

**THE UNIVERSITY OF**  
**Adelaide**

**CALENDAR VOLUME II**  
**Handbook of Courses**

**1999**



THE UNIVERSITY OF ADELAIDE

Australia

## **address for correspondence**

General correspondence should be addressed to the **Vice-Chancellor**

Correspondence about courses (and related matters such as admission, examinations, scholarships and prizes), educational matters generally to the **Director, Staff and Student Services**

Correspondence about financial matters, and matters relating to buildings and grounds to the **Director, Finance and Infrastructure**

Correspondence about personnel matters and staff appointments to the **Director, Human Resources.**

*The University's postal address is:*

The University of Adelaide  
Australia                    5005

*telephone:* 61 8 8303 4455

*freecall:* 1 800 061 459

*facsimile:* 61 8 8224 0464

*email:* sio@registry.adelaide.edu.au

*Internet:* <http://www.adelaide.edu.au/home.html>

## **the Arms of the University**

The heraldic description of the Coat of Arms  
is as follows:

Per pale Or and Argent an Open Book  
proper edged Gold on a Chief Azure  
five Mullets, one of eight, two of  
seven, one of six and one of five  
points of the second, representing  
the Constellation of the Southern Cross;  
and the Motto associated with the Arms is

**Sub cruce lumen**

'The light (of learning) under the (Southern) Cross'



# Foreword

The University of Adelaide publishes the following official publications:

## Calendar Volume I

Published biennially in May

General information, including:

The University Act, Principal Officers of the University, Statutes, Standing Orders of the Senate, The Elder Conservatorium of Music, Institutions, Foundations and Colleges of the University, Public Lectures and Courses, Service Departments and Divisions of the University, Scholarships and Prizes, Societies Associated with the University.

## Calendar Volume IA

Published biennially in February alternating with Volume I

The Almanac, Membership of Council, Committees, Faculties and Boards, Staff (at 1 January), Amendments made to Volume I during the previous year.

## Calendar Volume II

### Handbook of Courses

Published annually in October of previous year

Regulations, General Course Rules, Specific Course Rules and Syllabuses of courses.

*cost in 1999*                    \$30 including postage

*student price:*                \$15 excluding postage

## Annual Report

Published annually in September of the following year

Available from the Public Relations and Marketing Office.

## Research Report

Published annually in October of the following year

Available from the Public Relations and Marketing Office.

Research grants awarded, staff bibliography.

## Financial Statements

Published annually in August of the following year

Available from Accountant.

## Statistics

Published annually

Staff statistics, student statistics by subject and course.

## External Studies Brochures Faculty of Arts

Published annually in October of previous year

Details of courses available (free of charge) from the Flexible Learning Centre, The University of South Australia, Underdale Campus.

## Calendar Volume IV

### Student Guide and Timetables

Published annually in December

Available from Student Administration Branch.

Contains details of services provided to students together with timetables of courses.

## Undergraduate Prospectus

Published annually in June of previous year

Available free of charge from the Student Administration Branch

Details of undergraduate courses and services provided. This publication is useful to students considering study at University.

## Postgraduate Prospectus

Available free of charge from Graduate Studies and Scholarships Branch.

Details of postgraduate courses. This publication is useful to students considering postgraduate study.

# Contents

The information in this volume is accurate as at 7 September 1998

## General Course Rules

Undergraduate courses.....	3
Postgraduate courses .....	22

## Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences

---

Regulations.....	32
------------------	----

Diplomas and Bachelor of Agriculture, Bachelor of Environmental Management degrees .....	34
--	----

Diploma in Agricultural Production.....	47
---	----

Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management.....	50
--	----

Diploma in Natural Resources Management.....	54
--	----

Diploma in Wine Marketing.....	60
--------------------------------	----

Bachelor of Agricultural Business .....	77
---	----

Bachelor of Agricultural Science.....	84
---------------------------------------	----

Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science) .....	84
--	----

Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management) .....	84
---	----

Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology).....	84
--	----

Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding).....	84
--	----

Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science).....	84
--	----

Bachelor of Agriculture.....	64
------------------------------	----

Bachelor of Environmental Management .....	71
--	----

Bachelor of Environmental Science.....	116
--	-----

Bachelor of Wine Marketing.....	122
---------------------------------	-----

Bachelor of Agriculture (Honours).....	130
--	-----

Bachelor of Environmental Management (Honours).....	132
---	-----

Graduate Certificate .....	133
----------------------------	-----

Graduate Diploma .....	133
------------------------	-----

Master .....	133
--------------	-----

Master of Agricultural Science .....	133
--------------------------------------	-----

Master of Applied Science.....	133
--------------------------------	-----

Postgraduate Diploma .....	133
----------------------------	-----

## Faculty of Architecture and Urban Design

---

Regulations .....	152
-------------------	-----

### Bachelor of Architecture

This course is available only to Continuing Students. For information regarding the rules and regulations governing the course please refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1998*

Bachelor of Architecture (New) .....	167
--------------------------------------	-----

Bachelor of Design Studies .....	153
----------------------------------	-----

Bachelor of Landscape Architecture .....	173
--	-----

Graduate Certificate in Architecture (Electronic Media).....	180
--	-----

Graduate Certificate in Design Studies .....	186
--	-----

Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape).....	186
---	-----

Graduate Certificate in Urban Design .....	182
--	-----

Graduate Diploma in Architecture (Electronic Media) .....	191
---	-----

Graduate Diploma in Design Studies .....	186
--	-----

<b>Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape)</b> .....	186
<b>Graduate Diploma in Urban Design</b> .....	194
<b>Master of Architecture</b> .....	215
<b>Master of Architecture (Coursework)</b> .....	198
<b>Master of Building Science</b> .....	215
<b>Master of Design Studies</b> .....	215
<b>Master of Design Studies (Landscape)</b> .....	215
<b>Master of Landscape Architecture</b> .....	204
<b>Master of Landscape Architecture by Research</b> .....	215
<b>Master of Urban Design</b> .....	215
<b>Master of Urban Design (Coursework)</b> .....	210

## **Faculty of Arts**

---

<b>Regulations</b> .....	224
<b>Bachelor of Arts</b> .....	228
<b>Bachelor of Arts (Honours)</b> .....	351
<b>Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)</b> .....	228
<b>Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)(Honours)</b> .....	351
<b>Bachelor of Arts (Australian Studies)</b> .....	228
<b>Bachelor of Arts (Australian Studies) (Honours)</b> .....	351
<b>Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)</b> .....	228
<b>Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies) (Honours)</b> .....	351
<b>Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)</b> .....	228
<b>Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) (Honours)</b> .....	351
<b>Bachelor of Arts (Gender Studies)</b> .....	228
<b>Bachelor of Arts (International Studies)</b> .....	228
<b>Bachelor of Arts (International Studies) (Honours)</b> .....	351

## **Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence)**

This course is available only to Continuing Students. For information regarding the rules and regulations governing the course please refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1995*

<b>Bachelor of Arts (Labour Studies)</b> .....	228
<b>Bachelor of Educational Studies</b> .....	440
<b>Bachelor of Environmental Studies</b> .....	249
<b>Bachelor of Environmental Studies (Honours)</b> .....	353

## **Bachelor of Labour Studies**

There shall be no further intake into this course For information regarding the rules and regulations governing the course, please refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1997*

<b>Bachelor of Labour Studies (Honours)</b> .....	355
<b>Bachelor of Social Sciences</b> .....	254
<b>Bachelor of Social Sciences (Honours)</b> .....	356

## **Diploma in Labour Studies and**

### **Diploma in Liberal Studies**

There shall be no further intake into these course. For information regarding the rules and regulations governing the Associate Diploma/Diploma in Liberal Studies, please refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1994*; for the Diploma of Labour Studies, refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1997*

<b>Diploma in Languages</b> .....	226
-----------------------------------	-----

## **Graduate Certificate in Applied**

<b>Demography</b> .....	358
-------------------------	-----

<b>Graduate Certificate in Australian Studies</b> .....	359
---	-----

<b>Graduate Certificate in Cognitive Science</b> .....	363
--	-----

<b>Graduate Certificate in Creative Writing</b> .....	365
---	-----

## **Graduate Certificate in Educational Administration**

There shall be no further intake into this course For information regarding the rules and regulations governing the course, please refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1997*

<b>Graduate Certificate in Educational Studies</b> .....	367
--	-----

<b>Graduate Certificate in Environmental Policy, Planning and Management</b> .....	369	<b>Graduate Diploma in Education</b> .....	412
<b>Graduate Certificate in Environmental Studies</b> .....	371	<b>Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies</b> .....	418
<b>Graduate Certificate in Historical Studies</b> .....	373	<b>Graduate Diploma in International Studies</b> .....	420
<b>Graduate Certificate in International Studies</b> .....	375	<b>Graduate Diploma in Japanese Studies</b> .....	421
<b>Graduate Certificate in Labour Studies</b> .....	376	<b>Graduate Diploma in Labour Studies</b> .....	424
<b>Graduate Certificate in Language Education</b> .....	378	<b>Graduate Diploma in Languages</b> .....	426
<b>Graduate Certificate in Logic</b> .....	383	<b>Graduate Diploma in Logic</b> .....	427
<b>Graduate Certificate in Philosophy</b> .....	385	<b>Graduate Diploma in Philosophy</b> .....	429
<b>Graduate Certificate in Population Studies</b> .....	386	<b>Graduate Diploma in Population and Human Resources</b> .....	430
<b>Graduate Certificate in Public Affairs</b> .....	387	<b>Graduate Diploma in Public Affairs</b> .....	432
<b>Graduate Certificate in Social Sciences</b> .....	388	<b>Graduate Diploma in Social Sciences</b> .....	4234
<b>Graduate Certificate in Spatial Information Science</b> .....	389	<b>Graduate Diploma in Spatial Information Science</b> .....	436
<b>Graduate Certificate in Women's Studies</b> .....	390	<b>Graduate Diploma in Women's Studies</b> .....	438
<b>International Graduate Certificate in Environmental Management</b> .....	392	<b>Master of Arts</b> .....	442
<b>Graduate Diploma in Applied Demography</b> .....	397	<b>Master of Arts (Applied Demography)</b> .....	445
<b>Graduate Diploma in Applied Geographic Information Systems and Remote Sensing</b>		<b>Master of Arts (Applied Historical Studies)</b> .....	450
There shall be no further intake into this course For information regarding the rules and regulations governing the course, please refer to <i>The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1997</i>		<b>Master of Arts (Applied Linguistics)</b> .....	453
<b>Graduate Diploma in Applied Historical Studies</b> .....	399	<b>Master of Arts (Creative Writing)</b> .....	457
<b>Graduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics</b> .....	400	<b>Master of Arts (Geographic Information Systems and Remote Sensing)</b>	
<b>Graduate Diploma in Asian Studies</b> .....	402	There shall be no further intake into this course For information regarding the rules and regulations governing the course, please refer to <i>The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1997</i>	
<b>Graduate Diploma in Chinese Studies</b> .....	405	<b>Master of Arts (International Studies)</b> .....	460
<b>Graduate Diploma in Cognitive Science</b> .....	408	<b>Master of Arts (Labour Studies)</b> .....	463
<b>Graduate Diploma in Creative Writing</b> .....	410	<b>Master of Arts (Philosophy)</b> .....	468
		<b>Master of Arts (Population and Human Resources)</b> .....	471
		<b>Master of Arts (Public Affairs)</b> .....	476
		<b>Master of Arts (Women's Studies)</b> .....	480

<b>Master of Cognitive Science</b> .....	486
<b>Master of Education</b> .....	492
<b>Master of Educational Administration</b> There shall be no further intake into this course For information regarding the rules and regulations governing the course, please refer to <i>The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1997</i>	
<b>Master of Educational Studies</b> .....	494
<b>Master of Environmental Studies</b> .....	501
<b>Master of Logic</b> .....	510
<b>Master of Social Sciences</b> .....	515
<b>Master of Psychology (Clinical and Health)</b> Please see entry under Faculty of Medicine	
<b>Master of Spatial Information Science</b> .....	518
<b>Doctor of Letters</b> .....	522

## **Faculty of Dentistry**

---

<b>Regulations</b> .....	525
<b>Diploma in Dental Therapy</b> .....	526
<b>Bachelor of Dental Surgery</b> .....	530
<b>Bachelor of Science in Dentistry (Honours)</b> .....	539
<b>Graduate Certificate in Dentistry</b> .....	541
<b>Graduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry</b> .....	544
<b>Graduate Diploma in Forensic Odontology</b> .....	548
<b>Master of Dental Surgery</b> This course will not be offered in 1999. For syllabus entries in the course, refer to <i>The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses, 1996</i>	
<b>Master of Dental Surgery (Community and Preventive Dentistry)</b> .....	550
<b>Master of Dental Surgery (Dento-Maxillo-Facial Radiology)</b> .....	553
<b>Master of Dental Surgery (Endodontics)</b> .....	555

<b>Master of Dental Surgery (Forensic Odontology)</b> .....	558
<b>Master of Dental Surgery (General Dental Practice)</b> .....	560
<b>Master of Dental Surgery (Gerodontics)</b> .....	562
<b>Master of Dental Surgery (Oral and Maxillo-Facial Surgery)</b> .....	564
<b>Master of Dental Surgery (Oral Pathology)</b> .....	567
<b>Master of Dental Surgery (Orthodontics)</b> .....	570
<b>Master of Dental Surgery (Paediatric Dentistry)</b> .....	573
<b>Master of Dental Surgery (Periodontics)</b> .....	576
<b>Master of Dental Surgery (Prosthodontics)</b> .....	579
<b>Master of Dental Surgery (Tropical Oral Pathology)</b> .....	581
<b>Master of Science in Dentistry</b> .....	583
<b>Doctor of Dental Science</b> .....	585

## **Faculty of Economics and Commerce**

---

<b>Regulations</b> .....	589
<b>Bachelor of Commerce</b> .....	590
<b>Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)</b> .....	590
<b>Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance)</b> .....	590
<b>Bachelor of Commerce (Management)</b> .....	590
<b>Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing)</b> .....	590
<b>Bachelor of Economics</b> .....	601
<b>Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business)</b> .....	613



<b>Bachelor of Finance</b> .....	618
<b>Graduate Certificate in Economics</b> .....	626
<b>Graduate Certificate in Infrastructure Management</b> .....	628
<b>Graduate Certificate in International Economics</b> .....	632
<b>Graduate Certificate in Management</b> .....	634
<b>Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics</b> .....	636
<b>Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics</b> .....	641
<b>Graduate Diploma in International Economics</b> .....	647
<b>Graduate Diploma of Business Administration</b> .....	643
<b>Master of Business Administration</b> .....	649
<b>Master of Commerce</b> .....	658
<b>Master of Economics</b> .....	660
<b>Master of Economics (Coursework)</b> .....	662
<b>Master of Management (Leadership and Enterprise Development)</b> .....	665

## **Faculty of Engineering**

---

<b>Regulations</b> .....	671
<b>Bachelor of Engineering</b> .....	673
<b>Graduate Certificate in Business Enterprise (SME)</b> .....	741
<b>Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Environmental Engineering)</b> .....	742
<b>Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Fuels, Combustion and Emission Control)</b> .....	744
<b>Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Hydrology and Water Resources)</b> .....	747
<b>Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Signal Processing)</b> .....	749
<b>Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Structural Engineering)</b> .....	753

**Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications**  
This course is jointly managed with the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. For details, see under the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences..... 903

**Graduate Diploma in Business Enterprise (SME)** .....
 755 |

**Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Environmental Engineering)** .....
 758 |

**Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Fuels, Combustion and Emission Control)** ...
 760 |

**Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Hydrology and Water Resources)** .....
 763 |

**Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Materials Welding and Joining)** .....
 765 |

**Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Radio Frequency Engineering)** .....
 767 |

**Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Structural Engineering)** .....
 769 |

**Master of Applied Science** .....
 771 |

**Master of Applied Science (Hydrology and Water Resources)** .....
 774 |

**Master of Applied Science (Materials Welding and Joining)** .....
 776 |

**Master of Engineering** .....
 778 |

**Master of Engineering (Fuels, Combustion and Emission Control)** ...
 779 |

**Master of Engineering (Hydrology and Water Resources)** .....
 784 |

**Master of Engineering (Information Technology and Telecommunications)** .....
 791 |

**Master of Engineering (Materials Welding and Joining)** .....
 799 |

**Master of Engineering (Radio Frequency Engineering)** .....
 802 |

**Master of Engineering Science** .....
 804 |

**Master of Software Engineering** .....
 809 |

**Doctor of Engineering** .....
 814 |

## **Faculty of Law**

---

Regulations.....	818
Bachelor of Laws .....	819
Graduate Diploma in Corporate and Commercial Law .....	839
Graduate Diploma in Environmental Law .....	839
Graduate Diploma in Taxation Law .....	839
Master of Comparative Laws (Adelaide/Mannheim).....	843
Master of Environmental Law .....	845
Master of Laws.....	845
Master of Laws (Corporate and Commercial) .....	845
Master of Laws (General Studies) .....	845
Doctor of Laws.....	857

## **Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences**

---

Regulations.....	860
Bachelor of Computer Science .....	861
Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.....	861
Graduate Certificate in Mathematical Signal and Information Processing.....	896
Graduate Certificate in Mathematics Education.....	898
Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications.....	903
Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics .....	905
Graduate Diploma in Computer Science.....	907
Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Science.....	909
Master of Applied Science (Communications) .....	911

Master of Computer Science.....	914
Master of Mathematical Science .....	916
Master of Mathematical Sciences (Signal and Information Processing) .....	919
Master of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.....	921
Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.....	923

## **Faculty of Medicine**

---

Regulations.....	927
Bachelor of Health Sciences.....	937
Bachelor of Medical Science .....	946
Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery .....	928
Graduate Certificate in Bereavement and Palliative Care Counselling .....	948
Graduate Certificate in Human Anatomy .....	950
Graduate Certificate in Hyperbaric Nursing.....	952
Graduate Certificate in Occupation Health and Safety Management .....	954
Graduate Certificate in Retrieval Nursing.....	956
Graduate Diploma in Acute Nursing .....	958
Graduate Diploma in Alcohol and Drug Studies .....	962
Graduate Diploma in Anaesthetic Nursing .....	964
Graduate Diploma in Cardiac Nursing.....	967
Graduate Diploma in Clinical Nursing.....	969
Graduate Diploma in Community Psychiatric Nursing.....	973
Graduate Diploma in Emergency Nursing .....	975

<b>Graduate Diploma in General Practice Nursing</b> .....	977
<b>Graduate Diploma in General Practice Palliative Care</b> .....	979
<b>Graduate Diploma in General Practice Psychotherapy</b> .....	981
<b>Graduate Diploma in Intensive Care Nursing</b> .....	984
<b>Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety Management</b> .....	986
<b>Graduate Diploma in Oncology Nursing</b> .....	988
<b>Graduate Diploma in Palliative Care Nursing</b> .....	990
<b>Graduate Diploma in Peri-Operative Nursing</b> .....	992
<b>Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy</b> .....	994
<b>Graduate Diploma in Public Health</b> .....	996
<b>Master of Clinical Science</b> .....	998
<b>Master of Medical Science</b> .....	999
<b>Master of Nursing Science</b> .....	1000
<b>Master of Occupational Health and Safety</b> .....	1003
<b>Master of Psychology (Clinical and Health)</b> .....	1008
<b>Master of Public Health</b> .....	1013
<b>Master of Surgery</b> .....	1019
<b>Doctor of Medicine</b> .....	1020
<b>Doctor of Nursing</b> .....	1022
 <b>Faculty of Performing Arts</b>	
<b>Regulations</b> .....	1028
<b>Diplomas and Bachelor degrees</b> .....	1029

**Bachelor of Arts (Dance)**  
**Bachelor of Arts (Drama Studies)**

There shall be no further intake into these courses. For information regarding the rules and regulations governing the courses, please refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1998*

<b>Diploma in Music</b> .....	1041
<b>Diploma in Music (Jazz)</b> .....	1043
<b>Bachelor of Music (New)</b> .....	1045
<b>Graduate Diploma in Conducting</b> .....	1074
<b>Graduate Diploma in Digital Arts</b> .....	1069

**Graduate Diploma in Educational Theatre**

There shall be no further intake into this course. For information regarding the rules and regulations governing the course, please refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1998*

<b>Graduate Diploma in Intercultural Music Studies</b> .....	1075
<b>Graduate Diploma in Jazz Performance</b> .....	1077
<b>Graduate Diplomas in Music</b> .....	1071
<b>Graduate Diploma in Music Education</b> .....	1078
<b>Graduate Diploma in Music Performance</b> .....	1079
<b>Graduate Diploma in Music Theory</b> .....	1080
<b>Graduate Diploma in Musicology</b> .....	1081
<b>Graduate Diploma in Radio Broadcasting Studies</b> .....	1082

**Master of Arts (Drama Studies)**

**Master of Arts (Educational Theatre)**

There shall be no further intake into these courses. For information regarding the rules and regulations governing the courses, please refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1998*

<b>Master of Music</b> .....	1085
<b>Master of Music (Performance)</b> .....	1086
<b>Master of Music Theory</b> .....	1091
<b>Doctor of Music</b> .....	1093

## Faculty of Science

---

Regulations.....	1097
Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science.....	1098
Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science) .....	1098
Bachelor of Science (Exploration Geoscience).....	1098
Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence).....	1098
Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology) ...	1098
Bachelor of Biotechnology .....	1147
Graduate Certificate in Ecology and Management .....	1150
Graduate Certificate in Petroleum Geology and Geophysics .....	1151
Graduate Certificate in Physics .....	1153
Graduate Certificate in Science Education .....	1155
Graduate Diploma in Ecology and Management .....	1159
Graduate Diploma in Exercise Physiology.....	1161
Graduate Diploma in Physics .....	1163
Master of Science in the Faculty of Science.....	1165
Master of Science (Applied Physics).....	1167
Master of Science (Astrophysics) .....	1167
Master of Science (Atmospheric Physics) ..	1167
Master of Science (Ecology and Management) .....	1171
Master of Science (Exercise Physiology) ..	1174
Master of Science (Medical and Health Physics)	

This course will not be offered in 1999. For details on regulations and rules please refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1997*

Master of Science (Medical Physics) .....	1176
Master of Science (Optics and Lasers ).....	1167
Master of Science in Petroleum Geology and Geophysics.....	1180
Master of Science (Theoretical Physics)....	1167
Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science .....	1183

## Wilto Yerlo - Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music

---

Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music .....	1186
Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New) .....	1194

## Board of Graduate Studies

---

Doctor of Philosophy .....	1202
Higher degrees by research .....	1206
Specifications for thesis .....	1208

# General Course Rules

## Contents

<b>Glossary of terms</b> .....	3	1.4.14 Prerequisite and corequisite studies .....	15
<b>1 Undergraduate courses</b> .....	3	1.4.15 Prior knowledge .....	15
<b>1.1 Admission requirements</b> .....	3	1.4.16 Quotas.....	15
1.1.1 Undergraduate courses .....	3	1.4.17 Re-enrolment .....	16
1.1.2 Graduate Bachelor degree courses .....	3	1.4.18 Repeal or alterations of course of study..	16
1.1.3 Honours degree courses .....	3	1.4.19 Repeating a subject for the second time — enrolment restriction .....	16
<b>1.2 Assessment and examinations</b> .....	3	1.4.20 Status/exemption/credit transfer.....	16
1.2.1 Assessment Policy and Appeals.....	3	1.4.21 Tuberculosis screening of overseas and Australian students .....	16
1.2.2 Attendance requirements.....	7	1.4.22 Unacceptable combinations of subjects..	17
1.2.3 Honours degree courses .....	7	1.4.23 Withdrawal dates .....	17
1.2.4 Degree courses with Honours .....	8	<b>1.5 Fees</b> .....	17
1.2.5 Plagiarism and related forms of cheating..	9	<b>1.6 Grievance procedures</b> .....	18
1.2.6 Rules for the conduct of examinations .....	9	1.6.1 Complaints relating to academic programs and status.....	18
1.2.7 Supplementary examinations .....	10	1.6.2 Complaints relating to individual staff members .....	18
<b>1.3 Computing facilities:     rules for student use</b> .....	11	1.6.3 Complaints concerning administrative operations or decisions of the University .....	20
1.3.1 General .....	11	<b>1.7 Intellectual property</b> .....	20
1.3.2 Rules for students .....	11	<b>1.8 Safety Procedures</b> .....	20
1.3.3 Breach of rules .....	11	<b>1.9 Qualification requirements</b> .....	21
<b>1.4 Enrolment and re-enrolment</b> .....	11	<b>1.10 Review of academic progress</b> .....	21
1.4.1 Academic year .....	11	<b>1.11 Scholarships and prizes</b> .....	22
1.4.2 Amendment to enrolment.....	12	<b>1.12 Special circumstances</b> .....	22
1.4.3 Availability of subjects.....	12		
1.4.4 Compliance with rules.....	12		
1.4.5 Course overloads .....	12		
1.4.6 Cross-institutional enrolment.....	13		
1.4.7 Duration of courses .....	13		
1.4.8 Enrolment by prescribed date & payment of fees .....	13		
1.4.9 External studies .....	14		
1.4.10 Hepatitis B, HIV and medical and dental students .....	14		
1.4.11 Hospital, Health Centre and IMVS rules .....	15		
1.4.12 Leave of absence .....	15		
1.4.13 Non-award enrolment.....	15		

*General Course Rules — Contents*

<b>2</b>	<b>Postgraduate courses</b> .....	22
<b>2.1</b>	<b>Admission requirements</b> .....	22
2.1.1	Graduate certificates.....	22
2.1.2	Graduate diplomas .....	22
2.1.3	Postgraduate diplomas .....	23
2.1.4	Master degrees .....	23
2.1.5	Degrees of Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.Ds).....	23
2.1.6	Higher doctorates .....	23
<b>2.2</b>	<b>Assessment and examinations</b> .....	23
<b>2.3</b>	<b>Computing facilities: rules for student use</b> .....	24
<b>2.4</b>	<b>Enrolment and re-enrolment</b> .....	24
2.4.1	Duration of courses .....	24
2.4.2	Repeal or alterations of course of study .....	24
2.4.3	Leave of absence .....	24
2.4.4	Withdrawal dates .....	24
<b>2.5</b>	<b>Fees</b> .....	24
<b>2.6</b>	<b>Grievance procedures</b> .....	25
<b>2.7</b>	<b>Intellectual property</b> .....	25
<b>2.8</b>	<b>Safety Procedures</b> .....	25
<b>2.9</b>	<b>Qualification requirements</b> .....	25
<b>2.10</b>	<b>Review of academic progress</b> .....	25
<b>2.11</b>	<b>Scholarships and prizes</b> .....	25
<b>2.12</b>	<b>Special circumstances</b> .....	25
<b>Appendix A</b>		
	Laboratory conduct procedures.....	26
<b>Appendix B</b>		
	General Syllabus Information for undergraduate and graduate courses .....	28
<b>Appendix C</b>		
	Conduct at the University of Adelaide.....	29

# General Course Rules

## Preamble

The aim of the General Course Rules is to bring together in one place all general policies regarding course matters. If, for reasons of space, the full policy statement on any area is not included in the General Course Rules then appropriate cross-references have been included so that at least students and staff know where to look for policy statements on any given area.

The following rules are prescribed by the Council of the University and apply to all courses offered by the University although there is often a distinction made in the rules between undergraduate and postgraduate courses.

All courses offered by the University have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed below.

As all students must comply with these rules, students are advised to become familiar with them in order to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities with regard to course matters.

## Glossary of terms

A glossary of terms is being developed for approval.

## 1 Undergraduate courses

### 1.1 Admission requirements

#### 1.1.1 Undergraduate courses

Chapter 9 of the Statutes, Of Admission and Enrolment, states that Council may prescribe rules and establish procedures for the selection and admission of students. Rules for entry to undergraduate courses are to be provided in full in the Calendar, Vol I.

#### 1.1.2 Graduate Bachelor degree courses

The Bachelor of Laws (LL.B.), Bachelor of Architecture (B. Arch.), Bachelor of Architecture (New) (B. Arch. (New)), Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (B. L.Arch.) and the Bachelor of Educational Studies (B.Ed.St.) are Graduate Bachelor degrees requiring prior tertiary study on point of entry. The specific admission requirements for these courses are contained in the appropriate Specific Course Rules.

#### 1.1.3 Honours degree courses

Details of requirements for Honours degree courses are provided below in section 1.2.3 under Assessment and Examinations, as well as in the Specific Course Rules for individual Honours degree courses.

### 1.2 Assessment and examinations

Chapter 17 of the Statutes - Of Examinations and Other Forms of Assessment, prescribes procedures for dealing with misconduct in examinations and other forms of assessment.

In addition, the University has a detailed policy statement on assessment matters (including Student Appeal and Grievance Procedures) which is reproduced below.

#### 1.2.1 Assessment Policy and Appeals

The Assessment Policy establishes recognised principles and procedures under which Departments conduct assessment of students' work, and under which students may claim a review of an assessment mark or seek resolution of a grievance to do with assessment or academic status for work done elsewhere. The general principles are largely a statement of existing practices in the University: they are not all completely applicable to every course or discipline, and some Faculties and Departments follow additional assessment principles which are appropriate to them but not necessarily relevant to the whole University.

Departmental Assessment Committees will provide an appropriate forum within which staff and students may periodically review assessment processes and make recommendations to the Head of Department, and where disputes may be resolved. The Student Academic Appeals Committee is required to deal with assessment and other grievances that have not been resolved at Departmental level. Its role is primarily to ensure due process and fairness: in assessment appeals it would not override the academic judgment of academic staff expert in a subject, but it may on occasions need to moderate the judgement of one expert with that of others. If the basic principles and procedures in assessment are followed at the Departmental level, there should seldom be grounds on which a student could justifiably appeal.

It is assumed that students will exercise their right to appeal in assessment matters responsibly. That is appeals will be confined to cases where students genuinely believe they have reasonable grounds for expecting a higher mark. If the procedures are exploited merely in the hope of improving marks, the extra

assessment load could become so burdensome that the right of appeal would have to be reviewed.

### General Assessment Policy Principles

- 1 Types of assessed work should be appropriate to the learning objectives of the subject.
- 2 As much assessed work as possible should be discussed with the students who produced it, and where appropriate returned with written comments, to provide feedback about their strengths and weaknesses.
- 3 The total burden of assessed work should not be such as to affect students' approaches to learning in ways that are inconsistent with the learning objectives of the subject.
- 4 In many disciplines, there are a variety of ways in which students may demonstrate their understanding and mastery of subject matter and techniques. Where this is compatible with the need to assess various objectives, students should be given some choice in the types of work they submit, or the relative weight of different components. In some disciplines it will be appropriate for students to have some choice in the particular subject matter they focus on.
- 5 Departments should, with the active participation of students, periodically review the methods of assessment, the relative importance and validity of different types of assessment, the range of choice and the quantity of work required.
- 6 Students should have the opportunity to undertake supplementary\* assessment if they fail a subject, provided that they have made a reasonable effort, and it is considered that they have a reasonable possibility of passing at the second attempt. Where a substantial piece of work submitted during the teaching of a subject is judged below pass standard, students should have the opportunity of submitting another piece of work for assessment.  
  
\*note: Please see under 1.2.7 Supplementary Examinations below.
- 7 Departments are required to inform all students in writing, either before or within the first two weeks of the teaching of each subject, precisely what its assessment requirements are, including any choices, deadlines, opportunity for re-submission

or supplementary assessment etc. Opportunity should be given for students to ask questions and discuss the modes of assessment.

- 8 Where practicable, assessment procedures should be designed to allow for the participation of more than one assessor for each student. (It is recognised that many specialist subjects in the later years of courses are taught and assessed by one person. Departmental moderation of standards is advisable to ensure maintenance of comparability.)
- 9 Departments should take steps to ensure accuracy and to guard against bias. Checking of additions, and of the assessment of students with marks at the borderline between assessment grades, should be standard procedure. Anonymity of work submitted may be desirable as a protection against bias.

### Grading Schemes

There shall normally be four classifications of pass in subjects for Ordinary and Master degrees, Graduate Certificates and Graduate Diplomas:

Pass with High Distinction

Pass with Distinction

Pass with Credit

Pass

If the list of candidates who pass is published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabus as a prerequisite for admission to another subject.

There is also a classification of Conceded Pass. In some Faculties a candidate may present for an Ordinary degree only a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been awarded - see the Specific Course Rules for details.

If marks are to be recorded on the academic transcript, then the range of marks for each classification of Pass is as follows:

High Distinction	85-100
Distinction	75-84
Credit	65-74
Pass	50-64
Conceded Pass	45-49



For certain subjects the grade of Pass is unclassified as either Non-Graded Pass or Satisfactory.

The grading scheme for Honours degrees is contained in section 1.2.3.

There are also grades used within the University mainly for administrative purposes such as 'Withdraw (Not Fail)' and 'Continuing'. Please refer to the Student Administration Branch for details.

## Assessment Procedures and Appeals

### 1 Departmental Assessment Committees

- 1 All Departments shall have an Assessment Committee consisting of staff and students; it may be an existing sub-committee of the Departmental Committee with other functions as well. (In small Departments it could appropriately be the Departmental Committee itself.)
- 2 The Committee should be primarily concerned with giving advice and making recommendations on assessment matters, including assessment disputes. Every staff member and student has the right to refer any assessment matter to this Committee.
- 3 The Committee shall be concerned with assessment in course-work subjects, not theses or research projects.
- 4 The Committee shall periodically review assessment schemes and procedures, and their relationship to course aims.
- 5 The Committee may receive complaints from staff or students relating to assessment schemes, the way an assessment scheme or procedure has been administered or the fairness of assessments actually made. (For appeals procedures against particular assessments, see Appeals below)
- 6 The Committee shall act as a lower tribunal in hearing allegations of offences against Statute Chapter XVII or against particular Faculty or Departmental rules concerning assessment.

### 2 Right to Request Review of Assessment

- 1 Where qualitative judgment is involved in assessment, a student may request that a piece of work assessed by one person be re-assessed, if, after discussing the piece of work and the mark with the assessor, the student remains aggrieved about the mark awarded.
- 2 In the first instance the request should be made to the lecturer in charge of the subject. If, after discussing the result with the lecturer, the student still wishes to have it re-assessed, the lecturer in charge should arrange for this to be done by a different person in the Department or elsewhere in the University, wherever this is practicable.
- 3 If the assessor is the only person assessing the subject, the student may make the request to the Head of Department, who should appoint a second assessor, unless there is no appropriately qualified person available.
- 4 The second assessor shall independently mark the piece of work. The two assessors shall then compare marks and endeavour to reach an agreed mark. If the two cannot agree, the Head of Department shall decide what mark shall be awarded.
- 5 If a student is denied a request for a second assessor, the student may take the matter to the Departmental Assessment Committee.
- 6 The Departmental Assessment Committee shall consider whether the student's grounds for requesting a second assessor are sufficient, and if so, advise the Head of Department to appoint a second assessor. If there is no appropriately qualified person available within the University, the Head, after consulting the lecturer in charge of a subject, shall ask an appropriate person outside the University to re-assess the work.
- 7 Where two or more staff members teach a subject, in which qualitative judgement forms a significant part of the assessment, at least two

assessors should, whenever practicable, take part in the assessment of each student. No student should be given a Fail for such a subject unless two assessors have assessed at least part of that student's work, and agree that a Fail classification is appropriate.

- 8 A student who has been denied a request by the Departmental Assessment Committee for a second assessor may appeal to the Student Academic Appeals Committee (see below).

### 3 Assessment Appeals

- 1 Any student dissatisfied with the final grade awarded for a subject should discuss the result with the lecturer in charge of the subject as soon as possible after being notified of the result.
- 2 The Head of Department may endeavour to resolve the matter, or may refer it directly to the Departmental Assessment Committee. The student shall in any case have the right to take the matter to the Assessment Committee.
- 3 The Committee shall consider the appeal, discussing the matter with the student, the Head of Department and all staff members who have participated in assessing the subject, and may seek advice from other persons as it thinks fit.
- 4 The Committee shall make a recommendation to the Head of Department who shall either accept it or refer it to the full Departmental Committee for further advice and shall inform the student of the Department's decision.
- 5 Where the examining body is a Faculty Board of Examiners, the student should discuss the result with the convener of the Board of Examiners, and may appeal to the Faculty Student Matters Committee.
- 6 A student who believes he or she has not been justly dealt with by the foregoing process may appeal to the Student Academic Appeals Committee.

### 4 Preclusion

Please refer to the section on 'Review of Academic Progress'.

### 5 Student Academic Appeals Committee

- 1 Students shall have the right to appeal against final grades for subjects, and committee decisions concerning assessment procedures. (The Student Academic Appeals Committee shall not hear appeals relating to misconduct.)
- 2 The following appeals policy and procedures do not apply to the progress or examination of postgraduate theses or research projects, for which the appeal body is the Board of Graduate Studies.
- 3 The Student Academic Appeals Committee shall be composed as follows:
  - two members of Council who are not employees or students of the University;
  - two members of the academic staff who are not members of the Department or Departments concerned in the appeal;
  - two students who are not enrolled for subjects in the Department or Departments concerned in the appeal.

For appeals concerning administrative operations of the University, a nominee of the Registrar shall be added to the Committee.

- 4 The Council shall appoint the two Council members, one of them to be Convener of the Committee. The Vice-Chancellor shall nominate six members of the academic staff and, in consultation with the Students' Association, six students to a pool of potential Committee members. On notification by a student of intention to appeal, the Secretary of the Student Academic Appeals Committee shall select two academic and two student representatives from this pool in accordance with the restriction specified above.

- 5 An appeal against a decision shall be heard after the student concerned gives notice in writing of intention to appeal. Notice of appeal must give all relevant information regarding attempts which have been made to have the decision changed, and state the grounds for the appeal. Where there is no evidence that the matter has been previously taken to the appropriate Departmental or Faculty Committee the appeal will not be heard.
- 6 Adequate notification of the date of meeting shall be given both to the student and to the Department or Faculty defending the appeal.
- 7 The student may ask a Student Counsellor, another student, a staff member or an officer of a Students' Association, to assist in presenting the appeal.
- 8 The Appeals Committee shall determine its own procedures, but shall not itself re-assess a student's work which may be in dispute. If satisfied that there are sufficient grounds for so doing, it may order that a piece of work be re-assessed by a person with appropriate expertise outside the Department concerned, selected in consultation with the Head of Department.
- 9 The Academic Appeals Committee may refuse to continue hearing an appeal or complaint if it decides that the appeal or complaint is vexatious or malicious.

note: Malicious or persistently vexatious appeals or complaints against individual members of the academic staff, or against Departments may be treated as misconduct, and the student may be proceeded against by an affected member of the University, or by the Student Academic Appeals Committee, under the provisions of Chapter XII of the Statutes, which state: 'misconduct means any... unjustified act or omission of a student which adversely affects the University or any member of the University in his or her capacity as such'.

### 1.2.2 Attendance requirements

Students are advised to check the Specific Course Rules for any policies on required attendance as these requirements may vary from course to course.

### 1.2.3 Honours degree courses

#### 1 Admission and qualification requirements

To be eligible to be admitted to an Honours degree course, a candidate shall complete the requirements for an Ordinary degree or equivalent to a standard which is acceptable to the Faculty for the purpose of admission to the Honours degree with the exception of the degrees specified below.

##### *Bachelor of Agricultural Science*

Detailed requirements for admission to and qualification for the Honours degree course are contained in the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Agricultural Science.

##### *Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science)*

Detailed requirements for admission to and qualification for the Honours degree course are contained in the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science).

##### *Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science)*

Detailed requirements for admission to and qualification for the Honours degree course are contained in the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science).

##### *Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)*

Detailed requirements for admission to and qualification for the Honours degree course are contained in the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology).

##### *Bachelor of Environmental Science*

Detailed requirements for admission to and qualification for the Honours degree course are contained in the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Environmental Science.

##### *Bachelor of Architecture*

Detailed requirements for admission to and qualification for the Honours degree course are contained in the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Architecture.

*Bachelor of Architecture (New)*

Detailed requirements for admission to and qualification for the Honours degree course are contained in the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Architecture (New).

*Bachelor of Landscape Architecture*

Detailed requirements for admission to and qualification for the Honours degree course are contained in the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.

*Bachelor of Laws*

Detailed requirements for admission to and qualification for the Honours degree and the degree with Honours are contained in the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Laws.

*Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science*

A candidate may intermit the course for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery for the purpose of proceeding to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science; or for such period and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the Faculty.

*Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry*

See the Specific Course Rules for details.

To qualify for an Honours degree course, a candidate shall comply with the provisions of the appropriate Specific Course Rules for Honours.

**2 Honours grading scheme**

A candidate who satisfies the requirements for Honours shall be awarded the Honours degree, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

- 1 First class
- 2A Second class div A
- 2B Second class div B
- 3 Third class
- NAH Not awarded

1.2.4 Degree courses with Honours

*Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical Engineering)*

*Bachelor of Engineering (Civil Engineering)*

*Bachelor of Engineering (Civil and Environmental Engineering)*

*Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Systems Engineering)*

*Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical and Electronic Engineering)*

*Bachelor of Engineering (Information Technology and Telecommunications)*

*Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical Engineering)*

The Bachelor of Engineering degree in the specialisations listed above may be awarded in the Pass or Honours grade.

The award of the Honours grade shall be made for meritorious performance in the course with greatest weight given to performance in the later years.

The Honours grade may be awarded in one of the following classifications: First Class, Second Class Division A, Second Class Division B. (There is no Third Class for the Bachelor of Engineering degree).

To qualify for the degree a candidate shall regularly attend lectures and do written, laboratory, and other practical work (where such is required), and pass examinations in the subjects prescribed in the Specific Course Rules for one of the specialisations listed above.

Before being admitted to the degree a candidate shall also submit satisfactory evidence of completion of a period of practical experience in work approved by the Faculty of Engineering as appropriate to the course which the candidate has followed.

*Bachelor of Laws*

Detailed requirements for admission to and qualification for the Honours degree and the degree with Honours are contained in the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Laws. The degree with Honours is awarded in one of the following classifications: Second Class Division A, Second Class Division B.

*Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (with Honours)*

A candidate whose results in the third-year, fourth-year, fifth-year and final (sixth-year) examinations, in the medicine course have been adjudged by the Faculty of Medicine to have been

of distinguished merit may, by the decision of the Faculty on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners in the final year of the course, be awarded the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (with Honours).

### 1.2.5 Plagiarism and related forms of cheating

Section 7.12 of the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures states the University's policy on dealing with plagiarism as follows:

#### 1 Statement and definition of plagiarism and related forms of cheating

Plagiarism is expressly prohibited by Statute XVII 'Of Examinations and Assessment' which states under Section 2:

'No candidate shall submit for assessment, whether by examination or otherwise, any piece of work which is not entirely the candidate's own, except where either:

- (a) use of the words or ideas of others is appropriate and duly acknowledged, or
- (b) the examiner has given prior permission for joint or collaborative work to be submitted.

#### 2 Definition

Plagiarism consists of a person using the words or ideas of another as if they were his or her own. The University of Adelaide regards plagiarism as a very serious offence. At the very least it is a misuse of academic conventions; where it is deliberate and systematic, plagiarism is cheating and false pretences. It is the obligation of every member of the University to understand and respect the rules concerning plagiarism; the excuse of ignorance will not be accepted. Plagiarism can take several forms:

- 1 presenting substantial extracts from books, articles, theses, and other published or unpublished works such as working papers, seminar and conference papers, internal reports, computer software, lecture notes or tapes, and other students' work, without clearly indicating their origin with quotation marks and references such as footnotes;
- 2 using very close paraphrasing of sentences or whole paragraphs without due acknowledgment in the form of reference to the original work;

- 3 quoting directly from a source and failing to insert quotation marks around the quoted passages. In such cases, it is not adequate to merely acknowledge the source.

#### 3 Related forms of cheating

Other forms of cheating which will also be treated with the utmost seriousness include:

- 1 submitting work written by someone else on the student's behalf;
- 2 submitting another student's work whether or not it has been previously submitted by that student;
- 3 two students separately submitting the same piece of work upon which they have illicitly collaborated;
- 4 a student submitting a piece of his or her own work for two different subjects.

#### 4 Disciplinary action

Cases of plagiarism or related forms of cheating will be dealt with under the terms of Statute XII 'Of Conduct of Students in the University'.

### 1.2.6 Rules for the conduct of examinations

The following are the University's approved rules for the conduct of examinations:

- 1 No candidate shall enter the examination room during any examination more than forty minutes after the time fixed for the beginning of the reading period of the examination except with the consent of a Supervisor.
- 2 No candidate shall be allowed to leave the examination room during any examination before forty minutes have elapsed from the commencement of the reading period of the examination except with the consent of a Supervisor.
- 3
  - (1) A candidate who wishes to leave the room temporarily must obtain the consent of a Supervisor before doing so.
  - (2) A candidate who leaves the examination room may be permitted to return to it during that examination only at the absolute discretion of a Supervisor.

- 4 (1) When the five-minute warning before the end of the examination is given, all candidates shall remain seated until their examination papers have been collected.
- (2) All candidates shall remain seated until all examination papers have been collected and an announcement is made by a Supervisor that candidates may leave the room.

It is recommended that students carefully read the Statutes, Chapter XVII 'Examinations and Other Forms of Assessment'.

note: Special arrangements

When a student's performance in an examination could be affected by a physical condition of a permanent or temporary nature or for any other reason, such as language difficulty, the student should consult the Examinations Officer in the first instance as early as possible. Students who, because of religious beliefs, are unable to sit examinations on certain days (or at particular times), should also contact the Examinations Officer as early as possible.

#### 1.2.7 Supplementary examinations

A candidate may be granted a supplementary examination in a subject only in circumstances approved by the Department or Centre administering such subject and consistent with any expressed Council policy.

- 1 Supplementary examinations may be awarded on academic grounds, as well as on medical and compassionate grounds.
- 2 Supplementary examinations shall be granted on the recommendation of the Department responsible for the subject.
- 3 Except with respect to specific courses or subjects on grounds approved by the Council, students shall have the opportunity to undertake supplementary assessment if they fail a subject, provided that they have made a reasonable effort, and it is considered that they have a reasonable possibility of passing at the second attempt.

(This shall apply to results of Conceded Pass as well.)

Each Department is responsible for defining its policy on academic supplementary examinations which shall be made available to students at the commencement of teaching of each subject.

- 4 All students will receive a single final result for each subject, regardless of whether some supplementary or redemption work was necessary to achieve that result.

The results of supplementary examinations granted on medical, compassionate and mixed grounds will be classified.

- 5 The results of supplementary examinations granted on academic grounds shall not be classified above the level of 50 Pass, except where a higher division pass is required to proceed to the next level in a subject. In subjects with two Divisions of Pass, the Pass result after the supplementary examination on academic grounds shall be either 50 Pass Division II or 55 Pass Division I.

- 6 The medical conditions of students who apply for supplementary examinations on medical grounds shall be confidential and medical information from a student's private doctor shall be forwarded to the University Health Service for an assessment of the applicant's fitness to prepare for and/or undertake examinations.

- 7 Provided that the assessment by the Health Service justifies it, the opportunity to undertake supplementary examinations on medical or compassionate grounds shall be granted not only to students who have failed subjects, but also to those who have passed but wish to upgrade their results.

- 8 A candidate who has failed in only one full-year subject or one or two semester subjects which would complete his or her course for a degree may be granted a supplementary examination in the subject(s) concerned.

- 9 Supplementary examinations may be held between Semester I and Semester II and in December, as well as in the January examination period established by the Council.

- 10 (i) Students should lodge applications for supplementary examinations on medical and compassionate grounds with their Faculty Registrar within seven days of the corresponding primary examinations; and  
(ii) Applications for medical and compassionate supplementary examinations and the granting of discretionary supplementary

examinations on academic grounds shall be considered by a committee of Departmental examiners\*; and

- (iii) The above procedures shall be widely publicised for the information of students.

notes

1 In many cases, a 'reasonable effort' for the purposes of granting academic supplementary examinations is defined as results in the range of 40 - 49, with supplementary examinations being awarded automatically to students who achieve marks of 45 - 49 and at the discretion of the examiners' committee to students who achieve marks of 40 - 44.

2 The maximum result to be recorded on the academic transcript shall be the minimum results which will allow a student to pass to the next level in a subject: namely, a Pass mark of 50 shall be awarded for those subjects with a grading scheme of HD, D, C, P (CP), and F, or a Pass Division 1 mark of 55 for those subjects with a grading scheme HD, D, C, P1, P2, F.

For subjects with a grading scheme of HD, D, C, P1, P2, F, a result of 50 Pass Division 2 may also be recorded on the transcript. That is, the student can achieve the minimum Pass result in the subject but cannot proceed to the next level in the discipline if a Pass Division 1 is required for enrolment. For example, a final mark of 53 after a supplementary examination in Biology I will be recorded on the transcript as 50 P2. This would allow the subject to be counted towards the student's degree but would not permit the student to enrol in Botany 2 or any other subject for which Biology I is a pre-requisite.

\*The term 'Departmental examiners' encompasses faculty examiners.

### 1.3 Computing facilities: rules for student use

#### 1.3.1 General

Computing facilities provided by the University for students are primarily for use in association with a course of study and activities related to that course.

It is expected that all students will make use of University computing facilities in a manner which is ethical, legal and does not interfere with use by others.

Failure to abide by the following rules will be treated as misconduct and may result in disciplinary action.

#### 1.3.2 Rules for students

- (a) You may use only those facilities which have been authorised for your use. If access is protected by a password, you may not make this password available to others. You may not use any account set up for another user, nor may you attempt to find out the password of another user.

- (b) You may only use authorised facilities for authorised purposes. For example, facilities made available for learning and teaching may not be used for private purposes.

#### 1.3.3 Breach of rules

- (a) Failure to observe these requirements could mean that an action for misconduct will be brought against you. The University's Board of Conduct has the power to impose a fine of up to \$100 or suspend a student's right to use any University facility for up to one year. It can also recommend to Council that a student be suspended or expelled from the University.
- (b) Misconduct that amounts to sexual harassment may be dealt with by the University's Sexual Harassment Committee. Some types of harassment or offensive conduct may be in breach of the Equal Opportunities Act.
- (c) Some forms of conduct may be criminal offences. These include hacking, theft, and unauthorised copying. Using a password protected computer system without authority could result in a fine of up to \$2000 and imprisonment. Sending an offensive message may also be a criminal offence.
- (d) Some conduct, in particular unauthorised copying, could result in civil legal action being taken against you.
- (e) Academic staff have a general power to dismiss students from their classes if they consider the student is disrupting the class; and a Head of department may exclude any student from any class in that department 'for any cause he or she shall deem sufficient'. (Such exclusion may be reversed, varied or confirmed by University Council).
- (f) Breaches or suspected breaches of the rules should be reported to a supervisor, the Chair of the relevant Local Management Group, or the Director, University Computing Services.

### 1.4 Enrolment and re-enrolment

#### 1.4.1 Academic year

What follows is clause 1 of Statute Chapter VIII - Of the Academic Year.

- 1 (a) Subject to the following subsections of this clause the Council shall from time to time specify the

periods of the calendar year that shall constitute the academic year for teaching, examinations and vacation periods. Such specifications may divide the calendar year into semesters or into three or more terms.

- (b) The normal academic year shall begin on the Monday nearest 1 March and shall extend over a period of forty-two weeks with such vacation weeks within that period as may be determined from time to time and specified in advance by the Council.
- (c) For the clinical years of the medical and dental courses the Council may prescribe dates other than those of the normal academic year for the performance by undergraduates of part of their training and work in hospitals; provided that such undergraduates shall be enabled to have not less than eight weeks of vacation in any calendar year.
- (d) For practical tuition in music within the degree courses and all single subject tuition in the Elder Conservatorium of Music the Council may prescribe dates other than those of the normal academic year.
- (e) For candidates proceeding to a degree of master or doctor the academic year shall be the same as a calendar year; provided that any such student may have a vacation period or periods aggregating four weeks in each full year of study and research.
- (f) The Council shall have power to vary these dates to meet any special circumstances arising in any year.

Statute allowed 16 December, 1971.

Amended: 23 Jan. 1975: 1(b); 15 Jan. 1976: 2(c); 24 Feb. 1983: 1(d), 1(e), 1(f), 2; 20 July, 1989: 1(b), 2, 3(a), 3(b), 3(c); 1 Mar. 1990: 1(b)

note

- 1 The Australian Vice-Chancellors' Committee regularly prescribes certain weeks as 'common vacation weeks' for purposes of national conferences, inter-varsity contests, etc For the purpose of calculating those common weeks, the first teaching week as defined in 1(b) above shall be regarded as Week 1.
- 2 The academic year comprises two semesters, each consisting of two terms separated by a mid-semester break.

#### 1.4.2 Amendment to enrolment

Any amendment to an enrolment must be requested on the approved form and must be approved by the relevant Faculty. Except with the permission of the Faculty withdrawal from an annual or semester subject after the date prescribed by Council for such changes shall be counted as failure. [See also 1.4.23 Withdrawal Dates].

#### 1.4.3 Availability of subjects

If in any year/semester the student enrolment for a particular subject offered by the Faculty is less than the minimum specified by the Faculty, the Faculty shall not be bound to offer that subject.

The availability of any subject is conditional upon a minimum enrolment and the availability of staff and resources.

#### 1.4.4 Compliance with rules

Clause 15 of Chapter 25 of the Statutes, states the following: .

On each enrolment a student shall complete the following declaration: 'I undertake to obey the statutes and regulations of the University of Adelaide and to comply with such Rules as may from time to time lawfully have been made by or with the authority of the Council of the University.'

#### 1.4.5 Course overloads

The following is sub-section 7.9 of the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures:

##### 1 Principles relating to student overloads

The following statements of principle and suggestions for practical implementation have been approved by Council in regard to students wishing to undertake course work study which constitutes more than a normal year's workload:

- 1 The problem of course overloads does not lie in the freedom of students to overload, since no difficulty is encountered by many students who attempt more than a normal workload. The problem lies with students who, in exercising their right of choice, decide badly. The University seeks therefore to assist the decision making capabilities of a student rather than to limit the choices available to all.
- 2 All students seeking to enrol with overload must be identified and interviewed by a Course Adviser.



Course Advisers should have available to them the previous academic record of the student, and both Adviser and student should be informed about the problems which may be associated with overload.

- 3 If the student after a full discussion and despite advice from the Course Adviser persists with the overload enrolment, it should not be prevented.
- 4 In the case of all overloads by students the Dean/Course Adviser should periodically consider the progress of the student concerned so that in the case where the student appeared not likely to be successful in his or her work, advice could be given for withdrawal from a subject prior to the scheduled last date of withdrawal.
- 5 In the case of a student wishing to take an overload, the Course Adviser should put his or her advice to the student in writing.
- 6 A student may decline the advice of a course adviser in which event the student risks the possibility in some Faculties of exclusion provisions being applied in the event of failure.

#### 1.4.6 Cross-institutional enrolment

Students enrolled in a course of study at one higher education institution who want to count subjects or topics offered at one (or more) of the other institutions as part of their award may be admitted to such subjects as Cross-Institutional Students.

The institution at which the award is to be completed is referred to as the 'home institution'. The institution at which cross enrolment in subjects is sought is referred to as the 'other institution'.

##### *Quotas*

Normal quotas on admission to award courses do not apply. However, the other institution may not admit Cross-Institutional students in subjects where insufficient places are available for its own students.

##### *Conditions of Admission*

Cross-Institutional Students are subject to the same Statutes, Regulations and rules as apply to students enrolled in an award course at the other institution at which they are allowed to enrol. If

a Cross-Institutional Student is subsequently admitted to a course leading to an award at the other institution at which they have been allowed cross-institutional enrolment, subjects or topics passed while enrolled on a cross-institutional basis may only be counted towards an award of the other institution if specific approval is granted by the other institution.

##### *Union membership and Fee*

Cross-Institutional Students will be required to pay the appropriate Union fee at the home institution and may be required to pay a statutory fee at the other institution.

note: In the case of Adelaide University, Council has delegated the authority to grant approval to students wishing to count cross-institutional subjects towards an award to the Dean of the Faculty concerned.

#### 1.4.7 Duration of courses

What follows are general statements about course duration. Please refer to the Specific Course Rules for each course for any precise statements about course duration.

##### **1 Associate Diplomas**

The course of study for an Associate Diploma will normally require at least two years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

##### **2 Diplomas**

The course of study for a Diploma will normally require at least the equivalent of three years of full-time study.

##### **3 Undergraduate degrees**

As the duration of undergraduate degrees may vary, please refer to the Specific Course Rules for details.

##### **4 Honours degrees**

Please refer to section 1.2.3 on Honours degrees as well as to the Specific Course Rules for details.

#### 1.4.8 Enrolment by prescribed date & payment of fees

Under Chapter IX 'Of Admission and Enrolment', clause 2 states the following:

An applicant may enrol in the University only if the applicant

- (a) has satisfied the requirements for admission under the Rules approved by Council;

- (b) has been offered a place in a course of study or subject in accordance with the selection criteria and procedures approved by Council; and
- (c) has lodged a completed enrolment form and has paid, or made arrangements satisfactory to the Registrar for payment of, the prescribed fees and charges.

The following are clauses 2 and 3 of Chapter 8 of the Statutes - Of the Academic Year:

- 2 A candidate shall enrol for the year's work not later than the date prescribed by the Council. An enrolment submitted after that date shall not necessarily be accepted, and if accepted shall incur such late enrolment fee as the Council may prescribe unless there be adequate reason why it had not been submitted by the prescribed date. Application for remission of the late enrolment fee must be made in writing and be addressed to the Registrar.
- 3 (a) Subject to subsections (b) and (c) of this clause, all fees and charges in any academic year shall be paid at the time of enrolment.
- (b) A student shall be liable for any increase, or entitled to refund of any decrease, in the total fee so paid that may arise through variation of enrolment during the year.
- (c) The Registrar may allow in individual cases an extension of time for payment of fees. A student who fails to pay fees as prescribed in sub-section (a) of this clause or within such extended time as may have been allowed by the Registrar shall incur such additional fee as may be prescribed by the Council.

Statute allowed 16 December, 1971.

Amended: 23 Jan. 1975: 1(b); 15 Jan. 1976: 2(c); 24 Feb. 1983: 1(d), 1(e), 1(f), 2; 20 July, 1989: 1(b), 2, 3(a), 3(b), 3(c); 1 Mar. 1990: 1(b)

See also section 5 on Fees.

#### 1.4.9 External studies

Some courses for awards offered by the Faculty of Arts are available by external study. Please consult *The University of Adelaide Faculty of Arts Handbook for External Studies*. Some courses for awards offered by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences are also available externally.

#### 1.4.10 Hepatitis B, HIV and medical and dental students

It is a condition of enrolment in the courses for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, the degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, and for all higher degrees in the Faculties of Medicine and Dentistry involving human experimentation or patient studies, that students abide by the following policy:

- 1 All new students (ie all students who have not previously been students in the Faculties of Medicine or Dentistry) must be screened by the University Health Service to establish their antibody and antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, or must provide evidence which satisfies the Health Service of such status. The screening must occur within four weeks of enrolment. Screening performed by the Health Service will be at no cost to the student.
- 2 Where a screening test shows that a student does not have appropriate immunity against Hepatitis B, the student must either begin a vaccination program through the Health Service, or must provide evidence which satisfies the Health Service that the student has begun and duly completed such program. Immunisation provided by the Health Service will be at no cost to the student.
- 3 Students may choose to be screened to establish their HIV antibody status, but this is not compulsory.
- 4 Where a screening test shows that a student has a positive e-antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, or a positive antibody status in respect of HIV/AIDS, the student must accede to counselling by a member of the medical staff of the Health Service. At all times the student's right to confidential treatment of information about himself or herself will be respected by the Director and staff of the Health Service.
- 5 The counselling will be directed at informing the student about Hepatitis B or HIV/AIDS as an illness, and having the student accept and acknowledge a duty of care, including the need to learn and use effective, safe, work practices. It will also include reference to current standards and work practices in the medical and dental professions, and their academic and professional implications. As part of the counselling, students will be encouraged

to consult with the Dean of their Faculty about these matters. Where appropriate, a student will be referred to an infectious diseases specialist.

- 6 A student who has a positive e-antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, or a positive antibody status in respect of HIV, will not be excluded from the course in which they are enrolled.
- 7 The Occupational Health and Safety HIV/AIDS/Hepatitis B Policy and Procedures (see sub-section 18.4 of the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures ) will apply to all students who have a positive e-antigen status in respect of Hepatitis B, or a positive antibody status in respect of HIV/AIDS.
- 8 The University may revoke the enrolment of any student who does not comply with the screening, immunisation and counselling requirements of this policy.

#### 1.4.11 Hospital, Health Centre and IMVS rules

Rules for the admission of medical students to the practice of the teaching hospitals, health centres and the Institute of Medical and Veterinary Science may be found in the *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses* following the Specific Course Rules for the M.B.,B.S. degree.

#### 1.4.12 Leave of absence

Please refer to the Specific Course Rules for individual courses for any precise policy statements about leave of absence; notably the Specific Course Rules for the M.B.,B.S. contain statements about 'intermission'. The Faculty of Performing Arts may require students to re-audition if they have been absent from a course - see the Specific Course Rules for details.

#### 1.4.13 Non-award enrolment

The following is clause 12 of Statute Chapter 25 - Miscellaneous:

'A person wishing to be admitted to a course of study not leading to a degree may be so admitted, upon such terms and conditions as the Council may prescribe. Such a person shall be known as a Non-award Student'.

##### *Quotas*

Normal quotas on admission to award courses do not apply. However, for some individual subjects, the University is not able to provide sufficient places for students enrolled in award courses. In these circumstances, Non-award Students will not be admitted to such subjects except with the prior approval of Council.

##### *Conditions of Admission*

Non-Award Students are subject to the same Statutes, Regulations and rules as apply to students enrolled in award courses.

Subject to the normal conditions, Non-Award Students may be admitted to examinations; results will be recorded on the student's academic transcript.

Should a Non-Award Student subsequently be admitted to a course of study leading to an award, credit may be given for subjects passed as a Non-Award Student, at the discretion of Council\* .

\* Council has delegated this authority to Deans of Faculties.

##### *Union membership and Fees*

Non-Award Students are required to pay tuition fees. Non-Award Students are also required to pay the Statutory annual fee appropriate to their student load and consequently are members of the Adelaide University Union .

#### 1.4.14 Prerequisite and corequisite studies

Except by permission of the relevant Faculty, a student shall not enrol in any subject for which the pre-requisite or corequisite requirements prescribed in the syllabus have not been met. Pre-requisites must be passed at the minimum level prescribed by the Faculty.

#### 1.4.15 Prior knowledge

What follows is clause 3C of Chapter 25 of the Statutes:

A subject designed for students with no prior knowledge of it need not be made available to students who have such knowledge. A Faculty may refuse to allow a student to enrol in a subject if, after receiving advice from the Head of the department which teaches the subject, it considers that the student's background and qualifications are fully adequate for another subject which is taught in that department and which is available as an alternative.

#### 1.4.16 Quotas

Clause 3 of Statute Chapter 9 - Of Admission and Enrolment states:

With due regard to the resources and educational objectives of the University, the Council may place quotas on courses and subjects.

(Sub-section 12.4 of the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures provides details of the policy and procedures for administering subject quotas).

#### 1.4.17 Re-enrolment

See 1.4.7 Enrolment by Prescribed Date & Payment of Fees.

For re-enrolment *in subjects*, see also 1.4.19 Repeating a subject.

#### 1.4.18 Repeal or alterations of course of study

In all cases where regulations and rules affecting the course of study for any degree or diploma of the University have been or shall be repealed or altered, the Council may nevertheless allow candidates who have previously entered under the regulations repealed or altered to complete their course thereunder, but may impose such conditions or modifications as may seem good to the Council in each individual case.

In all cases where the regulations and rules affecting the degree of Master or Doctor in any faculty have been or shall be repealed or altered, the Council may nevertheless allow a candidate, who has qualified under the regulations repealed or altered to proceed to that degree, to complete his [or her] qualification under the regulations so repealed or altered, provided that [the candidate] complete his [or her] qualification for admission to the degree under those regulations within three years of the date of such repeal or alteration.

#### 1.4.19 Repeating a subject

##### *Exemptions*

##### *Repeating a subject for the second time - enrolment restriction*

No student shall repeat a subject already passed except where:

- (a) a higher classification of pass is necessary to enable the student to satisfy prerequisite subject requirements for a higher level subject;
- (b) a student needs to convert a conceded pass to a higher level pass in order to qualify for an award;
- (c) Specific Course Rules for an award provide for the repeating of a subject, notwithstanding that it may have been previously passed, or for the possibility of it in respect to special features of the structure or process of the award; or
- (d) there are sound academic reasons for the Council to permit it.

For rules on such matters as exemptions available or enrolment restrictions, please refer to the Specific Course Rules.

#### 1.4.20 Status/exemption\*/credit transfer

A candidate who has passed subjects in other faculties or tertiary institutions or who has other qualifications may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such status in those subjects or exemption from the relevant course or subject requirements as the Faculty may determine, (provided always that the candidate shall give such evidence of their status as in the opinion of the Faculty shall be sufficient).

Students wanting to apply for prospective status for studies to be undertaken at another institution at a future date should apply to the Faculty.

##### notes

Within the Bachelor of Engineering degree, any exemptions granted from part of the requirements for a subject are approved by Heads of Departments and shall hold for one academic year only.

Specific courses for awards offered by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences use a broader definition of status than other Faculties within the University. Refer to the 'definitions' section of the Specific Course Rules for the Faculty.

\*See also section 1.4.19 on Repeating a Subject

#### 1.4.21 Tuberculosis screening of overseas and Australian students

Under the umbrella of Statute Chapter 32, Infectious diseases, the following policy has been approved:

- 1 All overseas students studying at the University of Adelaide shall attend the University Health Service to have the standard screening tests to TB done to ensure that their TB status is satisfactory and that there is no transmission of infection. The standard screening test will comprise a short history to determine risk factors and a Mantoux test at the Health Service, followed up by a Chest X-ray at the RAH Chest Clinic. Information/results will be exchanged between the Health Service and the Chest Clinic and utilised for reporting, contact tracing and surveillance purposes.
- 2 Overseas students requiring treatment (both active and non-active) will be managed jointly by the Chest Clinic and University Health Service following the standard protocols for treatment developed by the RAH Chest Clinic.
- 3 Australian students and University staff at risk of infection will be screened as in 1. above, and any requiring treatment managed as in 2. above.

- 4 Those persons screened who do not show evidence of infection will be offered vaccination (BCG) by the University Health Service.

#### 14.22 Unacceptable combinations of subjects

No candidate will be permitted to count towards an award any subject, together with any other subject, which, in the opinion of the Faculty concerned, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject or portion of a subject may be counted twice towards an award.

#### 14.23 Withdrawal dates

The last day for withdrawing from subjects *without* the withdrawal counting as a failure is as follows:

- semester 1 subjects:** the end of the ninth teaching week of the semester (excluding the mid-semester break)
- semester 2 subjects:** the end of the ninth teaching week of the semester (excluding the mid-semester break)
- full year subjects:** the end of the fourth teaching week of second semester

For withdrawal dates for summer semester subjects and for the MBA trimester subjects, please contact Student Administration or the Faculty concerned for details.

## 1.5 Fees

Chapter 89 of the Statutes - Of Fees, states the following:

- 1 (a) The Council may impose fees in respect of instruction, tuition, applications for awards, or any other matters.
- (b) The Council shall prescribe by rule those matters in respect of which a fee is to be charged, the categories of persons who are to pay them, the amounts to be charged and the time and manner of payment.
- (c) The Registrar may allow in individual cases an extension of time for payment of fees. A student who fails to pay the prescribed fees at the time prescribed by the Council or within such extended time as may have been allowed by the Registrar shall incur such

additional fee as may be prescribed by the Council.

- 2 (a) Every student proceeding to a degree, diploma, or certificate of the University and such other students as the Council may from time to time decide shall, unless exempted therefrom by the Council, pay an entrance fee and an annual fee for membership of the Adelaide University Union.
- (b) The Council shall from time to time prescribe the entrance fee and the annual fee. The entrance fee shall be the same for all classes of students, but the annual fee may differ for different classes of students as determined from time to time by the Council.
- (c) The Council may determine whether the entrance fee may be paid by instalments over the first two years of the student's enrolment in the University and whether any individual student or any class of student may be exempted from payment of either the entrance fee or the annual fee or both.
- (d) The entrance and annual fees prescribed from time to time by the Council and the conditions under which they may be paid shall be published in the University Calendar.
- 3 When it deems there are adequate reasons for so doing the Council may:
- (i) reduce any fee payable by a student, or
- (ii) exempt a student from liability to pay any fee.
- 4 Subject to Clause 3 of this Statute a student may not re-enrol in the University and not withstanding the provisions of the separate degree, diploma or certificate regulations applicable a candidate shall not be admitted to a degree, diploma or certificate of the University unless all outstanding fees and all other financial obligations due to the University have been discharged or arrangements of their discharge have been approved by the Registrar.

note: *The University Calendar Volume II: Student Guide and Timetables* contains some general information about Statutory fees (commonly called Union fees), tuition fees and other charges. See also the Specific Course Rules for any additional course-specific fees or special items which may need to be purchased.

## 1.6 Grievance procedures

The University has adopted the following procedures for dealing with student complaints in a range of areas, including academic programs, individual staff members and administrative operations and decisions. The University has also adopted an additional set of policies and procedures for the resolution of grievances by **postgraduate** students.

These procedures recognise that most complaints will be dealt with directly with the staff member, and resolved 'on the spot'.

Complaints are of distinct kinds, which are dealt with separately:

- 1 complaints relating to academic programs and status
- 2 complaints relating to individual staff members
- 3 complaints concerning administrative operations or decisions of the University
- 4 complaints relating to a grade for assessed work - refer to the section on Assessment and Examinations - Student Assessment Procedures and Appeals.

For complaints relating to sexual harassment and equal opportunity issues, refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Student Guide and Timetables*.

### 1.6.1 Complaints relating to academic programs and status

- 1 Students may raise a problem or issue relating to academic programs, eg the content or structure of a subject, or of a whole course, or its means of assessment, or academic status for work done elsewhere, in the appropriate academic committee through one of their student representatives, or by personal approach to the Secretary or Convener of the relevant body, ie
  - the Departmental Committee
  - the Departmental Assessment Committee
  - the Faculty Curriculum Committee
  - the Faculty
  - the Faculty Student Applications/Matters Committee.
- 2 Alternatively, a student may make a specific and formal complaint about such a matter, to the person or body with immediate responsibility.

If a student decides that it is appropriate to raise the issue as a complaint, he or she should complain to:

- (a) the subject coordinator, for complaints relating to a particular subject
- (b) the Head of Department, for complaints relating to a Department's subjects and academic procedures generally
- (c) the Dean of the Faculty for complaints relating more generally to a course, or faculty policies concerning curriculum, teaching or assessment.

3 Oral complaints shall be dealt with informally.

4 With written complaints, the person receiving the written complaint shall acknowledge its receipt in writing within one week, and shall reply within one month informing students of the outcome of the complaint, or stating what progress has been made and when the next report to the student(s) will be made, and so on, until the matter is resolved. Where a complaint has a particular impact on individual staff member(s) responsible for a subject, they shall be kept fully informed as to the progress of the matter.

5 Responsibility for dealing with the complaint may be transferred to a Head of Department, Faculty Course Coordinator or Convener of a Faculty Curriculum Committee or Student Matters Committee, but the student must be kept informed as to who has carriage of the matter at any time.

6 If the matter is not resolved to the satisfaction of the complainant he/she may appeal to the Student Academic Appeals Committee which, if it agrees that it requires further consideration, may refer it back to the Faculty or to the Academic (Educational) Matters Sub-Committee.

### 1.6.2 Complaints relating to individual staff members

- 1 Students should direct grievances about individual staff members (for example, unsatisfactory teaching, unsatisfactory relationship with a staff member) orally to the staff member concerned in the first instance, if possible. Most grievances can be resolved quickly with direct discussion between the student(s) and the lecturer. Complaints by postgraduate research students concerning their supervisor or Head of Department or otherwise

pertaining to their status as research students shall be dealt with according to the procedures of the Board of Graduate Studies.

(For more information on procedures for postgraduate students see the University of Adelaide's *Code of Practice for Maintaining and Monitoring Academic Quality and Standards in Higher Degrees*) Students and staff may enlist the aid of a disinterested third party to assist in these discussions (for example, Student Counsellor, Director - Equal Opportunity, a student representative on the Departmental Committee or on the Faculty).

- 2 If it is not feasible to approach the staff member directly and informally as above, or if there has been no satisfactory resolution from the direct and informal contact, then the student(s) may lodge a complaint in writing with the staff member's Head of Department (where the Head of Department is the person complained about, the student may lodge the complaint with the Dean of the Faculty\*). This document shall state the evidence on which the complaint rests.

(\*note: Where the words 'Head of Department' occur they may be read as 'Dean of the Faculty' where appropriate.)

- 3 Students may complain orally to the Head of Department. Where a complaint is made orally the Head of Department shall make a written note of the complaint and communicate it to the staff member concerned. If the Head of Department believes that the complaint warrants investigation he or she may ask the student to put the complaint in writing.
- 4 The Head shall acknowledge receipt of the complaint within five working days, inform the staff member complained about, and shall deal with the complaint as expeditiously as possible. Within one month of receipt, the student(s) shall be informed in writing of the outcome of the complaint, or what progress has been made and when the next written advice as to progress/outcome will be given, and so on until the matter is resolved. This does not preclude face-to-face meetings between the student(s) and the staff member, which may be convened by the Head or other person requested by the Head to assist.
- 5 Victimisation of students who lodge complaints is prohibited. The Head of

Department will counsel the staff member accordingly. If the students fear they may be victimised, they may request the Head to make arrangements to protect the students' interests - including allocating the students to other classes, moderating the assessment, etc The Director, Equal Opportunity, is available to advise students, staff and Heads of Departments about such arrangements.

#### Confidentiality

- 6 Students must state whether or not their identities are to be kept confidential from the staff member. If a student requests that his or her identity be kept confidential from the staff member, then;
  - 1 If the matter can be resolved with the identity being kept confidential, then the student's name or any other information which will identify her or him shall be withheld from the staff member.
  - 2 If in the opinion of the Head of Department the matter cannot be resolved with the identity of the student being kept confidential, then the student must agree to lifting the requirement for confidentiality, or else the complaint shall lapse (because it cannot proceed). The Head of Department shall take into account whether or not the staff member can properly defend him or herself without knowing the identity of a complainant.

#### Outcomes

- 7 (1) The Head of Department shall inform the student(s) who lodged the complaint, and the staff member concerned, of the final outcome.
  - (2) Furthermore, the Head of Department shall consider whether there are any other students who might have been affected by the same complaint, and who should benefit from the same outcome.
  - (3) A staff member dissatisfied by the Head of Department's determination of a complaint may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor.
- 8 If students are not satisfied with the outcome or progress with dealing with the complaint, then they may complain in writing to the Registrar. The same response schedule then applies as above.

*Record Keeping*

- 9
- (1) For oral complaints which are satisfactorily resolved with nothing in writing, no records shall be kept.
  - (2) File records relating to a complaint which is not yet resolved shall be maintained by the Head of the Department.
  - (3) For written complaints for which there is an outcome which reflects adversely on the staff member's performance, all records which relate to the complaint shall be placed on the staff member's personal file. Where this occurs, the staff member shall be given a copy of the record and entitled to attach his or her own comments.
  - (4) For written complaints for which there is an outcome which does not reflect adversely on the staff member's performance, all records which relate to the complaint shall be destroyed. Furthermore, if the complaint has become public, then the Head of Department shall take action to update and correct the public record.
  - (5) Apart from the records defined in 9.2 and 9.3 no other records shall be kept that identify the staff member concerned.

1.6.3 Complaints concerning administrative operations or decisions of the University or of some department, unit, branch, etc, thereof

- 1 Students should direct complaints concerning some administrative action, inaction, procedure or decision orally to the person with immediate responsibility in the first instance (or the person likely to have responsibility for this function, if the situation is not clear).
- 2 The officer or other employee of the University approached shall ascertain the nature of the complaint or problem, and either take immediate steps to have it rectified, or refer the matter to the officer with the authority to investigate the matter and if necessary initiate reform or redress. This shall be done either by referring the student directly to the superior officer, or by informing the officer in writing of the complaint, and informing the student to whom the complaint has been referred.

3 The person who accepts responsibility for investigating the complaint shall inform the student within a reasonable time whether it is accepted that the complaint has substance, and if so, what is being done by way of redress and/or rectification. If the matter remains under consideration for a prolonged period, the student shall be kept informed of progress, and of the final outcome.

4 If a complaint was found to have substance, the officer who took responsibility for dealing with it shall consider whether other students' interests could be, or could have been, affected by the problem experienced by the complaining student. The officer shall take whatever steps are practicable to ensure equitable treatment, and shall also recommend any changes to procedures which might prevent a recurrence of the problem.

5 A student dissatisfied with the outcome of such a complaint may appeal to the Student Academic Appeals Committee.

**6 Complaints relating to a grade for assessed work**

The procedures relating to complaints in relation to grades are provided in the section on Assessment and Examinations.

**7 Complaints relating to sexual harassment**

The procedures relating to Sexual Harassment are outlined in the section 'Sexual Harassment' in the Student Guide.

**8 Complaints relating to equal opportunity issues**

The procedures relating to Equal Opportunity are outlined in the section 'Equal Opportunity' in the Student Guide.

**1.7 Intellectual property**

The University's policy on intellectual property is contained in section 10.13 of the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Practices. The policy is also reproduced in the University of Adelaide's *Code of Practice for Maintaining and Monitoring Academic Quality and Standards in Higher Degrees*.

**1.8 Safety Procedures**

Under the South Australian Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Act, 1986, students have a responsibility to work safely, taking reasonable care to protect their own health and safety and that of other students and staff. Specific responsibilities are outlined in the



University's Health, Safety and Welfare Policy (Sub-section 18.1 of the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures).

*Laboratory conduct procedures*

The University's approved laboratory conduct procedures are included as Appendix A to the General Course Rules.

The University also has the following sub-sections under *Research* in the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures:

10.4 Experiments involving Animals

10.14 Ethics of Human Experimentation

**1.9 Qualification requirements**

Statute Chapter 11 - Of Degrees states the following:

- 1 Subject to Chapter LXXXIX \* candidates who shall have fulfilled all the conditions prescribed by the statutes and regulations for any degree, diploma, certificate or other award of the University shall be admitted to that degree or awarded that diploma, certificate or other award.

\* Statute Chapter 89 - Of Fees

**1.10 Review of academic progress**

Under the provisions of Clause 4C of Chapter 25 of the Statutes, students whose academic progress is considered to be unsatisfactory may be precluded from taking further studies in the course for which they are enrolled; or further enrolment in that course may not be permitted for one academic year; or they may be permitted to re-enrol, but with a restricted program of study.

Clause 4C is reproduced in full below.

- 4C (a) A faculty or board of studies may review the academic progress of any student enrolled for studies within the curriculum of that faculty or board at any time after the student has been enrolled for two semesters and, in the case of a student enrolled for a subject or subjects, has presented or has had an opportunity of presenting for the final examination in the subject or subjects for which (the student) was enrolled.
- (b) As a result of such review the faculty or board may decide (i) to take no action, or (ii) to permit the student to take during the current or next ensuing academic year only such programme of study as it may approve, or (iii) to recommend to

the Council that the student be not permitted to enrol for further studies within its curriculum during the next ensuing academic year, or (iv) to recommend to the Council that the student be precluded from taking further studies in the subject or course for which [the student] was enrolled.

- (c) Whenever a student who has been enrolled for studies within the curriculum of a faculty or board of studies seeks enrolment for studies within the curriculum of another faculty or board of studies, or when a student who has been precluded under (b) seeks readmission to the faculty or board of studies from which he was precluded, the faculty or board of studies in which enrolment or re-enrolment is sought may consider the candidate's previous academic record in the University and elsewhere and may recommend to the Council that the enrolment be rejected.
- (d) Every student or candidate whose position is to be considered under the foregoing sections of this clause shall be notified accordingly, and may be requested to submit in writing for consideration by the faculty or board of studies such explanations as [the student] can offer for lack of satisfactory progress and reasons why [the student] should be permitted to enrol for further studies in the University. If the faculty or board of studies decides to recommend preclusion under section (b) or rejection under section (c) of this clause the recommendation shall be submitted to the Council which, after making such enquiry as it thinks fit, may confirm, vary or set aside the recommendation.
- (e) For the purposes of the foregoing sections of this clause and for the purposes of reducing the potential for delay in resolving the action to be taken with respect to the student a faculty or board of studies may delegate its responsibilities and powers to a sub-committee consisting of a number of members of the faculty or the board of studies

or to the dean of the faculty or the Convener of the board of studies. If, after making a review of the academic progress or history (as the case may require) of the student, the sub-committee or the dean or the Convener (as the case may be) decides to recommend preclusion under section (b) or rejection under section (c), the sub-committee or the dean or the Convener shall submit a recommendation directly to the Council and send a copy thereof to the faculty or board of studies.

Any delegation of its responsibilities and powers to a sub-committee or to its dean or Convener shall not thereby preclude the faculty or board of studies itself acting under the foregoing sections in relation to the student.

(note: Sub-section 7.10 of the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures deals with the procedures for administering the '4C' policy and refers students to a document 'Academic Progress: Application of Clause 4C of Chapter 25 of the Statutes: Information for Students' available to students on request. Not all Faculties apply the clause 4C policy while some other Faculties may have additional requirements with regard to review of academic progress - see the Specific Course Rules for each course for details.)

### 1.11 Scholarships and prizes

Most of the rules for the scholarships and prizes available at the University of Adelaide are described in *The University Calendar, Volume I*.

### 1.12 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Specific Course Rules for any particular award.

## 2 Postgraduate courses

### 2.1 Admission requirements

What follows are *general* rules for admission to postgraduate courses.

Detailed admission requirements for each postgraduate course are contained in the appropriate set of Specific Course Rules.

#### 2.1.1 Graduate certificates

##### 1 Standard admission

An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall *normally*:

- (a) have qualified for an appropriate degree or an appropriate Honours degree of the University or
- (b) hold qualifications from another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose and
- (c) have completed such other prerequisite work as may be prescribed in the Specific Course Rules for the Graduate Certificate.

Courses within the Faculty of Performing Arts normally require a satisfactory audition as well.

##### 2 Discretionary admission

The Council\* may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not satisfy the requirements of (1) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

\*Council has delegated this authority to Deans of Faculties.

#### 2.1.2 Graduate diplomas

##### 1 Standard admission

An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall *normally*:

- (a) have qualified for an appropriate degree or an appropriate Honours degree of the University or
- (b) hold qualifications from another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose and
- (c) have completed such other prerequisite work as may be prescribed in the Specific Course Rules for the Graduate Diploma.

Courses within the Faculty of Performing Arts normally require a satisfactory audition as well.

**2 Discretionary admission**

The Council\* may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not satisfy the requirements of (1) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

\*Council has delegated this authority to Deans of Faculties

**2.1.3 Postgraduate diplomas**

An applicant for admission to the course of study for a Postgraduate Diploma shall

- (i) have qualified for a Graduate Certificate of the University in an approved field of study or an equivalent award of another institution accepted for the purpose by the Faculty; or
- (ii) have qualified for a degree or a three year diploma of the University in an approved field of study, or for an equivalent award of another institution accepted for the purpose by the Faculty.

**2.1.4 Master degrees**

**1 Standard admission**

An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree of Master shall normally:

- (a) have qualified for an appropriate degree or an appropriate Honours degree of the University, or
- (b) hold qualifications from another University or institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose, and
- (c) have completed such other prerequisite work as may be prescribed in the Specific Course Rules for the Master degree.

Courses within the Faculty of Performing Arts normally require a satisfactory audition as well

**2 Discretionary admission**

With the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies, acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council\*, the Dean of Graduate Studies may, acting on a recommendation from the head of the

department concerned, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree of Master a person who does not satisfy the requirements of (1) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Board of fitness to undertake work for the degree of Master.

\* Council has delegated authority to the Dean of Faculty in the case of Master degrees by coursework.

**3 Conditional Admission — qualifying or probationary period for Master degrees**

A candidate admitted under (1) or (2) above may be required to pass such qualifying work or bridging work as the Board of Graduate Studies\*, acting on a recommendation from the head of the department concerned, shall determine before the candidate's admission to the Master degree may be confirmed by the Board.

\*The Faculty in the case of Master degrees by coursework.

**2.1.5 Degrees of Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.Ds)**

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy has its own set of Regulations contained in *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses*.

Regulation 6 of the Ph.D. states:

Except as otherwise prescribed in the schedules, the academic standing required for acceptance as a candidate shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of at least a IIA Standard or a degree of Master of the University of Adelaide or the equivalent thereof. Applications from students with other qualifications will require the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies.

**2.1.6 Higher doctorates**

Higher doctorates offered by the University have their own sets of Regulations contained in *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses*. Please refer to these Regulations for admission requirements.

**2.2 Assessment and examinations**

Section 1.2 of the General Course Rules on assessment and examinations for undergraduate students also applies to students undertaking coursework postgraduate studies.

In addition, section 1.2.5 on Plagiarism and Related Forms of Cheating applies to students undertaking postgraduate studies by research.

Postgraduate students should consult the University of Adelaide's *Code of Practice for Maintaining and Monitoring Academic Quality and Standards in Higher Degrees* and the University of Adelaide's booklet on *Higher Degree Administration* as well as the Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis contained in the *Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses*.

Postgraduate students should consult the Specific Course Rules for the course they are undertaking.

### 2.3 Computing facilities: rules for student use

Section 1.3 of the General Course Rules for undergraduate students also applies to postgraduate students.

### 2.4 Enrolment and re-enrolment

Section 1.4 of the General Course Rules for undergraduate students also applies to postgraduate students.

#### 2.4.1 Duration of courses

What follows are general statements about course duration. Please refer to the Specific Course Rules for each course for any precise statements about course duration.

##### 1 Graduate certificates

The course of study will normally be completed in one semester of full-time study or in not more than two years of part-time study.

##### 2 Graduate diplomas

The course of study will normally be completed in one year of full-time study or in not more than three years of part-time study.

##### 3 Postgraduate diplomas

The course of study will normally be completed in one year of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

##### 4 Master degrees

The length of Master degrees varies from one year full-time to up to three years full-time. Please consult the Specific Course Rules for individual Master degrees for details on course duration.

##### 5 Degrees of Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.Ds)

Regulation 8 for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy covers the length of study.

#### 2.4.2 Repeal or alterations of course of study

In all cases where regulations and rules affecting the course of study for any degree or diploma of the University have been or shall be repealed or altered, the Council may nevertheless allow candidates who have previously entered under the regulations repealed or altered to complete their course thereunder, but may impose such conditions or modifications as may seem good to the Council in each individual case.

In all cases where the regulations and rules affecting the degree of Master or Doctor in any faculty have been or shall be repealed or altered, the Council may nevertheless allow a candidate, who has qualified under the regulations repealed or altered to proceed to that degree, to complete his [or her] qualification under the regulations so repealed or altered, provided that [the candidate] complete his [or her] qualification for admission to the degree under those regulations within three years of the date of such repeal or alteration.

#### 2.4.3 Leave of absence

Please refer to the Specific Course Rules for individual courses for any precise policy statements about leave of absence.

The usual practice with regard to Master degree courses is that a maximum period of candidature is stipulated in the Specific Course Rules with the Faculty\* concerned being permitted to change the period of candidature - for details on suspensions, extensions and intermissions of candidature, see also the University of Adelaide's *Code of Practice for Maintaining and Monitoring Academic Quality and Standards in Higher Degrees* and the University of Adelaide's booklet on *Higher Degree Administration*.

\*The Faculty in the case of Master degrees by coursework and the Board of Graduate Studies in the case of Master degrees by research.

The Faculty of Performing Arts may require students to re-audition if they have been absent from a course - see the Specific Course Rules for details.

#### 2.4.4 Withdrawal dates

Please refer to section 1.4.23.

### 2.5 Fees

Section 1.5 of the General Course Rules for undergraduate students also applies to postgraduate students.

## 2.6 Grievance procedures

The Grievance Procedures for postgraduate students are contained in the University's *Code of Practice for Maintaining and Monitoring Academic Quality and Standards in Higher Degrees*.

## 2.7 Intellectual property

The University's policy on intellectual property is contained in sub-section 10.13 of the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Practices.

The policy is also reproduced in the University of Adelaide's *Code of Practice for Maintaining and Monitoring Academic Quality and Standards in Higher Degrees*.

## 2.8 Safety Procedures

Under the South Australian Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare Act, 1986, students have a responsibility to work safely, taking reasonable care to protect their own health and safety and that of other students and staff. Specific responsibilities are outlined in the University's Health, Safety and Welfare Policy (Sub-section 18.1 of the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures).

### *Laboratory conduct procedures*

The University's approved laboratory conduct procedures are included as Appendix A to the General Course Rules.

The University also has the following subsections under *Research* in the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures:

10.4 Experiments involving Animals

10.14 Ethics of Human Experimentation

## 2.9 Qualification requirements

Statute Chapter 11 - Of Degrees states the following:

- 1 Subject to Chapter LXXXIX \* candidates who shall have fulfilled all the conditions prescribed by the statutes and regulations for any degree, diploma, certificate or other award of the University shall be admitted to that degree or awarded that diploma, certificate or other award.

\*Statute Chapter 89 - Of Fees

## 2.10 Review of academic progress

Postgraduate students should consult the University's *Code of Practice for Maintaining and Monitoring Academic Quality and Standards in Higher Degrees* or the Specific

Course Rules for the course they are undertaking.

## 2.11 Scholarships and prizes

note: Most of the rules for the scholarships and prizes available at the University of Adelaide are described in The University Calendar, Volume I.

## 2.12 Special circumstances

When in the opinion of the relevant Faculty special circumstances exist, the Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case, may vary any of the provisions of the Specific Course Rules

## Appendix A

### Laboratory conduct procedures

*These procedures have been developed from information supplied by the South Australian Department for Industrial Affairs and the Standards Association of Australia Standard AS2243, 'Safety in Laboratories'.*

The University of Adelaide recognises its obligation to take all reasonable precautions to safeguard the health, safety and welfare of its employees and students while they are at work.

The University of Adelaide also believes that students leaving this University must take with them an attitude which accepts good health and safety practice as normal.

To this end, the following Laboratory Conduct Procedures have been developed and must be adhered to by all who work in laboratories. It is strongly recommended that new students and research workers view the film entitled 'Safety in Laboratories' available from the Occupational Health & Safety Unit.

*Persons who fail to comply with these procedures will not be allowed to work in the laboratory.*

### General safety rules

- Eating, drinking and the application of cosmetics in laboratories is prohibited. (Wine tasting, which occurs as part of the Wine Science and Wine Marketing Courses at Roseworthy Campus is permitted in designated laboratories only.)
- Do not store food and/or drink in laboratory refrigerators or laboratory storage units.
- Do not run or indulge in horseplay.

### Fire prevention

- No smoking in laboratories.
- No open flames should be left unattended and no open flames should be used near any flammable solvents.
- Chemical waste should not be disposed of via sinks, drains or stormwater channels. Departments must provide suitable waste disposal containers and are responsible for removal by an approved waste disposal contractor.
- Keep fire escape routes clear at all times.
- Be familiar with FIRE PROCEDURES within the laboratory.
- Be familiar with the use of fire-fighting equipment.

### Personal protection

- Approved safety spectacles, goggles or safety shields must be worn in all areas where tools or substances such as chemicals, liquids, UV light or radiation may cause eye injury.
- Laboratory coats, or gowns tied at the back, must be worn. Gloves should be worn at the discretion of the supervisor.
- Wear closed-in footwear at all times. Bare feet, thongs and sandals are prohibited.
- Cover all open wounds when handling chemicals and animals.

- Wash hands after work and before leaving the laboratory.
- Use disinfectants after handling suspected infectious materials.
- Do not pipette by mouth, use mechanical pipetting devices.
- Avoid lifting heavy objects - use trolleys where appropriate. Where lifting is unavoidable, seek assistance (share the load).
- Do not use any machines or laboratory apparatus without prior instruction by the supervisor on safe work procedures and practices.
- Button loose clothing and tie back long hair. When using machinery, remove jewellery, rings etc should the possibility exist for such items to be caught in moving parts.

### Housekeeping

- Keep floors tidy and dry.
- Keep benches clean and free from chemicals and apparatus that are not being used.
- Keep aisles free from obstructions.
- Clean working area and equipment thoroughly after use.
- If last to leave the laboratory, make sure equipment is turned off, flames are extinguished etc.
- Keep the interior of fume cupboards and nearby areas clean and clear.
- Observe safety signs at all times.
- All apparatus left running overnight should be shielded and labelled with name and telephone number of person to be contacted, and the Security Office notified.
- If contractors are working in your area, make known to them any hazards which may exist in your area, ie flammable liquids.

## Chemicals

- Clearly label all containers in use within the laboratory.
- Always use safety carriers for transporting glass or plastic containers with a capacity of 2 litres or greater.
- Read the Material Safety Data Sheet before commencing work.
- Regard all substances as hazardous unless there is definite information to the contrary.
- Carry out work in fume cupboards if material is likely to give off toxic or unpleasant odours.
- Keep fume cupboard sashes closed whenever practicable.
- Do not place objects near fume cupboard baffles so that airflow is prevented.
- Do not allow flammable materials to accumulate in the laboratory.
- Use the correct containers provided to dispose of glass, sharps, metal, paper, infectious waste etc.
- Wash hands frequently and upon completion of work.

## Electrical equipment

- The use of electric open bar radiators or any fan heaters is prohibited.
- Switch off all electrical appliances when equipment is not in use.
- Display a 'LEAVE ON' sign on any equipment required to be left on for an extended period.
- Use Residual Current Devices (RCDs) for all hand held electrical appliances.

## Emergency/First Aid

- It is the responsibility of all supervisors to ensure that persons working in a laboratory know the location of:
  - (a) the nearest fire extinguishers
  - (b) first aid box
  - (c) emergency shower/eye wash facilities
  - (d) isolation devices for gas, water and power (where fitted)
  - (e) emergency spill containment equipment and procedures
  - (f) emergency personal protective equipment
  - (g) fire/emergency escape exits
- Wash skin immediately with plenty of water if contaminated with acids and alkalis.

- Eyes splashed with any chemical must be washed with water and medical advice obtained immediately.
- All breakages and spills must be reported to the supervisor and dealt with immediately. Materials should be cleaned up and a bin provided for broken glass and materials etc.

## After hours working in laboratories

Work outside of core hours 8:00am to 6:00pm, or at weekends, is regarded as after hours.

There is an extra danger in laboratory work after hours, when your supervisor may not be present, and it is particularly dangerous to work alone in a building or even far removed from other people.

Personnel of Departments who wish to work outside normal hours may be required to fill in a form on arrival and again on leaving the building. (Such a system operates in the Biochemistry, P&I Chemistry and Organic Chemistry Departments).

This form requires you to:

- Write your name
- Indicate the room(s) you are working in
- Indicate the times you commence and finish
- Notify the last person in the building that you are leaving

note: Work by undergraduate students can only be performed when supervised by an academic staff member (or nominee) during or outside core hours.

### Please note:

For work with recombinant DNA organisms, refer to the University of Adelaide Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures, Sub-Section: 10.2 (paragraphs 1-15).

For work with carcinogenic chemicals, refer to the NH&MRC publication, 'Guidelines for laboratory personnel working with carcinogenic or highly toxic chemicals', available from the OH&S Unit.

For work with radioactive substances, refer to rules available from the OH&S Unit.

*These procedures shall be read in conjunction with the Department's Health and Safety Manual and Australian Standard 2243, 'Safety in Laboratories', Parts 1 to 10 inclusive.*

# Appendix B

## General Syllabus Information for Undergraduate and Graduate Courses

---

The following information pertains to both Undergraduate and graduate course unless otherwise stipulated in the preamble to course syllabus details.

### **textbooks**

Information on appropriate textbooks will be provided by the department concerned, and at preliminary lectures in Orientation Week.

In general, students are expected to have their own copies of textbooks but they are advised to await advice from the lecturer concerned before buying any particular book. Only the prescribed edition of any text-book should be bought.

### **reference books**

Although lists of books and journals for reference purposes are regarded as important, details have not been included in this Volume. These will however be issued from time to time by the departments concerned. It is hoped that all books and journals set for reference will be available to be consulted in the Barr Smith Library and/or the Waite Campus or Roseworthy Campus Libraries.

### **examinations**

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the assessment in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (eg such of the following as are relevant: assignments, semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations)

### **contact hours**

Although information on contact hours is often listed under the subject entries for the various courses, they are subject to change. Detailed information will be available to students at the commencement of lectures.



## Appendix C

### CONDUCT AT THE UNIVERSITY OF ADELAIDE

The University believes that although an education institution is necessarily challenging and competitive, a comfortable, supportive and tolerant atmosphere is vital.

Thus the University of Adelaide expects:

- All students and staff of the University to treat each other with respect
- All students and staff of the University to treat the University environment and property with care
- All students and staff of the University to become familiar with and to follow all University policies and practices that are relevant to their field of study or work
- All students and staff of the University to observe their colleagues' right to work and study in an environment free from harassment in the form of intimidation, threat and humiliation.

The University recognises that academics have a duty of care to their students. Academics have an obligation to diligently teach and assess students. Academic and general staff are expected to respond to the diversity of students' needs and to pay due attention to student feedback.

Actions which take the form of harassment or assault or which are coercive, including those which are justified on the basis of being an initiation into, or punishment within, a group, club or residential college, are unacceptable.

The University expects staff, students and affiliate bodies to take reasonable steps to ensure that discrimination and harassment does not take place.

#### Who is covered by this statement?

All members of the University, academic staff, general staff, students (award, non-award and Continuing Education), contractors and visitors are expected to observe the standards described in this document.

#### What is the statement for?

Its purpose is to establish and communicate the standards of behaviour expected at this university. Information about specific policies on unlawful behaviour can be obtained from the Equal Opportunity Office.

Other policies on matters such as disabled access, appropriate language and discrimination can be found in the Student Information Guide (for students), in the Handbook of Administrative Policies and Procedures, and the University of Adelaide website (for staff).

This document exists separately to University policies, as it is a general statement of what the University recognises as appropriate behaviour

#### What if the guidelines are ignored?

If you believe that you have suffered as a result of someone behaving outside these stated expectations, contact the offices listed below to discuss the best way to deal with the issue. There are processes for dealing with general misconduct. The people below can advise on the specific application of these procedures in an individual case.

#### Contact Details

For further information about the issues raised in this guide please contact:

##### For advocacy and advice for students

*Education Welfare Officers, Adelaide University Union*

Chris Gent - 8303 5430

Karen Walker - 8303 600

Victoria McCoy - 8303 5915

*Students' Association of the University of Adelaide*

Association office - 8303 5406

##### For issues associated with behaviour in colleges

*Residential Colleges*

Rector, Aquinas College - 8334 5000

Master, Kathleen Lumley College - 8267 3270

Principal, Lincoln College - 8290 6000

Academic Director,

Mattanya Housing Association - 8267 1013

Principal, St Ann's College - 8239 8600

Master, St Mark's College - 8334 5600

##### For advice for staff

*Human Resources*

Kathie Hurst (HR Manager) - 8303 3277

Albert Oates (HR Manager) - 8303 4643

*Equal Opportunity Office*

Kay Rollison (Director) - 8303 5962



# Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences

## Contents

**Regulations**.....32

**Diplomas and Bachelor of Agriculture, Bachelor of Environmental Management degrees**

Specific Course Rules.....34

**Diploma in Agricultural Production**

*Dip.A.P.*

Syllabuses .....47

**Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management**

*Dip.H.M.*

Syllabuses .....50

**Diploma in Natural Resources Management**

*Dip.N.R.M.*

Syllabuses .....54

**Diploma in Wine Marketing**

*Dip.Wine Mark.*

Syllabuses .....60

**Bachelor of Agricultural Business**

*B.Ag.Bus.*

Specific Course Rules .....77

Syllabuses .....80

**Bachelor of Agricultural Science**

*B.Ag.Sc.*

**Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science)**

*B.Ag.Sc.(Hort.Sc.)*

**Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management)**

*B.Ag.Sc.(IPM)*

**Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)**

*B.Ag.Sc.(Oen.)*

**Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding)**

*B.Ag.Sc.(Plant Br.)*

**Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science)**

*B.Ag.Sc.(Viti.Sc.)*

Specific Course Rules .....84

Syllabuses .....94

**Bachelor of Agriculture**

*B.Ag.*

Syllabuses .....64

**Bachelor of Environmental Management**

*B.Env.Mgt.*

Syllabuses .....71

**Bachelor of Environmental Science**

*B.Env.Sc.*

Specific Course Rules .....116

Syllabuses .....119

**Bachelor of Wine Marketing**

*B.Wine.Mark.*

Specific Course Rules .....122

Syllabuses .....124

**Bachelor of Agriculture (Honours)**

*B.Ag.(Hons.)*

Syllabuses .....130

**Bachelor of Environmental Management (Honours)**

*B.Env.Mgt.(Hons.)*

Syllabuses .....132

**Postgraduate Courses**

*By research:*

**Master of Agricultural Science**

**Master of Applied Science**

*By coursework:*

**Graduate Certificate**

**Graduate Diploma**

**Postgraduate Diploma**

**Master**

Specific Course Rules .....133

Syllabuses .....140

**Doctor of Philosophy**

*Ph.D.*

Regulations and Schedules under Board of Graduate Studies —see Contents

## Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences

### Regulations

#### Of Awards in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences

1 In the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences there shall be the following awards:

(a) Diploma in Agricultural Production

Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management

Diploma in Natural Resources Management

Diploma in Wine Marketing

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Business

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management)\*

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding)\*

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agriculture

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Environmental Management

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing\*

Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Business

Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science

Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management)\*

Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding)\*

Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Agriculture

Honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Management

Honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science

Master of Agricultural Science

Master of Applied Science

(b) Graduate Certificate

Graduate Diploma

Postgraduate Diploma

Master

each of which shall be defined by one of the following fields of study:

Agricultural Biotechnology

Agricultural Business

Agronomy and Farming Systems

Animal Production

Crop Protection

Food Safety and Veterinary Public Health

Horticulture

Natural Resources Management

Oenology

Plant Science

Rangeland Management

Soil Management and Conservation

Spatial Information Science

Veterinary Studies

Viticulture

Wine Business

- 2 The courses for the awards listed in Regulation 1 shall be governed by the General Course Rules and Specific Course Rules that the Council shall prescribe from time to time.
- 3 The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Council.

Regulations effective from 1 August 1994.

Regulations amended 23 February 1995, 20 February 1997,  
19 March 1998.

\* Awaiting approval and confirmation

notes (not forming part of the Regulations)

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Course Rules to the Convenor of the Academic Board.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Course Rules to the Deans of Faculties.
- 3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

## Diplomas in

Agricultural Production

Horse Husbandry and Management

Natural Resources Management

Wine Marketing

Bachelor of Agriculture

Bachelor of Environmental Management

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

#### 1.1 Normal admission

##### (a) General requirements

For admission to the above degree courses, an applicant must have completed SACE Stage 2 in South Australia with a minimum aggregate score specified by Council from time to time, or the equivalent

For admission to the above diploma courses, an applicant must have completed SACE Stage 2 in South Australia with a minimum aggregate score specified by Council from time to time, or the equivalent. An applicant who holds a TAFE stream 3100–3300 award which is equivalent to a year of full-time study and who has also completed SACE Stage 1 will be deemed to have met the academic requirements for admission to the diploma courses.

##### (b) Particular requirements

For admission to the Bachelor of Agriculture or Diploma of Agricultural Production an applicant must hold a South Australian Class 1 Drivers Licence or interstate equivalent

For admission to the Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management, experience with horses of a nature and for a period acceptable to the Faculty is required

##### (c) Exceptions

Notwithstanding the requirements specified in (1)(a) and (1)(b) of this rule

an applicant who does not meet these requirements may be admitted at the discretion of Faculty if Faculty is of the opinion that the applicant has reasonable prospects of success in the course

Preference in selection for admission may be given to applicants who have obtained relevant experience or who have undertaken certain subjects in secondary school.

#### 1.2 Special admission

Special admission is available to those who have, or will have, reached the age of 21 years by 1 January of the year in which they seek admission.

Special admission does not require any precisely defined academic attainment but depends upon an assessment by the Faculty of the applicant's ability to complete the course.

### 2 Enrolment

#### 2.1 Eligibility for enrolment

No student may be enrolled in a course unless an offer of a place in the course has been made and an acceptance has been received, and all the conditions for enrolment as prescribed in these Rules have been met, including the payment of all fees and charges.

#### 2.2 Period when enrolment must be completed

All students shall enrol prior to the commencement of first semester on a date or dates determined by Council from time to time. A charge will be made by the University in cases of late enrolment.

## **2.3 Responsibility for correct enrolment**

Each student is responsible for ensuring that he/she is correctly enrolled each semester. This includes ensuring that

- (a) information required on all enrolment forms is complete and correct
- (b) the subjects are part of the course in which the student is enrolled
- (c) prerequisites have been met
- (d) the number of subjects taken does not (without the approval of the Course Adviser) exceed a normal load
- (e) approval has been granted by Faculty to enrol for a third time in a subject which has been failed at two previous attempts
- (f) all other enrolment conditions, including the payment of fees, are met by the date/s specified.

## **2.4 Last date for enrolment in a subject**

Applications to add a subject must be made on an Amendment to Enrolment form available from the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus. The Amendment to Enrolment form must be signed by the Course Adviser.

External students may add subjects to their enrolment up until the Friday before the start of semester, provided that a place is available in the quota for any subject(s) chosen. Applications to add a subject must be made in writing on an Amendment to Enrolment form and lodged in the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus. If time does not permit, the request should be made by telephone to the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus with confirmation in writing; notification by facsimile will be accepted.

## **2.5 Enrolments in additional subjects**

Students may only enrol in subjects additional to those required to meet course requirements, or as permitted in 2.9 below of this rule with the approval of the Course Adviser.

## **2.6 Prerequisites**

The prerequisite for a particular subject is a condition or set of conditions which must be met by a student before being permitted to enrol in that subject. Subject prerequisites are specified in the University Calendar.

### **2.6.1 Equivalent subjects**

Where a student has not met the prerequisite for a subject as specified in the University Calendar the Subject Coordinator, after consultation with the Course Adviser, may approve the student's enrolment in the subject on the basis of either

- (a) the completion of other subjects deemed to be equivalent to the prerequisite *or*
- (b) the demonstration by the student of other experience which suggests that the student would be able to complete the subject successfully.

### **2.6.2 Grades and prerequisites**

The following grades will not satisfy prerequisite requirements: Conceded Pass, Fail, Withdraw-Fail and the following grades used by Roseworthy Agricultural College up until (and including) 1990: F, F\*, N, WF, An I (Incomplete) or WH (Withheld) recorded for a subject will not satisfy a prerequisite.

### **2.6.3 Failure to meet a prerequisite**

Enrolment in a subject is invalid if a student has not met the prerequisite, other than as permitted under Clauses 2.6(1)(a) and 2.6(1)(b) above. A student who enrolls in a subject in anticipation of passing its prerequisite must withdraw from the subject if the prerequisite is subsequently failed.

### **2.6.4 Status**

The granting of status in a subject is equivalent to a pass in the subject for prerequisite purposes. However, a student may not, without the permission of the Course Adviser, enrol in a subject in anticipation of being granted status in its prerequisite.

### **2.6.5 Changes to prerequisites**

A student shall not be disadvantaged by any change in prerequisites for subjects in a course provided that the student remains continually enrolled in the course. Should a student withdraw from a course and be subsequently re-admitted the student will be required to satisfy prerequisites applying at the time of re-admission.

## **2.7 Multi-mode enrolment**

An internal student may apply to enrol in one or more external subjects in a semester. Permission may be granted, for example, to avoid a timetable clash, or to allow a student to graduate sooner than would be possible if time were to be spent waiting for a subject to be offered internally.

Application by an internal student for permission to take an external subject must be made to the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus. Approval will be granted only with the consent of the Course Adviser, and will be subject to a place being available in the subject quota. Internal students may not add an external subject to their enrolment after the second week of semester.

## 2.8 Transfer from the internal to the external mode

Subject to the availability of subject offerings and to quotas, a student may transfer from enrolment in the internal mode to enrolment in the external mode and vice versa provided the enrolment is completed within the time specified in 2.4 above.

Application for permission to effect such a transfer must be made to the Course Adviser and the result of the application lodged with the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus.

Any additions to a student's enrolment must be lodged with the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus.

## 2.9 Variations to course

Under special circumstances, Faculty, on the recommendation of the relevant Course Adviser, may approve the variation of a student's course by permitting the replacement of stream or elective subjects with subjects from other courses or streams, either from another tertiary institution or from the University of Adelaide, provided that

- (a) such variation may not exceed 15 points for a Bachelor's degree or 9 points for a Diploma or Associate Diploma *and*
- (b) approval for such variation is given by Faculty before the student enrolls in the alternative subject or subjects *and*
- (c) any subject presented as a replacement for an elective in a course must be at least at the same level as the course in which the student is enrolled.

## 2.10 Refusal of enrolment

Enrolment may be refused by the University if

- (a) a student is indebted to the University by reason of non-payment of any fee or charge and has failed to make satisfactory settlement of indebtedness after receipt of due notice.
- (b) a student is overseas, unless the requirements of enrolment (including attendance at residential schools) are fulfilled
- (c) a student who is not a permanent resident of Australia has not met all the requirements laid down by the Department of Employment, Education, Training and Youth Affairs.

## 2.11 Withdrawal from subjects

Notification of withdrawal

Students must notify their withdrawal from subjects on the Amendment to Enrolment form available from the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus.

Late withdrawal

If withdrawal is effected after the deadlines specified in the General Course Rules, WF will be recorded for the subject except

- (a) if upon application by the student the Head of Department, on the recommendation of the Subject Coordinator, approves a WNF being recorded for a late withdrawal *or*
- (b) if the Head of Department, on the recommendation of the Subject Coordinator, approves a WNF being recorded for a student who takes leave from a course of study at the end of a semester when one half of a subject which extends over two semesters has been completed.

comment: The HECS Liability which a student has incurred will stand for any subject for which a withdrawal occurs after 31 March (for a first semester subject or a full-year (Code F) subject) or after 31 August (for a second semester subject), whether the withdrawal is with or without academic penalty (that is, whether WF or WNF has been recorded).

Withdrawal in the last three weeks of a semester

Applications for withdrawal without penalty from a subject in the last three weeks of a semester will not normally be granted. Instead, in cases of proven extenuating circumstances, the Subject Coordinator may approve an extension of time to complete the subject, and/or, where the student is prevented from sitting the final examination, the Subject Coordinator may approve a special examination.

Only where the misadventure is such as to prevent the student from completing the subject within a reasonable time (usually the end of the second week of the following semester) is withdrawal without academic penalty likely to be approved.

## 2.12 Withdrawal from a course

A student who wishes to withdraw from his/her course must notify the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus on the appropriate form.

## 3 Assessment

See also the General Course Rules at the beginning of this volume.



### 3.1 Responsibility for assessment

The Subject Coordinator appointed by the Head of Department is responsible to the Head for deciding the manner in which a subject will be assessed, and for awarding a grade to each student enrolled in the subject.

### 3.2 Informing students of assessment schemes

Details of assessment to be given in writing

At the beginning of each semester (by the beginning of the second week of classes for internal students and in Booklet 1 of the subject material for external students), students will be provided with a subject outline by the Subject Coordinator. Subject outlines will include the following:

#### Administrative information

- the subject number and name
- the name of the Subject Coordinator;
- the number and type of class hours per week, if appropriate
- details of residential schools, if appropriate
- details of any trips and/or tours to be undertaken.

#### Academic information

- the subject description, including the aims and objectives of the subject
- the method by which the subject material will be presented (lectures, tutorials, practicals, directed self-learning)
- what is expected of the students, particularly related to directed self-learning aspects of the presentation of the subject
- editorial and other standards with which the students must comply
- a semester plan for the subject showing the relative weighting of major components of the subject
- details of which sessions (if any) are designated for compulsory attendance
- prescribed textbooks and references
- details of farm practice, field studies and the like to be undertaken.

#### Assessment information

- the work to be submitted for assessment which counts towards the final grade
- other work which may or may not be assessable, which does not count towards the final grade, but which must be submitted to meet subject requirements

- the relative weighting of each item assessed
- any special requirements which must be satisfied for a student to pass the subject (for example, whether a pass must be obtained in both the assignment work and the examination)
- the date for the submission of each piece of work
- the dates of any tests to be administered.

#### Examination information

- whether an examination is to be conducted and, if so, the duration and format of the examination
- the weighting given to the examination mark in the final grade.

Students must also be informed of the availability of staff members teaching the subject for consultation and have their attention drawn to Volume IV of the Calendar: The Student Guide.

No assessable work in subjects which have a final examination may have a due date falling after the completion of lecture week 13 of any semester.

### 3.3 Grades

See also the General Course Rules at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

The work of all students in each subject will be reported in terms of the following grades: High Distinction, Distinction, Credit, Pass, Conceded Pass, Status granted, Fail, Withdraw Fail and Withdraw (Not Fail).

If a subject is incomplete because it is conducted over more than one semester, CN (Continuing) will be recorded. If it is incomplete because work is still outstanding and an extension of time has been granted or because a result is not available at the time the notification of results are prepared for students WH (Withheld) will be recorded.

#### Conceded Pass

A student may present for any of the following courses:

- Diploma in Agricultural Production
- Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management
- Diploma in Natural Resources Management
- Diploma in Wine Marketing
- Bachelor of Agriculture

Bachelor of Environmental Management  
Bachelor of Applied Science  
(Wine Science)

conceded passes in subjects to a maximum value of six points, provided that such subjects shall not satisfy prerequisite requirements.

#### 4 Examinations

The following clauses refer specifically to the above courses. Students are advised to refer to the Rules for the Conduct of Examinations which are to be found in the General Course Rules.

Examinations will be conducted at the end of each semester, during the approved examination period, and in accordance with Statute XVII.

No student may take an examination at any time other than on the day and at the time it is timetabled.

External supervisors are required to certify that the requirements of this clause have been adhered to.

If it is established that a student sat an examination other than on the day and at the time it is timetabled, the student will receive zero marks for that examination.

##### 4.1 Applications for special consideration

Permanent or prolonged disability /  
Illness and misadventure

Students are referred to the General Course Rules at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar and to Volume IV: Student Guide and Timetables.

Applications for special consideration above will not normally be approved where:

- a student's work commitments prevented attendance at a scheduled examination
- a student missed an examination by misreading the examination timetable
- an external student fails to nominate an external supervisor when requested to do so.

#### 5 Compulsory Attendance

Attendance at, and participation in, all designated classes, trips and tours is compulsory.

In the case of illness of a student or a member of a student's immediate family or of other extenuating circumstances, attendance may be excused but associated work must be completed to the satisfaction of the Subject Coordinator. In the event of illness of the student a medical certificate must be provided. In the event of illness of a member of the immediate family a

medical certificate together with a statement confirming that no suitable alternative arrangements could be made must be provided; for extenuating circumstances, other suitable evidence must be provided. Medical certificates or other such evidence as may be required must be lodged with the Student Records Officer at the Roseworthy Campus as soon as practicable but normally within three (3) working days.

note: In interpreting this clause, immediate family will include any person domiciled with or under the immediate responsibility of the student concerned and each case will be considered on its merits.

#### 6 Plagiarism

See also the General Course Rules at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

A student may not submit as his/her own work that which has been derived from another source, other than when properly acknowledged in the appropriate manner, nor may he/she improperly assist or obtain assistance from any other student.

#### 7 Review of academic progress

See also the General Course Rules at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

The academic progress of students is liable to review in terms of Clause 4C of Chapter XXV of the Statutes and the attendant policy of the Faculty as determined from time to time.

#### 8 Status, exemption and credit transfer

A student may be granted status for subjects in any of the above courses by the Faculty. Status may be granted in one of two ways:

Transfer status

Transfer status may be granted by virtue of subjects completed in another course at the University or the former Roseworthy Agricultural College, or by virtue of subjects completed at another educational institution approved by the University for the purpose of this Rule.

Proficiency status

Proficiency status may be granted where the student demonstrates proficiency in the subject matter of a subject to the satisfaction of the Head of a Department, who shall decide the method of assessment after consultation with the Subject Coordinator.

Where a student has failed a subject at the University of Adelaide or at the former Roseworthy Agricultural College he/she may not apply for proficiency status in the subject in lieu of repeating it.

Where status has been granted, the number of subjects required to complete a course shall be reduced by the number of subjects for which status has been granted.

#### Exemption

Where status has not been granted a student may request exemption from part of the subject. The Subject Coordinator will make all decisions on the granting of exemption.

### 8.1 Limits on the granting of status

Normally status will only be considered for subjects passed within the previous ten years. Status may be granted on a subject-for-subject basis or on the basis of subject for group of subjects. Status will be granted only for subjects which meet the academic requirements of the award towards which credit is sought.

Candidates who have previously passed subjects in courses of the University or other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Faculty Registrar, be granted such status in appropriate subjects in the award as the Faculty in each case shall determine. Students must complete a minimum of 24 points towards the award, as defined in Specific Rule 12, at the University of Adelaide.

Status will not be granted for part of a subject. Neither will a student be granted conditional status.

Students who do not receive full status in a subject may apply for exemption from part or parts of the subject.

### 8.2 Applications for Transfer status

An application for transfer status must be made on the appropriate form available from the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus and must be lodged with that Office.

Applications must be accompanied by

- (a) certified copies of transcripts of academic qualifications
- (b) an explanation of the grading system used, supplied by the institution where the studies being offered for status were taken
- (c) a photocopy of subject outlines taken from an institution's Calendar or Handbook for the year in which the subjects were successfully completed. Subject outlines provided should include:
  - detailed list of the topics covered in the subject
  - the size and duration of the subject (for example, 3 hours per week for 15 weeks)

- the prescribed text book(s) and recommended readings (if the subject outlines do not include this information it should be supplied separately)

- (d) a certified translation if any of the documents is not in English.

Applications will be referred to the Faculty for decision. In reaching a decision the Faculty will be guided by recommendations made by the Head of Department and the Subject Coordinators.

Students will receive advice, in writing from the Faculty Registrar, of the results of their applications. Subjects for which a student receives status will be shown as such on the student's transcript. No grades will be shown for such subjects.

### 8.3 Applications for Proficiency status

An application for proficiency status must be made on the appropriate form available from the Student Records Office at the Roseworthy Campus and must be lodged with that Office.

A list of subjects which the Head of Department has decided are not open to an application for proficiency status will be kept in the Student Records Office on the Roseworthy Campus and promulgated from time to time.

The student must provide on the application form the basis upon which he/she believes he/she is proficient in the subject. Appropriate documents (for example a statement from an employer regarding work experience) should accompany the application.

The Head of Department will decide which subjects in the courses in his/her Department are open to an application for proficiency status. Applications will be referred to the Head of Department who, after consultation with the Subject Coordinator, will decide:

- (a) whether or not a particular student's application for proficiency status should be granted
- (b) if an examination is required, where and when the examination is to be conducted and whether the examination is to be written or oral, or a combination of written and oral, or a demonstration of skill
- (c) what costs (to be met by the applicant) are involved in any special assessment.

Students will receive advice, in writing from the Faculty Registrar, of the results of their applications. Subjects for which a

student receives proficiency status will be shown as having been granted status on the student's transcript. No grades will be shown for such subjects.

#### 8.4 Status between courses offered at the Roseworthy Campus

Where a student is permitted to transfer from one Roseworthy course to another Roseworthy course, or where a student, having either graduated from, withdrawn from or been precluded from a Roseworthy course is admitted to a different Roseworthy course, the student may apply for transfer status or proficiency status in the new course on the basis of study undertaken in the earlier course.

Where such a student is granted either transfer or proficiency status, the subjects for which status has been granted will be shown as 'status granted' on the student's new course record and transcript.

In the case of subjects common to both courses, the result from the previous course may be counted towards the current course, and status is not given.

#### 8.5 Review of applications

A student who is dissatisfied with a decision not to grant him/her status in a subject should follow the procedures for appeal as set out in the General Course Rules at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

### 9 Qualification Requirements

To be entitled to an award a student shall

- (a) unless otherwise approved by the Council, have completed the appropriate course of study prescribed in 12, 13 or 14 below
- (b) have completed all subjects specified in the appropriate section of 12, 13 or 14 below
- (c) complete satisfactorily any practical requirements, such as industry experience, which may be specified as part of the course of study
- (d) attend such tours, trips or field study exercises which may be specified as part of the course of study
- (e) meet the provisions of other conditions prescribed from time to time by Council.

### 10 Changes to course of study

Please refer to the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

### 11 Student appeals

Please refer to the General Course Rules at the beginning of this volume and to The University Calendar Volume IV: Student Guide and Timetables.

### 12 Courses of study

note: Semester codes referred to in the Programs of Study below are:

1	=	First semester
2	=	Second semester
F	=	Subject taught over the whole of the year
U	=	Subject completed in summer semester plus semester 1.

#### 12.1 Bachelor of Agriculture

There shall be an Ordinary degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agriculture. For details of the Honours degree, please refer to 14 below.

For the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agriculture a student shall complete all subjects listed for First Year, Second and Third Year in the course of study, including one of the streams

- Dryland Farming
- Livestock Production
- Horticulture and Irrigation

#### First Year

##### semester 1

9812	Agricultural Production Systems	3
4821	Cell Biology and Genetics	3
8420	Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A	3

##### semester 2

3951	Biology of Plants and Animals	3
6330	Biomathematics and Statistics R	3
9756	Rural Business Planning A	3
3283	Soils	3

##### full year

7447	Agricultural Experience I	3
------	---------------------------	---

#### Second Year

##### Core subjects

##### semester 1

9756	Rural Business Planning A	3
------	---------------------------	---

##### semester 2

9100	Engineering Science	3
3052	Rural Finance and Marketing	3

##### full year

6937	Agricultural Experience II	3
------	----------------------------	---

**Dryland Farming Stream**

*semester 1*

6739 Physiology of Farm Animals 3

*semester 2*

5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals 3

*full year*

1028 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture 6

**Livestock Production Stream**

*semester 1*

6739 Physiology of Farm Animals 3

*semester 2*

5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals 3

*full year*

1028 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture 6

**Horticulture and Irrigation Stream**

*semester 1*

7020 Horticultural Systems 3

5478 Integrated Pest Management A 3

*semester 2*

6603 Fruit and Nut Crops\* 3

1018 Horticultural Production\* *or*

9638 Ornamental Horticulture\* *or*

8645 Reproductive and Postharvest Horticulture\* 3

\* these subjects are offered in alternate years. Students must complete both subjects, the year in which each is being taken determined by its availability.

**Third Year**

Core subjects

*semester 1*

8826 Principles and Practice of Communications 3

*full year*

5295 Stream Enterprise Contract/Project 3

**Dryland Farming Stream**

*semester 1*

3507 Crop Agronomy 3

5813 Farm Management A 3

*semester 2*

1981 Pasture Agronomy 3

*semester 1 or 2*

Electives 9

**Livestock Production Stream**

*semester 1*

8165 Dairy Production 3

5813 Farm Management A 3

*semester 2*

6127 Meat Production 3

2514 Pig and Poultry Production 3

*semester 1 or 2*

Electives 6

**Horticultural and Irrigation Stream**

*semester 1*

3066 Irrigation Science 3

5882 Horticultural Science *or*

3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants *or*

5903 Vegetable Crops *or*

Elective 3

*semester 2*

1018 Horticultural Production \* *or*

8645 Reproductive and Postharvest Horticultures\* 3

8561 Irrigation Systems Design A 3

6213 Issues in Food and Beverage Marketing 3

9638 Ornamental Horticulture\* *or*

8645 Fruit and Nut Crops\* 3

\* these subjects are offered in alternate years. Students must complete both subjects, the year in which each is being taken determined by its availability.

**Electives**

Students in a stream may select approved subjects from other streams, or from the Bachelor of Agricultural Business, the Bachelor of Environmental Management or the Bachelor of Agricultural Science courses provided that any prerequisites have been satisfied. *Elective subjects of particular relevance to this course include:*

*semester 1*

4619 Agricultural Business Finance 3

5478 Integrated Pest Management A 3

3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants 3

4988 Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A 3

1936 Soil Management and Conservation 3

*semester 2*

1536 Agroforestry	3
4534 Biological Control	3
8271 Crop and Pasture Ecology	3
9867 Crop Physiology III	3
4694 Economics of Resource Management	3
7250 Farm Management B	3
2332 Issues in Australian Agribusiness	3

*full year*

9078 Integrated Weed Management	3
---------------------------------	---

Students selecting electives from the Bachelor of Agricultural Science course will be required to attend classes at the Waite Campus. Students wishing to proceed to Honours in a Waite Campus department must consult with the Head of Department in order to select electives which might be required as prerequisites and/or assumed knowledge.

## 12.2 Diploma in Agricultural Production

For the award of Diploma in Agricultural Production a student shall complete all subjects listed in the Program of Study for both years of the course.

The program of study for students who commenced the course prior to 1996 is set out in the *Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses*, 1997.

The program of study for students who commenced the course in 1996 and subsequent years is as follows:

### First Year

*semester 1*

9812 Agricultural Production Systems	3
5789 Computing and Statistics	1.5
7557 Communication and Learning A	3
7075 Soils D	1.5

*semester 2*

8111 Animal Production A	3
2033 Engineering in Agriculture	3
9756 Rural Business Planning A	3

*full year*

7447 Agricultural Experience I	3
1395 Biology and Pest Control	3

### Second Year

Core subject

*full year*

6937 Agricultural Experience II	3
---------------------------------	---

### Electives

Students complete electives to the value of 21 points from the listed subjects.

*semester 1*

7246 Basic Irrigation A	3
3507 Crop Agronomy	3
8165 Dairy Production A	3
5813 Farm Management A	3
7020 Horticultural Systems	3
5478 Integrated Pest Management A <sup>#</sup>	3
9576 Wool Production	3
2788 Wool Technology and Metrology	3

*semester 2*

7576 Agricultural Equipment	3
1536 Agroforestry	3
3052 Finance and Marketing	3
6127 Meat Production	3
1981 Pasture Agronomy	3
2514 Pig and Poultry Production	3

*full year*

1221 Individual Studies A.P.	3
5395 Stream Enterprise Contract/Project	3
9078 Integrated Weed Management	3

<sup>#</sup> prerequisites must be passed at credit level or better

Students must include amongst their electives one plant production subject and one animal production subject.

The following combinations of elective subjects are recommended to students wishing to specialise in the area indicated:

#### Agronomy:

7576 Agricultural Equipment
1936 Agroforestry
3507 Crop Agronomy
5478 Integrated Pest Management A
1981 Pasture Agronomy

#### Livestock:

7576 Agricultural Equipment
7725 Dairy Production
6127 Meat Production
1981 Pasture Agronomy
2641 Pig and Poultry Production
9576 Wool Production

Farm Management:

- 3507 Crop Agronomy
- 5813 Farm Management A
- 1981 Pasture Agronomy

### 12.3 Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management

For the award of Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management a student shall complete all subjects listed for both years of the course in the Program of Study, including one of the streams Racing or Equitation.

The program of study for students who commenced the course prior to 1997 is set out in the *Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses*, 1997.

The program of study for students who commenced the course in 1997 or later is set out below:

#### First Year

*semester 1*

7557 Communication and Learning A	3
6117 Horse Husbandry IA	3
1439 Horse Industry Project IA	1.5
1541 Stable Management I	3

*semester 2*

3102 Horse Husbandry IB	1.5
6724 Horse Industry Project IB	1.5
6977 Land Management for Horse Properties	3
4075 Reproduction and Stud Management	3

*full year*

5231 Anatomy, Physiology and Health	3
-------------------------------------	---

#### Second Year

*semester 1*

8185 Education to Saddle and Harness	3
1226 Horse Business Management	3
9353 Horse Floats and Vehicles	1.5
7035 Yearling Preparation	2

*semester 2*

1329 Horse Industry Careers	2
4415 Horse Property Maintenance	3
5860 Practical Horse Nutrition and Genetics	1.5

*full year*

one of:

8236 Industry Training (Equitation)	8
9659 Industry Training (Horse Business)	8
4767 Industry Training (Standardbred)	8
4225 Industry Training (Stud)	8
3850 Industry Training (Thoroughbred)	8

### 12.4 Bachelor of Environmental Management

There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Management. For details of the Honours course, please refer to 13 below.

For the Ordinary degree Bachelor of Environmental Management a student shall complete 72 points from the subjects listed below, including all core subjects and between 24 and 30 points of Level I subjects and between 18 and 24 points of Level II subjects.

#### Level I

Students must complete **one** of the following groups of subjects:

##### Group I

*semester 1*

8057 Biology INR <i>or</i>	
4821 Cell Biology and Genetics	3
7151 Chemistry IHA <i>or</i>	
8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A	3
1550 Environment and Society	3
1775 Field Studies IA	3

*semester 2*

3951 Biology of Plants and Animals	3
6330 Biomathematics and Statistics R	3
7911 Plant and Animal Diversity	3
3283 Soils	3

##### Group 2

*semester 1*

1550 Environment and Society	3
1775 Field Studies IA	3

*semester 2*

6976 Biomathematics and Statistics	3
5683 Earth Science I	3

*full year*

3174 Biology I	6
7312 Chemistry I ANR	6

**Level II**

*semester 1*

1498 Applied Ecosystem Modelling	3
4217 Plant and Animal Adaptations	3
6254 Population Ecology	3
8231 Resource Mapping and Survey	3

*semester 2*

2184 Community Ecology	3
4697 Economics of Resource Management II	3

and two of

5178 Basic Genetics	3
1699 Environmental Chemistry III (NR)	3
7083 Fauna Management III	3
4113 Field Studies IIA	3
1151 Microorganisms and Invertebrates*	3
3283 Soils*	3

\* If not completed in first year

**Level III electives**

Students complete electives to the value of 24 points. Elective subjects will not necessarily be offered in all years. The subjects will be timetabled in streams which are discipline oriented. Timetabling constraints may well prevent cross-stream enrolment. Quotas may apply to some electives.

*semester 1*

4078 Biology and Diversity of Insects	3
7931 Biometry	3
5852 Ecology and Management of Freshwater Systems III	3
9774 Indigenous Australians and Environmental Management	3
7499 Individual Studies A	3
5478 Integrated Pest Management A	3
8826 Principles and Practice of Communications	3
4988 Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A	3
4633 Soil Ecology	3
1936 Soil Management and Conservation	3

*semester 2*

1536 Agroforestry	3
4534 Biological Control	3
9273 Conservation Biology	3
8271 Crop and Pasture Ecology	3

1134 Ecology and Management of Rangelands	3
2990 Individual Studies B	3

*full year*

7014 Individual Studies C	6
9078 Integrated Weed Management	3

*summer semester (U)*

4234 Environmental Toxicology	3
4774 GIS for Environmental Management	3
7023 Vertebrate Pest Control III	3

Footnotes not forming part of the Specific Course Rules:

- (1) It is recommended that students wishing to specialise in biological conservation include amongst their Level III subjects:
 

9273 Conservation Biology	
1134 Ecology and Management of Rangelands	
7083 Fauna Management III (if not taken in second year)	
9774 Indigenous Australians and Environmental Management	
7023 Vertebrate Pest Control	
- (2) It is recommended that students wishing to specialise in environmental computer applications include amongst their Level III subjects:
 

4988 Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A	
4774 GIS for Environmental Management	
- (3) It is recommended that students wishing to specialise in environmental monitoring include amongst their subjects:
 

5852 Ecology and Management of Freshwater Systems	
1699 Environmental Chemistry III [NR]	
4234 Environmental Toxicology	
- (4) 7931 Biometry will be presented at Waite Campus
- (5) One of 7083 Fauna Management III and 1699 Environmental Chemistry III (NR) will normally be taken in the second year of the course. The other may be taken as an elective in the third year of the course.

**12.5 Diploma in Natural Resources Management**

For the award Diploma in Natural Resources Management a student shall complete all subjects listed in the Program of Study for both years of the course:

**First Year**

*semester 1*

4821 Cell Biology and Genetics	3
7557 Communications and Learning A	3
1550 Environment and Society	3
1775 Field Studies IA	3



*semester 2*

3951 Biology of Plants and Animals	3
1254 Field Studies IB	3
1151 Microorganisms and Invertebrates	3
3283 Soils	3

**Second Year**

*semester 1*

6254 Population Ecology	3
8231 Resource Mapping and Survey	3
electives	6

*semester 2*

electives	12
-----------	----

*Electives*

Electives are to be selected from the following list:

*semester 1*

8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry	3
3507 Crop Agronomy	3
9934 Ecology and Management of Freshwater Systems D	3
9126 Indigenous Australians and Environmental Management D	3
5478 Integrated Pest Management A	3
4217 Plant and Animal Adaptations	3

*semester 2*

1536 Agroforestry	3
6330 Biomathematics and Statistics R	3
2184 Community Ecology	3
5439 Conservation Biology D	3
4500 Fauna Management D	3
4373 Individual Studies D	3
1981 Pasture Agronomy	3

*full year*

2558 Ecology and Management of Rangelands D	3
5031 Integrated Weed Management D	3

*summer semester (U)*

7306 Vertebrate Pest Control D	3
--------------------------------	---

**12.6 Diploma in Wine Marketing**

12.6.1 For the award Diploma in Wine Marketing a student shall complete all subjects listed in the Program of Study for both years of the course. This course is available in both the internal and the external modes.

The program of study for students commencing the course **prior to 1996** is set out in the *Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses, 1998*

The program of study for students **commencing the course in 1996 and subsequent years** is as follows.

**First Year**

*semester 1*

9101 Business Data Analysis	3
8901 Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge	3
2440 Legal Issues in Wine Marketing	3
4932 Principles of Marketing (Wine Marketing)	3

*semester 2*

9682 Economic Principles	3
6234 Introduction to Business Management	3
4478 Introduction to Managerial and Financial Accounting	3
4605 Vineyard and Winery Operations I	3

**Second Year**

*semester 1*

1244 Advertising and Promotion	3
1053 Consumer Behavioural and Analysis	3
7435 Vineyard and Winery Operations II	3
5693 Wine and Marketing in Society	3

*semester 2*

7927 Applied Marketing Research	3
4418 Fortified Wines, Spirits and Non-grape Beverages	3
8590 International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products	3
2086 Retail Selling and Practice	3

**13 Honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Management**

13.1 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of Department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects:

1315 Honours Environmental Science and Management (B.Env.Mgt.)
2147 Honours Environmental Science and Management (B.Env.Mgt.) (M-Y)
8459 Honours Soil Science (B.Env.Mgt.)
3422 Honours Soil Science (B.Env.Mgt.)(M-Y)

or, with the approval of the Faculty in each case, in a subject taught by another Department of the University.

- 13.2** The work of the Honours year will normally be completed in one year of full-time study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to take two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.
- 13.3** A candidate for the Honours degree in any subject shall not begin the final year Honours work in that subject until he or she has qualified for the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Management or has qualified for a degree regarded by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences as equivalent, and has completed such prerequisite subjects as may be prescribed in the syllabus.

#### **14 Honours degree of Bachelor of Agriculture**

- 14.1** A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of Department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects:

5556 Honours Agricultural Business (B.Ag.)  
9438 Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.Ag.)  
3662 Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.Ag) (M-Y)  
1164 Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.)  
6940 Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.)(M-Y)  
1983 Honours Crop Protection (B.Ag.)  
8997 Honours Hort.Vit. and Oenology (B.Ag.)  
7624 Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.)  
8450 Honours Soil Science (B.Ag.)

or, with the approval of the Faculty in each case, in a subject taught by another Department of the University.

- 14.2** The work of the Honours year will normally be completed in one year of full-time study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to take two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.
- 14.3** A candidate for the Honours degree in any subject shall not begin the final year Honours work in that subject until he or she has qualified for the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Agriculture or has qualified for a degree regarded by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences as equivalent, and has completed such prerequisite subjects as may be prescribed in the syllabus.

# Diploma in Agricultural Production

## Syllabuses

### Level I

#### 7447 Agricultural Experience I

3 points full year

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

#### 8111 Animal Production A

3 points semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 2 hours practicals per week

*restrictions:* 3492 Introductory Animal Production

This subject covers the basic animal science components to enhance student appreciation of husbandry and production subjects to follow in the second year of the course. Areas covered in this subject include: anatomy of farm animals; digestion and nutrition; reproduction and lactation; growth and development and its relationship to meat science; genetics and animal breeding; health and disease control; fibre growth and development.

*assessment:* assignments, practicals 40%; exam 60%

#### 9812 Agricultural Production Systems

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

#### 1395 Biology and Pest Control

3 points full year

2 lectures per week, 1 practical per fortnight

Biology: includes structure and function of cells; cell division, mitosis and meiosis, cytokinesis, reproduction. Mendelian genetics. Description and morphological characteristics of viruses, Monera, Protista, Fungi, Plantae, Animalia. Introduction to Ecology: includes biosphere, biogeochemical cycles, nutrient budgets, trophic levels, communities and populations, succession, carrying capacity, competition symbiosis, predator-prey relationships. Entomology: includes classification, insect anatomy, reproduction and life-cycles, feeding behaviour, key pests and beneficials, monitoring and control strategies. Plant Pathology: includes pathogens, biotrophs, necrotrophs, key diseases, monitoring and control strategies. Occupational Health and Safety issues included when and where appropriate.

*assessment:* theory exam - mid year 25%, final 25%; practical exam - mid year 10%, final 10%; insect collection 20%; disease collection 10%

#### 7557 Communication and Learning A

3 points semester 1

3 hours per week

Communications in theory and practice: why communicate? why study communication? Methods of studying communications, feedback; report writing; informal and formal communications, non-verbal communication; writing for various audiences, speaking, including public speaking, preparation of material for groups and consideration of other media such as audio and video tapes, slides, charts, aids and standards required for reports. The learning process, information, management, recording, general study skills. Word processor: software characteristics, introduction to usage. Electronic information transfer: systems and packages available, where to go for skills development.

*assessment:* assignment, inclass exercises, 70%, exam 30%

#### 5789 Computing and Statistics

1.5 points semester 1

1 lecture, 2 hours of practicals per week

*assumed knowledge:* 7557 Communications and Learning

Statistics: experimental design, sampling, frequency tables and diagrams; mean, median and mode; standard deviation; ANOVAR: one- and two-way, factorial experiments, linear correlation and regression. Computing: development of spreadsheet building, statistical procedures.

*assessment:* computing 50%; statistics 50%

#### 2033 Engineering in Agriculture

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical per week

Engineering has made modern agriculture possible and a knowledge of some aspects of the discipline can be used in the improved management of many enterprises. This subject covers basic principles and practical applications of engineering to assist managers. Topics covered by the subject include the basic principles of machinery and fluids and elementary concepts of structures and electricity. These concepts will then be used to look at tractor/implement sizing, pump and pipe systems and tension and electric fencing. Students will also be taught basic levelling.

*assessment:* assignments, practicals 40%; exam 60%

**9756 Rural Business Planning A**

3 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

**7075 Soils D**

1.5 points semester 1

1 lecture, four hours practical per week

The subject provides an introduction to the nature of soils and their management. Topics covered include the major soil types in Australia, how to describe soils, surveying soil, soil structure, colloids, salinity, acidity, erosion, fertility, soil biology, biodiversity and Landcare. Practical sessions include work in the laboratory, field and computer suite.

Students completing the subject will have a good understanding of how soils work, an appreciation of the scale and processes of soil degradation in Australia, will learn skills needed to manage soils and gain experience in solving land management problems. There is an emphasis in the subject on developing both written and oral communication skills and an ability to work effectively with others in groups. The use of computers and technology to communicate with others and solve land-related problems is demonstrated.

*assessment:* theory 35%, practical 20 %; practical assignments 30%; computer-based tutorial 10%; essays 5%

**Level II**

**6937 Agricultural Experience II**

3 points full year

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

**7576 Agricultural Equipment \***

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours practicals; tutorials conducted in lectures as required; one day trip may be arranged

Students will learn about the principles, operation and maintenance of tillage, seeding, spraying, fodder conservation and harvesting equipment as well as studying equipment subsystems such as oil hydraulics, vee belt and chain drives, materials handling and electronic monitors. Although the main emphasis will be broad acre equipment horticultural or other equipment may be included to suit student needs.

*assessment:* theory 40%, practical 30%; seminar 30%

**1536 Agroforestry**

3 points semester 2

**3507 Crop Agronomy**

3 points semester 1

**8165 Dairy Production**

3 points semester 1

**5813 Farm Management A**

3 points semester 1

**7020 Horticultural Systems**

3 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

**1221 Individual Studies A.P.**

3 points full year

Formal contact between student and supervisor during the project by mutual agreement

Projects may comprise some or all of literature reviews, field trials, laboratory experiments, industry surveys, seminars and written reports. It is the student's responsibility to discuss his/her project with the subject coordinator (and member of staff who will supervise the project).

*assessment:* to be advised

**5478 Integrated Pest Management A**

3 points semester 1

*prerequisite:* 1395 Biology and Pest Control - credit or better

**9078 Integrated Weed Management**

3 points full year

*prerequisite:* 1395 Biology and Pest Control - credit or better

**3066 Irrigation Science**

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

**5039 Marketing and Financial Control in Agriculture**

3 points semester 2

5 lectures/tutorials per week

*restriction:* 6736 Grape and Wine Business Management

A systems approach to the principles of accounting, budgeting, financial mathematics and marketing as it applies to the management of a farm or related business. Accounting: financial and management accounting as an information system, concepts and skills relevant to single and double entry accounting up to Profit and Loss Statement and Balance Sheet Methods of budgeting appropriate to agricultural businesses, their uses and variance analysis, computer spreadsheets as aids to budgeting. Financial

**Mathematics:** purpose of financial management, NPV, IRR, DCF, annuities. Spreadsheet financial functions and other computer-based financial decision support.  
**Marketing:** Development of the marketing concept, market analysis, market segmentation, targeting and positioning, product, pricing, promotion and distribution strategies, elementary marketing plans.

*assessment:* assignments and tutorial exercises 45%, three hour final examination 55%

**6127 Meat Production**

3 points semester 2

**1981 Pasture Agronomy**

3 points semester 2

**2514 Pig and Poultry Production**

3 points semester 2

**3052 Rural Finance and Marketing**

3 points semester 1

**5295 Stream Enterprise Contract/Project**

3 points full year

**9576 Wool Production**

3 points semester 1

**2780 Wool Technology and Metrology**

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

## Diploma in Horse Husbandry and Management

### Syllabuses

#### Level I

##### 5231 Anatomy, Physiology and Health

3 points full year

3 lectures, 3 hours of practicals a week

*restrictions:* 6653 Anatomy and Physiology H, 8913 Horse Health II

Anatomy, physiology and common health problems of the following systems of horses - skeletal, muscular, digestive, respiratory, cardiovascular, urinary, nervous, endocrine, special senses. Parasites (60 hours). Exercise Physiology (18 hours) - this module will show how a horse obtains its energy for different types of exercise; how to develop more effective training regimes. It will look at factors involved in selection and training of horses - blood tests [including lactates], electrocardiography, heart scores, maturity estimation by radiography, echocardiography, muscle biopsy, gait analysis, racetrack design. Interval training, and conventional training; the roles of long slow distance work, swimming and hill work. Signs of overwork.

*assessment:* to be advised

##### 7557 Communication and Learning A

3 points semester 1

See Diploma of Agricultural Production for syllabus details

##### 6117 Horse Husbandry IA

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours of practicals a week

*restrictions:* 9395 Horse Husbandry and Handling

Handling and restraint. Comparison of handling methods. Handling for horses when only the minimum facilities are available. Use of sidelines, twitch, hobbles and crushes of various sorts. Chemical restraint. Mouth examination. Picking up feet for examination. Horses with behavioural problems.

Weaning and foal handling to provide life time ease of handling. Correct procedures for weaning. Features of the ideal facilities. Restraint of mare and foal. Husbandry procedures on mare and foal at weaning. Foal inspection for problems and conformation. Post weaning attention for mare. Teaching the foal to lead; nutrition for the weaned foal. Paddock for weaned foals.

Saddlery harness and tack (20 hours). Various types and uses of saddles, girths and surcingles, bridles and

bits, reins, harness, rugs and hoods, boots, lunging gear, blinkers, martingales, bit lifters and keepers, hackamores, spurs, whips and chambons. Knots, whipping and splicing. Quality differences in saddlery, harness and tack. Minor leather repair. Cleaning, preserving and storage.

*assessment:* to be advised

##### 3102 Horse Husbandry IB

3 points semester 2

3 lectures, 3 hours of practicals a week

Identification and branding (20 hours). Farriery fundamentals (20 hours) - anatomy and physiology of the lower limb. Conformation of the lower limb. Leg movement and hoof flight patterns. Routine hoof care. Farriery equipment tools. Basic farriery techniques and procedures. Pathology of the lower limb and foot. Lameness and gait abnormalities. Conformation, horse selection and genetics (20 hours) - normal conformation and conformation which may lead to problems. Selections for particular activities and for breeding. Basic genetics. Horse pursuits (20 hours) - this subject will give students an insight into the range of horse activities and employment opportunities. It will include a selection from amongst thoroughbred, harness horse, eventing, dressage, riding schools, agistment, tent pegging, heavy horses, pony clubs, steeple and hurdle racing, western horses, campdrafting, trail rides and ecotourism, side saddle, endurance horses, hunting, rodeo/rough riding, professional stunt riding, horses for the film industry, police horses, miniature horses, riding for the disabled, polo/polocrosse, carriages for hire, combined driving, vaulting, hippotherapy, stock horses, circus horses, military light horses, quarter horse racing.

*assessment:* to be advised

##### 1439 Horse Industry Project IA

1.5 points semester 1

1.5 hours practical, 1.5 hours assignment work per week

Riding skills (20 hours). Introduction to basic riding skills, including equipment usage, safety, work at walk, trot and canter.

Elective (20 hours) - students will have the opportunity to investigate further the stream choices available in year 2, namely Thoroughbred, Harness horse, Equitation, Stud and Horse Business Management and Marketing.

Students in equitation will progress in their riding skills. Students in the other disciplines will research the industry of their choice to include career options, career pathways, salaries and awards, investment needed, gaining access to employment in the industry and industry size.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 6724 Horse Industry Project 1B

1.5 points semester 2

contact hours to be advised

Students will prepare a major project on the industry of their choice in one of Thoroughbred, Harness horse, Equitation, Stud, or Horse Stud Management. At the same time, students will continue to develop their skills in their chosen areas.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 6977 Land Management for Horse Properties

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours of practicals a week

quota will apply

Principles of land management (20 hours) -soils, how horses degrade land, regulations to preserve land; techniques of land preservation. Pasture management for horse properties (20 hours) - legumes, grasses, annuals, biennials and perennials. Environment, usage and resource impact on pastures. Pasture species and management. Weed and pest control. Soils, nutrients and fertilisers. Grazing and management systems and pasture costs. Hay production. The difference in pasture needs with horses compared to ruminants. Equipment and implementation of pasture management (20 hours). Crop management for horse properties (20 hours) -plant growth and morphology; climatology; plant nutrition; crop species for horses; crop and pasture rotations; tillage systems; indicators of sustainability.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 4075 Reproduction and Stud Management

3 points semester 2

3 lectures, 3 hours of practicals a week

*restrictions:* 4654 Breeding Management H

Horse reproduction (20 hours) - reproductive biology of the mare. Physiology of fertilisation, pregnancy, foaling and lactation. Obstetrics, infertility, abortion and venereal diseases. Determining oestrus. Various tests for pregnancy. Reproductive biology of the stallion. Care and management, mating procedures. Infertility. Semen evaluation. Artificial breeding

(insemination and embryo transfer). Horse stud management (20 hours) - stud design: site, layout, facilities and safety plans; stud management: promotion and public relations, labour management; quarantine and health. Management of stallion, broodmare, young stock and physical farm. Stud records - physical records, contracts and policy statements, financial records, promotion and public relations. Financial management - syndication agreements and other contracts, cost/benefit analyses, cash flow, investment policies, capital costs and sources, credit policies, tax considerations, permanent financial records. Horse stud activities (40 hours) - students will participate in the routines for a horse stud.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 1541 Stable Management I

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours of practicals a week

*restrictions:* 2047 Stable Management

Stable management theory (20 hours) - basic feed components and feeding and watering routines, grooming, clipping and rugging, basic transportation. Reasons for stabling - stable/property design relating to size of areas, layout and furnishings, facilities provided for horses and people and specific design features of loose boxes, tack room, feed room, day yards, hosing area, rolling pit, round yards, crush, loading ramps, fences and gates, shade, effect of prevailing weather conditions, consideration of neighbours, feed and bedding storage, manure pits, vermin control, and the labour efficiency of the property. Bedding and cleaning routines. Stable management routines will be carried out by students as part of the subject (40 hours). Horse industry occupational health, safety and welfare (20 hours)- basic legal requirements related to OH&S. Identifying potential workplace hazards in the stables, tracks, and properties, prevention and control measures. Procedures for reporting accidents/injuries and claiming compensation. Dealing with workplace injuries. Complete OH&S Level I. Workplace First Aid Certificate, welfare issues in the horse industry.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 8185 Education to Saddle and Harness

3 points semester 1

6 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 9395 Horse Husbandry and Handling 7637, Equitation 1H

Initial training of young horses prior to riding including leading, lunging and long-reining; the initial saddling, mounting and riding of young horses; the initial training of young horses to harness and driving.

*assessment:* to be advised at first lecture

### 1226 Horse Business Management

3 points semester 1

6 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 1541 Stable Management I; 4472 Horse Husbandry I; 1511 Horse Husbandry II

Rural record keeping - design and use of appropriate physical records for management of a horse property; completion of appropriate financial records to satisfy internal and external management requirements of a horse business enterprise. Rural business planning - development of a business report for a horse enterprise: goals, objectives, resources and constraints; prepare a preliminary (annual) business plan; use appropriate decision making tools to assist in refining the enterprise mix of a horse enterprise business plan and operational plan for the horse enterprise. Rural business analysis - assessment of the profitability of a horse business and each of its components; calculating appropriate business performance indicators; comparing horse business performance with the business plan, objects and goals and identify logical changes.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 9353 Horse Floats and Vehicles

1.5 points semester 1

3 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 4472 Horse Husbandry I; 1511 Horse Husbandry II; 1541 Stable Management I

Mechanics - basic motor maintenance covering vehicles, systems, engines, fuel system, cooling system, lubrication, batteries, tyres, ignition, lighting, service information. Stable skills and practices (transport a horse) - evaluation of the different forms of horse transport; procedures for preparing a horse for transport; procedures and practices for loading, unloading and transportation of horses; hazard recognition and prevention.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 1329 Horse Industry Careers

3 points semester 2

3 hours per week

Job seeking skills and career planning - gathering and evaluating information on employment opportunities; preparing and applying for a job; undertaking job interviews; evaluation of personal performance in job application; career planning and personal career plans. Horse pursuits (completed and assessed in Year I in Horse Husbandry 2. Horse service industry pursuits.

This subject examines some of the many career opportunities servicing the horse industry. For example, horse insurance, horse fodder supplies, horse

nutritional analysis, specialised horse nutritional products, equine veterinary nursing, horse financing, horse transport (local, interstate and overseas), horse equipment manufacturing and repair (saddlery, harness and tack, vehicles and floats, yards, clothing, fodder), equine journalism (radio, TV, newspaper and speciality magazines), horse dentistry, horse chiropractic, horse photography, painting and drawing, computing, administration, teaching and instruction, event management, consulting (pastures, facility design), betting industry involvement, sales representatives, buying and selling horses internationally.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 4415 Horse Property Maintenance

3 points semester 2

6 hours per week

Horse fencing and water supply - fencing materials and types; erecting and repairing fences; yard design; electric fencing. Water requirements of horses. Water harvesting - dams, wells, bores, pumps, windmills and tanks. Reticulation - storage tanks, troughs, pipes, valves and cocks. Factors affecting water quality. Maintaining small power plant - characteristics and features of a range of small stationary engines; basic operation of two stroke and four stroke engines; major service operations to small stationary spark ignition engines; identification of faulty conditions and effecting repairs. Basic concrete and construction skills - factors in producing quality concrete; concrete compaction; concrete curing; different types of cements; reinforcing concrete; lay, compact, finish and cure concrete; footings; repairs of concrete and masonry. Basic carpentry - use of handtools; use of fastening devices; use of power tools; maintenance of structures; material selection and preservation.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 8236 Industry Training (Equitation)

8 points full year

contact hours variable, equivalent to 6 hours per week

*assumed knowledge:* 1439 Horse Industry Project IAS, 6724 Horse Industry Project IB

Equitation - 2 (80) hours to complete Module 3 (personal Riding Skills) from EFA/NCPS Level One. Coaching qualifications plus industry based training and assessment (nominal 160 hours) from the equitation areas of basic husbandry skills plus Level 2 instruction. Horse riding centres, assist managing the competition of performance of one horse in at least one of the Olympic disciplines (eventing, showjumping or dressage), assisting as an official in competition, riding for the disabled.

*assessment:* to be advised



**9659 Industry Training (Horse Business)**

8 points full year  
6 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 1541 Stable Management I

Students select 240 hours of subjects not previously completed from the Rural Business Management program from the range of core (26 subjects), marketing (4 subjects), production (6 subjects) human resources (6 subjects), physical resources (4 subjects), natural resources (13 subjects), legal and taxation (6 subjects), administration of computing (12 subjects), business and strategic planning (4 subjects), financial management (4 subjects), general management (2 subjects) and communication (8 subjects). In addition students spend 4 weeks working in a horse business area of their choice.

*assessment:* to be advised

**4767 Industry Training (Standardbred)**

8 points full year  
contact hours variable, equivalent to 6 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 1541 Stable Management I

Utilising the industry standards from the Certificate IV in Harness Racing (Trainer/Driver), students will complete racing rules and management, driving skills, facilities design and management, training practicum and basic shoeing. These are the industry specific skills to be developed to industry standards within industry.

*assessment:* to be advised

**4225 Industry Training (Stud)**

8 points full year  
contact hours variable, equivalent to 6 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 1541 Stable Management I

Basic husbandry skills - fitting gear, teaching foals to lead, record details of mares, identifying mares, recording details of foals at birth, recognition and treatment of mares that slip foals, care of in-foal mares, handling mares for service; servicing mares; post service procedures; care for orphans; care for yearlings; stallion handling. Management skills - maintaining health and fitness (accommodation, nutrition, health); breeding (education of horses, individual breeding programs); management (breeding programs, plant equipment and property).

*assessment:* to be advised

**3850 Industry Training (Thoroughbred)**

8 points full year  
contact hours variable, equivalent to 6 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 1439 Horse Industry Project IAS, 6724 Horse Industry Project IB

Basic husbandry skills in stable management, feeding and watering, transport, grooming, hoof care, horse handling and horse health. Management skills (assisting with) the processes involved in running a racing stable of horses. This will include maintaining health and fitness, assisting the training and racing of individual horses, assisting the management of a racing stable

*assessment:* to be advised

**5860 Practical Horse Nutrition and Genetics**

1.5 points semester 2  
3 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 1541 Stable Management I

Practical horse nutrition - anatomy and physiology of the digestive system of horses; nutrients and their role in horse metabolism; nutrient requirements of foals, yearlings, stallions, pregnant and lactating mares and horses in work; factors affecting digestive efficiency; common nutritional problems; common horse feedstuffs, their quality and nutrient content; feed additives and nutrient supplementation; estimating the weight, fatness and condition of horses; preparing rations for horses in work and recreation; feeding regimes and management practices. Practical horse genetics - genetic and environmental variation, characters determined by single and many pairs of genes, genetic defects, selection progress associated with heritability; selection differential and generation interval, selection aids, sire lines; Bruce Lowe numbers, pedigrees, progeny; breeding plans, inbreeding, cross breeding and line breeding; compensatory mating; assessment of bloodlines and pedigrees.

*assessment:* to be advised

**7035 Yearling Preparation**

2 points semester 1  
4 hours per week

Preparation of thoroughbred and standardbred yearlings; methods of yearling conditioning; yearling presentation; participation at the annual Thoroughbred and Standardbred Yearling Sales.

*assessment:* to be advised at first lecture

## Diploma in Natural Resources Management

### Syllabuses

#### Level I

##### 3951 Biology of Plants and Animals

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours practical work per week.

*assumed knowledge:* 4821 Cell Biology and Genetics or 9520 Biology A or 8057 Biology INR

*restrictions:* 8280 Biology of Organisms, 3174 Biology 1

This subject is an introduction to the diversity of form and function in higher plants and animals. Examples of both native and agricultural species are used to illustrate the structure and function of flowering plants and vertebrate animals, their reproduction, growth, nutrition, control systems, and interactions with the environment.

*assessment:* exam 50%, tutorial exercises, practical reports 50%

##### 4821 Cell Biology and Genetics

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours practical work per week.

*Restrictions:* 9520 Biology A, 8057 Biology INR, 3174 Biology 1

The subject is an introduction to cell biology and genetics and also provides an introduction to further studies in agricultural production and environmental management. It does not assume previous biological knowledge. Topics include: structure of bacteria, plant and animal cells and introduction and role of main cellular components; role of membranes in the regulation of the cell environment; respiration and energy production; fermentation; photosynthetic processes and synthesis of sugars; cell interaction and cell division, chromosome structure and inheritance; location and structure of genes; genotype and phenotype; DNA, its replication, transcription and translation; protein synthesis; mutation; introduction to plant and animal breeding and genetic engineering, role in biodiversity and conservation.

*assessment:* practical reports and tutorial exercises 30%; final exam 70%

##### 7557 Communication and Learning A

3 points semester 1

3 hours per week

Communications in theory and practice: why communicate? why study communication? Methods of

studying communications, feedback; report writing; informal and formal communications, non-verbal communication; writing for various audiences, speaking, including public speaking, preparation of material for groups and consideration of other media such as audio and video tapes, slides, charts, aids and standards required for reports. The learning process: information management, general study skills Word processor: software characteristics, introduction to usage. Electronic information transfer: systems and packages available, where to go for skills development.

*assessment:* assignment, class exercises 70%, exam 30%

##### 1550 Environment and Society

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

An introduction to the physical and biological resources of Australia and the impact on them of rural and urban society with an evaluation of their sustainable use in relation to the economy of Australia and its role in the world community. Topics to be considered include land use allocation, Australia's contribution to global food, mineral and energy demands, adaptation of agricultural practice to the Australian environment, soil protection, biodiversity and importance of conservation of the unique flora and fauna of Australia, maintenance of food and water quality, role for agrichemicals, ecotourism, impact of biotechnology and management of industrial and urban waste. related ethical, economic and political factors will be discussed such as the relationship between economic sustainability and ecological sustainability, the farming of native animals and economic rationalism versus natural resource management.

*assessment:* essays 25%; tutorial projects 25%; final exam 50%

##### 1775 Field Studies IA

3 points semester 1

1 full day (6 hours) per week

This subject covers a range of techniques for recording and analysing environmental data: animal capture and measurement; fauna handling and maintenance; radio-telemetry; plant propagation techniques; electronic data management and analysis; soil analysis and mapping; aquatic sampling.

*assessment:* reports, portfolios, seminars, field aptitude

**1254 Field Studies IB**

3 points semester 2

6 hours per week

restrictions: 4113 Field Studies IIA

This subject builds on techniques presented in Field Studies IA. The students will work on group projects that involve environmental survey work. Each project will be supervised by a member of academic staff. Students will have flexibility in the project they choose. Examples might include plant and animal surveys and management planning for environmental rehabilitation. An industry or community group link is encouraged.

*assessment:* group project report

**1151 Microorganisms and Invertebrates**

3 points semester 2

6 hours per week

Continuing students only

*assumed knowledge:* 9520 Biology A, 8057 Biology INR or equivalent

Biology of bacteria, algae, protozoa, fungi, viruses, platyhelminthes and nematodes. Systems to be studied include antibiotics, the rhizosphere, fresh and waste water, and the release of genetically engineered microorganisms. Classification of insects and other arthropods, external and internal anatomy, reproduction and life cycles, feeding relationships, behaviour, predators, parasites and pathogens.

*assessment:* theory exam 65%, practical reports 15%, arthropod collection 20%

**7911 Plant and Animal Diversity**

3 points semester 2

3 lectures, 3 hours practical work per week

*assumed knowledge:* 8057 Biology INR or 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology or 4821 Cell Biology and Genetics, 3951 Biology of Plants and Animals

This subject deals with the origins, history and diversity of the Australian flora and fauna, and their adaptations to life in different environments. The topics focus mainly on the higher plants and animals, with some emphasis on their responses to major environmental stresses, including fire, aridity and the availability of nutrients. The practical component of the subject provides the skills needed for accurate identification of flowering plants and vertebrate fauna.

*assessment:* theory 50%; practical work 50%

**3283 Soils**

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours of practical (or equivalent) per week

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Science subjects

The aim of the subject is to provide an understanding of the composition, genesis, classification and distribution of soils, the processes important to soil fertility and the principles of soil conservation. The major topics considered are: soil materials: organic, inorganic components of soils and their influence on soil properties and land use. Physical, chemical and biological properties of soils: soil structure, infiltration, storage and movement of water, salinity, chemical fertility, cation and anion exchange, soil biology. Soil conservation: wind and water erosion, causes and effects of erosion, land evaluation, methods of controlling degradation and erosion, reclamation.

*assessment:* exam, essay, tutorials and practical assignments

**Level II**

**1536 Agroforestry**

3 points semester 2

2 hours lectures, practical work, excursions each week

The focus of this subject is the practical application of agroforestry in low and high rainfall environments in Australia. It also exposes students to agroforestry as it is practised elsewhere in the world.

Topics include: the management of trees/shrubs for timber, fodder and other products; agroforestry for the control of salinity and ground water, soil erosion, and habitat management; practical tree establishment, maintenance and harvest; ecological interactions in agroforestry systems; the effect of shelter on crop, pasture and animal productivity, planning agroforestry on the farm; modelling agroforestry systems; agroforestry research and development in Australia; agroforestry in developing countries.

*assessment:* theory exam 55%; practical exam 15% assignments 30%

**6330 Biomathematics and Statistics R**

3 points semester 2

4 lectures, 2 computer lab sessions/tutorials per week

*assumed knowledge:* Stage 2 Mathematics I

restriction: 5543 Statistical Practice I; 9786 Mathematics I; 4357 Mathematics IH; 3617 Mathematics IM. Available only to students enrolled in B.Ag., B.Env. Mgt., Dip.Nat.Res.Mgt.

The subject is intended to equip students with basic skills in mathematics and statistics, as an introduction to the use of quantitative methods in agriculture.

Where possible, examples and data sets drawn from agricultural and natural resource sciences will be used. The subject will involve the use of modern computing methods. Topics will include: the notion of a mathematical model, growth and decay functions, rates of change, matrices, data collection and presentation, probability distributions, principles of experimentation and sampling, estimation, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, regressions and correlation.

*assessment:* formal exam - at least 70%; exercise, practicals and project work - at most 30%

### **8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours practical work a week

*assumed knowledge:* Stage I/Year 11 Chemistry

A study of the chemistry and biochemistry relevant to current agricultural practices including: pH and buffers; oxidation and reduction reactions with reference to nitrogen compounds, chemistry of superphosphate and potash; electrochemical series and metal activity; photochemistry; chemical composition and chemical properties of plant and animal products – sugars, fats and proteins; chemistry of the major classes of pesticides; hydrocarbon fuels.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **2184 Community Ecology**

3 points semester 1

3 hours lectures, 4 hours practical per week, including a vacation field camp

*assumed knowledge:* 8057 Biology INR or 9520 Biology A

The subject examines major ecological principles applied at community and ecosystem levels and demonstrates these with reference to Australian ecosystems. At community level topics are: concepts of community, detection and delineation of communities, community organisation, succession, species diversity measures, response to disturbance, and the stability/diversity controversy. Theory is applied in practical work covering quantification of vegetation, sampling systems, image-based and ground survey, numerical classification, temporal survey, habitat definition and assessment, and conservation evaluation. At ecosystem level structural and functional components of ecosystems are analysed, leading to examination of energy transfers, primary and secondary productivities, ecological efficiency, nutrient movements and budgets and ecosystem dynamics.

*assessment:* theory 60%; practicals/assignments 40%

### **5439 Conservation Biology D**

3 points semester 2

2 weeks in mid-semester break including a field camp

*assumed knowledge:* 6254 Population Ecology, 2184 Community Ecology; 6976 Biomathematics and Statistics or equivalent

This subject deals with key biological characteristics of native plant and animal species which influence their survival in increasingly disturbed and fragmented habitats. Topics include reproduction and renewal, population genetics, plant-animal interactions, habitat management, endangered species management, population viability analysis, reserve design in theory and practice, fragmentation. The politics, legislation and economics of conservation issues like endangered species and regional biodiversity management planning.

*assessment:* theory 60%; practicals/assignments 40%

### **3507 Crop Agronomy**

3 points semester 2

3 lectures/seminars, 3 hours of practical per week

*assumed knowledge:* 9812 Agricultural Production Systems

The principles and practices of cereal grain legume, oilseed and summer fodder crop production. Fodder trees and shrubs; special-purpose temperate crops as renewable energy sources. The design and maintenance of farming systems with crop and pasture components; precision farming; the Landcare movement; the organic/biodynamic farming movement. Environmental considerations: soils, climate, water; species and cultivar selection; crop water requirements, including monitoring for moisture stress and salinity effects; use of models for irrigated crop management; integration of irrigation into farming systems; cultural practices; irrigation scheduling, ways in which irrigation can enhance marketing flexibility and profitability.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **9934 Ecology and Management of Freshwater Systems D**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures per week; 40 hours laboratory practical classes and/or field day trips

*assumed knowledge:* 2184 Community Ecology

*restrictions:* 8896 Freshwater Ecology

Genesis and nature of freshwater ecosystems; morphometry of lakes; characteristics of underwater irradiance in lakes; characteristics of vertical stratified lakes; catchment areas and chemical characteristics of

lakes; characteristics of size-classes of plankton and nekton in lakes; Taxonomy of bacterioplankton, phytoplankton, zooplankton and fish in lakes; structure and functioning of lake ecosystems: food web, microbial loop, nutrient flux and cycles; diurnal and annual dynamics in lakes ecosystems, ecological characteristics of streams and rivers; ecological characteristics of freshwater wetlands; waste stabilisation ponds: characteristics, design and control; eutrophication in lakes and rivers: characteristics, assessment, modelling, prediction; concepts of eutrophication control: control of external/internal nutrient sources, artificial aeration/destratification, food web manipulation; algal blooms in lakes and rivers: modelling prediction and control; acidification of lakes: causes and management; salinity in lakes and rivers: causes and management; BOD-loads of rivers: modelling, prediction and control.

Field work is an essential part of this course with excursions to the South Para Reservoirs and Murray Valley Wetlands near Renmark. During practicals water quality and plankton are monitored in the Warren, South Para and Barossa Reservoir.

*assessment:* exam 60%, practical reports 20%, essay 20%

### 2558 Ecology and Management of Rangelands D

3 points semester 2  
part winter vacation

2 weeks in July or September, including a 10-day field camp (Middleback Field Centre)

*assumed knowledge:* 6254 Population Ecology, 2184 Community Ecology, or equivalent

A subject in ecology emphasising the study of interactions between grazing animals and the vegetation in arid areas, the principles involved and their application to management practices. Particular attention is paid to the impact of domestic, feral and native herbivores on the population dynamics of the dominant woody perennials, and the maintenance of their stabilising influence on the landscape. The bulk of the teaching is done at Middleback, a working sheep station set in the western myall woodlands on the southern margins of the north-west pastoral district of South Australia. The main focus on ecology of these arid woodlands and their highly productive saltbush-bluebush understorey, is taught in the context of the history of land use, subsequent research, the ensuing legislation, and its administration, with input from pastoralists and government officers where appropriate.

*assessment:* project reports 40%, theory exam 60%

### 4500 Fauna Management D

3 points semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* 6254 Population Ecology, 4217 Plant and Animal Adaptations or equivalents

The subject deals with the management of captive and wild populations. Topics covered include: the reasons for management; conflicts between man and wildlife; the philosophical rationale for maintaining captive collections; management of diseases; development of ecologically-based management strategies for the purpose of conservation, commercial harvesting and pest control; management of captive collections; legal and administrative framework

*assessment:* theory 60%; practicals/assignments 40%

### 9126 Indigenous Australians and Environmental Management D

3 points semester 1

5 hours per week (includes vacation field camp)

quota will apply

Contemporary land and resource use and management by Aboriginal people, and its relationship to sustainable development. Theoretical frameworks drawing on development studies, emphasising concepts of empowerment and indigenous self determination, and participatory approaches to resource management. Exploration of the positive and negative impacts of Australian resource management on indigenous people. Aboriginal world views, social organisation and relationships to country. Skills in communicating and negotiating with Aboriginal people. Specific topics covered include Aboriginal ecologies; subsistence economies; land and sea rights including native title; co-management regimes; heritage management; the role of Aboriginal organisations in environmental management.

*assessment:* practicals/assignments

### 4373 Individual Studies D

3 points semester 1

Individual or small group contact on a regular weekly basis

*prerequisites:* credit level in at least one relevant Level II subject, and approval by Senior Course Adviser. Only one Individual Studies subject can be credited towards the Bachelor of Environmental Management

This subject is to enable students as individuals or small teams to undertake a laboratory or field-based research project, a literature review, and/or essays relevant to natural resource management. The objectives and nature of the program will be

determined through consultation with the Senior Course Adviser as Subject Coordinator.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

### **5478 Integrated Pest Management A**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures; four-hour practical per week

This subject provides an introduction to the theory and practice of pest management. Topics considered are: the development, regulation and use of pesticides; strategies and tactics for managing pests (biological, cultural, genetic and chemical control). Integrated pest management. Economics of pest management. The diagnosis of disease. Strategies and tactics for managing disease outbreaks. Integrated weed management.

*assessment:* exam 70%, practical exercises 30%

### **5031 Integrated Weed Management D**

3 points full year

Modules at student's pace, with two day residency for practicals in first mid-semester break

The impact of weeds on agricultural and natural ecosystems. Important characteristics of weed biology. Ecology of weeds. Methods of sampling and monitoring weed infestations. Biological, cultural and chemical methods for weed management. Integrating management techniques for weeds in a range of ecosystems, including: cropping enterprises, perennial pastures, national parks and recreation areas and horticultural systems.

*assessment:* five assignments during the year

### **1981 Pasture Agronomy**

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hour practical per week

*assumed knowledge:* 1028 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture or 2847 Agricultural Production and Economics or 9812 Agricultural Production Systems

Pasture Agronomy builds on knowledge and concepts of pasture science and practice introduced in Principles of Sustainable Agriculture. It deals with the selection, establishment, management and utilisation of pastures in the main rainfall and soil environments encountered in Australia. It deals with a wide range of pasture species - annual and perennial legumes, grasses and shrubs, particularly those used in southern Australia.

Particular topics include genetic variability and evolution; environmental adaptation; pasture improvement; pasture establishment; species and cultivar identification; assessment of pasture condition and performance; regulation of pasture quality,

productivity and persistence; grazing management; management of weeds, pests and diseases; fodder conservation; grass-legume relations; and seedbank ecology. Attention will be given to important current issues such as legume decline, the role of grasses in ley pastures and soil processes under pastures. Practical work will be based on the above topics and include a high proportion of field exercises.

*assessment:* exam 60%; practical reports 30%; review and essays 10%

### **1936 Soil Management and Conservation**

3 points semester 1 Waite

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work or equivalent a week

This subject covers topics important to students of agriculture, horticulture and natural resource management. Degradative processes which pose the greatest threats to the soil resources of Australia are examined and their avoidance, management and amelioration are discussed. These processes include: erosion of soil by water and wind, water repellence, irrigation and dryland salinity, induced soil acidity, soil structure decline and sodicity. Other issues addressed are soil conservation legislation and land capability.

Practical work will consist of laboratory exercises, field excursions and other exercises related to the above topics.

*assessment:* exam; essay; practical, other assignments

### **6254 Population Ecology**

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, tutorial per week, 4 hours practical per fortnight including a vacation field camp

*assumed knowledge:* 8057 Biology INR or 9520 Biology A

This subject aims to provide a theoretical and practical understanding of the ecology of populations. Topics covered include: demographic attributes of populations which illustrate the structure, organisation and dynamic nature of populations (including density, natality, mortality, survivorship, dispersal); the adaptive nature of these attributes in terms of for example, life-history strategies; models of population growth and regulation; and the nature of interspecific interactions. Theoretical principles are combined with practical work to investigate the methodology of population surveys with particular regard to fauna populations and their utilisation of the environment.

*assessment:* theory 60%; practicals/assignments 40%

### **8231 Resource Mapping and Survey**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 4 hours practical per week. Some practicals are in the field.

Introduces students to a range of mapping, surveying and remote sensing techniques and their application to natural resource surveys, and develops practical skills in map and remote imagery interpretation, basic surveying techniques and preparation of plans for resource survey; practical application of equipment and techniques used in surveying to exercises involving traversing, siting and contouring; construction of original thematic maps from image interpretation and ground survey; review of the theory and use of vertical air photos and their application in natural resource surveys; an introduction to the sources and nature of remotely-sensed imagery and the principles of earth-electromagnetic radiation interactions.

*assessment:* theory 60%; practicals/assignments 40%

### **7306 Vertebrate Pest Control D**

3 points summer semester  
semester 1

10 days during the summer vacation

quota will apply

assumed knowledge: 4217 Plant and Animal Adaptation, 6254 Population Ecology or equivalents

This subject, presented in conjunction with the Animal and Plant Control Commission, strongly emphasises the field application of vertebrate pest control techniques and provides the theoretical bases for these techniques. Topics covered are the biology and ecology of vertebrate pests; the damage caused by pest animals; the legislative and administrative aspects of vertebrate pest control; district organisations; extension; vertebrate pest control practice.

*assessment:* theory 60%; practicals/assignments 40%

## Diploma in Wine Marketing

All subjects in this course are available in full-time, part-time and external modes

### Syllabuses

#### Level I

##### 9101 Business Data Analysis

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

##### 9682 Economic Principles

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

This subject provides an introduction to economic principles as a basis for other subjects. It covers both micro and macro theory. The subject is in two parts. The first part provides basic tools required for analysing individual and organisational economic decision-making. Topics include: fundamentals of supply and demand analysis, consumer equilibrium theory including utility and indifference approaches, production theory, analysis of short and long-run cost of production, market structures and objectives of the firm, pricing policies and methods, market failure, welfare and public policy issues. The second part focuses on the workings of the Australian economy in its international context. Topics include theories of employment, inflation, interest rates and exchange rates, as well as an examination of relating to monetary policy and fiscal issues. Coverage of the subject includes applications of economic principles to agricultural business or wine marketing through interactive tutorial programs.

*assessment:* exam 50%; assignments 50%

##### 6234 Introduction to Business Management

3 points semester 2

2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

Introduction to management, evolution of management, management environments, decision making, planning, strategic management, organising, organisational structure, human resource management, managing change and innovation, behaviour, motivation, leadership, communication, control, operations management, international management.

*assessment:* assignments, tests, final examination

##### 4478 Introduction to Managerial and Financial Accounting

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, tutorial, 1 hour computer practical per week

This subject provides an introduction to the nature and purpose of financial, managerial and cost accounting as an information specialisation, with particular emphasis on agricultural businesses. Topics included are designed to demonstrate how the processes of measurement of financial events and the collection, sorting, classification, analysis and reporting of financial information (manually and computerised) are determined by the objective of accounting, which is to provide financial information for the purpose of decision-making by internal management and external parties, eg. Financial Statements, CVP, Product Costing, Budgeting Ratios.

*assessment:* exams 50%; assignments 50%

##### 8901 Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge

3 points semester 1

2 lectures per week, 3 hours of practicals/tutorials per week or 4-day residential school together with external students

History of grapegrowing and winemaking in Australia; grapevine morphology, growth and development; grape berry development; changes in grape berry composition during ripening; physiology of smell and taste; basic winemaking principles; taste and aroma interactions. Exercises in practical sessions designed to train student's palate in wine sensory evaluation and to differentiate between Australian wine types and styles.

*assessment:* exam 50%, assignments and practical tests 50%

##### 2440 Legal Issues in Wine Marketing

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; seminars as notified

The aim of this subjects is to acquaint students with the legal issues relating to marketing in general and wine marketing in particular. Over the last two decades there have been very significant legislative changes designed to realign the common law rules in this area to suit the evolving needs of business and consumers. The wine



aspects covered will relate to laws governing grades and standards, health, rights and obligations of buyers and suppliers of goods and services, etc.

*assessment:* exam, assignments

### **4932 Principles of Marketing (Wine Marketing)**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The aim of this subject is to give wine marketing students an understanding of the role of the marketing manager through an introduction to the basic concepts and practices in marketing with particular emphasis on agricultural products, especially wine products. The topics covered include the marketing environment and marketing strategy formulation. There will be particular examination of product, price, place and promotion strategies.

*assessment:* exam 50%, assignments and tutorials 50%

### **4605 Vineyard and Winery Operations I**

3 points semester 2

2 lectures per week, 3 hours tutorials/practicals to be advised, residential school for external students

*prerequisites:* 8901 Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge

Climatic requirements for viticulture, vineyard design, establishment and operations including pruning, irrigation, canopy management, soil management and pest and disease management. Characteristics of major white wine grape varieties. Principles and practices of white and sparkling wine production. Major white wine styles of the world. Oak in winemaking, oak production and cooperage.

Practical sessions relate to lecture topics and will include tasting sessions.

*assessment:* written exam 55%, assignments and practicals 45%

## **Level II**

### **1244 Advertising and Promotion**

3 point semester 1

3 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing or 4932 Principles of Marketing (Wine Marketing) or 4843 Agricultural Marketing Principles and Strategies

This subject will provide the student with an overview of the Integrated Marketing Communications process. Students will learn to manage the formal communications process in the context of wine and

agricultural businesses. Attention will be paid to developing communication plans and understanding strategic applications of advertising, sales promotion and public relations tools. Students should expect to gain knowledge of communications theory as well as practical application through study of texts and real world cases.

*assessment:* exam 50%; assignments 50%

### **7927 Applied Marketing Research**

3 point semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 1 practical per week

*assumed knowledge:* 9101 Business Data Analysis I

The aim of this subject is to study quantitative and qualitative marketing research for pro-active and reactive marketing intelligence systems as it applies to wine and agricultural marketers. Topics included are problem analysis, types of data collection systems, steps in research projects, controls of a research project, questionnaire design, statistical methodology for data reduction, sampling theory and the industry and operative organisations. Dealing with a market research organisation will be a significant aspect of the subject which is not aimed at producing researchers but clients who understand the intricacies of the process - and the limitations. The focus will be the application of the theory for use in new wine/agricultural product evaluation, advertising measurement, corporate/product/range analysis, attitudinal research, as primary sources. Secondary sources such as trade, governmental or syndicated data will be explored and assessed.

*assessment:* exam 50%; assignments 50%

### **1053 Consumer Behavioural Analysis**

3 point semester 1

2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week

*assumed knowledge:* 4471 Agricultural Business Marketing or 4932 Principles of Marketing (Wine Marketing)

The aim of this subject is to alert wine and agricultural marketing students to the many variables which impinge upon the purchase of goods and services. Within this most important multi-disciplinary subject are the studies of perception, attitudes, human motivation, consumer information processing and decision-making, the sociology of people, external and internal variables, group influences and the segmentation of people into manageable communicable target groups for niche markets. The implications for marketing are in providing direction and substance for all marketing efforts such as in advertising, promotion, public relations, packaging, pricing, distribution and the nature of the product.

*assessment:* exam 50%; assignments 50%

#### **4418 Fortified Wines, Spirits and Non-grape Beverages**

3 point semester 2

2 lectures per week, 3 hours tutorials/practicals per week, or 4 day residential school with external students

*prerequisites:* 7435 Vineyard and Winery Operations II

Characteristics of grape varieties for fortified wine and brandy production; production of Australian, Spanish and Portuguese fortified wines; grape spirit and brandy productions; production of non-grape beverages, such as beer, cider and non-grape spirits. Practical sessions relate to lecture topics and will include tasting sessions.

*assessment:* exam 60%; tests, assignments, practical reports 40%

#### **2307 Individual Project II**

3 point full year

Individual consultation with the Subject Coordinator by arrangement

Continuing external students only

*corequisite:* 2002 Strategic Marketing II

The emphasis of this subject is on the application of marketing theory to a marketing problem. The student must select a topic relevant to the wine market specifically or to an aspect of marketing, subject to the approval of the Subject Coordinator. The topic may be an existing marketing situation, a proposed scenario or, with a view to adding to the industry's knowledge, an issue in which research is lacking.

The project will include a literature search and may incorporate data collection methodology. Innovation and lateral thinking in problem solving are the key elements in this subject.

*assessment:* proposal 10%; progress report 10%; final report 80%

#### **8590 International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products**

3 point semester 2

2 lectures, tutorial, seminar per week

*prerequisites:* 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing or 4932 Principles of Marketing (Wine Marketing)

This subject aims to provide a comprehensive review of the theory and practice of international marketing mainly in relation to wine and agricultural products. Special emphasis will be given to marketing in the European and Asian regions and under GATT. Topics include the economic analysis of international trade and Australian business involvement, environmental

factors affecting international marketing, strategic planning and organising for international marketing, decisions on segmentation, product policy including geographical indicators and product planning, pricing, channels of distribution, international advertising and coordinating and controlling global marketing operations. It also focuses on international market research, multi-country data analysis and international marketing information.

*assessment:* exam 50%, assignments 50%

#### **1069 Market Experience II**

2 point semester 1

240 hours practical marketing experience

Continuing external students only

*prerequisite:* 1864 Introductory Marketing I

The student must complete 6 weeks' experience in at least one of the following areas: cellar door sales in a position necessitating dealing with the attending public; the sales or marketing departments of a wine producer; a retail wine outlet or a wholesaler/agent/distributor; an agreed marketing environment where hands-on experience can be associated with marketing theory.

*assessment:* minimum 3000 word essay 100%

#### **2086 Retail Selling and Practice**

3 point semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours of practicals a week

*prerequisites:* 4932 Principles of Marketing (W.M.) or 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing

This subject focuses on the principles of establishing and managing a retail concern. It will expose the student to the theoretical and practical aspects of selling and retail practices. Some of the areas this subject will cover include: distribution and information systems, selling and marketing technology and trends, retail and wholesale operations, negotiation skills. The subject can involve some fieldwork, guest lectures and practical case studies.

*assessment:* examination 40%, assignments 60%

#### **2002 Strategic Marketing II**

3 point semester 2

3 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 4932 Principles of Marketing (Wine Marketing) or 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing or equivalent

This subject focuses on the marketing planning process, strategic market management and implementation. The emphasis is on long term

strategic planning and analysis and understanding appropriate marketing strategies for increasingly dynamic marketing environments.

*assessment:* exam 50%; assignments 50%

### **7435 Vineyard and Winery Operations II**

3 point semester 1

2 lectures per week, 3 hours tutorials/practicals to be advised, residential school for external students

*prerequisites:* 4605 Vineyard and Winery Operations I

Characteristics of major red wine grape varieties; principles and practices of red wine production; major red wine styles of the world; history and structure of the Australian and world wine industry; wine packaging, bottling operations and quality standards; wine laws and health; sensory science. Practical sessions relate to lecture topics and will include tasting sessions.

*assessment:* exam 60%; tests, assignments, practical reports 40%

### **5693 Wine and Marketing in Society**

3 points semester 1

The student will be exposed to studies that cover the history and future of the Australian wine grape growing industry including organisations which represent that industry and their structure and functions; alcohol and wine consumption habits and attitudes including societal influences on human behaviour; education and awareness programs, communication of wine information, introduction to wine, food, licensing, labelling and product laws and standards and distribution.

*assessment:* to be advised

## Bachelor of Agriculture

### Syllabuses

#### Level I

##### 7447 Agricultural Experience I

3 points full year  
40 days practical agricultural experience; 12 three-hour demonstrations; 5 days agricultural business experience

Students are rostered on agricultural enterprises where skills and knowledge in the practice of agriculture are developed. Practical demonstrations on a broad range of farm enterprise operations are presented and involve students in developing their skills and knowledge. Students are required to negotiate 5 days work experience with an agribusiness company which provides a service to the rural industry.

*assessment:* to be advised

##### 9812 Agricultural Production Systems

3 points semester 1  
6 hours per week

An introduction to agriculture which covers concepts and issues of sustainable agriculture, the evolution of Australian farming systems, understanding weather systems, extensive and intensive livestock systems, horticultural systems, cropping and pasture systems.

*assessment:* practical reports 20%; written assignments 20%; exam 60%

##### 3951 Biology of Plants and Animals

3 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial and 3 hours of practical work per week.

*assumed knowledge:* 4821 Cell Biology and Genetics or 9520 Biology A or 8057; Biology INR

*restrictions:* 8280 Biology of Organisms, 3174 Biology 1

This subject is an introduction to the diversity of form and function in higher plants and animals. Examples of both native and agricultural species are used to illustrate the structure and function of flowering plants and vertebrate animals, their reproduction, growth, nutrition, control systems, and interactions with the environment.

*assessment:* exam 50%, tutorial exercises and practical reports 50%

##### 6330 Biomathematics and Statistics R

3 points semester 2

See Diploma in Natural Resource Management for syllabus details

##### 4821 Cell Biology and Genetics

3 points semester 1  
2 lectures, tutorial, 3 hours of practical work per week.

*Restrictions:* 9520 Biology A, 8057 Biology INR, 3174 Biology 1

The subject is an introduction to cell biology and genetics and also provides an introduction to further studies in agricultural production and environmental management. It does not assume previous biological knowledge. Topics include: structure of bacteria, plant and animal cells and introduction and role of main cellular components; role of membranes in the regulation of the cell environment; respiration and energy production; fermentation; photosynthetic processes and synthesis of sugars; cell interaction and cell division, chromosome structure and inheritance; location and structure of genes; genotype and phenotype; DNA, its replication, transcription and translation; protein synthesis; mutation; introduction to plant and animal breeding and genetic engineering, role in biodiversity and conservation.

*assessment:* practical reports, tutorial exercises 30%; final exam 70%

##### 8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A

3 points semester 1  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours practical work a week

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 1 Chemistry

A study of the chemistry and biochemistry relevant to agricultural production and environmental management including: chemical calculations, pH and buffers; oxidation and reduction reactions; electrochemical series and metal activity; battery operation; corrosion; introduction to the chemistry of fertilisers and pesticides; atmospheric and ozone chemistry; chemical composition and chemical properties of plant and animal products - sugars, fats and proteins; chemistry of hydrocarbon fuels.

*assessment:* to be advised

**1151 Microorganisms and Invertebrates**

3 points semester 2

Continuing students only

6 hours per week

*assumed knowledge:* 9520 Biology A, 8057 Biology INR or equivalent

Biology of bacteria, algae, protozoa, fungi, viruses, platyhelminthes and nematodes. Systems to be studied include antibiotics, the rhizosphere, fresh and waste water, and the release of genetically engineered microorganisms. Classification of insects and other arthropods, external and internal anatomy, reproduction and life cycles, feeding relationships, behaviour, predators, parasites and pathogens.

*assessment:* theory exam 65%, practical reports 15%, arthropod collection 20%

**9756 Rural Business Planning A**

3 points semester 2

5 hours lecture/tutorial per week

The concepts involved in planning a farm business and determining options for land use and enterprise selection are presented and the financial tools for measuring farm performance including gross margins and cash flow budgets introduced.

Topics include: options for land use, enterprise selection and diversification, production management, sustainability and capability of land for production, resource constraints, marketing options, physical and financial records and financial management tools.

*assessment:* to be advised

**3283 Soils**

3 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Environmental Management for syllabus details

**Level II**

**6937 Agricultural Experience II**

3 points full year

13 weekdays of agricultural experience; 6 weekend days of agricultural experience; 35 days off-campus farm experience; weekly tutorials

Students are rostered on agricultural enterprises where skills and knowledge in the practice of agriculture are developed. Student involvement on weekends includes taking responsibility for the operation of enterprises. Students are involved in the management of their elective enterprise and are required to undertake a problem solving contract which addresses the issues and provides practical recommendations. Students are required to undertake 35 days off-campus work

experience on an approved farm, which will provide them with the opportunity to evaluate forms of agricultural productivity and management practices.

*assessment:* to be advised

**9100 Engineering Science**

3 points semester 2

6 hours per week (including lectures and practicals)

*assumed knowledge:* Stage 2 Mathematics I

Fundamental concepts: force, work, power, energy, pressure. Fluids: principles of hydrostatics, elementary hydrodynamics. Properties of fluids, behaviour of real fluids under reduced pressure, elementary pressure-wave theory, fluid pumping. Stress analysis: stress, strain, deformation and failure in elementary components. Thin-walled pressure vessel theory. Electricity: physiology of electric shock, elementary DC and AC circuit theory, single and 3 phase AC power, AC motor types and applications.

*assessment:* practicals, assignments, exams

**7020 Horticultural Systems**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals per week

*assumed knowledge:* Level I of Bachelor of Agriculture or Diploma of Agricultural Production

The importance of horticulture to the community, sustainability and economic value, horticultural production areas and environmental factors involved. Fruit crop growth and its control using cultural and chemical methods. Horticultural propagation methods. The basis of production systems for fruit, nut and vegetable crops, and systems which combine different types of horticulture. The subject covers fruit, flower and vegetable crops of both temperate and tropical climates, and normally includes visits to horticultural enterprises.

*assessment:* theory exam: mid-semester 20%, final 40%; practical reports 20%; practical exam 20%

**5039 Marketing and Financial Control in Agriculture**

3 points semester 1

See Diploma of Agricultural Production for syllabus details

**5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals**

3 points semester 2

6 hours per week

*assumed knowledge:* 6739 Physiology of Farm Animals

This subject deals with the following topics: animal nutrition: methods of investigation; evaluation of feeds—digestibility, energy content, protein, feeding standards for maintenance and growth; minerals and vitamins; voluntary feed intake; properties of common feeds. Animal genetics and breeding technologies: genetic and environmental variation; qualitative and quantitative characteristics; correlations; heritability; selection aids, breeding programs, selection differential and generation interval; manipulation of breeding strategies. Animal health: introduction to animal health; causes of disease and response of body to disease, control of animal disease. Epidemiology with reference to some diseases in grazing animals. Animal behaviour, stress and animal welfare.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **6739 Physiology of Farm Animals**

3 points

semester 1

6 hours per week

*assumed knowledge:* B.Ag. students - 9520 Biology A; 8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A; B.Ag.Sc. students - 2448 Agricultural Zoology

Animal physiology: the tissues; physiology of the major systems including skeletal and muscular, circulatory, respiratory, digestive, excretory, nervous, endocrine, reproductive, environmental physiology.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **1028 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture**

6 points

full year

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hour practical per week

*assumed knowledge:* 9812 Agricultural Production Systems

Agricultural production faces increasing pressure to be more productive, profitable, efficient and sustainable. Principles of Sustainable Agriculture provides the scientific basis for agriculture to meet these challenges. Through the application of principles, for example water use efficiency or nutrient cycling, it will be demonstrated that the goals of profitability and sustainability need not be in conflict. Practicals will aim to provide experience in the application of principles under realistic farming conditions. The subject will explore the concept of sustainability, and evaluate farming systems in terms of productivity, efficiency, stability, and social and economic equity. Topics covered will include: agroclimatology, plant growth, morphology and phenology, crop and pasture agronomy, water use efficiency, plant nutrition, plant relations, plant community dynamics, weed management systems, pasture-animal interactions, crop rotations, tillage, indicators of sustainability, economics and geography of production systems. A range of crop and pasture species will be used to

illustrate principles. Knowledge and skills introduced in this subject may be further developed in a range of core and elective level III subjects.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **3052 Rural Finance and Marketing**

3 points

semester 2

5 hours of lecture/tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* 9756 Rural Business Planning A

Four main areas will be covered: 1) Financial decision making: measuring business growth, assets, liabilities and equity, financial tools including profit and loss statement and balance sheets. 2) Financing the business: loans, capital purchases, off farm investments, taxation. 3) Business planning: comparative analysis, benchmarking, human resource management 4) Marketing: market analysis, targeting of products, pricing, promotion and distribution strategies.

*assessment:* to be advised

## **Level III**

### **1536 Agroforestry**

3 points

semester 2

2 hours lectures; associated practical work, excursions per week

The focus of this subject is the practical application of agroforestry in low and high rainfall environments in Australia. It also exposes students to agroforestry as it is practised elsewhere in the world.

Topics include: the management of trees/shrubs for timber, fodder and other products; agroforestry for the control of salinity and ground water, soil erosion, and habitat management; practical tree establishment, maintenance and harvest; ecological interactions in agroforestry systems; the effect of shelter on crop, pasture and animal productivity, planning agroforestry on the farm; modelling agroforestry systems; agroforestry research and development in Australia; agroforestry in developing countries.

*assessment:* theory exam 55%; practical exam 15% assignments 30%

### **8049 Animal Breeding Technologies**

3 points

semester 2

### **3172 Animal Biotechnologies**

3 points

semester 2

### **4534 Biological Control**

3 points

semester 2

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

### 3507 Crop Agronomy

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, 3 hours practical/seminars per week

*assumed knowledge:* 9812 Agricultural Production Systems

The principles and practices of cereal grain legume, oilseed and summer fodder crop production. Fodder trees and shrubs; special-purpose temperate crops as renewable energy sources. The design and maintenance of farming systems with crop and pasture components; precision farming; the Landcare movement; the organic/biodynamic farming movement. Environmental considerations: soils, climate, water; species and cultivar selection; crop water requirements, including monitoring for moisture stress and salinity effects; use of models for irrigated crop management; integration of irrigation into farming systems; cultural practices; irrigation scheduling, ways in which irrigation can enhance marketing flexibility and profitability.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 8271 Crop and Pasture Ecology

3 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

### 8165 Dairy Production

3 points semester 1

6 hours per week

*prerequisites:* B.Ag. students - 5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals; Dip.A.P. students - 8111 Animal Production A; B.Ag.Sc. students - 2448 Agricultural Zoology II

Composition of the dairy herd, feeding practices and management of dairy calves, vealers, replacements, dry stock, milking cows and bulls. Selection of replacements, selection of sires, enhancing reproductive performance of the herd, herd health, factors affecting milk production and composition. Herd dynamics. Milking procedure and hygiene, evaluation of alternative dairy animals. Milk production from, and management of dairy goats and dairy sheep. Integration of dairy enterprises in farming systems. Gross margins of typical dairy enterprises of cattle, goats and sheep.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 7906 Diseases and Nutrition of Livestock

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

### 5813 Farm Management A

3 points semester 1

5 lectures/tutorials each week

*assumed knowledge:* 8111 Animal Production A or equivalent, 5039 Marketing and Financial Control in Agriculture or 4478 Introduction to Managerial and Financial Accounting or equivalent.

An introductory farm management subject designed to encourage students to apply a systems approach to the analysis and planning of the specialist grazing and livestock farm in South Australia. The syllabus includes the principles underlying the integration of livestock, pastures and forage crops in the farming system, factors determining profitability of livestock enterprises and techniques to evaluate the technical and economic performance of the livestock farm. Special emphasis will be placed on the complexities of physical planning giving consideration to changes in size and herd and flock composition, sales, purchases, transfers in and out, technical coefficients such as mortality, natural increase and feed availability. Financial planning will involve use of the enterprise gross margin planning and profit and loss system and cash flow planning. Presentation will be through lectures, tutorials and workshops requiring considerable student participation. Visits will be made to a specialist livestock farming enterprise to analyse system performance and propose development and management strategies that will lead to an improvement in profitability.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 7250 Farm Management B

3 points semester 2

5 lectures/ tutorials and visits

Continuing students only

*assumed knowledge:* 5813 Farm Management A

This subject will extend students ability to apply a systems approach in the general management context to the analysis and planning of a dryland farm business in South Australia. The syllabus includes the principles underlying the integration of crops, pastures and livestock in the farming system, the relationship between various environmental, economic and biological components of farming systems for the purpose of effective management, techniques to evaluate the performance of the dryland farm in terms of its technical and economic sustainability and flexibility, define major factors limiting performance, plan improvements and alternative management strategies to improve performance within the constraints imposed upon the farm business, and compare the projected performance of the proposed system with the performance of current farming policy.

Visits will be made to a number of dryland farming enterprises in the Mid-North to analyse system performance and propose development and management strategies that will lead to an improvement in technical and economic sustainability. Considerable student participation is required.

*assessment:* To be advised

### 6603 Fruit and Nut Crops

3 points semester 2  
odd years only

### 1018 Horticultural Production

3 points semester 2  
even years only

### 5882 Horticultural Science

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

### 7338 Integrated Catchment Management III

3 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Environmental Management for syllabus details

### 5478 Integrated Pest Management A

3 points semester 1

### 9078 Integrated Weed Management

3 points full year

### 3066 Irrigation Science

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

### 8561 Irrigation Systems Design A

3 points semester 2

6 hours per week

*assumed knowledge:* 7246 Basic Irrigation A, or 3066 Irrigation Science

This subject includes techniques of irrigation system design further to those studied in Basic Irrigation A, particularly including computer-aided design methods. Students will be given a series of design exercises in which they will be provided with appropriate information (soil, climate, crop, topography and water supply characteristics) and given the task of producing a suitable irrigation system design.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 6213 Issues in Food and Beverage Marketing

3 points semester 2

3 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing, or 9548 Business Systems A, or 5039 Marketing and Financial Control in Agriculture, or equivalent pass in a basic business subject.

This subject will examine key issues in the development and marketing of primary and processed food and beverage products. Attention will be paid to such areas as supply chain management, managing product development, exporting Australian food and beverage products, market research, packaging and labelling, consumer food consumption trends and food marketing strategies. Special attention will be paid to value-adding in Australian food and beverage industries.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 6127 Meat Production

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hour practical per week

*assumed knowledge:* 9812 Agricultural Production Systems

*restrictions:* 4784 Beef, Sheep and Goat Production A; 4018 Beef, Sheep and Goat Production B

This subject deals with all aspects of the practical management, breeding and nutrition of beef, cattle, sheep, deer and other meat-producing animals; management of animals on-farm, during transport, pre-slaughter and post-slaughter, to ensure maximum quality of meat products for different markets; feedlotting of beef cattle and sheep; the economics of meat production systems; importance of lean meat yields, bruising, muscle to bone ratios, growth rates and feed conversion efficiencies; meat science and how it can be manipulated to improve product quality. Practical classes include meat taste testing; assessment of the composition of live animals and carcasses using ultra sound, condition scoring, and chemical analysis; abattoir and farm visits.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details



### 1981 Pasture Agronomy

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hour practical per week

*assumed knowledge:* 2847 Agricultural Production and Economics or 9812 Agricultural Production Systems

The subject deals with the selection, establishment, management and utilisation of pastures in the main rainfall and soil environments encountered in southern Australia. It deals with a wide range of pasture species - annual and perennial legumes, grasses and shrubs, particularly those used in southern Australia.

Particular topics include genetic variability and evolution; environmental adaptation; pasture improvement; pasture establishment; species and cultivar identification; assessment of pasture condition and performance; regulation of pasture quality, productivity and persistence; grazing management; management of weeds, pests and diseases; fodder conservation; grass-legume relations; and seedbank ecology. Attention will be given to important current issues such as legume decline, the role of grasses in ley pastures and soil processes under pastures. Practical work will be based on the above topics and include a high proportion of field exercises.

*assessment:* exam 50%; practical reports 30%; review, essays 20%

### 2514 Pig and Poultry Production

3 points semester 2

4 lectures, 2 hour practical a week

*prerequisites:* B.Ag. students - 5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals; B.Ag.Sc. students - 2448 Agricultural Zoology II; Dip.A.P. students - 8111 Animal Production A

The influence of the environment on the production of housed animals: social environment, temperature, humidity, ventilation and light; control of environment for production. Male and female reproduction in avian species. Housing requirements, housing types and equipment; management and nutrition of pigs (young stock, growers and breeders) and poultry (replacement stock, layers, broilers and breeders); processing of feedstuffs and preparation of proprietary feeds methods, equipment storage, anti-nutritive factors, feed additives, least-cost ration formulation; breeding systems and selection; methods of handling, treating and disposal of wastes, the economics of pig and poultry production; other forms of meat production.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 8826 Principles and Practice of Communications

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 hour tutorial, 2 hour practical per week

This subject considers both the broad context and specific theory and practice of communication. An appreciation of the sociology of agri-industry and environmental management are developed. Various perspectives on current government policy, industry and rural natural resource management are presented and discussed. The process of program planning an evaluation is presented together with the background, development and technology of community based natural resource management. Through a range of specific tasks an activities, the subject fosters the development of flexible, high quality, group and individual communication skills throughout.

*assessment:* exam 50%; assignments, tutorial and practical exercises 50%

### 4988 Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Environmental Management for syllabus details

### 6855 Rural Business Management

3 points not offered in 1999

5 hours of lecture/tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* 3052 Rural Finance and Marketing

A case study approach incorporating financial, marketing and production management tools will be used and emphasis given to decision making techniques, technology adoption and management of risk, along with monitoring and evaluating the farm business.

Topics include: producing for markets, quality assurance, value adding, international marketing, commodity pricing, forward selling, futures and options, company structures and management of employees.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 8581 Sociology of Agricultural and Social Change

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial

*assumed knowledge:* 1858 Social Systems

The objective is to provide the opportunity for students to develop a sophisticated understanding of non-urban social environments in modern western countries,

particularly Australia. The syllabus will include sociological theories of social change; family farming; agribusiness; Aborigines; the environmental movement; women in agriculture

*assessment:* assignments 100%

### **4633 Soil Ecology**

3 points semester 1

### **1936 Soil Management and Conservation**

3 points semester 1 Waite

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

### **5295 Stream Enterprise Contract/Project**

3 points full year

Formal contact between student and supervisor during the project by mutual agreement

*assumed knowledge:* 7447 Agricultural Experience I; 6937 Agricultural Experience II (B.Ag.) or 7931 Biometry (B.Ag.Sc.)

Either an individual project/case study of significant size which exhibits original investigation, analysis and interpretation, and which results in the production of a well-written and well-presented report. The project may comprise a major literature review, a research project or some other approved study. Or: a self-directed consultancy/contact which involves the identification of a management issue on either a campus or external commercial enterprise.

*assessment:* contract/project

### **6108 Wool Biology**

3 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

### **9576 Wool Production**

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, 3 hour practical per week

*assumed knowledge:* 2248 Agricultural Zoology II OR 6739 Physiology of Farm Animals and 5646 Nutrition Breeding and Health of Farm Animals or 8111 Animal Production A

This subject is one of four wool-based subjects being offered by the Cooperative Research Centre for Premium Quality wool. The majority of lectures will be offered by experts over the Picture Tel interactive video teaching system simultaneously at four universities.

The subject will focus on the characteristics of Merino wool that influence its value, such as fleece weight, average fibre diameter, staple strength, staple length colour, vegetable matter and style. Students will study in detail the impact of genetics, nutritional, environmental, physiological and management factors of these wool characteristics. The interactions between these factors will be explored in both Mediterranean and non-Mediterranean environments, providing a systems approach to wool production in each, and an understanding of the constraints to wool production at a national level. Students will be able to identify and evaluate the options available to the commercial wool grower for improving productivity and the value of the clip. Attention will also be given to the ram breeding industry in terms of breeding objectives, selection strategies, bloodline comparisons and sire evaluation schemes.

*assessment:* to be advised.

### **2780 Wool Technology and Metrology**

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, 3 hour practical per week

*assumed knowledge:* 2248 Agricultural Zoology II OR 6739 Physiology of Farm Animals and 5646 Nutrition Breeding and Health of Farm Animals or 8111 Animal Production A

This subject is one of four wool-based subjects being offered by the Cooperative Research Centre for Premium Quality wool. The majority of lectures will be offered by experts over the Picture Tel interactive video teaching system simultaneously at four universities.

The subject covers the way in which wool is processed and the qualities of wool that affect its processing. This, in turn, includes the measurement of wool fibres, staples and fleeces, the factors that influence the way in which wool can be processed and the prediction of the quality and characteristics of wool tops and yarns using these measurements. The subject also addresses the question of marketing by description, blending of lots to achieve specified outcomes in the processed product and the whole-industry implications of working with particular fleece types. In the practicals students will acquire experience in measurement of all of the main characteristics of wool and an understanding of the implications of these for the wool industry as a whole. Students will also be introduced to traditional wool classing by subjective assessment and will relate the consequences of wool classing techniques to processing performance and preparation for market.

*assessment:* to be advised.

# Bachelor of Environmental Management

## Syllabuses

### Level I

Students will have a choice between North Terrace and Roseworthy subjects eg: 8057 Biology INR/9520 Biology A

#### 3174 Biology I

6 points full year

See Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

#### 8057 Biology INR

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, 3 hours practical work per fortnight

*prerequisites:* previous study of biology is not assumed. However, previous or concurrent study of chemistry is necessary.

This subject is an introduction to cell biology that will form the basis for your later subjects in biology. It traces the development of life from its chemical origins, via cells through to multicellular organisms. The subject covers cell biology, including cell structure and how cells undertake the functions of membrane transport, fixing and using energy and reproducing by cell division. The discipline of genetics is introduced and the molecular basis of DNA replication and transcription is covered. The evolution of eukaryotes is reviewed and examples of how cells function in multicellular organisms are discussed.

*assessment:* final written exam; laboratory reports; essay; tutorial participation

#### 3951 Biology of Plants and Animals

3 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

#### 6976 Biomathematics and Statistics

3 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

#### 6330 Biomathematics and Statistics R

3 points semester 2

See Diploma in Natural Resources Management for syllabus details

#### 4821 Cell Biology and Genetics

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

#### 6878 Chemistry I

6 points full year

See Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

#### 7151 Chemistry IHA

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; 4 x 3 hour practicals; interactive computer assessed exercises

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Chemistry

An introduction to the molecular view of biosphere materials and processes. Introductory theories of molecule formation and structure, of intermolecular forces, of solution formation, reaction rates and equilibria. Chemistry of biological and synthetic polymers - peptides, proteins and polysaccharides; polyalkenes, polyesters and polyamides. Topics in environmental chemistry - solubilities, mobilities, biogeochemical cycles and soils.

*assessment:* end of semester exam 80%; laboratory work assessed during practical classes 20%

#### 8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

#### 1550 Environment and Society

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Environmental Science for syllabus details

#### 1775 Field Studies IA

3 points semester 1

1 full day (6 hours) per week

This subject covers a range of techniques for recording and analysing environmental data: animal capture and measurement; fauna handling and maintenance; radio-telemetry; plant propagation techniques; electronic data management and analysis; soil analysis and mapping; aquatic sampling.

*assessment:* reports, portfolios, seminars, field aptitude

### 1151 Microorganisms and Invertebrates

3 points semester 2

Continuing students only

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

### 7911 Plant and Animal Diversity

3 points semester 2

3 lectures and 3 hours practical work per week

*assumed knowledge:* 8057 Biology INR or 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology or 4821 Cell Biology and Genetics, 3951 Biology of Plant and Animals or equivalent.

This subject deals with the origins, history and diversity of the Australian flora and fauna, and their adaptations to life in different environments. The topics focus mainly on the higher plants and animals, with some emphasis on their responses to major environmental stresses, including fire, aridity and the availability of nutrients. The practical component of the subject provides the skills needed for accurate identification of flowering plants and vertebrate fauna.

*assessment:* theory 50%; practical work 50%

### 3283 Soils

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours of practical (or equivalent) per week

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Science subjects

The aim of the subject is to provide an understanding of the composition, genesis, classification and distribution of soils, the processes important to soil fertility and the principles of soil conservation. The major topics considered are: soil materials: organic, inorganic components of soils and their influence on soil properties and land use. Physical, chemical and biological properties of soils: soil structure, infiltration, storage and movement of water, salinity, chemical fertility, cation and anion exchange, soil biology. Soil conservation: wind and water erosion, causes and effects of erosion, land evaluation, methods of controlling degradation and erosion, reclamation.

*assessment:* exam, essay, tutorials and practical assignments

## Level II

### 1498 Applied Ecosystem Modelling

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours of practicals a week

*prerequisites:* 6976 Biomathematics and Statistics

Application of system dynamics theory to the description, investigation, and eventual management of environmental systems. Development of conceptual models of ecosystem structure and function. Applied

statistics for ecological modelling. Steps involved in the construction of mathematical models of ecosystems [system analysis; model synthesis; model validation; model application/system control]. Overview of modelling paradigms with case studies; eg input-output; steady-state; state-determined; autonomous deterministic; non-autonomous deterministic; fuzzing modelling; neural networks; and rule-based modelling.

*assessment:* theory 60%; practicals 40%

### 5178 Basic Genetics

3 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

### 2184 Community Ecology

3 points semester 2

3 hours lectures, 4 hours practical per week, including a vacation field camp

*assumed knowledge:* 8057 Biology INR or 9520 Biology A

The subject examines major ecological principles applied at community and ecosystem levels and demonstrates these with reference to Australian ecosystems. At community level topics are: concepts of community, detection and delineation of communities, community organisation, succession, species diversity measures, response to disturbance, and the stability/diversity controversy. Theory is applied in practical work covering quantification of vegetation, sampling systems, image-based and ground survey, numerical classification, temporal survey, habitat definition and assessment, and conservation evaluation. At ecosystem level structural and functional components of ecosystems are analysed, leading to examination of energy transfers, primary and secondary productivities, ecological efficiency, nutrient movements and budgets and ecosystem dynamics.

*assessment:* theory 60%; practicals/assignments 40%

### 4697 Economics of Resource Management II

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, tutorial/seminar per week

Principles of micro-economics as they relate to the allocation, use and management of natural resources. Causes of market failure; and opportunities and scope for market intervention and control. Management for sustainable stocks and flows -renewable and exhaustible resources. Time preference, discount rates, and the economics of resource management over time. Development, preservation and conservation. Alternative techniques for valuing environmental

resources. Principles of strategic management. Paradigms of environmental management in development. Environmental ethics.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

#### 4113 Field Studies IIA

3 points semester 2

6 hours per week

This subject builds on techniques presented in Field Studies I. The subject presents students with problems requiring logic and problem solving ability. More advanced techniques used in the analyses and recording of environmental data are presented to the students. The subject allows small groups of students (4-6) to work closely with an academic staff member, exposing students to a research environment. This subject allows students to focus on a particular area of interest common with the streams of the degree.

*assessment:* project report

#### 4217 Plant and Animal Adaptations

3 points semester 1

6 hours per week

*assumed knowledge:* 7911 Plant and Animal Diversity

This subject deals with the physiological and anatomical adaptations of higher plants and animals to life in different environments. Particular emphasis is placed on adaptations of plants to fire, water stress, salinity and nutrient availability, adaptations of animals in regard to osmoregulation and thermoregulation, reproduction, nutrition and digestion.

*assessment:* theory 60%; practicals/assignments 40%

#### 6254 Population Ecology

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, 4 hours practical per fortnight including a vacation field camp

*assumed knowledge:* 8057 Biology INR or 9520 Biology A

This subject aims to provide a theoretical and practical understanding of the ecology of populations. Topics covered include: demographic attributes of populations which illustrate the structure, organisation and dynamic nature of populations (including density, natality, mortality, survivorship, dispersal); the adaptive nature of these attributes in terms of for example, life-history strategies; models of population growth and regulation; and the nature of interspecific interactions. Theoretical principles are combined with practical work to investigate the methodology of population surveys with particular regard to fauna populations and their utilisation of the environment.

*assessment:* theory 60%; practicals/assignments 40%

#### 8231 Resource Mapping and Survey

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 4 hours practical per week; some field practicals

Introduces students to a range of mapping, surveying and remote sensing techniques and their application to natural resource surveys; develops practical skills in map and remote imagery interpretation, basic surveying techniques and preparation of plans for resource survey; practical application of equipment and techniques used in surveying to exercises involving traversing, siting and contouring; construction of original thematic maps from image interpretation and ground survey; review of the theory and use of vertical air photos and their application in natural resource surveys; introduction to the sources and nature of remotely-sensed imagery and principles of earth-electromagnetic radiation interactions.

*assessment:* theory 60%; practicals/assignments 40%

### Level III

#### 1536 Agroforestry

3 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

#### 4534 Biological Control

3 points semester 2

#### 4078 Biology and Diversity of Insects

3 points semester 1

#### 7931 Biometry

3 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

#### 9273 Conservation Biology

3 points semester 2

2 weeks in mid-semester break including a field camp

*assumed knowledge:* 6254 Population Ecology, 2184 Community Ecology; 6976 Biomathematics and Statistics or equivalent

This subject deals with key biological characteristics of native plant and animal species which influence their survival in increasingly disturbed and fragmented habitats. Topics include reproduction and renewal, population genetics, plant-animal interactions, habitat management, endangered species management, population viability analysis, reserve design in theory and practice, fragmentation. The politics, legislation and economics of conservation issues like endangered species and regional biodiversity management planning.

*assessment:* theory 60%; practicals/assignments 40%

### 8271 Crop and Pasture Ecology

3 points semester 2  
odd years only

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

### 5852 Ecology and Management of Freshwater Systems III

3 points semester 1

2 lectures per week; 40 hours of laboratory practical classes and/or field day trips

*assumed knowledge:* 2184 Community Ecology

*restrictions:* 8896 Freshwater Ecology

Genesis and nature of freshwater ecosystems; morphometry of lakes; characteristics of underwater irradiance in lakes; characteristics of vertical stratified lakes; catchment areas and chemical characteristics of lakes; characteristics of size-classes of plankton and nekton in lakes; Taxonomy of bacterioplankton, phytoplankton, zooplankton and fish in lakes; structure and functioning of lake ecosystems: food web, microbial loop, nutrient flux and cycles; diurnal and annual dynamics in lakes ecosystems, ecological characteristics of streams and rivers; ecological characteristics of freshwater wetlands; waste stabilisation ponds: characteristics, design and control; eutrophication in lakes and rivers: characteristics, assessment, modelling, prediction; concepts of eutrophication control: control of external/internal nutrient sources, artificial aeration/destratification, food web manipulation; algal blooms in lakes and rivers: modelling prediction and control; acidification of lakes: causes and management; salinity in lakes and rivers: causes and management; BOD-loads of rivers: modelling, prediction and control.

Field work excursions to South Para Reservoirs and Murray Valley Wetlands near Renmark - water quality and plankton are monitored in the Warren, South Para and Barossa Reservoir.

*assessment:* exam 60%, practical reports 20%, essay 20%

### 1134 Ecology and Management of Rangelands

3 points part semester 2,  
part winter vacation

2 weeks in July or September, including a 10-day field camp (Middleback Field Centre)

*assumed knowledge:* 6254 Population Ecology, 2184 Community Ecology, or equivalent

A subject in ecology emphasising the study of interactions between grazing animals and the vegetation in arid areas, the principles involved and

their application to management practices. Particular attention is paid to the impact of domestic, feral and native herbivores on the population dynamics of the dominant woody perennials, and the maintenance of their stabilising influence on the landscape. The bulk of the teaching is done at Middleback, a working sheep station set in the western myall woodlands on the southern margins of the north-west pastoral district of South Australia. The main focus on ecology of these arid woodlands and their highly productive saltbush-bluebush understorey, is taught in the context of the history of land use, subsequent research, the ensuing legislation, and its administration, with input from pastoralists and government officers where appropriate.

*assessment:* project reports 40%, theory exam 60%

### 1699 Environmental Chemistry III (NR)

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals each week

*prerequisites:* 7151 Chemistry IHA or equivalent

*restriction:* 2781 Environmental Chemistry II

The aims of this subject are to introduce the student to the environmental chemistry of air, water and soil pollutants. Topics covered include the environmental impact of acid rain, ozone depletion and atmospheric photochemistry. Biogeochemical cycles of selected elements are described, and students are shown how to use system modelling software StellaR to model processes governing environmental fate. Sources and speciation of selected metals and the effect of speciation on toxicity is also described. Ecological buffering capacity is discussed. Wastes and their management are considered along with various disposal strategies.

Chemical ecology, particularly the chemistry of insect pheromones and the role of allelopathic compounds is outlined.

*assessment:* theory 60%; practicals/assignments 40%

### 9296 Environmental Impact Assessment

3 points not offered in 1999

2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week

*prerequisites:* 8231 Resource Mapping and Survey, 2184 Community Ecology.

The purpose, legal requirements and administrative procedures of Impact Assessment in Australia. The methods of identifying, predicting, measuring, weighting and assessing the impacts of different types of proposals. Checklists, matrix and network techniques and their derivatives. Quantification and ranking systems, social impact assessment and cost benefit analysis. Design of impact studies, sources of

data, sampling, monitoring and use of models. Public involvement procedures and decision-making techniques. Case study of a recent impact statement.

*assessment:* theory 60%; practicals/assignments 40%

### 4234 Environmental Toxicology

3 points summer semester

10 days during the summer vacation

*prerequisites:* 7151 Chemistry IHA or equivalent

The goals of this subject are to provide students with an understanding of the fate, consequences and assessment of toxicants in environmental and biological systems. Classes of environmental toxicants discussed include pesticides, air and water pollutants, food-borne toxicants and heavy metals. The properties of toxic chemicals which influence their distribution and transformations and the action of environmental forces which affect toxicant breakdown and accumulation are discussed. Students are introduced to the principles of toxicology necessary for an understanding of the environmental consequences of toxicants.

*assessment:* theory 60%; practicals/assignments 40%

### 7083 Fauna Management III

3 points semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* 6254 Population Ecology, 4217 Plant and Animal Adaptations or equivalents

The subject deals with the management of captive and wild populations. Topics covered include: the reasons for management; conflicts between man and wildlife; the philosophical rationale for maintaining captive collections; management of diseases; development of ecologically-based management strategies for the purpose of conservation, commercial harvesting and pest control; management of captive collections; legal and administrative framework

*assessment:* theory 60%; practicals/assignments 40%

### 4774 GIS for Environmental Management

3 points summer semester

10 days during the summer vacation

*prerequisites:* 8231 Resource Mapping and Survey

This subject covers the types of Geographical Information Systems (GIS) used for environmental management and monitoring. The subject has a strong emphasis on spatial modelling and database design. Modelling techniques include Venn and Boolean overlays, buffering and digital elevation models; temporal simulation modelling using GIS is also covered. Relational and object oriented database

concepts are introduced. Students gain experience in the use of both raster and vector GIS and the relational database Oracle. Case histories of GIS applications to natural resource management problems are presented throughout the subject.

*assessment:* practical report assignment, written exam

### 9774 Indigenous Australians and Environmental Management

3 points semester 1

5 hours per week (includes vacation field camp)

quota will apply

Contemporary land and resource use and management by Aboriginal people, and its relationship to sustainable development. Theoretical frameworks drawing on development studies, emphasising concepts of empowerment and indigenous self determination, and participatory approaches to resource management. Exploration of the positive and negative impacts of Australian resource management on indigenous people. Aboriginal world views, social organisation and relationships to country. Skills in communicating and negotiating with Aboriginal people. Specific topics covered include Aboriginal ecologies; subsistence economies; land and sea rights including native title; co-management regimes; heritage management; the role of Aboriginal organisations in environmental management.

*assessment:* practicals/assignments

### 7499 Individual Studies A

3 points semester 2

Individual/small group contact each week

*prerequisites:* credit in at least one relevant Level II subject; approval by senior course adviser.

*restriction:* only one Individual Studies subject can be credited towards Bachelor of Environmental Management

This subject is to enable students as individuals or small teams to undertake a laboratory or field-based research project, a literature review, and/or essays relevant to natural resource management. The objectives and nature of the program will be determined through consultation with the Senior Course Adviser as Subject Coordinator.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

### 2990 Individual Studies B

3 points semester 2

Individual/small group contact each week

*prerequisites:* credit in at least one relevant Level II subject; approval by senior course adviser

*restriction:* only one Individual Studies subject can be credited towards B.Env.Mgt.

This subject is to enable students as individuals or small teams to undertake a laboratory or field-based research project, a literature review, and/or essays relevant to natural resource management. The objectives and nature of the program will be determined through consultation with the Senior Course Adviser as Subject Coordinator.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

### 7014 Individual Studies C

6 points full year

Individual/small group contact each week

*prerequisites:* credit in at least one relevant Level II subject; approval by senior course adviser.

*restriction:* only one Individual Studies subject can be credited towards B.Env.Mgt.

This subject is to enable students as individuals to undertake a major laboratory or field-based research project, a literature review, and/or essays relevant to natural resource management. The objectives and nature of the program will be determined through consultation with the Senior Course Adviser as Subject Coordinator.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

### 7338 Integrated Catchment Management III

3 points not offered in 1999

2 lectures, 2 practicals per week

Conflicts in land use; functions of land, definitions and classifications of land; spatial characteristics and processes of land and landscapes; boundary processes in landscapes. Disturbances of components and processes by land use. Land management systems for both single and multiple use. Assessment and planning techniques.

*assessment:* theory 60%; practicals/assignments 40%

### 5478 Integrated Pest Management A

3 points semester 1

### 9078 Integrated Weed Management

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

### 4988 Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A

3 points semester 1

10 days during summer vacation

This subject is applications orientated and presents current theory and methodologies used in studying the spatial variability existing within a variety of environmental and agricultural land management situations. Topics covered include the interaction of electromagnetic radiation with the earth's surface, the measurement of this radiation by a range of sensors, the spectral aspects of earth objects and the way spectral data can be used to identify and characterise those objects and to monitor changes over time. Practical are structured around specific projects and the extraction and utilisation of the digital data by the use of image processing techniques e.g. image interpretation enhancement and classification. Within this remote sensing section of the topic of global positioning systems and their role in image management and rectification will also be briefly introduced. An aspect of the course deals specifically with soil and landscape classification and incorporation of these techniques in land capability assessment. The final part of the course relates to case studies and how the remote sensing and land capability spatial data bases can be manipulated with a geographic information system (GIS).

*assessment:* written exam, practical reports, soil and land evaluation assignment

### 4633 Soil Ecology

3 points semester 1 Waite

### 1936 Soil Management and Conservation

3 points semester 1 Waite

See Bachelor of Agricultural Science for syllabus details

### 7023 Vertebrate Pest Control III

3 points summer semester

10 days during the summer vacation

quota will apply

*assumed knowledge:* 4217 Plant and Animal Adaptation, 6254 Population Ecology or equivalents

This subject, presented in conjunction with the Animal and Plant Control Commission, strongly emphasises the field application of vertebrate pest control techniques and provides the theoretical bases for these techniques. Topics covered are the biology and ecology of vertebrate pests; the damage caused by pest animals; the legislative and administrative aspects of vertebrate pest control; district organisations; extension; vertebrate pest control practice.

*assessment:* theory 60%; practicals/assignments 40%



## Bachelor of Agricultural Business

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

- 1.1 There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Business. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.
- 1.2 To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree and comply with the provisions of 6 below.

#### 2 Assessment and examinations

- 2.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 2.2 A candidate who fails in a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 2.3 A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any subject shall not enrol for the subject again, or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.
- 2.4 A candidate who does not attend the examination in any subject although eligible to do so, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 2.5 In determining the candidate's final result in a subject the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 2.6 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

If the pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or other subjects.

There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A Conceded Pass may not be used to satisfy prerequisite requirements. Subjects passed at the Conceded Pass level to a maximum total of six points may be presented for the Ordinary Degree.

#### 3 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 3.1 Candidates who have previously passed subjects in courses of other faculties in the University or other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Faculty Registrar, be granted such status in appropriate subjects in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Business as the Faculty in each case may determine.
- 3.2 Students who hold the Associate Diploma in Wine Marketing may be granted status for subjects passed to the value of up to 45 points in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Business provided that, if status of more than 36 points is granted towards the B. Ag. Bus. degree the student shall surrender the Associate Diploma before being admitted to the degree.

#### 4 The Ordinary degree

In order to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Agricultural Business a student shall complete all of the subjects listed for the First Year, Second Year and Third Year in the Program of Study including one of the following streams:

- International Business and Marketing
- Wine Marketing

The program of study for student commencing the course in 1996 and subsequent years is set out below:

**Year I**

**Core subjects**

*semester 1*

9682 Economic Principles 3

9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing 3

*semester 2*

6234 Introduction to Business Management 3

4478 Introduction to Managerial and Financial Accounting 3

*full year*

4844 Research and Quantitative Methods in Agricultural Business 6

**International Business and Marketing Stream**

*semester 1*

9812 Agricultural Production Systems 3

*semester 2*

6784 International Trade and Agricultural Policy 3

**Wine Marketing Stream**

*semester 1*

8901 Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge 3

*semester 2*

4605 Vineyard and Winery Operations I 3

**Year II**

**Core subjects**

*semester 1*

4619 Agricultural Business Finance 3

8738 Applied Management Science and Decision Theory 3

1053 Consumer Behavioural Analysis 3

*semester 2*

8590 International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products 3

2639 Strategic Marketing Management 3

**International Business and Marketing Stream**

*semester 1*

7927 Applied Marketing Research *or*

8358 Sensory Evaluation of Agricultural Products 3

*semester 2*

2332 Issues in Australian Agribusiness 3

Elective 3

**Wine Marketing Stream**

*semester 1*

7435 Vineyard and Winery Operations II 3

*semester 2*

4418 Fortified Wine, Spirits and Non-grape Beverages 3

Elective 3

**Year III**

**Core Subjects**

*semester 1*

1244 Advertising and Promotion 3

4203 Ethical Issues in Agribusiness 3

5481 Legal Issues in Agricultural Marketing 3

*semester 2*

6213 Issues in Food and Beverage Marketing 3

3021 International Business Environment 3

2086 Retail Selling and Practice 3

**International Business and Marketing Stream**

*semester 1*

7927 Applied Marketing Research *or* 3

8358 Sensory Evaluation of Agricultural Products 3

*semester 2*

Elective 3

**Wine Marketing Stream**

*semester 1*

7927 Applied Marketing Research 3

*semester 2*

4143 Issues in Wine Business 3

**Electives**

Students may select approved subjects from within the course, from other courses in the University, or by cross-institutional enrolment from other universities provided that any prerequisites have been satisfied. The option of pursuing a particular interest is provided for by the subject 4684 Special Project (Research Paper) B (3 points).

## **5 The Honours degree**

- 5.1** A candidate for the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Business must have completed the requirements for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Business, or have qualified for a degree regarded by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences as equivalent.
- 5.2** Subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Agricultural Business, the candidate will proceed to the Honours degree in the following subject: 2400 Honours Agricultural Business (B.Ag.Bus.).
- 5.3** A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Heads of the Departments concerned, proceed to the Honours degree taught jointly by the Department of Agricultural Business and another department. The candidate must apply in writing for the proposed course to be approved in advance by the Faculty.
- 5.4** A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Specific Course Rules.
- 5.5** The work of the Honours year will normally be completed in one year of full-time study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to take two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.
- 5.6** A candidate who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course shall be reported to the Faculty, which may permit re-enrolment for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.
- 5.7** There shall be three classifications for the Honours degree as follows:
- First Class
  - Second Class      Division A  
                                 Division B
  - Third Class
- 5.8** Candidates may not enrol for a second time for the Honours course if they (i) have already qualified for Honours, or (ii) have attended for examination but failed to obtain Honours, or (iii) have withdrawn from the Honours course unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment.

## Syllabuses

### Level I

#### 9812 Agricultural Production Systems

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

#### 9682 Economic Principles

3 points semester 1

See Diploma of Wine Marketing for syllabus details

#### 6784 International Trade and Agricultural Policy

3 points semester 2

2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 9682 Economic Principles or 3366 Business Economics

This subject focuses on a study of the principles of international trade in relation to their implications for agricultural policy, both domestic and international. Topics include: a survey of the theories of international trade; the economic effects of protection; the analysis of the balance of payments; policy projections for external and internal balance; capital flows and foreign investment; the rate of exchange; the problem of international liquidity; international monetary institutions; international trade and development.

*assessment:* exam 50%; assignments 50%

#### 6234 Introduction to Business Management

3 points semester 2

#### 4478 Introduction to Managerial and Financial Accounting

3 points semester 2

#### 8901 Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge

3 points semester 1

See Diploma of Wine Marketing for syllabus details

#### 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

This aim of this subject is to give students an understanding of the role of the marketing manager through an introduction to the basic concepts and practices in marketing with particular emphasis on agricultural products. The topics covered include the marketing environment and marketing strategy

formulation. There will be particular examination of product, price, place and promotion strategies.

*assessment:* exams 50%, assignments, tutorials 50%

#### 4844 Research and Quantitative Methods in Agricultural Business

6 points full year

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical per week

This subject is designed to provide an introductory overview of research and quantitative methods with applications relevant to business decision-making and strategy formulation. The aspects to be covered are: financial mathematics - simple and compound interest; time value of money; annuities, loans and sinking funds; contracts at flat rates of interest; net present value, internal rates of return; descriptive statistics - presentation of data, frequency distribution, averages and measures of variations; bivariate analysis, correlation and regression, use of simple techniques for finding patterns and relationships, ratios, percentages, etc; published statistics and analysis - major sources of published data, Australian official statistical collections, methods of collection and basic dimensions of economic and social statistics in Australia, national accounts; prices and price index numbers; seasonally adjusted indicators; social indicators.; inferential statistics - probability and theoretical models, binomial and normal distributions, sampling confidence intervals, hypothesis testing for means, proportions, goodness of fit and correlations coefficients; management science - inventory decisions, linear programming applications, decisions theory, network planning.

*assessment:* exams 50%; assignments, tutorial work 50%

#### 4605 Vineyard and Winery Operations I

3 points semester 2

See Diploma in Wine Marketing for syllabus details

### Level II

#### 4619 Agricultural Business Finance

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 2 tutorial/computer seminars per week

Continuing students only

Valuation, capital budgeting, leverage, financial performance, working capital management, long term financing, loan negotiation, futures and options.

*assessment:* assignments, tests, final exam

**8738 Applied Management Science and Decision Theory**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 2-hour practical/tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 9101 Business Data Analysis I or equivalent

The aim of this subject is to introduce a collection of management science techniques that helps business managers make better decisions and to foster a logical, consistent and systematic approach to problem formulation, problem solving and decision making. Emphasis is placed on model formulation and interpretation rather than algorithms. Topics to be covered include mathematical programming, network modelling, Monte Carlo simulation, decision analysis under risk, and time series forecasting.

*assessment:* theory and practical exams, case studies and other assignments

**7927 Applied Marketing Research**

3 points semester 1

**1053 Consumer Behavioural Analysis**

3 points semester 1

**4418 Fortified Wines, Spirits and Non-grape Beverages**

3 points semester 2

**8590 International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products**

3 points semester 2

See Diploma in Wine Marketing for syllabus details

**2332 Issues in Australian Agribusiness**

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours of tutorials per week

*prerequisites:* 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing

This subject introduces students to considerations of present and future world food and fibre balances and issues relating to Australia's opportunities and challenges in production and trade. Topics covered include market access, market failure, forms of marketing, counter-trade, standards, alternative industries, the Australian food sector, government policies and the future of the World Trade Organisation.

*assessment:* to be advised.

**2639 Strategic Marketing Management**

3 points semester 2

**7435 Vineyard and Winery Operations II**

3 points semester 1

See Diploma in Wine Marketing for syllabus details

**Level III**

**1244 Advertising and Promotion**

3 points semester 1

See Diploma in Wine Marketing for syllabus details

**4203 Ethical Issues in Agricultural Business**

3 points semester 1

3 hours seminars, lectures, student presentations per week

*prerequisites:* all core Level I and II subjects of course

This subject aims to provide students with an awareness of the ethical environment of business as well as the types of conflict situations in which business managers are likely to find themselves. A problem orientated and practical approach will be adopted to the identification of ethical dilemmas and to the resolution of ethical problems faced by business managers in Australia. The main part of the syllabus material includes an examination of particular ethical situations encountered by agricultural business administrators and is aimed to illustrate and facilitate the discussion of problems encountered by contemporary management.

The problems include grades and standards, public health issues in food products, animal welfare, ecological responsibilities and other more general ethical issues.

*assessment:* exam, tests, assignments

**3021 International Business Environment**

3 points semester 2

3 hours seminars, lectures per week

*prerequisites:* 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing, 9682 Economic Principles, 6234 Introduction to Business Management

This capstone subject is designed to provide an overview of the international trade and financial environment within which business must function with particular emphasis on the broader Asian region, including the Middle East. It considers comparative advantage and the basis for international trade; factor movement across national boundaries, trade policies such as tariffs, quotas, VERs, administrative regulations, dumping, export subsidies and international commodity agreements; international and

regional commercial policies; exchange rate determination; the balance of payments and its adjustment under alternative exchange rate regimes; exchange control; the international currency system; and exchange rate policies.

*assessment:* exam 50%; assignments 50%

### 5646 International Finance

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week

Continuing students only

*prerequisites:* 4471 Agricultural Business Finance

This subject deals with the financial management of multinational business activities, the operation of international financial markets with reference to recent innovations in financing methods, and with the impact of international transactions on domestic firms. The financial management of asset creation and liability generation processes, and of the international financial risks associated with such activities play a central role in the unit. The emphasis is on providing students with an understanding of recent developments in both international financial markets, and the contribution that the theory of finance is making to international financial management.

*assessment:* exam 50%; assignments 50%

### 6213 Issues in Food and Beverage Marketing

3 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

### 4143 Issues in Wine Business

3 points semester 2

3 hours seminars per week

*prerequisites:* all Level I and II subjects in Wine Marketing stream

The subject will offer the opportunity to the student to cover a range of topics in Wine Business as it relates to the student's study program interests and the teaching and research interests of staff and visiting academics. A combination of industry, academic and student prepared seminars will be used.

*assessment:* assignments and exams

### 5481 Legal Issues in Agricultural Marketing

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The aim of this subject is to acquaint students with the legal and ethical issues relating to agricultural marketing and marketing in general. Over the last two decades there have been very significant legislative

changes which are designed to re-align the common law rules in this area to suit the evolving needs of business and consumers. The agricultural aspects covered will relate to laws governing grades and standards, health, rights and obligations of buyers and suppliers of goods and services, etc.

*assessment:* exam, assignments

### 2086 Retail Selling and Practice

3 points semester 2

See Diploma in Wine Marketing for syllabus details

### 8358 Sensory Evaluation of Agricultural Products

3 points semester 1

2 lectures per week, 1 practical per fortnight

*prerequisites:* understanding of introductory statistical principles particularly correlation and regression, analysis of variance

The role of sensory evaluation in marketing of food and fabrics, physiological and psychological factors affecting sensory perception, relationships between sensory properties and product acceptability, measurement of sensory perception, design and conduct of sensory evaluation experiments, difference testing, preference testing, panel selection procedures, taste and aroma profiling, texture profiling, shelf life determination, sensory quality control, product development and optimisation, strategies for developing sensory evaluation programs. A range of agricultural products will be assessed using the techniques and principles presented in the lecture program.

*assessment:* written exam, assignment; practical reports

### 6097 Special Project (Research Paper) A

2 points full year

Students work independently with supervisor and/or co-supervisor

Each student is to undertake an individual project of significant size which exhibits original investigation, analysis and interpretation, and which results in the production of a well-written and well-presented report. The project may comprise a literature review (at least 5000 words), research project, case study of a business or related enterprise, or some other approved study.

*assessment:* seminar and dissertation

**4684 Special Project (Research Paper) B**

3 points full year

Students work independently with supervisor and/or co-supervisor

Each student is to undertake an individual project of significant size which exhibits original investigation, analysis and interpretation, and which results in the production of a well-written and well-presented report. The project may comprise a major literature review (at least 8,000 words), research project, case study of a business or related enterprise, or some other approved study.

*assessment:* seminar and dissertation

**5510 Special Project (Research Paper) C**

4 points full year

Students work independently with supervisor and/or co-supervisor

Each student is to undertake an individual project of significant size which exhibits original investigation, analysis and interpretation, and which results in the production of a well-written and well-presented report. The project may comprise a major literature review (at least 10000 words), research project, case study of a business or related enterprise, or some other approved study.

*assessment:* seminar presentation and dissertation

**2880 Strategic Business Management**

3 points semester 2

3 hours seminars per week

*assumed knowledge:* 6034 Studies in Management Theory; 4619 Finance; 4478 Accounting; 9129 Wool Marketing

This is a capstone subject that is concerned with establishing the long-term direction of an organisation, setting specific performance objectives, developing strategies to achieve these and executing appropriate plans. The subject concentrates on creating organisations which achieve superior performance, and the entrepreneurial skills required to create and maintain a competitive advantage. This requires an integrated approach using simulation analysis, and includes an analysis of markets, customers, competitors and technology, together with an understanding of organisational structure and culture, levels of strategy in a divisionalised firm, the role of the corporate centre with consideration given to financial implications of strategy, including acquisitions.

*assessment:* examination, tests, assignments

**2400 Honours Agricultural Business (B.Ag.Bus.)**

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* completion of requirements for Bachelor of Agricultural Business or another degree regarded by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences as equivalent; At least a credit in appropriate Level III subjects offered by the Department of Agriculture Business or equivalents acceptable to the Head of Department

*corequisites:* 6946 Research Methodology and Methods

Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge of agricultural business than is required for the Ordinary Degree. Candidates are expected to study deeply in one branch of agricultural business. Candidates are required to carry out research in this field, to present seminars and to present the results in a written thesis to the value of 24 points.

*assessment:* the research project/thesis will be assessed by dissertation and seminar

**Bachelor of Agricultural Science**  
**Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science)**  
**Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management)**  
**Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding)**  
**Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science)**  
**Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)**

Students who commenced their course of study towards the Bachelor of Agricultural Science under previous Specific Course Rules in 1995 or Regulations and Schedules in 1994 or earlier are subject to the following provisions:

Students who commenced their studies towards the Bachelor of Agricultural Science majoring in Viticulture or Oenology will complete their studies under the current Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science) or the Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology). Students who commenced the Bachelor of Agricultural Science not majoring in Viticulture or Oenology will complete their studies under the current Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Agricultural Science or Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science).

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these Rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding the course.

## **Specific Course Rules**

### **1. General**

#### **1.1** There shall be:

an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science

an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science)

an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management)

an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science)

an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)

an Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding)

#### **1.2** To qualify for:

the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science students shall comply with the provisions of 4.1 below

the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science) students shall comply with the provisions of 4.2 below

the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management) students shall comply with the provisions of 4.5 below

the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science) students shall comply with the provisions of 4.3 below

the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology) students shall comply with the provisions of 4.4 below.

#### **1.3** To qualify for:

the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science students shall comply with the provisions of 5.3.1 below

the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science) students shall comply with 5.3.2 below

the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management) students shall comply with 5.3.5 below.

the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding) students shall comply with 5.3.6 below

the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science) students shall comply with 5.3.3 below

the Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology) students shall comply with 5.3.4 below.



- 1.4 A candidate who fails to obtain an Honours classification may be awarded the Ordinary degree provided the candidate has in all other respects completed the work for that degree.
  - 1.5 No candidate may present the same part subjects, section of a subject, unit of a subject or option in more than one subject of a degree.
  - 1.6 Candidates who commenced their courses of study for the Bachelor of Agricultural Science degree prior to 1989 may qualify for the degree by fulfilling the requirements of the present Regulations and Specific Course Rules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that subjects validly passed under previous Regulations and Schedules may be counted under the present Specific Course Rules.
- 2. Assessment and examinations**
- 2.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
  - 2.2 In determining the candidate's final result in a subject the examiners may take into account assessments of the candidate's written, practical or other work, and the results of other examinations in that subject provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of study for the subjects of the way in which such assessments will be taken into account and of their relative importance in the final result.
  - 2.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the list of candidates who pass be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the appropriate syllabus as prerequisite for admission to another subject. A candidate with a lower division pass who wishes to gain a higher division pass shall be allowed to repeat the subjects, subject to the provisions of 2.5 below. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A Conceded Pass may not be used to satisfy prerequisite requirements. A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree only a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been awarded, as specified in 4.1.3 below.
  - 2.4 Notwithstanding results in individual subjects, a candidate shall be deemed to have passed the whole of the first or the second year provided the total mark obtained at final examinations in all the subjects that constitute the year and the lowest mark obtained in any one subject thereof meet such requirements as the Faculty may determine from time to time.
- 2.5** A student may be granted a Faculty Pass in Level I and Level II of the course notwithstanding results in individual subjects, provided that the average mark obtained at annual examinations for all the subjects at that Level is 50 or over, and at least 45 in any one subject. Moreover:
- (a) a Faculty Pass shall not be granted if the subject which the student has failed is a prerequisite for a compulsory subject to be undertaken by the student at a higher level
  - (b) a student who has been granted a Faculty Pass in Level I or II shall not be permitted to take any subject in succeeding levels for which the prerequisites has been failed
  - (c) a student who has been granted a Faculty Pass in Level I or II and who wishes to take a subject at Level III, having failed its prerequisite in the Level in which the Faculty Pass was granted, shall only be permitted to take that subject after having passed the prerequisite.
- 2.6**
- (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
  - (b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any subject shall not enrol for the subject again, or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe
  - (c) For the purposes of 2.6(a) and (b) above, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for an examination, or who fails to attend the examination in any subject although eligible to do so, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.
- 3. Status, exemption and credit transfer**
- 3.1** Candidates from other Faculties in the University or from other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Faculty Registrar, be granted such status in appropriate subjects in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science, Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science), Bachelor of

Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management), Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding), Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science) and Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology) as the Faculty in each case may determine. Candidates undertaking the Bachelor of Agricultural Science, Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science), Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management) or Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding) from within the University will, however, be required to satisfy the examiners in the subject 7972 Agricultural Practice, Policy and Communication.

3.2 Extra study as prescribed by the head of the Department concerned may be required in nominated subjects before such candidates enter the course.

#### 4. Requirements for the Ordinary Degrees

4.1 Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science

4.1.1. The course for the Ordinary degree shall occupy four years of full-time study or equivalent.

4.1.2 It is not necessary for a candidate to take all the subjects of any one level simultaneously or to complete all the subjects set out for one level before enrolling for any subjects of the following level provided that the prerequisite subjects have been passed. But a candidate who desires to take a third level subject before completing all compulsory first and second level subjects must obtain the permission of the Dean.

4.1.3 To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements of the subjects listed below, subject to such conditions and modifications as may be specified or allowed by the Specific Course Rules to the value of at least 96 points which satisfy the following requirements:

- (a) A candidate shall satisfactorily complete Level I subjects to the value of at least 24 points.
- (b) A candidate shall satisfactorily complete Level II subjects to the value of at least 24 points.
- (c) A candidate shall satisfactorily complete Level III subjects to the value of at least 48 points, taken in the third and fourth years of the course. Under the provisions of 2.3 above, a candidate may be deemed to have satisfactorily completed a Level III subject for which a Conceded Pass has been awarded. A Conceded Pass may

only be awarded in a Level III subject with a value of 3 points or less. Subjects passed at the Conceded Pass level to a maximum total value of six points may be presented towards the degree.

##### 4.1.4 Compulsory subjects

###### (a) Level I subjects

9812 Agricultural Production Systems	3
3174 Biology I	6
6976 Biomathematics and Statistics*	3
7312 Chemistry I ANR	6
5683 Earth Science I*	3
1550 Environment and Society	3

###### (b) Level II subjects

9339 Agricultural Botany	3
2448 Agricultural Zoology II	3
5178 Basic Genetics	3
6553 Biological Chemistry	6
7931 Biometry	3
5681 Soil Resources	3
3689 General Microbiology	3

\*Candidates intending to study Level II and Level III subjects in the Faculties of Science or Mathematical and Computer Sciences or Economics and Commerce in the Bachelor of Agricultural Science degree may, with the permission of the Dean, enrol in and count towards the degree:

*one only of*

9786 Mathematics I *in place of*

6976 Biomathematics and Statistics

2136 Geology I *in place of*

5683 Earth Science I

*and both*

4309 Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB  
*in place of*

1550 Environment and Society

Students wishing to enrol in Level II subjects in the Statistics Department will require a pass in 9786 Mathematics I, at least a credit in 7931 Biometry and approval of the Head of that Department.

###### (c) Level III subjects

*compulsory and elective*

5286 Agricultural Experimentation**	3
7972 Agricultural Practice, Policy and Communication	3

and any of the following subjects offered in the following departments and faculties to the value of 42 points taken in the third and fourth years of the course. Subjects taken in the Faculties of Economics and Commerce, Mathematical and Computer Sciences and Science and from other degree programs in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences to the value of no more than 20 points may be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science.

The subjects 5286 Agricultural Experimentation and 7972 Agricultural Practice, Policy and Communication will normally be taken in the third year of the course.

Some of the subjects listed below are only offered in alternate years. See syllabuses for details.

\*\*Candidates counting 4523 Data Analysis and 1675 Linear Models II towards the degree are exempt from 5286 Agricultural Experimentation.

### **Agronomy and Farming Systems**

1536 Agroforestry	3
8394 Business Management for Agricultural Sciences	3
3507 Crop Agronomy	3
8271 Crop and Pasture Ecology	3
3066 Irrigation Science	3
1981 Pasture Agronomy	3
2303 Research Project, Agronomy and Farming Systems	3

### **Animal Science**

3172 Animal Biotechnologies	3
8049 Animal Breeding Technologies	3
8165 Dairy Production	3
7906 Diseases and Nutrition of Livestock	3
6127 Meat Production	3
5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals	3
6739 Physiology of Farm Animals	3
2514 Pig and Poultry Production	3
1114 Research Project: Animal Science	3
6108 Wool Biology	3
5851 Wool Marketing	3
9576 Wool Production	3
2780 Wool Technology and Metrology	3

### **Crop Protection**

4534 Biological Control	3
4078 Biology and Diversity of Insects	3
6129 Ecological Biochemistry	3
8867 Fungal Biology	3

5480 Insect Behaviour	3
5478 Integrated Pest Management A	3
9078 Integrated Weed Management	3
6904 Molecular Ecology	3
6265 Pathogen-Plant Interactions	3
3416 Plant Disease and the Environment	3
1616 Research Project: Crop Protection	3

### **Environmental Science and Management**

2830 Research Project: Environmental Science and Management	3
---	---

### **Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology**

1018 Horticultural Production	3
5882 Horticultural Science	3
6123 Issues in Food and Beverage Marketing	3
8645 Reproductive and Postharvest Horticulture	3
6637 Research Project: Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology	3

### **Plant Science**

9446 Advanced Biometry	3
7583 Agricultural Biotechnology	3
9867 Crop Physiology III	3
9545 Environmental and Developmental Biology of Plants	3
3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants	3
1450 Molecular Genetics of Plants III	3
4001 Research Project: Plant Science	3

### **Soil Science**

4449 Research Project: Soil Science	3
1031 Research Project A: Soil Science	3
4633 Soil Ecology	3
6470 Soil Fertility	3
1936 Soil Management and Conservation	3
8816 Soil Water Management	3

### **Soil Science and Geology and Geophysics**

2083 Environmental Geology III	3
--------------------------------	---

note (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

Work required to complete an Adelaide degree

- (a) students from other universities and tertiary educational institutions who are granted status under 3.1 of these Specific Course Rules will be required to complete at least the whole of the work of the final year of the course at Adelaide in order to qualify for the degree *and*

- (b) a student who has completed at Adelaide at least the first three years of the degree, or the equivalent, may with permission of the Faculty be permitted to complete the requirements of the degree at another institution.

#### 4.1.5 Practical experience

Before a candidate shall be admitted to the Ordinary or Honours degree, he/she must provide satisfactory evidence of the completion of a minimum of thirteen weeks of work experience on farms or in industry in at least three different enterprises as approved by the Practical Experience Administrator. Candidates must complete a major study of at least eight weeks duration in one of the chosen enterprises. The appropriate experience may be spread over the four years of the course. On completion of the practical experience requirements (and no later than the Friday of Teaching Week 1 of the second semester of fourth year) each candidate is required to submit to the Practical Experience Administrator evidence that the practical experience requirements have been satisfactorily completed and a full written report on the major study. Candidates who have completed an appropriate diploma or degree may be exempted from the practical experience requirement of the course. Candidates should discuss these requirements on first enrolment in the course with the Practical Experience Administrator.

## 4.2 Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science)

4.2.1 Candidates for the Ordinary degree shall comply with Specific Course Rules 4.1.1, 4.1.2, 4.1.3 and 4.1.4 (a) and (b) and will be required to present the following subjects:

5286 Agricultural Experimentation	3
7972 Agricultural Practice, Policy and Communication	3
6603 Fruit and Nut Crops	3
1018 Horticultural Production	3
5882 Horticultural Science	3
5478 Integrated Pest Management A	3
3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants	3
9838 Ornamental Horticulture	3
8645 Reproductive and Postharvest Horticulture	3
5903 Vegetable Crops	3
6637 Research Project: Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology	3

In addition, students must complete Level III electives to the value of 15 points.

The following are recommended as a suitable electives:

7483 Agricultural Biotechnology	3
4534 Biological Control	3
8394 Business Management for Agricultural Science	3
9100 Engineering Science	3
9545 Environmental and Developmental Biology of Plants	3
3066 Irrigation Science	3
3416 Plant Disease and the Environment	3
4507 Principles of Breeding	3
1242 Viticultural Science	3

Other Bachelor of Agricultural Science subjects may also be considered as electives subject to the permission of the Course Adviser and the Head of Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology.

#### 4.2.2 Horticultural Practical Experience

Candidates for the major in Horticultural Science must complete thirteen weeks of horticultural practical experience. Students should consult the Practical Experience Coordinator (Horticultural Science major) for allocation of suitable placements, which may be taken up any time during the vacation periods of the four years of the course. A diary of activities should be kept at each placement, and a written report on the activities of the property, business or enterprise presented to the Horticultural Science Coordinator, no later than the Friday of Teaching Week 1 of the second semester of fourth year.

## 4.3 Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science)

4.3.1 Candidates shall comply with the requirements of Specific Course Rules 4.1.1, 4.1.2 and 4.1.3 and satisfactorily complete the requirements of Specific Course Rules 4.3.2 and 4.3.3 below.

4.3.2. Subjects for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticulture Science)

### Year I

#### semester 1

3810 Engineering Physics	3
1550 Environment and Society	3

#### semester 2

6976 Biomathematics and Statistics	3
5683 Earth Science I	3

<i>full year</i>		<i>semester 2</i>	
3174 Biology I	6	6736 Grape and Wine Business Management	3
7312 Chemistry 1ANR	6	2174 Viticultural Production A*	
<b>Year 2</b>		<i>or</i>	
<i>semester 1</i>		1553 Viticultural Production B*	3
7931 Biometry	3	electives	6
2099 Grape and Wine Microbiology	3	*Students must complete both of the paired subjects, the year in which each is undertaken being determined by its availability.	
1242 Viticultural Science	3	Electives may be chosen from the Level III subjects listed at 4.1.4 above and	
<i>semester 2</i>		8712 Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrate)	1.5
9339 Agricultural Botany	3	1045 Sensory Science V	1.5
5896 Introductory Winemaking	3	2213 Grape Industry Practice, Policy and Communication	1.5
4789 Sensory Studies	3		
<i>full year</i>		4.3.3. Tour. Candidates shall be required to attend and successfully complete a tour of one week's duration to viticulture regions of Australia. This tour forms part of the requirements of 9079 Industry Experience (Viticulture) A or 5354 Industry Experience (Viticulture) B.	
6553 Biological Chemistry	6	<b>4.4. Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)</b>	
<b>Year 3</b>		4.4.1 Candidates shall comply with the requirements of Specific Course Rules 4.1.1, 4.1.2 and 4.1.3 above and satisfactorily complete the requirements of Specific Course Rules 4.4.2 below	
<i>semester 1</i>		4.4.2 Subjects for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)	
5681 Soil Resources	3	<b>Year 1</b>	
3066 Irrigation Science	3	<i>semester 1</i>	
5478 Integrated Pest Management A	3	3810 Engineering Physics	3
3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants	3	1550 Environment and Society	3
<i>semester 2</i>		<i>semester 2</i>	
5178 Basic Genetics	3	6976 Biomathematics and Statistics	3
8394 Business Management for Agricultural Science	3	5683 Earth Science I	3
7708 Viticultural Engineering and Operations	3	<i>full year</i>	
2174 Viticultural Production A*		3174 Biology I	6
<i>or</i>		7312 Chemistry I ANR	6
5153 Viticultural Production B*	3	<b>Year 2</b>	
<b>Year 4</b>		<i>semester 1</i>	
<i>semester 1</i>		7931 Biometry	3
6637 Research Project: Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology	3	2099 Grape and Wine Microbiology	3
5412 Table and Drying Grape Production	1.5	1242 Viticultural Science	3
and either			
9079 Industry Experience (Viticulture) A	3		
<i>and</i>			
electives	4.5		
<i>or</i>			
5354 Industry Experience (Viticulture) B	6		
<i>and</i>			
elective	1.5		

*semester 2*

9339 Agricultural Botany	3
5896 Introductory Winemaking	3
4789 Sensory Studies	3

*full year*

6553 Biological Chemistry	6
---------------------------	---

**Year 3**

*semester 1*

4880 Cellar Management	1.5
7547 Distillation and Fortified Winemaking	1.5
2580 Stabilisation and Clarification	3
3113 Winemaking	3
5974 Winery Engineering III	3

*semester 2*

5178 Basic Genetics	3
8394 Business Management for Agricultural Science	3
2174 Viticultural Production A* or	3
5153 Viticultural Production B*	3
1958 Wine Packaging and Quality Management	3

**Year 4**

*semester 1*

2943 Advanced Sensory Practice	1.5
2582 Biotechnology	1.5
2213 Grape Industry Practice, Policy and Communication	1.5
9099 Industry Experience (Oenology)	3

*semester 2*

9685 Advances in Oenology	3
2174 Viticultural Production A* or	3
5153 Viticultural Production B* electives	6

*full year*

1676 Research Project: Oenology	4.5
---------------------------------	-----

\*Students must complete both of the paired subjects, the year in which each is undertaken being determined by its availability.

**4.5. Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management)**

4.5.1 Candidates shall comply with Specific Course Rules 4.1.1, 4.1.2, 4.1.3 above and satisfactorily complete the requirements of specific Course

Rule 4.5.2 below.

4.5.2 Subjects for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management):

**Level I**

*semester 1*

1550 Environment and Society	3
9812 Agricultural Production Systems	3

*semester 2*

6976 Biomathematics and Statistics	3
5683 Earth Science I	3

*full year*

3174 Biology I	6
7312 Chemistry I ANR	6

**Level II**

*semester 1*

7931 Biometry	3
3689 General Microbiology	3
5681 Soil Resources	3

*semester 2*

9339 Agricultural Botany	3
8712 Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrate)	1.5
5178 Basic Genetics	3
3768 Professional Practice of Pest Management	1.5

*full year*

6553 Biological Chemistry	6
---------------------------	---

**Level III**

(a) *compulsory subjects*

5286 Agricultural Experimentation	3
7972 Agricultural Practice, Policy and Communication	3
5478 Integrated Pest Management A	3
9054 Business Management, Principles and Practices	3
1192 IPM Internship	3
1616 Research Project: Crop Protection	3

(b) *Four of the following subjects:*

4078 Biology and Diversity of Insects	3
4534 Biological Control	3
9078 Integrated Weed Management	3
6265 Pathogen-Plant Interactions	3
3416 Plant Disease and the Environment	3
7023 Vertebrate Pest Control III	3

(c) *Electives to the value of 18 points:*

The subjects listed below and at (b) above are recommended as suitable electives. However, subject to the approval of the Course Adviser, subjects from other courses in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences or Faculty of Science may be presented.

3507	Crop Agronomy	3
8271	Crop and Pasture Ecology	3
6129	Ecological Biochemistry	3
5464	Evolution, Systematics and Biogeography	3
8867	Fungal Biology	3
1018	Horticultural Production	3
5822	Horticultural Science	3
5480	Insect Behaviour	3
3066	Irrigation Science	3
3434	Mineral Nutrition of Plants	3
1918	Pasture Agronomy	3
6254	Population Ecology	3
9462	Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment	3
4633	Soil Ecology	3
6470	Soil Fertility	3
1936	Soil Management and Conservation	3

## 5. The Honours Degrees

**5.1** Before entering upon the requirements for an Honours course a candidate must obtain the approval of the Head of Department that will take responsibility for providing relevant supervision. Approval will depend on the candidate's academic record up to the time of application. Normally such approval should be sought at the end of the third year of the course for the Ordinary degree. Candidates must have completed all Level I and Level II subjects before enrolment for Honours.

**5.2** The work of the Honours year shall normally be completed in the final year of study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to present the work over a period of not more than two years on such conditions as it may determine.

**5.3** Candidates may not enrol for a second time for the Honours course if they

- have already qualified for Honours or
- have presented for examination but failed to obtain Honours or
- have withdrawn from the Honours course unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment.

### 5.3.1 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science

5.3.1.1 A candidate shall complete all requirements for the Ordinary degree as set out in Specific Course Rule 4.1 **except that** in lieu of four of the Level III electives specified in Specific Course Rule 4.1.4, a candidate shall complete one of the project subjects listed below

7142	Honours Agronomy & Farming Systems (B.Ag.Sc.)	12
3490	Honours Agronomy & Farming Systems (B.Ag.Sc.) (M-Y)	12
1584	Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.Sc.)	12
3347	Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.Sc.) (M-Y)	12
7417	Honours Botany (B.Ag.Sc.)	12
2809	Honours Botany (B.Ag.Sc.) (M-Y)	12
5403	Honours Crop Protection (B.Ag.Sc.)	12
5438	Honours Crop Protection (B.Ag.Sc.) (M-Y)	12
7630	Honours Economics (B.Ag.Sc.)	12
5615	Honours Environmental Science and Management (B.Ag.Sc.)	12
7375	Honours Environmental Science and Management (B.Ag.Sc.)(M-Y)	12
1623	Honours Hort. Viticulture and Oenology (B.Ag.Sc.)	12
8312	Hons Hort. Viticulture and Oen. (B.Ag.Sc.) (M-Y)	12
3062	Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.Sc.)	12
1317	Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.Sc.) (M-Y)	12
7232	Honours Soil Science (B.Ag.Sc.)	12
7526	Honours Soil Science (B.Ag.Sc.) (M-Y)	12

### 5.3.2 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Horticultural Science)

5.3.2.1 A candidate shall complete all requirements for the Ordinary degree as set out in Specific Course Rule 4.2 **except that** in lieu of four Level III electives specified in Specific Course Rule 4.2.1. a candidate shall complete the project subject.

8788	Honours Horticultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.)	
<i>or</i>		
8983	Honours Horticultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.) (M-Y)	

**5.3.3. The Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Viticultural Science)**

5.3.3.1 A candidate shall complete all requirements for the Ordinary degree as set out in Specific Course Rule 4.3 **except that** in lieu of the Year 4 subjects set out in Specific Course Rule 4.3.2, students shall complete the following subjects

**Year 4**

*semester 1*

9079 Industry Experience (Viticulture) A	3
5412 Table and Drying Grape Production	1.5
elective	1.5

*semester 2*

6736 Grape and Wine Business Management	3
2174 Viticultural Production A	
<i>or</i>	
5153 Viticultural Production B	3

*full year*

5717 Honours Viticultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.)	12
--	----

**5.3.4 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Oenology)**

5.3.4.1 A candidate shall complete all requirements for the Ordinary degree as set out in Specific Course Rule 4.4 **except that** in lieu of the Year 4 subjects set out in Specific Course Rule 4.4.2 students shall complete the following subjects.

*semester 1*

2943 Advanced Sensory Practice	1.5
<i>or</i>	
2582 Biotechnology	1.5
2213 Grape Industry Practice, Policy and Communication	1.5
9099 Industry Experience (Oenology)	3

*semester 2*

1958 Wine Packaging and Quality Management	3
<i>or</i>	
9685 Advances in Oenology	3
2174 Viticultural Production A	3
<i>or</i>	
5153 Viticultural Production B	3

*full year*

2127 Honours Oenology (B.Ag.Sc.)	12
----------------------------------	----

**5.3.5 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Integrated Pest Management)**

5.3.5.1 A candidate shall complete all requirements for the Ordinary degree as set out in Specific Course Rule 4.4 **except that** in lieu of the Level III electives to the value of 9 points and the subject 1616 Research Project: Crop Protection, a candidate shall complete the project subject.

5295 Honour Integrated Pest Management (B.Ag.Sc.)	<i>or</i>
3264 Honour Integrated Pest Management (B.Ag.Sc.)(M-Y)	

**5.3.6 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Plant Breeding)**

5.3.6.1 Candidates shall complete all requirements for Level I and II of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Sciences as set down in Specific Course Rule 4.1.4 parts (a) and (b)

5.3.6.2 Candidates shall present the following subjects at Level III:

**(a) Compulsory subjects**

5286 Agricultural Experimentation	3
7972 Agricultural Produce, Policy and Communication	3
9306 Environmental and Genetic Control of Plant End Use Quality	3
5926 Honours Plant Breeding A	3
4233 Honours Plant Breeding B	9
5478 Integrated Pest Management A	3
3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants	3
9500 Plant Breeding	3
3416 Plant Disease and the Environment	3
4507 Principles of Breeding	3

**(b) One of the following two groups of subjects**

*Group (i) - Horticultural Crops*

6882 Horticultural Science	3
two of the following:	
6603 Fruit and Nut Crops	3
8645 Reproduction and Postharvest Physiology	3
9838 Ornamental Horticulture	3
5903 Vegetable Crops	3



*Group (ii) - Broad Acre Crops*

9734 Cereal Processing and Chemistry 3

two of the following:

3507 Crop Agronomy 3

9867 Crop Physiology 3

1981 Pasture Agronomy 3

(c) a 3-point elective which may be an additional subject from Groups (a) or (b) above or a subject from the following:

7583 Agricultural Biotechnology 3

1536 Agroforestry 3

8867 Fungal Biology 3

6213 Horticultural Marketing 3

9078 Integrated Weed Management 3

6234 Introduction to Business Management 3

5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals 3

6265 Pathogen-Plant Interactions 3

8358 Sensory Evaluation of Agricultural Products 3

6470 Soil Fertility 3

The elective may also be chosen with the approval of the Course Adviser, from other subjects offered by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resources Sciences or Faculty of Science.

## Syllabuses

### Level I

#### 9812 Agricultural Production Systems

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

#### 3174 Biology I

6 points full year

See B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

#### 6976 Biomathematics and Statistics

3 points semester 2

4 lectures and 2 computer lab sessions/tutorials per week

Available only to students in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences

*assumed knowledge:* Stage 2 Mathematics I

*restriction:* 5543 Statistical Practice I; 9786 Mathematics I; 4357 Mathematics IH; 3617 Mathematics IM

The subject is intended to equip students with basic skills in mathematics and statistics, as an introduction to the use of quantitative methods in agriculture. Where possible, examples and data sets drawn from agricultural and biological sciences will be used. The course will involve the use of modern computing methods. Topics will include: periodic, exponential and trigonometric functions, matrices and linear equations, integrals, differential equations; data collection and presentation, probability distributions, principles of experimentation (randomisation and application), estimation, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, regression and correlation.

*assessment:* formal exam - at least 70%; exercise, practicals and project work - at most 30%

#### 6878 Chemistry I

6 points full year

See B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

#### 7312 Chemistry I ANR

6 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; 6 x 3 hour practicals per semester; interactive computer assessed exercises throughout the year

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Chemistry and Mathematics I (or equivalent) is desirable

An introduction to the molecular view of biosphere materials and processes. Introductory theories of

molecule formation and structure, of intermolecular forces, of solution formation, reaction rates and equilibria. Acids and bases. Electrochemistry. Chemistry of biological and synthetic polymers - peptides, proteins and polysaccharides; polyalkenes, polyesters and polyamides. UV, IR and NMR spectroscopic identification of functional groups and molecular structure. Chemistry of pheromones. Biochemical methylation. Topics in environmental chemistry - solubilities, mobilities, biogeochemical cycles and soils. Introductory chemistry and biochemistry of the elements of the Periodic Table. Chemistry in the atmosphere and of metals in biology.

*assessment:* end of semester exams; laboratory work assessed during practical classes 20% of the total

#### 5683 Earth Science I

3 points semester 2

3 lectures; 3 hours practical/tutorial/field work or equivalent per week

*restriction:* 5339 Geology IW; 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I

This subject is concerned with the dynamics of the Earth's crust, atmosphere, hydrosphere and biosphere; origin of the Earth's major relief; evolution of landscapes; world climates; climatic influences on landscapes; climatic change over the past 2 million years; river systems, coastal zones and other erosional and depositional environments; soil variation and development; vegetation patterns; ecosystem processes.

We emphasise the interaction and interrelationships of various facets of the Earth's surface through time. We are concerned to examine how the present landscapes and systems came into being. We consider that the natural world is fascinating on its own account, and that human impacts (eg soil degradation, air and water pollution) are better understood if energy and time perspectives are clear.

*assessment:* written exam; essays, tutorial and practical exercises and field excursions

#### 3810 Engineering Physics

3 points semester 1

6 hours per week (including lectures and practicals)

*assumed knowledge:* Stage 2 Mathematics I

**Fundamental concepts:** force, work, power, energy, pressure. **Fluids:** principles of hydrostatics, elementary hydrodynamics. **Properties of fluids,** behaviour of real fluids under reduced pressure, elementary pressure wave theory, fluid pumping. **Stress analysis:** stress, strain, deformation and failure in elementary

components. Thin-walled pressure vessel theory. Electricity: physiology of electric shock, elementary DC and AC circuit theory, single and 3 phase AC power, AC motor types and applications.

*assessment:* practicals, assignments, exams

### 1550 Environment and Society

3 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Environmental Science for syllabus details

### Level II

#### 9339 Agricultural Botany

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, four-hour practical per week

*prerequisites:* 3174 Biology I

*restriction:* 3673 Botany II, 1692 Botany IIA

The botanical and physiological aspects of plants of agricultural significance, emphasising the acquisition of skills required to identify those plants and to relate the structure of the various plant organs and tissues to their function and physiology. This will include the general principles of phylogeny and taxonomy of higher plants including the features used in classification, and the use of floras and keys. Species identification and anatomy will be addressed for the major agricultural families. Speciation, crop domestication and weed taxonomy will also be considered.

The relationship between structure and function will be addressed in terms of plant growth regulating chemicals in the control of root and shoot growth, and in the control of floral initiation and fruit growth. These processes will also be investigated in terms of plant responses to environmental influences including light, water and temperature; the interaction of environmental effects; the mechanism of response; and implications for plant life cycles.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### 2448 Agricultural Zoology II

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, four-hour practical per week

*prerequisites:* Biology I

*restriction:* 8712 Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrates), 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology

The aim of this subject is to introduce the basic concepts of invertebrate and vertebrate taxonomy, physiology and function with particular emphasis on organisms of agricultural significance. The first half of the subject deals with invertebrates within a comparative framework and covers molluscs,

nematodes, annelids, and arthropods. The remainder deals with vertebrates including their physiological systems, production, disease control and biotechnology.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### 5178 Basic Genetics

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 hour tutorial, 3 hour practicals per week

*prerequisites:* 3174 Biology I

*restriction:* 7267 Genetics IW

Heredity and genetic variation; mitosis and meiosis; genes and chromosomes; linkage; chromosomes and evolution; sex determination; properties of the genetic material and molecular organisation of chromosomes; gene structure and regulation; population genetics and evolution; genetic biodiversity of agriculturally important plants; quantitative inheritance; principles of plant and animal breeding; application of molecular genetics to agriculture.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### 6553 Biological Chemistry

6 points full year

2 lecture, four-hour practical per week

*prerequisites:* 3174 Biology I; 9312 Chemistry I ANR or 6878 Chemistry I

*restriction:* 1874 Chemistry IIA

A study of the chemistry and biochemistry of plant, animal and microbial components as well as consideration of the chemistry of synthetic compounds such as herbicides and pesticides and their effect on cell metabolism. The following topics will be included: chemistry and metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleic acids, gene structure and transcriptional regulation, thermodynamic analysis of energy exchanges in the cell, biochemistry of muscle action, photosynthesis, photorespiration and fermentative processes, nitrogen fixation, chemistry of natural and artificial additives used in the food industry, structural features of herbicides and pesticides that contribute to their reactivity plus consideration of their behaviour in the soil. Attention will be given to the relevant enzymology and impact of molecular biology in the understanding of the above processes. In addition, fundamental information on DNA-modifying enzymes and methods for cloning cDNA's and genes will be presented. Practical classes will provide the opportunity for students to gain experience in a range of chemical and biochemical techniques and skills.

*assessment:* exams 60%; practical classes and exercises 30%; essay 10%

### 7931 Biometry

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, three hour tutorial a week

*prerequisite:* 6976 Biomathematics and Statistics or an acceptable equivalent

An extension of statistical methods of importance in agricultural, biological, environmental and wine sciences. Topics covered include: simple and multiple regression, sampling methods, introduction to the design of experiments and analysis of variance (both parametric and non-parametric). The GENSTAT 5 for Windows statistical package is utilised extensively throughout the subject.

*assessment:* written assignments 10%, mid-semester exam 20% and exam 70%

### 3689 General Microbiology II

3 points semester 1

2 lectures; 4 hours of practical/tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 3174 Biology I

*restriction:* 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology

An introduction to microbiology, with emphasis on microorganisms important in agriculture and the environment. Topics covered include the biology and classification of bacteria, fungi and viruses important in agricultural and natural environments, nutrient cycling, micro-organisms as pathogens, symbionts and agents of biological control, genetically modified micro-organisms, microbiology of food, wine and animal fodder.

*assessment:* exam 75%; practicals, tutorials 25%

### 3768 Professional Practice of Pest Management

1.5 points second half of semester 1

6 hours of tutorials each week or equivalent

This tutorial-based subject covers communication and extension, ethics, time management, pesticide handling and safety, health and safety in the workplace, and the range of employment opportunities available in integrated pest management. Students must prepare a written proposal to outline the aims and aspirations for their respective internships which are undertaken during the third or fourth year of the degree. This subject formally prepares students for their period away from the university.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 5681 Soil Resources

3 points semester 1

2 lectures; four-hour practical or equivalent per week

*prerequisites:* 5683 Earth Science I or 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I

Soil is a fundamental resource in the environment and this subject aims to provide an understanding of the important soil physical, chemical and biological properties, plus opportunities to solve practical problems in the form of a project. Topics considered include: water retention, storage and movement, salinity, chemical fertility, microbiology of soil processes, soil conservation (especially with respect to water erosion), spatial analysis tools for soil resources (eg. GIS, GPS and remote sensing).

*assessment:* exam; project, field trip, exam, tutorials, practicals

### Level III

#### Agronomy and Farming Systems

The Department of Agronomy and Farming Systems conducts research and teaching in the following seven areas: crop and pasture agronomy; plant ecology and farming systems; soil management, tillage effects and water use efficiency; agricultural engineering; agroforestry; communications and extension; rural business management.

Students intending to make a career in Agronomy are advised to take at least three of the subjects 3507 Crop Agronomy, 1981 Pasture Agronomy, 8271 Crop and Pasture Ecology, 1536 Agroforestry, 9867 Crop Physiology III. The following additional subjects which are relevant to agronomists are recommended: 3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants, 6470 Soil Fertility, 1936 Soil Management and Conservation, 2471 Crop Protection and 5501 Principles of Plant Breeding.

#### 1536 Agroforestry

3 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

#### 8394 Management for Agricultural Science

3 points semester 2

5 lectures/student centred learning per week

5 lectures/student centred learning per week

The aim of this subject is to provide perspective and understanding of the overall role of business and its place in the agricultural industry and the economy and to demonstrate linkages between various management functions. Aspects covered include what is business? business management, business planning, accounting management, marketing management, strategic

planning, budgeting, investment analysis, organisation design, human resources management and monitoring.

*assessment:* assignments and tutorial exercises 50%, three hour final examination 50%

### 3507 Crop Agronomy

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

### 8271 Crop and Pasture Ecology

3 points semester 2  
odd years only

2 lectures; four-hour practical per week

*prerequisite:* 3673 Botany II, 1028 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture

Crops and pastures are plant communities that are managed mainly for the production of food and fibre. Those used in agriculture range from natural vegetation to specialised, sown annual monocultures. It is important to understand how these communities function if they are to be productive. Crop and Pasture Ecology examines the structure and functioning of agricultural plant communities. Topics that will be covered include an examination of the similarities to, and differences between sown and natural communities, the effects of climate on the distribution and productivity of crops and pastures, interaction between a crop and its environment, competition, the impact of the grazing animal and the importance of genetic diversity among plants to adaptation to the environment and to agricultural productivity.

*assessment:* exam 50%; practical reports 30%; essays 20%

### 5039 Marketing and Financial Control in Agriculture

3 points semester 1 or 2

### 1981 Pasture Agronomy

3 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

### 5851 Wool Marketing

3 points semester 2

3 lectures, 3 hour practical per week

This subject is one of four wool-based subjects being offered by the Cooperative Research Centre for Premium Quality Wool. The majority of lectures will be offered by experts over the Picture Tel interactive video teaching system simultaneously at four universities.

In this subject students will study the principles of wool commerce and marketing in a series of lectures and practicals. This includes the wool pipeline, the supply and demand for raw wool and its products and the raw wool marketing system. The unit also addresses the issues of quality assurance, pricing, ownership transfer, information and the roles of government and industry bodies in the marketing of wool.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 7142 Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.Ag.Sc.)

### 3490 Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.Ag.Sc.) (M-Y)

12 points full year

*prerequisites:* credit or higher in two level III subjects relevant to the research topic and approved by Head of Department

*corequisites:* Two additional level III subjects relevant to the proposed research project and approved by Head of Department

Students wishing to undertake an Honours degree should consult the Head of Department as soon as their intention is known, but no later than the end of semester 2 in the third year of their course. Studies commence at the beginning of February (normal intake) or July, (mid-year intake). A candidate will be required to undertake a research project under one or more members of the academic staff and present seminars and a thesis on their research work. The research project could be undertaken in one of the following areas: crop and pasture agronomy; plant ecology and farming systems; soil management; tillage effects and water use efficiency; agricultural engineering; agroforestry; communications and extension.

### Animal Science

The livestock industries earn over half of the total agricultural income of Australia. The Department of Animal Science offers a range of subjects relating to livestock production to allow students to pursue interests in basic or applied science including nutrition, genetics, immunology, reproduction, wool biology, microbiology or molecular biology.

The Department regards 6739 Physiology of Farm Animals and 5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals as core subjects and encourages all students wishing to specialise in Animal Science to enrol in these subject.

The following subject groupings indicate some subject combinations that provide for specialisation in Animal Science. Additional subjects can be added to these choices as appropriate.

**Animal Production**

- 7906 Diseases and Nutrition of Livestock
- 8165 Dairy Production
- 6127 Meat Production
- 2514 Pig and Poultry Production
- 9576 Wool Production

**Animal Breeding**

- 8049 Animal Breeding Technologies
- 7531 Applied Genetics

**Animal Biotechnology**

- 8049 Animal Breeding Technologies
- 3172 Animal Biotechnologies
- 7906 Diseases and Nutrition of Livestock

**Wool Production and Processing**

- 6108 Wool Biology
- 5851 Wool Marketing
- 9576 Wool Production
- 2780 Wool Technology and Metrology

**8049 Animal Breeding Technologies**

3 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 2 hour practical per week (or equivalent)

*assumed knowledge:* 2448 Agricultural Zoology II and 6739 Physiology of Farm Animals or 5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health

*restrictions:* 4522 Reproductive Biology and Technology

Anatomy, physiology and endocrinology of the male and female reproductive systems. Gamete production, sexual behaviour, seasonal breeding, pregnancy, growth and development of the fetus, and lactation are discussed with an emphasis on agriculturally important species. The technologies of artificial insemination, in-vitro fertilisation and embryo transfer are introduced with hands-on practical experience. The use of reproductive and genetic technologies to maximise response to selection are examined for a range of livestock industries. This will include estimation of breeding values and the use of DNA markers to assist selection. There will also be a large emphasis on the design of breeding programs which includes definition of breeding objectives.

*assessment:* to be advised

**3172 Animal Biotechnologies**

3 points semester 2  
2 lectures; four-hour practical per week

*assumed knowledge:* 7583 Agricultural Biotechnology

This subject aims to describe advanced concepts in biotechnology, including cell biology, molecular biology, protein engineering, microbiology and genetics, and to show how these technologies can be applied to the animal production industries. Topics include gene expression and control in animal cells, cell signalling and regulations, growth promotants and their function, genetic engineering in animals, synthetic vaccine development, DNA diagnostic technologies.

*assessment:* to be advised

**7906 Diseases and Nutrition of Livestock**

3 points semester 1  
2 lectures, 1 practical per week

*prerequisites:* B.Ag.Sc. students - 2448 Agricultural Zoology II; B.Ag. students - 6739 Physiology of Farm Animals

*restriction:* 9011 Animal Nutrition

Diseases of farm animals caused by viral, bacterial, fungal and parasitic infections; disease symptoms; the scientific basis of diagnosis and treatment; development of deficiencies/toxicities; genetic susceptibility to disease states; genetic diseases; immune response. Ration formulation for domestic livestock; the metabolic roles of vitamins, minerals, amino acids, fatty acids and carbohydrates; the nutritive value of pasture species for sheep and cattle; grains and protein concentrates as sources of nutrients for animals; manipulation of nutrient supply to increase productive efficiency and improve animal product quality. Practical classes include a poultry feeding trial; computer-based ration formulation for pigs, poultry, sheep and cattle; disease diagnosis techniques; post-mortem of animals.

*assessment:* to be advised

**8165 Dairy Production**

3 points semester 1

**6127 Meat Production**

3 points semester 2

**5636 Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals**

3 points semester 2

**6739 Physiology of Farm Animals**

3 points semester 1

**2514 Pig and Poultry Production**

3 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

**1114 Research Project: Animal Science**

3 points semester 1 or 2

(in some cases (eg, seasonal constraints) a project may be conducted over semester 1 and 2)

10 hours of practical work a week for 1 semester (or equivalent) on their project

*prerequisites:* 7318 Animal Physiology A (Systems) or 4516 Animal Structure and Function or 6739 Physiology of Farm Animals plus one other course work subject offered by the Department of Animal Science.

*corequisites:* at least one other course work subject offered by the Department of Animal Science.

The subject comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the 4th year of the course under the supervision of a staff member in the Department of Animal Science. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult with the Head of the Department before the beginning of the 4th year.

*assessment:* details to be advised

**6108 Wool Biology**

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, 3 hour practical per week

*assumed knowledge:* 2248 Agricultural Zoology II OR 6739 Physiology of Farm Animals and 5646 Nutrition Breeding and Health of Farm Animals.

This subject is one of four wool-based subjects being offered by the Cooperative Research Centre for Premium Quality wool. The majority of lectures will be offered by experts over the Picture Tel interactive video teaching system simultaneously at four universities.

Students will study the chemical and physical components of the wool as a fibre and its chemical and physical reactivity. It will cover in detail the morphology and function of skin and particularly the development and function of follicles. From this base students will study the molecular control mechanisms for follicle and fibre growth, including the relationship between follicle, fibre, genetics, nutrition and the environment. The physical characteristics of the fleece and their biological control will also be studied in detail and the characteristics of wool will be contrasted with those of other animal, vegetable and synthetic fibres.

Practical work will concentrate on the chemical and histochemical study of wool follicles and the fibres they produce and will include work on manipulation of the type of fibre produced within wool follicles.

*assessment:* to be advised

**9576 Wool Production**

3 points semester 1

**2780 Wool Technology and Metrology**

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

**1584 Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.Sc.)**

**3347 Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.Sc.)(M-Y)**

12 points full year

*note:* Students must consult the Head of Department preferably before beginning third year, or before beginning fourth year. Students cannot enrol in this subject and 1114 Research Project

10 hours per week; 30 hours per week for 4 weeks during February, or other vacations, on project work; relevant discussions, reading or preparation of thesis

*prerequisite:* pass in all Level I, II and III subjects of the B.Ag.Sc. degree; credit in 6739 Physiology of Farm Animals; credit in another level III subject offered by the Department of Animal Science, or equivalent.

*corequisite:* sufficient number of semester subjects offered by the Department of Animal Science so that by the end of the fourth year, the student will have completed 4 subjects offered by the Department, or the equivalent.

Candidates will be required to undertake a research project under the supervision of one or more members of the Academic staff and present seminars and a thesis on their research work. Candidates will also participate in tutorials and journal club. The research project can be undertaken in any area of animal science or production supported by the department.

Interested candidates should consult with the Head of Department of Animal Science and potential supervisors during the third year of the degree, and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February or July (mid year intake).

*assessment:* to be advised

**Botany**

**7417 Honours Botany (B.Ag.Sc.)**

12 points full year

*prerequisites:* credit or higher in at least 9 points of Level III subjects approved by the Head of Department of Botany

*corequisites:* at least 12 points of Level III subjects approved by the Head of Department of Botany

This subject comprises a substantial research project of the student's choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Botany. Intending candidates should

consult the Head of Department, the Honours coordinator and potential supervisors as early as possible and in any case, no later than the end of the semester immediately preceding the start of the Honours program. Research topics will be decided at the end of that semester and full-time work within the Department must begin in February or August (mid-year intake). Research topics would generally fall into one of the following areas: Cell and Molecular Botany; Systematics, Taxonomy and Evolution; Ecology and Environmental Biology.

Entry to this course will be subject to appropriate and acceptable arrangements being made with regard to a supervisor, financial resources, equipment and approval of project by the Botany Departmental Committee.

*assessment:* research project 60%; marks achieved in the corequisite Level III subjects 40%

### 2809 Honours Botany (B.Ag.Sc.)(M-Y)

12 points full year

*prerequisites:* credit or higher in at least 9 points of Level III subjects approved by Head of Botany Department

*corequisites:* at least 12 points of Level III subjects approved by the Head of Department of Botany

This subject comprises a substantial research project of the student's choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Botany. Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department, the Honours coordinator and potential supervisors as early as possible and in any case, no, later than the end of the semester immediately preceding the start of the Honours program. Research topics will be decided at the end of that semester and full-time work within the Department must begin in February or August [mid-year intake]. Research topics would generally fall into one of the following areas: Cell and Molecular Botany; Systematics, Taxonomy and Evolution; Ecology and Environmental Biology.

Entry to this course will be subject to appropriate and acceptable arrangements being made with regard to a supervisor, financial resources, equipment and approval of project by the Botany Departmental Committee.

*assessment:* research project 60%; marks achieved in the corequisite Level III subjects 40%

### Crop Protection

The management and control of insects, nematodes, plant diseases and weeds are major costs in the production of agricultural commodities and in the protection of natural ecosystems. The Department of Crop Protection undertakes basic research into the biology, systematics, ecology and molecular biology of

these groups of organisms and options for managing them.

For students wishing to specialise in Crop Protection three main streams have been identified. The core and recommended subjects in these areas are shown below:

#### Entomology

**Core:** 4078 Biology and Diversity of Insects. In addition, students should undertake at least two of the recommended subjects.

**Recommended:** 5478 Integrated Pest Management, 5480 Insect Behaviour, 4534 Biological Control, 5464 Evolution, Systematics and Biogeography.

#### Plant Pathology

**Core:** 6265 Pathogen-Plant Interactions, 3416 Plant Disease and the Environment, 8867 Fungal Biology.

**Recommended:** 5478 Integrated Pest Management, 6219 Ecological Biochemistry, 5501 Principles of Plant Breeding, 4633 Soil Biology and Biochemistry, 7583 Agricultural Biotechnology.

#### Weed Science

**Core:** 5478 Integrated Pest Management, 9078 Integrated Weed Management.

**Recommended:** 1536 Agroforestry, 2179 The Ecology of Terrestrial Plants, 4534 Insect Biological Control, 3416 Plant Disease and the Environment, 8271 Crop and Pasture Ecology, 6129 Ecological Biochemistry, 8867 Fungal Biology; 6265 Pathogen-Plant Interactions.

Students not taking Honours in one of the above areas are encouraged to explore more specialised topics by enrolling in 1616 Research Project.

### 4534 Biological Control

3 points semester 2  
even years Waite  
annually Roseworthy

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals/ tutorials per week

*prerequisites:* 2448 Agricultural Zoology II or 8712 Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrates), and 3689 General Microbiology II; or 3472 Zoology II; or 1151 Microorganisms and Invertebrates; or equivalent subjects approved by Head of Department

Theory and practice of biological control of insects and the use of insects as agents of biological control. Includes: theory of population dynamics; classical biological control of insects, weeds and dung; augmentation of natural enemies; use of pathogens and parasites to control insects.

*assessment:* exam 60%; practical reports, assignments 40%



**4078 Biology and Diversity of Insects**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

*prerequisite:* 2448 Agricultural Zoology (pre-1992: 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology; pre-1989: 5114 Agricultural Zoology). Students without such qualification must obtain permission of the Head of Department before enrolling.

After a brief review covering the internal anatomy of insects and the processes involved in metamorphosis, excretion and reproduction, a number of specific topics will be explored in more detail, including: morphological and biological characteristics of the major insect orders; life histories of selected pest and beneficial species; sociality, caste formation and nest building in termites; sound production methods and functions; feeding mechanisms; adaptations and biology of vertebrate ectoparasites; insects as disease vectors of plants and animals; production and function of silk in insects and arachnids; mimicry and defensive adaptations; sociality and parasitism in the Hymenoptera.

The practical component will examine collecting techniques; identification of adult insects to family level; identification of immature stages and feeding damage. A requirement of the course is the presentation of a well-curated insect collection.

*assessment:* written exam 50%; practical exam 20%; insect collection project 30%

**6129 Ecological Biochemistry**

3 points semester 2  
even years only

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

*assumed knowledge:* all compulsory Level II subjects

Evolution of defence strategies of plants to insects, pathogens and environmental stresses. Physical and chemical barriers to penetration and metabolic changes associated with the pathogenic state. Allelopathy. Manipulation of natural defence mechanisms into agronomically important crops. The influence of secondary metabolites (non-protein amino acids, polyphenols, cyanogenic glucosides, terpenes) on the exploitation of plants by pathogens and herbivores, including humans. Practical periods will include a project and student seminars.

*assessment:* exam 60%; project and tutorials 40%

**8867 Fungal Biology**

3 points semester 1  
even years only

2 lectures, 4 hours of practical/tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 3689 General Microbiology II (pre-1992: 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology) or equivalent approved by the Head of Department prior to enrolment.

Aspects of the biology of fungi, including classification, biodiversity, ecology, physiology, genetics and molecular biology, will be covered. Emphasis will be placed on fungi that are pathogens of economically important crops. Fungi of importance in natural ecosystems, industry, biotechnology and medicine will also be considered.

*assessment:* exam, fungal collection and practical books examined

**5480 Insect Behaviour**

3 points semester 2  
odd years only

2 lectures, 4 hours of practicals a week

*prerequisites:* 4078 Biology and Diversity of Insects (Biology of Insects) or equivalent approved by Head of Department.

This subject will take an evolutionary perspective on animal behaviour using insects as examples. Topics will include nervous coordinating mechanisms, genetics and development of behaviour, orientation and movement, behavioural ecology, mating and reproduction, communication, and social systems of insects.

*assessment:* written exam 60%; practicals, project, tutorials 40%

**5478 Integrated Pest Management A**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures; four-hour practical per week

This subject provides an introduction to the theory and practice of pest management. Topics considered are: the development, regulation and use of pesticides; strategies and tactics for managing pests (biological, cultural, genetic and chemical control); integrated pest management; economics of pest management; the diagnosis of disease; strategies and tactics for managing disease outbreaks; integrated weed management.

*assessment:* exam 70%, practical exercises 30%

**9078 Integrated Weed Management**

3 points full year

Modules at student's pace, with two day residency for practicals in first mid-semester break

The impact of weeds on agricultural and natural ecosystems. Important characteristics of weed biology. Ecology of weeds. Methods of sampling and

monitoring weed infestations. Biological, cultural and chemical methods for weed management. Integrating management techniques for weeds in a range of ecosystems, including: cropping enterprises, perennial pastures, national parks and recreation areas and horticultural systems.

*assessment:* five assignments during the year

### 1 192 IPM Internship

3 points 13 weeks by arrangement  
contact hours by arrangement

*prerequisite:* 5478 Integrated Pest Management A

Candidates for the major in Integrated Pest Management must complete an internship of thirteen weeks in one or more approved workplaces where management of pests is a primary focus of the employer. A minimum of five weeks must be spent with any one sponsor. Students should consult the IPM Internship Coordinator (Integrated Pest Management major) one semester in advance of the intended internship period for allocation of suitable placements, which may be taken up at any time including vacation periods. The internship will normally include elements of the following: evaluation of pest biology and ecology in the field, sampling and decision-making in the management of pest populations, record keeping, client-adviser interactions such as the delivery of information and advice, and the economics of pest management enterprises. A diary of activities must be kept at each placement, and a written report on the activities, history, status and future of the property, business or enterprise presented at the end of the internship.

### 6904 Molecular Ecology

3 points semester 1

2 lectures per week, tutorials, field and practical work of about 50 hours arranged throughout semester

The subject explores new approaches and technologies to evaluate the genetics and population dynamics of organismic interactions in natural and agricultural ecosystems. Emphasis is on a systems approach to investigate the flow of genetic information in natural and genetically modified populations. The relevance of molecular diagnostic probes in assessing genetic diversity and evolutionary adaptations as well as the formulation of new strategies in conservation biology, integrated pest management, biological control, and quarantine policies are discussed and expanded in student presentations.

*assessment:* exam 60%, practical reports 20%, student presentation 20%

### 6265 Pathogen-Plant Interactions

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, four-hour practical per week

*prerequisites:* 3689 General Microbiology II (pre-1992: 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology) or equivalent approved by the Head of Department prior to enrolment.

This subject focuses on the biology of plant pathogenic fungi, nematodes, bacteria and viruses with emphasis on interactions with hosts, the nature of disease and diagnosis. It provides biological information required for devising disease control strategies and complements Plant Disease and the Environment (3416). Physiological, biochemical, genetic and molecular properties of pathogens will be discussed. Aspects of plant pathogen systems will include host physiology, disease development, resistance and molecular plant-microbe interactions.

*assessment:* written exam 75%, practical reports 25%

### 3416 Plant Disease and the Environment

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, four-hour practical per week

*prerequisites:* 3689 General Microbiology II (pre-1992: 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology) or equivalent approved by the Head of Department prior to enrolment.

An environmentally responsible approach to the control of plant disease, based on knowledge of the factors which influence disease development and the survival and dispersal of pathogens. Emphasis will be placed on the pathogen - host plant - vector - environment interaction, the nature of disease epidemics, biological control including cultural practices, genetic and induced host plant resistance and the use of antagonistic microorganisms.

*assessment:* final exam, practical books and assignments examined

### 3768 Professional Practice of Pest Management

1.5 points semester 2

The purpose of this subject is to provide students with an opportunity to gain an awareness of the business environment, and to develop an understanding of the culture, practices, challenges and concerns of individuals and organisations within the field of IPM. Topics covered will include communication and time management skills, ethics and project management. Students will gain not only a theoretical understanding of these areas but an ability to make practical use of the knowledge and skills acquired.

The subject also covers pesticide handling and safety, and occupational health and safety and students will prepare a written proposal outlining the aims of and aspirations for their respective internships which are undertaken during the third or fourth year of the degree. Student will gain an awareness of the range and nature of employment opportunities in the field of IPM.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 1616 Research Project: Crop Protection

3 points semester 1 or 2

(in special circumstances - eg, seasonal constraints, summer vacation)

10 hours practical project work a week (or equivalent)

*prerequisites:* at least 55% in each of two Level III subjects offered by the Department.

*corequisites:* consult with Head of Department.

The subject comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the fourth year of the course under the supervision of a staff member in the Department. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult the Head of the Department before the beginning of the fourth year. The subjects presented as prerequisites should be relevant to the area of the research project.

*assessment:* details to be advised

### 5403 Honours Crop Protection (B.Ag.Sc.)

### 5438 Honours Crop Protection (B.Ag.Sc.)(M-Y)

12 points full year

contact hours equivalent to four Level III subjects

*prerequisites:* pass in all Level I, II and chosen level III subjects of B.Ag.Sc; credit in at least two Level III subjects offered by Department of Crop Protection

*corequisites:* two additional Level III subjects offered by Department. These subjects should be relevant to the proposed research project and be approved by Head of Department. At the discretion of Head of Department, a relevant subject taught by another Department may be accepted

Students wishing to undertake an honours degree should consult the Head of Department as soon as their intention is known, but no later than the end of Semester 2 in the third year of their course. Each candidate will be assigned a research project in an area of entomology, plant pathology, or weed science, which will be carried out under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff. The results will be presented in a dissertation and a seminar at the end of the subject. Candidates will begin studies on 1 February (August for 5438).

*assessment:* to be advised

### 5295 Honours Integrated Pest Management (B.Ag.Sc.)

### 3264 Honours Integrated Pest Management (B.Ag.Sc.) (M-Y)

12 points full year

contact hours equivalent to four Level III subjects

*prerequisites:* pass in all Level I, II subjects and chosen Level III subject of B.Ag.Sc; credit in at least two Level III subjects chosen from list of subjects required for Integrated Pest Management degree

*corequisites:* two additional Level III subjects - relevant to proposed research project, and approved by Head of Department - from those required for IPM degree. At discretion of Head of Department, a subject taught by another department may be accepted

Students wishing to undertake honours should consult the Head of Department as soon as their intention is known, but no later than the end of semester 2 in the third year of the course. Each candidate will be assigned a research project in an area of entomology, plant pathology or weed science, which will be carried out under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff. Results will be presented in a dissertation and seminar at the end of the subject. Candidates will begin studies on 1 February (or early August for 4364).

*assessment:* to be advised

### Economics

For syllabus details of Economics subjects which may be counted towards B.Ag.Sc. refer to B.Ec. in the Faculty of Economics and Commerce

### 7603 Honours Economics (B.Ag.Sc.)

12 points full year

*note:* Students wishing to take the Honours degree in Economics should consult the Head of School of Economics during the second semester of their third year of the B.Ag.Sc.

*prerequisites:* 3658 Microeconomics III

*corequisite:* check with School of Economics

After consultation, each candidate will be assigned a research project, which will be carried out under supervision. The results will be presented in a dissertation at the end of the course. A candidate may also be required to prepare a seminar. Candidates will begin studies on 1 February.

*assessment:* to be advised

## Environmental Science and Management

### 2830 Research Project: Environmental Science and Management

3 points 1 or 2

10 hours minimum per week

*prerequisites:* at least 55% in two level III subjects approved by Head of Department.

*corequisites:* consult with Head of Department

The subject comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the fourth year of the course under the supervision of a staff member in the Department. A student wishing to undertake a research project should consult the Head of the Department before the beginning of the fourth year. The subjects presented as pre-requisites and co-requisite should be relevant to the area of the research project.

*assessment:* details to be provided by Head of Department.

### 5615 Honours Environmental Science and Management (B.Ag.Sc.)

### 7375 Honours Environmental Science and Management (B.Ag.Sc.)(M-Y)

12 points full year

*prerequisites:* credit or higher in two Level III subjects approved by the Head of the Department or with special permission of the Head of Department.

*corequisites:* a Level III subject appropriate to the candidate's interests, with approval of the Head of Department of Environmental Science and Rangeland Management.

After consultation, each candidate will be assigned a research project which will be carried out under supervision. The results will be presented in a dissertation at the end of the course. A candidate may also be required to prepare an essay and give a seminar.

*assessment:* a full written statement will be provided.

## Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology

The Level III subjects required by students wishing to major in Horticultural Science are listed in Specific Course Rule 7.1.

### 1018 Horticultural Production

3 points semester 2  
even years only

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week (practicals may be replaced by a tour)

*prerequisites:* 7312 Chemistry 1ANR or 8637 Biochemistry and Plant Science A

The application of scientific principles to the production of horticultural crops. The basis of decisions regarding the choice of the type of enterprise, including both open and protected cropping. Establishment of orchards, and the concept of alternative horticulture. Training and trellising methods, pruning and shaping, and control of pests and diseases. Root growth of crops, in relation to soil management, irrigation and drainage. Harvesting of the crop, including maturity indices, preharvest and postharvest handling and processing. Marketing of horticultural produce. The subject normally includes visits to horticultural enterprises.

*assessment:* exam 70%; assignments 30%

### 5882 Horticultural Science

3 points semester 1

2 lectures; 4 hours practicals or equivalent per week

*prerequisites:* 7312 Chemistry 1ANR or 8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A or equivalent

The scientific principles underlying horticultural production including classification of horticultural crops, aspects of plant growth in relation to environmental and management factors. The basis of horticultural plant growth cycles, organic nutrition, growth regulation and the accumulation of reserves. Methods of vegetative and sexual propagation, and the use of rootstocks; plant improvement and cultivar development. The subject covers fruit, flower and vegetable crops of both temperate and tropical climates, and normally includes visits to horticultural enterprises.

*assessment:* exam 60%; and assignments 40%

### 6213 Issues in Food and Beverage Marketing

3 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

### 8645 Reproductive and Postharvest Horticulture

3 points semester 2  
odd years only

2 lectures; 4 hours practicals or equivalent per week

*prerequisites:* 9339 Agricultural Botany or 3673 Botany II

Physiological principles underlying the flowering and fruiting of horticultural crops which are of importance to production of the economic commodity. Floral development, pollination requirements of crops, fruit set, drop, development and maturity. The physiological basis for successful postharvest handling of these crops including fruit ripening and metabolism. Response of horticultural crops to temperature, water, gas and

injury stress in the postharvest phase. The subject normally includes visits to horticultural enterprises.

*assessment:* exam 60%, assignments 40%

**6637 Research Project: Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology**

3 points full year

10 hours a week of work for 1 semester (or equivalent) on project

*prerequisites:* two Level III subjects offered by Department

*corequisites:* additional Level III subject offered by Department

The subject comprises a small project to be undertaken during the 4th year of the course under the supervision of a staff member in the Department. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult the Head of Department before the beginning of 4th year.

*assessment:* to be provided by Head of Department

**1623 Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (B.Ag.Sc)**

**8312 Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (B.Ag.Sc)(M-Y)**

12 points full year

*prerequisites:* credits in two Level III subjects offered by the Department.

*corequisites:* two additional specified Level III subjects offered by the Department

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors before October of Year III, and should be prepared to commence studies in the Department on or about 1 February (normal intake) or July (mid-year intake). After consultation, each candidate will be assigned a research project which will be carried out under supervision. The results will be presented in a dissertation at the end of the subject. A candidate may also be required to prepare an essay and give a seminar.

*assessment:* procedures will be discussed at the beginning of the first semester of study.

**Mathematical and Computer Sciences**

For syllabus details of Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects which may be counted towards B.Ag.Sc. see entries under B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

**Plant Science**

The Department of Plant Science offers a range of Level III subjects to allow students to pursue particular interests in basic or applied aspects of plant science

with relevance to sustainable crop and pasture improvement. With a particular focus on cereals and legumes, basic studies on the physiology, biochemistry and genetics are linked with both traditional methods of plant breeding and modern biotechnological procedures for plant improvement.

For students wishing to specialise in Plant Science three main streams have been identified and the core and recommended subjects in these are shown below.

**Crop and Pasture Science**

*Core:* 9545 Environmental and Developmental Biology of Plants, 3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants, 9867 Crop Physiology III and 8271 Crop and Pasture Ecology.

*Recommended:* 5501 Principles of Plant Breeding, 2471 Crop Protection, 3416 Plant Disease and the Environment, 6470 Soil Fertility, 1936 Soil Management and Conservation, 3507 Crop Agronomy, 1981 Pasture Agronomy and 9446 Advanced Biometry.

Students not taking Honours in one of the above areas are encouraged to take 4001 Research Project - Plant Science.

**Plant Biotechnology**

*Core:* 9545 Environmental and Developmental Biology of Plants, 7583 Agricultural Biotechnology, 1450 Molecular Genetics of Plants III.

*Recommended:* 7531 Applied Genetics or 4863 Genetics II, 7630 Genetic Technologies for Plant Improvement, 5486 Molecular Activity of Plant Cells, 3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants, 6265 Plant Pathogens and Pathogenicity, 6129 Ecological Biochemistry and 1377 Plant Nutrition and Membrane Transport.

**Plant Breeding**

*Core:* 5501 Principles of Plant Breeding, 7531 Applied Genetics or 4863 Genetics II, 8493 Advanced Plant Breeding and 7630 Genetic Technologies for Plant Improvement and 9545 Environmental and Developmental Biology of Plants.

*Recommended:* 7583 Agricultural Biotechnology, 3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants, 9867 Crop Physiology III, 6265 Plant Pathogens and Pathogenicity, 3416 Plant Disease and the Environment, 6470 Soil Fertility and 9446 Advanced Biometry.

**9446 Advanced Biometry**

3 points semester 2

3 lectures, two hour tutorial per week

Even years only

*prerequisites:* 5286 Agricultural Experimentation.

A selection of topics from the following: fractional replication; confounding; incomplete block designs; spatial analysis of large field trials; components of variance models; genotype x environment analysis (joint regression analysis and cluster analysis); multivariate analysis (principal components, factor analysis, Hotelling's  $T^2$  and the linear discriminant function); harmonic regression and transformations; design and analysis of repeat measures data; non-linear regression; epidemiological methods (logistic regression). As well as GENSTAT 5 for Windows, the statistical packages SAS, REML and S-PLUS may be utilised.

*assessment:* class exercises 10%; individual assignment 30%; final exam 60%

### 7583 Agricultural Biotechnology

3 points semester 1

*prerequisites:* 6553 Biological Chemistry

2 lectures, 4 hours of practicals a week

Biotechnology offers methods for producing exciting new products for agriculture, new ways of controlling pests and diseases and sophisticated diagnostic tools for selection and breeding. This subject is designed to provide students with an opportunity to understand the basic principles, practices and applications of new biotechnological approaches being used to improve agriculture. You will learn some of the modern techniques in plant and animal cell culture, monoclonal antibody production, role of microbes in toxin degradation, use of recombinant DNA methods to express foreign proteins in micro-organisms and obtain an introduction to advanced procedures used in genetic manipulations of plants and animals. You will also gain an appreciation of the benefits, scientific limitations and ethical issues associated with these modern biotechniques.

*assessment:* to be advised at first lecture

### 9867 Crop Physiology III

3 points semester 2  
even years only

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

*prerequisites:* 1692 Botany IIA or 9339 Agricultural Botany

*restriction:* 3507 Crop Agronomy

The development of appropriate management techniques and adapted cultivars of crop and pasture plants requires knowledge of the environmental constraints to growth and yield and of how plants in crops respond to environmental stresses. Crop physiology is a subject that examines the interaction between crops in the field and their environment. Discussions will concentrate on the crop and pasture

canopy as the unit of organisation and the subject will analyse how productivity is affected by the field environment and the genetic and managerial means by which the adverse effects of environmental stress can be reduced and yield improved. The physiological basis for these practices will be stressed. Topics include solar radiation and crop production, water use by crops and water use efficiency, gas exchange by plant communities, dry matter production and partitioning, cereal and legume physiology, nitrogen fixation, the use of physiological characteristics in plant breeding, and case studies of important grain crops.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 9545 Environmental and Developmental Biology of Plants

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

*prerequisites:* 9339 Agricultural Botany or 1692 Botany IIA

Form, structure and growth of plants is controlled by a complex interaction of genetic and environmental factors. An understanding of plant growth and development involves a consideration of plant physiology, biochemistry and molecular biology. Coordination of these fields of research is revealing the mechanisms involved in plant cell growth and differentiation and responses to the environment. This subject begins with the cell and progresses through an examination of vegetative growth and reproductive development. Topics include the molecular basis of differentiation, hormonal and environmental control of growth and development and sexual reproduction and senescence.

Responses to the normal range of major environmental factors (including light, temperature, water, salinity, aeration, gravity and biotic factors) which determine the growth of the plant in the field will be examined as well as stress reactions. Crop species will be used as examples. Practical classes will investigate aspects of plant growth and development and responses to selected environmental variations. Students will be encouraged to design and execute their own experiments.

*assessment:* final exam 60%; practical reports 40%

### 3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

*prerequisites:* one of 1692 Botany IIA or 9339 Agricultural Botany or 9529 Biology A, and one of 7312 Chemistry IANR or 6878 Chemistry I or 8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A

An advanced course which takes its brief from the acute deficiency in minerals of most South Australian soils, and the pre-eminent role of nutrition in successful agricultural production in this State. Topics are discussed in a context of both agricultural and horticultural industries, and include factors affecting nutrient acquisition by roots, diagnosis and correction of macro and micronutrient problems, fertiliser strategies, nutritional effects on produce quality, including nutritional quality, nutrition and disease resistance, genetic control of adaptation to nutrient limitations in soils, the role of symbiotic dinitrogen fixation, nutritional aspects of nitrogen fixation. A practical course supplements the lectures by providing hands-on experience of the important issues.

*assessment:* exam 60%; practical reports 30%; reviews, essays 10%

### 1450 Molecular Genetics of Plants III

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 4 hours of practicals per week

*assumed knowledge:* 7531 Applied Genetics or 4863 Genetics II or 1404 Biochemistry II or equivalent

*restrictions:* 4793 Molecular Genetics of Plants, 6800 Molecular Genetics of Plants - Laboratory

The dramatic expansion of research in plant molecular genetics over the past few years has resulted in substantially increased understanding of the molecular basis for plant development, environmental responses and plant-microbe interactions. This subject provides a current review of our knowledge about the molecular mechanisms directing plant gene expression under diverse circumstances - an essential first step in understanding the biology of plants and our potential to modify their behaviour and properties. Areas covered include genes and genomes; mechanisms that control plant gene expression; molecular-genetic analysis of important traits; how genes regulate plant development, reproduction and response to the environment; the molecular biology of plant disease resistance and symbioses.

Tutorials will develop comprehension of current research literature and problem solving related to lecture material.

In the laboratory classes students will perform some of the techniques currently used to generate plant molecular biology information and will be able to choose one of a selection of projects of direct relevance to current research in the laboratories of each of the lecturing staff.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 9500 Plant Breeding

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours of practicals a week

*prerequisites:* 4507 Principles of Breeding

*restriction:* 8593 Advanced Plant Breeding

This subject explores core methodologies for plant breeding, drawing on the latest scientific and biometric advances. Theory of and experience with the primary plant breeding objectives of quality and resistance to diseases and pests will be emphasised, as will understanding of the use of genetic maps and establishment of a database. Site visits will provide additional dimension to the understanding of a breeding program.

*assessment:* practicals 25%; mid-semester exam 10%; essay 15%; final exam 50%

### 4507 Principles of Breeding

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours of practicals a week

*prerequisites:* 5178 Basic Genetics or 4863 Genetics II

*restriction:* 5501 Principles of Plant Breeding

The process of deliberate selection and improvement of animals and plants is integral to the development of civilisation. This subject will introduce the fundamental concepts of breeding: genetic diversity and modes of inheritance; strategies for setting objectives and maximising selection and improvement of key traits; breeding methodologies for self or cross pollinated plants and animals, and perennials.

*assessment:* practicals 25%; mid-semester exam 10%; essay 15%; final exam 50%

### 4001 Research Project: Plant Science

3 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours a week of practical work for one semester (or equivalent) on their project

*prerequisites:* at least 55% in each of two Level III subjects offered by Department

*corequisites:* additional Level III subject approved by Department

The subject comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the fourth year of the course under the supervision of a staff member in the Department. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult the Head of the Department before the beginning of the fourth year. The subjects presented as prerequisites and corequisite should be relevant to the area of the research project.

*assessment:* average of four Level III subjects 40%; research proposal, seminar, thesis and viva voce 60%

### 5926 Honours Plant Breeding A

3 points semester 2

*corequisites:* 9500 Plant Breeding

Planning of the final year research project including preliminary field and laboratory work

*assessment:* to be advised

### 4233 Honours Plant Breeding B

9 points full year

*prerequisites:* 5926 Honours Plant Breeding A

Field and related experimental work on a plant breeding project with additional theoretical material.

There are two workshops: 'Special Techniques in Plant Improvement Management' covers the advanced techniques now being used for generation of improved genotypes and breeding materials in self and cross-pollinated varieties, annuals and perennials.

'Management and Legal Issues in Plant Breeding' - recognising that plant breeding requires expertise in non-scientific skills, this workshop deals with legal aspects of developing new varieties, as well as practical skills in management of finances, personnel and information.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 3062 Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.Sc.)

#### 1317 Honours Plant Science (B.Ag. Sc.)(M-Y)

12 points full year

*prerequisites:* credit or higher in at least two Level III subjects offered by the Department of Plant Science

*corequisite:* 2 additional Level III subjects offered by Department. These should be relevant to the proposed research project and be approved by Head of Department. At the discretion of Head of Department a relevant subject taught by another department may be accepted

Candidates will be required to undertake a research project under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff and present seminars and a thesis on their research work. The research project could be undertaken in one of the following areas: Biometry, Crop Physiology and Biochemistry, Plant Molecular Biology or Plant Breeding. Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department of Plant Science and potential supervisors during the third year and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February (normal intake) or July (mid-year intake).

*assessment:* average of four Level III subjects 40%; research project - research proposal, seminar, thesis and viva voce 60%

### Plant Science and Botany

#### 5486 Molecular Activity of Plant Cells

3 points semester 2

See B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

### Science

For syllabus details of Science subjects which may be counted towards B.Ag.Sc. see entries under B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

### Soil Science

The skillful management and conservation of Australian soils, many of which are nutrient deficient and fragile, is our most urgent environmental need. It is also one of our greatest economic needs. Exploitation of soil has led to serious land degradation problems which may undermine Australia's ability to sustain the production of high quality food and fibre into the 21st century. The Federal government has recognised these needs by proclaiming the "Decade of Land Care" and by the creation of the Cooperative Research Centre for Soil and Land Management on the Waite Campus which now has the largest concentration of soil scientists in the southern hemisphere.

The Department of Soil Science teaches the application of scientific principles to the management of soils for the purpose of conserving or improving their quality. Students interested in almost all aspects of agricultural production or natural resource management will inevitably need to be aware of Australia's soil resources and their limitations.

#### 4633 Soil Ecology

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work (or equivalent) a week

*prerequisites:* 3174 Biology I and one of 3689 Agricultural Microbiology II or 5681 Earth Science II or an acceptable equivalent.

The subject provides an appreciation of the interactions among plants, microorganisms and animals in the soil. The roles played by organisms in the decomposition of organic materials and availability of nutrients. The biology of the rhizosphere and its relations with the chemical and physical properties of soil. The roles of microorganisms in bioremediation of contaminated soils. Diversity of soil microbes and effects of toxic chemicals on soil functions.

Practical work will consist of laboratory exercises and other assignments related to the above topics.

*assessment:* internet discussion



### 6470 Soil Fertility

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work (or equivalent) a week

*prerequisites:* 5681 Earth Science II or 3283 Soils or an acceptable equivalent

The subject provides an understanding of processes in the soil which influence the availability to plants of nutrients in soil and in added fertilisers. The occurrence and reactions of nutrient elements in the soil. Effects of acidity, alkalinity and redox potential. Ion movement in soils and the relationship between root growth and nutrient availability. Principles of fertiliser application; reactions of fertilisers with the soil and the efficiency of fertiliser use by plants. Chemical contamination of soils, remediation.

Practical work will consist of laboratory exercises related to the above topics.

*assessment:* exam, essay, practical and other assignments

### 1936 Soil Management and Conservation

3 points semester 1 Waite  
semester 2 Roseworthy

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work or equivalent a week

*prerequisite:* 5681 Earth Science II/Soil Resources or 3283 Soils or equivalent

This subject covers topics important to students of agriculture, horticulture and natural resource management. Degradative processes which pose the greatest threats to the soil resources of Australia are examined and their avoidance, management and amelioration are discussed. These processes include: erosion of soil by water and wind, water repellence, irrigation and dryland salinity, induced soil acidity, soil structure decline and sodicity. Other issues addressed are soil conservation legislation and land capability. Practical work will consist of laboratory exercises, field excursions and other exercises related to the above topics.

*assessment:* exam, essay, practical and other assignments

### 8816 Soil Water Management

3 points semester 1

10 day series of lectures, tutorials, laboratory/field practicals; field trips during July inter-semester break

This subject covers the theory and practice for measuring and managing soil water using commercially available technology. Topics include the latest technology for measuring soil water content and potential, aeration, resistance to root penetration, water

movement in unsaturated and saturated soils, soil structure and salt-affected soils. Computers will be used to model infiltration, storage and movement of soil water, and to solve problems. Practical classes and field trips will demonstrate important techniques in soil survey for managing soil water in dryland and irrigated situations.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 4449 Research Project: Soil Science

3 points semester 1 or 2

### 1031 Research Project: Soil Science A

3 points full year

10 hours practical work a week for one semester (or the equivalent) on projects

*prerequisites:* at least 55% in each of two level III subjects offered by Department of Soil Science or equivalents acceptable to Head of Department

*corequisites:* two level III subjects offered by Department other than those serving as prerequisites, or equivalents acceptable to Head of Department

The subject consists of a small research project of the student's choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Soil Science. It will be undertaken during the 4th year of the course.

*assessment:* oral exam; seminar; written project report

### 7232 Honours Soil Science (B.Ag.Sc.)

### 7526 Honours Soil Science (B.Ag.Sc.)(M-Y)

12 points full year

*prerequisite:* credit or higher in two level III subjects approved by Head of Department

*corequisites:* at least 4 level III subjects approved by Head of Department

This subject comprises a substantial research project of the student's choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Soil Science. Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department, the Honours coordinator and potential supervisors as early as possible and in any case, no later than two clear months before the start of the Honours program. Research topics will be decided in these two months and full-time work within the Department must begin no later than February 1 (or August 1 for mid-year intake).

*assessment:* research project, marks in corequisite level III subjects

## Soil Science and Geology and Geophysics

### 2083 Environmental Geology III

3 points semester 2

See B.Sc. in Faculty of Science for syllabus details

## Various Departments

### 5286 Agricultural Experimentation

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours of practicals a week

*prerequisites:* 7931 Biometry.

The philosophy of science and the experimental method. Topics covered include: Latin squares, factorial designs, split-plot designs, analysis of covariance, multiple comparisons, linear contrasts, orthogonal polynomials, generalised linear models, probit analysis, transformation of data. The statistical package GENSTAT5 for Windows will be used for the analysis of data sets.

*assessment:* individual assignment 20%; regular written assignments 10%; exam 70%

### 7972 Agricultural Practice, Policy and Communication

3 points semester 2

6 hours per week

*restriction:* 9039 Agricultural Practice and Policy

*prerequisites:* 2847 Agricultural Production and Economics

The aims of this subject is to develop a mature understanding of the place of agriculture in the national and international context. Workshops, discussion groups and invited speakers explore important issues involving current practices and future developments in agricultural production. Practical skills include competence in design and presentation of news bulletins and press releases, job seeking abilities, and computer-mediated communication.

*assessment:* written and oral presentations; poster preparation, class participation

## Extra subjects in Horticultural Science, Viticultural Science or Oenology Majors

### Level II

### 2099 Grape and Wine Microbiology

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals/tutorials a week

*prerequisite:* 3174 Biology I

*restrictions:* 3689 General Microbiology II

General features and classification of viruses, bacteria, yeasts and fungi; distribution, microbial growth and reproduction; properties, behaviour and control of microorganisms; soil microbiology and nitrogen fixation; role of bacteria, yeasts and fungi in winemaking; environmental factors influencing growth and activity of yeasts and lactic acid bacteria; wine spoilage microorganisms and their influence on wine quality.

*assessment:* exam 60%; practical exam, reports 40%

### 5896 Introductory Winemaking

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

Introduction to the Australian wine industry. Chemistry and unit processes of winemaking. Production of table wines, including dry floral fruity white, full bodied white, sweet white, rose, medium and full bodied red and sparkling wines.

*assessment:* practical reports, written assignments, written exam

### 4789 Sensory Studies

3 points semester 2

contact hours to be advised

Sensory evaluation and its relationship to the winemaking process, physiology of olfaction, taste and the oral mucosa, salivary composition, perception of sweetness, acidity, bitterness and astringency, sensory measurement theory, psychophysics, aroma and taste interactions, threshold measurement, psychological and physiological factors affecting perception, adaptation, elements of good sensory practice including data collection and statistical analysis. The practical program will be used to illustrate concepts presented in lectures and to develop basic skills in sensory assessment of wines leading to the interpretation of wine characteristics in terms of wine style and quality.

*assessment:* practical reports, tasting examination, written examination

### 1242 Viticultural Science

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, four-hour practical per week; practical classes at Waite Campus for a full week prior to start of semester 1

*prerequisites:* 3174 Biology I

Growth and development of the grapevine with particular emphasis on flowering and fruiting. Floral initiation in relation to environmental control and vegetative growth. Fruit development and ripening,

and chemical composition of the grape berry. The morphological and agronomic characteristics of fruiting varieties and rootstocks and their relationship with end-use. Vineyard sampling and yield estimation.

*assessment:* written exam 55%; practical reports, assignments, practical exam 45%

### Levels III and IV

#### 9685 Advances in Oenology

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals and industry visits or equivalent per week.

*prerequisite:* 5896 Introductory Winemaking

Current research and practices in oenology. Particular emphasis will be placed on grape and wine training and flavour compounds; oak chemistry; methods of analysis in wine science; yeast biochemistry including nutrition, sugar transport, nitrogen and organic acid metabolism, ethanol toxicity, sulphur dioxide production and tolerance, plus yeast aroma compounds. Wine industry visits will focus on modern practices and recent developments to increase production efficiencies and wine quality.

*assessment:* two written exams and tour report

#### 2943 Advanced Sensory Practice

1.5 points second half of semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

*prerequisites:* 8469 Sensory Science or 4789 Sensory Studies

Physiology of the mouth, sensory adaptation, threshold testing, panel screening, evaluating panelist performance, advanced sensory experimental designs and their analysis, free choice profiling, time-intensity methods, methods in sensory-instrumental correlation, developing a sensory program and sensory facility design.

*assessment:* written exam and practical reports

#### 8712 Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrates)

1.5 points second half of semester 1

lectures; four-hour practical per week

*prerequisites:* 3174 Biology I

*restriction:* 2448 Agricultural Zoology II

The aim of this subject is to introduce the basic concepts of invertebrate taxonomy, physiology, ecology and function with particular emphasis on organisms of agricultural significance. The subject deals with organisms within a comparative framework and covers molluscs, nematodes, annelids, and arthropods.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### 2582 Biotechnology

1.5 points second half of semester 1

*prerequisites:* 6553 Biological Chemistry

*restrictions:* 7583 Agricultural Biotechnology

Theoretical and practical aspects of biotechnology as applied to agriculture. Topics include genetic engineering, the use of recombinant DNA methods to express foreign proteins in bacteria and yeasts and to produce transgenic plants, enzyme engineering, food preservation, non-alcoholic fermented foods, alcoholic fermentation, malting and brewing.

*assessment:* practical reports, written assignments, written exam

#### 4880 Cellar Management

1.5 points semester 1

2 lectures; 4 hours practicals per week for 6 weeks

*prerequisite:* 5896 Introductory Winemaking

Cellar hygiene, wine spoilage by micro-organisms, basic quality control, vintage planning, winery record keeping and practical winery management.

*assessment:* exams and written assignments

#### 7547 Distillation and Fortified Winemaking

1.5 points second half of semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals per week for 7 weeks

*prerequisites:* 5896 Introductory Winemaking

Distillation principles and wine distillation practices. Production and maturation of Australian and overseas grape spirits for fortification and brandy production. Legal requirements. Sensory evaluation of fortifying and brandy spirits. Composition and production of Australian and overseas fortified and liqueur wine styles.

*assessment:* practical reports, written assignments, written exam

#### 6603 Fruit and Nut Crops

3 points semester 2  
odd years only

2 lectures, 4-hour practical per week

*prerequisites:* 6553 Biological Chemistry, 3673 Botany II or 8420 Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A

This subject examines production aspects of common fruit and nut crops including limits to production and characteristic requirements for cultivars, management, irrigation, integrated pest and disease management, harvesting and marketing. Crops normally considered include citrus, vines, pome, berry, stone fruits, nut

crops and the main tropical fruits. Students are normally required to participate in field visits to horticultural crop enterprises.

*assessment:* exam 60%; assignments 40%

### **6736 Grape and Wine Business Management**

3 points semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 7549 Business Management for Viticulture and Oenology or 8394 Business Management for Agricultural Science

The subject will develop concepts of the strategic management of viticultural enterprises: business planning, particularly developing a marketing plan in the light of domestic and international markets, and financial planning including annual and development budgets. Monitoring will be covered with an emphasis on accounting systems.

*assessment:* 3 three-hour exams 60%, assignments and tutorial exercises 40%

### **2213 Grape Industry, Practice, Policy and Communication**

1.5 points second half of semester 1

6 hours lectures/seminars/tastings per week

*prerequisite:* Oenology students - 3113 Winemaking; Viticultural Science students - 2174 Viticultural Production A or 5153 Viticultural Production B

The aims of the subject are the development of a mature understanding of wine in society, the refinement of students' abilities in written and spoken communication and the provision of a forum for the exchange of information between students and wine industry professionals. Invited speakers explore important issues including occupational health and safety, alcohol awareness and current practices in Australia and the world. Emphasis is placed on student participation in questions, discussions and sensory sessions.

*assessment:* written assignments, seminar participation and presentation

### **9099 Industry Experience (Oenology)**

3 points summer vacation, semester 1

10 weeks work experience

*prerequisites:* 3113 Winemaking

This subject is largely practically orientated, based on work experience at a commercial winery during vintage. A specified level of proficiency in the following operations is expected: grape receival and weighbridge; crushing; draining and pressing; fermentation and post-fermentation operations and

quality control procedures. Furthermore, an understanding of the contribution of each of the specified unit operations to the overall winemaking process is required.

*assessment:* written diary and written report

### **9079 Industry Experience (Viticulture) A**

3 points semester 1, vacations from Yr. 3

10 weeks including one week on campus during a vacation period

*prerequisite:* 7708 Viticultural Engineering and Operations

*restriction:* 5354 Industry Experience (Viticulture) B

Work experience in approved horticultural enterprises. Experience in a range of operations, for example, foliar spraying in spring, irrigation system management, yield estimation, disease and pest control, harvesting and preparation for marketing, the emphasis and expectation being on gaining hands-on commercial experience of selected horticultural practices. A study of the resources of the business; assessment of the practices associated with the horticultural enterprises to evaluate the efficiency of the operations.

*assessment:* includes practical report and assignments

### **5354 Industry Experience (Viticulture) B**

6 points semester 1, vacations from Yr. 3

12 weeks plus 1 week on campus during vacation

*prerequisite:* 7708 Viticultural Engineering and Operations

*restriction:* available only to viticulture majors

Work experience in an approved viticultural enterprise. Experience in a range of operations which must include vintage operations such as scheduling intake to winery, sampling, mechanical harvesting, handling, transportation, quality assessment in the field and at the crusher, grape receival and weighbridge operations. A detailed description of an approved viticultural business enterprise including documentation of the physical resources, financial and managerial aspects of the business; detailed assessment of the practices associated with the vineyard to evaluate the efficiency of the operations; and preparation of a plan and recommendations to management about the future operations of the business.

*assessment:* detailed practical report, employer's report and assignment

*note:* students must return to campus for at least one week in February/March for compulsory tour for 5412 Table and Drying Grape Production

### 3066 Irrigation Science

3 points semester 1

6 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 9100 Engineering Science, 2033 Engineering in Agriculture.

Irrigation principles: evapotranspiration and soil moisture budget, crop requirements (peak rate and crop factor), adjustment for salinity (leaching fraction), sprinkler and dripper characteristics, sprinkler and dripper layout, hydraulics of pressure irrigation systems, irrigation scheduling.

*assessment:* practicals, assignments and written exams

### 9838 Ornamental Horticulture

3 points semester 2

even years only

2 lectures, 4 hour practical per week

*prerequisites:* 9339 Agricultural Botany or 3673 Botany II

The nursery industry, cut flower and pot plant production and amenity use of plants. Principles of production and management of ornamental crops including characteristic requirements for propagation, breeding, management, irrigation, hydroponics, pest and disease control, harvesting and marketing will be considered for major crops including rose, carnation and Australian native plants. The subject will normally include visits to appropriate horticultural enterprises.

*assessment:* exam 60%; assignments 40%

### 1676 Research Project: Oenology

4.5 points full year

10 hours a week for 1 semester or equivalent on project

*prerequisites:* at least Pass Div I in each of two Level III subjects offered by Department

*corequisites:* additional Level III subject offered by Department.

The subject comprises a small research project to be undertaken during the 4th year of the course under the supervision of a staff member in the Department. Students wishing to undertake a research project should consult the Subject Coordinator before the beginning of the 4th year.

*assessment:* Literature review, research proposal, seminar.

### 8469 Sensory Science

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

Physiology of taste and olfaction; acidity, sweetness and bitterness; introductory psychophysics, scaling methods, astringency, sensory interactions in olfaction and taste; physiological and psychological factors affecting perception; context effects; discrimination testing; descriptive analysis, consumer testing; judging of wine for style and quality; elements of good sensory practice.

*assessment:* written, tasting exams

### 1045 Sensory Science V

1.5 points semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

Functioning of physiological receptors, interactions of tastes and aromas, factors affecting sensory perception, introduction to evaluation of juices and wines, discrimination testing, descriptive analysis, the effect of oenological and viticultural practices on juice and wine sensory properties, introduction to wine types and styles.

*assessment:* written exam, tasting exam, written assignments, practical reports

### 2580 Stabilisation and Clarification

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals a week

*prerequisites:* 5896 Introductory Winemaking

Principles and practices of wine clarification and stabilisation. Protein, tartrate, metal, colour oxidative, and microbiological stability and stability testing of wine. Wine clarification by means of settling, centrifugation, filtration and fining.

*assessment:* practicals, practical exam, reports, written assignments, written exam

### 5412 Table and Drying Grape Production

1.5 points orientation week, first half of semester 1

6 hours per week including field trips

*prerequisites:* 1242 Viticultural Science or 5882 Horticultural Science

Table grape production: varieties; genetic improvement; vineyard design; techniques to improve table grape quality particularly crop load adjustment and growth regulators; harvesting and handling including maturity standards, harvest methods, packing, post-harvest handling, marketing.

Dried grape production: climatic requirements, principles of grape drying; treatments to enhance drying; dried grape product types; preparation for harvest; harvesting and handling of fresh grapes for drying and trellis dried fruit; finish drying and dehydration; classing, processing and marketing.

*assessment:* assignments 30%; written exam 70%

### 5903 Vegetable Crops

3 points semester 1  
odd years only

2 lectures, 4-hour practical per week

*prerequisites:* 9339 Agricultural Botany or 3673 Botany II

Vegetable crops are categorised according to commercially important families. Primary and secondary centres of diversification, commercially important genes, species identification, propagation, growing conditions, genetic improvement, properties of new varieties and storage. Practicals and visits to horticultural enterprises are included.

*assessment:* exam 75%; assignments 25%

### 7708 Viticultural Engineering and Operations

3 points semester 2  
6 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 1242 Viticultural Science and 3066 Irrigation Science

Machinery operation and application of agricultural chemicals—safety procedures, acts and regulations. Power and torque, engine characteristics, power transmission, traction, hydraulics. Trellis and fence design, load characteristics, stress analysis. Principles and practices of vineyard operations including tractor and machinery operation, spray equipment calibration and spray application. Trellis construction. Irrigation system operation. Pruning and propagation. This subject includes visits to commercial vineyards.

*assessment:* assignments, tutorials, practicals and written exams

### 2174 Viticultural Production A

3 points semester 2  
even years only

2 lectures, four hour practical per week - some practicals may be replaced by lectures and tutorials

*prerequisites:* 1242 Viticultural Science

Principles behind the establishment of a viticultural enterprise comprising site selection, choice of planting material and the design and establishment of the vineyard. Trellising design, pruning principles, practices and mechanisation, and crop harvesting. The relationship between production aspects and the physiology of the vine including phenology and shoot development, effect of node position on fruitfulness, interaction with climate response to pruning, trellising and canopy management. The subject includes visits to commercial vineyards.

*assessment:* exam 60%; assignments 30%; practical reports 10%

### 5153 Viticultural Production B

3 points semester 2  
odd years only

2 lectures, four hour practical per week - some practical hours may be replaced by lectures/tutorials

*prerequisites:* 1242 Viticultural Science

The management aspects of the vineyard including pests and diseases of grapevines, their recognition and control, and principles of plant protection, particularly spray application technology. Soil management comprising weed control, plant nutrition and tissue analysis. The response of the grapevine to irrigation and salinity including plant and soil moisture determination and irrigation scheduling. Use of growth regulators and propagation. Application of biotechnology to Viticulture. The subject includes visits to commercial vineyards and service companies.

*assessment:* assignments 30%; written exam 60%; practical report 10%

### 3113 Winemaking

3 points semester 1

6 hours per week (or equivalent) commencing second week of February

*prerequisites:* 5896 Introductory Winemaking.

*corequisites:* 4880 Cellar Management, 2580 Stabilisation and Clarification

Major winemaking project will be utilised to integrate knowledge of fermentation techniques, decision making involved in wine production and quality control programs.

*assessment:* written exam, wine reports.

### 5974 Winery Engineering III

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours practical/project exercises per week

*prerequisites:* 9100 Engineering Science or 3810 Engineering Physics

Process calculations (mass and energy balances), process utilities (refrigeration, process heating and cooling), steam systems, electrical power systems, heat transfer and heat exchangers, must, juice and wine transfer methods, centrifugation and filtration, process control and instrumentation.

*assessment:* final exam, tutorials, project work, laboratory reports.

**1958 Wine Packaging and Quality Management**

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practicals/field trips per week

*prerequisites:* 2580 Stabilisation and Clarification.

Science and technology of bottling and packaging systems including chemical and physical properties of packaging materials, principles of filling machinery, design and process control of wine filling/packaging systems.

Wine and food laws and commercial forces as quality standards. Taints and residues in grapes and wine as quality issues. Approaches and systems of quality management using the wine industry as a focus, including the development of corporate quality cultures, standards and specifications, measurement for quality assurance, process and performance analysis methods, quality accreditation. Visits will be made to commercial plants.

*assessment:* practicals, reports, written assignments, written exams

**8788 Honours Horticultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.)**

12 points full year

**8983 Honours Horticultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.)(M-Y)**

12 points full year

15 hours per week; at least 30 hours per week during February and other vacations

*prerequisites:* credit or higher in at least two level III subjects approved by the Head of Department

Substantial research project of the student's choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each student's Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department, the Departmental Honours Coordinator and potential supervisors as early as possible and, in any case, no later than December 1 immediately preceding the start of the Honours program. Research topics will be decided in December/January and full-time work within the Department must begin no later than February 1 (July/August for 8933).

*assessment:* coursework, essays or other assignments not part of research project 40%, research project - research proposal, seminar, thesis and viva voce 60%

**2127 Honours Oenology(B.Ag.Sc.)**

**7950 Honours Oenology(B.Ag.Sc.)(M-Y)**

12 points full year

15 hours per week; at least 30 hours per week during February and other vacations

*prerequisites:* credit or higher in at least two level III subjects approved by the Head of Department

Substantial research project of the student's choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each student's Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department, the Departmental Honours Coordinator and potential supervisors as early as possible and, in any case, no later than December 1 immediately preceding the start of the Honours program. Research topics will be decided in December/January and full-time work within the Department must begin no later than February 1 (July/August for 7950).

*assessment:* coursework, essays or other assignments not forming part of the research project 40%, research project: - research proposal, seminar, thesis and viva voce 60%

**5717 Honours Viticultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.)**

**3576 Honours Viticultural Science (B.Ag.Sc.)(M-Y)**

12 points full year

15 hours per week; at least 30 hours per week during February and other vacations

*prerequisites:* credit or higher in at least two level III subjects approved by the Head of Department

Substantial research project of the student's choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each student's Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department, the Departmental Honours Coordinator and potential supervisors as early as possible and, in any case, no later than December 1 immediately preceding the start of the Honours program. Research topics will be decided in December/January and full-time work within the Department must begin no later than February 1 (July/August for 3576).

*assessment:* coursework, essays or other assignments not part of research project 40%, research project - research proposal, seminar, thesis and viva voce 60%

## Bachelor of Environmental Science

The Bachelor of Environmental Science course is jointly offered by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences and the Faculty of Science. The Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences is the administrative manager of the course.

The award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

- 1.1 There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science.
- 1.2 To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of Rule 4.
- 1.3 To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall comply with the provisions of Rule 5.
- 1.4 A candidate who fails to obtain an Honours classification may be awarded the Ordinary degree provided the candidate has in all other respects completed the work for that degree.

#### 2 Assessment and examinations

- 2.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the Head of Department concerned.
- 2.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a subject the examiners may take into account assessments of the candidate's written, practical or other work, and the results of other examinations in that subject provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the course of study for the subject of the way in which such assessments will be taken into account and of their relative weighting in the final result.
- 2.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the list of candidates who pass be published in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the appropriate syllabus as prerequisite for admission to another subject. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass for a Level II or III subject of not more than 3 points. A candidate may only present subjects for which this result has been obtained up to a value of 6 points. A subject for which a result of Conceded Pass has been obtained may not be presented for

a major nor may it be used to satisfy prerequisite requirements.

- 2.4 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the Head of Department concerned.
- (b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any subject shall not enrol for the subject again, or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or does not attend the examination in any subject after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a higher division pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a subject for which that higher division pass is a prerequisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

#### 3 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 3.1 Candidates from other Faculties in the University or from other tertiary institutions may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such status in appropriate subjects in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science as the Faculty in each case may determine.
- 3.2 Exemption from any part of the course will be granted only in special cases and on grounds approved by Faculty.



**3.3** Candidates from other universities and tertiary institutions who are granted status under 3.1 of these Specific Course Rules will be required to complete at least the whole of the work of Level III of the course at the University of Adelaide in order to qualify for the degree; and a candidate who has completed at the University of Adelaide at least the first three years of the degree, or the equivalent, including the major in an Environmental Science discipline, may with permission of the Faculty be permitted to complete the requirements of the Ordinary degree at another institution.

#### **4 The Ordinary degree**

**4.1** The course for the Ordinary degree shall extend over four years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

**4.2** It is not necessary for a candidate to take all the subjects of any one level simultaneously or to complete all the subjects set out for one level before enrolling for any subject of the following level provided that the prerequisite subjects have been passed.

**4.3** To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science a student shall present subjects to the value of at least 96 points which satisfy the following requirements:

##### **(i) Level I**

A candidate shall present passes in no less than 24 points and no more than 30 points of Level I subjects as follows:

(a) A candidate shall present 12 points of passes in the compulsory subjects:

5683 Earth Science I	3
<i>and</i>	
8954 Environmental Biology I	3
6878 Chemistry I	
<i>or</i>	
7312 Chemistry 1ANR	6

(b) A candidate shall present passes in Level I subjects to the value of at least 12 but not more than 18 points chosen from Level I subjects available in the Bachelor degree courses in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences or the Faculty of Science with the following subjects recommended:

1550 Environment and Society	3
6976 Biomathematics and Statistics	
<i>or</i>	
5543 Statistical Practice I	3

With special approval of the Dean, a candidate may include other Level I subjects available in the Bachelor degree courses in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences or the Faculty of Science amongst those presented to satisfy this requirement.

##### **(ii) Level II**

A candidate shall present passes in at least 20 points and no more than 32 points of Level II subjects as follows:-

(a) A candidate shall present passes in the compulsory Level II subjects:-

2781 Environmental Chemistry II	4
<i>and</i>	
9544 Environmental Physics II	4

(b) A candidate shall present passes in at least 12 and no more than 24 points of Level II subjects chosen from those available in the Bachelor degree courses in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences or the Faculty of Science.

##### **(iii) Level III**

A candidate shall present passes in no less than 36 points and no more than 48 Points of Level III subjects as follows:-

(a) A candidate shall present passes in the compulsory Level III subjects:

6065 Introduction to Environmental Economics	2
2815 Elements of Environmental Law	2
6033 Team Project (Environmental)	6

and one of the following:

6006 Conservation Law	4
4424 Environmental Protection Law	4
1502 International Environmental Law	4
5572 Land and Water Resources Law	4
7857 Minerals and Energy Law	4
7379 Planning and Heritage Law	4

(b) A candidate shall present a major in an Environmental Science discipline comprising subjects to the value of 12 points.

(c) A candidate shall present passes in further Level III subjects of not less than 12 points and not more than 24 points chosen from the Bachelor degree courses in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences or the Faculty of Science. These subjects may include a major in a Science discipline to a value of at least 9 points as outlined in the Bachelor of Science Specific Course Rules.

- (iv) In all cases, a candidate may substitute an appropriate subject chosen from Level II to fulfil the requirements of Level I, or from Level III to fulfil the requirements of Level I or II.
- (v) With the approval of the Dean candidates may include subjects from other Faculties to a maximum of 12 points.

## **5. The Honours Degree**

**5.1** Before entering upon the requirements for an Honours course a candidate must obtain the approval of the Course Coordinator and Head of the Department who will take responsibility for providing relevant supervision. Approval will depend on the candidate's academic record up to the time of application. Normally such approval should be sought at the end of the third year of the course for the Ordinary degree.

**5.2** A candidate for the Honours degree shall complete all the requirements for the Ordinary degree except that, in lieu of subjects to the value of 12 points prescribed in 4.3 (iii)(c), the candidate shall undertake a project:

7356 Honours Environmental Science      12

The Honours project may be undertaken in any Department in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences or the Faculty of Science.

**5.3** The Faculty may permit a candidate to present the work for the Honours Project over a period of not more than two years on such conditions as it may determine.

**5.4** A candidate who has qualified for the Honours requirements shall be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

First Class

Second Class      Division A

Division B

Third Class

**5.5** Candidates may not enrol for a second time for the Honours course if they

- (a) have already qualified for Honours or
- (b) have presented for examination but failed to obtain Honours or
- (c) have withdrawn from the Honours course, unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment.

## Syllabuses

### Level I

#### 6976 Biomathematics and Statistics

3 points semester 2

4 lectures, 2 computer lab sessions/ tutorials per week

*assumed knowledge:* Stage 2 Mathematics I

*restriction:* 5543 Statistical Practice I; 9786 Mathematics I; 4357 Mathematics IH; 3617 Mathematics IM. Available only to students in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences.

The subject is intended to equip students with basic skills in mathematics and statistics, as an introduction to the use of quantitative methods in agriculture. Where possible, examples and data sets drawn from agricultural and biological sciences will be used. The course will involve the use of modern computing methods. Topics will include: periodic, exponential and trigonometric functions, matrices and linear equations, integrals, differential equations; data collection and presentation, probability distributions, principles of experimentation (randomisation and application), estimation, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, regression and correlation .

*assessment:* formal exam - at least 70%; exercises, practicals and project work - at most 30%

#### 6878 Chemistry I

6 points full year

See Bachelor Science in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

#### 7312 Chemistry I ANR

6 points full year

See Bachelor of Agriculture for syllabus details

#### 5683 Earth Science I

3 points semester 2

3 lectures, equivalent of 3 hours practical/tutorial/field work per week

*restriction:* 5339 Geology IW; 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I

This subject is concerned with the dynamics of the Earth's crust, atmosphere, hydrosphere and biosphere; origin of the Earth's major relief; evolution of landscapes; world climates; climatic influences on landscapes; climatic change over the past 2 million years; river systems, coastal zones and other erosional and depositional environments; soil variation and development; vegetation patterns; ecosystem processes.

We emphasise the interaction and interrelationships of various facets of the Earth's surface through time. We are concerned to examine how the present landscapes and systems came into being. We consider that the natural world is fascinating on its own account, and that human impacts (eg soil degradation, air and water pollution) are better understood if energy and time perspectives are clear.

*assessment:* written exam, essays, tutorial and practical exercises and field excursions

#### 8954 Environmental Biology I

3 points semester 1

3 lectures per week, 3 hours practical/tutorial per fortnight, 3 field trips.

This subject is an introduction to basic ecological theory in population ecology, community ecology and ecosystem processes and provides a basis for further studies in ecology and environmental biology. It covers population growth and regulation, interactions such as competition, predation and commensalism, the flow of energy and cycles of materials in ecosystems. Terrestrial and aquatic biomes will be studied with special reference to major Australian habitats. Finally global issues and the impact of humans on ecosystems will be considered.

*assessment:* final exam 70%; practical reports 30%

#### 1550 Environment and Society

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

An introduction to the physical and biological resources of Australia and the impact on them of rural and urban society with an evaluation of their sustainable use in relation to the economy of Australia and its role in the world community. Topics to be considered include land use allocation, Australia's contribution to global food, mineral and energy demands, adaptation of agricultural practice to the Australian environment, soil protection, biodiversity and importance of conservation of the unique flora and fauna of Australia, maintenance of food and water quality, role for agrichemicals, ecotourism, impact of biotechnology and management of industrial and urban waste. Related ethical, economic and political factors will be discussed such as the relationship between economic sustainability and ecological sustainability, the farming of native animals and economic rationalism versus natural resource management.

*assessment:* essays 25%; tutorial projects 25%; exam 50%

### 5543 Statistical Practice I

3 points semester 1 and 2

3 lectures, 2 hours of practicals a week

*assumed knowledge:* SACE stage 2 Mathematics I

*restriction:* 5543 Statistical Practice I and 9101 Business Data Analysis I (pre-1992 8179 Economic Statistics I or 7322 Economic Statistics IA) cannot both be counted towards a degree.

This subject is an introduction to the theory and application of statistical methods to experimental data. It is suitable for students who are likely to be users of statistical methods in the future, or who intend to pursue a degree in mathematical sciences. Topics covered include the organisation, description and presentation of data; the design of experiments and surveys; probability and relative frequency; random variables and probability distributions; binomial distributions; continuous distributions; the Normal distribution; the use of inference to draw conclusions from data; tests of significance for means and variances; confidence intervals; goodness of fit tests; the t, X<sup>2</sup> and F distributions; fitting straight lines to data; the method of least squares; regression and analysis of variance.

Students will be introduced to the statistical computer package Minitab which will be used throughout the course.

*assessment:* exam - min. 80%; exercises, practicals and project work - max. 20%

### Level II

#### 2781 Environmental Chemistry II

4 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 6 hours of practical work per week

*prerequisite:* 6878 Chemistry 1 or 7312 Chemistry IANR

*restriction:* 1699 Environmental Chemistry III (NR)

The subject aims to establish a sound understanding of the chemical nature of the biosphere and the natural and human induced chemical variations in local and global environments. The atmospheric, terrestrial, riverine and oceanic chemical compositions and their interactions to produce climate and other environmental variations are examined. The natural chemical cycles of major environmental importance, such as those of carbon, nitrogen, oxygen-ozone phosphorus and sulfur, are examined. The chemical environmental impact of human activities such as farming, mining and other industries, will be examined in both general terms and through case studies. Analytical chemistry, spectroscopy and statistical analysis will be included as integral parts of the subject. Teaching will be through lectures and laboratory classes which may include some field study.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 8286 Environmental Physics II

4 points semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 6 hours practical work per week

Environmental Physics aims to provide tools and skills derived from the physicist's view of the environment, and to provide guidance in their use in understanding the physical world. The topics covered are selected from the following areas:- The Basic Components of Physics including topics from: Fluid Dynamics; Diffusion; Optics and Thermodynamics. Elementary Atomic and Nuclear Physics. Elementary Spectroscopy including topics from: The Solar Spectrum; The Interaction of Light and Matter, and the Spectroscopy of Atmospheric Gases and Biomolecules. The Ozone Filter, The Scattering of Light, The Global Energy Balance, The Greenhouse Model, Elements of Weather and Climate, Energy for Human Use including: Heat transfer, Heat Engines, Energy Storage and Transport, Renewable Energy Resources and Nuclear Energy. The Transport of Pollutants including topics from, Diffusion, Fluid Flow, Turbulence and Plumes in the Air. Noise including Basic Acoustics and the Control of Sound. Teaching is through lectures, laboratory and project work.

*assessment:* exam 50%; laboratory, project work 50%

### Level III

#### 2815 Elements of Environmental Law

2 points semester 1

1 lecture per week, 2 hour seminar each fortnight

An outline of the following topics will be presented: constitutional roles and responsibilities, environmental dispute resolution, sustainable development and law, environmental planning, precautionary principles in environmental protection, and biodiversity protection..

*assessment:* to be advised

#### 8940 Environmental Economics ES III

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The subject is an introduction to Environmental Economics using much of the microeconomics included in 4309 Economics IA and 6065 Introduction to Environmental Microeconomics. It will look at a wide range of environmental issues and problems and apply basic microeconomic analysis to them. Issues such as pollution control, resource use management and provision of environmental public view of economic analysis. Both the potential and limitations of economics will be addressed. Australian examples and case studies will be used wherever possible.

*assessment:* to be advised

**6065 Introduction to Environmental Economics**

2 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, second half semester 1

The subject is an introduction to the principles of microeconomics, particularly as they relate to environmental issues and analysis. It will look at the basic economic paradigm: unlimited demands and scarce resources. This will include the free market model, how it fails on various ways and outlines the possible remedies for such failures. The object is to introduce students to relevant economic theory, but not to make them into economists.

*assessment:* to be advised

**6400 Minerals and Energy Law**

4 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Laws for syllabus details

**6033 Team Project Environmental**

4 points full year  
available from 2000

syllabus details to be advised

**6006 Conservation Law**

**4424 Environmental Protection Law**

**1502 International Environmental Law**

**5572 Land and Water Resources Law**

**7379 Planning and Heritage Law**

4 points semester 1 or 2

See Bachelor of Laws for syllabus details

## Bachelor of Wine Marketing

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

#### 2 Assessment and examinations

2.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

2.2 A candidate who fails in a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the subject again shall, unless exempted, wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

2.3 A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any subject shall not enrol for the subject again, or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

2.4 A candidate who does not attend the examination in any subject although eligible to do so, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

2.5 In determining the candidate's final result in a subject the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final results

2.6 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

If the pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or other subjects.

There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A Conceded Pass may not be used to satisfy prerequisite requirements. Subjects passed at the Conceded Pass level to a maximum total of six points may be presented for the Ordinary Degree.

#### 3 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Candidates who have previously passed subjects in courses in the University or other tertiary educational institutions may, on written application to the Faculty Registrar, be granted such status in appropriate subjects in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing as the Faculty in each case may determine

#### 4 The Ordinary degree

To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor in Wine Marketing a candidate shall present passes in subjects to a minimum value of 70 points which satisfy the following requirements:

##### Level I

###### semester 1

4309 Economics IA	3
8901 Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge	3
2440 Legal Issues in Wine Marketing	3
4932 Principles of Marketing (Wine Marketing)	3

###### semester 2

9101 Business Data Analysis I	3
2076 Economics IB	3
4478 Introduction to Managerial and Financial Accounting	3
4605 Vineyard and Winery Operations I	3

##### Level II

###### semester 1

8738 Applied Management Science and Decision Making	3
7435 Vineyard and Winery Operations II	3
electives	6

*semester 2*

7927 Applied Marketing Research	3
4418 Fortified Wines, Spirits and Non-grape Beverages	3
8590 International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products	3
elective	3

**Level III**

*semester 1*

4163 Issues in Wine Business	3
9738 The Global Market for Wine B	3
5693 Wine and Marketing in Society	3
elective	3

*semester 2*

2086 Retail Selling and Practice	3
4909 Wine Business Management B	3
electives	6

**Electives**

Electives chosen may be from other courses in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences or any subjects in the Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Economics for which the student is eligible to enrol.

Subjects from within the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences of particular relevance to the course are:

3021 International Business Environment	3
1324 International Wine Law B	3
2332 Issues in Australian Agribusiness	3
6213 Issues in Food and Beverage Marketing	3
8467 Wine and Food Tourism and Festivals B	3

and for student who wish to pursue a particular interest:

4684 Special Project (Research Paper) B	3
---	---

It is recommended that students wishing to specialise in marketing include the following subjects amongst their electives:

1244 Advertising and Promotion	3
1053 Consumer Behavioural Analysis	3
6234 Introduction to Business Management	3

It is recommended that students wishing to specialise in finance, economics and trade include the following subjects amongst their electives:

3730 Finance	3
6695 International Trade III	4
1040 International Trade and Investment Policy II	4
8870 Microeconomics II	4

Note: students without SACE Stage 2 Maths must take 3071 Mathematics for Economists I before 8870 Microeconomics II.

**5. The Honours Degree**

- 5.1** A candidate for the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing must have completed the requirements for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Wine Marketing or have qualified for a degree regarded by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences as equivalent.
- 5.2** Subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology, the candidate will proceed to the Honours degree in the following subject:  
9020 Honours Wine Marketing 24
- 5.3** A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Heads of the Departments concerned, proceed to the Honours degree taught jointly by the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology and another department. The candidate must apply in writing for the proposed course to be approved in advance by the Faculty
- 5.4** A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Specific Course Rules.
- 5.5** The work of the Honours year will normally be completed in one year of full time study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to take two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.
- 5.6** A candidate who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course shall be reported to the Faculty, which may permit re-enrolment for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine
- 5.7** There shall be three classifications for the Honours degree as follows:
- |              |            |
|--------------|------------|
| First Class  |            |
| Second Class | Division A |
|              | Division B |
| Third Class  |            |
- 5.8** Candidates may not enrol for a second time for the Honours course if they (i) have already qualified for Honours, or (ii) have attended for examination but failed to obtain Honours, or (iii) have withdrawn from the Honours course unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment

## Syllabuses

### Level I

#### 9101 Business Data Analysis I

3 points semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; 1 one hour computer tutorial per fortnight

*restriction:* not available to students who have already passed 2394 Economic Statistics II or 9514 Economic Statistics IIA; 8179 Economic Statistics I or 7322 Economic Statistics IA. 9101 Business Data Analysis I and 5543 Statistics I (pre-1989 Statistics IH) cannot both be counted toward the degree.

This is an introductory subject for Commerce and Economics students. The subject covers collecting and organising data, drawing conclusions and commenting intelligently on the statistical results obtained. Topics include descriptive statistics, tabulation, correlation and simple regression, index numbers, business forecasting and an introduction to the use of probability in formal statistical reasoning.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students.

#### 4309 Economics 1A

3 points semester 1

4 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops per week.

*note:* Students who have passed 6993 Macroeconomics IH or 2740 Microeconomics IH should consult with the faculty course advisers concerning completion of Level I Economics requirements. Students without SACE Stage 2 Mathematics intending to proceed to 9893 Macroeconomics II and/or 8870 Microeconomics II and not planning to take 7263 Mathematics for Economists I should contact the Lecturer-in-charge concerning assumed mathematics background.

*restriction:* not to be counted with 2740 Microeconomics IH (pre-1985) or 8461 Economics I (pre-1992)

The subject provides an introduction to a core area of economics known as microeconomics. It considers the operation of a market economy and the problem of how best to allocate society's scarce resources. It also considers the way in which various decision making units in the economy (individual and firms) make their consumption and production decisions and how these decisions are coordinated; the laws of supply and demand; and introduces the theory of the firm, and its components, production and cost theories and models of market structure. The various causes of market failure are assessed, and consideration is given to public policies designed to correct this market failure. Finally, the market for factors of production is considered in detail.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

#### 2076 Economics 1B

3 points semester 2

4 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops per week

*note:* Students who have passed 6993 Macroeconomics IH or 2740 Microeconomics IH should consult with the Faculty course advisers concerning completion of Level I Economics requirements. Students without SACE Stage 2 mathematics intending to proceed to 8870 Microeconomics II and/or 9893 Macroeconomics II and not planning to take 7263 Mathematics for Economics I should contact the Lecturer-in-charge concerning assumed mathematics background. This subject replaces semester 2 of 8461 Economics I.

*restriction:* may not be counted with 6993 Macroeconomics IH (pre-1985); or 8461 Economics I (pre-1992)

This subject provides an introduction to macroeconomic theory and policy in Australia. A consideration of the nature and measure of gross domestic product (GDP), a measure of the total output of income of the economy; the determination of the equilibrium level of GDP and the influence of money and banking on the economy form the theoretic basis for an assessment of Australian policy-making. The influence of fiscal, monetary and incomes policies on the macroeconomic policy objectives of economic growth, low inflation, low unemployment and a sustainable balance of payments position are considered.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

#### 8901 Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 3 hours practicals/tutorials per week or 4-day residential school together with external students

History of grapegrowing and winemaking in Australia; grapevine morphology, growth and development; grape berry development; changes in grape berry composition during ripening; physiology of smell and taste; basic winemaking principles; taste and aroma interactions. Exercises in practical sessions designed to train student's palate in wine sensory evaluation and to differentiate between Australian wine types and styles.

*assessment:* exam 50%, assignments and practical tests 50%



#### **4478 Introduction to Managerial and Financial Accounting**

3 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 1 hour computer practical per week

This subject provides an introduction to the nature and purpose of financial, managerial and cost accounting as an information specialisation, with particular emphasis on agricultural businesses. Topics included are designed to demonstrate how the processes of measurement of financial events and the collection, sorting, classification, analysis and reporting of financial information (manually and computerised) are determined by the objective of accounting, which is to provide financial information for the purpose of decision-making by internal management and external parties, eg. Financial Statements, CVP, Product Costing, Budgeting Ratios.

*assessment:* exams 50%; assignments 50%

#### **2440 Legal Issues in Wine Marketing**

3 points semester 1  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; seminars as notified

The aim of this subjects is to acquaint students with the legal issues relating to marketing in general and wine marketing in particular. Over the last two decades there have been very significant legislative changes designed to realign the common law rules in this area to suit the evolving needs of business and consumers. The wine aspects covered will relate to laws governing grades and standards, health, rights and obligations of buyers and suppliers of goods and services, etc.

*assessment:* exam, assignments

#### **4932 Principles of Marketing (Wine Marketing)**

3 points semester 1  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The aim of this subject is to give wine marketing students an understanding of the role of the marketing manager through an introduction to the basic concepts and practices in marketing with particular emphasis on agricultural products, especially wine products. The topics covered include the marketing environment and marketing strategy formulation. There will be particular examination of product, price, place and promotion strategies.

*assessment:* exam 50%; assignments, tutorials 50%

#### **4605 Vineyard and Winery Operations I**

3 points semester 2  
2 lectures per week, 3 hours of tutorials/practicals to be advised, residential school for external students

*prerequisites:* 8901 Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge

Climatic requirements for viticulture, vineyard design, establishment and operations including pruning, irrigation, canopy management, soil management and pest and disease management. Characteristics of major white wine grape varieties. Principles and practices of white and sparkling wine production. Major white wine styles of the world. Oak in winemaking, oak production and cooperage.

Practical sessions relate to lecture topics and will include tasting sessions.

*assessment:* written exam 55%; assignments, practicals 45%

### **Level II**

#### **1244 Advertising and Promotion**

3 point semester 1  
3 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing or 4932 Principles of Marketing (Wine Marketing) or 4843 Agricultural Marketing Principles and Strategies

This subject will provide the student with an overview of the Integrated Marketing Communications process. Students will learn to manage the formal communications process in the context of wine and agricultural businesses. Attention will be paid to developing communication plans and understanding strategic applications of advertising, sales promotion and public relations tools. Students should expect to gain knowledge of communications theory as well as practical application through study of texts and real world cases.

*assessment:* exam 50%; assignments 50%

#### **8738 Applied Management Science and Decision Theory**

3 points semester 1  
2 lectures, 1 2-hour practical/tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 9101 Business Data Analysis I or equivalent

The aim of this subject is to introduce a collection of management science techniques that helps business managers make better decisions and to foster a logical, consistent and systematic approach to problem formulation, problem solving and decision making.

Emphasis is placed on model formulation and interpretation rather than algorithms. Topics to be covered include mathematical programming, network modelling, Monte Carlo simulation, decision analysis under risk, and time series forecasting.

*assessment:* theory, and practical exams, case studies, other assignments

### **7927 Applied Marketing Research**

3 point semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 1 practical per week

*assumed knowledge:* 9101 Business Data Analysis I

The aim of this subject is to study quantitative and qualitative marketing research for pro-active and reactive marketing intelligence systems as it applies to wine and agricultural marketers. Topics included are problem analysis, types of data collection systems, steps in research projects, controls of a research project, questionnaire design, statistical methodology for data reduction, sampling theory and the industry and operative organisations. Dealing with a market research organisation will be a significant aspect of the subject which is not aimed at producing researchers but clients who understand the intricacies of the process - and the limitations. The focus will be the application of the theory for use in new wine/agricultural product evaluation, advertising measurement, corporate/product/range analysis, attitudinal research, as primary sources. Secondary sources such as trade, governmental or syndicated data will be explored and assessed.

*assessment:* exam 50%; assignments 50%

### **1053 Consumer Behavioural Analysis**

3 point semester 1

2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week

*assumed knowledge:* 4471 Agricultural Business Marketing or 4932 Principles of Marketing (Wine Marketing)

The aim of this subject is to alert wine and agricultural marketing students to the many variables which impinge upon the purchase of goods and services. Within this most important multi-disciplinary subject are the studies of perception, attitudes, human motivation, consumer information processing and decision-making, the sociology of people, external and internal variables, group influences and the segmentation of people into manageable communicable target groups for niche markets. The implications for marketing are in providing direction and substance for all marketing efforts such as in advertising, promotion, public relations, packaging, pricing, distribution and the nature of the product.

*assessment:* exam 50%; assignments 50%

### **4418 Fortified Wines, Spirits and Non-grape Beverages**

3 point semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hours tutorials/practicals per week, or 4 day residential school with external students

*prerequisites:* 7435 Vineyard and Winery Operations II

Characteristics of grape varieties for fortified wine and brandy production; production of Australian, Spanish and Portuguese fortified wines; grape spirit and brandy productions; production of non-grape beverages, such as beer, cider and non-grape spirits. Practical sessions relate to lecture topics and will include tasting sessions.

*assessment:* exam 60%; tests, assignments, practical reports 40%

### **8590 International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products**

3 point semester 2

2 lectures, tutorial, seminar per week

*prerequisites:* 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing or 4932 Principles of Marketing (Wine Marketing)

This subject aims to provide a comprehensive review of the theory and practice of international marketing mainly in relation to wine and agricultural products. Special emphasis will be given to marketing in the European and Asian regions and under GATT. Topics include the economic analysis of international trade and Australian business involvement, environmental factors affecting international marketing, strategic planning and organising for international marketing, decisions on segmentation, product policy including geographical indicators and product planning, pricing, channels of distribution, international advertising and coordinating and controlling global marketing operations. It also focuses on international market research, multi-country data analysis and international marketing information.

*assessment:* exam 50%, assignments 50%

### **1324 International Wine Law B**

3 point semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The subject will cover import and export laws, labelling requirements, appellation and place names, the role of the OIV and other international agencies, and tax laws as related to the international wine trade.

*assessment:* to be advised.

### 6234 Introduction to Business Management

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

Introduction to management, evolution of management, management environments, decision making, planning, strategic management, organising, organisational structure, human resource management, managing change and innovation, behaviour, motivation, leadership, communication, control, operations management, international management.

*assessment:* assignments, tests, final examination

### 7435 Vineyard and Winery Operations II

3 point semester 1

2 lectures per week, 3 hours of tutorials/practicals to be advised, residential school for external students

*prerequisites:* 4605 Vineyard and Winery Operations I

Characteristics of major red wine grape varieties; principles and practices of red wine production; major red wine styles of the world; history and structure of the Australian and world wine industry; wine packaging, bottling operations and quality standards; wine laws and health; sensory science. Practical sessions relate to lecture topics and will include tasting sessions.

*assessment:* exam 60%; tests, assignments, practical reports 40%

### 8467 Wine and Food Tourism and Festivals B

3 point semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The subject will explore the basics of tourism, the structure and direction of the tourist industry, and the specific application of these concepts to the winery. Specific areas will include event management, working with travel and tourism agents, governmental tourism programs, advertising and promoting the winery cellar door.

*assessment:* to be advised

## Level III

### 3730 Finance I

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*corequisites:* 4309 Economics 1A

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage II Mathematics I

This subject provides an introduction to Australia's financial institutions, instruments and the economics of financial markets. Topics covered include money, credit, foreign exchange and capital markets.

Instruments include traditional instruments such as equity, bills and bonds. Management of interest rate and foreign exchange risk, including the use of derivatives, is introduced. Elements of financial mathematics are introduced.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

### 3021 International Business Environment

3 points semester 2

3 hours seminars, lectures per week

*prerequisites:* 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing, 9682 Economic Principles, 6234 Introduction to Business Management

This capstone subject is designed to provide an overview of the international trade and financial environment within which business must function with particular emphasis on the broader Asian region, including the Middle East. It considers comparative advantage and the basis for international trade; factor movement across national boundaries, trade policies such as tariffs, quotas, VERs, administrative regulations, dumping, export subsidies and international commodity agreements; international and regional commercial policies; exchange rate determination; the balance of payments and its adjustment under alternative exchange rate regimes; exchange control; the international currency system; and exchange rate policies.

*assessment:* exam 50%; assignments 50%

### 6695 International Trade III

4 point semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 8870 Microeconomics II

*restrictions:* 2261 International Economics III

This subject deals with the theory and practice of international trade and trade-related policies affecting goods, services, and capital. It focuses on analysing the gains from trade, the changing patterns of trade and foreign investment, the income distributional consequences of liberalising foreign trade and investment, the relationship between trade, investment, and economic growth, and the causes and consequences of trade and investment policies.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

### 1040 International Trade and Investment Policy II

4 points semester 1  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 4309 Economics IA and SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I or 7263 Mathematics for Economists I

*corequisites:* Microeconomics II

*restriction:* may not be taken by students who have previously completed 6695 International Trade III or 2261 International Economics III or equivalent.

This subject examines the interaction between economic, political, strategic, and legal aspects of trade policies at sub-national, national, regional and global levels, including the ways in which WTO members affect and are affected by regional and multilateral trade and economic integration agreements. The effects of trade policy on the efficiency of resource use, on income distribution, and on national and global trade and economic welfare are analysed using modern trade theories and models.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students.

### 2332 Issues in Australian Agribusiness

3 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 2 hours tutorials per week

*prerequisites:* 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing

This subject focuses on current issues relating to the food and fibre business in Australia. Of particular importance are interrelationships between the farm firm and the macro environment. Topics will include the role and functions of agricultural producers, production and consumption decisions, institutions affecting decision-making in agriculture and the relevance of the political economy for changes in business environment facing Australian agricultural producers.

*assessment:* examinations 50%, assignments 50%

### 6213 Issues in Food and Beverage Marketing

3 points semester 2  
3 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing, or 9548 Business Systems A, or 5039 Marketing and Financial Control in Agriculture, or equivalent pass in a basic business subject.

This subject will examine key issues in the development and marketing of primary and processed food and beverage products. Attention will be paid to such areas as supply chain management, managing product development, exporting Australian food and

beverage products, market research, packaging and labelling, consumer food consumption trends and food marketing strategies. Special attention will be paid to value-adding in Australian food and beverage industries.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 4143 Issues in Wine Business

3 point semester 2  
3 hours of seminars per week

The subject will offer the opportunity to the student to cover a range of topics in Wine Business as it relates to the student's study program interests and the teaching and research interests of staff and visiting academics. A combination of industry, academic and student prepared seminars will be used.

*assessment:* to be advised.

### 8870 Microeconomics II

4 point semester 1 or 2  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 4309 Economics 1A and SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I or 7263 Mathematics for Economists I

This subject builds on the microeconomic principles studied in the level I Economics subjects and provides an analysis of the way in which the market system functions as a mechanism for coordinating the independent choices of individual economic agents. It develops a basis for evaluating the efficiency and equity implications of competition and other market structures, and a perspective on the appropriate role of government. Included are the study of consumer choice, production and cost, market structure, and market failure.

*assessment:* exam, other assessment as determined at preliminary lecture.

### 2086 Retail Selling and Practice

3 point semester 2  
2 lectures, 2 hours practicals a week

*prerequisites:* 4932 Principles of Marketing (W.M.) or 9129 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing

This subject focuses on the principles of establishing and managing a retail concern. It will expose the student to the theoretical and practical aspects of selling and retail practices. Some of the areas this subject will cover include: distribution and information systems, selling and marketing technology and trends, retail and wholesale operations, negotiation skills. The subject can involve some fieldwork, guest lectures and practical case studies.

*assessment:* examination 40%, assignments 60%

**4684 Special Project (Research Paper) B**

3 point full year

Students work independently with supervisor and/or co-supervisor

Each student is to undertake an individual project of significant size which exhibits original investigation, analysis and interpretation, and which results in the production of a well-written and well-presented report. The project may comprise a major literature review (at least 10000 words), research project, case study of a business or related enterprise, or some other approved study.

*assessment:* seminar presentation and dissertation

**9738 The Global Market for Wine B**

3 point semester 1

This subject will examine the structure of the global wine industry, including regulatory agencies, organisation, and major wine producing/consuming areas. Special attention will be paid to consumer behaviour and marketing strategies employed in the major wine consuming markets.

*assessment:* to be advised

**5693 Wine and Marketing in Society**

3 point semester 1

The student will be exposed to studies that cover the history and future of the Australian wine grape growing industry including organisations which represent that industry and their structure and functions; alcohol and wine consumption habits and attitudes including societal influences on human behaviour; education and awareness programs, communication of wine information, introduction to wine, food, licensing, labelling and product laws and standards and distribution.

*assessment:* to be advised

**4909 Wine Business Management B**

3 point semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The subject will examine linkages between the production of wine and business management, including accounting and financial management, marketing, and organisation development. Key areas of focus will be brand building and management, understanding costs of production, financing growth, application of decision making models to winery operations, and establishing a learning organisation.

**9020 Honours Wine Marketing**

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* requirements for Bachelor of Wine Marketing or a degree regarded by the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences as equivalent; at least a credit in appropriate Level III subjects offered by Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology or equivalents acceptable to the head of Department

Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge in a selected area of wine marketing or wine business than is required for the Ordinary Degree.

Candidates are required to carry out research in the field, to present seminar(s), and to present the results of the research in a written thesis. The student and the Honours Coordinator may decided to substitute some course works for part of the research, however, a single mark based on 24 points will be assessed.

*assessment:* research project/thesis will be assessed by dissertation and research

## Bachelor of Agriculture (Honours)

### Syllabuses

#### 9438 Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.Ag.)

#### 3662 Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.Ag.)(M-Y)

24 points

full year

*prerequisites:* at least credit standard in appropriate Level II and III stream subjects to the value of 9 points offered by the department or special permission of the Head of Department

Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge than is required in the ordinary degree. They are required to complete successfully 12 points of course work including 6495 Research Methodology (4 points) and two of the following 4-point Level IV subjects: 6363 Crops & Pastures, 1581 Dryland Farming Systems, 1328 Extensive Livestock, 1058 Rural Sociology, 2793 Social Psychology, 7518 Communications and Agricultural Extension, 8597 Agricultural Engineering. In addition, candidates are expected to study more deeply one branch of Agronomy and Farming Systems, by undertaking research to the value of 12 points in this field and to present the results in a written thesis and through the presentation of a seminar.

*assessment:* research thesis and associated seminars 50%; the assessment of the remainder of the course will be as presented in the subject descriptions

#### 1164 Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.)

#### 6940 Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.)(M-Y)

24 points

full year

*prerequisites:* credit or higher in at least two Level III subjects approved by the Head of Department.

This subject comprises a substantial research project of the student's choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Animal Science, as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each student's Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February, or other vacations.

*assessment:* research thesis and associated seminars 50%; the assessment of the remainder of the course will be as deemed appropriate to each student's honours program

#### 1983 Honours Crop Protection (B.Ag.)

24 points

full year

*prerequisites:* credit or higher in at least two Level III subjects approved by the Head of Department

Candidates will be required to undertake a research project (12 points) and take additional course work relevant to the research project. The course work will usually consist of four Level III subjects from those listed by the Department in the Schedules for the B.Ag.Sc. degree but, at the discretion of the Head of Department, subjects from another department may be accepted. In the Department of Crop Protection, students can undertake research work for their honours degree in one of the following areas: Entomology, Plant Pathology, or Weed Science. The candidate will present oral reports and a thesis on research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February.

*assessment:* average of four Level III subjects 50%; research project and thesis 50%

#### 8997 Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (B.Ag.)

24 points

full year

*prerequisites:* credit or higher in at least 2 Level III subjects approved by the Head of Department

This subject comprises a substantial research project of the student's choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each student's Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department, the Departmental Honours coordinator and potential supervisors as early as possible and, in any case, no later than December 1 immediately preceding the start of the Honours program. Research topics will be decided in December/January and full-time work within the Department must begin no later than February 1.

*assessment:* coursework, essays or other assignments not forming part of the research project 40%; research proposal, seminar, thesis and *viva voce* 60%

**7624 Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.)**

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* credit or higher in at least two Level III subjects approved by the Head of Department.

This subject comprises a substantial research project of the student's choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Plant Science as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each student's Honours program.

The coursework will usually consist of four Level III subjects from those listed by the Department in the Schedules for the B.Ag.Sc. degree but at the discretion of the Head of Department subjects from another department may be accepted. In the Department of Plant Science, candidates can undertake the research work for their honours degree in one of the following areas: Crop Physiology and Biochemistry, Plant Molecular Biology, Plant Breeding or Biometry. The candidate will present oral reports and a thesis on research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February.

*assessment:* average of four Level III subjects 40%; research proposal, seminar, thesis and viva voce 60%

**8450 Honours Soil Science (B.Ag.)**

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* credit or higher in at least two Level III subjects approved by the Head of Department

This subject comprises a substantial research project of the student's choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Soil Science as well as coursework, essays or other assignments deemed appropriate to each student's Honours program.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department, the Departmental Honours coordinator and potential supervisors as early as possible and, in any case, no later than December 1 immediately preceding the start of the Honours program. Research topics will be decided in December/January and full-time work within the Department must begin no later than February 1.

*assessment:* coursework, essays or other assignments not forming part of the research project 20%; research proposal, seminar, thesis and *viva voce* 80%

**6495 Research Methodology**

4 points semester 1

4 hours per week

*prerequisites:* entry to B.App.Sc.(Hons) or to a post-graduate course offered by the Faculty

This subject introduces students to the research process. It covers topics such as priority-setting and planning; establishing and designing experiments; data collection and management; statistical analysis; scientific writing and communication of research results.

*assessment:* exam 45%; assignments 30%; tutorial exercises 15%; seminar 10%

## Bachelor of Environmental Management (Honours)

### Syllabuses

#### **8860 Honours Crop Protection (B.Env.Mgt.)**

24 points full year

*prerequisite:* credit or higher in at least two Level III subjects approved by the Head of Department

Students can undertake research work (to the value of 12 points) in one of the following areas: Entomology, Plant Pathology or Weed Science. The candidate will present oral reports and a thesis on research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff. In addition, candidates must undertake coursework relevant to the research project, which will usually consist of four Level III subjects from those listed by the Department in the Schedules for the B.Ag.Sc. degree. Subjects from another department may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February.

*assessment:* average of four Level III subjects 50%; research project and thesis 50%

#### **1315 Honours Environmental Science and Management (B.Env.Mgt.)**

#### **2147 Honours Environmental Science and Management (B.Env.Mgt.)(M-Y)**

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* credit or better in at least two Level III subjects or by permission of the Head of Department

Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge of environmental science and rangeland management than is required for the Ordinary Degree. Candidates are expected to study deeply in one branch of environmental science and rangeland management. Candidates are required to carry out research in this field and present a thesis, which constitutes 50% of their assessment. The remaining 50% will be made up of a combination of essays, a seminar, a formal research proposal, a literature review and Level III or IV subjects approved by the Head of Department.

#### **8459 Honours Soil Science (B.Env.Mgt.)**

#### **3422 Honours Soil Science (B.Env.Mgt.)(M-Y)**

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* credit or higher in at least two Level III subjects approved by the Head of Department.

A substantial research project of the student's choosing on a topic acceptable to the Department of Soil Science. Coursework, essays or other assignments, not directly related to the main research topic, as deemed appropriate to the candidate's Honours program by the Department.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department, the Honours coordinator and potential supervisors as early as possible and, in any case, no later than two clear months before the start of the Honours program. Research topics will be decided in these two months and full-time work within the Department must begin no later than February 1 (or August 1 for mid-year intake).

*assessment:* research proposal, seminar, thesis, *viva voce* 80%, assignments not directly related to the main research project 20%



# Postgraduate Courses

by research

**Master of Agricultural Science**

**Master of Applied Science**

by coursework

**Graduate Certificate**

**Graduate Diploma**

**Postgraduate Diploma**

**Master**

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for a Graduate Certificate shall have qualified for a degree of the University in an approved field of study, or a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the Faculty.

1.2 An applicant for admission to the course of study for a Graduate Diploma shall

- (a) have qualified for a Graduate Certificate of the University in an approved field of study, or an equivalent award of another institution accepted for the purpose by the Faculty *or*
- (b) have qualified for a degree or a three year diploma of the University or an equivalent award of another institution accepted for the purpose by the Faculty.

1.3 An applicant for admission to the course of study for a Postgraduate Diploma shall

- (a) have qualified for a Graduate Certificate of the University in an approved field of study or an equivalent award of another institution accepted for the purpose by the Faculty *or*
- (b) have qualified for a degree or a three year diploma of the University in an approved field of study, or for an equivalent award of another institution accepted for the purpose by the Faculty.

1.4 An applicant for admission to the course of study for a Master's degree by coursework shall

(a) have qualified for the Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Honours) or the Bachelor of Applied Science (Honours) of the University *or*

(b) have qualified for a degree or other award of the University in an approved field of study or an award of another institution accepted by the Faculty as being equivalent to the Honours degree. Such an award may be a postgraduate Diploma with a significant research component in the field of study of the proposed research *or*

(c) have qualified for a Bachelor's degree of the University in an approved field of study or an equivalent award of another institution accepted for the purpose by the Faculty, and

(i) have completed at a satisfactory standard (normally credit average) subjects to the value of 12 points from the Graduate subject pool in the same field of study *or*

(ii) have other relevant practical experience approved by the Faculty.

1.5 An applicant for admission to the Master of Agricultural Science or the Master of Applied Science shall

- (a) have qualified for an Honours degree offered by the Faculty or its equivalent in an institution accepted for the purpose by the Faculty *or*

- (b) have qualified for a Postgraduate Diploma of the University which contained a significant research component in the field of study of the proposed Master's research or an equivalent award in an institution accepted for the purpose by the Faculty *or*
  - (c) have qualified for a Bachelor's degree of the University in an approved field of study or an equivalent award in an institution accepted for the purpose by the Faculty and have relevant professional experience.
- 1.6 Applicants deemed to have a deficiency in some part of their preparation for candidature may be required to complete such other work as may be prescribed during the first year of their candidature.
- 1.7 Under the authority delegated to it by Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate, the Graduate Diploma or the Postgraduate Diploma a person who does not satisfy the requirements of 1.1, 1.2 or 1.3 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate, the Graduate Diploma or the Postgraduate Diploma.
- 1.8 With the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Master's degree a person who does not satisfy the requirements of 1.4 or 1.5 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Master's degree.

## **2 Qualification requirements**

- 2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate a candidate shall present subjects to the value of 12 points (which may not include 6043 Research Proposal or a Research Project) from the Graduate Subject Pool.

A candidate who has been enrolled for the coursework Master's degree, the Postgraduate Diploma or the Graduate Diploma and who as such a candidate has completed the work prescribed for a Graduate Certificate and who has not been awarded the Master's degree, the Postgraduate Diploma or the Graduate Diploma shall, on written application to the Faculty Registrar, be awarded the appropriate Graduate Certificate, subject to the student discontinuing candidature for the higher award.

- 2.2 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall present subjects to the value of 24 points, no fewer than half of which are from the Graduate Subject Pool and which may not include 6043 Research Proposal or a Research Project.

A candidate holding a Graduate Certificate of the University who has counted or presented the subjects in the Graduate Certificate towards the requirements of the Graduate Diploma shall surrender the Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

A candidate who has been enrolled for the coursework Master's degree or the Postgraduate Diploma and who as such a candidate has not been awarded the Master's degree or the Postgraduate Diploma shall, on written application to the Faculty Registrar, be permitted to transfer to the appropriate Graduate Diploma, subject to the student discontinuing candidature for the award of Master's degree or Postgraduate Diploma.

- 2.3 To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma a candidate shall present subjects to the value of 24 points, including, if required, 6043 Research Proposal, 6495 Research Methodology or 7046 Research Methodology and Experimentation; a minimum of six and a maximum of nine points deriving from research; and the balance from the Graduate Subject Pool.

A candidate holding a Graduate Certificate of the University who has counted or presented the subjects in the Graduate Certificate towards the requirements of the Postgraduate Diploma shall surrender the Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma.

A candidate who has been enrolled for the coursework Master's degree and who as such a candidate has completed the work prescribed for the Postgraduate Diploma and who has not been awarded the Master's degree shall, on written application to the Faculty Registrar, be awarded the appropriate Postgraduate Diploma, subject to the student discontinuing candidature for the higher award.

- 2.4 To qualify for the Master's degree by coursework a candidate shall present subjects to the value of 36 points, including, if required, 6043 Research Proposal, 6495 Research Methodology or 7046 Research Methodology and Experimentation; a minimum of twelve and a maximum of twenty one points deriving from research; and the balance from the Graduate Subject Pool.

Except with the permission of the Faculty, the Master's degree program, if taken full-time, will normally be completed in eighteen months,

depending on the nature of the project activity, and over not less than two and not more than five years if taken part-time.

A candidate holding a Graduate Certificate or a Postgraduate Diploma of the University who has presented the subjects in the Certificate or Diploma towards the requirements of the Master's degree by coursework shall surrender the Graduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma before being admitted to the Master's degree.

- 2.5** To qualify for the Master's degree by research a candidate must submit a satisfactory thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty and shall adduce evidence acceptable to the Faculty that the thesis is the candidate's own work. The thesis shall give the results of original research on which the candidate has been engaged.

Except on the recommendation of the Faculty and with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies, the work for the degree shall be completed and the thesis submitted in not less than one year and not more than three years from the date of commencement of the candidature in the case of a full-time candidate or not less than two years and not more than six years from the date of commencement of the candidature in the case of a part-time or external candidate.

note: A candidate who holds an Honours degree of the University of Adelaide approved for this purpose or its equivalent in a university recognised by the University of Adelaide may proceed to the degree of Master of Agricultural Science or Master of Applied Science at the expiration of one year from the date of the candidate's admission to the Honours degree of Bachelor; no other candidate may proceed to the degree before the expiration of two years from the date of the beginning of the candidature.

### **3 Graduate Subject Pool**

- 3.1** There shall be a Graduate Subject Pool which will include graduate level subjects, approved supplemented level III subjects (either of which may include intensive workshops) and research projects.

- 3.2** The selection of subjects and activities will be made by students in consultation with and with the approval of Postgraduate Coursework Advisers or supervisors. Such selected components

- (a) shall form part of the formal coursework requirements, or
- (b) may form a preparatory portion of the research degrees.

- 3.3** The following subjects shall comprise the Graduate Subject Pool:

4063	Accounting for Agricultural Business	3
4091	Advanced Biometry S	3
9086	Advances in Oenology S	3
1086	Advanced Recombinant DNA Techniques	1.5
8138	Advanced Plant Breeding S	3
8424	Advertising and Promotion S	3
9515	Agribusiness in the Australian Economy	3
1190	Agricultural and Rural Development	3
1042	Agricultural Biotechnology S	3
4953	Agricultural Business Finance G	3
9002	Agricultural Business Management	3
8597	Agricultural Engineering	4
4843	Agricultural Marketing Principles and Strategies	3
1341	Agroforestry S	3
7824	Animal Breeding Technologies S	3
9477	Animal Biotechnologies S	3
9259	Animal Welfare	3
4497	Applied Genetics S	3
9321	Applied Market Research S	3
3285	Biological Control S	3
5088	Biology and Diversity of Insects S	3
3362	Breeding and Genetics of Animals	1.5
1927	Business Management for Viticulture and Oenology S	3
5370	Cellar Management S	1.5
7518	Communications and Agricultural Extension	4
6957	Communications in Veterinary Public Health	3
3741	Conservation Biology S	3
4726	Crop Physiology III S	3
6363	Crops and Pastures G	4
5264	Current Topics in Animal Diseases	3
8225	Diseases and Nutrition of Livestock S	3
6864	Distillation and Fortified Winemaking S	1.5
1581	Dryland Farming Systems	4
1507	Ecological Biochemistry S	3
4488	Ecological Modelling S	3
3089	Ecology and Management of Freshwater Systems S	3

*Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences — Postgraduate Courses*

6139 Ecology and Management of Rangelands S	3	8656 Meat Plant Management and Administration	3
7376 Economics for Agricultural Business	3	9110 Mineral Nutrition of Plants S	3
2763 Economics of Resource Management S	3	9238 Molecular Activity of Plant Cells S	3
1756 Economics of Soil Conservation	1.5	7687 Molecular Genetics of Plants IIIS	3
7816 Environmental Chemistry S	3	9503 Molecular Markers in Plant Breeding	1.5
5293 Environmental Systems	4	6627 Molecular Tools for Diagnosis of Plant Pathogens	1.5
1984 Environmental Toxicology S	3	5297 Natural Resources Management	4
7682 Ethical Issues in Agricultural Business S	3	8130 Natural Resources Methodology	4
9359 Expert Systems for Environmental Management S	3	5867 Ornamental Horticulture S	3
6632 Extensive Livestock A	3	3569 Pathogen - Plant Interactions S	3
4423 Farm Management A S	3	8114 Physiology of Farm Animals S	3
6333 Farm Management B S	3	9028 Plant Disease and the Environment S	3
5325 Fauna Management S	3	2724 Plant Nutrition for Productive Systems	1.5
7194 Fruit and Nut Crops S	3	3010 Plant Tissue Culture and Transformation	1.5
5715 Fungal Biology S	3	9105 Problems in Agricultural Business A	3
5698 Genetic Technologies for Plant Improvement S	3	9281 Problems in Agricultural Business B	3
8583 GIS for Environmental Management S	3	5932 Quality Assurance in the Meat Industry	3
2746 Grape Industry Practice, Policy and Communication S	1.5	4837 Quantitative Methods in Agricultural Business	3
4600 Horticultural Production S	3	4311 Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment S	3
4539 Horticultural Science S	3	1986 Reproductive and Postharvest Horticulture S	3
8632 Indigenous Australians and Environmental Management S	3	6495 Research Methodology	4
7032 Industry Experience (Oenology) S	3	7046 Research Methodology and Experimentation	3
8962 Insect Behaviour S	3	6946 Research Methodology and Methods	3
9444 Integrated Pest Management S	3	6043 Research Proposal	3
8632 Integrated Spatial Information Systems S	3	8422 Retail Selling and Practice S	3
2729 Intensive Livestock A	3	1058 Rural Sociology	4
7912 International Business Environment S	3	2665 Seminars: Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences	1
8629 International Finance S	3	2491 Sensory Evaluation of Agricultural Products S	3
7968 Introductory Winemaking S	3	6694 Sensory Science S	3
2820 Issues in Wine Business S	3	7764 Sensory Science V S	1.5
5078 Laboratory Animal Science I	3	2793 Social Psychology	4
6454 Laboratory Animal Science II	3	9000 Soil Classification	1.5
6949 Legal Issues in Agricultural Agricultural Marketing S	3	3065 Soil Conservation G	4
1788 Managing Agricultural Development	3		
8841 Meat Inspection	3		

2282 Soil Ecology S	3	3004 Project C (ANR) (One Semester)	6
5026 Soil Fertility S	3	1320 Project D (ANR)	8
4366 Soil Management and Conservation S	3	8676 Project D (ANR)(Mid-year)	8
7672 Soil Survey	1.5	4621 Project D (ANR)(One Semester)	8
8588 Spatial Information Systems	1.5	2211 Project E (ANR)	9
4477 Stabilisation and Clarification S	3	2018 Project E (ANR)(Mid-year)	9
9022 Strategic Business Management S	3	3522 Project E (ANR)(One Semester)	9
5684 Table and Drying Grape Production S	1.5	2854 Project F (ANR)	12
8381 The Global Market for Wine	3	8492 Project F (ANR)(Mid-year)	12
8409 Topics in Agricultural Business A	3	7382 Project F (ANR)(One Semester)	12
6492 Topics in Agricultural Business B	3	7188 Project G (ANR)	21
4945 Topics in Animal Science	3	3661 Project G (ANR)(Mid-year)	21
6107 Topics in Animal Science A	3	8200 Natural Resources Project I	4
6826 Topics in Crop Protection	3	6846 Natural Resources Project II	12
2379 Topics in Soil Science	3	<b>3.4</b> Candidates may include, within those subjects presented to qualify for a coursework award, graduate level subjects from outside the Graduate Subject Pool subject to the approval of the Postgraduate Coursework Adviser and the Postgraduate Studies Committee.	
9822 Topics in Soil Science A	3	<b>4 Status, exemption and credit transfer</b>	
9508 Topics in Soil Science B	3	<b>4.1</b> No candidate will be permitted to count for an award any subject, project work, dissertation or research thesis which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject, project work, dissertation or research thesis which the candidate has already presented for another qualification.	
5225 Vegetable Crops S	3	<b>4.2</b> A candidate who desires that work completed should be counted towards the requirements of these Specific Course Rules may, on written application to the Faculty Registrar (in the case of the Graduate Certificate, the Graduate Diploma or the Postgraduate Diploma) or the Registrar, Graduate Studies Branch (in the case of the Master's degree by coursework or the Master's degree by research), be granted such exemption from the requirements as the Faculty or the Board of Graduate Studies on the advice of the Faculty shall determine.	
5180 Vineyard and Winery Operations I S	3	<b>5 Program approval</b>	
9607 Vineyard and Winery Operations II S	3	<b>5.1</b> Every candidate for the Graduate Certificate or the Graduate Diploma in consultation with the Postgraduate Coursework Adviser shall prepare a program of subjects and activities to be submitted for the approval of the Postgraduate Coursework Adviser.	
3008 Vertebrate Pest Control S	3		
9630 Viticultural Engineering and Operations S	3		
7536 Viticultural Production A S	3		
2195 Viticultural Production B S	3		
7104 Viticultural Science S	3		
7114 Wine Business Management	3		
6319 Wine and Society	3		
9701 Wine Packaging and Quality Management S	3		
1005 Winemaking S	3		
5059 Winery Engineering III S	3		
<b>Research projects</b>			
4205 Project A (ANR)	3		
7215 Project A (ANR)(Mid-year)	3		
5215 Project A (ANR) (One Semester)	3		
7949 Project B (ANR)	4		
6095 Project B (ANR)(Mid-year)	4		
9502 Project B (ANR) (One Semester)	4		
1717 Project C (ANR)	6		
3653 Project C (ANR)(Mid-year)	6		

5.2 Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma or the Master's degree by coursework in consultation with the Postgraduate Coursework Adviser shall prepare a program of coursework and project work to be submitted for the approval of the Postgraduate Coursework Adviser. The project work shall be under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors who shall normally be members of the academic staff of the University, but an external supervisor may also be appointed.

5.3 Every candidate for the Master of Agricultural Science or the Master of Applied Science shall

- (a) prior to enrolment indicate in general terms the subject of the research work on which the candidate proposes to submit a thesis
- (b) provide certification from the Head of Department of the intended supervisor that:
  - (i) the applicant has shown evidence of ability to undertake work for the Master's degree
  - (ii) the proposed research project is appropriate
  - (iii) there are available members of staff qualified and able to provide supervision of the proposed candidacy throughout its likely duration *and*
  - (iv) suitable resources and facilities are available (either in the University or, by arrangement acceptable to the Faculty, elsewhere) for the proposed research to be undertaken.
- (c) complete a structured program of activities within the first twelve months from the commencement of candidature.

Continuation of the candidate's enrolment is conditional upon the completion of the activities to the satisfaction of the department.

If the applicant is accepted as a candidate for the degree concerned the Faculty shall appoint at least two supervisors to guide the candidate in the candidate's work.

- 5.4 (a) Except by permission of the Faculty, the whole of the work for the Master's degree must be completed within the University.
- (b) Subject to such conditions as it may determine in each case, the Faculty may permit project or research work to be undertaken outside the University provided that it can be satisfied that

- (i) this will result in academic benefit to the candidate
- (ii) there will be adequate contact and interaction between the candidate and the candidate's internal supervisor/s
- (iii) the supervisor's access to any experimental work, the candidate's availability for seminars and other discussions, and the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced.

## 6 Assessment and examinations

### Coursework Awards

- 6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject in the Graduate Subject Pool: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass.
- 6.2 A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Head of Department for such exemption.
- 6.3 A candidate who has twice failed in any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
- 6.4 A candidate shall not be eligible for examination in a subject unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 6.5 For the purpose of this Specific Course Rule a candidate who fails, without a reason accepted by the Dean of the Faculty (or nominee), to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least nine teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 6.6 On completion of the work for the Postgraduate Diploma or the coursework Master's degree the candidate shall inform the Postgraduate Coursework Adviser concerned and lodge with the Postgraduate Coursework Adviser three copies of the dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.
- 6.7 On the submission or re-submission of the dissertation the Faculty shall nominate examiners who shall normally be members of

the academic staff of the University, but an external examiner may be appointed. The examiners may recommend that the dissertation

- (a) be accepted subject to such amendments as the examiners may have suggested *or*
- (b) be accepted subject to satisfactory oral examination *or*
- (c) be not accepted but sent back to the candidate for revision and re-submission *or*
- (d) be rejected.

The examiners of a dissertation re-submitted following recommendation (c) above may recommend only (a), (b) or (d) above.

Having considered the reports of the examiners the Faculty shall determine whether the dissertation is satisfactory.

### Research Awards

**6.8** On completion of the work for a research Master's degree the candidate shall inform the Head of Department concerned and lodge with the Registrar, Graduate Studies Branch, three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

**6.9** On the submission or re-submission of the thesis the Faculty shall appoint two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University, to report on the thesis and any supporting papers which the candidate may submit.

The examiners may recommend that the candidate

- (a) be awarded the degree *or*
- (b) be awarded the degree but that minor amendments be made *or*
- (c) be awarded the degree subject to the specified amendments being made to the thesis *or*
- (d) be not awarded the degree but be permitted to re-submit the thesis in revised form *or*
- (e) not be awarded the degree.

The examiners of a thesis re-submitted following recommendation (d) may recommend only (a), (b) (c) or (e) above.

Having considered the reports of the examiners the Faculty shall determine whether the thesis is satisfactory.

## 7 Review of academic progress

**7.1** The progress of each candidate in the Certificate, Diploma and coursework Master's program shall

be reviewed by the Faculty each academic year.

**7.2** The progress of each candidate in the research Master's programs shall be reviewed annually and satisfactory progress shall be a condition of re-enrolment. Should the candidate's work be unsatisfactory further review and action shall be taken in accordance with University policies and procedures.

## 8 General

**8.1** A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the certificate, diploma or degree concerned.

## Syllabuses

### notes

- 1 The complete list of subjects in the Graduate Subject Pool is set out in Specific Course Rule 3. Included in the list are supplemented Level III subjects: that is Level III subjects with supplementary requirements; these subjects are distinguished by an 'S' in the title. Syllabus entries have not been included for these subjects. Please refer to the corresponding Level III entry (see index). Additional information will be provided at the first lecture session.
- 2 Not all subjects listed in the Graduate Subject Pool will be available each year. While every effort has been made to offer accurate information on duration, staffing considerations may necessitate alterations. Information as to which subjects will be offered in a given year will be available from the departments

### 4063 Accounting for Agricultural Business

3 points semester 2  
internal mode

3 hour seminar each week

The subject covers all aspects of Accounting, ie Financial, Management and Cost. It provides an introduction to the nature, purpose, ethics, and legal aspects of accounting as an information specialisation, with particular emphasis on agricultural businesses. It will also enable students to distinguish, classify and analyse different agricultural costs and cost structures in farm and off-farm businesses. The integrated use of computerised systems and legal principles will be used to cover aspects of decision-making in relation to such factors as pricing, investment, break-even and risk.

*assessment:* written, practical assignments 50%; written 3 hour exam 50%

### 1086 Advanced Recombinant DNA Techniques

1,5 points one week in semester 2  
40 hours

*assumed knowledge:* 9503 Molecular Markers in Plant Breeding; or equivalent background knowledge of recombinant DNA methods

This subject builds on the basic recombinant DNA methodologies taught in 9503 Molecular Markers in Plant Breeding. The following techniques will be taught: cloning in lambda vectors; construction of DNA library; screening lambda libraries; lambda DNA isolation; DNA sequencing; computer assisted sequence analysis. Lecturers will describe various cloning techniques, methods of clone analysis and application of molecular genetics. The emphasis will be on plant molecular genetics.

*assessment:* work book assessment

### 9515 Agribusiness in the Australian Economy

3 points semester 2

3 hours lectures/seminars/tutorials a week

this subject focuses on current issues relating to the food and fibre business in Australia. It examines business strategy aspects relevant to production and marketing of food and fibre products, together with related activities of government. Of particular importance are interrelationships between agribusiness firms and the macro environment. Topics will include production and consumption decisions in the firm and household, agribusiness management, the labour market and the agri-food market. These and other topics are examined within the context of organisational and structural changes within the farm and off-farm sectors. Also covered are the implications of the natural environment for farm and off-farm agribusiness decision making.

*assessment:* exam, assignments and presentations

### 4953 Agricultural Business Finance G

3 points semester 1  
internal mode

2 lectures/tutorial/computer sessions a week

Introduction to agricultural financial management, mathematics of finance, risk and return, valuation, capital budgeting, leverage, financial performance, working capital management, long term financing, loan negotiation, futures and options.

*assessment:* assignments, tests, final examination

### 9002 Agricultural Business Management

3 points semester 1  
multi-modal

3 hour seminar each week

The aim of this subject is to provide perspective and understanding of the overall management role, and to demonstrate linkages between various management functions. Aspects covered include business and society, business management, organisational design, entrepreneurship, human resources management, production management, marketing management, accounting management, financial management, information management, business and social ethics, and careers in agricultural business.

*assessment:* assignments, seminar presentations



**8597 Agricultural Engineering**

4 points full year

3 hours per week

The subject consists of a project, negotiated between the student and the Department of Agronomy and Farming Systems, and assignment and tutorial work as directed by the Department.

Each component is complementary in that the assignment and tutorial work is directed toward the theoretical and analytic basis of the topic in which the project has been selected.

*assessment:* written reports

**4843 Agricultural Marketing Principles and Strategies**

3 points semester 1

3 hours per week

The aim of this subject is to give students an understanding of agricultural marketing principles through an introduction to the basic concepts and practices in marketing. Topics covered include the marketing environment, analysing marketing opportunities, organising for marketing, product and price decisions, channel decision, and communication and promotion decisions.

*assessment:* exam 50%, assignments 50%

**1341 Agroforestry S**

3 points semester 1

See 1536 Agroforestry III for content details

*assessment:* as for 1536, but with extra written work

**9259 Animal Welfare**

3 points semester 1

78 hours

The aim of this subject is to provide the necessary knowledge and understanding of the scientific and ethical bases of animal welfare and to be able to review objectively the current animal welfare problems in society. It does not seek to change people's minds, but to ensure that they have, or can find, the relevant information and have the required skills of analysis and integration. The subject addresses animal welfare issues covering a range of disciplines, including biology, veterinary science, medicine, agriculture, philosophy, economics and sociology. It does not include practical animal handling.

The subject will comprise lectures, tutorials and field trips. The two major components, science and ethics are intermingled. In general, the subject develops progressively from simple to complex ethical questions relating to animal welfare.

*assessment:* written assignments, reports 50%; written 3 hour exam 50%

**7518 Communications and Agricultural Extension**

4 points full year  
external, odd years only

3 hours per week

Theory and models of communication. Language, meaning, culture, written and oral communications. Report writing. Readability. Style in writing. Application of learning and communications theories to the presentation of information. Role of different extension techniques in the education process. Credibility, empathy and rapport. Communications for various audiences. The scope, purpose, structure and organisation of the agricultural extension services in the different states of Australia. Comparison of the history and underlying philosophy of agricultural extension services in Australia with those of other countries. Organisations and agencies (government and non-government) with a role in agricultural extension. The audience for agricultural extension. Agricultural extension in developing countries. Legal liability in extension. Group process and leadership. The preparation of press articles, tape-recordings, video-tape programs and micro-teaching presentations are included in practical exercises.

*assessment:* assignments

**6957 Communications in Veterinary Public Health**

3 points semester 1

contact hours to be advised

This subject covers a wide range of communication topics including effective communication skills in the workplace, government standards for workplace communication, training requirements for staff, managing operations and client relationships, customer service, team leadership and supervision, working in a team and negotiation skills. Students will also develop competence in computer operations, software and keyboard skills.

*assessment:* to be advised

**6363 Crops and Pastures G**

4 points full year  
external odd years only

3 hours per week

*assumed knowledge:* degree in Agriculture

An advanced subject providing a detailed knowledge of recent technological developments in the production of crops and pastures in southern Australia with

particular reference to dryland farming and promoting the ability to conduct field experiments and interpret the results of agronomic research.

The syllabus includes the technology of cereal, grain legume and oil-seed crop production, with particular emphasis on the effects of crop rotations, tillage systems and fertiliser usage on crop production; the selection and evaluation of herbage plants in relation to physical and biological factors in the environment; methods of pasture establishment, management, conservation and utilisation; recent advances in the control and management of weeds, pests and diseases of crops and pastures.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 5264 Current Topics in Animal Diseases

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours tutorials/practicals per week

*prerequisites:* degree in Biological Science

*restrictions:* 8225 Animal Diseases and Control S

The course will consist of lectures, tutorials and practical classes covering symptoms, causes and effects of production limiting diseases of livestock in Mediterranean and arid zone climates. The primary focus will be diseases of sheep and cattle, pigs and poultry but other grazing species may be covered if there is a demand. Exotic animal diseases of concern to Australian agriculture will also be covered.

*assessment:* seminar 10%; assignment 20%; tutorial/practical participation 20%; examination 50%

### 1581 Dryland Farming Systems

4 points full year  
internal each year  
external even years only

2 lectures/tutorials per week extending to half-day sessions at monthly intervals for seminars; field exercises

*assumed knowledge:* 1028 Principles of Sustainable Agriculture or equivalent

The use of a systems approach, within an ecological framework, for the study of dryland farming. The characteristics and operation of various types of dryland farming systems with emphasis on the Australian cereal belt. The principles underlying the integration of crops, pastures and livestock in dryland farming systems. Methods of defining the conditions and practices under which high productivity may be sustained in the major systems of the Australian cereal belt. Methods of evaluating a particular dryland farming system in order to define major limiting factors, interactions and regulating processes, and to

suggest ways of improving productivity and sustainability.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 7376 Economics for Agricultural Business

3 points semester 1  
internal mode only

3 hour seminar each week

This subject provides a background of economic principles for study of other subjects in agricultural business. The subject is in two parts with a major emphasis on the application of the principles to agricultural related situations: 1 - basic tools required in analysing individual and organisational economic decision-making. Topics include: supply and demand analysis consumer equilibrium theory including utility and indifference approaches, production theory; production functions and analysis of short and long-run costs of production, market structures and objectives of the firm, pricing policies and methods, market failure, welfare and public policy issues. 2 - the workings of the Australian economy in its international context. Topics include: theories of employment, inflation, interest rates and exchange rates; and current policy issues such as the use and abuse of monetary policy, inflation and the foreign debt debate.

*assessment:* written assignments 50%; written 3 hour exam 50%

### 6632 Extensive Livestock A

3 points semester 1 or 2  
external mode only

2 lectures, two hour practical per week

*assumed knowledge:* 1022 Beef, Sheep and Goat Production IA (or equivalent)

This subject presents recent developments in animal science and husbandry relevant to extensive animal production. It examines industry organisation, physiology, breeding, health and nutrition. A degree of specialisation will be allowed in sheep, beef cattle or goat production.

### 2729 Intensive Livestock A

3 points semester 1 or 2  
external mode only

1 lecture, 2 hours tutorials/practical work per week

This subject develops or extends the student's knowledge of the application of the principles and practices of intensive livestock production. The program will involve an examination of the following topics: accommodation of livestock; nutrition; animal behaviour; reproduction and animal breeding; animal health; animal welfare; industry structure and

economics of production; marketing; product evaluation; by-product utilisation; alternative forms of meat production.

assessment: exam 50%; assignments 50%

### 7912 International Business Environment S

3 points semester 2

3 hours seminars/lectures per week

*assumed knowledge:* 4843 Agricultural Marketing Principles and Strategies; 9002 Agricultural Business Management; Economics for Agricultural Business or equivalent.

This capstone subject is designed to provide an overview of the international trade and financial environment within which business must function with particular emphasis on the broader Asian region, including the Middle East. It considers comparative advantage and the basis for international trade; factor movement across national boundaries, trade policies such as tariffs, quotas, VERs, administrative regulations, dumping, export subsidies and international commodity agreements; international and regional commercial policies; exchange rate determination; the balance of payments and its adjustment under alternative exchange rate regimes; exchange control; the international currency system; and exchange rate policies.

*assessment:* exam 50%; assignments 50%

### 5078 Laboratory Animal Science I

3 points not offered in 1999

2 lectures, 4 hours of tutorials per week

*prerequisites:* degree in Biological Science

Basic biology of laboratory animals, including taxonomy, anatomy, physiology, nutrition, behaviour. Husbandry and production of laboratory animals, including housing, reproduction, genetic monitoring and animal handling. Legal, ethical and welfare considerations relating to laboratory animal management, including state, national and international regulations and practices; the principles of reduction, replacement and refinement; the Australian Code of Practice.

*assessment:* presentation of seminar 10%; written project 20%; tutorial/workshop participation 20%; written examination 50%.

### 6454 Laboratory Animal Science II

3 points not offered in 1999

2 lectures, 4 hours tutorials per week

*prerequisites:* 5078 Laboratory Animal Science I

*assumed knowledge:* degree in biological science

Diseases of laboratory animals, diagnosis, treatment and prevention of diseases, health monitoring. Management, organisation and design of animal facilities, staff management, financial control, design and operation of barrier facilities, containment of microbiological or toxic hazards. Use of laboratory animals in research, models of disease, toxicology studies, surgical models. Transgenic animals and their use, occupational health and safety issues. Statistics and data handling.

*assessment:* presentation of seminar 10%; written project 20%; tutorial/workshop participation 20%; written examination 50%

### 1788 Managing Agricultural Development

3 points semester 1

3 hour seminar per week

*assumed knowledge:* degree in Agriculture or equivalent

The subject aims to provide students with an analytical and structural framework for management of agricultural development in developing countries. It deals with functions, structures and organisation in managing agricultural development. Various types of management, for example financial, information and marketing, are studied which link and involve the production and marketing programs. Applications will be studied, eg credit and input supply, land reform, extension and research. Other aspects include: policy making and agricultural development planning, management in government and non-government organisations, and participation at the community level.

*assessment:* as arranged by the supervisor/lecturer

### 8841 Meat Inspection

3 points semester 1

contact hours to be advised

This subject will cover AQIS requirements for ante-mortem and post-mortem inspection, procedures for identification of diseased animals, inspection and disposition procedures, record keeping, animal welfare issues and other regulatory requirements.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 8656 Meat Plant Management and Administration

3 points semester 1

contact hours to be advised

This subject will cover on-plant management and administration, including management of human resources, budgeting, administration of material resources, record keeping and the understanding of

export meat legislation. The structure of the meat industry will be described including regulatory, cultural, technical and environmental aspects. The principles of meat science will be covered.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 9503 Molecular Markers in Plant Breeding

1.5 points one week in semester 1

40 hours

*assumed knowledge:* degree in Agricultural Science or Science

The aim of this subject is to teach the basic principles of recombinant DNA technology with an emphasis on the application of these techniques to plant breeding. The following techniques will be taught: DNA isolation from plant tissue; restriction digestion and gel electrophoresis; cloning DNA in plasmid vectors; plasmid DNA isolation; Polymerase Chain Reaction; Southern hybridisation; construction of linkage maps. Lectures will cover basic aspects of DNA structure and the organisation of the plant genome, the application of molecular markers to breeding programs and various related recombinant DNA techniques.

*assessment:* work book assessment

### 6627 Molecular Tools for Diagnosis of Plant Pathogens

1.5 points beginning of semester 1

35 hours comprising lectures and practicals over 5 days quota of 20

*prerequisites:* degree in Science, Agricultural Science or Environmental Science or equivalent. Some previous experience with techniques in molecular biology would be an advantage.

Molecular methods for the sensitive and rapid diagnosis of fungal, bacterial and viral pathogens, using both immunological and nucleic acid probing techniques appropriate for use by plant pathologists.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 2724 Plant Nutrition for Productive Systems

1.5 points semester 2 break

10 lectures, 5 tutorials, 5-hour field trip, 20 hours laboratory, glasshouse, library work - over one week

*restrictions:* 3434 Mineral Nutrition of Plants

*assumed knowledge:* degree/diploma in Science or Agricultural Science

Topics considered are: symptomatology, diagnosis and prognosis, correction and fertiliser strategies, interactions between nutrients, interactions with other factors in production such as, genotype, disease,

herbicide, climate. Contemporary issues: pollution, profitability, role of plant nutrition in sustainable systems for nutrition of humans and animals. Experimental methodology.

*assessment:* written work, short presentation

### 3010 Plant Tissue Culture and Transformation

1.5 points semester break (July)

8 hours a day for 5 days

*assumed knowledge:* B.Sc. (Biol)/B.Ag.Sc.

This subject is designed to introduce participants to the basic principles and techniques of tissue culture and plant transformation. Each day of the course regular periods of time will be devoted to background information, practical training followed by discussion of results and the application of techniques. The topics covered will be: basic principles, media composition, selection of growth regulators, explant tissue; *in vitro* propagation of horticultural plants; shoot multiplication (direct organogenesis); mass propagation of plants from callus (indirect organogenesis); out planting; hardening and acclimatisation to soil; establishment of a cell suspension culture and its maintenance and applications; plant transformation, using *Agrobacterium* and direct DNA delivery techniques, its application in functional analysis of genes and genetic engineering of crop plants.

*assessment:* practical reports 60%; written assignment 40%

### 9105 Problems in Agricultural Business A

3 points semester 1  
multi-modal

contact arranged with Head of Department

This subject will offer the student the opportunity to investigate a problem in the agricultural business area. The problem will relate to the student's study program and the teaching and research interests of staff and visiting academics.

*assessment:* written assignments and oral presentations

### 9281 Problems in Agricultural Business B

3 points semester 2  
Multi-modal

contact arranged with Head of Department

This subject will offer the student the opportunity to investigate a problem in the agricultural business area. The problem will relate to the student's study program and the teaching and research interests of staff and visiting academics.

*assessment:* written assignments and oral presentations

**5932 Quality Assurance in the Meat Industry**

3 points semester 1

contact hours to be advised

This subject will describe quality assurance principles, hazard analysis and critical point determinations, monitoring of quality assurance practices, compliance and non-compliance with QA agreements, Federal legislative requirements and National Plant Monitoring System reports. Candidates will learn to perform and supervise QA inspection procedures including water testing, control systems, construction and equipment standards, effluent discharge, pest control and residue testing. The development of an exotic disease emergency plant will be described and implemented.

*assessment:* to be advised

**4837 Quantitative Methods in Agricultural Business**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, two-hour practical/tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* Business Data Analysis or Statistics

The aim of this subject is to introduce a collection of management science/operations research techniques that helps business managers make better decisions and to foster a logical, consistent and systematic approach to problem formulation, problem solving and decision making. Emphasis is placed on model formulation and interpretation rather than algorithms. Topics to be covered include mathematical programming, network modelling, CPM and PERT, inventory models, Monte Carlo simulation, decision analysis under risk, and time series forecasting.

*assessment:* theory and practical exam, case studies, other assignments.

**6495 Research Methodology**

4 points semester 1

2 hours per week

*prerequisites:* admission to B.App.Sc.(Hons) or to a postgraduate course offered by the Faculty.

This subject introduces students to the research process. It covers topics such as priority-setting and planning; establishing and designing experiments; data collection and management; statistical analysis; grant application; scientific writing and communication of research results.

*assessment:* examination 45%; assignments 30%; tutorial exercises 15%; seminar 10%

**7046 Research Methodology and Experimentation**

3 points semester 1 or  
midyear break

3 lectures, 3 hour tutorial per week *or* 9-5 Monday to Friday over two weeks inclusive

*prerequisites:* degree in Agricultural Science or Science

*assumed knowledge:* first course in Biometry or Introductory Statistics

The Statistical Package GENSTAT 5 for Windows is introduced and utilised extensively throughout the subject. Revision of basic regression and analysis of variance methodology. A selection of topics from the following: extension of regression (both linear and non linear); design and analysis of complicated multi-factor experiments; Latin squares; analysis of covariance; generalised linear models (including probit analysis and logistic regression); multiple comparisons; multivariate methods (principal components and orthogonal polynomials).

As part of the subject a selection of 'case studies' will be discussed to illustrate the important steps involved during a research program (ie development of aims, setting of hypotheses, design of the experiment, collection of data, analysis and interpretation of results).

*assessment:* written assignment and final written exam

**6946 Research Methodology and Methods**

3 points semester 1 or 2

3 hours seminars per week

This subject familiarises the student with: the methodology of scientific research in agricultural business, ie. the system of rules and procedures on which agricultural business research is based and against which claims for knowledge are appraised; and the methods or techniques commonly used in agricultural business research, including quantitative techniques and computer techniques. Coverage of techniques emphasise the types of problems each technique is suitable for, and the strength and limitations of each technique. The first half of the subject concentrate on methodology, the second half on methods. Concepts required for writing a research proposal are presented in the first half of the semester. The methods are presented during the second half of the semester. During the second half of the semester, a student completes and successively refines his/her proposal to be presented at the end of the semester.

*assessment:* written assignments and seminar presentations 100%

### **6043 Research Proposal**

3 points semesters 1 or 2

The proposal will include a review of the relevant literature on a research topic, a justification of the proposal in terms of its academic and, if appropriate, industry value and a summary of the methodology which would be used in the investigation. The candidate will also present a seminar as part of the research proposal.

*assessment:* written report and seminar as arranged by the department

### **1058 Rural Sociology**

4 points full year  
internal each year  
external even years only

3 hours per week

This subject provides an introduction to sociology and the sociology of agriculture and natural resources. Topics include classical sociological theories, sociology of agriculture, sociology of natural resources, implications for Australian farmers and research methods — their application and interpretation.

*assessment:* assignment

### **2665 Seminars: Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences**

1 point semester 1 or 2

Tutorials/discussions with supervisor by arrangement, or series of formal seminars/ discussions, one per fortnight

*prerequisites:* appropriate degree in Science, Agricultural Science, Environmental Science or Agricultural Business

Each student will be required: Either to prepare a substantial seminar paper (3000-5000 words) on a specific topic, present the paper to a selected audience and lead/contribute to the following discussion, the topic for the paper being related to but not covered by other subjects taken by the student; Or prepare assignments on a series of formal seminars attended by the student, on current research topics.

*assessment:* written seminar and/or assignment 70%; oral seminar presentation and discussion 30%

### **2793 Social Psychology**

4 points full year

3 hours per week

Introductory social psychology — educational objectives in learning programs, perception, attitudes, attitude theory and attitude measurement, balanced theories, motivation, needs, wants, goals; groups, group dynamics; principles of educational learning theories,

classical conditioning, operant conditioning, Gestalt psychology, cognitive theories, social learning, personality and motivational theories applied to learning, self-concept, defence mechanisms, non-Freudian personality and learning theories, elements of educational psychology, thinking methods and intelligence; adult education, agricultural education; human transactions, conflict resolutions; expectancy, role theory, social psychology of organisations, formal organisations, psychological implications of technological development, application of social psychology to working in developing countries.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **9000 Soil Classification**

1.5 points part semester 2

1 week intensive course

*prerequisites:* appropriate degree in Science, Agricultural Science or Environmental Science

*restrictions:* 9971 Land Evaluation,

This subject deals with the principles and practice of soil classification, in particular the structure and theory of 'Soil Taxonomy', the *de facto* world soil classification system. Topics covered include soil description and application of soil classification to land evaluation for rural and urban use.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **3065 Soil Conservation G**

4 points full year  
external mode only

Attendance at residential school is compulsory

*assumed knowledge:* good basic knowledge of soils

Historical aspects of human activities on soil erosion, mechanics of wind and water erosion with emphasis on the theoretical aspects of soil structure, rainfall. Management of water repellent sands, soil acidity, sodicity, salinity and biology. Introduction to aerial photographic interpretation with respect to erosion features, classification and production of erosion maps. The use of remote sensing imagery for broad scale erosion mapping. Laboratory techniques for soil description. Introduction to the sociological and legal constraints involved in conservation procedures.

*assessment:* written assignments

### **7672 Soil Survey**

1.5 points part semester 2

1 week intensive course

*restrictions:* 9971 Land Evaluation, 9462 Remote Sensing and Land Evaluation, 4311 Remote Sensing and Land Evaluation S

*prerequisites:* appropriate degree in Science, Agricultural Science or Environmental Science

This subject examines the theory and practice of soil survey and its role in land evaluation. The scope and limitations of different types of survey will be considered. The subject has a substantial field component in which students will produce their own survey and report.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **8588 Spatial Information Systems**

1.5 points part semester 2

1 week intensive course

*restrictions:* 7072 Remote Sensing, 9462 Remote Sensing and Land Evaluation, 4311 Remote Sensing and Land Evaluation S

*prerequisites:* appropriate degree in Science, Agricultural Science or Environmental Science

This subject deals with the use of global positioning units, analysis of satellite imagery and the manipulation of this data within a geographic information base. Use of these systems for the production of land evaluation criteria is discussed.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **8381 The Global Market for Wine**

3 points semester 1

2 hours lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 7376 Economics for Agricultural Business; 7803 Marketing Management or 4843 Agricultural Marketing Principles and Strategies; 7168 Financial Reporting and Analysis or 4063 Accounting for Agricultural Business; or equivalent; and consent of subject coordinator

This subject examines the structure of the global wine industry, including regulatory agencies, organisations and major wine producing/consuming areas. Emphasis is given to consumer behaviour and marketing strategies employed in the major wine consuming markets.

*assessment:* written, oral project; exam

### **8409 Topics in Agricultural Business A**

3 points semester 1

3 hours per week

*restrictions:* approval of Head of Department and Agricultural Business Postgraduate Coursework Adviser

The subject will offer the opportunity to the student to cover a range of topics in Agricultural Business as it

relates to the student's study program and the teaching and research interests of staff and visiting academics.

*assessment:* written assignments and oral presentations

### **6492 Topics in Agricultural Business B**

3 points semester 2

3 hours per week

*restrictions:* approval of Head of Department and Agricultural Business Postgraduate Coursework Adviser

The subject will offer the opportunity to the student to cover a range of topics in Agricultural Business as it relates to the student's study program and the teaching and research interests of staff and visiting academics.

*assessment:* written assignments and oral presentations

### **4945 Topics in Animal Science**

#### **6107 Topics in Animal Science A**

3 points semester 1 or 2

26 lectures or equivalent; associated practical work

*assumed knowledge:* degree in Agricultural Science or Science

The subject will offer the opportunity to cover a range of topics on Animal Science related to the teaching and research interests of staff. Candidates should consult the Head of Department for topics currently available.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **6826 Topics in Crop Protection**

3 points semester 2

26 lectures or equivalent (comprising essays, tutorials and seminars); associated practical work

*prerequisites:* Bachelor's degree in Science, Environmental Science, Agriculture or equivalent

The subject will review some of the following topics: population dynamics and seasonal occurrence of insect, plant pathogen and weed pests; biology of pests; quantitative methods of sampling, decision making and damage assessment; chemical control; plant resistance and biotechnology; biological control; quarantine procedures; integration and implementation of crop protection practices. Candidates should consult the Head of Department for topics currently available.

*assessment:* to be advised

**2379 Topics in Soil Science**

3 points semester 1 or 2

24 lectures or equivalent; associated practical work

*prerequisites:* appropriate degree in Science, Agricultural Science or Environmental Science

This subject may be offered from time to time as a means of examining current topics in soil science, soil management and land evaluation that are related to the research and teaching interests of staff and visiting scientists. Candidates should consult the Head of the Department for topics currently available.

*assessment:* to be advised

**9822 Topics in Soil Science A**

3 points full year

24 lectures or equivalent; associated practical work

*prerequisites:* appropriate degree in Science, Agricultural Science or Environmental Science

This subject may be offered from time to time as a means of examining current topics in soil science, soil management and land evaluation that are related to the research and teaching interests of staff and visiting scientists. Candidates should consult the Head of the Department for topics currently available.

*assessment:* to be advised

**9508 Topics in Soil Science B**

1.5 points semester 1 or 2

12 lectures or equivalent and associated practical work. May be presented as an intensive short course

*prerequisites:* appropriate degree in Science, Agricultural Science, environmental Science or equivalent

This subject may be offered from time to time as a means of examining current topics in soil science, soil management and land evaluation that are related to the research interests of staff and visiting scientists. Candidates should consult the Head of the Department for topics currently available.

**6319 Wine and Society**

3 points semester 1

2 hours lectures, 1 tutorial per week

This subject provides an overview of the origins of grape and wine production, the religious and cultural symbolism of wine, the development of an international wine trade in the 20th century and the role of fashion in those markets, an examination of wine and other forms of alcohol and health issues, an introduction to licensing, labelling, and product laws,

and a brief overview of the structure of the Australian wine industry.

*assessment* to be advised

**7114 Wine Business Management**

3 points semester 2

2 hours lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 7376 Economics for Agricultural Business; 7803 Marketing Management or 4843 Agricultural Marketing Principles and Strategies; 7168 Financial Reporting and Analysis or 4063 Accounting for Agricultural Business; or equivalent; and consent of subject coordinator

The subject examines linkages between the production of wine and business management, including accounting and financial management, marketing and organisation development. Key areas of focus are brand building and management, understanding costs of production, financing growth, application of decision making models to winery operations, and establishing a learning organisation.

*assessment:* projects 50%; examination 50%

**Research Projects**

**4205 Project A (ANR)**

**7215 Project A (ANR) (Mid-year)**

3 points full year

contact with supervisor by arrangement

*assumed knowledge:* students may be required to take certain subjects in preparation for the project

Projects may comprise some or all of literature reviews, field trials, laboratory experiments, seminars and written assignments. Topics for projects may be chosen from any of the subjects included in the course.

**5215 Project A (ANR) (One Semester)**

3 points semester 1 or 2

contact with supervisor by arrangement

*assumed knowledge:* students may be required to take certain subjects in preparation for the project

Projects may comprise some or all of literature reviews, field trials, laboratory experiments, seminars and written assignments. Topics for projects may be chosen from any of the subjects included in the course.



**7949 Project B (ANR)**

**6095 Project B (ANR) (Mid-year)**

4 points full year

contact with supervisor by arrangement

*assumed knowledge:* students may be required to take certain subjects in preparation for the project

Projects may comprise some or all of literature reviews, field trials, laboratory experiments, seminars and written assignments. Topics for projects may be chosen from any of the subjects included in the course.

**9502 Project B (ANR) (One Semester)**

4 points semester 1 or 2

contact with supervisor by arrangement

*assumed knowledge:* students may be required to take certain subjects in preparation for the project

Projects may comprise some or all of literature reviews, field trials, laboratory experiments, seminars and written assignments. Topics for projects may be chosen from any of the subjects included in the course.

**1717 Project C (ANR)**

**3653 Project C (ANR) (Mid-year)**

6 points full year

contact with supervisor by arrangement

*assumed knowledge:* students may be required to take certain subjects in preparation for the project

Projects may comprise some or all of literature reviews, field trials, laboratory experiments, seminars and written assignments. Topics for projects may be chosen from any of the subjects included in the course.

**3004 Project C (ANR) (One Semester)**

6 points semester 1 or 2

contact with supervisor by arrangement

*assumed knowledge:* students may be required to take certain subjects in preparation for the project.

Projects may comprise some or all of literature reviews, field trials, laboratory experiments, seminars and written assignments. Topics for projects may be chosen from any of the subjects included in the course.

**1320 Project D (ANR)**

**8676 Project D (ANR) (Mid-year)**

8 points full year

contact with supervisor by arrangement

*assumed knowledge:* students may be required to take certain subjects in preparation for the project

Projects may comprise some or all of literature reviews, field trials, laboratory experiments, seminars and written assignments. Topics for projects may be chosen from any of the subjects included in the course.

**4621 Project D (ANR) (One Semester)**

8 points semester 1 or 2

contact with supervisor by arrangement

*assumed knowledge:* students may be required to take certain subjects in preparation for the project

Projects may comprise some or all of literature reviews, field trials, laboratory experiments, seminars and written assignments. Topics for projects may be chosen from any of the subjects included in the course.

**2211 Project E (ANR)**

**2018 Project E (ANR) (Mid-year)**

9 points full year

contact with supervisor by arrangement

*assumed knowledge:* students may be required to take certain subjects in preparation for the project

Projects may comprise some or all of literature reviews, field trials, laboratory experiments, seminars and written assignments. Topics for projects may be chosen from any of the subjects included in the course.

**3522 Project E (ANR) (One Semester)**

9 points semester 1 or 2

contact with supervisor by arrangement

*assumed knowledge:* students may be required to take certain subjects in preparation for the project.

Projects may comprise some or all of literature reviews, field trials, laboratory experiments, seminars and written assignments. Topics for projects may be chosen from any of the subjects included in the course.

**2854 Project F (ANR)**

**8492 Project F (ANR) (Mid-year)**

12 points full year

contact with supervisor by arrangement

*assumed knowledge:* students may be required to take certain subjects in preparation for the project.

Projects may comprise some or all of literature reviews, field trials, laboratory experiments, seminars and written assignments. Topics for projects may be chosen from any of the subjects included in the course

**7382 Project F (ANR) (One Semester)**

12 points semester 1 or 2

contact with supervisor by arrangement

*assumed knowledge:* students may be required to take certain subjects in preparation for the project.

Projects may comprise some or all of literature reviews, field trials, laboratory experiments, seminars and written assignments. Topics for projects may be chosen from any of the subjects included in the course.

**7188 Project G (ANR)**

**3661 Project G (ANR) (Mid-year)**

21 points full year

contact with supervisor by arrangement

*assumed knowledge:* students may be required to take certain subjects in preparation for the project.

Projects may comprise some or all of literature reviews, field trials, laboratory experiments, seminars and written assignments. Topics for projects may be chosen from any of the subjects included in the course

**8200 Natural Resources Project I**

4 points full year  
internal, external mode

Projects may comprise experiments, surveys, literature reviews, seminars and assignments leading to a written report. Proposals will be individually assessed so that they complement the academic and practical background of each student and his/her course work.

*assessment:* to be advised

**6846 Natural Resources Project II**

12 points full year  
internal, external mode

Projects may comprise experiments, surveys, literature reviews, seminars and assignments leading to a written report. Proposals will be individually assessed so that they complement the academic and practical background of each student and his/her course work.

*assessment:* to be advise

# Faculty of Architecture and Urban Design

Website: <http://www.arch.adelaide.edu.au>

## Contents

### Regulations .....152

#### Bachelor of Design Studies

*B.Des.St.*

Specific Course Rules .....153

Syllabuses .....159

#### Bachelor of Architecture (New)

*B.Arch.(New).*

Specific Course Rules.....167

Syllabuses .....170

#### Bachelor of Architecture

*B.Arch.*

This course is available only to continuing students. For information regarding the rules and regulations governing the course please refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1998*

#### Bachelor of Landscape Architecture

*B.L.Arch.*

Specific Course Rules .....173

Syllabuses .....177

#### Graduate Certificate in Architecture (Electronic Media)

*Grad.Cert.Arch.(Elect.Media).*

Specific Course Rules .....180

Syllabuses .....181

#### Graduate Certificate in Urban Design

*Grad.Cert.Urb.Des.*

Specific Course Rules .....182

Syllabuses .....184

#### Graduate Certificate in Design Studies

*Grad.Cert.Des.St.*

#### Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape)

*Grad.Cert.Des.St.(Landscape)*

#### Graduate Diploma in Design Studies

*Grad.Dip.Des.St.*

#### Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape)

*Grad.Dip.Des.St.(Landscape)*

Specific Course Rules .....186

Syllabuses .....189

#### Graduate Diploma in Architecture (Electronic Media)

*Grad.Dip.Arch.(Elect.Media).*

Specific Course Rules .....191

Syllabuses .....193

#### Graduate Diploma in Urban Design

*Grad.Dip.Urb.Des.*

Specific Course Rules .....194

Syllabuses .....196

#### Master of Architecture (Coursework)

*M.Arch.(Coursework)*

Specific Course Rules.....198

Syllabuses .....201

#### Master of Landscape Architecture

*M.L.Arch.*

Specific Course Rules.....204

Syllabuses .....207

#### Master of Urban Design (Coursework)

*M.Urb.Des.(Coursework)*

Specific Course Rules.....210

Syllabuses .....212

#### Master of Architecture

*M.Arch*

#### Master of Building Science

*M.Bldg.Sc.*

#### Master of Design Studies

*M.Des.St.*

#### Master of Design Studies (Landscape)

*M.Des.St.(Landscape)*

#### Master of Landscape Architecture by Research

*M.L.Arch. (Research)*

#### Master of Urban Design

*M.Urb.Des.*

Specific Course Rules .....215

#### Doctor of Philosophy

*Ph. D.*

Regulations and Schedules: under Board of Graduate Studies—see Contents

# Faculty of Architecture and Urban Design

## Regulations

### Of Awards in the Faculty of Architecture and Urban Design

1 In the Faculty of Architecture and Urban Design there shall be the following awards:

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Design Studies

(formerly Bachelor of Architectural Studies)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Architecture (New)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Architecture

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture

Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies

Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture (New)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture

Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture

Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture

Graduate Certificate in Architecture (Electronic Media)

Graduate Certificate in Design Studies

Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape)

Graduate Certificate in Urban Design

Graduate Diploma in Architecture (Electronic Media)

Graduate Diploma in Design Studies

Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape)

Graduate Diploma in Urban Design

Master of Architecture (Coursework)

Master of Landscape Architecture

Master of Urban Design (Coursework)

Master of Architecture

Master of Building Science

Master of Design Studies

Master of Design Studies (Landscape)

Master of Landscape Architecture by Research

Master of Urban Design

2 The courses for the awards listed in Regulation 1 shall be governed by the General Course Rules and Specific Course Rules that the Council shall prescribe from time to time.

3 The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Council.

Regulations effective from 1 August 1994.

Regulations amended 8 February 1996; 20 February 1997; 19 March 1998

notes (not forming part of the Regulations)

1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Course Rules to the Convenor of the Academic Board.

2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Course Rules to the Deans of Faculties.

3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

## Bachelor of Design Studies (formerly Bachelor of Architectural Studies)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### Aims and objectives

The Bachelor of Design Studies (B.Des.St.) is a first undergraduate degree in architectural and landscape studies open to applicants with matriculation or Higher School Entry qualifications or mature students who apply for Special Entry. It is intended for two groups of students:

- (1) People wishing to develop the intellectual skills and knowledge involved in combining critical thinking with creative activity and have an interest in the design of the built environment as a context within which to develop these skills. In this respect, the degree serves a similar purpose to other first degrees but is unique in that the selected context of the built environment involves aspects of the arts and the sciences, writing and graphics, design and analysis, and management and engineering.
- (2) People wishing to work in the field of architecture and landscape design, particularly those wishing to become professional architects or landscape architects, who are attracted to a program which emphasises the development of skills in combining critical thinking with creative activity. Second degrees, the Bachelor of Architecture and the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture, lead after necessary practical experience and examinations to registration as architects or landscape architects respectively.

The work of the degree will engage the synthesis of critical thought and creative action manifested in architecture and landscape design. Graduates of the degree should:

- be able to form and express deep criticism of architectural and landscape design objects from a broad perspective;
- be able to generate and present relevant proposals for intervention in situations in the built environment; and
- be able to combine criticism and proposal generation into a working process of design.

Half of the course comprises core or mandatory stream subjects in each year. The remainder are chosen by each student from subjects in the Department of

Architecture and certain other Departments in the University. The Ordinary degree may be completed in three years and students can also apply for entry to an additional Honours year.

Students who have completed at least one year of the degree may apply for admission to Law Studies in their second year. Such students, if accepted, can complete both their B.Des.St. and LL.B. degrees in a total of five years of full time study by taking some overload.

#### Educational objectives

The curriculum and teaching of the degree have both substantive and instrumental objectives.

Substantive objectives pertain to knowledge of the nature of creative action and critical thinking and to the disciplines of architecture and landscape architecture. Instrumental objectives pertain to skills and techniques relevant to critical thinking, creative action and to practice within the architecture and landscape architecture disciplines.

#### Substantive objectives

##### Critical thinking

To present coherent intellectual structures within which observation, analysis, understanding and judgement of situations, texts and objects can be made. To demonstrate the relevance of these structures.

##### Creative action

To present current knowledge of the act of designing, from both theoretical and practical perspectives. To demonstrate its application to the management of design processes.

##### Architecture and Landscape Architecture

To present accounts of the built and human modified environments, the processes of its production, and the positions, values and preferences that influence its forms and patterns. To demonstrate the relevance of these accounts.

#### Instrumental objectives

Finding, ordering, sifting, filtering, organising information

Intelligent use of library resources and research of library material. Information acquisition, collation and management from libraries and other sources.

Visualising, representing and manipulating spatial objects

Perceiving 3D objects.

Drawing and model making using hand and computer techniques.

Writing

Designing, outlining, organising, and refining thought expressed with the written word, using hand and computer techniques.

Speaking

Designing, outlining, organising, and refining thought expressed with the spoken word.

Computing

Computational techniques using algorithms and data relationships.

Working in groups

Acting as both a leader and a member of a group of individuals.

## 1 General

- 1.1 There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies. The Ordinary degree shall be awarded with a major in *either* Architectural Studies *or* Landscape Studies *or* Urban Design Studies.
- 1.2 A graduate of the University or of another educational institution who wishes to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies may do so under the requirements of these Specific Course Rules.
- 1.3 A candidate who has completed subjects under any repealed regulations for the Bachelor of Architectural Studies shall have status in equivalent subjects under the Specific Course Rules.

## 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 A candidate who has passed undergraduate, or equivalent, level subjects in the Faculty or in other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions, may on written application to the Dean be granted such exemption from these Specific Course Rules as the Faculty may determine, save that a candidate shall always be required to satisfy the examiners in all subjects of the final year of the course.

## 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Dean of the Faculty (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

## 4 Duration of Course

- 4.1 The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the equivalent. Students shall pass subjects to the value of at least 24 points at each of the three levels. The point values of the subjects are contained in Specific Course Rules 5.1, 5.2 and 5.3.
- 4.2 A candidate may interrupt the course for such periods and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the Faculty.
- 4.3 Students wishing to interrupt their studies in accordance with 4.2 above must apply through the Faculty Registrar for permission and obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the Faculty for leave of absence for a defined period.
- 4.4 A student who leaves the course without approval or who extends a leave of absence beyond the time period approved under 4.2 above shall be deemed to have withdrawn his or her candidature for the degree but may reapply for admission to the course in accordance with the procedures in operation at the time.
- 4.5 Students who have interrupted their studies in the prescribed subjects may be required to resume at such a point in the course and/or to undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of the Faculty deems appropriate.

## 5 Course of study/subjects of study

- 5.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Design Studies with an Architectural Studies major a candidate shall pass the following subjects to the value of at least 72 points:

### Level I

4168	Built Environments I	3
9513	Design and Form IA	3
4830	Design and Form IB	3
7006	Construction I	3
9091	Computer-Aided Design I	3
8169	Image/Text/Architecture I	3
Level I Electives to the value of 6 points.		

### Level II

3006	Technology and the Built Environment II	4
6774	Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II	4
8400	Design and Environments II	4
Level II Electives to the value of 12 points		

**Level III**

4371	Issues in Urban Sustainability III	6
3468	Building Design Studio III	6
Level III Electives to the value of 12 points		

**5.2** To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Design Studies with a Landscape Studies major a candidate shall pass the following subjects to the value of at least 72 points:

**Level I**

4168	Built Environments I	3
9513	Design and Form IA	3
4830	Design and Form IB	3
7006	Construction I	3
9091	Computer-Aided Design I	3
8169	Image/Text/Architecture I	3
Level I Electives to the value of 6 points		

**Level II**

3006	Technology and the Built Environment II	4
6774	Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II	4
8400	Design and Environments II	4
Level II Electives to the value of 12 points		

**Level III**

6886	Issues in Landscape Sustainability III	6
8650	Landscape Design Studio III	6
Level III Electives to the value of 12 points		

**5.3** To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Design Studies with an Urban Design Studies major a candidate shall pass the following subjects to the value of at least 72 points:

**Level I**

4168	Built Environments I	3
9513	Design and Form IA	3
4830	Design and Form IB	3
7006	Construction I	3
9091	Computer-Aided Design I	3
8169	Image/Text/Architecture I	3
Level I Electives to the value of 6 points.		

**Level II**

3006	Technology and the Built Environment II	4
6774	Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II	4
8400	Design and Environments II	4
Level II Electives to the value of 12 points		

**Level III**

4371	Issues in Urban Sustainability III	6
2067	Urban Design Studio III	6
Level III Electives to the value of 12 points		

**5.4** The following subjects have been approved by the Faculty of Architecture and Urban Design as electives towards the Ordinary degree.

**Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences subjects**

Level I subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 4 of the degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science.

**Arts subjects**

Level I subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 8.1, Level II subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 8.5, and Level III subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 8.9 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

**Design Studies subjects**

Level I, II and III subjects listed below (subject to availability each year):

**Level I**

6879	An Introduction to Arab Culture and Architecture I	3
5468	Art History and Theories IA	3
8361	Art History and Theories IB	3
2006	Australian Architecture and Landscapes I	3
4280	Special Topic in Design Studies IA	3
1454	Special Topic in Design Studies IB	3

**Level II**

9888	Art History and Theories IIA	4
9853	Art History and Theories IIB	4
8062	Arts and Cultures of Asia II (see under B.A.)	4
4842	Chinese Architecture and Landscapes II	4
4670	Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture II	4
8804	Computer-Aided Design IIA <sup>#</sup>	4
3602	Computer-Aided Design IIB <sup>##</sup>	4
4125	Conservation in the Built Environment II	4
2472	Islamic Architecture and Gardens II <sup>##</sup>	4
8904	Plants and Design II	4
8221	Special Topic in Design Studies IIA	4
3266	Special Topic in Design Studies IIB	4
1425	Special Topic in Design Studies IIC	4

**Level III**

8079 Arts and Cultures of Asia III (see under B.A.)	6
7891 Chinese Architecture and Landscapes III	6
4799 Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture III	6
2258 Computer-Aided Design IIIA <sup>#</sup>	6
4903 Computer-Aided Design IIIB <sup>##</sup>	6
1287 Conservation in the Built Environment III	6
3547 Critiques, Theories and Architectural History III	6
8660 Islamic Architecture and Gardens III <sup>##</sup>	6
9218 Plants and Design III	6
2784 Special Topic in Design Studies IIIA	6
8842 Special Topic in Design Studies IIIB	6
7273 Special Topic in Design Studies IIIC	6

**Economics Subjects**

Level I, II and III subjects listed below:

**Level I**

9073 Economic History I	3
4309 Economics IA	3
2076 Economics IB	3
7263 Mathematics for Economists I	3
3565 The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I	3

**Level II**

5381 Australian Economic History II	4
1802 East Asian Economies II	4
3784 Economic Data Analysis II	4
2744 Industrial Relations II	4
9893 Macroeconomics II	4
3071 Mathematical Economics II	4
8870 Microeconomics II	4
1715 Special Topics II	4

**Level III**

4883 Applied Econometrics III	4
8367 Applied Microeconomics III	4
3195 Development Economics III	4
5284 Business and Government III	4
8771 Econometric Theory III	4
2287 Economics of Law and Politics	4
9029 Environment and Resource Economics III	4
9272 International Economic History III	4
2261 International Economics III	4

5423 Labour Economics III	4
4466 Macroeconomics III	4
3658 Microeconomics Theory III	4
7981 Public Finance III	4
4609 Special Topics III	4

**Engineering subjects**

**Level I**

9167 Design Graphics	1.5
2391 Dynamics	1.5
6714 Electrical Systems	1.5
5729 Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853 Engineering Planning and Design I	1.5
4651 Engineering Programming IE	2.5
6581 Statics	1.5

**Law subjects**

**Level II**

9402 Legal Skills I	4
5272 Contract*	4

**Level III**

5499 Constitutional Law	4
4062 Criminal Law	4
3201 Law of Torts	4
8932 Property	4

\* Available only to students who have gained admission to Law studies through SATAC

# Available even years only

## Available odd years only

**Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects**

Level I subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 3.1.1, Level II subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 3.2.1, and Level III subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 3.3.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

**Performing Arts subjects**

Level I subjects listed in Specific Course Rules, with the exception of Dance and Drama subjects, of the degrees in the Faculty of Performing Arts and approved by that Faculty.

**Science subjects**

Level I, II and III subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 7 of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science.

Subjects offered by other faculties but not listed above may be acceptable on application and subject to the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture, the department concerned, and the approval of the Faculty of Architecture and Urban Design.



### Subjects from other institutions

Such subjects provided by other institutions as may be approved from time to time on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture.

- 5.5 No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject or portion of a subject may be counted twice towards the degree. No candidate may present the same section of a subject in more than one subject for the degree.
- 5.6 A candidate who has completed subjects under any repealed Specific Course Rules in the Bachelor of Architectural Studies degree prior to semesterisation and amendments of the course in 1989, or in the Bachelor of Architectural Studies course between 1989 to 1996, shall have status in equivalent subjects under these Specific Course Rules.
- 5.7 When in the opinion of the Faculty special circumstances exist for a candidate affected by Specific Course Rules 1.3 and 5.6, the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty in each case may vary any of the provisions of these Specific Course Rules.

### 6 The Honours degree

- 6.1 A candidate who wishes to proceed to the Honours degree must obtain the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture, normally by 15 December of the year preceding enrolment.
- 6.2 A candidate for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies shall pass examinations in 2493 Honours Design Studies\* which shall consist of either one topic to the value of 24 points or two topics to the value of up to 12 points each of an Honours subject.
- 6.3 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture in each case, include in their Honours year a subject to the value of 12 points taught in a department in another faculty; such candidates must consult the Head of the Department concerned and must apply in writing to the Faculty Registrar by 15 December of the year preceding the proposed Honours year, seeking the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture.
- 6.4 The work of the Honours year may not be commenced before a candidate has qualified for the Ordinary degree, or has qualified for a degree regarded by the Faculty of Architecture and Urban Design as equivalent and has completed such prerequisite subjects (if any) as may be prescribed in the syllabuses.

- 6.5 The work of the Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, the Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years but not more, under such conditions as the Faculty may determine.
- 6.6 If a candidate is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or if the candidate's work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or if the candidate withdraws from the course such fact shall be reported to the Faculty. The Head of the Department of Architecture may permit the candidate to re-enrol for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as the Head of the Department of Architecture may determine.
- 6.7 No exemption from any component of the requirements of 6 is permitted.

\* Information on the approved subjects from which the prescribed combination may be chosen shall be advised in the preceding year by the Department of Architecture.

*note:* The subjects to be offered in a particular year will depend upon the availability of staff.

### 7 Review of academic progress

- 7.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

### 8 Assessment and examinations

- 8.1 There shall normally be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification is in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects. Results in certain subjects as specified in the Specific Course Rules will not be classified.
- 8.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 8.3 In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

- 8.4** A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 8.5** A candidate may present for the degree subjects at Level I, II or III with an aggregate points value not exceeding 6 points for which a conceded pass grade has been awarded, provided that such subjects do not have a value of more than three points each.
- 8.6** A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any elective subject for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that subject again or for any other elective subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as Faculty may prescribe.
- 8.7** There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of the subject for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class and Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

\* Conceded Passes are not awarded in the core subjects listed in 5.1, 5.2 and 5.3.

## **9 Articulation with other awards**

- 9.1** Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law Studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the B.Des.St. before being eligible to take up their place in Law Studies.

Candidates who have successfully completed subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the Bachelor of Design Studies degree are eligible to apply for admission to Law Studies. If admitted, candidates may count certain Law subjects towards both the degree of B.Des.St. and the degree of LL.B. Candidates may apply for admission to Law Studies through the South Australian Tertiary Admission Centre by September of their first year in the B.Des.St. course or in a later year of the course.

For candidates who have a reserved place in, or who wish to seek admission to, Law Studies, the following program of study is recommended:

### **Level I**

Subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 5.1, or 5.2 or 5.3 at Level I of the degree of B.Des.St. to the value of at least 24 points.

### **Level II**

- 8400 Design and Environments II  
3006 Technology and the Built Environment II  
6774 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II  
9402 Legal Skills I  
5272 Contract  
Level II electives to the value of 4 points

### **Level III**

- 4371 Issues in Urban Sustainability III  
*or*  
6886 Issues in Landscape Sustainability III  
3468 Building Design Studio III  
*or*  
8650 Landscape Design Studio III  
*or*  
2067 Urban Design Studio III  
Level III Electives to the value of at least 12 points from:  
5499 Constitution Law  
4062 Criminal Law  
3201 Law of Torts  
8932 Property

To complete the LL.B. degree in minimum time students would need to take all the above Law subjects although this involves an overload and is not a requirement of the B.Des.St. degree.

Before enrolment in the Level III subjects of the above scheme, students should consult the Law Course Adviser.

See also the Specific Course Rules of the LL.B. degree and see, in particular, the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.

- 9.2** A graduate in another faculty or other educational institution who wishes to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Design Studies in the Faculty and to count towards that degree subjects which have already been presented for another degree may do so providing such a candidate presents a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of Specific Course Rules 5.1 or 5.2, or 5.3 above, including subjects to the value of 36 points which must include compulsory and elective Level III subjects to the value of at least 24 points which have not been presented for any other degree.

## Syllabuses

### communication competence

In the course of essay, tutorial and project work, students are expected to increase their competence in the use of oral, written and visual communication.

#### Level I

#### 6879 An Introduction to Arab Culture and Architecture

3 points not offered in 1999

2-hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

quota will apply

An introduction to the major themes of contemporary Arab Culture and architecture. It adopts a multi-disciplinary approach to develop an understanding of the current forces shaping life and built-environment in contemporary Arab societies. The central focus will be upon cross-cultural interpretations in the framework of literature, art and architecture and socio-political thought. Within this framework the issues of gender, religion, identity, nationalism, colonialism and the discourse of orientalism will be discussed.

*assessment:* assignments

#### 5468 Art History and Theories IA

3 points semester 1

Up to 2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; occasional excursions

quota will apply

*restriction:* 2090 Art History and Theories; or 9888 Art History and Theories IIA

Impressionism and after: a critical view of European art from the time of Manet to the First World War. This subject introduces students to the most influential ideas and theories in the art of the latter part of the 19th century, a time of renegotiation of the relationship between artists and the social context within which they work. Included in the study are the major artists and ideas contributing to the development of impressionism, post-impressionism, symbolism, fauvism, cubism, futurism, constructivism, posters and political art, expressionism and dada. The subject aims to stimulate an awareness that familiarity with the history of ideas can aid each person in the expansion, structuring and enrichment of his or her own life. Development of the following skills will be brought into focus: clear-thinking, verbal communication, written communication, interpretation of written and visual material, and ability to work with historical research methods. Guest lecturers and excursions are incorporated in the subject where appropriate. Use is made of a broad range of visual material.

*assessment:* slide test 40%; essays 35%; and tutorial work 25%

#### 8361 Art History and Theories IB

3 points semester 2

Up to 2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; occasional excursions

quota will apply

*restriction:* 9853 Art History and Theories IIB

Art history and theories after World War I: modernism and beyond. The subject introduces students to some of the leading ideas and manifestations of visual art from about 1920 to the present day. The term 'visual art' is broadly understood to include film, photography, graphics, posters, performance and the arts of process and idea, as well as painting, sculpture and architecture (although architecture is chiefly dealt with in other subjects). Modernism, abstract expressionism, op, pop and minimalism, art and technology, environments, happenings, performance, body art, conceptual art, process art, video, women's art, murals and photorealism are studied. Guest lecturers and excursions are incorporated in the subject where appropriate. Use is made of a broad range of visual material.

*assessment:* slide test 40%; essays 40%; tutorial work 20%

#### 2006 Australian Architecture and Landscapes I

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

quota will apply

*restriction:* 8329 History and Theories of Architecture I; or 2006 History and Theories of Architecture IB; or 2006 Australian Architecture I; or 2891 Australian Architecture II

A general introduction to the study of Australian Architecture and landscapes since 1788, with special attention to conceptual issues concerned with the characterisation of the 'Australian' architecture and landscape. The limitations of the formal analysis of built objects, periodisation and stylistic taxonomy will be discussed with reference to selected sites in Adelaide and elsewhere, both professionally designed and otherwise. Australian discourse will be analysed in relation to wider patterns of cultural value. Reference to the wider international context will be made as appropriate.

*assessment:* tutorial papers 40%; final essay 60%

### 4168 Built Environments I

3 points semester 1

Up to 2 lectures, 2 tutorial hours a week

quota will apply

This project-focussed subject introduces students to basic aspects of architecture, landscape architecture, urban design and planning. Students will explore the 'political economy' of decision-making in the built environment, and the interaction of ends and means with technology, the natural environment and socio-cultural imperatives, custom and practice.

The production and interpretation of human environments in Australia will be compared with the situation in other countries and the subject will draw upon the diversity of experience of built environments among the students themselves.

*assessment:* examination 40%; assignments 60%

### 9091 Computer-Aided Design I

3 points semester 1

Up to 3 hours per week

quota will apply

*restriction:* 1530 Computer-Aided Design II

The subject (a) develops the skills of using a current computer-aided design (CAD) graphics system for describing the built environment; and (b) examines the nature, assumptions and characteristics of CAD systems, their relationship to computation, abstraction and representation in design, and ways of looking at designs and designing from a CAD viewpoint.

*assessment:* assignments

### 7006 Construction I

3 points semester 2

Up to 2 lectures, 2 tutorial hours a week

quota will apply

*restriction:* 8334 Building Studies IA or 7006 Building Construction I

An introduction to the theory and practice of building. How buildings are constructed is investigated in relation to the cultural, technological and historical context in which they appear. Theoretical texts and actual buildings under construction are studied simultaneously with the aim of establishing the connection between thinking (imagination) and making (constructing). Theoretical and practical work in this subject includes: building scale models of construction details; reading working drawings; interpreting theoretical texts concerned with technological issues; writing concise theoretical texts;

graphic presentation; investigating the relationship between client, architect, engineer and builder.

*assessment:* assignments

### 9513 Design and Form IA

3 points semester 1

Up to 2 lectures, 2 tutorials a week

quota will apply

*restriction:* 4348 Design and Form I

An introduction to the basic principles, techniques and skills of architectural drawing and form making. The main aim is to develop the student's graphic and model making abilities through simple design exercises and practical involvement. The subject also aims to enhance the student's perceptive ability and representational skills required in expressing and communicating - in two and three dimensional forms - their architectural/landscape design ideas. Students will practise orthographic, paraline and perspective projection, free-hand sketching and model making.

*assessment:* assignments 70%; model 30%

### 4830 Design and Form IB

3 points semester 2

Up to 2 lectures, 2 tutorials a week

quota will apply

*assumed knowledge* 9091 Computer-Aided Design I or equivalent

*restriction:* 4348 Design and Form I

Design in the built environment (architecture, landscape architecture and urban design) is discussed, demonstrated and practised as an iterative activity involving both creative action and critical thought. The primary emphasis of the subject is developing concepts and skills for creative action: designing spatial forms as both visual compositions and as a potential setting for human activities. Concepts covered include composition, derivation, geometric construction and grammatical rules. Skills include drawing, writing, group work, computer graphics and computer modelling. The secondary emphasis is critical thought; designs are examined from multiple and often conflicting positions and values. The subject matter is situated within the history of built environment design through the use of examples.

*assessment:* assignments

**8169 Image/Text/Architecture I**

3 points semester 2

Up to 2 lectures, 2 tutorial hours a week  
quota will apply

*restriction:* 2713 Design Studies IB

A general introduction to architectural thought emphasising major thresholds in Western architectural history. The key issues examined will include: geometric and iconographic order, the status and role of architectural designers and writers, methods of representation and reproduction involved in constructing and propagating architectural ideas, and important historical perspectives that situate 20th-century developments. Practical work includes exercises in typographic design and in writing short analytical texts.

*assessment:* assignments

**4280 Special Topic in Design Studies IA**

3 points semester 1

Up to 3 hours of lectures/tutorials/seminars per week  
quota will apply

Details will be provided by the Department of Architecture when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* to be advised

**1454 Special Topic in Design Studies IB**

3 points semester 2

Up to 3 hours of lectures/tutorials/seminars per week  
quota will apply

Details will be provided by the Department of Architecture when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* to be advised

**Level II**

**9888 Art History and Theories IIA**

4 points semester 1

Up to 2 lectures, 1 tutorial hour per week; occasional excursions  
quota will apply

*restriction:* 2090 Art History and Theories; or 5468 Art History and Theories IA

See 5468 Art History and Theories IA for syllabus details

**9853 Art History and Theories IIB**

4 points semester 2

Up to 2 lectures, 1 tutorial hour per week; occasional excursions

quota will apply

*restriction:* 2090 Art History and Theories; or 8361 Art History and Theories IB

See 8361 Art History and Theories IB for syllabus details

*assessment:* slide test 40%; essays 35%; tutorial work 25%

**8062 Arts and Cultures of Asia II**

See entry in B.A. in Faculty of Arts for syllabus details

**4842 Chinese Architecture and Landscapes II**

4 points semester 2

Up to 2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week

quota will apply

*restriction:* 3700 Asian Architecture I or 5094 History and Theories of Architecture IIC or 5094 Asian Architecture II or 8149 Asian Architecture III or 7891 Chinese Architecture and Landscapes III

A study of living environments in traditional China with special emphasis on the domestic architecture and gardens of the Jiangnan area. The subject explores the relationship between Chinese architecture and gardens and aspects of Chinese thought and literature. Various modern and contemporary approaches to the study of this relationship are also presented for discussion. Specific attention is devoted to examples of palaces, gardens and other traditional sites of significance which are open to contemporary visitors.

*assessments:* assignments

**4670 Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture II**

4 points not offered in 1999

Up to 2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week

quota will apply

*restriction:* 5094 Asian Architecture and Landscapes II (1996 only) or 8149 Asian Architecture and Landscapes III (1996 only) or 4799 Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture III

This subject explores historical and theoretical issues arising from the colonial encounter of Europe and Asia, and their implications for contemporary architectural thought and practice. Lectures will focus on the historical case of India since the rarely 19th century.

Through a critical interpretation of British colonial efforts to 'construct' a modern Indian architecture and the subsequent efforts of post-colonial architects and theorists to 'deconstruct' that spatial and conceptual legacy, the subject will consider the discursive nature of architectural knowledge and the built environments it may prescribe, with particular regard to power and the politics of cultural identity. The colonial case study will also draw attention to problems in intercultural understanding, and the relation of architecture to myths, rituals and cosmologies.

*assessment:* 2 tutorial assignments 40%; 3000 word final paper 60%

### **8804 Computer-Aided Design IIA**

4 points semester 2, even years only

Up to 4 hours per week

quota will apply

*prerequisite:* 9091 Computer-Aided Design I or 1530 Computer-Aided Design II

*restriction:* 2258 Computer-Aided Design IIIA

The use of computer media in design in architecture and/or urban design and/or landscape architecture. The subject explores selected topics through significant project work, including making and using CAD models. The work may include building, urban and landscape modelling, the use of procedures, parametric design, animation, investigating issues of abstraction, accuracy and realism, computational design, the multimedia presentation of designs, and environmental simulation. Computer Aided Design IIA and IIIA will investigate topics not covered by Computer Aided Design IIB and IIIB in the previous year.

*assessment:* assignments

### **3602 Computer-Aided Design IIB**

4 points semester 2, odd years only

Up to 4 hours per week

quota will apply

*prerequisite:* 9091 Computer-Aided Design I or 1530 Computer-Aided Design II

*restriction:* 4903 Computer-Aided Design IIIB

the use of computer media in design in architecture and/or urban design and/or landscape architecture. The subject explores selected topics through significant project work, including making and using CAD models. The work may include building, urban and landscape modelling, the use of procedures, parametric design, animation, investigating issues of abstraction, accuracy and realism, computational design, the multimedia presentation of designs, and environmental simulation. Computer Aided Design IIB and IIIB will

investigate topics not covered by Computer Aided Design IIA and IIIA in the previous year.

*assessment:* assignments

### **4125 Conservation in the Built Environment II**

4 points check availability with Dept

Up to 4 hours per week

quota will apply

*assumed knowledge:* 4168 Built Environments I

*restriction:* 1287 Conservation in the Built Environment III

This subject examines the reasons, the what, where and why of conservation in the built environment. It considers how heritage items are identified, recorded, assessed and protected, and questions the validity of these actions. It also examines the various forms of conservation (preservation, restoration, reconstruction etc) and the uses and misuses of traditional and contemporary materials and construction methods. Urban conservation and the complexities of townscape character are canvassed together with the reuse of old buildings and the effects of current popular industries, such as tourism..

*assessment:* assignments

### **8400 Design and Environments II**

4 points semester 2

quota will apply

Up to 2 lectures, 3 hours of tutorials/seminars/studios per week

*assumed knowledge:* 9513 Design and Form IA, 4830 Design and Form IB, 4348 Design and Form I, 4168 Built Environments I, 8169 Image/Text/Architecture I (Students taking the Environmental Design major in the B.Env.St. course do not need assumed knowledge of 4348 Design and Form I or 4168 Image/Text/Architecture I)

*restriction:* 4696 Representation, Knowledge, Architecture II

The intersection of theory and practice in architecture and landscape architecture, developed in the context of student design projects. The subject will examine the range of theoretical and ideological discourses which influence approaches to 'place-making' in the urban environment.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

**2472 Islamic Architecture and Gardens II**

4 points semester 2, odd years only

Up to 2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week

quota will apply

*restriction:* 8660 Islamic Architecture and Gardens III

An introduction to aspects of the social, cultural and religious content of Islamic architecture and gardens both in traditional and contemporary contexts. Issues concerning the contemporary search for cultural identity will be discussed. The primary focus will be upon the notion of order in space, spatial organisation as revealed in traditional built forms, places and gardens in various parts of the Islamic world and the symbolic significance associated with these forms.

*assessment:* assignments

**8904 Plants and Design II**

4 points semester 2

Up to 4 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week; occasional field study trips

quota will apply

*restriction:* 9218 Plants and Design III

This subject will examine the palette of vegetation primarily appropriate for Adelaide and South Australia and its use in planting design applications. Attention will be given, in part, to the characteristics of and opportunities in indigenous and exotic species, weeds and grasses, trees and plants, Aboriginal and Western medicinal and food harvesting plants, and their relationships to soils, drainage, erosion, pollution and vehicular design issues, revegetation and for particular eco-system creation applications.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

**8221 Special Topic in Design Studies IIA**

4 points semester 1

Up to 4 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week; field study trips.

quota will apply

Details will be provided by the Department of Architecture when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

**3266 Special Topic in Design Studies IIB**

4 points semester 2

Up to 4 hours lectures/seminars studios per week; field study trips

quota will apply

Details will be provided by the Department of Architecture when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

**1425 Special Topic in Design Studies IIC**

4 points semester 1, 2 or summer

quota will apply

Up to 4 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week; field study trips

Details will be provided by the Department of Architecture when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

**3006 Technology and the Built Environment II**

4 points semester 1

Up to 2 lectures and up to 2 tutorials a week

*restriction:* 3006 Science and the Built Environment II

*assumed knowledge:* 4168 Built Environments I and 7006 Construction I or their equivalents

Taking a project-based approach, the subject will examine the application of science to the design and construction of built environments. Key topics covered will include design in relation to acoustic performance, thermal comfort, building structures and construction materials and techniques.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

**6774 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes II**

4 points semester 1

Up to 2 hours lectures, 2 hours of tutorials per week

*assumed knowledge:* 8169 Image/Text/ Architecture I; 7006 Construction I

*restriction:* 3596 The Design of Houses II.

A detailed exploration of compositional and theoretical aspects of 20th Century architectural and landscape design. This subject introduces students to a vocabulary for articulating spatial qualities in selected examples of 20th Century architectural and landscape design. It seeks to enhance students' appreciation of the possibilities of appropriating published writings and projects to nurture their own outlooks and abilities. Practical work includes exercises in three-dimensional composition and in writing short analytical texts.

*assessment:* assignments

**Level III**

**8079 Arts and Cultures of Asia III**

See entry in BA in Faculty of Arts for syllabus details

**3468 Building Design Studio III**

6 points semester 2

Up to 4 hours lectures/seminars studios per week

*prerequisites:* 8400 Design and Environments II

*assumed knowledge:* 4371 Issues in Urban Sustainability III

*restriction:* 8650 Landscape Design Studio III, 2067 Urban Design Studio III

In this subject students will apply their skills in formal composition and knowledge of precedent to the design of small buildings. Emphasis will be placed on the use of materials, structure and construction, responses to the local environments, and life-cycle costings.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

**7891 Chinese Architecture and Landscapes III**

6 points semester 2

Up to 2 lectures, 3 tutorials a week

quota will apply

*restriction:* prior to 1996: 3700 Asian Architecture I or 5094 History and Theories of Architecture IIC or 5094 Asian Architecture II or 8149 Asian Architecture III or 4842 Chinese Architecture and Landscapes II

See 4842 Chinese Architecture and Landscapes II for syllabus details.

*assessment:* assignments

**4799 Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture III**

6 points not offered in 1999

Up to 2 lectures, 3 tutorials a week

quota will apply

*restriction:* 5094 Asian Architecture and Landscapes II (1996 only) or 8149 Asian Architecture and Landscapes III (1996 only) or 4670 Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture II

See 4670 Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian Architecture II for syllabus details.

*assessment:* 2 tutorial assignments 40%; 5000-word final paper 60%

**2258 Computer-Aided Design IIIA**

6 points semester 2, even years only

Up to 5 hours per week

quota will apply

*prerequisite:* 9091 Computer-Aided Design I or 1530 Computer-Aided Design II

*restriction:* 2258 Computer Methods in Architecture IIIA or 8804 Computer-Aided Design IIA

See 8804 Computer-Aided Design IIA for syllabus details.

*assessment:* assignments

**4903 Computer-Aided Design IIIB**

6 points semester 2, odd years only

Up to 5 hours a week

quota will apply

*prerequisite:* 9091 Computer-Aided Design I or 1530 Computer-Aided Design II

*restriction:* 4903 Computer Methods in Architecture IIIB or 3602 Computer-Aided Design IIB

See 3602 Computer-Aided Design IIB for syllabus details.

*assessment:* assignments

**1287 Conservation in the Built Environment III**

6 points check availability with Dept

Up to 5 hours per week

quota will apply

*assumed knowledge:* 4168 Built Environments I

*restriction:* 4125 Conservation in the Built Environment II

See 4125 Conservation in the Built Environment II for syllabus details.

*assessment:* assignments

**3547 Critiques, Theories and Architectural History III**

6 points semester 1

Up to 2 lectures, 3 seminar hours a week

*restriction:* 6528 History and Theories of Architecture III or 3547 History and Theories of Architecture IIIB

A topic will be offered of a specialised nature concerning architectural history. Drawing on the works of prominent writers in modern cultural studies such as Walter Benjamin and Michel Foucault, this subject will



focus on developing techniques of historical study and for examining various historical methodologies.

*assessment:* assignments 100%

### **8660 Islamic Architecture and Gardens III**

6 points semester 2, odd years only

Up to 2 lectures, 3 hours of tutorials a week

quota will apply

*restriction:* 2472 Islamic Architecture and Gardens II

See 2472 Islamic Architecture and Gardens II for syllabus details.

*assessment:* assignments

### **6886 Issues in Landscape Sustainability III**

6 points semester 1

Up to 6 hours of lectures/seminars/studios per week

quota will apply

*prerequisite:* 8400 Design and Environments II

*restriction:* 4321 Energy, Environment and Buildings III, 2719 Design, Ideologies and Institutions III, 4371 Issues in Urban Sustainability III

This subject will centre upon 'place-making' in urban environments. It will focus on the diversity of philosophical positions which inform current approaches to urban ecology understood in its widest sense, including not only the 'environmental', but the resource, cultural, social, political, economic, institutional and professional realms.

The project-based learning program will offer a context in which students will develop knowledge and skills required in the creation of landscapes in 'sustainable' urban environments, and will explore opportunities and constraints affecting the development of such environments.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

### **4371 Issues in Urban Sustainability III**

6 points semester 1

Up to 6 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week

quota will apply

*prerequisite:* 8400 Design and Environments II

*restriction:* 4321 Energy, Environment and Buildings III, 2719 Design, Ideologies and Institutions III, 6886 Issues in Landscape Sustainability III

This subject will centre upon 'place-making' in urban environments. It will focus on the diversity of philosophical positions which inform current approaches to urban ecology understood in its widest sense, including not only the 'environmental', but the resource, cultural, social, political, economic, institutional and professional realms.

The project-based learning program will offer a context in which students will develop knowledge and skills required in the creation of buildings in 'sustainable' urban environments, and will explore opportunities and constraints affecting the development of such environments.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

### **8650 Landscape Design Studio III**

6 points semester 2

Up to 6 hours of lectures/seminars/studios per week

quota will apply

*prerequisite:* 8400 Design and Environments II

*assumed knowledge:* 6886 Issues in Landscape Sustainability III

*restriction:* 3468 Building Design Studio III, 2067 Urban Design Studio III

In this subject students will apply their skills in formal composition and knowledge of precedent to the design of a small to medium sized park, allotment or place. Emphasis will be placed on design, use of materials and plants, any installations and their construction, the design's responses to the local environment, and life-cycle costings.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

### **9218 Plants and Design III**

6 points semester 2

Up to 6 hours of lectures/ seminars/studios per week; occasional field study trips

quota will apply

*restriction:* 8904 Plants and Design II

See 8904 Plants and Design II for syllabus details

### **2784 Special Topic in Design Studies IIIA**

6 points semester 1

Up to 5 hours a week

quota will apply

See 8221 Special Topic in Design Studies IIA for syllabus details

### **8842 Special Topic in Design Studies IIIB**

6 points semester 2

Up to 5 hours a week

quota will apply

See 3266 Special Topic in Design Studies IIB for syllabus details

**7273 Special Topic in Design Studies IIIC**

6 points semester 1, 2 or Summer

Up to 5 hours a week

quota will apply

See 1425 Special Topic in Design Studies IIC for syllabus details

**2067 Urban Design Studio III**

6 points semester 2

Up to 6 hours of lectures/seminars/studios per week

quota will apply

*prerequisite:* 8400 Design and Environments II

*assumed knowledge:* 4371 Issues in Urban Sustainability III

*restriction:* 3468 Building Design Studio III, 8650 Landscape Design Studio III

In this subject students will apply their skills in formal composition and knowledge of precedent to the design of urban spaces.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

**Level IV**

**2493 Honours Design Studies**

24 points full year

Discussions with supervisor, occasional seminars, laboratory sessions as appropriate

*assumed knowledge:* consult the Head of the Department of Architecture

Students will be required to undertake supervised research in one or two advanced topics, thereby developing a thorough understanding of appropriate research techniques. The outcome of this research will be submitted in the form of a substantial essay or research report including a survey of the literature relevant to the topic(s) chosen. The range of topics to be offered in any year will depend on staff availability. Topics which can be expected to be offered from time to time include:

- Architectural and Landscape Architectural History
- Australian Architectural and Landscape Architectural History
- Australian Urban Design History and Practice
- Computer-Aided Design
- Computer Applications in Architecture, Landscape Architecture or Urban Design
- Conservation in the Built Environment
- Criticism and Architecture and Landscape Architecture

Cross-Cultural Architectural and Landscape Architectural Topics

Dryland Landscape Design

Ergonomics

Heritage Conservation and Cultural Landscapes

Housing

Islamic Architecture and Garden Design

Plants in Design

Rainfall and Buildings

Solar Access

South East Asian Architecture and Landscape Architecture

Theories in Modern Architecture and Landscape Architecture

Thermal Design of Buildings

Tropical Architecture and Landscape Architecture

Urban Design Histories and Theories

Urban Design in Islamic or South East Asian Places

Urban Ecology

Wind and Buildings

Subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture and with the agreement of the other Department concerned, a subject equivalent to 12 points at Level IV taught in another department may be taken as part of this subject.

*assessment:* progress 30%, final presentation 70%

## Bachelor of Architecture (New)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

Note: The name Bachelor of Architecture (New) is used for convenience to differentiate it from the 3-year Bachelor of Architecture course. The nomenclature on the Testamur for graduates of the B.Arch.(New) course will be 'Bachelor of Architecture'.

### Specific Course Rules

#### Aims and objectives

The Bachelor of Architecture (New) [B.Arch.(New)], open only to graduates, is a second degree in the practice of architecture. Studio-based, it is project-oriented and concerned with the technical and practical matters of practice within a philosophical and theoretical context of professional ethics, aesthetics and style, performance specification and management, and the many other issues that concern practitioners. Entrants to the degree are graduates who have demonstrated abilities to link critical thought and creative action. Graduates of the degree should have:

- acquired knowledge and skills sufficient for early stages of directed activity in an existing architectural practice
- developed intellectual and creative approaches and adaptability to form a basis for continued learning and development throughout professional life

Entrants to the degree come from two main groups:

- Graduates of the B.Des.St. (with an Architectural Studies major) of the University of Adelaide, or an equivalent degree
- Other graduates who have demonstrated capabilities to enter the degree, generally through qualifying studies such as the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies

#### Educational objectives

The curriculum and teaching of the degree will have both substantive and instrumental objectives. Substantive objectives pertain to knowledge of the nature of architectural practice. Instrumental objectives pertain to skills and techniques relevant to operating as an architect.

#### Substantive objectives

The profession of architecture

Ethics and the environmental, social and legal responsibilities of the profession of architecture.

Architectural services

The recognition of situations where an architect can contribute, the formulation of appropriate strategies, and appropriate pre-design, design, project management and post construction services.

Processes in developing designs, including the development of a brief, and the outline, assessment, detailed design and costing of proposals in conformity with codes and other requirements.

The organisation, management and documentation associated with building construction and the administration of building contracts.

The marketing of architectural services.

The technology of architecture

Building planning, construction, structure and services as they relate to new buildings and alterations to existing buildings.

The architect in relation to other professions, organisations and the building industry

The relationship of architects to builders, structural and building services engineers, landscape architects, interior designers, urban designers, planners, and others involved in the creation of the built environment.

The relationship of the profession of architecture to statutory authorities and to the building industry.

#### Instrumental objectives

Designing

The practice of architectural design, emphasising the pervasion of design from planning to detailing and the interrelationship of aesthetic, economic, environmental, legal, societal and individual reactions, and technical factors, and the nature of design as a group activity.

Surveying

Land and building surveying.

Communicating

The communication and documentation of designs as a part of the individual and group design process and for clients, construction, public presentation and statutory authorities.

The preparation of professional reports.

Managing

The management and operation of an architectural practice and the activities of an architectural practice.

## 1 General

- 1.1 There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture (New). A candidate may obtain either the Ordinary degree or the Honours degree but not both.
- 1.2 A candidate for admission to the course of study for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture (New) must have obtained:
  - (a) the Ordinary and/or Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies of the University of Adelaide subject to successful completion of subjects comprising the Architectural Studies major; or
  - (b) the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies of the University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose; or
  - (c) the Ordinary and/or Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture of the University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose.
- 1.3 The Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as the Head of Department may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Bachelor of Architecture (New) an applicant who does not hold the qualifications specified in 1.2 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Head of Department of fitness to undertake work for the Bachelor of Architecture (New).
- 1.4 A candidate accepted under 1.2 and 1.3 above may be required to satisfactorily complete such preliminary work or qualifying studies as the Head of Department may determine.

## 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 A candidate who has passed postgraduate level subjects in the Faculty or in other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions, may on written application to the Dean be granted such exemption from these Specific Course Rules as the Faculty may determine, save that:
  - (a) no more than 24 points of the course may be undertaken through approved exchange programs and
  - (b) a candidate shall always be required to satisfy the examiners at the University of Adelaide in 9858 Architecture Studio IB, 1044 Architecture Studio IC, 6951 Architecture Studio II and 8794 Architecture Practice II.

A candidate who undertakes the equivalent of 4610 Architecture Project II as part of an official exchange program shall be required to undertake a satisfactory final presentation of their work, in the Department of Architecture, or at the host institution if appropriate, to a review panel appointed by the Head of Department before the granting of status can be approved.

## 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Dean of the Faculty (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

## 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 The course of study for the degree shall extend over two years of full-time study or the equivalent. Students shall pass subjects to the value of at least 24 points at each of the two levels. The point values of the subjects are contained in Specific Course Rule 6.1.
- 4.2 A candidate may interrupt the course for such periods and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the Faculty.
- 4.3 Students wishing to interrupt their studies in accordance with 4.2 above must apply through the Faculty Registrar for permission and obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the Faculty for leave of absence for a defined period.
- 4.4 A student who leaves the course without approval or who extends a leave of absence beyond the time period approved under 4.2 above shall be deemed to have withdrawn his or her candidature for the degree but may reapply for admission to the course in accordance with the procedures in operation at the time.
- 4.5 Students who have interrupted their studies in the prescribed subjects may be required to resume at such a point in the course and/or to undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of the Faculty deems appropriate.

## 5 Qualifying studies

- 5.1 A candidate selected under 1.2 or 1.3 for admission to the Bachelor of Architecture (New) course may be required to satisfactorily complete such qualifying studies as determined by the Faculty after consideration of advice from the Head of Department.
- 5.2 Candidates undertaking qualifying studies must successfully complete those studies before they may undertake subjects of the Bachelor of Architecture (New).

5.3 On the recommendation of the Head of Department, a supplementary examination may be offered to a candidate undertaking qualifying studies.

5.4 A candidate who fails all or part of the qualifying studies may repeat them in another year only with the permission of the Faculty after it has considered advice from the Head of Department.

## 6 Courses of study/Subjects of study

6.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Architecture (New) a candidate shall pass the following subjects to the value of at least 48 points:

### Level I

8004 Architecture Studio IA	6
9858 Architecture Studio IB	6
1044 Architecture Studio IC	6
1693 Architecture Studio ID	6

### Level II

6951 Architecture Studio II	8
8794 Architecture Practice II	4
4610 Architecture Project II	12

6.2 A candidate may not enrol in Level II subjects unless he or she has passed at least three of 8004 Architecture Studio IA, 9858 Architecture Studio IB, 1044 Architecture Studio IC and 1693 Architecture Studio ID.

6.3 A candidate who wishes to proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture (New) must obtain the approval of the Head of Department, normally by December 15 of the year preceding enrolment.

6.4 A document setting out guidelines approved by the Faculty which contains requirements for admission and the criteria for the award of the Honours degree is available from the Faculty Registrar.

6.5 A candidate for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture (New) must, in addition to completing the full course prescribed for the Ordinary degree, also pass an additional subject 1972 Advanced Studies in Architecture II as well as achieving a high classification of pass in the Level II subjects for the Ordinary degree.

6.6 A candidate who fails to obtain Honours shall be awarded an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Architecture (New) provided all requirements for the Ordinary degree are satisfactorily completed.

## 7 Review of academic progress

7.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Bachelor of Architecture (New) is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may,

with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

## 8 Assessment and examinations

8.1 There shall normally be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Bachelors degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects. Results in certain subjects as specified in the relevant Specific Course Rules will not be classified.

8.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

8.3 In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

8.4 A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

8.5 There shall be three classifications for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class and Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B. A candidate who fails to obtain Honours shall be awarded an Ordinary degree provided all requirements for the Ordinary degree are satisfactorily completed.

Note not forming part of the Specific Course Rules:

Previous studies in the Bachelor of Architecture under former Specific Course Rules and Regulations and Schedules.

Students who commenced their course of study towards the Bachelor of Architecture under previous Specific Course Rules in 1995 or 1996, or Regulations and Schedules in 1994 or earlier, are subject to the following provision:

- Students who commenced their studies towards the Bachelor of Architecture in previous years will normally complete their course of study under the provisions of the Specific Course Rules as published in Volume II of the University Calendar in 1996.

## Syllabuses

### Level I

**Note:** During the first year of the course there will be a field trip of approximately 1 week to visit projects relevant to the following Architecture Studio subjects.

#### 8004 Architecture Studio IA

6 points semester 1 or 2

Up to 18 hours of lectures/ tutorials/ workshops; contact hours vary from week to week

This subject aims to develop design skills in an holistic sense bringing together regulatory, technical, human (including social and cultural) and environmental factors. The material will be developed through integrated projects. The studio projects will be topics not treated in other Level I subjects. Lectures given in the subject will complement the design process addressing the topics outlined in other Level I subjects.

*assessment:* assignments - may include written, verbal, and graphical (2 and 3 dimensional) communication. Assessment will be in two equally weighted components\*; to pass the subject a mark of at least 50% must be obtained for each component

#### 9858 Architecture Studio IB

6 points semester 1 or 2

Up to 18 hours of lectures/ tutorials/ workshops; contact hours vary from week to week.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the technology and practices of construction, structures, materials and building services, within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological factors.

Architecture Studio IB will typically be focused on the design of a dwelling (or small group of dwellings) on a real site, with a particular owner-occupier as client. Students will be required to develop a brief from the client's instructions. Theory and practice regarding a range of aspects of low-rise domestic construction (including site preparation, footings, light timber framing and masonry construction) will be applied.

Students will be expected to explore a design 'parti' and its sources and precedents, to explain design intentions and communicate the architectural intentions of the building design, and to demonstrate that they understand its potential construction and performance.

There will be an emphasis on the lighting and thermal performance of the building and associated energy use, in the context of the client's requirements.

Lectures given in the subject will complement the design process, addressing the topics outlined above.

*assessment:* assignments - may include written, verbal, and graphical (2 and 3 dimensional) communication. Assessment will be in two equally weighted components\*; to pass the subject a mark of at least 50% must be obtained for each component.

#### 1044 Architecture Studio IC

6 points semester 1 or 2

Up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops; contact hours vary from week to week.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the technology and practices of construction, structures, materials and building services, within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological factors.

Architecture Studio IC will typically be focused on the design of a building alteration and refurbishment, requiring facilities planning, the survey and measuring of an existing building, and the preparation of measured drawings and dilapidation reports. It will also address issues arising in building conservation and the insertion of new buildings into heritage areas. There will be emphasis on structural assessment, materials characteristics and selection, plumbing and electrical services, and lighting.

Lectures given in the subject will complement the design process, addressing the topics outlined above.

*assessment:* assignments - may include written, verbal, and graphical (2 and 3 dimensional) communication. Assessment will be in two equally weighted components\*; to pass the subject a mark of at least 50% must be obtained for each component.

#### 1693 Architecture Studio ID

6 points semester 1 or 2

Up to 18 hours of lectures/ tutorials/ workshops; contact hours vary from week to week.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the technology and practices of construction, structures, materials and building services, within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological factors.

Architecture Studio ID will typically be focused on the design of a school, child-care centre, nursing home or similar low-rise building where the needs of a particular group of building users must be understood and addressed. The problem will involve site planning and landscape design issues. Theory regarding the

design, construction and structure of low-rise concrete (precast and/or in situ) buildings will be studied and applied. There will be emphasis on the acoustic performance of the building and on site infrastructure.

Lectures given in the subject will complement the design process, addressing the topics outlined above.

*assessment:* assignments - these may include written, verbal, and graphical (2 and 3 dimensional) communication. Assessment will be in two equally weighted components\*; to pass the subject a mark of at least 50% must be obtained for each component.

\*Component A: realisation and communication of architectural ideas in three dimensions in relation to a design situation. Component B: technical description and justification of architectural design

## Level II

### 6951 Architecture Studio II

8 points semester 1

Up to 18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops; contact hours vary from week to week.

*prerequisite:* see Bachelor of Architecture (New), Specific Course Rule 6.2

A project-based learning program in which students will develop their abilities to define the problem, bringing together the regulatory, technical, human (including social and cultural) and environmental factors studied in Level I Architecture Studios, and other facets of the theory and practice of design in architecture.

Architecture Studio II will typically be focused on the design of a mixed-use commercial multi-storey building located in a central business district and raising significant urban design issues. The project will be taken from early (facilities planning) to late (documentation) stages and beyond to post-occupancy evaluation, and will mirror in an educational setting many of the processes carried out in an architectural office. Other, minor, projects will typically involve the schematic design of a sports hall, warehouse, or similar large-span building and a suburban or rural site. Topics which will be emphasised include urban design; design in relation to fire safety and regulations; mechanical services (including heating, ventilation and air conditioning) electrical services; water supply and drainage; excavation and footings; materials and finishes; repetition of building material and industrialised components; joinery construction.

Lectures given in the subject will complement the design process addressing the topics outlined above.

*assessment:* projects

### 8794 Architecture Practice II

4 points semester 1

Up to 6 hours of lectures a week

Topics include organisational theory; principles of law; the general organisation of architectural practice including the management of an office's human, physical and financial resources, the relationship between architects and their clients; consultants and contractors; contract administration; specifications; the legal qualifications of an architect; professional organisations; ethics; risk management and professional liability; planning and building law and regulations; problems facing the architect today; estimating and cost control; bills of quantities; the role of the quantity surveyor; project management; the range of services offered by architects. A number of visits to architectural offices will be organised.

A student is expected to be in possession of a current copy of the Building Code of Australia and its associated commentary, as a requirement of this subject.

*assessment:* assignments

### 4610 Architecture Project II

12 points semester 2

Up to 20 hours a week studio work, with specialist lectures irregularly spaced

*prerequisites:* see Bachelor of Architecture (New), Specific Course Rule 6.2

*assumed knowledge:* 6951 Architecture Studio II

A single project, of a student's own choice, which will be of moderate complexity. Responses should demonstrate all phases of architectural designing; sketch plans, technical development including one specialised topic, and a final presentation which should show a thorough integration of all major aspects of the course.

*assessment:* final project

### 1972 Advanced Studies in Architecture II

3 points semester 2

2 hour tutorial/seminar per week

Students wishing to take 1972 Advanced Studies in Architecture II on a part time basis should consult the Faculty Registrar.

*prerequisite:* admission will be selective, based on prior results. Selection guidelines available in the Department of Architecture.

Students will be required to undertake supervised research into a particular topic, leading to the presentation of a seminar paper and submission of a final essay or report of the order of 4000 words.

*Architecture and Urban Design - B.Arch.(New)*

Topics offered for this subject will depend upon staff availability. Examples of topics which can be expected from time to time are:

- Architectural History
- Architectural Theories in Modern Architecture
- Australian Architectural History
- Building Materials and Performance
- Computer-Aided Design
- Computer Applications in Architecture
- Criticism and Architecture
- Conservation in the Built Environment
- Daylight Studies
- Energy in Buildings
- Housing
- Solar Access
- Urban Design

*assessment:* final report



## Bachelor of Landscape Architecture

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### Aims and objectives

Graduates enrolled in the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture, the degree of Master of Landscape Architecture, the degree of Master of Design Studies (Landscape), the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) and Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) collectively comprise the Landscape Architecture Program.

The postgraduate Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (B.L.Arch.) is a second degree intended for graduates wishing to practise or participate in the discipline of landscape architecture. Studio-based, it is project-oriented concerned with the technical and practical matters of landscape architecture research and practice within a philosophical and theoretical context of professional ethics, aesthetics and style, performance specification and management, and the many other issues that concern practitioners. Entrants to the degree are graduates who have demonstrated abilities to link critical thought and creative action.

The *Mission* of the Landscape Architecture Program is to be at the forefront of Australian landscape architecture practice that successfully integrates nature and culture together as key constructs for designs and strategies that are innovative, sustainable and culturally attuned.

*Program Objectives* to achieve this *Mission* are to:

- *establish an incremental suite of projects and studio foci that reinforce the Mission*
- *interlink with and cooperatively involve the participation of the profession and allied disciplines to advance landscape architecture knowledge*
- *foster reflection-in-action and lifelong learning strategies*
- *establish a community profile for the discipline through projects, research, exhibitions, conferences, publications, and community participation*
- *establish a strong and co-operative educational profile with allied disciplines within the University of Adelaide environment.*

Graduates of the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture degree should have:

- acquired knowledge and skills sufficient for early stages of directed activity in an existing landscape architectural practice
- developed intellectual and creative approaches and adaptability to form a basis for continued learning and development throughout professional life.

Entrants to the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture degree come from two main groups:

- Graduates of the B.Des.St. (with a Landscape Studies major) or Grad.Dip.Des.St. (Landscape) of the University of Adelaide, or an equivalent degree
- Other graduates who have demonstrated capabilities to enter the degree, generally through completing some qualifying studies.

#### Educational objectives

The curriculum and teaching of the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture degree will have both substantive and instrumental objectives. Substantive objectives pertain to knowledge of the nature of landscape architectural practice. Instrumental objectives pertain to skills and techniques relevant to operating as a landscape architect.

#### Substantive objectives

The profession of landscape architecture  
Ethics and the environmental, social and legal responsibilities of the profession of landscape architecture.

#### Landscape architectural services

The recognition of situations where a landscape architect can contribute, the formulation of appropriate strategies, and appropriate pre-design, design, project management and post construction services.

Processes in developing designs, including the development of a brief, and the outline, assessment, detailed design and costing of proposals in conformity with codes and other requirements.

The organisation, management and documentation associated with construction and the administration of contracts.

The marketing of landscape architectural services.

The technology of landscape architecture.

Site planning, construction, vegetation and habitat provision, water systems and hydrology, structures and services as they relate to new buildings, alterations, and site planning and design interventions.

The landscape architect in relation to other professions, organisations and the building industry

The relationship of landscape architects to builders, structural and building services engineers, architects, interior designers, urban designers, planners, and others included in the creation of the built environment and human-dominated and shaped landscapes.

The relationship of the profession of landscape architecture to statutory authorities and to the design industry.

## **Instrumental objectives**

### **Designing**

The practice of landscape architectural design, emphasising the pervasion of design from planning to detailing and the interrelationship of aesthetic, economic, environmental, legal, societal and individual reactions, and technical factors, and the nature of design as a group activity.

### **Site Planning**

The practice of comprehending and taking advantage of variables relevant to site planning including flora, fauna, soils, water systems, energy systems, building materials, human activities and desires, heritage conservation and the poetics of space, site and structure assembly and arrangement, etc.

### **Communication**

The communication and documentation of designs as a part of the individual and group processes and for clients, construction, public presentation and statutory authorities.

The preparation of professional reports.

### **Managing**

The management and operation of a landscape architectural practice and the activities of a landscape architectural practice.

## **1 General**

**1.1** A candidate for admission to the course of study for the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture must have obtained:

- (a) the Ordinary and/or Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies of the University of Adelaide subject to successful completion of subjects comprising the Landscape Studies major *or*

- (b) the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) of the University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose *or*

- (c) the Ordinary and/or Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture of the University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose *or*

- (d) the Ordinary and/or Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture or Bachelor of Architecture or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose.

**1.2** Subject to the approval of the Faculty, the Head of Department may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as the Head of Department may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture an applicant who does not hold the qualifications specified in 1.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Head of Department of fitness to undertake work for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.

**1.3** A candidate accepted under 1.1 and 1.2 above may be required to satisfactorily complete such preliminary work or qualifying studies as the Head of Department may determine.

## **2 Status, exemption and credit transfer**

**2.1** A candidate who has passed postgraduate level subjects in the Faculty or in other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions, or Level IV subjects in a Bachelor of Landscape Architecture course of another educational institution, may on written application to the Dean be granted such exemption from these Specific Course Rules as the Faculty may determine, save that a candidate shall always be required to satisfy the examiners in all subjects of the final year of the course.

## **3 Approval of course of study at enrolment**

**3.1** Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Dean of the Faculty (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

## **4 Duration of course**

**4.1** The course of study for the degree shall extend over two years of full-time study or the equivalent. Students shall pass subjects to the value of at least 24 points at each of the two levels. The point values of the subjects are contained in Specific Course Rule 6.1.

- 4.2 A candidate may interrupt the course for such periods and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the Faculty.
- 4.3 Students wishing to interrupt their studies in accordance with 4.2 above must apply through the Faculty Registrar for permission and obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the Faculty for leave of absence for a defined period.
- 4.4 A student who leaves the course without approval or who extends a leave of absence beyond the time period approved under 4.2 above shall be deemed to have withdrawn his or her candidature for the degree but may reapply for admission to the course in accordance with the procedures in operation at the time.
- 4.5 Students who have interrupted their studies in the prescribed subjects may be required to resume at such a point in the course and/or to undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of the Faculty deems appropriate.

## 5 Qualifying studies

- 5.1 A candidate may be selected for admission to the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture course under 1.1 or 1.2 subject to satisfactory completion of such qualifying studies as determined by the Faculty after consideration of advice from the Head of Department.
- 5.2 Candidates undertaking qualifying studies must successfully complete those studies before they may undertake subjects of the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.
- 5.3 On the recommendation of the Head of Department, a supplementary examination may be offered to a candidate undertaking qualifying studies.
- 5.4 A candidate who fails all or part of the qualifying studies may repeat them in another year only with the permission of the Faculty after it has considered advice from the Head of Department.

## 6 Courses of study/subjects of study

- 6.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture a candidate shall pass the following subjects to the value of at least 48 points:

### Level I

5688 Landscape Architecture Studio IA	6
6763 Landscape Architecture Studio IB	6
8024 Landscape Architecture Studio IC	6
1624 Landscape Architecture Studio ID	6

### Level II

- |   |    |
|---|----|
| 9261 Landscape Architecture Studio II   | 6  |
| 2507 Landscape Architecture Seminar II  | 3  |
| 6817 Landscape Architecture Practice II | 3  |
| 7625 Landscape Architecture Project II  | 12 |
- 6.2 A candidate who wishes to proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture must obtain the approval of the Head of Department, normally by December 15 of the year preceding enrolment.
- 6.3 A document setting out guidelines approved by the Faculty which contains requirements for admission and the criteria for the award of the Honours degrees is available from the Faculty Registrar.
- 6.4 A candidate for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture in addition to completing the full course prescribed for the Ordinary degree shall also pass an additional subject 9186 Advanced Studies in Landscape Architecture II.
- 6.5 A candidate who fails to obtain Honours shall be awarded an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture provided all requirements for the Ordinary degree are satisfactorily completed.

## 7 Review of academic progress

- 7.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

## 8 Assessment and examinations

- 8.1 There shall normally be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects. Results in certain subjects as specified in the relevant Specific Course Rules will not be classified.
- 8.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 8.3 In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and

examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

- 8.4** A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

## Syllabuses

### Level I

#### 5688 Landscape Architecture Studio IA

6 points semester 1 or 2

16-18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trips;  
contact hours vary from week to week

*assumed knowledge:* Design at undergraduate degree level

This subject will typically address a small to medium sized landscape design and planning topic in a rural setting possessing high aesthetic and ecological qualities and experiencing human development pressures. The subject will explore the role and opportunities for landscape design and planning interventions and strategies in a precinct or region of high scenic and biological values and human pressures caused either by mining, recreation, transportation, commercial, tourist and or pastoral/agricultural activities.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc.) and the practices of landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

*assessment:* assignments and projects - may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

#### 6763 Landscape Architecture Studio IB

6 points semester 1 or 2

16-18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trips;  
contact hours vary from week to week

*assumed knowledge:* Design at undergraduate degree level

This subject will typically address a medium to large sized landscape design and planning topic in a rural-urban fringe setting possessing high aesthetic and ecological qualities and experiencing human development pressures. The subject will explore the role and opportunity for landscape design in devising strategic frameworks that conserve landscape qualities and ensure a sensitive stewardship of its resources while accommodating appropriate levels of human occupancy, resources harvesting and developments.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc.) and the practices of landscape

design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

*assessment:* assignments and projects 100% - may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

#### 8024 Landscape Architecture Studio IC

6 points semester 1 or 2

16-18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trips; contact hours vary from week to week

*assumed knowledge:* Design at undergraduate degree level.

This subject will typically address a small to medium sized landscape design and planning topic in an urban setting possessing strong cultural traditions and patterns. The subject will explore the role and contribution of landscape design in our cultural environments, and the nexus between culture and nature in an urban context.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc.) and the practices of landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

*assessment:* assignments and projects- may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

#### 1624 Landscape Architecture Studio ID

6 points semester 1 or 2

16-18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trip;  
contact hours vary from week to week

*assumed knowledge:* Design at undergraduate degree level.

This subject will typically address a medium to large sized landscape design and planning topic in a rural setting possessing particular cultural constraints, relationships and nuances to landscapes. The subject will explore the relationship of culture, and cultures, to landscapes; the manner in which a culture and cultural group has established and continues to influence a set of physiological relationships and physical patterns in the environment and landscape within which it resides.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information

technologies, etc.) and the practices of landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

*assessment:* assignments and projects - may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

## Level II

### 9261 Landscape Architecture Studio II

6 points semester 1 or 2  
16-18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trips;  
contact hours vary from week to week.

*prerequisites:* three of the following: 5688 Landscape Architecture Studio IA, 6763 Landscape Architecture Studio IB, 8024 Landscape Architecture Studio IC and 1624 Landscape Architecture Studio ID

*assumed knowledge:* Design at undergraduate degree level.

This subject will typically address a medium to large sized landscape design and planning topic in a rural and or urban setting that will be dependent upon the use and application of information technologies and geographic information systems. The subject will explore the position of both nature and culture using creative information technology.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc.) and the practices of landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

*assessment:* assignments and projects - may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

### 2507 Landscape Architecture Seminar II

3 points semester 1 or 2  
2-3 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trips;  
contact hours vary from week to week

*assumed knowledge:* Design at undergraduate degree level.

This subject will address contemporary issues of landscape architecture design, planning and practice. The subject will explore the role of landscape architecture in the design and planning disciplines and traditions; review and critique contemporary dialogues, designs, theories and philosophies in landscape architecture; and, consider and debate

potential future directions, contributions and technologies for the landscape architecture profession.

*assessment:* projects and seminar papers

### 6817 Landscape Architecture Practice II

3 points semester 1 or 2  
2-3 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trips;  
contact hours vary from week to week

*assumed knowledge:* Design at undergraduate degree level.

This subject will address the frameworks for and ethical structures of landscape architecture professional practice. The subject will explore professional practice ethics and traditions; organisational and management practices including topics of professional liability, law, indemnity, professional registration, contract administration, project management, relationships with allied professionals and clients, and contemporary professional and practice expectations in Australia, and overseas if appropriate.

*assessment:* work diaries, seminar papers, projects, exams

### 7625 Landscape Architecture Project II

12 points semester 1 or 2  
16-18 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops/field trips;  
contact hours vary from week to week.

*prerequisites:* 5688 Landscape Architecture Studio IA, 6763 Landscape Architecture Studio IB, 8024 Landscape Architecture Studio IC, 1624 Landscape Architecture Studio ID, and 9261 Landscape Architecture Studio II

*assumed knowledge:* Design at undergraduate degree level.

This subject comprises an individual culminating design, planning and/or research project that principally addresses either nature and/or culture in urban and/or rural settings and which permits the exposition of the major aspects of the course and a student's particular interests.

The project will be of a moderate complexity, and often drawn from a limited selection or from an identified region. Responses should demonstrate competency in most phases of landscape architecture thought and practice, including a final presentation which should display a thorough integration of all major aspects of the Program and its Mission Statement and Program Objectives.

*assessment:* final project

**9186 Advanced Studies in Landscape  
Architecture II**

6 points semester 1, 2 or summer semester

2 hour tutorial/seminar per week

*prerequisites:* 5688 Landscape Architecture Studio IA, 6763 Architecture Studio IB, 8024 Landscape Architecture Studio IC and 1624 Landscape Architecture Studio ID

*restriction:* enrolment subject to application to the Head of Department and contingent upon prior results.

*assumed knowledge:* Design at undergraduate degree level.

Students will be required to undertake supervised research and/or design exploration into a particular topic, leading to the presentation of a seminar paper and/or exhibition, and submission of a final essay or report of between 3000 to 5000 words.

Topics offered for this subject will depend upon staff availability. Examples of topics which can be expected from time to time include: Appropriate Technology and Energy Topics, Computer-Aided Design, Criticism and Landscape Architecture, Cultural Design Topics, Dryland Management, Ecological Restoration, Environmental Planning, Environmental Psychology, Ethno-Ecological Design Topics, Heritage Conservation, Landscape Design History, Landscape Architectural Theory, Landscape Planning, Rural Land Design Topics, Sustainable Design Applications, Urban Design, Urban Ecology, Urban Stormwater Management.

*assessment:* presentation, seminar paper, exhibition, and/or final essay or report

## Graduate Certificate in Architecture (Electronic Media)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

Part of this course will be available in the external mode.

Note: postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Architecture (Electronic Media) shall have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of the University
- 1.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

#### 2 Duration of course

To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one semester of full-time study or the equivalent of part-time study.

#### 3 Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Course requirements

- 4.1 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 12 points, as follows:

code	subject title	points
4852	Architectural Design with Electronic Media A	6
9312	Architectural Design with Electronic Media B	6

- 4.2 No candidate may take more than one of the subjects of the Graduate Certificate through distance learning.
- 4.3 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Certificate any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the

same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

#### 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 5.1 A candidate will not be granted status for any subject which he or she has completed for another award.
- 5.2 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

#### 6 Assessment and examinations

- 6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in the subjects for the Graduate Certificate. Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass
- 6.2 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.  
(b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 7 Articulation with other awards

A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Architecture (Electronic Media) who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Certificate but who does not complete the requirements for the Graduate Diploma may be admitted to the Graduate Certificate.



## Syllabuses

---

### **4852 Architectural Design with Electronic Media A**

6 points semester 1 or 2

Contact hours vary -periods of intensive group contact and periods of less frequent individual tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* applicants will be assumed to have experience and skills in using a 3D CAD tool

Students will carry out a series of four small scale architectural design projects designed to use and develop skills and understanding in the 3D representation of design ideas with computer media, the visualisation and animation of design proposals at various levels of abstraction, and the presentation of work on the World Wide Web for an international audience. The projects will be developed to suit individual student needs.

This subject may be taken in Adelaide using the Department's resources. It may also be taken through distance learning using the World Wide Web and email as the medium for communication. In this latter case, students must have access to the necessary computer hardware, software and network facilities.

*assessment:* projects

### **9312 Architectural Design with Electronic Media B**

6 points semester 1 or 2

Contact hours vary -periods of intensive group contact and periods of less frequent individual tutorials<sup>2</sup>

*assumed knowledge:* applicants will be assumed to have experience and skills in using a 3D CAD tool

Students will carry out a significant architectural design project designed to use and develop skills and understanding in the 3D representation of design ideas with computer media, the visualisation and animation of design proposals at various levels of abstraction, and the presentation of work on the World Wide Web for an international audience. The projects will be developed to suit individual student needs.

This subject may be taken in Adelaide using the Department's resources. It may also be taken through distance learning using the World Wide Web and email as the medium for communication. In this latter case, students must have access to the necessary computer hardware, software and network facilities.

The projects will be topics not covered in 4852 Architectural Design with Electronic Media A.

*assessment:* projects

## Graduate Certificate in Urban Design

This course is offered jointly by The University of Adelaide and the University of South Australia.

Applications for admission shall be directly to the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) on the appropriate form by the required date. Successful applicants to the course may not defer their studies to the following year.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Urban Design shall have qualified for a degree of the University incorporating major studies in one or more of the following disciplines: planning, design studies, property, landscape architecture, architecture, real estate, environmental engineering or an allied discipline; or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty Office of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

#### 2 Duration of course

To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one semester of full-time study or the equivalent of part-time study, provided that the course is completed within three years of initial enrolment.

#### 3 Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Course requirements

- 4.1 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 12 points, including the core subjects 1843 Elements of Urban Design IVA and 9644 Elements of Urban Design IVB and two other core subjects.

#### 4.1.1 Core subjects

*Note not forming part of the Specific Course Rules:* Equivalent subject values are - 3 points at the University of Adelaide = 4.5 points at the University of South Australia; 6 points at the University of Adelaide = 9 points at the University of South Australia

- (a) All candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects offered by the University of Adelaide:

1843 Elements of Urban Design IVA 3

9644 Elements of Urban Design IVB 3

- (b) In addition, all candidates shall satisfactorily complete at least two of the following subjects which are offered at either the University of Adelaide or the University of South Australia. Students taking subjects at both the University of Adelaide and University of South Australia must comply with the enrolment procedures of both institutions

##### semester 1

*The University of Adelaide*

8460 Urban Processes and Policy IV 3

*University of South Australia*

Sustainable Urban Design Issues IV 4.5

##### semester 2

*University of South Australia*

Urban Management and Law IV 4.5

Urban Development and  
Implementation IV 4.5

- 4.2 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Certificate any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

## **5 Status, exemption and credit transfer**

- 5.1** A candidate will not be granted status for any subject which he or she has completed for another award.
- 5.2** A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

## **6 Assessment and examinations**

- 6.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in the subjects for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.
- 6.2** (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

## **7 Articulation with other awards**

A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Urban Design who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Certificate but who does not complete the requirements for the Graduate Diploma may be admitted to the Graduate Certificate

## Syllabuses

Note: equivalent subject values are - 3 points at The University of Adelaide = 4.5 points at the University of South Australia; 6 points at The University of Adelaide = 9 points at the University of South Australia.

### The University of Adelaide subjects

#### Core subjects

#### 1843 Elements of Urban Design IV A

3 points semester 1

Up to 16 hours of lectures/seminars/ tutorials/studios per week; hours vary from week to week

*corequisites:* 9644 Elements of Urban Design IVB

*restrictions:* 8024 Landscape Architecture Studio IC

This subject is concerned with the morphological underpinnings of cities and urban landscapes together with the historical traditions and theories behind urban and landscape design. The subject will typically review these topics using a medium sized landscape design and planning topic, in an urban setting, possessing urban design, cultural and physical issues. The subject will explore the role of design in urban settings, historical and theoretical exemplars and constructs relevant to urban design, and review the morphological patterns and traditions in city landscape design and formation.

The subject will also explore the role and contribution of urban and landscape design in our cultural environments.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of urban and landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc.) and the practices of urban and landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

*assessment:* assignments and projects; these may include written, verbal and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication.

#### 9644 Elements of Urban Design IV B

3 points semester 1

Up to 16 hours of lectures/seminars/ tutorials/studios per week; hours vary from week to week.

*corequisites:* 1843 Elements of Urban Design IVA

*restrictions:* 8024 Landscape Architecture Studio IC

This subject is concerned with the morphological underpinnings of cities and urban landscapes together with the historical traditions and theories behind urban and landscape design. The subject will typically review these topics using a medium sized landscape

design and planning topic, in an urban setting, possessing urban design, cultural and physical issues. The subject will explore the role of design in urban settings, historical and theoretical exemplars and constructs relevant to urban design, and review the morphological patterns and traditions in city landscape design and formation.

The subject will also explore the role and contribution of urban and landscape design in our cultural environments.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of urban and landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc.) and the practices of urban and landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

The topics in Elements of Urban Design IVB are those not covered in Elements of Urban Design IVA.

*assessment:* assignments and projects; these may include written, verbal and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication.

#### 8460 Urban Processes and Policy IV

3 points semester 1

Up to 6 hours of lectures/seminars/ tutorials/studios per week; hours vary from week to week.

This subject is concerned with the nature and recent history of urban development, and with the economics, social and political processes which give rise to spatial patterns and built form. Economic and demographic aspects associated with urban development; the role, influence and design implications of infrastructure provision; the impact of information technology on current and future urban form; economic and equity issues behind sustainable development premises; and the political economy of urban design. The subject will typically review these topics using a series of case studies. (Likely topics include current debates about inequitable cities; the impact of globalisation, new information and transport policy on urban form; changing patterns of retail and commercial activity; compact cities vs. the perils of urban consolidation; etc.)

*assessment:* assignments

## University of South Australia subjects

The following subjects are offered by the University of South Australia as part of the Graduate Certificate programme. Graduate Certificate students enrolled at The University of Adelaide wishing to take any of these subjects (within the limits indicated in the Specific Course Rules) will be granted appropriate credit towards their Adelaide award.

Students taking any of the subjects must comply with the enrolment procedures of the University of South Australia. Details of those procedures are available from that University.

### Core subjects

#### Sustainable Urban Design Issues IV

4.5 points semester 1

Up to 6 hours of lectures/seminars/ tutorials/studios per week; hours vary from week to week.

This subject is concerned with sustainable urban design process and principles. The subject will explore sustainable urban design ideas having regard to, natural and human resources, cultural attitudes to social, economic and environmental issues, public and private transport and access, conflict negotiation and innovative infrastructure considerations (including groundwater and stormwater management, electricity, solar power, etc). The subject will also consider evaluation techniques and the theoretical and practical implications of the design of sustainable communities.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

#### Urban Management and Law IV

4.5 points semester 2

Up to 6 hours of lectures/seminars/ tutorials/studios per week; hours vary from week to week.

This subject is concerned with approaches to promoting and regulating urban development and design through plans, policies, laws, regulations and other instruments. It will typically include: changing notions of urban management - comprehensive plans, urban management, strategic planning, better cities, urban governance, public-private city partnerships; the changing roles of federal, state and local governments in urban management and planning; current and proposed legal and administrative arrangements for planning and development assessment in South Australia, including arrangements for addressing projects of major economic, environmental or social significance; responsibility for the public realm; appeal processes and requirements for community involvement. (There will be a broad focus on changing ideas of planning and urban management, but illustrated by local examples - the rise and fall (?) of strategic planning, SA experience with integrated

urban management at local level, the current debates about urban governance and the Adelaide 21 project, etc; plus Development Act changes, experience with urban design 'Panels' and the notion of 'design control', etc.)

*assessment:* assignments and projects

#### Urban Development and Implementation IV

4.5 points semester 2

Up to 6 hours of lectures/seminars/ tutorials/studios per week; hours vary from week to week.

This subject will focus on the processes through which urban development occurs and through which urban development and urban design projects are implemented. The subject examines economic approaches to project appraisal, including cost-benefit analysis and discounted cash-flow analysis. There is also a focus on the politics of implementation and the roles and influence of elected governments and community interest groups in shaping and implementing urban development projects. There will be a strong emphasis on case studies of commercial and residential development projects at various scales, including major city centre redevelopment projects, joint ventures and partnerships and the role of the urban designer in implementation. (This is a key subject integrating other core subjects, plus providing a close link to Urban Management and Law IV. There is a strong case study emphasis, in particular international and interstate, with a detailed focus on Adelaide/SA projects: East End Redevelopment, Rosewood, The Parks, Port Adelaide, etc.)

*assessment:* assignments and projects

## Graduate Certificate in Design Studies

## Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape)

## Graduate Diploma in Design Studies

## Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape)

Applications for admission to the course shall be made through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) on the appropriate form by the required date. Successful applicants to the course may not defer their studies to the following year.

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

**1.1** An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies or the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) must have obtained:

- (a) the Ordinary or Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies of the University of Adelaide; or
- (b) an Ordinary or Honours degree of the University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for that purpose, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture.

**1.2** An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies must have obtained:

- (a) the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies of the University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose *or*
- (b) the Ordinary or Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies of the University of Adelaide *or*
- (c) an Ordinary or Honours degree of the University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for that purpose, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture.

**1.3** An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) must have obtained:

- (a) the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) of the University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose *or*
- (b) the Ordinary or Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies of the University of Adelaide *or*
- (c) an Ordinary or Honours degree of the University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for that purpose, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Architecture.

**1.4** The Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as the Head of the Department of Architecture may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies or Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape), or Graduate Diploma in Design Studies or Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape), an applicant who does not hold the qualifications specified in 1.1, 1.2 or 1.3 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Head of the Department of Architecture of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies or Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) or Graduate Diploma in Design Studies or Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape).

**2 Status, exemption and credit transfer**

- 2.1 A candidate who has passed postgraduate level subjects in the Faculty or in other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions may on written application to the Faculty Registrar be granted such exemption from Specific Course Rules 5.3 and 5.4 as the Faculty may determine.
- 2.2 Candidates who have previously completed the requirements of the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies shall receive full status towards the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies for studies undertaken in the Graduate Certificate.
- 2.3 Candidates who have previously completed the requirements of the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) shall receive full status towards the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) for studies undertaken in the Graduate Certificate.
- 2.4 No candidate may be granted more than 12 points of status towards the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies or the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape).

**3 Approval of course of study at enrolment**

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Dean of the Faculty (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

**4 Duration of course**

- 4.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty, the course for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies or the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) shall be completed in not less than one semester and not more than one year of full-time study and in not less than one year and not more than two years of part-time study.
- 4.2 Except with the permission of the Faculty, the course for the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies or the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) shall be completed in not less than two semesters and not more than three semesters of full-time study and in not less than one year and not more than two years of part-time study.

**5 Course of study/Subjects of study**

- 5.1 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies a candidate shall pass any combination of the subjects listed in Rule 5.3 to the value of at least 12 points.
- 5.2 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) a candidate shall pass any combination of the subjects listed in Rule 5.4 to the value of at least 12 points.

- 5.3 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies a candidate shall pass the following subjects to the value of at least 24 points:

2026 Building Design Studio IV	6
6284 Design and Environments IV	6
9452 Design Communications IV	3
8490 Issues in Urban Sustainability IV	3
1461 Special Topic (Design) IVA*	6
5694 Special Topic (Design) IVB*	6
9805 Technology and the Built Environment IV	3
9554 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes IV	3

- 5.4 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) a candidate shall pass the following subjects to the value of at least 24 points:

6284 Design and Environments IV	6
9452 Design Communications IV	3
6233 Issues in Landscape Sustainability IV	3
7819 Landscape Design Studio IV	6
7213 Special Topic (Landscape) IVA*	6
6567 Special Topic (Landscape) IVB*	6
9805 Technology and the Built Environment IV	3
9554 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes IV	3

\*Students should consult the Department of Architecture about availability of subjects.

- 5.5 Subject substitutions will normally be selected from a list available from the Faculty Registrar; in unusual cases the Head of the Department of Architecture may approve different studies upon application by a candidate. In considering an application for a subject substitution the Head of the Department of Architecture shall have regard to the candidate's previous academic and practical experience.

**6 Review of academic progress**

- 6.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma awards.

## **7 Assessment and examinations**

- 7.1** There shall normally be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma awards, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification is in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects. Results in certain subjects as specified in the Specific Course Rules will not be classified.
- 7.2** A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 7.3** In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 7.4** A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

## **8 Articulation with other awards**

- 8.1** A candidate who holds a Graduate Certificate in Design Studies of the University of Adelaide shall surrender it before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies.
- 8.2** A candidate who holds a Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) of the University of Adelaide shall surrender it before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape).



## Syllabuses

### Graduate Certificate in Design Studies

### Graduate Diploma in Design Studies

### Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape)

### Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape)

#### 2026 Building Design Studio IV

6 points semester 2

Up to 6 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week

quota: will apply

*assumed knowledge:* 8490 Issues in Urban Sustainability IV or 6233 Issues in Landscape Sustainability IV

*restriction:* 3468 Building Design Studio III

In this subject students will apply their skills in formal composition and knowledge of precedent to the design of small building on a rural site. Emphasis will be placed on the use of materials, the building's structure and construction, its responses to the local environment, and its life-cycle costings.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

#### 6284 Design and Environments IV

6 points semester 2

Up to 3 hours of tutorials/ seminars/studios per week

quota will apply

The intersection of theory and practice in architecture and landscape architecture, developed in the context of student design projects. The subject will examine the range of theoretical and ideological discourses which influence approaches to 'place-making' in the urban environment.

The projects will offer a context in which students will explore cultural, historical, social and ethnographic issues, while developing a vocabulary of approaches, morphologies and typologies. Students will develop representational skills in various media.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

#### 9452 Design Communications IV

3 points semester 1

Up to 3 hours lectures and/or 2 hours tutorials per week

quota will apply

The representation and communication of design in writing, drawing and modelling including computer techniques.

*assessment:* assignments

#### 6233 Issues in Landscape Sustainability IV

3 points semester 1 or 2

Up to 4 hours lectures/seminars/studios per week

quota will apply

*restriction:* 8490 Issues in Urban Sustainability IV

This subject will centre upon 'place-making' in urban environments. It will focus on the diversity of philosophical positions which inform current approaches to urban ecology understood in its widest sense, including not only the 'environmental', but the cultural, social, political, economic, institutional and professional realms.

The project-based learning program will offer a context in which students will develop knowledge and skills required in the creation of landscapes in 'sustainable' urban environments, and will explore opportunities and constraints affecting the development of such environments.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

#### 8490 Issues in Urban Sustainability IV

3 points semester 1 or 2

Up to 4 hours of lectures/ seminars/ studios a week; hours vary from week to week

quota will apply

*restriction:* 6233 Issues in Landscape Sustainability IV

This subject will centre upon 'place-making' in urban environments. It will focus on the diversity of philosophical positions which inform current approaches to urban ecology understood in its widest sense, including not only the 'environmental', but the cultural, social, political, economics, institutional and professional realms.

The project-based learning program will offer a context in which students will develop knowledge and skills required in the creation of buildings in 'sustainable' urban environments, and explore opportunities and constraints affecting the development of such environments.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

#### 7819 Landscape Design Studio IV

6 points semester 2

Up to 6 hours of lectures/seminars/studios per week

quota will apply

*assumed knowledge:* 8490 Issues in Urban Sustainability IV or 6233 Issues in Landscape Sustainability IV

*restriction:* 8650 Landscape Design Studio III

In this subject students will apply their skills in formal composition and knowledge of precedent to the design of a small to medium sized park, allotment or place. Emphasis will be placed on design, use of materials and plants, any installations and their construction, the design's responses to the local environment, and life-cycle costings.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

**1461 Special Topic (Design) IVA**

6 points semester 1

Up to 5 hours of lectures/seminars/ studios per week; field study trips

Details will be provided by the Department of Architecture when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

**5694 Special Topic (Design) IVB**

6 points semester 2

Up to 5 hours of lectures/seminars/ studios per week; field study trips

consult Department of Architecture

Details will be provided by the Department of Architecture when specialist teaching is available.

**7213 Special Topic (Landscape) IVA**

6 points semester 1

Up to 5 hours of lectures/seminars /studios per week; field study trips

quota will apply

Details will be provided by the Department of Architecture when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

**6567 Special Topic (Landscape) IVB**

6 points semester 2

Up to 5 hours lectures/ seminars/studios per week; field study trips.

quota will apply

Details will be provided by the Department of Architecture when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

**9805 Technology and the Built Environment IV**

3 points semester 1

Up to 2 hours lectures, 2 hours tutorials per week

*restriction:* 9805 Science and the Built Environment IV quota will apply

Taking a project-based approach the subject will examine the application of science to the design and construction of built environments. Key topics will include design in relation to acoustic performance, thermal comfort, building structures and construction materials and techniques.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

**9554 Twentieth Century Architecture and Landscapes IV**

3 points semester 1

Up to 2 hours lectures, 2 hours tutorials per week

quota will apply

A detailed exploration of compositional and theoretical aspects of 20th Century architectural and landscape design. This subject introduces students to a vocabulary of articulating spatial qualities in selected examples of 20th Century architectural and landscape design. It seeks to enhance students' appreciation of the possibilities of appropriating published writing and projects to nurture their own outlooks and abilities. Practical work includes exercises in three-dimensional composition and in writing short analytical texts.

*assessment:* assignments

## Graduate Diploma in Architecture (Electronic Media)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

Part of this course will be available in the external mode.

Note: postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Architecture (Electronic Media) shall have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Architecture of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of the University; or hold or be eligible to hold the Graduate Certificate in Architecture (Electronic Media) of the University
- 1.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2 Duration of course

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete 24 points of study in one year of full-time study or the equivalent of part-time study provided that the subject 2868 Architectural Design with Electronic Design Media C is completed over a summer semester.

#### 3 Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Course requirements

- 4.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 24 points, as follows:

4852 Architectural Design with Electronic Media A	6
9312 Architectural Design with Electronic Media B	6
2868 Architectural Design with Electronic Media C	12

- 4.2 A candidate may take only one of 4852 Architectural Design with Electronic Media A or 9312 Architectural Design with Electronic Media B through distance learning

- 4.3 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Diploma any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

#### 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 5.1 No candidate will be granted status for 9312 Architectural Design with Electronic Media B
- 5.2 No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 6 points
- 5.3 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

#### 6 Assessment and examinations

- 6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in the subjects for the Graduate Diploma. Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass
- 6.2 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned  
(b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination
- 6.3 A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

**7 Articulation with other awards**

- 7.1** A candidate who has been admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Architecture (Electronic Media) and who has been granted status toward the Graduate Diploma for subjects presented for the Graduate Certificate must surrender the Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

## Syllabuses

### 4852 Architectural Design with Electronic Media A

6 points semester 1 or 2

Contact hours vary - periods of intensive group contact and periods of less frequent individual tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* applicants will be assumed to have experience and skills in using a 3D CAD tool

Students will carry out a series of four small scale architectural design projects designed to use and develop skills and understanding in the 3D representation of design ideas with computer media, the visualisation and animation of design proposals at various levels of abstraction, and the presentation of work on the World Wide Web for an international audience. The projects will be developed to suit individual student needs.

This subject may be taken in Adelaide using the Department's resources. It may also be taken through distance learning using the World Wide Web and email as the medium for communication. In this latter case, students must have access to the necessary computer hardware, software and network facilities.

*assessment:* projects

### 9312 Architectural Design with Electronic Media B

6 points semester 1 or 2

Contact hours vary - periods of intensive group contact and periods of less frequent individual tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* applicants will be assumed to have experience and skills in using a 3D CAD tool

Students will carry out a significant architectural design project designed to use and develop skills and understanding in the 3D representation of design ideas with computer media, the visualisation and animation of design proposals at various levels of abstraction, and the presentation of work on the World Wide Web for an international audience. The projects will be developed to suit individual student needs.

This subject may be taken in Adelaide using the Department's resources. It may also be taken through distance learning using the World Wide Web and email as the medium for communication. In this latter case, students must have access to the necessary computer hardware, software and network facilities.

The projects will be topics not covered in 4852 Architectural Design with Electronic Media A.

*assessment:* projects

### 2868 Architectural Design with Electronic Media C

12 points summer semester

Contact hours vary - periods of intensive group contact and periods of less frequent individual tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* applicants will be assumed to have experience and skills in using a 3D CAD tool

Students will carry out a series of two or three design projects under the guidance of both academic staff and practising architects with a high standing in architectural design. The projects and students will be located in Australia, including a period at the University of Adelaide but also normally including periods in Sydney or elsewhere. The emphasis is on high level design skills, students being assumed to have already developed the technical skills in the use of electronic media. A typical series of projects would be: an Australian house, with practising Architecture tutor, site and students all in Sydney; an Adelaide urban building, based in Adelaide and using the Adelaide 3D computer model; an eco-tourism resort, with students, staff and computing equipment in a remote location.

*assessment:* projects

## Graduate Diploma in Urban Design

This course is offered jointly by the University of Adelaide and the University of South Australia.

Applications for admission shall be directly to the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) on the appropriate form by the required date. Successful applicants to the course may not defer their studies to the following year.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Urban Design shall have qualified for:
- (a) a degree of the University incorporating major studies in one or more of the following disciplines: planning, design studies, property, landscape architecture, architecture, real estate, environmental engineering or an allied discipline; or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University; *or*
  - (b) the Graduate Certificate in Urban Design
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty Office of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2 Duration of course

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete two semesters of full-time study or the equivalent of part-time study, provided that the course is completed within three years of initial enrolment.

#### 3 Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Course requirements

- 4.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 24 points, including the core subjects 1843 Elements of Urban Design IVA and 9644 Elements of Urban Design IVB; at

least two other core subjects; and elective subjects to the equivalent value of at least 6 points, provided that subjects to the value of at least 12 points are taken at the University of Adelaide.

#### 4.1.1 Core subjects

Note not forming part of the Specific Course Rules: Equivalent subject values are - 3 points at the University of Adelaide = 4.5 points at the University of South Australia; 6 points at the University of Adelaide = 9 points at the University of South Australia

- (a) All candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects offered by the University of Adelaide:
  - 1843 Elements of Urban Design IVA 3
  - 9644 Elements of Urban Design IVB 3
- (b) In addition, all candidates shall satisfactorily complete at least two of the following subjects which are offered at either the University of Adelaide or the University of South Australia. Students taking subjects at both the University of Adelaide and University of South Australia must comply with the enrolment procedures of both institutions

#### semester 1

*The University of Adelaide*

8460 Urban Processes and Policy IV 3

*University of South Australia*

Sustainable Urban Design Issues IV 4.5

#### semester 2

*University of South Australia*

Urban Management and Law IV 4.5

Urban Development and Implementation IV 4.5

#### 4.1.2 Elective subjects

Note not forming part of the Specific Course Rules: Equivalent subject values are - 3 points at the University of Adelaide = 4.5 points at the University of South Australia; 6 points at the University of Adelaide = 9 points at the University of South Australia

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete at least the equivalent of 6 points of elective subjects from the following subjects which are offered at either the University of Adelaide or the University of South Australia, or from Level IV subjects chosen in consultation with the Course Coordinator. Students taking subjects at both the University of Adelaide and University of South Australia must comply with the enrolment procedures of both institutions.

##### *The University of Adelaide*

Choice of elective subjects from the Master of Landscape Architecture course, or subjects offered by the Department of Geography, as follows:

5688	Landscape Architecture Studio IA	6
6763	Landscape Architecture Studio IB	6
1624	Landscape Architecture Studio ID	6
2507	Landscape Architecture Seminar II	3
9330	Introduction to G.I.S. IV	3
1358	Introduction to G.I.S. Projects IV	3

##### *University of South Australia*

Choice of elective subjects from the Master of Urban Planning course as follows:

Contemporary Social Issues

Transport and Planning

Comparative Planning 1

Gender and Planning

- 4.2 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Diploma any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

### 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 5.1 A candidate will not be granted status for any subject which he or she has completed for another award
- 5.2 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

### 6 Assessment and examinations

- 6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in the subjects for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.
- 6.2 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

### 7 Articulation with other awards

- 7.1 A candidate who has been admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Urban Design and who has been granted status toward the Graduate Diploma for subjects presented for the Graduate Certificate must surrender the Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma.
- 7.2 A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Urban Design who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Certificate but who does not complete the requirements for the Graduate Diploma may be admitted to the Graduate Certificate.

## Syllabuses

Note: equivalent subject values are: 3 points at The University of Adelaide = 4.5 points at the University of South Australia; 6 points at The University of Adelaide = 9 points at the University of South Australia.

### The University of Adelaide subjects core subjects

#### 1843 Elements of Urban Design IV A

3 points semester 1

Up to 16 hours lectures/seminars/ tutorials/studios per week; hours vary from week to week.

*corequisites:* 9644 Elements of Urban Design IVB

*restrictions:* 8024 Landscape Architecture Studio IC

This subject is concerned with the morphological underpinnings of cities and urban landscapes together with the historical traditions and theories behind urban and landscape design. The subject will typically review these topics using a medium sized landscape design and planning topic, in an urban setting, possessing urban design, cultural and physical issues. The subject will explore the role of design in urban settings, historical and theoretical exemplars and constructs relevant to urban design, and review the morphological patterns and traditions in city landscape design and formation.

The subject will also explore the role and contribution of urban and landscape design in our cultural environments.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of urban and landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc.) and the practices of urban and landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

*assessment:* assignments and project - may include written, verbal and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

#### 9644 Elements of Urban Design IV B

3 points semester 1

Up to 16 hours lectures/seminars/ tutorials/studios per week; hours vary from week to week.

*corequisites:* 1843 Elements of Urban Design IVA

*restrictions:* 8024 Landscape Architecture Studio IC

This subject is concerned with the morphological underpinnings of cities and urban landscapes together with the historical traditions and theories behind urban and landscape design. The subject will typically review these topics using a medium sized landscape

design and planning topic, in an urban setting, possessing urban design, cultural and physical issues. The subject will explore the role of design in urban settings, historical and theoretical exemplars and constructs relevant to urban design, and review the morphological patterns and traditions in city landscape design and formation.

The subject will also explore the role and contribution of urban and landscape design in our cultural environments.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of urban and landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc.) and the practices of urban and landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

The topics in Elements of Urban Design IVB are those not covered in Elements of Urban Design IVA..

*assessment:* assignments and projects - may include written, verbal and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication.

#### 8460 Urban Processes and Policy IV

3 points semester 1

Up to 6 hours lectures/seminars/ tutorials/studios per week; hours vary from week to week.

This subject is concerned with the nature and recent history of urban development, and with the economics, social and political processes which give rise to spatial patterns and built form. Economic and demographic aspects associated with urban development; the role, influence and design implications of infrastructure provision; the impact of information technology on current and future urban form; economic and equity issues behind sustainable development premises; and the political economy of urban design. The subject will typically review these topics using a series of case studies. (Likely topics include current debates about inequitable cities; the impact of globalisation, new information and transport policy on urban form; changing patterns of retail and commercial activity; compact cities vs. the perils of urban consolidation; etc.)

*assessment:* assignments



### **elective subjects**

Choice of elective subjects from the Master of Landscape Architecture course or the Department of Geography, from the list outlined in Specific Course Rule 4.1.3

### **University of South Australia subjects**

The following subjects are offered by the University of South Australia as part of the Graduate Diploma program. Graduate Diploma students enrolled at The University of Adelaide wishing to take any of these subjects (within the limits indicated in the Specific Course Rules) will be granted appropriate credit towards their Adelaide award.

Students taking any of the subjects must comply with the enrolment procedures of the University of South Australia. Details of those procedures are available from that University.

### **core subjects**

#### **Sustainable Urban Design Issues IV**

4.5 points semester 1

Up to 6 hours lectures/seminars/ tutorials/studios per week; hours vary from week to week.

This subject is concerned with sustainable urban design process and principles. The subject will explore sustainable urban design ideas having regard to, natural and human resources, cultural attitudes to social, economic and environmental issues, public and private transport and access, conflict negotiation and innovative infrastructure considerations (including groundwater and stormwater management, electricity, solar power, etc). The subject will also consider evaluation techniques and the theoretical and practical implications of the design of sustainable communities.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

#### **Urban Management and Law IV**

4.5 points semester 2

Up to 6 hours lectures/seminars/ tutorials/studios per week; hours vary from week to week.

This subject is concerned with approaches to promoting and regulating urban development and design through plans, policies, laws, regulations and other instruments. This subject will typically include: **changing notions of urban management** - comprehensive plans, urban management, strategic planning, better cities, urban governance, public-private city partnerships; the changing roles of federal, state and local governments in urban management and planning; current and proposed legal and administrative arrangements for planning and development assessment in South Australia, including

arrangements for addressing projects of major economic, environmental or social significance; responsibility for the public realm; appeal processes and requirements for community involvement. (There will be a broad focus on changing ideas of planning and urban management, but illustrated by local examples - the rise and fall (?) of strategic planning, SA experience with integrated urban management at local level, the current debates about urban governance and the Adelaide 21 project, etc; plus Development Act changes, experience with urban design 'Panels' and the notion of 'design control', etc.)

*assessment:* assignments and projects

#### **Urban Development and Implementation IV**

4.5 points semester 2

Up to 6 hours lectures/seminars/ tutorials/studios per week; hours vary from week to week.

This subject will focus on the processes through which urban development occurs and through which urban development and urban design projects are implemented. The subject examines economic approaches to project appraisal, including cost-benefit analysis and discounted cash-flow analysis. There is also a focus on the politics of implementation and the roles and influence of elected governments and community interest groups in shaping and implementing urban development projects. There will be a strong emphasis on case studies of commercial and residential development projects at various scales, including major city centre redevelopment projects, joint ventures and partnerships and the role of the urban designer in implementation. (This is a key subject integrating other core subjects, plus providing a close link to Urban Management and Law. There will be a strong case study emphasis, in particular international and interstate, with a detailed focus on Adelaide/SA projects - East End Redevelopment, Rosewood, The Parks, Port Adelaide, etc.)

*assessment:* assignments and projects

### **elective subjects**

Choice of elective subjects from the Master of Urban Planning, from the list outlined in Specific Course Rule 4.1.3.

Details about the elective subjects to be offered by the University of South Australia, including information on their content, assessment and reading lists, are available in the Calendar of the University of South Australia, Vol. II.

## Master of Architecture (Coursework)

Applications for admission to the course shall be made through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) on the appropriate form by the required date. Successful applicants to the course may not defer their studies to the following year.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course

### Specific Course Rules

#### Aims and objectives

Graduates enrolled in the degree of Bachelor of Architecture (New), the degree of Master of Architecture (Coursework), the degree of Master of Design Studies, the degree of Master of Architecture (by research), the award of Graduate Diploma in Design Studies and the award of Graduate Certificate in Design Studies collectively comprise the Architecture Program.

The postgraduate Master of Architecture (Coursework) [M.Arch.(Coursework)] is intended for graduates wishing to practice or participate in the discipline of architecture. Studio-based, it is project-oriented and concerned with the technical and practical matters of practice within a philosophical and theoretical context of professional ethics, aesthetics and style, performance specification and management, and the many other issues that concern practitioners. Entrants to the degree are graduates who have demonstrated abilities to link critical thought and creative action. Graduates of the degree should have:

- acquired knowledge and skills sufficient for early stages of directed activity in an existing architectural practice
- developed intellectual and creative approaches and adaptability to form a basis for continued learning and development throughout professional life

#### Educational objectives

The curriculum and teaching of the degree will have both substantive and instrumental objectives. Substantive objectives pertain to knowledge of the nature of architectural practice. Instrumental objectives pertain to skills and techniques relevant to operating as an architect.

#### Substantive objectives

The profession of architecture

Ethics and the environmental, social and legal responsibilities of the profession of architecture.

#### Architectural services

The recognition of situations where an architect can contribute, the formulation of appropriate strategies, and appropriate pre-design, design, project management and post construction services.

Processes in developing designs, including the development of a brief, and the outline, assessment, detailed design and costing of proposals in conformity with codes and other requirements. The organisation, management and documentation associated with building construction and the administration of building contracts.

The marketing of architectural services.

The technology of architecture.

Building planning, construction, structure and services as they relate to new buildings and alterations to existing buildings.

The architect in relation to other professions, organisations and the building industry

The relationship of architects to builders, structural and building services engineers, landscape architects, interior designers, urban designers, planners, and others involved in the creation of the built environment.

The relationship of the profession of architecture to statutory authorities and to the building industry.

#### Instrumental objectives

##### Designing

The practice of architectural design, emphasising the pervasion of design from planning to detailing and the interrelationship of aesthetic, economic, environmental, legal, societal and individual reactions, and technical factors, and the nature of design as a group activity.

##### Surveying

Land and building surveying.

## Communicating

The communication and documentation of designs as a part of the individual and group design process and for clients, construction, public presentation and statutory authorities.

The preparation of professional reports.

## Managing

The management and operation of an architectural practice and the activities of an architectural practice.

## 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1** A candidate for admission to the course of study for the Master of Architecture (Coursework) must have obtained or completed the requirements for:
- the Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies of the University of Adelaide subject to successful completion of subjects comprising the Architectural Studies major *or*
  - the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture or Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture of the University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose *or*
  - the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Architecture of the University of Adelaide and at least two years' appropriate professional experience *or*
  - the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Architecture (New) of the University of Adelaide with credit average result or better *or*
  - a five year degree in Architecture or Landscape Architecture from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose and at least two years' appropriate professional experience *or*
  - the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies of the University of Adelaide with credit average result or better, or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose.
- 1.2** Subject to the approval of Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in 1.1 above but who has given

evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

## 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1** A candidate who has passed postgraduate level subjects in the Faculty or in other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions, may on written application to the Dean be granted such exemption from these Specific Course Rules as the Faculty may determine.
- 2.2** No student may be granted more than 36 points of status towards the Master's degree. Status will not be granted for the subject 3489 Architecture Masters Dissertation.

## 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1** Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Dean of the Faculty (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

## 4 Duration of course

- 4.1** The course of study for the degree shall extend over five semesters of full-time study or the equivalent. Students shall pass subjects to the value of at least 60 points. The point values of the subjects are contained in Specific Course Rule 5.1.

## 5 Course of study/Subjects of study

- 5.1** To qualify for the degree of Master of Architecture (Coursework) a candidate shall pass the following subjects to the value of at least 60 points:

8004 Architecture Studio IA	6
9858 Architecture Studio IB	6
1044 Architecture Studio IC	6
1693 Architecture Studio ID	6
6951 Architecture Studio II	8
8794 Architecture Practice II	4
6264 Architecture Masters Project	12
3489 Architecture Masters Dissertation	12

## 6 Review of academic progress

- 6.1** If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Master of Architecture (Coursework) is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the Masters degrees.

## **7 Assessment and examinations**

- 7.1 There shall normally be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Masters (Coursework) degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects. Results in certain subjects as specified in the relevant Specific Course Rules will not be classified.
- 7.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 7.3 In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 7.4 A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 7.5 The Faculty shall appoint at least two examiners of the Dissertation, at least one of whom shall be external to the Department of Architecture.

## **8 Articulation with other awards**

- 8.1 Notwithstanding the above Rules a candidate who has been enrolled for the Master of Architecture (Coursework) and who has completed the work prescribed herein for the Ordinary or Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture of the University of Adelaide and who has not been awarded the Master's degree shall, on written application to the Registrar, be awarded the appropriate degree of Bachelor of Architecture.

## Syllabuses

### Level I

Note: During the first year of the course there will be a field trip of approximately 1 week to visit projects relevant to the following Architecture Studio subjects.

#### 8004 Architecture Studio IA

6 points semester 1 or 2

Up to 18 hours lectures/tutorials/ workshops; hours vary from week to week

This subject aims to develop design skills in an holistic sense bringing together regulatory, technical, human (including social and cultural) and environmental factors. The material will be developed through integrated projects. The studio projects will be topics not treated in other Level I subjects. Lectures given in the subject will complement the design process addressing the topics outlined in other Level I subjects.

*assessment:* written, verbal, and graphical (2 and 3 dimensional) communication of two equally weighted components\*; to pass the subject a mark of at least 50% must be obtained for each component.

#### 9858 Architecture Studio IB

6 points semester 1 or 2

Up to 18 hours lectures/tutorials/ workshops; hours vary from week to week

A project-based learning program integrating design and the technology and practices of construction, structures, materials and building services, within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological factors.

Architecture Studio IB will typically be focused on the design of a dwelling (or small group of dwellings) on a real site, with a particular owner-occupier as client. Students will be required to develop a brief from the client's instructions. Theory and practice regarding a range of aspects of low-rise domestic construction (including site preparation, footings, light timber framing and masonry construction) will be applied.

Students will be expected to explore a design 'parti' and its sources and precedents, to explain design intentions and communicate the architectural intentions of the building design, and to demonstrate that they understand its potential construction and performance.

There will be an emphasis on the lighting and thermal performance of the building and associated energy use, in the context of the client's requirements.

Lectures given in the subject will complement the design process, addressing the topics outlined above.

*assessment:* written, verbal, and graphical (2 and 3 dimensional) communication of two equally weighted components\*; to pass the subject a mark of at least 50% must be obtained for each component.

#### 1044 Architecture Studio IC

6 points semester 1 or 2

Up to 18 hours lectures/tutorials/ workshops; hours vary from week to week

A project-based learning program integrating design and the technology and practices of construction, structures, materials and building services, within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological factors.

Architecture Studio IC will typically be focused on the design of a building alteration and refurbishment, requiring facilities planning, the survey and measuring of an existing building, and the preparation of measured drawings and dilapidation reports. It will also address issues arising in building conservation and the insertion of new buildings into heritage areas. There will be emphasis on structural assessment, materials characteristics and selection, plumbing and electrical services, and lighting.

Lectures given in the subject will complement the design process, addressing the topics outlined above.

*assessment:* written, verbal, and graphical (2 and 3 dimensional) communication of two equally weighted components\*; to pass the subject a mark of at least 50% must be obtained for each component.

#### 1693 Architecture Studio ID

6 points semester 1 or 2

Up to 18 hours lectures/tutorials/ workshops; hours vary from week to week

A project-based learning program integrating design and the technology and practices of construction, structures, materials and building services, within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological factors.

Architecture Studio ID will typically be focused on the design of a school, child-care centre, nursing home or similar low-rise building where the needs of a particular group of building users must be understood and addressed. The problem will involve site planning and landscape design issues. Theory regarding the design, construction and structure of low-rise concrete (precast and/or in situ) buildings will be studied and applied. There will be emphasis on the acoustic performance of the building and on site infrastructure.

Students will be required to undertake and document a survey of the site, and develop a brief from the client's instructions, and other contextual information.

Lectures given in the subject will complement the design process, addressing the topics outlined above.

*assessment:* written, verbal, and graphical (2 and 3 dimensional) communication of two equally weighted components\*; to pass the subject a mark of at least 50% must be obtained for each component.

\*components: Component A will include the realisation and communication of architectural ideas in three dimensions in relation to a design situation. Component B will include the technical description and justification of architectural design

## Level II

### 6951 Architecture Studio II

8 points semester 1

Up to 18 hours lectures/tutorials/ workshops; hours vary from week to week

*prerequisite:* see Bachelor of Architecture (New), Specific Course Rule 6.2

A project-based learning program in which students will develop their abilities to define the problem, bringing together the regulatory, technical, human (including social and cultural) and environmental factors studied in Level I Architecture Studios, and other facets of the theory and practice of design in architecture.

Architecture Studio II will typically be focused on the design of a mixed-use commercial multi-storey building located in a central business district and raising significant urban design issues. The project will be taken from early (facilities planning) to late (documentation) stages and beyond to post-occupancy evaluation, and will mirror in an educational setting many of the processes carried out in an architectural office. Other, minor, projects will typically involve the schematic design of a sports hall, warehouse, or similar large-span building and a suburban or rural site. Topics which will be emphasised include urban design; design in relation to fire safety and regulations; mechanical services (including heating, ventilation and air conditioning) electrical services; water supply and drainage; excavation and footings; materials and finishes; repetition of building material and industrialised components; joinery construction.

Lectures given in the subject will complement the design process addressing the topics outlined above.

*assessment:* projects

### 8794 Architecture Practice II

4 points semester 1

Up to 6 hours of lectures a week

Topics include organisational theory; principles of law; the general organisation of architectural practice including the management of an office's human, physical and financial resources, the relationship between architects and their clients; consultants and contractors; contract administration; specifications; the legal qualifications of an architect; professional organisations; ethics; risk management and professional liability; planning and building law and regulations; problems facing the architect today; estimating and cost control; bills of quantities; the role of the quantity surveyor; project management; the range of services offered by architects. A number of visits to architectural offices will be organised.

A student is expected to be in possession of a current copy of the Building Code of Australia and its associated commentary, as a requirement of this subject.

*assessment:* assignments

### 6264 Architecture Masters Project II

12 points semester 1 or 2

Up to 20 hours a week studio work, with specialist lectures irregularly spaced

*prerequisites:* 8004 Architecture Studio IA, 9858 Architecture Studio IB, 1044 Architecture Studio IC, 1693 Architecture Studio ID and 6951 Architecture Studio II

The project will be of moderate to high complexity, drawn from a limited selection. Responses should demonstrate all phases of architectural designing; sketch plans, technical development including one specialised topic, and a final presentation which should show a thorough integration of all major aspects of the course.

*assessment:* final project

### 3489 Architecture Masters Dissertation III

12 points semester 1, or 2 or summer semester

2 hour tutorial/seminar weekly.

*prerequisites:* 6264 Architecture Masters Project II

*restriction:* enrolment subject to application to the Head of Department and contingent upon prior results.

*assumed knowledge:* Design at postgraduate degree level.

This subject comprises an individual design, planning and/or research project which permits the exposition of the major aspects of the course and a student's

particular interests. Students will be required to undertake supervised research and/or design exploration into a particular topic, leading to the presentation of a seminar paper and/or exhibition, and submission of a final essay or report of between 6000 to 12000 words and containing facsimile copies of all associated project work.

The project will be of a high complexity, and often drawn from a limited selection and address a specific topic in architecture. Responses should demonstrate an advanced level of knowledge and ability in one or more aspects of architectural thought and practice, including evidence of the student's ability to collect and evaluate information, construct, test and defend arguments or hypotheses, and critically examine theories in the area of inquiry. The final presentation or exhibition of the project should display a thorough integration of all major aspects of the Program and its Mission Statement and Program Objectives.

*assessment:* seminar paper and/or exhibition, and final essay or report articulating and supporting the project

# Master of Landscape Architecture

Applications for admission to the course shall be made through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) on the appropriate form by the required date. Successful applicants to the course may not defer their studies to the following year

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course

## Specific Course Rules

### Aims and objectives

The degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture, the degree of Master of Landscape Architecture, the degree of Master of Design Studies (Landscape), the award of Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) and the award of Graduate Certificate in Design Studies (Landscape) collectively comprise the Landscape Architecture Program.

The postgraduate Master of Landscape Architecture (M.L.Arch.) is intended for graduates wishing to practise or participate in the discipline of landscape architecture. Studio-based, it is project-oriented and concerned with the technical and practical matters of landscape architecture research and practice within a philosophical and theoretical context of professional ethics, aesthetics and style, performance specification and management, and the many other issues that concern practitioners. Entrants to the degree are graduates who have demonstrated abilities to link critical thought and creative action.

The Mission of the Landscape Architecture Program is to be at the forefront of Australian landscape architecture practice that successfully integrates nature and culture together as key constructs for designs and strategies that are innovative, sustainable and culturally attuned.

Program Objectives to achieve this Mission are to:

- establish an incremental suite of projects and studio foci that reinforce the Mission
- interlink with and co-operatively involve the participation of the profession and allied disciplines to advance landscape architecture knowledge
- foster reflection-in-action and lifelong learning strategies
- establish a community profile for the discipline through projects, research, exhibitions, conferences, publications, and community participation
- establish a strong and co-operative educational profile with allied disciplines within the University of Adelaide environment.

Graduates of the Master of Landscape Architecture degree should have:

- acquired knowledge and skills sufficient for early stages of directed activity in an existing landscape architectural practice
- developed intellectual and creative approaches and adaptability to form a basis for continued learning and development throughout professional life.

### Educational objectives

The curriculum and teaching of the Master of Landscape Architecture degree will have both substantive and instrumental objectives. Substantive objectives pertain to knowledge of the nature of landscape architectural practice. Instrumental objectives pertain to skills and techniques relevant to operating as a landscape architect.

### Substantive objectives

An introduction to the profession of landscape architecture

The appreciation of ethics and the environmental, social and legal responsibilities of the profession of landscape architecture.

Landscape architectural services

The recognition of situations where a landscape architect can contribute, the formulation of appropriate strategies, and appropriate pre-design, design, project management and post construction services.

Processes in developing designs, including the development of a brief, and the outline, assessment, detailed design and costing of proposals in conformity with codes and other requirements.

The organisation, management and documentation associated with construction and the administration of contracts.

The marketing of landscape architectural services.

The technology of landscape architecture.



Site planning, construction, vegetation and habitat provision, water systems and hydrology, structures and services as they relate to new buildings, alterations, and site planning and design interventions.

The landscape architect in relation to other professions, organisations and the building industry

The relationship of landscape architects to builders, structural and building services engineers, architects, interior designers, urban designers, planners, and others included in the creation of the built environment and human-dominated and shaped landscapes.

The relationship of the profession of landscape architecture to statutory authorities and to the design industry.

## Instrumental objectives

### Designing

The practice of landscape architectural design, emphasising the pervasion of design from planning to detailing and the interrelationship of aesthetic, economic, environmental, legal, societal and individual reactions, and technical factors, and the nature of design as a group activity.

### Site Planning

The practice of comprehending and taking advantage of variables relevant to site planning including flora, fauna, soils, water systems, energy systems, building materials, human activities and desires, heritage conservation and the poetics of space, site and structure assembly and arrangement, etc.

### Communication

The communication and documentation of designs as a part of the individual and group processes and for clients, construction, public presentation and statutory authorities.

The preparation of professional reports.

### Managing

The management and operation of a landscape architectural practice and the activities of a landscape architectural practice.

## 1 Admission requirements

1.1 A candidate for admission to the course of study for the Master of Landscape Architecture must have obtained or completed the requirements for:

- (a) the Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies of the University of Adelaide subject to successful completion of subjects comprising the Landscape Studies major *or*

- (b) the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture or Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture of the University of Adelaide or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose *or*
- (c) the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Architecture of the University of Adelaide and at least two years' appropriate professional experience *or*
- (d) the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture of the University of Adelaide with credit average result or better *or*
- (e) a five year degree in Architecture of Landscape Architecture from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose *or*
- (f) the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies (Landscape) of the University of Adelaide with credit average result or better, or an equivalent award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose.

1.2 Subject to the approval of Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in 1.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

## 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

2.1 A candidate who has passed postgraduate level subjects in the Faculty or in other faculties of the University or in other educational institutions, may on written application to the Dean be granted such exemption from these Specific Course Rules as the Faculty may determine.

2.2 No student may be granted more than 48 points of status towards the Master's degree. Status will not be granted for the subject 2200 Landscape Architecture Masters Dissertation.

2.3 A candidate who has qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture of the University of Adelaide shall be granted status for subjects passed, except that only those candidates who have achieved a Pass with Credit or better in 7625 Landscape Architecture Project II will be granted status in 3497 Landscape Architecture Masters Project.

### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Dean of the Faculty (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 The course of study for the degree shall extend over five semesters of full-time study or the equivalent. Students shall pass subjects to the value of at least 60 points. The point values of the subjects are contained in Specific Course Rule 5.1.

### 5 Course of study/Subjects of study

- 5.1 To qualify for the degree of Master of Landscape Architecture a candidate shall pass the following subjects to the value of at least 60 points:

5688	Landscape Architecture Studio IA	6
6763	Landscape Architecture Studio IB	6
8024	Landscape Architecture Studio IC	6
1624	Landscape Architecture Studio ID	6
9261	Landscape Architecture Studio II	6
2507	Landscape Architecture Seminar II	3
6817	Landscape Architecture Practice II	3
3497	Landscape Architecture Masters Project	12
2200	Landscape Architecture Masters Dissertation	12

### 6 Review of academic progress

- 6.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Master of Landscape Architecture is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the Masters degrees.

### 7 Assessment and examinations

- 7.1 There shall normally be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Masters degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects. Results in certain subjects as specified in the relevant Specific Course Rules will not be classified.

- 7.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

- 7.3 In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

- 7.4 A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

- 7.5 The Faculty shall appoint at least two examiners of the Dissertation, at least one of whom shall be external to the Department of Architecture.

### 8 Articulation with other awards

- 8.1 Students who have conferred upon them the Ordinary or Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture of the University of Adelaide who subsequently successfully complete the requirements of the Master of Landscape Architecture must surrender the Bachelor's degree before being admitted to the Master's degree. A candidate may obtain either the Master's degree or the Bachelor's degree but not both.

- 8.2 Notwithstanding the above Rules a candidate who has been enrolled for the Master's degree of Landscape Architecture and who has completed the work prescribed herein for the Ordinary or Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture of the University of Adelaide and who has not been awarded the Master's degree shall, on written application to the Registrar, be awarded the appropriate degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.

## Syllabuses

Note: Students in Design Studios will be expected to explore a design 'parti' or approach and its sources and precedents, to explain design and planning intentions and to communicate the design and/or plan. Scope of classes will cover design theory, social, cultural and natural resource analysis, data collection and synthesis, conceptual and site planning and design, design development, and methods of inquiry to varying degrees depending on the area and topic of study. Lectures and workshops in the subject will complement the design, planning and investigation processes, addressing the topics outlined above. In groups and/or individually students will typically work on project topics which benefit the community and/or heighten the profile of landscape architecture and public awareness of critical landscape issues.

### 5688 Landscape Architecture Studio IA

6 points semester 1 or 2

*assumed knowledge:* Design at the undergraduate level

16-18 hours average lectures/ tutorials/ workshops/ field trips; hours vary from week to week

This subject will typically address a small to medium sized landscape design and planning topic in a rural setting possessing high aesthetic and ecological qualities and experiencing human development pressures. The subject will explore the role and opportunities for landscape design and planning interventions and strategies in a precinct or region of high scenic and biological values and human pressures caused either by mining, recreation, transportation, commercial, tourist and or pastoral/agricultural activities.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc.) and the practices of landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

*assessment:* assignments and projects - may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

### 6763 Landscape Architecture Studio IB

6 points semester 1 or 2

16-18 hours average lectures/ tutorials/ workshops/ field trips; hours vary from week to week

*assumed knowledge:* Design at the undergraduate level

This subject will typically address a medium to large sized landscape design and planning topic in a rural-urban fringe setting possessing high aesthetic and ecological qualities and experiencing human development pressures. The subject will explore the

role and opportunity for landscape design in devising strategic frameworks that conserve landscape qualities and ensure a sensitive stewardship of its resources while accommodating appropriate levels of human occupancy, resources harvesting and developments.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc.) and the practices of landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

*assessment:* assignments and projects - may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication, as outlined in the subject guide which will be available early in the subject/project.

### 8024 Landscape Architecture Studio IC

6 points semester 1 or 2

16-18 hours average lectures/ tutorials/ workshops/ field trips; hours vary from week to week

*assumed knowledge:* Design at the undergraduate level

This subject will typically address a small to medium sized landscape design and planning topic in an urban setting possessing strong cultural traditions and patterns. The subject will explore the role and contribution of landscape design in our cultural environments, and the nexus between culture and nature in an urban context.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc.) and the practices of landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

*assessment:* assignments and projects - may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication, as outlined in the subject guide which will be available early in the subject/project.

### 1624 Landscape Architecture Studio ID

6 points semester 1 or 2

16-18 hours average lectures/ tutorials/ workshops/ field trips; hours vary from week to week

*assumed knowledge:* Design at the undergraduate level

This subject will typically address a medium to large sized landscape design and planning topic in a rural setting possessing particular cultural constraints,

relationships and nuances to landscapes. The subject will explore the relationship of culture, and cultures, to landscapes; the manner in which a culture and cultural group has established and continues to influence a set of physiological relationships and physical patterns in the environment and landscape within which it resides.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc.) and the practices of landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

*assessment:* assignments and projects - may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication, as outlined in the subject guide which will be available early in the subject/project.

### 9261 Landscape Architecture Studio II

3 points semester 1 or 2

16-18 hours average lectures/ tutorials/ workshops/ field trips; hours vary from week to week

*prerequisites:* three of the following subjects: 5688 Landscape Architecture Studio IA, 6763 Landscape Architecture Studio IB, 8024 Landscape Architecture Studio IC or 1624 Landscape Architecture Studio ID.

*assumed knowledge:* Design at the undergraduate level

This subject will typically address a medium to large sized landscape design and planning topic in a rural and or urban setting that will be dependent upon the use and application of information technologies and geographic information systems. The subject will explore the position of both nature and culture using creative information technology.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc.) and the practices of landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

*assessment:* assignments and projects - may include written, verbal, and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication, as outlined in the subject guide which will be available early in the subject/project.

### 2507 Landscape Architecture Seminar II

3 points semester 1 or 2

2-3 hours average of lectures/tutorials/workshops/ field trips; hours vary from week to week

*assumed knowledge:* Design at the undergraduate level

This subject will address contemporary issues of landscape architecture design, planning and practice. The subject will explore the role of landscape architecture in the design and planning disciplines and traditions; review and critique contemporary dialogues, designs, theories and philosophies in landscape architecture; and, consider and debate potential future directions, contributions and technologies for the landscape architecture profession.

*assessment:* projects and seminar papers

### 6817 Landscape Architecture Practice II

3 points semester 1 or 2

*assumed knowledge:* Design at the undergraduate level

2-3 hours average lectures/ tutorials/ workshops/ field trips; hours vary from week to week

This subject will address the frameworks for and ethical structures of landscape architecture professional practice. The subject will explore professional practice ethics and traditions; organisational and management practices including topics of professional liability, law, indemnity, professional registration, contract administration, project management, relationships with allied professionals and clients, and contemporary professional and practice expectations in Australia, and overseas if appropriate.

*assessment:* work diaries, seminar papers, projects, examinations

### 3497 Landscape Architecture Masters Project

12 points semester 1, 2 or summer semester

16-18 hours average lectures/ tutorials/ workshops/ field trips; hours vary from week to week

*prerequisites:* 5688 Landscape Architecture Studio IA, 6763 Landscape Architecture Studio IB, 8024 Landscape Architecture Studio IC, 1624 Landscape Architecture Studio ID, and 9261 Landscape Architecture Studio II

*assumed knowledge:* Design at the undergraduate level

This subject entails an exploration of an aspect or theme in landscape architecture through design and/or planning studies. The content may embrace aspects of nature and/or culture in urban and/or rural settings but is specifically intended to focus attention upon the theory and practical exploration of landscape design.

The project will be of moderate to high complexity, and often drawn from a limited selection. Tuition will entail both individual and group seminar and studio classes resulting in an individual exposition. Responses should demonstrate an advanced level of knowledge and ability in one or more aspects of landscape architecture thought and practice, including evidence of the student's ability to collect and evaluate information, construct, test and defend arguments or hypotheses, and critically examine landscape design. The final presentation or exhibition of the project should display a thorough integration of all major aspects of the Program and its Mission Statement and Program Objectives.

*assessment:* final project

## **2200 Landscape Architecture Masters Dissertation**

12 points semester 1, 2 or summer semester

2 hour tutorial/seminar per week

*prerequisites:* 3497 Landscape Architecture Masters Project

*restriction:* enrolment subject to application to the Head of Department and contingent upon prior results.

*assumed knowledge:* Design at the undergraduate level

This subject comprises an individual design, planning and/or research project that principally addresses either nature and/or culture in urban and/or rural settings and which permits the exposition of the major aspects of the course and a student's particular interests. Students will be required to undertake supervised research and/or design exploration into a particular topic, leading to the presentation of a seminar paper and/or exhibition, and submission of a final essay or report of between 6000 to 12000 words and containing copies of all associated project work.

The project will be of a high complexity, and often drawn from a limited selection or from an identified region or address a specific topic in landscape architecture. Responses should demonstrate an advanced level of knowledge and ability in one or more aspects of landscape architecture thought and practice, including evidence of the student's ability to collect and evaluate information, construct, test and defend arguments or hypotheses, and critically examine theories in the area of inquiry. The final presentation or exhibition of the project should display a thorough integration of all major aspects of the Program and its Mission Statement and Program Objectives.

*assessment:* internal and external: seminar paper and/or exhibition; final essay or report articulating and supporting the project

## Master of Urban Design (Coursework)

This course is offered jointly by The University of Adelaide and the University of South Australia.

Applications for admission shall be directly to the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) on the appropriate form by the required date. Successful applicants to the course may not defer their studies to the following year.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Master of Urban Design (Coursework) shall have qualified for:

- a) an Honours degree of the University incorporating major studies in one or more of the following disciplines: planning, design studies, property, landscape architecture, architecture, real estate, environmental engineering or an allied discipline; or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University *or*
- (b) the Graduate Diploma in Urban Design

1.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above, but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty Office of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

#### 2 Duration of course

To qualify for the Master's degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete three semesters of full-time study or the equivalent of part-time study, provided that the course is completed within three years of initial enrolment.

#### 3 Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Course requirements

4.1 To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 36 points, including the core subjects 1843 Elements of Urban Design IVA and 9644 Elements of Urban Design IVB; at least two

other core subjects; elective subjects to the equivalent value of at least 6 points; and the Master's project 2801 Urban Design Masters Project, provided that subjects to the value of at least 18 points are taken at the University of Adelaide.

#### 4.1.1 core subjects

Note not forming part of the Specific Course Rules: Equivalent subject values are - 3 points at the University of Adelaide = 4.5 points at the University of South Australia; 6 points at the University of Adelaide = 9 points at the University of South Australia

(a) All candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects offered by the University of Adelaide:

1843	Elements of Urban Design IVA	3
9644	Elements of Urban Design IVB	3

(b) In addition, all candidates shall satisfactorily complete at least two of the following subjects which are offered at either the University of Adelaide or the University of South Australia. Students taking subjects at both the University of Adelaide and University of South Australia must comply with the enrolment procedures of both institutions.

##### semester 1

*The University of Adelaide*

8460	Urban Processes and Policy IV	3
------	-------------------------------	---

*University of South Australia*

Sustainable Urban Design Issues IV	4.5
------------------------------------	-----

##### semester 2

*University of South Australia*

Urban Management and Law IV	4.5
-----------------------------	-----

Urban Development and Implementation IV	4.5
---	-----

#### 4.1.2 Elective subjects

Note not forming part of the Specific Course Rules: Equivalent subject values are - 3 points at the University of Adelaide = 4.5 points at the University of South Australia; 6 points at the University of Adelaide = 9 points at the University of South Australia

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete at least the equivalent of 6 points of elective subjects from the following subjects which are offered at either the University of Adelaide or the University of South Australia, or from Level IV subjects chosen in consultation with the Course Coordinator. Students taking subjects at both the University of Adelaide and University of South Australia must comply with the enrolment procedures of both institutions.

##### *The University of Adelaide*

Choice of elective subjects from the Master of Landscape Architecture course, or subjects offered by the Department of Geography, as follows:

5688 Landscape Architecture Studio IA	6
6763 Landscape Architecture Studio IB	6
1624 Landscape Architecture Studio ID	6
2507 Landscape Architecture Seminar II	3
9330 Introduction to G.I.S. IV	3
1358 Introduction to G.I.S. Projects IV	3

##### *University of South Australia*

Choice of elective subjects from the Master of Urban Planning course as follows:

Contemporary Social Issues  
 Transport and Planning  
 Comparative Planning 1  
 Gender and Planning

#### 4.1.3 Master's Project

Students may undertake the following subject at either the University of Adelaide or University of South Australia:

2801 Urban Design Masters Project Sem.3

### 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

5.1 Except with the special permission of the Head of the Department of Architecture, no candidate will be granted status for any of the compulsory or core subjects of the degree except candidates who have qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Design Studies

5.2 No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award

5.3 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

### 6 Assessment and examinations

6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in the subjects for the Master's degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass

6.2 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned

(b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

### 7 Articulation with other awards

7.1 A candidate who has been admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Urban Design and who has been granted status toward the Master's degree for subjects presented for the Graduate Diploma must surrender the Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the Master's degree.

7.2 A candidate for the Master of Urban Design (Coursework) who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Diploma but who does not complete the requirements for the Master's degree may be admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

## Syllabuses

Note: equivalent subject values are: 3 points at The University of Adelaide = 4.5 points at the University of South Australia; 6 points at The University of Adelaide = 9 points at the University of South Australia.

### University of Adelaide subjects

#### core subjects

#### 1843 Elements of Urban Design IV A

3 points semester 1

16 hours lectures/seminars/ tutorials/studios per week;  
hours vary from week to week

*corequisites:* 9644 Elements of Urban Design IVB

*restrictions:* 8024 Landscape Architecture Studio IC

This subject is concerned with the morphological underpinnings of cities and urban landscapes together with the historical traditions and theories behind urban and landscape design. The subject will typically review these topics using a medium sized landscape design and planning topic, in an urban setting, possessing urban design, cultural and physical issues. The subject will explore the role of design in urban settings, historical and theoretical exemplars and constructs relevant to urban design, and review the morphological patterns and traditions in city landscape design and formation.

The subject will also explore the role and contribution of urban and landscape design in our cultural environments.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of urban and landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc.) and the practices of urban and landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

*assessment:* assignments and projects - may include written, verbal and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication

#### 9644 Elements of Urban Design IV B

3 points semester 1

16 hours lectures/seminars/ tutorials/studios per week;  
hours vary from week to week

*corequisites:* 1843 Elements of Urban Design IVA

*restrictions:* 8024 Landscape Architecture Studio IC

This subject is concerned with the morphological underpinnings of cities and urban landscapes together with the historical traditions and theories behind urban and landscape design. The subject will typically review these topics using a medium sized landscape

design and planning topic, in an urban setting, possessing urban design, cultural and physical issues. The subject will explore the role of design in urban settings, historical and theoretical exemplars and constructs relevant to urban design, and review the morphological patterns and traditions in city landscape design and formation.

The subject will also explore the role and contribution of urban and landscape design in our cultural environments.

A project-based learning program integrating design and the avenues of urban and landscape inquiry and expression (structures, materials, plants, languages, information technologies, etc.) and the practices of urban and landscape design, planning and management within a theoretical and historical context; taking account of human (physiological, social and cultural) and ecological (faunal, floral, soil, water, etc.) factors.

The topics in Elements of Urban Design IVB are those not covered in Elements of Urban Design IVA.

*assessment:* assignments and projects - may include written, verbal and graphic (2 and 3 dimensional) communication.

#### 8460 Urban Processes and Policy IV

3 points semester 1

Up to 6 hours lectures/seminars/ tutorials/studios per week; hours vary from week to week

This subject is concerned with the nature and recent history of urban development, and with the economics, social and political processes which give rise to spatial patterns and built form. Economic and demographic aspects associated with urban development; the role, influence and design implications of infrastructure provision; the impact of information technology on current and future urban form; economic and equity issues behind sustainable development premises; and the political economy of urban design. The subject will typically review these topics using a series of case studies. (Likely topics include current debates about inequitable cities; the impact of globalisation, new information and transport policy on urban form; changing patterns of retail and commercial activity; compact cities vs. the perils of urban consolidation; etc.)

*assessment:* assignments

#### elective subjects

Choice of elective subjects from the Master of Landscape Architecture course or the Department of Geography, from the list outlined in Specific Course Rule 4.1.3



## University of South Australia subjects

The following subjects are offered by the University of South Australia as part of the Masters programme. Masters students enrolled at The University of Adelaide wishing to take any of these subjects (within the limits indicated in the Specific Course Rules) will be granted appropriate credit towards their Adelaide award.

Students taking any of the subjects must comply with the enrolment procedures of the University of South Australia. Details of those procedures are available from that University

### core subjects

#### Sustainable Urban Design Issues IV

4.5 points semester 1

Up to 6 hours lectures/seminars/ tutorials/studios per week; hours vary from week to week

This subject is concerned with sustainable urban design process and principles. The subject will explore sustainable urban design ideas having regard to, natural and human resources, cultural attitudes to social, economic and environmental issues, public and private transport and access, conflict negotiation and innovative infrastructure considerations (including groundwater and stormwater management, electricity, solar power, etc). The subject will also consider evaluation techniques and the theoretical and practical implications of the design of sustainable communities.

*assessment:* assignments and projects

#### Urban Management and Law IV

4.5 points semester 2

Up to 6 hours lectures/seminars/ tutorials/studios per week; hours vary from week to week

This subject is concerned with approaches to promoting and regulating urban development and design through plans, policies, laws, regulations and other instruments. This subject will typically include: changing notions of urban management - comprehensive plans, urban management, strategic planning, better cities, urban governance, public-private city partnerships; the changing roles of federal, state and local governments in urban management and planning; current and proposed legal and administrative arrangements for planning and development assessment in South Australia, including arrangements for addressing projects of major economics, environmental or social significance; responsibility for the public realm; appeal processes and requirements for community involvement. (There will be a broad focus on changing ideas of planning and urban management, but illustrated by local

examples - the rise and fall (?) of strategic planning, SA experience with integrated urban management at local level, the current debates about urban governance and the Adelaide 21 project, etc; plus Development Act changes, experience with urban design 'Panels' and the notion of 'design control', etc.)

*assessment:* assignments and projects

#### Urban Development and Implementation IV

4.5 points semester 2

6 hours lectures/seminars/ tutorials/studios per week; hours vary from week to week

This subject will focus on the processes through which urban development occurs and through which urban development and urban design projects are implemented. It examines economic approaches to project appraisal, including cost-benefit analysis and discounted cash-flow analysis. There is also a focus on the politics of implementation and the roles and influence of elected governments and community interest groups in shaping and implementing urban development projects. There will be a strong emphasis on case studies of commercial and residential development projects at various scales, including major city centre redevelopment projects, joint ventures and partnerships and the role of the urban designer in implementation. (This is a key subject integrating other core subjects, plus providing a close link to Urban Management and Law. There will be a strong case study emphasis, in particular international and interstate, with a detailed focus on Adelaide/SA projects - East End Redevelopment, Rosewood, The Parks, Port Adelaide, etc.)

*assessment:* assignments and projects

### elective subjects

Choice of elective subjects from the Master of Urban Planning, from the list outlined in Specific Course Rule 4.1.3.

Details about the elective subjects to be offered by the University of South Australia, including information on their content, assessment and reading lists, are available in the Calendar of the University of South Australia, Vol. II.

**Subjects offered by the University of  
Adelaide and University of South  
Australia**

**Master's subject**

**2801 Urban Design Masters Project**

18 points semester 1, 2 or summer semester

Up to 4 hours lectures/seminars/ tutorials/studios per week; hours vary from week to week.

*prerequisites:* all required subjects in the Graduate Diploma in Urban Design

*restrictions:* 7625 Landscape Architecture Project II

This subject comprises an individual or group culminating design, planning and/or research project that principally addresses the topic of urban design and which permits the exposition of the major aspects of the course and a student's particular interests. The project will be of moderate complexity, and often drawn from a limited selection or from an identified region.

*assessment:* assignments

**Master of Architecture**

**Master of Building Science**

**Master of Design Studies**

**Master of Design Studies (Landscape)**

**Master of Landscape Architecture by Research**

**Master of Urban Design**

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Qualification requirements

#### 1.1 Master of Architecture

To qualify for the degree a candidate shall prepare a thesis, embodying the results of original research or investigation made into a field of study on an aspect or aspects of architectural design, building practice and/or the architectural profession. The field of study shall be approved in advance by the Faculty and prepared under the guidance of and in regular consultation with a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty.

#### 1.2 Master of Building Science

To qualify for the degree the candidate shall prepare a thesis, embodying the results of original research or investigation made into a field of study relating to the built environment in general or architecture in particular. The field of study shall be concerned with scientific and/or technical aspects of the built environment, and shall be approved in advance by the Faculty and prepared under the guidance of and in regular consultation with a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty.

#### 1.3 Master of Design Studies

To qualify for the degree the candidate shall prepare a thesis, embodying the results of original research or investigation made into a field of study relating to the built environment in general and/or design or architecture in particular. The field of study shall be concerned with a cultural, historical, philosophical and/or theoretical aspect or aspects of the built environment, and shall be approved in advance by the Faculty and prepared under the guidance of and in regular consultation with a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty.

#### 1.4 Master of Design Studies (Landscape)

To qualify for the degree the candidate shall prepare a thesis, embodying the results of original research or investigation made into a field of study on an aspect or aspects relevant to the discipline of landscape architecture which has been approved in advance by the Faculty and prepared upon the guidance of and in regular consultation with a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty.

#### 1.5 Master of Landscape Architecture by Research

To qualify for the degree a candidate shall prepare a thesis, embodying the results of original research or investigation made into a field of study on an aspect or aspects of landscape design, landscape practice and/or the landscape architecture profession. The field of study shall be approved in advance by the Faculty and prepared under the guidance of and in regular consultation with a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty.

#### 1.6 Master of Urban Design

To qualify for the degree a candidate shall prepare a thesis, embodying the results of original research or investigation made into a field of study which has been approved in advance by the Faculty and prepared under the guidance of and in regular consultation with a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty.

### 2 Admission requirements

#### Master of Architecture

- 2.1 The Faculty of Architecture and Urban Design may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Architecture any person who:

- (a) has become entitled to receive the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture of the University of Adelaide *or*
- (b) has obtained in another university or tertiary institution qualifications which in the opinion of the Faculty of Architecture and Urban Design are at least equivalent to those of the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture.

**2.2** Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with the authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not meet the requirements specified in Specific Course Rule 2.1 if it is satisfied that he or she is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.

- 2.3** (a) Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may accept as a probationary candidate for the degree an applicant with an unusual background or whose academic record does not clearly indicate fitness to undertake the degree. The Faculty may impose special conditions on a probationary candidature.
- (b) The performance of each probationary candidate shall be reviewed by the Faculty after such period as the Faculty prescribes or allows (not exceeding twelve months) and, subject to the approval of the Council, the candidature shall be either confirmed or terminated.

#### **Master of Building Science and Master of Design Studies**

**2.4** The Faculty of Architecture and Urban Design may accept as a candidate for the degrees of Master of Building Science or Master of Design Studies any person who:

- (a) has become entitled to receive the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architecture of the University of Adelaide *or*
- (b) has obtained in another university or tertiary institution qualifications which, in the opinion of the Faculty of Architecture and Urban Design, are at least equivalent to those of the Honours degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies or Honours degree of Bachelor of Design Studies.

**2.5** Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with the authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not meet the requirements specified in Specific Course Rule 2.4 if it is satisfied that he or she is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.

- 2.6** (a) Subject to the approval of the Council, Faculty may accept as a probationary candidate for the degree an applicant with an unusual background or whose academic record does not clearly indicate fitness to undertake the degree. The Faculty may impose special conditions on a probationary candidature.
- (b) The performance of each probationary candidate shall be reviewed by the Faculty after such period as the Faculty prescribes or allows (not exceeding twelve months) and, subject to the approval of the Council, the candidature shall be either confirmed or terminated.

#### **Master of Design Studies (Landscape) and Master of Urban Design**

**2.7** The Faculty of Architecture and Urban Design may accept as a candidate for the degrees of Master of Design Studies (Landscape) or Master of Urban Design any person who has become entitled to receive an Honours degree of the University of Adelaide or other qualifications accepted by the University as equivalent to an Honours degree.

**2.8** Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with the authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not meet the requirements specified in Specific Course Rule 2.7 if it is satisfied that he or she is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.

- 2.9** (a) Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may accept as a probationary candidate for the degree an applicant with an unusual background or whose academic record does not clearly indicate fitness to undertake the degree. The Faculty may impose special conditions on a probationary candidature.
- (b) The performance of each probationary candidate shall be reviewed by the Faculty

after such period as the Faculty prescribes or allows (not exceeding twelve months) and, subject to the approval of the Council, the candidature shall be either confirmed or terminated.

### **Master of Landscape Architecture by Research**

**2.10** The Faculty of Architecture and Urban Design may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Landscape Architecture by Research any person who:

- (a) has become entitled to receive the Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture of the University of Adelaide *or*
- (b) has obtained in another university or tertiary institution qualifications which in the opinion of the Faculty of Architecture and Urban Design are at least equivalent to those of the Honours degree of Bachelor of Landscape Architecture

**2.11** Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with the authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not meet the requirements specified in Specific Course Rule 2.1 if it is satisfied that he or she is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.

- 2.12**
- (a) Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may accept as a probationary candidate for the degree an applicant with an unusual background or whose academic record does not clearly indicate fitness to undertake the degree. The Faculty may impose special conditions on a probationary candidature.
  - (b) The performance of each probationary candidate shall be reviewed by the Faculty after such period as the Faculty prescribes or allows (not exceeding twelve months) and, subject to the approval of the Council, the candidature shall be either confirmed or terminated.

## **3 General**

**3.1** The Head of the Department of Architecture shall advise the Faculty whether suitable facilities and staff are available to assist and supervise the research of the applicant before the candidature and proposed topic of research are approved by the Faculty.

**3.2** In cases where the proposed research calls for skills or qualifications not yet possessed by the candidate, the Faculty may on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Architecture require the candidate to spend a period of time, the length of which shall be prescribed by the Faculty on the recommendation of the Head of the Department, either on supervised study or on research under a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty, and/or to undertake and pass at an acceptable standard examinations in courses related to the research topic.

**3.3** There shall in each case be adequate and regular contact between the candidate and internal supervisor(s). The candidate may, with prior permission of Faculty and subject to such conditions as may be determined in each case, conduct research in an organisation other than the University provided

- (a) that such research is closely related to the thesis
- (b) that the supervisor has access to all the candidate's external research work *and*
- (c) that the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced. Any candidate given such permission shall be available for seminars and other discussions as required by the supervisor(s) or the Head of the Department of Architecture.

**3.4** (a) Unless the Faculty approves in advance an extension of time in a particular case, the thesis shall be submitted:

- (i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not earlier than one year and not later than three years from the date at which the candidature was accepted by the Faculty *or*
- (ii) in the case of a part-time candidate, not earlier than two years and not later than five years from the date at which the candidature was accepted by the Faculty.

(b) Three months before the intended date of submission the candidate shall notify the Faculty in writing of the candidate's intention to submit the thesis, and shall at the same time submit the proposed title and a one-page summary of the thesis.

**3.5** The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time. Refer to the Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis in this volume.

3.6 (a) The Faculty shall appoint at least two examiners of the thesis of whom at least one shall be external. The examiners may recommend to the Faculty that the thesis:

- (i) be accepted *or*
- (ii) be accepted subject to minor corrections *or*
- (iii) be awarded subject to the amendments specified being made to the thesis *or*
- (iv) be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission (within such period of time as the Faculty may allow) *or*
- (v) be rejected.

(b) The examiners of a thesis resubmitted following recommendation (iv) may recommend only (i), (ii) or (v).

3.7 (a) If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree

(b) Before making a recommendation for termination of candidature to the Council the Faculty shall notify the candidate of its intention so to do and shall permit the candidate to offer within one month written explanation for the lack of satisfactory progress. If notwithstanding any submission made by the candidate, the Faculty decides to recommend termination of the candidature, the candidate shall be informed accordingly and shall have the right to appeal within one month to the Council, and any such appeal shall be considered by the Council at the same time as it considers the Faculty's recommendation.

3.8 A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy whose work is considered by the Faculty, after report by the examiners appointed to make recommendations on it, to be not of sufficient merit to qualify for that degree but of sufficient merit to qualify for the degree of Master of Architecture, the degree of Master of Building Science, the degree of Master of Design Studies, the degree of Master of Design Studies (Landscape), the degree of Master of Landscape Architecture by Research or the degree of Master of Urban Design may be admitted to the degree of Master of Architecture, the degree of Master of Building Science, the

degree of Master of Design Studies, the degree of Master of Design Studies (Landscape), the degree of Master of Landscape Architecture by Research or the degree of Master of Urban Design provided that the candidate is otherwise qualified to become a candidate for the degree.

3.9 When the Faculty is satisfied that a candidate has complied with the requirements and conditions of the Specific Course Rules and that the thesis is acceptable, the Faculty shall recommend to the Council that the candidate be admitted to the degree of Master of Architecture, the degree of Master of Building Science, the degree of Master of Design Studies, the degree of Master of Design Studies (Landscape), the degree of Master of Landscape Architecture by Research or the degree of Master of Urban Design, as appropriate.

# Faculty of Arts

## Contents

### Regulations.....224

#### Diploma in Labour Studies *and*

#### Diploma in Liberal Studies.

There shall be no further intake into these courses. For information regarding the rules and regulations governing the Diploma in Liberal Studies, please refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1994*; for Diploma in Labour Studies, *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1997*

#### Diploma in Languages

*Dip.Lang.*

#### Specific Course Rules.....226

#### Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence)

This course is available only to continuing students. For information regarding the rules and regulations governing the course please refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1995*

#### Bachelor of Arts

*B.A.*

#### Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)

*B.A.(Asian St.)*

#### Bachelor of Arts (Australian Studies)

*B.A.(Aust.St.)*

#### Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)

*B.A.(Cult.St.)*

#### Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)

*B.A.(Eur.St.)*

#### Bachelor of Arts (Gender Studies)

*B.A.(Gen.St.)*

#### Bachelor of Arts (International Studies)

*B.A.(Int.St.)*

#### Bachelor of Arts (Labour Studies)

*B.A.(Lab.St.)*

#### Specific Course Rules.....228

#### Bachelor of Environmental Studies

*B.Env.St.*

#### Specific Course Rules.....249

#### Bachelor of Social Sciences

*B.Soc.Sc.*

#### Specific Course Rules.....254

### Syllabuses:

Anthropology .....	258
Asian Studies .....	262
Australian Studies .....	274
Classics.....	275
Cultural Studies.....	281
English .....	281
Environmental Studies.....	286
European Studies.....	289
French Studies .....	294
Geography.....	297
German Studies .....	301
History.....	306
Indonesian .....	315
International Studies .....	316
Italian Language and Culture.....	317
Labour Studies .....	318
Linguistics .....	321
Mathematics .....	323
Modern Greek.....	324
Philosophy.....	325
Physics .....	330
Politics .....	330
Psychology.....	339
Social Sciences.....	343
Spanish and Portuguese.....	343
Women's Studies.....	345
Economics	
Mathematics	
Music	
Please refer to relevant faculty entries	

#### Bachelor of Labour Studies

*B.Lab.St*

There shall be no further intake into this course. For information regarding the rules and regulations governing the Bachelor of Labour Studies, please refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1997*

**Bachelor of Arts (Honours)**

*B.A.(Hons)*

**Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)(Honours)**

*B.A.(Asian St.)(Hons)*

**Bachelor of Arts (Australian Studies)(Honours)**

*B.A.(Aust.St.)(Hons)*

**Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)(Honours)**

*B.A.(Cult.St.)(Hons)*

**Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)(Honours)**

*B.A.(Eur.St.)(Hons)*

**Bachelor of Arts (International Studies)  
(Honours)**

*B.A.(Int.St.)(Hons)*

Specific Course Rules.....351

**Bachelor of Environmental Studies (Honours)**

*B.Env.St.(Hons)*

Specific Course Rules.....353

**Bachelor of Labour Studies (Honours)**

*B.Lab.St.(Hons)*

Specific Course Rules.....355

Specific Course Rules.....355

**Bachelor of Social Sciences (Honours)**

*B.Soc.Sc.(Hons)*

Specific Course Rules.....356

**Graduate Certificate in Applied  
Demography**

*Grad.Cert.App.Dem.*

Specific Course Rules.....358

**Graduate Certificate in Australian Studies**

*Grad.Cert.Aust.St.*

Specific Course Rules.....359

Syllabuses .....361

**Graduate Certificate in Cognitive Science**

*Grad.Cert.Cog.Sc.*

Specific Course Rules.....363

**Graduate Certificate in Creative Writing**

*Grad.Cert.Cr.Wr.*

Specific Course Rules.....365

**Graduate Certificate in Educational  
Administration**

There shall be no intake into this course from 1997. For information regarding the rules and regulations governing this course, please refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1997*

**Graduate Certificate in Educational Studies**

*Grad.Cert.Ed.St.*

Specific Course Rules.....367

**Graduate Certificate in Environmental Policy,  
Planning and Management**

*Grad.Cert.Env.Policy*

Specific Course Rules.....369

Syllabuses .....370

**Graduate Certificate in Environmental  
Studies**

*Grad.Cert.Env.St.*

Specific Course Rules.....371

**Graduate Certificate in Historical Studies**

*Grad.Cert.Hist.St.*

Specific Course Rules.....373

Syllabuses .....374

**Graduate Certificate in International Studies**

*Grad.Cert.Int.St.*

Specific Course Rules.....375

**Graduate Certificate in Labour Studies**

*Grad.Cert.Lab.St.*

Specific Course Rules.....376

**Graduate Certificate in Language Education**

*Grad.Cert.Lang.Ed.*

Specific Course Rules.....378

**Advanced French**

Syllabuses .....380

**Advanced German**

Syllabuses .....381

**Applied Linguistics**

Syllabuses .....382

**Graduate Certificate in Logic**

*Grad.Cert.Log.*

Specific Course Rules.....383

**Graduate Certificate in Philosophy**

*Grad.Cert.Phil.*

Specific Course Rules.....385

**Graduate Certificate in Population Studies**

*Grad.Cert.Popn.St.*

Specific Course Rules.....386



<b>Graduate Certificate in Public Affairs</b> <i>Grad.Cert.Pub.Aff.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	387
<b>Graduate Certificate in Social Sciences</b> <i>Grad.Cert.Soc.Sc.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	388
<b>Graduate Certificate in Spatial Information Science</b> <i>Grad.Cert.SIS.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	389
<b>Graduate Certificate in Women's Studies</b> <i>Grad.Cert.Wmn's St.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	390
<b>International Graduate Certificate in Environmental Management</b> <i>Int.Grad.Cert.Env.Mgt.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	392
Syllabuses .....	394
<b>Graduate Diploma in Applied Demography</b> <i>Grad.Dip.App..Dem.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	397
<b>Graduate Diploma in Applied Geographic Information Systems and Remote Sensing</b>	
There shall be no intake into this course from 1997. For information regarding the rules and regulations governing this course, please refer to <i>The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1997</i> . See Department for information on subject availability	
<b>Graduate Diploma in Applied Historical Studies</b> <i>Grad.Dip.(App.Hist.St.)</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	399
<b>Graduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Appl.Ling.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	400
<b>Graduate Diploma in Asian Studies</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Asian St.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	402
Syllabuses .....	404
<b>Graduate Diploma in Chinese Studies</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Chinese St.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	405
Syllabuses .....	407
<b>Graduate Diploma in Cognitive Science</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Cog.Sc.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	408
<b>Graduate Diploma in Creative Writing</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Cr.Wr.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	410
<b>Graduate Diploma in Education</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Ed.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	412
Syllabuses .....	414
<b>Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Env.St.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	418
<b>Graduate Diploma in International Studies</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Int.St.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	420
<b>Graduate Diploma in Japanese Studies</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Jap.St.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	421
Syllabuses .....	423
<b>Graduate Diploma in Labour Studies</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Lab.St.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	424
Syllabuses .....	425
<b>Graduate Diploma in Languages</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Lang.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	426
<b>Graduate Diploma in Logic</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Log.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	427
<b>Graduate Diploma in Philosophy</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Phil.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	429
<b>Graduate Diploma in Population and Human Resources</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Pop. &amp; Hum.Res.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	430
<b>Graduate Diploma in Public Affairs</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Pub.Aff.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	432

**Graduate Diploma in Social Sciences**

*Grad.Dip.Soc.Sc.*

Specific Course Rules.....434

**Graduate Diploma in Spatial Information Science**

*Grad.Dip.SIS.*

Specific Course Rules.....436

Syllabuses .....437

**Graduate Diploma in Women's Studies**

*Grad.Dip.Women's St.*

Specific Course Rules.....438

**Bachelor of Educational Studies**

*B.Ed.St.*

Specific Course Rules.....440

**Master of Arts**

*M.A.*

Specific Course Rules.....442

Notes by Departments .....443

**Master of Arts (Applied Demography)**

*M.A. (App.Dem.)*

Specific Course Rules.....445

Syllabuses .....447

**Master of Arts (Applied Historical Studies)**

*M.A.(App.Hist.St.)*

Specific Course Rules.....450

Syllabuses .....452

**Master of Arts (Applied Linguistics)**

*M.A.(App.Ling.)*

Specific Course Rules.....453

Syllabuses .....455

**Master of Arts (Creative Writing)**

*M.A. (Cr.Wr.)*

Specific Course Rules.....457

Syllabuses .....459

**Master of Arts (Geographic Information Systems and Remote Sensing)**

There shall be no intake into this course from 1997. For information regarding the rules and regulations governing this course, please refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1997*. See Department for information on subject availability

**Master of Arts (International Studies)**

*M.A.(Int.St.)*

Specific Course Rules.....460

Syllabuses .....462

**Master of Arts (Labour Studies)**

*M.A.(Phil.)*

Specific Course Rules.....463

Syllabuses .....465

**Master of Arts (Philosophy)**

*M.A.(Phil.)*

Specific Course Rules.....468

Syllabuses .....470

**Master of Arts (Population and Human Resources)**

*M.A.(Population & Hum.Res.)*

Specific Course Rules.....471

Syllabuses .....473

**Master of Arts (Public Affairs)**

*M.A.(Public Affairs)*

Specific Course Rules.....476

Syllabuses .....478

**Master of Arts (Women's Studies)**

*M.A.(Women's St.)*

Specific Course Rules.....480

Syllabuses .....482

**Master of Cognitive Science**

*M.Cog.Sc.*

Specific Course Rules.....486

Syllabuses .....488

**Master of Education**

*M.Ed.*

Specific Course Rules.....492

**Master of Educational Administration**

There shall be no intake into this course from 1997. For information regarding the rules and regulations governing this course, please refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses 1997*. See Department for information on subject availability

**Master of Educational Studies**

*M.Ed.St.*

Specific Course Rules.....494

Syllabuses .....496

**Master of Environmental Studies**

*M.Env.St.*

Specific Course Rules.....501  
Syllabuses .....503

**Master of Logic**

*M.Log.*

Specific Course Rules.....510  
Syllabuses .....512

**Master of Social Sciences**

*M.Soc.Sc.*

Specific Course Rules.....515  
Syllabuses .....517

**Master of Spatial Information Science**

*M.SIS.*

Specific Course Rules.....518  
Syllabuses .....520

**Doctor of Letters**

*D.Litt.*

Regulations .....522

**Doctor of Philosophy**

Regulations and Schedules: under Board of Graduate  
Studies — *see* Contents

## Faculty of Arts

### Regulations

#### Of Awards in the Faculty of Arts

- 1 In the Faculty of Arts there shall be the following awards:

Diploma in Labour Studies  
Diploma in Liberal Studies  
Diploma in Languages  
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts  
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Jurisprudence)  
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)  
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Australian Studies)  
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)  
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)  
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Gender Studies)  
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (International Studies)  
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Labour Studies)  
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies  
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies  
Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences  
Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts  
Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)  
Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Australian Studies)  
Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)  
Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)  
Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (International Studies)  
Honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies  
Honours degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies

Honours degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences  
Graduate Certificate in Applied Demography  
Graduate Certificate in Australian Studies  
Graduate Certificate in Cognitive Studies  
Graduate Certificate in Creative Writing  
Graduate Certificate in Educational Administration  
Graduate Certificate in Educational Studies  
Graduate Certificate in Environmental Policy, Planning and Management  
Graduate Certificate in Environmental Studies  
Graduate Certificate in Historical Studies  
Graduate Certificate in International Studies\*  
Graduate Certificate in Labour Studies  
Graduate Certificate in Language Education  
Graduate Certificate in Logic  
Graduate Certificate in Philosophy  
Graduate Certificate in Population Studies  
Graduate Certificate in Public Affairs\*  
Graduate Certificate in Social Sciences\*  
Graduate Certificate in Spatial Information Science  
Graduate Certificate in Women's Studies  
International Graduate Certificate in Environmental Management  
Graduate Diploma in Anthropology  
Graduate Diploma in Applied Demography  
Graduate Diploma in Applied Geographic Information Systems and Remote Sensing  
Graduate Diploma in Applied Historical Studies  
Graduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics  
Graduate Diploma in Archaeology  
Graduate Diploma in Asian Studies\*  
Graduate Diploma in Chinese Studies  
Graduate Diploma in Cognitive Science  
Graduate Diploma in Creative Writing  
Graduate Diploma in Education  
Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies

Graduate Diploma in International Studies  
 Graduate Diploma in Japanese Studies  
 Graduate Diploma in Labour Studies  
 Graduate Diploma in Languages\*  
 Graduate Diploma in Logic  
 Graduate Diploma in Philosophy  
 Graduate Diploma in Population and Human Resources  
 Graduate Diploma in Public Affairs\*  
 Graduate Diploma in Social Sciences\*  
 Graduate Diploma in Spatial Information Science  
 Graduate Diploma in Women's Studies  
 Bachelor of Education (In-Service)  
 Bachelor of Educational Studies  
 Master of Arts  
 Master of Arts (Applied Demography)  
 Master of Arts (Applied Historical Studies)  
 Master of Arts (Applied Linguistics)  
 Master of Arts (Creative Writing)  
 Master of Arts (Geographic Information Systems and Remote Sensing)  
 Master of Arts (International Studies)  
 Master of Arts (Labour Studies)  
 Master of Arts (Philosophy)  
 Master of Arts (Population and Human Resources)  
 Master of Arts (Public Affairs)\*  
 Master of Arts (Women's Studies)  
 Master of Cognitive Science  
 Master of Education  
 Master of Educational Administration  
 Master of Educational Studies  
 Master of Environmental Studies  
 Master of Logic  
 Master of Social Sciences\*  
 Master of Spatial Information Science

notes not forming part of the Regulations

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Course Rules to the Convenor of the Academic Board.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Course Rules to the Deans of Faculties.
- 3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.
- 4 The Faculty also offers a Doctor of Letters (D. Litt.). Higher doctorates are governed by their own sets of Regulations as printed in this volume of the Calendar.

- 2 The courses for the awards listed in Regulation 1 shall be governed by the General Course Rules and Specific Course Rules that the Council shall prescribe from time to time.
- 3 The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Council.

Regulations effective from 1 August 1994.

Regulations amended 23 February 1995; 8 February 1996, 20 February 1997, 19 March 1998.

\* Awaiting approval and confirmation.

## Diploma in Languages

The Faculty of Arts has developed this course to enable students who are enrolled in any undergraduate degree of the University to undertake a three-year language sequence concurrently and graduate with both a Bachelor's degree and the Diploma in Languages.

Application for admission to this course shall be made directly to the Faculty of Arts by the end of the second week in February of each year. Entry to this course may not be deferred.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Diploma in Languages shall have:
- (a) accepted a place in a course for a degree of Bachelor in the University *and*
  - (b) obtained the consent of the relevant faculty to study the two awards concurrently.

#### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Except by special permission of the Faculty of Arts:

- 2.1 no student may gain status for any part of the language sequence of the Diploma in Languages
- 2.2 no student may be granted status at level III toward the Diploma
- 2.3 no status will be awarded in the Diploma in Languages for subjects presented for another award.

#### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.
- 3.2 Where the student's Ordinary Bachelor degree is in another Faculty, both Faculties shall approve the course of study.

#### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 4.1 The duration of the Diploma itself shall be a minimum of three years of study, but shall be taken concurrently with full- or part-time study in another undergraduate award.

#### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 To qualify for the Diploma in Languages a student shall complete a three year sequence (as defined in Rule 6 below) *and* satisfy the requirements of an undergraduate degree of the university.
- 5.2 A student may not have the Diploma in Languages conferred until he or she has satisfied the requirements for the approved undergraduate course.

#### 6 Course of study/Subjects of study

- 6.1 All students shall complete a three year language sequence to a total value of 26 points. The sequence shall consist of:
- 6 points at level I
  - 8 points at level II
  - 12 points at level III
- in a single language
- 6.2 In certain circumstances this sequence may be varied to consist of:
- 8 points at level II
  - 12 points at level III
  - 6 points of advanced language studies
- 6.3 The languages available are:
- |               |         |
|---------------|---------|
| Ancient Greek | Chinese |
| French        | German  |
| Indonesian    | Italian |
| Japanese      | Latin   |
| Modern Greek  | Spanish |
| Vietnamese    |         |
- 6.4 With the permission of the Faculty of Arts, a student may substitute a period of study in an approved overseas tertiary institution as an exchange student in lieu of part of the requirements of the Diploma in Languages, up to a limit of 12 points.

#### 7 Review of academic progress

- 7.1 A student who fails a subject and wishes to enrol for that subject again shall attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the department may prescribe.
- 7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty of Arts under such conditions as it may prescribe.
- 7.3 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

## **8 Assessment and examinations**

**8.1** Subjects for the Diploma in Languages shall have four classifications of pass as follows:

Pass with High Distinction;

Pass with Distinction;

Pass with Credit; and

Pass.

The classification of Pass may be in two divisions: Division I and Division II.

- Bachelor of Arts**
- Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)**
- Bachelor of Arts (Australian Studies)**
- Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)**
- Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)**
- Bachelor of Arts (Gender Studies)**
- Bachelor of Arts (International Studies)**
- Bachelor of Arts (Labour Studies)**

**Note:** Previous studies in the Bachelor of Arts under former Specific Course Rules and Regulations and Schedules

Students who commenced their course of study towards the Bachelor of Arts under previous Specific Course Rules in 1995 or Regulations and Schedules in 1994 or earlier are subject to the following provisions:

Students who commenced their studies towards the Bachelor of Arts in previous years will normally complete their course of study under the provisions of the Specific Course Rules as published in 1995.

On application to the Faculty, continuing students will be permitted to complete their studies under the current Specific Course Rules *as they pertain to the Bachelor of Arts award only (Rule 7.1)*, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that subjects validly passed under previous Specific Course Rules or Regulations and Schedules may be counted under the current Rules.

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 General

1.1 On satisfying the admission requirements for entry to undergraduate studies in the Faculty of Arts, students will enrol in a course of study in the Humanities and Social Sciences to allow them to qualify for one of the following degrees:

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Australian Studies)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Gender Studies)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (International Studies)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Labour Studies)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences

Graduates who have qualified for one of the above degrees and who wish to obtain a subsequent but different degree must apply for entry to a new course of study leading to the subsequent degree and, if successful, will be subject to the rules applying to Status, Exemption and Credit Transfer outlined in Rule 4, below, or those outlined in the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Social Sciences or the Bachelor of Environmental Studies.

1.2 The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three full-time academic years or the part-time equivalent.

### 2 Admission requirements

The admission requirements for this course of study are those outlined in the Rules made by Council pursuant to Chapter IX of the University Statutes - Of Admission and Enrolment.



### 3 Assessment and examinations

There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

In some subjects a pass may be recorded in two divisions. For such subjects a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to other subjects.

There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A student may present for the Ordinary degree only a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 7.7.1 of these specific course rules.

### 4 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Exemption from the requirements of an undergraduate degree in the Faculty of Arts in lieu of studies towards combined degree programs including the Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws and the Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Economics is covered under the provisions of Rule 5, status granted in combined degree programs, below.

#### 4.1 Status for Bachelor degree level studies

##### 4.1.1 Status on Account of Previous Studies in any Academic Discipline

Candidates who have previously passed subjects in Bachelor degree awards or equivalent in the University of Adelaide or another recognised university in any academic discipline who wish to count towards their degree such subjects may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such status as the Faculty shall determine subject to the following conditions:

- 4.1.1.1 Students may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate points value of 12 points at Level I in lieu of the requirements of clause 7.1.1 (b) (or equivalent for the named degrees), and 8 points at Level II in lieu of 7.1.1 (e) (or equivalent for the named degrees)

##### 4.1.2 Status on Account of Studies in the Humanities and Social Sciences

Candidates who have previously passed subjects offered in Bachelor degree awards or equivalent in the University of Adelaide or other recognised university in the Humanities and Social Sciences who wish to count towards their degree such subjects may, on written application to the Faculty Registrar, be granted status towards such specific degree requirements as the Faculty shall determine subject to the following conditions:

#### 4.1.2.1 Status on account of completed degrees

- 4.1.2.1.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty, students may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate points value of 24 points at Level I *or*
- 4.1.2.1.2 Such subjects to a maximum aggregate points value of 18 points at Level I and 8 points at Level II.

#### 4.1.2.2 Status on account of incomplete degree studies.

For subjects passed in a course of study not yet completed other than those undertaken in an undergraduate award in the Faculty of Arts at the University of Adelaide pursuant to these Specific Course Rules:

- 4.1.2.2.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty, students may present for the degree such subjects to the maximum aggregate points outlined in 4.1.2.1, above; and in addition
- 4.1.2.2.2 Such subjects in fields of study recognised as Humanities and/or Social Sciences by the Faculty of Arts, determined on a subject-by-subject basis, to an additional value of 6 points at Level I (if required) and 8 points at Level II.

#### 4.2 Status for the Diploma of Associate of the University of Adelaide

Candidates who have qualified for a Diploma of Associate of the University of Adelaide (AUA) may be granted such status in an undergraduate Faculty of Arts course as the Faculty shall in each case determine; provided that if status for the degree be granted for more than 18 points presented for the diploma, the student shall surrender the diploma before being admitted to the degree.

#### 4.3 Status for the Associate Diploma/ Diploma in Liberal Studies of the University of Adelaide

Candidates who have qualified for the Associate Diploma/Diploma in Liberal Studies may be granted up to 48 points of status in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Arts provided that if status of more than 24 points is granted, the student shall surrender the Associate Diploma/Diploma before being admitted to the degree.

#### 4.4 Status for prior Technical and Further Education (TAFE) studies

Candidates who hold a completed Associate Diploma/Diploma from an Institute of Technical and Further Education (TAFE) may, on application to the Faculty, be granted up to a maximum 6 points at Level I on account of the final year of study in the Associate Diploma/Diploma.

#### 4.5 Status for prior non-Award studies

Subject to Faculty approval, students who have completed Non-Award subjects from any recognised higher education institution may apply for status on account of such subjects towards their degree, and, if successful, will be subject to the same limits and conditions outlined in 4.1, above.

### 5 Status granted in combined degree programs

- 5.1 A student of the Faculty of Arts who gains entry to another undergraduate degree program in the University (with the exception of the Bachelor of Laws and the Bachelor of Economics) and who studies that degree concurrently with studies in Arts in order to complete a double degree program will have the following status granted in lieu of the successful completion of their other degree:

12 points at Level I *and*

8 points at Level II (not forming part of the major sequence)

- 5.2 A student of the Faculty of Arts who gains entry to Law at the University and who undertakes Law Studies concurrently with studies in the BA in order to complete a double degree program will be granted status in the:

Bachelor of Arts

Bachelor of Arts (Australian Studies)

Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)

Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)

Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)

Bachelor of Arts (Gender Studies)

Bachelor of Arts (International Studies)

Bachelor of Arts (Labour Studies)

up to and including the following limits on account of their Law Studies:

on completion of the Level I compulsory subjects 9402 Legal Skills I and 5272 Contract:

8 points at Level II (not forming part of the major sequence) *and*

for the **Bachelor of Arts only** - on completion of 12 points of other compulsory subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the Bachelor of Laws:

12 points at Level III (not forming part of the major sequence)

or for the **other named degrees** - on completion of other compulsory subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the Bachelor of Laws:

6 points at Level III (not forming part of the major sequence)

- 5.3 A student in the Faculty of Arts who has gained entry to the Bachelor of Economics, and who undertakes studies concurrently for both awards, may present approved subjects to a minimum total value of 48 points at levels I and II which satisfy the requirements for both awards. Such candidates must then present for each of the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Economics subjects to the value of 24 points at level III not presented for any other award. Such candidates will satisfy the requirements for the two degrees with a minimum total of 96 points (or 4 years) of study.

- 5.4 Candidates who gain exemption from part of the requirements of their undergraduate degree under this rule are eligible to apply for status on account of the studies taken into consideration under the provisions of Rule 4, only up to a maximum outlined in 4.1.2.1.

### 6 Approval of course of study

- 6.1 Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 7 Qualification requirements

#### 7.1 Bachelor of Arts

- 7.1.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts a candidate shall present passes in subjects to the value of 72 points which satisfy the following *requirements*:

##### Level I

- (a) Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in Rule 8.1 Arts Subjects
- (b) Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.1 Arts Subjects, 8.2 Design Studies Subjects, 8.3 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects and 8.4 Science Subjects, and other subjects offered in the University at Level I available to them

##### Level II

- (c) Level II subjects to the value of 8 points chosen from those listed in 8.5 Arts Subjects, being the Level II component of a major sequence, see (h) below
- (d) Level II subjects to the value of 8 points chosen from those listed in 8.5 Arts Subjects, below
- (e) Level II subjects to the value of 8 points chosen from those listed in 8.5 Arts Subjects, 8.6 Design Studies Subjects, 8.7 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects and 8.8 Science Subjects, or other subjects offered in the University at Level II available to them

**Level III**

- (f) Level III subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.9 Arts Subjects and 8.10 Mathematical or Computer Sciences Subjects, being the Level III component of a major sequence (see (h), below)
- (g) Level III subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.9 Arts Subjects

**Level II and III - major sequence**

- (h) i As part of the requirements of (c) and (f) above, 8 points of subjects presented at Level II and 12 points of subjects presented at Level III must form a major sequence and be chosen from one of the following disciplines recognised by the Faculty of Arts:

Ancient Greek  
 Anthropology  
 Chinese  
 Classics  
 Economics  
 English  
 Environmental Studies  
 European Studies  
 French Studies  
 Geography  
 German Studies  
 History  
 Indonesian  
 Italian  
 Japanese  
 Latin  
 Linguistics  
 Mathematical Sciences  
 Modern Greek  
 Music Studies  
 Philosophy  
 Politics  
 Psychology - a major sequence must include the subject 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III  
 Spanish  
 Vietnamese  
 Women's Studies

- ii In interdisciplinary areas in the Faculty of Arts, the relevant 'core topic' worth 4 points at level II must be completed in addition to the 8 points at Level II and 12 points at level III to satisfy the

requirements of a major. These areas are as follows:

Asian Studies (non language)  
 1827 Asian Studies II (core topic)  
 Australian Studies  
 3262 Australian Studies II (core topic)  
 Cultural Studies  
 8675 Cultural Studies II (core topic)  
 Gender Studies  
 4173 Sexing the Disciplines II  
 (Gender Studies core topic)  
 International Studies  
 5455 International Studies II (core topic)  
 Labour Studies  
 9625 Labour Studies II (core topic)  
 Information on subjects designated as appropriate to an interdisciplinary area of study is available from the Faculty of Arts office;

- iii In most disciplines eligibility to apply for Honours in a particular discipline is subject to completion of a major sequence within the undergraduate degree to a standard acceptable to the department concerned. Students should contact the relevant department for advice on appropriate subject choices for eligibility for Honours
- iv Honours in disciplines in other faculties, eg Economics, Mathematical and Computer Sciences and Music Studies also may have requirements which vary from those of a standard major sequence. Students should consult the relevant department for more information.

**7.2 Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)**

- 7.2.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) a candidate shall present passes in subjects to the value of 72 points which satisfy the following *requirements*:

**Level I**

- (a) Level I subjects to the value of 6 points chosen from those listed in 8.1 Arts Subjects
- (b) Level I subject in an Asian language chosen from Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese or Vietnamese to the value of 6 points
- (c) Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.1 Arts Subjects, 8.2 Design Studies Subjects,

8.3 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects, 8.4, Science Subjects and other subjects offered in the University at Level I available to them

**Level II**

- (d) Level II Asian Studies subjects to the value of 4 points
- (e) Level II subject in an Asian language chosen from Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese or Vietnamese to the value of 8 points
- (f) the compulsory subject 1827 Asian Studies II (core topic) (4 points)
- (g) Level II subjects to the value of 8 points chosen from those listed in 8.5 Arts Subjects, 8.6 Design Studies Subjects, 8.7 Mathematical and Computer Science Subjects, 8.8 Science Subjects and other subjects offered in the University at Level II available to them

**Level III**

- (h) Level III Asian Studies subjects to the value of 6 points
- (i) Level III subject in an Asian language chosen from Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese or Vietnamese to the value of 12 points
- (j) Level III subjects listed in clauses 8.9 Arts subjects, to the value of 6 points

**7.3 Bachelor of Arts (Australian Studies)**

7.3.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Australian Studies) a candidate shall present passes in subjects to the value of 72 points which satisfy the following *requirements*:

**Level I**

- (a) Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.1 Arts Subjects
- (b) Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.1 Arts Subjects, 8.2 Design Studies Subjects, 8.3 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects, 8.4 Science Subjects and other subjects offered in the University at Level I available to them

**Level II**

- (c) Level II Australian Studies subjects to the value of 12 points
- (d) the compulsory subject 3262 Australian Studies II (core topic) (4 points)
- (e) Level II subjects to the value of 8 points chosen from those listed in 8., Arts Subjects, 8.6 Design Studies Subjects, 8.7

Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects and 8.8 Science Subjects, and other subjects offered in the University at Level II available to them

**Level III**

- (f) Level III Australian Studies subjects to the value of 18 points
- (g) Level III subjects listed in clause 8.9 Arts subjects, to the value of 6 points.

**7.4 Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)**

7.4.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies) a candidate shall present passes in subjects to the value of 72 points which satisfy the following *requirements*:

**Level I**

- (a) Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.1 Arts Subjects
- (b) Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.1 Arts Subjects, 8.2 Design Studies Subjects, 8.3 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects, 8.4 Science Subjects and other subjects offered in the University at Level I available to them

**Level II**

- (c) Level II Cultural Studies subjects to the value of 12 points
- (d) the compulsory subject 8675 Cultural Studies II (core topic) (4 points)
- (e) Level II subjects to the value of 8 points chosen from those listed in 8.5 Arts Subjects, 8.6 Design Studies Subjects, 8.7 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects and 8.8 Science Subjects, and other subjects offered in the University at Level II available to them

**Level III**

- (f) Level III Cultural Studies subjects to the value of 18 points
- (g) Level III subjects listed in clause 8.9 Arts subjects, to the value of 6 points.

**7.5 Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)**

7.5.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) a candidate shall present passes in subjects to the value of 72 points which satisfy the following *requirements*:

**Level I**

- (a) Level I subjects to the value of 6 points chosen from those listed in 8.1, Arts Subjects

- (b) Level I subject in a European language other than English chosen from Ancient Greek, French, German, Italian, Latin, Modern Greek, or Spanish to the value of 6 points
- (c) Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.1 Arts Subjects, 8.2, Design Studies Subjects, 8.3 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects, 8.4, Science Subjects, and other subjects offered in the University at Level I available to them

#### Level II

- (d) Level II European Studies subjects to the value of 8 points
- (e) Level II subject in a European language other than English chosen from Ancient Greek, French, German, Italian, Latin, Modern Greek, or Spanish to the value of 8 points
- (f) Level II subjects to the value of 8 points chosen from those listed in 8., Arts Subjects, 8.6 Design Studies Subjects, 8.7 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects and 8.8 Science Subjects, and other subjects offered in the University at Level II available to them

#### Level III

- (g) Level III European Studies subjects to the value of 6 points
- (h) Level III subject in a European language other than English chosen from Ancient Greek, French, German, Italian, Latin, Modern Greek, or Spanish to the value of 12 points
- (i) Level III subjects listed in clause 8.9 Arts subjects, to the value of 6 points

### 7.6 Bachelor of Arts (Gender Studies)

7.6.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Gender Studies) a candidate shall present passes in subjects to the value of 72 points which satisfy the following *requirements*:

#### Level I

- (a) Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.1 Arts Subjects
- (b) Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.1 Arts subjects, 8.2 Design Studies Subjects, 8.3 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects, 8.4 Science Subjects and other subjects offered in the University at Level I available to them

#### Level II

- (c) Level II Gender Studies subjects to the value of 12 points
- (d) the compulsory subject 4173 Sexing the Disciplines II (Gender Studies core topic)(4 points)
- (e) Level II subjects to the value of 8 points chosen from those listed in 8.5 Arts Subjects, 8.6 Design Studies Subjects, 8.7 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects, 8.8 Science Subjects, and other subjects offered in the University at Level II available to them

#### Level III

- (f) Level III Gender Studies subjects to the value of 18 points
- (g) Level III subjects listed in clause 8.9 Arts subjects, to the value of not less than 6 points.

### 7.7 Bachelor of Arts (International Studies)

7.7.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (International Studies) a candidate shall present passes in subjects to the value of 72 points which satisfy the following *requirements*:

#### Level I

- (a) Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.1, Arts Subjects
- (b) Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.1 Arts Subjects, 8.2 Design Studies Subjects, 8.3 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects, 8.4 Science Subjects and other subjects offered in the University at Level I available to them

#### Level II

- (c) Level II International Studies subjects to the value of 12 points
- (d) the compulsory subject 5455 International Studies II (core topic) (4 points)
- (e) Level II subjects to the value of 8 points chosen from those listed in 8.5 Arts Subjects, 8.6 Design Studies Subjects, 8.7 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects and 8.8 Science Subjects, and other subjects offered in the University at Level II available to them

#### Level III

- (f) Level III International Studies subjects to the value of 18 points
- (g) Level III subjects listed in clause 8.9 Arts subjects, to the value of 6 points.

## 7.8 Bachelor of Arts (Labour Studies)

7.8.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts (Labour Studies) a candidate shall present passes in subjects to the value of 72 points which satisfy the following *requirements*:

### Level I

- (a) Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.1, Arts Subjects
- (b) Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in 8.1 Arts Subjects, 8.2 Design Studies Subjects, 8.3 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects, 8.4 Science Subjects and other subjects offered in the University at Level I available to them

### Level II

- (c) Level II Labour Studies subjects to the value of 12 points
- (d) the compulsory subject 9625 Labour Studies II (core topic) (4 points)
- (e) Level II subjects to the value of 8 points chosen from those listed in 8.5 Arts Subjects, 8.6 Design Studies Subjects, 8.7 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Subjects and 8.8 Science Subjects, and other subjects offered in the University at Level II available to them

### Level III

- (f) Level III Labour Studies subjects to the value of 18 points
- (g) Level III subjects listed in clause 8.9 Arts subjects, to the value of 6 points.

## 7.9 All Degrees

7.9.1 A Candidate may present for the degree conceded passes in Level I and Level II subjects provided that the points value of any individual subject for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 points, and the aggregate points value does not exceed 6 points

7.9.2 A candidate may not present for the degree subjects in the same discipline which exceed the following limits:

7.9.2.1 at Level I: subjects to the value of 12 points - note that students must complete studies in a minimum of three disciplines at level I with a minimum of 6 points in at least one discipline

7.9.2.2 at Level II: subjects to the value of 16 points - for the purpose of this clause, 'disciplines' shall be equivalent to the areas of study outlined in 7.1.1, (h), above.

7.9.3 A candidate will not be permitted to present for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material

7.9.4 A candidate will not be permitted to count a subject twice for the degree, nor, in the case of subjects available at two levels, any subject taken at both levels

7.9.5 Except by permission of the Faculty a candidate shall not proceed to a subject for which the student has not completed the prerequisite subjects prescribed in the syllabuses

7.9.6 Candidates wishing to enrol in any subject which is determined by the Faculty to be surplus to the requirements of their degree as outlined in Rule 7 must do so on a Non-Award basis as outlined in General Course Rule 1.4.13

7.9.7 In all cases, a candidate may substitute an appropriate subject chosen from Level II to fulfil the requirements of Level I, or from Level III to fulfil the requirements of Level I or II

7.9.8 All candidates shall complete a Library Skills Workbook, except when an exemption is granted therefrom by the Faculty.

## 8 Courses of study/Subjects of study

notes: unless otherwise indicated in the Syllabuses, subjects will not normally be available to students with exemption from lectures

### Level I

#### 8.1 Arts subjects

##### Anthropology

*full year subject*

7419 Introduction to Social Anthropology I 6

##### Asian Studies

*semester 1 subjects (languages)*

7769 Chinese IA 3

5955 Chinese ISA 3

3060 Chinese IA (Flinders) 3

2909 Japanese IA 3

8956 Japanese IA (Flinders) 3

2530 Japanese ISA 3

5469 Vietnamese IA 3

2672 Vietnamese ISA 3

*semester 2 subjects (languages)*

2126 Chinese IB 3

7434 Chinese ISB 3

7608 Chinese IB (Flinders) 3

3902 Japanese IB 3

7511 Japanese IB (Flinders)	3
2081 Japanese ISB	3
5074 Vietnamese IB	3
9277 Vietnamese ISB	3
<i>semester 1 subjects (non-languages)</i>	
3601 Introduction to Japanese Society and Culture I	3
<i>semester 2 subjects (non-languages)</i>	
8343 Introduction to Chinese Society and Culture I	3
<b>Classics</b>	
<i>full year subjects</i>	
5714 Ancient Greek 1	6
8984 Classics I: From Egypt to Rome I	6
2346 Latin 1	6
<b>Economics</b>	
<i>semester 1 subjects</i>	
9101 Business Data Analysis I	3
4309 Economics IA	3
2076 Economics IB	3
3730 Finance I	3
7263 Mathematics for Economists I	3
<i>semester 2 subjects</i>	
9101 Business Data Analysis I	3
4309 Economics IA	3
2076 Economics IB	3
3565 The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I	3
<b>English</b>	
<i>full year subjects</i>	
1278 English I	6
<b>Environmental Studies</b>	
<i>semester 1 subject</i>	
4361 Environmental Studies I: Core Concepts	3
<i>semester 2 subject</i>	
3281 Environmental Studies I: Core Contexts	3
<b>French Studies</b>	
<i>full year subjects</i>	
4242 French I	6
8768 French IM - Intermediate French	6
<i>semester 1 subjects</i>	
2520 French IA (S1): Beginners' French	3

<i>semester 2 subject</i>	
1962 French IA (S2): Beginners' French	3
<b>Geography</b>	
<i>semester 1 subject</i>	
5988 Geography IA: Population, Society and Environment	3
<i>semester 2 subject</i>	
5207 Geography IB: Natural Environments	3
<b>German Studies</b>	
<i>full year subjects</i>	
5723 German Studies IA: Beginners' German	6
8431 German Studies I	6
<i>semester 1 subjects</i>	
1051 Beginners' German Studies IA (Flinders) Part 1	3
5396 German Studies I (Flinders) Part 1	3
<i>semester 2 subjects</i>	
8952 Beginners' German Studies IA (Flinders) Part 2	3
9815 German Studies I (Flinders) Part 2	3
<b>History</b>	
<i>semester 1 subjects</i>	
5755 Europe: Empire and War 1800-1950 I (Part I)	3
4378 Europe: Medieval and Renaissance I	3
<i>semester 2 subjects</i>	
1431 Europe: Empire and War 1850-1950 I (Part 2)	3
1668 Europe: Reformation to Revolution I	3
<i>not offered in 1999</i>	
7695 Memory, Community and Conflict: Australia Since 1788 I	6
5374 The Twentieth Century: Asia, America and Australasia I	6
<b>Indonesian</b>	
<i>semester 1 subjects</i>	
7049 Indonesian, Introductory, Part 1	3
5957 Indonesian, Introductory A, Part 1	3
<i>semester 2 subjects</i>	
5492 Indonesian, Introductory, Part 2	3
7336 Indonesian, Introductory A, Part 2	3

**Italian**

*semester 1 subject*

7848 Italian I Part 1 3

*semester 2 subject*

7885 Italian I Part 2 3

**Labour Studies**

*semester 1 subjects*

3517 Gender, Work and Society I 3

8482 Work, Race and Culture I 3

*semester 2 subjects*

6765 Australian Labour History I 3

9821 Australian Labour Organisations I 3

1977 Labour, Culture and the Media I 3

*not offered in 1999*

3229 Australian Labour Relations I 3

2919 Australian Political Economy and Public Policy I 3

3959 Organising Information Technology I 3

4620 Work and Society I 3

3435 Work, Society and Self I 3

**Mathematics**

*semester 1 subjects*

9894 Computer Literacy I 3

4357 Mathematics IH 3

4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I 3

**Miscellaneous Subjects**

*full year subject*

4925 Library Skills Workbook (compulsory) 0

**Modern Greek**

*semester 1 subject*

6422 Modern Greek I Part 1 3

*semester 2 subject*

4752 Modern Greek I Part 2 3

**Music Studies**

*full year subject*

1935 Music Theory I 3

*semester 1 subject*

1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I 1

*semester 2 subjects*

3379 Introduction to Music History I 2

3451 Music in Popular Culture 3

**Philosophy**

*semester 1 subjects*

6001 Argument and Critical Thinking I 3

5704 Philosophy IB: Morality, Society and the Individual 3

*semester 2 subjects*

7743 Logic I 3

9014 Philosophy IA: Mind, Knowledge and God 3

**Physics**

*semester 2 subject*

2934 Physics, Ideas and Society I 3

**Politics**

*full year subjects*

8429 An Introduction to International Politics I 6

3291 Australian Politics I 6

*semester 2 subject*

6266 Justice, Law and Society I 3

*not offered in 1999*

1867 Justice, Law and the State I 6

2657 Political Development in Australia I 6

**Psychology**

*full year subject*

5104 Psychology I 6

**Spanish and Portuguese**

*semester 1 subject*

9994 Spanish I Part 1 3

*semester 2 subject*

5593 Spanish I Part 2 3

**Women's Studies**

*semester 1 subjects*

8066 Introduction to Gender Studies I 3

3517 Gender, Work and Society I 3

*semester 2 subject*

1999 Labour, Culture and the Media 3

*not offered in 1999*

2901 Women's Health Issues I 3

**8.2 Design Studies subjects**

Level I subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 4.5 of the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies, with the exception of 9091 Computer-Aided Design I.



### 8.3 Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects

Level I subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 4.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

### 8.4 Science subjects

Level I subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 7 of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

#### Level II

### 8.5 Arts subjects

#### Anthropology

##### *semester 1 subjects*

4287 Discourse and Power II	4
9643 Media and Culture II	4

##### *semester 2 subjects*

4832 Anthropology of Ritual, Performance and Art II	4
9732 Culture and Society II: Inspirations for Anthropology	4

##### *not offered in 1999*

3974 Aboriginal Land Tenure and Sacred Sites In Australia II	4
8195 Aborigines and the State II	4
9465 Healing, Ritual and Power II	4
3664 Local Communities, Global Cultures II	4
4604 Media Analysis II	4
4056 The Sexual Body: A Cross-Cultural Perspective II	4
3895 Theories of Practice II	4
6914 Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society II	4

#### Asian Studies

##### *semester 1 subjects (languages)*

4323 Chinese IIA	4
8704 Chinese IIA (Flinders)	4
1039 Chinese IISA	4
8068 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIA	4
3232 Japanese IIA	4
5981 Japanese IISA	4
4007 Japanese IIA (Flinders)	4
3184 Vietnamese IIA	4
8064 Vietnamese IISA	4

##### *semester 2 subjects (languages)*

3139 Chinese IIB	4
4297 Chinese IIB (Flinders)	4
5730 Chinese IISB	4

3332 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIB	4
2547 Chinese Studies In-Country II	12
4273 Japanese IIB	4
4841 Japanese IISB	4
7999 Japanese IIB (Flinders)	4
4208 Vietnamese IIB	4
8647 Vietnamese IISB	4
4010 Vietnamese In-Country Studies II	12

##### *semester 1 subjects (non language)*

1827 Asian Studies II (core topic)	4
7811 East Asian Capitalism II	4
1802 East Asian Economies II	4

##### *semester 2 subjects (non language)*

8062 Arts and Cultures of Asia II	4
6014 Early China: Sages and Shamans II	4
7402 Japanese Society II: Development and the Environment	4
5091 The Chinese Economy: Growth, Development and Trade II	4

##### *not offered in 1999*

6963 Australia and the Asia Pacific II	4
4216 Contemporary China: Politics and Society II	4
5400 Contemporary Japan: Economy and Society II	4
8578 Contemporary Japan: Politics and Society II	4
3623 Foundations of Chinese Thought II	4
8155 Imperial China: Glory and Fall 1300-1900 II	4
4846 Japanese History II	4
2629 Politics and Foreign Policy in Contemporary Japan II	4

#### Australian Studies

##### *semester 2 subjects*

3262 Australian Studies II (core topic)	4
7176 Kaurua Language and Language Ecology II	4

#### Classics

##### *full year subjects*

8996 Ancient Greek II	8
7175 Ancient Greek IIS	8
7937 Latin II	8
3630 Latin IIS	8

*semester 1 subjects*

7275	Early Greek Archaeology II	4
9343	Early Medieval Europe: AD 200–800 II	4
7230	Greek and Roman Drama II	4
8739	Roman Republican History: 133 BC–AD 14 II	4

*semester 2 subjects*

6761	Classical Mythology II	4
3591	Later Greek Archaeology II	4
9360	Pamphylia in Antiquity: In-Country Studies II	4
9437	Roman Imperial History AD 14–192 II	4
7294	Songs for Heroes II	4

*not offered in 1999*

6455	Ancient Philosophy II	4
7033	Early Roman Archaeology II	4
2304	Greek History: Archaic and Classical II	4
5394	Greek History to Alexander the Great II	4
2759	Later Roman Archaeology II	4
5970	The World of Early Byzantium AD 325–740 II	4
3134	The World of Late Byzantium AD 741–1453 II	4

**Cultural Studies**

*semester 2 subject*

8675	Cultural Studies II (core topic)	4
------	----------------------------------	---

**Economics**

*semester 1 subjects*

5381	Australian Economic History II	4
1802	East Asian Economies II	4
3784	Economic Data Analysis II	4
1040	International Trade and Investment Policy II	4
9893	Macroeconomics II	4
8870	Microeconomics II	4

*semester 2 subjects*

3784	Economic Data Analysis II	4
5816	Economics of Finance II	4
1420	Environmental Economics II	4
2744	Industrial Relations II	4
9893	Macroeconomics II	4
3071	Mathematical Economics II	4
8870	Microeconomics II	4

**English**

*semester 1 subjects*

8401	Australian Cultural Studies II	4
7109	English for Professional Purposes II	4
1635	Medieval English Literature II	4
5720	Modernist Literature II	4
4146	The Idea of Youth: Fiction, Film and Theory II	4
1362	Victorian Literature II	4

*semester 2 subjects*

3121	Contemporary Australian Film II	4
6557	Contemporary Australian Writing 1973 to the Present II	4
8675	Cultural Studies II (core topic)	4
7946	Modern Drama from Europe, America and Britain II	4
8777	Questions of Post-Modernism II	4
7371	Twentieth Century American Literature II	4
1549	Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century II	4

*not offered in 1999*

2424	Drama Since 1900 II	4
3112	Fiction and Drama in England from 1850–1910 II	4
8228	Legal Representation: From Book to Website II	4
7012	Major English Texts 1650–1800 II	4
7792	New Literature in English: Africa II	4
3026	Poetry of the English Renaissance II	4
2542	Popular Genres II	4
2554	Romanticism II	4

**Environmental Studies**

*semester 1 subject*

6418	Environmental Studies II: Core Concepts	4
------	--	---

*semester 2 subject*

2082	Environmental Studies II: Core Contexts	4
------	--	---

**European Studies**

*semester 1 subjects*

2443	Great Ideas of Western Civilisation A II	4
1057	Power, Love and Evil II	4
3543	The Holocaust II	4

<i>semester 2 subjects</i>		1214 German Studies IIA: Language, Literature and Culture	8
2806 Cinema in France: From Nouvelle Vague to 1995 II	4		
9381 Contemporary Europe B II	4	<i>summer semester subject</i>	
3871 European Philosophy: The Death of God II	4	8093 German in Germany II	4
1390 Great Ideas of Western Civilisation B II	4	<i>semester 1 subjects</i>	
2948 Music and Politics: German Song and Society II	4	7831 German Studies II (Flinders) Part 1	4
		8693 German Studies IIA (Flinders) Part 1	4
<i>not offered in 1999</i>		4363 German Studies IIB (Part 1)	4
4916 History and Development of Mass Communication II	4	<i>semester 2 subjects</i>	
8543 History of German Film II	4	7586 German Studies II (Flinders) Part 2	4
5661 Media and Communications: From Papyrus to Print II	4	7034 German Studies IIA (Flinders) Part 2	4
9891 Outsiders in 20th Century European Fiction II	4	4475 German Studies IIB (Part 2)	4
<b>French Studies</b>		<b>History</b>	
<i>full year subject</i>		<i>semester 1 subjects</i>	
5691 French II: Language and Culture	8	3083 Asia Today: Miracle and Meltdown II	4
<i>semester 1 subjects</i>		5405 Britain (A): Uniting the Kingdoms II	4
9045 French IIA (S1): Language and Culture	4	1740 Fascism and National Socialism II	4
3475 French Studies II S1	4	1281 Heritage and History in Contemporary Australia II	4
<i>semester 2 subjects</i>		8251 Imperial Russia II	4
9096 French IIA (S2): Language and Culture	4	4695 South Australian Aboriginal History II	4
5245 French Studies II S2	4	3543 The Holocaust II	4
<b>Geography</b>		<i>semester 2 subjects</i>	
<i>semester 1 subjects</i>		6144 Aborigines in Twentieth Century Australia II	4
5603 Aquatic and Biotic Environments II	4	5585 Britain (B): Aristocracy to Democracy II	4
8673 Economic Geography II	4	6360 Enter The Dragon: Chinese Business in Asia II	4
<i>semester 2 subjects</i>		8034 Europe at War IIA: 1914–1945	4
5262 Landscape and Soil Resources II	4	3948 History and the Internet II	4
5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II	4	6651 Life Stories: Australia 1850–1980 II	4
9030 Social Geography II	4	8731 Modern America: World War I to Imperial Decline II	4
<i>not offered in 1999</i>		6748 Responses to War II(A): Up to WWII	4
4166 Spatial Information Analysis	4	4590 Twentieth Century Australia: Home and Away II	4
<b>Gender Studies</b>		<i>not offered in 1999</i>	
<i>semester 2 subject</i>		6796 China: From Empire to Communist Power II	8
4173 Sexing the Disciplines II (Gender Studies core topic)	4	1210 Culture of the High Middle Ages II	4
<b>German Studies</b>		9108 Everyman and Everywoman in Pre–Industrial Europe II	8
<i>full year subjects</i>		3463 Everyman and Everywoman in Pre–industrial Europe IIA	4
8706 German Studies II: Language, Literature and Culture	8	4241 Modern America: From Civil War to Empire II	4

## B.Arts degrees

3677 Modern France: From Revolution to Resistance II	4	<i>semester 1 subjects</i>	
2449 Responses to War II(B): The Twentieth Century and Beyond	4	9744 Computer Assisted Language Learning II	4
2192 Russia in Crisis and Revolution 1890-1991 II	4	4307 Functional Grammar and Discourse II	4
1873 The Making of Modern Indonesia II	4	<i>semester 2 subjects</i>	
5595 The Southeast Asian Past II	4	9744 Computer Assisted Language Learning II	4
6083 Working Lives in Victorian Britain II	4	7176 Kaurna Language and Language Ecology II	4
<b>Indonesian</b>		<b>Modern Greek</b>	
<i>semester 1 subjects</i>		<i>semester 1 subject</i>	
9193 Indonesian, Intermediate, Part 1	4	2579 Modern Greek (B) II Part 1	4
2216 Indonesian, Intermediate A, Part 1	4	<i>semester 2 subject</i>	
<i>semester 2 subjects</i>		9015 Modern Greek (B) II Part 2	4
5346 Indonesian, Intermediate, Part 2	4	<i>not offered in 1999</i>	
3910 Indonesian, Intermediate A, Part 2	4	2442 Modern Greek (A) II Part 1	4
<b>International Studies</b>		5504 Modern Greek (A) II Part 2	4
<i>semester 1 subject</i>		<b>Music Studies</b>	
5455 International Studies II (Core Topic)	4	<i>full year subjects</i>	
<b>Italian</b>		1685 Ethnomusicology II	4
<i>semester 1 subject</i>		9879 Musicology II	4
4195 Italian II Part 1	4	7642 Music Theory II	3
<i>semester 2 subject</i>		<i>semester 1 subject</i>	
4119 Italian II Part 2	4	5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism	2
<b>Labour Studies</b>		<i>semester 2 subjects</i>	
<i>semester 1 subjects</i>		8285 Australian Music II	1
3450 Gender, Work and Society II	4	5384 Music Since the 1940s II	2
8416 Work, Race and Culture II	4	7736 Orchestration Workshop II	2
<i>semester 2 subjects</i>		<b>Philosophy</b>	
9742 Australian Labour History II	4	<i>semester 1 subjects</i>	
3162 Australian Labour Organisations II	4	8606 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers II	4
6440 Labour, Culture and the Media II	4	3037 Logic II	4
9625 Labour Studies II (core topic)	4	4245 Moral and Social Philosophy II	4
<i>not offered in 1999</i>		9946 Philosophy of Religion II	4
7655 Australian Labour Relations II	4	<i>semester 2 subjects</i>	
1574 Australian Political Economy and Public Policy II	4	6769 Bioethics II	4
8481 Organising Information Technology II	4	2593 Evolution, Ethics and the Meaning of Life II	4
2239 Work and Society II	4	4549 Reality, Truth and Meaning II	4
7898 Work, Society and Self II	4	5902 Theory of Knowledge II	4
<b>Linguistics</b>			
<i>full year subject</i>			
7892 Foundations of Linguistics II	8		

*not offered in 1999*

4576 Choice, Culpability and the Application of Justice II	4
1938 Mental Representation, Consciousness and Self II	4
6007 Modern Classical Philosophers II	4
7457 Moral and Political Philosophy II	4
3538 Moral Problems II	4
2525 Philosophy of Science II	4

### Politics

*full year subject*

1280 Public Policy in Australia II	8
------------------------------------	---

*semester 1 subjects*

8363 Comparative Politics (B) II	4
7756 Contemporary Europe A II	4
3456 Culture, Globalisation and Power II	4
7427 History of Political Thought (A) II	4
3114 Late 20th Century Political and Social Thought II	4
3503 Sex, Gender and Politics II	4
1886 The Political Economy of the 'Global Village' II	4

*semester 2 subjects*

5289 Anarchism and Libertarianism II	4
8089 Comparative Politics (A) II	4
9333 Conflict and Change: Contemporary African Politics II	4
5874 Politics and Art II	4
8801 Politics, Power and Popular Culture II	4

*not offered in 1999*

5849 A Survey of Feminist Thinkers II	4
6148 History of Political Thought (B) II	4
2935 International Politics II	8
5060 Marx and His Successors II	4
2650 Political Development in Australia II	8
3841 Politics, Ideology and Discourse II	4
4646 Poverty and Hope: Third World Political Economy II	8
3352 Private and Public Policy in South Australia II	4
3197 State of the World II	4
1480 The Politics of Trade and Development (A) II	4
6103 Women and Policy II	4

### Psychology

*full year subject*

5846 Psychology II (new)	8
--------------------------	---

*semester 2 subject*

4416 Psychological Research Methodology II 4	
--	--

### Social Sciences

*semester 2 subject*

6204 Issues and Techniques in the Social Sciences II	4
--	---

### Spanish and Portuguese

*semester 1 subjects*

7202 Spanish II Part 1	4
3034 Beginners Portuguese Part 1	4
6994 Introduction to Latin America	4

*semester 2 subjects*

3832 Spanish II Part 2	4
2755 Beginners Portuguese Part 2	4

### Women's Studies

*semester 1 subjects*

9959 Australian Feminist History II	4
5943 Gender: 'The Body' and Health II	4
8800 Perspectives on Sexualities II	4
6857 Popular Culture, Film and Representation II	4

*semester 2 subjects*

1603 Gender in a Post Colonial World II	4
4173 Sexing the Disciplines II (Gender Studies core topic)	4
6651 Life Stories: Australia 1850-1980 II	4

*not offered in 1999*

5913 Power and Difference: Post-Colonial Perspectives II	4
--	---

### 8.6 Design Studies subjects

Level II subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 4.5 of the degree of Bachelor of Design Studies, with the exception of 3006 Science and the Built Environment II, 1530 Computer-Aided Design II, 8804 Computer-Aided Design IIA and 3602 Computer-Aided Design IIB.

### 8.7 Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects

All full year and semester subjects listed under Specific Course Rule 4.2, Level II subjects, of the B.Sc. degree in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences and taught in that Faculty.

**8.8 Science subjects**

Level II subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 7 of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

**Level III**

**8.9 Arts subjects**

**Anthropology**

*semester 1 subjects*

2160 Culture and Society III: Contemporary Debates	6
7748 Depicting Aboriginal Cosmology III	6
3628 Indigenous Identities and the State III	6

*semester 2 subjects*

4834 Aboriginal Land Tenure and Sacred Sites in Aust. III	6
1471 Local Communities, Global Cultures III	6
2366 Media Analysis III	6
1575 The Sexual Body: A Cross-Cultural Perspective III	6

*not offered in 1999*

5437 Aborigines and the State III	6
1687 Anthropology of Ritual, Performance and Art III	6
8994 Discourse and Power III	6
6730 Ethnic Identity and Ethnic Conflict III	6
1943 Ethnographic Texts: Portrayals of Other and Self III	6
4064 Healing, Ritual and Power III	6
1501 Media and Culture III	6
7802 Peasantry and Peasant Rebellions III	6
6138 Theories of Practice III	6
1709 Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society III	6

**Asian Studies**

*semester 1 subjects (languages)*

8028 Advanced Chinese A	6
5610 Chinese III A	6
4981 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIA	6
7537 Advanced Japanese A	6
6644 Japanese IIIA	6
4616 Japanese IIIA (Flinders)	4
4248 Vietnamese IIIA	6

*semester 2 subjects (languages)*

3744 Advanced Chinese B	6
6872 Chinese IIIB	6
7989 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIB	6
5777 Advanced Japanese B	6

2814 Japanese IIIB	6
4186 Japanese IIIB (Flinders)	4
5145 Vietnamese IIIB	6

*semester 1 subjects (non-language)*

9170 East Asian Capitalism III	6
--------------------------------	---

*semester 2 subjects (non-language)*

8079 Arts and Cultures of Asia III	6
6114 Early China: Sages and Shamans III	6
8455 Japanese Society: Development and Environment III	6
7043 The Chinese Economy: Growth, Development and Trade III	6

*not offered in 1999*

2577 Advanced Vietnamese A	6
4722 Advanced Vietnamese B	6
9770 Australia and the Asia Pacific III	6
1954 Contemporary China: Politics and Society III	6
6510 Contemporary Japan: Economy and Society III	6
9803 Contemporary Japan: Politics and Society III	6
6179 Foundations of Chinese Thought III	6
3409 Imperial China: Glory and Fall 1300-1900 II	6
6659 Japanese History III	6
8100 Politics and Foreign Policy in Contemporary Japan III	6

**Australian Studies**

*semester 2 subject*

7681 Kurna Language and Language Ecology III	6
---	---

**Classics**

*full year subjects*

5944 Ancient Greek III	12
3943 Ancient Greek IIIS	12
4232 Latin III	12
3454 Latin IIIS	12

*semester 1 subjects*

3906 Archaeological Theory and Method (A) III	6
1193 Early Greek Archaeology III	6
1763 Early Medieval Europe: AD 200-800 III	6
6180 Greek and Roman Drama III	6
3189 Roman Republican History: 133 BC-AD 14 III	6

<i>semester 2 subjects</i>			
3644	Classical Mythology III	6	
2029	Later Greek Archaeology III	6	
7754	Pamphylia in Antiquity: In-Country Studies III	6	
5830	Roman Imperial History AD 14–192 III	6	
4804	Songs for Heroes III	6	
<i>not offered in 1999</i>			
6113	Ancient Philosophy III	6	
2613	Early Roman Archaeology III	6	
5818	Greek History: Archaic and Classical III	6	
3548	Greek History to Alexander the Great III	6	
6278	Later Roman Archaeology III	6	
3136	The World of Early Byzantium AD 325–740 III	6	
5235	The World of Late Byzantium AD 741–1453 III	6	
<b>Economics</b>			
<i>semester 1 subjects</i>			
4883	Applied Econometrics III	4	
5284	Business and Government III	4	
3195	Development Economics III	4	
2182	Economic Theory and the Environment III	4	
2261	International Economics III	4	
9935	International Finance III	4	
6065	Introductory Environmental Economics III	2	
5423	Labour Economics III	4	
3658	Microeconomics III	4	
7981	Public Finance III	4	
<i>semester 2 subjects</i>			
7739	Econometrics III	4	
9982	Economics of Finance III	4	
8940	Environmental Economics ES III	4	
9272	International Economic History III	4	
6695	International Trade III	4	
4466	Macroeconomics III	4	
<i>not offered in 1999</i>			
2287	Economics of Law and Politics III	4	
7595	Risk Theory III	4	
<b>English</b>			
<i>semester 1 subjects</i>			
1834	Australian Cultural Studies III	6	
4720	English for Professional Purposes III	6	
3234	Medieval English Literature III	6	
3046	Modernist Literature III	6	
6771	The Idea of Youth: Fiction, Film and Theory III	6	
2257	Victorian Literature III	6	
<i>semester 2 subjects</i>			
8439	Contemporary Australian Film III	6	
1815	Contemporary Australian Writing 1973 to the Present III	6	
7451	Modern Drama from Europe, America and Britain III	6	
5496	Questions of Post-Modernism III	6	
4596	Twentieth Century American Literature III	6	
5687	Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century III	6	
<i>not offered in 1999</i>			
9498	Drama Since 1900 III	6	
8082	Fiction and Drama in England from 1850–1910 III	6	
9376	Legal Representation: From Book to Website III	6	
5363	Major English Texts 1650–1800 III	6	
2473	New Literature in English: Africa III	6	
2306	Poetry of the English Renaissance III	6	
7070	Popular Genres III	6	
9672	Renaissance Reformation, Revolution, Restoration III	6	
9326	Romanticism III	6	
<b>Environmental Studies</b>			
<i>semester 1 subjects</i>			
4088	Environmental Systems Management III	6	
5886	History and Philosophy of Environmentalism III	6	
<i>semester 2 subjects</i>			
7731	Environmental Politics III	6	
8905	Environmental Reconstruction and Rehabilitation III	6	
<i>not offered in 1999</i>			
7195	Environmental Hazards III	6	

**European Studies**

*semester 1 subjects*

3014	Great Ideas of Western Civilisation A III	6
2495	Power, Love and Evil III	6
8292	The Holocaust III	6

*semester 2 subjects*

7714	Cinema in France: From Nouvelle Vague to 1995 III	6
1366	Contemporary Europe B III	6
3391	European Philosophy: The Death of God III	6
8072	Great Ideas of Western Civilisation B III	6
3579	Music and Politics: German Song and Society III	6

*not offered in 1999*

7853	History and Development of Mass Communication III	6
7718	History of German Film III	6
3346	Media and Communications: From Papyrus to Print III	6
8848	Outsiders in 20th Century European Fiction III	6

**French Studies**

*full year subject*

4304	French III: Language and Culture	12
4652	French IIIA: Language and Culture	12

*semester 1 subject*

2648	French Studies III S1	6
------	-----------------------	---

*semester 2 subject*

6175	French Studies III S2	6
------	-----------------------	---

**Geography**

*semester 1 subjects*

6177	Environmental Change III	6
9923	Geographic Information Systems III	6
1150	Regional Development III	6

*semester 2 subjects*

6159	Cities and Housing III	6
1514	Environment and Development in South East Asia III	6

*not offered in 1999*

7198	Remote Sensing III(A)	6
1453	Rural Social Geography III	6

**German Studies**

*full year subjects*

8877	German Studies III: Language, Literature and Culture	12
2572	German Studies IIIA: Language, Literature and Culture	12

*summer semester subject*

8953	German in Germany III	6
------	-----------------------	---

*semester 1 subjects*

5977	German Studies III (Flinders) Part 1	4
7141	German Studies IIIA (Flinders) Part 1	4
4675	German Studies IIIB Part I	6

*semester 2 subjects*

1665	German Studies III (Flinders) Part 2	4
1186	German Studies IIIA (Flinders) Part 2	4
5228	German Studies IIIB Part 2	6

**History**

*semester 1 subjects*

8172	Asia Today: Miracle and Meltdown III	6
2037	Britain (A): Uniting the Kingdoms III	6
3877	Fascism and National Socialism III	6
4200	Heritage and History in Contemporary Australia III	6
5158	Imperial Russia III	6
6253	South Australian Aboriginal History III	6
8292	The Holocaust III	6

*semester 2 subjects*

9722	Aborigines in Twentieth Century Australia III	6
3314	Britain (B): Aristocracy to Democracy III	6
1706	Enter the Dragon: Chinese Business in Asia III	6
2386	Europe at War IIIA: 1914–1945	6
2097	History and the Internet III	6
5271	Life Stories: Australia 1850-1980 III	6
2955	Modern America: World War I to Imperial Decline III	6
3504	Responses to War III (A): Up to WWI III	6
6913	Twentieth Century Australia: Home and Away III	6



*not offered in 1999*

2794 China: From Empire to Communist Power III	12
5210 Culture of the High Middle Ages III	6
5954 Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe III	12
5961 Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-industrial Europe III(A)	6
2321 Modern America: From Civil War to Empire III	6
4455 Modern France: From Revolution to Resistance III	6
9672 Renaissance, Reformation, Revolution and Restoration III	6
1540 Responses to War III (B): The Twentieth Century and Beyond III	6
4786 Russia in Crisis and Revolution 1890-1991 III	6
5884 The Making of Modern Indonesia III	6
3038 The Southeast Asian Past III	6
9724 Working Lives in Victorian Britain III	6

**Indonesian***semester 1 subjects*

4032 Indonesian, Advanced, Part 1	6
-----------------------------------	---

*semester 2 subjects*

4209 Indonesian, Advanced, Part 2	6
-----------------------------------	---

**Italian***semester 1 subjects*

4622 Italian III Part 1	6
-------------------------	---

*semester 2 subjects*

6069 Italian III Part 2	6
-------------------------	---

**Labour Studies***semester 1 subjects*

9241 Labour Market Studies III	6
2205 Social and Labour Research III	6

*semester 2 subjects*

8643 Labour Strategies III	6
8073 Political Economy of Globalisation III	6

*not offered in 1999*

7340 International Political Economy III	6
7528 Labour Movements: Theory, Crisis and Response III	6
1880 Theorising Work and Society III	6

**Linguistics***full year subject*

4914 Foundations of Linguistics III	12
-------------------------------------	----

*semester 1 subjects*

1577 Computer Assisted Language Learning III	6
8276 Functional Grammar and Discourse III	6
6549 Language Maintenance and Language Planning III	6

*semester 2 subjects*

1577 Computer Assisted Language Learning III	6
4829 Computer Assisted Language Learning: Project III	6
7681 Kaurna Language and Language Ecology III	6
5222 Language and Environment III	6
8262 Language, Cognition and Reality III	6
8710 Special Topic in Linguistics III	6

**Modern Greek***semester 1 subject*

1184 Modern Greek III (B) Part 1	6
----------------------------------	---

*semester 2 subject*

6622 Modern Greek III (B) Part 2	6
----------------------------------	---

*not offered in 1999*

5877 Modern Greek (A) III Part 1	6
7077 Modern Greek (A) III Part 2	6

**Music Studies***full year subjects*

6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA	6
5638 Ethnomusicology IIIB	6
1492 Ethnomusicology IIIC	6
9189 Musicology IIIA	6
1256 Musicology IIIB	6
4127 Musicology IIIC	6
4851 Music Theory III	3

*semester 1 subjects*

5915 Australian Music III	1
3122 Composition in Australia III	2
3724 French Music of the Fourteenth Century III	2
7003 High Renaissance Franco-Flemish Composers III	2
1516 Japanese Music III	2

*semester 2 subjects*

2645 Analysis Workshop III (corequisite: Music Theory III)	2
8945 Diaghilev's Ballets Russes III	2
2770 Harmony Workshop IIIA	2

## B.Arts degrees

*not offered in 1999*

3408 American Pathfinders in Music III	2
3392 Chinese Music III	2
7140 Wagner III	2

### **Philosophy**

*semester 1 subjects*

5086 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers III	6
5213 Moral and Social Philosophy III	6
7173 Philosophy of Religion III	6

*semester 2 subjects*

9760 Bioethics III	6
7193 Evolution, Ethics and the Meaning of Life III	6
4259 Logic IIIA	6
2915 Reality, Truth and Meaning III	6
1415 Theory of Knowledge III	6

*not offered in 1999*

2510 Choice, Culpability and the Application of Justice III	6
3679 Mental Representation, Consciousness and Self III	6
8737 Modern Classical Philosophers III	6
2305 Moral and Political Philosophy III	6
1237 Moral Problems III	6
4825 Philosophy of Science III	6

### **Politics**

*full year subject*

9796 Public Policy in Australia III	12
-------------------------------------	----

*semester 1 subjects*

1738 Comparative Politics (B) III	6
7973 Contemporary Europe A III	6
4641 Culture, Globalisation and Power III	6
6795 History of Political Thought (A) III	6
1602 Late 20th Century Political and Social Thought III	6
7707 Sex, Gender and Politics III	6
2979 The Political Economy of the 'Global Village' III	6

*semester 2 subjects*

5446 Anarchism and Libertarianism III	6
7160 Comparative Politics (A) III	6
5386 Conflict and Change: Contemporary African Politics III	6
2786 Politics and Art III	6

6945 Politics, Power and Popular Culture III	6
9765 South Australian Internship Program III	6

*not offered in 1999*

3466 A Survey of Feminist Thinkers III	6
8369 History of Political Thought (B) III	6
7340 International Political Economy III	6
9287 International Politics III	12
5002 Marx and His Successors III	6
6686 Politics, Ideology and Discourse III	6
4192 Poverty and Hope: Third World Political Economy III	12
9990 Private and Public Policy in South Australia III	6
4936 State of the World III	6
8203 The Politics of Trade and Development (A) III	6
8382 Women and Policy III	6

### **Psychology**

*full year subject*

3170 Psychological Research Methodology III	4
---	---

*semester 1 subjects*

8267 Animal Behaviour III	2
3650 Applied Behaviour Change and Training III	2
8779 Metapsychology III	2
8659 Social Psychology III	2
5673 The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III	2

*semester 2 subjects*

2196 Environmental Psychology III	2
7196 Intelligence III	2
4770 Neuroscience in Psychology III	2
7324 Studies in Personality III	2

### **Spanish and Portuguese**

*semester 1 subjects*

3286 Spanish III Part 1	6
2693 Advanced Portuguese Part 1	4
6994 Introduction to Latin America	4

*semester 2 subjects*

5342 Spanish III Part 2	6
7445 Advanced Portuguese Part 2	4

**Women's Studies***semester 1 subjects*

2345	Australian Feminist History III	6
5150	Gender, Environment, Development III	6
7378	Gender: 'The Body' and Health III	6
5869	Perspectives on Sexualities III	6
8613	Popular Culture, Film and Representation III	6

*semester 2 subjects*

6734	Autobiographical Writings III	6
8550	Gender in a Post Colonial World III	6
9904	Feminist Thought III	6
5271	Life Stories: Australia 1850-1980 III	6

*not offered in 1999*

1892	Power and Difference: Post-Colonial Perspectives III	6
------	--	---

**8.10 Mathematical And Computer Science subjects**

All full-year and semester subjects listed under Specific Course Rule 4.3 of the B.Sc. degree in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and taught in that Faculty.

**9 Cross-institutional study**

**9.1** With prior approval of the Faculty, students may study subjects offered by other universities not offered by the Faculty of Arts as Cross-Institutional students, subject to the following provisions:

9.1.1 Enrolment in such subjects must be approved in advance by the Faculty

9.1.2 Students will be given permission to count cross-institutional subjects towards such requirements of their degree as the Faculty may determine

9.1.3 Except by special permission of the Faculty, the following limits shall apply:

9.1.3.1 at Level I  
12 points for cross-institutional studies in any discipline in lieu of the requirements of clause 7.1.1 (b) or equivalent for the named degrees

9.1.3.2 at Level II  
8 points for cross-institutional studies in any discipline in lieu of the requirements of clause 7.1.1 (e) or equivalent for the named degrees

9.1.3.3 at Level III  
12 points for cross-institutional studies in the Humanities and Social Sciences.

9.1.4 Flinders University Language Outreach subjects and international exchange subjects approved by the Faculty shall be exempt from the provisions of this rule

9.1.5 Students undertaking cross-institutional studies must abide by any rules and regulations the host institution shall prescribe

9.1.6 On completion of any cross-institutional subject, the student shall be responsible for ensuring that an official transcript or result notice is forwarded to the Faculty.

**10 International exchanges**

With prior approval of the Faculty, students may count studies completed while on International Exchange programs formalised through the University's Office of International Programs towards their undergraduate degree subject to the following provisions:

**10.1** Except by special permission of the Faculty, the following limits shall apply:

at Levels II and III combined candidates shall be able to count a maximum of 24 points in total for studies completed while on International Exchange in lieu of the requirements of clause 7.1.1 (subclauses c-h) or the equivalent for the named degrees.

**10.2** On the approval by the Faculty of Arts of an approved program of study at the host university, candidates will be permitted to enrol in one or more of the following subjects to the total value of 24 points:

9004	International Exchange 1 (Arts)	12
3091	International Exchange 2 (Arts)	12
2774	International Exchange Full (Arts)	24

prior to the International Exchange commencing.

The Faculty shall record on the student's file which requirements of the degree (including level) will be fulfilled by the student successfully completing the approved program of study.

**10.3** On completion of the International Exchange, the student shall be responsible for ensuring that an official transcript or result notice for the studies undertaken is forwarded to the Faculty Office. A result of NFE (No Formal Examination) shall be recorded and status granted on account of subjects passed.

**10.4** Candidates shall seek Faculty approval for alterations to the program of study while on exchange necessitated by alterations to subject availability at the host institution.

**10.5** Where candidates undertake a program of study at the host institution not approved by the Faculty, or study a subject or subjects which constitutes a change to the program of study not approved by the Faculty, the Faculty shall reserve the right to determine that proportion of the requirements of the students degree which have been fulfilled by undertaking such studies on the student's return.

## **11 Unacceptable combinations of subjects**

Where a subject has listed a subject or set of subjects as a Restriction, that subject cannot be presented for the degree in addition to any subject listed as a Restriction.

## **12 Repeating subjects**

**12.1** A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and who desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and do practical work in the subject to the satisfaction of the Department, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Arts.

**12.2** A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

## **13 Attendance requirement**

**13.1** A candidate shall not be eligible to present for assessment, by examination or otherwise, unless the student has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the Department concerned.

**13.2** For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the relevant Department as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

# Bachelor of Environmental Studies

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 General

**1.1** On satisfying the admission requirements for entry to undergraduate studies in the Faculty of Arts, students will enrol in either the Bachelor of Arts, the Bachelor of Environmental Studies or the Bachelor of Social Sciences. On completing the degree requirements outlined below, this course of study will allow them to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies.

**1.2** Graduates who have qualified for the Bachelor of Environmental Studies and who wish to obtain a subsequent but different undergraduate degree in the Faculty of Arts must apply for entry to a new course of study leading to the subsequent degree and, if successful, will be subject to the rules applying to Status, Exemption and Credit Transfer outlined the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Social Sciences.

### 2 Duration of the Course

**2.1** The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

In some subjects a pass may be recorded in two divisions. For such subjects a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission either to further courses in that subject or to other subjects.

There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A student may present for the Ordinary degree only a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in the relevant schedule made under these regulations.

### 4 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Exemption from the requirements of the Bachelor of Environmental Studies in lieu of studies towards combined degree programs is covered under the provisions of Rule 5, 'Studies

conceded in lieu of combined degree programs', below.

### 4.1 Status for Bachelor degree level studies

**4.1.1** Except by the special permission of the Award Committee for the Bachelor of Environmental Studies, no candidate may gain status for the subjects:

4361 Environmental Studies I: Core Concepts

3281 Environmental Studies I: Core Contexts

6418 Environmental Studies II: Core Concepts

2082 Environmental Studies II: Core Contexts

**4.1.2** Status on Account of Previous Studies in any Academic Discipline

**4.1.2.1** Persons who have previously passed subjects in Bachelor degree courses or equivalent in the University of Adelaide or other recognised university in any academic discipline who wish to count such subjects towards their degree may on written application to the Faculty be granted such status as the Faculty shall determine subject to the following conditions:

**4.1.2.1.1** Candidates may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate points value of 12 at Level I in lieu of the requirements of clause 7.1 (b), and 4 points at Level II in lieu of 7.1 (f);

**4.1.2.2** **Status on account of studies in the Social Sciences**

Persons who have previously passed subjects offered in Bachelor degree courses or equivalent in the University of Adelaide or other recognised university in Social Sciences who wish to count towards their degree such subjects may, on written application to the Faculty Registrar, be granted status towards such specific degree requirements as the Faculty shall determine subject to the following conditions:

**4.1.2.2.1** **Status on account of completed degrees**

Except with the permission of the Faculty, candidates may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate

points value of 18 points at Level I in lieu of the requirements of clauses 7.1 (b) and (c) and 8 points at Level II in lieu of the requirements of either clause 7.1 (f) or (g);

**4.1.2.2.2 Status on account of incomplete degree studies**

4.1.2.2.2.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty, candidates may present for the degree such subjects to the maximum aggregate points outlined in 4.1.2.1.1, above; and in addition

4.1.2.2.2.2 Such subjects in fields of study recognised as major sequences in the Sciences and/or Social Sciences determined on a subject-by-subject basis, to an additional value of 6 points at Level I and 8 points at Level II.

**4.2 Status for the Diploma of Associate of the University of Adelaide**

Candidates who have qualified for a Diploma of Associate of the University of Adelaide (AUA) may be granted such status in an undergraduate Faculty of Arts course as the Faculty shall in each case determine; provided that if status for the degree be granted for more than 18 points presented for the diploma, the student shall surrender the diploma before being admitted to the degree.

**4.3 Status for the Associate Diploma/ Diploma in Liberal Studies of the University of Adelaide**

Subject to Rule 4.1.1, above, candidates who have qualified for the Associate Diploma/Diploma in Liberal Studies may be granted status on a subject-by-subject basis in the Bachelor of Environmental Studies provided that if status of more than 26 points is granted the student shall surrender the Associate Diploma/Diploma before being admitted to the degree.

**4.4 Status for prior Technical and Further Education) TAFE studies**

Candidates who have qualified for an Associate Diploma from an Institute of Technical and Further Education (TAFE) may, on application to the Faculty, be granted up to a maximum 6 points at Level I in lieu of the requirements of clause 7.1 (b) (or equivalent for the named degrees) on account of the final year of study in the Associate Diploma.

**4.5 Status for prior non-Award studies**

Subject to Faculty approval, candidates who have completed Non-Award subjects from any recognised higher education institution may

apply for status on account of such subjects towards their degree, and, if successful, will be subject to the same limits and conditions outlined in 4.1, above.

**5 Studies conceded in lieu of combined degree programs**

**5.1** A candidate of the Faculty of Arts who gains entry to another undergraduate degree program in the University and who studies that degree concurrently with the Bachelor of Environmental Studies in order to complete a combined degree program will have the following status granted on account of studies in the other degree:

12 points at Level I *and*

4 points at Level II (not forming part of either major sequence)

**5.2** A candidate of the Faculty of Arts who gains entry to a Bachelor of Science or a Bachelor of Environmental Science may have the following status granted on account of studies in the other degree:

12 points at Level I *and*

up to 12 points at Level II (forming part of one of the two major sequences)

**5.3** A student of the Faculty of Arts who is able to gains entry to Law Studies, and who undertakes Law Studies concurrently in order to complete a double degree program, will be granted status in the Bachelor of Environmental Studies up to and including the following limits on account of their Law Studies:

on completion of the Level I compulsory subjects 9402 Legal Skills I and 5272 Contract

8 points at Level II, which may form part of the second major sequence (see Rule 7.1(k) below)

on completion of 12 points of other compulsory subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the Bachelor of Laws

12 points at Level III, which may form part of the second major sequence (see Rule 7.1(k) below)

**6 Approval of course of study at enrolment**

Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

**7 Qualification requirements**

**7.1** To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies a candidate shall present subjects to the value of 72 points which satisfy the following requirements:

**Level I**

- (a) Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those areas of study listed in Rule 7.1 in the Specific Course Rules for the degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences.
- (b) Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in Rules 8.1, Arts subjects, 8.2, Design Studies subjects, 8.3 Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects, 8.4 Science subjects, in the Specific Course Rules for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, and other subjects offered in the University at Level I available to them.

**Level I/ II**

- (c) 4361 Environmental Studies I:  
Core Concepts 3
- or*
- 6418 Environmental Studies II:  
Core Concepts 4
- and*
- 3281 Environmental Studies II:  
Core Contexts 3
- or*
- 2082 Environmental Studies II:  
Core Contexts 4

**Level II**

- (d) Level II Environmental Studies and/or Environmental Social Science subjects to the value of 12 points, chosen from at least two different disciplines or areas of study not offered as part of the second major sequence

Level II Environmental Social Science electives:

*Anthropology*

- 3974 Aboriginal Land Tenure and Sacred Sites in Australia II 4

*Asian Studies*

- 7402 Japanese Society: Development and the Environment II 4

*Geography*

- 5603 Aquatic and Biotic Environments II 4

- 5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II 4

- 5262 Landscape and Soil Resources II 4

*History*

- 4695 South Australian Aboriginal History II 4

- 1281 Heritage and History in Contemporary Australia II 4

*Linguistics*

- 7176 Kaurna Language and Language Ecology II 4

*Politics*

- 1886 Political Economy of the Global Village II 4

- 4646 Poverty and Hope: Third World Political Economy II 8

- (e) Level II subjects to the value of 8 points chosen from those areas of study listed in Rule 7.1 in the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Social Sciences, or Rule 7 of the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Science, or approved subjects in Public Health, Environmental Design or Environmental Engineering (See 7.1 (j) below), being the Level II component of a second major sequence.

- (f) One Level II subject to the value of 4 points chosen from those listed in Rules 8.5, Arts subjects, 8.6 Design Studies subjects, 8.7 Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects, 8.8 Science subjects, in the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Arts, and other subjects offered in the University at Level II available to them.

**Level III**

- (g) One Level III Environmental Studies elective and one Level III Environmental Social Science elective (chosen from a discipline or area of study not offered as the second major sequence) or two Level III Environmental Social Science electives.

Level III Environmental Studies electives:

- 7195 Environmental Hazards III 6

- 7731 Environmental Politics III 6

- 8905 Environmental Reconstruction and Rehabilitation III 6

- 4088 Environmental Systems Management III 6

- 5886 History and Philosophy of Environmentalism III 6

Level III Environmental Social Science electives:

*Anthropology*

- 4834 Aboriginal Land Tenure and Sacred Sites in Australia III 6

- 3628 Indigenous Identities and the State III 6

*Asian Studies*

8455 Japanese Society III:  
Development and the  
Environment 6

*Economics*

8940 Environmental  
Economics ES III 4

6065 Introduction to Environmental  
Economics 2

*Geography*

6159 Cities and Housing III 6

1514 Environment and Development  
in South East Asia III 6

6177 Environmental Change III 6

1453 Rural Social Geography III 6

*History*

4200 Heritage and History in  
Contemporary Australia III 6

6253 South Australian  
Aboriginal History III 6

*Linguistics*

7681 Kaurua Language and  
Language Ecology III 6

5222 Language and Environment III 6

*Politics*

2979 Political Economy of the  
Global Village III 6

4192 Poverty and Hope: Third World  
Political Economy III 12

*Women's Studies*

5150 Gender, Environment,  
Development III 6

- (h) Level III subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those areas of study listed in Rule 7.1 in the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Social Sciences, or Rule 7 of the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Science, or approved subjects in Public Health, Environmental Design or Environmental Engineering (See 7.1 (j) below), being the Level III component of a second major sequence.

**Major Sequences**

- (i) As part of the requirements of the degree students must complete a second major sequence (in addition to the major sequence in Environmental Studies). A major sequence is defined as 8 points at level II and 12 points at Level III in a particular discipline or area of study. In most cases, there is a requirement of 6 points at Level I as well.

This second major sequence may be in Social Sciences (listed below), or in Science (see Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Science).

The following disciplines and areas of study are recognised as Social Sciences by the Faculty of Arts:

- Anthropology
- Asian Studies (non-language)
- Cultural Studies
- Economics
- Geography
- History
- International Studies
- Labour Studies
- Linguistics
- Philosophy
- Politics
- Psychology\*
- Women's Studies

\* a major sequence must include the subject 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III

- (j) Students enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies also may complete a second major sequence in Public Health from the Department of Public Health, or in Environmental Design from the Faculty of Architecture, or in Environmental Engineering.

A major sequence in Public Health is constituted as follows:

7183	Public Health I	6
5050	Public Health II	8
9674	Public Health III	12

A major sequence in Environmental Design is constituted as follows:

4168	Built Environments I	3
2006	Australian Architecture and Landscapes I	3
8904	Plants and Design II	4
8400	Design and Environments II	4
4371	Issues in Urban Sustainability III	6
2067	Urban Design Studio III	6

A major sequence in Environmental Engineering is constituted as follows:



9786	Mathematics I	
	<i>or</i>	
3617	Mathematics IM	
	<i>and</i>	
9595	Mathematics IIM	
3753	Environmental Engineering II S	8
5739	Environmental Engineering III S	12

Students who gain a place in Law studies may study Law concurrently with the Bachelor of Environmental Studies and count Law subjects as their second major. (Refer to Rule 5.3 above.)

- 7.2** In all cases, a student may substitute an appropriate subject chosen from Level II to fulfil the requirements of Level I, or from Level III to fulfil the requirements of Level I or II.
- 7.3** A student shall complete a Library Skills Workbook, except when an exemption is granted therefrom by the Faculty.
- 7.4** A student may present for the degree conceded passes in Level I and Level II subjects provided that the points value of any individual subject for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 points, and the aggregate points value does not exceed 6 points. Note that conceded passes are not awarded for Social Sciences subjects.
- 7.5** A student may not present for the degree subjects in the same discipline which exceed the following limits:
- 7.5.1** at Level I: subjects to the value of 12 points - note that students must complete studies in a minimum of three disciplines at level I with a minimum of 6 points in at least one discipline
- 7.5.2** at Level II: subjects to the value of 16 points. For the purpose of this clause, 'disciplines' shall be equivalent to the areas of study outlined in 7.1, (i), above.
- 7.6** A student will not be permitted to present for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material.
- 7.7** A student will not be permitted to count a subject twice for the degree, nor, in the case of subjects available at two levels, any subject taken at both levels.
- 7.8** Except by permission of the Faculty a student shall not proceed to a subject for which the student has not completed the prerequisite subjects prescribed in the syllabuses.

- 8** Course of study/Subjects of study
- 9** Cross-institutional study
- 10** International exchanges
- 11** Unacceptable combinations of subjects
- 12** Repeating subjects
- 13** Attendance requirement

For information on Rules 8 - 13 refer to the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Arts.

# Bachelor of Social Sciences

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 General

- 1.1 On satisfying the admission requirements for entry to undergraduate studies in the Faculty of Arts, students will enrol in a course of study in the Humanities and Social Sciences (see the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Arts). On completing the relevant degree requirements outlined below, this course of study will allow them to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences.

Graduates who have qualified for the Bachelor of Social Sciences and who wish to obtain a subsequent but different undergraduate degree in the Faculty of Arts must apply for entry to a new course of study leading to the subsequent degree and, if successful, will be subject to the rules applying to Status, Exemption and Credit Transfer outlined in the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Arts.

- 1.2 The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three full-time academic years or the part-time equivalent.

### 2 Admission requirements

The admission requirements for the course of study leading to the Bachelor of Social Sciences are those outlined in the Rules made by Council pursuant to Chapter IX of the University Statutes - Of Admission and Enrolment.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

In some subjects a pass may be recorded in two divisions. For such subjects a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission either to further courses in that subject or to other subjects.

There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A student may present for the Ordinary degree only a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in the relevant schedule made under these regulations.

### 4 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Exemption from the requirements of the Bachelor of Social Sciences in lieu of studies towards combined degree programs such as the Bachelor of Laws/Bachelor of Social Sciences is covered under the provisions of Rule 5, status granted in combined degree programs, below.

#### 4.1 Status for Bachelor degree level studies

##### 4.1.1 Status on Account of Previous Studies in any Academic Discipline

Persons who have previously passed subjects in Bachelor degree courses or equivalent in the University of Adelaide or other recognised university in any academic discipline who wish to count towards their degree such subjects may on written application to the Faculty be granted such status as the Faculty shall determine subject to the following conditions:

- 4.1.1.1 Students may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate points value of 12 points at Level I in lieu of the requirements of clause 7.1 (b), and 8 points at Level II in lieu of 7.1 (f).

##### 4.1.2 Status on account of studies in the Social Sciences

Persons who have previously passed subjects offered in Bachelor degree courses or equivalent in the University of Adelaide or other recognised university in the Social Sciences who wish to count towards their degree such subjects may, on written application to the Faculty Registrar, be granted status towards such specific degree requirements as the Faculty shall determine subject to the following conditions:

##### 4.1.2.1 Status on account of completed degrees

- 4.1.2.1.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty, students may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate points value of 24 points at Level I; or
- 4.1.2.1.2 Such subjects to a maximum aggregate points value of 18 points at Level I and 8 points at Level II.

##### 4.1.2.2 Status on account of incomplete degrees

For subjects passed in a course of study not yet completed other than those undertaken in an undergraduate award in the Faculty of Arts at the University of Adelaide pursuant to these Specific Course Rules:

4.1.2.2.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty, candidates may present for the degree such subjects to the maximum aggregate points outlined in 4.1.2.1, above; and in addition

4.1.2.2.2 Such subjects in fields of study recognised as major sequences in the Social Sciences, determined on a subject-by-subject basis, to an additional value of 6 points at Level I (if required) and 8 points at Level II.

## 4.2 Status for the Diploma of Associate of the University of Adelaide

Candidates who have qualified for a Diploma of associate of the University of Adelaide (AUA) may be granted such status in an undergraduate Faculty of Arts course as the Faculty shall in each case determine; provided that if status for the degree be granted for more than 18 points presented for the diploma, the student shall surrender the diploma before being admitted to the degree.

## 4.3 Status for the Associate Diploma in Liberal Studies of the University of Adelaide

Candidates who have qualified for the Associate Diploma/Diploma in Liberal Studies may be granted up to 48 points of status in the course for the degree of Bachelor of Arts provided that if status of more than 24 points is granted, the student shall surrender the Associate Diploma/Diploma before being admitted to the degree.

## 4.4 Status for prior Technical and Further Education) TAFE studies

Candidates who have qualified for an Associate Diploma from an Institute of Technical and Further Education (TAFE) may, on application to the Faculty, be granted up to a maximum 6 points at Level I on account of the final year of study in the Associate Diploma.

## 4.5 Status for prior non-Award studies

Subject to Faculty approval, candidates who have completed Non-Award subjects from any recognised higher education institution may apply for status on account of such subjects towards their degree, and, if successful, will be subject to the same limits and conditions outlined in 4.1, above.

## 5 Studies conceded in lieu of combined degree programs

5.1 A candidate of the Faculty of Arts who gains entry to another undergraduate degree program in the University (with the exception of the Bachelor of Laws) and who studies that degree

concurrently with the Bachelor of Social Sciences in order to complete a combined degree program will have the following status granted in lieu of the successful completion of their other degree:

12 points at Level *and*

8 points at Level II (not forming part of the major sequence)

5.2 A candidate of the Faculty of Arts who gains entry to Law Studies and who undertakes Law Studies concurrently with studies in Arts in order to complete a combined degree program will be granted status in the Bachelor of Social Sciences up to and including the following limits on account of their Law Studies:

on completion of the Level I compulsory subjects 9402 Legal Skills I and 5272 Contract:

8 points at Level II (not forming part of the major sequence) *and*

on completion of 12 points of other compulsory subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the Bachelor of Laws:

12 points at Level III (not forming part of the major sequence)

5.3 Candidates who gain exemption from part of the requirements of their undergraduate degree under this rule are eligible to apply for status on account of the studies taken into consideration under the provisions of Rule 4, only up to a maximum outlined in 4.1.2.1

## 6 Approval of course of study at enrolment

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

## 7 Qualification requirements

7.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences a candidate shall present passes in subjects to the value of 72 points which satisfy the following requirements:

### Level I

(a) Level I Social Science subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in Rule 8.1, for the Bachelor of Arts  
note: for areas of study designated Social Sciences, see 7.1 (i)

(b) Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in Rules 8.1 for the Bachelor of Arts, 8.2 Science Subjects, 8.2 Design Studies Subjects and 8.4 Other Arts Subjects, and other subjects offered in the University at Level I available to them

**Level II**

- (c) Level II Social Science subjects to the value of 8 points chosen from those listed in Rule 8 for the Bachelor of Arts, being the Level II component of a major sequence (see (i), below)
- (d) Level II subject to the value of 4 points chosen from those listed in Rules 8.5 for the Bachelor of Arts Social Sciences Subjects below
- (e) the compulsory subject 6204 Issues and Techniques in the Social Sciences II (4 points)
- (f) Level II subjects to the value of 8 points chosen from those listed in Rules 8.5 for the Bachelor Arts Social Sciences and Language Subjects, 8.6 Science Subjects, 8.7 Design Studies Subjects and 8.8 Other Arts Subjects, and other subjects offered in the University at Level II available to them

**Level III**

- (g) Level III Social Science subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in Rule 8.9 for the Bachelor of Arts, being the Level III component of a major sequence (see (i), below)
- (h) Level III subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from those listed in Rules 8.9 for the Bachelor of Arts, Social Sciences and Language Subjects and 8.10 Science Subjects.

**Level II and III - Major Sequence**

- (i) i As part of the requirements of (c) and (g), above, 8 points of subjects presented at Level II and 12 points of subjects presented at Level III must form a major sequence and be chosen from one of the following social science disciplines recognised by the Faculty of Arts:

Anthropology  
 Economics  
 Environmental Studies  
 Geography  
 History  
 Labour Studies  
 Linguistics  
 Philosophy  
 Politics  
 Psychology - major sequence must include the subject 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III  
 Women's Studies.

- ii In interdisciplinary areas in Social Sciences in the Faculty of Arts, the relevant core topic worth 4 points at level II must be completed in addition to the 8 points at level II and 12 points at level III to satisfy the requirements of a major. These areas are as follows:

Asian Studies (non-language) -  
 1827 Asian Studies II (core topic)  
 Cultural Studies - 8675 Cultural Studies II (core topic)  
 Gender Studies - 4173 Sexing the Disciplines II (Gender Studies core topic)  
 International Studies - 5455 International Studies II (core topic)  
 Labour Studies- 9625 Labour Studies II (core topic)  
 Information on subjects designated as appropriate to an interdisciplinary area of study is available from the Faculty of Arts Office.

Subjects forming part of the above major sequences are identified in Rule 8, for the Bachelor of Arts Course of study/ Subjects of study, below.

- 7.2 In all cases, a candidate may substitute an appropriate subject chosen from Level II to fulfil the requirements of Level I, or from Level III to fulfil the requirements of Level I or II.
- 7.3 A candidate shall complete a Library Skills Workbook, except when an exemption is granted therefrom by the Faculty.
- 7.5 A candidate may present for the degree conceded passes in Level I and Level II subjects provided that the points value of any individual subject for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 points, and the aggregate points value does not exceed 6 points.
- 7.6 A candidate may not present for the degree subjects in the same discipline which exceed the following limits:
  - 7.6.1 at Level I: subjects to the value of 12 points - note that students must complete studies in a minimum of three disciplines at level I with a minimum of 6 points in at least one discipline
  - 7.6.2 at Level II: subjects to the value of 16 points. For the purpose of this clause, 'disciplines' shall be equivalent to the areas of study outlined in 7.1, (i), above.
- 7.7 A candidate will not be permitted to present for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material.

- 7.8 A candidate will not be permitted to count a subject twice for the degree, nor, in the case of subjects available at two levels, any subject taken at both levels.
- 7.9 Except by permission of the Faculty a candidate shall not proceed to a subject for which the student has not completed the prerequisite subjects prescribed in the syllabuses.
- 8 Course of study/Subjects of study**
- 9 Cross-institutional study**
- 10 International exchanges**
- 11 Unacceptable combinations of subjects**
- 12 Repeating subjects**
- 13 Attendance requirement**
- For information on Rules 8 - 13 refer to the Specific Course Rules for the Bachelor of Arts.

## Syllabuses

### Anthropology

<http://chomsky.arts.adelaide.au/anthropology/>

**Note:** subjects unavailable in 1999 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these subjects please contact the department.>

#### Level I

#### 7419 Introduction to Social Anthropology I

6 points full year

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*restriction:* 9457 Anthropology I

Questioning what we think we know about ourselves and about others is at the core of Social Anthropology. Coming to know differently through the 'deep hanging out' of ethnographic fieldwork and the anthropological analysis which emerges from such intensive 'on the ground' inquiry is the way this discipline seeks insight into what it is to be human. Whether working with ritual performers in an isolated island in the Pacific, African factory workers, celebrators of *mardi gras* in the Caribbean, French cyclists, or with alternative musicians in downtown Adelaide, anthropologists seek to critically explore the different ways of life which human groups have developed around them and made meaningful.

This subject aims to introduce social anthropology and to pass on our enthusiasm for the discipline's capacity to provide insights into social and cultural life. It introduces some of the ways anthropology weaves its insights into human and cultural life and the relationship between ethnographic fieldwork and analysis; the meaningful construction of social life; the comparative perspective which underpins the discipline, and the reflexive nature of anthropological knowledge. This subject also explicitly aims to facilitate students in developing the fundamental skills of tertiary study and critical analysis which will become lifelong assets.

*assessment:* class exercises, critical book review, essay

#### Level II

#### 4832 Anthropology of Ritual, Performance and Art II

4 points semester 2

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject focuses on ritual, cultural performance and art in a broad range of regional settings and religious traditions. The subject locates anthropological approaches to ritual, performance and art within Western traditions and will consider the ways in which these particular cultural elements have held an ongoing fascination for spectators, listeners and participants.

The celebration of bodies in and through societies will be examined through ritual processes of masking, making and moulding people, objects and performances. Paradigm shifts in the anthropological analyses of ritual, performance and art will be examined through various sites of ritual and artistic production, including contemporary sites of performance such as art galleries, museums and ethnographic films.

*assessment:* workshop papers/participation, essay

#### 9732 Culture and Society II: Inspirations for Anthropology

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 2 seminars a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

Anthropology offers a variety of powerful insights on the diversity and complexity of human life. Anthropology has developed in the exciting rub between theoretical ideas and orientations and ethnographic case studies through which anthropologists have sought to explore how people in particular contexts live and understand their lives.

Culture and Society II is concerned with big questions: what assumptions, ideas, concepts and debates have been pivotal in the productive interaction between theory and ethnography in modern anthropology? how have different perspectives on social life emerging in different times shed light on the plethora of ways in which people around the world live their lives? why do 'old' ideas continue to entice and excite us? what are their enduring relevance to contemporary social and cultural analysis?

The subject will pivot around the 'big pictures' of society and culture opened in the work of Emile Durkheim, Karl Marx and Max Weber. Their ideas and insights continue to be inspirational and relevant because they addressed enduring questions about social life - what is the nature of social order, social conflict and social transformation? This subject will demonstrate that their perspectives are relevant not only to contemporary anthropology but to many other disciplines in the social sciences.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 10%; 1500 essay 30%; 3000 word major essay 40%; tutorial presentations 20%

#### 4287 Discourse and Power II

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*restriction:* 4287/8994 The Anthropology of Political Discourse II/III

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject develops a distinctive social anthropological perspective on postmodern society. It builds on the premise that contemporary society is distinguished by singularly complex relations between knowledge and power. It argues that these find critical expression in dominant forms of discourse and language, and it develops the theme that these are constitutive of especially subtle and effective mechanisms of government and discipline. The subject has three parts. In the first we examine in some detail those key texts in which Michel Foucault explores the relationships between knowledge and power, and discourse and discipline, as these have come to distinguish the political technologies of the postmodern epoch. In the second we consider the work of several anthropologists and sociologists who draw on the analytic tool box provided by Foucault in order to explore the detailed functioning of government in relation to such institutions as the family and the economy, as well as such processes as the manufacture of statistics and expressions of racism. The third part of the subject reviews anthropological research on modern science as the source of 'truth' and as an institution of power. Science is approached as a case study which critically illuminates the centrality of power/knowledge relationships in the modern world.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial papers

#### **9643 Media and Culture II**

4 points semester 1  
3 hours per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject explores the relationship between the media and cultural processes. It considers the ways in which the media produces and reproduces culture through the generation and consumption of media messages. The subject examines some contemporary approaches to the analysis of media through a series of studies of media's roles in issues of contemporary social life. In these studies, issues of power and representation are explored as central dimensions of the cultural import of media. Topics include racism, gender, nationalism and multiculturalism, environment and politics.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial/workshop

### **Level III**

**Note:** students wishing to enter Honours should have achieved a minimum credit average in the required major sequence (8 points at Level II, 12 points at Level III)

#### **4834 Aboriginal Land Tenure and Sacred Sites In Australia III**

6 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

The subject begins by examining classical Aboriginal land tenure systems. This includes the variety of ways land is held as symbolic and economic property, the way access to it and use of its resources are governed, how a kinship-based social organisation is meshed with local organisation and how the principles of succession to customary title in land are reflected in the disposal of estates of extinct groups and in land tenure disputes. The complex nature of traditional interests in sacred sites is also explored. We then look at how Aboriginal people present claims based on their traditions in the present context of government organisations, tribunals and courts. We discuss the relationship between Aboriginal law, customary law and Australian law, in the context of land ownership. Finally we explore the way anthropologists act professionally as go-betweens in this situation, researching land and sacred sites claims and acting as expert witnesses.

*assessment:* essays, papers, tutorial participation

#### **2160 Culture and Society III: Contemporary Debates**

6 points semester 1

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

Claude Lévi-Strauss, Michel Foucault, Pierre Bourdieu - these are three of the towering figures of mid-to-late twentieth century European social thought. Each has provided a distinctive perspective on the relationship between culture and society in either pre-capitalist or capitalist social systems, yet there are continuities and connections between their approaches also. All three have exercised, and continue to exercise a profound influence on contemporary social anthropology. This subject aims to introduce students to the most important ideas of Lévi-Strauss, Bourdieu and Foucault, and it will do so, first, by providing a general introduction to their most significant theoretical insights, and, second, by a close reading of both their own contributions to ethnography as well as the ethnographies of other social anthropologists who have been markedly influenced by them

*assessment:* seminar participation 10%; seminar presentation 50%; 4000 word major essay 40%

**7748 Depicting Aboriginal Cosmology III**

6 points semester 1

3 hours per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences*restrictions:* Pre-Colonial Aboriginal Society

Some Aboriginal people remark that 'the land is my mother' and that the two are 'the same but different'. Aboriginalists have variously referred to these relationships as representations, transformations, analogies and equivalences. However, broader lateral thinking is required to fully explicate their multifarious connections. Thus, this subject examines how Aboriginal societies are continually in a flow of interactions with ancestors, people and the landscape, a relationship which is continually being redefined as the need arises within changing Australian contexts. We will examine how sacred places, sounds, images and movements are being resacralised by Aboriginal societies in response to the impact of Australian cultural forces. Thus, the landscape and seascape of Arnhem Land, the monolithic vista of Central Australia, and the rainforests of Cape York are viewed as sites of critical change since colonisation to the present day. In each locale Aboriginal cosmology is viewed as a performance of Aboriginality where the integration of singing, dancing and painting articulate Aboriginal identities to the Australian nation. In recent times, however, the nation's fascination with infiltration into and appropriation of Aboriginal cosmology from a western perspective, has led to claims of indigeneous fraud and deception undermining the very precepts of indigenous cosmology.

*assessment:* book review, essays and tutorial participation**3628 Indigenous Identities and the State III**

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject examines the various ways Indigenous peoples in a variety of nation-state contexts - Indians of North America, Maoris of New Zealand and Aborigines of Australia - construct their identities. It will begin by exploring many of the contradictions which emerge in context where Indigenous peoples have historically been, and continue to be, encapsulated within nation-states which at once desire to control Indigenous populations through legal and welfare systems, while at the same time holding them up as essential representations of nationhood. The subject will then explore how Indigenous peoples must constantly

re-make and realign their identities to affirm a sense of political, social and cultural power and independence from the nation-state but which are, nevertheless, intrinsically dependant upon state constructions of them as a people. Indigenous identities will be examined through their expressions in everyday interactions (such as that between children and the police and welfare agents) as well as in literature.

*assessment:* 3 seminar presentations 20% each, 4000 word essay 40%**1471 Local Communities, Global Cultures III**

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences*restriction:* 9729 Anthropology IIA (1987 or 1986) 6376/ 8047 Communities, Boundaries and Symbols; 3664/1471 Contemporary Communities and Social Movements II/III

The argument that the cultures of contemporary societies in an integrated global system are becoming increasingly homogenised, is a widely-encountered one nowadays. Its proponents point to the extent to which popular culture from powerful sites in the West spread rapidly and comprehensively, and they claim this must be to the detriment of local regional cultural differences as these have emerged over historical time. In this subject, we develop an anthropological perspective on this concept of a global culture which overwhelms all other cultural forms in its path; we explore the status of local communities in relation to it. After an introduction to some of the central ideas about postmodernity, we consider first how local communities as the locales of distinct cultural identities actually respond to the pressures imposed by global economic and social processes. Second, we look at the ways in which new social movements now generate quite novel definitions of community, and innovative ideas about the responsibilities and obligations which go with belonging to them. Finally, we will critically assess the argument that not only are all cultures now 'creole-ised' but that, instead of lamenting the loss of 'authentic' cultures, recognition of this fact paves the way to reconfiguring the interpretive possibilities of social anthropology as a distinctive discipline.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial papers**2366 Media Analysis III**

6 points semester 2

3 hours a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences



Media have become the storytellers and myth makers of Western societies today. This subject focuses on the forms and processes of storytelling in media. It examines these from the position of the relationship between the production of knowledge and power at a number of strategic points in the production and reception of media texts. Significant media genres and products are analysed through their practice; for the ways in which they create and reproduce social knowledge and for the factors which produce constraints on their possible range of meanings. Major stories and representations in media are examined in terms of both the creativity and the power entailed and reproduced in them. Topics include: television genres, feature film (including sci-fi), news and current affairs, talk shows and talkback, technology, ethics, ad campaigns and political broadcasts, comedy, fashion/style, the internet and interactive computer programs.

*assessment:* essay, tutorial/workshop exercises

### **1575 The Sexual Body: A Cross-Cultural Perspective III**

6 points semester 2

3 hours per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

The popularity of films such as *Priscilla, Queen of the Desert* and *the Birdcage* indicate an ongoing fascination with our own and other people's bodies, especially those which engage in 'improper' sexual practices. Yet in Australian and most other Western societies, rigid codes of appropriate sexual behaviour continue to shape perceptions of the body. This seemingly contradictory relationship indicates that sexuality is a problematic category in our society. But does this contradiction exist in other societies? How is sexuality understood differently in other cultures? Using a historical and cross-cultural framework, this subject will investigate various theories of sexuality in order to identify particular ideological, political, economic and global influences on these conceptualisations. In particular, we will examine ethnographic research which questions the 'natural' qualities of sexual identities. In order to do this, we will need to focus on what would appear to us to be sexual abnormalities in other cultures such as male pregnancy, third genders, institutionalised homosexual practices which create heterosexual men and transsexual spouses. The subject will also address 'queer' theory and its relevance to anthropological research on sexuality.

*assessment:* tutorial participation/presentation, essays

## **Honours**

### **1105 Honours Anthropology**

24 points

full year

*prerequisites:* (a) four semesters (or the equivalent in full year Anthropology subjects) of Anthropology subjects at Level II/III at least two of which must be at Level III; and (b) attain a standard satisfactory to the Head of Anthropology in Level I, II and III subjects. (A student who has attained an average of 70 or higher in the four Anthropology II/III subjects will generally be deemed to have reached this standard). Students who have obtained these qualifications will automatically be accepted to the Honours program by the Head of the Department. 9732/2160 Culture and Society II/ III are recommended subjects for an Anthropology major sequence and for entry into Honours Anthropology.

Honours in Anthropology is a full year course, involving weekly seminars, essays, and a final dissertation. Students wishing to take Honours should consult the Head of the Department at the beginning of their Level II work. Admission to the program is subject to approval by the Head.

*assessment:* essays and a dissertation

### **Anthropology subjects not offered in 1999**

**3974 Aboriginal Land Tenure and Sacred Sites In Australia II**

**8195 Aborigines and the State II**

**9465 Healing, Ritual and Power II**

**3664 Local Communities, Global Cultures II**

**4604 Media Analysis II**

**4056 The Sexual Body: A Cross-Cultural Perspective II**

**3895 Theories of Practice II**

**6914 Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society II**

4 points

Level II

contact department for syllabus details

**5437 Aborigines and the State III**

**1687 Anthropology of Ritual, Performance and Art III**

**8994 Discourse and Power III**

**6730 Ethnic Identity and Ethnic Conflict III**

**1943 Ethnographic Texts: Portrayals of Other and Self III**

**4064 Healing, Ritual and Power III**

**1501 Media and Culture III**

**7802 Peasantry and Peasant Rebellions III**

**6138 Theories of Practice III**

**1709 Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society III**

6 points Level III  
contact department for syllabus details

**Asian Studies**

<http://chomsky.arts.adelaide.edu.au/AsianStudies/Index.htm>

The Centre for Asian Studies offers, for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts, subjects in Chinese, Japanese and Vietnamese language. There are a number of separate subjects in Chinese and Japanese Studies offered by the Centre, which students are expected to combine with their language studies. This is imperative for students who desire to do Joint Honours in Asian Studies combined with another department like Economics, Politics, History and so on, or single Honours in Chinese or Japanese Studies. Language students are advised to check the general and honours handbooks available from the Centre Office well in advance of third year to ensure that they will have sufficient prerequisites for Honours. Non-language students should note that in some cases it is possible to do Joint Honours with the Centre and another department without language.

**Note:** subjects unavailable in 1999 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these subjects, please contact the department.

*General restrictions:*

1. Students permitted to enrol in a language subject at a particular level are restricted from enrolling in the same language at a lower level unless the change is carried out during the teaching of the subject to enable the student to move to a more appropriate level.
2. Students enrolled in language subjects provided for speakers of the language are restricted from enrolling in the non-speakers language subject of the same level.

**Level I  
Languages**

**Chinese**

Students who have completed Chinese in the Year 12 Public Examination at an appropriate standard or have equivalent knowledge of the language should enrol in Chinese ISA. Beginners should enrol in Chinese IA.

In addition to Chinese language, students might consider taking other subjects related to China taught by the Centre and other departments as part of their degree course. In particular the first-year subject Introduction to Chinese Society and Culture I provides an excellent foundation for other Chinese studies.

**7769 Chinese IA**

3 points semester 1  
5 lectures, 2 hours in the language laboratory per week  
*restrictions:* see introductory notes

The subject consists of the study of the basic grammar, vocabulary and structures of modern standard Chinese (Mandarin) with special emphasis on the style and usage found in China today. The students will learn around 300 Chinese characters and associated compounds, concentrating on vocabulary which relates to contemporary China.

*assessment:* weekly assignments and tests, oral tests, mid-term and final exam

**2126 Chinese IB**

3 points semester 2  
*prerequisites:* 7769 Chinese IA Pass Div 1 or better) or equivalent

5 hours lectures, 2 hours language laboratory per week  
*restrictions:* see introductory notes, also 5978 Chinese I, 9741 Chinese I (Flinders)

This subjects is a continuation from Chinese IA. It continues instruction and practice in the speaking, understanding, writing and reading of modern standard Chinese. Throughout the subject mastery of conversational skills will be reinforced through oral-aural practice and at the same time increased emphasis will be placed on contemporary texts. By the end of the semester students will know around 600 Chinese characters.

*assessment:* weekly assignments and tests, oral tests, mid-term and final exam

**3060 Chinese IA (Flinders)**

4.5 units at Flinders semester 1  
5 hours lectures, 1 hour language laboratory per week  
*restrictions:* see introductory notes

See 7769 Chinese IA above for content

*assessment:* weekly assignments and tests, final exam

**7608 Chinese IB (Flinders)**

4.5 units at Flinders semester 2  
5 hours lectures, 1 hour language laboratory per week  
*prerequisites:* 3060 Chinese IA (Flinders (Pass Div 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

See 2126 Chinese IB above for content

*assessment:* weekly assignments and tests, final exam

**5955 Chinese IS A**

3 points semester 1  
5 classes per week

*prerequisites:* SACE Stage 2 Chinese extended course (at 17 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

See 4323 Chinese IIA for syllabus details - assessment load will be slightly reduced to reflect the lower weighting.

**7434 Chinese ISB**

3 points semester 2  
5 classes per week

*prerequisites:* 5955 Chinese ISA (Pass Div 1 or better) or equivalent

See 3139 Chinese IIB for syllabus details - assessment load will be slightly reduced to reflect the lower weighting

**Japanese**

Students who have completed Japanese in the Year 12 Public Examination at an appropriate standard or have equivalent knowledge of the language should enrol in Japanese ISA. Beginners should enrol in Japanese IA.

In addition to Japanese language, students might consider taking other subjects related to Japan taught by the Centre and by other departments as part of their degree course. In particular the subject Introduction to Japanese Society and Culture provides an excellent foundation for other Japanese studies.

**2909 Japanese IA**

3 points semester 1  
5 hours of classes, 1 hour language laboratory per week

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

This introductory subject is designed to teach the basic grammar and vocabulary of modern spoken Japanese, together with the writing system, hiragana and Katakana and the introduction of basic kanji. Emphasis will be placed on promoting students' communication skills in both spoken and written Japanese through practical tutorials.

*assessment:* continuous assessment using small tests and assignments, final exam

**3902 Japanese IB**

3 points semester 2  
5 hours of classes, 1 hour language laboratory per week

*prerequisites:* 2909 Japanese IA (Pass Div 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

This subject will enable students to broaden the skills in basic Japanese language acquired in Japanese IA in order to provide a solid foundation at the introductory level in both spoken and written Japanese.

*assessment:* continuous assessments using small tests and assignments, final exam

**8956 Japanese IA (Flinders)**

4.5 units at Flinders semester 1  
5 hours of classes, 1 hour language laboratory per week

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

See 2909 Japanese IA above for content

*assessment:* continuous assessments using small tests and assignments, final exam

**7511 Japanese IB (Flinders)**

4.5 units at Flinders semester 2  
5 hours of classes, 1 hour language laboratory per week

*prerequisites:* 8956 Japanese IA (Flinders) (Pass Div 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

See 3902 Japanese IB above for content

*assessment:* continuous assessments using small tests and assignments, final exam

**2530 Japanese ISA**

3 points semester 1  
5 classes, 1 hour language laboratory per week

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

See 3232 Japanese IIA for content. The assessment is reduced to reflect the lower weighting

**2081 Japanese ISB**

3 points semester 2  
5 classes, 1 hour language laboratory per week

See 4273 Japanese IIB for content. The assessment is reduced to reflect the lower weighting.

**Vietnamese**

Students who have completed Vietnamese in the Year 12 Public Examination at an appropriate standard or have equivalent knowledge of the language should enrol directly into Vietnamese ISA. Beginners should enrol in Vietnamese IA.

**5469 Vietnamese IA**

3 points semester 1  
5 lectures, 1 hour language laboratory per week

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

This subject aims to provide the students with a basic foundation in the grammar and vocabulary of spoken and written Vietnamese. Emphasis will be placed on promoting students' communication skills in both spoken and written Vietnamese through practical tutorials in informal situations. A series of planned oral and written activities based on everyday situations in which both grammatical structures and colloquial Vietnamese are practised.

*assessment:* attendance and exercises during semester, class tests, oral exam, written exam. Students are required to pass each component of the subject

**5074 Vietnamese IB**

3 points semester 2

5 lectures, 1 hour language laboratory per week

*prerequisites:* 5469 Vietnamese IA (Pass Div 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

This subject continues to provide the students with the opportunity to increase their knowledge of the grammar and vocabulary of spoken and written Vietnamese. Through language acquisition sessions students will have the opportunity to extend their ability to use the spoken and written language to perform a limited range of communicative tasks within a number of familiar and everyday contexts.

*assessment:* attendance and exercises during semester, class tests, oral exam, written exam. Students are required to pass each component of the subject

**2672 Vietnamese ISA**

3 points semester 1

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* SACE Stage 2 Vietnamese (16 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

See 3184 Vietnamese IIA for syllabus details. The assessment load will be slightly reduced to reflect the lower weighting.

**9277 Vietnamese ISB**

3 points semester 2

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 2672 Vietnamese ISA (Pass Div 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

See 4208 Vietnamese IIB for syllabus details. T assessment load will be slightly reduced to reflect the lower weighting.

**Non-Language study**

**8343 Introduction to Chinese Society and Culture I**

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

The subject is designed to introduce Chinese society and culture both to students of Chinese language and non-language students. Its approach is thematic and covers both the modern and pre-modern periods. The introduction will be made through Chinese literary and historical writings in translation; contemporary Western scholarship; newspaper and other media reportage; and film. Through such media, historical and contemporary socio-political contexts will be discussed. Themes will include China's religious, intellectual and cultural heritage, political and economic institutions, women, marriage and family, human rights, economic development and the nature of the Chinese language. The approach of the subject is interdisciplinary, and will serve as a good introduction both for students of Chinese language, politics, economy and history and also for students majoring in history, politics or anthropology.

*assessment:* by essay, tutorial papers

**3601 Introduction to Japanese Society and Culture I**

3 points semester 1

2 lecture, 1 tutorial per week

This first year introductory subject covers wide-ranging issues concerning Japanese society and culture. The subject explores key issues and institutions of traditional, modern and contemporary Japan. Topics for discussion range from the Samurai culture and Meiji Restoration to the modern Japanese corporate system, political institutions, postwar society and popular culture. Part 1: Introduction; Part 2: Japanese culture - past and present; Part 3: The modern economic, social and political systems.

*assessment:* written work, participation and exam

**Level II**

**Languages**

**4323 Chinese IIA**

4 points semester 1

5 lectures per week

*prerequisites:* 2126 Chinese IB (Pass Div 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

The subject consists of tuition in speaking, listening to, writing and reading modern standard Chinese. IIA extends students' knowledge of basic grammar, vocabulary and structures found in the spoken and

written form of Chinese today. The main emphasis is on building up students' communicative skills in both speaking and reading through learning activities in class. It is anticipated that by the end of the subjects the student will know about 900 Chinese characters and associated compounds related to contemporary China.

*assessment:* weekly assignments and tests, mid-term and oral tests, exam

### 3139 Chinese IIB

4 points semester 2

5 lectures per week

*prerequisites:* 4323 Chinese IIA (Pass I level) or alternative approved by the Centre

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

This subject consists of tuition in the speaking listening to, writing and reading of modern standard Chinese. The main emphasis is on building up vocabulary and reading experience as a basis for studying contemporary Chinese society and culture. It is anticipated that by the end of the subject, the student will know around 1200 Chinese characters.

*assessment:* weekly assignments and tests, mid-term and oral tests, final exam

### 8704 Chinese IIA (Flinders)

6 units at Flinders semester 1

5 lectures per week

*prerequisites:* 7608 Chinese IB (Flinders) (Pass Div 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

The subject consists of tuition in speaking, listening to, writing and reading modern standard Chinese. IIA extends students' knowledge of basic grammar, vocabulary and structures found in the spoken and written form of Chinese today. The main emphasis is on building up students' communicative skills in both speaking and reading through learning activities in class. It is anticipated that by the end of the subjects the student will know about 900 Chinese characters and associated compounds related to contemporary China.

*assessment:* weekly assignments and tests, mid-term and oral tests, exam

### 4297 Chinese IIB (Flinders)

6 units at Flinders semester 2

5 lectures per week

*prerequisites:* 8704 Chinese IIA (Flinders) (Pass Div 1) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

This subject consists of tuition in the speaking listening, writing and reading of modern standard Chinese. The main emphasis is on building up vocabulary and reading experience as a basis for studying contemporary Chinese society and culture. It is anticipated that by the end of the subject, the student will know between 1100 and 1300 Chinese characters.

*assessment:* weekly assignments and tests, mid-term and oral tests, exam

### 1039 Chinese IISA

4 points semester 1

5 classes per week

*prerequisites:* 7434 Chinese IS B (Pass Div 1) or equivalent

*restrictions:* 4323 Chinese IIA, 3139 Chinese IIB, 8704 Chinese IIA(Flinders), 4297 Chinese IIB(Flinders), 5610 Chinese IIIA

See 5610 Chinese IIIA for syllabus details; assessment will be slightly reduced to reflect the lower weighting.

### 5730 Chinese IISB

4 points semester 2

5 classes per week

*prerequisites:* 1039 Chinese IISA (Pass Div 1) or equivalent

*restrictions:* 4323 Chinese IIA, 3139 Chinese IIB, 8704 Chinese IIA(Flinders), 4297 Chinese IIB(Flinders), 5610 Chinese IIIA, 6872 Chinese IIIB

See 6872 Chinese IIIB for syllabus details; assessment will be slightly reduced to reflect lower weighting.

### 8068 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIA

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 conversation tutorial per week

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

The subject is designed for students who speak Chinese at home and have studied Chinese in primary/secondary schools overseas in China, Taiwan, Hong Kong, Singapore and Malaysia and for those who have acquired an equivalent standard of linguistic skills in Chinese. It aims to extend students' linguistic skills and knowledge of modern standard Mandarin Chinese. It consists of tuition in oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis is on improving the students' pronunciation through the mastery of the Pinyin phonetic system

*assessment:* continuous assessment, tests, exam

**3332 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIB**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 conversation tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 8068 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIA (Pass Div 1 or better) or equivalent*restrictions:* see introductory notes

The subject assumes knowledge and linguistic skills equivalent to Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIA (Pass Div 1 and above). It consists of tuition in oral, reading, writing and translation practice. Students will be taught the basic skills in writing academic essays.

*assessment:* continuous assessment, tests, final exam**2547 Chinese Studies In-Country II**

12 points semester 2

Lectures, tutorials, practicals; full-time in-country for 6 months

*prerequisites:* 4323 Chinese IIA (Pass Div 1 or better) or equivalent

This subject consists of 6 months full-time study in a designated university or college in China. The program will be defined by the Centre for Asian Studies and consist of intensive intermediate level language work, social and cultural studies electives and a special project. The language program and electives will be taught and assessed by staff in China, with supplementary assessment by staff in the Centre for Asian Studies. The special project will consist of a major essay project, which is set and marked by Asian Studies staff and completed while in-country.

**3232 Japanese IIA**

4 points semester 1

5 classes, 1 hour language laboratory per week

*prerequisites:* 3902 Japanese IB (Pass Div 1 or better) or equivalent*restrictions:* see introductory notes

This subject consolidates a foundation in the basic grammar and vocabulary of modern Japanese. Throughout the subject, conversational skills will be reinforced and at the same time increased emphasis will be placed on developing reading and writing skills using a substantial number of characters and their combinations.

*assessment:* semester work, class tests, exams**4273 Japanese IIB**

4 points semester 2

5 classes, 1 hour language laboratory per week

*prerequisites:* 3232 Japanese IIA (Pass Div I or better) or equivalent approved by the Department*restrictions:* see introductory notes, also 1408 Japanese II, 8385 Japanese II (Flinders)

This subject completes the study of elementary grammar and expands knowledge of vocabulary of modern Japanese. Throughout the subject, conversational competence will be reinforced and at the same time increased emphasis will be placed on developing reading and writing skills using a substantial number of characters and their combinations.

*assessment:* semester work, class tests, exams**4007 Japanese IIA (Flinders)**

6 units at Flinders semester 1

5 classes, 1 hour language laboratory per week

*prerequisites:* 7511 Japanese IB (Flinders) (at Pass Div 1 or better) or equivalent*restrictions:* see introductory notes

See 3232 Japanese IIA above for content

*assessment:* semester work, class tests, exams**7999 Japanese IIB (Flinders)**

6 units at Flinders semester 2

5 classes, 1 hour language laboratory per week

*prerequisites:* 4007 Japanese IIA (Flinders) (Pass Div 1 or better) or equivalent*restrictions:* see introductory notes

See 4273 Japanese IIB above for content

*assessment:* semester work, class tests, exams**5981 Japanese IISA**

4 points semester 1

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 2081 Japanese ISB (Pass Div 1 or better) or equivalent*restrictions:* 3232 Japanese IIA, 4273 Japanese IIB, 6644 Japanese IIIA

See 6644 Japanese IIIA for syllabus details

**4841 Japanese IISB**

4 points semester 2

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 5981 Japanese IISA (Pass Div 1 or better) or equivalent*restrictions:* 3232 Japanese IIA, 4273 Japanese IIB, 4007 Japanese IIA (Flinders), 7999 Japanese IIB (Flinders), 6644 Japanese IIIA, 2814 Japanese IIIB

See 2814 Japanese IIIB for syllabus details

**3184 Vietnamese IIA**

4 points semester 1

5 lectures, 1 hour language laboratory per week

*prerequisites:* 5074 Vietnamese IB (Pass Div 1 or better) or equivalent

This subject consolidates students' knowledge of the grammar and vocabulary of Vietnamese as well as extending their speaking and writing skills in the language. A series of planned oral and written language activities with emphasis on the phonological syntactical structure and lexical items will be presented to students in relevant contexts and used by them to perform communicative tasks. Emphasis will be on contemporary texts and materials.

*assessment:* attendance and work during semester, class tests, exam. Students are required to pass each component of the subject

**4208 Vietnamese IIB**

4 points semester 2

5 lectures, 1 hour language laboratory per week

*prerequisites:* 3184 Vietnamese IIA (at Pass Div 1 or better) or equivalent

This subject continues to provide students with an opportunity to build on their existing abilities in using Vietnamese both in the written and oral forms. Throughout the subject, mastery of conversational skills will be reinforced through oral-aural practice to be presented in relevant contexts and at the same time increased emphasis will be placed on contemporary texts.

*assessment:* attendance, semester work, tests, exam. Students must pass each component of the subject

**8064 Vietnamese IIS A**

4 points semester 1

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 9277 Vietnamese ISB (Pass Div 1 or better) or equivalent*restrictions:* 3184 Vietnamese IIA; 4208 Vietnamese IIB; 4248 Vietnamese IIIA

See 4248 Vietnamese IIIA for content; assessment load is slightly reduced to reflect the lower weighting

*assessment:* continuous assessment, final exam**8647 Vietnamese IIS B**

4 points semester 2

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 8064 Vietnamese IIS A (Pass Div 1 or better) or equivalent*restrictions:* 3184 Vietnamese IIA; 4208 Vietnamese IIB; 4248 Vietnamese IIIA

See 5145 Vietnamese IIIB for content; assessment load will be slightly reduced to reflect the lower weighting

*assessment:* continuous assessment, final exam**4010 Vietnamese In-Country Studies II**

12 points semester 2

Full-time in-country for 6 months

*prerequisites:* 3184 Vietnamese IIA (Pass Div 1 or better) or equivalent

This subject consists of six months full-time study in a designated university or college in Vietnam. The program will be defined by the Centre for Asian Studies and consist of intensive intermediate level language work, social and cultural studies, electives and a special project. The electives will be taught by staff in Vietnam and assessed jointly by staff in the Centre for Asian Studies and in Vietnam. The special project will consist of a major essay project, which is set and marked by the Centre for Asian Studies staff and completed while in-country.

*assessment:* language work (continuous assessment and final exam) 60%; elective subjects 10%, special project 30%

**Non-Language study****8062 Arts and Cultures of Asia II**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject aims to provide an Australian perspective to Asian art, taking the collection of the Art Gallery of South Australia as a cultural statement about what Australians thought important and had the means to acquire. Emphasis will be on the vector forces of Indian and Chinese cultures which, when mixed together, produced many derivative transformed art forms, religious ideas and symbols. Lectures will concentrate on providing general outlines of Chinese, Japanese, Indian and South East Asian cultures in which art objects are to be located. Themes, symbols and art forms which have been transformed from one culture to another will be given special consideration. Attention will be given to written works insofar as they illustrate the local holdings. Tutorials will often centre on objects in the gallery collection. A broad range of visual materials will illustrate the lectures.

*assessment:* slide test 20%; 3000 word essay 50%; tutorial work 30%

**1827 Asian Studies II (core topic)**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject will introduce Asia and Asian Studies as an area-focused discipline and also forms of discourse on Asia in a range of traditional disciplines such as politics, economics, history, sociology and philosophy. Some of the key constructs/theories for the study of Asia will be introduced and a number of thematic issues will be examined in order to integrate theoretical knowledge with empirical examples

*assessment:* participation, tutorial papers and essays

**6014 Early China: Sages and Shamans II**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* 9981/8055 Society and Culture in Traditional China II (before 1989).

This subject introduces the salient aspects of Chinese society and culture from the early formative stages of Chinese civilisation up until the end of the Tang Dynasty. It first considers the key environmental and cultural features of Chinese society. It then looks at how the Chinese Empire was united and at the philosophical, religious, political and economic factors which contributed to that unity. In doing so the subject addresses questions about the relationship between the philosophies and social structure of the early empire and about the economic, administrative and technological foundations of political unity. The subject does not assume any knowledge of Chinese and provides a foundation for further study of later periods of Chinese history. It is also a useful companion course for Chinese language studies.

*assessment:* tutorial papers, essays

**7811 East Asian Capitalism II**

4 points semester 1

1 lecture, two-hour workshop per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject examines the character of the capitalist industrial East Asia focusing on two countries; Japan and Korea. In order to understand the dynamism of industrial East Asia, this subject emphasises the need to consider these countries as a distinct region rather than as separate countries. The approach to the subject is to examine how social and political factors interact with economic ones, nationally and internationally, in

the rise and operations of these countries. The course is also partly historical in approach, but its primary goal is to understand the present.

Topics covered include; East Asia as a region, the heritage of premodern traditions, East Asian capitalism as distinct from the Anglo-American type, capitalism in modern Imperial Japan, Korea under Japanese Imperialism, the state and market in East Asian development, business ideologies in East Asia, the state and labour relations, social network and trust, bureaucratic tradition and corruption, East Asia as an economic region.

The subject does not assume that students have any background in Asian Studies, but aims at providing a solid understanding of capitalist Asia as a distinct industrial region.

*assessment:* two tutorial papers, one major essay, participation.

**1802 East Asian Economies II**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisite:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* may not be counted with 9476 East Asian Economies

The subject is designed to introduce students to the nature and structure of the economies of East Asia. It will examine the mechanisms which shape their economic activity and the role of historical and cultural factors in the development of their economic institutions. The contribution of these institutions to economic growth will also be closely examined.

*assessment:* tutorial papers, essays, final exam

**7402 Japanese Society: Development and the Environment II**

4 points semester 2

1 lecture, two-hour workshop per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

The subject examines social transformations in rural Japan in the postwar period from the perspective of the sociology of development and the environment. It analyses how postwar socio-political structures formed the foundation for Japan's rapid economic growth, and how this in turn affected the rural areas of Japan. The core question asked in the course is why rural areas in Japan have been enmeshed in social problems leading to an ever-increasing dependence on the centre. Among the issues examined are the decline of agriculture, environmental problems, problems arising from resorts and developmental projects, and the breakdown of the family and local community. The relevance of these



issues in the context of the Asia-Pacific region will also be examined.

*assessment:* essays and workshop participation

### 5091 The Chinese Economy: Growth, Development and Trade II

4 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject examines economic growth and development in Chinese society. It aims to provide analytical insights into the processes of economic growth and their relationship to political, social and cultural change. It concentrates on the modern and contemporary period. The subject complements other subjects on Chinese politics, Chinese History and Asian economic growth. The subject begins with an overview of long-term issues in economic development in China, including the relationship between economic growth, resource endowment, technological change and social and cultural development and the impact of imperialism. The subject then concentrates on the relationship between the Chinese revolution and economic change and China's economic development since 1949. In the latter part of the subject, issues such as the relationship between planned economic development and the market, the nature of the 'Maoist' alternative, China's interaction with the world economy, the implications of economic reform and the role of the 'greater Chinese world' of Hong Kong and Taiwan receive special emphasis. Overall, students will gain insights into general issues of economic growth and development and knowledge of specific processes within China.

*assessment:* three tutorial paper, essay

## Level III Languages

### 8028 Advanced Chinese A

6 points semester I  
3 classes per week

*prerequisites:* 5730 Chinese IIS B (Pass Div I) or equivalent

This subject is an advanced program in Chinese language and traditional studies. Students will read a selection of modern Chinese documents and literature. By the end of the subject, students will be familiar with a range of written styles. Throughout the subject, emphasis will also be placed on oral/aural skills and the ability to analyse the materials studied using oral Chinese.

*assessment:* continuous assessment, final exam

### 3744 Advanced Chinese B

6 points semester 2  
3 classes per week

*prerequisites:* 8028 Advanced Chinese IIIA (Pass Div 1) or equivalent

This subject is a continuation of Advanced Chinese IIIA. Students will read a selection of modern and traditional Chinese documents and literature. By the end of the subject students will be familiar with a range of written styles. Throughout the subject, emphasis will also be placed on oral/aural skills and the ability to analyse the materials studied using oral Chinese.

*assessment:* continuous assessment, final exam

### 5610 Chinese IIIA

6 points semester 1  
4 lectures, 1 conversational tutorial

*prerequisites:* 3139 Chinese IIB or 4297 Chinese IIB (Flinders) (Pass Div 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

This subjects aims to consolidate and extend the language skills developed at second year level by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis is on the application of the student's language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting contemporary Chinese culture and society. It is expected that by the end of the semester students should be able to read original texts in modern Chinese using reference materials, should have an active vocabulary of around 1700 Chinese characters and should be able to discuss the content of the materials studied in Chinese.

*assessment:* oral tests, translations, composition, short essays on the background to materials studied, exam

### 6872 Chinese IIIB

6 points semester 2  
4 lectures, 1 conversational tutorial

*prerequisites:* 5610 Chinese IIIA (Pass Div 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes; 6140 Chinese III

This subject aims to consolidate and extend the language skills developed in Chinese IIIA by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis is on the application of the student's language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting contemporary Chinese culture and society. It is expected that by the end of the semester students will have extended their linguistics skills and gained further training in reading modern literary and journalistic styles. The texts studied will include:

documentary materials and selected texts dealing with topics related to Chinese society and culture. By the end of the semester students should be able to read original texts in modern Chinese with the aid of reference materials, should have an active vocabulary of around 2000 Chinese characters and should be able to discuss the content of the materials studied in Chinese.

*assessment:* oral tests, translations, composition, short essays on the background to materials studied, exam

#### **4981 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIA**

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 conversation tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 3332 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIB (Pass Div 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

This subjects aims to consolidate and extend the language skills developed in Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIB by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis will be on the application of the student's language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting Chinese culture and society. The texts studied will include short stories, documentary materials and selected texts dealing with topics related to Chinese society and culture.

*assessment:* oral tests, translations, composition, short essays on the background to materials studied, exam

#### **7989 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIB**

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 conversation tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 4981 Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIA (Pass Div 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

This subject aims to consolidate and extend the language skills developed in Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIA by means of further oral, reading, writing and translation practice. The emphasis will be on the application of the student's language training to the study of Chinese source materials reflecting Chinese culture and society. The texts studied will include: short stories, documentary materials and selected texts dealing with topics related to Chinese society and culture.

*assessment:* oral tests, translations, composition, short essays on the background to materials studied, exam

#### **7364 Chinese Studies In-Country III**

12 points semester 2

Lectures, tutorials, practicals; full time in country for 6 months

*prerequisites:* 5610 Chinese IIIA (Pass Div 1 or better) or equivalent

This subject consists of six months full-time study in a designated University or College in China. The program will be defined by the Centre for Asian Studies and consists of intensive intermediate level language work, social and cultural studies electives and a special project. The language program and electives will be taught and assessed by staff in China, with supplementary assessment by staff in the Centre for Asian Studies. The special project will consist of a major essay project, which is set and marked by Asian Studies staff and completed while in-country.

#### **7537 Advanced Japanese A**

6 points semester 1

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 2814 Japanese IIIB (Pass Div 1 or better) or equivalent

The aim of this subject is to build competence at an advanced level of Japanese. The subject provides authentic reading materials dealing with a range of contemporary issues. The objectives are to be able to understand such materials - with the help of dictionaries - and to be able to express ideas regarding the topics appearing in the materials in speech and writing.

*assessment:* continuous 50%, examination 50%

#### **5777 Advanced Japanese B**

6 points semester 2

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 7537 Advanced Japanese IIIA (Pass Div 1 or better) or equivalent

This subject is a continuation and extension of the material introduced in Advanced Japanese IIIA.

*assessment:* continuous 50%, examination 50%

#### **6644 Japanese IIIA**

6 points semester 1

5 lectures, 1 hour language laboratory per week

*prerequisites:* 4273 Japanese IIB (Pass Div 1 or better) or equivalent

*restrictions:* see introductory notes

This subject consolidates the language skills of intermediate level Japanese. It deals with materials regarding social and linguistic issues in Japan. Emphasis is placed on building vocabulary in the related areas and widening the understanding of grammatical structures so that students are able to express their ideas both in speech and writing.

*assessment:* continuous assessment, exam

**2814 Japanese IIIB**

6 points semester 2

5 lectures, 1 hour language laboratory per week

*prerequisites:* 6644 Japanese IIIA (Pass Div 1 or better) or equivalent*restrictions:* see introductory notes

This subject develops the language skills of Japanese at an advanced level. It deals with social issues in Australia-Japan relations. Emphasis is placed on building reading and speaking skills in the related areas.

*assessment:* continuous assessment, exam**4616 Japanese IIIA (Flinders)**

6 units at Flinders semester 1

5 classes, 1 hour language laboratory per week

*prerequisites:* 7999 Japanese IIB (Flinders) (Pass Div 1 or better) or equivalent

See 6644 Japanese IIIA above for content

*assessment:* semester work, class tests, exams**4186 Japanese IIIB (Flinders)**

6 units at Flinders semester 2

5 classes, 1 hour language laboratory per week

*prerequisites:* 4616 Japanese IIIA (Flinders) (Pass Div 1 or better) or equivalent

See 2814 Japanese IIIB above for content

*assessment:* semester work, class tests, exams**2577 Advanced Vietnamese A**

6 points not offered in 1999

5 classes per week

*prerequisites:* 8647 Vietnamese IISB (Pass Div 1 ) or equivalent

This subject aims to prepare students for a wider range of experiences in using Vietnamese at an advanced level. The content deals with topics relating to Vietnamese language, literature and culture. It aims to help students expand their vocabulary, familiarise themselves with more complex syntactical structures and a wider range of discourse forms and registers so that they will be able to: use Vietnamese appropriately in a variety of social situations; identify and respond to socio-cultural elements in the language of texts; display some control over complex sentence structure, style and other linguistic elements of Vietnamese, in both speech and writing.

*assessment:* continuous assessment 50%; exam 50%**4722 Advanced Vietnamese B**

6 points not offered in 1999

5 classes per week

*prerequisites:* 2577 Advanced Vietnamese IIIA (Pass Div 1 ) or equivalent

This subject aims to prepare students for a wider range of experiences in using Vietnamese at an advanced level. The content deals with topics relating to Vietnamese language, literature and culture. It aims to help students expand their vocabulary, familiarise themselves with more complex syntactical structures and a wider range of discourse forms and registers so that they will be able to: use Vietnamese appropriately in a variety of social situations; identify and respond to socio-cultural elements in the language of texts; display some control over complex sentence structure, style and other linguistic elements of Vietnamese, in both speech and writing.

*assessment:* continuous assessment 50%; exam 50%**4248 Vietnamese IIIA**

6 points semester 1

5 lectures, 1 hour language laboratory per week

*prerequisites:* 4208 Vietnamese IIB (Pass Div 1 or better) or equivalent*restrictions:* see introductory notes

The subject aims to consolidate and extend the language skills already attained by means of reading, writing and oral-aural practice based on relevant topics. The emphasis is on communicative competence in Vietnamese. It is expected that by the end of the subject students will have consolidated their linguistic skills, gained experience of reading and analysing some selected literary texts as well as documentary materials, eg. documents, newspaper articles written in Vietnamese 'chu quoc ngu'. Students are also expected to be familiar with the cultural and social background of the texts studied. It is proposed to assess the cultural and literary aspects of the subject by essays or seminar papers.

*assessment:* attendance and oral/written exercises, class tests, essay/seminar paper, exam. Students are required to pass each component of subject**5145 Vietnamese IIIB**

6 points semester 2

5 lectures, 1 hour language laboratory per week

*prerequisites:* 4248 Vietnamese IIIA (Pass Div 1 or better) or equivalent*restrictions:* see introductory notes, also 8277 Vietnamese III

This subject aims to consolidate and further extend students' linguistic skills through reading, writing and oral-aural practice based on topics presented in relevant contexts. It continues to place emphasis on communicative competence and advanced writing and reading activities, based on selected modern texts and documentary materials. It is expected that by the end of this subject students will be able to analyse the literary, cultural and social background of the texts studied in depth. The cultural and literary aspects of the course will be assessed by essays or seminar papers.

*assessment:* attendance and oral/written exercises, class tests, essay/seminar paper, exam. Students are required to pass each component of subject

### 3820 Vietnamese In-Country Studies III

12 points semester 2

Full-time in-country for 6 months

*prerequisites:* 4248 Vietnamese IIIA ( Pass Div I) or equivalent

This subject consists of six months full-time study in a designated university or college in Vietnam. The program will be defined by the Centre for Asian Studies and consist of intensive advanced level language work, social and cultural studies, electives and a special project. The electives will be taught by staff in Vietnam and assessed jointly by staff in the Centre for Asian Studies and in Vietnam. The special project will consist of a major essay project, which is set and marked by the Centre for Asian Studies staff and completed while in-country.

*assessment:* language work (continuous assessment and final exam) 60%; elective subjects 10%, special project 30%

### Non-Language Study

#### 8079 Arts and Cultures of Asia III

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject aims to provide an Australian perspective to Asian art, taking the collection of the Art Gallery of South Australia as a cultural statement about what Australians thought important and had the means to acquire. Emphasis will be on the vector forces of Indian and Chinese cultures which, when mixed together, produced many derivative transformed art forms, religious ideas and symbols. Lectures will concentrate on providing general outlines of Chinese, Japanese, Indian and South East Asian cultures in which art objects are to be located. Themes, symbols and art forms which have been transformed from one culture to another will be given special consideration.

Attention will be given to written works insofar as they illustrate the local holdings. Tutorials will often centre on objects in the gallery collection. A broad range of visual materials will illustrate the lectures.

*assessment:* slide test 20%; 4500 word essay 50%; tutorial work 30%

#### 6114 Early China: Sages and Shamans III

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* 9981/8055 Society and Culture in Traditional China II before 1989

This subject introduces the salient aspects of Chinese society and culture from the early formative stages of Chinese civilisation up until the end of the Tang Dynasty. It first considers the key environmental and cultural features of Chinese society. It then looks at how the Chinese Empire was united and at the philosophical, religious, political and economic factors which contributed to that unity. In doing so the subject addresses questions about the relationship between the philosophies and social structure of the early empire and about the economic, administrative and technological foundations of political unity. The course does not assume any knowledge of Chinese and provides a foundation for further study of later periods of Chinese history. It is also a useful companion course for Chinese language studies.

*assessment:* tutorial papers and essays

#### 9170 East Asian Capitalism III

6 points semester 1

1 lecture, 2 hour workshop a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject examines the character of the capitalist industrial East Asia focusing on two countries; Japan and Korea. In order to understand the dynamism of industrial East Asia, this subject emphasises the need to consider these countries as a distinct region rather than as separate countries. The approach to the subject is to examine how social and political factors interact with economic ones, nationally and internationally, in the rise and operations of these countries. The course is also partly historical in approach, but its primary goal is to understand the present.

Topics covered include; East Asia as a region, the heritage of premodern traditions, East Asian capitalism as distinct from the Anglo-American type, capitalism in modern Imperial Japan, Korea under Japanese Imperialism, the state and market in East Asian

development, business ideologies in East Asia, the state and labour relations, social network and trust, bureaucratic tradition and corruption, East Asia as an economic region.

*assessment:* participation, two tutorial papers, major essay

### **8455 Japanese Society: Development and the Environment III**

6 points semester 2

1 lecture, 2 hour workshop a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

The subject examines social transformations in rural Japan in the postwar period from the perspective of the sociology of development and the environment. It analyses how postwar socio-political structures formed the foundation for Japan's rapid economic growth, and how this in turn affected the rural areas of Japan. The core question asked in the course is why rural areas in Japan have been enmeshed in social problems leading to an ever-increasing dependence on the centre. Among the issues examined are the decline of agriculture, environmental problems, problems arising from resorts and developmental projects, and the breakdown of the family and local community. The relevance of these issues in the context of the Asia-Pacific region will also be examined.

*assessment:* essays and workshop participation

### **7043 The Chinese Economy: Growth, Development and Trade III**

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject examines economic growth and development in Chinese society. It aims to provide analytical insights into the processes of economic growth and their relationship to political, social and cultural change. It concentrates on the modern and contemporary period. The subject complements other subjects on Chinese politics, Chinese History and Asian economic growth. The subject begins with an overview of long-term issues in economic development in China, including the relationship between economic growth, resource endowment, technological change and social and cultural development and the impact of imperialism. The subject then concentrates on the relationship between the Chinese revolution and economic change and China's economic development since 1949. In the latter part of the subject, issues such as the relationship between planned economic development and the market, the nature of the 'Maoist'

alternative, China's interaction with the world economy, the implications of economic reform and the role of the 'greater Chinese world' of Hong Kong and Taiwan receive special emphasis. Overall, students will gain insights into general issues of economic growth and development and knowledge of specific processes within China.

*assessment:* three tutorial papers; essay

## **Honours**

### **7247 Honours in Asian Studies**

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* requirements for the BA(Asian Studies); upper credits (70 or better) or distinctions in their third year Asian language and Asian Studies subjects. Entry to Honours is subject to the approval of the Honours Committee of the Centre

The Honours program consists of three elements: a research thesis, a semester subject work unit on theory and methodology in Asian Studies and a semester subject work unit on advanced language

*assessment:* thesis 50%; theory and methodology 25%; advanced language 25%

### **Joint Honours in Asian Studies**

Arrangements are possible for joint honours combining study in the Centre with study in another department.

*prerequisites:* unless special permission is granted by the Honours Committee, students must satisfy one of the two types of prerequisites: Type I - the completion of at least Chinese or Japanese IIIB with a high credit or above; at least two non-language semester subjects at second or third-year levels offered in Asian Studies with the standard of a high credit or above; and acceptance as a Joint Honours candidate within the Department which is jointly participating in the student's Honours program.

Type II - four non-language semester subjects at second and third-year levels offered in Asian Studies with the standard of a high credit or above; and acceptance as a Joint Honours candidate with the Department which is jointly participating in the student's Honours program. Students wishing to take this option are advised to consult the Honours Coordinator of the Centre and the relevant Department as early as possible so that adequate arrangements for entry can be made.

The nature of the Honours work undertaken shall be defined in consultation between the Head of the Departments concerned, the Head of the Centre and the student, and requires the approval of the Faculty of Arts.

**3025 Honours in Chinese Studies**

24 points full year

note: Students wishing to take Honours in Chinese Studies should consult the Honours Coordinator early in their B.A. course and should plan their B.A. program carefully. They are encouraged to stream their courses so that their language study is combined with: (a) a variety of Chinese Studies courses; and (b) a sequence of subjects in one discipline (eg History, Politics, Economics, etc).

*prerequisites:* high credit or above in Chinese IIIB or Advanced Chinese A/B; four semester subjects or equivalent (two at second or third-year level at credit standard or higher) from a specified range of subjects listed in the Centre's Honours Handbook. Students wishing to take Honours but without prerequisites are advised to consult the Honours Coordinator as soon as possible. Entry to the Honours course is subject to the approval of the Honours Committee of the Centre.

Honours work includes course work and thesis - details are in the Centre's Honours Handbook

**1509 Honours in Japanese Studies**

24 points full year

note: Students wishing to take Honours in Japanese Studies should consult the Honours Coordinator early in their B.A. course and should plan their B.A. program carefully. They are encouraged to stream their courses so that their language study is combined with: (a) a variety of Japanese Studies courses; and (b) a sequence of subjects in one discipline (eg History, Politics, Economics, etc).

*prerequisites:* high credit or above in Japanese IIIB or Advanced Japanese A/B; four semester subjects or equivalent (two of at second or third-year level at high credit standard or above) from a specified range of subjects listed in the Centre's Honours Handbook. Students wishing to take Honours but without prerequisites are advised to consult the Honours Coordinator as soon as possible. Entry to the Honours course is subject to the approval of the Honours Committee of the Centre.

Honours work includes course work and thesis - details are in the Centre's Honours Handbook

**Asian Studies subjects not offered in 1999**

- 6963 Australia and the Asia Pacific II**
- 4216 Contemporary China: Politics and Society II**
- 5400 Contemporary Japan: Economy and Society II**
- 8578 Contemporary Japan: Politics and Society II**
- 3623 Foundations of Chinese Thought II**
- 8155 Imperial China: Glory and Fall 1300-1900 II**

**4846 Japanese History II**

**2629 Politics and Foreign Policy in Contemporary Japan II**

4 points Level II  
 contact department for syllabus details

**9770 Australia and the Asia Pacific III**

**1954 Contemporary China: Politics and Society III**

**6510 Contemporary Japan: Economy and Society III**

**9803 Contemporary Japan: Politics and Society III**

**6179 Foundations of Chinese Thought III**

**3409 Imperial China: Glory and Fall 1300-1900 III**

**6659 Japanese History III**

**8100 Politics and Foreign Policy in Contemporary Japan III**

6 points Level III  
 contact department for syllabus details

**Australian Studies**

**3262 Australian Studies II (core topic)**

4 points semester 2  
 2 hour seminar, 1 hour tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This interdisciplinary subject allows Australian students to develop a deeper understanding of the country they live in, and overseas students to gain substantial knowledge of past and present Australia. The subject begins with an overview of Australian environment, culture, economy, demography and politics. Students proceed to a more detailed analysis of contemporary debates in areas such as gender relations, art, sport, literature, media and other political, social and environmental topics. The subject concludes with a consideration of the recurrent themes in such studies, for example, national identity, multiculturalism and Aboriginal reconciliation.

*assessment:* 2000-3000 word reports 30%; oral presentation of reports 10%; 3000 word major essay 50%; seminar participation 10%

**7176 Kurna Language and Language Ecology II**

4 points semester 2

**7681 Kurna Language and Language Ecology III**

6 points semester 2

See entry under Linguistics syllabus details

**6617 Honours in Australian Studies**

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* the major sequence of study required for the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Australian Studies) or its equivalent, with a minimum achievement of four credit results at Levels II and III

An Honours year including a thesis, a core subject in Australian Studies theories and methodologies and an elective as determined by the Award Committee

*assessment:* 15000 word thesis 50%; 6000-7000 word core subject 25%; 6000-7000 word elective 25%

**Classics**

The Classics discipline offers, for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts, subjects in classical languages and civilisation. Classical texts are studied in translation in all subjects other than language subjects. Some knowledge of an ancient language is however required of Honours students.

Please note that, subject to staffing, non-language subjects are offered on a rotational basis. It is intended therefore, that subjects not offered in 1999 should be available in 2000.

Latin I and Ancient Greek I do not assume any prior language knowledge. Students who have completed Latin or Ancient Greek at Year 12 Level to an appropriate standard may, upon consultation with the Head of Department, and subject to approval by the Faculty of Arts, enrol directly into Latin II or Ancient Greek II.

Subjects are not available to students with exemption from lectures.

**5714 Ancient Greek I**

6 points full year

4 tutorials a week

*restriction:* not available to students who have reached a level of satisfactory achievement in SACE stage 2 Ancient Greek or equivalent

Complete survey of grammar and syntax, with translation from and into Greek. A selection of passages from various authors is to be studied by students to understand the meaning, background and style of the language.

*assessment:* short test each semester; grammar and translation exam end of semester 1; vocabulary test, end-of-year translation exam, knowledge of grammar

**8984 Classics I: From Egypt to Rome**

6 points full year

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

This subject is designed as an introduction to the ancient world. Students will be introduced to the literature and material remains of the distant past. The lectures in semester I will deal with Egypt, Mesopotamia, Syro-Palestine, Minoans and Mycenaeans and in semester 2 with Greece and Rome.

*assessment:* 4 x 1200 word tutorial papers 60%; 2 x two-hour exams 40%

**2346 Latin I**

6 points full year

3 tutorials a week

*restriction:* not available to students who have reached a level of satisfactory achievement in SACE stage 2 Latin or equivalent

Complete survey of grammar and syntax, with translation from and into Latin. A selection of passages from various authors is to be studied by students to understand the meaning, background and style of the language.

*assessment:* short test each semester; grammar, translation exam end of semester 1; vocabulary test, end-of-year translation exam, knowledge of grammar

**Level II****8996 Ancient Greek II**

8 points full year

3 tutorials a week

*prerequisites:* 5714 Ancient Greek I (Pass Division 1) or equivalent, or satisfactory achievement in SACE stage 2 Ancient Greek or equivalent

*restriction:* not available to students who have passed 7773 Ancient Greek IIA or equivalent before 1993

One hour a week will be devoted to unseen translation and study of grammar and syntax. One hour will be spent on a discussion text: text will be translated beforehand and discussed in class, with attention given to literary analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. There is also a text to be read before the start of the first semester for examination in Orientation Week.

*assessment:* end of semester exam on preparation texts; passages for translation, passages for

grammatical analysis; critical paper on each discussion text; exams on unseen translation ability; short grammar tests; vacation reading exam - translation only

### 7175 Ancient Greek IIS

8 points full year

4 tutorials a week

*prerequisites:* acceptance for Honours

*restriction:* not available to students who have reached a level of satisfactory achievement in SACE stage 2 Ancient Greek or equivalent

Complete survey of grammar and syntax, with translation from and into Greek. A selection of passages from various authors is to be studied by students to understand the meaning, background and style of the language.

*assessment:* short semester tests; grammar, translation exam end of semester 1; vocabulary test, end-of-year exam in translation, knowledge of grammar

### 6761 Classical Mythology II

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* 1951 Classical Mythology before 1996

The subject examines some of the functions of myth in Greek and Roman society. For illustrative purposes, some attention is paid to myths in other cultures, but the subject is mainly concerned with the Greek and Roman material that deals with the Olympian goddesses, Apollo, Dionysus, Creation, the Golden Age, the Heroes, Foundation Legends, and the Underworld. The role of myth today and its relationship to film will also be considered.

*assessment:* 2.5 hour exam 40%; short exercise 10%; tutorial participation 10%; 2 x 1500 word papers 40%

### 7275 Early Greek Archaeology II

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* any previous Classical/Greek Archaeology, Art or Architecture subjects offered by the University

The aim of this subject is to study Greek Archaeology with an emphasis upon its art and architecture. The subject begins with the Mycenaeans and continues until the end of the Archaic period (c. 480 B.C.).

*assessment:* two-hour exam 35%; slide test 20%; 3 x 1000 word tutorial papers 45%

### 9343 Early Medieval Europe: AD 200-800 II

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* 2467/ 8335 Medieval Europe II/ III, 4884/9693 Medieval Europe II/Europe III before 1990, or Early Medieval West II/III before 1999

This subject examines a period of transformation, from the barbarian invasions of the old Roman Empire to the 'new' Roman Empire of Western Europe. The intellectual and religious tensions within this period will be studied especially the role of the Church in the society as well as its material culture and socio-economic and political structures. Regions surveyed will include the Frankish, Anglo-Saxon, and Lombardic Italian kingdoms.

*assessment:* two-hour exam 40%; 3 x 1000 word tutorial papers 60%

### 7230 Greek and Roman Drama II

4 points semester 1

1 lecture, 1 seminar, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject provides a systematic study of some of the major areas of Greek and Roman drama. It traces the origins and development of drama within its historic context and considers the work of the major tragic and comic writers, including Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, Aristophanes, Menander, Plautus, Terence and Seneca. The subject will not require knowledge of any ancient language.

*assessment:* two-hour exam 45%; 3 x 1300 word tutorial papers 55%

### 3591 Later Greek Archaeology II

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* not available to students who have completed previous Classical or Greek Archaeology, Art or Architecture subjects offered by the University

This subject continues the study of Greek archaeology from the Classical period to the Hellenistic period in the Eastern Mediterranean world.

*assessment:* two-hour exam 35%; slide test 20%; 3 x 1000 word tutorial papers 45%



**7937 Latin II**

8 points full year

3 tutorials a week

*prerequisites:* 2346 Latin 1 (Pass Division 1) or equivalent, or satisfactory achievement in SACE stage 2 Latin or equivalent

*restriction:* not available to students who have passed 6048 Latin IIA or equivalent before 1993

One hour a week will be devoted to unseen translation and study of grammar and syntax. One hour will be spent on a discussion text: text will be translated beforehand and discussed in class, with attention given to literary analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. There is also a text to be read before the start of the first semester for examination in Orientation Week.

*assessment:* end of semester exam on preparation texts; passages for translation, passages for grammatical analysis; critical paper on each discussion text; exams on unseen translation ability; short grammar tests; vacation reading exam - translation only

**3630 Latin IIS**

8 points full year

3 tutorials a week

*prerequisites:* acceptance for Honours

*restriction:* not available to students who have reached a level of satisfactory achievement in SACE Stage 2 Latin or equivalent

Complete survey of grammar and syntax, with translation from and into Latin. A selection of passages from various authors to be studied by students to understand the meaning, background and style of the language.

*assessment:* short semester tests; grammar, translation exam end of semester 1; vocabulary test, end-of-year exam in translation, knowledge of grammar

**9360 Pamphylia in Antiquity: In-Country Studies II**

4 points semester 2

The summer school, to be held in Southern Turkey in July, is designed to give students the opportunity to study the Hellenistic and Roman settlement of Pamphylia in the field. The subject will deal with the history and archaeology of the region, including the architectural and art history (the cities are so well preserved here that students can have first hand experience of most aspects of Greco-Roman culture). Students will be encouraged to reconstruct the Greek and Roman way of life. Further details available from the Department.

*assessment:* 1000 word tutorial paper 25%; 2 x 2000 word research papers 75%

**9437 Roman Imperial History AD 14–192 II**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* any Roman Imperial History subject before 1996

This subject covers the political and social history of Rome from Tiberius to Commodus. The last four weeks of the semester will be devoted to a special topic: slavery and the Roman family

*assessment:* 2 hour exam 40%; 3 x 1250 word tutorial papers 50%; tutorial attendance 10%

**8739 Roman Republican History 133 BC–AD 14 II**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* not available to students who have completed any Roman Republican history subject before 1996

This subject considers the fall of the Roman Republic and the transition from Republican government to Imperial rule.

*assessment:* two-hour exam 40%; 3 tutorial papers 60%

**7294 Songs for Heroes II**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

European heroic poetry: In particular, the Iliad, Aeneid, Chanson de Roland, Nibelungenleid, and Henry V. This course combines literary study with examination of the conflict between the heroic ethos of the 'shame-culture' and the more cooperative ethos of the 'guilt-culture', and examines the social consequences for both men and women of the cult of heroism.

*assessment:* 3 x 1300 word tutorial papers 55%; two-hour exam 45%

## Level III

**5944 Ancient Greek III**

12 points full year  
3 tutorials a week

*prerequisites:* 8996 Ancient Greek II (Pass Div I) or equivalent

One hour will be spent on a discussion text: text will be translated beforehand and discussed in class, with attention given to literary analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. The remaining hour will be spent on grammar work, including translation into Greek. There is also a text to be read before the start of the first semester for examination in Orientation Week. Three books of Homer are to be read privately during the year.

*assessment:* end of semester exam on preparation texts; passages for translation, passages for grammatical analysis; critical paper on each discussion text; exams on unseen translation ability; short grammar tests; vacation reading exam - translation only; Homer reading also examined

**3943 Ancient Greek IIIS**

12 points full year  
3 tutorials a week

*prerequisites:* acceptance for Honours and 7175 Ancient Greek IIS (Pass Div I) or equivalent

One hour will be devoted to unseen translation and study of grammar and syntax. One hour will be spent on a discussion text: text will be translated beforehand and discussed in class, with attention given to literary analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. There is also a text to be read before the start of the first semester, for examination in Orientation Week.

*assessment:* preparation texts assessed by end of semester exam; passages set for translation and short passages for grammatical analysis; critical paper on each discussion text; exams to test unseen translation ability; short grammar tests during year. Vacation reading exam involves translation only

**3906 Archaeological Theory and Method (A) III**

6 points semester 1  
1.5 hours per week

Quota of twenty places for students enrolled at third and Honours/Graduate Diploma level (combined)

*prerequisites:* at least 8 points in Archaeology/Art and Architecture subjects at Adelaide (or equivalent at

Flinders) for students intending to take Honours (Classical Studies) at Adelaide or are on Honours track in Archaeology at Flinders

*restriction:* honours students from Adelaide or Flinders universities who have already undertaken the Graduate Diploma in Archaeology

The subject examines the history of and current issues within archaeology as a methodological discipline. Lectures and seminars cover the history of classical archaeology, twentieth century archaeological research in the Old World and developments in the interpretation of ancient cultures, using classical examples.

*assessment:* one-hour exam 50%; semester paper 40%; semester preparation 10%

Note: students taking Honours (Classical Studies) at the University of Adelaide may, with the permission of the department, take this subject in their fourth year as a 'special option', provided they have not previously completed it.

**3644 Classical Mythology III**

6 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* 1951 Classical Mythology before 1996

The subject examines some of the functions of myth in Greek and Roman society. For illustrative purposes, some attention is paid to myths in other cultures, but the course is mainly concerned with the Greek and Roman material that deals with the Olympian goddesses, Apollo, Dionysus, Creation, the Golden Age, the Heroes, Foundation Legends, and the Underworld. The role of myth today and its relationship to film will also be considered.

*assessment:* 2.5 hour exam 30%; 2500 word essay 25%; 2 x 1250 tutorial papers 35%; tutorial attendance 10%

**1193 Early Greek Archaeology III**

6 points semester 1  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Science

*restriction:* not available to students who have completed previous Classical or Greek Archaeology, Art or Architecture subjects offered by the University

The aim of this subject is to study Greek archaeology, with an emphasis upon its art and architecture. The subject begins with the Mycenaean, and continues until the end of the Archaic period (c.480 B.C.).

*assessment:* two-hour exam 30%; slide test, 15%; 2 x 1300 word seminar papers 30%; 3000 word essay 25%

**1763 Early Medieval Europe: AD 200-800 III**

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences*restriction:* 2467/8335 Medieval Europe II/III, 4884/9693 Medieval Europe II/III before 1993, or Early medieval West II/III before 1999

This subject examines a period of transformation from the barbarian invasions of the old Roman Empire to the 'new' Roman Empire of Western Europe. The intellectual and religious tensions within this period will be studied especially the role of the Church in society as well as its material culture and socio-economic and political structures. Regions surveyed will include the Frankish, Anglo-Saxon, and Lombardic Italian Kingdoms.

*assessment:* two-hour exam 40%; 2 x 1300 word seminar papers 30%; 3000 word essay 30%**6180 Greek and Roman Drama III**

6 points semester 1

1 lecture, seminar, tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject provides a systematic study of some of the major areas of Greek and Roman drama. It traces the origins and development of drama within its historic context and considers the work of the major tragic and comic writers, including Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, Aristophanes, Menander, Plautus, Terence and Seneca. The course will not require knowledge of any ancient language.

*assessment:* two-hour exam 30%; 3 x 1300 word seminar papers 45%; 3000 word essay 25%**2029 Later Greek Archaeology III**

6 points semester 2

2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences*restriction:* not available to students who have completed previous Classical or Greek Archaeology, Art or Architecture subjects offered by the University

This subject continues the study of Greek archaeology from the Classical period to the Hellenistic period in the Eastern Mediterranean world.

*assessment:* two-hour exam 30%; slide test 15%; 2 x 1300 word tutorial papers 30%; 3000 word essay 25%**4232 Latin III**

12 points full year

3 tutorials a week

*prerequisite:* 7937 Latin II (Pass Div I) or equivalent

One hour a week will be spent on a discussion text: text will be translated beforehand and discussed in class, with attention given to literary analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. The remaining hour will be spent on grammar work, including translation into Latin. There is also a text to be read before the start of the first semester for examination in Orientation Week. Three books of Virgil's Aeneid, are to be read privately during the year.

*assessment:* preparation texts assessed by end of semester exam; passages set for translation and short passages for grammatical analysis; critical paper on each discussion text; exams to test unseen translation ability; short grammar tests during year. Vacation reading exam involves translation only; Virgil reading also examined.**3454 Latin IIIS**

12 points full year

3 tutorials a week

*prerequisites:* acceptance for Honours and 3630 Latin IIS (Pass Division I) or equivalent

One hour a week will be devoted to unseen translation and study of grammar and syntax. One hour a week will be spent on a discussion text: text will be translated beforehand and discussed in class, with attention given to literary analysis, as well as narrative content. One hour will be spent on a preparation text, prepared beforehand and translated in class. There is also a text to be read before the start of the first semester, for examination in Orientation Week.

*assessment:* preparation texts assessed by end of semester exam; passages set for translation and short passages for grammatical analysis; critical paper on each discussion text; exams to test unseen translation ability; short grammar tests during year. Vacation reading exam involves translation only**7754 Pamphylia in Antiquity: In-Country Studies III**

6 points semester 2

This summer school (to be held in Southern Turkey in July) is designed to give students the opportunity to study the Hellenistic and Roman settlement of Pamphylia in the field. The subject will deal with the history and archaeology of the region, including the architectural and art history (the cities are so well

preserved here that students can have first hand experience of most aspects of Greco-Roman culture). Students will be encouraged to reconstruct the Greek and Roman way of life.

*assessment:* 1000 word tutorial paper 25%; 2 x 3500 word research papers 75%

**5830 Roman Imperial History AD 14–192 III**

6 points semester 2

2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Science

*restriction:* any Roman Imperial History subject before 1996

This subject covers the political and social history of Rome from Tiberius to Commodus. The last four weeks of the Semester will be devoted to a special topic: slavery and the Roman family.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam 30%; 3000 word essay 25%; 2 x 1250 tutorial papers 35%; tutorial attendance 10%

**3189 Roman Republican History  
133 BC–AD 14 III**

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* any Roman Republican history subject before 1996.

This subject considers the fall of the Roman Republic and the transition from Republican government to Imperial rule.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam 40%; 2 x 1200 word tutorial paper 30%; 3500 word research papers 30%

**4804 Songs for Heroes III**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

European heroic poetry: In particular, the Iliad, Aeneid, Chanson de Roland, Nibelungenleid, and Henry V. This course combines literary study with examination of the conflict between the heroic ethos of the 'shame-culture' and the more co-operative ethos of the 'guilt-culture', and examines the social consequences for both men and women of the cult of heroism.

*assessment:* 3 x 1300 word tutorial papers 45%; 3000 word essay 25%; two-hour exam 30%

**Honours**

**4210 Honours Classical Studies**

24 points full year

Students wishing to take an Honours degree in Classical Studies should consult the Head of the Classics discipline, if possible before beginning studies at Level II

*prerequisites:* acceptable standard in 1014 Classical Studies I or 8984 Classic I: From Egypt to Rome; at least four semester subjects taught in Classics discipline - at least two must be Level III; successful completion of two years' study in Greek and/or Latin. For further information see the Head of Department

The study of three Greek or Latin texts in the original language; candidates must offer one of the texts for examination at the beginning of the first semester; a common course (including 2 x 2500 word essays); special topics chosen in accordance with the interests of the candidates (2 x 3000 word essays); a 15000-20000 word dissertation in semester 2.

The exact arrangement of the subject may be varied by the Head of the discipline in accordance with the interests of the students and the availability of specialised teaching.

**8302 Honours Greek and/or Latin**

24 points full year

Students wishing to take an Honours degree in Greek and/or Latin should consult the Head of Department, if possible before beginning studies at Level II

*prerequisites:* for Greek - 5944 Greek III; for Latin: 4232 Latin III; for Greek and Latin - 5944 Greek III and 4232 Latin III

The study of six Greek or six Latin or three Greek and three Latin texts in the original language, chosen with reference to the interests of the candidates. Two of the texts must be offered for examination at the beginning of the first semester. Unseen translation will also be tested by examination. the study of Greek and/or Latin literature through essays together with the study of other material in accordance with the interests of candidates. When students take Honours in both Latin and Greek, including the dissertation (see section c), the need to study such other material may be relaxed. unless determined otherwise in consultation with candidates, a special topic chosen from the field of Greek and/or Latin literature in accordance with the interests of the candidates. The topic will be the subject of a 15000-20000 word dissertation to be written during semester 2. Topics which, while not purely literary, depend on the interpretation of ancient literature, may be approved.

The exact arrangement of the course may be varied by the Head of the discipline in accordance with the interests of the students and the availability of

specialised teaching. If the dissertation is not included, the work of Sections A and B will be expanded to take its place.

### Joint Honours

Arrangements are possible for joint honours combining study in the discipline of Classics with study in another discipline in the Faculty of Arts. Interested students should consult the Head of the discipline.

### Classics subjects not offered in 1999

**6455 Ancient Philosophy II**

**7033 Early Roman Archaeology II**

**2304 Greek History: Archaic and Classical II**

**5394 Greek History to Alexander the Great II**

**2759 Later Roman Archaeology II**

**5970 The World of Early Byzantium  
AD 325–740 II**

**3134 The World of Late Byzantium  
AD 741–1453 II**

4 points Level II  
contact department for syllabus details

**6113 Ancient Philosophy III**

**2613 Early Roman Archaeology III**

**5818 Greek History: Archaic and Classical III**

**3548 Greek History to Alexander the  
Great III**

**6278 Later Roman Archaeology III**

**3136 The World of Early Byzantium AD  
325–740 III**

**5235 The World of Late Byzantium AD  
741–1453 III**

6 points Level III  
contact department for syllabus details

### Cultural Studies

**8675 Cultural Studies II (core topic)**

4 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject introduces students to methodologies and theoretical frameworks used in cultural studies through a detailed examination of a number of aspects of contemporary Australian culture. Topics to be

examined will vary from year to year according to the availability of staff but may include home life; work; leisure; consumption; cityscape; landscape; nation/ethnicity/race/language; the politics of discourse, sexualities, global/local; postcoloniality.

*assessment:* essays and classwork

### 9831 Honours in Cultural Studies

24 points full year  
contact hours determined by the Award Committee

*prerequisites:* major sequence of study required for the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies) or its equivalent; minimum achievement of four credit results at Levels II and III

Honours includes a thesis, a core subject in Cultural Studies theories and methodologies and an elective as determined by the Award Committee

*assessment:* 15000 word thesis 50%; 6-7000 word core subject 25%; 6000-7000 word elective 25%

### English Language and Literature

The Department of English offers one full-year subject at Level I, and a wide variety of semester subjects at Levels II and III. The Level I subject 1278 English I is offered for both day and evening students. No quota is applied for entry at Level I. The English I Handbook, available from the English Office, gives detailed course, teaching and assessment information and should be obtained by all prospective students.

The subjects offered at Level II and III will only be offered as staffing and enrolments permit, either in 1999 or in subsequent years. Where the same subjects are offered at both second and third year level, students at the higher level will be required to undertake additional work.

For full information on English subjects offered at second and third year levels, teaching arrangements, methods of assessment and details of set texts and editions, students should obtain copies of subject handouts from the English office.

All subjects at all levels are usually taught by means of lectures and tutorials/seminars, and are not normally available to students with exemption from lectures.

**Note:** subjects unavailable in 1999 are listed for information. For syllabus details and future availability of these subjects, please contact the department.

### Level I

**1278 English I**

6 points full year  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*assumed knowledge:* ability to write clear, correct English

An introduction to some characteristic features of literature and language and also to the critical vocabularies used to describe them. Classes will be taught by relating some major English literary texts of the 16th century onwards to 20th century language and literature from both the Old World and the New. Two six week blocks of options are offered within the subject, enabling students to exercise some choice in selection of texts studied.

*assessment:* essays, exam

## Level II

### 8401 Australian Cultural Studies II

4 points semester 1

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject analyses contemporary Australian culture using theories and methodologies from the area of cultural studies. Students are expected to read widely in cultural studies and to situate their analyses of Australian culture within wider debates in cultural studies. Areas of Australian culture examined are popular literary forms, everyday life, television and film.

*assessment:* essays, presentations

### 3121 Contemporary Australian Film II

4 points semester 2

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject examines recent Australian films through a cultural studies framework, introducing students to a range of theoretical approaches to film. The subject has a particular focus on the way that contemporary Australian films deal with questions of gender, class, race, sexuality and national identity.

*assessment:* 2000-2500 word seminar paper 45%; take home exam 45%; attendance and participation 10%

### 6557 Contemporary Australian Writing: New Directions 1973 to the Present II

4 points semester 2

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

An exploration of the new diversity in Australian writing since the 1970s, when the production of Australian literature increased dramatically.

*assessment:* seminar papers, take home exam

### 8675 Cultural Studies II (core topic)

4 points semester 2

See Cultural Studies for syllabus details

### 7109 English for Professional Purposes II

4 points semester 1

3 hours lectures/practical workshops a week

quota may apply

*prerequisite:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This is a developmental subject for students wishing to achieve greater linguistic competence in written expression and/or to enhance fluency and style. It is not a subject in English as a second language or a remedial English subject. It is suitable for students wishing to increase their skills as academic writers in the tertiary context. Among other topics, grammar, syntax, the construction of an argument and editing will be included.

*assessment:* class exercises, essays, exam, participation

### 1635 Medieval English Literature II

4 points semester 1

two 1.5 hour seminars per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

A study of some major English texts, authors, and genres of the period 1350-1450. Texts studied will include a variety of tales from Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*; Sir Gawain and the Green Knight, Malory's *Morte D'Arthur* and a selection of medieval mystery and morality plays.

*assessment:* essays, exams

### 7946 Modern Drama from Europe, America and Britain II

4 points semester 2

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* TEN 305 Modern Drama

This subject will examine a range of dramatic texts from Europe, America and Britain, beginning with the emergence of modern drama at the close of the nineteenth century and then focusing on a number of key texts in the twentieth century. Although the theatrical (performance) text will be considered, the major emphasis will be on the written (dramatic) text.

*assessment:* essays, exam

**5720 Modernist Literature II**

4 points semester 1

*prerequisite:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

restriction: 5313 Modernist Literature (1987, 1988)

A detailed study of the works of T. S. Eliot and James Joyce.

*assessment:* essays**8777 Questions of Post-Modernism II**

4 points semester 2

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

The subject will examine available definitions of Postmodernism and the debates surrounding them. While the focus will be on questions of literary representation, the subject will consider their intersection with wider cultural practices, for example post-colonial and feminist issues. The subject examines prose fiction, drama and poetry. Students will be encouraged to read beyond the select list.

*assessment:* essays and classwork**4146 The Idea of Youth: Fiction, Film and Youth II**

4 points semester 1

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject uses changing ideas about youth and youth culture as a focus for introducing a range of modern UK and Irish fiction and film, and as a means of introducing contemporary cultural criticism and theory. The aim of the subject is to introduce students to some of the current parameters for studying fiction, film and cultural theory, and to consider how those terms are engaged with one another in contemporary literary, film and cultural studies. Each week a new critical concept will be introduced through the frame of reading literary and filmic texts which participate in the ongoing recognition of what youth means, and its relation to the idea of 'culture'. Students successfully completing this subject will be familiar with some of the major tendencies in modern UK and Irish fiction and film, and will be able to utilise and contextualise some of the most influential terms and concepts from contemporary cultural theory.

*assessment:* attendance and participation 10%, 1500 word exercise based on seminar presentation 20%, essay (set topic) 2000 words 30%, essay (free choice) 2500 words 40%

**7371 Twentieth Century American Literature II**

4 points semester 2

1 lecture, 1 two hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: 6214 American Studies prior to 1988

Study of selected fiction, film and poetry produced in the USA since 1900. The emphasis will be on the shift from modernism to postmodernism.

*assessment:* tutorial assignments, essays**1362 Victorian Literature II**

4 points semester 1

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject will consider the work of some important Victorian novelists and poets, with particular reference to the nature and modes of their responses to a changing social scene and to an evolving climate of ideas. Issues to be considered include the impact of industrialism, the changing face of rural England, the situation of women in Victorian society, and varieties of faith and doubt.

*assessment:* essays**1549 Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century II**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisite:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject will consider the rise of the woman writer in the nineteenth century and the development of a female literary tradition. It will look at questions which arise out of the adoption of a woman-centred perspective for the writer and the critic. Texts both central to and outside the British female tradition will be considered, with reference to historical context and contemporary feminist literary theory. Special attention will be given to problems of language and subjectivity, the construction of sexuality and sexual differences, and ways in which gender affects writing and reading.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial participation

### Level III

#### 1834 Australian Cultural Studies III

6 points semester 1

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

An analyses of contemporary Australian culture using theories and methodologies from the area of cultural studies. Students are expected to read widely in cultural studies and to situate their analyses of Australian culture within wider debates in cultural studies. The areas of Australian culture examined are popular literary forms, everyday life, television, and films.

*assessment:* essays, presentations

#### 8439 Contemporary Australian Film III

6 points semester 2

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject examines recent Australian films through a cultural studies framework, introducing students to a range of theoretical approaches to film. The subject has a particular focus on the way that contemporary Australian films deal with questions of gender, class, race, sexuality and national identity.

*assessment:* 2500 word seminar paper 30%; 2500 word assignment 30%; take home exam 30%; attendance, participation 10%

#### 1815 Contemporary Australian Writing: New Directions 1973 to the Present III

6 points semester 2

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

An exploration of the new diversity in Australian writing since the 1970s, when the production of Australian literature increased dramatically.

*assessment:* seminar papers, take home exam

#### 4720 English for Professional Purposes III

6 points semester 1

3 hours lectures/practical workshop per week

quota may apply

*prerequisite:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This is a developmental subject for students wishing to achieve greater linguistic competence in written

expression and/or to enhance fluency and style. It is not a subject in English as a second language or a remedial English subject. It is suitable for students wishing to increase their skills as academic writers in the tertiary context. Among other topics, grammar, syntax, the construction of an argument and editing will be included.

*assessment:* class exercises, essays, exam, participation

#### 3234 Medieval English Literature III

6 points semester 1

two 1.5 hour seminars per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

A study of some major English texts, authors, and genres of the period 1350–1450. Texts studied will include a variety of tales from Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*; *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*, Malory's *Morte D'Arthur* and a selection of medieval mystery and morality plays.

*assessment:* essays and exam

#### 7451 Modern Drama from Europe, America and Britain III

6 points semester 2

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: TEN 305 Modern Drama

This subject will examine a range of dramatic texts from Europe, America and Britain, beginning with the emergence of modern drama at the close of the nineteenth century and then focusing on a number of key texts in the twentieth century. Although the theatrical (performance) text will be considered, the major emphasis will be on the written (dramatic) text.

*assessment:* essays, exam

#### 3046 Modernist Literature III

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

restriction: 5313 Modernist Literature (1987, 1988)

Detailed study of the works of T. S. Eliot and James Joyce.

*assessment:* essays



**5496 Questions of Post-Modernism III**

6 points semester 2

1 lecture, two-hour seminar a week

*prerequisite:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject will examine available definitions of Postmodernism and the debates surrounding them. While the focus will be on questions of literary representation, the course will consider their intersection with wider cultural practices, for example post-colonial and feminist issues. The course examines prose fiction, drama and poetry. Students will be encouraged to read beyond the select list.

*assessment:* essays, classwork**6771 The Idea of Youth: Fiction, Film and Youth III**

6 points semester 1

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject uses changing ideas about youth and youth culture as a focus for introducing a range of modern UK and Irish fiction and film, and as a means of introducing contemporary cultural criticism and theory. The aim of the subject is to introduce students to some of the current parameters for studying fiction, film and cultural theory, and to consider how those terms are engaged with one another in contemporary literary, film and cultural studies. Each week a new critical concept will be introduced through the frame of reading literary and filmic texts which participate in the ongoing recognition of what youth means, and its relation to the idea of 'culture'. Students successfully completing this subject will be familiar with some of the major tendencies in modern UK and Irish fiction and film, and will be able to utilise and contextualise some of the most influential terms and concepts from contemporary cultural theory.

*assessment:* attendance and participation 10%, 2000 word exercise based on seminar presentation 20%, essay (set topic) 2500 words 30%, essay (free choice) 3500 words 40%

**4596 Twentieth Century American Literature III**

6 points semester 2

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences*restriction:* 6214 American Studies prior to 1988

Study of selected fiction, film and poetry produced in the USA since 1900. The emphasis will be on the shift from modernism to postmodernism.

*assessment:* tutorial assignments, essays - usually entails in-depth study of a single writer or film-maker chosen in consultation with tutor

Level III students are required to do additional reading and a more substantial tutorial report and final essay than at Level II

**2257 Victorian Literature III**

6 points semester 1

1 lecture, two-hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject will consider the work of some important Victorian novelists and poets, with particular reference to the nature and modes of their responses to a changing social scene and to an evolving climate of ideas. Issues to be considered include the impact of industrialism, the changing face of rural England, the situation of women in Victorian society, and varieties of faith and doubt.

*assessment:* essays**5687 Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century III**

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisite:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject will consider the rise of the woman writer in the nineteenth century and the development of a female literary tradition. It will look at questions which arise out of the adoption of a woman-centred perspective for the writer and the critic. The subject is concerned with questions of gender and representation. Texts both central to and outside the British female tradition will be considered, with reference to historical context and contemporary feminist literary theory. Special attention will be given to problems of language and subjectivity, the construction of sexuality and sexual differences, and ways in which gender affects writing and reading.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial participation**Honours****9639 Honours English Language and Literature**

24 points full year

*note:* Students wishing to take Honours English are advised to consult the Head of Department before beginning third year courses to ensure that they meet the prerequisites, to have their subject choice approved and to finalise enrolment

*prerequisite:* major in English (8675 Cultural Studies II may be counted towards such a major); minimum Credit standard in at least four one-semester subjects (or equivalent) - least two at Level III; minimum requirement is 20 points. Prerequisites for a Joint Honours degree in English and some other subject may be varied from those listed above at the discretion of the respective departmental Heads.

The English Department Honours sub-committee will consider each application to study Honours English. Admission to Honours is always at the discretion of the Head of Department acting on the advice of the Honours sub-committee. In extraordinary cases a student who has not met the above prerequisites, but can satisfy the Departmental Honours sub-committee and the Head that she or he is qualified to undertake Honours English, may be accepted into Honours.

It is expected that by the end of their Honours year students will be familiar with major aspects of English Literature. The work for the Honours year consists of taking a common subject (Literary Theory), two other subjects, and the writing of a short Honours Thesis. A list of subjects for 1999 will be available from the Department late in 1998, and students should consult the Departmental Honours Handbook. Students should note that the availability of these subjects will depend on a sufficient number of people electing to take them.

The Honours year is considered a year of full-time study, and regular attendance at classes is required.

*assessment:* details in the Honours Handbook - at present envisaged as by thesis, mid-year exam and/or work presented throughout the year.

### English Language and Literature subjects not offered in 1999

**2424 Drama Since 1900 II**

**3112 Fiction and Drama in England from 1850 to 1910 II**

**8228 Legal Representations: From Book to Website II**

**7012 Major English Texts 1650-1800 II**

**7792 New Literature in English: Africa II**

**3026 Poetry of the English Renaissance II**

**2542 Popular Genres II**

**2554 Romanticism II**

4 points

Level II

contact department for syllabus details

**9498 Drama Since 1900 III**

**8082 Fiction and Drama in England from 1850 to 1910 III**

**9376 Legal Representations: From Book to Website III**

**5363 Major English Texts 1650-1800 III**

**2473 New Literature in English: Africa III**

**2306 Poetry of the English Renaissance III**

**7070 Popular Genres III**

**9672 Renaissance, Reformation, Revolution, Restoration III**

**9326 Romanticism III**

6 points

Level III

contact department for syllabus details

### Environmental Studies

<http://chomsky.arts.adelaide.edu.au/Environmental/>

Note: subjects unavailable in 1999 are listed for information. For syllabus details and future availability of these subjects, please contact the department.

#### Level I/II

The Mawson Graduate Centre offers two core subjects in Environmental Studies which may be taken at either level I or II, but not both. The first subject introduces core environmental concepts necessary for understanding and addressing environmental concerns in a transdisciplinary fashion and the second subject places the study of environmental concerns into specific environmental contexts.

**4361 Environmental Studies I: Core Concepts**

3 points

semester 1

**6418 Environmental Studies II: Core Concepts**

4 points

semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum of 6 points in Social Sciences at level I

This subject introduces core concepts, derived from a variety of disciplinary sources, which are necessary for understanding and addressing environmental concerns in a transdisciplinary fashion. The subject is divided into four modules, each of which provides a conceptual framework which approaches, understands and structures environments differently. In any one year, four of the following five modules will be offered - Prehistory and Environment; Philosophy and

Environment; Gender and Environment; Policy and Environment, and Planning and Environment.

Prehistory and Environment examines the interactions between prehistoric human societies and their environments, from the time of the first stone tool-making hominids, until the emergence of urban civilisations and the advent of writing. Philosophy and Environment develops the rich vein of what is known in modern western societies as ecophilosophy. Gender and Environment explores the interface between gender studies and environmental studies, particularly in the context of the range of theoretical positions and political practice known as ecofeminism. Policy and Environment introduces both micro and macro environmental policy-making models, while Planning and Environment investigates forms of environmental monitoring and protection legislation such as environmental impact assessment.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 10%; tutorial presentations/exercises 30%; 4000 word essay 60%

### **3281 Environmental Studies I: Core Contexts**

3 points semester 2

### **2082 Environmental Studies II: Core Contexts**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum of 6 points in Social Sciences at level I

This subject, which places the study of environmental concerns into specific environmental contexts, is divided into four modules, each of equal length. In any one year four of the following five modules will be offered - Quaternary Environments, Global Environments, Coastal Environments, Urban Environments: Ecological Perspectives, and Urban Environments: Social Perspectives.

'Quaternary Environments' introduces the global environmental fluctuations of the last two million years of geological time known as the Quaternary period. This module will explore the effects of accelerating human impact on Quaternary environments and consider how far the evidence of this impact may be useful in predicting future environmental change. 'Coastal Environments' studies human impacts on these vulnerable environments around the world, although the main focus attempts to protect and rehabilitate the Australian coast. The two Urban Environments modules focus on towns and cities. The first considers urban environments from an ecological perspective, with an emphasis on the environmental problems created by the impacts of urbanisation on native ecosystems. The second considers urban environments from a social perspective, with an emphasis on people, politics, and environmental justice. 'Global Environments' examines those environmental problems

which transcend national boundaries. The scientific, legal, political and economic means by which these transnational environmental problems are created, prevented or abated are reviewed.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 10%; tutorial presentations/exercises 30%; 4000 word essay 60%

### **Level II**

Students who wish to satisfy the requirements for the Bachelor of Environmental Studies must complete the two core subjects listed above. Where these have been done at Level I, students must then choose Environmental Social Sciences subjects at Level II. The approved options are: Aboriginal Land Tenure and Sacred Sites in Australia II, Japanese Society: Development and the Environment II, Aquatic and Biotic Environments, Geographical Analysis of Population, Landscape and Soil Resources, South Australian Aboriginal History, Heritage and History in Contemporary Australia, Kaurua Language and Language Ecology, and The Political Economy of the Global Village. Not all options are available every year.

### **Level III**

Note: the prerequisite for these subjects is normally completion of the core topic at Level I or II and/or 8 points of Environmental Social Sciences at Level II.

### **7731 Environmental Politics III**

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* see Level III introductory note

*restrictions:* 2005 Green Politics and Policy; 5140 Environmental Policy; 2005 Environmental Politics

This subject is divided into two parts. The first, political theory, investigates the ways environmental thought connects with major threads of traditional political theories. In addition, this section seeks to understand recent innovations which have contributed to what we now understand as modern environmental political thought. After establishing the philosophical and epistemological underpinnings, the subject then concentrates on policy making. There are numerous political processes through which participants pursue political goals. These range from the informal dynamics of networks, groups and social movements through to the more institutionalised responses of organisations, corporations, political parties and governments. These processes are reviewed using comparative analytical models and extra/inter/national examples taken from Australasia, the Asia-Pacific, North and South America, Europe and Africa.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 10%; tutorial presentations/exercises 30%; essays/reports totalling 6000 words 60%

### 8905 Environmental Reconstruction and Rehabilitation III

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hours of practical work per week; fieldwork

*prerequisites:* see Level III introductory note

*restrictions:* 8249 Environmental Restoration and Rehabilitation

This subject examines environmental reconstruction and rehabilitation strategies for conserving native species and ecosystems in human-dominated environments where the native vegetation cover has been fragmented and native ecosystems persist only as remnant patches and strips scattered within a matrix of introduced vegetation and human constructions on settled (rural-agricultural, industrial and urban) land. The subject considers strategies for the design of 'island and corridor' ecological reserve systems, but concentrates on strategies for the rehabilitation of remnant native ecosystems outside of ecological reserves and reconstruction strategies intended to promote biological and soil conservation on settled land by creating analogs of native ecosystems.

In addition to lectures, the subject includes practical sessions involving laboratory and field exercises. These exercises are used to illustrate concepts presented by the lectures and to demonstrate techniques of environmental reconstruction and rehabilitation.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 10%; presentation/exercise 30%; essays/reports totalling 6000 words 60%

### 4088 Environmental Systems Management III

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* see Level III introductory note

*restrictions:* 3216 Environmental Systems Management

This subject examines some of the ways in which human societies have sought to modify and manipulate their natural environment from the time of prehistoric hunter-gatherers and the inception of plant and animal domestication until the present day. The aim of the subject is to suggest how our global, physical and biological resources may be managed on a more sustainable basis by careful evaluation of both the beneficial and adverse effects of various forms of human interaction with local, regional and global natural systems.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 10%; tutorial presentations/exercises 30%; essays/reports totalling 6000 words 60%

### 5886 History and Philosophy of Environmentalism III

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* see Level III introductory note

*restrictions:* 5941 History and Philosophy of Environmentalism

This subject sets those scientific, political, social, ethical ideas and aspirations we call environmentalism into the mainstream of the development of Western thought and culture. It shows that the dominant Western attitudes to our environment have been formed primarily by despotic rather than stewardship religious views, reductionist rather than holistic scientific methods, anthropocentric rather than ecocentric philosophical attitudes and exploitative rather than conservative economic theories and practices. The way that these erstwhile dominant attitudes are changing is described.

The subject will examine the variety of philosophical and ethical arguments why humans should protect and conserve the environment of which they are a component. A particular feature of this subject will be practical investigations of ethical, political and economic dilemmas raised by a variety of particular, often personal issues such as genetic engineering, vegetarianism, ecotourism, nonviolent direct action and others.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 10%; tutorial presentations/exercises 30%; essays/reports totalling 6000 words 60%

## Honours

### 2521 Honours Environmental Studies

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* two Level III Environmental Studies subjects (to the value of 12 points) with Credit or above grades in both subjects; approval of the Director of the Mawson Graduate Centre

The subject consists of two parts - the first, worth 12 points, is a compulsory full-year workshop on environmental research methodology leading to submission of a dissertation. The second part consists of two elective topics, each worth 6 points and each studied during a single-semester of lecture/seminars and tutorials/practicals. Details of the Honours elective topics available each year are given in the Mawson Graduate Centre's Honours Handbook.

*assessment:* a dissertation of approximately 15000 words; essays and project work for each elective topic totalling approximately 7000 words per topic

**Environmental Studies subjects not offered in 1999****7195 Environmental Hazards III**

6 points

Level III

contact department for syllabus details

**European Studies**

Note: subjects unavailable in 1999 are listed for information. For syllabus details and future availability of these subjects, please contact the department.

Subjects are not available to students with exemptions from lectures and tutorials

**2806 Cinema in France from *Nouvelle Vague* to 1995 II**

4 points

semester 2

1 lecture, 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

The *Cahiers du Cinema* team of critics-turned-filmmakers (Godard, Truffaut, Chabrol, Rivette etc.) showed the individual's attempts to escape Gaullist society. Heirs to literary culture, the directors of the *Nouvelle Vague* saw themselves as authors and foreshadowed the 1968 upheaval as well as the need for female emancipation. The films of the 70s by Sautet and Tavernier are politically marked by the Women's Liberation Front and the militancy against a lasting right-wing regime. The Mitterrand years (1981-1995) fostered a fecund production (Varda, Carax, Rochant etc.) with an insight into the fate of the victims (unemployed, homeless and other have-nots) of what Chirac was to label '*la fracture sociale*', the alleged social break-up resulting from fourteen years of socialism. Another feature of the 80s is a retrospective assessment of France's historical role in war and colonisation (Malle, Chabrol, Denis). Students will be introduced to the basics of film language and required to attend weekly film screenings. Seminar presentations will deal with 2 to 3 additional films by the directors presented in class or other directors of the selected period.

*assessment:* 3500-word essay 50%; test 20%; seminar presentation 30%

**7756 Contemporary Europe A II**

4 points

semester 1

See Politics entry for syllabus details

**9381 Contemporary Europe B II**

4 points

semester 2

1 lecture, 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

The content of this subject supplements that of Contemporary Europe A, which focuses on the politics and society of Western Europe. The historical framework for Contemporary Europe B is provided by events in western but also in eastern Europe from the defeat of fascism in 1945 through to the present. Within this broader framework the course considers key historical, intellectual and cultural developments in postwar Europe. Thus attention will be devoted to the creation of two quite different postwar Europes, the theory and practice of "real socialism", the cultural and intellectual impact of the revolutionary events of 1968 in East and West, relations between the sexes and the generations, the decline and fall of the eastern bloc and, with it, the alleged "end of history", the intellectual and cultural influences of postmodernism, and the construction of European regional, national and supranational identities. Finally the course will devote attention to contemporary Europe's relations with Australia. Students will be encouraged to make use of the Barr Smith Library's European Documentation Centre and of materials in any European languages they may be studying

*assessment:* 1500-2000 word tutorial paper 25%; 3500-4500 word major essay 40%, end-of-semester test 25%, tutorial participation 10%

**3871 European Philosophy: The Death of God II**

4 points

semester 2

3 contact hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

The subject introduces students to the modern European philosophical tradition from Baruch Spinoza to Martin Heidegger and explores the major metaphysical and existential problem that runs through tradition. That problem was formulated by Friedrich Nietzsche as the 'death of God': the stringent demands for scientific certitude lead to the conclusion that there is neither an objective purpose to human existence nor an objective set of moral guidelines. This is the condition of nihilism. We will examine why so many philosophers in the modern European tradition reached this conclusion and how they responded to it. We will look at the impact of modern science on seventeenth, eighteenth and nineteenth century European philosophy such as the application of scientific techniques to the study of the Bible (Spinoza and Reimarus), and the attack upon rationalist metaphysics by Immanuel Kant, the anthropological readings of Christianity in the neo-Hegelians and examine the attempts to find some meaning in the light of the crisis that European philosophers feel emerges with the

'death of God'. We will look at how Kant tries to ground morality, how Hegel attributes purposefulness to history, Nietzsche's ideas of the superman and the eternal return and Martin Heidegger's idea of Being.

*assessment:* 2 essays of 3000 words 80% and seminar participation 20%

### 2443 Great Ideas of Western Civilisation A II

4 points semester 1

3 contact hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

The Great Ideas of Western Civilisation A focuses upon the great innovations and reference points in religion, politics, philosophy, the arts and science in the Western Tradition. We will be studying some of the most powerful, beautifully written, exciting and dangerous books that have ever been written. The ideas to be discussed in Great Ideas of Western Civilisation A (and the writers we will focus upon) are: philosophy versus poetry (Plato and Homer); 'God' (the Bible, Plato and Aristotle); Rome and early Christendom (Cicero, Virgil, St. Paul and St. Augustine); scholasticism and mysticism (St. Thomas Aquinas, Meister Eckhart and Hildegard of Bingen); Ancient and Renaissance Art and Architecture; learning, freedom and faith (Erasmus and Luther); the scientific revolution (Galileo, Bacon, Descartes and Newton); the evolution of liberalism and commercial society (Locke, Montesquieu, Rousseau); the tribunal of reason (Voltaire and Kant); romanticism and music (Wagner); communism and the superman (Marx and Nietzsche); evolution and the unconscious (Darwin and Freud).

*assessment:* 2 essays of 3000 words 80% and seminar participation 20%

### 1390 Great Ideas of Western Civilisation B II

4 points semester 2

3 contact hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

Great Ideas of Western Civilisation B explores the Great Literary Texts of Western Civilisation. These will be grouped according to genres, so that students may appreciate the intricacies of prose, theatre and poetic language. We shall work with one text per week. The texts and themes include Shakespeare's *Hamlet* (indecision and destruction), Sophocles' *Oedipus the King* (destiny and desire), Homer's *Iliad* (wrath and insight), Dante's *Commedia* (the meaning of hell, purgatory and paradise), Milton's *Paradise Lost* (pride, fall, redemption), Goethe's *Faust* (the redemption of perpetual striving), Baudelaire's *The Flowers of Evil* (creating beauty from evil), Rimbaud's *Illuminations*

(the unleashing of the senses), Rabelais' *Gargantua and Pantagruel* (fundaments, folly, feasting, fertility and fun), Cervantes' *Don Quixote* (love, honour and other day-dreams), Dostoyevsky's *The Brothers Karamazov* (universal disorder), Proust's *Remembrance of Things Past* (life as a work of art), Joyce's *Ulysses* ('Every-body's heroic journey) and Beckett's *Company* (death and decay). The survey of Great Texts will not only cover the aforementioned themes, but also consider their innovations in the form and texture of the language.

*assessment:* 2 essays of 3000 words 80% and seminar participation 20%

### 2948 Music and Politics: German Song and Society II

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 seminar per week

*prerequisites:* Passes in Level I subjects in Music or Humanities and Social Sciences to a value of 6 points

*restriction:* any German Studies Level II/III where a student has chosen a modified and reduced version of Music and Politics as part of it

This subject offers a survey of the development of German song in its social and historical context. Beginning with a brief account of song practice in the Middle Ages, it then analyses in some detail the 19th and early 20th century lied, investigating the way the main exponents of the genre (Schubert, Schumann, Brahms, Wolf, Strauss, Berg) attempted to solve the problem of the tensions in the relationship between text and music, the social and political dimensions of choice of text, changes in performance practice and the place of the lied in German cultural life of the time.

This is followed by a discussion of the different paths taken by German song in the later 20th century - Weimar cabaret, the Brecht songs of Weill and Eisler and the political songs of East and West Germany up until re-unification.

*assessment:* seminar presentation 10%; 1000 word seminar paper 20%; 1000 word essay 20%; 3000 word major essay 50%

### 1057 Power, Love and Evil II

4 points semester 1

3 hour seminar per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences.

The dominant trend in social theory is to explore the dynamics of power and social relationships in terms of social structures and variables of identity such as class, race, gender and ethnicity. In this subject we will be taking a different path. We will approach social

relationships and power through reflecting on the passions and the two most intense modes of power, the existential and the cosmological. In recognition of the severe methodological constraints which the languages of social theory and philosophy place upon our understanding of the passions, we will draw upon images and experiences expressed in religion, literature, film and popular music as well as philosophy and social theory. We will be considering material as diverse as the Bible, Plato's Symposium, writings of the Marquis de Sade and the novelist Josephine Hart, the philosophers Spinoza, Nietzsche, Kierkegaard and Rosenstock-Huussy, the films *Seven*, *Dangerous Liaisons* and *Damage* and personal testimonies of Brian Kiernan, Rian Malan, Dietrich Bonhoeffer and Helmuth von Moltke.

*assessment:* seminar participation, including personal dossier and group presentation 35% - may include a creative project, such as an original song, poem, video or short piece of creative writing; 3000-word major essay 40%; 1500-word tutorial paper 25%

### 3543 The Holocaust II

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences.

*restrictions:* any German Studies Level II/III subject in which the student has chosen a modified and reduced version of 'the Holocaust' as part of it

Even more than fifty years after it took place, the Holocaust remains one of the most controversial events in the 20th century. This subject adopts a multi-disciplinary approach in attempting to come to terms with it. The focus will be primarily on the origins, the practices and the sequences of the persecution of Europe's Jews during the Second World War, but the fate of other groups, such as gypsies and homosexuals will also be taken into account. In doing this a number of historiographical controversies will be discussed, including historical revisionism, the differences between structuralist and internationalist approaches, the question of comparability and so on. In the second half of the semester issues of representation of the Holocaust will be addressed. Using a wide range of texts, students will consider what consequences the Holocaust has had and continues to have for Australia. The subject will be co-taught by staff from the History and German Studies departments.

*assessment:* 1500-word tutorial paper 20%; 3000-word major essay 40%; tutorial participation, attendance 10%; exam 30%

## Level III

### 7714 Cinema in France from Nouvelle Vague to 1995 III

6 points semester 1

1 lecture, 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

The *Cahiers du Cinema* team of critics-turned-film-makers (Godard, Truffaut, Chabrol, Rivette etc.) showed the individual's attempts to escape Gaullist society. Heirs to literary culture, the directors of the *Nouvelle Vague* saw themselves as authors and foreshadowed the 1968 upheaval as well as the need for female emancipation. The films of the 70s by Sautet and Tavernier are politically marked by the Women's Liberation Front and the militancy against a lasting right-wing regime. The Mitterrand years (1981-1995) fostered a fecund production (Varda, Carax, Rochant etc.) with an insight into the fate of the victims (unemployed, homeless and other have-nots) of what Chirac was to label '*la fracture sociale*', the alleged social break-up resulting from fourteen years of socialism. Another feature of the 80s is a retrospective assessment of France's historical role in war and colonisation (Malle, Chabrol, Denis). Students will be introduced to the basics of film language and required to attend weekly film screenings. Seminar presentations will deal with 2 to 3 additional films by the directors presented in class or other directors of the selected period.

*assessment:* 4500-word essay 50%; test 20%; seminar presentation 30%

### 7973 Contemporary Europe A III

6 points semester 1

See entry under Politics for syllabus details

### 1366 Contemporary Europe B III

6 points semester 2

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

The content of this subject supplements that of Contemporary Europe A, which focuses on the politics and society of Western Europe. The historical framework for Contemporary Europe B is provided by events in western but also in eastern Europe from the defeat of fascism in 1945 through to the present. Within this broader framework the course considers key historical, intellectual and cultural developments in postwar Europe. Thus attention will be devoted to the creation of two quite different postwar Europes, the theory and practice of "real socialism", the cultural and intellectual impact of the revolutionary events of 1968

in East and West, relations between the sexes and the generations, the decline and fall of the eastern bloc and, with it, the alleged "end of history", the intellectual and cultural influences of postmodernism, and the construction of European regional, national and supranational identities. Finally the course will devote attention to contemporary Europe's relations with Australia. Students will be encouraged to make use of the Barr Smith Library's European Documentation Centre and of materials in any European languages they may be studying.

*assessment:* One tutorial paper (1500 or 2000 words) 25%, One major essay (3500 or 4500 words) 40%, One end of semester test 25%, Tutorial participation 10%

### 3391 European Philosophy: The Death of God III

6 points semester 2

3 contact hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

The subject introduces students to the modern European philosophical tradition from Baruch Spinoza to Martin Heidegger and explores the major metaphysical and existential problem that runs through tradition. That problem was formulated by Friedrich Nietzsche as the 'death of God': the stringent demands for scientific certitude lead to the conclusion that there is neither an objective purpose to human existence nor an objective set of moral guidelines. This is the condition of nihilism. We will examine why so many philosophers in the modern European tradition reached this conclusion and how they responded to it. We will look at the impact of modern science on seventeenth, eighteenth and nineteenth century European philosophy such as the application of scientific techniques to the study of the Bible (Spinoza and Reimarus), and the attack upon rationalist metaphysics by Immanuel Kant, the anthropological readings of Christianity in the neo-Hegelians and examine the attempts to find some meaning in the light of the crisis that European philosophers feel emerges with the 'death of God'. We will look at how Kant tries to ground morality, how Hegel attributes purposefulness to history, Nietzsche's ideas of the superman and the eternal return and Martin Heidegger's idea of Being.

*assessment:* 2 essays of 4000 words 80% and seminar participation 20%

### 3014 Great Ideas of Western Civilisation A III

6 points semester 1

3 contact hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

he Great Ideas of Western Civilisation A focuses upon the great innovations and reference points in religion, politics, philosophy, the arts and science in the Western Tradition. We will be studying some of the most powerful, beautifully written, exciting and dangerous books that have ever been written. The ideas to be discussed in Great Ideas of Western Civilisation A (and the writers we will focus upon) are: philosophy versus poetry (Plato and Homer); 'God' (the Bible, Plato and Aristotle); Rome and early Christendom (Cicero, Virgil, St. Paul and St. Augustine); scholasticism and mysticism (St. Thomas Aquinas, Meister Eckhart and Hildegard of Bingen); Ancient and Renaissance Art and Architecture; learning, freedom and faith (Erasmus and Luther); the scientific revolution (Galileo, Bacon, Descartes and Newton); the evolution of liberalism and commercial society (Locke, Montesquieu, Rousseau); the tribunal of reason (Voltaire and Kant); romanticism and music (Wagner); communism and the superman (Marx and Nietzsche); evolution and the unconscious (Darwin and Freud).

*assessment:* 2 essays of 4000 words 80% and seminar participation 20%

### 8072 Great Ideas of Western Civilisation B III

6 points semester 2

3 contact hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

Great Ideas of Western Civilisation B explores the Great Literary Texts of Western Civilisation. These will be grouped according to genres, so that students may appreciate the intricacies of prose, theatre and poetic language. We shall work with one text per week. The texts and themes include Shakespeare's *Hamlet* (indecision and destruction), Sophocles' *Oedipus the King* (destiny and desire), Homer's *Iliad* (wrath and insight), Dante's *Commedia* (the meaning of hell, purgatory and paradise), Milton's *Paradise Lost* (pride, fall, redemption), Goethe's *Faust* (the redemption of perpetual striving), Baudelaire's *The Flowers of Evil* (creating beauty from evil), Rimbaud's *Illuminations* (the unleashing of the senses), Rabelais' *Gargantua and Pantagruel* (fundaments, folly, feasting, fertility and fun), Cervantes' *Don Quixote* (love, honour and other day-dreams), Dostoyevsky's *The Brothers Karamazov* (universal disorder), Proust's *Remembrance of Things Past* (life as a work of art), Joyce's *Ulysses* ('Every-body's heroic journey) and Beckett's *Company* (death and decay). The survey of Great Texts will not only cover the aforementioned themes, but also consider their innovations in the form and texture of the language.

*assessment:* 2 essays of 4000 words 80% and seminar participation 20%



**3579 Music and Politics: German Song and Society III**

6 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 1 seminar per week

*prerequisites:* Passes in Level II subjects in Music or Humanities and Social Sciences to a value of 8 points

*restriction:* any German Studies Level II/III subjects where a student has chosen a modified and reduced version of Music and Politics as part of it

This subject offers a survey of the development of German song in its social and historical context. Beginning with a brief account of song practice in the Middle Ages, it then analyses in some detail the 19th and early 20th century lied, investigating the way the main exponents of the genre (Schubert, Schumann, Brahms, Wolf, Strauss, Berg) attempted to solve the problem of the tensions in the relationship between text and music, the social and political dimensions of choice of text, changes in performance practice and the place of the lied in German cultural life of the time.

This is followed by a discussion of the different paths taken by German song in the later 20th century - Weimar cabaret, the Brecht songs of Weil and Eisler and the political songs of East and West Germany up until re-unification.

*assessment:* seminar presentation 10%; 1500 word seminar paper 20%; 1500 word essay 20%; 4500 word major essay 50%

**2495 Power, Love and Evil III**

6 points semester 1  
3 hour seminar per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

See 1057 Power, Love and Evil II for content

*assessment:* seminar participation, including personal dossier and group presentation 35% - may include a creative project, such as an original song, poem, video or short piece of creative writing; 4000-word major essay 40%; 2000-word tutorial paper 25%

**8292 The Holocaust III**

6 points semester 1

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* any German Studies Level II/III subject in which the student has chosen to take a modified and reduced version of 'the Holocaust' as part of it

See 3543 The Holocaust II for content details

*assessment:* 2000-word tutorial paper 20%; 4000-word major essay 40%; tutorial participation and attendance 10%; exam 30%

**Honours****1743 Honours in European Studies**

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* for BA (European Studies) (Honours): completion of BA (European Studies) with a minimum credit standard at Level III; for BA (Honours): major sequence in European Studies with credit standard at Level III plus at least one full year of a language

A thesis topic would normally be drawn from the central themes explored in European Studies at undergraduate level and would be supervised by a staff member teaching in an area of European Studies. Two papers will result from the seminars, one of which will be the core seminar in European Studies and the other seminar undertaken in one of the major participating departments Graduate Certificate in Historical Studies.

*assessment:* thesis (approximately 15,000 word) 50%; 2 x 5000 word seminar papers 25% each. The Award Committee will be responsible for the Honours grades

**European Studies subjects not offered in 1999****4916 History and Development of Mass Communications II****8543 History of German Film II****5661 Media and Communications: From Papyrus to Print II****9891 Outsiders in 20th Century European Fiction II**

4 points Level II  
contact department for syllabus details

**7853 History and Development of Mass Communications III****7718 History of German Film III****3346 Media and Communications: From Papyrus to Print III****8848 Outsiders in 20th Century European Fiction III**

6 points Level III  
contact department for syllabus details

## French Studies

### Level I

#### 4242 French I: Language and Culture

6 points full year

2 lectures (cultural studies), 2 hours of tutorials (oral and written expression) and 2 hours of programmed independent study (including computer and audio-visual materials) per week

*prerequisites:* SACE Stage 2 French with a scaled score of 14/20 or higher or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the Department

This subject constitutes the advanced first year stream consolidating the language skills of French matriculants and developing reading and research skills in the area of cultural studies. Students will acquire knowledge of current issues in French society, as well as develop critical and analytic skills to apply to their reading.

*assessment:* continuous assessment, tests, essays, language exam

#### 2520 French IA (S1): Beginners' French

3 points semester 1

4 hours language classes, 1 hour language laboratory each week

*restriction:* 2224 French IA; not open to Matriculants in French

This subject introduces students to the language and civilisation of contemporary France. In addition to intensive language training in the four basic skills – listening, speaking, reading and writing – various aspects of French society and culture will be introduced through the study of documents ranging from newspaper articles to short texts. The emphasis throughout will be on communicative skills, both oral and written.

*assessment:* continuous assessment, tests, exams

#### 1962 French IA (S2): Beginners' French

3 points semester 1

4 hours of language classes; 1 reading class; 1 hour language laboratory each week

*prerequisites:* 2520 French IA (S1) Beginners' French (Pass Div I) or equivalent

*restriction:* 2224 French IA; not open to Matriculants in French

This subject continues the intensive language training undertaken in 2520 (above) with the addition of a weekly class devoted to the development of reading and analytical skills.

*assessment:* continuous assessment, tests, written exams

#### 8768 French IM: Intermediate French

6 points full year

4 hours language classes per week; 1 lecture per week on French texts for part semester 1 and all semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 1 French or equivalent acceptable to the Department

*restriction:* 4242 French I, 2520 French IA (S1): Beginners' French; 1962 French IA (S2): Beginners' French

This subject is designed for students whose knowledge of French is intermediate between zero (or negligible) knowledge and advanced knowledge of French. Students for whom this subject is intended include the following: students who have studied French at school to year 10 or Year 11, but who have not matriculated in French; students with a score of less than 14/20 at matriculation French; students who have passed Matriculation French in the accelerated course; students who matriculated in French 10 years ago or more.

This subject provides intensive language training in the four basic skills- reading, listening, writing, speaking. Students will also be introduced to various aspects of French society and culture.

*assessment:* continuous assessment; tests; essays; language exam

### Level II

#### 5691 French II: Language and Culture

8 points full year

2 lectures (cultural studies 1, language 1); 2 tutorials (cultural studies 1, language 1); 1 hour the language laboratory per week

*prerequisites:* 4242 French I (Pass Div I) or 8768 French IM: Intermediate French (Credit)

*restriction:* 4242 French I (Pass Div II), 8768 French IM: Intermediate French (Pass)

Language training in the speaking and writing of French including grammar exercises, comprehension, composition and translation, based on contemporary French material. A reading course based on a wide range of texts.

Semester 1 - *Enfances brisées*. The theme of childhood will be examined through the close study of three Francophone novels: *Métisse blanche*, which deals with the plight of a half-caste child in colonial Vietnam; *L'Enfant*, the account of poverty stricken childhood in nineteenth century France; *La Vie devant soi*, a humorous description of a displaced child in the multicultural context of twentieth century Paris. Semester 2 - Sex and Destiny: Society and the Individual in Early French Fiction. Three works of French fiction dating from the eighteenth century will be studied: *Crébillon fils: Les Egarements du cœur*

*et de l'esprit*, Prévost's *Manon Lescaut* and Laclos's *Les Liaisons Dangereuses*. The focus will be on the problematics of the relationship between the private self and the public self. The three texts feature strong women characters, and this will provide the opportunity to discuss questions of sex and gender roles, and how they contribute to shaping our destiny.

*assessment*: continuous - exam ( three hour language paper); reading course; tutorial papers; essays

### 9045 French IIA(S1): Language and Culture

4 points semester 1

2 lectures (language, cultural studies); 3 tutorials (language)

*prerequisites*: 1962 French IA(S2)(Pass Div I); 2224 French IA: Beginners French (Pass Div I); 8768 French IM: Intermediate French (Pass); 4242 French I (Pass Div II)

*restriction*: 4242 French I; 1962 French IA(S2)(Pass Div II); 2224 French IA:Beginners' French (Pass Div II); 8768 French IM: Intermediate French (Credit); 3440 French IIA

Consolidation of written language skills with exercises - composition, comprehension, translation, grammar - leading to essay writing. Reinforcement of oral/aural skills through intensive audio-visual based tutorials. A core subject on French culture in common with French I.

*assessment*: continuous assessment- written assignments; oral, written class tests; essays

### 9096 French IIA (S2): Language and Culture

4 points semester 2

2 lectures (language, cultural studies); 3 tutorials (language); 1 hour language laboratory per week.

*prerequisites*: 2520 French IIA (S1) or equivalent

*restriction*: 4242 French I; 1962 French IA (S2); 2224 French IA: Beginners' French; 8768 French IM: Intermediate French; 3440 French IIA

This subject offers a continuation of the work completed in 9045 French IIA (S1) and is organised on exactly the same basis.

*assessment*: continuous - written assignments; oral, written class tests; essays; language exam

### 3475 French Studies II (S1)

4 points semester 1

1 lecture, 2 tutorials

*prerequisites*: 4242 French I (Pass Division I); or 8768 French IM: Intermediate French (Credit) or 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture

*restriction*: not normally taken in same Calendar year as 9045/9096 French IIA (S1)/(S2); 1057/2495 Power, Love and Evil II/III

The program for study is based on that offered in 1057 Power, Love and Evil II. Students enrolled in French Studies IIS1 will attend lectures in 1057 but will do their reading and assignments in French, and attend tutorials conducted in French.

*assessment*: tutorial papers, essays

### 5245 French Studies II (S2)

4 points semester 2

1 lecture, 2 tutorials

*prerequisites*: 4242 French I (Pass Division I); or 8768 French IM: Intermediate French (Credit) or 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture

*restriction*: not normally taken in same Calendar year as 9045/9096 French IIA (S1)/(S2); 2806/7714 Cinema in France: From *Nouvelle Vague* to 1995 II/III.

The program for study is based on that offered in 2806 Cinema in France: From *Nouvelle Vague* to 1995 II. Students enrolled in French Studies IIS2 will attend lectures in 2806 but will do their reading and assignments in French, and attend tutorials conducted in French.

*assessment*: tutorial papers, essays

### 5936 Special Subject in French Language and Culture II

8 points full year

5 hours per week

*prerequisites*: minimum 6 points in Level I Humanities and Social Sciences

*restriction*: not available to students who have done French at level I

This subject offers the opportunity for students in second year to be introduced to French language and culture at a more intensive level than at first year. It is particularly appropriate for prospective post-graduates needing reading skills in French and/or students wishing to do an Honours degree in the Centre for European Studies who are not majoring in a European language but who need to develop a reading ability of the French language for research purposes. The research essay component of the subject enable students to choose a topic in line with their own research interest. Students will be required to read selected French texts, although they will write their essay in English.

*assessment*: as for French IA S1 & S2 or French IM or French 60%: I; 2 x 1500 word essays in English on French culture to be negotiated with the subject coordinator 40%

**Level III****4304 French III: Language and Culture**12 points full year

2 lectures (cultural studies, language), 2 tutorials (cultural studies, language), laboratory session each week

*prerequisites:* 5691 French II

*restriction:* 4652 French IIIA: Language and Culture; 3475 French Studies IISI and 5245 French Studies IIS2 alone do not normally qualify for entry to 4304 French III: Language and Culture (special circumstances may be considered)

This subject comprises two strands - language and cultural studies - which have in common an emphasis on the acquisition of research skills. The language strand gives tuition in advanced grammar and syntax, through regular assignments and class exercises. There is also a specialised translation component (on Franco-Australian connections) which provides opportunities for individual research on language issues. The cultural studies strand in semester 1 looks at the short story in the nineteenth century (prescribed texts by Nerval, Balzac, Flaubert, Mérimée, Maupassant), and work on a choice of online and print texts can be undertaken as an individual research project. The semester 2 program - 'cultural identity and political power' - looks at colonisation and decolonisation, with texts by Maupassant and Tournier from France, Sembène from Senegal, Poulin from Quebec and Kanak writers from New Caledonia.

*assessment:* continuous - exam ( 3 hour language paper, oral interview); reading course; tutorial papers, tests, essays

**4652 French IIIA: Language and Culture**12 points full year

2 lectures (language and cultural studies); 2 tutorials (language and cultural studies); 1 hour laboratory per week

*prerequisites:* 9096 French IIA(S2): Language and Culture; 3440 French IIA

Advanced language work (translation, written expression, stylistics, grammar exercises); comprehension exercises and dictations, using the language laboratory; oral expression tutorials and a core component on French culture in common with French II.

*assessment:* language - continuous assessment (assignments and tests), end of year exam comprising 3 hour language paper, oral interview; reading course - tutorial papers, tests, essays

**2648 French Studies III (S1)**6 points semester 1

1 lecture, 2 tutorials a week

*prerequisites:* 5691 French II or 3475 French Studies IISI or 5245 French Studies IIS2 or 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture (Credit)

*restrictions:* 1057/2495 Power, Love and Evil II/III

Either: Medieval Studies (see below) *or* Power, Love and Evil (see 2495 Power, Love and Evil III for syllabus details).

In cultural terms, the mediaeval period was immensely rich: the so-called 'dark ages' actually saw the production of some of France's most valuable and magnificent cultural treasures. Far from being unenlightened and chaotic, mediaeval society was remarkably coherent, thanks largely to the harmony that existed, in philosophical terms, between spiritual and secular values. This subject seeks to come to an understanding of mediaeval society and its values through the study of the language and literature of the period (an Arthurian romance, a farce play, the poetry of Villon); but will also look at art and architecture, as cultural expressions of the values and ideals of the times. The texts will be studied in the original language so time will be spent examining some of the features of Old French and working through the books as a group.

*assessment:* tutorials, oral/written assignments in French; essays

**6175 French Studies III (S2)**6 points semester 2

1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week

*prerequisites:* 5691 French II or 3475 French Studies IISI or 5245 French Studies IIS2 or 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture (Credit)

*restrictions:* 2806/7714 Cinema in France: From *Nouvelle Vague* to 1995 II/III.

Content of 7714 Cinema in France: From *Nouvelle Vague* to 1995 III but with readings, tutorials and oral/written assignments presented in French.

*assessment:* tutorial papers, essays

**9863 Special Subject in French Language and Culture III**12 points full year

5 hours per week

This subject offers the opportunity for students in third year to be introduced to French language and culture at a more intensive level than at first year. It is particularly appropriate for prospective post-graduates needing reading skills in French and/or students

wishing to do an Honours degree in the Centre for European Studies who are not majoring in a European language but who need to develop a reading ability of the French language for research purposes. The research essay component of the subject enable students to choose a topic in line with their own research interest. Students will be required to read selected French texts, although they will write their essay in English.

*assessment:* as for French Language at Levels I or II 60%; 2 x 3000 word essays in English on French culture, negotiated with the subject coordinator 40%

## Honours

### 4360 Honours French Language and Culture

24 points full year

*note:* Students intending to take Honours should consult the Head of Department before the beginning of their studies at Level II. It is also possible to take a combined Honours degree, consisting of French and another subject. For this also, students should consult the Head of Department before the beginning of their Level II studies.

*prerequisites:* (i) 5691 French II or 3440 French IIA: Language and Culture, followed by 4304 French III; (ii) 1 of the following: 3475 French Studies IISI, 5245 French Studies IIS2, 2648 French Studies IIIS1, 6175 French Studies IIIS2 before entry to the Honours year; (iii) to devote their honours year entirely to advanced courses and exercises (including a 12,000 word thesis or equivalent additional coursework) in language and cultural studies. However, the Department may vary the prerequisites in (ii) above where the applicant for Honours has demonstrated a high level of ability.

The Honours year content will consist of the following: Language - two hours per week are devoted to advanced writing skills and oral/aural proficiency.

Cultural studies - (3 hours per week). For 1999, semester 1 and 2 subjects are core subjects prescribed for French Studies III S1 and IIIS2, assessed at a higher level. Alternative courses of study may be offered on the Flinders campus. For the full range of courses, consult the departmental handbook.

Seminar thesis: one hour per fortnight will be devoted to research techniques and the art of thesis and seminar presentation. In addition, students will be required to attend some departmental research seminars.

*assessment:* continuous assessment of language and cultural studies; 12000 word thesis in French.

## Geography

The disciplines of Geography and Environmental Studies amalgamated in July 1998 to form a new Department of Geographical and Environmental Studies. Students may combine subjects from both disciplines in accordance with the respective degree and/or course regulations.

The Geography course structure concentrates on two broad and overlapping themes: the understanding of spatial patterns in society, and the interaction of human society with the natural environment. Each or both of these may be followed through a first, second and third level progression of subjects. A range of subjects, some taught in collaboration with the Department of Geology and Geophysics, and the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences is available in some aspects of systematic physical geography.

As well as contributing to the students' general academic training, the Geography program also teaches a variety of practical skills appropriate to applied geographical analysis and useful in the workforce or further research (eg. field techniques, social survey methods, computer mapping, remote sensing). Hence many Geography subjects involve practicals and field work.

More detailed information about the Department and its courses, including guidance on the selection of suitable cognates and sequences, is given in the Departmental Handbook, available from the Geographical and Environmental Studies Office.

*Note:* subjects unavailable in 1999 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these subjects, please contact the department.

## Level I

### 5988 Geography IA: Population, Society and Environment

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, average 2 hours tutorials/ practical work per week

*restrictions:* 8215 People and Social Environments; 6396 People and Environments; 9587 (or AJOI) Geography I; 7613 Geography IA: Society and Space

An introduction to the geographical study of a range of demographic, social, environmental and economic issues. Australia is the initial focus for examining processes of population change, including fertility, mortality and migration and the controversial questions of carrying capacity and social and ecological sustainability. Elements of Australia's social environment are then addressed, particularly equity and access to services, the spatial distribution of social phenomena and patterns of inequality. The next major section focuses on Asia and the Pacific, drawing on selected case studies from Indonesia and elsewhere, to compare and contrast the population dynamics and social and environmental patterns observed in Australia with those of our nearest neighbours. Examples will be drawn from both rural and urban areas and include poverty and food security, health, employment and the meaning of 'sustainable

development', with an emphasis on the economic and environmental crisis in our region

*assessment:* coursework 50%; exam 50%

### **5207 Geography IB: Natural Environments**

3 points semester 2

2 lectures; average 2 hours tutorials/ practical work per week

*restrictions:* 8301 Environmental Studies IB; 6396 People and Environments; 9587 (or AJOI) Geography I; 4823 Geography IB: Society and the Physical Environment; 9198 (or AJIH) Physical Geography IH

In this subject students are provided with a foundation in natural processes with which to critically evaluate the magnitude and rate of human impact on Earth. Global environmental change is examined with an emphasis on Australasia. The implications of continental movement over time for landscape, climate and ecological evolution are examined. The influence of feedback mechanisms and the relationships between the natural elements are considered. Major components include landscapes, soil properties, processes and types, climates, freshwaters, coasts and biodiversity. Modern techniques for observing and modelling natural landscapes will be examined in detail. An ongoing theme is the impact of industrialised society on natural environments at a range of scales.

*assessment:* coursework 50%; exam 50%

### **Level II**

For guidance on choosing subject combinations, students are referred to the Geographical and Environmental Studies Department Handbook.

### **5603 Aquatic and Biotic Environments II**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, three hour practical per week; 5 days fieldwork

*prerequisites:* 6396 People and Environments I, or Level I Geography subjects to the value of at least 6 points including 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I or 4823 Geography IB

*restriction:* 3502 Applied Physical Geography

This subject provides an introduction to the role of climate, water, plants, and animals in explaining the environment around us. Accordingly, the themes addressed in this subject include the operation of the water cycle, land run-off interactions, water quality, groundwater processes, ecosystems, environmental gradients and feedbacks and the structure and dynamics of selected Australian biogeographic regions. An overlying theme will be the conservation of biodiversity and wetlands. The material presented in lectures will be supported by weekly practical

exercises and field trips. The subject is intended to complement 5262 Landscape and Soil Resources.

*assessment:* practical and fieldtrip reports, poster, written exam

### **8673 Economic Geography II**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures; 2 hour tutorial/practical session a week

*prerequisites:* Level I Geography or Environmental Studies subjects to the value of at least 6 points, or any other subject/s approved by the Head of Department.

This subject is concerned with the forces and processes which influence the spatial organisation of economic activity. It seeks to understand, for example, why Australian farmers experience such variable fortunes; why do manufacturing industries favour some locations over others; why has manufacturing declined in Australia; why have service industries prospered; what determines the location of shopping centres or banks; why has road transport captured so much business from railways. In addition, in order to understand the origins of many of our environmental problems and derive solutions, it is necessary to appreciate how the economic system functions. Human behaviour is the problem, not the biophysical environment. Though the space-economy is clearly an interaction system, the subject proceeds from a consideration of the agricultural sector, to that of service activity, then to manufacturing and finally to transport.

Lecture topics include: how farmers make decisions about what to grow and how to grow it; how government policy affects farmers, the problems of risk and uncertainty; the concept of economic rent and land use patterns; urbanisation of the countryside; where the jobs are - growth in importance of the service sector, consumer and producer services; the importance of the manufacturing sector and explanations for its regional growth or decline.

*assessment:* practical exercises, tutorial work, essay, written exam

### **5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 two hour practical/ tutorial session per week; 3 days compulsory field work

*prerequisites:* Level I Geography or Environmental Studies subjects to the value of at least 6 points; or any other subject/s approved by the Head of Department

The human population, its distribution and change constitutes one of the most basic of all geographical variables. This subject covers both static and dynamic aspects of population geography, from spatial and

ecological perspectives, and considers the implications of population change for public policy and the environment. Static aspects include population distribution, density, and population/resource balance. The dynamic aspects include fertility and mortality over space and time, and the links between social, economic, environmental and demographic change. Particular emphasis is placed on migration as a spatial process, covering both migration theory and models, and empirical studies of migration impact, with particular reference to Australia.

The practical work is an important part of the course and covers introduction to computer handling of census and survey population data using package programs, field data collection using social survey techniques, hypothesis testing and report writing; and an introduction to population projection methods.

*assessment:* field camp report; practical, tutorial exercises; written exam

### 5262 Landscape and Soil Resources II

4 points semester 2

2 lectures; 3 hours practical work per week; 3 day field trip

*prerequisites:* 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I or 5683 Earth Science I

*restrictions:* 5681 Soil Resources II (5681 Earth Science II prior to 1998); 5262 Geography of Soil Resources

This subject provides an introduction to landscape evolution and soil development focusing largely on the Australian scene. Land formation is a major theme, as is the weathering and erosion of these forms and the deposition of sediments. A variety of Australian landscape forms are examined in detail, emphasising their influence on the nature of associated soils. Land degradation and modern approaches to land use and landscape rehabilitation are major themes, including social barriers to adoption of conservation practices, and efforts to overcome them. This subject is taught jointly by the Departments of Geographical and Environmental Studies and Soil Science. The subject is intended to complement 5603 Aquatic and Biotic Environments II.

*assessment:* practical and field reports; major essay and written examination.

### 9030 Social Geography II

4 points semester 2

*prerequisites:* Level I Geography subjects to the value of at least 6 points or any other subject(s) approved by the Head of Department

*restriction:* 3265 Social Geography

This subject is concerned with the spatial patterns and processes that derive from the social organisation of human society. It examines the way human groups occupy territorial space, create and change settlement patterns, and evolve patterns of social interaction. It deals with the local impact of national and international forces on settlement and interaction systems. It considers the major settings of countryside and city, and the interaction between urban and rural, primarily in the context of Western societies.

*assessment:* practical, tutorial assignments; major essay; written exam

## Level III

### 6159 Cities and Housing III

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 hour tutorial/practical work a week; possibly up to 5 days field work

*prerequisites:* Level II Geography or Environmental Studies subjects to the value of at least 8 points

*restriction:* 8388 Equity in Cities: A Comparative Perspective

*assumed knowledge:* 8673 Economic Geography II; or 9030 Social Geography II; or 5581 Geographical Analysis of Population II

A study of the role of economic restructuring in transforming urban space in a range of western cities (Australian, North American, British, and European). Key features of labour and housing markets, and provision of services in cities are examined, and relevant aspects of urban and housing policy are discussed. Themes include the characterisation of structural change and how that is reshaping urban regions viz. deindustrialisation, 'flexible' production systems, the global integration of capital, the new international division of labour. The effects of these processes within the built environment are variously reflected in the decline of inner area manufacturing, the rise of 'post-Fordist' processing zones and 'first order' centres of international finance, downtown revitalisation, gentrification and displacement, the formation of new consumption landscapes.

The geography of housing is examined, including the residential property market and differences between the public and private sectors, rental tenure and owner-occupation. Government policy with respect to housing, infrastructure, and service provision within cities forms a related theme. There will be case studies of inter city policy, the Urban Aid Program, and the treatment of 'housing stress' in the UK; HUD assisted programs in the US; national urban policy in the Netherlands; urban consolidation and Better Cities in Australia.

*assessment:* essay or project, tutorial participation, exam

**1514 Environment and Development in South East Asia III**

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 hour tutorial a week; practical work; non-compulsory field work in Indonesia, dependant on resources

*prerequisites:* Level II Geography or Environmental Studies subjects to the value of at least 8 points

The subject examines aspects of the physical and human environments of insular and mainland Southeast Asia, noting both historical patterns of change and current ecological and social issues. While the emphasis is on the present, the modern situation will be placed in context through an exploration of its historical roots. Major topics will include: theoretical approaches to Southeast Asian environments-tools and techniques; two centuries of change in the forests; indigenous access to and management of forest resources; land degradation and globalisation of upland and lowland agriculture; population growth, migration and colonisation; urban and industrial environments and the economic crisis; the nature and measurement of development; development interventions and aid delivery; Australia and Southeast Asia.

*assessment:* tutorial papers, essay or field report, exam

**6177 Environmental Change III**

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 3 hours seminar/ practical work a week; 5-7 days fieldwork

*prerequisites:* Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least 8 points including 5603 Physical/Aquatic and Biotic Environments II, or 5262 Geography of Soil Resources/Landscape and Soil Resources

The theme of this subject is the non-static nature of the environment. Factors which have contributed to the shaping of the present environment are explored, including geological, climatic and anthropogenic changes. Climatic and vegetation fluctuations during the Quaternary and Holocene will be examined, including the role of interactions and feedbacks between elements of the Ecosphere in forcing change. The interaction of humans with the environment will be addressed at a global scale. Environmental changes which have taken place in Australia over the last two centuries will be explored via a number of case studies. Techniques used to determine environmental change over these time scales will be examined and employed practically.

*assessment:* seminar; essay; practical and field report; written examination

**9923 Geographical Information Systems III**

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 3 hours practical work a week

*prerequisites:* Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least 8 points

Geographical information systems are essentially computer data banks containing spatially referenced information about human and natural aspects of the earth's surface, together with the facility to manipulate and analyse these data.

The subject aims to introduce students to the concepts and theory implicit in geographical information systems, and to the practical use of such systems with the aid of computers. It deals with the problems involved in the construction and use of large geographic databases, including measurement, and the retrieval and analysis of spatial data. It deals also with the representation of graphic and cartographic data as the main means of communicating spatial relationships, including the study of the logic involved in such communication. The practical work teaches basic skills in handling the contents of geographical information systems with the use of computers. This includes means of establishing a spatial database, retrieving and analysing such data and producing literary, graphic and cartographic output.

*assessment:* coursework and written exam

**1150 Regional Development III**

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours tutorial/practical work per week; field work to be determined

*prerequisites:* Level II Geography subjects to the value of at least 8 points or any other subject/s, including commerce, economics, environmental studies, law, other social sciences, approved by Head of Department

*restriction:* 4030 Economic Geography III; 2951 Regional Economic Analysis and Development

This subject is concerned with the nature and processes of regional development, and thus with the problems of restructuring, uneven development and spatial inequality. Variation in economic welfare will be of central concern. However, not all aspects of the 'good life' are dependent upon economic 'progress' and perhaps some are inversely related. Topics to be covered include: the nature of regions; the relationship between economic growth and development; sustainable development; the nature of regional problems and problem regions; explanation for regional development and uneven development; stage models; the role of technology in regional development; orthodox regional equilibrium theory; dualism; linkages economic base, input-output, cumulative causation, centre-periphery, growth poles;



critiques of orthodox equilibrium theory; dependency; the rise of flexible production systems and the emergence of new industrial regions.

*assessment:* coursework, written exam

### Honours

#### 3178 Honours Geography

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* normally Level III Geography subjects to the value of at least 12 points, with a credit or above in at least two Level III subjects, will be expected. Admission to the program is not automatic, and is subject to approval by the Head.

The subject consists of three parts. First there is a core topic in the philosophy and practice of Geography which is compulsory. Second, students are expected to select two elective topics. Details of the Honours electives available in 1999 will be found in the Departmental Handbook. Third, all students must undertake a thesis on an approved topic.

*assessment:* thesis 60%; coursework 40%

#### Geography subjects not offered in 1999

##### 4166 Spatial Information Analysis II

4 points Level II  
contact department for syllabus details

##### 7198 Remote Sensing III(A)

1453 Rural Social Geography III  
6 points Level III  
contact department for syllabus details

### German Studies

Detailed information on course aims and the options available may be found in the Departmental Handbook. Students are requested to collect their copy of the year's Departmental Handbook from the European Studies office.

Students may be required to attend tutorials at times additional to those published in the calendar.

Students may wish to supplement their academic coursework by joining the German Students' Club, the Adelaide German Club, the Goethe Society, and by additional independent work in the Language Laboratory.

note: evening classes (in addition to day classes) are offered in German Studies I, II and III in 3-yearly cycles as staff and student numbers allow. In 1999 German Studies II and III will be offered in the day and the evening.

All subjects are offered only as staff and student numbers allow.

### Level I

#### 8431 German Studies I

6 points full year  
3 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*assumed knowledge:* at least Year 11 German in SA schools or its equivalent

*restriction:* 5723 German IA: Beginners' German

The aim of German Studies I is to introduce students to the life and language of German-speaking countries, to make them more skilled at speaking and writing the language and more informed about contemporary German culture. In the first semester all students will take the course: Germany, Austria and Switzerland from 1945 to 1999. Three out of four hours are devoted to practical language instruction in formal language classes and small tutorial groups. In second semester all students will do the course Introduction to German Cultural Studies: Media, Literature, Film. Students with outstanding qualifications in language may, with the permission of the Department, take the language components of the course at a more advanced level. Further information on subject content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies.

*assessment:* language - weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation; other - essays, end of semester tests or working papers; reasonable balance of achievement in all areas required to pass subject

#### 5723 German Studies IA: Beginner's German

6 points full year  
5 hours lectures a week

*restriction:* 8431 German Studies I; 1316 German for Reading and Research I; except with departmental permission: South Australian Matriculation in German or its equivalent

With no previous knowledge of German assumed, special emphasis will be placed on speaking and comprehension, then on reading, writing and grammar. It is expected that each student will spend at least four hours of private study, reviewing work done in class and preparing lessons. Aspects of German culture will be a component of language instruction throughout the year. Successful completion of this course with a Division 1 pass admits students to 1214 German IIA, from which they may proceed to all third year courses in German.

*assessment:* written exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation

**5396 German Studies I (Flinders) Part 1**

4.5 units at Flinders semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* at least Year 11 German or equivalent

*restrictions:* 8431 German Studies I; 6806 German Studies I (Flinders)

This subject is offered to students enrolled in courses at Flinders University of South Australia; it is taught on the Flinders University campus. For information on enrolment procedures, students should contact the Faculty of Arts office of The University of Adelaide or the School of Humanities at Flinders University. Information on the subject content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies.

**9815 German Studies I (Flinders) Part 2**

4.5 units at Flinders semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* a grade of PI or better in 5396 German Studies I (Flinders) Part I or its equivalent

*restrictions:* 8431 German Studies I; 6806 German Studies I (Flinders)

This subject is offered to students enrolled in courses at Flinders University of South Australia; it is taught on the Flinders University campus. For information on enrolment procedures, students should contact the Faculty of Arts office of The University of Adelaide or the School of Humanities at Flinders University. Information on the subject content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies.

**1051 Beginners' German Studies IA (Flinders) Part I**

4.5 units at Flinders semester 1

5 hours lectures per week

*restriction:* 5723 German Studies IA; 4698 Beginners German Studies IA

This subject is offered to students enrolled in courses at Flinders University of South Australia; it is taught on the Flinders University campus. For information on enrolment procedures, students should contact the Faculty of Arts office of The University of Adelaide or the School of Humanities at Flinders University. Information on the subject content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies.

**8952 Beginners' German Studies IA (Flinders) Part 2**

4.5 units at Flinders semester 2

5 hours lectures per week

*restriction:* 5723 German Studies IA; 4698 Beginners German Studies IA

This subject is offered to students enrolled in courses at Flinders University of South Australia; it is taught on the Flinders University campus. For information on enrolment procedures, students should contact the Faculty of Arts office of The University of Adelaide or the School of Humanities at Flinders University. Information on the subject content can be obtained from the Department of German Studies.

**Level II**

**8093 German in Germany II**

4 points summer semester

To be held in January 1999

*prerequisites:* 8431 German Studies I (Pass Div I); 5723 German Studies IA; Beginner's German Studies (Pass Div I), or equivalent

The subject is divided into two components running concurrently: a) an intensive language course undertaken at the Prolog Language School in Berlin over a period of four weeks. Students will undertake 4 hours of instruction per day in a totally German-speaking language environment in groups of not more than ten students; b) a cultural/historical program organised in cooperation with the Faculty of Communication and History at the Technical University of Berlin. This program will entail a preliminary lecture before travelling to Berlin as well as a series of lectures and activities in Berlin devoted to the theme 'Berlin in Modern Germany'. There will also be visits to the German Historical Museum, the Museum of the Second World War at Karlshorst, the Museum at Checkpoint Charlie, The Sachsenhausen Memorial, Sans Soucci Palace in Potsdam, the Museum of Industrial Art and Design, the Bauhaus Museum and the New Synagogue. In addition there will be guided tours to historically significant sites. For details, contact the German discipline in the Centre for European Studies.

*assessment:* Language test carried out at Prolog - end of 4th week - 50%; 2000 word essay on history or culture of modern Berlin (due after return to Adelaide and before commencement of semester 1) 50%

**8706 German Studies II: Language, Literature and Culture**

8 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 8431 German Studies I (Pass Div I); 5723 German Studies IA: Beginner's German Studies (Pass Div I)

*restriction:* 1214 German Studies IIA; no part of this subject may be counted toward any other subject in the Department of German Studies.

Like all subjects in German at second and third year level, this subject offers a balance between practical language instruction and studying the social, literary and political culture of German-speaking countries in the past and present, with particular emphasis on the last 250 years, from the eighteenth century Enlightenment to the present. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week and one weekly tutorial in small groups. In Semester 1, all students will take the Core Course: Studies in German Literature and Cultural Background. In Semester 2, all students will choose one of various options offered. Details are available in the Departmental handbook.

Students with outstanding qualifications in language may, with the permission of the Head of the discipline, take the language components of the course at a more advanced level.

*assessment:* language - weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation. other - essays, end of semester tests; reasonable balance of achievement in all areas required to pass subject

**1214 German Studies IIA: Language, Literature and Culture**

8 points full year

2 formal hours per week language instruction; 2 small group tutorials per week

*prerequisites:* 5723 German Studies IA: Beginners' German (Pass Div I)

*restriction:* 8706 German Studies II; not be counted toward any other subject in the German Department

German Studies IIA offers a balance between practical language instruction and teaching a critical appreciation of literature, culture and society in German-speaking countries. German Studies IIA students will do the 'background' course and options and language classes with German Studies I, but they will have one tutorial specific to their needs.

*assessment:* language - weekly exercises, semester tests, tutorial participation. other - essays, end of semester tests or working papers; reasonable balance of achievement in all areas required to pass subject

**8693 German Studies IIA (Flinders) Part 1**

6 units at Flinders semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* Pass I or higher in 8952 German Studies IA (Flinders) Part 2 or equivalent

*restriction:* 8431 German Studies I, 6806 German Studies I (Flinders), 5396 German Studies I (Flinders) Part 1, 9815 German Studies I (Flinders) Part 2

This subject is offered to Flinders University students and is taught on the Flinders campus. For information on enrolment procedures students should contact the Faculty of Arts office at the University of Adelaide or the BA office at Flinders. Information on subject content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies at Adelaide.

**7034 German Studies IIA (Flinders) Part 2**

6 units at Flinders semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* Pass I or higher in 8693 German Studies IIA (Flinders) Part 1 or equivalent

*restriction:* 8431 German Studies I, 6806 German Studies I (Flinders), 5396 German Studies I (Flinders) Part 1, 9815 German Studies I (Flinders) Part 2

This subject is offered to Flinders University students and is taught on the Flinders campus. For information on enrolment procedures students should contact the Faculty of Arts office at the University of Adelaide or the BA office at Flinders. Information on subject content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies at Adelaide.

**4363 German Studies IIB (Part 1)**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* Pass Div I in 8431 German Studies I and 5723 German Studies IA: Beginners' German

*restriction:* European Philosophy: The Death of God II/III; The Holocaust II/III; 1245 German Studies IIB. Not normally taken in the same Calendar year as 1214 German Studies IIA

Students enrolled in German IIB 1 will attend lectures in 3543 The Holocaust II or 3871 European Philosophy: The Death of God II, but reading, assignments and attend tutorials to be conducted in German.

*assessment:* as for 3543 The Holocaust II/ 3871 European Philosophy: The Death of God II, but written assignments in German and word lengths may vary

**4475 German Studies IIB (Part 2)**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* Pass Div I in 8431 German Studies I and 5723 German Studies IA:Beginners' German

*restriction:* Music and Politics II/III; Contemporary Europe B II/III; German Studies IIB; not normally taken in the same year as 1214 German Studies IIA

Students enrolled in German IIB 2 will attend lectures in 2948 Music and Politics II or 9381 Contemporary Europe B II, but reading, assignments and tutorials will be conducted in German.

*assessment:* as for 2948 Music and Politics II/9381 Contemporary Europe B II, but written assignments will be in German and word lengths may vary

**7831 German Studies II (Flinders) Part 1**

6 units at Flinders semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* Pass Div I or better in 9815 German I (Flinders) Part 2 or equivalent

*restriction:* 8706 German Studies II; 1214 German Studies IIA

This subject is offered to Flinders University students and is taught on the Flinders campus. For information on enrolment procedures, students should contact the Faculty of Arts office, The University of Adelaide or the School of Humanities at Flinders University. Information on the subject content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies.

**7586 German Studies II (Flinders) Part 2**

6 units at Flinders semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* Pass or better in 7831 German Studies II (Flinders) Part I or equivalent

*restriction:* 8706 German Studies II; 1214 German Studies IIA

This subject is offered to Flinders University students and is taught on the Flinders campus. For information on enrolment procedures, students should contact the Faculty, Arts office of The University of Adelaide or the School of Humanities at Flinders University. Information on the subject content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies.

**2454 Special Subject in German Language and Culture II**

8 points full year

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points in Level I Humanities and Social Sciences

*restriction:* not available to students with Level I German

This subject offers the opportunity for students in second year to be introduced to German language and culture at a more intensive level than at first year. It is particularly appropriate for prospective post-graduates needing reading skills in German and/or students wishing to do an Honours degree in the Centre for European Studies who are not majoring in a European language but who need to develop a reading ability of the German language for research purposes. The research essay component of the subject enable students to choose a topic in line with their own research interest. Students will be required to read selected German texts, although they will write their essay in English.

*assessment:* as for German IA or German I 60%; 2 x 1500 word essays in English on German culture to be negotiated with the subject coordinator 40%

**Level III**

**8953 German in Germany III**

6 points summer semester

To be held in January 1999

*prerequisites:* Pass Div I in 8431 German Studies I and 5723 German Studies IA: Beginner's German Studies

The subject is divided into two components running concurrently: a) an intensive language course undertaken at the Prolog Language School in Berlin over a period of four weeks. Students will undertake 4 hours of instruction per day in a totally German-speaking language environment in groups of not more than ten students; b) a cultural/historical program organised in cooperation with the Faculty of Communication and History at the Technical University of Berlin. This program will entail a preliminary lecture before travelling to Berlin as well as a series of lectures and activities in Berlin devoted to the theme 'Berlin in Modern Germany'. There will also be visits to the German Historical Museum, the Museum of the Second World War at Karlshorst, the Museum at Checkpoint Charlie, The Sachsenhausen Memorial, Sans Soucci Palace in Potsdam, the Museum of Industrial Art and Design, the Bauhaus Museum and the New Synagogue. In addition there will be guided tours to historically significant sites. For details, contact the German discipline in the Centre for European Studies.

*assessment:* Language test carried out at Prologue - end of 4th week - 50%; 3000 word essay on history or culture of modern Berlin (due after return to Adelaide and before commencement of semester 1) 50%

### **8877 German Studies III: Language, Literature and Culture**

12 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 8706 German Studies II or 1214 German Studies IIA or 1245 German Studies IIB

*restriction:* may not be counted toward any other subject in the German Studies Department.

Like all subjects in German Studies at second and third year level, German Studies II offers a balance between practical language instruction and studying the social, literary and political culture of German-speaking countries in the past and present, with particular emphasis on the last 250 years, from the eighteenth century Enlightenment to the present. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week and one weekly tutorial in small groups.

In semester 1, all students will take the core subject: Studies in German Literature and Cultural Background. In Semester 2, all students will choose one of the various options offered. Details are available in the Departmental handbook.

*assessment:* language - weekly exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation; other - essays, end of semester tests or working papers.

note: where students take subject components also available to second year students, a higher level of achievement is required and additional work must be completed

### **2572 German Studies IIIA: Language, Literature and Culture**

12 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 1214 German IIA

*restriction:* 8706 German Studies II; 1245 German Studies IIB; 8877 German Studies III; 4959 German Studies IIIB. May not be counted towards any other subject in the German Studies Department.

This subject follows on from 1214 German Studies IIA. Students will do the language section of the subject with German Studies II and the core subject and options with German Studies III. Language instruction consists of one formal hour per week and one weekly tutorial. In semester 1, students will take the core subject: Studies in German Literature and Cultural Background. In Semester 2, all students will choose one of the various options offered. Details are available in the Departmental handbook.

*assessment:* language - written exercises, end of semester tests, tutorial participation; other - essays/end of semester tests/working paper; reasonable balance of achievement in all aspects required to pass subject

### **4675 German Studies IIIB (Part 1)**

6 points semester 1

2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 8076 German Studies II or 1214 German Studies IIA or 4363 German Studies IIB (part 1) or 4474 German Studies IIB (Part 2)

*restriction:* European Philosophy: The Death of God II/III; The Holocaust II/III; 4959 German Studies IIIB

Students enrolled in German IIIB 1 will attend lectures in either 8292 The Holocaust III or 3391 European Philosophy: The Death of God III, but will do their reading and assignments in German and attend tutorials conducted in German.

*assessment:* as for 8292 The Holocaust III/3391 European Philosophy: The Death of God III, but written assignments in German, word lengths may vary

### **5228 German Studies IIIB (Part 2)**

6 points semester 2

2 lectures and 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 8076 German Studies II or 1214 German Studies IIA or 4363 German Studies IIB (part 1) or 4474 German Studies IIB (Part 2)

*restriction:* Music and Politics III/III; Contemporary Europe B II/III; 4959 German Studies IIIB

Students enrolled in German IIIB 2 will attend lectures in either 3579 Music and Politics III or 1366 Contemporary Europe B III, but will do their reading and assignments in German and attend tutorials conducted in German.

*assessment:* as for 3579 Music and Politics III/1366 Contemporary Europe B III, but written assignments in German and word lengths may vary

### **5977 German Studies III (Flinders) Part 1**

6 units at Flinders semester 1

3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* Pass or better in 7586 German Studies II (Flinders) Part II or equivalent

*restriction:* 8877 German Studies III; 2572 German Studies IIIA

This subject is offered to Flinders University students and is taught on the Flinders campus. For information on enrolment procedures, students should contact the Faculty, Arts office of The University of Adelaide or the School of Humanities at Flinders University.

**1665 German Studies III (Flinders) Part 2**

6 units at Flinders semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* Pass or better in 5977 German Studies III (Flinders) Part I or equivalent

*restriction:* 8877 German Studies III; 2572 German Studies IIIA

This subject is offered to Flinders University students and is taught on the Flinders campus. For information on enrolment procedures, students should contact the Faculty of Arts office, The University of Adelaide or the School of Humanities at Flinders University.

**7141 German Studies IIIA (Flinders) Part 1**

6 units at Flinders semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* Pass I or higher in 7034 German Studies IIA (Flinders) Part 2 or equivalent

*restriction:* 8706 German Studies II, 7831 German Studies II (Flinders) Part 1, 7586 German Studies II (Flinders) Part 2

This subject is offered to Flinders University students and is taught on the Flinders campus. For information on enrolment procedures students should contact the Faculty of Arts office at the University of Adelaide or the BA office at Flinders. Information on subject content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies at Adelaide.

**1186 German Studies IIIA (Flinders) Part 2**

6 units at Flinders semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* Pass I or higher in 7141 German Studies IIIA (Flinders) Part 1 or equivalent

*restriction:* 8706 German Studies II, 7831 German Studies II (Flinders) Part 1, 7586 German Studies II (Flinders) Part 2

This subject is offered to Flinders University students and is taught on the Flinders campus. For information on enrolment procedures students should contact the Faculty of Arts office at the University of Adelaide or the BA office at Flinders. Information on subject content can be obtained from the discipline of German Studies in the Centre for European Studies at Adelaide.

**5343 Special Subject in German Language and Culture III**

12 points full year

5 hours per week

This subject offers the opportunity for students in third year to be introduced to German language and culture

at a more intensive level than at first year. It is particularly appropriate for prospective post-graduates needing reading skills in German and/or students wishing to do an Honours degree in the Centre for European Studies who are not majoring in a European language but who need to develop a reading ability of the German language for research purposes. The research essay component of the subject enable students to choose a topic in line with their own research interest. Students will be required to read selected German texts, although they will write their essay in English.

*assessment:* as for German language at Levels I or II 60%; 2 x 3000 word essays in English on German culture to be negotiated with subject coordinator 40%

**Honours**

**1261 Honours German Studies**

24 points full year

note: students may obtain the permission of the Faculty of Arts to combine German Studies with another discipline for the Honours degree. They should consult the Honours Coordinator as soon as possible, so that a suitably modified course can be arranged.

*prerequisites:* Ordinary degree

*requirements:* Students will write a dissertation on some aspect of German Studies. Choice of subject should be made not later than the middle of the second semester in the preceding year. Students must also attend advanced courses in language, together with one option. Both thesis topics and options should be chosen in consultation with the Honours Coordinator.

**History**

<http://arts.adelaide.edu.au/History>

For full information on History subjects, methods of assessment and teaching arrangements, students should obtain a copy of the History Department handbook, available from the History Office or the Departmental home page.

Details of the subjects listed below may be subject to changes up to the enrolment period, depending on the availability of staff and resources.

**Note:** subjects unavailable in 1999 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these subjects, please contact the department.

**Level I**

**5755 Europe: Empire and War 1800-1950 I (Part 1)**

3 points semester 1

3 hours per week

Europe: Empire and War 1800-1950 (1) is one of a pair of semester-length subjects which may be taken independently but which students are advised to take

together. Its counterpart - Europe: Empire and War 1800-1950 (2) - is offered in Semester 2. The topics and issues studied in Europe: Empire and War (1) & (2) range over European and World History from the period of the French Revolution and Napoleon through the end of the Second World War and the beginning of the so-called Cold War.

The subject will be taught as a series of self-contained but interlinked modules. The modules will enable the student to focus on a number of key events in the evolution of the modern world while at the same time gaining an understanding of their broader historical context and of the long-term issues which they raise. The modules cover a spectrum of political, social, cultural and economic issues relating to developments in European history, Imperialism and Global conflict.

*assessment:* exam; written assignments

### **1431 Europe: Empire and War 1800-1950 I (Part 2)**

3 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

Europe: Empire and War 1800-1950 (2) is one of a pair of semester-length subjects which may be taken independently but which students are advised to take together. Its counterpart - Europe: Empire and War 1800-1950 (1) - is offered in Semester 1.

The topics and issues studied in Europe, Empire and War 1 and 2 range over European and World History from the period of the French Revolution and Napoleon through the end of the Second World War and the beginning of the so-called Cold War. The subject will be taught as a series of self-contained but interlinked modules. The modules will enable the student to focus on a number of key events in the evolution of the modern world while at the same time gaining an understanding of their broader historical context and of the long-term issues which they raise. The modules cover a spectrum of political, social, cultural and economic issues relating to developments in European history, Imperialism and Global conflict.

*assessment:* examination; written assignments

### **4378 Europe: Medieval and Renaissance I**

3 points semester 1  
3 hours lectures, tutorials per week

A study of the major political, social, economic, religious and cultural developments of the High Middle Ages and the Renaissance.

*assessment:* 1500 word essay 50%; 3 hour exam 50%; compulsory attendance and participation at tutorials

### **1668 Europe: Reformation to Revolution I**

3 points semester 2  
3 hours lectures, tutorials per week

A chronological and thematic survey of Western Europe from the period of the Northern Renaissance to the French Revolution. Topics and themes to be considered in detail will include the Reformation and Counter Reformation, the spread of Protestantism, the political and social impact of the Reformation, The Wars of Religion in France, the Thirty Years' War, the emergence of the nation states, the development of the great powers, the Enlightenment, the collapse of the old order.

*assessment:* 2000 word essay 50%; 3 hour exam 50%

## **Level II**

### **6144 Aborigines in Twentieth Century Australia II**

4 points semester 2  
3 hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

The aim of the subject is to give students an understanding of the Aboriginal experience of life in twentieth century Australia. Topics covered will include government policy, institutionalisation, Aboriginal art and literature, political movements and identity. A central concern of the subject will be to present Aboriginal perspectives.

*assessment:* essay, tutorials

### **3083 Asia Today: Miracle and Meltdown II**

4 points semester 1  
3 hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

The subject deals with the 'Asian Miracle' and subsequent partial 'Meltdown' of the 1980s and 1990s. Both are vitally important to an understanding of current developments both in Asia and Australia. It will examine the social, economic and political origins of the modern condition in the region; the social and political revolutions in China, Japan, Korea, Indonesia and Vietnam and transfer of power in former colonies; the struggles for new directions in social and political; and the crisis in economic management in the 1970s to the growth patterns of the past decade and subsequent setbacks of the last twelve months.

*assessment:* project or exam

**5405 Britain (A): Uniting the Kingdoms II**

4 points semester 1

3 hours lectures, tutorials per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* 5028/2095 England Under the Stuarts, 5097 The English Revolution (Prior to 1989), 3235/4779 The English Revolution 1529-1760.

A study of state and society in England from the Reformation to the union with Scotland in 1707. Some attention will be given to relations between England and the other kingdoms of The British Isles leading to the emergence of the British state.

*assessment:* essays, exam

**5585 Britain (B): Aristocracy to Democracy II**

4 points semester 2

3 hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject will examine government and society in Britain from the Glorious Revolution of 1688 to the Second Reform Act of 1867. It will concentrate on three main themes: aristocracy in government and society, the rise of the middle classes, and Britain's emergence as the world's most powerful nation.

*assessment:* essays, exam

**6360 Enter the Dragon: Chinese Business in Asia II**

4 points semester 2

3 hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject provides a general survey of Chinese business in Asia outside Mainland China. It covers the Chinese in Southeast Asia and the Chinese in Hong Kong, Macao and Taiwan. With growing importance of the ethnic Chinese role in the fast economic development in East and Southeast Asia, it is timely to examine the Chinese business in a broader historical perspective. It examines the origins and changes of Chinese business since the second half of the 19th century to the present. It explores into the ideology, structure and typology of Chinese business in Asia. It attempts to answer questions such as what are the characteristics of Chinese business? what accounts for the success of Overseas Chinese in business? To what extent does Chinese business differ from Western or Australian business?

*assessment:* research project or exam

**8034 Europe at War IIA: 1914-1945**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

A study of the principal aspects of the European conflicts of 1914-1918 (the Great War, or First World War) and 1939-1945 (the Second World War). Among the issues considered are the importance of war in shaping the history of the 20th century, the issues of responsibility for the outbreaks of the two world wars, the conduct of military operations on land, at sea and in the air, and the manner in which war has influenced developments in politics and society.

*assessment:* tutorial performance, essay, exam

**1740 Fascism and National Socialism II**

4 points semester 1

3 hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* 3549 Fascism and National Socialism prior to 1989

Right wing ideologies of the twentieth century and the movements or parties that claimed to be based on them provide the focus of this subject. Broadly it covers the period 1900-1945. There will be some discussion of the intellectual and cultural origins of fascism and current analyses of political changes in post-communist Europe. Major themes to be covered in lectures and tutorials include political, social and cultural dislocation following World War I; Italian fascism, its appeal and its leader; the distinguishing features of National Socialism in Germany (notably racialism, policies of exclusion and repression); social and cultural life in Nazi Germany and Fascist Italy; debates surrounding the nature of right-wing movements in other European countries; and degrees of cooperation, collaboration and resistance in occupied Europe.

*assessment:* tutorial papers; research; essay; tutorial attendance and participation

**1281 Heritage and History in Contemporary Australia II**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject explores changing attitudes towards the built an natural environment, raising questions about the visible past and why we should (or should not) seek



to save it. Topics covered include the definition of heritage, the rise of heritage consciousness, heritage and public policy, historical buildings, sites and precincts, and the presentation of the past in historical museums.

*assessment:* exam, written assignments

### 3948 History and the Internet II

4 points semester 2

3 hours per week (lecture/demonstration and practical in a computer lab)

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject aims to teach Internet research, communication and publishing skills applicable to both the academic and commercial workplace, introduce students to key aspects in modern world history, and teach critical historical skills to enable students to differentiate between crank history sites and serious academic history sites. Students will learn how to use a browser (Netscape), search engines, the Barr Smith Library and other academic institutions' computer services, email, online discussion groups, and academic newsgroups. Students will draw up an annotated Bibliography/Webliography) on an historical topic of their choice and publish the research project on the Web. The subject is divided into three components: a brief history of the Internet in the light of other revolutions in mass communication (the invention of printing, the industrial and electronic revolutions) and its emergence out of the needs of US military and nuclear research institutions during the Cold War; an examination of a selection of history sites on the WWW from major universities, academic libraries and archives on such subjects as the French Revolution, the First and Second World Wars, the Holocaust, and Modern Art; an in depth examination of a history research topic of the student's choice.

*assessment:* attendance 10%, participation in online discussion group 20%, 1250 word essay 15%, 1250 word annotated bibliography/webliography 15%, 2500 word internet research project 40%

### 8251 Imperial Russia II

4 points semester 1

3 hours per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

Tsars and Tsaritsas; the peasants in serfdom and emancipation; the nobility: aristocracy and gentry and the fight against modernity; Russian industrialisation and the rise of the proletariat; educating Russians; the professional elite and the erosion of imperial political culture; the road to revolution; the 1905 revolution and

the establishment of the Duma system; the collapse of Tsardom.

*assessment:* 3000-word research essay 40%; seminars 20%; final examination 40%

### 6651 Life Stories: Australia 1850-1980 II

4 points semester 2

See Women's Studies for syllabus details

### 8731 Modern America: World War I to Imperial Decline II

4 points semester 2

3 hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* H717 Social History of the United States in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries (1983)

This subject aims to analyse the rise and fall of the American empire from World War I to the present. The prime focus will be on the structural changes in American society as it underwent enormous transformation within the historical framework of wars, rapid industrialisation, depression and the rise and decline of American world influence. The main historical topics and events to be examined include the industrialisation of America; the impact of urbanisation and immigration; and the nature of 20th century American society as it emerges in the World War I era. After examining the dramatic events of World War I, the Great Depression, World War II and the Cold War, the final section of the subject will examine the decline of the American economy and the decreasing influence of America as a world superpower.

*assessment:* essay, tutorial performance, exam

### 6748 Responses to War (A): Up to WWI II

4 points semester 2

2 lecture/film sessions per week; fortnightly group discussions

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* versions of this subject prior to 1997

The aim of this subject is to use the history of ideas and culture to gain insights into the nature of war and the combat experience, to explore the impact of war on individuals and societies and to examine the impact of war on ideas and culture from the ancient world to the eve of the First World War. The method adopted to do this is historical. Thus biography, historical context, the historical origin and evolution of ideas and an evaluation of the historical accuracy of the sources will all play an important part. I will examine a selection of

the extraordinary variety of responses to war from the ancient world to the present. These include the responses of actual participants in fighting, contemporary civilian eyewitnesses and those who were just influenced generally by the wars of their time. The underlying assumption of the subject is that the experience of war, whether directly or indirectly, has had a profound impact on the way many individuals think and that this change in thinking has been reflected in their work in such diverse media as novels, plays, art, music, political philosophy and film making.

*assessment:* attendance at a minimum number of lecture/film sessions 20%; attendance and satisfactory participation at group discussions 10%; 2000-word essay on 'Film and History' 20%; 2000 word essay and/or test 20%; exam 30%

### **4695 South Australian Aboriginal History II**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

A history of Aboriginal/European relations in South Australia from settlement to the passage of the Aborigines Act in 1911. Issues addressed will include Aboriginal culture, responses to colonisation, Aborigines and the economy, administration, missions, religious and scientific constructions of Aboriginality, legal status and 'White Australia'. There will be a particular focus on the theme of 'representations of Aboriginality'.

*assessment:* tutorials, essays

### **3543 The Holocaust II**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* any German Studies Level II/III subject in which the student has chosen to take a modified and reduced version of 'the Holocaust' as part of it

Even more than fifty years after it took place, the Holocaust remains one of the most controversial events in the 20th century. This subject adopts a multi-disciplinary approach in attempting to come to terms with it. The focus will be primarily on the origins, the practices and the consequences of the persecution of Europe's Jews during the Second World War, but the fate of other groups, such as gypsies and homosexuals will also be taken into account. In doing this a number of historiographical controversies will be discussed, including historical revisionism, the differences between structuralist and internationalist approaches, the question of comparability and so on. In the second

half of the semester issues of representation of the Holocaust will be addressed. Using a wide range of texts, students will consider what consequences the Holocaust has had and continues to have for Australia. The subject will be co-taught by staff from the History and German Studies departments.

*assessment:* 1500 word tutorial paper 20%; 3000 word major essay 40%; tutorial participation, attendance 10%; exam 30%

### **5595 The Southeast Asian Past II**

4 points not offered in 1999

3 hours per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

The subject offers an opportunity to come to grips with the past history of the states and societies which now comprise Southeast Asia - Indonesia, Malaysia, Thailand, Burma, Vietnam, Cambodia and the Philippines. Not least of the fascinations of that past is the way it is frequently cited as an important explanation of present day Southeast Asia's position as one of the most dynamic parts of the late 20th century world. What is without doubt is that many of the major 'why' questions about contemporary Southeast Asia can only be answered satisfactorily on the basis of a knowledge of the region's past. That past embraces not only several centuries of colonialism but also history of developments in state-building, religion, trade and agriculture ranging back into the first millennium AD: along with a study of Western imperialism in the several parts of early-modern Southeast Asia, the subject also focuses on such things as the Khmer empire at Ankor (Cambodia), the powerful states of central Java which created the Borobudur and Prambanan temples and the rich world of sea-borne commerce which characterised the region long before the arrival of European colonisers.

*assessment:* exam or essays

### **4590 Twentieth Century Australia: Home and Away II**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject considers key topics in understanding modern Australia, including the birth of the nation, the century's great crises (the world wars and the depressions), the problems of reform and prosperity post 1945 and the breakdown of consensus leading to recent and contemporary issues. Selected issues at present are colonialism, the Aborigines, the environment and the economy today. The subject

emphasises research work finding and using primary sources and tutorial work which debates issues.

*assessment:* 1000 word document analysis 25%; debate tutorial presentation 15%; 3500 word essay 60%; two-hour redeeming end of semester exam offered where necessary

### Level III

#### 9722 Aborigines in Twentieth Century Australia III

6 points semester 2

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

The aim of the subject is to give students an understanding of the Aboriginal experience of life in twentieth century Australia. Topics covered will include government policy, institutionalisation, Aboriginal art and literature, political movements and identity. A central concern of the course will be to present Aboriginal perspectives.

*assessment:* essays, tutorials

#### 8172 Asia Today III

6 points semester 1

3 contact hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

The subject deals with the 'Asian Miracle' and subsequent partial 'Meltdown' of the 1980s and 1990s. Both are vitally important to an understanding of current developments both in Asia and Australia. It will examine the social, economic and political origins of the modern condition in the region; the social and political revolutions in China, Japan, Korea, Indonesia and Vietnam and transfer of power in former colonies; the struggles for new directions in social and political; and the crisis in economic management in the 1970s to the growth patterns of the past decade and subsequent setbacks of the last twelve months.

*assessment:* 2 essays, or exam and essay

#### 2037 Britain (A): Unifying the Kingdoms III

6 points semester 1

3 hours lectures, tutorials per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* 5028/2095 England Under the Stuarts, 5097 The English Revolution (Prior to 1989), 3235/4779 The English revolution 1529-1760.

A study of state and society in England from the Reformation to the union with Scotland in 1707. Some attention will be given to relations between England

and the other kingdoms of The British Isles leading to the emergence of the British state.

*assessment:* exam 50%; essay 50%

#### 3314 Britain (B): Aristocracy to Democracy III

6 points semester 2

3 hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject will examine government and society in Britain from the Glorious Revolution of 1688 to the Second Reform Act of 1867. It will concentrate on three main themes: aristocracy in government and society, the rise of the middle classes, and Britain's emergence as the world's most powerful nation.

*assessment:* essays, exam

#### 1706 Enter the Dragon: Chinese Business in Asia III

6 points semester 2

3 hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject provides a general survey of Chinese business in Asia outside Mainland China. It covers the Chinese in Southeast Asia, and the Chinese in Hong Kong, Macao and Taiwan. With growing importance of the ethnic Chinese role in the fast economic development in East and Southeast Asia, it is timely to examine Chinese business in a broader historical perspective. This subject examines the origins and changes of the Chinese business since the second half of the 19th century to the present. It explores into the ideology, structure and typology of Chinese business in Asia. It attempts to answer questions such as what are the characteristics of Chinese business? what accounts for the success of Overseas Chinese in business? To what extent does Chinese business differ from Western or Australian business?

*assessment:* essay and examination

#### 2386 Europe at War IIIA: 1914-1945

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

A study of the principal aspects of the European conflicts of 1914-1918 (the Great War, or First World War) and 1939-1945 (the Second World War). Among the issues considered are the importance of war in shaping the history of the 20th century, the issues of

responsibility for the outbreaks of the two world wars, the conduct of military operations on land, at sea and in the air, and the manner in which war has influenced developments in politics and society.

*assessment:* tutorial performance, essay, examination

### **3877 Fascism and National Socialism III**

6 points semester 1

3 hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

Right wing ideologies of the twentieth century and the movements or parties that claimed to be based on them provide the focus of this subject. Broadly it covers the period 1900-1945. There will be some discussion of the intellectual and cultural origins of fascism and current analyses of political change in post-communist Europe. Major themes to be covered in lectures and tutorials include political, social and cultural dislocation following World War I; Italian fascism, its appeal and its leader; distinguishing features of National Socialism in Germany (notably racialism, policies of exclusion and repression); social and cultural life in Nazi Germany and Fascist Italy; debates surrounding the nature of right-wing movements in other European countries; and degrees of cooperation, collaboration and resistance in occupied Europe.

*assessment:* short tutorial papers, research essay, tutorial attendance, participation

### **4200 Heritage and History in Contemporary Australia III**

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject explores changing attitudes towards the built an natural environment, raising questions about the visible past and why we should (or should not) seek to save it. Topics covered include the definition of heritage, the rise of heritage consciousness, heritage and public policy, historical buildings, sites and precincts, and the presentation of the past in historical museums.

*assessment:* exam, written assignments

### **2097 History and the Internet III**

6 points semester 2

3 hours per week (lecture/demonstration and practical in a computer lab)

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject aims to teach Internet research, communication and publishing skills applicable to both the academic and commercial workplace, introduce students to key aspects in modern world history, and teach critical historical skills to enable students to differentiate between crank history sites and serious academic history sites. Students will learn how to use a browser (Netscape), search engines, the Barr Smith Library and other academic institutions' computer services, email, online discussion groups, and academic newsgroups. Students will draw up an annotated Bibliography/Webliography) on an historical topic of their choice and publish the research project on the Web. The subject is divided into three components: a brief history of the Internet in the light of other revolutions in mass communication (the invention of printing, the industrial and electronic revolutions) and its emergence out of the needs of US military and nuclear research institutions during the Cold War; an examination of a selection of history sites on the WWW from major universities, academic libraries and archives on such subjects as the French Revolution, the First and Second World Wars, the Holocaust, and Modern Art; an in depth examination of a history research topic of the student's choice.

*assessment:* attendance 10%, participation in online discussion group 20%, 2000 word essay 15%, 2000 word annotated bibliography/webliography 15%, 3500 word internet research project 40%

### **5158 Imperial Russia III**

6 points semester 1

3 hours per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

Tsars and Tsaritsas, the peasants in serfdom and emancipation; the nobility: aristocracy and gentry and the fight against modernity; Russian industrialisation and the rise of the proletariat; educating Russians; the professional elite and the erosion of imperial political culture; the road to revolution; the 1905 revolution and the establishment of the Duma system; the collapse of Tsardom.

*assessment:* 3000 word research essay 40%; tutorials/seminars 10%; textbook exam 10%; final exam 40%

### **5271 Life Stories: Australia 1850-1980 III**

6 points semester 2

see Women's Studies for syllabus details

**2955 Modern America: World War I to Imperial Decline III**

6 points semester 2

3 hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences*restriction:* H717 Social History of the United States in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries (1983)

This subject aims to analyse the rise and fall of the American empire from World War I to the present. The prime focus will be on the structural changes in American society as it underwent enormous transformation within the historical framework of wars, rapid industrialisation, depression and the rise and decline of American world influence. The main historical topics and events to be examined include the industrialisation of America; the impact of urbanisation and immigration; and the nature of 20th century American society as it emerges in the World War I era. After examining the dramatic events of World War I, the Great Depression, World War II and the Cold War, the final section of the subject will examine the decline of the American economy and the decreasing influence of America as a world superpower.

*assessment:* essay, tutorial performance, exam**3504 Responses to War (A): Up to 1900 III**

6 points semester 2

2 lecture/film sessions per week; fortnightly group discussion

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences*restriction:* versions of this subject prior to 1997

The aim of this subject is to use the history of ideas and culture to gain insights into the nature of war and the combat experience, to explore the impact of war on individuals and societies and to examine the impact of war on ideas and culture from the ancient world to the eve of the First World War. The method adopted to do this is historical. Thus biography, historical context, the historical origin and evolution of ideas and an evaluation of the historical accuracy of the sources will all play an important part. I will examine a selection of the extraordinary variety of responses to war from the ancient world to the present. These include the responses of actual participants in fighting, contemporary civilian eyewitnesses and those who were just influenced generally by the wars of their time. The underlying assumption of the subject is that the experience of war, whether directly or indirectly, has had a profound impact on the way many individuals think and that this change in thinking has been reflected in their work in such diverse media as novels, plays, art, music, political philosophy and film making.

*assessment:* attendance at a minimum number of lecture/film sessions 20%; attendance and satisfactory participation at group discussions 10%; 3000-word essay on 'Film and History' 20%; 3000 word essay and/or test 20%; exam 30%

**6253 South Australian Aboriginal History III**

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

A history of Aboriginal/European relations in South Australia from settlement to the passage of the Aborigines Act in 1911. Issues addressed will include Aboriginal culture, responses to colonisation, Aborigines and the economy, administration, missions, religious and scientific constructions of Aboriginality, legal status and 'White Australia'. There will be a particular focus on the theme of 'representations of Aboriginality'.

*assessment:* tutorials, essays**8292 The Holocaust III**

6 points semester 1

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* any German Studies Level II/III subject in which the student has chosen to take a modified and reduced version of 'the Holocaust' as part of it

Even more than fifty years after it took place, the Holocaust remains one of the most controversial events in the 20th century. This subject adopts a multi-disciplinary approach in attempting to come to terms with it. The focus will be primarily on the origins, the practices and the sequences of the persecution of Europe's Jews during the Second World War, but the fate of other groups, such as gypsies and homosexuals will also be taken into account. In doing this a number of historiographical controversies will be discussed, including historical revisionism, the differences between structuralist and internationalist approaches, the question of comparability and so on. In the second half of the semester issues of representation of the Holocaust will be addressed. Using a wide range of texts, students will consider what consequences the Holocaust has had and continues to have for Australia. The subject will be co-taught by staff from the History and German Studies departments.

*assessment:* 2000 word tutorial paper 20%; 4000 word major essay 40%; tutorial participation and attendance 10%; exam 30%

**3038 The Southeast Asian Past III**

6 points not offered in 1999

3 hours per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

The subject offers an opportunity to come to grips with the past history of the states and societies which now comprise Southeast Asia - Indonesia, Malaysia, Thailand, Burma, Vietnam, Cambodia and the Philippines. Not least of the fascinations of that past is the way it is frequently cited as an important explanation of present day Southeast Asia's position as one of the most dynamic parts of the late 20th century world. What is without doubt is that many of the major why questions about contemporary Southeast Asia can only be answered satisfactorily on the basis of a knowledge of the region's past. That past embraces not only several centuries of colonialism but also history of developments in state-building, religion, trade and agriculture ranging back into the first millennium AD: along with a study of Western imperialism in the several parts of early-modern Southeast Asia, the subject also focuses on such things as the Khmer empire at Ankor (Cambodia), the powerful states of central Java which created the Borobudur and Prambanan temples and the rich world of sea-borne commerce which characterised the region long before the arrival of European colonisers.

*assessment:* exam or essays

**6913 Twentieth Century Australia: Home and Away III**

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject considers key topics in understanding modern Australia, including the birth of the nation, the century's great crises (the world wars and the depressions), the problems of reform and prosperity post 1945 and the breakdown of consensus leading to recent and contemporary issues. Selected issues at present are colonialism, the Aborigines, the environment and the economy today. The subject emphasises research work finding and using primary sources and tutorial work which debates issues.

*assessment:* 1000 word document analysis 25%; debate/tutorial presentation 15%; 5000 word essay 60%; 2-hour end of semester redeeming exam where necessary

**Honours**

**8717 Honours History**

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points at Level II, 12 points at Level III in subjects offered by History Department; Credit standard in at least two full year (or four semester) History (or in some cases, related) subjects

Note: application forms for admission to Honours and a detailed brochure on the course are available from the History Office; students with questions about the course or their eligibility for it should consult the Honours Coordinator.

Honours work includes the writing of a thesis, a common course on the principles and practice of historical research and writing, and a special subject. Students may choose their special subject from a list published in the Honours handbook.

**History subjects not offered in 1999**

**7695 Memory, Community and Conflict: Australia Since 1788 I**

**5374 The Twentieth Century: Asia, America and Australasia I**

6 points Level I

**6796 China: From Empire to Communist Power II**

**9108 Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe II**

8 points Level II

**1210 Culture of the High Middle Ages II**

**3463 Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe II(A)**

**4241 Modern America: From Civil War to Empire II**

**3677 Modern France: From Revolution to Resistance II**

**2449 Responses to War (B): The Twentieth Century and Beyond II**

**2192 Russia in Crisis and Revolution 1890-1991 II**

**1873 The Making of Modern Indonesia II**

**6083 Working Lives in Victorian Britain II**

4 points Level II

**2794 China: From Empire to Communist Power III**

**5954 Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe III**

12 points Level III

contact department for syllabus details

- 5210 Culture of the High Middle Ages III**
- 5961 Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe III(A)**
- 2321 Modern America: From Civil War to Empire III**
- 4455 Modern France: From Revolution to Resistance III**
- 9672 Renaissance, Reformation, Revolution, Restoration III**
- 1540 Responses to War (B): The Twentieth Century and Beyond III**
- 4786 Russia in Crisis and Revolution 1890-1991 III**
- 5884 The Making of Modern Indonesia III**
- 9724 Working Lives in Victorian Britain III**  
6 points Level III  
contact department for syllabus details

### Indonesian Language

(available on the University of Adelaide campus, taught by Flinders University)

#### Level I

- 7049 Indonesian Introductory, Part 1**  
3 points semester 1  
5 hours per week

This subject is concerned with developing a preliminary communicative ability in an number of everyday situations and to develop a knowledge and understanding of modes of Indonesian interaction in different social contexts.

*assessment:* continuous - end of semester written, oral tests; Culture and Society component assessed by film reviews

- 5492 Indonesian Introductory, Part 2**  
3 points semester 2  
5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 7049 Indonesian Introductory, Part 1

This subject is concerned with developing a preliminary communicative ability in an number of everyday situations and to develop a knowledge and understanding of modes of Indonesian interaction in different social contexts.

*assessment:* continuous - end of semester written, oral tests; Culture and Society component assessed by film reviews

- 5957 Indonesian Introductory A, Part 1**  
3 points semester 1  
4 hours per week

*prerequisites:* SACE Stage 2 Indonesian (15 or better) or permission of Convenor

The subject aims to develop listening, speaking and writing skills in Indonesian and to extend students' understanding of the structure of Indonesian through exercises in grammar and translation. Two hours per week are devoted to translation and grammar and three hours per week to small group tutorials, which aim to develop speaking, listening and writing skills in Indonesian.

*assessment:* written, oral tests

- 7336 Indonesian Introductory A, Part 2**  
3 points semester 2  
4 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 5957 Indonesian, Introductory A, Part I, with a grade of Pass I or better

The subject aims to develop listening, speaking and writing skills in Indonesian and to extend students' understanding of the structure of Indonesian through exercises in grammar and translation. Two hours per week are devoted to translation and grammar and three hours per week to small group tutorials, which aim to develop speaking, listening and writing skills in Indonesian. Two hours per week are devoted to translation and grammar and three hours per week to small group tutorials, which aim to develop speaking, listening and writing skills in Indonesian.

*assessment:* written, oral tests

#### Level II

- 9193 Indonesian, Intermediate, Part 1**  
4 points semester 1  
5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 5492 Indonesian, Introductory Part 2, with a grade of Pass I or better

The subject aims to develop communicative skills and to extend students' understanding of language structure in modern Indonesian. Two hours per week are devoted to translation and grammar. Three hours per week are devoted to small group tutorials which aim to develop speaking, listening and writing skills in Indonesian.

*assessment:* written, oral tests

**5346 Indonesian, Intermediate, Part 2**

4 points semester 2

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 9193 Indonesian, Intermediate, Part 1, Pass I or better

The subject aims to develop communicative skills and to extend students' understanding of language structure in modern Indonesian. Two hours per week are devoted to translation and grammar. Three hours per week are devoted to small group tutorials which aim to develop speaking, listening and writing skills in Indonesian.

*assessment:* written, oral tests

**2216 Indonesian, Intermediate A, Part 1**

4 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 7336 Indonesian Introductory A Part 2

This topic focuses on developing and extending oral and written skills in Indonesian through a variety of distinct but inter-related activities and approaches; reading, translation, discussion and writing in Indonesian based on Indonesian source materials relating to the social sciences. Intensive Indonesian comprehension and oral presentation of a variety of historical and current affairs sources in both audio and video format.

*assessment:* written, oral tests

**3910 Indonesian, Intermediate A, Part 2**

4 points semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 5957 Indonesian Intermediate A Part 1

This topic focuses on developing and extending oral and written skills in Indonesian through a variety of distinct but inter-related activities and approaches; reading, translation, discussion and writing in Indonesian based on Indonesian source materials relating to the social sciences. Intensive Indonesian comprehension and oral presentation of a variety of historical and current affairs sources in both audio and video format.

*assessment:* written, oral tests

**Level III**

**4032 Indonesian, Advanced III, Part I**

6 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* Indonesian language at Level II

This topic focuses on developing and extending oral and written skills in Indonesian through a variety of

distinct but interrelated activities and approaches reading, translation, discussion and writing in Indonesian based on Indonesian source materials relating to the social sciences. Intensive Indonesian comprehension and oral presentation of a variety of historical, cultural and current affairs sources in both audio and visual format.

*assessment:* to be advised

**4209 Indonesian, Advanced III, Part 2**

6 points semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 4032 Indonesian, Advanced Part 1

This topic focuses on developing and extending oral and written skills in Indonesian through a variety of distinct but interrelated activities and approaches reading, translation, discussion and writing in Indonesian based on Indonesian source materials relating to the social sciences. Intensive Indonesian comprehension and oral presentation of a variety of historical, cultural and current affairs sources in both audio and visual format.

*assessment:* to be advised

**International Studies**

**5455 International Studies II (core topic)**

4 points semester 1

3 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 6 points in Humanities/Social Sciences at Level I

Lectures will be given by specialists in different disciplines explaining the key theoretical concepts and methodologies used in their field to explain international phenomena. Lectures will cover: international politics, international trade theory, international labour studies, international law, feminist theory, international history, international culture, global environment, post-colonialism, international organisations and globalisation.

*assessment:* 1500 word minor essay 30%; 3000 word essay 60%; tutorial participation 10%.

**6168 Honours in International Studies**

24 points full year

The thesis topic would normally be drawn from the central themes explored in 5455 International Studies II (core topic) and would be supervised by a staff member participating in the core subject.

Two papers will result from seminars, one of which will be the core seminar in International Studies (as designated by the Award Committee) and one other seminar undertaken in one of the major participating



departments in the award, i.e., Politics, History, Asian Studies and Economics. One paper may be drawn from one of the language departments or from one of the other participating departments in the Faculty.

*assessment:* thesis approx. 15000 words 50%; 2 x 5000 word seminar papers 25% each

### Italian Language and Culture

(available on The University of Adelaide campus, taught by Flinders University)

Note: the language at each level is for both beginners and advanced students. Students will be streamed within the topic.

#### Level I

##### 7848 Italian I Part 1

3 points semester 1

5 hours per week

The subject consists of - classes in common that provide an intensive familiarisation with the basic elements of Italian phonology and grammar and offer an introduction to aspects of modern Italy; classes divided according to linguistic competence at the point of entry (streams normally consisting of Beginners and Advanced), where emphasis is placed on developing the skills of comprehension and active use of spoken and written Italian in the context of language goals that for each student are realistic and rewarding. The program, which presupposes regular attendance at all five scheduled hours, includes both lecture-type instruction and tutorials where students are expected to participate interactively in the language-learning process.

*assessment:* to be advised

##### 7885 Italian I Part 2

3 points semester 2

5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 7848 Italian I Part 1

The subject develops further the basic language skills acquired in first semester and extends the students' proficiency in both spoken and written Italian. The topic consists of classes divided according to levels of linguistic competence, where emphasis is placed on the continuing development of the skills of comprehension and active use of spoken and written Italian in the context of realistic and rewarding language goals. The program presupposes regular attendance at all scheduled classes, including both the lecture-type instruction and the interactive language tutorials.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### Level II

##### 4195 Italian II Part 1

4 points semester 1

5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 7885 Italian I Part 2

The subject is designed to strengthen and extend the students' linguistic proficiency in the four basic skills (listening, speaking, reading and writing) acquired at level I, and to provide further study in the area of Italian society and culture. The Language component consists of classes divided according to levels of linguistic competence (separate streams of second-level Beginners and second-level Advanced), where particular emphasis is placed on oral-aural comprehension and on the use of spoken and written Italian in the context of language goals that for each student are realistic and rewarding. In the Cultural component (2 hours per week) students consider issues relating to contemporary Italian culture and society as illustrated in a selection of Italian texts.

*assessment:* to be advised

##### 4119 Italian II Part 2

4 points semester 2

5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 4195 Italian II Part 1

The subject continues the development, from Level II Part 1, of communication skills, both spoken and written, through the progressive study of more advanced grammatical structures in the context of conversation practice, composition, drills, and translation to and from Italian. Students take a total of two hours in common (culture) and a further 2-3 hours of language in separate streams divided according to linguistic competence. These classes are programmed for interaction within the group. The cultural component consists of the study of selections of Italian prose and/or poetry set in the context of Italian society and chosen for their recognised literary worth and their suitability for this language level.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### Level III

##### 4622 Italian III Part 1

6 points semester 1

5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 4119 Italian II Part 2

The subject is designed to strengthen and extend the students' proficiency in the four macro skills (written and oral comprehension and communication) acquired at level II, and to provide the opportunity for the study

of specific aspects of Italian society and culture. The Language classes cover advanced Italian grammar, particularly syntax, commensurate with this level, and are divided according to the students' linguistic competence (separate streams for third-level Beginners and third-level Advanced). The cultural component consists of a monographic study in the area of Italian literature (details available at the time of enrolment). In lieu of this monographic study available at Adelaide University, students may take the segment The Italians in Australia offered in first semester on the Flinders University campus.

*assessment:* to be advised

**6069 Italian III Part 2**

6 points semester 2

5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 4622 Italian III Part 1

The subject is designed to extend further the students' proficiency in the four macro skills (written and oral comprehension and communication) acquired in the first semester of level III, and to provide the opportunity for the close study of an aspect of Italian society and culture. The Language classes cover advanced Italian grammar, particularly syntax, commensurate with this level, and are divided according to the students' linguistic competence (separate streams for third-level Beginners and third-level Advanced). The cultural component consists of a monographic study in an area of Italian society, language or literature (details available at the time of enrolment).

*assessment:* to be advised

**Labour Studies**

<http://www.labour.adelaide.edu.au/>

**Note:** all Labour Studies subjects are available externally. Subjects unavailable in 1999 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these subjects, please contact the department.

**Level I and II**

**9742 Australian Labour History II**

4 points semester 2

A history of work and unionism, of workers' attitudes, of their families' experience and of their involvement in political activity.

Chronology and themes: the origins of the Australian workers: convicts and free labour; bushrangers and diggers; the nineteenth century long boom; depression and drought in the 1980s; the emergence of unions; the great strikes 1890-4; the ALP's foundations, nature and performance; the foundations and effects of the arbitration network; World War I, syndicalism,

bolshevism and the middle classes; our two greatest strike waves; the 1930's slump; Labour in charge in the 1940s; the Communist Party of Australia; the 'Ming' dynasty; 1970-92 - sea changes in the labour movement; women and labour; race ethnicity and work.

*assessment:* essays, other written work totalling approx. 4000 words for level I, 6000 words for level II

**9821 Australian Labour Organisations I**

3 points semester 2

**3162 Australian Labour Organisations II**

4 points semester 2

3 hour class per week

*restrictions:* Union Studies I

Membership: collective survey of individuals' links with unions, discussion of diversity in unions, etc; History: the history of workers' organisations, union traditions of militancy, social and political policies, etc; The Working Class: composition of unions in the total work-force, gender balance and union density; Organisation: internal structures and resources of unions, shop stewards, representative democracy and registration; Peak Councils: trades and labour councils, industry federations, ACTU Executive and Congress; Employers: associations, Chambers of Commerce and Manufacturers, NFF, BCA, CAI; Blue Collar unions: study of craft or manual unions, including the part played by women in these unions; White Collar unions: study of public sector or services unions, including the part played by women in these unions; Wages: federal awards, national wage cases, allowances, superannuation, enterprise bargaining, Jurisdiction: State awards, dual registration, 'industry' rule, reinstatement provisions, etc; Women in Unions: equal pay for work of equal value, equal employment opportunity, affirmative action; Health and Safety: legislation and education, powers of union safety officers, workers' compensation, etc; Radical Policies: militancy and political ideology in the union movement, communism, socialism, feminism.

*assessment:* essays, other written work totalling approx. 4000 words for level I, 6000 words for level II

**3517 Gender, Work and Society I**

3 points semester 1

**3450 Gender, Work and Society II**

4 points semester 1

3 hour class per week

Sexual inequalities in capitalist society; social patterns of sexual oppression; sexual inequalities in the Australian economy and workforce; gender and economic policies; the politics of gender in the

workplace; women and trade unions; strategies for achieving sexual equality.

*assessment:* essays, other written work totalling approx. 4000 words for level I, 6000 words for level II

### 1977 Labour, Culture and the Media I

3 points semester 2

### 6440 Labour, Culture and the Media II

4 points semester 2

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

This subject will develop students' understanding of the role of culture in symbolising and communicating the aims and ideals of the labour movement and will equip students to critically analyse cultural and media constructions of the notions of work and the "worker" in Australian society. The course will explore examples of cooperation between artists and other cultural workers and unions in Australia and overseas from the nineteenth century through to the present day. Key events and texts from the 1890s, the 1930s, the Cold War, the 1960s and the present will be examined to assess the contribution of art and culture to expressing and promoting union views and concerns. The role of both the mass and alternative media in representing and challenging these views will also be considered. Industrial issues arising from the current expansion in the culture and media industries will be discussed, as will the effectiveness of unions' use of their own media, mass media and campaign work in attempting to promote their concerns. Students will assess the range of strategies available to the labour movement to raise issues and conduct debates within the public domain and learn practical skills in media analysis.

*assessment:* essays, other written work totalling approx. 4000 words for level I, 6000 words for level II

### 8482 Work, Race and Culture I

3 points semester 1

### 8416 Work, Race and Culture II

4 points semester 1

3 hour class each week

Problems of Race and Ethnic relations at work: an introduction to the history of migration to Australia from the deep past to the present, the conquest of black Australia by the white invaders, the nature of race and the political issue of racism, Australian and Anglo-racism unions and Australian working class culture, Land Rights, Mabo and Wik, black deaths in custody, the stolen generation; Immigrant Workers: the history of modern migration to Australia, migrant workers, migrants and politics, the Fitzgerald report, multiculturalism, the Blainey Debate, Asian immigration, One Nation, a divided working class?

*assessment:* essays, other written work totalling approx. 4000 words for level I, 6000 words for level II

## Level II

### 9625 Labour Studies II (core topic)

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Science

This subject will provide students with an introduction to contemporary knowledge and debates on a range of work and labour issues. In particular it will provide a brief survey of multidisciplinary approaches to the study of work from the perspective of current literature in the disciplines of economics, politics, sociology, gender studies, history and industrial relations. It will introduce students to an international perspective on work issues through a comparative analysis of Australia and a number of other countries in the context of global restructuring.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial papers and reports to the equivalent of 6000 words

## Level III

### 9241 Labour Market Studies III

6 points semester 1

3 hour class each week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject provides an overview of models of labour markets in terms of both orthodox and heterodox economic theory. It aims to develop students' ability to evaluate current developments with respect to patterns of participation in paid and unpaid work, wages dispersion and relativities, employment and unemployment policy, labour market programs and education and training.

*assessment:* essay, other written work totalling approximately 9000 words

### 8643 Labour Strategies III

6 points semester 2

3 hour class each week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* 7295 Union Studies IIIB

Strategies developed within various theoretical frameworks by different tendencies in the industrial and/or political wings of the labour movement to advance the interests of labour, including: comparative analyses of the relationship between the union movement and the industrial relations system in Australia with that in other times and places;

assessment of the adequacy of theories of unionism, of industrial relations, of human resource management and of participatory democracy to explain the place of labour in Australia; critical analysis of the process whereby industrial legislation is made, modified and implemented and of the ideologies involved in the process; development of policies with respect to the organisation of work and workers within modern, high-productivity labour management schemes; planning the effective use of industrial relations mechanisms to advance the interests of labour; historical analysis of the shift from industrial relations and employee relations to workplace relations and individual contracts as analytical categories and of the corresponding labour strategies.

*assessment:* 4000 word critical essay; 4000 word research exercise or equivalent

### 8073 Political Economy of Globalisation III

6 points semester 2  
3 hour class each week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* Political Economy IIIB; 1310 Political Economy III; 4211 Political Economy III (BA)

This subject is about the complex processes of global economic restructuring which are deeply affecting every society throughout the world in the late 1990s. The subject is organised in two parts. The first examines some of the theories which have emerged to explain the processes which have been described as 'globalisation' and 'restructuring' and their impact on national, local and international economies. The remaining topics examine in more detail the impact of restructuring and globalisation upon governments and the future of the state - at international, national and local levels. The reading for the subject is drawn from a number of disciplinary areas since the topic of global restructuring crosses over the areas of sociology, economic and urban geography, economics, political economy, gender and cultural studies.

*assessment:* essays, workbook totalling approximately 9000 words

### 2205 Social and Labour Research III

6 points semester 1  
1 lecture, 1 seminar/workshop per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* 7489 Social and Labour Research IV

An investigation of social and labour research paradigms, approaches and methods; policy development processes and outcomes; policy and

research as approaches to social analysis; emergent trends and issues in social and labour research.

*assessment:* seminar paper 20%; case study 30%; essay 50% to a total of approximately 9000 words

## Honours

### 2373 Honours Labour Studies

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* Bachelor of Labour studies degree or a major sequence in Labour studies in another award of the Faculty. Admission to Honours is at the discretion of the Head of Labour Studies acting on the advice of the staff committee.

Honours in Labour Studies involves weekly seminars, essays and a dissertation. A list of options listed for 1999 is available from the department. The choice of subjects and the dissertation topic must be approved by the Head of the Centre for Labour Studies before enrolment. Arrangements for joint honours with other departments or centres may be negotiated.

*assessment:* essays, dissertation

### Labour Studies subjects not offered in 1999

#### 3229 Australian Labour Relations I

#### 2919 Australian Political Economy and Public Policy I

#### 3959 Organising Information Technology I

#### 4620 Work and Society I

#### 3435 Work, Society and Self I

3 points Level I  
contact department for syllabus details

#### 7655 Australian Labour Relations II

#### 1574 Australian Political Economy and Public Policy II

#### 8481 Organising Information Technology II

#### 2239 Work and Society II

#### 7898 Work, Society and Self II

4 points Level II  
contact department for syllabus details

#### 7340 International Political Economy III

#### 7528 Labour Movements: Theory, Crisis and Response III

#### 1680 Theorising Work and Society III

6 points Level III  
contact department for syllabus details

## Linguistics

There are currently no subjects in Linguistics at Level I. Intending students are advised to take English I, or a language other than English (LOTE) as appropriate preparation.

### Level II

#### 9744 Computer Assisted Language Learning II

4 points semester 1 or 2

3 hours per week

quota may apply

assumed knowledge: an understanding of Windows and MS-DOS

*prerequisites:* any Level I language other than English

The subject offers an introduction to the use of computers in language learning. Topics in the subject include: the role of the word processor, applications for tutorial programs, text reconstruction, authorising and internet resources for language teaching. The subject offers a balance in practical computing skills and a critical understanding of the features of second language acquisition which come into play in using computers in language learning. The course is suitable for students thinking of pursuing a career of teaching Western European languages. Students are advised to see the lecturer in advance of the course if they wish to prepare materials using the following languages: Amharic, Arabic, Croatian, Czech, Greek, Hebrew, Lithuanian, Persian, Polish, Portuguese, Romanian, Russian, Serbian, Slovak or Slovenian.

The subject uses the MS-DOS platform. Some reference will be made to the Macintosh platform.

*assessment:* computing - weekly exercises, semester test 30%; other - essays, project 70%

#### 7892 Foundations of Linguistics II

8 points full year

2 hour lecture per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

*prerequisites:* pass in English I, or any Level I language other than English, to the value of 6 points or alternative approved by Professor of Linguistics

No previous knowledge of linguistics is assumed. The subject will give students an overview of the field of modern linguistics, basic skills in linguistics and sociolinguistic analysis and an understanding of the educational, political and social aspects of language issues in Australia. The subject is divided into two main parts, an introduction to modern linguistics in the first semester and language issues in Australia in the second.

*assessment:* practicals 20%; project or essay 30%; exam 50%

#### 4307 Functional Grammar and Discourse II

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject is an up-to-date introduction to Functional Systemic Linguistics. It is of particular interest to those considering a career in language teaching and students concerned with the analysis of texts. The following topics will be dealt with: Overview of grammar, mood, modality, clause complex, transitivity, nominal group, grammatical metaphor, theme, verbal group, discourse and context.

*assessment:* 2000 word essay 50%; 4 marked assignments 50%

#### 7176 Kurna Language and Language Ecology II

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject will introduce students to the Kurna language, the original language of Adelaide and the Adelaide Plains. Students will gain familiarity with the Kurna sources and will investigate Kurna in relation to neighbouring languages focussing on both linguistic and cultural ties. Students will gain an appreciation of Kurna history and of Kurna within its contemporary social context. This will include the acquisition of some facility in the language itself. The subject will include guest lecturers from Kurna elders and at least one excursion to places of significance to Kurna people.

*assessment:* 3 practical assignments; video report; tutorial presentation based on student's own research, essay or equivalent report

### Level III

#### 1577 Computer Assisted Language Learning III

6 points semester 1 or 2

3 hours per week

quota may apply

*prerequisites:* any Level I language other than English

The subject offers an introduction to the use of computers in language learning. Topics in the subject include: the role of the word processor, applications for tutorial programs, text reconstruction, authorising and internet resources for language teaching. The course offers a balance in practical computing skills and a

critical understanding of the features of second language acquisition which come into play in using computers in language learning. The course is suitable for students thinking of pursuing a career of teaching Western European languages. Students are advised to see the lecturer in advance of the course if they wish to prepare materials using the following languages: Amharic, Arabic, Croatian, Czech, Greek, Hebrew, Lithuanian, Persian, Polish, Portuguese, Romanian, Russian, Serbian, Slovak or Slovenian.

The subject uses the MS-DOS platform. Some reference will be made to the Macintosh platform.

*assessment:* computing - weekly exercises, semester test 30%; other - essays and project 70%

### **4829 Computer Assisted Language Learning: Project III**

6 points semester 2

1 tutorial, 1 practical per week

quota may apply

*co/prerequisites:* Computer Assisted Language Learning II/III

*assumed knowledge:* a computer language or ability to prepare hypercard stacks

Students in this subject are expected to be, or wish to be, language teachers. It is designed to offer students the opportunity to develop the skills and knowledge gained in CALL II or III into a major project. Contact hours will largely be of the tutorial and practical format where students present work for critical evaluation by others and undertake self-directed reading to inform their project. The project may be in any negotiated area of computer assisted language learning. Typical areas might be those of the preparation of materials using hypermedia or a research project in the area of CALL and pedagogy.

*assessment:* project work

### **4914 Foundations of Linguistics III**

12 points full year

2 hour lecture per week and 1 tutorial per fortnight

*prerequisites:* pass in English II, or Level II languages other than English, to the value of 8 points or alternative approved by Professor of Linguistics

No previous knowledge of linguistics is assumed. The course will give students an overview of the field of modern linguistics, basic skills in linguistics and sociolinguistic analysis and an understanding of the educational, political and social aspects of language issues in Australia. The course is divided into two main parts, an introduction to modern linguistics in the first semester and language issues in Australia in the second.

*assessment:* practicals 20%; project or essay 30%; exam 50%

### **8276 Functional Grammar and Discourse III**

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject is an up-to-date introduction to Functional Systemic Linguistics. It is of particular interest to those considering a career in language teaching and students concerned with the analysis of texts. The following topics will be dealt with: Overview of grammar, mood, modality, clause complex, transitivity, nominal group, grammatical metaphor, theme, verbal group, discourse and context.

*assessment:* 3000 word essay 50%; 5 assignments 50%

### **7681 Kurna Language and Language Ecology III**

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; field trips

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject will introduce students to the Kurna language, the original language of Adelaide and the Adelaide Plains. Students will gain familiarity with the Kurna sources and will investigate Kurna in relation to neighbouring languages focussing on both linguistic and cultural ties. Students will gain an appreciation of Kurna history and of Kurna within its contemporary social context. This will include the acquisition of some facility in the language itself. The subject will include guest lecturers from Kurna elders and at least one excursion to places of significance to Kurna people.

*assessment:* 3 practical assignments; video report; tutorial presentation based on student's own research, essay or equivalent report

### **5222 Language and Environment III**

6 points semester 2

1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 7892/4914 Foundation of Linguistics II/III

This subject examines both the central role of human languages in the perceptions of environmental matters (language of ecology) and the nature of the environment in which such languages can survive (ecology of language). Students will learn to apply available linguistic techniques and methods to the analysis of environmental discourse and will learn

about the interdependencies between linguistic and cultural diversity. A wide range of primary English language documents will be analysed and contrasted with environmental discourse in languages other than English. Students will find out about the rapidly growing ecolinguistic literature published around the world. Topics for discussion include: Ecospeak, environmental metaphors, upgrading environmental terminology, cross-cultural discourse about environmental issues.

*assessment:* essay 50%; practical assignment 30%; 1 tutorial presentation 20%

### **6549 Language Maintenance and Language Planning III**

6 points semester 1

1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* Foundations of Linguistics II/III

Students will be familiarised with the ecology and sociology of language approaches to language maintenance as well as the technical linguistic apparatus needed in the area of language engineering. Particular attention will be given to language planning in Australia and neighbouring countries. At the end of this course students will have an understanding of the wider ramifications of language planning and maintenance as well as skills in the area of micro language engineering

*assessment:* essay 30%; tutorial presentation or practical work 20%; exam 50%.

### **8262 Language, Cognition and Reality III**

6 points semester 2

1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 7892/4914 Foundation of Linguistics II/III

This subject is concerned with the role the lexical and grammatical structures of languages play in shaping their users' perceptions of reality. It will begin with the classical Sapir-Whorf hypothesis of linguistic relativity and consider more recent findings in the area of categorisation, environmental discourse and political rhetoric. Particular attention will be paid to the role of linguistic and conceptual diversity in the 21st century.

*assessment:* essay 30%; tutorial presentation 20%; exam 50%.

### **8710 Special Topic in Linguistics III**

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

Subject to teaching from visiting scholars

*prerequisites:* Foundations of Linguistics II/III or subject/s approved by Professor of Linguistics

This subject has been designed for students who wish to inform themselves of recent developments in theoretical or applied linguistics. It will involve the participation of distinguished visiting scholars.

*assessment:* 3000 word essay 50%; 5 assignments 50%

## **Mathematics**

### **9894 Computer Literacy**

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 practical per week

*restriction:* not available for students in the B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) or B.Comp.Sc. Cannot be counted together with 4003 Computer Applications I, 9276 Computer Science I, 2499 Information Systems I or 6918 Scientific Computing I

This subject aims to provide a foundation for the use of computers and computer applications, gain a basic understanding of the capabilities of a computer system and to provide hands-on experience in using standard software applications (including email, word processing, spreadsheets, web and hypertext tools, databases). No programming is taught in this subject. Students are required to work in groups on a major project which is the basis of the assessment.

*assessment:* practical and written assignments

### **4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hour practical per week

*restriction:* Level I subject designed for Arts students, not to be counted towards any degree with 9786 Mathematics I, 3617 Mathematics IM, 4003 Computer Applications, 9276 Computer Science I or 6918 Scientific Computing

This subject will introduce students to some of the ways the computer is used in the acquisition, production and presentation of information. The course will introduce students to word processing, spreadsheets, electronic mail and databases. The first half of the course will include a hands-on introduction to word processing and the use of electronic mail for the transfer of information, including bibliographic searches, and communication between staff and students. The second half of the course will consider spreadsheets and concentrate on two of their many uses: the analysis and presentation of numerical information by graphs, tables and charts, and the creation and manipulation of databases.

*assessment:* two projects plus weekly assignments

### 4357 Mathematics IH

3 points semester 1

See B.Sc. in Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

### Modern Greek: Language, Culture and Literature

(available on The University of Adelaide campus, taught by Flinders University)

Note: the language at each level is for both beginners and advanced students. Students will be streamed within the topic.

#### Level I

### 6422 Modern Greek I Part 1

3 points semester 1

5 hours per week

Language consisting of section A for students who have had no formal instruction in the language - 2 hours per week in a systematic introduction to the Greek language through class interaction for gradually improving communication skills (all grammar explanations in English); or of section B for students who have had some formal instruction in the language - 2 hours per week, including a special tutorial with a computer program) of language workshops for gradually improving conversational and compositional skills based on a variety of contemporary themes such as Greek culture and its multiple contexts, culture and the media, youth issues in Greece and Australia.

All students will have 2 hours of lectures and class discussion on Greek Culture and Society as viewed by Europeans and by Greeks in Greece and Australia. Culture is discussed from the perspectives of cultural anthropology, literary studies, linguistics and history.

*assessment:* regular class assessment; culture component is based on a class project

### 4752 Modern Greek I Part 2

43 points semester 2

*prerequisites:* 6422 Modern Greek I Part 1

5 hours per week

Language at the appropriate level of either section A or B. Section A- 2 hours per week plus special tutorial with a computer programme to review the fundamental aspects of Greek grammar and introduction to the writing of simple passages, and further class interaction for the improvement of communication skills. Section B- 2 hours per week plus special tutorials in computer language laboratory as language workshops for gradually improving sentence structure, paragraph connection, and cohesion in expression based on contemporary issues, research and bibliography techniques.

All students take the culture component of 2 hours of lectures, demonstrations, discussion on Aspects of Greek culture from antiquity to the present - to include folklore and contemporary culture, language and literature, philosophy and politics.

*assessment:* Section A or B - regular class assessment; culture component - individual research projects

#### Level II

### 2579 Modern Greek II(B) Part 1

4 points semester 1

4-5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 4572 Modern Greek I Part 2

There are two interconnected study components in this topic. Greek language, history and structural development -1 hour per week lecture plus two separate tutorials (1 hour each for two separate groups), language workshops for gradually improving conversational and compositional skills based on a variety of contemporary themes such as technology and information, environment and tourism, Greek and Australian relations.

Greek culture and society - 2 hours per week of lectures and tutorials based on current affairs dealing with a range of Greek cultural issues such as Hellenic and Christian mythology, cultural syncretism, the past in the present.

*assessment:* language - regular class assessment; Greek culture and society - class projects

### 9015 Modern Greek II(B) Part 2

4 points semester 2

4-5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* Modern Greek II Part 1

There are two interconnected study components in this topic. Greek language, structural development and contemporary use - 1 hour lecture, plus two separate tutorials (1 hour each for two separate groups) consisting of language workshops for gradually improving conversational and compositional skills based on a variety of contemporary themes, history and the modern society, Greek world diaspora and language diversity, "pop" language and culture.

Greek Culture and Society - 2 hours per week of lectures and tutorials based on varied textual material with themes such as language use and cultural identity, the influence of past to the present, the fictional writer and history.

*assessment:* language - regular class assessment; culture - class project



**Level III****1184 Modern Greek III(B) Part 1**

6 points semester 1

4-5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* Modern Greek II Part 2

There are two interconnected study components in this topic. Greek language, history and structural development - 1 hour per week lecture plus two separate tutorials (one hour each for two separate groups), language workshops for gradually improving conversational and compositional skills based on a variety of contemporary themes such as technology and information, environment and tourism, Greek and Australian relations.

Greek culture and society: 2 hours per week of lectures and tutorials based on current affairs dealing with a range of Greek cultural issues such as Hellenic and Christian mythology, cultural syncretism, the past in the present.

*assessment:* language - regular class assessment; culture - assessment is based on a class project

**6622 Modern Greek III(B) Part 2**

6 points semester 2

4-5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* Modern Greek III Part 1

There are two interconnected study components in this topic. Greek language, structural development and contemporary use - 1 hour lecture, plus two separate tutorials (1 hour each for two separate groups) consisting of language workshops for gradually improving conversational and compositional skills based on a variety of contemporary themes, history and the modern society, Greek world diaspora and language diversity, 'pop' language and culture.

Greek Culture and Society: 2 hours per week of lectures and tutorials based on varied textual material with themes such as language use and cultural identity, the influence of past to the present, the fictional writer and history.

*assessment:* language - regular class assessment; culture - based on a class projects

**Modern Greek subjects not offered in 1999****2442 Modern Greek II(A) Part 1****5504 Modern Greek II(A) Part 2**

4 points Level II

contact department for syllabus details

**5877 Modern Greek III(A) Part 1****7077 Modern Greek III(A) Part 2**

6 points Level III

contact department for syllabus details

**Philosophy**<http://chomsky.arts.adelaide.edu.au/philosophy/>

There are semester subjects offered in philosophy at all three levels. Level I subjects are offered both in the day and the evening.

As a general rule the Department requires two Level I subjects before proceeding to Level II subjects, the exception being Logic II which requires Logic I. Normally two Level II subjects are required before proceeding to Level III and this is normally recommended. See the details of Level II and of Level III subjects for exceptions to the normal requirement.

Note: subjects unavailable in 1999 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these subjects, please contact the department.

**Level I****6001 Argument and Critical Thinking I**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

Arguments are the means by which knowledge advances. This subject aims to study arguments in an informal way, and to develop a set of theoretical tools for identifying arguments and errors in arguments. These are then applied to the study of a loose group of theories, including the Bermuda triangle, paranormal phenomena, alien abductions etc. Another aim of the subject is to develop in students the capacity to write a clear, well-structured and well-argued essay.

*assessment:* exam, essays**7743 Logic I**

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*assumed knowledge:* competence in English*restriction:* 7743 Logic IH, 3037 Logic II, 4259 Logic IIIA

An introduction to modern formal logic.

*assessment:* exams

**9014 Philosophy IA: Mind, Knowledge and God**

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*restriction:* 9014 Philosophy IHA

Of all the objects in the universe, the one you are most intimately acquainted with is your own mind. It is this object that enables you to sense and think about the world in which you are embedded. And yet, of all the kinds of objects in the universe, the mind is one we know least about. Why is this? What is it about the mind that has made it so resistant to scientific explanation? This subject begins with this fundamental problem, and through an examination of rationality, meaning, consciousness and the self, attempts to develop an understanding of the relationship between mind and the material world. With this as a foundation, the subject then confronts the problem of knowledge: Can we be said to know, with any degree of certainty, anything about the world in which we are embedded? The subject concludes with an examination of one of the most fundamental questions of all: Does God exist?

*assessment:* 1400-1800 word essay 40%; tutorial participation 10%; exam 50%

**5704 Philosophy IB: Morality, Society and the Individual**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*restriction:* 5704 Philosophy IHB

Ethics - is there a rational basis for morality, whether in terms of self-interest, the will of God, the demands of society, or the greatest happiness of the greatest number? Evolution and Ethics - does sociobiology throw light on human nature, and what moral implications does it have? Animal Rights. Problems of Freedom - Is there a conflict between human freedom and a law-governed nature? Is there a conflict between liberty and state authority?

*assessment:* exam 50%; tutorial participation 10%; essay 1400-1800 words 40%

**Level II**

**6769 Bioethics II**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* either passes in Level I Philosophy subjects to the value of 6 points, with a Pass Div I in 3 of those points, or passes in other subject/s approved by Head of Department

*restrictions:* 3538/1237 Moral Problems II/III

The spectacular recent advances in the life sciences and medical technology have arguably not been matched by advances in moral understanding. Indeed, new technological possibilities pose difficult moral and social choices for individuals, for society, and specifically for the medical professional. This subject aims to provide a guide to informed ethical reasoning concerning such issues as; abortion, euthanasia, in vitro fertilisation, genetic choices and eugenics, doctor-patient relations (the good physician, paternalism versus autonomy, lying to the ill, clinical trials), aging, dementia and mortality, 'repressed memory syndrome', justice and health care.

*assessment:* three essays to a total of 4800-6000 words

**8606 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers II**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* passes in Level I Philosophy, Psychology, Computer Science or Mathematics subjects of at least 6 points value, at least 3 points of which are at Pass Div I level or better; or alternative approved by Head of Department

This subject provides an introduction to the philosophical foundations of Cognitive Science, which is a relatively new interdisciplinary field of study that embraces aspects of philosophy, psychology, computer science and neuroscience. Topics to be discussed will include some of the following: the nature of commonsense psychology and its relevance to a mature theory of mind; the computer as a model of the mind; classical and connectionist computational theories of cognition; computational models of consciousness.

*assessment:* essays to a total of 4800-6000 words, tutorial participation

**2593 Evolution, Ethics and the Meaning of Life II**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* either passes in Level I Philosophy subjects to the value of 6 points, with a Pass Div I in 3 of those points, or any other subject/s approved by Head of Department

*restrictions:* 2593/7193 Human Nature & Values II/III

What bearing does the fact of our evolution have on our understanding of ourselves? This subject will explore this general question by considering the impact of biology on the development of human nature. In doing so it will confront the highly contentious debate between evolutionary psychologists (the new

sociobiologists) and social theorists about the respective roles of genes and culture in making us the way we are. The general aim of the subject will be to consider whether there is anything in our biological nature that can form the foundation of a naturalised approach to ethics, values, and even the meaningfulness of life.

*assessment:* essays to a total of 4800-6000 words and tutorial participation

### 3037 Logic II

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* Pass Div I in 7743 Logic I, or 8575 Discrete Mathematics or 9276 Computer Science I, or equivalents or permission of Head of Department. Students without Logic I must consult the course coordinator before lectures begin, for preliminary reading. Having passed Logic II, such students are not permitted subsequently to take Logic I

*restriction:* 9286 Logic II, 4259 Logic IIIA

Standard first-order logic and its meta-theory. Topics from the philosophy of logic.

*assessment:* exam, essay - attendance at lectures and tutorials is required.

### 4245 Moral and Social Philosophy II

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* either passes in Level I Philosophy subjects to the value of 6 points, with a Pass Div I in 3 of those points, or passes in other subject/s approved by Head of Department, or a pass in any two of: 7427 History of Political Thought (A) II, or 6148 History of Political Thought (B) II, or 6795 History of Political Thought (A) III, or 8361 History of Political Thought (B) III; or a pass in 5353 Problems of Political Philosophy II or 6643 Problems of Political Philosophy III or 1867 Justice Law and the State

The moral theories of Hume and Kant; theories of social justice. Topics include - concepts of equality and rights; John Rawls and egalitarian liberalism; Robert Nozick and libertarian justice; is reverse discrimination just? the liberal/communitarian debate; multiculturalism, group rights and the politics of recognition; the rights of indigenous peoples.

*assessment:* three essays to a total of 4800-6000 words

### 9946 Philosophy of Religion II

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* either passes in Level I Philosophy subjects to the value of 6 points, with a Pass Div I in 3 of those points, or any other subject/s approved by Head of Department

*restriction:* 5525 Philosophy of Religion except with the permission of Department

Miracles, arguments for God's existence, religious experience, faith and knowledge, God and evil.

*assessment:* 2 essays to a total of 4600-54000 words, tutorial assessment

### 4549 Reality, Truth and Meaning II

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* either passes in Level I Philosophy subjects to the value of 6 points, with a Pass Div I in 3 of those points, or any other subject/s approved by Head of Department

*restrictions:* 4549/2915 Issues in the Philosophy of Language II/III

This subject will examine the interrelated issues of truth, reference and meaning from a primarily analytical perspective. Key concepts will include truth-conditions, realism and naturalism. It will also devote some time to comparative critical discussion of rival structuralist and hermeneutical approaches to language and meaning.

*assessment:* tutorial participation, 2500 word essay, take home exam

### 5902 Theory of Knowledge II

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* either passes in Level I Philosophy subjects to the value of 6 points, with a Pass Div. I in 3 of those points, or any other subject/s approved by Head of Department

*restriction:* 7594/6570 Knowledge and Language II and III

This subject covers some of the main topics in Epistemology, ie that part of Philosophy concerned with the nature of knowledge and the justification of belief. The topics covered will include: scepticism - the denial that there is any knowledge of, or even justified belief about, the facts of existence; relativism - the denial that there are facts of existence to know about; knowledge - the various attempts to explain what is meant by saying that someone knows that something is so; justification - the various theories

about what it is that justifies, supports, or confirms belief; the problem of the a priori - the problem of explaining how some propositions, eg logical truths, can be regarded as known independently of experience; and Hume's sceptical problem about induction or scientific inference. While mainly on contemporary thinking about these problems, the subject will include historical material, and students with historical interests will be able to do at least two of the three essays on such material.

*assessment:* essays to a total of 4800-6000 words

### Level III

#### 9760 Bioethics III

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* either passes in Level II Philosophy subjects to the value of 8 point; or a credit in Level II Philosophy to the value of 4 points; or passes in other subject/s approved by Head of Department; or completion of at least one year of any degree in the Faculty of Medicine, or completion of any degree

*restrictions:* 3538/1237 Moral Problems II/III

The spectacular recent advances in the life sciences and medical technology have arguably not been matched by advances in moral understanding. Indeed, new technological possibilities pose difficult moral and social choices for individuals, for society, and specifically for the medical professional. This subject aims to provide a guide to informed ethical reasoning concerning such issues as; abortion, euthanasia, in vitro fertilisation, genetic choices and eugenics, doctor-patient relations (the good physician, paternalism versus autonomy, lying to the ill, clinical trials), aging, dementia and mortality, 'repressed memory syndrome', justice and health care.

*assessment:* three essays to a total of 7500-9000 words

#### 5086 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers III

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* either passes in Level II Philosophy subjects to the value of 8 points; or a credit in a Level II Philosophy subject to the value of 4 points; or passes in Level II Psychology, Computer Science or Mathematics subjects of at least 8 points value; or other subjects approved by Head of Department

This subject provides an introduction to the philosophical foundations of Cognitive Science, which is a relatively new interdisciplinary field of study that embraces aspects of philosophy, psychology, computer science and neuroscience. Topics to be discussed will include some of the following: the nature of

commonsense psychology and its relevance to a mature theory of mind; the computer as a model of the mind; classical and connectionist computational theories of cognition; computational models of consciousness.

*assessment:* essays to a total of 7500-9000 words, tutorial participation

#### 7193 Evolution, Ethics, and the Meaning of Life III

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* either passes in Level II Philosophy subjects to the value of 8 points, or a credit in a level II Philosophy subject, or any other subject/s approved by Head of Department

*restrictions:* 2593/7193 Human Nature & Values II/III

What bearing does the fact of our evolution have on our understanding of ourselves? This subject will explore this general question by considering the impact of biology on the development of human nature. In doing so it will confront the highly contentious debate between evolutionary psychologists (the new sociobiologists) and social theorists about the respective roles of genes and culture in making us the way we are. The general aim of the subject will be to consider whether there is anything in our biological nature that can form the foundation of a naturalised approach to ethics, values, and even the meaningfulness of life.

*assessment:* essays to a total of 7500-9000 words and tutorial participation

#### 4259 Logic IIIA

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 3037 Logic II or 5780 Logic III or, with the permission of the Head of Department, an equivalent background. Students without a pass in Logic II must consult the subject coordinator before lectures begin for preliminary reading. Students who pass Logic IIIA are not permitted to take Logic I.

*restriction:* Logic III before 1989

Infinite sets, computability, first-order logic, non-classical logic, philosophical aspects of logic, mathematics and computing.

*assessment:* essay, exam

**5213 Moral and Social Philosophy III**

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* either passes in Level II Philosophy subjects to the value of 8 points, or a credit in a Level II Philosophy subject to the value of 4 points, or any other subjects approved by the Head of Department, or a pass in any two of 7427 History of Political Thought (A) II, or 6148 History of Political Thought (B) II or 6795 History of Political Thought (A) III or 8361 History of Political Thought (B) III; or a pass in 5353 Problems of Political Philosophy II, or 6643 Problems of Political Philosophy III, or 1867 Justice, Law and the State

The moral theories of Hume and Kant; theories of social justice. Topics include - concepts of equality and rights; John Rawls and egalitarian liberalism; Robert Nozick and libertarian justice; is reverse discrimination just? the liberal/ communitarian debate; multiculturalism, group rights and the politics of recognition; the rights of indigenous peoples.

*assessment:* three essays to a total of 7500-9000 words

**7173 Philosophy of Religion III**

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* either passes in Level II Philosophy subjects to the value of 8 points, or a credit in a Level II Philosophy subject to the value of 4 points, or any other subject/s approved by Head of Department

*restriction:* 5525 Philosophy of Religion except with the permission of the Head of Department

Miracles, arguments for God's existence; religious experience, faith and knowledge, God and evil.

*assessment:* 2 essays to a total of 6800-8000 words and tutorial assessment.

**2915 Reality, Truth and Meaning III**

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* either passes in Level II Philosophy subjects to the value of 8 points, or a credit in a level II Philosophy subject, or any other subject/s approved by Head of Department

*restrictions:* 4549/2915 Issues in the Philosophy of Language II/III

This subject will examine the interrelated issues of truth, reference and meaning; from a primarily analytical perspective. Key concepts will include truth-conditions, realism and naturalism. It will also devote some time to comparative critical discussion of rival

structuralist and hermeneutical approaches to language and meaning.

*assessment:* tutorial participation, 2 x 3500-4000 word essays

**1415 Theory of Knowledge III**

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* either passes in Level II Philosophy subjects to the value of 8 points, or a credit in a Level II philosophy subject to the value of 4 points, or other subject approved by Head of Department

This subject covers some of the main topics in Epistemology, ie that part of Philosophy concerned with the nature of knowledge and the justification of belief. The topics covered will include: scepticism - the denial that there is any knowledge of, or even justified belief about, the facts of existence; relativism - the denial that there are facts of existence to know about; knowledge - the various attempts to explain what is meant by saying that someone knows that something is so; justification - the various theories about what it is that justifies, supports, or confirms belief; the problem of the a priori - the problem of explaining how some propositions, eg logical truths, can be regarded as known independently of experience; and Hume's sceptical problem about induction or scientific inference. While mainly on contemporary thinking about these problems, the subject will include historical material, and students with historical interests will be able to do at least two of the three essays on such material.

*assessment:* essays to a total of 7500-9000 words

**Cross Listed Subjects**

The Philosophy Department wishes to inform students that in addition to these subjects, the Department cross-lists two subjects from other Adelaide Departments (Foundations of Chinese Thought 11/111, Asian Studies, and Ancient Philosophy 11/111, Classics), and two subjects from Flinders Philosophy (Gender and Power, and Self and Subjectivity). All these subjects may be taken as part of a Philosophy major and count toward the minimum 24 point requirement for entry into the Honours program. (However, for a restriction see below under Honours Philosophy).

## Honours

### 3315 Honours Philosophy

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Department, a minimum 24 points of Philosophy subjects, including 12 points at Level III at an average of 70% or more. (Logic IIIA may be counted as a 6 point Level III subject for this purpose)

Note: in the event that a student is taking one or two of Foundations of Chinese Thought III and Ancient Philosophy III, then the entry requirement, that a student shall obtain an average of at least 70% in two designated third year Philosophy subjects, is interpreted to mean that at least one of those two designated subjects shall be a subject taught in a Philosophy Department, and the student must have at least 70% in that subject, as well as an average of 70% in both subjects.

There is no Logic prerequisite for the Honours year, but Honours courses occasionally require a knowledge of logic to at least Level I. Prospective Honours students are therefore encouraged to take 7743 Logic I. Prospective honours students are advised that at least one honours option must be in a metaphysics/epistemology area, and at least one in a moral/social area; so that students should have included at least 4 points from each area in second or third year subjects as preparation. This should be discussed with the Honours coordinator in third year. Honours Philosophy is organised jointly with the Philosophy Department at Flinders University and some courses will be offered by that Department.

The Honours program comprises three semester-length subjects and a thesis. Prospective Honours students should consult with the Head of the Department before the end of January.

*assessment:* 3 x 5000-6000 word essays; 8000 word thesis

The Philosophy Department also offers specialist Honours programs in Logic and Cognitive Science. Entry requirements differ from those specified above. For further information consult the Department.

### Philosophy subjects not offered in 1999

#### 4576 Choice, Culpability and the Application of Justice II

#### 1938 Mental Representation, Consciousness and Self II

#### 6007 Modern Classical Philosophers II

#### 7457 Moral and Political Philosophy II

#### 3538 Moral Problems II

#### 2525 Philosophy of Science II

4 points Level II

contact department for syllabus details

#### 2510 Choice, Culpability and the Application of Justice III

#### 3679 Mental Representation, Consciousness and Self III

#### 8737 Modern Classical Philosophers III

#### 2305 Moral and Political Philosophy III

#### 1237 Moral Problems III

#### 4825 Philosophy of Science III

6 points Level III

contact department for syllabus details

### Physics for the degree of Bachelor of Arts

#### 2934 Physics, Ideas and Society I

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

This subject is non-mathematical in character and no previous knowledge of physics is assumed. It is intended primarily for students of the humanities and social sciences and is taught in the style of those disciplines. 2934 Physics, Ideas and Society I is designed to provide an understanding of some of the principal ideas of physics and of the scientific background to some of the philosophical, political and social issues that confront society.

Topics to be selected from the following - physics and its laws; the fundamental constituents of matter; energy and the earth; space, time and relativity; the universe.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial work

### Politics

<http://chomsky.arts.adelaide.au/politics/>

Where the same options are offered at more than one level, either at Level I and II, or Level II and III, students undertaking options at the higher level will be required to undertake additional work in those options. It is also advisable to check the Politics Departmental notice board to make sure that there have been no late changes made to subjects and their availability.

Subjects are not available to students with exemption from lectures.

**Note:** subjects unavailable in 1999 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these subjects, please contact the department.

**Level I****8429 An Introduction to International Politics I**

6 points full year  
2 lectures, 1 seminar per week

This subject provides an entry for the various upper level subjects in the field. It surveys the history of the interstate system since Westphalia and intellectual inquiries and controversies about it. It then looks at recent developments in the international system, particularly since the end of the Cold War, and in the Asia-Pacific, South Asia, Middle East and European areas, and the role of the most powerful state, the USA. It also examines the foreign policies of the major powers of Europe and Asia and the leading issues of the day for international organisations including the UN, the World Trade Organisation, APEC, ASEAN and the European Union. It concludes with an examination of Australian foreign policy from its emergence as a sovereign state to the more recent controversies about Australia's appropriate terms of engagement with Asia involving Human Rights and economic integration. A subject guide is attached.

*assessment:* 2 x 2500-3000 word essays 50%; 2 x 1000-1500 word tutorial papers 35%; tutorial presentations and discussion 15%

**3291 Australian Politics I**

6 points full year  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*restriction:* P712 Liberal Democracy in Australia or 5270 Australian Politics prior to 1989

The subject will focus on the nature of the Australian political system in its social, cultural and economic context. It covers recent issues and students will be introduced to relevant theoretical debates in a range of areas. Topics covered include: national identity, political culture, governmentality, political parties, pressure groups, trade unions, business organisations, environmental issues, the media, class, gender, race, ethnicity, the impact of economic globalisation, new information technology and the developing information economy. A wide range of politicians, journalists and social commentators agree that Australians will continue to face unprecedented social, economic and political changes as we approach the twenty-first century. Consequently, a major focus will be on the processes of change and political responses to them.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 10%, 2 x 1000-1500 word tutorial papers 30%; 2 x 2500-3000 word essays (or substitute optional 3 hour exams for essays) 60%

**6266 Justice, Law and Society I**

3 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*restriction:* Justice Law and the State I

The aim of this subject is to introduce students to fundamental issues in political theory through an examination of the nature of justice and the interrelationship between morality, law and politics in liberal-democratic societies. All societies need rules. But what constitutes a just law and why? In examining this question students explore different theoretical approaches to issues central to our notions of justice such as human rights, equality and freedom, while examining their role in various political and legal debates like drug legislation, affirmative action, censorship, and euthanasia. The second half of this subject focuses on the issue of punishment. Although all societies have law-breakers, it is the question of how we should punish them and why which is crucial to theories of justice. We study the nature and purpose of prisons, the death penalty, war crimes trials and whether or not we have the right to rebel against unjust laws.

*assessment:* participation 15%; 1500-2000 word minor essay 35%; 2500-3000 word major essay 50%

**Level II****5289 Anarchism and Libertarianism II**

4 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

The subject will study the emergence and development of anarchism as a political theory of the community. Its grounds for opposing liberal-democracy, capitalism and Marxism will be examined. The tradition of libertarianism with its emphasis on the minimal state and competitive individualism will also be examined. Topics to be covered: Anarchism and Liberalism; the Problem of Authority; Autonomy and Community; Co-operation versus Competition; Anarchist Theories of Property; the State and Political Power; Anarchism and Marxism; Anarchy and Utopia; Violence and Pacifism; the Spanish Experience; Anarchism and the Russian Revolution; Anarchism and Ecology; Anarchism, Art and Architecture; Anarchism and Post-modernism; the Libertarians and the Free Individual; the Market and the Individual; Liberty, the State and the New Right.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial papers

### 8363 Comparative Politics (B) II

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* Comparative Politics B II/III in 1998

With the steep rise in the internationalisation of finance, manufacture, communications and culture, bringing with it terms such as 'globalisation', 'global village', 'boundary-less world', the study of comparative politics has become more difficult. Such processes have made traditional approaches involving using the state and discrete -- often idiosyncratic -- systems of government appear less valuable. More recent approaches have focussed on societies instead, examining how well they absorb, or cope with, the process of internationalisation. But here again, thinkers in a variety of international settings, when told to 'think globally, act locally', often ask the questions: 'whose thought, and how to act locally?' Depending on whether it is an extremist Russian nationalist, the head of a large American corporation, or Muslim-Modernist Malaysian, the answers to these questions may be quite different. Looking at a variety of countries and cultures, this subject looks at the strengths and weaknesses of a number of approaches to the study of comparative politics, and asks if there is a suitable comparative approach in politics in an age of globalisation/internationalisation.

*assessment:* essay, tutorial papers

### 8089 Comparative Politics (A) II

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* Comparative Politics A II/III in 1998

The Northeast Asian region (made up of the People's Republic of China, Japan, Russian Far East, the Koreas, Taiwan [the Republic of China] and the Hong Kong-SAR) offers a rich groundwork for the study of comparative politics and the use of a comparative technique. Overlapping ancient cultures, conflicting interests and ideologies, a long history of relations (at times harmonious, but as often ones based on rivalry and conflict), interplay of East and West, significant economic growth patterns in the post-war era, all of these features contribute to making this one of the more intriguing regions for scholars to study and to understand (as indeed the current economic crisis gripping the large portions of Northeast Asia has shown). In addition, it is intended to give students a foundation in area studies, introduce them to the major political and economic themes present in the region, and, finally, to invite them to ask the question: 'what is regionalism?'

### 9333 Conflict and Change: Contemporary African Politics II

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* Politics of Trade and Development B II/III

In considering the politics of the newly independent states of Africa and the South Pacific, two features stand out: the speed and spread of change (often sudden and unexpected) and the wide scope for comparative analysis. Change does not imply development: traditional concepts of political science do not necessarily carry the same meaning. The 'developed' political process based on a multi-party system as an essential feature of constitutional democracy had been, in some African states, viewed as incompatible with African needs and aspirations: thus, the rise of the 'democratic one-party state'. However, the 1990's have renewed debates about governance and politics in Africa. Initial theoretical and empirical-based interpretations have proven vulnerable in the face of change. This subject will attempt to expose students to some major patterns of contemporary politics in both East Africa and the South Pacific.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 20%; first essay 30%; second essay 50%

### 7756 Contemporary Europe A II

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* Politics and Society in Western Europe I/II

This subject examines contemporary western Europe. It studies the key political and institutional systems that have shaped the nations of western Europe since 1945 and explains the dominance of the west and the emergence of the European Union. Particular attention is paid to locating recent developments in their historical context and explaining the social patterns of modern Europe. Topics covered include: national integrity, the nation state, the rise of nationalism and the development of modern political culture, political systems, systems of government, elections and party systems, social and economic structures, and the rise and implications of the European Union.

*assessment:* minor essay of 1500-2000 words 30%, major essay of 2500-3000 words 50%, tutorials 20%



**9381 Contemporary Europe B II**

4 points semester 2

See entry under European Studies for syllabus details

**3456 Culture, Globalisation and Power II**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences*restriction:* Culture and Imperialism II/III prior to 1999

This subject will aim at a study of the postcolonial world and of the effects of imperialism upon the development of culture and ideology. A key theoretical perspective will be that deriving from works of Edward Said, in particular, *Orientalism* and *Culture and Imperialism*. The subject will be wide ranging in its scope and will take examples from both the developed, as well as the developing world. However, a prime area of study will be the countries of the African continent.

*assessment:* coursework, tutorial participation.**7427 History of Political Thought (A) II**

4 points semester 1

2 hour seminar, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences*restriction:* 8044 History of Political Thought pre-1989

The subject examines the recurring ideas and problems of Western political thought, from the classical Greek schools to the rise of 'modern' political theory in the thought of Machiavelli. Major themes: 1. the relationship between philosophy and politics, the aims of political community and the nature of 'the good life'; 2. foundations of justice and law in nature and convention; 3. Judeo-Christian concepts of sovereignty and secular order; 4. Machiavellian and Renaissance conceptions of the state.

*assessment:* 2 essays 80%; tutorial work 20%**3114 Late 20th Century Political and Social Thought II**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences*restriction:* *Passing the Post: Contemporary Thinkers and Thought II/III*

This subject will focus on the major intellectual movements of the second half of the twentieth century. It will commence with an overview of the mid-century scene and proceed, through a discussion of the

philosophy of existentialism, to examine those major iconoclastic movements that have used the term 'post' to signal the nature of their project. A focus will be on the subjective and the as key elements in the development of contemporary social and political philosophy. Ideas and movements to be critically examined and discussed will include existentialism, post-Marxism, post-structuralism, post-modernism, post-feminism and post-colonialism. Attention will also be paid to new directions on the left, including the civil society debate, the market socialism debate and the debate over the ecological crisis. Philosophers and theorists whose views will be critically addressed will include Friedrich Nietzsche, Martin Heidegger, Jean-Paul Sartre, Jacques Derrida, Michel Foucault, Jean Baudrillard, Jean-François Lyotard, Edward Said, Camille Paglia and Francis Fukuyama.

*assessment:* tutorial paper 15%, minor essay 35%, major essay 50% totalling 6000 words**5874 Politics and Art II**

4 points semester 2

1 lecture, 2 hour seminar per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

Art and politics are rivals for a society's allegiance. Solzhenitzen called the artist 'a foreign government in the heart of a nation'. Both politics and art thrive on conflict and produce charismatic, powerful leaders. Appealing to passions, sublime ideals and impossible dreams, both aspire to re-create the visible world. Art proclaims nature and beauty as its ideals, yet the artist is often seen as an outsider, a decadent, corrupting influence that subverts morality and distorts natural sentiments. 'In art,' said Camus, 'rebellion is consummated and perpetuated in the act of real creation.' These dangers have led governments to imprison artists, or enlist them as 'servants' of the state to propagate political ideas to the masses. Recent critics have argued that art is not an innocent luxury or a playful engagement with beauty, but is in fact a powerful tool used to control perceptions, determine values and shape our bodies.

Classical, modern and postmodern theories of art and aesthetics will be used to discuss artistic creation, the experience of 'art objects,' and the effects of art on contemporary society and culture. The S.A. Gallery of Art, exhibitions and performances will be used as practical, eye-opening contexts for understanding theoretical and critical perspectives.

*assessment:* 1000 word review; 3000 word essay; seminar demonstration and participation

**8801 Politics, Power and Popular Culture II**

4 points semester 2

3 hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

The subject will introduce students to the processes of globalisation and its relationship to local politics. The subject seeks to investigate the modes of political power and the manner by which these are represented within the media and popular culture. The subject will examine, from a uniquely political perspective, issues of gender, race, class and ethnicity in several different genres; television, sport, film, theatre, art and literature.

*assessment:* by two papers to a total of 5500 words and by a participation mark

**1280 Public Policy in Australia II**

8 points full year

3 hours per week or the equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

The subject will examine public policy from a variety of perspectives, beginning with the traditional notion of public policy as simply what governments do in Australia, through to post-structuralist and postmodernist appraisals of what is public policy and what it represents. The subject will also address contemporary political concerns such as abortion, land rights, environmental protection, privatisation, equal opportunities, multiculturalism, law reform, race relations, Australian identity, health care and globalisation. The subject aims to relate the theoretical debates to examples of policy making such as cultural policy and media policy (Australian content), environmental policy, Aboriginal policy, health policy, Affirmative Action, sexual harassment, education policy, child care, economic policy and the global economy. Students will be expected to develop a policy issue that interests them and present it at a conference at the end of the second semester.

*assessment:* by four papers to a total of 10,000 words and by a participation mark.

**3503 Sex, Gender and Politics II**

4 points semester 1

3 hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* 1652 Women, Power and Politics II; 4683 Power and Politics III

All too often 'politics' is understood as something to do with elections. Indeed, 'politics', 'political institutions',

'political obligations and participation' (citizenship), and even 'political activism/struggle' are traditionally conceived in terms of a relationship between a people and their government. However, as an academic discipline, politics may be far more broadly defined as concerned with the dynamics of power. In this context, it is increasingly obvious in contemporary thought that the arenas of sex and gender challenge traditional, narrow conceptions of politics as merely a matter of studying 'the state'. This subject provides an introduction to the range of contemporary debates about the significance of sex and gender, and how they change what is understood as the field of 'the political'.

The subject will consider certain terms and frameworks (such as postmodernism, feminism and studies of masculinities); areas like 'sexology', scientific accounts of sex, reproduction, sexual identities, the regulation of the body/desire; the gendered state and citizenship, intersections between sex and race, sex and the workforce, and forms of struggle associated with sex/gender relations; legal/policy questions such as censorship, sexual 'deviance', sexual law reform, anorexia, surrogacy and AIDS.

*assessment:* two essays to a total of 5000 words and a participation mark

**1886 The Political Economy of the 'Global Village' II**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject explores a contemporary paradox. It is inescapably evident that international trends are drawing separate national economies such as Australia's ever more tightly into a single global market. At the same time we are witnessing the unprecedented assertion of separate identity by hitherto suppressed and marginalised ethnic groups, regions, communities, genders and subjects. In studying this apparent contradiction we will examine the forces which are driving globalisation, including the media, information technology, environmental changes, multinational enterprises, and travel. We will consider whether increasing globalisation is leading to a diminishing role for national governments and whether more global forms of government are inevitable. The social impact on local communities—especially on marginal groups such as indigenous peoples and women—of global economic pressures to restructure, or undertake structural adjustment will also be explored. We will also look at prominent examples of the assertion of local identity and culture. Religious fundamentalism and violent localism will be explored.

The Internet will be a central metaphor and a point of reference for work in the subject - fusing the global and the local - and will be used as a channel of discourse and tool of empowerment for the culturally marginal.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 20%; first essay 30%; second essay 50%

### Level III

#### 5446 Anarchism and Libertarianism III

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

The subject will study the emergence and development of anarchism as a political theory of the community. Its grounds for opposing liberal-democracy, capitalism and Marxism will be examined. The tradition of libertarianism with its emphasis on the minimal state and competitive individualism will also be examined. Topics to be covered: Anarchism and Liberalism; the Problem of Authority; Autonomy and Community; Co-operation versus Competition; Anarchist Theories of Property; the State and Political Power; Anarchism and Marxism; Anarchy and Utopia; Violence and Pacifism; the Spanish Experience; Anarchism and the Russian Revolution; Anarchism and Ecology; Anarchism, Art and Architecture; Anarchism and Post-modernism; the Libertarians and the Free Individual; the Market and the Individual; Liberty, the State and the New Right.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial papers

#### 1738 Comparative Politics (B) III

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* Comparative Politics B II/III in 1998

With the steep rise in the internationalisation of finance, manufacture, communications and culture, bringing with it terms such as 'globalisation', 'global village', 'boundary-less world', the study of comparative politics has become more difficult. Such processes have made traditional approaches involving using the state and discrete -- often idiosyncratic -- systems of government appear less valuable. More recent approaches have focussed on societies instead, examining how well they absorb, or cope with, the process of internationalisation. But here again, thinkers in a variety of international settings, when told to 'think globally, act locally', often ask the questions: 'whose thought, and how to act locally?' Depending on whether it is an extremist Russian nationalist, the head of a large American corporation, or Muslim-Modernist Malaysian, the answers to these

questions may be quite different. Looking at a variety of countries and cultures, this subject looks at the strengths and weaknesses of a number of approaches to the study of comparative politics, and asks if there is a suitable comparative approach in politics in an age of globalisation/internationalisation.

*assessment:* essay, tutorial papers

#### 7160 Comparative Politics (A) III

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* Comparative Politics A II/III in 1998

The Northeast Asian region (made up of the People's Republic of China, Japan, Russian Far East, the Korea, Taiwan [the Republic of China] and the Hong Kong-SAR) offers a rich groundwork for the study of comparative politics and the use of a comparative technique. Overlapping ancient cultures, conflicting interests and ideologies, a long history of relations (at times harmonious, but as often ones based on rivalry and conflict), interplay of East and West, significant economic growth patterns in the post-war era, all of these features contribute to making this one of the more intriguing regions for scholars to study and to understand (as indeed the current economic crisis gripping the large portions of Northeast Asia has shown. In addition, it is intended to give students a foundation in area studies, introduce them to the major political and economic themes present in the region, and, finally, to invite them to ask the question: 'what is regionalism?').

*assessment:* essay, tutorial papers

#### 5386 Conflict and Change: Contemporary African Politics III

6 points semester 2

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* Politics of Trade and Development B II/III

In considering the politics of the newly independent states of Africa and the South Pacific, two features stand out: the speed and spread of change (often sudden and unexpected) and the wide scope for comparative analysis. Change does not imply development: traditional concepts of political science do not necessarily carry the same meaning. The 'developed' political process based on a multi-party system as an essential feature of constitutional democracy had been, in some African states, viewed as incompatible with African needs and aspirations: thus, the rise of the 'democratic one-party state'. However, the 1990s have renewed debates about governance and

politics in Africa. Initial theoretical and empirical-based interpretations have proven vulnerable in the face of change. This subject will attempt to expose students to some major patterns of contemporary politics in both East Africa and the South Pacific.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 20%; first essay 30%; second essay 50%

### **7973 Contemporary Europe A III**

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* Politics & Society in Western Europe I/II

This subject examines contemporary western Europe. It studies the key political and institutional systems that have shaped the nations of western Europe since 1945 and explains the dominance of the west and the emergence of the European Union. Particular attention is paid to locating recent developments in their historical context and explaining the social patterns of modern Europe. Topics covered include: national integrity, the nation state, the rise of nationalism and the development of modern political culture, political systems, systems of government, elections and party systems, social and economic structures, and the rise and implications of the European Union.

*assessment:* minor essay of 2500-3000 words 30%, major essay of 3000-3500 words 50%, tutorials 20%

### **1366 Contemporary Europe B III**

6 points semester 2

see entry under European Studies for syllabus details

### **4641 Culture, Globalisation and Power III**

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* Culture and Imperialism II/III prior to 1999

This subject will aim at a study of the postcolonial world and of the effects of imperialism upon the development of culture and ideology. A key theoretical perspective will be that deriving from works of Edward Said, in particular, Orientalism and Culture and Imperialism. The subject will be wide ranging in its scope and will take examples from both the developed, as well as the developing world. However, a prime area of study will be the countries of the African continent.

*assessment:* coursework and tutorial participation

### **6795 History of Political Thought (A) III**

6 points semester 1

2 hour seminar, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* 8044 History of Political Thought pre-1989

The subject examines the recurring ideas and problems of Western political thought, from the classical Greek schools to the rise of 'modern' political theory in the thought of Machiavelli. Major themes: the relationship between philosophy and politics, the aims of political community and the nature of 'the good life'; foundations of justice and law in nature and convention; Judeo-Christian concepts of sovereignty and secular order; Machiavellian and Renaissance conceptions of the state

*assessment:* two essays 80%; tutorial work 20%

### **1602 Late 20th Century Political and Social Thought III**

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* Passing the Post: Contemporary Thinkers and Thought II/III

This subject will focus on the major intellectual movements of the second half of the twentieth century. It will commence with an overview of the mid-century scene and proceed, through a discussion of the philosophy of existentialism, to examine those major iconoclastic movements that have used the term 'post' to signal the nature of their project. A focus will be on the subjective and the as key elements in the development of contemporary social and political philosophy. Ideas and movements to be critically examined and discussed will include existentialism, post-Marxism, post-structuralism, post-modernism, post-feminism and post-colonialism. Attention will also be paid to new directions on the left including the civil society debate, the market socialism debate and the debate over the ecological crisis. Philosophers and theorists whose views will be critically addressed will include Freidrich Nietzsche, Martin Heidegger, Jean-Paul Sarte, Jacques Derrida, Michel Foucault, Jean Baudrillard, Jean-François Lyotard, Edward Said, Camille Paglia and Francis Fukuyama.

*assessment:* tutorial paper 15%, minor essay 35%, major essay 50%, totalling 8000 words

**2786 Politics and Art III**

6 points semester 2

1 lecture, 2 hour seminar per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

Art and politics are rivals for a society's allegiance. Solzhenitzen called the artist 'a foreign government in the heart of a nation.' Both politics and art thrive on conflict and produce charismatic, powerful leaders. Appealing to passions, sublime ideals and impossible dreams, both aspire to re-create the visible world. Art proclaims nature and beauty as its ideals, yet the artist is often seen as an outsider, a decadent, corrupting influence that subverts morality and distorts natural sentiments. 'In art,' said Camus, 'rebellion is consummated and perpetuated in the act of real creation.' These dangers have led governments to imprison artists, or enlist them as 'servants' of the state to propagate political ideas to the masses. Recent critics have argued that art is not an innocent luxury or a playful engagement with beauty, but is in fact a powerful tool used to control perceptions, determine values and shape our bodies.

Classical, modern and postmodern theories of art and aesthetics will be used to discuss artistic creation, the experience of 'art objects,' and the effects of art on contemporary society and culture. The S.A. Gallery of Art, exhibitions and performances will be used as practical, eye-opening contexts for understanding theoretical and critical perspectives.

*assessment:* 2 x 1000 word reviews; 4000 word essay; seminar demonstration and participation

**6945 Politics, Power and Popular Culture III**

6 points semester 2

3 hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

The subject will introduce students to the processes of globalisation and its relationship to local politics. The subject seeks to investigate the modes of political power and the manner by which these are represented within the media and popular culture. The subject will examine, from a uniquely political perspective, issues of gender, race, class and ethnicity in several different genres, television, sport, film, theatre, art and literature.

*assessment:* 2 papers totalling 7500 words, participation

**9796 Public Policy in Australia III**

12 points full year

3 hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

The subject will examine public policy from a variety of perspectives, beginning with the traditional notion of public policy as simply what governments do in Australia, through to post-structuralist and postmodernist appraisals of what is public policy and what it represents. The subject will also address contemporary political concerns such as abortion, land rights, environmental protection, privatisation, equal opportunities, multiculturalism, law reform, race relations, Australian identity, health care and globalisation. The subject aims to relate the theoretical debates to examples of policy making such as cultural policy and media policy (Australian content), environmental policy, Aboriginal policy, health policy, Affirmative Action, sexual harassment, education policy, child care, economic policy and the global economy. Students will be expected to develop a policy issue that interests them and present it at a conference at the end of the second semester.

*assessment:* by four papers to a total of 15,000 words and by a participation mark.

**7707 Sex, Gender and Politics III**

6 points semester 1

3 hours per week or equivalent

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences*restriction:* 1652/4683 Women Power & Politics II/III

All too often 'politics' is understood as something to do with elections. Indeed, 'politics', 'political institutions', 'political obligations and participation' (citizenship), and even 'political activism/struggle' are traditionally conceived in terms of a relationship between a people and their government. However, as an academic discipline, politics may be far more broadly defined as concerned with the dynamics of power. In this context, it is increasingly obvious in contemporary thought that the arenas of sex and gender challenge traditional, narrow conceptions of politics as merely a matter of studying 'the state'. This subject provides an introduction to the range of contemporary debates about the significance of sex and gender, and how they change what is understood as the field of 'the political'.

The subject will consider certain terms and frameworks (such as postmodernism, feminism and studies of masculinities); areas like 'sexology', scientific accounts of sex, reproduction, sexual identities, the regulation of the body/desire; the gendered state and citizenship, intersections between

sex and race, sex and the workforce, and forms of struggle associated with sex/gender relations; legal/policy questions such as censorship, sexual 'deviance', sexual law reform, anorexia, surrogacy and AIDS.

*assessment:* two papers up to a total of 7500 words and a participation mark

**9765 South Australian Internship Program III**

6 points semester 2

3 hour seminar

quota will apply

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

As a central part of this subject students will have the opportunity to spend a short time as 'interns' working within specified areas of the South Australian public sector, while completing an agreed research task. Students will be allocated placements from among a range of offerings which include members of State parliament, public service departments, statutory authorities and other non-government organisations.

Final placement will depend upon availability and the application of an internal quota. In order to complete the process of placement allocation, students should finalise their enrolment by the completion of the normal enrolment period.

The first half of the subject deals with a study of these institutions and their place in the broader political system. During the second half of the semester students complete their internship placement while working on a specific research project.

*assessment:* 2000 word essay 20%; 5000-7000 word major research paper. 80%

**2979 The Political Economy of the 'Global Village' III**

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject explores a contemporary paradox. It is inescapably evident that international trends are drawing separate national economies such as Australia's ever more tightly into a single global market. At the same time we are witnessing the unprecedented assertion of separate identity by hitherto suppressed and marginalised ethnic groups, regions, communities, genders and subjects. In studying this apparent contradiction we will examine the forces which are driving globalisation, including the media, information technology, environmental changes, multinational enterprises, and travel. We will consider

whether increasing globalisation is leading to a diminishing role for national governments and whether more global forms of government are inevitable. The social impact on local communities—especially on marginal groups such as indigenous peoples and women—of global economic pressures to restructure, or undertake structural adjustment will also be explored. We will also look at prominent examples of the assertion of local identity and culture. Religious fundamentalism and violent localism will be explored.

The Internet will be a central metaphor and a point of reference for work in the subject - fusing the global and the local - and will be used as a channel of discourse and tool of empowerment for the culturally marginal.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 20%; first essay 30%; second essay 50%

**Honours**

**5442 Honours Politics**

24 points full year

quota may apply

*prerequisites:* at least Credit standard in required major sequence (8 points at Level II; 12 points at Level III).

There is a preliminary Honours meeting in November of each year where applications will be available. Please check Departmental Noticeboard for date of meeting, which will also be announced in lectures.

**Politics subjects not offered in 1999**

**2657 Political Development in Australia I**

6 points Level I

**1867 Justice, Law and the State I**

6 points Level I

**5849 A Survey of Feminist Thinkers II**

**6148 History of Political Thought (B) II**

**5060 Marx and His Successors II**

**3841 Politics, Ideology and Discourse II**

**3352 Private and Public Policy in South Australia II**

**3197 State of the World II**

**1480 The Politics of Trade and Development (A) II**

**6103 Women and Policy II**

4 points Level II

contact department for syllabus details

- 2935 International Politics II**
- 2650 Political Development in Australia II**
- 4646 Poverty and Hope: Third World Political Economy II**
- 8 points Level II
- 3466 A Survey of Feminist Thinkers III**
- 8369 History of Political Thought (B) III**
- 7340 International Political Economy III**
- 5002 Marx and His Successors III**
- 6686 Politics, Ideology and Discourse III**
- 9990 Private and Public Policy in South Australia III**
- 4936 State of the World III**
- 8203 The Politics of Trade and Development (A) III**
- 8382 Women and Policy III**
- 6 points Level III
- 9287 International Politics III**
- 4192 Poverty and Hope: Third World Political Economy III**
- 12 points Level III
- contact department for syllabus details

## Psychology

<http://www.psychology.adelaide.au>

A four-year sequence of study in Psychology is available which has received provisional accreditation by the Australian Psychological Society as meeting the requirements for Associate Membership of the Society, and which has been accepted by the S.A. Psychological Board as fulfilling its requirements with respect to formal study in Psychology as specified in the Psychological Practices Act in this State.

However, in order to comply fully with the accreditation requirements of the Australian Psychological Society, candidates wishing to be eligible for entry into Honours Psychology in the year 2000 and beyond will need to complete a total of at least 24 points of Psychology subjects at level II and level III combined. The subject, 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II is to be taken in conjunction with 5486 Psychology II (new) as prerequisites for the level III subjects and Honours Psychology. The subject 5846 Psychology II (new) may be taken alone by those not wishing to proceed to level III Psychology.

Candidates who have completed the undergraduate programme in Psychology before 1999 and who wish to apply for entry into Honours Psychology in 2000 or later may take further subjects at level III to the value of 4 points to make up the requirement

The accredited sequence consists of 5104 Psychology I; 5486 Psychology II (new) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II; a selection of subjects at level III which must include 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III to a total of at least 12 points; and 4702 Honours Psychology. Those not intending to take Psychology beyond level II may take 5104 Psychology I and 5486 Psychology II (new) without 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II.

Note: subjects unavailable in 1999 are listed for information. For syllabus details and future availability of these subjects, please contact the department.

## Level I

### 5104 Psychology I

6 points full year

3 lectures per week; either 1 tutorial or 1 hour practical work in most weeks

quota may apply

*assumed knowledge:* qualification for entry into Year 12 Mathematics IS and satisfactory achievement at Year 12 level in a literary subject using English.

This subject aims to provide an introductory overview of contemporary psychology by considering a representative range of psychological topics of current interest and to equip students for further study of psychology. The topics that may be covered include innate behaviour, conditioning, intelligence, personality, cognitive psychology, developmental psychology, language, social psychology, abnormal psychology, the biological bases of behaviour, and elementary descriptive statistics. The scientific study of human mental processes and human and animal behaviour is introduced, with emphasis on objective enquiry, problem solving and effective communication. On successful completion, students will have basic knowledge in specific topics covered, together with skills in research methods and in evaluating psychology knowledge claims.

*assessment:* approximately equal marks to assignments through the year and end of semester examinations

## Level II

### 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, workshop each week; occasional practicals

*prerequisites:* 5104 Psychology I

*corequisite:* 5846 Psychology II (new)

*restriction:* not available to students who have completed, or are currently enrolled in, 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III

The subject presents an introduction to current approaches to enquiry in psychology. It considers the relative merits and shortcomings of these approaches and attempts to locate them within a broad framework of epistemological understanding. Consideration will be given to methods ranging from the interpretive to the experimental and to appropriate procedures for analysing and drawing conclusions from the data they produce. The use of computer-based methods and packages for the treatment of both textual and numerical data will be emphasised.

*assessment:* 4 practical exercises 50%, exam 50%

### 5846 Psychology II (new)

8 points full year

3 lectures per week; 1 seminar sequence (6 sessions); practical exercise each semester

*prerequisites:* 5104 Psychology I

The subject is oriented towards the controlled study of human and animal behaviour, both individual and social, and is concerned also with the possibilities for the wider application of contemporary psychological theories. Specialised seminar sequences allow some choice of additional topics.

*assessment:* equal marks to assignments through the year, end of semester examinations

## Level III

At the third year level, 3170 Psychological Research Methodology (4 points) and a set of 2 point-subjects will be offered to cover a range of topics in Psychology. These are organised into two groups. The range of subjects to be offered in any year will be subject to the availability of staff and other necessary resources.

Group A: 3650 Applied Behaviour Change and Training III; 8779 Metapsychology III; 8659 Social Psychology; 7324 Studies in Personality III and 5673 The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III.

Group B: 8267 Animal Behaviour III; 2196 Environmental Psychology III; 7196 Intelligence III;

4770 Neuroscience in Psychology III; 2921 Psychology of Language in Thought and Action III.

The 12 points required for a major sequence in Psychology must include 3170 Psychological Research Methodology and 4 other psychology subjects from the list above, with at least one subject chosen from each group. Students wishing to complete a substantial proportion of their study at level III in psychology (to the value of 8 points or more) are advised to undertake the subject Psychological Research Methodology, since the majority of the practicals assume competence in statistical analysis and the use of the computer-based statistical package at the level provided in that subject. A similar assumption about familiarity with statistical procedures and methodological issues may be made in the presentation of the other material.

Application for entry into Honours Psychology requires the completion of a major sequence, as above, to a satisfactory standard.

All Level III subjects have associated practical work assignments which contribute 25% of the final mark. In the case of Psychological Research Methodology, this consists of workshops and a substantial exercise in statistical computing.

Details about the practical work, including formal contact time, are included in the Third Year Psychology Handbook. It is not possible to stipulate formal contact hours for practical work in the syllabus entries below since this varies among the different practical exercises; in some cases the data-gathering, and in all cases the statistical analyses and the preparation of the reports, are completed in the students' own time. It is assumed that students will either be concurrently enrolled in Psychological Research Methodology, or have completed it (or some equivalent) previously. Where this is not the case students may need to devote additional time to develop competence in the statistical techniques employed.

### 8267 Animal Behaviour III

2 points semester 1

1 lecture a week; 3 tutorials, practical work

*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II; or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

*restriction:* 3609 Animal Behaviour prior to 1989

This subject will proceed from the point reached in the Psychology II section devoted to the topic. The central theme will be the behaviour of mammals and its evolution. Primates, the carnivora and the ungulates, will receive particular attention, but other species will also be treated. Play behaviour, domestication, behaviour in captivity and man-animal contacts will be emphasised. Extensive use will be made of film and it



is hoped to organise a visit to an animal instrumentality in the Adelaide area.

Approximately 12 film screenings will be arranged in association with the course and a film program will be available from the Departmental Office during Orientation Week.

*assessment:* final exam; report of a practical exercise to be conducted in the Adelaide Zoological Gardens

### **3650 Applied Behaviour Change and Training III**

2 points semester 1

1 lecture per week; 3 tutorials, practical work

*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II; or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

This subject is concerned with changing existing behaviours and training new skills in applied settings. The first part of the course reviews the evidence concerning the effectiveness of psychotherapy and behaviour modification and their application to work behaviours in organisations. Particular emphasis is placed on the implications of this evidence for the design and evaluation of behaviour change programs in applied settings. The second part of the course is concerned with the principles and practice of training new work and social skills and with teaching work related information to adults in applied settings.

*assessment:* final exam; report of a practical exercise

### **2196 Environmental Psychology III**

2 points semester 2

1 lecture a week; 3 tutorials, practical work

*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II; or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

*restriction:* 2766 Environmental Psychology pre-1989

An introduction to environmental psychology including perception and cognition, stressors, personal space and territoriality, aesthetics, and human-environment interactions. The course is intended to complement any of the standard textbooks on environmental psychology.

*assessment:* final exam; report of a practical exercise

### **7196 Intelligence III**

2 points semester 2

1 lecture a week; 3 tutorials, practical work

*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II; or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

*restriction:* 1508 Intelligence prior to 1989

This subject reviews recent cognitive analytical approaches to the study of individual differences in intelligence, comparing the psychometric paradigm with various information processing models. Particular emphasis is given to the consequences of mental retardation, brain damage, and ageing for intellectual functioning.

*assessment:* final exam; report of a practical exercise

### **8779 Metapsychology III**

2 points semester 1

1 lecture a week; 3 tutorials, practical briefing sessions

*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II; or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

This subject treats the psychological enterprise as the object of study, that is the network of individuals, groups and institutions involved in the production, dissemination and application of psychological knowledge claims. Findings from philosophy, history, sociology and psychology itself will be considered in an attempt to extend the understanding of the psychological enterprise. The course encourages a critical approach to psychological and scientific knowledge claims, and is informed by insights from post-structuralist and postmodern thinkers. The aim is not to provide final answers, but to assist participants to develop a more critical perspective of the discipline.

*assessment:* final exam, report of a practical exercise

### **4770 Neuroscience in Psychology III**

2 points semester 2

1 lecture a week; 3 tutorials, practical work

*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II; or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

*restriction:* 8743 Physiological Psychology pre-1989

This subject seeks to expose further some of the difficulties of understanding Psychology in brain terms, and to develop an impression of what, in principle, can be achieved by an interchange of ideas between the two disciplines, Psychology and Neuroscience by examining, on the one hand, emotion as a representative psychological construct, and on the other, what can be understood of the brain's functional organisation.

The subject consists, essentially, of three principal components: theoretical contemplations of the 'structure' of emotion, and its functional relevance in psychological explanation; research approaches in its various aspects; and the implications of physiological perspectives in a consideration of emotion.

*assessment:* final exam; report of a practical exercise

### **3170 Psychological Research Methodology III**

4 points full year

semester 1 - 1 lecture a week, workshops in computing and statistics, practical work; semester 2 - 1 lecture a week, 4 tutorials

*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II; or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

*restriction:* 1759 Methodology and Statistics pre- 1989

This subject will add to the range of statistical significance tests taught in Psychology I and Psychology II a number of more complex techniques. These will include multifactor analysis of variance, planned and post-hoc contrasts, trend analysis, analysis of covariance and multiple regression. Students will gain further experience with the use of statistical software (specifically SPSS) on the University's computers, and will carry out a practical exercise in this area. In semester 2, a wide range of issues relating to research design will be covered in lectures and tutorials. Topics will range from the general (eg. the various concepts of reliability and validity, the logical of inference from data obtained in different ways, the use of quasi-experimentation and unobtrusive measures) to the highly specific (eg. the consideration of the inferences that have been made by specific researchers using particular research designs in particular areas of psychological interest). Qualitative methods as well as quantitative methods will be reviewed.

*assessment:* end of semester exam papers; practical in statistical computing

### **8659 Social Psychology III**

2 points semester 1

1 lecture a week; 4 tutorials, practical work

*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II; or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

*restrictions:* 6423 Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations III; 4553 Cognition and Affect in Social Relationships III; 8659 Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations III

An expanding body of research in contemporary social psychology has been the study of social cognition. This tradition concerns itself with the way in which individuals and groups attend to, process, interpret, mentally represent and understand social information. Concepts central to social cognition research include attributions, schemas, scripts, categories and prototypes. These central concepts will be developed and expanded by the consideration of affective, social, cultural and symbolic influences. Less mainstream

approaches to the study of social life such as social identity theory, social representations, and discursive psychology will be compared and contrasted to the social cognition tradition. The aim of this subject is to critically examine the extent to which these different theoretical approaches can be usefully integrated. A practical exercise illustrating central theoretical concepts will be conducted.

*assessment:* final exam; report of the practical exercise

### **7324 Studies in Personality III**

2 points semester 2

1 lecture a week; 3 tutorials, practical work

*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II; or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

*restriction:* 5202 Personality prior to 1989

The study of personality as a sociocultural product; interactional concepts of personality; discursive construction of identity, self, the subject and subjection; discourse analysis in studies of the person; poststructuralist, social constructionist and narrative perspectives.

*assessment:* final exam, report of a practical exercise

### **5673 The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III**

2 points semester 1

1 lecture a week; 3 tutorials, practical work

*prerequisites:* 3149 Psychology II; or 5846 Psychology II (New) and 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

*restriction:* 1967 The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness prior to 1989

This subject examines the place in Psychology of the phenomena associated with such terms as 'consciousness', 'awareness' and 'experience'. Lectures and tutorials deal with the place of these types of concept in an overall scientific program, considering relevant issues at levels ranging from the philosophical to the physiological. Specific topics include the mind-body problem, the feasibility of a reductionist approach, the place of phenomenology and existentialism, and the suggestions of physiologists on the nature of the mechanisms that might underlie consciousness. Several viewpoints are examined, such as the evolutionary, the humanistic, the cognitive and cross-cultural approaches.

*assessment:* final exam; report of a practical exercise

## Honours Level

Note: from the year 2000, students wishing to apply for entry into 4702 Honours Psychology will need to have completed at least 24 points in Psychology subjects in levels II and III, combined, with no fewer than 12 at level III, including 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III (see note preceding the entry for Psychology I).

### 4702 Honours Psychology

24 points full year

*quota:* will apply

*prerequisites:* satisfactory standard in 5104 Psychology I; 3149 Psychology II; third-year psychology subjects totalling at least 12 points value, including 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III; or equivalent subject sequence from other degree courses deemed acceptable by the Head of Department. The entry standard normally requires an overall Credit or Distinction in two of the first, second or third-year assessments of psychology subjects, and, in any case, at least a good pass (60% or better) on average for level III subjects. Academic achievement is the only criterion for entry to the course. No more than six places in the course are available for students who have degrees from Universities outside South Australia. Intending applicants seeking further information should obtain the Honours Introductory Booklet from the Department.

Honours Psychology is a full year's course of lectures and discussions on advanced topics. It also involves a dissertation embodying the results of a research investigation carried out under supervision of a member of the staff of the Department or other person nominated by the Department for the purpose; and a theoretical essay.

*assessment:* (provisional) achievement in the examinations of four half-semester topics 40%; empirical research thesis 45%; theoretical essay 15%

## Social sciences

### 6204 Issues and Techniques in the Social Sciences II

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial/computer workshop per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points in any social science discipline at level I

This subject is compulsory for students wishing to take the degrees of Bachelor of Social Science and Bachelor of Environmental Studies in the Division of Humanities and Social Sciences at The University of Adelaide. Its objectives are: to provide students with a basic understanding of the philosophical underpinnings of modern social science; to provide

students with a perspective on the role of social sciences within contemporary society, especially in Australia; to enhance students' individual development as professional social scientists and assist them in the development of their own individual career paths within the social sciences; to provide students with some basic skills in the collection, analysis, interpretation and presentation of social science information; and to enhance students' prospects of entering a satisfying and rewarding career in the social sciences upon completion of their degree.

*assessment:* participation 20%; project 40%; exam 40%

## Spanish and Portuguese Language and Literature

(available on the University of Adelaide campus, taught by Flinders University)

Note: the language at each level is for both beginners and advanced students. Students will be streamed within the topic.

### Level I

#### 9994 Spanish I Part 1

3 points semester 1

5 hours per week

This topic is specifically for those who want to approach the Spanish language for the first time, and uses the latest communicative approaches to language by stressing involvement in two sorts of activities: those relating directly to students, their interests and lives, and those relating to the worlds of Spain and Latin America. The primary goal is to teach students to interact in Spanish as naturally and as spontaneously as possible.

*assessment:* periodic tests on aural comprehension and writing skills, oral exam, aural and written exam

#### 5593 Spanish I Part 2

3 points semester 2

5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 9994 Spanish I Part 1

This topic is for those who have completed Spanish I Part 1 an equivalent introduction to the language. It uses the latest communicative approaches to language by stressing involvement in two sorts of activities, those relating directly to students, their interests and lives, and those relating to the worlds of Spain and Latin America. The primary goal is to encourage students to feel free to interact in Spanish as naturally and as spontaneously as possible.

*assessment:* periodic tests on aural comprehension and writing skills, oral exam, aural and written exam

## Level II

### 7202 Spanish II Part 1

4 points semester 1

5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 5593 Spanish I Part 2

This subject consolidates and extends the language work done in level I and provides further practice through grammar and composition exercises. It also further develops the aural/oral communication skills of the student through continuous oral practice in the classroom and language and computer laboratory exercises. The readings and cultural component will focus on contemporary issues pertaining to the Hispanic countries.

*assessment:* continuous - periodical tests on aural comprehension and writing skills, oral and written exam

### 3832 Spanish II Part 2

4 points semester 2

5 hours per week.

*prerequisites:* 7202 Spanish II Part 1

This subject consolidates and extends the language work done in 7202 Spanish II Part 1 and provides further practice through grammar and composition exercises. It also further develops the aural/oral communication skills of the student through continuous oral practice in the classroom and language and computer laboratory exercises.

*assessment:* continuous - periodical tests on aural comprehension and writing skills, oral and written exam

### 3034 Beginners Portuguese Part 1

4 points semester 1

4 hours per week

The goals of this subject are to familiarise students with the basic structures of Portuguese and to encourage students to feel free to interact in Portuguese as naturally and as spontaneously as possible and to establish a minimal level of skills in aural comprehension and conversation.

*assessment:* written exams 50%; oral assessment 50%

### 2755 Beginners Portuguese Part 2

4 points semester 2

4 hours per week

*prerequisite:* satisfactory standard in Beginners Portuguese Part 1 or consent of Topic Coordinator.

This topic is for those students who have completed PORT 2101 or have had an equivalent introduction to the language. It uses the latest communicative

approaches and aims to develop further the students' skills in both spoken and written Portuguese. This topic will also focus on relevant aspects of culture, history, traditions, sports and the arts, giving special emphasis to the literatures of the different Portuguese speaking countries.

*assessment:* oral assessment 50%; written exams 50%

## Level III

### 3286 Spanish III Part 1

6 points semester 1

5-6 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 3832 Spanish II Part 2

This subject comprises two parts. A core component comprises lectures and exercises in Spanish grammar, conversation and composition which build on and consolidate the language learning of the level I and II subjects - this component is compulsory for all students majoring in Spanish. The second component comprises different units chosen from modules offered by the Spanish department, including Spanish and Latin American Literature, Spanish and Latin American cinema, Flamenco dancing and music, Commercial Spanish, Spanish Translation (not all modules are offered every year).

*assessment:* language section and elective modules with a strong language component - written exercises, end of semester written and oral exams; cultural components - written essays, class presentations and end of semester exams

### 5342 Spanish III Part 2

6 points semester 2

5-6 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 3286 Spanish III Part 1

This subject comprises two parts. A core component comprises lectures and exercises in Spanish grammar, conversation and composition which builds on and consolidates the language learning of the level I and II subjects - this component is compulsory for all students majoring in Spanish. The second component comprises different units chosen from modules offered by the Spanish department, including Spanish and Latin American Literature, Spanish and Latin American cinema, Flamenco dancing and music, Commercial Spanish, Spanish Translation (not all modules will be offered every year).

*assessment:* language section and elective modules with a strong language component - written exercises, end of semester written and oral exams; cultural components - written essays, class presentations and end of semester exams

**2693 Advanced Portuguese Part 1**

4 points semester 1

3 hours per week

*prerequisite:* satisfactory standard in Beginners Portuguese Part 2 or consent of Topic Coordinator

This topic provides the student with advanced training in oral, aural and written Portuguese as well as a more sophisticated treatment of the cultures and customs of the Portuguese speaking peoples. Classes will include the extensive use of music, role playing and videos and written materials reflecting the diverse aspects of every day life.

*assessment:* periodic tests on aural comprehension, writing skills; oral exam; end of semester aural, written exam

**7445 Advanced Portuguese Part 2**

4 points semester 2

3 hours per week

*prerequisite:* satisfactory standard in Advanced Portuguese Part 1 or consent of Topic Coordinator

This topic will continue to provide the students with advanced training in oral, aural and written Portuguese as well as a more sophisticated treatment of the cultures and customs of the Portuguese speaking peoples. Classes will include the extensive use of music, role playing and videos and written materials reflecting the diverse aspects of every day life. Literary texts by a representative selection of writers from the Portuguese speaking countries will be studied.

*assessment:* periodic tests on aural comprehension, writing skills; oral exam; end of semester aural, written exam

**cognates****6994 Introduction to Latin America**

4 points semester 1

2-3 hours per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This topic will introduce the student to the major social, political and economic issues facing Latin America today, employing a multi-disciplinary approach, videos and class discussions. Contemporary issues involving governance, economic development, social change, human rights and ethnicity issues will be covered. This subject may be studied at Level II or as Part III of Spanish IIIB.

*assessment:* tests, essays

**Women's Studies**

<http://chomsky.arts.adelaide.edu.au/WomensStudies>

**Note:** subjects unavailable in 1999 are listed for your information. For syllabus details and future availability of these subjects, please contact the department.

**Level I****3517 Gender, Work and Society I**

3 points semester 1

Sexual inequalities in capitalist society; social patterns of sexual oppression; sexual inequalities in the Australian economy and workforce; gender and economic policies; the politics of gender in the workplace; women and trade unions; strategies for achieving sexual equality.

*assessment:* essays and other written work to a total of approximately 4000 words

**8066 Introduction to Gender Studies I**

3 points semester 1

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial a week

*restriction:* Women's Studies I

This subject aims to examine how gender studies contributes to our understanding of women in Australian society. Topics will vary but may include discussion of debates around sexuality, bodies, politics, work, the relations of race, ethnicity and gender, and the role of men.

*assessment:* tutorial papers and essays to a total of 3000 words; attendance at lectures, tutorials are compulsory

**1977 Labour, Culture and the Media I**

3 points semester 2

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

This subject will develop students' understanding of the role of culture in symbolising and communicating the aims and ideals of the labour movement and will equip students to critically analyse cultural and media constructions of the notions of work and the "worker" in Australian society. The course will explore examples of cooperation between artists and other cultural workers and unions in Australia and overseas from the nineteenth century through to the present day. Key events and texts from the 1890's, the 1930s, the Cold War, the 1960s and the present will be examined to assess the contribution of art and culture to expressing and promoting union views and concerns. The role of both the mass and alternative media in representing and challenging these views will also be considered. Industrial issues arising from the current expansion in the culture and media industries will be discussed, as

will the effectiveness of unions' use of their own media, mass media and campaign work in attempting to promote their concerns. Students will assess the range of strategies available to the labour movement to raise issues and conduct debates within the public domain and learn practical skills in media analysis.

*assessment:* essays, other written work totalling approximately 4000 words

## Level II

### 9959 Australian Feminist History II

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* Gender Divisions in Some Western Societies

A survey of Australian feminist history set in a context of recent debates in feminist history. Topics include Aboriginal women, the historiography of the women convicts, pioneer women, women's separate sphere, first-wave feminism, sexuality, the birth rate, women's paid and unpaid work, the depression and the world wars.

*assessment:* 3500 word essay; 1500 word seminar paper, seminar participation and 1000 word report

### 1603 Gender in a Post Colonial World II

4 points semester 2

1 lecture, two-hour seminar a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

The subject examines theories and issues of western feminism from the perspective of the 'other', from women writing beyond the English-speaking west, including Asia, Africa, South America and fourth world peoples and non-English speaking background immigrants in western nations. While the subject explores the experiences of women in other cultures, the focus will be on how we think western feminist issues differently when they are viewed from beyond Anglo-feminist frameworks.

*assessment:* major and minor essays, reports, oral presentations totalling up to 6000 words

### 5943 Gender, 'The Body' and Health II

4 points semester 1

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject will explore the social and historical location of understandings of 'the body', gender and

health. In particular it will investigate the role that the concept of biology and biological difference play in the construction of gender, and of health/illness. The subject will draw on historical and contemporary instances to explore the plausibility of materialist, socio-biological, social constructionist, Foucauldian and post-modern theories of embodiment and its relationship to gender.

Topics will include the exploration of changing understandings of reproduction, the immune system, biological rhythms and psychosomosis and in doing so will focus on contemporary diseases which may include repetition injury, infertility, impotence, cancer, obesity, anxiety disorders, osteoporosis.

The subject will draw centrally from feminist scholarship in sociology, anthropology and the history and philosophy of science.

*assessment:* 1000 word essay 25%; seminar preparation, attendance, participation, 1000 word presentation 35%; 2000 word major essay 40%

### 3450 Gender, Work and Society II

4 points semester 1

3 hour class per week

Sexual inequalities in capitalist society; social patterns of sexual oppression; sexual inequalities in the Australian economy and workforce; gender and economic policies; the politics of gender in the workplace; women and trade unions; strategies for achieving sexual equality.

*assessment:* essays and other written work to a total of approximately 6000 words

### 6440 Labour, Culture and the Media II

4 points semester 2

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

This subject will develop students' understanding of the role of culture in symbolising and communicating the aims and ideals of the labour movement and will equip students to critically analyse cultural and media constructions of the notions of work and the "worker" in Australian society. The course will explore examples of cooperation between artists and other cultural workers and unions in Australia and overseas from the nineteenth century through to the present day. Key events and texts from the 1890's, the 1930s, the Cold War, the 1960s and the present will be examined to assess the contribution of art and culture to expressing and promoting union views and concerns. The role of both the mass and alternative media in representing and challenging these views will also be considered. Industrial issues arising from the current expansion in the culture and media industries will be discussed, as will the effectiveness of unions' use of their own

media, mass media and campaign work in attempting to promote their concerns. Students will assess the range of strategies available to the labour movement to raise issues and conduct debates within the public domain and learn practical skills in media analysis.

*assessment:* essays and other written work to a total of approximately 6000 words

### **6651 Life Stories: Australian 1850 - 1980 II**

4 points semester 2

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject will draw upon biographical and autobiographical writing between 1850-1990 in order to explore the lives of Australian men, women and children and their social context. Key concerns will be the construction and interaction notions of masculinity and femininity and questions of where to draw the dividing line between history and fiction. The subject is structured into six units which each explore a particular tradition of life writing as a window onto the socio-cultural history of a specific decade. We will examine the conventions of secular hagiography detailing the work of constitutional and political figures of the 1880s and 1890s. Exploring the traditions of social history we will consider lives potentially lost to history in the 1930s and 1950s and examine life-writing as a political strategy in the 1970s-1980s.

*assessment:* major and minor essays, reports, oral presentations, totalling up to 6000 words

### **8800 Perspectives on Sexualities II**

4 points semester 1  
subject to staffing

3 hours per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject will explore the ways in which sexuality is socially and culturally constructed. It will investigate how, on the one hand, sexuality is a category through which social and cultural life is organised which needs to be studied separately and how, on the other hand, the category of sexuality is always in interaction with other categories, such as gender and race in the complex regimes of contemporary life. Topics may include: sexuality in the workplace, sexual violence, identity politics, children and sexuality, representations of sexuality in the media, prostitution, pornography, abortion and HIV/AIDS. The subject will draw centrally from feminist scholarship, sociology, anthropology and the history and philosophy of science.

*assessment:* 1000 word essay 20%; 1000 word analysis of a cultural text 25%; 3000 word major essay 40%; attendance, participation and reading 10%

### **6857 Popular Culture, Film and Representation II**

4 points semester 1

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* 4700 Women and the Media II

Students will examine a variety of approaches to popular culture and analyse the constructions of masculinity and femininity in the popular media. The focus will be on visual media, particularly on film and film theory, although it may also include an analysis of newspapers, advertisements, women's magazines, romance fiction, and the like. The subject will consider contemporary debates concerning the production and consumption of popular culture, the significance of spectator positions and the dynamics of pleasure and desire in the maintenance of gender representations in the media.

*assessment:* short applied analysis 1,000 words 20%; seminar presentation and 1000 word paper 20%; 3000-word essay 60%.

### **4173 Sexing the Disciplines II (Gender Studies core topic)**

4 points semester 2

*prerequisites:* minimum 6 points from Level I Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject serves as an introduction to the category gender as a tool of analysis and to the main debates and theoretical issues. These will be explored in relation to a number of disciplinary areas, for example politics and anthropology, as well as in relation to interdisciplinary and cross-disciplinary work, for example bioethics and masculinities. As a discussion of gender issues in the humanities and social sciences, this subject is designed to interest students across the Faculty of Arts as well as those enrolled in the BA (Gender Studies).

*assessment:* essays, tutorial papers, reports and participation to an equivalent of up to 6000 words

### Level III

#### 2345 Australian Feminist History III

6 points semester 1

1 lecture, two-hour seminar a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* 1489 History IIIB Women in History; 9959 Gender Divisions in Some Western Societies II/III; 9959 Australian Feminist History II

A survey of Australian feminist history set in a context of recent debates in feminist history. Topics include Aboriginal women, the historiography of the women convicts, pioneer women, women's separate sphere, first-wave feminism, sexuality, the birth rate, women's paid and unpaid work the depression and the world wars.

*assessment:* 5000 word essay, 1000 word seminar paper, seminar participation reports

#### 6734 Autobiographical Writings III

6 points semester 2

also available externally

3 hours per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

In this subject students will read autobiographies and autobiographical fiction written by women from various cultures and career backgrounds and explore the similarities and differences of life experiences. The subject will explore current feminist, postcolonial, poststructuralist and deconstructive narrative theories of self-representation in relation to the autobiographical text. Students will also engage in creative writing activities

*assessment:* seminar paper, projects to an equivalent of 8000 words

#### 9904 Feminist Thought III

6 points semester 2

also available externally

3 hours per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restriction:* 3466 Survey of Feminist Thinkers prior to 1992

This subject introduces students to a range of feminist positions, exploring the debates between and within feminist theory. Topics include debates with the disciplines in the humanities and social sciences, especially the contributions and challenges of psychoanalysis, post-structuralism, Foucault, postmodernism and cultural studies.

*assessment:* participation/review 20%; tutorial paper 30%; major essay 50%

#### 8550 Gender in a Post Colonial World III

6 points semester 2

1 lecture, two hour seminar a week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

The subject examines theories and issues of western feminism from the perspective of the 'other', from women writing beyond the English-speaking west, including Asia, Africa, South America and fourth world peoples and non-English speaking background immigrants in western nations. While the subject explores the experiences of women in other cultures, the focus will be on how we think western feminist issues differently when they are viewed from beyond Anglo-feminist frameworks.

*assessment:* major and minor essays, reports, oral presentations up to 9000 words

#### 5150 Gender, Environment, Development III

6 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* 3377 Gendered Spaces, Gendered Development III

Since the late 1980s the connection between gender, environment and development (GED) has emerged as an area of special interest for academics, policy makers and activists. GED is now a focus of international research in both Gender Studies and Environmental Studies, has entered the rhetoric of policy makers at the highest international levels and has generated an international NGO network. This subject will explore the theoretical and political implications of linking gender, environment and development by analysing current global GED issues and selected examples of local GED issues in the Australasian region.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 10%; tutorial presentations/exercises 30%; essays/reports totalling 6000 words 60%

#### 7378 Gender, 'The Body' and Health III

6 points semester 1

3 hours per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

The subject will explore the social and historical location of understandings of 'the body', gender and health. In particular it will investigate the role that the



concept of biology and biological difference play in the construction of gender and of health/illness. The subject will draw on historical and contemporary instances to explore the plausibility of materialist, socio-biological, social constructionist, Foucauldian and post-modern theories of embodiment and its relationship to gender. Topics will include the exploration of changing understandings of reproduction, the immune system, biological rhythms and psychosomosis and in doing so will focus on contemporary diseases which may include repetition injury, infertility, impotence, cancer, obesity, anxiety disorders, osteoporosis. The subject will draw centrally from feminist scholarship in sociology, anthropology and the history and philosophy of science.

*assessment:* 1500 word essay 25%; seminar preparation, attendance, participation, 2000 word presentation 35%; major 3000 word essay 40%

### 5271 Life Stories: Australian 1850 - 1980 III

6 points semester 2

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject will draw upon biographical and autobiographical writing between 1850-1990 in order to explore the lives of Australian men, women and children and their social context. Key concerns will be the construction and interaction notions of masculinity and femininity and questions of where to draw the dividing line between history and fiction. The subject is structured into six units which each explore a particular tradition of life writing as a window onto the socio-cultural history of a specific decade. We will examine the conventions of secular hagiography detailing the work of constitutional and political figures of the 1880s and 1890s. Exploring the traditions of social history we will consider lives potentially lost to history in the 1930s and 1950s and examine life-writing as a political strategy in the 1970s-1980s.

*assessment:* major and minor essays, report, oral presentations, totalling 9000 words

### 5869 Perspectives on Sexualities III

6 points semester 1  
subject to staffing

also offered externally

3 hours per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

This subject will explore the ways in which sexuality is socially and culturally constructed. It will investigate how, on the one hand, sexuality is a category through which social and cultural life is organised which needs

to be studied separately and how, on the other hand, the category of sexuality is always in interaction with other categories, such as gender and race in the complex regimes of contemporary life. Topics may include: sexuality in the workplace, sexual violence, identity politics, children and sexuality, representations of sexuality in the media, prostitution, pornography, abortion and HIV/AIDS. The subject will draw centrally from feminist scholarship, sociology, anthropology and the history and philosophy of science.

*assessment:* 1500 word essay 20%; seminar presentation and 1500 word analysis of a cultural text 25%; 3000 word essay 40%; attendance, and participation and reading 10%.

### 8613 Popular Culture, Film and Representation III

6 points semester 1

2 hour lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* minimum 8 points from Level II Humanities or Social Sciences

*restrictions:* 4700/9670 Women and the Media II/ III

Students will examine a variety of approaches to popular culture and analyse the constructions of masculinity and femininity in the popular media. The focus will be on visual media, particularly on film and film theory, although it may also include an analysis of newspapers, advertisements, women's magazines, romance fiction, and the like. The subject will consider contemporary debates concerning the production and consumption of popular culture, the significance of spectator positions and the dynamics of pleasure and desire in the maintenance of gender representations in the media.

*assessment:* 1500 word applied analysis 20%; seminar presentation and 1000 word paper 20%; 4000 word essay 60%

## Honours

### 8829 Honours Women's Studies

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* minimum credit average in the required major sequence (8 points at Level II; 12 points at Level III)

The work of the Honours year consists of taking a core subject (a theory/research subject 'Critique and Construct') and one elective subject and writing an Honours thesis. A list of subjects to be offered is available from the Department. Students from allied Arts Departments may enrol for joint Honours program with the approval of the respective Heads of Department/Postgraduate Coordinators. Some subjects will be offered through a collaborative arrangement

with the Women's Studies Unit at Flinders University. Students should contact the Department for a list of these. Students may choose electives from the postgraduate subjects available through the Department, or appropriate postgraduate subjects available at another tertiary institution in South Australia.

Students who wish to do Honours should consult with the Honours Convenor about their eligibility and their plans for the Honours program.

*assessment:* thesis 50%; core (theory/research) subject 25%; elective 25%

**Women's Studies subjects not offered in 1999**

**2901 Women's Health Issues I**

3 points Level I

**5913 Power and Difference: Post-Colonial Perspectives II**

4 points Level II

**1892 Power and Difference: Post-Colonial Perspectives III**

6 points Level III

contact department for syllabus details

## Bachelor of Arts (Honours)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

A student may gain one or more of the following degrees:

- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Australian Studies)
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (Cultural Studies)
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies)
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts (International Studies)

#### 2 Admission requirements

- 2.1 Students for the Honours degree shall not begin their Honours work until they have qualified for an Ordinary degree of the Faculty of Arts, or some other degree deemed by the Faculty to be appropriate preparation, and have completed a major sequence relevant to the appropriate Honours degree syllabus, or equivalent acceptable to the Department or Award Committee concerned, in their undergraduate degree.
- 2.2 Students wishing to take Honours must obtain the approval of the Head of the Department or Departments, or of the Award Committee for named degrees concerned.
- 2.3 A student may not enrol a second time for Honours in the same degree and Department if the student (i) has already qualified for Honours in that Department; or (ii) has presented for examination in that Department but has failed to obtain Honours; or (iii) withdraws from the course, unless the Faculty under Rule 8, below permits the student to re-enrol.
- 2.4 No graduate who has obtained an Honours degree in a subject or field of study in another Department or equivalent may obtain the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts in a corresponding subject, field of study, or Department of the Faculty of Arts.

#### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Duration of the Award

The work of the Honours year must be completed in one full year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the Department or Departments concerned, or the Award Committee concerned the Faculty may permit a student to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

#### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 A student may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the subjects listed in Rule 6, below, comprising course work and a dissertation, or, if being supervised by more than one Department, a combination of those subjects. A combination requires Faculty approval on the recommendation of the Departments concerned and shall include such work as shall be deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent to a single subject of a points value of 24 points.
- 5.2 The course of study and dissertation topic for the Honours year for students must be approved by the Head of the Department or Departments concerned before enrolment.
- 5.3 A student may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a subject taught in a Department in another Faculty. Such students must consult the Head of the Department concerned who must seek the approval of the Faculty of Arts.
- 5.4 A student wishing to proceed to Honours in subjects within the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences is referred to the Specific Course Rules for the Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

## 6 Course of study/Subjects of study

A student may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects or certain approved combinations of the following subjects, provided that the student has obtained, before enrolment, the approval of the Head of the Department concerned:

8302 Honours Ancient Greek and/or Latin	24
1105 Honours Anthropology	24
3025 Honours in Chinese Studies	24
4210 Honours Classical Studies	24
7711 Honours Economics	24
9639 Honours English Language and Literature	24
2521 Honours Environmental Studies	24
1760 Honours Ethnomusicology (B.A.)	24
4360 Honours French Language and Culture	24
3178 Honours Geography	24
1261 Honours German Language and Literature	24
8717 Honours History	24
1509 Honours in Japanese Studies	24
2373 Honours Labour Studies	24
5276 Honours Musicology (B.A.)	24
3315 Honours Philosophy	24
5442 Honours Politics	24
4702 Honours Psychology	24
8829 Honours Women's Studies	24

A student may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects or certain approved combinations of the following subjects, provided that the student has obtained, before enrolment, the approval of the Award Committee concerned:

7247 Honours Asian Studies	24
6617 Honours Australian Studies	24
9831 Honours Cultural Studies	24
1743 Honours European Studies	24
6168 Honours International Studies	24

Students who have been granted permission to study an honours program supervised by two Departments will be advised of the appropriate subject title and code at the time of enrolment.

## 7 Attendance requirements

A candidate shall not be eligible to present for assessment, by examination, thesis or otherwise, unless he or she has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where

required, to the satisfaction of the department/s concerned. A candidate is required to meet regularly with his or her supervisor during the preparation and writing of the thesis component of the course.

Pursuant to this clause, a candidate who is not eligible to present work for assessment will receive a final result of NAH (Not Awarded), unless he or she withdraws from the course before the required date.

## 8 Review of academic progress

A student who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course, shall be reported to the Faculty which may permit the student to re-enrol for the Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

## 9 Assessment and examinations

9.1 Except by permission of the Faculty a student shall take the whole of the final examination (if any) for the Honours degree at the one annual examination.

9.2 The names of the students who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions:

First Class	
Second Class	Division A
	Division B
Third Class	

## Bachelor of Environmental Studies (Honours)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

- 1.1 A student may gain an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies, an Honours degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies, or both.

#### 2 Admission requirements

- 2.1 Students for the Honours degree shall not begin their Honours work until they have qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Environmental Studies or some other degree deemed by the Faculty of Arts to be appropriate preparation
- 2.2 Students wishing to take Honours must obtain the approval of the Head of the Department or Departments, or of the Award Committee for named degrees.
- 2.3 A student may not enrol a second time for Honours in the same degree and Department if the student (i) has already qualified for Honours in that Department; or (ii) has presented for examination in that Department but has failed to obtain Honours; or (iii) withdraws from the course, unless the Faculty under Rule 8, below permits the student to re-enrol.

#### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Duration of course

The work of the Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the Department or Departments or Award Committee concerned, the Faculty may permit a student to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

#### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 A student may proceed to the Honours degree in the subject listed in Rule 6, below, comprising course work and a dissertation, or, if being supervised by more than one Department, a combination of this subject and a subject or subjects offered at the Honours level by the other Department. A combination requires Faculty

approval on the recommendation of the Departments concerned and shall include such work as shall be deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent to a single subject of a points value of 24 points.

- 5.2 The course of study and dissertation topic for the Honours year for students must be approved by the Head of the Department or Departments or Award Committee concerned before enrolment.
- 5.3 A student may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a subject taught in a Department in another Faculty. Such students must consult the Head of the Department concerned who must seek the approval of the Faculty of Arts.

#### 6 Course of study/Subjects of study

A student may proceed to the Honours degree in the following subject, provided that the student has obtained, before enrolment, the approval of the Director of the Mawson Graduate Centre:

2521 Honours Environmental Studies 24

A student may also proceed to the Honours degree in certain approved combinations of the subject 2521 Honours Environmental Studies and a subjects or subjects offered by another Department at the Honours level, provided that the student has obtained, before enrolment, the approval of Head of the Department or Departments or Award Committee concerned.

Students who have been granted permission to study in a joint honours program supervised by the Mawson Graduate Centre and another Department will be advised of the appropriate subject title and code at the time of enrolment.

#### 7 Attendance requirements

A candidate shall not be eligible to present for assessment, by examination, thesis or otherwise, unless he or she has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the department/s concerned. A candidate is required to meet regularly with his or her supervisor during the preparation and writing of the thesis component of the course.

Pursuant to this clause, a candidate who is not eligible to present work for assessment will receive a final result of NAH (Not Awarded), unless he or she withdraws from the course before the required date.

## **8 Review of academic progress**

A student who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course, shall be reported to the Faculty which may permit the student to re-enrol for the Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

## **9 Assessment and examinations**

**9.1** The names of the students who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions:

First Class

Second Class      Division A

Division B

Third Class

## **10 Articulation with other awards**

Students who successfully complete the subject 2521 Honours Environmental Studies and who wish to proceed to the Master of Environmental Studies award will be credited with having completed Part II of the Master of Environmental Studies award and will be able to complete the Master of Environmental Studies award with one further year of full-time study involving 24 points of coursework.

## Bachelor of Labour Studies (Honours)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

- 1.1 A student may gain an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies, an Honours degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies, or both.

#### 2 Admission requirements

- 2.1 Students wishing to take Honours must have completed the degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies degree or equivalent as acceptable to the University. Admission to Honours is at the discretion of the Head of the Centre for Labour Studies acting on the advice of the Staff Committee of the Centre for Labour Studies.

#### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 The work of the Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the Centre for Labour Studies, the Faculty may permit a student to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

#### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 Honours in Labour Studies is a full-year course (or two year part-time course), involving weekly seminars, essays and a dissertation.
- 5.2 The choice of subjects and dissertation topic by students must be approved by the Head of the Centre for Labour Studies before enrolment.
- 5.3 Arrangements are possible for joint honours combining study in the Centre for Labour Studies with study in other Departments.

#### 6 Course of study/Subjects of study

- 6.1 All students shall enrol in the subject:  
2373 Honours Labour Studies

#### 7 Review of academic progress

- 7.1 A student who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course shall be

reported to the Faculty which may permit the student to re-enrol for the Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

- 7.2 A student may not enrol a second time for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies if the student:

- (a) has already qualified for Honours in Labour Studies
- (b) has presented for but has failed to obtain the Honours degree of Bachelor of Labour Studies *or*
- (c) withdraws from the course, unless the Faculty under 7.1, above, permits the student to re-enrol.

#### 8 Assessment and examinations

- 8.1 The names of the students who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions:

First Class	
Second Class	Division A
	Division B
Third Class	

### Syllabus

#### 2373 Honours Labour Studies

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* Bachelor of Labour studies or a major sequence in Labour studies in another award of the Faculty. Admission to Honours is at the discretion of the Head of the Centre for Labour Studies acting on the advice of the Centre's staff committee.

Weekly seminars, essays and dissertation. A list of options listed for 1999 is available from the department. Subjects and the dissertation topic must be approved by the Faculty before enrolment. Arrangements for joint honours with other departments or centres may be negotiated.

*assessment:* essays, dissertation

## Bachelor of Social Sciences (Honours)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

A student may gain an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences, an Honours degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences, or both.

#### 2 Admission requirements

2.1 Students for the Honours degree shall not begin their Honours work until they have qualified for an Ordinary degree of the Faculty of Arts, or some other degree deemed by the Faculty to be appropriate preparation, and have completed a major sequence relevant to the appropriate Honours degree syllabus, or equivalent acceptable to the Department or Award Committee concerned, in their undergraduate degree.

2.2 Students wishing to take Honours must obtain the approval of the Head of the Department or Departments, or of the Award Committee for named degrees concerned.

2.3 A student may not enrol a second time for Honours in the same degree and Department if the student (i) has already qualified for Honours in that Department; or (ii) has presented for examination in that Department but has failed to obtain Honours; or (iii) withdraws from the course, unless the Faculty under Rule 8, below permits the student to re-enrol.

#### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Duration of the Award

The work of the Honours year must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the Department or Departments or Award Committee concerned, the Faculty may permit a student to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

#### 5 Qualification requirements

5.1 A student may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the subjects listed in Rule 6, below, comprising course work and a dissertation, or, if being supervised by more than one Department, a combination of those subjects. A combination

requires Faculty approval on the recommendation of the Departments concerned and shall include such work as shall be deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent to a single subject of a points value of 24 points.

5.2 The course of study and dissertation topic for the Honours year for students must be approved by the Head of the Department or Departments or Award Committee concerned before enrolment.

5.3 A student may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a subject taught in a Department in another Faculty. Such students must consult the Head of the Department concerned who must seek the approval of the Faculty of Arts.

#### 6 Course of study/Subjects of study

A student may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects or certain approved combinations of the following subjects, provided that the student has obtained, before enrolment, the approval of the Head of the Department concerned:

1105 Honours Anthropology	24
7711 Honours Economics	24
2521 Honours Environmental Studies	24
3178 Honours Geography	24
8717 Honours History	24
6081 Honours Linguistics	24
2373 Honours Labour Studies	24
3315 Honours Philosophy	24
5442 Honours Politics	24
4702 Honours Psychology	24
8829 Honours Women's Studies	24

A student may proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following multi-disciplinary areas provided that the student has obtained, the approval of the Award Committee:

9831 Honours Cultural Studies	24
6168 Honours International Studies	24

Students who have been granted permission to study in a joint honours program supervised by the two Departments will be advised of the appropriate subject title and code at the time of enrolment.



## **7 Attendance requirements**

A candidate shall not be eligible to present for assessment, by examination, thesis or otherwise, unless he or she has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the department/s concerned. A candidate is required to meet regularly with his or her supervisor during the preparation and writing of the thesis component of the course.

Pursuant to this clause, a candidate who is not eligible to present work for assessment will receive a final result of NAH (Not Awarded), unless he or she withdraws from the course before the required date.

## **8 Review of academic progress**

A student who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course, shall be reported to the Faculty which may permit the student to re-enrol for the Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

## **9 Assessment and examinations**

9.1 Except by permission of the Faculty a student shall take the whole of the final examination (if any) for the Honours degree at the one annual examination.

9.2 The names of the students who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions:

First Class

Second Class      Division A

Division B

Third Class

## Graduate Certificate in Applied Demography

This award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with the General Course Rules as well as with the Specific Course Rules set out below, they are advised to refer to them to understand their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1. Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Applied Demography shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of the University.
- 1.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

#### 2. Duration of course

To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one semester of full-time study or the equivalent of part-time study, and no more than two years of part-time study.

#### 3. Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4. Course requirements

4.1 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete core subjects to the value of 12 points, as follows:

#### 4.2 Core subjects

All candidates shall complete the following subjects:

2837 Introduction to Demography	3
5628 Computer Applications in Demography	3
4101 Demographic Projections and Forecasts	3
9052 Applications of Demography	3

- 4.3 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Certificate any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

#### 5. Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 5.1 A candidate normally would not be granted status for any subject which he or she has completed for another award.
- 5.2 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

#### 6. Assessment and examinations

- 6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.
- 6.2 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned  
(b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 7. Articulation with other awards

A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Demography who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Certificate but who does not complete the requirements for the Graduate Diploma may be admitted to the Graduate Certificate.

### Syllabuses

See Master of Arts (Applied Demography) for syllabus details

# Graduate Certificate in Australian Studies

There will be no intake into this course in 1999

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

**1.1** An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Australian Studies shall have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University. Students would normally be expected to have passed a second or third year level subject in an aspect of Australian studies in their undergraduate degree.

**1.2** Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Except by the special permission of the Head of the Department of Education, no student may gain status towards the Graduate Certificate for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.

### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Duration of course

Except with the special permission of the Faculty, the course for the Graduate Certificate shall be completed in one semester of full-time study or not more than two years of part-time study.

### 5 Qualification requirements

To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects with an aggregate of twelve points, including the compulsory subject 6310 Issues for Australians and two elective subjects.

### 6 Course of study

#### 6.1 Compulsory subject

All candidates shall satisfactorily complete:

6310 Issues for Australians IV 4

#### 6.2 Elective subjects

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of eight points from the following or from Level IV subjects chosen in consultation with the Course Coordinator:

Anthropology	
5011 Aborigines and the State IV	4
5069 Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society IV	4
3080 Aboriginal Land Tenure and Sacred Sites IV	4
2164 Depicting Aboriginal Cosmology IV	4
Education	
8832 Education in Multilingual Settings	4
5093 Gender, Education and Social Change	4
8900 Schools as Cultural Systems	4
9217 Teaching the Australian Studies Curriculum	4
English	
9455 Australian Cultural Studies IV	4
7491 Contemporary Australian Writing	4
History	
1442 Aborigines in 20th Century Australia IV	4
8032 South Australian Aboriginal History IV	4
Labour Studies	
3649 Political Economy of Globalisation IV	6
Politics	
4197 Public Policy in South Australia IV	4

Women's Studies

9410 Australian Feminist History: A Survey 6

5756 Power and Difference: Postcolonial  
Perspectives PG 6

**7 Review of academic progress**

- 7.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.
- 7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
- 7.3 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Education as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

**8 Assessment and examinations**

There shall be two systems of classification of pass in subjects for the Graduate Certificate: either Non-Graded Pass, or Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

## Syllabuses

### core topic

#### 6310 Issues for Australians

4 points not offered in 1999  
2 hours per week

A seminar-based, one semester subject investigating issues in the field of Australian Studies with a particular focus on Australian culture. The subject will address a range of areas such as Aboriginal writing, media ownership and control, Australian film and television, tourism and culture, and landscape and culture.

assessment: essays, papers equivalent to 8,000 words

### electives

#### Anthropology

##### 5010 Aborigines and the State IV

4 points not offered in 1999  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

restriction: 8195/5437 Aborigines and the State II/III

This subject focuses on the seemingly inexorable encapsulation of the Aboriginal people of Australia within the wider nation state. That is, it views the process whereby Aborigines have been transformed from autonomous hunter-gatherers into, and maintained as, dependent Fourth World peoples. After briefly surveying the history of and Aboriginal reaction to the European colonisation of Australia, attention is devoted to a range of contemporary issues in both remote and urban environments. Here the thrust is to place such phenomena as Aboriginal Land Rights, community development programs, alcohol abuse, and high arrest and incarceration rates in their broader socio-politico-economic context.

assessment: essays, papers equivalent to 8,000 words

##### 5069 Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society IV

4 points not offered in 1999  
3 hours per week

restriction: 6914/1709 Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society II/III

Anthropology provides an exciting challenge to our understanding of the familiar. This subject critically examines what for many is an apparently familiar field Australian culture and society. At the same time this subject provides a context in which to critically examine dominant anthropological agendas, research methods and modes of presentation. By engaging in apparently familiar fields this subject addresses questions which underpin the location and future of

anthropological research in Australia. Central questions are: why, beyond work focused on Aboriginal cultures, has so little ethnographic research been done in Australia; what is the value of ethnographic perspectives; what is the relationship between 'texts', as cultural products, and everyday life; how can cultural research in Australia profitably proceed.

assessment: essays, papers equivalent to 8,000 words

#### Education

For syllabus details of Education electives see Master of Education Studies

#### English

##### 9455 Australian Cultural Studies IV

4 points semester 1  
1 lecture, two-hour seminar a week

The subject analyses contemporary Australian culture using theories and methodologies from the area of cultural studies. Students are expected to read widely in cultural studies and to situate their analyses of Australian culture within wider debates in cultural studies. The areas of Australian culture examined are popular literary forms, everyday life, television, and film.

assessment: essays, papers equivalent to 8,000 words

##### 7491 Contemporary Australian Writing

4 points semester 2  
1 lecture, two-hour seminar a week

restriction: 6557/1815 Contemporary Australian Fiction: New Directions 1970-1990 II/III

An exploration of the new diversity in Australian fiction since the 1970s, when the production of Australian literature increased dramatically.

assessment: essays, papers equivalent to 8,000 words

#### History

##### 8032 South Australian Aboriginal History IV

4 points semester 1

restriction: South Australian Aboriginal History at undergraduate level for syllabus details

See entry for 6253 South Australian Aboriginal History III in BA under History

assessment: essays, papers equivalent to 8000 words

## Labour Studies

### 3649 Political Economy of Globalisation IV

6 points semester 2

See Grad. Dip. Labour Studies for syllabus details

## Politics

### 4197 Public Policy in South Australia IV

4 points not offered in 1999

2 two-hour seminars per week

*restriction:* 1280 Public Policy in Australia II; 9796 Public Policy in Australia III; Politics Honours Special: Public Policy in Australia

See 9990 Private and Public Policy in South Australia III in the Bachelor of Arts for content details.

*assessment:* essays, papers equivalent to 8,000 words

## Women's Studies

### 9410 Australian Feminist History: A Survey

4 points semester 1

*prerequisites:* 5528 Theories of Feminism or permission of Head of Department

*restrictions:* 9959/2345 Gender Divisions in Some Western Societies Since 1700 II/III, 1489 History IIIB (Women in History)

A survey of Australian feminist history set in a context of recent debates in feminist history. Topics include Aboriginal women, the historiography of the women convicts, pioneer women, women's separate sphere, first-wave feminism, sexuality, the birth rate, women's paid and unpaid work, the depression and the world wars.

*assessment:* 4000 word essay or oral history project, 1500 word seminar paper/research, seminar presentation, participation

### 5756 Power and Difference: Postcolonial Perspectives PG

6 points not offered in 1999

3 hours per week

*restrictions:* 3708/9279 Power and Difference

Students will consider feminist, postmodern and postcolonial perspectives on constructions of race, class and gender differences with specific (but not exclusive) reference to Australian culture (19th and 20th century). With reference to the work of postcolonial, French feminist, psychoanalytic, Foucauldian and deconstructive critics students will examine the role of high and mass cultural materials (novels and art forms, histories, journalism, traveller's tales, the tabloid press, film, cartoons, photography,

newspapers and the like) in constructing networks of knowledge and power through representations of difference/marginality. The subject will examine the possibilities for maintaining and resisting dominant power relations in the operations of language, social institutions and everyday life experiences. It will also consider reading and viewing practices to understand how readers are positioned by texts and how to read otherwise'.

*assessment:* 1500 word applied analysis 20%; 1000 word seminar presentation/paper 20%; 4000 word project research paper 60%; book and journal 50%, 4000 word major essay 50%

# Graduate Certificate in Cognitive Science

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Cognitive Science shall have qualified for a degree of the University incorporating major studies in one or more of the following disciplines: philosophy, psychology, linguistics, computer science, neurophysiology, neuroanatomy, mathematics; or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Except by the special permission of the Head of the Department of Philosophy, no student may gain status towards the Graduate Certificate for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.

### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Duration of the Award

To qualify for the Graduate Certificate a student shall satisfactorily complete a course of one semester of full-time study or the part-time equivalent, and not more than two years of part-time study.

### 5 Qualification requirements

Students of the Graduate Certificate shall complete 12 points of subjects as outlined in Rule 6, see below.

### 6 Course of study/Subjects of study

Students for the Graduate Certificate shall complete subjects to the value of 12 points as follows:

### 6.1 Core Subject

All students shall complete the following subject:

1207 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers IV 4

(Students who are exempted from studying the subject 1207 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers IV due to having previously completed either 8606 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers II or 5086 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers III or its equivalent will be required to present a further 4 point elective subject listed in 6.1.2 in lieu of this requirement.)

### 6.2 Elective Subjects

All students shall complete elective subjects to an aggregate value of 8 points chosen from the following six groups of subjects, with no more than 4 points of subjects being presented from any one group:

#### Group A Philosophy Subjects

8733 Issues in the Philosophy of Language IV 4

6655 Mental Representation, Consciousness and Self IV 4

3390 Logic IV 4

#### Group B Psychology Subjects

4308 Intelligence IV 2

5296 Neuroscience in Psychology IV 2

2960 Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness IV 2

9292 Psychology of Language in Thought and Action IV 2

8299 Social Psychology IV 2

#### Group C Computer Science Subjects

8352 Artificial Intelligence IV 2

1777 Knowledge Representation IV 2

2340 Advanced Artificial Intelligence IVA (Computer Vision) 2

5042 Advanced Artificial Intelligence IVB (Machine Learning) 2

**Group D Linguistics Subjects**

4594 Foundations of Linguistic Theory IV 4

3355 Language, Cognition and Reality IV 6

**Group E Histology and Anatomy Subjects**

2967 Integrative and Comparative  
Neuroanatomy (CS) IV 4

**Group F Physiology Subjects**

3155 Neurobiology IV 2

The availability of some of the above elective subjects varies from year to year. Students should contact the relevant department(s) for information about subject availability over the projected period of their study program.

Many of these elective subjects have had their normal prerequisites waived for the purposes of this graduate program in Cognitive Science. However, students enrolling in these subjects are expected to do sufficient background reading to attain a basic understanding of the subject area. Prospective students should contact subject coordinators for information about appropriate background reading.

**7 Academic progress**

7.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.

7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

**8 Assessment and examinations**

8.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

8.2 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the relevant Department as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

**9 Articulation with other awards**

9.1 Students who complete this course are also eligible to apply for entry to the Graduate Diploma in Cognitive Science course, and if successful, on gaining entry, may apply for status for the work they have undertaken in the Graduate Certificate.

9.2 Students who have conferred upon them the award of Graduate Certificate in Cognitive Science who subsequently successfully complete the requirements of the Graduate Diploma and gain 6 or more points of status for their first award must surrender their Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

**Syllabuses**

---

See Master of Cognitive Science for syllabus details



## Graduate Certificate in Creative Writing

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1. Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Creative Writing shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of the University, and present a suitable portfolio of creative writing

1.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

#### 2. Duration of course

To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one semester of full-time study or not more than two years of part-time study.

#### 3. Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4. Course requirements

To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 12 points, as follows:

##### 4.1 Core subject

All candidates shall complete the following subject:

4320 Work in Progress 6

##### 4.2 Elective subjects

All candidates shall complete an elective subject to the value of 6 points selected from the following:

8500 Australian Cultural Studies IV 6

9156 Contemporary Australian Film IV 6

8307 Contemporary Australian Writing IV 6

3255 Drama Since 1900 IV 6

7313 Fiction and Drama in England IV 6

3876 Legal Representations: From Book to Website IV 6

7450 Major English Texts IV 6

9717 Medieval English Literature IV 6

9596 Modern Drama from Europe, America and Britain IV 6

2085 Modernist Literature IV 6

6933 New Literatures in English IV 6

3904 Poetry of the English Renaissance IV 6

5358 Questions of Postmodernism IV 6

9185 Romanticism IV 6

9631 The Idea of Youth: Fiction, Film and Theory IV 6

5845 Twentieth Century American Literature IV 6

1698 Victorian Literature IV 6

8972 Women's Writing in the Nineteenth Century IV 6

4.3 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Certificate any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

#### 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

5.1 A candidate normally would not be granted status for any subject which he or she has completed for another award.

5.2 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

#### 6 Assessment and examinations

6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

6.2 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned

- (b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

**7. Articulation with other awards**

A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Creative Writing who satisfies the requirements of the Graduate Certificate but who does not complete the requirements of the Graduate Diploma may be admitted to the Graduate Certificate.

**Syllabuses**

---

See Master of Arts (Creative Writing) for syllabus details

## Graduate Certificate in Educational Studies

This award does not qualify the candidate for registration as a teacher. For the purposes of professional registration, a candidate must complete the Graduate Diploma in Education.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

There will be no intake into this course in 1999

### Specific Course Rules

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><b>1 Admission requirements</b></p> <p><b>1.1</b> An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Educational Studies shall have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.</p> <p><b>1.2</b> Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.</p> <p><b>2 Status, exemption and credit transfer</b></p> <p><b>2.1</b> Except by the special permission of the Head of the Department of Education, no student may gain status towards the Graduate Certificate for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.</p> <p><b>3 Approval of course of study at enrolment</b></p> <p><b>3.1</b> Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.</p> <p><b>4 Duration of course</b></p> <p><b>4.1</b> The course is offered on a part-time basis only. Except with the special permission of the Faculty the course for the Graduate Certificate must be completed in one year, or not more than four years of part-time study.</p> <p><b>5 Qualification requirements</b></p> <p><b>5.1</b> To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the twelve points of subjects listed below.</p> <p><b>6 Course of study/Subjects of study</b></p> <p>The subjects of the Graduate Certificate in Education are the following:</p> | <p>3785 Australian Educational Issues 2</p> <p>7432 Curriculum in its Context 2</p> <p>5221 Professional Studies 2</p> <p>5232 Social and Cultural Context of Learning 3</p> <p>6227 Student- Teacher Interaction<br/>in the Classroom 3</p> <p><b>7 Review of academic progress</b></p> <p><b>7.1</b> A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.</p> <p><b>7.2</b> A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.</p> <p><b>7.3</b> For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Education as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.</p> <p><b>8 Assessment and examinations</b></p> <p><b>8.1</b> There shall be two types of classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate: Non-Graded Pass; or Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.</p> <p><b>9 Articulation with other awards</b></p> <p><b>9.1</b> Students who complete the award of Graduate Certificate in Educational Studies are eligible to apply for entry to the Graduate Diploma in Education course, and if successful, on gaining entry, receive full status for the work they have undertaken in the Graduate Certificate.</p> |
|--|---|

- 9.2 Students who have conferred upon them the award of Graduate Certificate in Educational Studies who subsequently successfully complete the requirements of the Graduate Diploma in Education must surrender their first award before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Education.
- 9.3 Notwithstanding the above Rules a candidate who has been enrolled for the degree of Graduate Diploma in Education and who has completed the work prescribed herein for the Graduate Certificate in Educational Studies and who has not been awarded the Graduate Diploma shall, on written application to the Registrar, be awarded the Graduate Certificate.

## **Syllabuses**

---

See Graduate Diploma of Education for syllabus details

# Graduate Certificate in Environmental Policy, Planning and Management

There will be no intake into this course in 1999.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Environmental Policy, Planning and Management shall have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 Except by the special permission of the Director of the Mawson Graduate Centre for Environmental Studies, no student may gain status towards the Graduate Certificate for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.

### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty, to qualify for the Graduate Certificate a student shall satisfactorily complete a course of one semester of full-time study or not more than four consecutive semesters of part-time study.
- 4.2 Part-time students shall take the subject 9865 Environmental Policy and Planning Project in their final semester.

### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 The course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall be made up of the compulsory subject Environmental Policy and Planning Project, together with three elective subjects.

### 6 Course of study/Subjects of study

All students shall satisfactorily complete the compulsory subject:

9865 Environmental Policy and Planning Project 3

Students shall complete elective subjects to the value of 9 points taken from the following:

4079 Ecofeminist Theory and Politics 3

7766 Ecotourism: Opportunities and Impacts 3

1716 Educating for the Environment 3

7007 Environmental Earth Science 3

9474 Environmental Hazards 3

8865 Environmental Impact Assessment (Env.St) 3

7420 Environmental Organisation and Activism 3

2005 Environmental Politics 3

8249 Environmental Restoration and Rehabilitation 3

1683 Environmental Risk Management 3

3216 Environmental Systems Management 3

2056 Environmental Writing 3

4550 Gender, Environment, Development 3

5941 History, Philosophy and Ethics of Environmentalism 3

6631 Managing Coastal Environments 3

8375 Practical Environmentalism 3

1201 Principles of Environmental Science 3

9873 Special Topic in Environmental Management 3

2667 Special Topic in Environmental Planning 3

7888 Special Topic in Environmental Policy 3

8594 Special Topic in Environmental Science 3

2267 Special Topic in Environmental Studies 3

2124 Urban Environments 3

## **7 Review of academic progress**

- 7.1** A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.
- 7.2** A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
- 7.3** For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Director of the Mawson Graduate Centre of Environmental Studies as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

## **8 Assessment and examinations**

- 8.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

## **Syllabuses**

---

### **9865 Environmental Policy and Planning Project**

3 points not offered in 1999

1 hour workshop per week

This subject will require students to compete a policy or planning document relevant to a selected environmental management issue.

*assessment:* to be advised

See Master of Environmental Studies for other syllabus details

# Graduate Certificate in Environmental Studies

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

**1.1** An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Environmental Studies shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of the University.

**1.2** The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

### 2 Duration of course

To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one semester of full-time study or not more than two years of part-time study.

### 3 Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Course requirements

To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 12 points, as follows:

#### 4.1 Core subjects

All candidates shall complete one subject from either of the following two groups of subjects:

#### Environmental History and Philosophy Group

5941 History and Philosophy of Environmentalism 3

1722 Special Topic in Environmental History and Philosophy 3

#### Environmental Science Group

1201 Principles of Environmental Science 3

8594 Special Topic in Environmental Science 3

#### 4.2 Elective subjects

All candidates shall complete elective subjects to the value of 9 points selected from the following Environmental Policy, Planning and Management Group of subjects:

4079 Ecofeminist Theory and Politics 3

7766 Ecotourism: Opportunities and Impacts 3

1716 Educating for the Environment 3

2550 Environmental Earth Science 3

1865 Environmental Futures: Local/Global Sustainability 3

9474 Environmental Hazards 3

8865 Environmental Impact Assessment (Env.St.) 3

7420 Environmental Organisation and Activism 3

2005 Environmental Politics 3

8249 Environmental Reconstruction and Rehabilitation 3

1683 Environmental Risk Management 3

3216 Environmental Systems Management 3

2056 Environmental Writing 3

4550 Gender, Environment, Development 3

6631 Managing Coastal Environments 3

8375 Practical Environmentalism 3

9873 Special Topic in Environmental Management 3

2667 Special Topic in Environmental Planning 3

7888 Special Topic in Environmental Policy 3

2267 Special Topic in Environmental Studies 3

2124 Urban Environments 3

**4.3** No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Certificate any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

## **5 Status, exemption and credit transfer**

- 5.1** A candidate normally would not be granted status for any subject which he or she has completed for another award.
- 5.2** A candidate who fails a subject and is allowed to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

## **6 Assessment and examinations**

- 6.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate:
- Pass with High Distinction
  - Pass with Distinction
  - Pass with Credit *and*
  - Pass.
- 6.2** (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- (b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

## **7 Review of academic progress**

A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Certificate but who does not complete the requirements for the Graduate Diploma may be admitted to the Graduate Certificate.

## **Syllabuses**

---

See Master of Environmental Studies for syllabus details



## Graduate Certificate in Historical Studies

This award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with the General Course Rules as well as the Specific Course Rules below, they are advised to refer to them to understand their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>1 Admission requirements</b>  | 2215 History IV (Full Year) 12  |
| <b>1.1</b> An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Historical Studies shall have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.   | 6493 History IV A 6<br>4782 History IVB 6<br><i>or</i><br>7877 Individual Historical Study (Full Year) 12   |
| <b>1.2</b> Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate. | 8834 Individual Historical Study A 6<br>3499 Individual Historical study B 6  |
| <b>2 Status, exemption and credit transfer</b>   | <b>7 Academic progress</b>  |
| Except by the special permission of the Head of the Department of History, no student may gain status towards the Graduate Certificate for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.   | <b>7.1</b> A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.   |
| <b>3 Approval of course of study at enrolment</b>  | <b>7.2</b> A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.  |
| Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.  | <b>8 Assessment and examinations</b>  |
| <b>4 Duration of the Award</b>   | <b>8.1</b> There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.  |
| Except with the special permission of the Head of Department of History, the course for the Graduate Certificate shall be completed in one semester of full-time study or not more than two years of part-time study.  | <b>8.2</b> For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of History as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject. |
| <b>5 Qualification requirements</b>  |   |
| Students of the Graduate Certificate shall complete 12 points of subjects as outlined in Rule 6, see below.  |   |
| <b>6 Course of study/Subjects of study</b>   |   |
| Students for the Graduate Certificate students shall complete subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from the following:  |   |
| Full-year and semester length Level III History subjects listed in Rule 8.9 of the Specific Course Rules of the Bachelor of Arts (see page 219), to be taken as:   |   |

## Syllabuses

---

### **2215 History IV (Full Year)**

12 points full year

2 lectures, 1 tutorials a week

*restrictions:* Subject by same name at Level II or III

Content to be selected from any of the Level III full year History subjects listed as current

*assessment:* as for selected subject with additional requirements as stipulated by the Subject convenor

### **6493 History IVA**

6 points semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorials a week

*restrictions:* Subject by same name at Level II or III

Any Level III semester length History subjects listed as current

*assessment:* as for selected subject with additional requirements as stipulated by the Subject convenor

### **4782 History IVB**

6 points semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorials a week

*restrictions:* Subject by same name at Level II or III

Any Level III semester length History subjects listed as current

*assessment:* as for selected subject with additional requirements as stipulated by the Subject convenor

### **7877 Individual Historical Study (Full Year)**

12 points full year

2 hours individual consultation

Syllabus details to be determined in consultation with Course Coordinator

### **8834 Individual Historical Study A**

6 points semester 1 or 2

2 hours individual consultation

Syllabus details to be determined in consultation with Subject Coordinator

### **3499 Individual Historical Study B**

6 points semester 1 or 2

2 hours individual consultation

Syllabus details to be determined in consultation with Subject Coordinator

## Graduate Certificate in International Studies

This award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with the General Course Rules as well as the Specific Course Rules below, they are advised to refer to them to understand their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in International Studies shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of the University.

1.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

#### 2 Duration of course

To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one semester of full-time study or not more than two years of part-time study.

#### 3 Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Course requirements

To qualify for the Graduate Certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 12 points as follows:

##### 4.1 Core Subjects

All candidates shall complete the following subjects:

8414 Graduate International Studies	6
3094 International Studies Seminar	6

4.2 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Certificate any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

#### 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

5.1 A candidate normally would not be granted status for any subject which he or she has completed for another award.

5.2 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

#### 6 Assessment and examinations

6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

6.2 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 7 Articulation with other awards

A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in International Studies who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Certificate but who does not complete the requirements for the Graduate Diploma may be admitted to the Graduate Certificate.

### Syllabuses

See Master of Arts (International Studies) for syllabus details

## Graduate Certificate in Labour Studies

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

Note: this course is also offered externally

### Specific Course Rules

- |  |                          |   |                           |   |  |   |                                    |   |                                     |   |  |   |   |                               |   |                                    |   |                                 |   |                                     |   |                                  |   |                                     |   |                                    |   |                                       |   |                                      |   |   |   |                            |                       |                             |       |
|--|--------------------------|---|---------------------------|---|--|---|------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|---|--|---|---|-------------------------------|---|------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|---|------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|---|---|---|----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|-------|
| <p><b>1 Admission requirements</b></p> <p><b>1.1</b> An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Labour Studies shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of the University.</p> <p><b>1.2</b> The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.</p> <p><b>2 Duration of course</b><br/>To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one semester of full-time study or not more than two years of part-time study.</p> <p><b>3 Approval of course of study</b><br/>Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.</p> <p><b>4 Course requirements</b><br/>To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 12 points, as follows:</p> <p><b>4.1 Core subjects</b><br/>All candidates shall complete one of the following coursework subjects:</p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%; margin-left: 20px;"> <tr><td>5565 Labour Movements IV</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> <tr><td>2822 Labour Strategies IV</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> <tr><td>3649 Political Economy of Globalisation IV</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> <tr><td>7489 Social and Labour Research IV</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> <tr><td>8506 Theorising Work and Society IV</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> </table> <p><b>4.2 Elective subjects</b><br/>All candidates shall complete elective subjects to the value of at least 6 points chosen from the core subjects listed in 4.1 or the following:</p> | 5565 Labour Movements IV | 6 | 2822 Labour Strategies IV | 6 | 3649 Political Economy of Globalisation IV | 6 | 7489 Social and Labour Research IV | 6 | 8506 Theorising Work and Society IV | 6 | <table border="0" style="width: 100%; margin-left: 20px;"> <tr><td>5718 International Political Economy IV</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> <tr><td>6112 Labour Market Studies IV</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> <tr><td>4657 Labour Research Networking IV</td><td style="text-align: right;">6</td></tr> <tr><td>3210 Learning and the Workplace</td><td style="text-align: right;">3</td></tr> <tr><td>1598 Learning and the Work Place IV</td><td style="text-align: right;">4</td></tr> <tr><td>3368 Managing Education for Work</td><td style="text-align: right;">3</td></tr> <tr><td>1882 Managing Education for Work IV</td><td style="text-align: right;">4</td></tr> <tr><td>4894 Regional Industry Development</td><td style="text-align: right;">3</td></tr> <tr><td>5194 Regional Industry Development IV</td><td style="text-align: right;">4</td></tr> <tr><td>4688 Sustaining Regional Development</td><td style="text-align: right;">3</td></tr> <tr><td>6322 Sustaining Regional Development IV</td><td style="text-align: right;">4</td></tr> </table> <p><b>4.3</b> No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Certificate any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.</p> <p><b>5 Status, exemption and credit transfer</b></p> <p><b>5.1</b> A candidate normally would not be granted status for any subject which he or she has completed for another award.</p> <p><b>5.2</b> A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.</p> <p><b>6 Assessment and examinations</b></p> <p><b>6.1</b> There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate:</p> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr><td>Pass with High Distinction</td></tr> <tr><td>Pass with Distinction</td></tr> <tr><td>Pass with Credit <i>and</i></td></tr> <tr><td>Pass.</td></tr> </table> <p><b>6.2</b> (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.</p> <p>(b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.</p> | 5718 International Political Economy IV | 6 | 6112 Labour Market Studies IV | 6 | 4657 Labour Research Networking IV | 6 | 3210 Learning and the Workplace | 3 | 1598 Learning and the Work Place IV | 4 | 3368 Managing Education for Work | 3 | 1882 Managing Education for Work IV | 4 | 4894 Regional Industry Development | 3 | 5194 Regional Industry Development IV | 4 | 4688 Sustaining Regional Development | 3 | 6322 Sustaining Regional Development IV | 4 | Pass with High Distinction | Pass with Distinction | Pass with Credit <i>and</i> | Pass. |
| 5565 Labour Movements IV   | 6                        |   |                           |   |  |   |                                    |   |                                     |   |  |   |   |                               |   |                                    |   |                                 |   |                                     |   |                                  |   |                                     |   |                                    |   |                                       |   |                                      |   |   |   |                            |                       |                             |       |
| 2822 Labour Strategies IV  | 6                        |   |                           |   |  |   |                                    |   |                                     |   |  |   |   |                               |   |                                    |   |                                 |   |                                     |   |                                  |   |                                     |   |                                    |   |                                       |   |                                      |   |   |   |                            |                       |                             |       |
| 3649 Political Economy of Globalisation IV   | 6                        |   |                           |   |  |   |                                    |   |                                     |   |  |   |   |                               |   |                                    |   |                                 |   |                                     |   |                                  |   |                                     |   |                                    |   |                                       |   |                                      |   |   |   |                            |                       |                             |       |
| 7489 Social and Labour Research IV   | 6                        |   |                           |   |  |   |                                    |   |                                     |   |  |   |   |                               |   |                                    |   |                                 |   |                                     |   |                                  |   |                                     |   |                                    |   |                                       |   |                                      |   |   |   |                            |                       |                             |       |
| 8506 Theorising Work and Society IV  | 6                        |   |                           |   |  |   |                                    |   |                                     |   |  |   |   |                               |   |                                    |   |                                 |   |                                     |   |                                  |   |                                     |   |                                    |   |                                       |   |                                      |   |   |   |                            |                       |                             |       |
| 5718 International Political Economy IV  | 6                        |   |                           |   |  |   |                                    |   |                                     |   |  |   |   |                               |   |                                    |   |                                 |   |                                     |   |                                  |   |                                     |   |                                    |   |                                       |   |                                      |   |   |   |                            |                       |                             |       |
| 6112 Labour Market Studies IV  | 6                        |   |                           |   |  |   |                                    |   |                                     |   |  |   |   |                               |   |                                    |   |                                 |   |                                     |   |                                  |   |                                     |   |                                    |   |                                       |   |                                      |   |   |   |                            |                       |                             |       |
| 4657 Labour Research Networking IV   | 6                        |   |                           |   |  |   |                                    |   |                                     |   |  |   |   |                               |   |                                    |   |                                 |   |                                     |   |                                  |   |                                     |   |                                    |   |                                       |   |                                      |   |   |   |                            |                       |                             |       |
| 3210 Learning and the Workplace  | 3                        |   |                           |   |  |   |                                    |   |                                     |   |  |   |   |                               |   |                                    |   |                                 |   |                                     |   |                                  |   |                                     |   |                                    |   |                                       |   |                                      |   |   |   |                            |                       |                             |       |
| 1598 Learning and the Work Place IV  | 4                        |   |                           |   |  |   |                                    |   |                                     |   |  |   |   |                               |   |                                    |   |                                 |   |                                     |   |                                  |   |                                     |   |                                    |   |                                       |   |                                      |   |   |   |                            |                       |                             |       |
| 3368 Managing Education for Work   | 3                        |   |                           |   |  |   |                                    |   |                                     |   |  |   |   |                               |   |                                    |   |                                 |   |                                     |   |                                  |   |                                     |   |                                    |   |                                       |   |                                      |   |   |   |                            |                       |                             |       |
| 1882 Managing Education for Work IV  | 4                        |   |                           |   |  |   |                                    |   |                                     |   |  |   |   |                               |   |                                    |   |                                 |   |                                     |   |                                  |   |                                     |   |                                    |   |                                       |   |                                      |   |   |   |                            |                       |                             |       |
| 4894 Regional Industry Development   | 3                        |   |                           |   |  |   |                                    |   |                                     |   |  |   |   |                               |   |                                    |   |                                 |   |                                     |   |                                  |   |                                     |   |                                    |   |                                       |   |                                      |   |   |   |                            |                       |                             |       |
| 5194 Regional Industry Development IV  | 4                        |   |                           |   |  |   |                                    |   |                                     |   |  |   |   |                               |   |                                    |   |                                 |   |                                     |   |                                  |   |                                     |   |                                    |   |                                       |   |                                      |   |   |   |                            |                       |                             |       |
| 4688 Sustaining Regional Development   | 3                        |   |                           |   |  |   |                                    |   |                                     |   |  |   |   |                               |   |                                    |   |                                 |   |                                     |   |                                  |   |                                     |   |                                    |   |                                       |   |                                      |   |   |   |                            |                       |                             |       |
| 6322 Sustaining Regional Development IV  | 4                        |   |                           |   |  |   |                                    |   |                                     |   |  |   |   |                               |   |                                    |   |                                 |   |                                     |   |                                  |   |                                     |   |                                    |   |                                       |   |                                      |   |   |   |                            |                       |                             |       |
| Pass with High Distinction   |                          |   |                           |   |  |   |                                    |   |                                     |   |  |   |   |                               |   |                                    |   |                                 |   |                                     |   |                                  |   |                                     |   |                                    |   |                                       |   |                                      |   |   |   |                            |                       |                             |       |
| Pass with Distinction  |                          |   |                           |   |  |   |                                    |   |                                     |   |  |   |   |                               |   |                                    |   |                                 |   |                                     |   |                                  |   |                                     |   |                                    |   |                                       |   |                                      |   |   |   |                            |                       |                             |       |
| Pass with Credit <i>and</i>  |                          |   |                           |   |  |   |                                    |   |                                     |   |  |   |   |                               |   |                                    |   |                                 |   |                                     |   |                                  |   |                                     |   |                                    |   |                                       |   |                                      |   |   |   |                            |                       |                             |       |
| Pass.  |                          |   |                           |   |  |   |                                    |   |                                     |   |  |   |   |                               |   |                                    |   |                                 |   |                                     |   |                                  |   |                                     |   |                                    |   |                                       |   |                                      |   |   |   |                            |                       |                             |       |

## **7 Articulation with other awards**

A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Labour Studies who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Certificate but who does not complete the requirements for the Graduate Diploma may be admitted to the Graduate Certificate.

## **Syllabuses**

---

See Master of Arts (Labour Studies) for syllabus details

## Graduate Certificate in Language Education

There will be no intake into this course in 1999.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall have qualified for a degree of the University and a Graduate Diploma in Education of the University, or hold qualifications from another institution accepted by the University for the purpose.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

#### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 Except by the special permission of the Head of the relevant department, no student may gain status towards the Graduate Certificate for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.

#### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty, the course for the Graduate Certificate shall be completed in one semester of full-time study or not more than two years of part-time study.

#### 5 Qualification requirements

##### 5.1 Advanced French:

All students shall take subjects to the value of 12 points, comprising the compulsory subjects 1526 Aspects of Culture and Society in French-Speaking Countries (4 points) and 1373 Issues in Second Language Learning and Curriculum (4 points) together with an elective subject to the value of 4 points.

- 5.2 The Faculty may, on the recommendation of the Department of French, require suitably qualified native-speaking candidates to take the subject

1133 Special Project in French Teaching or French Culture as an alternative to the subject 2171 Advanced Language: Written and Oral Proficiency.

##### 5.3 Advanced German:

All students shall complete subjects to the value of twelve points comprising the compulsory subjects 8060 Survey of German-Speaking Countries Today (three points) and 3333 Strategies and Materials in Teaching German (four points) together with five points of elective subjects.

- 5.4 The Faculty may, on the recommendation of the Department of German, require suitably qualified native-speaking candidates to take the subject 5647 Special Project in German Teaching as an alternative to the subjects 2626 Advanced Language (German) and 8589 German Conversation Tutorial.

##### 5.5 Applied Linguistics

To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects outlined in 6.3 below, with an aggregate points value of twelve points

#### 6 Course of study/Subjects of study

##### 6.1 Advanced French

###### 6.1.1 Compulsory subjects

All students shall take the following subjects:

1526 Aspects of Culture and Society in French Speaking Countries	4
1373 Issues in Second Language Learning and Curriculum	4

###### 6.1.2 Elective subjects

Candidates shall take (subject to the approval of the Faculty as outlined in 5.2 above):

*either*

2171 Advanced Language: Written and Oral Proficiency	4
--	---

*or*

1133 Special Project in French Teaching or French Culture	4
---	---

Additional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Council.

## 6.2 Advanced German

### 6.2.1 Compulsory subjects

All candidates shall take the following subjects:

8060 Survey of German-Speaking Countries Today	3
3333 Strategies and Materials in Teaching German	4

### 6.2.2 Elective subjects

Candidates shall take (subject to the approval of the Faculty, as outlined in 5.2 above):

*either*

2626 Advanced Language (German)	3
8589 German Conversation Tutorial	2

*or*

5647 Special Project in German Teaching	5
---	---

Additional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Council.

## 6.3 Applied Linguistics

The subjects of the Graduate Certificate in Language Education (Applied Linguistics) are the following:

1138 Language and Learning (Applied Linguistics)	4
6555 Language Awareness	4
4017 Practical Linguistic Analysis	2
5959 Language Teaching	2

Additional subjects may be offered at the discretion of the Council.

## 7 Review of academic progress

**7.1** A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.

**7.2** A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

**7.3** For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of French Studies as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

## 8 Assessment and examinations

**8.1** There shall be two systems of classification of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate: Non-Graded Pass; or Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

## Syllabuses

### Advanced French

The Department of French Studies, in cooperation with the Department of French at Flinders, offers a Graduate Certificate in Language Education (Advanced French). The aim of the course is to enable practising teachers of French to enhance their language skills and to further their professional development.

The language of instruction in all subjects will be French.

### 1526 Aspects of Culture and Society in French Speaking Countries

4 points not offered in 1999

2 weeks intensive study during school vacations

Explores central cultural and social issues in France and French speaking countries today. It will focus on five themes: La Vème république; Les médias en France; L'immigration; L'Europe; La francophonie. Films and novels, the press and television will be discussed in relation to these aspects.

*assessment:* assignment/s 60%; examination 40%

### 1373 Issues in Second Language Learning and Curriculum

4 points not offered in 1999

2 weeks of intensive study during school vacation

The subject examines current research in second language acquisition; to examine curriculum design for language teaching; to develop practical strategies and resources for teaching French.

It will focus on language use in the classroom and different types of interaction; it will include the principles and practice of syllabus and program design; the development and use of resources for teaching French; procedures for monitoring and assessing students progress. This subject will be offered as a common component with the Graduate Certificate in Language Education (Applied Linguistics) and will involve French staff for the language specific issues.

*assessment:* portfolio including reports on topics covered in course

### 2171 Advanced Language: Written and Oral Proficiency

4 points not offered in 1999

2 lectures a week

The subject aims to develop communicative competence in the form of general linguistic proficiency. Participants who complete the course successfully may expect to be able to operate more effectively in the four skills (reading, listening, speaking and writing) and in particular to integrate

them as in real life. These skills are not developed in isolation but in the context of those issues which are of most importance in understanding contemporary French-speaking societies. The issues are closely coordinated in a rational framework corresponding to the recommendations of *En fin de Compte*. This course book was awarded the National Prize for excellence in all foreign language teaching in the UK in 1990.

*assessment:* active classroom participation, 10 500 word assignments, 30 minute oral exam

### 1133 Special Project in French Teaching or French Culture

4 points not offered in 1999

1 hour a week

The Special Project is an alternative to 2171 Advanced Language: Written and Oral Proficiency and replaces this subject for students with advanced language skills. It consists of an individual project on some aspect of French culture relevant to the secondary syllabus. It may be based on the student's own teaching needs or experience and could involve the preparation of a monograph which would be of use to other teachers with their classes. The project will be done under a supervisor and the discussion will be conducted in French.

For those who would prefer to do their Special Project on issues in language learning and curriculum, they are advised to join the Classroom Research Subject in Applied Linguistics which will be offered by the University of Adelaide.

*assessment:* extended 6000 word essay



### Advanced German

The language of instruction in all subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Language Education (Advanced German) will be German.

### 8060 Survey of German-Speaking Countries Today

3 points not offered in 1999

2 lectures a week

The aim of this subject is to treat many of the central social, cultural and political issues in German-speaking countries today. The unification of the two Germanies will be the major object of study, with comparisons with and contrasts to Austria and Switzerland. Topics surveyed will include the importance of the European Community, the changing relationships of the Western countries to Central and Eastern Europe and major political parties. There will also be discussion of the revolution in and disappearance of the GDR, of problems encountered by individuals when they try to enjoy their guaranteed freedoms, and of the difficulties caused by and for ethnic German migrants, asylum-seekers, and other outsider groups. The particular concerns of women, environmentalists and the need to develop and adapt educational systems will also be discussed. The survey will use material from newspapers, journals, radio and television to illustrate and inform the discussion.

*assessment:* essay 60%; semester work 40%

### 3333 Strategies and Materials in Teaching German

4 points not offered in 1999

2 lectures a week

This subject deals with language teaching methodology in a very practical sense. It will concentrate on the practical aspects of teaching German as a foreign language in a school setting: ways of establishing the needs of learners; analysing and evaluating existing materials (ie the textbooks most widely used in SA); criteria for the development of new materials; preparing exercises for specific communicative needs.

The subject will rely heavily on the experience and contributions of the participants, because improving our language teaching methods is as much a cooperative exercise as language learning itself.

*assessment:* essay 60%; semester work 40%

### 2626 Advanced Language (German)

3 points not offered in 1999

2 lectures a week

The aim of this subject is to upgrade existing language skills by written and oral work in modern German at an advanced level. The subject will emphasise linguistic problems encountered in the classroom situation and recent changes in usage in German. The alternative to this subject for students already having substantially these skills is the Special Project.

*assessment:* exam 50%; classwork 50%

### 8589 German Conversation Tutorial

2 points not offered in 1999

1 tutorial a week

The aim of this subject is to upgrade existing fluency and conversational skills in modern everyday German by intensive oral work in small groups. Special attention will be given to topics of current cultural, political and social interest and to recent changes in spoken German idioms. The alternative to this subject for students already having substantially these skills is the Special Project.

*assessment:* participation

### 5647 Special Project in German Teaching

5 points not offered in 1999

1 hour a week average

The Special Project is an alternative to both 2626 Advanced Language and 8589 German Conversation Tutorial and replaces these subjects for those students who already have substantially those language skills. It consists of an individual project embodying research into some aspect of German Language Teaching Methodology, or a related field acceptable to the Department, and may be based on the student's own teaching experience. A supervisor will be assigned to the project and individual guidance sessions will take place on a regular basis. Supervision will be conducted in German.

*assessment:* extended 6000 word essay

## Applied Linguistics

### 1138 Language and Learning (Applied Linguistics)

4 points not offered in 1999

1 lecture, 1 tutorial a week

The aim of this subject is to introduce current research in second language acquisition. The course will include: introduction to the nature and functions of language; research on language development; the role of instruction; language learning strategies; contrastive linguistics, error analysis and inter-language approaches to second language studies.

*assessment:* 4000 word essay 60%; assignments 40%

### 6555 Language Awareness

4 points not offered in 1999

1 lecture, 1 tutorial a week

The aim of this subject is to alert students to the social, political and psychological context of a range of languages other than English. Particular emphasis will be placed on official language policies in Australia and their implications for language teaching.

*assessment:* 4000 word essay 60%; assignments 40%

### 4017 Practical Linguistic Analysis

2 points not offered in 1999

1 lecture per fortnight; 1 practical per week

This subject aims at providing students with the essence of traditional school grammar and practical skills in linguistic analysis and error analysis.

*assessment:* 4000 word essay 60%; assignments 40%

### 5959 Language Teaching

2 points not offered in 1999

1 lecture, 1 tutorial a week

This subject will familiarise learners with a number of methods and techniques used in the second language classroom. It will address the technological resources currently available and show how they can be integrated with the learning process.

*assessment:* research report 60%; assignments 40%

## Graduate Certificate in Logic

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Logic shall have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University, which includes a pass in Logic I or an equivalent subject.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

#### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

Except by the special permission of the Head of the Department of Philosophy, no student may gain status towards the Graduate Certificate for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.

#### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Duration of the Award

To qualify for the Graduate Certificate a student shall satisfactorily complete a course of one semester of full-time study or not more than two years of part-time study.

#### 5 Qualification requirements

Students of the Graduate Diploma shall complete 12 points of subjects as outlined in Rule 6, see below.

#### 6 Course of study/Subjects of study

Students for the Graduate Diploma students shall complete subjects to the value of 12 points as follows:

#### 6.1 Core Subjects

All students shall complete the following subject:

3402 Advanced Logic A (PG) 6

(Students who are exempted from studying the subject 3402 Advanced Logic A (PG) due to having previously completed 4259 Logic IIIA or its equivalent will be required to present a further 6 points of elective subjects listed in 6.1.2 in lieu of this requirement.)

#### 6.2 Elective Subjects

All students shall complete elective subjects to an aggregate value of 6 points chosen from the following:

2614 Advanced Logic B (PG) 2

7665 Argument (PG) 4

1619 Artificial Intelligence (PG) 2

1998 Intermediate Logic (PG) 4

2254 Knowledge Representation (PG) 2

#### Flinders University Subjects:

COMP 3007 Artificial Intelligence 2

COMP 3009 Computational Logic 2

PHIL 2080 Logic, Reasoning and Argumentation 4

#### 7 Academic progress

7.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.

7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

#### 8 Assessment and examinations

8.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

8.2 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not,

without a reason accepted by the Head of the relevant Department as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

## **9 Articulation with other awards**

- 9.1** Students who complete this course are also eligible to apply for entry to the Graduate Diploma in Logic course, and if successful, on gaining entry, may apply for status for the work they have undertaken in the Graduate Certificate.
- 9.2** Students who have conferred upon them the award of Graduate Certificate in Logic who subsequently successfully complete the requirements of the Graduate Diploma and gain 6 or more points of status for their first award must surrender their Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

## **Syllabuses**

---

*syllabus details:* see Master of Logic

## Graduate Certificate in Philosophy

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1. Admission requirements

- 1.1** An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Philosophy shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of the University.
- 1.2** The Faculty may, subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

#### 2. Duration of course

To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one semester of full-time study or not more than two years of part-time study.

#### 3. Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4. Course requirements

To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 12 points, as follows:

- 4.1** All candidates shall complete two of the following subjects:

5670 Introductory Philosophy (PG)	6
9673 Metaphysics (PG)	6
4708 Epistemology (PG)	6
9522 Modern Moral Philosophy (PG)	6
4482 Political and Legal Philosophy (PG)	6

- 4.2** No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Certificate any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award. Intending students must consult with the Head of Department to discuss their proposed course of study.

#### 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 5.1** A candidate normally would not be granted status for any subject which he or she has completed for another award.
- 5.2** A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

#### 6 Assessment and examinations

- 6.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.
- 6.2** (a) a candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) for the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 7. Articulation with other awards

A candidate for the Graduate Certificate in Philosophy and who has been granted status towards the Graduate Diploma for subjects presented for the Graduate Certificate to a value of more than six points must surrender the Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

### Syllabuses

See Master of Arts (Philosophy) for syllabus details

## Graduate Certificate in Population Studies

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1. Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Population Studies shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of the University.
- 1.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

#### 2. Duration of course

To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one semester of full-time study or not more than two years of part-time study.

#### 3. Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4. Course requirements

To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 12 points as follows:

##### 4.1 either

(a)

1556 Population Data Analysis 4

2924 Computer Applications in Population Studies 4

and one subject chosen from the following:

(b)

3790 Population Studies 4

5678 Ageing of Populations 4

4024 Demography of the Family 4

1762 Applied Demography 4

or

Any three subjects chosen from those listed in Rule 4.1(b) above.

- 4.2 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Certificate any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

#### 5. Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 5.1 A candidate normally would not be granted status for any subject which he or she has completed for another award.
- 5.2 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

#### 6. Assessment and examinations

- 6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.
  - (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
  - (b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 7. Articulation with other awards

A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Population and Human Resources who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Certificate but who does not complete the requirements for the Graduate Diploma may be admitted to the Graduate Certificate.

### Syllabuses

See Master of Arts (Population and Human Resources) for syllabus details

## Graduate Certificate in Public Affairs

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1. Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Public Affairs shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of the University.

1.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate

#### 2. Duration of course

To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one semester of full-time study or not more than two years of part-time study.

#### 3. Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4. Course requirements

To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 12 points as follows:

##### 4.1 Core subjects

1883 Approaches to Policy	6
1592 Australian Public Policy: Challenge of Change	6

4.2 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Certificate any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

#### 5. Status, exemption and credit transfer

5.1 A candidate normally would not be granted status for any subject which he or she has completed for another award.

5.2 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

#### 6. Assessment and examinations

6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

6.2 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 7. Articulation with other awards

A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Public Affairs who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Certificate but who does not complete the requirements for the Graduate Diploma may be admitted to the Graduate Certificate.

### Syllabuses

See Master of Arts (Public Affairs) for syllabus details

## Graduate Certificate in Social Sciences

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1. Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Social Sciences shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of the University.

1.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

#### 2. Duration of course

To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one semester of full-time study or not more than two years of part-time study.

#### 3. Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4. Course requirements

To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 12 points as follows:

##### 4.1 Core subjects

4462 Approaches to Social Sciences  
Research (4 pt) 4

or

4226 Approaches to Social Sciences  
Research (6 pt) 6

and

4.2 core subjects available in the following Social Sciences graduate coursework degrees in the Faculty of Arts: Applied Linguistics, Cognitive Science, Educational Studies, Environmental Studies, International Studies, Labour Studies, Philosophy, Population and Human Resources, Spatial Information Science and Women's Studies.

4.3 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Certificate any subject that, in the

opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

#### 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

5.1 A candidate normally would not be granted status for any subject which he or she has completed for another award.

5.2 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

#### 6 Assessment and examinations

6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

6.2 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 7. Articulation with other awards

A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Social Sciences who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Certificate but who does not complete the requirements for the Graduate Diploma may be admitted to the Graduate Certificate.

### Syllabuses

See Master of Social Sciences for syllabus details



# Graduate Certificate in Spatial Information Science

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Spatial Information Science shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of the University.
- 1.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate

### 2 Duration of course

to qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one semester of full-time study or not more than two years of part-time study.

### 3 Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Course requirements

- 4.1 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to a total of 12 points, as follows:
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 6155 Introduction to Spatial Data Models         | 3 |
| 4613 Introduction to Spatial Information Systems | 3 |
| 5107 Spatial Data Modelling & Analysis           | 3 |
| 3088 Spatial Data Visualisation                  | 3 |
- 4.2 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Certificate any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

### 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 5.1 A candidate normally would not be granted status for any subject which he or she has completed for another award.
- 5.2 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

### 6 Assessment and examinations

- 6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.
- 6.2 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- (b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

### 7. Articulation with other awards

A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Spatial Information Science who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Certificate but who does not complete the requirements for the Graduate Diploma may be admitted to the Graduate Certificate.

## Syllabuses

See Master of Spatial Information Science syllabus details

## Graduate Certificate in Women's Studies

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

Note: some subjects are offered externally

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

**1.1** An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Women's Studies shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of the University.

**1.2** The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

#### 2 Duration of course

To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one semester of full-time study or not more than two years of part-time study.

#### 3 Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Course requirements

To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 12 points, as follow:

##### 4.1 Core subject

All candidates shall complete the following subject:

5528 Theories of Feminism 6

##### 4.2 Elective subjects

All candidates shall complete elective subjects to the value of at least 6 points selected from the following:

9410 Australian Feminist History:  
A Survey 6  
3612 Autobiographical Writings 6

5133 Environmental Feminism 6

4434 Exploring Sexualities 6

2649 Gender, Environment, Development  
(Women's Studies) 6

3919 Gender in a  
Post Colonial World IV 6

2360 Gender Relations and Social Policy 6

4588 Popular Culture, Film and  
Representation PG 6

5756 Power and Difference: Post Colonial  
Perspectives PG 6

3326 Twentieth Century Women Writers 6

3045 Women, Work and Economics 6

9008 Women's Studies Special Topic 6

**4.3** No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Certificate any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

#### 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

**5.1** A candidate normally would not be granted status for any subject which he or she has completed for another award.

**5.2** A candidate who fails a subject and is allowed to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

#### 6 Assessment and examinations

**6.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate:

Pass with High Distinction

Pass with Distinction

Pass with Credit *and*

Pass.

**6.2** (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned

- (b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

## **7 Articulation with other awards**

- 7.1 A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Women's Studies who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Certificate but who does not complete the requirements for the Graduate Diploma may be admitted to the Graduate Certificate.
- 7.2 A candidate who satisfies the requirements of the Graduate Certificate is eligible to apply for entry to the Graduate Diploma with full credit for the work completed in the Graduate Certificate.

## **Syllabuses**

---

See Master of Arts (Women's Studies) for syllabus details

## International Graduate Certificate in Environmental Management

This course is available only to fellows sponsored by the United Nations Environment Program.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the International Graduate Certificate in Environmental Management shall have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another university or institution accepted for the purpose by the University; and have at least two years' professional experience in environmental management or other cognate areas.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the International Graduate Certificate a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the International Graduate Certificate.

#### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 Except by the special permission of the Director of the Mawson Graduate Centre for Environmental Studies, no student may gain status towards the International Graduate Certificate for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.

#### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 Except with special permission of the Faculty the course for the International Graduate Certificate shall be completed in one semester of full-time study.

#### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 All students shall complete the compulsory subjects 8558 Principles of Sustainable Environmental Management (UNEP) and 9705 Special Project (UNEP), together with elective subjects to a total value of 12 points.

- 5.2 No student will be permitted to count for the International Graduate Certificate any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another qualification.

- 5.3 A student who fulfils the requirements outlined in 5.1 and 5.2 will be awarded the International Graduate Certificate in Environmental Management jointly by the United Nations Environmental Program and The University of Adelaide.

#### 6 Course of study/Subjects of study

- 6.1 A student may proceed to qualify for the International Graduate Certificate by satisfactorily completing subjects with a minimum aggregate of 12 points from the following:

##### (a) compulsory subject

All students shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

9705 Special Project (UNEP) 6

##### (b) elective subjects

Students shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 6 points from the following:

9111 Ecotourism: Opportunities and Impacts (UNEP) 2

5418 Educating for the Environment (UNEP) 2

7910 Environmental Hazards (UNEP) 2

8184 Environmental Impact Assessment (UNEP) 2

6573 Environmental Policy (UNEP) 2

6979 Environmental Restoration (UNEP) 2

6500 Environmental Risk Management (UNEP) 2

6679 Environmental Systems Management (UNEP) 2

8008	Gender, Environment, Development (UNEP)	2
2717	Managing Coastal Environments (UNEP)	2
1121	Special Topic in Environmental Management (UNEP)	2

- 6.2 Students who wish to enrol in a subject for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to undertake such bridging studies prior to the commencement of the subject as the Faculty may deem necessary.

## 7 Review of academic progress

- 7.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.
- 7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
- 7.3 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Director of the Mawson Graduate Centre for Environmental Studies as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

## 8 Assessment and examinations

- 8.1 A student who satisfactorily completes the requirements of a subject for the International Graduate Certificate shall be awarded a non-graded pass.

## Syllabuses

### compulsory subjects

#### 9705 Special Project (UNEP)

6 points semester 1 or 2

1 meeting with supervisor per week

Participants are required to carry out a problem analysis and problem solving study dealing with an environmental topic specific to their home country or sub-region. The study has to be embedded into the context of integrated environmental management for sustainable development so as to bring out its future global significance

*assessment:* three bound copies of Special Project to be produced; written report and the oral presentation. (Failure in this component means the Certificate will not be awarded)

### elective subjects

#### 9111 Ecotourism: Opportunities and Impacts (UNEP)

2 points semester 1

1 workshop per week

This subject examines ecotourism from an environmental management perspective. The main focus of the subject is nature-based tourism in Australia, but some attention is also given to Australian culture-based (indigenous) tourism and to the international scope of the tourism industry.

The introductory lectures of the subject present current definitions of ecotourism and the key characteristics that distinguish ecotourism from mainstream nature-based tourism. The introduction is followed by a review of the history of nature-based tourism and its cultural significance in Western societies. Subsequent lectures consider the economics of the tourism industry and its ecological and social impacts. These lectures critically examine the claim that ecotourism will be able to realise the economic returns being achieved by other segments of the tourism industry while managing the biophysical and social impacts of tourism so that ecotourism activities will be ecologically and socially sustainable.

In addition to lectures, the subject includes practical work intended to provide students with experience of identifying ecotourism opportunities, evaluating ecotourism operations and assessing ecotourism impacts.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### 5418 Educating for the Environment (UNEP)

2 points semester 2

1 workshop per week

Educating for the environment adds to the generally accepted purposes of education the development of an environmental consciousness among learners in order to change values, attitudes, actions and behaviours in ways that will help in saving our environment and creating an improved future world. The process of teaching itself is important in this.

The first objective of this subject will be to identify the principles on which the development of this environmental consciousness should be based and document its spread in formal education systems. The problem of incorporating Environmental Education into conventional models of curriculum development will also be considered. The second objective will be to consider how educational processes in both formal and informal spheres of education reflect the principles on which environmentalism is based: an active, committed, less hierarchical system of education.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### 7910 Environmental Hazards (UNEP)

2 points not offered in 1999

1 workshop per week

This subject gives an introduction to the description, classification and human perception of environmental hazards. It covers rapid on-set events such as earthquakes, storms and cyclones, flooding, volcanic activity, together with human induced events such as explosions, oil and chemical spills, nuclear accidents and major transport disasters. The subject also covers risk assessment, adjustment to hazards, disaster preparedness and planning. The subject uses Australian and/or local examples where appropriate.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### 8184 Environmental Impact Assessment (UNEP)

2 points semester 2

1 workshop per week

This subject introduces the methodology of environmental impact assessment (EIA) and examines the development of EIA overseas. The subject then focuses on EIA in Australia and, in particular, draws on case studies of EIA in South Australia. Different levels of EIA are examined alongside the responsibilities for decision-making. A number of major projects with environmental impact statements (EISs) are critically examined together with the EIS process in South

Australia. This includes discussion of recent changes to the relevant legislation.

*assessment:* to be advised

**6573 Environmental Policy (UNEP)**

2 points semester 2

1 workshop per week

This subject is divided into two parts. The first, political theory, investigates the ways environmental thought connects with major threads of traditional political theories. In addition, this section seeks to understand recent innovations which have contributed to what we now understand as modern environmental political thought.

After establishing the theoretical underpinnings, the subject then concentrates on environmental policy making as it has emerged in diverse forms across the globe. There are numerous political processes through which participants pursue green political goals. These range from the informal dynamics of networks, groups and social movements through to the more institutionalised responses of organisations, corporations, political parties and governments. These processes are reviewed using comparative analytical models and extra/inter/national examples taken from Australasia, the Asia-Pacific, North and South America, Europe and Africa.

*assessment:* to be advised

**6979 Environmental Restoration (UNEP)**

2 points semester 2

one workshop per week

This subject examines management strategies for conserving native species and ecosystems in human-dominated environments where the native vegetation cover has been fragmented and persists only as remnant patches and strips scattered within a matrix of introduced vegetation and human constructions on settled (rural-agricultural, industrial and urban) land. The subject considers strategies for the design of 'island and corridor' ecological reserve systems, but concentrates on strategies for the rehabilitation of remnant native ecosystems outside of ecological reserves and strategies intended to promote biological and soil conservation on settled land by restoring analogs of native ecosystems.

In addition to lectures, the subject includes practical sessions involving laboratory and field exercises. These exercises are used to illustrate concepts presented by the lectures and to demonstrate techniques of environmental restoration and rehabilitation.

*assessment:* to be advised

**6500 Environmental Risk Management (UNEP)**

2 points semester 1

1 workshop per week

Changes to Australian environmental Legislation in recent years have caused companies, local government and public utilities to take stock of their exposure to liability for environmental damage, and to put into practice environmental management systems and programs designed to protect the environment, achieve greenhouse and other policy targets, reduce risks and improve productivity. Cleaner production, waste reduction/recycling/reuse, environmental audits, monitoring, environmental risk assessment and integration of environmental management plans with quality management and occupational health and safety plans are being adopted by organisations aiming to run cleaner, better and more profitably. Through lectures from practitioners, workshops and industry visits, this subject gives a practical introduction to these practices and critically examines their contribution to achieving ecologically sustainable development at local and global levels.

*assessment:* to be advised

**6679 Environmental Systems Management (UNEP)**

2 points semester 1

one workshop per week

This subject examines some of the ways in which human societies have sought to modify and manipulate their natural environment from the time of pre-historic hunter-gatherers and the inception of plant and animal domestication until the present day. The aim of the subject is to suggest how our global physical and biological resources may be managed on a more sustainable basis by careful evaluation of both the beneficial and the adverse effects of various forms of human interaction with local, regional and global natural systems.

*assessment:* to be advised

**8008 Gender, Environment, Development (UNEP)**

2 points semester 1

1 workshop per week

This subject examines the connections between gender, environment and development (GED) in two ways: through guided reading and discussion of literature providing a theoretical analysis of GED issues, and by means of workshops in which students will design and discuss the results of their own field-based projects on current GED issues

*assessment:* to be advised

**2717 Managing Coastal  
Environments (UNEP)**

2 points semester 1

1 workshop per week

This subject examines selected strategies for managing coastal environments from around the world, although the main focus is the Australian coast. Where appropriate, local examples are used and followed up with local coastal fieldwork. The subject provides an overview of various coastal processes as a background to an understanding of coastal management issues. A major focus of the subject is on recent coastal management initiatives in Australia by both the Commonwealth Government and the State Governments.

*assessment:* to be advised

**1121 Special Topic in Environmental  
Managements (UNEP)**

2 points semester 1 or 2

1 workshop per week

This subject provides UNEP fellows with the opportunity to study an area of environmental management not covered by the elective subjects offered for the award. The specific program of study for the Special Topic will be decided by the Course Coordinator in consultation with the UNEP fellow and the sponsoring agency.

*assessment:* to be advised



## Graduate Diploma in Applied Demography

This award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with the General Course Rules as well as with the Specific Course Rules set out below, they are advised to refer to them to understand their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1. Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Demography shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of the University.
- 1.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2. Duration of course

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one year of full-time study or not more than four years of part-time study.

#### 3. Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4. Course requirements

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 24 points, as follows:

##### 4.1 Core subjects

All candidates shall complete the following subjects:

9052 Applications of Demography	3
5628 Computer Applications in Demography	3
4101 Demographic Projections and Forecasts	3
2837 Introduction to Demography	3

##### 4.2 Elective subjects

All candidates shall complete elective subjects to the value of 12 points selected from the following:

2767 Family Demography	3
2674 Households and Housing	3

2296 International Migration	3
3726 Labour Market Information Systems	3
3750 Mortality and Morbidity	3
4187 Population Ageing	3
3171 Population Mobility and Internal Migration	3
5082 Small Area Demographic Data	3

- 4.3 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Diploma any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

#### 5. Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 5.1 Except with the special permission of the Head of the Department of Geography, no candidate will be granted status for any of the core subjects of the Graduate Diploma except candidates who have qualified for the Graduate Certificate in Applied Demography.

- 5.2 No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12 points.

- 5.3 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

#### 6. Assessment and examinations

- 6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

- 6.2 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

**6.3** A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

**7. Articulation with other awards**

**7.1** A candidate who has been admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Applied Demography and who has been granted status towards the Graduate Diploma for subjects presented for the Graduate Certificate to a value of more than 3 points must surrender the Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

**7.2** A candidate for the degree of Master of Arts (Applied Demography) who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Diploma but who does not complete the requirements of the degree may be admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

**Syllabuses**

---

See Master of Arts (Applied Demography) for syllabus details

## Graduate Diploma in Applied Historical Studies

This award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with the General Course Rules as well as the Specific Course Rules below, they are advised to refer to them to understand their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1** An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Historical Studies shall have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
- 1.2** Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1** Except by the special permission of the Head of the Department of History, no student may gain status for the subjects listed for this course, for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.
- 2.2** In any case, no student may be granted more than 12 points of status toward the Graduate Diploma.

#### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

Except with the special permission of the Head of Department of History, the course for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed in one year of full-time study or not more than two years of continuous part-time study.

#### 5 Qualification requirements

Students of the Graduate Diploma shall complete 24 points as outlined in Rule 6, below.

#### 6 Course of study/Subjects of study

Students for the Graduate Diploma students shall complete subjects to the value of 24 points as follows:

- 6.1** All students shall satisfactorily complete the following:

6132	Public History: Principles and Practice	6
5935	Heritage and History in Contemporary Australia	6
2850	Practical History Workshop I	6
1303	Practical History Workshop II	6

#### 7 Academic progress

- 7.1** A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.
- 7.2** A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

#### 8 Assessment and examinations

- 8.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
- 8.2** For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of History as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

#### 9 Articulation with other awards

- 9.1** Students who receive a credit average or better in this course are eligible to apply for entry to the Master of Arts (Applied Historical Studies) course, and if successful, on gaining entry, receive full status for the work they have undertaken in the Graduate Diploma.

### Syllabuses

See Master of Arts (Applied Historical Studies) for syllabus details

## Graduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

**1.1** An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of the University.

**1.2** The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2 Duration of course

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one year of full-time study or not more than four years of part-time study.

#### 3 Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Course requirements

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall have passed at least one full year of any language other than English (LOTE) at tertiary level, or the equivalent, and satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 24 points, as follows:

##### 4.1 Core subject

All candidates, except those covered by clauses 5.3 and 5.4 below, shall complete the following subjects:

2207	Foundations of Linguistics IV A	6
9836	Foundations of Linguistics IV B	6
5066	Language other than English (if required)	0

#### 4.2 Elective subjects

All candidates shall complete elective subjects to the value of 12 points chosen selected from the following:

8500	Australian Cultural Studies (Linguistics) IV	6
7556	Computer Assisted Language Learning IV	6
8766	Computer Assisted Language Learning Project IV	6
2030	English for Professional Purposes IV	6
8217	Functional Grammar and Discourse IV	6
8538	Karna Language and Language Ecology IV	6
1170	Language and the Environment IV	6
5115	Language Cognition and Reality IV	6
4306	Language Maintenance and Language Planning IV	6
6933	New Literatures in English IV	6
5358	Questions of Postmodernism IV	6
7054	Special Topic in Linguistics IV	6

**4.3** No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Diploma any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

#### 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

**5.1** No candidate will be granted status for any subject which he or she has completed for another award.

**5.2** No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12 points on account of subjects not previously presented for another award.

**5.3** Students who have passed *Foundations of Linguistics II or III* in an undergraduate degree will be exempt from the core topics and will substitute two additional electives.

**5.4** Any candidate who has not passed a language other than English (LOTE) subject at tertiary level is required also to complete one year of study in a LOTE concurrently with the requirements of Rule 4 of the award.

- 5.5** A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

## **6 Assessment and examinations**

- 6.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Diploma:

Pass with High Distinction;  
Pass with Distinction;  
Pass with Credit; and  
Pass.

- 6.2** (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- (b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.
- 6.3** A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

## **7 Articulation with other awards**

A candidate for the degree of Master of Arts (Applied Linguistics) who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Diploma but who does not complete the requirements of the degree may be admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

## **Syllabuses**

---

See Master of Arts (Applied Linguistics) for syllabus details

## Graduate Diploma in Asian Studies

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

**1.1** An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Asian Studies shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of the University.

**1.2** The Faculty may, subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2 Duration of course

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one year of full-time study or not more than four years of part-time study.

#### 3 Approval of course of study

Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Course requirements

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 24 points, as follows:

##### 4.1 Core subjects

All candidates shall complete the following subjects:

3480 Asian Studies Research Project 6

##### 4.2 Elective subjects

All candidates shall complete elective subjects to the value of 18 points selected from the following:

8079 Arts and Cultures of Asia 6

8172 Asia Today 6

1827 Asian Studies (core topic) 4

9770 Australia and the Asia Pacific III 6

1954 Contemporary China: Politics and Society 6

6510 Contemporary Japan: Economy and Society 6

9803 Contemporary Japan: Politics and Society 6

3195 Development Economics 4

6114 Early China: Sages and Shamans 6

9170 East Asian Capitalism 6

1802 East Asian Economies 4

1706 Enter the Dragon: Chinese Business in Asia 6

1514 Environment and Development in Southeast Asia 6

6179 Foundations of Chinese Thought 6

3409 Imperial China: Glory and Fall 6

8343 Introduction to Chinese Society and Culture 3

3601 Introduction to Japanese Society and Culture 3

8455 Japanese Society: Development and the Environment 6

9272 International Economic History 4

8100 Politics and Foreign Policy in Contemporary Japan 6

7043 The Chinese Economy: Growth, Trade and Development 6

5884 The Making of Modern Indonesia 6

2979 The Political Economy of the Global Village 6

3038 The Southeast Asian Past 6

4936 The State of the World 6

and/or a minimum of 6 points in Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese or Vietnamese language, depending on the candidate's level of ability. See entries under Bachelor of Arts for details.

**4.4** No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Diploma any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

#### 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

**5.1** No candidate shall be granted status for 3480 Asian Studies Research Project.

**5.2** No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12 points.

- 5.3 No candidate shall be granted status for subjects which have been presented for another award.

## **6 Assessment and examinations**

- 6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
- 6.2 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- (b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 6.3 A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

## Syllabuses

---

### **3480 Asian Studies Research Project**

6 points semester 1 or 2

Except with the permission of the Head of Department, this subject will be undertaken after the elective subjects have been completed. Candidates will develop an appropriate project in consultation with their supervisor. The project will normally be related to the candidate's professional work.

*assessment:* 8-10000 word project

### **All other elective subjects**

See entries under Asian Studies in the Bachelor of Arts



## Graduate Diploma in Chinese Studies

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Chinese Studies shall have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 Except by the special permission of the Head of the Centre for Asian Studies, no student may gain status for the Chinese Language subject, or for the research subject 4682 Special Topic in Chinese Studies for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.
- 2.2 No student may be granted more than 12 points of status toward the Graduate Diploma.
- 2.3 Status will not be granted for elective subjects for Level III Asian Studies subjects undertaken as part of an undergraduate award.

#### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a student shall satisfactorily complete a course of one year of full-time study or not more than four years of part-time study.

#### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 The course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Chinese Studies shall be made up of Chinese language subjects, the research subject 4682 Special Topic in Chinese Studies, and elective subjects to a total value of 24 points.

#### 6 Course of study/Subjects of study

##### 6.1 Chinese Language subject

All students shall satisfactorily complete either:  
6604 Advanced Chinese (Graduate Diploma) 6  
*or*  
one year of Chinese language appropriate to their level of competence after consultation with the Head of the Centre for Asian Studies.

##### 6.2 Research subject

All students shall satisfactorily complete  
4682 Special Topic in Chinese Studies IV 6

##### 6.3 Electives

Students shall complete elective subjects to the value of six or twelve points, depending on the language subjects they have undertaken from the following:

###### *semester subjects*

2794 China: from Empire to Communist Power III	12
1954 Contemporary China: Politics and Society III	6
6114 Early China: Sages and Shamans III	6
9170 East Asian Capitalism III	6
1802 East Asian Economies II	4
1706 Enter the Dragon: Chinese Business in Asia III	6
6179 Foundations of Chinese Thought III	6
3409 Imperial China: Glory and Fall 1300-1900 III	6
7043 The Chinese Economy: Growth, Development and Trade III	6

#### 7 Review of academic progress

- 7.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.
- 7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

- 7.3** For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Centre for Asian Studies as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

## **8 Assessment and examinations**

- 8.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

## Syllabuses

---

### Chinese Language subjects

#### 6604 Advanced Chinese (Graduate Diploma)

6 points semester 1

1.5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* Credit or higher in Chinese III or equivalent

Designed for students who have completed Advanced Chinese IIIS or are fluent native speakers, the subject aims to advance proficiency in literary Chinese. The emphasis is on the study of traditional Chinese texts.

*assessment:* translation 20%; participation 20%; exam 60%

#### All other Chinese language subjects

See Bachelor of Arts for syllabus details:

#### research subject

#### 4682 Special Topic in Chinese Studies IV

6 points semester 1 or 2

Weekly supervision by a supervisor appointed by the Head of Centre

The subject consists of a research essay in candidate's area of interest, an annotated translation or other equivalent piece of work approved by Head of Centre.

*assessment:* 7000 word research essay, marked by two examiners in the Centre

#### elective subjects

2794 **China: From Empire to Communist Power III**

1954 **Contemporary China: Politics and Society III**

6114 **Early China: Sages and Shamans III**

9170 **East Asian Capitalism III**

1802 **East Asian Economies II**

1706 **Enter the Dragon: Chinese Business in Asia III**

6179 **Chinese Thought III**

3409 **Imperial China: Glory and Fall 1300-1900 III**

7043 **The Chinese Economy: Growth, Development and Trade**

See Bachelor of Arts for syllabus details

## Graduate Diploma in Cognitive Science

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Cognitive Science shall have qualified for a degree of the University incorporating major studies in one or more of the following disciplines: philosophy, psychology, linguistics, computer science, neurophysiology, neuroanatomy, mathematics; or have qualified for the Graduate Certificate in Cognitive Science, or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

2.1 Except by the special permission of the Head of the Department of Philosophy, no student may gain status for the subject 3275 Advanced Cognitive Science IV for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.

2.2 No student may be granted more than 12 points of status toward the Graduate Diploma.

#### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Duration of the Award

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a student shall satisfactorily complete a course of one year of full-time study or not more than four years of part-time study

#### 5 Qualification requirements

Students of the Graduate Diploma shall complete 24 points of subjects, as outlined in Rule 6, below.

#### 6 Course of study/Subjects of study

Students for the Graduate Diploma shall complete subjects to the value of 24 points as follows:

##### 6.1.1 Core Subjects

All students shall complete the following two subjects:

1207 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers IV	4
3275 Advanced Cognitive Science IV	4

(Students who are exempted from studying the subject 1207 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers IV due to having previously completed either 8606 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers II or 5086 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers III, or equivalent, will be required to present a further 4 point elective subject listed in 6.1.2 in lieu of this requirement.)

##### 6.1.2 Elective Subjects

All students shall complete elective subjects to an aggregate value of 16 points chosen from the following six groups of subjects, with no more than 8 points of subjects being presented from any one group:

##### Group A Philosophy Subjects

8733 Issues in the Philosophy of Language IV	4
6655 Mental Representation, Consciousness and Self IV	4
3390 Logic IV	4

##### Group B Psychology Subjects

4308 Intelligence IV	2
5296 Neuroscience in Psychology IV	2
2960 Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness IV	2
8299 Social Psychology IV	2

##### Group C Computer Science Subjects

8352 Artificial Intelligence IV	2
1777 Knowledge Representation IV	2
2340 Advanced Artificial Intelligence IV A (Computer Vision)	2

5042 Advanced Artificial Intelligence IV B  
(Machine Learning) 2

#### **Group D Linguistics Subjects**

4594 Foundations of Linguistic Theory IV 4  
3355 Language, Cognition and Reality IV 6

#### **Group E Histology and Anatomy Subjects**

2967 Integrative and Comparative  
Neuroanatomy (CS) IV 4

#### **Group F Physiology Subjects**

3155 Neurobiology IV 2

The availability of some of the above elective subjects varies from year to year. Students should contact the relevant department(s) for information about subject availability over the projected period of their study program.

Many of these elective subjects have had their normal prerequisites waived for the purposes of this graduate program in Cognitive Science. However, students enrolling in these subjects are expected to do sufficient background reading to attain a basic understanding of the subject area. Prospective students should contact subject coordinators for information about appropriate background reading.

## **7 Academic progress**

- 7.1** A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.
- 7.2** A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

## **8 Assessment and examinations**

- 8.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
- 8.2** For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the relevant Department as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

## **9 Articulation with other awards**

- 9.1** Students who receive a credit average or better in this course are eligible to apply for entry to the Master of Cognitive Science course, and if successful, on gaining entry, receive full status for the work they have undertaken in the Graduate Diploma.
- 9.2** Students who have conferred upon them the award of Graduate Certificate in Cognitive Science who subsequently successfully complete the requirements of the Graduate Diploma and gain 6 or more points of status for their first award must surrender their Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma.
- 9.3** Notwithstanding the above Rules a student who has been enrolled for the degree of Graduate Diploma in Cognitive Science and who has completed the work prescribed for the Graduate Certificate in Cognitive Science and who has not been awarded the Graduate Diploma shall, on written application to the Registrar, be awarded the Graduate Certificate.

## **Syllabuses**

See Master of Cognitive Science for syllabus details

## Graduate Diploma in Creative Writing

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1. Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Creative Writing shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of the University.

1.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2. Duration of course

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one year of full-time study or not more than four years of part-time study.

#### 3. Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4. Course requirements

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 24 points, as follows:

##### 4.1 Core subjects

All candidates shall complete the following subjects:

4581 Advanced Work in Progress	6
4320 Work in Progress	6

##### 4.1 Elective subjects

All candidates shall complete elective subjects to the value of 12 points from the following:

8500 Australian Cultural Studies IV	6
9156 Contemporary Australian Film IV	6
8307 Contemporary Australian Writing IV	6
3255 Drama Since 1900 IV	6
7313 Fiction and Drama in England IV	6
3876 Legal Representations: From Book to Website IV	6

7450 Major English Texts IV	6
9717 Medieval English Literature IV	6
9596 Modern Drama from Europe, America and Britain IV	6
2085 Modernist Literature IV	6
6933 New Literatures in English IV	6
3904 Poetry of the English Renaissance IV	6
5358 Questions of Postmodernism IV	6
9185 Romanticism IV	6
9631 The Idea of Youth: Fiction, Film and Theory IV	6
5845 Twentieth Century American Literature IV	6
1698 Victorian Literature IV	6
8972 Women's Writing in the Nineteenth Century IV	6

4.3 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Diploma any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

#### 5. Status, exemption and credit transfer

5.1 Except with the special permission of the Head of the Department of English, no candidate will be granted status for any of the subjects of the Graduate Diploma except candidates who have qualified for the Graduate Certificate in Creative Writing.

5.2 No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12 points.

5.3 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

#### 6. Assessment and examinations

6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

- 6.2** (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 6.3** A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

## **7 Articulation with other awards**

- 7.1** A candidate who has been admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Creative Writing and who has been granted status toward the Graduate Diploma for subjects presented for the Graduate Certificate to a value of more than 3 points must surrender the Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma.
- 7.2** A candidate for the degree of Master of Arts (Creative Writing) who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Diploma but who does not complete the requirements of the degree may be admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

## **Syllabuses**

---

See Master of Arts (Creative Writing) for syllabus details

## Graduate Diploma in Education

This course aims to prepare intending secondary school teachers through the systematic study of various issues in Education. The course incorporates two blocks of supervised teaching in schools.

Applications for admission to this course shall be made through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC) on the appropriate form by the required date. Successful applicants to the course may not defer their studies to the following year.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

As the course has undergone several structural changes in recent years, part-time students who commenced their course before 1997 will have suitable transitional arrangements determined for them at the time of enrolment.

### Specific Course Rules

<b>1 Admission requirements</b>	5705 Teaching Practice Part I	3
<b>1.1</b> An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Education shall have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.	9636 Teaching Practice Part II	3
<b>2 Status, exemption and credit transfer</b>	<b>6.2 Curriculum and Methodology</b>	
<b>2.1</b> No student may be granted more than twelve points of status toward the Graduate Diploma for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.	Curriculum and Methodology subjects to a value of six points taken from:	
<b>2.2</b> A candidate who has had practical teaching experience may, after enrolment, apply in writing to the Graduate School of Education for status in teaching practice.	<b>Humanities</b>	
<b>3 Approval of course of study at enrolment</b>	6059 Social, Cultural and Australian Studies	2
<b>3.1</b> Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.	3494 Geography Curriculum and Methodology	2
<b>4 Duration of course</b>	6149 History Curriculum and Methodology	2
<b>4.1</b> To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a student shall satisfactorily complete a course of one year of full-time study or up to six years of part-time study.	2309 Legal Studies Curriculum and Methodology	2
<b>5 Qualification requirements</b>	The subjects appearing in this section cannot be taken without 6059 Social, Cultural and Australian Studies	
<b>5.1</b> Students must successfully complete subjects to the value of 24 points comprising 6 points of Teaching Practice Subjects, 6 points of Curriculum and Methodology Subjects and 12 points of Education Studies Subjects.	<b>Business</b>	
<b>6 Course of study/Subjects of study</b>	4134 Accounting Curriculum and Methodology	2
<b>6.1 Teaching practice</b>	1464 Business Studies Curriculum and Methodology	2
Teaching Practice subjects to the value of 6 points	4397 Economics Curriculum and Methodology	2
	<b>English</b>	
	4721 General English Curriculum and Methodology	2
	3439 Senior English Curriculum and Methodology	2
	<b>Performing Arts</b>	
	9469 Classroom Music Curriculum and Methodology	3
	6384 Instrumental Music Curriculum and Methodology	3



**Languages other than English**

8472 Language Methodology	3
3363 Modern Language Curriculum and Methodology	2
7374 Chinese Curriculum and Methodology	1
9075 English as a Second Language	1
6728 French Curriculum and Methodology	1
2735 German Curriculum and Methodology	1
7304 Indonesian Curriculum and Methodology	1
7815 Italian Curriculum and Methodology	1
1701 Japanese Curriculum and Methodology	1
8396 Other Languages Curriculum and Methodology	1
3323 Spanish Curriculum and Methodology	1
3574 Vietnamese Curriculum and Methodology	1

**Mathematics**

4212 Information Technology Curriculum and Methodology	2
9856 Junior Mathematics Curriculum and Methodology	2
2640 Senior Mathematics Curriculum and Methodology	2

**Science**

2459 Junior Science Curriculum and Methodology	2
4855 Biology Curriculum and Methodology	2
2918 Chemistry Curriculum and Methodology	2
2598 Physics Curriculum and Methodology	2

**General**

3779 Adult Learner Curriculum and Methodology	2
9063 Introduction to Curriculum Design and Evaluation	2
8345 Practical Curriculum Design	2
6797 Practical Curriculum Evaluation	2
6210 Extended Specialist Curriculum	2
6903 Specialist Curriculum	1

**6.3 Education Studies**

Education Studies subjects to a total value of 12 points as follows

7432 Curriculum in its Context	2
5232 Social and Cultural Context of Learning	3
6227 Student-Teacher Interaction in the Classroom	3
3785 Australian Educational Issues	2
5221 Professional Studies	2

**7 Review of academic progress**

- 7.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.
- 7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
- 7.3 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to sit for an examination, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Education as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

**8 Assessment and examinations**

- 8.1 There shall be one of two systems of classification of pass in individual subjects for the Graduate Diploma: either Non-Graded Pass, or Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

**9 Articulation with other awards**

- 9.1 Students who have been admitted to the award of Graduate Certificate in Educational Studies who subsequently successfully complete the requirements of the Graduate Diploma in Education must surrender their first award before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Education.
- 9.2 Notwithstanding the above Rules a candidate who has been enrolled for the degree of Graduate Diploma in Education and who has completed the work prescribed herein for the Graduate Certificate in Educational Studies and who has not been awarded the Graduate Diploma shall, on written application to the Faculty, be awarded the Graduate Certificate.

## Syllabuses

---

### course requirements

The Graduate Diploma is a composite course of full-time study lasting for one year and requiring the whole of a candidate's time to be devoted to it. The work consists of attendance at lecture courses, tutorial and seminar classes each week, such practical and written exercises as may be prescribed, visits to schools and other institutions, and periods of supervised teaching practice.

Part-time students may also enrol. While the major focus of the course has been on the preparation of secondary teachers, those involved, or intending to be involved, in higher, adult or tertiary education will find a degree of flexibility in the course which should cater for many of their needs. The part-time course may be completed over two to six years.

### Teaching Practice subjects

#### 5705 Teaching Practice Part I

3 points semester 1 or 2

*pre/corequisites:* at least one Curriculum and Methodology subject

Students will undertake one block of supervised teaching practice. Students who successfully complete the subject are given a non-graded pass.

#### 9636 Teaching Practice Part II

3 points semester 1 or 2

*pre/corequisites:* at least one Curriculum and Methodology subject

Students will undertake one block of supervised teaching practice. Students who successfully complete the subject are given a non-graded pass..

### Curriculum and Methodology subjects

Students are required to complete curriculum and methodology subjects to a total of 6 points. Each subject consists of weekly lectures and/or seminars. Students should take note of both the conditions attached to particular subjects and the *pre/corequisites* laid down for them. The Head of the Department may vary the conditions in any particular case

*assessment:* projects, assignments, seminar participation

*note:* subject availability subject to staffing/ facilities

### Humanities

#### 6059 Social, Cultural and Australian Studies

2 points full year

*preerequisites:* pass in Level II or III Anthropology, Classical Studies, Economics, Geography, History, Law, Politics or other approved subject

#### 3494 Geography Curriculum and Methodology

2 points full year

*prequisites:* pass in Level III geography subject. In certain circumstances students with Level II geography subjects may be accepted

*pre/corequisite:* 6059 Social, Cultural and Australian Studies

#### 6149 History Curriculum and Methodology

2 points full year

*prequisites:* pass in Level III history subject. In certain circumstances students with Level II history subjects may be accepted

*pre/corequisite:* 6059 Social, Cultural and Australian Studies

#### 2309 Legal Studies Curriculum and Methodology

2 points full year

*prequisites:* pass in Level II or III law or legal studies subjects

*pre/corequisite:* 6059 Social, Cultural and Australian Studies

### Business

#### 4134 Accounting Curriculum and Methodology

2 points full year

*prequisites:* pass in Level II or III accounting subject

#### 1464 Business Studies Curriculum and Methodology

2 points full year

*prequisites:* pass in Level II or III business subject

#### 4397 Economics Curriculum and Methodology

2 points full year

*prequisites:* pass in Level II or III economics subject

**English****4721 General English Curriculum and Methodology**

2 points full year  
*prerequisites:* pass in Level II or III English subject

**3439 Senior English Curriculum and Methodology**

2 points full year  
*prerequisites:* pass in Level III English subject or equivalent  
*pre/corequisite:* 4721 General English Curriculum and Methodology

**Performing Arts****9469 Classroom Music Curriculum and Methodology**

3 points full year  
*prerequisites:* degree in Music or a pass in Level III music subject

**6384 Instrumental Music Curriculum and Methodology**

3 points full year  
*prerequisites:* degree in Music, or a pass in Level III music subject, plus recognised instrumental qualifications  
*pre/corequisite:* 9469 Classroom Music Curriculum and Methodology

**Languages other than English****7374 Chinese Curriculum and Methodology**

1 point full year  
*prerequisites:* degree in Music or a pass in Level III music subject; recognised instrumental qualifications  
*pre/corequisite:* 8472 Language Methodology or 3363 Modern Languages Curriculum and Methodology

**9075 English as a Second Language**

1 point full year  
*prerequisites:* students with overseas degrees - major in English; students with a LOTE major - Linguistics II and English I; students with no LOTE background - English II and Linguistics II  
*pre/corequisite:* 8472 Language Methodology or 3363 Modern Languages Curriculum and Methodology

**6728 French Curriculum and Methodology**

1 point full year  
*prerequisites:* pass at Level III French or equivalent  
*pre/corequisite:* 8472 Language Methodology or 3363 Modern Languages Curriculum and Methodology

**2735 German Curriculum and Methodology**

1 point full year  
*prerequisites:* pass at Level III French or equivalent  
*pre/corequisite:* 8472 Language Methodology or 3363 Modern Languages Curriculum and Methodology

**7304 Indonesian Curriculum and Methodology**

1 point full year  
*prerequisites:* Indonesian III or equivalent  
*pre/corequisite:* 8472 Language Methodology or 3363 Modern Languages Curriculum and Methodology

**7815 Italian Curriculum and Methodology**

1 point full year  
*prerequisites:* pass at Level III Italian or equivalent  
*pre/corequisite:* 8472 Language Methodology or 3363 Modern Languages Curriculum and Methodology

**1701 Japanese Curriculum and Methodology**

1 point full year  
*prerequisites:* pass at Level III Japanese or equivalent  
*pre/corequisite:* 8472 Language Methodology or 3363 Modern Languages Curriculum and Methodology

**8472 Language Methodology**

3 points full year  
*prerequisites:* pass in a Level II language other than English subject

**3363 Modern Languages Curriculum and Methodology**

2 points full year  
*prerequisites:* pass in a Level II language other than English subject  
 This subject is for students who are not enrolled for a specialist language.

**8396 Other Languages Curriculum and Methodology**

1 point full year

*prerequisites:* pass in the appropriate language at Level III or equivalent

*pre/corequisite:* 8472 Language Methodology or 3363 Modern Languages Curriculum and Methodology

**3323 Spanish Curriculum and Methodology**

1 point full year

*prerequisites:* pass at Level III Spanish or equivalent

*pre/corequisite:* 8472 Language Methodology or 3363 Modern Languages Curriculum and Methodology

**3574 Vietnamese Curriculum and Methodology**

1 point full year

*prerequisites:* pass at Level III Vietnamese or equivalent

*pre/corequisite:* 8472 Language Methodology or 3363 Modern Languages Curriculum and Methodology

**Mathematics**

**4212 Information Technology Curriculum and Methodology**

2 points not offered in 1999

*prerequisites:* pass at Level III Computer Studies

**9856 Junior Mathematics Curriculum and Methodology**

2 points full year

*prerequisites:* pass in Mathematics I or equivalent

**2640 Senior Mathematics Curriculum and Methodology**

2 points full year

*prerequisites:* pass in Level III mathematics subject

*pre/corequisite:* 9856 Junior Mathematics Curriculum and Methodology

**Science**

**4855 Biology Curriculum and Methodology**

2 points full year

*prerequisites:* pass in a Level III biological science subject

*pre/corequisite:* 2459 Junior Science Curriculum and Methodology

**2918 Chemistry Curriculum and Methodology**

2 points full year

*prerequisites:* pass in Level III chemistry subject

*pre/corequisite:* 2459 Junior Science Curriculum and Methodology

**2459 Junior Science Curriculum and Methodology**

2 points full year

*prerequisites:* pass in two Level I physical and biological sciences subjects

**2598 Physics Curriculum and Methodology**

2 points full year

*prerequisites:* pass in Level III physics subject

*pre/corequisite:* 2459 Junior Science Curriculum and Methodology

**General**

**3779 Adult Learner Curriculum and Methodology**

2 points not offered in 1999

*corequisite or prerequisite:* 1852 Adolescent Learning and development

**6210 Extended Specialist Curriculum**

2 points full year

*restriction:* only with the agreement of Head of School

**9063 Introduction to Curriculum Design and Evaluation**

3 points not offered in 1999

**8345 Practical Curriculum Design**

2 points not offered in 1999

*pre/corequisites:* 9063 Introduction to Curriculum Design and Evaluation

**6797 Practical Curriculum Evaluation**

2 points not offered in 1999

*prerequisites:* Introduction to 9063 Curriculum Design and Evaluation

**6903 Specialist Curriculum**

1 point full year

*restriction:* only with the agreement of Head of School

## Education Studies Subjects

### 3785 Australian Educational Issues

2 points semester 2

2 hours per week

This subject consists of a number of options of which students take 2. Options offered vary from year to year and will be announced at the beginning of the second semester.

*assessment:* 1500 word essay/assignment; group presentation

### 7432 Curriculum in its Context

2 points full year

2-3 hours per week

This subject introduces students to curriculum theory, the context of State and National curricula, education and the law, the statutory constraints impacting upon teachers and current developments in education.

*assessment:* testing on basic information: critique of current issue in education or outline of conceptual bases of main teaching subject

### 5221 Professional Studies

2 points semester 2

Approximately 25 hours at times to be arranged

This subject provides Graduate Diploma in Education students with the opportunity, in the final four weeks of the second Semester, to undertake further studies relating to their work as teachers. The two components are Special Education and New Technologies in Education.

*assessment:* satisfactory attendance; participation in all components of subject; 1500 word assignment

### 5232 Social and Cultural Context of Learning

3 points full year

1 lecture, 1 tutorial a week

This subject is concerned to analyse the social and cultural context of students' learning. In particular, it will examine family and school learning environments, differing models of society, and cultural pluralism and education.

*assessment:* 2000 word essay

### 6227 Student-Teacher Interaction in the Classroom

3 points full year

6 hours per week

This subject considers student-teacher interaction. In particular, it examines classroom/behaviour management; human development, with particular reference to adolescence; aspects of students' learning and the teacher's role in that learning; the practical demands of communication in schools such as listening skills, language use, assertiveness and conflict resolution.

*assessment:* practical exercises; case studies; group presentations; written assignment, reports totalling 2000 words

## Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

As the course has undergone several structural changes in recent years, continuing students who commenced their course before 1995 will have suitable transitional arrangements determined for them at the time of enrolment.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies shall have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 Except by the special permission of the Director of the Mawson Graduate Centre for Environmental Studies, no student may gain status towards the Graduate Diploma for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.

#### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty, the course for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed in one year of full-time study or not more than three years of continuous part-time study.

#### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 Students of the Graduate Diploma shall complete one subject chosen from the Environmental History and Philosophy Group, one subject chosen from the Environmental Science Group, four subjects chosen from the Environmental Policy, Planning and Management Group, and two additional subjects chosen from the Environmental Policy, Planning and Management Group and/or from the list of elective subjects, in consultation with the Director of the Centre.

#### 6 Course of study/Subjects of study

- 6.1 Students for the Graduate Diploma shall complete one subject chosen from each of the following two groups of subjects:

##### Environmental History and Philosophy Group

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 5941 History and Philosophy of Environmentalism            | 3 |
| 1722 Special Topic in Environmental History and Philosophy | 3 |

##### Environmental Science Group

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1201 Principles of Environmental Science    | 3 |
| 8594 Special Topic in Environmental Science | 3 |

- 6.2 Students shall complete four subjects chosen from the following groups of subjects:

##### Environmental Policy, Planning and Management Group

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 4079 Ecofeminist Theory and Politics                    | 3 |
| 7766 Ecotourism: Opportunities and Impacts              | 3 |
| 1716 Educating for the Environment                      | 3 |
| 2550 Environmental Earth Science                        | 3 |
| 1865 Environmental Futures: Local/Global Sustainability | 3 |
| 9474 Environmental Hazards                              | 3 |
| 8865 Environmental Impact Assessment (Env.St.)          | 3 |
| 7420 Environmental Organisation and Activism            | 3 |
| 2005 Environmental Politics                             | 3 |
| 8249 Environmental Reconstruction and Rehabilitation    | 3 |
| 1683 Environmental Risk Management                      | 3 |
| 3216 Environmental Systems Management                   | 3 |
| 2056 Environmental Writing                              | 3 |
| 4550 Gender, Environment, Development                   | 3 |
| 6631 Managing Coastal Environments                      | 3 |
| 8375 Practical Environmentalism                         | 3 |
| 9873 Special Topic in Environmental Management          | 3 |

2667	Special Topic in Environmental Planning	3
7888	Special Topic in Environmental Policy	3
2267	Special Topic in Environmental Studies	3
2124	Urban Environments	3
<b>6.3</b>	Students shall complete two semester-length subjects chosen from:	
(a)	elective subjects chosen from the following:	
3953	Conservation and Heritage Law (Env St)	3
3741	Conservation Biology S	3
2290	Environmental Economics (Env St)	3
5614	Environmental Linguistics	3
3099	Environmental Planning and Protection Law (Env St)	3
5752	Heritage Conservation Theory	3
1452	Indigenous Australian and Environmental Management S	3
4613	Introduction to SIS	3
3990	Land Use Planning Law (Env St)	3
4358	Population and the Environment (Env St)	3
	<i>and</i>	
(b)	Subjects listed in clause 6.2 above, not already offered to fulfil the requirements of clause 6.2 <i>and</i>	
(c)	Subject to the approval of the Director of the Mawson Graduate Centre for Environmental Studies, environmental studies or related subjects at appropriate levels offered by other faculties.	

## 7 Review of academic progress

- 7.1** A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.
- 7.2** A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
- 7.3** For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Director of the Mawson Graduate Centre for Environmental Studies as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if

granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

## 8 Assessment and examinations

- 8.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

## 9 Articulation with other awards

- 9.1** Students who receive a credit average or better in this course are eligible to apply for entry to the degree of Master of Environmental Studies course, and if successful, on gaining entry, receive full status for the work they have undertaken in the Graduate Diploma.
- 9.2** Students who have conferred upon them the award of Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies who subsequently successfully complete the requirements for the degree of Master of Environmental Studies must surrender their first award before being admitted to the Masters degree.
- 9.3** Notwithstanding the above Rules a student who has been enrolled for the degree of Master of Environmental Studies and who has completed the work prescribed herein for the Graduate Diploma and who has not been awarded the Master's degree shall, on written application to the Faculty, be awarded the Graduate Diploma.
- 9.4** A candidate for the Graduate Diploma who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Certificate but does not complete the requirements of the Graduate Diploma may be admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Environmental Studies.

## Syllabuses

See Master of Environmental Studies for syllabus details

## Graduate Diploma in International Studies

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1. Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in International Studies shall have qualified for a degree of the University in Politics, Asian Studies, Economics, Labour Studies, History, European Studies and Cultural Studies, or related discipline, or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of the University.
- 1.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2. Duration of course

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one year of full-time study or not more than four years of part-time study.

#### 3. Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4. Course requirements

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 24 points, as follows:

- 4.1 All candidates shall complete the following subjects:
- |  |    |
|--|----|
| 8414 Graduate International Studies              | 6  |
| 3094 International Studies Seminar               | 6  |
| 2612 Graduate International Studies Dissertation | 12 |
- 4.2 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Diploma any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

#### 5. Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 5.1 Except with the special permission of the Convenor of the Award Committee, no candidate will be granted status for any part of the Graduate Diploma on account of subjects studied for another award.
- 5.2 No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12 points.
- 5.3 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Convenor of the Award Committee again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

#### 6. Assessment and examinations

- 6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.
- 6.2 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 6.3 A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

#### 7. Articulation with other awards

- 7.1 A candidate for the degree of Master of Arts (International Studies) who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Diploma but who does not complete the requirements of that degree may be admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

### Syllabuses

See Master of Arts (International Studies) for syllabus details



# Graduate Diploma in Japanese Studies

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Japanese Studies shall have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 Except by the special permission of the Head of the Centre for Asian Studies, no student may gain status for the Japanese Language subject, or for the research subject 2732 Special Topic in Japanese Studies for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.
- 2.2 No student may be granted more than twelve points of status toward the Graduate Diploma.
- 2.3 Status will not be granted for elective subjects for Level III Asian Studies subjects undertaken as part of an undergraduate award.

### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a student shall satisfactorily complete a course of one year of full-time study or not more than four years of part-time study.

### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 The course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Japanese Studies shall be made up of Japanese language subjects, the research subject 2732 Special Topic in Japanese Studies, and elective subjects to a total value of 24 points.

### 6 Course of study/Subjects of study

#### 6.1 Japanese Language subject

All students shall satisfactorily complete either:  
5314 Advanced Japanese (Graduate Diploma) 6  
*or*  
one year of Japanese language appropriate to their level of competence after consultation with the Head of the Centre Asian Studies.

#### 6.2 Research subject

All students shall satisfactorily complete:  
2732 Special Topic in Japanese Studies IV 6

#### 6.3 Electives

Students shall complete elective subjects to the value of six or twelve points, depending on the language subjects they have undertaken from the following:

6510 Contemporary Japan: Economy and Society III	6
9803 Contemporary Japan: Politics and Society III	6
9170 East Asia Capitalism III	
1802 East Asian Economies II	4
6659 Japanese History III	6
8455 Japanese Society III: Development and the Environment	6

### 7 Review of academic progress

- 7.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.
- 7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
- 7.3 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Centre for Asian Studies as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

## **8 Assessment and examinations**

- 8.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Diploma; Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

## Syllabuses

---

### Japanese language subjects

#### 5314 Advanced Japanese (Graduate Diploma)

6 points semester 1

1.5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* Credit or higher in Japanese III or equivalent

This subject is designed for students who have completed Level III Japanese or are fluent native speakers. It aims to advance proficiency in literary Japanese.

#### All other Japanese language subjects

See Bachelor of Arts for syllabus details

### research subject

#### 2732 Special Topic in Japanese Studies IV

6 points semester 1 or 2

1 hour per week

*prerequisites:* Credit or higher in Japanese II or equivalent

This subject consists of a research essay of 7000 words in the candidate's area of interest as approved by the Head of Centre. Alternatively, an annotated translation or other equivalent piece of work may be submitted with the approval of the Head of Centre. The subject is conducted by weekly supervision by a supervisor appointed by the Head of the Centre.

assessment: research essay, marked by two examiners in the Centre

### elective subjects

9770 Australia and the Asia Pacific III

6510 Contemporary Japan: Economy and Society III

9803 Contemporary Japan: Politics and Society III

9170 East Asia Capitalism III

1802 East Asian Economies II

6659 Japanese History III

8455 Japanese Society: Development and the Environment III

See Bachelor of Arts for syllabus details

## Graduate Diploma in Labour Studies

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

Note: this course is also available externally

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Labour Studies shall have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 Except by the special permission of the Head of the Centre for Labour Studies, no student may gain status towards the Graduate Diploma, except candidates who have qualified for the Graduate Certificate.

#### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a student shall satisfactorily complete a course of one year of full-time study or the part-time equivalent. The course may be offered both by internal and external modes or a combination of modes of delivery.

#### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 Candidates shall complete subjects to the value of 24 points as outlined in Rule 6 below.

#### 6 Course of study

Candidates shall complete subjects to an aggregate points value of 24 points chosen from the following:

#### 6.1 Coursework subjects

Candidates shall complete one of the following core subjects:

5718 International Political Economy IV	6
5565 Labour Movements: Theory, Crisis and Response IV	6
4657 Labour Research Networking IV	6
2822 Labour Strategies IV	6
3649 Political Economy of Globalisation IV	6
7489 Social and Labour Research IV	6
8506 Theorising Work and Society IV	6

#### 6.2 Elective subjects

All candidates shall complete elective subjects to the value of 12 points from the coursework subjects listed in 6.1 or the following:

5718 International Political Economy IV	6
6112 Labour Market Studies IV	6
4657 Labour Research Networking IV	6
3210 Learning and the Workplace	3
1598 Learning and the Work Place IV	4
3368 Managing Education for Work	3
1882 Managing Education for Work IV	4
4894 Regional Industry Development	3
5194 Regional Industry Development IV	4
4688 Sustaining Regional Development	3
6322 Sustaining Regional Development IV	4
5290 Individual Research Project (Grad.Dip.)	12

#### 7 Review of academic progress

- 7.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.
- 7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
- 7.3 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the

Centre for Labour Studies as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

## **8 Assessment and examinations**

- 8.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Diploma; Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

## **9 Articulation with other awards**

- 9.1** A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Labour Studies who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Certificate but who does not complete the requirements for the Graduate Diploma may be admitted to the Graduate Certificate.
- 9.2** Candidates successfully completing the Graduate Diploma in Labour Studies are eligible to apply for entry to the Master of Arts course in Labour Studies.

## **Syllabuses**

---

### **5290 Individual Research Project (Grad Dip)**

12 points full year

This subject allows the student to develop an area of specialisation related to a selected area of Labour Studies and to demonstrate research skills in the preparation, development and presentation of an extended research paper. Research at an individual level will be directed by and carried out in consultation with a supervisor. Appropriate areas of study will be decided in consultation between the student and the Labour Studies course staff. Students doing an individual project may be required to attend several seminars to discuss work in progress.

See Master of Arts (Labour Studies) for other syllabus details

## Graduate Diploma in Languages

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Languages shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of the University.
- 1.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2 Duration of course

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a student shall satisfactorily complete two to three years part-time study.

#### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Course requirements

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate normally shall complete a three year language sequence (as defined in Rule 6 below).

#### 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 5.1 Except by special permission of the Faculty of Arts, no student may gain status for any part of the language sequence of the Diploma in Languages.
- 5.2 No student may be granted status at level III toward the Diploma.
- 5.3 No status will be awarded in the Diploma in Languages for subjects presented for another award.
- 5.4 Where a candidate is exempt from level I in the language because he or she is already at an advanced level or is a native speaker, that candidate may be permitted to complete only levels II and III of the language and substitute general studies subjects which are taught in that language to a maximum of 6 points.

#### 6 Course of study

All candidates shall complete a three year language sequence to a total value of 26 points. The sequence shall consist of:

- 6 points at level I
  - 8 points at level II
  - 12 points at level III
- in a single language

- 6.2 In certain circumstances, this sequence may be varied to consist of:

- 8 points at level II
- 12 points at level III and,
- 6 points of advanced language studies, *or*
- 6 points of area studies (see 5.4)

- 6.3 The languages available are:

- |               |         |
|---------------|---------|
| Ancient Greek | Chinese |
| French        | German  |
| Japanese      | Latin   |
| Vietnamese    |         |

#### 7 Assessment and examination

- 7.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass. The classification of Pass may be in two Divisions: Pass Division I and Pass Division II.
- 7.2 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.  
(b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 7.3 A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

# Graduate Diploma in Logic

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Logic shall have qualified for a degree of the University incorporating studies deemed equivalent to the Graduate Certificate in Logic or have qualified for the Graduate Certificate in Logic, or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 Except by the special permission of the Head of the Department of Philosophy, no student may gain status for the subject *3402 Advanced Logic A (PG)* for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.
- 2.2 No student may be granted more than 12 points of status toward the Graduate Diploma.

### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Duration of the Award

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a student shall satisfactorily complete a course of one year of full-time study or not more than four years of part-time study

### 5 Qualification requirements

Students of the Graduate Diploma shall complete 24 points of subjects including the core subject *3402 Advanced Logic A (PG)*, *7665 Argument (PG)* and *3890 Major Project in Logic*, as outlined in Rule 6, below.

### 6 Course of study/Subjects of study

Students for the Graduate Diploma students shall complete subjects to the value of 24 points as follows:

### 6.1 Core Subjects

All students shall complete the following subjects:

3402 Advanced Logic A (PG)	6
7665 Argument (PG)	4

(Students who are exempted from studying the subject *3402 Advanced Logic A (PG)* due to having previously completed *4259 Logic IIIA* or its equivalent will be required to present a further 6 points of elective subjects listed in 6.1.2 in lieu of this requirement.)

### 6.2 Elective Subjects

All students shall complete elective subjects to an aggregate value of 8 points chosen from the following:

2614 Advanced Logic B (PG)	2
1619 Artificial Intelligence (PG)	2
9669 Graduate Topic in Logic A	2
5048 Graduate Topic in Logic B	2
7889 Graduate Topic in Logic C	2
2043 Graduate Topic in Logic D	2
1998 Intermediate Logic (PG)	4
2254 Knowledge Representation (PG)	2

#### Flinders University Subjects:

COMP 3007 Artificial Intelligence	2
COMP 3009 Computational Logic	2
PHIL 2080 Logic, Reasoning and Argumentation	4

and, subject to the approval of the Department, students may be able to pursue in lieu of 2 elective points further studies towards the requirements of the Project in Logic outlined in 6.1.3, below. Such students will enrol in the following subject:

2637 Supplementary Major Project in Logic	2
concurrently with the subject	
3890 Major Project in Logic	

### 6.3 Project in Logic

All students shall enrol in:

3890 Major Project in Logic	6
-----------------------------	---

## **7 Academic progress**

- 7.1** A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.
- 7.2** A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

## **8 Assessment and examinations**

- 8.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
- 8.2** For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the relevant Department as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

## **9 Articulation with other awards**

- 9.1** Students who receive a credit average or better in this course are eligible to apply for entry to the Master of Logic course, and if successful, on gaining entry, receive full status for the work they have undertaken in the Graduate Diploma.
- 9.2** Students who have conferred upon them the award of Graduate Certificate in Logic who subsequently successfully complete the requirements of the Graduate Diploma and gain 6 or more points of status for their first award must surrender their Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma.
- 9.3** Notwithstanding the above Rules a student who has been enrolled for the degree of Graduate Diploma in Logic and who has completed the work prescribed for the Graduate Certificate in Logic and who has not been awarded the Graduate Diploma shall, on written application to the Registrar, be awarded the Graduate Certificate.

## **Syllabuses**

---

See Master of Logic for syllabus details



## Graduate Diploma in Philosophy

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1. Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Philosophy shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of the University.
- 1.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2. Duration of course

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one year of full-time study or not more than four years of part-time study.

#### 3. Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4. Course requirements

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 24 points, as follows:

- 4.1 All candidates shall complete four of the following subjects:
- |      |                                     |   |
|------|-------------------------------------|---|
| 5670 | Introductory Philosophy (PG)        | 6 |
| 9673 | Metaphysics (PG)                    | 6 |
| 4708 | Epistemology (PG)                   | 6 |
| 9522 | Modern Moral Philosophy (PG)        | 6 |
| 4482 | Political and Legal Philosophy (PG) | 6 |
- 4.2 Candidates intending to apply for the Master of Arts (Philosophy) should enrol in 4313 Masters Philosophy Seminar in lieu of one of the subjects above.
- 4.3 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Diploma any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject already presented for another award. Intending students must consult with the Head of Department to discuss their proposed course of study.

#### 5. Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 5.1 Except with the special permission of the Head of the Department, no candidate will be granted status for any of the subjects of the Graduate Diploma except candidates who have qualified for the Graduate Certificate in Philosophy.
- 5.2 No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12 points.
- 5.3 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

#### 6. Assessment and examinations

- 6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.
- 6.2 (a) a candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) for the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 6.3 A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

#### 7. Articulation with other awards

- 7.1 A candidate who has been admitted to the Graduate Certificate Philosophy and who has been granted status toward the Graduate Diploma for subjects presented for the Graduate Certificate to a value of more than 6 points must surrender the Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma.
- 7.2 A candidate for the degree of Master of Arts (Philosophy) who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Diploma but who does not complete the requirements of the degree may be admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

### Syllabuses

See Master of Arts (Philosophy) for syllabus details

## Graduate Diploma in Population and Human Resources

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1. Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Population and Human Resources shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of the University, or have qualified for the Graduate Certificate in Population Studies.

1.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2. Duration of course

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one year of full-time study or not more than four years of part-time study.

#### 3. Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4. Course requirements

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 24 points, as follows:

##### 4.1 Core subjects

All candidates shall complete the following subjects:

3790 Population Studies	4
2924 Computer Applications in Population Studies	4
1556 Population Data Analysis	4
4428 Human Resource Development	4

##### 4.2 Elective subjects

All candidates shall complete elective subjects to the value of 8 points selected from the following:

5678 Ageing of Populations	4
1762 Applied Demography	4

4024 Demography of the Family	4
2757 Population and the Environment	4
1613 Population Management and Operations Research	4
4904 Population Mobility	4
9979 Regional Development and Planning	4
1745 Urbanisation and Development	4
7149 Women's Health and Child Survival	4

#### 5. Status, exemption and credit transfer

5.1 Except with the special permission of the Head of the Department of Geography, no candidate will be granted status for any of the core subjects of the Graduate Diploma except candidates who have qualified for the Graduate Certificate in Population Studies.

5.2 No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12 points.

5.3 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

5.4 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Diploma any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

#### 6. Assessment and examinations

6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

6.2 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

**6.3** A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

## **7 Articulation with other awards**

**7.1** A candidate who has been admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Population Studies and who has been granted status toward the Graduate Diploma for subjects presented for the Graduate Certificate to a value of more than 4 points must surrender the Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

**7.2** A candidate for the degree of Master of Arts (Population and Human Resources) who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Diploma but who does not complete the requirements of the degree may be admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

**7.3** A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Population and Human Resources who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Certificate but who does not complete the requirements for the Graduate Diploma may be admitted to the Graduate Certificate.

## **Syllabuses**

---

See Master of Arts (Population and Human Resources) for syllabus details

## Graduate Diploma in Public Affairs

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1. Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Public Affairs shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of the University.

1.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2. Duration of course

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one year of full-time study or not more than four years of part-time study.

#### 3. Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4. Course requirements

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 24 points as follows:

##### 4.1 Core subjects

1883 Approaches to Policy	6
1592 Australian Public Policy: Challenge of Change	6

##### 4.2 Elective subjects

All candidate shall complete elective subjects to the value of 12 points selected from the following:

2970 Social Analysis and Feminist Theory (4 pt)	4
7021 Cross Currents: Critical Public Issues (4 pt)	4
8982 Doing Right in Institutions (4 pt)	4
3603 Classics of State Theory (4 pt)	4
5361 Directed Study P/G (4 pt)	4

8974 Social Analysis and Feminist Theory (6 pt)	6
--	---

9629 Cross Currents: Critical Public Issues (6 pt)	6
---	---

9313 Doing Right in Institutions (6 pt)	6
---	---

1080 Classics of State Theory (6 pt)	6
--------------------------------------	---

3691 Directed Study P/G (6 pt)	6
--------------------------------	---

4.3 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Certificate any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

#### 5. Status, exemption and credit transfer

5.1 Except with the special permission of the Head of the Department of Politics, no candidate will be granted status for any of the core subjects of the Graduate Diploma except candidates who have qualified for the Graduate Certificate in Public Affairs.

5.2 No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12 points.

5.3 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

#### 6. Assessment and examinations

6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

6.2 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

**6.3** A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

**7. Articulation with other awards**

**7.1** A candidate who has been admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Public Affairs and who has been granted status toward the Graduate Diploma for subjects presented for the Graduate Certificate to a value of more than 6 points must surrender the Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

**7.2** A candidate for the degree of Master of Arts (Public Affairs) who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Diploma but who does not complete the requirements of the degree may be admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

## **Syllabuses**

---

See Master of Arts (Public Affairs) for syllabus details

## Graduate Diploma in Social Sciences

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1. Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Social Sciences shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of the University *or*
- 1.2 shall have qualified for the Graduate Certificate in Social Sciences.

#### 2. Duration of course

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one year of full-time study or the equivalent of part-time study.

#### 3. Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4. Course requirements

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 24 points as follows:

##### 4.1 Core subjects

4462 Approaches to Social Sciences Research (4 pt) 4

*or*

4226 Approaches to Social Sciences Research (6 pt) 6

*and*

- 4.2 core subjects available in the following Social Sciences graduate coursework degrees in the Faculty of Arts: Applied Linguistics, Cognitive Science, Educational Studies, Environmental Studies, International Studies, Labour Studies, Philosophy, Population and Human Resources, Spatial Information Science and Women's Studies.

##### 4.3 Elective subjects

All candidates shall complete elective subjects to the value of 12 points selected from the following Social Sciences graduate coursework degrees in the Faculty of Arts: Applied Linguistics, Cognitive Science, Educational Studies, Environmental Studies, International

Studies, Labour Studies, Philosophy, Population and Human Resources, Spatial Information Science and Women's Studies.

- 4.4 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Diploma any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

#### 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 5.1 Except with the special permission of Faculty, no candidate will be granted status for any of the core subjects of the Graduate Diploma except candidates who have qualified for the Graduate Certificate in Social Sciences.
- 5.2 No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12 points.
- 5.3 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

#### 6 Assessment and examinations

- 6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.
- 6.2 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- (b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 6.3 A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

## **7. Articulation with other awards**

- 7.1 A candidate who has been admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Social Sciences and who has been granted status toward the Graduate Diploma for subjects presented for the Graduate Certificate to a value of more than 3 points must surrender the Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma.
- 7.2 A candidate for the degree of Master of Social Sciences who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Diploma but who does not complete the requirements of the degree may be admitted to the Graduate Diploma

## **Syllabuses**

---

See Master of Social Sciences for syllabus details

## Graduate Diploma in Spatial Information Science

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Spatial Information Science shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of the University.
- 1.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2 Duration of course

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one year of full-time study or not more than four years of part-time study.

#### 3 Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Course requirements

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to a total of 24 points, as follows:

##### 4.1 Core subjects

6155	Introduction to Spatial Data Models	3
4613	Introduction to Spatial Information Systems	3
5107	Spatial Data Modelling & Analysis	3
3088	Spatial Data Visualisation	3
6559	Research Project SIS	6

##### 4.2 Elective subjects

all candidate shall complete elective subjects to a total of 6 points selected from the following

2445	Advanced Raster Analysis	3
2523	Field Sampling Techniques	3
2833	New Technologies in GIS	3
9342	Social Applications in GIS	3

Students may also select from elective subjects offered by the Department of Environmental Science and Rangeland Management.

- 4.3 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Certificate any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

#### 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 5.1 Except with the special permission of the Head of the Department concerned, no candidate will be granted status for any of the core subjects of the Graduate Diploma except candidates who have qualified for the Graduate Certificate in Spatial Information Science.
- 5.2 No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12 points.
- 5.3 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

#### 6 Assessment and examinations

- 6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.
- 6.2 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- (b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 6.3 A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.



## **7. Articulation with other awards**

- 7.1** A candidate who has been admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Spatial Information Science and who has been granted status toward the Graduate Diploma for subjects presented for the Graduate Certificate must surrender the Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma.
- 7.2** A candidate for the degree of Master of Spatial Information Science who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Diploma but who does not complete the requirements of the degree may be admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

## **Syllabuses**

---

### **6559 Research Project SIS**

6 points Semester 1 or 2

Syllabus details to be determined in consultation with supervisor.

See Master of Spatial Information Science for other syllabus details

## Graduate Diploma in Women's Studies

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

Students who commenced studies in the award of Graduate Diploma in Women's Studies prior to 1998 should refer to the 1997 Calendar Volume II. Such students who wish to transfer to the new program should consult the department regarding any transition arrangements which may apply.

**Note:** Some electives may be available by external study.

### Specific Course Rules

- |  |   |   |                           |   |  |   |                                |   |                            |   |  |                                      |   |   |   |   |   |  |   |  |   |                                      |   |                                |   |                                    |   |
|--|---|---|---------------------------|---|--|---|--------------------------------|---|----------------------------|---|--|--------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|--|---|--|---|--------------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|---|------------------------------------|---|
| <p><b>1 Admission requirements</b></p> <p><b>1.1</b> An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Women's Studies shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of the University.</p> <p><b>2 Duration of course</b></p> <p><b>2.1</b> To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one year of full-time study or the equivalent of part-time study.</p> <p><b>3 Approval of course of study at enrolment</b></p> <p><b>3.1</b> Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.</p> <p><b>4 Course requirements</b></p> <p>To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 24 points, as follows:</p> <p><b>4.1 Core Subjects</b></p> <p>All candidates shall complete the following subjects:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>6881 Contemporary Approaches to Feminist Research</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5528 Theories of Feminism</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> </table> <p>4.1.1. Students who are not intending to apply for entry to the Master of Arts (Women's Studies) may present an additional elective in lieu of 6881 Contemporary Approaches to Feminist Research.</p> <p><b>4.2 Elective Subjects</b></p> <p>All students shall complete the elective subjects to the value of 12 points selected from the following:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>9410 Australian Feminist History: A Survey</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3612 Autobiographical Writings</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4434 Exploring Sexualities</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> </table> | 6881 Contemporary Approaches to Feminist Research | 6 | 5528 Theories of Feminism | 6 | 9410 Australian Feminist History: A Survey | 6 | 3612 Autobiographical Writings | 6 | 4434 Exploring Sexualities | 6 | <table border="0"> <tr> <td>3919 Gender in a Post Colonial World</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2649 Gender, Environment, Development (Women's Studies)</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2360 Gender Relations and Social Policy</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4588 Popular Culture, Film and Representation (PG)</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5756 Power and Difference: Post Colonial Perspectives (PG)</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3326 Twentieth Century Women Writers</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3045 Women, Work and Economics</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9008 Women's Studies Special Topic</td> <td style="text-align: right;">6</td> </tr> </table> <p>Graduate level subjects offered in Women's Studies at the Flinders University of South Australia also may be included</p> <p><b>4.3</b> No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Diploma any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.</p> <p><b>5 Status, exemption and credit transfer</b></p> <p><b>5.1</b> except with the special permission of the Head of the Discipline of Women's Studies, no candidate will be granted status for any of the core subjects of the Graduate Diploma except candidates who have qualified for the Graduate Certificate in Women's Studies.</p> <p><b>5.2</b> No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12 points.</p> <p><b>5.3</b> A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.</p> <p><b>6 Assessment and examinations</b></p> <p><b>6.1</b> There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Diploma; Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.</p> | 3919 Gender in a Post Colonial World | 6 | 2649 Gender, Environment, Development (Women's Studies) | 6 | 2360 Gender Relations and Social Policy | 6 | 4588 Popular Culture, Film and Representation (PG) | 6 | 5756 Power and Difference: Post Colonial Perspectives (PG) | 6 | 3326 Twentieth Century Women Writers | 6 | 3045 Women, Work and Economics | 6 | 9008 Women's Studies Special Topic | 6 |
| 6881 Contemporary Approaches to Feminist Research  | 6   |   |                           |   |  |   |                                |   |                            |   |  |                                      |   |   |   |   |   |  |   |  |   |                                      |   |                                |   |                                    |   |
| 5528 Theories of Feminism  | 6   |   |                           |   |  |   |                                |   |                            |   |  |                                      |   |   |   |   |   |  |   |  |   |                                      |   |                                |   |                                    |   |
| 9410 Australian Feminist History: A Survey   | 6   |   |                           |   |  |   |                                |   |                            |   |  |                                      |   |   |   |   |   |  |   |  |   |                                      |   |                                |   |                                    |   |
| 3612 Autobiographical Writings   | 6   |   |                           |   |  |   |                                |   |                            |   |  |                                      |   |   |   |   |   |  |   |  |   |                                      |   |                                |   |                                    |   |
| 4434 Exploring Sexualities   | 6   |   |                           |   |  |   |                                |   |                            |   |  |                                      |   |   |   |   |   |  |   |  |   |                                      |   |                                |   |                                    |   |
| 3919 Gender in a Post Colonial World   | 6   |   |                           |   |  |   |                                |   |                            |   |  |                                      |   |   |   |   |   |  |   |  |   |                                      |   |                                |   |                                    |   |
| 2649 Gender, Environment, Development (Women's Studies)  | 6   |   |                           |   |  |   |                                |   |                            |   |  |                                      |   |   |   |   |   |  |   |  |   |                                      |   |                                |   |                                    |   |
| 2360 Gender Relations and Social Policy  | 6   |   |                           |   |  |   |                                |   |                            |   |  |                                      |   |   |   |   |   |  |   |  |   |                                      |   |                                |   |                                    |   |
| 4588 Popular Culture, Film and Representation (PG)   | 6   |   |                           |   |  |   |                                |   |                            |   |  |                                      |   |   |   |   |   |  |   |  |   |                                      |   |                                |   |                                    |   |
| 5756 Power and Difference: Post Colonial Perspectives (PG)   | 6   |   |                           |   |  |   |                                |   |                            |   |  |                                      |   |   |   |   |   |  |   |  |   |                                      |   |                                |   |                                    |   |
| 3326 Twentieth Century Women Writers   | 6   |   |                           |   |  |   |                                |   |                            |   |  |                                      |   |   |   |   |   |  |   |  |   |                                      |   |                                |   |                                    |   |
| 3045 Women, Work and Economics   | 6   |   |                           |   |  |   |                                |   |                            |   |  |                                      |   |   |   |   |   |  |   |  |   |                                      |   |                                |   |                                    |   |
| 9008 Women's Studies Special Topic   | 6   |   |                           |   |  |   |                                |   |                            |   |  |                                      |   |   |   |   |   |  |   |  |   |                                      |   |                                |   |                                    |   |

## **7 Articulation with other awards**

- 7.1** A candidate who has been admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Women's Studies and who has been granted status toward the Graduate Diploma for subjects presented for the Graduate Certificate must surrender the Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma.
- 7.2** A candidate for the degree of Master of Arts (Women's Studies) who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Diploma but who does not complete the requirements of the degree may be admitted to the Graduate Diploma.
- 7.3** A candidate for the degree of Graduate Diploma in Women's Studies who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Certificate only, may be admitted to the award of Graduate Certificate in Women's Studies.

## **Syllabuses**

---

See Master of Arts (Women's Studies) for syllabus details

## Bachelor of Educational Studies

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

The Bachelor of Educational Studies award represents a professional development course, designed for practising teachers. It offers advanced studies in educational theory and practice, together with further studies intended to enhance and develop the range of areas in which they are qualified to teach.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

**1.1** An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree of Bachelor of Educational Studies shall have qualified for a degree of the University, or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University and have qualified for a Graduate Diploma in Education of the University or for an award accepted by the University as equivalent.

**1.2** The Faculty may, subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

#### 2 Duration of course

**2.1** To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study comprising one year of full-time study or not more than four years of part-time study.

#### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

**3.1** Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Course requirements

To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 24 points, as follows:

##### 4.1 Educational subjects

All candidate shall complete at least 6 points and up to 18 points from the following:

4599 Adult Psychology and Education (6 pt)	6
1900 Counselling in Education (6 pt)	6
3691 Directed Study (6 pt)	6
8296 Education in Multilingual Settings (6 pt)	6
8947 Families, Schools and Students' Outcomes (6 pt)	6
5274 Gender, Education and Social Change (6 pt)	6

7823 Honours Mathematics (Education) 12 pt	12
9422 Issues for Australians (6 pt)	6
5841 Making Sense of the Scientific World (6 pt)	6
5165 Mathematics Education (6 pt)	6
3417 Multicultural Society and Educational Policy (6 pt)	6
1688 Religion, Education and Social Change (6 pt)	6
8963 Schools as Cultural Systems (6 pt)	6
7884 Scientific Revolutions and Education (6 pt)	6
6540 Teaching the Australian Studies Curriculum (6 pt)	6
7421 The Nature of Science and Science Curricula (6 pt)	6
6224 Theories of Psychology in Education (6 pt)	6

##### 4.2 Elective subjects

All candidates shall complete elective subjects to the value of at least 6 points and up to 18 points selected from the subjects listed for undergraduate and graduate degrees of the University which are appropriate to teaching in schools. Advice on appropriate options is available from the Graduate School of Education

#### 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

**5.1** No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12 points on account of subjects presented for any other award.

**5.2** No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

**5.3** A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

## **6 Assessment and examinations**

- 6.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
- 6.2** (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- (b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 6.3** A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

## **7 Articulation with other awards**

- 7.1** Candidates may be granted credit towards the Bachelor of Educational Studies on account of the Graduate Certificate in Australian Studies (or other appropriate Graduate Certificate) for up to 8 points without surrendering the award, or up to 12 points upon surrender of the award.
- 7.2** A candidate who has met the requirements for the Bachelor of Educational Studies may apply for entry to the Master of Educational Studies, and if successful, receive status of up to 18 points for subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the Master of Educational Studies. A candidate for Master of Educational Studies who has been granted status toward the degree for subjects presented for the Bachelor of Educational Studies to a value of 12 or more points must surrender the Bachelor of Educational Studies before being admitted to the degree.

## **Syllabuses**

---

See M.Ed Studies for syllabus details

# Master of Arts

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The Faculty of Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts any person who:

- (a) is recommended by a Department or Departments within the Faculty able and willing to provide supervision and facilities for the candidate's work towards the degree *and*
- (b) has obtained an Honours degree, or other qualification accepted by the University as equivalent to an Honours degree, in a subject or subjects to which the candidate's proposed field of study relates.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold the qualification specified in clause 1.1 above, but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of their fitness to undertake work for the degree.

1.3 Before deciding such a person's fitness the Faculty may, if it so desires, require them to complete prescribed preliminary work and thereafter, or alternatively to complete a prescribed course of study and pass a qualifying examination of honours standard.

1.4 The form and assessment of any preliminary work and/or of any course of study shall be proposed by the department or departments concerned and approved by the Faculty. In any qualifying examination at least two examiners, approved by the Faculty for the purpose, must contribute to the assessment of the candidate's performance.

### 2 Duration of course

2.1 Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the degree shall be completed and the thesis or dissertation submitted:

- (a) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than one year nor more than three years from the date at which candidature was accepted by the Faculty *or*

- (b) in the case of a part-time candidate, not less than one year nor more than five years from the date at which candidature was accepted by the Faculty.

### 3 Qualification requirements

3.1 Every candidate shall either:

- (a) present a thesis; or
- (b) pursue a course of advanced study, which may include practical exercises and present a thesis or dissertation.

3.2 The subject of any thesis or dissertation shall be approved by the Department or Departments concerned and by the Faculty.

### 4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 The content and method of assessment of any course of advanced study, shall be approved by the department or departments concerned and by the Faculty. Assessment shall in every case be by not less than two examiners of whom at least one shall be external to the University. The names of the examiners and the relative weighting of any course work and the thesis or dissertation in the overall assessment shall be proposed by the department or departments concerned and approved by the Faculty.

4.2 On completion of work for the degree the candidate shall:

- (a) inform the Head or Heads of the Department or Departments in which the candidate's work has been done, and the candidate's supervisor or supervisors of their intention to submit their thesis or dissertation. The Head or Heads shall forthwith propose the names of examiners for approval by the Faculty
- (b) lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis or dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

4.3 The examiners of the thesis or dissertation may recommend that it either

- (a) the candidate be awarded the degree of Master of Arts *or*

- (b) the candidate be awarded the degree of Master of Arts but that minor amendments be made to the thesis *or*
- (c) the candidate be awarded the degree of Master of Arts subject to the amendments specified elsewhere in this report being made to the thesis *or*
- (d) the candidate be **not** awarded the degree of Master of Arts but be permitted to resubmit the thesis in revised form for re-examination *or*
- (e) the candidate be **not** awarded the degree of Master of Arts.

4.4 The examiners of a thesis or dissertation re-submitted following recommendation 4.3(e) above may recommend only 4.3(a), (b), (c) or (d).

### Notes by Departments

The attention of candidates is directed to 'Notes and Instructions to candidates for higher degrees' which gives general advice to candidates and sets out the specifications for theses. (*see* Table of Contents)

### Anthropology

#### 1 Master of Arts Qualifying

This course will be open to students with no previous training in Anthropology or closely related disciplines and to students holding a degree not considered by the Discipline to be equivalent to Bachelor of Arts Honours. Students will do the Bachelor of Arts Honours course work and must produce a 15,000 word qualifying essay.

#### 2 Master of Arts Program

Potential candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in Anthropology are advised to consult the Head of the Discipline. Candidates should have a good Honours degree or equivalent in Anthropology or a closely related social science discipline. They must present a thesis, on a subject approved by the Faculty of Arts, of approximately 30,000 to 40,000 words.

### Asian Studies

#### 1 Master of Arts Qualifying

The program is intended to supplement the present honours programs in Chinese and Japanese studies. It is aimed at, for example, overseas students whose first language is Chinese or Japanese or students who can demonstrate considerable fluency in Chinese or Japanese but lack training in relevant social science disciplines or history.

A student in the Master's Qualifying program will essentially do the work of an honours student. This will entail successful completion of:

- the methodology component and
- directed readings, leading to the submission of the honours thesis

The only difference with the honours course concerns the advanced textual readings component of the core reading course. Given a Master's Qualifying student's established fluency in Chinese or Japanese, in lieu of the advanced readings, the student will be expected to complete two one-semester lecture subjects concerning the relevant area or country of specialisation at third-year level, with marks of credit or above.

This substitution is designed to enhance a student's command of method and analytical skills and to ensure that the student possesses writing skills adequate to postgraduate work.

#### 2 Master of Arts Program

Potential candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in the Centre for Asian Studies are advised to consult the Head of the Centre. Candidates should have a good Honours degree or equivalent in Asian Studies or a closely related social science discipline and must be qualified to conduct research using original language sources. They must present a thesis, on a subject approved by the Faculty of Arts, of approximately 30,000 to 40,000 words.

### Classics

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in Classics must present a thesis on a subject, and in a form, approved by the Faculty of Arts. The length of the thesis should be about 40,000 words.

The Department may also require candidates to present themselves for examination in a portion of work chosen with reference to the subject area of the thesis. Such an examination must be passed to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department, but will not form part of the assessment for the award of the degree. If the degree is in Classical Studies additional language work may be included in the examinable work specified above.

The qualifications required of applicants to be admitted as candidates for the degree are set out in the regulations of the degree of Master of Arts. In general, a candidate should have obtained a good Honours degree in Greek and/or Latin or Classical Studies.

The degree is intended to be obtained normally by one year of full-time or two years of part-time study. Work towards the degree is pursued under a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Faculty, and consists largely of preparatory reading, until the candidate is ready to begin writing the thesis. The thesis itself, though of an advanced standard, is not intended necessarily to contain material that is a new contribution to knowledge.

Potential candidates should consult the Head of the Department of Classics in the first instance.

### **English Language and Literature**

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in English Language and Literature are advised to consult the Head of the Department. It is advisable that the length of the Master of Arts thesis should not exceed 50,000 words.

### **French Language and Literature**

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in French Language and Literature are advised to consult the Head of the Department at the earliest opportunity.

Candidates who seek to qualify under Specific Course Rule 1.2 are normally required to have already passed at a good standard in French I, II and III, or their equivalents, and, then, to take the fourth-year Honours course in French Language and Literature. At the end of one year, if full-time, or at the end of two years, if part-time, they will be required to pass, at a satisfactory standard, the following examinations: the thesis and the three papers required for Honours in French Language and Literature.

### **Geography**

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in Geography are advised to obtain the Departmental Postgraduate Handbook and to consult the Head of the Department. Candidates should have at least a Class IIA Honours degree or equivalent in Geography, or, with the permission of the Head, in an associated discipline. Persons whose qualifications are in a discipline other than Geography may be required to complete prescribed supplementary work in Geography to the satisfaction of the Head.

### **German Language and Literature**

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in German Language and Literature are advised to consult the Head of the Department.

### **History**

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in History are advised to consult the Head of the Department.

### **Labour Studies**

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in Labour Studies are advised to consult the Postgraduate Coordinator at the earliest opportunity.

### **Linguistics**

Candidates in the Master of Arts in Linguistics are advised to consult the Professor of Linguistics at the earliest opportunity.

### **Music**

Candidates will be expected to undertake a composite master's degree course comprising:

### **Musicology:**

- (a) the presentation of a thesis or a scholastic and performing edition of a major musical work or collection of musical works involving palaeographic skills, a substantial editorial introduction and commentaries
- (b) four seminars listed under the Master of Music Degree (Musicology).

The degree of Master of Arts in Music is also available in Ethnomusicology, and Music in Education.

### **Philosophy**

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in Philosophy are advised to consult the Head of the Department within the first month of the academic year where possible about the subject and the course of reading for their thesis.

### **Politics**

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts in Politics are advised to consult the Postgraduate Coordinator at the earliest opportunity.

### **Women's Studies**

Candidates for the degree of Master of Arts (Women's Studies) are advised to contact the Head of Department. Candidates intending to enrol for the degree of Master of Arts in another Department of Faculty of Arts may, with the agreement of that Department, be jointly supervised by a member of staff from the Department of Women's Studies and by a member of staff in another Department. Prerequisites are those of the Department in which the candidate is enrolling, but candidates should usually have undertaken some Women's Studies coursework as part of their Honours work. It is possible to combine Honours work in a Department in the Faculty of Arts with work in the Department of Women's Studies.



# Master of Arts (Applied Demography)

This award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with the General Course Rules as well as with the Specific Course Rules set out below, they are advised to refer to them to understand their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1. Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree of Master of Arts (Applied Demography) shall

- (a) have qualified for an Honours degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a Honours degree of the University;
- (b) have qualified for a Graduate Diploma in Applied Demography; or
- (c) have qualified for an Ordinary degree of the University of Adelaide in an appropriate field of study, or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent, plus have at least two years' approved professional work experience.

1.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

### 2. Duration of course

To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study comprising three semesters of full-time study or not more than six years of part-time study.

### 3. Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4. Course requirements

To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 36 points as follows:

#### 4.1 Core subjects

All candidates shall complete the following subjects:

9052 Applications of demography	3
5628 Computer applications in demography	3
4101 Demographic projections and forecasts	3
2837 Introduction to demography	3

#### 4.2 Elective subjects

All candidates shall complete elective subjects to the value of 12 points selected from the following:

2767 Family demography	3
2674 Households and housing	3
2296 International migration	3
3726 Labour market information systems	3
3750 Mortality and morbidity	3
4187 Population ageing	3
7131 Population mobility and internal migration	3
5082 Small area demographic data	3

#### 4.3 Research dissertation

All candidates shall satisfactorily complete the subject Dissertation (MA Applied Demography), which entails undertaking a research project and presentation of a dissertation of approximately 18,000 words on a topic approved by the Faculty. The Faculty shall appoint one or more supervisors to guide the candidate's research.

3183 Dissertation in Applied Demography	12
---	----

### 5. Status, exemption and credit transfer

5.1 Except with the special permission of the Head of the Department of Geography, no candidate will be granted status for any of the core or elective subjects except candidates who have qualified for the Graduate Certificate in Applied Demography or the Graduate Diploma in Applied Demography.

5.2 No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12 points, except students who have completed the Graduate Diploma in Applied Demography, who may be granted up to 24 points (see 7.1 below).

- 5.3 No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.
- 5.4 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

## 6. Assessment and examinations

- 6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Master's degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.
- 6.2 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 6.3 A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

## 7. Articulation with other awards

- 7.1 A candidate who has been admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Applied Demography and who has been granted status toward the degree for subjects presented for the Graduate Diploma to a value of more than 6 points must surrender the Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the degree.
- 7.2 A candidate for the degree of Master of Arts (Applied Demography) who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Diploma but who does not complete the requirements of the degree may be admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

## Syllabuses

### 9052 Applications of Demography

3 points semester 1 or 2

The subject is a core requirement for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Applied Demography. Its purpose is to explore the way in which demographic theory, methods and data can contribute to decision making in government and the private sector. The first part of the subject consists of a series of lectures and guided reading. The remainder (the majority) of the subject examines the application of demography to problems such as setting Australia's immigration intake, establishing a system to monitor small area demographic change, evaluating the prospects for urban consolidation, and identifying markets for consumer products. Selected applications will be examined first in workshop format. Students will then work in small groups to elaborate how demography can contribute to solving a selected problem, assembling the requisite data, arguments and insights in the form of a short report.

*assessment:* project work

### 5628 Computer Applications in Demography

3 points semester 1 or 2

This subject is a core requirement for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Applied Demography. It aims to introduce students to the use of computers in demography including access to machine readable data sets, the use of spreadsheets and graphics, Internet resources for demographers and the application of software packages including computer mapping, data analysis and population projection software. Emphasis is placed on developing an understanding of the various data sources and software available, their uses and limitations, and on acquisition of practical skills in the use of computers to access and analyse demographic data.

*assessment:* practical work, project

### 4101 Demographic Projections and Forecasts

3 points semester 1 or 2

This subject is a core requirement for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Applied Demography. It aims to provide students with a sound understanding of the range of techniques used for making projections of population, households, and other demographic phenomena including participation in education and the labour market. Topics covered include the differences between estimates, predictions and forecasts; projection methods applicable at different levels of scale their advantages and

limitations; the scope and nature of forecasting work undertaken by various levels of Government in Australia and overseas; and the software packages available for forecasting. Emphasis is placed on developing applied skills in making projections and forecasts.

*assessment:* practical work, exam

### 2767 Family Demography

3 points semester 1 or 2

This subject examines the dynamics and determinants of family and household formation. It aims to provide students with a clear understanding of the nature of the family and household, the key demographic processes involved in their formation, change and dissolution, the social and economic circumstances which influence these processes, and the measures and techniques used in their analysis. Topics covered include definitions of the family and household; trends in the key processes influencing family and household formation (eg leaving the parental home, formation of marriage and consensual unions, fertility, separation, divorce and widowhood); demographic measures of fertility, marriage, divorce, etc, and how they are calculated; regional and local variations in family and household type; the evolution of the family and household in Australia and likely future trends.

*assessment:* practical work, essay, exam

### 2674 Households and Housing

3 points semester 1 or 2

This subject examines the relationship between population, family and household formation on the one hand, and the housing market on the other. Family and household formation influences the demand for housing and the type of housing that is required; in turn, the nature of the housing market affects the potential for household formation and the types of households that are formed. This subject aims to provide students with a clear understanding of the nature of this relationship and its implications for the housing sector, housing policy, and the analysis of household change at the national, regional and local levels. Emphasis is placed on emerging trends in household formation and the implications of demographic changes for the housing sector. Topics covered include sources of data on the housing sector; the overall housing circumstances of Australians and regional variations; housing careers; modelling the relationship between households and the housing market; and the implications of demographic change for housing policy.

*assessment:* project, essay, exam

### **2296 International Migration**

3 points semester 1 or 2

This subject examines the dynamics and determinants of international migration, with particular reference to Australia. It aims to provide students with a clear understanding of historical and contemporary patterns of immigration, to examine their impacts and implications, and to teach students appropriate methods of data interpretation and analysis. Emphasis is placed on current issues and emerging trends in immigration, including temporary labour migration, and their relationship to and implications for immigration policy. Topics covered include sources of data on immigration and emigration (past and present); theories of international migration; the role of immigration in Australia's population growth and distribution; settlement patterns of immigrants; Australia's immigration policy; temporary international labour migration; immigration and Australia's Asian context; and contemporary issues in immigration policy formulation.

*assessment:* practical work, essay, exam

### **2837 Introduction to Demography**

This subject provides the foundation for the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Applied Demography. It aims to introduce student to the basic theories, concepts, data and methods of analysis employed in demography. Topics covered include: the main sources and types of demographic data available in Australia and their interpretation; concepts of population change including the key dynamics of fertility, mortality, internal and international migration, ageing, family and household formation and dissolution, an overview of common analytical techniques including rates, ratios, standardisation, and elements of life table analysis; and an introduction to major demographic theories including the demographic, mobility and epidemiological transitions. The final section of the subject examines some of the key applications of demography. By the end of the course students should have a sound understanding of the scope and methods of demography, its fundamental theories and major applications.

*assessment:* practical work, essay, examination

### **3726 Labour Market Information Systems**

3 points semester 1 or 2

This subject is concerned with the relationship between demographic trends and the labour market, with a particular focus on data sources containing labour market information, their use and interpretation. The subject first examines the range and quality of labour market data available in Australia at the national,

regional and local levels, drawing on various sources including the Census, labour market surveys, and the Department of Social Security. Attention is then given to the application of these data to contemporary issues in Australian labour market dynamics. Topics covered include the derivation of labour market statistics; trends in labour market participation, employment and unemployment; the concept of natural labour markets, self-containment and work-residence relationships; the spatial distribution of unemployment; synthetic estimation; and the implications of labour market trends.

*assessment:* practical work, essay, exam

### **3750 Mortality and Morbidity**

3 points semester 1 or 2

This subject examines the dynamics and determinants of mortality and morbidity in Australia. It aims to provide students with a clear understanding of historical trends and contemporary patterns in these key demographic processes and the standard demographic techniques employed for their analysis. Topics covered include sources of data and their interpretation, classification of causes of death, measures and techniques of analysis (including rates, survival analysis, and standardisation); simple and multiple decrement life tables; analysis of small area data; measurement of morbidity, morbidity data and patterns of hospitalisation. Emphasis is placed on equipping students with a clear working knowledge of techniques of analysis and on understanding their application to contemporary issues.

*assessment:* practical work, essay, exam

### **4187 Population Ageing**

This subject is concerned with the dynamics of population ageing and its implications. It examines contemporary trends in population ageing at the national, regional and local levels and seeks to place the Australian situation in its national context. Measures of ageing and concepts such as population momentum will be explored. Attention is also given to regional and local variations in age structure and their determinants, focusing particularly on the relative significance of migration and ageing-in-place. The subject then turns to the impacts and implications of ageing for a range of social and economic issues, including the provision of housing, income, health and other aged services.

*assessment:* practical work, essay, exam

**7131 Population Mobility and Internal Migration**

3 points semester 1 or 2

This subject examines the dynamics and determinants of population mobility and internal migration, focusing particularly on Australia. It aims to provide students with a clear understanding of contemporary levels of mobility, patterns of migration and techniques of analysis, and to examine the impacts and implications of mobility. Topics covered include the conceptual and analytical definitions of mobility and migration; source of migration data and their interpretation; methods and techniques of analysis (including mobility rates, migration expectancies, chronic mobility and duration of residence); theories of migration; analysis of small area data; contemporary patterns of population redistribution; mobility differentials; life course analysis of migration careers; and migration modelling. Emphasis is placed on equipping students with a clear working knowledge of techniques of analysis and on understanding their application to contemporary issues.

*assessment:* practical work, essay, examination

**5082 Small Area Demographic Data**

3 points semester 1 or 2

This subject is concerned with methods of analysis and interpretation of demographic data at the small area level, such as LGAs, SLAs, postcodes and CCDs. Its scope extends to a wide range of substantive material from different sources including Census data, administrative by-product statistics (such as unemployment data), land and housing information and local government records. The aim of the course is to acquaint students with the range of data which are available at the small area level, methods of accessing such data, and techniques of analysis and interpretation. Emphasis is placed on the use of such data to address a range of policy issues at the local and regional level.

*assessment:* practical work, essay, exam

**3183 Dissertation in Applied Demography**

12 points semester 1 or 2

A dissertation of approximately 20,000 words to be written under the supervision of one or more staff members on a topic approved by the Faculty. It should demonstrate the candidate's capability in applying the knowledge, skills and techniques learned in the course work undertaken for the degree to a contemporary problem or issue in the field of population studies.

## Master of Arts (Applied Historical Studies)

This award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with the General Course Rules as well as the Specific Course Rules below, they are advised to refer to them to understand their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1** An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Master of Arts (Applied Historical Studies) degree must have qualified for an Honours degree from a University at First Class or IIA standard in History or other appropriate field of study, or the Graduate Diploma in Applied Historical Studies at an academic standard acceptable to the Department, or other qualification accepted for the purpose by the University.
- 1.2** Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Masters degree.

#### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1** Except by the special permission of the Head of the Department of History, no student may gain status towards the Research Project for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.
- 2.2** Students of the Masters degree who have successfully completed the Graduate Diploma in Applied Historical Studies will be awarded status for any subjects completed in the Graduate Diploma which form part of the requirements of Rule 6.1, below. Students who are granted status to the value of 18 or more points for their Graduate Diploma studies under this provision will be required to surrender their Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the Masters degree (see 9.2, below).

#### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Duration of the Award

To qualify for the degree a student shall satisfactorily complete a course of one and one-half years of full-time study or not more than four years of continuous part-time study.

#### 5 Qualification requirements

The course of study for the degree of Master of Arts (Applied Historical Studies) shall be made up of two parts with an aggregate points value of 36 points, consisting of coursework subjects to the value of 24 points and a 12 point Dissertation.

#### 6 Course of study/Subjects of study

All students shall satisfactorily complete the following two parts:

##### 6.1 Coursework Subjects

All students shall satisfactorily complete the following:

6132 Public History: Principles and Practice	6
5935 Heritage and History in Contemporary Australia	6
2850 Practical History Workshop I	6
1303 Practical History Workshop II	6

##### 6.2 Special Research Project

All students shall complete one 12-point Research Project of up to 20,000 words:

*either*

2515 Research Project in Applied Historical Studies F/T 12

*or*

5854 Research Project in Applied Historical Studies P/T 12

#### 7 Academic progress

- 7.1** A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.
- 7.2** A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

#### 8 Assessment and examinations

- 8.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Masters degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

**8.2** For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of History as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

**9 Articulation with other awards**

**9.1** Students who complete the Graduate Diploma in Applied Historical Studies incorporating a Research Project at credit level or higher are eligible to apply for the Master of Arts (Applied Historical Studies) course, and if successful, on gaining entry, receive status for appropriate elective components for the work they have passed in the Graduate Diploma.

**9.2** Students who have conferred upon them the award of Graduate Diploma in Applied Historical Studies who subsequently successfully complete the requirements of the Master of Arts (Applied Historical Studies) and who have been granted 18 or more points of status on behalf of their Graduate Diploma must surrender their first award before being admitted to the degree of Master of Arts (Applied Historical Studies).

**9.3** Notwithstanding the above Rules a student who has been enrolled for the degree of Master of Arts (Applied Historical Studies) and who has completed the work prescribed for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Historical Studies and who has not been awarded the Masters degree shall, on written application to the Faculty, be awarded the Graduate Diploma.

## Syllabuses

### **6132 Public History: Principles and Practice**

6 points semester 1

This subject provides an overview of the current situation, problems and opportunities of public history. Topics to be covered include social uses of the past, relations between 'academic' and 'professional' history, the historian as expert, popular history, history and/in the media, history and cultural identity, and varieties of historical writing. There will be a program of assigned readings for each week, together with lectures and guest speakers.

*assessment:* essay, seminar papers, group project

### **5935 Heritage and History in Contemporary Australia**

6 points semester 2

This subject explores changing attitudes towards the built natural environment, raising questions about the visible past and why we should (or should not) seek to save it. Topics covered include the definition of heritage, the rise of heritage consciousness, heritage and public policy, historical buildings, sites and precincts, and the presentation of the past in historical museums.

*assessment:* essay, seminar papers, group project

### **2850 Practical History Workshop I**

6 points semester 1

4 hours, including workshops, a week

This subject will provide an introduction to methods and techniques of research and presentation for the applied historian, including sessions on bibliography, interview techniques, archives and manuscripts, computers and the historian, historical writing and editing. Students also undertake an internship in a local historical agency or institution.

*assessment:* essays, exercises, workshop participation

### **1303 Practical History Workshop II**

6 points semester 2

4 hours, including workshops, a week

Units in this subject vary according to the availability of expertise and student demand, but could include some or all of the following: Built Environment and the Historian, Local and Commissioned History, Regional History, Business History, Family History, Aboriginal History, History and Tourism, Archives and Records Management, Museums Skills for the historian. Students also undertake an internship in a local historical agency or institution.

*assessment:* essays, exercises, workshop participation

### **2515 Research Project in Applied Historical Studies F/T**

12 points semester 1 or 2

### **5854 Research Project in Applied Historical Studies P/T**

12 points full year

Special Research Project for private or public client developed in consultation with, and approved by, the subject convenor.

*assessment:* dissertation/report of up to 20,000 words or equivalent of comparable substance



# Master of Arts (Applied Linguistics)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1** An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree of Master of Arts (Applied Linguistics) shall have:
- (a) qualified for an Honours degree of the University in an appropriate field of study, or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a Honours degree of the University *or*
  - (b) qualified for a Graduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics at a standard acceptable to the Department *or*
  - (c) qualified for an Ordinary degree of the University of Adelaide in an appropriate field of study, or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent, plus have at least two years' approved professional work experience.

### 2 Duration of course

To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one and a half years of full-time study or not more than six years of part-time study.

### 3 Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Course requirements

To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall have passed at least one full year of any language other than English (LOTE) at tertiary level, or the equivalent, and satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 36 points, as follows:

#### 4.1 Core subject

All candidates, except those covered by clauses 5.3 and 5.4 below, shall complete the following subjects:

2207	Foundations of Linguistics IV A	6
9836	Foundations of Linguistics IV B	6
5066	Language other than English (if required)	0

### 4.2 Elective subjects

All candidates shall complete elective subjects to the value of 12 points chosen selected from the following:

8500	Australian Cultural Studies (Linguistics) IV	6
7556	Computer Assisted Language Learning IV	6
8766	Computer Assisted Language Learning Project IV	6
2030	English for Professional Purposes IV	6
8217	Functional Grammar and Discourse IV	6
8538	Karna Language and Language Ecology IV	6
1170	Language and the Environment IV	6
3355	Language Cognition and Reality IV	6
4306	Language Maintenance and Language Planning IV	6
6933	New Literatures in English IV	6
5358	Questions of Postmodernism IV	6
7504	Special Topic in Linguistics IV	6

- 4.3** No candidate will be permitted to count for the award any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

#### 4.4 Dissertation

All candidates shall complete either the full-time or the part-time version of the dissertation:

5049	Dissertation in Linguistics (F-T)	12
<i>or</i>		
3498	Dissertation in Linguistics (P-T)	12

### 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 5.1** No candidate will be granted status for any subject which has already been presented for another award.

- 5.2** No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12 points on account of subjects not previously presented for another award, except candidates who have qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics who may be granted up to 24 points of status (see 7.1 below)

**5.3** Students who have taken Foundations of Linguistics II or III in an undergraduate degree will be exempt from the core topics Foundations of Linguistics IVA and IVB and will substitute two additional electives.

**5.4** Any candidate who has not passed a language other than English (LOTE) subject at tertiary level is required also to complete one year of study in a LOTE concurrently with the requirements of Rule 4 of the award.

**5.5** A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

## **6 Assessment and examinations**

**6.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Masters degree:

Pass with High Distinction;  
Pass with Distinction;  
Pass with Credit; and  
Pass.

**6.2** (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

**6.3** A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

## **7 Articulation with other awards**

**7.1** A candidate who has been admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics and who has been granted status toward the degree for subjects presented for the Graduate Diploma to a value of more than 6 points must surrender the Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the degree.

**7.2** A candidate for the degree of Master of Arts (Applied Linguistics) who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Diploma but who does not complete the requirements of the degree may be admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

## Syllabuses

## core subjects

**2207 Foundations of Linguistics IVA**

6 points semester 1

See semester 1 of 4914 Foundations of Linguistics III for content details

*assessment:* 4000 word essay, 5 practical exercises or annotated diary of data observation, analysis, totalling 5000 words**9836 Foundations of Linguistics IVB**

6 points semester 2

See semester 2 of 4914 Foundations of Linguistics III for content details

*assessment:* 4000 word essay, 5 practical exercises or annotated diary of data observation, analysis, totalling 5000 words**5066 Language Other Than English**

0 points full year

Any Level I language other than English

*assessment:* as required by relevant teaching department

## elective subjects

**8500 Australian Cultural Studies (Linguistics) IV**

6 points semester 1

See 1834 Australian Cultural Studies III for syllabus details

**7556 Computer Assisted Language Learning IV**

6 points semester 1 or 2

See 1577 Computer Assisted Language Learning III for syllabus details

**8766 Computer Assisted Language Learning: Project IV**

6 points semester 2

See 4829 Computer Assisted Language Learning Project III for syllabus details

**2030 English for Professional Purposes IV**

6 points semester 1

See 4720 English for Professional Purposes III for syllabus details

**8217 Functional Grammar and Discourse IV**

6 points semester 1

See 8276 Functional Grammar and Discourse III for syllabus details

**8538 Kaurna Language and Language Ecology IV**

6 points semester 2

See 7681 Kaurna Language and Language Ecology III for syllabus details

**1170 Language and the Environment IV**

6 points semester 2

See Language and Environment III for syllabus details

**3355 Language, Cognition and Reality IV**

6 points semester 2

See 8262 Language, Cognition and Reality III for content details

*assessment:* 4000 word essay, 5 practical exercises or annotated diary of data observation, analysis, totalling 5000 words**4306 Language Maintenance and Language Planning IV**

6 points semester 1

See 6549 Language Maintenance and Language Planning III for content details

*assessment:* 4000 word essay, 5 practical exercises or annotated diary of data observation, analysis, totalling 5000 words**6933 New Literatures in English IV**

6 points not offered in 1999

See 2473 New Literatures in English III for syllabus details

**5358 Questions of Postmodernism IV**

6 points semester 2

See 5496 Questions of Postmodernism III for syllabus details

**7054 Special Topic in Linguistics IV**

6 points semester 2

Content is based on areas of expertise of Distinguished Visiting Scholars

*assessment:* 4000 word essay; 5 practical exercises or annotated diary of data observation; analysis to a total of 5000 words

**dissertation**

**5049 Dissertation in Linguistics (F-T)**

12 points semester 1 or 2

Contact hours to be advised

Dissertation of 18000 words.

**3498 Dissertation in Linguistics (P-T)**

12 points full year

Contact hours to be advised

Dissertation of 18000 words.

## Master of Arts (Creative Writing)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1. Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree of Master of Arts (Creative Writing) shall

- (a) have qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Creative Writing at a standard acceptable to the Department *or*
- (b) have qualified for an Honours degree of the University in an appropriate field of study, or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a Honours degree of the University *and*
- (c) have presented a suitable portfolio of creative writing.

1.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

#### 2. Duration of course

To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study comprising three semesters of full-time study or the equivalent of part-time study.

#### 3. Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4. Course requirements

To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 36 points, as follows:

##### 4.1 Core subjects

All candidates shall complete the following subjects:

4581	Advanced Work in Progress	6
8628	Creative Writing Workshop	6
4320	Work in Progress	6

#### 4.2 Elective subjects

All candidates shall complete elective subjects to the value of 12 points selected from the following:

8500	Australian Cultural Studies IV	6
9156	Contemporary Australian Film IV	6
8307	Contemporary Australian Writing IV	6
3255	Drama Since 1900 IV	6
7313	Fiction and Drama in England IV	6
3876	Legal Representations: From Book to Website IV	6
7450	Major English Texts IV	6
9717	Medieval English Literature IV	6
9596	Modern Drama from Europe, America and Britain IV	6
2085	Modernist Literature IV	6
6933	New Literatures in English IV	6
3904	Poetry of the English Renaissance IV	6
5358	Questions of Postmodernism IV	6
9185	Romanticism IV	6
9631	The Idea of Youth: Fiction, Film and Theory IV	6
5845	Twentieth Century American Literature IV	6
1698	Victorian Literature IV	6
8972	Women's Writing in the Nineteenth Century IV	6

#### 4.3 Dissertation

All candidates shall complete either the full-time or part-time version of the following subject:

8787	Creative Writing Dissertation	18
------	-------------------------------	----

#### 5. Status, exemption and credit transfer

5.1 Except with the special permission of the Head of the Department of English, no candidate will be granted status for any of the core subjects of the degree except candidates who have qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Creative Writing.

- 5.2 No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12 points, except candidates who have qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Creative Writing who may be granted up to 24 points of status (see 7.1 below).
- 5.3 No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.
- 5.4 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

## **6 Assessment and examinations**

- 6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.
- 6.2 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 6.3 A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

## **7 Articulation with other awards**

- 7.1 A candidate who has been admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Creative Writing and who has been granted status toward the degree for subjects presented for the Graduate Diploma to a value of more than 6 points must surrender the Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the degree.
- 7.2 A candidate for the degree of Master of Arts (Creative Writing) who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Diploma but who does not complete the requirements of the degree may be admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

## Syllabuses

---

### 4320 Work in Progress

6 points semester 1

This subject provides a forum for presentation and discussion of current student writing in various creative genres, notably novel, short fiction, poetry and drama. Discussions will focus on literary themes, theories and models, through analysing a variety of works in all genres. Written exercises will emphasise both critical analysis and student experimentation with a wide variety of literary forms.

### 4581 Advanced Work in Progress

6 points semester 2

*prerequisite:* 1887 Work in Progress seminar

This subject provides a forum for presentation and discussion of current student writing in various creative genres, notably novel, short fiction, poetry and drama, building on the work of the first semester

### 8628 Creative Writing Workshop

6 points full year

2 hour seminar per week

*prerequisite:* Grad. Dip. Creative Writing or equivalent

This advanced workshop will enable final-year candidates engaged in extensive writing projects in a single literary genre to present, criticise and revise them regularly.

*assessment:* continuous assessment

### 8787 Creative Writing Dissertation

18 points full year

Supervision, arranged with course convener

*prerequisite:* Grad. Dip. Creative writing or equivalent

An extended writing project in a single literary genre.

*assessment:* dissertation of a length appropriate to the genre of creative writing selected, as determined by agreement with course convener

See entries for English under the B.A. for syllabus details of elective subjects

## Master of Arts (International Studies)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1. Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree of Master of Arts (International Studies) shall

- (a) have qualified for the Graduate Diploma in International Studies or for the Graduate Diploma in International Economics, or the equivalent, at a standard acceptable to the Award Committee *or*
- (b) have qualified for an Honours degree of First Class or Second Class Division A standard in an appropriate social science discipline *or*
- (c) have qualified for an Ordinary degree of the University of Adelaide in an appropriate field of study, or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent, plus have at least two years' approved professional work experience.

1.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

#### 2. Duration of course

To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study comprising two years of full-time study or not more than six years of part-time study.

#### 3. Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4. Course requirements

To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 48 points, as follows:

#### 4.1 Core subjects

Candidates shall complete the following subjects:

8414 Graduate International Studies	6
3094 International Studies Seminar	6
2612 Graduate International Studies Dissertation	12
2576 Advanced International Studies	12

#### 4.2 Dissertation

Candidates shall complete the following subject:

3880 International Studies Dissertation (MA)	12
--	----

#### 5. Status, exemption and credit transfer

5.1 Except with the special permission of the Convener of the Award Committee no candidate will be granted status for any part of the degree except candidates who have qualified for the Graduate Diploma in International Studies or who are admitted to the course under Specific Course Rule 1.1(b).

5.2 No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 24 points.

5.3 No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

5.4 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

#### 6. Assessment and examinations

6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in subjects for the award: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

6.2 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned



(b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

6.3 A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

## 7 Articulation with other awards

7.1 A candidate who has been admitted to the Graduate Diploma in International Studies or the Graduate Diploma in International Economics and who has been granted status toward the degree for subjects presented for the Graduate Diploma to the value of more than six points must surrender the Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the degree.

7.2 A candidate for the degree of Master of Arts (International Studies) who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Diploma but who does not complete the requirements of the degree may be admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

## Syllabuses

### 2576 Advanced International Studies

12 points full year

Tutorials, 90 minute seminar per week

*prerequisites:* Graduate Diploma in International Studies or equivalent

The content of this subject will be concerned with the structure and international activity of nation states which are of contemporary significance. This subject will comprise one 90 minute seminar per week. The first month will consist of organisational, research method and induction procedures. Subsequently, each student will be expected to present two research papers for thirty minutes and two commentaries of up to ten minutes on other research papers. The content of the papers will be determined by the program's academic specialists who will also periodically chair seminars. The seminar topics will be designed to provide students with insights into leading edge problems, controversies and research methods appropriate to the major International Studies issues of the day. Students will be given a set time to present set topics using contemporary technologies and later, to submit a written 8,000 word report, incorporating seminar discussion outcomes, for assessment. The seminar is designed to generate information, heighten awareness and increase familiarity with a range of research techniques, reveal intellectual and public policy controversies and develop presentation methods.

*assessment:* two 8,000 word essays, two tutorial presentations

### 8414 Graduate International Studies

6 points semester 1

2 hours lectures, 1 hour tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* a Bachelor's degree in Politics, Asian Studies, Economics, Labour Studies, History, European Studies and Cultural Studies or related discipline from an Australian university or equivalent

*restrictions:* 6168 Honours International Studies

This seminar course runs for one semester and deals with international relations in the Asia Pacific region since the end of the Cold War. It analyses the withdrawal of European colonialism; the decline of Soviet and US superpower conflict in the region; the possible rise of local superpowers, including China and Japan; the consolidation of regional state apparatuses and their political and military power; the phenomenon of rapid economic growth in much of the region; regional organisations like APEC, ASEAN, EAEC and the South Pacific Forum; examines some of the major strategic conflicts in the area, including Taiwan, the Spratley Is, environmental issues in the Pacific and

border problems; and concludes with an analysis of Australia's role in the region.

*assessment:* essays, seminar presentations

### 2612 Graduate International Studies Dissertation

12 points semester 1 or 2

*prerequisites:* a Bachelor's degree in Politics, Asian Studies, Economics, Labour Studies, History, European Studies and Cultural Studies or related discipline from an Australian university or equivalent

*restrictions:* 6168 Honours International Studies

Dissertation on an International Studies Topic which meets the criteria for International Studies developed by the International Studies award committee.

*assessment:* dissertation

### 3880 International Studies Dissertation (M.A.)

12 points full year

*prerequisites:* Graduate Diploma in International Studies or equivalent

Dissertation of up to 25,000 words on a topic approved by the Award Committee and supervised by one of its members or nominee. The dissertation should demonstrate the candidate's ability to apply the knowledge learned in the coursework undertaken for the degree or in international studies undertaken elsewhere to a contemporary problem or issue in the field of international studies.

*assessment:* examination of dissertation

### 3094 International Studies Seminar

6 points semester 1 or 2

*prerequisites:* a Bachelor's degree in Politics, Asian Studies, Economics, Labour Studies, History, European Studies and Cultural Studies or related discipline from an Australian university or equivalent

*restrictions:* 6168 Honours International Studies

Six points of Graduate Diploma course or equivalent in Arts or Economics as approved by the Award Committee

*assessment:* essays, seminar presentations

# Master of Arts (Labour Studies)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

Note: this course is also offered externally

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1** An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree of Master of Arts (Labour Studies) shall:
- have qualified for an Honours degree of the University in an appropriate field of study, or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a Honours degree of the University
  - have qualified for a Graduate Diploma in Labour Studies at a standard acceptable to the Department *or*
  - have qualified for an Ordinary degree of the University of Adelaide in an appropriate field of study, or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent, plus have at least two years' approved professional work experience.

### 2 Duration of course

To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study comprising three semesters of full-time study or not more than six years of part-time study.

### 3 Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Course requirements

#### 4.1 Core subject

All candidates shall complete coursework subjects to the value of 12 points selected from the following:

5565 Labour Movements IV	6
2822 Labour Strategies IV	6
3649 Political Economy of Globalisation IV	6
7489 Social and Labour Research IV	6
8506 Theorising Work and Society IV	6

### 4.2 Elective subjects

All candidates shall complete elective subjects to the value of at least 12 points chosen from the core subjects listed in 4.1 or the following:

5718 International Political Economy IV	6
6112 Labour Market Studies IV	6
4657 Labour Research Networking IV	6
3210 Learning and the Workplace	3
1598 Learning and the Work Place IV	4
3368 Managing Education for Work	3
1882 Managing Education for Work IV	4
4894 Regional Industry Development	3
5194 Regional Industry Development IV	4
4688 Sustaining Regional Development	3
6322 Sustaining Regional Development IV	4

- 4.3** No candidate will be permitted to count for the coursework M.A.(Labour Studies) any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

### 4.4 Research project

All candidates shall complete either the full-time or the part-time version of the following subject:

4625 Labour Studies Dissertation F/T	12
7132 Labour Studies Dissertation P/T	12

### 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 5.1** Except with the special permission of the Faculty, no candidate will be granted status for any of the core subjects of the degree except candidates who have qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Labour Studies.
- 5.2** No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12 points, except candidates who have qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Labour Studies who may be granted up to 24 points of status (see 7.1 below).

5.3 No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

5.4 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Convenor concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

## 6 Assessment and examinations

6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Masters degree:

Pass with High Distinction;  
Pass with Distinction;  
Pass with Credit; and  
Pass

6.2 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

6.3 A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

## 7 Articulation with other awards

7.1 A candidate who has been admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Labour Studies and who has been granted status toward the degree for subjects presented for the Graduate Diploma to a value of more than 6 points must surrender the Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the degree.

7.2 A candidate for the degree of Master of Arts (Labour Studies) who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Diploma but who does not complete the requirements of the degree may be admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

## Syllabuses

### 5718 International Political Economy IV

6 points not offered in 1999

3 hours per week; visits to local institutions with links to the international economy

Theories of International Political Economy; the establishment of world markets; Post World War II International Political Economy; the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade and the World Trade Organisation, the International Monetary Fund and the World Bank, Multinational Corporations; the breakdown of the Cold War International Political Economy; the COMECON system; the alleged decline of US hegemony; the demise of socialism in the Soviet Union, Eastern Europe and its decline in China; the economic integration of Europe; the North American Free Trade Area; Japan and the Asian 'Tigers'; China and the Asian 'Tigers'; Asian regionalism including Asia Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC), East Asia Economic Caucus (EAEC) and the Association of South East Asian Nations (ASEAN); Globalisation; changes in technology, investment, trade, finance, currency and labour arrangements; deregulation and restructuring of the nation state - the "Washington Consensus"; the domestic consequences of Globalisation for Australia - political and economic.

*assessment:* essays to total of 8000 words

### 6112 Labour Market Studies IV

6 points semester 1

3 hour class each week

This subject provides an overview of models of labour markets in terms of both orthodox and heterodox economic theory. It aims to develop students' ability to evaluate current developments with respect to patterns of participation in paid and unpaid work, wages dispersion and relativities, employment and unemployment policy, labour market programs and education and training.

*assessment:* essay, other written work to total of 8000 words

### 5565 Labour Movements: IV

6 points not offered in 1999

*restrictions:* 8640 Union studies IIIA; 1247 Union Studies IIIA (BA); 7612 Union Studies III; 2264 Union Studies III (BA); Union Studies IVA

Theories about industrial relations and unions are explored with a focus upon the explanations for current union decline and prospects for unions in the future. The implications of unitarist, pluralist, marxist, feminist and post-modernist theories and critiques are explored. Experience in unionism in the U.S. and England is investigated with a particular focus on

union survival, democracy, organising and the situation of women and other under-organised and under-represented groups.

*assessment:* essays to a total of 8000 words

### 4657 Labour Research Networking IV

6 points semester 1

Subject to demand

This subject aims to introduce students to the wealth of labour research data available on the Australian Academic Research Data Network and the Internet. Students will have the opportunity to develop their skills in a range of search techniques using information server networks such as the gopher and the World Wide Web, and remote data bases such as automated library catalogues and social science data sets. They are required to find relevant research data and to retrieve it by electronic mail or file transfer in order to process it with word-processing, spreadsheet and database management software on a local personal computer.

*assessment:* computer communications exercise 12.5%, word processing exercise 12.5%, spreadsheet exercise 12.5%, database management exercise 12.55; 4000 word essay 50%

### 2822 Labour Strategies IV

6 points semester 2

*restrictions:* 7295 Union Studies IIIB; 1749 Union Studies IIIB (BA); 7612 Union Studies III; 2264 Union Studies III (BA); Union Studies IVB

Approaches to the study of trade unions and industrial relations; theoretical frameworks for the explanation of industrial disputation and the repertoire of roles played by employers, managers, workers and their unions; the legal framework for the regulation of industrial relations and for safety and equity in employment, the relationship between the industrial relations strategy of the trade union movement and the economic development strategy of the government.

### 3210 Learning and the Workplace

3 points not offered in 1999

1 lecture, 2 hour seminar per week

Trends and issues in learning and work- learning organisations, workers as learners, organisational learning, the role of organisations in learning. Models for learning organisations, workplace learning. Australian approaches to workplace learning. Learning organisations in the Asian context.

*assessment:* position paper 20%, seminar paper 30%, action learning project 50% equivalent to 1200 words per point

### 1598 Learning and the Workplace IV

4 points not offered in 1999

See 3210 Learning and Workplace for syllabus details

### 3368 Managing Education for Work

3 points not offered in 1999

1 lecture, 2 hour seminar per week

Education, the economy and work - the impact of globalisation, educational responses, local/international case studies. Development and change in vocational education and training in Australia - global/national/local challenges. Emergent discourses - lifelong learning, learning societies. Managing educational change.

*assessment:* essay 25%, seminar paper 15%, negotiated policy/practice project 60% to equivalent of 1200 words per point

### 1882 Managing Education for Work IV

4 points not offered in 1999

See 3368 Managing Education for Work for syllabus details

### 3649 Political Economy of Globalisation IV

6 points semester 2

*restrictions:* 7380 Political Economy; 3294 Political Economy IIIB (BA); 1310 Political Economy III; 4211 Political Economy III (BA); 5099 Political Economy IVB

The role of the state in a capitalist economy; the public sector and the state process; the policy making process in Australia - the major actors and institutions; the involvement of trade unions in Australian public policy making; women and public policies; macroeconomic government strategies; government budgetary policies on taxation; government budgetary expenditures; monetary policy; trade and industry policy; labour market, wages and other work-related policies; the size and role of the public sector.

### 4894 Regional Industry Development

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

This subject examines the economic role of government in Australia in relation to key issues in contemporary industry and regional development policy. It aims to provide students with a clear understanding of the key state and federal policies that have influenced economic, industry and regional development in Australia over the past decade. It examines intra and inter governmental decision making processes and the influence of business,

community and trade unions on policy formulation and implementation. Topics covered include an understanding of the role of government in industry and regional development; globalisation; contemporary debates on the economic role of government in public policy; state and federal relations; the impact of competition policy on the States; the impact of privatisation and contracting out on the role of government; organisational structures and development within regions; and a review of contemporary strategies for economic, industry and regional development, a national and international comparative analysis.

*assessment:* written work equivalent to 1200 words per point

### 5194 Regional Industry Development IV

4 points semester 1

See 4894 Regional Industry Development for syllabus details

### 7489 Social and Labour Research IV

6 points semester 1

An investigation of social and labour research paradigms, approaches and methods; policy development processes and outcomes; policy and research as approaches to social analysis; emergent trends and issues in social and labour research.

*assessment:* seminar paper 20%; case study 30%; essay 50%

### 4688 Sustaining Regional Development

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

This subject provides students with a practical understanding of employing integrated industry auditing and GIS technologies in the development of economic, industry and regional development policies for government and in the formulation of investment decisions for the private sector. The subject focuses on the role of networking in regional and industry development. Topics covered include: labour market analysis and skills audits; applications of economic modelling; preparation and analysis of location quotients; infrastructure and land use needs assessment for future economic and industry development; social auditing and benchmarking; integrating GIS applications with industry auditing; networking as industrial strategy.

*assessment:* written work equivalent to 1200 words per point

**6322 Sustaining Regional Development IV**

4 points semester 2

See 4688 Sustaining Regional Development for syllabus details

**8506 Theorising Work and Society IV**

6 points not offered in 1999

*restrictions:* 2407 Work Studies III; 5465 Work Studies III; 3894 Work Studies IIIA; 9278 Work Studies IIIA (BA); Work Studies IVA

This subject extends the analysis of issues raised in previous studies of work and society from the perspectives of class, gender and ethnicity. The content will focus on current theoretical debates in the following areas: changes in work and family life under capitalism; the structure of labour markets; labour process theory and its critiques, work and technology; Fordism, post-Fordism and new production systems; contemporary management strategies and workplace relations; flexibility in the workplace and the labour market; the future of paid and unpaid work.

*assessment:* essays to a total of 8000 words

**dissertation**

**4625 Labour Studies Dissertation F/T**

12 points semester 1 or 2

**7132 Labour Studies Dissertation P/T**

12 points full year

*contact:* 1 hour supervision per week

15000-18000 word dissertation

## Master of Arts (Philosophy)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1. Admission requirements

- 1.1** An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree of Master of Arts (Philosophy) shall have qualified for a Graduate Diploma in Philosophy with a credit average and have obtained at least 70% in two Advanced Philosophy electives.
- 1.2** The Faculty may, subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

#### 2. Duration of course

To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study comprising one and one-half years of full-time study or not more than six years of part-time study.

#### 3. Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4. Course requirements

To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 36 points, as follows:

- 4.1** All candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 4313 Masters Philosophy Seminar          | 6 |
| <i>and</i> three of the following:       |   |
| 4708 Epistemology (PG)                   | 6 |
| 5670 Introductory Philosophy (PG)        | 6 |
| 9673 Metaphysics (PG)                    | 6 |
| 9522 Modern Moral Philosophy (PG)        | 6 |
| 4482 Political and Legal Philosophy (PG) | 6 |

#### 4.2 Dissertation

All candidates shall complete one of the following subjects:

- |                                     |    |
|-------------------------------------|----|
| 5398 Dissertation in Philosophy F/T | 12 |
| <i>or</i>                           |    |
| 1695 Dissertation in Philosophy P/T | 12 |

#### 5. Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 5.1** Except with the special permission of the Head of the Department of Philosophy, no candidate will be granted status for any of the subjects of the degree except candidates who have qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Philosophy. Intending students must consult with the Head of Department to discuss their proposed course of study.
- 5.2** No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 24 points.
- 5.3** No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.
- 5.4** A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- #### 6. Assessment and examinations
- 6.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.
- 6.2** (a) a candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) for the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 6.3** A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.



**7 Articulation with other awards**

**7.1** A candidate who has been admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Philosophy and who has been granted status toward the degree for subjects presented for the Graduate Diploma to a value of more than 6 points must surrender the Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the degree.

**7.2** A candidate for the degree of Master of Arts (Philosophy) who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Diploma but who does not complete the requirements of the degree may be admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

## Syllabuses

---

### core subject

#### 4313 Masters Philosophy Seminar

6 points semester 1 or 2

The seminar program will examine in more depth at least three of the fields of Metaphysics, Epistemology, Ethics, and Political and Legal Philosophy addressed in the Graduate Diploma program, with students required to present major papers to the seminar group in two of these.

*assessment:* essays, seminar presentation

### elective subjects

#### 4708 Epistemology (PG)

6 points semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*restrictions:* 5902/1415 Theory of Knowledge II/III

A graduate level approach to modern epistemology. This subject will cover a range of topics including scepticism, relativism, foundationalism, the coherence theory and the problem of induction

*assessment:* 3 x 3000 word essays

#### 5670 Introductory Philosophy (PG)

6 points semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*restrictions:* 9014 Philosophy IA; 5704 Philosophy IB

A graduate level approach to an introduction to philosophy. Topics covered include metaphysics, epistemology, moral and social philosophy

*assessment:* essays and exam

#### 9673 Metaphysics (PG)

6 points semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*restrictions:* 5192 Metaphysics III

A graduate level approach to metaphysics. The subject will include a study of the problem of universals and related questions and will have a substantial historical content.

*assessment:* 3 x 3000 word essays

#### 9522 Modern Moral Philosophy (PG)

6 points semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*restrictions:* 3538/1237 Moral Problems II/III

A graduate level approach to modern moral philosophy focusing on practical ethics. Problems discussed will include abortion, euthanasia, invitro-fertilisation, genetic engineering, pornography and censorship, environmental ethics and sexual morality.

*assessment:* 3 x 3000 word essays

#### 4482 Political and Legal Philosophy (PG)

6 points semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*restrictions:* 7457/2305 Moral, Political and Legal Philosophy II/III. In addition, students may not include an elective which contains substantially the same material as any Philosophy subject which they may have taken at undergraduate level

A graduate level approach to political and legal philosophy. The subject will cover such areas as conceptions of democracy, feminism, liberalism, punishment and the nature of law and judicial decision.

*assessment:* 3 x 3000 word essays

### dissertation

#### 6398 Dissertation in Philosophy F/T

12 points semester 1 or 2

#### 1695 Dissertation in Philosophy P/T

12 points full year

*prerequisites:* Graduate Diploma in Philosophy

An original piece of research determined in consultation with the Head of the Department.

*assessment:* examination of dissertation

## Master of Arts (Population and Human Resources)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

- 1 Admission requirements**
- 1.1** An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree of Master of Arts (Population and Human Resources ) shall
- have qualified for an Honours degree of the University in an appropriate field of study, or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a Honours degree of the University *or*
  - have qualified for a Graduate Diploma in Population and Human Resources at a credit level or better *or*
  - have qualified for an Ordinary degree of the University of Adelaide in an appropriate field of study, or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent, plus have at least two years' approved professional work experience.
- 1.2** The Faculty may, subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.
- 2 Duration of course**
- To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study comprising three semesters of full-time study or not more than six years of part-time study.
- 3 Approval of course of study**
- Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.
- 4 Course requirements**
- To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 36 points, as follows:
- 4.1 Core subjects**
- All candidates shall complete the following subjects:
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 3790 Population Studies                          | 4 |
| 2924 Computer Applications in Population Studies | 4 |
| 1556 Population Data Analysis                    | 4 |
| 4428 Human Resource Development                  | 4 |
- 4.2 Elective subjects**
- All candidates shall complete elective subjects to the value of 8 points selected from the following:
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 5678 Ageing of Populations                         | 4 |
| 1762 Applied Demography                            |   |
| 4024 Demography of the Family                      | 4 |
| 2757 Population and the Environment                | 4 |
| 1613 Population Management and Operations Research | 4 |
| 4904 Population Mobility                           | 4 |
| 9979 Regional Development and Planning             | 4 |
| 1745 Urbanisation and Development                  | 4 |
| 7149 Women's Health and Child Survival             | 4 |
- 4.3 Research project**
- All candidates shall complete either the full-time or the part-time version of the following subject:
- |   |    |
|---|----|
| 4193 Research Project (MA Population and Human Resources F/T) | 12 |
| <i>or</i>   |    |
| 1065 Research Project (MA Population and Human Resources P/T) | 12 |
| <i>or</i>   |    |
| 6874 Research Paper in Population and Human Resources         | 8  |
| <i>and</i>  |    |
| one additional elective from the list above                   | 4  |
- 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer**
- 5.1** Except with the special permission of the Head of the Department of Geography, no candidate will be granted status for any of the core subjects of the degree except candidates who have qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Population and Human Resources .

- 5.2** No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12 points, except candidates who have qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Population and Human Resources who may be granted up to 24 points of status (see 7.1 below).
- 5.3** No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.
- 5.4** A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

## **6 Assessment and examinations**

- 6.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Master of Arts (Population and Human Resources): Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.
- 6.2** (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- (b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 6.3** A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

## **7 Articulation with other awards**

- 7.1** A candidate who has been admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Population and Human resources and who has been granted status toward the degree for subjects presented for the Graduate Diploma to a value of more than 8 points must surrender the Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the degree.
- 7.2** A candidate for the degree of Master of Arts (Population and Human Resources) who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Diploma but who does not complete the requirements of the degree may be admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

## Syllabuses

The University of Adelaide and Flinders University of South Australia jointly offer subjects for the Master of Arts in Population and Human Resources. Teaching of the subjects is divided between Flinders and Adelaide Universities. However, students should enrol at the University of Adelaide.

### compulsory core subjects

#### 2924 Computer Applications in Population Studies

4 points semester 1 or 2

This subject is offered to complement the core topic Population Data Analysis as a cognate and to provide students undertaking thesis work with a working knowledge of the use of the computer and SPSS. Students are introduced to the use of both the micro and mainframe computer to carry out exercises in the Population Data Analysis course. This course also demonstrates the use of a range of software packages, eg Microsoft Word, graphic packages, population estimation and analysis programs.

*assessment:* satisfactory completion of workshops

#### 4428 Human Resource Development

4 points semester 1 or 2

An examination of human resource issues and planning with special reference to Indonesia and the Asia-Pacific Region. The topic includes analysis of labour force and labour markets in developing countries, an introduction and critical evaluation of major approaches to manpower planning and educational planning, policies and planning of health and nutritional improvement, inter-relationships between education, health and population, and policies and planning for population distribution and mobility. The topic provides an overview to analysis and issues, and deals with selected case studies in the Asia-Pacific region on all those subjects.

*assessment:* exam, major essay, minor essay, tutorial papers, presentations

#### 1556 Population Data Analysis

4 points semester 1 or 2

4 hours per week

The subject aims to give students a working knowledge of a range of the basic techniques required in the analysis of population change and distribution, and of population development interrelationships. It will impart practical skills in analysis and interpretation of population data and trends, focusing particularly on analysis of fertility, migration and labour force data,

and on projections. It will also highlight the major variables of interest in the study of population and development, critically examining and providing students with practical experience in applying various techniques to testing major theories in this field.

*assessment:* workshop; project; exam

#### 3790 Population Studies

4 points semester 1 or 2

3 hours per week

The subject aims to give students a background in the major concepts, theories and approaches to demography. It introduces students to major world demographic patterns and then takes each major demographic process in turn and examines the major methods of measurement which are used for that process, the major patterns of that process in more developed and less developed countries, differentials between groups with respect to the process and major explanations of changes in that process. This approach is applied to consideration of mortality, fertility, internal migration, international migration, urbanisation, ageing, labour force and human resource issues.

*assessment:* exam, essay and written tutorial paper, review of journal article

### elective subjects

#### 5678 Ageing of Populations: Causes and Consequences

4 points semester 1 or 2

This subject aims firstly to give students a thorough background in contemporary patterns and levels of growth of the older population in both Less Developed and More Developed countries. It examines the causes of the current and impending rapid growth of the aged and the complex interface between ageing of populations and economic development and social change in relation to the changing relationships between generations. The changing characteristics of the elderly in LDCs and MDCs are explored. The implications of ageing for provision of health services, providing economic support for the aged, housing and other areas of public policy are discussed in relation to both LDCs and MDCs. Changing patterns of behaviour of the elderly with respect to housing, permanent and temporary migration and health are also examined.

*assessment:* essay; book review; seminar; exam

### 1762 Applied Demography

4 points semester 1 or 2

This subject provides students with the theoretical basis, methodological skills and concepts to apply demographic knowledge to real world social planning and business problems. The basis of all planning in the public and private sectors is an understanding of the people for which they are providing goods and services to. However, the incorporation of demographic elements into planning and policy making is lacking in Australia. The course involves a strong methodological component and addresses particularly the issue of anticipating population change and the whole area of population projection. Another focus will be the use of small area demographic data for planning the spatial distribution of goods and services. In addition, the use of demography in human resource planning, corporate planning and site location. Full consideration is made of appropriate data sources and computer software.

*assessment:* exam; project; essay; seminar participation

### 4024 Demography of the Family

4 points semester 1 or 2

This subject aims firstly to give students a thorough background in contemporary patterns and levels of growth of the older population in both Less Developed and More Developed countries. It examines the causes of the current and impending rapid growth of the aged and the complex interface between ageing of populations and economic development and social change in relation to the changing relationships between generations. The changing characteristics of the elderly in LDCs and MDCs are explored. The implications of ageing for provision of health services, providing economic support for the aged, housing and other areas of public policy are discussed in relation to both LDCs and MDCs. Changing patterns of behaviour of the elderly with respect to housing, permanent and temporary migration and health are also examined.

*assessment:* essay; book review; seminar; exam

### 2757 Population and the Environment

4 points semester 1 or 2

The topic introduces basic concepts and analysis of ecosystems and key interrelationships between population and environment within the context of development issues and policies. It deals with resource depletion and management, land use and agricultural systems related to population pressure, population mobility, urbanisation and the environment and integrated approaches to population-environment planning.

*assessment:* essays; tutorial papers; major project

### 1613 Population Management and Operations Research

4 points : semester 1 or 2

This subject is designed particularly for students with a professional background or specialised interest in the management of population programs including family planning and health. The major components of the course include population policies, population programs and projects, project management including its substantive and financial aspects, and management information systems. The course will also include a review of case studies from both developed and developing countries.

### 4904 Population Mobility

4 points semester 1 or 2

The topic aims firstly to cover in depth the major conceptual and measurement issues related to population movement in developing and developed societies. It deals with the major theories of population movement, its causes and consequences for social and economic change. Finally there is a consideration of planning and policy issues related to population movement, especially in developing countries.

*assessment:* 2 major essays; written, verbal tutorial work; exam

### 9979 Regional Development and Planning

4 points semester 1 or 2

This topic may include a study of the significance of the region and spatial analysis in development theory and practice, an examination of theories of regional development, case studies of particular regions, and a study of regional development policies. Particular emphasis may be given to the problems of low income regions in developing countries, and to the role of migration in regional development.

*assessment:* 1500 word paper; major report, essay

### 1745 Urbanisation and Development

4 points semester 1 or 2

An examination of the relationships between urbanisation and development with particular reference to Southmost Asia. The topic includes study of the causes of urbanisation, the relationships between urbanisation and development, the problems produced by urbanisation and urbanisation policies.

*assessment:* critique of 1,000 words and exam

**7149 Women's Health and Child Survival**

4 points semester 1 or 2

This subject is designed particularly for students with a professional background or specialised interest in the issues of women's health and child survival. The course will mainly comprise: (1) status of women's health in developing and developed countries and factors affecting them, giving particular attention to women's reproductive health, sexually transmitted diseases, and ante- and post-partum health care; and (2) child survival issues focussing on the Mosely-Chen framework for child survival analysis. Measurement and estimation of maternal, infant and child mortality will also be discussed.

**research**

**6874 Research Paper in Population and Human Resources**

8 points semester 1 or 2

A supervised research paper of 6000-8000 words on a specific topic in the field of population and human resources. The research task will involve a literature review and an evaluation of research materials and/or the analysis of a data set relating to a particular problem/issue associated with the chosen topic. The paper should be in a form suitable for publication in a journal.

*assessment:* research paper of 6000-8000 words to be examined by a member of staff other than the supervisor

**4193 Research Project (Population and Human Resources) F/T**

12 points semester 1 or 2

**1065 Research Project (Population and Human Resources P/T)**

12 points full year

A report on a research task of 12,000 to 15,000 words, written under the supervision of a member of staff with expertise in the field of study. The project will enable students to develop areas of interest relating to the theoretical and research literature in Population Studies and Human Resources. The research task may involve a literature review, a study of a particular problem through collection and evaluation of research materials and/or the analysis of a data set.

## Master of Arts (Public Affairs)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree of Master of Arts (Public Affairs) shall

- (a) have qualified for an Honours degree of the University in an appropriate field of study, or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a Honours degree of the University
- (b) have qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Public Affairs at a standard acceptable to the Department *or*
- (c) have qualified for an Ordinary degree of the University of Adelaide in an appropriate field of study, or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent, plus have at least two years' approved professional work experience

1.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

#### 2 Duration of course

To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study comprising three semesters of full-time study or not more than six years of part-time study.

#### 3 Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Course requirements

To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 36 points, as follows:

#### 4.1 Core subjects

All candidates shall complete the following subjects:

1883 Approaches to Policy	6
1592 Australian Public Policy: The Challenge of Change	6

#### 4.2 Elective subjects

All candidates shall complete elective subjects to the value of 12 points selected from the following:

2970 Social Analysis and Feminist Theory (4 pt)	4
7021 Cross Currents: Critical Public Issues (4 pt)	4
8982 Doing Right in Institutions (4 pt)	4
3603 Classics of State Theory (4 pt)	4
5361 Directed Study P/G (4 pt)	4
8974 Social Analysis and Feminist Theory (6 pt)	6
9629 Cross Currents: Critical Public Issues (6 pt)	6
9313 Doing Right in Institutions (6 pt)	6
1080 Classics of State Theory (6 pt)	6
3691 Directed Study P/G (6 pt)	6

#### 4.3 Dissertation

All candidates shall complete either the full-time or the part-time version of the following subject:

9426 Master of Arts (Public Affairs) Dissertation F/T	12
6221 Master of Arts (Public Affairs) Dissertation P/T	12

#### 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

5.1 Except with the special permission of the Head of Department, no candidate will be granted status for any of the core subjects of the degree except candidates who have qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Public Affairs.

5.2 No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12 points, except candidates who have qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Public Affairs who may be granted up to 24 points of status (see 7.1 below).



5.3 No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

5.4 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

## **6 Assessment and examinations**

6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Master of Arts (Public Affairs): Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

6.2 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

6.3 A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

## **7 Articulation with other awards**

7.1 A candidate who has been admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Public Affairs and who has been granted status toward the degree for subjects presented for the Graduate Diploma to a value of more than 6 points must surrender the Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the degree.

7.2 A candidate for the degree of Master of Arts (Public Affairs) who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Diploma but who does not complete the requirements of the degree may be admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

## Syllabuses

### compulsory core subjects

#### 1883 Approaches to Policy

6 points

semester 1

This subject provides a comprehensive introduction to divergent theories and methodologies of policy and policy making. Students will be encouraged to reflect upon the strengths and weaknesses of the following perspectives in the study of policy formation and analysis: the rational-comprehensive approach or 'technical rationalism'; politically rational models of policy making; public choice models of policy making; post-positivist approaches to policy.

A goal in the subject will be to encourage students to think about the different social roles and skills assumed on behalf of policy analysts in these several approaches, for example, analyst as expert, as functionary, as social critic, as political actor. Topics and themes to be covered will include empiricism, incrementalism, rational choice theory, value norms in policy making and policy as discourse.

*assessment:* seminar paper, major essay

#### 1592 Australian Public Policy: The Challenge of Change

6 points

semester 2

This subject examines the key recent debates on the institutions and processes of public policy formulation and the adequacy of policy administration and provision in Australia. Students will be introduced to the policy roles of the South Australian and Commonwealth public service in evolving institutional and political contexts. Attention will be paid to debates over public/private provision of services and the implications of recent changes for the future of Australia's constitutional and parliamentary structures. Leading executives and public servants will participate in seminar discussions.

*assessment:* seminar paper, major essay

### elective subjects

#### 3603 Classics of State Theory (4 pt)

4 points

semester 1

#### 1080 Classics of State Theory (6 pt)

6 points

semester 1

In this subject, students will learn about the critical moments in the development of the state and develop an understanding of the essential parameters of statecraft. Students will examine the greatest issues in the history of the state as well as the most historically influential analyses of those issues.

The subject will deal, both chronologically and thematically, with the following themes: idealist and realist understandings of statecraft; principles for the acquisition and retention of power; the preservation of order in a time of civil war; the idea of the balance of powers; the relationship between economic prosperity and liberal society; disputes over the idea of progress; the political rights of women; the development of the liberal democratic state; the multiform nature of modern liberal democratic constitutions; communist and fascist dictatorships; individual and social rights; the pros and cons of social justice.

*assessment:* seminar paper and major essay

#### 7021 Cross Currents: Critical Public Issues (4 pt)

4 points

semester 1

#### 9629 Cross Currents: Critical Public Issues (6 pt)

6 points

semester 1

This subject will examine strategies for identifying and evaluating critical global issues of the next century, including population, land use, food, energy and resources, global warming and global economic integration. Emphasis will be given to the global context of these issues and to the policy parameters which institutions, governments and corporations will face in coming decades.

*assessment:* seminar paper, major essay

#### 8982 Doing Right in Institutions (4 pt)

4 points

semester 2

#### 9313 Doing Right in Institutions (6 pt)

6 points

semester 2

Before 1990, it was rare to find a business with a code of ethics; now, it is rare to find one without a code (Farrel and Cobbin 1995). Universities, hospitals and research institutions have also established ethics committees. Talk-back radio, pronouncing on everything from genetic engineering to IVF, provides a popular forum for ethical debate and has the potential to impose the sanction of exposure. Where has this fascination with ethics come from? Why now? How does a secular, plural society arrive at common values and shared goals? What is a moral act, and how do we decide? Do we have moral obligations only as individuals, or does society have responsibilities of its own? And are our responsibilities limited to other humans, or do animals and the natural environment have a claim on us?

From workplace relations to sexuality, from the history of moral thought to contemporary debates, this subject will introduce you to the burgeoning field of 'applied ethics,' while allowing you room to concentrate on issues of particular interest or professional relevance to you.

*assessment:* seminar paper, major essay

**5361 Directed Study P/G (4 pt)**

4 points semester 1 or 2

**3691 Directed Study P/G (6 pt)**

6 points semester 1 or 2

*restriction:* only with permission of Course Convenor

This subject will allow candidates to pursue an independent project or area of investigation developed in collaboration with a supervisor.

*assessment:* seminar paper and major essay

**2970 Social Analysis and Feminist Theory (4 pt)**

4 points semester 2

**8974 Social Analysis and Feminist Theory (6 pt)**

6 points semester 2

The purpose of the subject is to introduce students to broad categories of applied feminist social analysis, with a specific focus on feminist theory in relation to public policy and social practice in all spheres of society. Attention will be given to liberal, radical and socialist streams of feminist thought, as well as new developments in feminist critique including postcolonial, materialist and postmodernist feminism. Students will be encouraged to reflect upon the ways in which these perspectives open up essentially political questions about the inter-related constraints of personal lives, economic roles and public policy.

*assessment:* seminar paper, major essay

**dissertation**

**9426 Master of Arts (Public Affairs) Dissertation F/T**

12 points semester 1 or 2  
*or*

**6221 Master of Arts (Public Affairs) Dissertation P/T**

12 points full year

All candidates shall satisfactorily complete the subject Dissertation MA (Public Affairs) which entails undertaking a research project and presentation of a dissertation of 15-20,000 words on a topic approved by the Course Coordinator. The Course Coordinator will appoint a supervisor(s) to guide the candidate's research.

# Master of Arts (Women's Studies)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

Students who commenced studies in the award of Master of Arts (Women's Studies) prior to 1998 should refer to the 1997 Calendar Volume II. Such students who wish to transfer to the new program should consult the department regarding any transition arrangements which may apply.

**Note:** some electives may be available through external study.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

**1.1** An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree of Master of Arts (Women's Studies) shall

- (a) have qualified for an Honours degree of the University in an appropriate field of study, or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a Honours degree of the University; or
- (b) have qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Women's Studies with a pass at credit level or higher in 6881 Contemporary Approaches to Feminist Research (or prior to 1998, a pass at credit level or higher in the Research Project).

### 2 Duration of course

To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study comprising three semesters (one and a half years) of full-time or the equivalent of part-time study.

### 3 Approval of course of study

**3.1** Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Course requirements

To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 36 points, as follows:

#### 4.1 Core subjects

All students shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

- 6881 Contemporary Approaches to Feminist Research 6
- 5528 Theories of Feminism 6

**4.1.1** Candidates who did not complete 6881 Contemporary Approaches to Feminist Research as part of the Graduate Diploma in Women's Studies will be required to complete that subject

as part of the Master's program and achieve a result of Credit or higher prior to enrolling for the dissertation (see 4.3 below).

### 4.2 Elective subjects

All candidates shall complete elective subjects to the value of 12 points selected from the following:

- 9410 Australian Feminist History: A Survey 6
- 3612 Autobiographical Writings 6
- 4434 Exploring Sexualities 6
- 3919 Gender in a Post Colonial World IV 6
- 2649 Gender, Environment, Development (Women's Studies) 6
- 2360 Gender Relations and Social Policy 6
- 4588 Popular Culture, Film and Representation (PG) 6
- 5756 Power and Difference: Post Colonial Perspectives PG 6
- 3326 Twentieth Century Women Writers 6
- 3045 Women, Work and Economics 6
- 9008 Women's Studies Special Topic 6

Graduate level subject offered in Women's Studies at the Flinders University of South Australia also may be included.

### 4.3 Dissertation

All candidates shall complete either the full-time or the part-time version of the following subject:

- 4493 Dissertation in Women's Studies F/T 12
- 4817 Dissertation in Women's Studies P/T 12

### 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

**5.1** Except with the special permission of the Head of Department, no candidate will be granted status for any of the core subjects of the degree except candidates who have qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Women's Studies.

- 5.2 No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12 points, except candidates who have qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Women's Studies who may be granted up to 24 points of status (see 7.1 below).
- 5.3 No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.
- 5.4 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

## **6 Assessment and examinations**

- 6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Master of Arts (Women's Studies): Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

## **7 Articulation with other awards**

- 7.1 A candidate who has been admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Women's Studies and who has been granted status toward the degree for subjects presented for the Graduate Diploma to a value of more than 6 points must surrender the Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the degree of Master of Arts (Women's Studies).
- 7.2 A candidate for the degree of Master of Arts (Women's Studies) who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Diploma but who does not complete the requirements of the degree may be admitted to the Graduate Diploma).

## Syllabuses

### core subjects

#### 6881 Contemporary Approaches to Feminist Research

6 points semester 1

Note: Students in the Graduate Diploma in Women's Studies intending to apply for the Master of Arts (Women's Studies) must complete this subject at credit level or higher. Students who do not intend to apply for entry to the Master of Arts (Women's Studies) may substitute an elective for this subject if they wish

Students will become familiar with a range of methods and procedures employed in current feminist research and acquire the knowledge and skills required to initiate a successful research project. They will consider arguments for and against a specifically feminist methodology, examine the relations between feminist theory and feminist research, investigate the uses of qualitative and quantitative models, and consider philosophical, ethical and ideological assumptions underlying various modes of research.

*assessment:* 1500 word annotated bibliography, 1500 word, 3000 word critical review essays, 1500 word dissertation proposal

#### 5528 Theories of Feminism

6 points semester 1

3 hours per week

*restriction:* 1780 History of Feminist Thought, 6359 Feminist Theory, 9904 Feminist Thought III

This subject introduces students to a range of feminist positions. Topics include: mainstream views of women's social position; Liberal feminism; Marxist feminism; Radical feminism; Socialist feminism; Psychoanalysis and feminism; Post-modernism/post-structuralism and the significance of race within feminism, amongst others.

*assessment:* internal: 4500 word essay 60%, 2500 word seminar paper 30%, participation 10%; external: workbook/journal 50%, 4500 word essay 50%

### elective subjects

#### 9410 Australian Feminist History: A Survey

6 points semester 1

*prerequisites:* 5528 Theories of Feminism or permission of Head of Department

*restriction:* 9959/2345 Gender Divisions in Some Western Societies Since 1700 II/III, 1489 History IIIB (Women in History)

A survey of Australian feminist history set in a context of recent debates in feminist history. Topics include Aboriginal women, the historiography of the women

convicts, pioneer women, women's separate sphere, first-wave feminism, sexuality, the birth rate, women's paid and unpaid work, the depression and the world wars.

*assessment:* internal: 4000 word essay or oral history project, 1500 word seminar paper/research, seminar presentation and participation; external: workbook and journal 50%, 4000 word major essay 50%

#### 3612 Autobiographical Writings

6 points semester 2

also offered externally

3 hours per week

*restriction:* 7116/6566 Autobiography and Creative Writing

*prerequisites:* 5528 Theories of Feminism or permission of Head of Department

In this subject students will read autobiographies and autobiographical fiction written by women from various cultures and career backgrounds and explore the similarities and differences of life experiences. The subject will explore current feminist, postcolonial, poststructuralist and deconstructive narrative theories of self-presentation in relation to the autobiographical text. Students will also engage in creative writing activities.

*assessment:* seminar paper, projects equivalent to 8000 words

#### 5133 Environmental Feminism

6 points not offered in 1999

3 hours lectures/seminars/ tutorials a week

This subject explores the interface between environmental studies and women's studies. In particular, the subject is concerned with the development of environmental feminism as a theoretical discourse and a political practice. Introductory sessions examine Western concepts of the society/environment relation from a range of feminist perspectives (liberal, Marxist, socialist, radical and ecofeminist). This introduction is followed by a series of sessions dealing with feminist theory and practice relevant to the analysis of women's environmental perception, behaviour and agency. The theme of these sessions is 'many women, many environments'. In the context of 'many women' they deal with the effects of class, ethnicity, sexuality and ableness on women's environmental relations. In the contact of 'many environments', they explore women's environmental relations in situations ranging from Western cities and suburbs to the dwindling pockets of tropical rainforest in the Third World. The concluding sessions of the

subject consider feminist critiques of science and technology, particularly as these critiques relate to the scientific production of environmentally damaging scientific modelling and managerial techniques to understand and control the environment.

assessment: to be advised

#### 4434 Exploring Sexualities

6 points semester 1  
also offered externally

3 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 5528 Theories of Feminism or permission of Head of Department

*restriction:* 6873/9996 Female Sexuality

In this subject, students will examine the cultural factors which have influenced the construction of sexualities in western society, past and present; explore contemporary theoretical perspectives from semiotics, psychoanalysis, cultural and queer theory, and French theory as they theorise sexuality, subjectivity and the body; and consider how feminine positions are maintained and challenged in culture through the dynamics of female desire.

*assessment:* 4000 word research paper; journal, 2 x 1500 word journal progress reports; 2000 word paper

#### 3919 Gender in a Post Colonial World IV

6 points semester 2

The subject examines theories and issues of western feminism from the perspective of the 'other', from women writing beyond the English-speaking west, including Asia, Africa, South America and fourth world peoples and non-English speaking background immigrants in western nations. While the subject explores the experiences of women in other cultures, the focus will be on how we think western feminist issues differently when they are viewed from beyond Anglo-feminist frameworks.

*assessment:* major and minor essays, reports, oral presentations up to 9000 words

#### 2649 Gender, Environment and Development (Women's Studies)

6 points semester 1

Since the late 1980s the connection between gender, environment and development (GED) has emerged as an area of special interest for academics, policy makers and activists. GED is now a focus of international research in both Gender Studies and Environmental Studies, has entered the rhetoric of policy makers at the highest international levels and has generated an international NGO network. This subject will explore

the theoretical and political implications of linking gender, environment and development by analysing current global GED issues and selected examples of local GED issues in the Australasian region.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 10%; tutorial presentations/exercises 30%; essays/reports totalling 6000 words 60%

#### 2360 Gender Relations and Social Policy

6 points not offered in 1999

3 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 5528 Theories of Feminism or permission of Head of Department

*restriction:* 8382 Women and Policy III; 1102/1260 Women and Social Policy

This subject examines the role of the state and social policies in Australia in order to investigate the ways in which they structure and maintain gender roles. Policies such as those emanating from government and unions, for example, and power relationships between makers, deliverers and recipients of policies will be considered. Topics include law, welfare, housing, economic policy, etc.

*assessment:* internal: 2000 word seminar paper 30%, participation 10%, 4000 word essay/project 60%; external: 3500 word journal 40%, 4,000 word essay/project 60%

#### 4588 Popular Culture, Film and Representation

6 points semester 1

3 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 5528 Theories of Feminism or permission of Head of Department

*restriction:* 4700/9670 Women and the Media II/III or 6193/6182 Women and Popular Culture.

Students will examine a variety of approaches to popular culture and analyse the constructions of masculinity and femininity the popular media. The focus will be on visual media, particularly on film and film theory, although it may also include an analysis of newspapers, advertisements, women's magazines, romance fiction and the like. The subject will consider contemporary debates concerning the production and consumption of popular culture, the significance of spectator positions, and the dynamic of pleasure and desire in the maintenance of gender representations in the media.

*assessment:* 1500 word applied analysis 20%; 4000 word project/research paper 60%; 1000 word seminar presentation paper 20%

**5756 Power and Difference: Postcolonial Perspectives PG**

6 points not offered in 1999

3 hours per week

*restrictions:* 3708/9279 Power and Difference

*prerequisites:* 5528 Theories of Feminism or permission of Head of Department

Students will consider feminist, postmodern and postcolonial perspectives on constructions of race, class and gender differences with specific (but not exclusive) reference to Australian culture (19th and 20th century). With reference to the work of postcolonial, French feminist, psychoanalytic, Foucauldian and deconstructive critics students will examine the role of high and mass cultural materials (novels and art forms, histories, journalism, traveller's tales, the tabloid press, film, cartoons, photography, newspapers and the like) in constructing networks of knowledge and power through representations of difference/marginality. The subject will examine the possibilities for maintaining and resisting dominant power relations in the operations of language, social institutions and everyday life experiences. It will also consider reading and viewing practices to understand how readers are positioned by texts and how to read 'otherwise'.

*assessment:* 1500 word applied analysis 20%; 1000 word seminar presentation/paper 20%; 4000 word project research paper 60%

**3326 Twentieth Century Women Writers**

6 points not offered in 1999

3 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 5528 Theories of Feminism or permission of Head of Department

*restriction:* 1549/5687 Women's Writing the Nineteenth Century II/III; 6312/4617 Women Writers and the Literary Tradition

In this subject, students will study representative female novelists, poets and prose writers of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries in terms of historical and social backgrounds, the texts themselves and their critical reputations. Students will also examine feminist critical theories of writing and difference, modernist and post-modernist understanding of identity, subjectivity, the author and author function in criticism, and French feminist perspectives on *écriture féminine*.

*assessment:* 4000 word research paper; 3 critical applications of 1,000 words each

**3045 Women, Work and Economics**

6 points semester 2  
external mode only

3 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 5528 Theories of Feminism or permission of Head of Department

*restriction:* 3465/6750 Women and Labour; 1846/7692 Women and Work

This subject examines competing definitions of work in relation to women in the light of theoretical approaches ranging from neo-classical to post-modern. Special attention will be given to contemporary debates, eg on the public/private split, on difference and on sexuality at work, and to 'race'/ethnicity which cuts across class and gender structures. Students are able to investigate the effects of government policies on the sexual divisions of labour. This can include policies in the Australian context regarding equal employment opportunity, equal pay, taxation, child care, award restructuring and enterprise bargaining, which may be compared and contrasted with experiences in other countries. Women's work will be placed within the wider context of economic and social change in Australia, and of global economic restructuring.

*assessment:* internal: tutorial presentation and participation, 2000 word seminar paper, 4000 word research essay/project; external: journal exercises; 4000 word essay/project.

**9008 Women's Studies: Special Topic**

6 points semester 1 or 2

*prerequisites:* 5528 Theories of Feminism or permission of Head of Department

The content will be decided by the availability of specialist scholars, visiting research fellows etc., the department will set up the special seminar accordingly, depending on the expertise and specialisation in the area of women's studies.

*assessment:* 1500 word applied analysis 20%; 1000 word seminar presentation paper 20%; 4000 word project research paper 60%

Note :graduate level subjects offered in Women's Studies at Flinders University may also be presented as electives in this degree. Contact department for details.



**dissertation**

**4493 Dissertation In Women's Studies F/T**

12 points semester 1 or 2

**4817 Dissertation in Women's Studies P/T**

12 points full year

An original piece of research on a topic developed in consultation with supervisor

assessment: dissertation of 15000-18000 words

# Master of Cognitive Science

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Master of Cognitive Science degree must have qualified for an Honours degree from the University at First Class or IIA standard in the field of Cognitive Science or other appropriate field of study in Departments of the Faculty of Arts or the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, or the Graduate Diploma in Cognitive Science, or other qualification accepted for the purpose by the University.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Masters degree.

### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 Except by the special permission of the Head of the Department Philosophy, no student may gain status towards the Thesis component of the course for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.
- 2.2 Students of the Masters degree who have successfully completed the Graduate Diploma in Cognitive Science will be awarded status for any subjects completed in the Graduate Diploma of Cognitive Science which form part of the requirements of Rule 6.1, below. Students who apply for and are granted status to the value of 18 or more points for their Graduate Diploma studies under this provision will be required to surrender their Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the Masters degree (see 9.2, below).

### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Duration of the Award

To qualify for the degree a student shall satisfactorily complete a course of one and one-half years of full-time study or not more than six years of part-time study.

### 5 Qualification requirements

To qualify for for the degree of Master of Cognitive Science candidates shall complete a program of study to a total of 36 points as outlined in Rule 6 below.

### 6 Course of study/Subjects of study

All students shall satisfactorily complete the following two parts:

#### 6.1 Coursework Subjects

All students shall satisfactorily complete 24 points of coursework subjects as follows:

##### 6.1.1 Core Subjects

All students shall complete the following two subjects:

3275 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers IV	4
1207 Advanced Cognitive Science IV	4

(Students who are exempted from studying the subject 1207 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers IV due to having previously completed either 8606 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers II or 5086 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers III or its equivalent will be required to present a further 4 point elective subject listed in 6.1.2 in lieu of this requirement.)

##### 6.1.2 Elective Subjects

All students shall complete elective subjects to an aggregate value of 16 points chosen from the following six groups of subjects, with no more than 8 points of subjects being presented from any one group:

#### Group A Philosophy Subjects

8733 Reality, Truth and Meaning	4
6655 Mental Representation, Consciousness and Self IV	4
3390 Logic IV	4

#### Group B Psychology Subjects

4308 Intelligence IV	2
5296 Neuroscience in Psychology IV	2
2960 Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness IV	2
8299 Social Psychology IV	2

<b>Group C Computer Science Subjects</b>	
8352 Artificial Intelligence IV	2
1777 Knowledge Representation IV	2
2340 Advanced Artificial Intelligence IV A (Computer Vision)	2
5042 Advanced Artificial Intelligence IV B (Machine Learning)	2

<b>Group D Linguistics Subjects</b>	
4594 Foundations of Linguistic Theory IV	4
3355 Language, Cognition and Reality IV	6

<b>Group E Histology and Anatomy Subjects</b>	
2967 Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy (CS) IV	4

<b>Group F Physiology Subjects</b>	
3155 Neurobiology IV	2

The availability of some of the above elective subjects varies from year to year. Students should contact the relevant department(s) for information about subject availability over the projected period of their study program.

Many of these elective subjects have had their normal prerequisites waived for the purposes of this graduate program in Cognitive Science. However, students enrolling in these subjects are expected to do sufficient background reading to attain a basic understanding of the subject area. Prospective students should contact subject coordinators for information about appropriate background reading.

## 6.2 Dissertation

All students shall complete:

2042 Dissertation in Cognitive Science F/T	12
<i>or</i>	
5778 Dissertation in Cognitive Science P/T	12

## 7 Academic progress

7.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.

7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

## 8 Assessment and examinations

8.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Masters degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

8.2 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the relevant Department as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

## 9 Articulation with other awards

9.1 Students who complete the Graduate Diploma in Cognitive Science at credit level or higher are eligible to apply for the Master of Cognitive Science course, and if successful, on gaining entry, receive status for the work they have undertaken in the Graduate Diploma.

9.2 Students who have conferred upon them the award of Graduate Diploma in Cognitive Science who subsequently successfully complete the requirements of the Master of Cognitive Science and who have been granted 18 or more points of status on behalf of their Graduate Diploma must surrender their first award before being admitted to the degree of Master of Cognitive Science.

9.3 Notwithstanding the above Rules a student who has been enrolled for the degree of Master of Cognitive Science and who has completed the work prescribed for the Graduate Diploma in Cognitive Science and who has not been awarded the Masters degree shall, on written application to the Faculty, be awarded the Graduate Diploma.

## Syllabuses

### core subjects

#### 1207 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers IV

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 hour tutorial a week

*restrictions:* 8606/5086 Cognitive Science: Minds Brains and Computer II/III

This subject provides an introduction to the philosophical foundations of Cognitive Science, which is a relatively new interdisciplinary field of study that embraces aspects of philosophy, psychology, computer science and neuroscience. Topics to be discussed will include some of the following: the nature of commonsense psychology and its relevance to a mature theory of mind; the computer as a model of the mind; classical and connectionist computational theories of cognition; computational models of consciousness.

*assessment:* essays, tutorial participation

#### 3275 Advanced Cognitive Science IV

4 points semester 2

2 lectures a week

*prerequisites:* 8606 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers II, 5086 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers III or 1207 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers IV, and 8 points of elective subjects

This subject builds on the material presented in 1207 Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers IV. The subject will be particularly concerned with classical and connectionist computational models of cognition

*assessment:* essays

### elective subjects

#### Group A Philosophy Subjects

##### 6655 Mental Representation, Consciousness and Self IV

4 points not offered in 1999

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*restrictions:* 1938/3679 Issues in the Contemporary Philosophy of Mind or Mental Representation, Consciousness and Self II/III

In spite of the huge advances made in other areas of natural science, much about the human mind remains mysterious. In particular, there are three outstanding problems concerning the mind and its relationship to the world that have yet to be resolved - how does the

mind construct mental representations of the world, and in so doing impose meaning on a material universe? what is the nature of consciousness and how can it be naturalistically explained? what is the nature of the self and how is it constructed by the human brain? This subject will examine each of these questions and survey the most promising answers put forward by contemporary philosophers of mind.

*assessment:* essay, tutorial participation

#### 3390 Logic IV

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*assumed knowledge:* basic understanding of subject area through background reading - prospective students should contact course coordinator for information

*restrictions:* 9286 Logic II, 4259 Logic IIIA, 3037 Logic II

Standard first-order logic and its meta-theory, topics from the philosophy of logic.

*assessment:* exam, essay - attendance at lectures and tutorials is required

#### 8733 Reality, Truth and Meaning IV

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*restrictions:* 4549/2915 Issues in the Philosophy of Language or Reality Truth and Meaning II/III

This subject will examine the interrelated issues of truth, reference and meaning from a primarily analytical perspective. Key concepts will include truth-conditions, realism and naturalism. It will also devote some time to comparative critical discussion of rival structuralist and hermeneutical approaches to language and meaning.

*assessment:* 2500 word essay, take home exam, tutorial participation.

#### Group B Psychology Subjects

##### 4308 Intelligence IV

2 points semester 2

1 lecture per week; 4 tutorials, practical work

*assumed knowledge:* basic understanding of subject area through background reading - prospective students should contact course coordinator for information

*restrictions:* 1508 Intelligence, prior to 1989, 7196 Intelligence III

This subject reviews recent cognitive analytical approaches to the study of individual differences in

intelligence, comparing the psychometric paradigm with various information processing models. Particular emphasis is given to the consequences of mental retardation, brain damage, and ageing for intellectual functioning.

*assessment:* final exam; report of a practical exercise

### 5296 Neuroscience in Psychology IV

2 points semester 2

1 lecture per week; 4 tutorials, practical work

*assumed knowledge:* basic understanding of subject area through background reading - prospective students should contact course coordinator for information

*restrictions:* 8743 Physiological Psychology prior to 1989, 4770 Neuroscience in Psychology III

This subject seeks to expose further some of the difficulties of understanding Psychology in brain terms, and to develop an impression of what, in principle, can be achieved by an interchange of ideas between the two disciplines, Psychology and Neuroscience: examining, on the one hand, emotion as a representative psychological construct, and on the other, what can be understood of the brain's functional organisation.

The subject consists, essentially, of three principal components: theoretical contemplations of the 'structure' of emotion, and its functional relevance in psychological explanation; research approaches in its various aspects; and the implications of physiological perspectives in a consideration of emotion.

*assessment:* final exam, report of a practical exercise

### 8299 Social Psychology IV

2 points semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* basic understanding of subject area through background reading - prospective students should contact course coordinator for information

*restrictions:* 6423 Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations III, 4553 Cognition and Affect in Social Relationships III, 8659 Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations II, 8659 Social Psychology III

An expanding body of research in contemporary social psychology has been the study of social cognition. This tradition concerns itself with the way in which individuals and groups attend to, process, interpret, mentally represent and understand complex social information. While this field borrows models and concepts from cognitive psychology, the study of social objects is markedly different from the study of non-social objects. The acquisition and processing of social knowledge requires the consideration of a range of affective, social, cultural and symbolic influences. Concepts predominant within social cognition research

include attribution theory and the concepts of schema, script and prototype. These will be considered along with less mainstream approaches, such as the French tradition of research in social representations theory. A practical exercise will be conducted to illustrate some of the processes central to the study of social cognition.

*assessment:* final exam; report of practical exercise

### 2960 Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness IV

2 points semester 1

1 lecture per week; 4 tutorials, practical work

*assumed knowledge:* basic understanding of subject area through background reading - prospective students should contact course coordinator for information

*restrictions:* 1967- The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness; prior to 1989 - 5673 Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III

This subject examines the place in Psychology of the phenomena associated with such terms as 'consciousness', 'awareness' and 'experience'. Lectures and tutorials deal with the place of these types of concept in an overall scientific program, considering relevant issues at levels ranging from the philosophical to the physiological. Specific topics covered include the mind-body problem, the feasibility of a reductionist approach, the place of phenomenology and existentialism, and the suggestions of physiologists on the nature of the mechanisms that might underlie consciousness.

*assessment:* final exam; report of a practical exercise

### Group C Computer Science Subjects

#### 8352 Artificial Intelligence IV

2 points semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week; tutorial every 3 weeks

*assumed knowledge:* basic understanding of subject area through background reading - prospective students should contact course coordinator for information

*restrictions:* 6378 Artificial Intelligence III

AI methodology and fundamentals; description matching and goal-reduction; ANALOGY; and/or trees; exploiting natural constraints: Waltz algorithm; search: hill-climbing, beam, best-first, A\*; minimax procedure and alpha-beta pruning for game-playing; learning: parameter-adjustment and Winston near-miss/reinforcement procedure; means-end analysis and GPS; rule-based systems: forward- and backward-chaining, MYCIN, Xcon; generate and test paradigm with Dendral. Representation issues: inheritance, demons, defaults, perspectives, frames, primitives;

aspects of Prolog; neural networks: recurrent backpropagation technique.

assessment: 2 hour exam, practicals and exercises

### 1777 Knowledge Representation IV

2 points not available in 1999

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work per week; tutorial every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 6378 Artificial Intelligence III or 8352 Artificial Intelligence IV

*restrictions:* 3007 Knowledge Representation III

Issues in knowledge representation, the frame problem, the qualification problem, predicate logic as knowledge representation, the closed world assumption, inheritance hierarchies, theorem proving, resolution, natural deduction, logic programming, introduction to nonmonotonic reasoning, logics for nonmonotonic reasoning, statistical reasoning, Bayes' theorem, Bayesian Networks, Dempster-Shafer Theory, fuzzy logic.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, practicals and exercises

### 2340 Advanced Artificial Intelligence IVA (Comp. Vision)

2 points semester 1 or 2

*assumed knowledge:* First year, and preferably, second year mathematics

*restrictions:* 5689 Advanced Artificial Intelligence A (Computer Vision)

This subject aims to convey the nature and difficulty of many of the problems in vision, and to explain a variety of techniques to overcome them. Emphasis is placed on aspects of 3-D vision and the gaining of practical experience in image-processing via a TV-camera facility. Various models of vision are considered, primarily those in the early phase of processing. These models include: the detection of contrast edges in intensity image arrays and the accumulation of edge data to form lines; the use of a stereo image pair to derive depth information; the exploitation of image shading (or intensity variation) to obtain surface normal data; motion detection in time-varying imagery; lightness computation; Marr's theory as a framework for visual information processing; generalised cylinders and their role in the recognition of objects depicted in images; scene analysis and the interpretation of line-drawings of polyhedra.

*assessment:* practical assignments

### 5042 Advanced Artificial Intelligence IVB (Machine Learning)

2 points semester 1 or 2

*prerequisite:* 6378 Artificial Intelligence III OR 8352 Artificial Intelligence IV

*restrictions:* 2651 Advanced Artificial Intelligence B (Advanced Artificial Intelligence and Machine Learning)

This subject concentrates on various issues involving AI and machine learning. In particular we examine inductive learning - learning from examples, explanation based learning; abduction, genetic algorithms and classifier systems; program synthesis. Other issues covered include: conceptual structures, abduction, natural language and dialogue management and computational design.

*assessment:* practical assignments, term paper, exam

### Group D Linguistics Subjects

#### 4594 Foundations of Linguistic Theory IV

4 points semester 1

2 lectures a week, 1 tutorial a fortnight

*restrictions:* 7892/4914 Foundations of Linguistics II/III

No previous knowledge of linguistics is assumed. The subject will give students an overview of the field of modern linguistics and basic skills in linguistics and sociolinguistic analysis

*assessment:* practical exercises, project or essay, exam

#### 3355 Language, Cognition and Reality IV

6 points semester 2

1 lecture, 1 tutorial a week

*restrictions:* 8262 Language, Cognition and Reality

This subject is concerned with the role the lexical and grammatical structures of languages play in shaping their users' perceptions of reality. It will begin with the classical Sapir-Whorf hypothesis of linguistic relativity and consider more recent findings in the area of categorisation, environmental discourse and political rhetoric. Particular attention will be paid to the role of linguistic and conceptual diversity in the 21st century.

*assessment:* essay, tutorial presentation and exam

**Group E Histology and Anatomy Subjects**

**2967 Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy (CS) IV**

4 points semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* basic understanding of subject area through background reading - prospective students should contact course coordinator for information

See 4231 Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy IV in the Faculty of Medicine for syllabus details

**Group F Physiology Subjects**

**3155 Neurobiology IV**

2 points semester 2

2 lectures a week

*restrictions:* 4632 Neurobiology III, 8546 Neurobiology, 7117 Human Movement Studies III

*assumed knowledge:* basic understanding of subject area through background reading - prospective students should contact course coordinator for information

This subject will acquaint students with current views on the function of the nervous system, and the methods used for investigating its function. Particular attention will be paid to the role of sensory systems in the control of movements.

*assessment:* final written exam

**dissertation**

**2042 Dissertation in Cognitive Science F/T**

12 points semester 1 or 2

**5778 Dissertation in Cognitive Science P/T**

12 points full year

A dissertation of 15-18000 words.

## Master of Education

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the degree of Master of Education shall:

(a) have qualified for at least a Class II honours degree of the University or of another University accepted for the purpose by the University, and have qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Education of the University or for a qualification accepted by the University as equivalent *or*

(b) have qualified for the degree of Master of Educational Studies of the University.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions or preliminary work (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Master's degree a person who does not hold the above qualifications but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the master's degree.

#### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

2.1 With the permission of the Head of the Department of Education, students may be granted up to a maximum of six points worth of coursework status for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.

#### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Duration of course

4.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty, the Coursework/Research Induction component of the Masters degree shall be completed in one semester of full-time study or not more than three semesters of part-time study.

4.2 Except with the special permission of the Faculty, the Research component of the Masters degree shall be completed in not less than one year of full-time study or not more than three years of part-time study.

#### 5 Qualification requirements

5.1 All students shall satisfactorily complete a coursework component to the value of six points, a research methodology subject, and a thesis.

#### 6 Course of study/Subjects of study

All students shall satisfactorily complete:

##### 6.1 Coursework subjects

Students shall take six points of coursework from coursework subjects, and one of the research methodology subjects listed for the degree of Master of Educational Studies.

##### 6.2 Thesis

All students shall carry out research work and present a satisfactory thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty. The Faculty shall appoint a supervisor or supervisors to guide the student.

#### 7 Review of academic progress

7.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.

7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

7.3 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Education as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

#### 8 Assessment and examinations

8.1 There shall be four classifications of pass at the final examination in any coursework subject: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.



- 8.2 On completion of work the student shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to students from time to time.
- 8.3 The Department shall appoint at least two examiners of the thesis, of whom at least one shall be an external examiner.
- 8.4 At the discretion of the examiners a student may be examined orally on the student's thesis and may also be required to pass a written examination connected with the subject of the thesis.
- 8.5 The examiners may recommend:
- (a) that the thesis be accepted as satisfactory for the purposes of 5 above *or*
  - (b) that the thesis be accepted as satisfactory for the purposes of 5 above after minor amendments have been made to the thesis *or*
  - (c) that the thesis be returned to the student for revision and resubmission *or*
  - (d) that the thesis be not accepted.

## 9 Articulation with other awards

- 9.1 A student who holds the degree of Master of Educational Studies of The University of Adelaide and is granted 12 points of status shall surrender that degree before being admitted to the degree of Master of Education.

## Syllabuses

---

### Course requirements

Subjects for this degree usually take the form of weekly two-hour seminars. Reading lists for each subject will be given in the Departmental Handbook.

### Assessment

Assessment in each subject usually includes a combination of three or more of the following: seminar papers, seminar participation, essays, minor research project, book reviews and an examination.

See Master of Educational Studies for syllabus details

## Master of Educational Studies

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

The Master of Educational Studies award aims to provide practising teachers with the opportunity to pursue advanced studies in education and to learn about educational research related to their interests and professional contexts.

Students who commenced studies in the award of Master of Educational Studies prior to 1999 should consult the Graduate School of Education regarding appropriate transition arrangements.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree of Master of Educational Studies shall:

- (a) have qualified for a degree of the University, or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University and have qualified for a Graduate Diploma in Education of the University or for an award accepted by the University as equivalent
- (b) have qualified for the Bachelor of Educational Studies of the University or a Bachelor of Education of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University;

1.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study comprising three semesters of full-time study or the equivalent of part-time study.

#### 3 Approval of course of study

3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Course requirements

To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 36 points, as follows:

#### 4.1 Research Methodology subjects

All candidates shall complete one of the following research methodology subjects:

5537 Evaluation in Education (6 pt)	6
9619 Introduction to Statistics in Educational Research (6 pt)	6
4298 Qualitative Approaches to Educational Research (6 pt)	6
8977 Quantitative Educational Research (6 pt)	6

#### 4.2 Elective subjects

All candidates shall complete elective subjects to the value of 18 points selected from the following:

##### Educational Issues

4599 Adult Psychology and Education (6 pt)	6
2269 Advanced English Language for Academic and Educational Purposes	6
3213 Approaches to Understanding Learning at University	6
1900 Counselling in Education (6 pt)	6
8296 Education in Multilingual Settings (6 pt)	6
7481 English Language Teaching in Specific Settings	6
8947 Families, Schools and Students' Outcomes (6 pt)	6
5274 Gender, Education and Social Change (6 pt)	6
7269 Learning and Teaching at University	6
3417 Multicultural Society and Educational Policy (6 pt)	6
1688 Religion, Education and Social Change (6 pt)	6
8963 Schools as Cultural Systems (6 pt)	6
7884 Scientific Revolutions and Education (6 pt)	6
6224 Theories of Psychology in Education (6 pt)	6

**Curriculum Studies**

9422 Issues for Australians (6 pt)	6
6540 Teaching the Australian Studies Curriculum (6 pt)	6
7823 Honours Mathematics (Education) 12 pt	12
5841 Making Sense of the Scientific World (6 pt)	6
5165 Mathematics Education (6 pt)	6
7421 The Nature of Science and Science Curricula (6 pt)	6

**General Studies**

3691 Directed Study (6 pt)	6
----------------------------	---

*and*

Approved subjects listed for any relevant coursework Masters program. Advice on appropriate options is available from the Graduate School of Education.

**Transition Subjects**

5361 Directed Study (4 pt)	4
4655 Directed Study (2 pt)	2

**4.3 Research Project**

All candidates shall complete the following:

3156 Education Research Project F/T	12
<i>or</i>	
3777 Education Research Project P/T	12
<i>or</i>	
7394 Education Research Project M/Y	12
<i>or</i>	
4175 Education Minor Project	6

*and*  
one additional elective from 4.2 above

**5 Status, exemption and credit transfer**

**5.1** Except with the special permission of the Head of Department, no candidate will be granted status for any of the research methodology subjects of the degree.

**5.2** No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12 points on account of subjects presented for any other award, except the Bachelor of Educational Studies where up to 18 points on account of education subjects may be awarded.

**5.3** No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

**5.4** A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

**6 Assessment and examinations**

**6.1** There shall be four classifications of pass at the final examination in any subject for the Graduate Diploma; Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

**6.2** (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

**6.3** A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed

**7 Articulation with other awards**

**7.1** A candidate who has been admitted to the Bachelor of Educational Studies and who has been granted status toward the degree for subjects presented for the Bachelor of Educational Studies to a value of 12 or more points must surrender the Bachelor of Educational Studies before being admitted to the degree.

**7.2** A candidate for the degree of Master of Educational Studies who does not complete the requirements of the degree may be admitted to the Bachelor of Educational Studies.

## Syllabuses

---

### **4599 Adult Psychology and Education (6 pt)**

6 points not offered in 1999

2 hours of seminars a week

An introduction to the concepts of life-span developmental psychology with the emphasis on the implications for adult educators.

*assessment:* essay, seminar paper, reviews

### **2269 Advanced English Language for Academic and Educational Purposes**

6 points not offered in 1999

The aim of this subject is to extend students' own command of English Language as it is used in academic and educational inter-cultural communication contexts. Principles of register and genre will be employed to involve students in the grammatical, textual and contextual aspects of using English for academic and professional education purposes

### **3213 Approaches to Understanding Learning at University**

6 points not offered in 1999

The subject is designed for students who are teaching or intend to teach at university. It focuses on different approaches to the study of learning and motivation in undergraduate and postgraduate contexts. Participants will discuss quantitative and qualitative approaches to research and the different models of student learning developed in these paradigms. The subject will include the discussion of the impact on student learning of current issues in higher education including internationalisation, student diversity and information technology.

*assessment:* project or teaching portfolio totalling 8000-9000 words

### **1900 Counselling in Education (6 pt)**

6 points semester 2

subject to availability of staff

2 hours per week

This unit will not constitute professional preparation for school counsellors, but is intended for teachers who have undertaken, or are likely to undertake, administrative or pastoral roles which involve counselling. It will include an introduction to counselling theory, an examination of organisational structures in education, family dynamics, the roles of designated school counsellors and some common psychological and social problems relevant to school children (e.g. Attention Deficit Disorder and other

learning and development difficulties, child abuse, domestic and school violence, drug and alcohol abuse).

*assessment:* c.4000 word paper - aspect of counselling in schools 50%; counselling skills practical 50%

### **3691 Directed Study P/G (6 pt)**

6 points semester 1 or 2

2 hours per week

*restriction:* with permission of Head of Department

This subject will allow candidates to pursue an independent project or area of investigation developed in collaboration with a supervisor.

*assessment:* essay/s to a total of 8000 words

### **8296 Education in Multilingual Settings (6 pt)**

6 points not offered in 1999

2 hours a week

The subject will consider basic concepts from the sociology of language in the work of scholars such as Haugen and Fishman. Attention will be focused on recent studies of bilingualism and biliteracy within their regional contexts, with special reference to the 'lesser used' languages of Europe, Asia, North America and the USSR. Scholars whose research will be considered include Lambert, Giles, Clyne, Cummins, Skutnabb-Kangas, Paulston and Andersson. Emphasis will be placed on the role of the school in helping to maintain and/or acquire bilingualism and early biliteracy, especially through Australian educational systems.

*assessment:* 2 x 4000 word essays; seminar paper

### **7481 English Language Teaching in Specific Settings**

6 points semester 1

The subject will explore the contemporary TESOL methods in the light of their application within a specific setting selected by the student. Current approaches to the analysis of spoken and written text will be used as the basis for developing an English Language teaching program to suit each student's professional context.

### **5537 Evaluation in Education (6 pt)**

6 points semester 1

2 hours per week

The aim of this subject is to enable students to gain an understanding of current theories and practices for evaluation in education. It will provide opportunities

for students to: analyse critically the political and economic demands for accountability and evaluation; consider current approaches to evaluation; use procedures for design, data collection, analysis, recording and reporting of evaluations and assessments; develop an appropriate model for the evaluation of a school, a program, students or teachers depending on their particular background or interests; examine current issues such as quality assurance, student assessment, teacher appraisal, school review.

assessment: 2 assignments of 2000, 1 x 4000 words

### 8947 Families, Schools and Students' Outcomes (6 pt)

6 points semester 1

2 hours seminars a week

If our understanding of variations in students' outcomes is to be enhanced then it is important that we increase our understanding of the intricate nature of the relations between learning environments and students' outcomes. It is the purpose of this subject to examine theoretical orientations and empirical studies that have investigated the complexities of the associations among families, schools and outcomes for students in differing social contexts.

assessment: seminar participation, 2 x 4000 word, 1 x 8000 word essay

### 5274 Gender, Education and Social Change (6 pt)

6 points not offered in 1999

2 hours of seminars a week

restrictions: 3487 Class, Gender and Schooling in Australia

This subject analyses the ways in which formal education has contributed to the definition and transmission, or transformation, of gender roles and gender identity in Australia and other western societies since the eighteenth century. It aims to provide a crucial historical perspective to current issues in our education system concerning the nature of femininity and masculinity and the relations between the sexes. Recent historical research and theoretical scholarship have reassessed the changes in women's education since the nineteenth century and the related changes in their social roles. Very recently, the implications of our understanding of masculinity have begun to be investigated. The varying religious ideals of womanhood and manhood pursued in church schools will be pursued as well as the changing gender assumptions embodied in the policies and organisation of the state education system. The importance of sport in inculcating a particular model of masculinity, and in altering traditional conceptions of femininity, will be among topics studied. The question of whether middle

class norms of masculinity and femininity have differed from working class will be explored for its implications for schooling.

assessment: seminar participation; 2x 4000 word essays

### 7823 Honours Mathematics (Education)

12 points full year

prerequisites: qualification in Mathematics acceptable to Department of Education and relevant departments in Mathematical Sciences. Prospective students should consult with Education Mathematics course coordinator before enrolling

restriction: shall not be presented unless 2051 Education Mathematics is also presented

Three units not already passed, from those offered in Honours Pure Mathematics, Honours Applied Mathematics, Honours Statistics, Honours Computer Science and Honours Mathematical Physics.

assessment: see relevant Mathematics unit

### 9619 Introduction to Statistics in Educational Research

6 points not offered in 1999

2 hours seminars a week

This subject will provide students with an introduction to the use of statistics in educational research. Emphasis will be placed on students achieving an understanding of the statistical procedures considered so that they can think critically about suitable procedures for the collection and analysis of data, and about the educational usefulness of calculated statistics. Students will gain experience with using the SPSS package on the Arts Faculty's computer suite.

assessment: course work, exam. Pass, but no higher grade, may be obtained on coursework assessments only

### 9422 Issues for Australians (6 pt)

6 points not offered in 1999

2 hour seminar a week

The subject aims to introduce students to the analysis of contemporary issues. Current debates, concerns and theoretical perspectives will be canvassed by academics from various disciplines. The subject will address a range of areas such as Australian literature and media, tourism, identity, and environment.

assessment: 2 x 1500 word papers; 5000 word major paper

### **7269 Learning and Teaching at University**

6 points semester 2

The subject is designed for students who are teaching or intend to teach in a university. It investigates approaches to learning and teaching in a range of university settings, and includes issues in postgraduate supervision, assessment, curriculum design, and evaluation of teaching. Research and teaching are linked through an individually negotiated project which is undertaken in one of the topic areas and presented in a seminar at the end of the course. Small scale teaching/learning sessions (microteaching) provide opportunities to practise teaching in large and small groups, with observation and feedback from peers in a constructive and supportive environment. These classes are interactive, building on participants' experience and knowledge to encourage reflection on one's own educational practices and values.

*assessment:* project consisting of proposal, literature review and evaluation, totalling 8000-9000 words

### **5841 Making Sense of the Scientific World (6 pt)**

6 points not offered in 1999

2 hours a week

*assumed knowledge:* science background, others may enrol with permission

A great deal of recent research in science education has focused on how untutored students view aspects of the world, and how these views change after teaching. This subject will examine some of this research, and its implications for teaching - research studies which have used different methodologies to identify students' beliefs on selected scientific topics will be examined. Each student will nominate a science topic of personal interest and select and use an appropriate methodology to identify students' views. In most cases it is expected that this will be a near replicate of another study. Where students' views differ from those of scientists, change is required, but this proves to be quite difficult. Different methodologies and suggested requirements for effecting this change have been proposed and tested by several authors. Some of these will be critically examined.

*assessment:* paper describing the individual project; 4000 word essay

### **5165 Mathematics Education (6 pt)**

6 points not offered in 1999

2 hours seminars a week

*prerequisites:* pass in Level III Mathematics subject or other qualification accepted by Education Department

A study of current research and theory in mathematics education.

*assessment:* essays and assignments

### **3417 Multicultural Society and Educational Policy (6 pt)**

6 points semester 1

2 hours per week

The theoretical framework of this subject is provided by humanistic sociology. This is extended to social systems and developed in relation to ethnically plural societies. The key concepts are those of core values of different cultures, and personal cultural systems that individuals construct from the group values that are provided for them in society. Alternative orientations to cultural and structural pluralism are examined with special reference to curriculum and school organisations. Future cultural outcomes are then related to educational policy.

*assessment:* 2 x 4000 word essays; seminar paper

### **4298 Qualitative Approaches to Educational Research (6 pt)**

6 points semester 1

2 hour seminar a week

This subject is designed to provide students with an overview of qualitative research approaches. In addition to considering various theoretical frameworks and methodological approaches, there will be a focus on practical aspects of setting up research projects through the stages of formulating a proposal, preparing a budget, collecting and analysing data, writing up results and formally presenting the thesis.

*assessment:* seminar participation; practical data collection; either development of research proposal and concise outline, or essay on a methodological approach in educational research, totalling 8000 words

### **8977 Quantitative Educational Research (6 pt)**

6 points semester 2

2 hours of seminars a week

The subject examines the use of quantitative methods in educational research. In particular, regression techniques such as multiple regression and path analyses are discussed. The subject will be taught in the computer laboratory where students will work through a set of exercises using the SPSS program.

*assessment:* analysis of data, presentation in form of research article

**1688 Religion, Education and Social Change (6 pt)**

6 points semester 1  
2 hours of seminars a week

This subject analyses the ways in which religion and education have and do intersect in Australian society. It aims to provide a critical historical perspective to the current issues in our education system, particularly focusing on government funding to non-government schools and the Federal government's latest policy. Other areas of study will be the emergence of denominational schools in the 19th century and the controversies surrounding the education acts; the varying responses of religious groups; the reasons for the emergence of large numbers of low fee paying schools in the 20th century; and the diverse religious gender roles both past and present. Student response to their religious school environment particularly in terms of curriculum and teachers will be canvassed. Personal research into archival materials will be encouraged, and various theoretical perspectives on these issues presented.

*assessment:* seminar participation, 2 x 4000 word essays

**8963 Schools as Cultural Systems (6 pt)**

6 points semester 2  
2 hours of seminars a week

Humanistic sociology of culture is developed in relation to schools that are viewed as distinct cultural systems in society. Various types of schools are examined and members of the systems concerned are studied by the juxtaposition of the humanistic sociological and structural functional approaches in sociology.

*assessment:* seminar participation; theoretical essay and data analysis exercise, totalling 8000 words

**7884 Scientific Revolutions and Education (6 pt)**

6 points semester 2  
*prerequisites:* Science qualifications or permission of the Head of the Department of Education  
2 hours of seminars a week

The subject involves a critical analysis of the work of Thomas Kuhn. Case-histories are then studied to illustrate the application of different aspects of Kuhn's theory to various branches of science. The educational consequences of Kuhn's thesis are examined and conclusions drawn in regard to its relativistic and prescriptive qualities.

*assessment:* essays to a total of 8000 words

**6540 Teaching The Australian Studies Curriculum (6 pt)**

6 points not offered in 1999  
2 hour seminar per week

This subject aims to introduce students to the major issues in teaching Australian Studies at the senior secondary level. The course is intended to equip teachers of the SACE course in Australian Studies with the appropriate theoretical and methodological tools to become critical and successful practitioners in the inter-disciplinary study of Australian society. The main reference point for the course will be the SSABSA subject framework for Australian Studies, but students will also examine a set of questions relating to the nature of interdisciplinary studies, the content of Australian Studies courses and appropriate methodologies.

*assessment:* curriculum project based on SACE; major essay outside the SACE parameters

**7421 The Nature of Science and Science Curricula (6 pt)**

6 points not offered in 1999  
2 hours of seminars a week

*assumed knowledge:* science background, others may enrol with permission

Many school science courses expressly intend students to develop an understanding of scientific method. What is this scientific method? What, if anything, is unique to science and scientists? Commonly held views of science and scientists will be identified and alternative views examined. Relationships between existing science courses and particular notions will be explored.

*assessment:* essays to a total of 8000 words

**6224 Theories of Psychology in Education (6 pt)**

6 points semester 1  
2 hours seminars a week

This subject will be concerned with selected psychological theories of demonstrable consequence to education. A critical examination will be made of these theories, their educational interpretations and the research they have generated. The subject necessitates consulting articles from several journals of psychology and education. These, together with relevant books, will be detailed as the course progresses.

*assessment:* essays

**transition subjects**

**5361 Directed Study P/G (4 pt)**

**4655 Directed Study P/G (2 pt)**

**Research Component subjects**

**4175 Education Minor Project**

6 points semester 1 or 2

Self-directed study under supervision.

This subject consists of a survey and review of the literature relating to some aspect of the theory and practice of education arising out of one of the earlier Masters course work subjects completed. Students will present a topic proposal which will be discussed with a supervisor who will recommend appropriate reading. Progress will be monitored through regular discussions between the supervisor and the student.

assessment: 8000 word literature review

*or*

**3156 Education Research Project F/T**

12 points semester 1 or 2

**3777 Education Research Project P/T**

12 points full year

**7394 Education Research Project M/Y\***

12 points semester 2 of one year  
semester 1 of following year

This may take the form of an essay which provides evidence of the writer's ability to group, synthesise and critically assess the major issues involved in the area treated or of a minor research project which makes an original contribution to knowledge in a particular limited area. The total length should be around 18,000 words.

\* students must re-enrol in February



## Master of Environmental Studies

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree of Master of Environmental Studies must have obtained an Honours degree, or other qualification accepted by the University as equivalent to the Honours degree, or the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Master's degree a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Master's degree.

#### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 Students who have previously completed the requirements of the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies shall receive full status for Part I of the degree as outlined in 5 and 6 below.
- 2.2 No student may be granted more than 24 points of status toward the Masters degree.

#### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty, the course for the degree, if taken full-time, will normally be completed in one and a half years of full-time study, depending on the nature of the environmental research project; and not less than two, or more than five years of part-time study.

#### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 The course of study for the degree of Master of Environmental Studies shall be made up of two parts. Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, every student for the degree shall complete both Part I and Part II. Part I consists of the coursework component of the degree, Part II, the research component.

- 5.2 Candidates shall provide three bound copies of the dissertation (Environmental Research Methodology and Project) to the Mawson Graduate Centre.

#### 6 Course of study/Subjects of study

Students shall complete both Part I and Part II as follows:

##### 6.1 Part I

- 6.1.1 Students shall complete one semester-length subject chosen from each of the following two groups of subjects:

##### Environmental History and Philosophy Group

- 5941 History and Philosophy of Environmentalism 3
- 1722 Special Topic in Environmental History and Philosophy 3

##### Environmental Science Group

- 1201 Principles of Environmental Science 3
- 8594 Special Topic in Environmental Science 3

- 6.1.2 Students shall complete four semester-length subjects chosen from the following groups of subjects:

##### Environmental Policy, Planning and Management Group

- 4079 Ecofeminist Theory and Politics 3
- 7766 Ecotourism: Opportunities and Impacts 3
- 1716 Educating for the Environment 3
- 2550 Environmental Earth Science 3
- 1865 Environmental Futures: Local/Global Sustainability 3
- 9474 Environmental Hazards 3
- 8865 Environmental Impact Assessment (Env.St.) 3
- 7420 Environmental Organisation and Activism 3
- 2005 Environmental Politics 3
- 8249 Environmental Reconstruction and Rehabilitation 3
- 1683 Environmental Risk Management 3
- 3216 Environmental Systems Management 3

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 2056 Environmental Writing                     | 3 |
| 4550 Gender, Environment, Development          | 3 |
| 6631 Managing Coastal Environments             | 3 |
| 7921 Managing Marine Environments              | 3 |
| 8375 Practical Environmentalism                | 3 |
| 9873 Special Topic in Environmental Management | 3 |
| 2667 Special Topic in Environmental Planning   | 3 |
| 7888 Special Topic in Environmental Policy     | 3 |
| 2267 Special Topic in Environmental Studies    | 3 |
| 2124 Urban Environments                        | 3 |
- 6.1.3 Students shall complete two semester-length subjects chosen from:
- (a) elective subjects chosen from the following:
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 3953 Conservation and Heritage Law (Env St)               | 3 |
| 3741 Conservation Biology S                               | 3 |
| 2290 Environmental Economics (Env St)                     | 3 |
| 5614 Environmental Linguistics                            | 3 |
| 3099 Environmental Planning and Protection Law (Env St)   | 3 |
| 1452 Indigenous Australian and Environmental Management S | 3 |
| 4613 Introduction to SIS                                  | 3 |
| 3990 Land Use Planning Law (Env St)                       | 3 |
| 4358 Population and the Environment (Env St)              | 3 |
- and
- (b) Subjects listed in clause 6.2 above, not already offered to fulfil the requirements of clause 6.2 and
- (c) Subject to the approval of the Director of the Mawson Graduate Centre for Environmental Studies, environmental studies or related subjects at appropriate levels offered by other faculties.

**6.2 Part II Dissertation**

- |   |    |
|---|----|
| 7704 Environmental Research Project F/T | 12 |
| or                                      |    |
| 7084 Environmental Research Project P/T | 12 |

**7 Review of academic progress**

- 7.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.

7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

7.3 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Director of the Mawson Graduate Centre as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

**8 Assessment and examinations**

8.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Masters degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

8.2 On completion of the research project the student shall lodge with the Director of the Centre three copies of the research project report prepared in accordance with directions given to students from time to time.

**9 Articulation with other awards**

9.1 Students who gain entry to the degree of Master of Environmental Studies on the basis of the completed Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies shall receive full status for the work they have undertaken in the Graduate Diploma.

9.2 Students who have conferred upon them the award of Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies who subsequently successfully complete the requirements for the degree of Master of Environmental Studies must surrender their first award before being admitted to the Master's degree.

9.3 Notwithstanding the above Rules a student who has been enrolled for the degree of Master of Environmental Studies and who has completed the work prescribed for the Graduate Diploma and who has not been awarded the Master's degree shall, on written application to the Registrar, be awarded the Graduate Diploma.

9.4 Students enrolled in the Master's degree will be required to complete the degree before enrolling for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

## Syllabuses

### coursework

#### 3953 Conservation and Heritage Law (Env.St.)

3 points not offered in 1999

3 hours lectures, seminars per week

quota will apply

*restrictions:* 9844 Conservation and Heritage Law

*prerequisites:* 3099 Environmental Planning and Protection Law (Env.St.)

The philosophy of conservation including the role of law, economics and science; conservation of biodiversity; conservation through reserved areas including national parks and world heritage areas; conservation of built heritage, national, state, local and Aboriginal; conservation of natural resources, land, water, air and marine.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### 3741 Conservation Biology S

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours of practical work per week

This subject deals with key biological characteristics of native plant and animal species which influence their survival in increasingly disturbed and fragmented habitats. Topics include reproduction and renewal, population genetics, plant-animal interaction, habitat management, endangered species management, population viability analysis, reserve design in theory and practice, fragmentation. Some emphasis is given to the forests and woodlands of the sclerophyll land systems, but examples are taken from other system when appropriate.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### 4079 Ecofeminist Theory and Politics

3 points not offered in 1999

3-hour workshop each week

quota will apply

*restrictions:* 3133 Environmental Feminism; 3208 Women and Environments

This subject explores the interface between environmental studies and women's studies. In particular, the subject is concerned with the development of ecofeminism as a spectrum of theoretical discourse and political practice. Introductory lectures examine Western concepts of the Society-Environment relation from a range of ecofeminist perspectives (liberal to poststructural),

comparing these perspectives with conventional environmentalist perspectives.

The series of lectures critically examine ecofeminist accounts of the origin of a 'dysfunctional' Society-Environment relation in the West and ecofeminist proposals for the transformation of the Society-Environment relation currently dominant in Western and Westernised societies.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### 7766 Ecotourism: Opportunities and Impacts

3 points semester 1

3 hour workshop each week; fieldwork

This subject examines ecotourism from an environmental management perspective rather than a tourism industry perspective. The subject will focus on the identification of ecotourism opportunities in natural environments (particularly the arid/semi-arid environments of South Australia), the assessment of the potential impacts of ecotourism activities in these environments and the development of strategies to manage these impacts so that activities will be ecologically sustainable.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### 1716 Educating for the Environment

3 points semester 2

3 hour workshop each week; fieldwork

Educating for the Environment adds to the generally accepted purposes of education, the development of an environmental consciousness among learners in order to change values, attitudes, actions and behaviours in ways that will help in saving our environment and creating an improved future world.

The first objective of this subject will be to identify the principles on which the development of this environmental consciousness should be based and document its spread in formal educational systems. The problem of incorporating Environmental Education into conventional models of curriculum development will also be considered. Objective 2 will be to consider how educational processes in both formal and informal spheres of education reflect the principles on which environmentalism is based: an active, committed, less hierarchical system of education.

The third objective is to examine educational practices in formal institutions at all levels and in informal situations including business, union, community and other organisations.

In pursuing each of these objectives, examples from Australia, from other countries and international initiatives will be studied.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 2550 Environmental Earth Science

3 points semester 1

3-hour workshop per week

This subject deals with the evolution and characteristics of the earth's major terrestrial and marine environments and with the natural processes which gave rise to these environments. It also aims to provide a general overview of the global and regional environmental fluctuations resulting from interactions between the geosphere, biosphere and atmosphere from the time of the earliest recognisable human societies onwards. Particular attention is focused on the ways in which human activities have accelerated or modified natural processes and interactions, often to the detriment of both human societies and their environment.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 2290 Environmental Economics

3 points semester 1

2 hours per week

This subject will consider the following topics: Economics as the science of choice; Human satisfaction and demand; Production and supply; The interplay of supply and demand and the notion of the market; Failure of the market externalities, information deficiencies; Time in economies. Problems of inter-generational allocation; Benefit/cost analysis and social decision making; Taxes, subsidies and bans as remedies for market failure; Income distribution effects of environmental policy and its remedies; Global economic issues: Resource depletion, irreversibility, extinction, etc.; No growth economics: limits to growth; Sustainable development.

Overall the object is not to produce instant economists, but rather, to enable the students to converse with economists and know when economists are up to no good! To this end the course will attempt to outline basic neo-classical micro-economic analyses, but always critically.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 1865 Environmental Futures: Local and Global Sustainability

3 points semester 2

3 hour workshop each week; fieldwork

Redefining our vision of sustainable living, and changing the vision into reality through management for

sustainability, is the challenge facing communities, local and global. How do we - clarify our vision? learn to think strategically? mind-map complexity? negotiate with those with different views? harness existing community strengths? integrate sectoral management expertise? plan for local government involvement? prioritise environmental management actions? This subject combines recent environmental management tools and thinking with international and local case studies in environmental management for integrated ecological, social and economic sustainability.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 9474 Environmental Hazards

3 points not offered in 1999

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*restrictions:* 7195 Environmental Hazards III

This subject gives an introduction to the description, classification and human perception of environmental hazards. It covers rapid onset events such as earthquakes, storms and cyclones, flooding, volcanic activity, together with human induced events such as explosions, oil and chemical spills, nuclear accidents and major transport disasters. The subject also covers risk assessment, adjustment to hazards, disaster preparedness and planning. The course uses Australian and/or local examples where appropriate.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 8865 Environmental Impact Assessment (Env.St.)

3 points semester 2

3-hour workshop per week

*restrictions:* 1183 Environmental Impact Assessment Practice

This subject introduces the methodology of environmental impact assessment (EIA) and examines the development of EIA overseas. The subject then focuses on EIA in Australia and, in particular, draws on case studies of EIA in South Australia. Different levels of EIA are examined alongside the responsibilities for decision-making. A number of major projects with environmental impact statements (EISs) are critically examined together with the EIS process in South Australia. This includes discussion of recent changes to the legislation..

*assessment:* to be advised

**5614 Environmental Linguistics**

3 points semester 2  
3-hour workshop per week  
quota will apply

*restrictions:* 2267 Special Topic in Environmental Studies (1994)

This subject explores the role of language in human perceptions of the environment. It will address both the question what principled limitations are imposed by the grammar and lexicon of selected languages and the ways in which a language such as English can be used to create different discourses on environmental topics. Some of the topics to be discussed will include: ecospeak; linguistic and natural classes; environmental metaphors; upgrading environmental terminology; environmental disclosure in non-European languages.

*assessment:* to be advised

**6049 Environmental Management of Mining**

3 points not offered in 1999  
3-hour workshop per week

Mining, oil production and other development for mineral extraction rarely fail to generate controversy. Are mineral extraction and environmental conservation incompatible? This question is examined within a framework of ecologically sustainable development and in the context of modern methods of mining and new systems of environmental management and land rehabilitation.

The monitoring and mitigation of environmental impacts (physical, biological, social/cultural) of mineral extraction (onshore and offshore, surface and underground) are described through local and international case studies. As well as receiving a practical introduction to best-practice environmental management, students will investigate political and environmental issues generated by recent mining developments.

*assessment:* to be advised

**7420 Environmental Organisation and Activism**

3 points semester 1  
3-hour workshop each week; fieldwork

There are many forms of environmental policy advocacy. Some environmentalists seek change through government and/or corporate practices. This subject, however, concentrates on the non-institutional components of the environment movement. In this vein, the role and scope of green non-government organisations, networks, associations and groups are reviewed. Apart from understanding the mechanics of

decision-making and power-distribution within these collective forms, students investigate numerous environmental campaigns which have been fought by non-government, non-profit groups.

This theoretical dimension is complemented by a strong local, fieldwork component. Students will work in small teams on environmental projects involving environmental 'grass-roots' groups and non-profit organisations.

*assessment:* to be advised

**3099 Environmental Planning and Protection Law (Env.St.)**

3 points semester 1  
2-hour lecture a week; fortnightly seminars  
quota will apply

*restrictions:* 7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law

*prerequisites:* 2594 Bridging Environmental Law

This subject examines regulatory mechanisms that address environmental problems and focuses particularly upon the regulation of development. An introductory section examines the nature of environmental problems in Australia and the general structure of environmental law. Specific topics addressed subsequently are constitutional responsibilities and powers with respect to environmental planning and protection; land-use planning systems; environmental impact assessment; and legislation to promote development.

A further section of the subject, which will vary in content from year to year, examines more recent forms of environmental regulation, to be selected from the following topics: pollution controls (air, water, noise); waste disposal (solid and hazardous wastes); regulation of hazardous substances (pesticides, environmental contaminants, radioactive substances, lead, asbestos); regulation of human-ingested products (food additives, therapeutic substances). Finally, a section on environmental litigation will examine tortious actions, criminal and civil enforcement of environmental legislation and statutory appeal procedure. The role of courts and lawyers on the resolution of environmental disputes will also be discussed.

*assessment:* to be advised

**2005 Environmental Politics**

3 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*restrictions:* 7731 Green Politics and Policy III

This subjects is divided into two parts. The first, political theory, investigates the ways environmental

thought connects with major threads of traditional political theories. In addition, this section seeks to understand recent innovations which have contributed to what we now understand as modern environmental political thought.

After establishing the philosophical and epistemological underpinnings, the subject then concentrates on policy making. There are numerous political processes through which participants pursue political goals. These range from the informal dynamics of networks, groups and social movements through to the more institutionalised responses of organisations, corporations, political parties and governments. These processes are reviewed using comparative analytical models and extra/inter/national examples taken from Australasia, the Asia-Pacific, North and South America, Europe and Africa.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **8249 Environmental Reconstruction and Rehabilitation**

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hours of practical work per week; fieldwork

*restrictions:* 2438 Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes; 8905 Environmental Reconstruction and Rehabilitation III

This subject examines management strategies for conserving native species and ecosystems in human-dominated environments where the native vegetation cover has been fragmented and persists only on patches and strips of remnant natural land scattered within a matrix of introduced vegetation and human constructions on settled (rural-agricultural, industrial and urban) land. The subject considers strategies for the design of 'island and corridor' ecological reserve systems, but concentrates on strategies for the rehabilitation of remnant natural land outside of ecological reserves and strategies intended to promote biological and soil conservation on settled land by restoring analogs of native ecosystems.

In addition to lectures, the subject includes practical sessions involving laboratory and field exercises. These exercises are used to illustrate concepts presented by the lectures and to demonstrate techniques of environmental restoration and rehabilitation.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **1683 Environmental Risk Management**

3 points semester 1

3 hour workshop each week; fieldwork

quota may apply

*restrictions:* 2667 Special Topic in Environmental Planning (1996)

Changes to Australian environmental legislation in recent years have caused companies, local government and public utilities to take stock of their exposure to liability for environmental damage and to put into practice environmental management systems and programs designed to protect the environment, achieve greenhouse and other policy targets, reduce risks and improve productivity. Cleaner production, waste reduction/recycling/reuse, environmental audits, monitoring, environmental risk assessment and the integration of environmental management plans with quality management and occupational health and safety plans are being adopted by organisations aiming to run cleaner, better and more profitably. Through lectures from practitioners, workshops and industry visits, this subject gives a practical introduction to these practices and critically examines their contribution to achieving ecologically sustainable development at local and global levels.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **3216 Environmental Systems Management**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*restrictions:* 4088 Environmental Systems Management III

This subject examines some of the ways in which human societies have sought to modify and manipulate their natural environment from the time of prehistoric hunter-gatherers and the inception of plant and animal domestication until the present day. The aim of the subject is to suggest how our global physical and biological resources may be managed on a more sustainable basis by careful evaluation of both the beneficial and the adverse effects of various forms of human interaction with local, regional and global natural systems. Topics considered include deforestation, biodiversity and global carbon storage; land degradation and desertification; salinisation and integrated catchment management; soil, water and air pollution; plant and animal extinctions; global warming and climatic change; management of toxic wastes; ozone depletion; disease; international waters; UNEP, UNDP and the Global Environment Facility; the International Geosphere-Biosphere Program; and environmental management in Australia.

*assessment:* to be advised

**2056 Environmental Writing**

3 points not offered in 1999

3-hour workshop per week

This subject explores the relationships between culture and nature through literature. The subject is divided into two specific parts. The first part - environmental literatures - examines a selection of predominantly Western non-fiction which focuses on the connectedness between humans and concepts of place. The second part - environmental writing - includes an environmental writing workshop, where students are encouraged to produce their own works of environmental non-fiction.

*assessment:* to be advised**4550 Gender, Environment, Development**

3 points semester 1

3-hour workshop per week

This subject examines the connections between gender, environment and development (GED) in two ways: through guided reading and discussion of literature providing a theoretical analysis of GED issues, and by means of workshops in which students will design and discuss the results of their own field-based projects on current GED issues

*assessment:* to be advised**5941 History and Philosophy of Environmentalism**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*restrictions:* 5886 History and Philosophy of Environmentalism III

this subject sets those scientific, political, social, ethical ideas and aspirations we call environmentalism into the mainstream of the development of western thought and culture. It shows that the dominant western attitudes to our environment have been formed primarily by despotic rather than stewardship religious views, reductionist rather than holistic scientific methods, anthropocentric rather than ecocentric philosophical attitudes and exploitative rather than conservative economic theories and practices. The way that these erstwhile dominant attitudes are changing are described.

The subject will examine the variety of philosophical and ethical arguments why humans should protect and conserve the environment of which they are a component. A particular feature of this subject will be practical investigations of ethical, political and economic dilemmas raised by a variety of particular, often personal issues such as genetic engineering,

vegetarianism, ecotourism, nonviolent direct action and others.

*assessment:* to be advised**1452 Indigenous Australians and Environmental Management S**

3 points semester 1

Contact hours to be advised

Contemporary land and resource use and management by Aboriginal people, and its relationship to sustainable development. Theoretical frameworks drawing on development studies, emphasising concepts of empowerment and indigenous self determination and participatory approaches to resource management. Exploration of the positive and negative impacts of Australian resource management on indigenous people. Aboriginal world views, social organisation and relationships to country. Skills in communicating and negotiating with Aboriginal people. Specific topics covered include Aboriginal ecologies; subsistence economies; land and sea rights including native title; co-management regimes; heritage management; the role of Aboriginal organisation in environmental management.

*assessment:* to be advised**4613 Introduction to S.I.S.**

3 points semester 1

This topic is concerned with the identification and description of the hardware and software components of Spatial Information Systems; database models; data capture; nature and characteristics of spatial data; data vector and raster S.I.S.s; data analysis; geographic modelling; data integration.

*assessment:* essay workshop report 60%; exam 40%**3990 Land Use Planning Law (Env.St.)**

3 points semester 2

2-hour lecture per week, plus fortnightly seminars

*restrictions:* 7225 Land-Use Planning Law, 7730 Land Use Planning Law*prerequisites:* 3099 Environmental Planning and Protection Law (Env.St.), or equivalent

The focus of this subject is upon the control of land development under the South Australian planning system. The subject commences with an examination of the historical evolution of the planning system, and then considers the nature of the planning procedures under the Development Act 1993 and of controls imposed thereunder. It examines the powers and procedures of planning authorities and, through the seminar program, it considers the methods of dealing

with selected planning issues, including shopping, housing segregation and aesthetics. The subject also considers the role of appeal tribunals and public participation procedures; alternative modes of planning; control of government development, particularly transport; and responsibility for housing. The subject concentrates upon legal analysis of planning problems.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **6631 Managing Coastal Environments**

3 points semester 1

3 -hour workshop per week, plus field work.

This subject examines selected strategies for managing coastal environments from around the world, although the main focus is the Australian coast. Where appropriate, local examples are used and followed up with local coastal fieldwork. The subject provides an overview of various coastal processes as a background to an understanding of coastal management issues. A major focus of the subject is on recent coastal management initiatives in Australia by both the Commonwealth Government and State Governments.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **4358 Population and the Environment (Env.St.)**

3 points semester 2

Two 4 hour workshops per week

*restrictions:* 2757 Population and the Environment

This subject introduces basic concepts and analysis of ecosystems and key interrelationships between population and environment within the context of development issues and policies. It deals with resource depletion and management, land use and agricultural systems related to population pressure, population mobility, urbanisation and the environment and integrated approaches to population-environment planning.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **8375 Practical Environmentalism**

3 points semester 2

3 hour workshop each week; fieldwork

quota may apply

this subject examines the most common behaviours, activities and means of control advocated by or urged on environmentalists. The objectives are to determine whether, to what extent and in what circumstances, the measures advocated are appropriate and effective in conserving resources and protecting the environment. The subject will assist students to make effective

lifestyle choices, help them minimise their own adverse environmental impacts and give them knowledge and skills to argue rigorously and effectively for their opinions.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **1201 Principles of Environmental Science**

3 points semester 2

3-hour workshop per week

The focus of this subject is upon the interactions between the different natural systems which together provide the basis for life on earth. Particular emphasis is given to the dynamic nature of these interactions over time and space. The subject also considers some of the ways in which an analysis of past environmental variations can be a powerful means of understanding the likely range and magnitude of natural system responses to future environmental changes.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **9873 Special Topic in Environmental Management**

3 points semester 1 or 2

3-hour workshop per week

Details of this subject will be provided in the prospectus for the Mawson Graduate Centre when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **1722 Special Topic in Environmental Philosophy and Ethics**

3 points semester 1

Contact hours to be advised

details of this subject will be provided in the prospectus for the Mawson Graduate Centre when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **2667 Special Topic in Environmental Planning**

3 points semester 1 or 2

3-hour workshop per week

Details of this subject will be provided in the prospectus for the Mawson Graduate Centre when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* to be advised



**7888 Special Topic in Environmental Policy**

3 points semester 1 or 2

3-hour workshop per week

Details of this subject will be provided in the prospectus for the Mawson Graduate Centre when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* to be advised

**8594 Special Topic in Environmental Science**

3 points semester 1 or 2

3-hour workshop per week

Details of this subject will be provided in the prospectus for the Mawson Graduate Centre when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* to be advised

**2267 Special Topic in Environmental Studies**

3 points semester 1 or 2

3-hour workshop per week

Details of this subject will be provided in the Mawson Graduate Centre for Environmental Studies prospectus when specialist teaching is available.

*assessment:* to be advised

**2124 Urban Environments**

3 points semester 2

3 hour workshop per week, plus field work and supervised group-project work

*restrictions:* 2267 Specialist Topic in Environmental Studies, as offered in 1992

This subject concentrates on people and urban environments. It is divided into two major parts. First, the political and social theory literature which pertains to urban environments will be examined. There is a heavy emphasis on politics and social equity in urban environments. Secondly, certain urban environmental issues will be focused upon to bring this theory to life. Some of these issues will include: housing, transport, 'lifestyle', urban planning, domestic arrangements, 'amenity' provision, and local government.

*assessment:* to be advised

**dissertation****7704 Environmental Research Methodology and Project I**

12 points semester 1 or 2

*restrictions:* 8245 Environmental Research Project, 8211 Environmental Research Methodology, 2989 Minor Dissertation (Env.St.), 4520 Minor Dissertation, 7084 Environmental Research Methodology and Project II

This subject will introduce students to the process of environmental research and assist them to acquire the skills necessary to successfully plan, undertake and present the results of an environmental research project. To successfully complete the subject students must attend and participate in all the required methodology workshops, submit a satisfactory proposal for an environmental research project and a satisfactory research plan early in the first semester, provide a satisfactory account of progress made in the research project by mid-year, and submit a satisfactory dissertation on the methodology and results of the research project by the end of the year.

*assessment:* dissertation of 15000-20000 words

**7084 Environmental Research Methodology and Project II**

12 points full year

*restrictions:* 8245 Environmental Research Project, 8211 Environmental Research Methodology, 2989 Minor Dissertation (Env.St.), 4520 Minor Dissertation, 7704 Environmental Research Methodology and Project I

Will introduce students to the process of environmental research, and assist them to acquire the skills necessary to successfully plan, undertake and present the results of an environmental research project. To successfully complete the subject students must attend and participate in all the required methodology workshops, submit a satisfactory proposal for an environmental research project and a satisfactory research plan early in the first semester, provide a satisfactory account of progress made in the research project by mid-year, and submit a satisfactory dissertation on the methodology and results of the research project by the end of the year

*assessment:* dissertation of 15000-20000 words

## Master of Logic

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Master of Logic degree must have qualified for an Honours degree from the University at First Class or IIA standard in the field of Logic or other appropriate field of study in Departments of the Faculty of Arts or the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, or the Graduate Diploma in Logic, or other qualification accepted for the purpose by the University.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Masters degree.

#### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 Except by the special permission of the Head of the Department of Philosophy, no student may gain status towards the Thesis component of the course for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.
- 2.2 Students of the Masters degree who have successfully completed the Graduate Diploma in Logic will be awarded status for any subjects completed in the Graduate Diploma of Logic which form part of the requirements of Rule 6.1, below. Students who apply for and are granted status to the value of 18 or more points for their Graduate Diploma studies under this provision will be required to surrender their Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the Masters degree (see 9.2 below).

#### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Duration of the Award

To qualify for the degree a student shall satisfactorily complete a course of one and one-half years of full-time study or not more than six years of part-time study.

#### 5 Qualification requirements

The course of study for the degree of Master of Logic shall be made up of two parts with an aggregate points value of 36 points, consisting of coursework subjects to the value of 24 points and a 12 point dissertation.

#### 6 Course of study/Subjects of study

All students shall satisfactorily complete the following two parts:

##### 6.1 Coursework Subjects

###### 6.1.1 Core Subjects

All students shall complete the following subjects:

3402 Advanced Logic A (PG)	6
7665 Argument (PG)	4

(Students who are exempted from studying the subject 2614 Advanced Logic A (PG) due to having previously completed 4259 Logic IIIA or its equivalent will be required to present a further 6 points of elective subjects listed in 6.1.2 in lieu of this requirement.)

###### 6.1.2 Elective Subjects

All students shall complete elective subjects to an aggregate value of 8 points chosen from the following:

2614 Advanced Logic B (PG)	2
1619 Artificial Intelligence (PG)	2
9669 Graduate Topic in Logic A	2
5048 Graduate Topic in Logic B	2
7889 Graduate Topic in Logic C	2
2043 Graduate Topic in Logic D	2
1998 Intermediate Logic (PG)	
2254 Knowledge Representation (PG)	2

###### Flinders University Subjects:

COMP 3007 Artificial Intelligence	2
COMP 3009 Computational Logic	2
PHIL 2080 Logic, Reasoning and Argumentation	4

and, subject to the approval of the Department, students may be able to pursue in lieu of 2 elective points further studies towards the

requirements of the Project in Logic outlined in 6.1.3, below. Such students will enrol in the following subject:

- 2637 Supplementary Major Project in Logic 2
- concurrently with the subject
- 3890 Major Project in Logic

### 6.1.3 Project in Logic

All students shall enrol in:

- 3890 Major Project in Logic 6

### 6.2 Dissertation

All students shall complete:

- 6383 Dissertation in Logic F/T 12
- or*
- 8081 Dissertation in Logic P/T 12

## 7 Academic progress

- 7.1 A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.
- 7.2 A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

## 8 Assessment and examinations

- 8.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Masters degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
- 8.2 For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the relevant Department as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

## 9 Articulation with other awards

- 9.1 Students who complete the Graduate Diploma in Logic at credit level or higher are eligible to apply for the Master of Logic course, and if successful, on gaining entry, receive status for the work they have undertaken in the Graduate Diploma.
- 9.2 Students who have conferred upon them the award of Graduate Diploma in Logic who subsequently successfully complete the requirements of the Master of Logic and who

have been granted 18 or more points of status on behalf of their Graduate Diploma must surrender their first award before being admitted to the degree of Master of Logic.

- 9.3 Notwithstanding the above Rules a student who has been enrolled for the degree of Master of Logic and who has completed the work prescribed for the Graduate Diploma in Logic and who has not been awarded the Masters degree shall, on written application to the Registrar, be awarded the Graduate Diploma.

## Syllabuses

### 3402 Advanced Logic A (PG) (see 4259 Logic 111A)

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 3037 Logic 2 or 1998 Intermediate Logic (PG) or 5780 Logic 111 or 2614 Advanced Logic B, or, with permission, an equivalent standard

Infinite sets, semantics of first order logic, computability, non-classical logic, inconsistent mathematics, philosophical aspects of logic, mathematics and computing.

*assessment:* examination and essay

### 2614 Advanced Logic B (PG)

2 points semester 2

2 lectures per week; tutorial every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* either 9786 Mathematics 1 (Pass Div 1) or 9595 Mathematics 1M (Pass Div 1) or 3037 Logic 11 or 1998 Intermediate Logic (PG)

Propositional logic, first order theories, interpretations and models, Godel's completeness theorem for predicate logic. Computability: Turing machines, recursive functions and the halting problem. Undecidability of the predicate calculus. Godel's theorem for elementary number theory.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam; a small percentage may be allocated for class exercises

### 7665 Argument (PG)

2 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

A course in applied logic: truth, validity, soundness, necessity, contingency, impossibility, definition, circularity, Venn diagrams, structure of arguments, legal reasoning, opinion, fallacies, induction, explanation, science and pseudoscience.

*assessment:* examination and essays

### 1619 Artificial Intelligence (PG)

2 points semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work per week; tutorial every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* none, but students must consult with the degree coordinator over assumed knowledge

AI methodology and fundamentals, description, matching and goal reduction, ANALOGY, and/or trees, exploiting natural constraints, Waltz algorithm, search, hill climbing, beam, best-first, A\*, minimax procedure and alpha-beta pruning for game-playing, learning,

parameter-adjustment and Winston near-miss/reinforcement procedure, means-end analysis and GPS, rule-based systems, forward- and backward-chaining, MYCIN, Xcon, generate and test paradigm with Dendral. Representation issues: inheritance, demons, defaults, perspectives, frames, primitives, aspects of Prolog, neural networks, recurrent backpropagation technique.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, practicals and exercises

### 9669 Graduate Topic in Logic A

2 points semester 1

2 hour seminar a week

*prerequisites:* 3402 Advanced Logic A or 4259 Logic 111A

A selection of advanced topics in classical logic.

*assessment:* examination or essay

### 5048 Graduate Topic in Logic B

2 points semester 1

2 hour seminar a week

*prerequisites:* 3402 Advanced Logic A or 4259 Logic 111A

A selection of advanced topics in non-classical logic.

*assessment:* examination

### 7889 Graduate Topic in Logic C

2 points semester 2

2 hour seminar a week

*prerequisites:* 3402 Advanced Logic A or 4259 Logic 111A

A selection of advanced topics in category theory.

*assessment:* examination

### 2043 Graduate Topic in Logic D

2 points semester 2

2 hour seminar a week

*prerequisites:* 3402 Advanced Logic A or 4259 Logic 111A

A selection of advanced topics in semantics.

*assessment:* examination

### 1998 Intermediate Logic (PG)

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* Logic 1 or equivalent

Proof theory and introduction to semantics of first order logic with identity, alternative notations and alternative logics, many-valued logics, modal logic, introduction to philosophical aspects of logics.

*assessment:* examination and essay

### 2254 Knowledge Representation (PG)

2 points not offered in 1998

2 lectures, 2 hours practicals per week; tutorial every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 6378 Artificial Intelligence 111 or 8352 Artificial Intelligence IV

Issues in knowledge representation, the frame problem, the qualification problem, predicate logic as knowledge representation, the closed world assumption, inheritance hierarchies, theorem proving, resolution, natural deduction, logic programming, introduction to nonmonotonic reasoning, statistical reasoning, Bayes Theorem, Bayesian networks, Dempster-Shaffer theory, fuzzy logic.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, practicals and exercises

### 3890 Major Project in Logic

6 points full year

Supervision as appropriate

*prerequisites:* 3402 Advanced Logic A or 4259 Logic 111A

This subject is intended as a research project which may be taken as the last subject for the Grad Dip Log.

*assessment:* project

### 2637 Supplementary Major Project in Logic

2 points full year

Supervision as appropriate

*prerequisites:* 3402 Advanced Logic A or 4259 Logic 111A

This subject is intended as a supplementary subject to extend the Major Project in Logic

*assessment:* project

### dissertation

### 9573 Dissertation in Logic F/T

12 points semester 1 or 2

### 4019 Dissertation in Logic P/T

12 points full year

A dissertation of 15-18000 words

## Flinders University Subjects

These subjects are offered by Flinders University of . Students enrolled at the University of Adelaide, in the Graduate Certificate, Graduate Diploma or Masters course in Logic, wishing to take these subjects (within the limits indicated in the Schedules) will be granted appropriate credit towards their Adelaide award.

Students taking any of the subjects must comply with Flinders University enrolment procedures, details of which are available from the Flinders University Enrolments Officer. Students must present a copy of their official results from Flinders University to the Faculty of Arts so that status can be awarded in their Adelaide degree.

### COMP 3007 Artificial Intelligence

2 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* students must consult with the degree coordinator

*restrictions:* 8352 Artificial Intelligence IV or 6378 Artificial Intelligence.

Topics chosen from: methodologies of AI, philosophical issues, cognition and perception, knowledge representation methods, automated inference, rule-based systems, search methods, machine learning, knowledge engineering, computer vision, natural language understanding, game playing. PROLOG will be the major vehicle for assignments.

*assessment:* to be advised

### COMP 3009 Computational Logic

2 points semester 1

Lectures, 1 tutorial per week.

*assumed knowledge:* students must consult with the degree coordinator

A study of the language and methods of logic, conceived as providing natural tools for writing and evaluating computer programs. Topics include concepts of propositional and predicate logic, theories with equality, and modal logic as applied to artificial intelligence. A major emphasis will be the way research into automated theorem proving has spawned the PROLOG language and the logic programming paradigm.

*assessment:* examination

Arts — M.Log.

**PHIL 2080 Logic, Reasoning and  
Argumentation**

2 lectures, one tutorial per week.

4 points semester 2

A study of propositional and predicate logic, emphasising its role in analytical problems, including those involving in heterogeneous (spatial and verbal) forms.

*assessment:* to be advised

# Master of Social Sciences

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree of Master of Social Sciences shall:

- (a) have qualified for an Honours degree of the University in an appropriate field of study, or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a Honours degree of the University
- (b) have qualified for the Graduate Diploma in a related field at a standard acceptable to the Faculty *or*
- (c) have qualified for an Ordinary degree of the University of Adelaide in an appropriate field of study, or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent, plus have at least two years' approved professional work experience

### 2 Duration of course

To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study comprising three semesters of full-time study or not more than six years of part-time study.

### 3 Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Course requirements

To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 36 points, as follows:

#### 4.1 Core subjects

4462 Approaches to Social Sciences  
Research (4 pt) 4

*or*

4226 Approaches to Social Sciences  
Research (6 pt) 6

*and*

4.2 core subjects available in the following Social Sciences graduate coursework degrees in the Faculty of Arts: Applied Linguistics, Cognitive Science, Educational Studies, Environmental

Studies, International Studies, Labour Studies, Philosophy, Population and Human Resources, Spatial Information Science and Women's Studies.

#### 4.3 Elective subjects

All candidates shall complete elective subjects to the value of 12 points selected from the following Social Sciences graduate coursework degrees in the Faculty of Arts: Applied Linguistics, Cognitive Science, Educational Studies, Environmental Studies, International Studies, Labour Studies, Philosophy, Population and Human Resources, Spatial Information Science and Women's Studies.

4.4 No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award

#### 4.5 Research Project or Dissertation

All candidates shall complete either the full-time or the part-time version of the following subject:

6010 Social Sciences Dissertation (F-T) 12

1274 Social Sciences Dissertation (P-T) 12

*or*

8477 Research Project in Social Sciences 8

*and*

one additional elective subject to the value of not less than 4 points.

### 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

5.1 Except with the special permission of the Head of Department, no candidate will be granted status for any of the core subjects of the degree except candidates who have qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Social Sciences or a Graduate Diploma in a related field of study.

5.2 No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12 points, except candidates who have qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Social Sciences, or a Graduate Diploma in a related field of study, who may be granted up to 24 points of status (see 7.1 below).

5.3 No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

5.4 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned..

## 6 Assessment and examinations

6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Master of Social Sciences: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

6.2 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

6.3 A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

## 7 Articulation with other awards

7.1 A candidate who has been admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Social Sciences and who has been granted status toward the degree for subjects presented for the Graduate Diploma to a value of more than 6 points must surrender the Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the degree.

7.2 A candidate for the degree of Master of Social Sciences who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Diploma but who does not complete the requirements of the degree may be admitted to the Graduate Diploma.



## Syllabuses

---

### compulsory core subjects

#### 4462 Approaches to Social Sciences Research (4 pt)

4 points semester 1

#### 4226 Approaches to Social Sciences Research (6 pt)

6 points semester 1

This core subject provides students with a basic understanding of the philosophical underpinnings of modern social science. The various approaches to social science research are explored and students are taught basic skills in the collection o, analysis and presentation of social science information. There is a computer and practical component included in the 6 point version of the subject.

### elective subjects

#### 5361 Directed Study P/G (4 pt)

4 points semester 1 or 2

#### 3691 Directed Study P/G (6 pt)

6 points semester 1 or 2

restrictions: only with permission of Course convenor

This unit will allow candidates to pursue an independent project or area of investigation developed in collaboration with a supervisor.

*assessment:* seminar paper, major essay

**Please refer to graduate social sciences degrees named in the Specific Course Rules for syllabus details of other elective subjects.**

### dissertation

#### 6010 Social Science Dissertation F/T

12 points semester 1 or 2

#### 1274 Social Science Dissertation P/T

12 points full year

Candidates undertake an original piece of research in the field in which they have chosen to specialise through their elective options.

*assessment:* 15000-20000 word dissertation on a topic approved by Course Coordinator.

#### 8477 Research Project in the Social Sciences

8 points semester 1 or 2

Candidates who choose this option complete a piece of individual research of a standard suitable for publication in a journal appropriate to the field of study.

# Master of Spatial Information Science

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree of Master of Spatial Information Science shall

- (a) have qualified for an Honours degree of the University in an appropriate field of study, or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a Honours degree of the University
- (b) have qualified for a Graduate Diploma in Spatial Information Science at a standard acceptable to the Department *or*
- (c) have qualified for an Ordinary degree of the University of Adelaide in an appropriate field of study, or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent, plus have at least two years' approved professional work experience.

1.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

### 2 Duration of course

To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete three semesters of full-time study or not more than six years of part-time study.

### 3 Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Course of Study

To qualify for the Master of Spatial Information Science, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to a total of 36 points, as follows:

### 4.1 Core subjects

All candidates shall complete the following subjects:

6155	Introduction to Spatial Data Models	3
4613	Introduction to Spatial Information Systems	3
5107	Spatial Data Modelling and Analysis	3
3088	Spatial Data Visualisation	3

### 4.2 Elective subjects

All candidates shall complete elective subjects to the value of at least 12 points selected from the following:

2445	Advanced Raster Analysis	3
2523	Field Sampling Techniques	3
2833	New Technologies in GIS	3
9342	Social Applications in GIS	3

Students may also select from elective subjects offered by the Department of Environmental Science and Rangeland Management.

### 4.3 Research project

All candidates shall complete either the full-time or the part-time version of the following subject:

9137	Dissertation (SIS) F/T	12
8147	Dissertation (SIS) P/T	12

### 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

5.1 Except with the special permission of the Head of the Department concerned, no candidate will be granted status for any of the core subjects of the degree except candidates who have qualified for the Graduate Certificate in Spatial Information Science.

5.2 No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12 points, except candidates who have qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Spatial Information Science who may be granted up to 24 points of status (see 7.1 below).

5.3 No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

- 5.4 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned

## 6 Assessment and examinations

- 6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.
- 6.2 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- (b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 6.3 A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

## 7 Articulation with other awards

- 7.1 A candidate who has been admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Spatial Information Science and who has been granted status toward the degree for subjects presented toward the Graduate Diploma to a value of more than 6 points must surrender the Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the degree. These candidates are required to complete the 12 point research project (as listed in 4.3) to qualify for the degree of Master of Spatial Information Science.
- 7.2 A candidate for the degree of Master of Spatial Information Science who satisfies the requirements of the Graduate Certificate in Spatial Information Science but who does not complete the requirements of the degree may be admitted to the Graduate Certificate.
- 7.3 A candidate for the degree of Master of Spatial Information Science who satisfies the requirements of the Graduate Diploma in Spatial Information Science but who does not complete the requirements of the degree may be admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

## Syllabuses

### core subjects

#### 6155 Introduction to Spatial Data Models

3 points semester 1  
20 hours lectures, 30 hours practicals, 20 hours to be advised

*prerequisites:* Introduction to Spatial Information Systems

It is important for any person involved with using digital spatial data to have a sound understanding of how those data are represented within the computer. How reality is modelled within the computer system has vast implications for both the methodologies used to manipulate and analyse, and the final evaluation of any output. Lectures and practicals cover both raster and vector models with examples derived from applications ranging from satellite image analysis through to urban digital cadastres and the 1996 Census.

Topics include: introduction - storing and manipulating numbers within a computer, introduction storing spatial data within a computer system, the Vector vs Raster debate; storing vector data, vector data models - storing coordinates, coordinate accuracy, coordinate precision, storing topology, network models, vector based surface models (TINs,) proprietary models e.g. ARC/INFO georelational model; storing Raster data, raster data models - types of rasters and their storage methods, raster based surface models, 3D data models, vector-to-raster conversion; storing attribute data -introduction to database issues.

*assessment:* essay 20%; project 35%; exam 45%

#### 4613 Introduction to Spatial Information Systems

3 points semester 1  
20 hours lectures, 30 hours practicals, 20 hours to be advised

This subject will introduce - basic concepts associated with inputting, storing, manipulating, modelling and visualising spatial data, some of the problems likely to be encountered, and some of the methods and types of software used. It covers the two dominant models for dealing with spatial data, the raster and vector models. A general introduction to the spatial data and spatial data handling, including: Definitions of both IS and GIS; some examples of GIS & RS applications, especially to illustrate their diversity; some comments on computer cartography and the history of the GIS field; some fundamental concepts; projections, coordinate systems and scale.

The development of remote sensing to the present day; the division between visual interpretation and computer assisted interpretation of raster images -

spatial data input, methods of input, digitizing vs scanning, other sources of spatial data e.g. the Census, Cadastral Archives, GPS, remotely sensed data; storing spatial data, an introduction to spatial data models, methods of modelling reality (conceptual level), issues and implications of generalisation; manipulating Spatial Data, projections, transformations; vector data modelling; Raster data modelling, map algebra, Simple computer enhancements of image data; visualisation of spatial data; 2, 2.5, 3D visualisation techniques; Visualising multidimensional data.

*assessment:* essay 20%; project 35%; exam 45%

#### 5107 Spatial Data Modelling and Analysis

3 points semester 1  
20 hours lectures, 30 hours practicals, 20 hours to be advised

*prerequisites:* Introduction to Spatial Information Systems

Over the last 10 years Spatial Information Systems have developed to handle the increasingly large amounts of digital spatial data available. Spatial analytical techniques derived from Geography and Remote Sensing are used to search, and refine these large amounts of data to produce timely, relevant information. This module provides a broad introduction to both the vector and raster analytical methods commonly in used within Spatial Information Systems.

Raster based Analysis - advanced computer enhancements of raster data; radiometric rectification and spectral transformations of remotely sensed raster data; classification of Raster data; classification by unsupervised techniques; supervised classification using spectral techniques; supervised classification using non-spectral decision Rules; surface analysis of Raster Data. Vector based Analysis - point methods, clustering techniques; line methods, network analysis; area methods, overlay analysis. Analysis of Error

*assessment:* essay 20%; project 35%; exam 45%

#### 3088 Spatial Data Visualisation

3 points semester 1  
20 hours lectures, 30 hours practicals, 20 hours to be advised

*prerequisites:* Introduction to Spatial Information Systems

Modern visualisation techniques are increasingly used to explore and analyse spatial data as well as their more traditional role of distributing spatial information. The initial aim of the module is to provide students with a high level of cartographical knowledge and the

computing skills to produce high quality graphical and cartographical output from SIS. This knowledge can then be used within an analytical framework to explore, summarise and analyse large spatial databases (e.g. 1996 Census). Topics include - cartographic communication and cartographic design; cartographic and graphical methods for spatial analysis; graphical interface design; integration of Internet and GIS technologies; and distributing spatial information.

*assessment:* essay 20%; project 35%; exam 45%

### elective subjects

#### 2445 Advanced Raster Analysis

3 points semester 2

20 hours lectures, 30 hours practicals, 20 hours to be advised

*prerequisites:* core subjects

This unit carries on from the work commenced in Introduction to Remote Sensing. Topics include: advanced computer enhancements of image data; image data radiometric rectification; image data spectral transformations; image data classification by unsupervised techniques; supervised classification using spectral techniques; inclusion of texture; supervised classification using non-spectral decision Rules, inclusion of GIS data in supervised classification, role of neural networks in supervised classification; integration of raster and vector GIS in remote sensing.

*assessment:* essay 25%; project 50%; presentation 25%

#### 2523 Field Sampling Techniques

3 points semester 2

10 hours tutorials, 20 hours to be advised, 30 minute presentation

*prerequisites:* core subjects

Syllabus details to be advised

#### 2833 New Technologies in Geographical Information Systems

3 points semester 2

20 hours lectures, 30 hours practicals, 20 hours to be advised

*prerequisites:* core subjects

GIS as a science has evolved from experiments with computer cartographic modelling in the 1960/70's to a discipline now encompassing developments such as, spatial data analysis using artificial intelligence techniques, immersive visualisation and distributed networking strategies. Technology has been the driving

influence in this discipline and this module will explore these newer technologies to gauge their impact on the discipline. Lectures will provide theory and context for these areas: artificial intelligence, visualisation and information retrieval strategies. Practicals will focus on developing software solutions for one of these three computing domains.

*assessment:* essay 25%; project 50%; exam 25%

#### 9342 Social Applications in Geographical Information Systems

3 points semester 2

20 hours lectures, 30 hours practicals, 20 hours to be advised

*prerequisites:* core subjects

There are an increasing number of large complex digital data sets of relevance to social scientists be they working in an academic, governmental or commercial environment. Because of their complex derivation and nature, these data sets require a high level of skill and a detailed level of knowledge to be used intelligently. The aim of this course is to provide these skills and knowledge.

This subject will cover the following three major areas - introduce the student to the main types of large scale data sets commonly available to social scientists e.g. the various Census data sets (CDATA96), the Cadastral database for South Australia (DCDB), Medical data sets from the Health Commission; identify the limitations and problems associated with using these datasets. Introducing their implications to different types of analysis; introduction and practical application of the main spatial methodologies used to interrogate and analysing these data sets.

*assessment:* essay 25%; project 50%; exam 25%

### research subjects

#### 9137 Dissertation (SIS) F/T

12 points semester 1 or 2

or

#### 8147 Dissertation (SIS) P/T

12 points full year

10 hours tutorials, 20 hours to be advised, 30 minute presentation

Syllabus details to be determined in consultation with supervisors

## Doctor of Letters

### Regulations

- 1
  - (a) The Faculty of Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Letters a person who has qualified for any degree in The University of Adelaide.
  - (b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Arts, the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who (i) has obtained in another university or institution of higher education a qualification accepted for the purpose by the University as equivalent to a degree of the University and (ii) has, or has had, a substantial association with the University.
  - (c) No person may be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Letters before the expiration of five years from the date on which he or she obtained the qualification prescribed in (a) or (b)(i) above.
- 2
  - (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his or her scholarly achievements and of the work which he or she proposes to submit for the degree.
  - (b) The Faculty of Arts shall examine the information submitted and decide whether or not to allow the applicant to proceed.
  - (c) If the Faculty accepts the candidature it shall nominate examiners, of whom two at least shall be external examiners.
- 3
  - (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he or she has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of any subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned.
  - (b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such of his or her published works as a candidate may submit for examination, but the examiners may take into account any unpublished original work that he or she may submit in support of his or her candidature.
  - (c) The candidate in submitting his or her work shall, where applicable, state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which his or her information is derived and the extent to which he or she has availed him or herself of the work of others, especially where joint publications are concerned. He or she may also signify in general terms the portions of his or her work which he or she claims as original.
  - (d) The candidate shall indicate what part, if any, of his or her works has already been submitted for a degree in this or any other university.
- 4 The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the works submitted for the degree, any unpublished work being prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.
- 5 A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Arts, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Letters.
- 6 Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations, the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of a subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned, of a standard not less than that required by regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 16 December, 1971.

Amended 15 January, 1976: 6. 21 Feb. 1991: 1(b).

# Faculty of Dentistry

## Contents

**Regulations .....525**

**Diploma in Dental Therapy**

*Dip.Dent.Ther.*

Specific Course Rules .....526

Syllabuses .....528

**Bachelor of Dental Surgery**

*B.D.S.*

Specific Course Rules .....530

Syllabuses .....533

**Bachelor of Science in Dentistry  
(Honours)**

*B.Sc.Dent.*

Specific Course Rules .....539

Syllabuses .....540

**Graduate Certificate in Dentistry**

*Grad.Cert.Dent.*

Specific Course Rules .....541

Syllabuses .....542

**Graduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry**

*Grad.Dip.Clin.Dent.*

Specific Course Rules .....544

Syllabuses .....546

**Graduate Diploma in Forensic  
Odontology**

*Grad.Dip.For.Odont.*

Specific Course Rules .....548

Syllabuses .....549

**Master of Dental Surgery**

*M.D.S.*

This course will not be offered in 1999. For syllabus details, please refer to *The University Calendar Volume II : Handbook of Courses, 1996*

**Master of Dental Surgery  
(Community and Preventive Dentistry)**

*M.D.S. (Comm.& Prev.Dent.)*

Specific Course Rules .....550

Syllabuses .....552

**Master of Dental Surgery**

**(Dento-Maxillo-Facial Radiology)**

*M.D.S. (Dento-Maxillo-Facial Rad.)*

Specific Course Rules .....553

Syllabuses .....554

**Master of Dental Surgery (Endodontics)**

*M.D.S. (Endo.)*

Specific Course Rules .....555

Syllabuses .....557

**Master of Dental Surgery  
(Forensic Odontology)**

*M.D.S. (For.Odont.)*

Specific Course Rules .....558

Syllabuses .....559

**Master of Dental Surgery  
(General Dental Practice)**

*M.D.S. (G.D.P.)*

Specific Course Rules .....560

Syllabuses .....561

**Master of Dental Surgery (Gerodontology)**

*M.D.S. (Gerodontology)*

Specific Course Rules .....562

Syllabuses .....563

**Master of Dental Surgery  
(Oral and Maxillo-Facial Surgery)**

*M.D.S. (Oral & Max.Fac.Surg.)*

Specific Course Rules .....564

Syllabuses .....566

**Master of Dental Surgery (Oral Pathology)**

*M.D.S. (Oral Path.)*

Specific Course Rules .....567

Syllabuses .....569

**Master of Dental Surgery (Orthodontics)**

*M.D.S. (Ortho.)*

Specific Course Rules .....570

Syllabuses .....572

*Dentistry — Contents*

**Master of Dental Surgery  
(Paediatric Dentistry)**

*M.D.S. (Paed.Dent.)*

Specific Course Rules .....573

Syllabuses .....575

**Master of Dental Surgery (Periodontics)**

*M.D.S. (Periodontics)*

Specific Course Rules .....576

Syllabuses .....578

**Master of Dental Surgery (Prosthodontics)**

*M.D.S. (Pros.)*

Specific Course Rules .....579

Syllabuses .....580

**Master of Dental Surgery  
(Tropical Oral Pathology)**

*M.D.S. (Trop.Oral Path.)*

Specific Course Rules .....581

Syllabuses .....582

**Master of Science in Dentistry**

*M.Sc.Dent.*

Specific Course Rules.....583

**Doctor of Dental Science**

*D.D.Sc.*

Regulations .....585

**Doctor of Philosophy**

*Ph.D.*

Regulations and Schedules under Board of  
Graduate Studies - *see* Contents



# Faculty of Dentistry

## Regulations

### Of Awards in the Faculty of Dentistry

- 1 In the Faculty of Dentistry there shall be the following awards:

Diploma in Dental Therapy  
Ordinary degree of  
Bachelor of Dental Surgery  
Honours degree of  
Bachelor of Science in Dentistry  
Graduate Certificate in Dentistry  
Graduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry  
Graduate Diploma in  
Forensic Odontology  
Master of Dental Surgery  
Master of Dental Surgery  
(Community and Preventive Dentistry)  
Master of Dental Surgery  
(Dento-Maxillo-Facial Radiology)  
Master of Dental Surgery  
(Endodontics)  
Master of Dental Surgery  
(Forensic Odontology)  
Master of Dental Surgery  
(General Dental practice)  
Master of Dental Surgery  
(Gerodontics)  
Master of Dental Surgery  
(Oral and Maxillo-Facial Surgery)  
Master of Dental Surgery  
(Oral Pathology)  
Master of Dental Surgery  
(Orthodontics)  
Master of Dental Surgery  
Paediatric Dentistry)  
Master of Dental Surgery  
(Periodontics)  
Master of Dental Surgery  
(Prosthodontics)

Master of Dental Surgery  
(Tropical Oral Pathology)  
Master of Science in Dentistry  
Doctor of Dental Science

- 2 The courses for the awards listed in Regulation 1 shall be governed by the General Course Rules and Specific Course Rules that the Council shall prescribe from time to time.
- 3 The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Council.

Regulations effective from 1 August 1994.

Regulations amended 8 February 1996, 20 February 1997.

note (not forming part of the Regulations)

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Course Rules to the Convenor of the Academic Board.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Course Rules to the Deans of Faculties.
- 3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre and the Principal of the School of Dental Therapy may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.
- 4 The Faculty also offers a Doctor of Dental Science (D.D.Sc.). Higher doctorates are governed by their own sets of Regulations as printed in this volume of the Calendar.

# Diploma in Dental Therapy

## Specific Course Rules

### 1. Admission requirements

- 1.1 Applicants shall, unless exempted by the Faculty, have satisfied the University's admission requirements under the South Australian Certificate of Education or the equivalent.
- 1.2 Applicants shall, in addition to meeting the admission requirements in 1.1 above, satisfactorily participate in a selection interview conducted by the Course Selection Committee appointed by Faculty.
- 1.3 The Faculty may accept as a candidate for the course an applicant who does not satisfy the requirements for admission under 1.1 above but who satisfies the Course Selection Committee of fitness to undertake work for the Diploma.

### 2. Approval of enrolment

The following students must have their course of study approved by the Dean or nominee at the time of enrolment in the year concerned:

- (a) students who have been granted or are seeking status or exemption from these Rules under section 1.4.20 of the General Course Rules
- (b) students who are repeating a subject or subjects; such students may be required to resume at a point in the course and/or undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of Faculty deems appropriate
- (c) students who have obtained permission from the Faculty to intermit their course for reasons approved in each case.

### 3. Duration of the course

The course of study for the Diploma in Dental Therapy shall extend over two years of full-time study.

### 4. Course of study

To qualify for the Diploma a candidate shall regularly attend lectures, tutorials and clinical practice, do written and laboratory or other practical work to the satisfaction of the Principal of the School of Dental Therapy and pass the prescribed examinations.

The following are the subjects of study for the First Annual Therapy Examination:

- 2895 Dental Sciences IT
- 3284 Clinical Dentistry IT
- 1352 Applied Clinical Practice IT
- 4399 Social and Preventive Dentistry IT

### 3896 First Annual Therapy Examination

The following are the subjects of study for the Second Annual Therapy Examination:

- 8442 Dental Sciences IIT
- 7964 Clinical Dentistry IIT
- 3005 Applied Clinical Practice IIT
- 7228 Social and Preventive Dentistry IIT

### 9209 Second Annual Therapy Examination

### 5. General

A candidate shall satisfactorily complete each annual examination before entering upon the work of the following year's course of study provided that:

- (a) A candidate shall enrol in all clinical streams of the year undertaken and shall enrol in any other subjects that the Faculty mandates. Except by permission of the Faculty the candidate may not enrol concurrently for any additional subjects from the following year
- (b) A candidate may begin the first semester's work in the following year's course of study pending the result of any supplementary examination for which the candidate has been permitted to present
- (c) A supplementary examination shall not be awarded on academic grounds if the student has achieved an aggregate score of less than 36%
- (d) The annual examination at the end of the second year shall be known as the Final Examination. In exceptional circumstances a candidate's results in the Final Examination may be withheld if the candidate's performance in the required clinical work is considered unsatisfactory by the Board of Examiners. In such a case, the candidate will be required to complete satisfactorily such additional work as the Head of the Department may recommend to the Board of Examiners.

## **6. Status and exemption**

- 6.1 No candidate may be granted more than 24 points of status toward the Diploma for other studies undertaken in the University or other institution.
- 6.2 A candidate who has previously passed subjects or whose employment has included appropriate clinical experience may, on written application to the Dean, be exempted from part of the requirements of a subject.

## **7 Assessment and examinations**

- 7.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. The Pass result in the Annual Therapy Examinations shall be Non-Graded.
- 7.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, clinical, practical and examination work.
- 7.3 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the academic staff concerned.
- 7.4 A candidate who fails a subject shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. Such a candidate may be required to attend concurrently such lectures, clinical practice, laboratory and other practical work as the Faculty may prescribe, in other subject(s) of an annual examination.
- 7.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the Diploma may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as Faculty may prescribe.

## Syllabuses

### Proficiency in English

Experience has shown that students who do not have a good ability to communicate in spoken and written English have difficulties with this course. For the following syllabus items, proficiency in English is assumed.

#### First Year

##### 1352 Applied Clinical Practice IT

12 points full year

63 lecture hours, 423 practical hours

*corequisite:* 3284 Clinical Dentistry IT

Applied Clinical Practice contains two components: Clinical Practice I and Operative Techniques, and provides the opportunity to integrate theoretical practice and practical skills with a rationale and philosophy for effective contemporary dental practice.

*assessment:* Clinical Practice (about 20% of subject) - written and practical assignments; Operative Techniques (about 80%) - summation of a continuing assessment of practical work throughout the year. Students must pass all components to pass the subject

##### 3284 Clinical Dentistry IT

12 points full year

202 lecture hours, 5 tutorial hours, 84 practical hours

Clinical Dentistry IT contains three components: Dental Anatomy, Operative Dentistry and Dental Radiography and provides the theory and background information essential to the development of knowledge, practices and attitudes which enable effective practice of restorative dentistry for children and adolescents.

*assessment:* assignments, exams, radiography practical; assessment reflects likely contribution of each component to subject - Dental Anatomy 10%, Dental Radiography 30%, Operative Dentistry 60%. Students must pass all components to pass the subject

##### 2895 Dental Sciences IT

3 points full year

93 lecture hours, 51 tutorial hours, 13 practical hours, 7 case study hours

Dental Sciences contains components of Histology, Anatomy and Physiology, General and Oral Pathology and Microbiology, and provides the biological grounding upon which the practice of dentistry rests. It is an introduction to the anatomy and physiology of the human body and in particular the teeth and oro-facial

regions, and involves the study of diseases of the teeth and their supporting tissues..

*assessment:* assignments, semester exams - assessment reflects likely contribution to subject to subject: Histology 10%, Anatomy and Physiology 45%, General and Oral Pathology and Microbiology 45%. Students must pass all components to pass the subject

##### 4399 Social and Preventive Dentistry IT

3 points full year

111 lecture hours, 25 seminar hours, 32 practical hours

Social and Preventive Dentistry contains the components of community health and awareness; dental disease; prevention of dental disease; and dental health education: theory and practice. This subject provides an introduction to the complex interrelationships of attitudes, behaviours and requirements which impact on the health professional, client and the community in the maintenance of general and dental health. The types and etiologies of dental disease are introduced in this subject with a strong focus on the methods of prevention and control of these diseases. Dental Health Education: Theory and Practice is designed to develop knowledge and skills in the practice of teaching.

*assessment:* assignments, semester exams - assessment reflects likely contribution of each component to subject: Social Health and Oral Health Promotion 30%, Dental Diseases 20%, Prevention of Dental Diseases 35%, Dental Health Education: Theory and Practice 15%. Students must pass all components to pass the subject

#### Second Year

##### 3005 Applied Clinical Practice IIT

12 points full year

52 lecture hours, 3 tutorial hours, 6 seminar hours, 63 practical hours, 18 case study hours, 651 clinical hours

*prerequisites:* 1352 Applied Clinical Practice IT and 3284 Clinical Dentistry IT

Applied Clinical Practice IIT contains components of Clinical Practice II, Clinical Radiography and Clinical Dentistry (Practical). It provides formalisation of knowledge and skills gained in Applied Clinical Practice IT, incorporates clinical statistics and field experience, and makes provision for students to align this knowledge and skill within the policies of the SA Dental Service.

*assessment:* assignments, tutorials, patient presentations. continuous clinical assessment. Assessment reflects the likely contribution of each component to subject: Clinical Practice II 20%,

Clinical Radiography 10%, Clinical Dentistry Practical 70%. Students must pass all components to pass the subject

### **8442 Dental Sciences IIT**

3 points full year

82 lecture hours, 20 tutorial hours, 4 practical hours

*prerequisite:* 2895 Dental Sciences IT

Dental Sciences IIT contains components of Applied Oral Pathology, Medicine and Pharmacology and Applied Oral Anatomy, and instructs students in aspects of diagnosis and management of pathological conditions, medicine, pharmacology and anatomy which relate to the delivery of dental care.

*assessment:* tests, case presentations, exams - likely contribution of components: Applied Oral Pathology 35%, Applied Oral Anatomy 5%, Medicine and Pharmacology 60%. Students must pass all components to pass the subject

### **7964 Clinical Dentistry IIT**

3 points full year

66 lecture hours, 9 tutorial hours, 9 practical hours, 15 seminar hours

*prerequisites:* 3284 Clinical Dentistry IT and 1352 Applied Clinical Practice IT

Clinical Dentistry IIT contains components Clinical Dentistry (Theory), Orthodontics and Periodontology and develops and applies the principles of restorative dentistry, periodontal disease and orthodontics gained in Clinical Dentistry IT.

*assessment:* assignments, case presentations, exams - assessment reflects likely contribution of each component to subject: Clinical Dentistry (Theory) 60%, Orthodontics 20%, Periodontology 20%. Students must pass all components to pass the subject

### **7228 Social and Preventative Dentistry IIT**

6 points full year

94 lecture hours, 25 tutorial hours, 15 seminar hours

*prerequisites:* Social and Preventative Dentistry IT

Social and Preventative Dentistry contains the components of Developmental Psychology, Communication, Sociology, Sociology of Health, Epidemiology and Biostatistics and Dental Public Health. The subjects focus on specific areas which are designed to promote personal and professional awareness and development, complementing and enhancing clinical experience and future professional dental therapy practice. Students are introduced to health analysis and assessment, concentrating on dental health principles and policies. The social and

behavioural sciences components have been designed to develop awareness and understanding of the knowledge associated with the various psychological and sociological influences implicated in human behaviour. Emphasis is placed on the provision of care in an interpersonal setting and on the requirement for developing effective interpersonal skills.

*assessment:* assignments, semester exams - assessment reflects likely contribution of each component to subject: Developmental Psychology 25%, Communication 10%, Sociology of Health 15%, Dental Public Health 30%, Epidemiology and Biostatistics 10%, Sociology 10%. Students must pass all components to pass the subject

## Bachelor of Dental Surgery

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Assessment and examinations

- 1.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the academic staff concerned.
- 1.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a stream (or part of a stream) the examiners may take into account oral, written, clinical, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the stream of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 1.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any stream for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass.
- 1.4 (a) A candidate who fails a stream shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that stream to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. Such a candidate may be required to attend concurrently such lectures, clinical practice, laboratory and other practical work as the Faculty may prescribe, in other streams of annual examination.
- (b) Except in the case of the First Annual Examination, a candidate who is exempted from part of any stream shall not be granted a classified pass in that stream.
- 1.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any stream for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that stream again or for any other stream which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as Faculty may prescribe.

#### 2 Course of study

##### 2.1 Duration of course

The course of study for the degrees of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, unless otherwise approved by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty, shall extend over five years of full-time study.

A candidate may interrupt his or her studies for the course:

- (a) for the purpose of proceeding to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry *or*
- (b) for such period and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the Faculty.

Students wishing to interrupt their studies in accordance with 1.2 above must apply through the Registrar for permission and obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the Faculty for leave of absence for a defined period.

A student who leaves the course without approval or who extends leave of absence beyond the time period approved by the Dean shall be deemed to have withdrawn his or her candidature for the degree but shall be permitted to reapply for admission to the course in accordance with the procedures in operation at the time.

Students who have interrupted their studies in the prescribed subjects may be required to resume at such a point in the course and/or to undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of the Faculty deems appropriate.

##### 2.2 Approval of enrolment

The following students must have their courses approved by the Dean or nominee at the time of enrolment in the year concerned:

- (a) students who have been granted or are seeking status or exemption from these Rules under section 1.4.20 of the General Course Rules
- (b) students who are repeating a stream or streams; such students may be required to resume at a point in the course and/or undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of Faculty deems appropriate.
- (c) students who have obtained permission from the Faculty to intermit their course, either to proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry, or for other reasons approved in each case.

## 2.3 Lectures, practical work, clinical instruction

The course for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery shall extend over five years. To qualify for the degree a candidate shall regularly attend lectures, tutorials and clinical practice, do written and laboratory or other practical work to the satisfaction of the academic staff concerned, and pass the prescribed examinations. Students shall attend at clinics of the South Australian Dental Service and other teaching hospitals and health centres as required for their clinical instruction.

### 2.3.1 Curriculum

#### First Year:

During the first year every student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Human Biology, (b) General Studies, (c) Dental and Health Science, (d) Dental Clinical Practice.

#### Second Year:

During the second year every student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Structure and Function of the Body, (b) General Studies, (c) Dental and Health Science, (d) Dental Clinical Practice.

#### Third Year:

During the third year every student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Diseases and Disorders of the Body, (b) Dental and Health Science, (c) Dental Clinical Practice.

#### Fourth Year:

During the fourth year every student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Selectives, (b) Dental and Health Science, (c) Dental Clinical Practice.

#### Fifth Year:

During the fifth year every student shall attend courses of instruction in: (a) Selectives, (b) Dental and Health Science, (c) Dental Clinical Practice.

## 3 Subjects of study

### 3.1 Curriculum

#### 3.1.1 5770 First Annual Examination

At the First Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following streams:

7713 Dental and Health Science I

2839 Dental Clinical Practice I

8471 General Studies ID

6700 Human Biology ID

#### 3.1.2 6626 Second Annual Examination

At the Second Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following streams:

1145 Dental and Health Science II

1421 Dental Clinical Practice II

5453 General Studies IID

3567 Structure and Function of the Body IID

#### 3.1.3 9494 Third Annual Examination

At the Third Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following streams:

7413 Dental and Health Science III

4450 Dental Clinical Practice III

9310 Diseases and Disorders of the Body IIID

#### 3.1.4 9097 Fourth Annual Examination

At the Fourth Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following streams:

1448 Dental and Health Science IV

4978 Dental Clinical Practice IV

7571 Dental Selectives IV

#### 3.1.5 6753 Fifth Annual (Final) Examination

At the Fifth Annual Examination the candidate shall satisfy the examiners in each of the following streams:

9983 Dental and Health Science V

7137 Dental Clinical Practice V

5181 Dental Selectives V

### 3.2 General

A candidate shall complete each annual examination before entering upon the work of the following year's course of study provided that:

(a) A candidate shall enrol in all clinical streams of the year undertaken and shall enrol in any other streams that the Faculty mandates. Except by permission of Faculty the candidate may not enrol concurrently for any additional streams from the following year.

(b) A candidate may begin the first semester's work in the following year's course of study pending the result of any supplementary examination for which the candidate has been permitted to present.

(c) A candidate shall not be re-examined at a supplementary examination in any stream previously passed at the annual

examination. A supplementary examination shall not be awarded on academic grounds in any stream where the student obtained an aggregate score of 35% or less.

- (d) The annual examination at the end of the fifth year shall be known as the Final Examination. In exceptional circumstances a candidate's results in the Final Examination may be withheld if the candidate's performance in the required clinical work is considered unsatisfactory by the Board of Examiners. In such a case, the candidate will be required to complete satisfactorily such additional work as the Head of the Department may recommend to the Board of Examiners.

#### **4 Rules for the admission of dental students to the practice of the South Australian Dental Service and other teaching hospitals and health centres**

- 4.1 Each dental student of the University of Adelaide shall attend clinics of the South Australian Dental Service, or other teaching hospitals or health centres, as directed by the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry; and each student shall be admitted to the practice of the South Australian Dental Service or other teaching hospitals or health centres under the disciplinary control of the Chief Executive Officer, in the case of the former, or the Medical Superintendent or Director, in the case of the latter, whilst in attendance.
- 4.2 No student may introduce visitors into any of the said clinics, hospitals or health centres without permission of the above designated officers.
- 4.3 Students shall conduct themselves with propriety and discharge the duties assigned, and pay for or replace any article damaged, lost or destroyed by them together; and make good any loss sustained by their negligence.
- 4.4 Each student shall at all times be under the direction and supervision of a duly appointed member of the teaching staff of the University of Adelaide, or a person who has been granted appropriate University status, and shall carry out such work as shall be allotted
- 4.5 No student shall administer treatment to any patient without the approval of an appointed teacher.
- 4.6 Except in the performance of the associated clinical duties, no student may disclose any information whatsoever concerning a patient

without the permission of both the patient and the Senior Dental or Medical Officer in charge.

- 4.7 No student shall publish a report on any case without the written permission of the Chief Executive Officer in the case of the South Australian Dental Service, or the Medical Superintendent or Director in the case of teaching hospitals or health centres, and the Senior Dental or Medical Officer under whose care the patient is or has been.
- 4.8 No student shall communicate directly to the press, radio or television any matter concerning the clinical practice of the institution to which that student is attached
- 4.9 Students shall pay such fees as are laid down by the South Australian Dental Service in consultation with the Dean, Faculty of Dentistry; no student shall be admitted to clinics until such fees are paid.
- 4.10 Misconduct or infringement of any of these rules, may lead to temporary suspension by the Chief Executive Officer, South Australian Dental Service, or the Medical Superintendent or Director, other teaching hospitals or health centres. In the case of such temporary suspension, written notice shall immediately be given to the Dean of the Faculty of Dentistry.



## Syllabuses

### proficiency in English

Experience has shown that students who do not have a good ability to communicate in spoken and written English and do not have a background in Year 12 PES Physics and Chemistry will have difficulties with the course. Proficiency in English and a background knowledge of Year 12 PES Physics and Chemistry are assumed.

### 5770 First Annual Examination

#### 7713 Dental and Health Science I

7 points full year

7 hours per week, including class meetings, learning laboratories and tutorials

*corequisites:* 2839 Dental Clinical Practice I

This stream aims to emphasise the scientific basis of dentistry; to highlight new developments and to outline important ethical issues in the health professions; to describe the normal appearance of the oral soft tissues, the morphology and development of the teeth and main features of the masticatory system as a basis for the study of oral health and disease; to discuss the aetiology and prevention of the common dental diseases at both the individual and the community level; to introduce students to behavioural sciences and psychology applied to dentistry; to provide exposure to career roles and begin an examination of contexts in which a dentist works. A number of problem-based dental learning packages are provided in this stream to give a context to student learning.

Topics include: history and philosophy of dentistry; oral surface features; morphology of the teeth; tooth emergence and calcification; introduction to dental occlusion, radiographic anatomy; culture, health and disease; nature and distribution of dental diseases; preventive dentistry; fear and anxiety in dentistry; management and motivation of dental patients; dentist-patient communication; behavioural consequences of oral diseases; community dental health issues; dental education and the shaping of the professional; the professional environment; the dentist's role - past and present; career pathways; adaptation to change and the possible future for dentistry.

*assessment:* assignments, short tests, trial test, practical exercises, short answer problem based exam, interview

*prescribed texts:* Townsend GC & Winning T *Dental and Health Science I Manual* Department of Dentistry  
Locker D *An Introduction to Behavioural Science and Dentistry* (Tavistock/Routledge); Harris NO & Christen AG *Primary Preventive Dentistry* 4th edn (Appleton and Lange)

### 2839 Dental Clinical Practice I

7 points full year

7 hours per week including clinical, practical sessions

*corequisites:* 7713 Dental and Health Science I

This stream aims to give students a broad understanding of dentistry at clinical ancillary, technical and office management levels. Skills will be developed in various technical and clinical areas.

Topics include: clinical examinations; records and recording; operative hazards; instruments, sterilisation and maintenance; infection and moisture control; dental impressions; mouthguards; dental radiology; diagnostic procedures; preventive dentistry: fluorides sealants, diet and plaque control; manipulation and assessment of commonly used dental materials; introduction to periodontics; prophylaxis and simple scaling; minimal intervention dentistry.

*assessment:* assignments, clinical and laboratory assessment, workbooks and exam each semester. More details will be given in the Clinical Practice Workbook

*prescribed texts:* Harris NO & Christen AG *Primary Preventative Dentistry* 4th edn (Appleton and Lange); Roberts-Thomson K & Hirsch R *Clinical Practice I Workbook* Department of Dentistry

### 8471 General Studies ID

3 points full year

3 hours per week

*corequisites:* 7713 Dental and Health Science I

This stream includes units that will be made available to students during first and second years.

Aspects of basic physics: the aspects of basic physics forming the prerequisite knowledge for the major streams in the BDS course.

Aspects of basic chemistry: the aspects of basic chemistry forming the prerequisite knowledge for the major streams in the BDS course.

Biostatistics: provides students with an appreciation of the nature and scope of statistics applied to biological problems (biostatistics) as well as a working knowledge of basic statistics, including presentation, interpretation and analysis of data.

Computing: provides students with a basic understanding of computers and computing with particular reference to the needs of dental students and dentists.

Communication and learning: introduces students to the educational philosophy of the BDS course and emphasises the needs to be proficient in communication skills.

Research methodology: gives students an appreciation of research methodology and to develop the skills needed to access and critically review scientific literature effectively, particularly literature relating to clinical dentistry.

Social context of dentistry: aims to provide an understanding of the diversity of the Australian community and how that diversity influences the process of dental care and oral health outcomes.

assessment: students advised of assessment modes at beginning of the stream. Students must demonstrate proficiency in each unit. An assessment of English communication proficiency is included

*prescribed texts:* to be advised

### 6700 Human Biology ID

7 points full year

7 hours per week, including class meetings, practical sessions, research-based laboratory sessions, tutorials

This stream aims to provide an overview of the biology of the human species including an evolutionary perspective of the vertebrate, especially the human, masticatory system, to provide students with a basic knowledge of classical and molecular genetics and to indicate where this knowledge is applicable to dentistry, to provide an introduction to cell biology and to the anatomy of the human body at the gross and histological levels, and to provide an integrated coverage of the anatomy and physiology of selected body systems.

Topics include: human evolution including evolution of head form, human adaptability, essentials of body chemistry, introduction to the human body and its organisation, cell structure and function, tissue histology, heredity and variation, genes and chromosomes, linkage, molecular organisation of chromosomes, genetic structure and variation of human populations, genetic engineering, structure and function of the skeletal and neuromuscular systems, skin and sense organs.

*assessment:* see First Year Mouth Book

*prescribed texts:* Titora GJ & Grabowski SR *Principles of Anatomy and Physiology* 8th edn (Harper and Rowe or Martini *Fundamentals of Anatomy and Physiology* 3rd edn; Ross MH Romrell LJ & Kaye GI (1995) *Histology: A Text and Atlas*, 3rd edn (Williams & Wilkins) Sherwood LS *Human Physiology: From Cells to Systems* (West); Genetics text to be advised

## 6626 Second Annual Examination

### 1145 Dental and Health Science II

7 points full year

7 hours per week including class meetings, learning laboratories, tutorials

*prerequisites:* 7713 Dental and Health Science I

*corequisites:* 1421 Dental Clinical Practice II

This stream aims to provide students with a detailed understanding of the embryology and histology of the dento-facial structures; to provide a basic understanding of the biochemistry of the human body with particular reference to the oral cavity; to develop an appreciation of the scientific aspects of clinical dentistry including functioning of the masticatory system and the importance of occlusion in all branches of dentistry; to develop further appreciation of behavioural science in dentistry.

Topics include: embryology of face; odontogenesis including enamel and dentine formation; histology of the oral tissues; dental caries; the structural basis of biochemistry; principles of nutrition; molecular organisation - including bioenergetics and the principles of metabolism; the integration and control of metabolism; hormones and growth factors; the biochemistry of soft tissues - including blood, epithelium and connective tissue; the biochemistry of calcified tissues - bone, dentine, cementum and enamel; the oral environment - including saliva, gingival crevicular fluid and dental plaque; development of occlusion; occlusal variation; orofacial sensation; masticatory function; aspects of behavioural science. A number of problem-based dental learning packages are provided in this stream to give a context to student learning.

*assessment:* tests, written exam, performance in tutorials and learning laboratories, project

*prescribed texts:* Ten Cate AR *Oral Histology* (Mosby); Cole AS & Eastoe JE *Biochemistry and Oral Biology* (Wright); Champe and Harvey, *Lippincott's Illustrated Reviews Biochemistry* 2nd Ed., JB Lippincott Co 1994; Lehninger, Nelson and Cox (1993) *Principles of Biochemistry*, 2nd Ed. Worth, New York.

### 1421 Dental Clinical Practice II

7 points full year

12 hours per week including clinical, practical, resource sessions

*prerequisites:* 2839 Dental Clinical Practice I

*corequisites:* 1148 Dental and Health Science II

This subject builds upon 2839 Dental Clinical Practice I with regard to the acquisition and consolidation of

dental clinical skills. Experience will be gained in patient management emphasising communication and behaviour management, clinical examination procedures and diagnostic methods before working with selected patients of the SA Dental Service.

Topics include: clinical assessment and recording of dental health data; diagnosis; introductory treatment planning; obtaining intra-oral radiographs; preventative regimes; basic restorative dentistry; properties of commonly used dental materials; introduction to management of emergencies; introduction to gingival and periodontal conditions; introduction to local anaesthesia.

*assessment:* practically (laboratory and clinic); academically (assignments and examinations). Details given in the Dental Clinical Practice Manual

*prescribed texts:* Schwartz RS, Summitt JB & Robbins JW *Fundamentals of Operative Dentistry A Contemporary Approach* (Quintessence) 1996; Whaites *Essentials of Dental Radiography and Radiology* (Churchill Livingstone). Other texts to be advised.

### 5453 General Studies IID

3 points full year  
3 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 8471 General Studies ID

As for 8471 General Studies ID. The units in this stream are available to students during both the first and second years of the course.

*assessment:* to be advised

*prescribed texts:* to be advised

### 3567 Structure and Function of the Body IID

7 points full year

7 hours per week, including class meetings, practical sessions, research-based laboratory sessions, tutorials

*prerequisites:* 6700 Human Biology ID

This stream aims to provide: an integrated coverage of the anatomy and physiology of selected body systems; a detailed description of the gross topographical anatomy of the head and neck emphasising aspects of functional and clinical importance; a description of the anatomy of the central nervous system.

Topics include: structure and function of the alimentary, cardiovascular, respiratory, lymphoid, endocrine and renal systems; detailed osteology of the skull; applied anatomy of face and scalp, infratemporal region, temporomandibular joints, pterygopalatine fossa, submandibular region, pharynx, larynx, cranial nerves; central nervous system; sensory and motor pathways; autonomic nervous system; blood supply of

the brain; anatomy related to local anaesthesia in dentistry.

*assessment:* advised at the beginning of the stream - includes written exams, case scenarios, problem-based learning

*prescribed texts:* Sherwood L *Human Physiology: From Cells to Systems* (West); Ross MH et al (1995) *Histology: a Text and Atlas* 3rd edn (Williams & Wilkins); Snell RJ *Clinical Neuroanatomy for Medical Students* 3rd edn (Little Braun & Co); Johnson DR & Moore WJ *Anatomy for Dental Students* 2nd edn (OUP)

## 9494 Third Annual Examination

### 7413 Dental and Health Science III

6 points full year

7 hours per week (approx)

*prerequisites:* 1145 Dental and Health Science II

*corequisites:* 4450 Dental Clinical Practice III

This stream aims to: describe the normal functioning of the masticatory system, the importance of occlusion and the characteristics of an optimal occlusion, describe the morphological and functional changes that occur in the masticatory system as a result of normal growth and ageing, and the adaptability of the system to these changes; emphasise the importance of occlusion in all branches of dentistry and consider the methods available for diagnosis and treatment of disorders of the masticatory system; consider the causes and effects of disease and stress on the masticatory system; describe human growth and development with particular emphasis on aspects relevant to dentistry; provide an introduction to aspects of orthodontic examination diagnosis and treatment. A number of problem-based dental learning packages are provided in this stream to give a context to student learning.

Topics include: orofacial sensation, jaw muscles and receptors; jaw reflexes, mastication and swallowing, temporomandibular joint function and loading, parafunction, occlusal therapy, concepts of physical growth and development, methods for studying growth, factors affecting growth, development of the skull, factors affecting normal dento-facial growth, indices of maturation, facial aesthetics, normal changes in dental arch form, aetiology of orthodontic problems.

*assessment:* short tests, general review, practical exercises, problem-based written examination

*prescribed texts:* Mohl ND et al (1988) *A Textbook of Occlusion* (Quintessence), Proffit WR (1993) *Contemporary Orthodontics* (Mosby).

#### 4450 Dental Clinical Practice III

12 points full year

14 hours per week, including class meetings, laboratory sessions and clinic sessions

*prerequisites:* 1421 Dental Clinical Practice II; 1145 Dental and Health Science II; 3567 Structure and Function of the Body II

*corequisites:* 7413 Dental and Health Science III

This stream builds upon Dental Clinical Practice II with regard to the consolidation of preventive, periodontal and restorative clinical skills, through manikin exercises and by provision of treatment for selected patients of the South Australian Dental Service. The pain control component of the stream covers local anaesthetic techniques. The stream includes a laboratory program in removable prosthodontics and in cast gold restorations. Clinical experience will be gained in removable prosthodontics and anterior endodontics.

Topics include: patient assessment for local anaesthesia, pharmacological aspects of local anaesthesia, basic principles of local anaesthesia; aspects of advanced restorative dentistry; treatment planning principles of preparation for indirect gold, resin and porcelain restorations; laboratory stages of cast gold restorations; bonding systems; philosophies and practices of removable partial denture prosthodontics; periodontics aetiology and treatment; pulpal, periapical and periradicular pathology; dental materials.

*assessment:* see Third Year Mouth Book

*prescribed texts:* see Third Year Mouth Book, other texts to be advised

#### 9310 Diseases and Disorders of the Body IIID

6 points full year

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 3567 Structure and Function of the Body II

This stream introduces students to pathology, microbiology, immunology and oral pathology in the context of human disease. The course aims to provide students with a detailed understanding of core pathological and immunological reactions that can occur and how such processes relate to clinical disease; to provide students with detailed knowledge of the structure and biology of bacteria, viruses and fungi and how these organisms relate to human disease states and processes; to provide a detailed understanding of the normal oral microflora and its relationship to oral health and specific dental diseases such as caries and periodontal disease; to provide a detailed

understanding of the processes of neoplasia and hyperplasia generally and in relation to the mouth.

Topics include: cell injury, acute and chronic inflammation, healing, the cellular composition and function of the normal immune system, immune system reactivity, immunological hypersensitivities; microbial physiology, metabolism and genetics; principles and practice of disinfection and sterilisation, antibiotic therapy, infection control; host-parasite relationships including mechanism of pathogenicity; bacterial, viral and fungal diseases of relevance in dentistry; the oral microbiota and its relation to caries and periodontal diseases; hyperplasia and oral hyperplastic lesions, HIV/AIDS, neoplasia and oral neoplasia.

*assessment:* advised at the beginning of the subject

*prescribed texts:* Slots, Taubman (1992) *Contemporary Oral Microbiology and Immunology* Marsh, Martin (1990) *Oral Microbiology* 3rd edn, or Schuster (1990) *Oral Microbiology and Infectious Diseases* 3rd edn; Regezi and Sciubba *Oral Pathology: Clinical-Pathologic Correlations* 2nd edn (W.B. Saunders); Lakhan, Dilly, Findlayson *Basic Pathology* 1993

#### 9097 Fourth Annual Examination

##### 1448 Dental and Health Science IV

8 points full year

Contact hours to be determined

*prerequisites:* 7413 Dental and Health Science III

*corequisites:* 4978 Dental Clinical Practice IV

This stream builds on knowledge gained in the first, second and third years in the Human Biology, Structure and Function of the Body, Diseases and Disorders of the Body and Dental and Health Science streams. It is closely integrated with Dental Clinical Practice IV.

The principal thrust of this stream is to provide an understanding of the interactions between general health, general disease and medical treatment with dental treatment. Topics to be presented will include: General and Oral Pathology; General Medicine; Pharmacology and Therapeutics; General Surgery; Social and Community Aspects of Health and Pain Control. Dental learning packages (DLP's) will be presented in coordination with the Dental Clinical Practice IV stream.

The stream aims to: provide a systematic overview of the clinical and other pathologic features of various diseases/lesions that may be encountered in the tissues of the oral region; describe the systemic diseases and disorders of the body of relevance to dentists; provide an appreciation of the principles of drug administration, distribution, action and elimination; provide instruction on important classes of drugs with emphasis on their modes of administration and action,

therapeutic uses, adverse effects and interactions; discuss the role of pharmacology and therapeutics in dental practice; discuss the management of medically compromised patients; provide an overview of surgery including knowledge of metabolic response to injury and shock, bleeding and transfusion and surgical infection; discuss social and community aspects of disease including the burden of illness, inequalities of health, determinants of health, health promotion, care and policy.

An understanding of the basic principles and clinical and microscopic features of disease is assumed, particularly: developmental disorders, inflammation, basic immunopathology, hyperplasia, neoplasia, degenerative disease, hormonal-metabolic disease, physiology, biochemistry and microbiology.

*assessment:* short tests, projects, dental learning packages and written examinations

*prescribed texts:* Little JW & Falace DA (1993) *Dental Management of the Medically Compromised Patient* Hardman JGG Gilman A & Limbird LL (1995); Neidle EA & Jagiela JA (1989) *Pharmacology and Therapeutics for Dentistry* 3rd edn (Mosby); Regezi JA & Sciubba JJ (1993) *Oral Pathology: Clinical-Pathologic Correlations* 2nd edn (Saunders).

#### 4978 Dental Clinical Practice IV

12 points full year

Contact hours to be determined

*prerequisites:* 4450 Dental Clinical Practice III

*corequisites:* 1448 Dental and Health Science IV

This stream builds upon previous years with regard to the acquisition and consolidation of dental clinical skills.

*assessment:* to be advised

*prescribed texts:* to be advised

#### 7571 Dental Selectives IV

4 points full year

Contact hours to be determined

*prerequisites:* 9494 Third Annual Examination

The program is designed to give students the opportunity to explore aspects of the course in more detail or gain additional experience in certain areas or take part in one or more activities not included in other parts of the course. This might include coursework from appropriate courses, supervised research projects, additional experience in advanced aspects of a clinical speciality or exchange visits to other dental schools. Students are strongly advised to discuss their proposed selective program with the coordinator as soon as possible.

*assessment:* by supervisors; presentation of work carried out in the November selective program

*prescribed texts:* to be advised

#### 6753 Fifth Annual Examination

#### 9983 Dental and Health Science V

8 points full year

6 hours per week (approx)

*prerequisites:* 1448 Dental and Health Science IV

*corequisites:* 7137 Dental Clinical Practice V

This stream builds upon 1448 Dental and Health Science IV. A population perspective on oral health and access to dental care is presented as a context for the consideration of a number of problem-based learning packages on the organisation and delivery of dental care, particularly to disadvantaged groups. These problem-based learning packages are supported by guided reading, seminars and resource talks.

Clinical applications of oral pathology and oral medicine is covered including the principles of diagnosis of systemic and local diseases affecting the oral cavity. Instruction is given in the use of clinical and laboratory diagnostic procedures. Methods of treatment of oral disease are considered and emphasis is placed on interactions between dental treatment and medical conditions.

Topics related to community dentistry, practice management, working with auxiliaries, legal and ethical issues, as well as updates in a variety of clinical disciplines are discussed in a series of interdisciplinary seminars during the second semester.

*assessment:* to be advised

*prescribed texts:* Little JW & Falace DA *Dental Management of the Medically Compromised Patient* (Mosby); Regezi and Sciubba *Oral Pathology: Clinical-Pathologic Correlations* 2nd edn (W.B. Saunders); Lakhan, Dilly, Findlayson (1993) *Basic Pathology*

#### 7137 Dental Clinical Practice V

12 points full year

Contact hours to be determined

*prerequisites:* 4978 Dental Clinical Practice IV

*corequisites:* 9983 Dental and Health Science V

This stream builds upon previous years with regard to the acquisition and consolidation of dental clinical skills in different disciplines including general dental practice, oral diagnosis, dental radiology, oral surgery, paediatric dentistry and orthodontics, pain control and removable prosthodontics.

Students gain clinical experience of the comprehensive management of patients, based on the coordination of skills from individual disciplines. Seminars and clinical tutorials explore a wide range of topics relating to general practice. Emphasis is placed on treatment planning, reviews of completed treatments and prognosis. Oral diagnosis and dental radiology components continue on from the fourth year with increasing emphasis on development of treatment planning and communication skills.

Lectures on oral surgery presented during the fourth year are followed and expanded in class meetings and clinical sessions that form part of the Dental Clinical Practice V stream. Major aspects of oral surgery including dento-alveolar surgery, maxillo-facial injuries, preprosthetic surgery, orthognathic surgery, temporomandibular joint surgery and aspects of cleft surgery and head and neck oncology are covered.

Clinical practice in oral surgery includes patient assessment, diagnosis, selection of appropriate analgesia/anaesthesia, routine exodontia, minor oral surgery and elective oral surgery on outpatients at the Royal Adelaide Hospital. Students gain further knowledge in the management of apprehension and pain, including general anaesthesia.

During the first semester students continue to gain experience in paediatric dentistry and orthodontics.

A series of seminars are presented on selected topics in removable prosthodontics

*assessment:* self assessment; tutor assessment; written clinical assessments - minimum standards required in each discipline to satisfactorily complete the requirements for the stream

*prescribed texts:* to be advised

### **5181 Dental Selectives V**

4 points

full year

Contact hours to be determined

*prerequisites:* 9097 Fourth Annual Examination, and for some clinical selectives, students must have satisfactorily completed the prerequisite level of knowledge.

This subject follows on from Dental Selectives IV with the intention of allowing students to customise aspects of their dental course by exploring selected aspects of dentistry in more detail, gaining additional experience in certain areas, or taking part in activities not included in the core component of the undergraduate dental course. This might include additional experience in advanced aspects of dental clinical practice, dental and health sciences, or human biology. Coursework from other appropriate educational institutions, supervised research projects, or exchange visits to other dental schools. See 7511 Dental Selectives IV

*assessment:* as required by supervisors. This may include clinical assessment, written reports, oral presentations; satisfactory completion of the requirements of other approved educational institutions.

*prescribed texts:* to be advised

## Bachelor of Science in Dentistry (Honours)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 Before entering upon the course of study for the degree a candidate must:

- (a) have completed the prerequisite work, or work accepted by the Faculty of Dentistry as appropriate for the proposed course of study *and*
- (b) be deemed by the Head of the Department concerned to be a suitable candidate for advanced work.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall undertake advanced study extending over one academic year as a full-time candidate, or with the approval of the Faculty of Dentistry, over a period of not more than two academic years as a half-time candidate and satisfy the examiners at the first attempt.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned

3.2 The names of the candidates who qualify for the degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions in each subject:

First Class

Second Class      Division A  
                                 Division B

Third Class

3.3 The examination for the degree may consist of such written, oral and practical examinations as may be required. Assessments of any essays submitted by the candidate, practical work completed during the course, and the report on a research investigation may be taken into account.

#### 4 Course of study

4.1 A course of study for the degree may be undertaken in one of the following:

1739 Honours Anatomy and Histology  
6777 Honours Biochemistry

2190 Honours Dentistry  
7599 Honours Genetics  
7751 Honours Materials Science  
1551 Honours Pathology  
3950 Honours Pharmacology  
6740 Honours Physiology

#### 4.2 Assumed knowledge

All courses of study assume a pass in the Third Annual Examination for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery; or an Ordinary degree in another field of study that the Faculty deems equivalent.

Honours Genetics specifically assumes a pass in the subject Genetics II as prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Science.

#### 4.3 A course of study will consist of such of the following as may be required:

- (a) reading in selected fields and submissions of essays
- (b) attendance at lectures
- (c) practical work *and*
- (d) the undertaking of a research investigation on a topic assigned early in the course.

## Syllabuses

---

Intending candidates should consult the Head of the appropriate Department prior to commencement of the program for details of required reading and of assessment.

### **2190 Honours Dentistry**

Candidates may, with the approval of the Head of the Department, enrol in the Honours Dentistry program after they have successfully completed the third year of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, or after they have obtained the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery or equivalent. Under certain circumstances, candidates who have obtained an ordinary degree in another Faculty may be admitted to an Honours program in Dentistry.

Candidates may choose as their principal area of study one of the current research thrusts of the Department of Dentistry. Candidates will be required to undertake on a full time basis for one year (unless in half-time if approved by the Head of the Department), a course of study which may include essays, seminars, laboratory work, clinical work and a research project under the supervision of a member of the Department. A candidate may be required to undertake such formal courses of study in related subjects as are deemed desirable. Prospective candidates are advised to consult the Head of the Department and staff members in the year preceding the honours year to discuss the area of proposed study.

### **1739 Honours Anatomical Sciences**

### **6777 Honours Biochemistry**

### **2190 Honours Dentistry**

### **7599 Honours Genetics**

### **7751 Honours Materials Science**

### **1551 Honours Pathology**

### **3950 Honours Pharmacology**

### **6740 Honours Physiology**



# Graduate Certificate in Dentistry

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 The Faculty of Dentistry may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate any person who:
- has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery
  - has qualified in another university for a degree or degrees in dentistry which the Faculty regards as equivalent for the purpose to the qualification specified in Specific Course Rule 1.1(a) hereof.

### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall:
- complete satisfactorily an approved course of study extending over a period of not more than three years as a part-time candidate *and*
  - pass such written, oral, clinical and practical examinations as may be required by the Faculty.
- 2.2 The programme of study, examination and such other work as may be required and the period of study for each candidate shall be specified by the Head of Department and approved by the Faculty.
- 2.3 Unless the Faculty, on the advice of the Head of the Department, approves an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the Graduate Certificate shall be completed within the period of study approved for the particular candidate under Specific Course Rule 2.1.

### 3 Review of academic progress

- 3.1 A candidate's progress may be reviewed at any time by the Head of Department. If, in the opinion of the Department a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of Council, terminate the candidature.

### 4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the required course of study has been completed to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department.

4.2 The Faculty shall appoint examiners for written, oral, clinical and other assessments.

4.3 There shall be two types of classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate: Non Graded Pass; or Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with credit and Pass

### 5 General

5.1 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete Graduate Certificate in Dentistry subjects to an aggregate of 12 points.

### 6 Course of study/Subjects of study

6.1 All students shall satisfactorily complete the compulsory subject

1089 Contemporary Dental Practice \* 6

Students shall complete elective subjects to the value of six points taken from the following (subject to availability):

8170 Adhesive Dentistry C 2

8187 Advanced Restorative Dentistry C 2

2866 Endodontics C 2

2625 High Risk Caries C 2

5727 Implantology C 2

6194 Occlusion/TMJ Dysfunction C 2

4735 Oral Pathology - Oral Medicine C 2

1824 Oral Surgery C 2

6456 Orthodontics C 2

6003 Periodontics C 2

4877 Removable Prosthodontics (full) C 2

6605 Removable Prosthodontics (partial) C 2

8123 Special Patient Care C 2

Other subjects as they become available

\* Available in External Mode only

### 7 Articulation with other awards

Students who complete the Graduate Certificate are eligible to apply for entry to the Diploma in Clinical Dentistry course and if successful on gaining entry, receive status for studies they have undertaken in the Graduate Certificate.

## Syllabuses

---

note: all subjects are available through open learning

### 8170 Adhesive Dentistry C

2 points

This subject covers in detail the theory and techniques applying to mechanisms of adhesion of materials to teeth and the reasons for success or failure.

*assessment:* Satisfactory participation in technical projects and seminar performance.

### 8187 Advanced Restorative Dentistry C

2 points

This module covers recent trends in crown and bridge work and the dental materials related to the area. Topics covered include diagnosis and treatment planning for crown and bridge work, design of preparations, occlusion, impression materials, recording inter-maxillary relationships, fabrication and cementation of temporary restorations and selection and manipulation of crown and bridge cements.

*assessment:* seminar performance, clinical work

### 1089 Contemporary Dental Practice

6 points

An external study mode module which aims to review and update current concepts in: Advanced Restorative; Basic Restorative; Behavioural Science; Community Dentistry; Dental Materials; Endodontics; Implants; Infection Control; Oral Medicine; Oral Pathology; Oral Surgery; Orthodontics, Pain Control; Pedodontics; Periodontics; Pharmacology; Preventive Dentistry; Radiology; Removable Prosthodontics; TMJ Dysfunction.

*assessment:* multiple choice questions, short or long essay papers; two Interviews

### 2866 Endodontics C

2 points

This module covers the diagnosis of pulpal and periapical conditions, emergency treatment procedures, vital pulp therapy and non vital pulp therapy. Areas covered include consideration of microbiological and immunological aspects, instrumentation, medication and root filling techniques. Periapical surgery management of traumatic injuries bleaching and apification will also be included.

*assessment:* seminar performance, clinical work

### 2625 High Risk Caries C

2 points

This module covers the assessment of oral disease and related problems, identification of prevention and control measures, selection of appropriate measures and evaluation of the results.

*assessment:* seminar performance, clinical work

### 5727 Implantology C

2 points

This subject covers the basic principles of osseointegration for single tooth treatment, treatment of edentulous ridges and the assessment of sites for implant placement.

*assessment:* seminar performance, open learning

### 6194 Occlusion/TMJ Dysfunction C

2 points

This subject is designed to update the general and specialist practitioner on current concepts of craniomandibular disorders. The subject will cover the sequelae of masticatory muscle hyperactivity and the progression from myogenous to arthrogenous dysfunction.

*assessment:* seminar performance, clinical work

### 4735 Oral Pathology - Oral Medicine C

2 points

This subject reviews common and/or important topics in Oral Pathology and demonstrates their laboratory and clinical applications. The course is a combination of review presentations, seminars and clinical demonstrations.

Participants will be sent reading materials prior to the course. Prior completion of the Oral Pathology Study Module will be an advantage to candidates. Participants will be asked to bring along interesting or problem cases for discussion.

*assessment:* seminar performance, satisfactory attendance/performance in clinical sessions; any assigned work.

### 1824 Oral Surgery C

2 points

The subject covers academic and clinical aspects of modern dento-alveolar surgery relevant to general dental practitioners including removal of teeth.

*assessment:* seminar performance, clinical work

**6456 Orthodontics C**

2 points

This subject covers the principles of examination and orthodontic diagnosis on patients which includes the use of cephalometrics and radiology, the properties and uses of orthodontic materials and clinical orthodontic treatment, particularly with removable appliances.

*assessment:* seminar performance, open learning

**6003 Periodontics C**

2 points

This subject is aimed for the general practitioner wishing to upgrade skills in diagnosis, treatment planning and simple surgical procedures, including frenectomies and grafts and use of gortex membranes where applicable.

*assessment:* seminar performance, clinical work

**4877 Removable Prosthodontics (Full) C**

2 points

This subject covers at an advanced level the management of edentulous patients. Students will undertake diagnosis and treatment planning for complete and immediate dentures.

*assessment:* seminar performance, clinical work

**6605 Removable Prosthodontics (Partial) C**

2 points

This subject covers at an advanced level the management of partially edentulous patients. Students will undertake diagnosis and treatment planning for removable partial dentures.

*assessment:* seminar performance, clinical work

**8123 Special Patient Care C**

2 points

This subject deals with clinical management of physically, intellectually and medically compromised patients. Students will learn broad principles of treatment relating to patients who have haemophilia, head and neck tumours, organ transplants and HIV/AIDS and the management of patients with physical and intellectual disabilities.

*assessment:* seminar performance, open learning

## Graduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1** The Faculty of Dentistry may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma any person who:
- has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery *or*
  - has qualified in another university for a degree or degrees in dentistry which the Faculty regards as equivalent for the purpose to the qualification specified in Specific Course Rule 1.1(a) hereof.

#### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1** To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall:
- complete satisfactorily an approved course of study extending over at least one year as a full-time student, or with approval of Faculty, over a period of not more than three years as a part-time candidate *and*
  - pass such written, oral, clinical and practical examinations, and submit such reports as may be required by the Faculty.
- 2.2** The program of study, examination, reports and such other work as may be required and the period of study for each candidate shall be specified by the Head of Department and approved by the Faculty.
- 2.3** Unless the Faculty, on the advice of the Head of the Department, approve an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed within the period of study approved for the particular candidate under Specific Course Rule 2.1.

#### 3 Review of academic progress

- 3.1** A candidate's progress may be reviewed at any time by the Head of Department. If, in the opinion of the Department a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of Council, terminate the candidature.

#### 4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in subjects for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.
- 4.2** A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the required course of study has been completed to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department.
- 4.3** The Faculty shall appoint examiners for written, oral, clinical and other assessments.

#### 5 General

- 5.1** A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners and the Faculty shall be awarded the Graduate Diploma of Clinical Dentistry.
- 5.2** No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Diploma in Clinical Dentistry any subject that in the opinion of the Faculty contains substantially the same material as any subject which he or she presented already for another qualification, other than the Graduate Certificate in Dentistry and then only upon its surrender.

#### 6 Course of study

The course of study shall be in one of two streams. Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects to the value of 24 points in one of the following streams:

##### 6.1 Stream A

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete

- the following compulsory subjects:
 

1089	Contemporary Dental Practice	6
5305	Research Methods and Ethics	2
- elective subjects to the value of 16 points taken from the following\*:
 

8170	Adhesive Dentistry C	2
8187	Advanced Restorative Dentistry C	2
2866	Endodontics C	2
2625	High Risk Caries C	2

5727	Implantology C	2
6194	Occlusion / TMJ Dysfunction C	2
4735	Oral Pathology-Oral Medicine C	2
1824	Oral Surgery C	2
6456	Orthodontics C	2
6003	Periodontics C	2
4877	Removable Prosthodontics (Full) C	2
6605	Removable Prosthodontics (Partial) C	2
8123	Special Patient Care C	2

Other clinical subjects may be considered from time to time.

\* See Grad. Cert. Dentistry for syllabus details

## 6.2 Stream B

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete

(a) the following subjects:

4660	Basic and Applied Dental Sciences	2
5305	Research Methods and Ethics	2

(b) elective subjects to the value of 20 points taken from the following:

8241	Advanced Restorative Dentistry D	4
4269	Community and Preventive Dentistry D	4
9275	Dentistry for the Medically Compromised D	4
6028	Dento-Maxillo-Facial Radiology D	4
1398	Endodontics D	4
2031	Forensic Odontology D	4
8120	Oral Surgery D	4
5512	Orthodontics D	4
3767	Periodontics D	4
3979	Prosthodontics D	4
8106	Tooth Wear D	4

Other clinical subjects may be considered from time to time.

## Syllabuses

---

### **8241 Advanced Restorative Dentistry D**

4 points full year

This subject covers recent trends in crown and bridge work and the dental materials related to the area. Topics covered include diagnosis and treatment planning for crown and bridge work, design of preparations, occlusion, impression materials, recording inter-maxillary relationships, fabrication and cementation of temporary restorations and selection and manipulation of crown and bridge cements.

*assessment:* continuous clinical assessment, assignments, written exam

### **4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences**

4 points semester 2

See M.D.S. (Community and Preventive Dentistry) for syllabus details

### **4269 Community and Preventive Dentistry D**

4 points full year

This subject covers the nature and distribution of oral diseases and related problems, their aetiology and prognosis, and clinical interventions that may prevent or control them at an individual or population level.

*assessment:* continuous assessment; assignments; open book, written exam

### **9275 Dentistry for the Medically Compromised D**

4 points semester 1 or 2

This subject deals with clinical management of medically compromised patients. Students will learn principles of treatment relating to patients who have haemophilia, head and neck tumours, organ transplants and HIV/AIDS. Students will also become familiar with relevant laboratory and clinical diagnostic tests.

*assessment:* seminar performance, clinical work

### **6028 Dento-Maxillo-Facial Radiology D**

4 points semester 1 or 2

This subject addresses techniques and advances in dental radiology with reference to biological and radiological sciences, radiography and radiology, coupled with diagnostic skills relating to aspects of oral pathology, oral diagnosis and oral medicine.

*assessment:* continuous clinical assessment via log book and case studies; assignments; written exam

### **1398 Endodontics D**

4 points semester 1 or 2

This subject covers the diagnosis of pulpal and periapical conditions, emergency treatment procedures, vital and non-vital pulp therapies. Areas covered include consideration of microbiological and immunological aspects, instrumentation, medication and root filling techniques, periapical surgery, management of traumatic injuries, bleaching and apification

*assessment:* seminar performance, clinical work

### **2031 Forensic Odontology D**

4 points semester 1 or 2

This subject covers the history of forensic odontology, current principles and trends in the methods of forensic odontology with particular emphasis on identification and bite mark analysis techniques.

*assessment:* seminar performance, casework

### **8120 Oral Surgery D**

4 points semester 1 or 2

This subject covers academic and clinical aspects of modern oral and maxillofacial surgery relevant to general dental practitioners including removal of teeth and dento-alveolar surgery.

*assessment:* seminar performance, clinical work

### **5512 Orthodontics D**

4 points semester 1 or 2

This subject covers the principles of examination and orthodontic diagnosis on patients which includes the use of cephalometrics and radiology, the properties and uses of orthodontic materials and clinical orthodontic treatment, particularly with removable appliances.

*assessment:* seminar performance, clinical skills

### **3767 Periodontics D**

4 points semester 1 or 2

This subject covers the aetiology and epidemiology of periodontal disease and clinical management of patients with periodontal disease. Areas covered include examination procedures and recording of data, clinical diagnosis and classification, dental education and motivation, treatment planning, periodontal treatment and assessment.

*assessment:* seminar performance, casework

**3979 Prosthodontics D**

4 points semester 1 or 2

This subject covers at an advanced level the management of edentulous and partially edentulous patients. Students will undertake diagnosis and treatment planning for removable complete and partial dentures.

*assessment:* seminar performance, clinical work

**5305 Research Methods and Ethics**

2 points semester 2

See M.D.S. (Community and preventive Dentistry) for syllabus details

**8106 Tooth Wear D**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Students will acquire an understanding of the significance of tooth wear from an anthropological and clinical perspective, will be able to clinically assess the various tooth wear processes commonly affecting patients and will acquire a knowledge of different treatment and monitoring techniques as they relate to tooth wear.

*assessment:* seminar performance, clinical work

## Graduate Diploma in Forensic Odontology

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery in the University of Adelaide, or hold qualifications in Dentistry from another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may accept as a candidate an applicant who does not satisfy the requirements of Specific Course Rule 1.1 above but who have given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake advanced work in dentistry.

#### 2 General

- 2.1 For each candidate, the Faculty shall appoint a supervisor or supervisors for guidance.
- 2.2 A candidate for the diploma shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do such written, clinical and other practical work, and pass such examinations, as may be required by the Head of the Department of Dentistry.
- 2.3 Students shall at all times be under the direction and supervision of a member of the teaching staff, duly appointed by the Chairman or the Director of the Forensic Odontology Unit, and shall carry out such work as shall be allocated

#### 3 Duration of course

- 3.1 To qualify for the Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over one year, or of part-time study extending over at least two years. Except with special permission of the Faculty, the course for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed in not more than three years.

#### 4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 The Faculty may appoint a Board of Examiners to carry out or supervise the examination of candidates for the Graduate Diploma in accordance with the schedules and syllabuses.
- 4.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed course of study has been completed to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department.

#### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 To qualify for the diploma a candidate shall pass the following subjects
  - 3914 Anatomy and Forensic Anthropology
  - 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences
  - 6760 Casework in Forensic Odontology
  - 9472 Oral and Forensic Pathology
  - 8843 Principles and Methods of Forensic Odontology
  - 5305 Research Methods and Ethics

#### 6 Review of academic progress

- 6.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of Council, terminate the candidature.



## Syllabuses

### 3914 Anatomy and Forensic Anthropology

4 points full year

2 hour seminar per week

The scope and history of physical anthropology generally and in South Australia. Osteology of the skull. Comparative anatomy and evolution of head form and the masticatory system. Principles and methodology for study of human growth and development. Craniofacial growth and development and normal age changes. Human and dental genetics. Craniofacial malformations and paleopathology. Somatometry, craniometry and cephalometry with emphasis on new imaging techniques. Osteology of race. Disaster victim identification including cultural factors, management and international protocol.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences

2 points

See Master of Dental Surgery for syllabus details

### 6760 Casework in Forensic Odontology

8 points full year

Supervision as required

The subject will require students to participate in routine casework undertaken by the Forensic Odontology Unit including attendance at Coroner's mortuary and Courts of Law. Students will undertake a small research project in an approved topic.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 9472 Oral and Forensic Pathology

4 points full year

2 hour seminar per week

This subject introduces general principles of forensic pathology. Emphasis is given to diagnosis and time of death, rigor mortis, time since death, age at death. Methods of forensic pathology examinations and identification of the dead are introduced including medical identification, injuries, serology and DNA identification. Age determination by dental methods and dental histopathology.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 8843 Principles and Methods of Forensic Odontology

4 points full year

2 hour seminar per week

History and role of forensic odontology in community dentistry. Legal systems and role and jurisdiction of courts of law. The coronial system and practice of the Coroner's Office. Expert evidence. Methods of investigation of civil and criminal matters. Relationship of police to forensic odontology. Preservation and recovery of dental evidence from scene. Forensic dental photography. Principles and techniques of video and computer imaging in cranio facial superimposition. Procedures for investigation of bitemarks.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 5305 Research Methods and Ethics

2 points

See Master of Dental Surgery for syllabus details

## Master of Dental Surgery (Community and Preventive Dentistry)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** tuition fees may apply to this course

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The Faculty of Dentistry may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who:

- (a) has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, or has qualified in another university for a degree or degrees in dentistry which the Faculty regards as equivalent *and*
- (b) has completed at least two years of relevant practical experience since qualifying for that degree.

1.2 A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Faculty Registrar.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study and a research project on a topic approved by the Faculty of Dentistry.

2.2 Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the degree shall be completed and the research report submitted:

- (a) in the case of a full-time candidate, in not less than two and not more than three calendar years from the date of admission to candidature *or*
- (b) in the case of a half-time candidate who is able to devote at least half of the time to the approved program of work for the degree, in not less than four and not more than six calendar years from the date of admission to candidature.

#### 3 Supervision

For each candidate, the Faculty shall appoint a principal supervisor from the discipline of Community and Preventive Dentistry and co-supervisor(s) for guidance.

#### 4 Subjects of study and research projects

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete:

- (a) the following subjects:
 

4660	Basic and Applied Dental Sciences	2
5305	Research Methods and Ethics	2
- (b) the following subjects unless the Faculty specially approves otherwise:
 

4870	Community and Preventive Dentistry VI	12
8786	Community and Preventive Dentistry VII	16
- (c) the following four subjects which shall be taken sequentially:
 

5016	MDS Research A	4
1975	MDS Research B	4
2536	MDS Research C	4
1167	MDS Research D	4

#### 5 Review of academic progress

5.1 There shall be a Master's Examination Committee which shall consist of the Principal Supervisor and the Postgraduate Coordinator.

5.2 For each candidate the Faculty shall appoint a Master's Examination Committee which shall:

- (a) recommend the appointment of examiners under Specific Course Rule 6.1.1 and 6.2.2
- (b) consider the reports of the examiners of the research report and the results of any examination *and*
- (c) recommend the appointment of examiners to examine a candidate under Specific Course Rule 6.2.3 if it concurs with a recommendation by the examiners under that Rule.

5.3 A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Master's Examination Committee at the end of the first year of the course or after two years in the case of a half-time candidate. If, in the opinion of the Committee, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

## **6 Assessment and examinations**

### **6.1 Research component**

6.1.1 On completion of their research candidates shall lodge with the Faculty Registrar three copies of the research report for assessment which shall be prepared in accordance with directions given from time to time. Candidates should refer to the Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis in this volume.

6.1.2 The Faculty shall appoint two examiners external to the Faculty

6.1.3 The examiners may recommend that a candidate be examined orally or otherwise on the subject of the research report and the general field of knowledge in which it falls.

### **6.2 Recommendations of Master's Examination Committee**

The Master's Examination Committee may recommend to Faculty through the Higher Degrees and Scholarships Committee that the candidate:

- (a) be awarded the degree
- (b) be awarded the degree subject to such minor amendments of the research report as the examiners may have suggested
- (c) be not awarded the degree but be allowed to revise and resubmit the research report within such period as the Faculty may allow *or*
- (d) be not awarded the degree.

## Syllabuses

---

### **4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences**

2 points semester 2

2 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics

The course of seminars aims to provide postgraduate students with a broad appreciation of current knowledge in the basic and applied dental sciences, and to enable them to become acquainted with research programs within the Department of Dentistry.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **4870 Community and Preventive Dentistry VI**

12 points not offered in 1999

12 hours per week

*corequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences

Lectures, seminars and practicals covering the nature and distribution of oral diseases and related problems, their aetiology and prognosis, and clinical interventions that may prevent or control them at an individual or population level.

*assessment:* continuous - assignments, final open book exam

### **8786 Community and Preventive Dentistry VII**

16 points not offered in 1999

16 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 4870 Community and Preventive Dentistry VI

Lectures, seminars and practicals covering the assessment of oral disease and related problems, identification of prevention and control measures, selection and implementation of appropriate measures and evaluation of the results.

*assessment:* continuous - assignments, open book exam

### **5016 MDS Research A**

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

Students will undertake a research project related to the discipline named on the degree.

*assessment:* demonstration of progress within research project; submission of research proposal

### **1975 MDS Research B**

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 5016 MDS Research A

Students will undertake a research project related to the discipline named on the degree.

*assessment:* demonstration of progress within research project; completion of literature review

### **2536 MDS Research C**

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 1075 MDS Research B

Students will continue a research project related to the discipline named on the degree.

*assessment:* demonstration of progress within research project; completion of experimental work

### **1167 MDS Research D**

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 5236 MDS Research C

Students will continue a research project related to the discipline named on the degree.

*assessment:* completion of research project including submission of written report to Faculty in accordance with Specific Course Rule 5.2.1 of the degree; assessment to satisfaction of Masters Examination Committee

### **5305 Research Methods and Ethics**

2 points semester 1

2 hours per week

The course of seminars provides an appreciation of the scientific method and of ethics as well as practical aspects of biostatistics, experimental design, research methodology, laboratory safety and infection control, use of computers and bibliographic databases, preparation of initial research proposal, evaluation of research papers, scientific writing and presentation of research findings. Where possible, the material presented will be selected to meet the specific requirements of the students enrolled.

*assessment:* short test in biostatistics, evaluation of short written critique of given scientific paper

## Master of Dental Surgery (Dento-Maxillo-Facial Radiology)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The Faculty of Dentistry may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who:

- (a) has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, or has qualified in another university for a degree or degrees in dentistry which the Faculty regards as equivalent *and*
- (b) has completed at least two years of relevant practical experience since qualifying for that degree.

1.2 A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Faculty Registrar.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study and a research project on a topic approved by the Faculty of Dentistry.

2.2 Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the degree shall be completed and the research report submitted:

- (a) in the case of a full-time candidate, in not less than two and not more than three calendar years from the date of admission to candidature *or*
- (b) in the case of a half-time candidate who is able to devote at least half of the time to the approved program of work for the degree, in not less than four and not more than six calendar years from the date of admission to candidature.

#### 3 Supervision

For each candidate, the Faculty shall appoint a principal supervisor from the discipline of Dento-Maxillo-Facial Radiology and co-supervisor/s for guidance.

#### 4 Subjects of study and research projects

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete

- (a) the following subjects:
 

4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences	2
5305 Research Methods and Ethics	2
- (b) the following subjects unless the Faculty specially approves otherwise:
 

3804 Dento-Maxillo-Facial Radiology VI	12
2961 Dento-Maxillo-Facial Radiology VII	16
- (c) the following four subjects which shall be taken sequentially:
 

5016 MDS Research A	4
1975 MDS Research B	4
2536 MDS Research C	4
1167 MDS Research D	4

#### 5 Review of academic progress

5.1 There shall be a Master's Examination Committee which shall consist of the Principal Supervisor and the Postgraduate Coordinator.

5.2 For each candidate the Faculty shall appoint a Master's Examination Committee which shall:

- (a) recommend the appointment of examiners under Specific Course Rule 6.1.1 and 6.2.2
- (b) consider the reports of the examiners of the research report and the results of any examination *and*
- (c) recommend the appointment of examiners to examine a candidate under Specific Course Rule 6.2.3 if it concurs with a recommendation by the examiners under that Rule.

5.3 A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Master's Examination Committee at the end of the first year of the course or after two years in the case of a half-time candidate. If, in the opinion of the Committee, a candidate is not

making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

## 6 Assessment and examinations

### 6.1 Clinical component

6.1.1 All candidates shall undertake an examination at the end of the first year and at the end of their final year on the content of the course. The examination shall be in several parts including written examination, viva voce and clinical presentation. The Master's Examination Committee shall appoint two examiners to review progress of the candidate of whom at least one of whom shall be external. Should a candidate not succeed in the examination, the candidature will be reviewed by the Master's Examination Committee.

### 6.2 Research component

6.2.1 On completion of their research candidates shall lodge with the Faculty Registrar three copies of the research report for assessment which shall be prepared in accordance with directions given from time to time. Candidates should refer to the Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis in this volume

6.2.2 The Faculty shall appoint two examiners external to the Faculty

6.2.3 The examiners may recommend that a candidate be examined orally or otherwise on the subject of the research report and the general field of knowledge in which it falls.

### 6.3 Recommendations of Master's Examination Committee

The Master's Examination Committee may recommend to Faculty through the Higher Degrees and Scholarships Committee that the candidate:

- (a) be awarded the degree
- (b) be awarded the degree subject to such minor amendments of the research report as the examiners may have suggested
- (c) be not awarded the degree but be allowed to revise and resubmit the research report within such period as the Faculty may allow; *or*
- (d) be not awarded the degree.

## Syllabuses

### 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences

2 points semester 2

2 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics

See M.D.S.(Comm. & Prev. Dentistry) for syllabus details

### 3804 Dental Radiology VI

12 points full year

10 hours per week

*corequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences

The subject comprises advanced aspects of dental radiology, including biological sciences, radiological sciences, radiography and radiology with advanced work being undertaken in the related disciplines of oral pathology, oral diagnosis and oral medicine. Students will attend radiology clinics in the Adelaide Dental Hospital, Royal Adelaide Hospital, Flinders Medical Centre as well as private clinics.

*assessment:* in consultation with Coordinator.

### 2961 Dental Radiology VII

16 points not offered in 1999

10 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 3804 Dental Radiology VI

See 3084 Dental Radiology VI for syllabus details

### 5016 MDS Research A

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### 1975 MDS Research B

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### 2536 MDS Research C

10 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### 1167 MDS Research D

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### 5305 Research Methods and Ethics

2 points semester 1

2 hours per week

See M.D.S.(Comm. & Prev. Dentistry) for syllabus details for these subjects

## Master of Dental Surgery (Endodontics)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The Faculty of Dentistry may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who:

- (a) has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, or has qualified in another university for a degree or degrees in dentistry which the Faculty regards as equivalent *and*
- (b) has completed at least two years of relevant practical experience since qualifying for that degree *and*
- (c) has successfully completed the Primary Examinations of the Royal Australasian College of Dental Surgeons or equivalent.

1.2 A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Faculty Registrar.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study and a research project on a topic approved by the Faculty of Dentistry

2.2 Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the degree shall be completed and the research report submitted:

- (a) in the case of a full-time candidate, in not less than two and not more than three calendar years from the date of admission to candidature *or*
- (b) in the case of a half-time candidate who is able to devote at least half of the time to the approved program of work for the degree, in not less than four and not more than six calendar years from the date of admission to candidature.

#### 3 Supervision

For each candidate, the Faculty shall appoint a principal supervisor from the discipline of Endodontics and co-supervisor/s for guidance.

#### 4 Subjects of study and research projects

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete:

- (a) the following subjects:
 

4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences	2
5305 Research Methods and Ethics	2
- (b) the following subjects unless the Faculty specially approves otherwise:
 

9642 Endodontics VI	12
9130 Endodontics VII	16
- (c) the following four subjects which shall be taken sequentially:
 

5016 MDS Research A	4
1975 MDS Research B	4
2536 MDS Research C	4
1167 MDS Research D	4

#### 5 Review of academic progress

5.1 There shall be a Master's Examination Committee which shall consist of the Principal Supervisor and the Postgraduate Coordinator.

5.2 For each candidate the Faculty shall appoint a Master's Examination Committee which shall:

- (a) recommend the appointment of examiners under Specific Course Rule 6.1.1 and 6.2.2
- (b) consider the reports of the examiners of the research report and the results of any examination *and*
- (c) recommend the appointment of examiners to examine a candidate under Specific Course Rule 6.2.3 if it concurs with a recommendation by the examiners under that Rule.

5.3 A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Master's Examination Committee at the end of the first year of the course or after two years in the case of a half-time candidate. If, in the opinion of the Committee, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

## **6 Assessment and examinations**

### **6.1 Clinical component**

6.1.1 All candidates shall undertake an examination at the end of the first year and at the end of their final year on the content of the course. The examination shall be in several parts including written examination, viva voce and clinical presentation. The Master's Examination Committee shall appoint two examiners to review progress of the candidate of whom at least one of whom shall be external. Should a candidate not succeed in the examination, the candidature will be reviewed by the Master's Examination Committee.

### **6.2 Research component**

6.2.1 On completion of their research candidates shall lodge with the Faculty Registrar three copies of the research report for assessment which shall be prepared in accordance with directions given from time to time. Candidates should refer to the Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis in this volume.

6.2.2 The Faculty shall appoint two examiners external to the Faculty.

6.2.3 The examiners may recommend that a candidate be examined orally or otherwise on the subject of the research report and the general field of knowledge in which it falls.

### **6.3 Recommendations of Master's Examination Committee**

The Master's Examination Committee may recommend to Faculty through the Higher Degrees and Scholarships Committee that the candidate:

- (a) be awarded the degree
- (b) be awarded the degree subject to such minor amendments of the research report as the examiners may have suggested
- (c) be not awarded the degree but be allowed to revise and resubmit the research report within such period as the Faculty may allow *or*
- (d) be not awarded the degree.



## Syllabuses

### 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences

2 points semester 2

2 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics

See M.D.S. (Comm. & Prev. Dentistry) for syllabus details

### 9642 Endodontics VI

12 points full year

12 hours per week

*prerequisites:* successful completion of primary examinations of Royal Australasian College of Dental Surgeons (or equivalent)

*corequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences

The program aims at fulfilling the requirements for graduate education as laid down in guidelines published by the Australian Society of Endodontology. The coursework component consists of lectures and seminars in the following: endodontology, oral and general pathology, oral microbiology, immunology, lecturing and public speaking, oral surgery, restorative dentistry, periodontology and radiology.

The clinical component provides experience within the discipline of endodontology in the form of technique work on the human skull, clinical practice, observations in private endodontic and oral surgery practices.

*assessment:* arranged in consultation with Coordinator

### 9130 Endodontics VII

16 points not offered in 1999

12 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 9642 Endodontics VI

See 9642 Endodontics VI for syllabus details

### 5016 MDS Research A

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### 1975 MDS Research B

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### 2536 MDS Research C

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### 1167 MDS Research D

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### 5305 Research Methods and Ethics

2 points semester 1

2 hours per week

See M.D.S. (Comm. & Prev. Dentistry) for syllabus details for these subjects

## Master of Dental Surgery (Forensic Odontology)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The Faculty of Dentistry may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who:

- (a) has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, or has qualified in another university for a degree or degrees in dentistry which the Faculty regards as equivalent *and*
- (b) has completed at least two years of relevant practical experience since qualifying for that degree.

1.2 A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Faculty Registrar.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study and a research project on a topic approved by the Faculty of Dentistry.

2.2 Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the degree shall be completed and the research report submitted:

- (a) in the case of a full-time candidate, in not less than two and not more than three calendar years from the date of admission to candidature *or*
- (b) in the case of a half-time candidate who is able to devote at least half of the time to the approved program of work for the degree, in not less than four and not more than six calendar years from the date of admission to candidature.

#### 3 Supervision

For each candidate, the Faculty shall appoint a principal supervisor from the discipline of Forensic Odontology and co-supervisor(s) for guidance.

#### 4 Subjects of study and research projects

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete:

- (a) the following subjects:

4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences	2
5305 Research Methods and Ethics	2
- (b) the following subjects unless the Faculty specially approves otherwise:

6699 Forensic Odontology VI	12
5299 Forensic Odontology VII	16
- (c) the following four subjects which shall be taken sequentially:

5016 MDS Research A	4
1975 MDS Research B	4
2536 MDS Research C	4
1167 MDS Research D	4

#### 5 Review of academic progress

5.1 There shall be a Master's Examination Committee which shall consist of the Principal Supervisor and the Postgraduate Coordinator.

5.2 For each candidate the Faculty shall appoint a Master's Examination Committee which shall:

- (a) recommend the appointment of examiners under Specific Course Rule 6.1.1 and 6.2.2
- (b) consider the reports of the examiners of the research report and the results of any examination *and*
- (c) recommend the appointment of examiners to examine a candidate under Specific Course Rule 6.2.3 if it concurs with a recommendation by the examiners under that Rule.

5.3 A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Master's Examination Committee at the end of the first year of the course or after two years in the case of a half-time candidate. If, in the opinion of the Committee, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

## 6 Assessment and examinations

### 6.1 Research component

- 6.1.1 On completion of their research candidates shall lodge with the Faculty Registrar three copies of the research report for assessment which shall be prepared in accordance with directions given from time to time. Candidates should refer to the Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis in this volume
- 6.1.2 The Faculty shall appoint two examiners external to the Faculty
- 6.1.3 The examiners may recommend that a candidate be examined orally or otherwise on the subject of the research report and the general field of knowledge in which it falls.

### 6.2 Recommendations of Master's Examination Committee

The Master's Examination Committee may recommend to Faculty through the Higher Degrees and Scholarships Committee that the candidate:

- (a) be awarded the degree
- (b) be awarded the degree subject to such minor amendments of the research report as the examiners may have suggested
- (c) be not awarded the degree but be allowed to revise and resubmit the research report within such period as the Faculty may allow *or*
- (d) be not awarded the degree.

## Syllabuses

### 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences

2 points semester 2

2 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics

See M.D.S. (Comm. & Prev. Dentistry) for syllabus details

### 6699 Forensic Odontology VI

12 points full year

10 hours per week

*corequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences

This subject covers similar material to that covered in the Graduate Diploma in Forensic Odontology but in greater depth. The student will be required to undertake extra work in one or more of the specialised areas within the field of Forensic Odontology. Details will be determined in consultation with staff.

*assessment:* in consultation with Coordinator

### 5299 Forensic Odontology VII

16 points not offered in 1999

10 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 6699 Forensic Odontology VI

See 6699 Forensic Odontology VI for syllabus details

### 5016 MDS Research A

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### 1975 MDS Research B

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### 2536 MDS Research C

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### 1167 MDS Research D

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### 5305 Research Methods and Ethics

2 points semester 1

2 hours per week

See M.D.S. (Comm. & Prev. Dentistry) for syllabus details for these subjects

## Master of Dental Surgery (General Dental Practice)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The Faculty of Dentistry may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who:

- (a) has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, or has qualified in another university for a degree or degrees in dentistry which the Faculty regards as equivalent *and*
- (b) has completed at least two years of relevant practical experience since qualifying for that degree.

1.2 A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Faculty Registrar.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study and a research project on a topic approved by the Faculty of Dentistry.

2.2 Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the degree shall be completed and the research report submitted:

- (a) in the case of a full-time candidate, in not less than two and not more than three calendar years from the date of admission to candidature *or*
- (b) in the case of a half-time candidate who is able to devote at least half of the time to the approved program of work for the degree, in not less than four and not more than six calendar years from the date of admission to candidature.

#### 3 Supervision

For each candidate, the Faculty shall appoint a principal supervisor from the discipline of General Dental Practice and co-supervisor(s) for guidance.

#### 4 Subjects of study and research projects

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete:

- (a) the following subjects:
 

4660	Basic and Applied Dental Sciences	2
5305	Research Methods and Ethics	2
- (b) the following subjects unless the Faculty specially approves otherwise:
 

3992	General Dental Practice VI	12
8003	General Dental Practice VII	16
- (c) the following four subjects which shall be taken sequentially:
 

5016	MDS Research A	4
1975	MDS Research B	4
2536	MDS Research C	4
1167	MDS Research D	4

#### 5 Review of academic progress

5.1 There shall be a Master's Examination Committee which shall consist of the Principal Supervisor and the Postgraduate Coordinator.

5.2 For each candidate the Faculty shall appoint a Master's Examination Committee which shall:

- (a) recommend the appointment of examiners under Specific Course Rule 6.1.1 and 6.2.2
- (b) consider the reports of the examiners of the research report and the results of any examination *and*
- (c) recommend the appointment of examiners to examine a candidate under Specific Course Rule 6.2.3 if it concurs with a recommendation by the examiners under that Rule.

5.3 A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Master's Examination Committee at the end of the first year of the course or after two years in the case of a half-time candidate. If, in the opinion of the Committee, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

## 6 Assessment and examinations

### 6.1 Clinical component

- 6.1.1 All candidates shall undertake an examination at the end of the first year and at the end of their final year on the content of the course. The examination shall be in several parts including written examination, viva voce and clinical presentation. The Master's Examination Committee shall appoint two examiners to review progress of the candidate of whom at least one of whom shall be external. Should a candidate not succeed in the examination, the candidature will be reviewed by the Master's Examination Committee.

### 6.2 Research component

- 6.2.1 On completion of their research candidates shall lodge with the Faculty Registrar three copies of the research report for assessment which shall be prepared in accordance with directions given from time to time. Candidates should refer to the Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis in this volume.
- 6.2.2 The Faculty shall appoint two examiners external to the Faculty.
- 6.2.3 The examiners may recommend that a candidate be examined orally or otherwise on the subject of the research report and the general field of knowledge in which it falls.

### 6.3 Recommendations of Master's Examination Committee

The Master's Examination Committee may recommend to Faculty through the Higher Degrees and Scholarships Committee that the candidate:

- (a) be awarded the degree
- (b) be awarded the degree subject to such minor amendments of the research report as the examiners may have suggested
- (c) be not awarded the degree but be allowed to revise and resubmit the research report within such period as the Faculty may allow *or*
- (d) be not awarded the degree.

## Syllabuses

### 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences

2 points semester 2  
2 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics

See M.D.S.(Comm. & Prev. Dentistry) for syllabus details

### 3992 General Dental Practice VI

12 points not offered in 1999  
12 hours per week

*corequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences

Advanced clinical experience of the comprehensive management of patients, based upon the co-ordination of skills from individual disciplines. Seminars and clinical tutorials explore a wide range of topics relating to general practice at the Masters level. Emphasis is placed on treatment planning, reviews of completed treatments and prognosis.

*assessment:* in consultation with Coordinator

### 8003 General Dental Practice VII

16 points not offered in 1999  
12 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 3992 General Dental Practice VI

See 3992 General Dental Practice VI for syllabus details

### 5016 MDS Research A

4 points semester 1 or 2  
10 hours per week

### 1975 MDS Research B

4 points semester 1 or 2  
10 hours per week

### 2536 MDS Research C

4 points semester 1 or 2  
10 hours per week

### 1167 MDS Research D

4 points semester 1 or 2  
10 hours per week

### 5305 Research Methods and Ethics

2 points semester 1  
2 hours per week

See M.D.S.(Comm. & Prev. Dentistry) for syllabus details for these subjects

## Master of Dental Surgery (Gerodontology)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 The Faculty of Dentistry may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who:
- has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, or has qualified in another university for a degree or degrees in dentistry which the Faculty regards as equivalent *and*
  - has completed at least two years of relevant practical experience since qualifying for that degree.
- 1.2 A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Faculty Registrar.

#### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study and a research project on a topic approved by the Faculty of Dentistry.
- 2.2 Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the degree shall be completed and the research report submitted:
- in the case of a full-time candidate, in not less than two and not more than three calendar years from the date of admission to candidature; or
  - in the case of a half-time candidate who is able to devote at least half of the time to the approved program of work for the degree, in not less than four and not more than six calendar years from the date of admission to candidature.

#### 3 Supervision

For each candidate, the Faculty shall appoint a principal supervisor from the discipline of Gerodontology and co-supervisor(s) for guidance.

#### 4 Subjects of study and research projects

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete:

- the following subjects:
 

4660	Basic and Applied Dental Sciences	2
5305	Research Methods and Ethics	2
- and the following subjects unless the Faculty specially approves otherwise:
 

4759	Gerodontology VI	12
8813	Gerodontology VII	16
- and the following four subjects which shall be taken sequentially:
 

5016	MDS Research A	4
1975	MDS Research B	4
2536	MDS Research C	4
1167	MDS Research D	4

#### 5 Review of academic progress

- 5.1 There shall be a Master's Examination Committee which shall consist of the Principal Supervisor and the Postgraduate Coordinator.
- 5.2 For each candidate the Faculty shall appoint a Master's Examination Committee which shall:
- recommend the appointment of examiners under Specific Course Rule 6.1.1 and 6.2.2
  - consider the reports of the examiners of the research report and the results of any examination *and*
  - recommend the appointment of examiners to examine a candidate under Specific Course Rule 6.2.3 if it concurs with a recommendation by the examiners under that Rule.
- 5.3 A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Master's Examination Committee at the end of the first year of the course or after two years in

the case of a half-time candidate. If, in the opinion of the Committee, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

## 6 Assessment and examinations

### 6.1 Clinical component

- 6.1.1 All candidates shall undertake an examination at the end of the first year and at the end of their final year on the content of the course. The examination shall be in several parts including written examination, viva voce and clinical presentation. The Master's Examination Committee shall appoint two examiners to review progress of the candidate of whom at least one of whom shall be external. Should a candidate not succeed in the examination, the candidature will be reviewed by the Master's Examination Committee.

### 6.2 Research component

- 6.2.1 On completion of their research candidates shall lodge with the Faculty Registrar three copies of the research report for assessment which shall be prepared in accordance with directions given from time to time. Candidates should refer to the Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis in this volume
- 6.2.2 The Faculty shall appoint two examiners external to the Faculty
- 6.2.3 The examiners may recommend that a candidate be examined orally or otherwise on the subject of the research report and the general field of knowledge in which it falls.

### 6.3 Recommendations of Master's Examination Committee

The Master's Examination Committee may recommend to Faculty through the Higher Degrees and Scholarships Committee that the candidate:

- (a) be awarded the degree
- (b) be awarded the degree subject to such minor amendments of the research report as the examiners may have suggested
- (c) be not awarded the degree but be allowed to revise and resubmit the research report within such period as the Faculty may allow *or*
- (d) be not awarded the degree.

## Syllabuses

### 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences

2 points semester 2

2 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics

See M.D.S.(Comm. & Prev. Dentistry) for syllabus details

### 4759 Gerodontology VI

12 points not offered in 1999

10 hours per week

*corequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences

The subject aims to comprehensively cover all aspects of treatment of the ageing population. This comprises the clinical aspects of managing the aged patient, with emphasis on conservative and prosthetic dentistry. Aspects which affect the aged patient such as medical, sociological, epidemiological factors will also be covered.

*assessment:* in consultation with Coordinator

### 8813 Gerodontology VII

16 points not offered in 1999

10 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 4759 Gerodontology VI

See M.D.S.(Comm. & Prev. Dentistry) for syllabus details

### 5016 MDS Research A

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### 1975 MDS Research B

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### 2536 MDS Research C

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### 1167 MDS Research D

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### 5305 Research Methods and Ethics

2 points semester 1

2 hours per week

See M.D.S.(Comm. & Prev. Dentistry) for syllabus details for these subjects

## Master of Dental Surgery (Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery)

This course is designed to satisfy the requirements of the guidelines for accreditation of training programs and positions in Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery as established by the Royal Australasian College of Dental Surgeons.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The Faculty of Dentistry may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who:

- (a) has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, or has qualified in another university for a degree or degrees in dentistry which the Faculty regards as equivalent **and**
- (b) has completed at least two years of relevant practical experience since qualifying for that degree including satisfactory progress in the employ of the Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery Unit of the South Australian Dental Service and/or the Royal Adelaide Hospital, and
- (c) has successfully completed the Primary Examinations of the Royal Australasian College of Dental Surgeons or equivalent.

1.2 A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Faculty Registrar.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study and a research project on a topic approved by the Faculty of Dentistry

2.2 Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the degree shall be completed and the research report submitted:

in the case of a half-time candidate who is able to devote at least half of the time to the approved program of work for the degree, in not less than four and not more than six calendar years from the date of admission to candidature.

#### 3 Supervision

For each candidate, the Faculty shall appoint a principal supervisor from the discipline of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery and co-supervisor/s for guidance.

#### 4 Subjects of study and research projects

(a) the following subjects:

3550	Bridging Studies in Anatomy	3
8824	Clinical Science and Skills	5
5305	Research Methods and Ethics	2

(b) the following subjects unless the Faculty specially approves otherwise:

1597	Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery VI	12
1449	Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery VII	16

(c) the following three subjects which shall be taken sequentially:

5016	MDS Research A	4
1975	MDS Research B	4
4939	MDS Research C/D	4

#### 5 Review of academic progress

5.1 There shall be a Master's Examination Committee which shall consist of the Principal Supervisor and the Postgraduate Coordinator.

5.2 For each candidate the Faculty shall appoint a Master's Examination Committee which shall:

- (a) recommend the appointment of examiners under Specific Course Rule 6.1.1 and 6.2.2
- (b) consider the reports of the examiners of the research report and the results of any examination *and*
- (c) recommend the appointment of examiners to examine a candidate under Specific Course Rule 6.2.3 if it concurs with a recommendation by the examiners under that Rule.

5.3 A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Master's Examination Committee at the end of the first year of the course or after two years in the case of a half-time candidate. If, in the



opinion of the Committee, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

## **6 Assessment and examinations**

### **6.1 Clinical component**

- 6.1.1 All candidates shall undertake an examination at the end of the first year and at the end of their final year on the content of the course. The examination shall be in several parts including written examination, viva voce and clinical presentation. The Master's Examination Committee shall appoint two examiners to review progress of the candidate of whom at least one of whom shall be external. Should a candidate not succeed in the examination, the candidature will be reviewed by the Master's Examination Committee.

### **6.2 Research component**

- 6.2.1 On completion of their research candidates shall lodge with the Faculty Registrar three copies of the research report for assessment which shall be prepared in accordance with directions given from time to time. Candidates should refer to the Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis in this volume
- 6.2.2 The Faculty shall appoint two examiners external to the Faculty
- 6.2.3 The examiners may recommend that a candidate be examined orally or otherwise on the subject of the research report and the general field of knowledge in which it falls.

### **6.3 Recommendations of Master's Examination Committee**

The Master's Examination Committee may recommend to Faculty through the Higher Degrees and Scholarships Committee that the candidate:

- (a) be awarded the degree
- (b) be awarded the degree subject to such minor amendments of the research report as the examiners may have suggested
- (c) be not awarded the degree but be allowed to revise and resubmit the research report within such period as the Faculty may allow *or*
- (d) be not awarded the degree.

## Syllabuses

### 3550 Bridging Studies in Anatomy

3 points full year

Self study and present for Viva

A course of study which bridges the teaching of anatomy between the undergraduate program for dentistry and medicine. This subject focusses on below clavical gross anatomy.

### 8824 Clinical Science and Skills

5 points

1 lecture, 1 demonstration, 1 tutorial a week

This subject is intended to introduce the student to the skills of medical practice, the scientific study of the processes of disease states and the ethics of medicine. Emphasis will be placed on the acquisition of skills in clinical interviewing and communication as well as those required to elicit and record a clinical history and to perform a physical examination. Clinical data gathered at the bedside is to be interpreted in the context of a scientific understanding of the aetiology, pathophysiology and prognosis of common disease processes, aided where appropriate by information derived from elementary laboratory and other diagnostic investigations. In the study of biomedical ethics, the student will be equipped with the conceptual tools to think clearly about ethical problems and reach sound ethical judgements in a clinical context.

*assessment:* continuous in demonstration and tutorial work; project in biomedical ethics; written exam in clinical science; *viva* in clinical skills

### 5016 MDS Research A

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### 1975 MDS Research B

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

See M.D.S. (Comm. & Prev. Dentistry) for syllabus details for these subjects

### 4939 MDS Research C/D

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

Students will undertake a research project related to the discipline named on the degree.

*assessment:* research project including all experimental work; the submission of written report to the Faculty.

### 1597 Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery VI

12 points full year

Part time course with concurrent appointment as Junior Registrar with the Royal Adelaide Hospital

*prerequisites:* successful completion of Primary Examinations of Royal Australian College of Dental Surgeons and satisfactory progress with employment at the Royal Adelaide Hospital.

The subject covers all academic and clinical aspects of modern Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery. This includes dento alveolar surgery, maxillofacial injuries, preprosthetic surgery including implants, orthognathic surgery, temporomandibular joint surgery and aspects of cleft surgery and head and neck oncology.

*assessment:* continuous 60%; coursework 10%; research 30%

### 1449 Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery VII

16 points full year

Part time subject with concurrent appointment as Junior Registrar with the Royal Adelaide Hospital

*prerequisites:* 1597 Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery VI

*corequisites:* selected subjects from second and third years of M.B.B.S. program

See M.D.S. (Comm. & Prev. Dentistry) for syllabus details

### 5305 Research Methods and Ethics

2 points semester 1

2 hours per week

See M.D.S. (Comm. & Prev. Dentistry) for syllabus details

# Master of Dental Surgery (Oral Pathology)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The Faculty of Dentistry may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who:

- (a) has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, or has qualified in another university for a degree or degrees in dentistry which the Faculty regards as equivalent *and*
- (b) has completed at least two years of relevant practical experience since qualifying for that degree.

1.2 A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Faculty Registrar.

### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study and a research project on a topic approved by the Faculty of Dentistry.

2.2 Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the degree shall be completed and the research report submitted:

- (a) in the case of a full-time candidate, in not less than two and not more than three calendar years from the date of admission to candidature *or*
- (b) in the case of a half-time candidate who is able to devote at least half of the time to the approved program of work for the degree, in not less than four and not more than six calendar years from the date of admission to candidature.

### 3 Supervision

For each candidate, the Faculty shall appoint a principal supervisor from the discipline of Oral Pathology and co-supervisor(s) for guidance.

### 4 Subjects of study and research projects

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete:

- (a) the following subjects:
 

4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences	2
5305 Research Methods and Ethics	2
- (b) the following subjects unless the Faculty specially approves otherwise:
 

1055 Oral Pathology VI	12
4133 Oral Pathology VII	16
- (c) the following four subjects which shall be taken sequentially:
 

5016 MDS Research A	4
1975 MDS Research B	4
2536 MDS Research C	4
1167 MDS Research D	4

### 5 Review of academic progress

5.1 There shall be a Master's Examination Committee which shall consist of the Principal Supervisor and the Postgraduate Coordinator.

5.2 For each candidate the Faculty shall appoint a Master's Examination Committee which shall:

- (a) recommend the appointment of examiners under Specific Course Rule 6.1.1 and 6.2.2
- (b) consider the reports of the examiners of the research report and the results of any examination *and*
- (c) recommend the appointment of examiners to examine a candidate under Specific Course Rule 6.2.3 if it concurs with a recommendation by the examiners under that Rule.

5.3 A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Master's Examination Committee at the end of the first year of the course or after two years in the case of a half-time candidate. If, in the opinion of the Committee, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

## **6 Assessment and examinations**

### **6.1 Research component**

- 6.1.1 On completion of their research candidates shall lodge with the Faculty Registrar three copies of the research report for assessment which shall be prepared in accordance with directions given from time to time. Candidates should refer to the Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis in this volume
- 6.1.2 The Faculty shall appoint two examiners external to the Faculty
- 6.1.3 The examiners may recommend that a candidate be examined orally or otherwise on the subject of the research report and the general field of knowledge in which it falls.

### **6.2 Recommendations of Master's Examination Committee**

The Master's Examination Committee may recommend to Faculty through the Higher Degrees and Scholarships Committee that the candidate:

- (a) be awarded the degree
- (b) be awarded the degree subject to such minor amendments of the research report as the examiners may have suggested
- (c) be not awarded the degree but be allowed to revise and resubmit the research report within such period as the Faculty may allow *or*
- (d) be not awarded the degree.

## Syllabuses

### 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences

2 points semester 2

2 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics

See M.D.S. (Comm. & Prev. Dentistry) for syllabus details

### 5016 MDS Research A

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### 1975 MDS Research B

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### 2536 MDS Research C

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### 1167 MDS Research D

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

See M.D.S. (Comm. & Prev. Dentistry) for syllabus details for these subjects

### 1055 Oral Pathology VI

12 points full year

10 hours per week

*corequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences

This subject deals with the systematic pathology and histopathology of the oral mucosa, the jawbones, the salivary glands, the temporomandibular joint, the maxillary sinus, the teeth, cancer of the oral region and odontogenic tumours at the postgraduate level. During the two year program candidates are involved in both theoretical and practical aspects of general pathology and all facets of diagnostic oral histopathology. A minor research project is undertaken as part of the program. At the completion of the course the student will be a competent diagnostician with comprehensive knowledge of all aspects of diagnostic oral histopathology.

*assessment:* in consultation with Coordinator

### 4133 Oral Pathology VII

16 points full year

*prerequisites:* 1055 Oral Pathology VI

10 hours per week

See M.D.S. (Comm. & Prev. Dentistry) for syllabus details

### 5305 Research Methods and Ethics

2 points semester 1

2 hours per week

See M.D.S. (Comm. & Prev. Dentistry) for syllabus details

## Master of Dental Surgery (Orthodontics)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The Faculty of Dentistry may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who:

- (a) has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, or has qualified in another university for a degree or degrees in dentistry which the Faculty regards as equivalent *and*
- (b) has completed at least two years of relevant practical experience since qualifying for that degree.

1.2 A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Faculty Registrar.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study and a research project on a topic approved by the Faculty of Dentistry

2.2 Unless the Faculty expressly approve an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the degree shall be completed in not less than three and not more than four years and the research report submitted and assessed in the case of a full-time candidate, in not less than two and not more than three calendar years from the date of admission to candidature

#### 3 Supervision

For each candidate, the Faculty shall appoint a principal supervisor from the discipline of Orthodontics and co-supervisor(s) for guidance.

#### 4 Subjects of study and research projects

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete:

- (a) the following subjects:
 

4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences	2
5305 Research Methods and Ethics	2

(b) the following subjects unless the Faculty specially approves otherwise:

1764 Orthodontics VI	12
6708 Orthodontics VII	16
6303 Orthodontics VIII	24

(c) the following four subjects which shall be taken sequentially:

5016 MDS Research A	4
1975 MDS Research B	4
2536 MDS Research C	4
1167 MDS Research D	4

#### 5 Review of academic progress

5.1 There shall be a Master's Examination Committee which shall consist of the Principal Supervisor and the Postgraduate Coordinator.

5.2 For each candidate the Faculty shall appoint a Master's Examination Committee which shall:

- (a) recommend the appointment of examiners under Specific Course Rule 6.1.1 and 6.2.2
- (b) consider the reports of the examiners of the research report and the results of any examination *and*
- (c) recommend the appointment of examiners to examine a candidate under Specific Course Rule 6.2.3 if it concurs with a recommendation by the examiners under that Rule.

5.3 A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Master's Examination Committee at the end of the first year of the course or after two years in the case of a half-time candidate. If, in the opinion of the Committee, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

## **6 Assessment and examinations**

### **6.1 Clinical component**

- 6.1.1 All candidates shall undertake an examination at the end of the first year, at the end of the second year and at the end of their final year on the content of the course. The examination shall be in several parts including written examination, viva voce and clinical presentation. The Master's Examination Committee shall appoint two examiners to review progress of the candidate of whom at least one of whom shall be external. Should a candidate not succeed in the examination, the candidature will be reviewed by the Master's Examination Committee.

### **6.2 Research component**

- 6.2.1 On completion of their second year candidates shall lodge with the Faculty Registrar three copies of the research report for assessment which shall be prepared in accordance with directions given from time to time. Candidates should refer to the Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis in this volume.
- 6.2.2 The Faculty shall appoint two examiners external to the Faculty
- 6.2.3 The examiners may recommend that a candidate be examined orally or otherwise on the subject of the research report and the general field of knowledge in which it falls.

### **6.3 Recommendations of Master's Examination Committee**

The Master's Examination Committee may recommend to Faculty through the Higher Degrees and Scholarships Committee that the candidate:

- (a) be awarded the degree
- (b) be awarded the degree subject to such minor amendments of the research report as the examiners may have suggested
- (c) be not awarded the degree but be allowed to revise and resubmit the research report within such period as the Faculty may allow *or*
- (d) be not awarded the degree.

## Syllabuses

---

### **4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences**

2 points semester 2

2 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics

See M.D.S.(Comm. & Prev. Dentistry) for syllabus details

### **5016 MDS Research A**

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### **1975 MDS Research B**

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### **2536 MDS Research C**

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### **1167 MDS Research D**

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

See M.D.S.(Comm. & Prev. Dentistry) for syllabus details for these subjects

### **1764 Orthodontics VI**

12 points full year

40 hours per week

*prerequisite:* minimum 2 years clinical general practice (or equivalent) experience

*corequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences

Normal growth changes of the body in general, and of the craniofacial complex in particular, with reference to growth of the jaws, eruption of the teeth and development of normal occlusion. Applied anatomy of the head and neck with special reference to the temporomandibular joint and to the muscles that attach directly and indirectly to the mandible. The physiology of the stomatognathic system, and in particular the physiology of sucking, mastication, deglutition, respiration and phonation, and the effect that soft tissues have on the developing occlusion.

A study of growth and development, encompassing embryology, histology, genetics, anthropology and oral pathology. The principles of examination and orthodontic diagnosis on patients, which involves cephalometrics and radiology. A detailed study of the periodontium and its reaction to orthodontic tooth movement. The properties and uses of orthodontic materials. Cleft palate and other dento-facial

deformities and their surgical management. Clinical orthodontic treatment with removable and fixed appliances, including Begg and Edgewise techniques, is a major component.

*assessment:* in consultation with coordinator

### **6708 Orthodontics VII**

16 points full year

40 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 1764 Orthodontics VI

See 1764 Orthodontics VI for syllabus details

### **6303 Orthodontics VIII**

24 points full year

40 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 6708 Orthodontics VII

See 1764 Orthodontics VI for syllabus details

### **5305 Research Methods and Ethics**

2 points semester 1

2 hours per week

See M.D.S.(Comm. & Prev. Dentistry) for syllabus details



## Master of Dental Surgery (Paediatric Dentistry)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 The Faculty of Dentistry may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who:
- has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, or has qualified in another university for a degree or degrees in dentistry which the Faculty regards as equivalent *and*
  - has completed at least two years of relevant practical experience since qualifying for that degree.
- 1.2 A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Faculty Registrar.

#### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study and a research project on a topic approved by the Faculty of Dentistry.
- 2.2 Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the degree shall be completed and the research report submitted:
- in the case of a full-time candidate, in not less than two and not more than three calendar years from the date of admission to candidature *or*
  - in the case of a half-time candidate who is able to devote at least half of the time to the approved program of work for the degree, in not less than four and not more than six calendar years from the date of admission to candidature.

#### 3 Supervision

For each candidate, the Faculty shall appoint a principal supervisor from the discipline of Paediatric Dentistry and co-supervisor(s) for guidance.

#### 4 Subjects of study and research projects

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete:

- the following subjects:
 

4660	Basic and Applied Dental Sciences	2
5305	Research Methods and Ethics	2
- the following subjects unless the Faculty specially approves otherwise:
 

4871	Paediatric Dentistry VI	12
6968	Paediatric Dentistry VII	16
- the following four subjects which shall be taken sequentially:
 

5016	MDS Research A	4
1975	MDS Research B	4
2536	MDS Research C	4
1167	MDS Research D	4

#### 5 Review of academic progress

- 5.1 There shall be a Master's Examination Committee which shall consist of the Principal Supervisor and the Postgraduate Coordinator.
- 5.2 For each candidate the Faculty shall appoint a Master's Examination Committee which shall:
- recommend the appointment of examiners under Specific Course Rule 6.1.1 and 6.2.2
  - consider the reports of the examiners of the research report and the results of any examination *and*
  - recommend the appointment of examiners to examine a candidate under Specific Course Rule 6.2.3 if it concurs with a recommendation by the examiners under that Rule.
- 5.3 A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Master's Examination Committee at the end of the first year of the course or after two years in the case of a half-time candidate. If, in the opinion of the Committee, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

## **6 Assessment and examinations**

### **6.1 Clinical component**

6.1.1 All candidates shall undertake an examination at the end of the first year and at the end of their final year on the content of the course. The examination shall be in several parts including written examination, viva voce and clinical presentation. The Master's Examination Committee shall appoint two examiners to review progress of the candidate of whom at least one of whom shall be external. Should a candidate not succeed in the examination, the candidature will be reviewed by the Master's Examination Committee.

### **6.2 Research component**

6.2.1 On completion of their research candidates shall lodge with the Faculty Registrar three copies of the research report for assessment which shall be prepared in accordance with directions given from time to time. Candidates should refer to the Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis in this volume

6.2.2 The Faculty shall appoint two examiners external to the Faculty

6.2.3 The examiners may recommend that a candidate be examined orally or otherwise on the subject of the research report and the general field of knowledge in which it falls.

### **6.3 Recommendations of Master's Examination Committee**

The Master's Examination Committee may recommend to Faculty through the Higher Degrees and Scholarships Committee that the candidate:

- (a) be awarded the degree
- (b) be awarded the degree subject to such minor amendments of the research report as the examiners may have suggested
- (c) be not awarded the degree but be allowed to revise and resubmit the research report within such period as the Faculty may allow *or*
- (d) be not awarded the degree.

## Syllabuses

### 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences

2 points semester 2

2 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics

See M.D.S.(Comm. & Prev. Dentistry) for syllabus details

### 5016 MDS Research A

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### 1975 MDS Research B

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### 2536 MDS Research C

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### 1167 MDS Research D

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

See M.D.S.(Comm. & Prev. Dentistry) for syllabus details for these subjects

### 4871 Paediatric Dentistry VI

12 points full year

10 hours per week

*corequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences

Specialised treatment of the Paediatric Dental patient requires increased knowledge, understanding and expertise in many of the areas of dentistry, particularly in behaviour modification. Individual preventive programs for all types of child and adolescent patients including the medically compromised patient are a prerequisite for comprehensive dental care of the child and adolescent. Areas of increased expertise would include preventive dentistry, community dentistry, infant oral health care, aesthetic considerations, minor oral surgery procedures, growth and development of the teeth and jaws, interceptive orthodontics including the use of removable appliances, space maintaining and minor fixed appliances, the treatment of severe dental trauma and endodontics in children.

Seminars and clinical tutorials on patients with severe dental and medical problems will be undertaken. The student will also gain experience and improve their skills in teaching and producing audiovisual aids. Selected topics for review are required in addition to the

research project. Clinical experience will be provided in The Adelaide Dental Hospital, The Adelaide Medical Centre for Women and Children and The Somerton Park School of Dental Therapy.

*assessment:* advised during the course

### 6968 Paediatric Dentistry VII

16 points full year

10 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 4871 Paedodontics VI

See 4871 Paedodontics VI for syllabus details

### 5305 Research Methods and Ethics

2 points semester 1

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week

See M.D.S.(Comm. & Prev. Dentistry) for syllabus details

## Master of Dental Surgery (Periodontics)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 The Faculty of Dentistry may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who:
- has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, or has qualified in another university for a degree or degrees in dentistry which the Faculty regards as equivalent *and*
  - has completed at least two years of relevant practical experience since qualifying for that degree.
- 1.2 A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Faculty Registrar.

#### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study and a research project on a topic approved by the Faculty of Dentistry
- 2.2 Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the degree shall be completed and the research report submitted:
- in the case of a full-time candidate, in not less than two and not more than three calendar years from the date of admission to candidature *or*
  - in the case of a half-time candidate who is able to devote at least half of the time to the approved program of work for the degree, in not less than four and not more than six calendar years from the date of admission to candidature.

#### 3 Supervision

For each candidate, the Faculty shall appoint a principal supervisor from the discipline of Periodontics and co-supervisor(s) for guidance.

#### 4 Subjects of study and research projects

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete:

- the following subjects:
 

4660	Basic and Applied Dental Sciences	2
5305	Research Methods and Ethics	2
- the following subjects unless the Faculty specially approves otherwise:
 

4989	Periodontics VI	12
3123	Periodontics VII	16
- the following four subjects which shall be taken sequentially:
 

5016	MDS Research A	4
1975	MDS Research B	4
2536	MDS Research C	4
1167	MDS Research D	4

#### 5 Review of academic progress

- 5.1 There shall be a Master's Examination Committee which shall consist of the Principal Supervisor and the Postgraduate Coordinator.
- 5.2 For each candidate the Faculty shall appoint a Master's Examination Committee which shall:
- recommend the appointment of examiners under Specific Course Rule 6.1.1 and 6.2.2
  - consider the reports of the examiners of the research report and the results of any examination *and*
  - recommend the appointment of examiners to examine a candidate under Specific Course Rule 6.2.3 if it concurs with a recommendation by the examiners under that Rule.
- 5.3 A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Master's Examination Committee at the end of the first year of the course or after two years in the case of a half-time candidate. If, in the opinion of the Committee, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

## **6 Assessment and examinations**

### **6.1 Clinical component**

6.1.1 All candidates shall undertake an assessment at the end of the first year and at the end of their final year on the content of the course. Assessment shall include essays, viva voce and clinical presentation. The Master's Examination Committee shall appoint two examiners to review progress of the candidate of whom at least one of whom shall be external. Should a candidate not succeed in the examination, the candidature will be reviewed by the Master's Examination Committee.

### **6.2 Research component**

6.2.1 On completion of their research candidates shall lodge with the Faculty Registrar three copies of the research report for assessment which shall be prepared in accordance with directions given from time to time. Candidates should refer to the Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis in this volume.

6.2.2 The Faculty shall appoint two examiners external to the Faculty.

6.2.3 The examiners may recommend that a candidate be examined orally or otherwise on the subject of the research report and the general field of knowledge in which it falls.

### **6.3 Recommendations of Master's Examination Committee**

The Master's Examination Committee may recommend to Faculty through the Higher Degrees and Scholarships Committee that the candidate:

- (a) be awarded the degree
- (b) be awarded the degree subject to such minor amendments of the research report as the examiners may have suggested
- (c) be not awarded the degree but be allowed to revise and resubmit the research report within such period as the Faculty may allow *or*
- (d) be not awarded the degree.

## Syllabuses

---

### **4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences**

2 points semester 2

2 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics

See M.D.S.(Comm. & Prev. Dentistry) for syllabus details

### **5016 MDS Research A**

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### **1975 MDS Research B**

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### **2536 MDS Research C**

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### **1167 MDS Research D**

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

See M.D.S.(Comm. & Prev. Dentistry) for syllabus details for these subjects

### **4989 Periodontics VI**

12 points full year

10 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 2 years' clinical experience

*corequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences

Macro and micro anatomical aspects of the alveolus that influence the pathogenesis of alveolar disease; fundamental biological properties of indigenous bacteria and their role in the etiology of human disease; the epidemiology of the periodontal diseases; the prevalence of physiological and pathological changes in the alveolus of dry skulls (anthropological aspects of periodontal tissues); concepts of human chronic disease and their relevance to periodontics; behavioural component of periodontal disease; environmental component of periodontal disease; clinical studies and management of periodontal pathoses..

*assessment:* seminar performance, essays, research and clinical work, reviews of current periodontic journals

### **3123 Periodontics VII**

16 points full year

10 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 4989 Periodontics VI

See for 4989 Periodontology VI for syllabus details

### **5305 Research Methods and Ethics**

2 points semester 1

2 hours per week

See M.D.S.(Comm. & Prev. Dentistry) for syllabus details

## Master of Dental Surgery (Prosthodontics)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 The Faculty of Dentistry may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who:
- has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, or has qualified in another university for a degree or degrees in dentistry which the Faculty regards as equivalent *and*
  - has completed at least two years of relevant practical experience since qualifying for that degree.
- 1.2 A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Faculty Registrar.

#### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study and a research project on a topic approved by the Faculty of Dentistry.
- 2.2 Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the degree shall be completed and the research report submitted:
- in the case of a full-time candidate, in not less than two and not more than three calendar years from the date of admission to candidature *or*
  - in the case of a half-time candidate who is able to devote at least half of the time to the approved program of work for the degree, in not less than four and not more than six calendar years from the date of admission to candidature.

#### 3 Supervision

For each candidate, the Faculty shall appoint a principal supervisor from the discipline of Prosthodontics and co-supervisor(s) for guidance.

#### 4 Subjects of study and research projects

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete:

- the following subjects:
 

4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences	2
5305 Research Methods and Ethics	2
- the following subjects unless the Faculty specially approves otherwise:
 

1924 Prosthodontics VI	12
5321 Prosthodontics VII	16
- the following four subjects which shall be taken sequentially:
 

5016 MDS Research A	4
1975 MDS Research B	4
2536 MDS Research C	4
1167 MDS Research D	4

#### 5 Review of academic progress

- 5.1 There shall be a Master's Examination Committee which shall consist of the Principal Supervisor and the Postgraduate Coordinator.
- 5.2 For each candidate the Faculty shall appoint a Master's Examination Committee which shall:
- recommend the appointment of examiners under Specific Course Rule 6.1.1 and 6.2.2.
  - consider the reports of the examiners of the research report and the results of any examination *and*
  - recommend the appointment of examiners to examine a candidate under Specific Course Rule 6.2.3 if it concurs with a recommendation by the examiners under that Rule.
- 5.3 A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Master's Examination Committee at the end of the first year of the course or after two years in the case of a half-time candidate. If, in the opinion of the Committee, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

## 6 Assessment and examinations

### 6.1 Clinical component

6.1.1 All candidates shall undertake an examination at the end of the first year, at the end of the second year and at the end of their final year on the content of the course. The examination shall be in several parts including written examination, viva voce and clinical presentation. The Master's Examination Committee shall appoint two examiners to review progress of the candidate of whom at least one of whom shall be external. Should a candidate not succeed in the examination, the candidature will be reviewed by the Master's Examination Committee.

### 6.2 Research component

6.2.1 On completion of their research candidates shall lodge with the Faculty Registrar three copies of the research report for assessment which shall be prepared in accordance with directions given from time to time. Candidates should refer to the Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis in this volume.

6.2.2 The Faculty shall appoint two examiners external to the Faculty

6.2.3 The examiners may recommend that a candidate be examined orally or otherwise on the subject of the research report and the general field of knowledge in which it falls.

### 6.3 Recommendations of Master's Examination Committee

The Master's Examination Committee may recommend to Faculty through the Higher Degrees and Scholarships Committee that the candidate:

- (a) be awarded the degree
- (b) be awarded the degree subject to such minor amendments of the research report as the examiners may have suggested
- (c) be not awarded the degree but be allowed to revise and resubmit the research report within such period as the Faculty may allow *or*
- (d) be not awarded the degree.

## Syllabuses

### 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences

2 points semester 2

2 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics

See M.D.S.(Comm. & Prev. Dentistry) for syllabus details

### 5016 MDS Research A

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### 1975 MDS Research B

42 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### 2536 MDS Research C

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### 1167 MDS Research D

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### 1924 Prosthodontics VI

12 points full year

10 hours per week

*corequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences

The subject considers at an advanced level the management of edentulous patients. Areas covered include diagnosis and treatment planning, principles of complete denture design including retention, support, stability and tissue preservation, complete denture construction and the planning and construction of immediate dentures.

*assessment:* seminar performance, essays, research, clinical work

### 5321 Prosthodontics VII

16 points full year

10 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 1924 Prosthodontics VI

See 1924 Prosthodontics VI for syllabus details

### 5305 Research Methods and Ethics

2 points semester 1

2 hours per week

See M.D.S.(Comm. & Prev. Dentistry) for syllabus details for these subjects



## Master of Dental Surgery (Tropical Oral Pathology)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 The Faculty of Dentistry may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who:
- has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery, or has qualified in another university for a degree or degrees in dentistry which the Faculty regards as equivalent *and*
  - has completed at least two years of relevant practical experience since qualifying for that degree.
- 1.2 A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Faculty Registrar.

#### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study and a research project on a topic approved by the Faculty of Dentistry.
- 2.2 Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case, the work for the degree shall be completed and the research report submitted:
- in the case of a full-time candidate, in not less than two and not more than three calendar years from the date of admission to candidature *or*
  - in the case of a half-time candidate who is able to devote at least half of the time to the approved program of work for the degree, in not less than four and not more than six calendar years from the date of admission to candidature.

#### 3 Supervision

For each candidate, the Faculty shall appoint a principal supervisor from the discipline of Tropical Oral Pathology and co-supervisor(s) for guidance.

#### 4 Subjects of study and research projects

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete:

- the following subjects:
 

4660	Basic and Applied Dental Sciences	2
5305	Research Methods and Ethics	2
- the following subjects unless the Faculty specially approves otherwise:
 

7749	Tropical Oral Pathology VI	12
8547	Tropical Oral Pathology VII	16
- the following four subjects which shall be taken sequentially:
 

5016	MDS Research A	4
1975	MDS Research B	4
2536	MDS Research C	4
1167	MDS Research D	4

#### 5 Review of academic progress

- 5.1 There shall be a Master's Examination Committee which shall consist of the Principal Supervisor and the Postgraduate Coordinator.
- 5.2 For each candidate the Faculty shall appoint a Master's Examination Committee which shall:
- recommend the appointment of examiners under Specific Course Rule 6.1.1 and 6.2.2
  - consider the reports of the examiners of the research report and the results of any examination *and*
  - recommend the appointment of examiners to examine a candidate under Specific Course Rule 6.2.3 if it concurs with a recommendation by the examiners under that Rule.
- 5.3 A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Master's Examination Committee at the end of the first year of the course or after two years in the case of a half-time candidate. If, in the opinion of the Committee, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

## 6 Assessment and examinations

### 6.1 Research component

6.1.1 On completion of their research candidates shall lodge with the Faculty Registrar three copies of the research report for assessment which shall be prepared in accordance with directions given from time to time. Candidates should refer to the Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis in this volume.

6.1.2 The Faculty shall appoint two examiners external to the Faculty

6.1.3 The examiners may recommend that a candidate be examined orally or otherwise on the subject of the research report and the general field of knowledge in which it falls.

### 6.2 Recommendations of Master's Examination Committee

The Master's Examination Committee may recommend to Faculty through the Higher Degrees and Scholarships Committee that the candidate:

- (a) be awarded the degree
- (b) be awarded the degree subject to such minor amendments of the research report as the examiners may have suggested
- (c) be not awarded the degree but be allowed to revise and resubmit the research report within such period as the Faculty may allow *or*
- (d) be not awarded the degree.

## Syllabuses

### 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences

2 points semester 2

2 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics

See M.D.S.(Comm. & Prev. Dentistry) for syllabus details

### 5016 MDS Research A

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### 1975 MDS Research B

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### 2536 MDS Research C

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### 1167 MDS Research D

4 points semester 1 or 2

10 hours per week

### 5305 Research Methods and Ethics

2 points semester 1

2 hours per week

See M.D.S.(Comm. & Prev. Dentistry) for syllabus details for these subjects

### 7749 Tropical Oral Pathology VI

12 points

10 hours per week

*corequisites:* 5305 Research Methods and Ethics, 4660 Basic and Applied Dental Sciences

The subject considers at an advanced level the management of edentulous patients. Areas covered include diagnosis and treatment planning, principles of complete denture design including retention, support, stability and tissue preservation, complete denture construction and the planning and construction of immediate dentures.

*assessment:* seminar performance, essays, research, diagnostic histopathology work

### 8547 Tropical Oral Pathology VII

16 points not offered in 1999

*prerequisites:* 7749 Tropical Oral Pathology VI

See 7749 Tropical Oral Pathology VI for syllabus details

# Master of Science in Dentistry

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1** The Faculty of Dentistry may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who:
- (a) has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery and for the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Science in Dentistry with First or Second Class Honours
  - (b) has qualified for a degree in Dentistry and whose qualifications are regarded by the Faculty as equivalent to those specified in 1.1(a) hereof *or*
  - (c) has qualified for a degree or degrees other than in Dentistry which the Faculty regards as equivalent to the qualifications specified in 1.1(a) hereof.
- 1.2** In exceptional cases and with the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies, acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university but who possesses qualifications and experience, in a relevant area, which satisfies Faculty that the person is a suitable candidate for advanced work.
- 1.3** A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Registrar indicating in general terms the subject and outline of the proposed research project and where applicable the proposed course of study for examination.

### 2 Supervision

- 2.1** For each candidate, the Faculty shall appoint a supervisor or supervisors for guidance.

### 3 Duration of course and qualification requirements

- 3.1** A candidate shall not be admitted to the degree before the expiration of two calendar years from the date of admission to candidature.

- 3.2** To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall:

- (a) complete satisfactorily, in the University of Adelaide or at an institution approved for the purpose by the Faculty, an approved course of study and research of a minimum duration of two calendar years and a maximum of three calendar years. In the cases of half-time candidates, the requirements will be a minimum of four calendar years and a maximum of six calendar years
- (b) perform satisfactorily an original research project which shall comprise the whole or at least the great majority of the course in 3.2(a) hereof
- (c) submit a satisfactory thesis on the subject of the research project which contributes to the knowledge of that subject *and*
- (d) pass such examinations as the Master's Examination Committee may determine.

- 3.3** Unless the Faculty expressly approve an extension of time in a particular case, the thesis shall be submitted and the other work for the degree (if any) completed:

- (a) in the case of a full-time candidate, within three calendar years from the date of admission to candidature *or*
- (b) in the case of a half-time candidate, who is able to devote at least half of the time to the approved program of work for the degree as prescribed in 3.3, within six calendar years from the date of admission to candidature.

### 4 Review of academic progress

- 4.1** A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Master's Examination Committee at the end of the first year of the course or the second year in the case of half-time candidates. If, in the opinion of the Committee, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

## 5 Assessment and examinations

- 5.1 On completion of their work, candidates shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis which shall be prepared in accordance with directions given from time to time.
- 5.2 The Faculty shall appoint examiners of the thesis at least one of whom shall be an external examiner.
- 5.3 The examiners may recommend that a candidate be examined orally or otherwise on the subject of the thesis and the general field of knowledge in which it falls.
- 5.4 For each candidate the Faculty shall appoint a Master's Examination Committee which shall:
- (a) recommend the appointment of examiners under 5.2
  - (b) consider the reports of the examiners of the research report and the results of any examination *and*
  - (c) recommend the appointment of examiners
    - (i) to examine a candidate under 2.1(d) *and*
    - (ii) to examine a candidate under 5.3 if it concurs with a recommendation by the examiners under the Rule.
- 5.5 The Master's Examination Committee may recommend to Faculty through the Higher Degrees and Scholarships Committee that the candidate:
- (a) be awarded the degree
  - (b) be awarded the degree subject to such minor amendments of the thesis as the examiners may have suggested
  - (c) be not awarded the degree but be allowed to revise and resubmit the thesis within such period as the Faculty may allow *or*
  - (d) be not awarded the degree.

## 6 General

- 6.1 A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the Examination Committee shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be awarded the degree of Master of Science in Dentistry.

Please note that the above Specific Course Rules are currently under review.

# Doctor of Dental Science

## Regulations

- 1 A person shall not be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Dental Science until the expiration of at least four years from admission to the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery in the University of Adelaide provided that, in the case of a graduate in dentistry of another university who has been admitted *ad eundem gradum* in The University of Adelaide, the period of four years shall be reckoned from the date of the first graduation in dentistry.
- 2 Except in special cases approved by the Board of Graduate Studies, acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council only persons who have been admitted to the degree of Master of Dental Surgery or Master of Science in Dentistry or Doctor of Philosophy may become candidates for the degree of Doctor of Dental Science:
  - (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of the intended candidature in writing to the Registrar. At the same time, and in a separate statement, the applicant shall furnish particulars of personal achievements and a summary of the progress of knowledge relevant to the work proposed for the degree, and indicate where it is considered that the work advances dental knowledge or practice
  - (b) The Faculty of Dentistry shall appoint a committee to investigate the information submitted, including the quality and nature of the work to be submitted, and to advise the Faculty as to whether the Faculty should (i) allow the applicant to proceed, and approve the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted; (ii) advise the applicant to revise the submission; (iii) advise the applicant not to submit the work; or (iv) not allow the applicant to proceed and the Faculty's decision shall be conveyed to the applicant
  - (c) If the candidature is accepted and the candidate proceeds with the submission, the Faculty shall approve two or more examiners recommended by the committee of whom at least one shall be external to the University
  - (d) The thesis may be written specially for the degree, or may be an already published work, or may be a series of papers. It shall not be a compilation from books, nor a mere compendium of cases, nor merely observational. On the recommendation of an examiner, a candidate may be required to undergo examination in the subject matter of, or in subjects cognate to, the thesis.
  - (e) In submitting published works, the candidate shall state generally in a preface and specifically in notes, the main sources from which the information was derived and the extent to which the work of others has been included, especially where joint publications are concerned. The candidate may also signify in general terms those parts of the work that are claimed as original. The candidate is also required to indicate what part, if any, of the work has been submitted for a degree in this or any other university.
- 4 To qualify for the degree, the candidate must satisfy the examiners that the thesis makes an original contribution of distinguished merit and advances knowledge in some branch of dental science.
- 5 The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.
- 6 On receipt of the reports of the examiners appointed to adjudicate upon the thesis the Faculty of Dentistry will recommend whether the degree be granted or withheld or delayed.
- 7 Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations, the Faculty may in exceptional circumstances recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to some branch of dental science.

Regulations allowed 10 December, 1942

Amended: 16 Mar. 1961: 5; 15 Jan. 1976: 7; 4 Feb. 1982: 5; 1 Mar. 1984: 2, 7

Regulations repealed and substituted 1 Mar. 1989; 21 Feb. 1991: 2

...the first time in my life that I had a sense of purpose and direction. I was no longer just a student; I was a professional. I was part of a team that was making a difference in the world. I was proud to be a member of the organization and to represent it in all that I did. I was committed to the organization and to the people I worked with. I was dedicated to the mission and to the success of the organization. I was a team player and I worked hard to make sure that my team was successful. I was a leader and I inspired my team to do their best. I was a role model and I showed my team how to be successful. I was a mentor and I helped my team members to grow and to develop. I was a friend and I supported my team members in all that they did. I was a professional and I conducted myself with the highest level of integrity and ethics. I was a team player and I worked hard to make sure that my team was successful. I was a leader and I inspired my team to do their best. I was a role model and I showed my team how to be successful. I was a mentor and I helped my team members to grow and to develop. I was a friend and I supported my team members in all that they did. I was a professional and I conducted myself with the highest level of integrity and ethics.

...the first time in my life that I had a sense of purpose and direction. I was no longer just a student; I was a professional. I was part of a team that was making a difference in the world. I was proud to be a member of the organization and to represent it in all that I did. I was committed to the organization and to the people I worked with. I was dedicated to the mission and to the success of the organization. I was a team player and I worked hard to make sure that my team was successful. I was a leader and I inspired my team to do their best. I was a role model and I showed my team how to be successful. I was a mentor and I helped my team members to grow and to develop. I was a friend and I supported my team members in all that they did. I was a professional and I conducted myself with the highest level of integrity and ethics. I was a team player and I worked hard to make sure that my team was successful. I was a leader and I inspired my team to do their best. I was a role model and I showed my team how to be successful. I was a mentor and I helped my team members to grow and to develop. I was a friend and I supported my team members in all that they did. I was a professional and I conducted myself with the highest level of integrity and ethics.

# Faculty of Economics and Commerce

Websites: <http://www.commerce.adelaide.edu.au>

<http://www.adelaide.edu.au/econ/>

## Contents

<b>Regulations</b> .....	589	<b>Graduate Certificate in International Economics</b> <i>Grad.Cert.Int.Ec.</i> Specific Course Rules .....	632
<b>Bachelor of Commerce</b> <i>B.Com.</i>		<b>Graduate Certificate in Management</b> <i>Grad.Cert.Mgt.</i> Specific Course Rules .....	634
<b>Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)</b> <i>B.Com.(Accounting)</i>		<b>Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Adv.Ec.</i> Specific Course Rules .....	636
<b>Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance)</b> <i>B.Com.(Corporate Finance)</i>		Syllabuses .....	638
<b>Bachelor of Commerce (Management)</b> <i>B.Com.(Management)</i>		<b>Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics</b> <i>Grad.Dip.App.Ec.</i> Specific Course Rules .....	641
<b>Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing)</b> <i>B.Com. (Marketing)</i>		<b>Graduate Diploma of Business Administration</b> <i>Grad.Dip.B.A.</i> Specific Course Rules .....	643
Specific Course Rules .....	590	Syllabuses .....	645
Syllabuses .....	595	<b>Graduate Diploma in International Economics</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Int.Ec.</i> Specific Course Rules .....	647
<b>Bachelor of Economics</b> <i>B.Ec.</i>		Syllabuses .....	648
Specific Course Rules .....	601	<b>Master of Business Administration</b> <i>M.B.A.</i> Specific Course Rules .....	649
Syllabuses .....	606	Syllabuses .....	651
<b>Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business)</b> <i>B.Ec.(Int.Ag.Bus.)</i>		<b>Master of Commerce</b> <i>M.Com.</i> Specific Course Rules .....	658
Specific Course Rules.....	613	<b>Master of Economics</b> <i>M.Ec.</i> Specific Course Rules .....	660
Syllabuses .....	616		
<b>Bachelor of Finance</b> <i>B.Fin.</i>			
Specific Course Rules.....	618		
Syllabuses .....	622		
<b>Graduate Certificate in Economics</b> <i>Grad.Cert.Ec.</i> Specific Course Rules .....	626		
<b>Graduate Certificate in Infrastructure Management</b> <i>Grad.Cert.Infra.Mgt.</i> Specific Course Rules .....	628		
Syllabuses .....	630		

**Master of Economics (Coursework)**

*M.Ec. (Course)*

Specific Course Rules .....662

Syllabuses .....664

**Master of Management  
(Leadership and Enterprise Development)**

*M.Mgt.*

Specific Course Rules .....665

Syllabuses .....667

**Doctor of Philosophy**

*Ph. D.*

Regulations and Schedules: under Board of Graduate  
Studies—see Contents



# Faculty of Economics and Commerce

## Regulations

### Of Awards in the Faculty of Economics and Commerce

1 In the Faculty of Economics and Commerce there shall be the following awards

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)\*

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance)\*

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Management)\*

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing)\*

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business)\*

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Finance

Honours degree of Bachelor of Commerce

Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics

Honours degree of Bachelor of Finance

Graduate Certificate in Economics

Graduate Certificate in Infrastructure Management\*

Graduate Certificate in International Economics

Graduate Certificate in Management

Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics

Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics

Graduate Diploma in International Economics

Graduate Diploma of Business Administration

Master of Business Administration

Master of Commerce

Master of Economics

Master of Economics (Coursework)

Master of Management (Leadership and Enterprise Development)

2 The courses for the awards listed in Regulation 1 shall be governed by the General Course Rules and Specific Course Rules that the Council shall prescribe from time to time.

3 The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Council.

Regulations effective from 1 August 1994.

Regulations amended 23 February 1995; 8 February 1996; 20 February, 1997

\*Awaiting approval and confirmation

notes not forming part of the Regulations

1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Course Rules to the Convenor of the Academic Board.

2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Course Rules to the Deans of Faculties.

3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each School or Centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of School or Centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.

## Bachelor of Commerce

### Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)

### Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance)

### Bachelor of Commerce (Management)

### Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing)

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 General

1.1 There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Commerce. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

1.2 On satisfying the admission requirements for entry to undergraduate studies in the Department of Commerce, students will enrol in a course of study to allow them to qualify for one of the following degrees:

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Management)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing).

1.3 The degree of Bachelor of Commerce was awarded for the first time in May 1993. Candidates graduating later than May 1993, who were originally enrolled for another degree may graduate with one of the above degrees provided that all requirements for that degree are satisfied.

1.4 The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or its part-time equivalent. A candidate for the Ordinary degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the Specific Course Rules.

### 2 Assessment and examinations

2.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

2.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

2.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects.

2.4 A candidate may present, for the Ordinary degree a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 4.6.2 below.

2.5 A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

2.6 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

### **3 Approval of course of study at enrolment**

- 3.1 Courses of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty (or the Dean's nominee) at enrolment each year.

### **4 Qualification requirements**

#### **4.1 Bachelor of Commerce**

To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce, candidates must pass subjects with a combined total of not less than 72 points drawn from 5 below including:

- (a) not more than 24 points at Level I, including 4359 Financial Accounting IA; 3086 Financial Accounting IB; 4309 Economics IA; 2076 Economics IB; and 9101 Business Data Analysis I or 5543 Statistical Practice I
- (b) at least 12 points of Level II Commerce subjects
- (c) 12 points of Level III Commerce subjects, and
- (d) either
  - (i) a further 4 points of Level III Commerce subjects *or*
  - (ii) a further 12 points of Level III subjects in 5 below.

#### **4.2 Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting)**

- 4.2.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Accounting), candidates must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above.
- 4.2.2 In addition, the subjects presented must include the accounting subjects in 5.1 below required to meet the educational requirements for entry into the accounting profession.

#### **4.3 Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance)**

- 4.3.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Corporate Finance), candidates must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above.
- 4.3.2 In addition, the subjects presented must include Level III Corporate Finance subjects from 5.1 below to the value of 12 points.

#### **4.4 Bachelor of Commerce (Management)**

- 4.4.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Management), candidates must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above.
- 4.4.2 In addition, the subjects presented must include Level III Management subjects from 5.1 below to the value of 12 points.

#### **4.5 Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing)**

- 4.5.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Marketing), candidates must satisfy all conditions in 4.1 above.
- 4.5.2 In addition, the subjects presented must include Level III Marketing subjects from 5.1 below to the value of 12 points.

#### **4.6 All Degrees**

- 4.6.1 In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Faculty may disallow any subject passed more than 10 years previously.
- 4.6.2 A candidate may present for the degree conceded passes in Level II and Level III subjects provided that the points value for any individual subject for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 points, and the aggregate value does not exceed 6 points. Conceded passes are not awarded for those subjects listed in 5.1 below.
- 4.6.3 Candidates who have completed subjects for the degree under previous schedules may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean.
- 4.6.4 A candidate may not count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material and no subject may be counted twice towards the degree. A table of unacceptable combinations of subjects is available from the Department of Commerce
- 4.6.5 To qualify for an undergraduate degree in the Department of Commerce a student granted status for previous studies must pass subjects taught at the University of Adelaide to the value of at least 22 points. These must include twelve points of Level III Commerce subjects. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the Faculty.
- 4.6.6 A candidate for an undergraduate degree in the Department of Commerce at the University of Adelaide, who wishes to complete the degree elsewhere, must, unless exempted from the requirement by the Faculty, present subjects taught at the University of Adelaide having a minimum value of 48 points and including at least 22 points from 4.1 above and also arrange for the proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the Faculty.
- 4.6.7 (a) Graduates of the University of Adelaide (except those specified in 4.6.7(b) below) or of other institutions, who wish to proceed to an undergraduate degree in the Department of Commerce and to count

towards that degree subjects which they have already presented for another qualification may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:

- (i) they may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate value of 24 points. No such subject(s) may be presented in lieu of 12 points of Level II Commerce subjects and 12 points of Level III Commerce subjects;
  - (ii) they shall present at least 16 points of subjects at Level III, which have not been presented to any other degree, and
  - (iii) they shall present a range of subjects which fulfil the requirements for 4.1 above.
- (b) Graduates of the University of Adelaide who wish to proceed to an undergraduate degree in the Department of Commerce and to count towards that degree subjects which they have already presented for the Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences) or Bachelor of Computer Science degree may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:
- (i) they may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate value of 48 points;
  - (ii) they shall present at least 24 points which have not been presented to any other degree, comprising either:
    - 16 points of Level III Commerce subjects and an additional 8 points of Level II or III subjects from 5 below, *or*
    - 12 points of Level III Commerce subjects and an additional 12 points of Level III subjects from 5 below;
  - (iii) they shall present the subjects specified in 4.1(a) and 4.1(b) above
  - (iv) they hold only one of the degrees listed in 4.6.7(b).

## 5 Subjects of study

The following subjects may be presented for an undergraduate degree in the Department of Commerce:

### 5.1 Commerce subjects

#### Level I

6362 Commercial Law I(S) <sup>@</sup>	3
3730 Finance I <sup>#</sup>	3
4359 Financial Accounting IA <sup>@</sup>	3
3086 Financial Accounting IB <sup>@</sup>	3
2499 Information Systems I <sup>@</sup>	3

#### Level II

4190 Business Finance II <sup>@#</sup>	4
1282 Commercial Law II <sup>@</sup>	4
7651 Financial Accounting II <sup>@</sup>	4
2663 Information Systems II	4
3926 Investment Analysis and Valuation II <sup>#</sup>	4
1383 Management Accounting II <sup>@</sup>	4
4678 Management Principles and Practice II <sup>+</sup>	4
7618 Marketing Management II <sup>*</sup>	4
2175 Market Research and Project II <sup>*</sup>	4
4339 Organisational Behaviour II <sup>+</sup>	4

#### Level III

4196 Accounting Theory III <sup>@</sup>	4
7440 Auditing III <sup>@</sup>	4
3947 Consumer Behaviour III <sup>*</sup>	4
5685 Corporate Accounting III <sup>@</sup>	4
5177 Corporate Finance Theory III <sup>#</sup>	4
8048 Human Resource Management III <sup>+</sup>	4
5473 Income Tax Law III <sup>@</sup>	4
5427 Information Systems III	4
2727 International Management III <sup>+</sup>	4
8724 International Marketing III <sup>*</sup>	4
3277 Management Accounting III	4
1266 Marketing Communications III <sup>*</sup>	4
7879 Options, Futures and Risk Management III <sup>#</sup>	4
5332 Portfolio Theory and Management III <sup>#</sup>	4
4882 Strategic Management III <sup>+</sup>	4

<sup>@</sup> Accounting subject

<sup>#</sup> Corporate Finance subject

<sup>+</sup> Management subject

<sup>\*</sup> Marketing subject

### 5.2 Economics subjects

Subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Economics. Some Economics subjects are compulsory for the undergraduate degrees in the Department of Commerce.

### 5.3 Arts subjects

Subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, excluding 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers IH

### 5.4 Law subjects

Subjects, to a maximum of 24 points, listed in the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws (see note 2 of the notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules) below)

### 5.5 Finance subjects

Subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Finance

5.6 A candidate may not present both 2100 Economic Theory III and 4367 Applied Economics III for the degree.

5.7 A candidate may not present 6362 Commercial Law I(S) for the degree if passed after 5272 Contract.

5.8 A candidate may not present 1282 Commercial Law II for the degree if passed after 3225 Associations.

## 6 The Honours degree

6.1 A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Specific Course Rules.

6.2 There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Honours degree, as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions, as follows: Division A and Division B.

6.3 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Commerce, proceed to the Honours degree in the following subject: 6473 Honours Commerce

6.4 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of the Departments concerned, proceed to the Honours degree taught jointly by the Department of Commerce and another department. Candidates must apply in writing for the proposed course of study to be approved in advance by the Faculty.

6.5 (a) A candidate preparing for the Honours year taught by the Commerce Department must complete the requirements for an Ordinary degree of the Department of Commerce (or the equivalent elsewhere) before proceeding with the Honours year, and must obtain a high standard in subjects presented for the Ordinary degree.

(b) A candidate who has satisfied the requirements for admission to Honours as set out in previous schedules is also eligible to apply for admission to the Honours year as above.

6.6 The work of the Honours year is normally completed in one year of full-time study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.

6.7 A candidate who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course shall be reported to the Faculty, which may permit re-enrolment for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

1 Students are advised that a knowledge of mathematics is helpful for commerce subjects and is assumed knowledge for some corporate finance subjects.

2 Studies in Law within the degree of Bachelor of Commerce

(1) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete subjects to the value of 24 points of the B.Com. before being eligible to take up their place in Law studies.

(2) Candidates who have successfully completed subjects to the value of 24 points of the B.Com. degree may apply for admission to Law Studies. Applications for admission to Law must be made through SATAC by the closing date of the year during which the 24 points are completed. Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Law or a nominee, 9402 Legal Skills I must be undertaken concurrently with the Law subject 5272 Contract. These two subjects are prerequisites for all other Law subjects except Criminal Law, Law of Torts, Constitutional Law and Property. Students will remain candidates for the degree of B.Com. and may present for the degree of B.Com. Law subjects up to the value of 24 points. Students must complete all the requirements for the B.Com. before they can obtain their LL.B. degree.

(3) See also the Specific Course Rules of the LL.B. degree and the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.

(4) Candidates who wish to present for the B.Com. degree Law subjects passed prior to 1999 should apply in writing to the Registrar to have their position determined by the Faculty of Economics and Commerce. Such candidates will not be disadvantaged by the transition.

3 Students from other Faculties will be considered for eligibility for the Bachelor of Commerce degree in accordance with the Regulations and Specific Course

Rules of the Bachelor of Commerce degree which are applicable in the year in which the student first enrolls in a subject offered by the Economics or Commerce Departments.

4. Candidates may enrol for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce concurrently with one of the degrees Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences) or Bachelor of Computer Science. Candidates already enrolled in the degrees of B.Ec., B.Fin., B.Sc.(Ma & Comp.Sc.) or B.Comp.Sc. wishing to proceed to the B.Com. concurrently, may apply for admission to the B.Com. Candidates already enrolled in the B.Com. wishing to proceed to one of these four degrees concurrently, may apply towards the end of their first year for admission to the second degree in the following year.
  - (1) The combined degrees may be completed in a minimum of four years of full time study provided appropriate subjects are selected. Candidates should seek course advice regarding subject choice.
  - (2) Candidates must complete all of the requirements for the Bachelor of Commerce, together with the following minimum requirements for the other degree:
    - (i) Candidates must complete the compulsory subjects for that degree
    - (ii) Candidates must complete all of the Level III requirements in accordance with the Specific Course Rules for that degree. Subjects presented to complete the Level III requirements for the other degree must include at least 24 points which have not been presented to the Bachelor of Commerce degree.
  - (3) Candidates should note that an enrolment in subjects exceeding a total points value of 24 points per year will result in a course overload. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a course overload.

## Syllabuses

### Level I

#### 9101 Business Data Analysis I

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

#### 6362 Commercial Law I(S)

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

quota may apply

*restriction:* not to be counted with 3349 Commercial Law I

An introduction to the legal system and legal reasoning, including an examination of the sources of law in Australia (the system of courts and legislative authorities), and of the rules of statutory interpretation. An examination of the general principles of the law of torts and the law of contract including intention to create legal relations, intention to be bound, consideration, privacy, terms of a contract, enforceability of contracts, mistake, duress, undue influence, unconscionable contracts, misrepresentation, illegality, discharge of contract and remedies for breach of contract. An examination of the law of agency, and of consumer protection legislation applying in South Australia

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined at the preliminary lecture

#### 4309 Economics IA

#### 2076 Economics IB

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

#### 3730 Finance I

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

#### 4359 Financial Accounting IA

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 1 hour workshop per week; extra lecture per week for students new to accounting studies

quota may apply

*restriction:* not to be counted with 3049 Accounting I

Introduction to financial accounting including the principles of double-entry bookkeeping and preparation of financial statements. Topics include worksheets, perpetual and periodic inventory systems, LIFO and FIFO, specialised journals and ledgers, subsidiary ledgers, bills receivable and payable, and bad debts.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

#### 3086 Financial Accounting IB

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 1 hour workshop per week

quota may apply

*restriction:* not to be counted with 3049 Accounting I

*assumed knowledge:* 4359 Financial Accounting IA

Topics may include: accounting for the acquisition and disposal of non-current assets, accounting for investments, accounting for non-current liabilities, accounting for partnerships and companies, ethics, assumptions underlying accounting procedures and the analysis and interpretation of financial statements (including cash flow statements).

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

#### 2499 Information Systems I

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

quota may apply

*restriction:* not to be counted with either 9894 Computer Literacy I or 4003 Computer Applications I

*assumed knowledge:* knowledge of basic accounting concepts and procedures. Students without this basic knowledge are advised to consider enrolling concurrently in 4359 Financial Accounting IA

Introduction to information systems and their role in organisations; computer hardware (PC and multi-user), system and application software, data and people; end-user application software (word processing, spreadsheets and graphics, database management, accounting packages); principles of application development (systems analysis, design and programming); networking and data communication; trends, issues and concerns.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

### Level II

#### 4190 Business Finance II

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* either 9101 Business Data Analysis I or 5543 Statistical Practice I; 4309 Economics IA; 3086 Financial Accounting IB or concurrent enrolment in 3086 Financial Accounting IB for a second time

*assumed knowledge:* 2499 Information Systems I

This subject examines firm investment and distribution decisions in the context of a capital market and efficiency of market structures. Valuation methods are developed for valuing projects and securities. Simple asset pricing models are introduced for the purpose of determining the cost of capital for use in investment evaluation. Elementary capital structure theorems are presented, in relation to which the dividend decisions are analysed. Dividend imputation system is described. Principles of working capital management are addressed, as is the valuation of leases. The elements of risk management, involving futures and options, are introduced.

*assessment:* participation 10%, assignment 15%, test 10%, exam 65%

### 1282 Commercial Law II

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hour tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6362 Commercial Law I(S)(at least 40%)

*restriction:* not to be counted with 3349 Commercial Law I

An examination of the law of partnerships and trusts. An introduction to corporations law in Australia including an examination of the following topics: the constitutional background and history of companies legislation, the concept of corporate personality, the distinguishing features of different types of companies, authority of agents to bind the company, pre-incorporation contracts, company capital, management of the company, company accounts, auditors' and directors' duties, corporate ethics, controlling shareholders duties and the position of minorities, voluntary administration, receivers, winding up of companies, securities and takeover law.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

### 7651 Financial Accounting II

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 3086 Financial Accounting IB (previously offered as 3049 Accounting I)

*restriction:* not to be counted with 9714 Accounting III or 6110 Financial Accounting III

Disclosure issues, profit and loss statements, leases, asset revaluation, income tax, intangibles, superannuation, earnings per share, public sector, foreign currency, ethics.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

### 2663 Information Systems II

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 2499 Information Systems I or 9276 Computer Science I or 4003 Computer Applications I

*assumed knowledge:* computerised accounting such as taught in 3086 Financial Accounting IB

Development of information systems including analysis, evaluation, design, implementation, management and user responsibilities; database concepts, architectures, design and administration; object - oriented concepts; data quality and controls; prototyping.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

### 3926 Investment Analysis and Valuation II

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 3730 Finance I or 4190 Business Finance II; 9101 Business Data Analysis I or 5543 Statistical Practice I; and 4309 Economics IA

This subject examines valuation of risky assets in a market context, but also looks at valuation methods for property and non-traded assets, including growth options, minority shareholdings and public sector assets. The roles of forecasting and performance evaluation are also addressed. Cash flow related techniques are also considered as is distress prediction.

*assessment:* participation 10%, assignment 15%, test 10%, exam 65%

### 1383 Management Accounting II

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 4359 Financial Accounting IA

*restrictions:* not to be counted 5741 Management Accounting IIIA, 2364 Managerial Cost Accounting or 9743 Accounting II; may be counted at Level III for students enrolled prior to 1996

This subject provides an introduction to contemporary management accounting concepts and techniques. Topics include: the role of management accountants; cost terms and concepts; job, process and activity based costing systems; cost-volume-profit analysis; performance measurement (standard costing, flexible budgeting, segment reporting and profitability analysis); inventory management; relevant costs and prices for decision making; service department costing; and cost of quality.

*assessment:* exam, assignments, tutorial participation



**4678 Management Principles and Practice II**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* subjects to the value of 12 points

This subject introduces students to the challenges of management and the roles and functions of managers. The content will include an introduction to organisations and the need for management as well as to the development and evolution of management theory. The subject will examine types and levels of managers, as well as their organisational and natural environments. It will investigate the process of management, including planning and decision making, organising, leading and motivating, and controlling. It will also discuss issues such as international management and the global economy, social responsibility and ethics, and emerging issues in management.

*assessment:* written exam not less than 50%; group project work, short answer essays, tutorial participation and contribution as determined at preliminary lecture

**7618 Marketing Management II**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* subjects to the value of 12 points*restrictions:* 5312 Marketing II*assumed knowledge:* 4309 Economics IA

The subject aims to provide students with an understanding of marketing management and practices. The subject introduces the marketing functions within profit and not-for-profit organisations and looks at the processes available to manage these functions. It will include topics such as environmental analysis, industry and competitor analysis, objective setting, marketing strategies, marketing mix components, implementation and control mechanisms. In addition, students will be introduced to market research concepts and conduct some minor research as part of a group project

*assessment:* tutorial participation 10%, group project report 30%, final exam 60%

**2175 Market Research and Project II**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 7618 Marketing Management II*restrictions:* not to be counted with 5312 Marketing II

This subject will provide students with an in depth understanding of market research. Students will be involved in a practical application of market research via a group project which will focus on a real company

situation. In particular, students will have to write a research brief, determine the research methodology and conduct interviews and surveys as required and will be responsible for presenting their findings in both written and oral form to their 'clients'.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 10%, group project report 30%, group presentation 10%, final exam 50%

**4339 Organisational Behaviour II**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* subjects to the value of 12 points*restrictions:* not to be counted with 4807 Management and Organisations II

This subject considers the way in which individual factors, group processes and features of the organisational system as a whole influence the behaviour of people at work. Topics include personality; perception; motivation; group behaviour; communication; leadership; power and politics; organisational structure and job design; work stress; organisational change; and organisational culture.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as outlined at the preliminary lecture

**Level III****4196 Accounting Theory III**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 7651 Financial Accounting II

Topics may include accounting history, theory development in accounting, the nature and role of accounting theory, the development of a conceptual framework, normative accounting theories including alternative accounting systems, positive accounting theory including agency and contracting cost theories, accounting choice and economic consequences, and other theories applied to accounting.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

**7440 Auditing III**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 7651 Financial Accounting II*restriction:* not to be counted with 9714 Accounting III

The subject aims to provide an introduction to basic auditing techniques and their underlying assumptions, to develop an understanding of the legal and professional environment in which auditors work and to examine some contemporary audit issues and problems. Teaching includes a course of lectures, a

course of guided reading and tutorial questions and fortnightly working papers. Examples will be drawn from Level I, II and III Accounting subjects, and from Business Finance, Commercial Law and Income Tax.

*assessment:* 3 hour exam, fortnightly working papers. Students must submit a specified minimum number of working papers to be allowed to sit the exam

### 3947 Consumer Behaviour III

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 5312 Marketing II or 7618 Marketing Management II

*restrictions:* not to be counted with 9885 Marketing III

This subject introduces the theory of consumer behaviour and relates it to the practice of marketing. It will present relevant material drawn from psychology, anthropology, social and behavioural sciences within the framework of the consumer decision process and its main influencing factors.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 5685 Corporate Accounting III

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 7651 Financial Accounting II

*assumed knowledge:* 4190 Business Finance II; 2499 Information Systems I

*restrictions:* not to be counted with 8315 Company Accounting III

Topics may include company reconstructions, accounts of liquidators and receivers; amalgamations and takeovers; foreign currency transactions and statements; inter-corporate investments and consolidated accounts; and joint ventures.

*assessment:* 3 hour exam, work completed during the subject, as determined at preliminary lecture

### 5177 Corporate Finance Theory III

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 5332 Portfolio Theory and Management III

*restrictions:* not to be counted with 5177 Business Finance III

This subject considers implications of agency problems for corporate investment and capital structure decisions, including signalling roles in relation to capital markets. Controversies in the areas of capital budgeting/corporate investment (including diversification), capital structure (debt/equity mix), corporate sources of funding,

dividend policy and taxation implications for corporate decisions are reviewed. Issues in the areas of executive compensation, the market for corporate control and corporate restructuring within an option setting are also reviewed.

*assessment:* as per subject outline

### 8048 Human Resource Management III

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 4678 Management Principles and Practice II or 4339 Organisational Behaviour II

This subject introduces students to present and emerging challenges in human resource management. The content will include the contexts of human resource management, such as planning and implementing strategic human resource policies, and managing the design, structure and flow of work. The subject will discuss the legal environment of HRM, including equal opportunity and diversity issues. Other areas to be covered will include recruiting, selecting, socialising, disciplining and outplacing employees; employee appraisal and development; designing and managing compensation and reward systems; issues of governance, such as employee rights, working with organised labour, and occupational health and safety; career management, and contemporary challenges such as international human resource management.

*assessment:* written exam not less than 50%; group project work, short answer essays, tutorial participation, contribution as determined at the preliminary lecture

### 5473 Income Tax Law III

4 points semester 1

2 x 1.5 hour lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 1282 Commercial Law II or concurrent enrolment in 1282 Commercial Law II for a second time

*restriction:* not to be counted with 8761 Income Tax or 2014 Taxation (Law)

This subject provides an introduction to and overview of fundamental concepts of income tax law. Topics include jurisdiction to tax; assessable income, capital gains and exempt income; deductions; tax accounting; tax entities; anti-avoidance; and tax administration.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

### 5427 Information Systems III

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 2663 Information Systems II or 2499 Information Systems I (Credit)

*assumed knowledge:* computerised accounting such as taught in 3086 Financial Accounting IB

*restriction:* not to be counted with 9955 Computerised Accounting and Systems III

The management of information systems (in particular, transaction processing and executive information systems) including planning for technological change, the implementation and control of change, the need for standards, support and training; data communication issues including standards, distributed data processing, client/server computing, electronic commerce, electronic data interchange, access to external information; manufacturing information systems including materials requirements planning, inventory and costing.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

### 2727 International Management III

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 4678 Management Principles and Practice II or 4339 Organisational Behaviour II

The objectives of this subject are to consider the differences between business management in a domestic setting and in a multi-national environment. Topics include: the changing global environment; the nature of international management; assessing the international environment; international strategic issues; organising international business; adapting to cultural differences; international social responsibility; international value conflicts; business in South East Asia; facing new business practices; managing in Asia; and International HRM.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

### 8724 International Marketing III

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 7618 Marketing Management II or 5312 Marketing II

The term 'globalisation', much hackneyed in the popular press, has been used to describe the changes in industries and firms being affected by international forces, and those that create opportunities for individual firms. In this course you will gain a deeper knowledge of this phenomenon and learn to reduce risks and capitalise on the opportunities offered using the concepts and theories of international marketing. This course is designed to enable you to develop skills of analysing the international marketing environment and to formulate marketing strategies for companies operating in a cross national context. The subject is

relevant to both Australian and overseas students in that it avoids an ethnocentric perspective and emphasises the process rather than the outcome.

*assessment:* tutorial participation 10%; case study analysis 10%; project (written and presented) 30%; final exam 50%

### 3277 Management Accounting III

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 1383 Management Accounting II or concurrent enrolment in 1383 Management Accounting II for a second time

Management accounting is generally acknowledged by the professional accounting bodies as an area of expanding responsibilities and job opportunities for accountants and managers. This subject introduces many advanced management accounting techniques and enables you to explore opportunities for utilising such skills within interdisciplinary teams to enhance the success of the organisations with which you may interact in the future. Site visits and guest speakers will thus form an integral component of this course. Topics include: the changing management environment, critiques of traditional cost accounting strategic management accounting, activity based costing and management, life cycles and target costing, costing quality, environmental management, management control systems (including performance measurement and budgeting), production/inventory management, and business reporting. As most strategic management accounting topics can be utilised within a diverse range of organisations across both industrial and international boundaries, this subject is relevant to all Australian and overseas students intending to work in accounting, management or auditing roles.

*assessment:* exam, assignments, as determined at preliminary lecture

### 1266 Marketing Communications III

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 3947 Consumer Behaviour III

The subject aims to provide students with an understanding of the communication aspects of marketing. It will cover the range of tools available to marketers for the purpose of promotion such as advertising, sales promotion, personal selling, sponsorship, publicity and public relations as well as the process by which these are integrated and planned

*assessment:* to be advised

### 7879 Options, Futures and Risk Management III

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 5332 Portfolio Theory and Management III

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I

This subject provides an introduction to futures and options markets and the different ways they are used. The subject identifies simple relationships that must hold in such markets if there are to be no arbitrage opportunities. The subject describes a wide range of dealing strategies and their applications to hedging and risk management. An introduction is given to the binomial distribution and to the Black and Scholes approach to the pricing of standard options. Stock indices, currencies, futures markets and the options and other derivatives which are used in these markets are also discussed.

*assessment:* as per subject outline

### 5332 Portfolio Theory and Management III

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 4190 Business Finance II or 3926 Investment Analysis & Valuation II; 3784 Economic Data Analysis II or both 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II and 4523 Statistical Practice II

This subject identifies investments available and describes the stock and options markets and investment mandates in the context of managed funds. The CAPM and APT theories are applied to pricing risky assets. Simple asset allocation techniques are explained, as are hedging strategies using derivative securities. The theory of bond pricing is introduced and techniques in fixed interest portfolio management are described. The course concludes with a look at performance evaluation, international portfolio management and financial planning. Practitioner perspectives are presented during the subject.

*assessment:* as per subject outline

### 4882 Strategic Management III

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 20 points at Level II or III

This subject addresses the strategic management of organisations, including the formulation of longer term strategic directions, the planning of objectives and supporting strategies, and the control of strategic implementation. It provides students with an understanding of the approaches and tools for planning

and controlling strategy at the organisation and sub-unit levels, as well as experience in case analysis and practical application of planning and control skills. Topics include evaluating the strategic environment, industry and competitive analysis, formulating mission and setting objectives, strategy selection and implementation, and strategic control. Also considered are specialist issues in strategic management such as international operations, technology and not-for-profit organisation management, environmental strategies, ethics and values.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

## Honours Level

### 6473 Honours Commerce

24 points full year

*note:* Detailed arrangements for classes will depend on enrolments, and students are advised to communicate with the Head of the Department of Commerce well before the beginning of the academic year. Students will be admitted to Honours classes only with the approval of the Head.

Honours students are required to undertake a research project and present a thesis of approximately 10,000 words. An absolute upper limit of 12,000 words will apply and theses in excess of this will be penalised and/or returned to be reduced to this length. The thesis will form part of the Honours examination. Depending on the topic chosen, a supervisor will be allocated to each student. Late in the first semester students will be expected to outline their thesis objective and proposed approach to a meeting of a small number of staff.

The thesis counts for 50% of the year's assessment. The thesis is to be completed and presented by the end of lectures of the second semester. Four copies, typed double spaced on A4 paper and bound must be presented. Students will be expected to present themselves for an oral examination on their thesis at a date towards the end of the University's November examination period.

Each student is required to undertake four first semester modules, as follows:

Research Methodology

Quantitative Methods in Business

Contemporary Theoretical Issues in Commerce

The Fourth module will be in the discipline area of the student's thesis topic and may include:

Advanced Accounting Theory

Advanced Finance Theory

Information Theory

Management and Organisation Theory

Strategic Marketing

Management Accounting Theory

Issues in Tax and Commercial Law.

# Bachelor of Economics

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 General

- 1.1 There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

### 2 Assessment and examinations

- 2.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

- (b) For the purposes of these Specific Course Rules a candidate who has failed to comply with the provisions of 2.1 above shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

- 2.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

- 2.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. A pass of a certain standard may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in other subjects. A candidate may present, for the ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Economics, a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 5.6 below.

- 2.4 A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the School of Economics, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

- 2.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the

same material, except by permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as Faculty may prescribe.

- 2.6 There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

### 3 Subjects of study

- 3.1 The following may be presented for the Ordinary degree:

(Note that the teaching period of each subject is one semester)

#### (a) Economics subjects

##### Level I

7408 Actuarial Studies I**	3
9101 Business Data Analysis I	3
9073 Economic History I**	3
4309 Economics IA	3
2076 Economics IB	3
3730 Finance I	3
7263 Mathematics for Economists I	3
3565 The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I	3

##### Level II

5381 Australian Economic History II	4
1802 East Asian Economics II	4
3784 Economic Data Analysis II	4
5816 Economics of Finance II	4
1420 Environmental Economics II	4
2744 Industrial Relations II	4
1040 International Trade and Investment Policy II	4
9893 Macroeconomics II	4
3071 Mathematical Economics II	4
8870 Microeconomics II	4
1715 Special Topics II**	4

**Level III**

9604 Actuarial Principles III**	4
6044 Actuarial Statistics III**	4
4883 Applied Econometrics III	4
8367 Applied Microeconomics III**	4
5284 Business and Government III	4
3195 Development Economics III	4
7739 Econometrics III	4
2182 Economic Theory and the Environment III	4
9982 Economics of Finance III	4
2287 Economics of Law and Politics III**	4
9029 Environment and Resource Economics III	4
9272 International Economic History III	4
9935 International Finance III	4
6695 International Trade III	4
5423 Labour Economics III	4
4466 Macroeconomics III	4
3658 Microeconomics III	4
7981 Public Finance III	4
7595 Risk Theory III**	4
4609 Special Topics III**	4

\*\* Not available in 1999

**(b) Commerce subjects**

Subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce

**(c) Arts subjects**

Subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, (which include subjects offered by other Faculties) not listed in (a) or (b) above and excluding 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers IH

**(d) Law subjects**

Subjects, to a maximum of 24 points, listed in the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Law (see note 4 of the notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules) below)

**(e) Finance subjects**

Subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Finance.

**3.2** A candidate may not present 6362 Commercial Law I(S) for the degree if passed after 3731/5272 Contract.

**3.3** A candidate may not present 1282 Commercial Law II for the degree if passed after 3225 Associations.

**3.4** Courses of study must be approved by the Dean (or the Dean's nominee) at enrolment each year.

**3.5** Candidates who have completed subjects for the degree under previous schedules may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean.

**3.6** A candidate may not count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no subject may be counted twice towards the degree. A table of unacceptable combinations of subjects is available from the School of Economics Office.

**3.7** Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate may not enrol in non-Economics subjects at Level II to the value of more than 12 points unless he or she has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in the compulsory Level II subjects 9893 Macroeconomics II, 8870 Microeconomics II and 3784 Economic Data Analysis II (or its equivalents). These non-Economics subjects to the value of not more than 12 points shall not include subjects in which the candidate has previously failed or from which the candidate has withdrawn.

**3.8** Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate may not enrol in non-Economics subjects at Level III to the value of more than 8 points unless he or she has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in the compulsory Level II subjects 9893 Macroeconomics II, 8870 Microeconomics II and 3784 Economics Data Analysis II (or its equivalents) and has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in Level III Economics subjects to the value of 12 points. These non-Economics subjects to the value of not more than 8 points shall not include subjects in which the candidate has previously failed or from which the candidate has withdrawn.

**The Ordinary Degree**

**4 Duration of course**

**4.1** The course of study for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics shall extend over three years of full-time study or its part-time equivalent. A candidate for the Ordinary degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Specific Course Rules.

## 5 Qualification requirements

5.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics, candidates must pass subjects with a combined total of not less than 72 points drawn from 3.1 above including:

(a) not more than 24 points from Level I, including:

4309 Economics IA

2076 Economics IB

9101 Business Data Analysis I or

5543 Statistical Practice I

(b) the following Level II subjects:

9893 Macroeconomics II

8870 Microeconomics II

3784 Economic Data Analysis II or

all four of 4523 Statistical Practice II, 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics, II, 8878 Theory of Statistics II and 1675 Statistical Modelling and Computation II (from the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, or their equivalents).

(c) *either*

(i) at least 16 points of Level III Economics subjects from those listed in 3.1(a) above with the remaining points from subjects at Level II (or higher) included in 3.1 above; or

(ii) 12 points of Level III Economics subjects, with at least another 12 points of Level III subjects from those listed in 3.1 above. *See note (d).*

(d) Included in the 72 points there must be:

(i) at least one of the following Economic History subjects:

9073 Economic History I

5381 Australian Economic History II

9272 International Economic History III

(ii) see also note 6.4 (a) below, covering prerequisites for the Bachelor of Economics (Honours) degree.

5.2 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Economics a student granted status for previous studies must pass subjects taught at the University of Adelaide to the value of at least 22 points.

5.3 A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Economics of the University, who wishes to complete the degree elsewhere, must, unless exempted from the requirement by the Faculty, present subjects taught at the University of Adelaide, having a minimum value of 48 points and including at least 22 points from 5.1 above and also arrange through the Registrar for the proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the Faculty.

5.4 (a) Graduates of the University of Adelaide (except those specified in 5.4 (b) below) or of other institutions who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Economics and to count towards that degree subjects which they have already presented for another qualification may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:

(i) they may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate value of 24 points;

(ii) they shall present at least 16 points for subjects at Level III, which have not been presented to any other degree, including at least 12 points for Economics subjects, and

(iii) they shall present a range of subjects which fulfil the requirements of 5.1 above

(b) Graduates of the University of Adelaide who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Economics and to count towards that degree subjects which they have already presented for the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Computer Science, Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical), Bachelor of Engineering (Civil), Bachelor of Engineering (Civil & Environmental) and Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical) degree may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:

(i) they may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate value of 48 points

(ii) they shall present at least 24 points which have not been presented for any other degree comprising either at least 16 points of Level III Economics subjects from those listed in 3.1(a) above with the remaining points from subjects at Level II or Level III included in 3.1 above or

12 points of Level III Economics subjects, with at least another 12 points of Level III subjects from those listed in 3.1 above and

(iii) they shall present the subjects specified in 5.1(a), 5.1(b) and 5.1(d) above)

(iv) they hold only one of the degrees listed in 5.4(b).

5.5 In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Faculty of Economics and Commerce may disallow any subject passed more than 10 years previously.

5.6 A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics conceded passes in Level II and Level III subjects provided that the points value for any individual subject for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 points, and the aggregate value does not exceed 6 points. Conceded passes are not awarded in those subjects listed in 3.1(a) of the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Economics.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

1 Not all Level II and Level III subjects will be offered every year. Subjects will be offered according to numbers of students enrolled and staff availability. Students can increase their flexibility by taking 8870 Microeconomics II in their second semester concurrently with 2076 Economics IB and 9893 Macroeconomics II in their third semester so that some Level III subjects will be available in their third semester and almost all by their fourth semester.

2 Students are advised that a knowledge of mathematics is helpful for economics subjects and is essential for some subjects. Students who are particularly interested in Mathematics, and are intending to apply for Honours, are encouraged to take some subjects in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. (For example: 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM; 5543 Statistical Practice I instead of 9101 Business Data Analysis I; and the four 2 point subjects, 4523 Statistical Practice II, 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II, 8878 Theory of Statistics II and 1675 Statistical Modelling and Computation instead of 3784 Economic Data Analysis II.)

3 Candidates who were enrolled for the degree prior to 1990 and who planned to present the subject 4367 Applied Economics III (as part of the requirements for the degree under the Schedules then current) but have not yet passed it should apply to the Registrar for permission to present an alternative subject.

4 Studies in Law within the Degree of Bachelor of Economics.

(1) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law Studies on the basis of their SACE Stage 2 or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete subjects to the value of 24 points of the B.Ec. before being eligible to take up their place in Law studies.

(2) Candidates who have successfully completed subjects to the value of 24 points of the B.Ec. degree may apply for admission to Law Studies. Applications for admission to Law must be made through SATAC by the closing date of the year during which they complete the 24 points. Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Law or a nominee, 9402 Legal Skills I must be undertaken concurrently with the Law subject 5272 Contract. Students will remain candidates for the degree of B.Ec. and may present for the degree of B.Ec. the Law subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules for the degree of Bachelor of Laws. Students must complete all the requirements for the B.Ec. before they can obtain their LL.B. degree.

(3) See also the Specific Course Rules of the LL.B. degree and Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.

(4) Credit for Law subjects passed prior to 1987.

Candidates who wish to present for the B.Ec degree Law subjects passed prior to 1987 should apply in writing to the Registrar to have their position determined by the Faculty of Economics and Commerce. Such candidates will not be disadvantaged by the transition. However, in accordance with the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws, students who have passed 6256 Elements of Law and 2944 Constitutional Law I shall be deemed to have passed 6019 Law and Legal Process.

5 Preparation of Honours under the Co-operative Education for Enterprise Development Program (CEED).

The subject 3611 Industry Practicum (Economics) will be available to selected students who wish to prepare for a specialised Honours program.

3611 Industry Practicum (Economics) is a Level III subject. The subject, which provides the selected intending Honours students with the opportunity to work in relevant industry-based projects, and to develop this during the Honours year, does not count towards the degree of Bachelor of Economics. It must be taken over and above a full Level III load of 24 points. Please refer to 3611 Industry Practicum (Economics) in the List of Syllabus Items following.

Further information is available from the Honours Coordinator.

6 Candidates undertaking study for the degree of Bachelor of Economics and one of the degrees of Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences) or Bachelor of Computer Science concurrently:

Candidates may enrol for the degree of Bachelor of Economics concurrently with one of the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical), Bachelor of Engineering (Civil), Bachelor of Engineering (Civil and Environmental), Bachelor of Engineering (Mechanical), Bachelor of Finance, Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences) or Bachelor of Computer Science if they apply for admission and are admitted to both courses. Candidates already enrolled in the Bachelor of



Economics wishing to proceed to one of these additional degrees concurrently, may apply towards the end of their first year for admission to the B.A., B.Com., B.E. (Chem.), B.E. (Civil), B.E. (Civil & Env.), B.E. (Mech.), B.Fin., B.Sc. (Ma. & Comp. Sc.) or B.Comp.Sc. in the following year.

- (1) The combined degrees may be completed in a minimum of four years of full time study provided appropriate subjects are selected. Candidates should seek course advice regarding subject choice.
- (2) Candidates must complete all of the requirements for the Bachelor of Economics, together with the following minimum requirements for the other degree:
  - i they must complete the compulsory subjects for that degree
  - ii they shall present 24 points for subjects at Level III which have not been presented to the Bachelor of Economics degree
- (3) Candidates should note that an enrolment in subjects exceeding a total points value of 24 points per year will result in a course overload. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a course overload.

## 6 The Honours degree

- 6.1 A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Specific Course Rules.
- 6.2 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Economics, proceed to the Honours degree in the subject 7711 Honours Economics.
- 6.3 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of the Schools concerned, proceed to the Honours degree taught jointly by the School of Economics or Commerce and another department. Candidates must apply in writing to the Registrar for the proposed course of study to be approved in advance by the Faculty.
- 6.4 (a) A candidate preparing for the Honours year taught by the School of Economics must complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree of B.Ec. or its equivalent including 3658 Microeconomic Theory III and 4466 Macroeconomics III or their equivalents (such as the previously offered subject 2100 Economic Theory III) before proceeding to the Honours degree, and must obtain a high standard in subjects presented for the Ordinary degree. Students who have not passed 3071 Mathematical Economics II (or 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM), and either 8711 Econometric Theory III or

4883 Applied Econometrics III may be required to undertake preliminary work in those areas before proceeding to the Honours Year

- (b) A candidate who has satisfied the requirements for admission to Honours as set out in previous schedules is also eligible to apply for admission to the Honours year as above.
- 6.5 The work of the Honours year is normally completed in one year of full-time study, after completion of the Ordinary degree or its equivalent. The Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.
- 6.6 A candidate who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course shall be reported to the Faculty, which may permit re-enrolment for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.
- 6.7 A graduate who has obtained the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Arts in Economics may not obtain the Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics.
- 6.8 The Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics in association with the Co-operative Education for Enterprise Development Program (CEED). The Honours degree of Bachelor of Economics may be undertaken in conjunction with the CEED program whereby students undertake their projects in association with an external organisation which employs persons trained in the discipline concerned. Students spend eight weeks in the long vacation period working with the employer organisation and receive some financial recompense. Interested students must apply to the Head of the School of Economics in Semester 1 of the year preceding that in which they plan to take the Honours course. If accepted they will then take the subject 3611 Industry Practicum (Economics) as a preparation during Semester 2 of that year.

## Syllabuses

### Level I

#### 7408 Actuarial Studies I

3 points not offered in 1999

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

#### 9101 Business Data Analysis I

3 points semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; 1 one hour computer tutorial per fortnight

*restriction:* not available to students who have already passed 2394 Economic Statistics II or 9514 Economic Statistics II A; 8179 Economic Statistics I or 7322 Economic Statistics IA. 9101 Business Data Analysis I and 5543 Statistics I (pre-1989 Statistics IH) cannot both be counted toward the degree.

This is an introductory subject for Commerce and Economics students. The subject covers collecting and organising data, drawing conclusions and commenting intelligently on the statistical results obtained. Topics include descriptive statistics, tabulation, correlation and simple regression, index numbers, business forecasting and an introduction to the use of probability in formal statistical reasoning.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

#### 9073 Economic History I

3 points not offered in 1999

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisite:* 4309 Economics IA

This subject surveys the historical record of the major economies, examining aspects of their growth performance, economic structure, economic institutions, living standards and economic inequality, economic policies, and links with the international economy. The subject provides an historical perspective on current conditions in both advanced and developing economies and thus offers an introduction to the study of economic development, area studies (such as East Asia) and economic history.

*assessment:* tutorial work, essay, exam, determined in consultation with students

#### 4309 Economics IA

3 points semester 1 or 2

*note:* Students who have passed 6993 Macroeconomics IH or 2740 Microeconomics IH should consult with the faculty course advisers concerning completion of Level I Economics requirements. Students without SACE Stage 2 Mathematics intending to proceed to 9893 Macroeconomics II and/or 8870

Microeconomics II and not planning to take 7263 Mathematics for Economists I should contact the Lecturer-in-charge concerning assumed mathematics background. This subject replaces semester 1 of 8461 Economics I.

4 hours lectures/tutorials/ workshops per week

*restriction:* not to be counted with 2740 Microeconomics IH (pre-1985) or 8461 Economics I (pre-1992)

The subject provides an introduction to a core area of economics known as microeconomics. It considers the operation of a market economy and the problem of how best to allocate society's scarce resources. The subject considers the way in which various decision making units in the economy (individual and firms) make their consumption and production decisions and how these decisions are coordinated. It considers the laws of supply and demand, and introduces the theory of the firm, and its components, production and cost theories and models of market structure. The various causes of market failure are assessed, and consideration is given to public policies designed to correct this market failure.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

#### 2076 Economics IB

3 points semester 1 or 2

*note:* Students who have passed 6993 Macroeconomics IH or 2740 Microeconomics IH should consult with the Faculty course advisers concerning completion of Level I Economics requirements. Students without SACE Stage 2 Mathematics intending to proceed to 8870 Microeconomics II and/or 9893 Macroeconomics II and not planning to take 7263 Mathematics for Economists I should contact the Lecturer-in-charge concerning assumed mathematics background. This subject replaces semester 2 of 8461 Economics I.

4 hours lectures/tutorials/workshops per week

*restriction:* may not be counted with 6993 Macroeconomics IH (pre-1985); or 8461 Economics I (pre-1992)

This subject provides an introduction to macroeconomic theory and policy in Australia. Explanations of how we measure the total output or income of the economy; the determination of the equilibrium level of GDP and the influence of money and banking on the economy form the basis for an assessment of Australian policy-making. The influence of fiscal, monetary and incomes policies on the macroeconomic policy objectives of economic growth, low inflation, low unemployment and a sustainable balance of payments position are considered

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

**3730 Finance I**

3 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

**7263 Mathematics for Economists I**

3 points semester 1

5 hours lectures/tutorials/ workshops per week

*prerequisites:* 4309 Economics IA is a prerequisite or concurrent subject.*restriction:* a beginners' subject - except with the permission of the Dean of Faculty, may not be taken by students who have performed satisfactorily in SACE Stage 2 Mathematics (Mathematics IS or Mathematics I and Mathematics II) or equivalent

The subject is intended for students without SACE Stage 2 Maths who wish to obtain a knowledge of mathematical techniques suitable for economic analysis. Any student who has passed SACE Stage 2 Mathematics in the last 10 years may not enrol in this subject.

Introductory algebra, calculus and matrix algebra with applications to economic problems. Emphasis will be placed on the geometric interpretation of functions.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students**3565 The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I**

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*assumed knowledge:* 4309 Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB (taken as concurrent subjects) or Economics at Year 12 level*restriction:* may not be counted with 2148 Economic Institutions and Policy I

A study of the nature, role and function of some major institutions influencing the operation of the Australian economy, of various issues of policy which arise in relation to it (eg employment, structural change, foreign investment, finance and banking, industrial relations etc) and of policy formation and implementation. As part of this study we look at major areas of social policy, health, housing, education and environment and in particular the public role in the provision of such goods and services.

*assessment:* tutorial work, essays, final exam, determined in consultation with students**Level II****5381 Australian Economic History II**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 4309 Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB (one may be taken concurrently)*restriction:* may not be counted with 1682 Economic History IIIHA; 5973 Economic History IIIHA; or 1682 Economic History A

The subject covers the development of the Australian economy from the late eighteenth century to the present. Emphasis is given to topics which provide relevant background to Australia's recent economic performance and current policy issues.

*assessment:* tutorial work, essay, exams**1802 East Asian Economies II**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 4309 Economics IA or 2076 Economics IB or any full first year of subjects in Asian Studies; or approval of lecturer in charge*restriction:* may not be counted with 9476 East Asian Economies

The subject is designed to introduce students to the nature and structure of the economies of East Asia. It will examine the mechanisms which shape their economic activity and the role of historical and cultural factors in the development of their economic institutions. The contribution of these institutions to economic growth will also be closely examined.

*assessment:* tutorial papers, essays, exam**3784 Economic Data Analysis II**

4 points semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 4309 Economics IA and 2076 Economics IB (may be taken concurrently) and 9101 Business Data Analysis I (Pass Div I); or 5543 Statistical Practice I; or equivalent*restriction:* cannot be counted with 4523 Applied Statistics II; 4107 Distribution Theory II; Inference II; and 1675 Linear Models II*assumed knowledge:* Mathematics at least to level of 7263 Mathematics for Economists

The subject focuses on developing new econometric tools as the student faces various economic problems and takes on the task of learning about those tools from samples of economic data. The theoretical sections of this subject is complemented by a series of applications

and practical problems, including individual work by the students applying the techniques they learn to the analysis of their own sets of data. Half of the scheduled non-lecture time will be used for conventional tutorials, the balance for practical sessions in the computer labs, using EXCEL.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

### 5816 Economics of Finance II

4 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

### 1420 Environmental Economics II

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 4309 Economics IA

*restriction:* not available to students who have passed 9029 Environment and Resource Economics III or 5029 Environmental Economics E.

The subject is an introduction to Environmental Economics using much of the microeconomics included in 4309 Economics IA. It will look at a wide range of environmental issues and problems and apply basic microeconomic analysis to them. Issues such as pollution control, resource use management and provision of environmental public goods will be approached using microeconomic tools. In addition, global environmental issues will be looked at from the point of view of economic analysis. Both the potential and limitations of economics will be addressed. Australian examples and case studies will be used wherever possible.

*assessment:* project(s), essays, exams to be determined in consultation with students

### 2744 Industrial Relations II

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*restriction:* may not be counted with 5426 Industrial Relations II/III

The subject can be conceptually divided into two parts: industrial relations theory and Australian industrial relations practice. The first part will include the following topics: a review of the disparate theories of industrial relations; analysis of the employment relationship; the effort bargain and the ideology of work; industrial conflict and its resolution; the role of the state; the functions of management and unions; direct bargaining and arbitration. The second has a policy emphasis covering the development of Australia's industrial relations system; strike patterns; the nature and role of trade unions, employer associations and peak councils; State regulation; the industrial tribunals and the judiciary; the pattern of wage settlement and policy;

national, industrial and workplace bargaining; recent radical changes of emphasis.

*assessment:* exam, assignments as determined at preliminary lecture

### 1040 International Trade and Investment Policy II

4 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

### 9893 Macroeconomics II

4 points semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 2076 Economics IB; SACE Stage 2 Mathematics or 7263 Mathematics for Economists I

This subject develops a model of a small open economy. The model is then used to examine questions of macroeconomic policy relevant to the Australian economy. Topics may include unemployment, current account deficits, foreign debt, inflation, government budget policy, monetary policy, wage-setting policy and microeconomic reform.

*assessment:* exam, other assessment as determined at preliminary lecture

### 3071 Mathematical Economics II

4 points semester 2

*note:* Students intending to proceed to the Honours degree in Economics will be expected to have successfully completed this subject.

2 lectures; 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 4309 Economics IA; 2076 Economics IB (may be taken concurrently) and SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I or 7263 Mathematics for Economists I; or approval of the lecturer in charge

*restrictions:* may not be counted with 7626 Mathematical Economics I; or 8620 Mathematical Economics II/III

This subject concentrates on the basic mathematical methods that are required to understand current economics and to investigate economic models. Topics may include optimisation with and without constraints; linear models; matrix algebra and introductory game theory.

*assessment:* exams, other assessment determined in consultation with students

### 8870 Microeconomics II

4 points semester 1 or 2

2 lectures (some weeks, 3 lectures per week in Semester 1), 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 4309 Economics IA and SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I or 7263 Mathematics for Economists I

This subject builds on the microeconomic principles studied in the Level I Economics subjects and provides an analysis of the way in which the market system functions as a mechanism for coordinating the independent choices of individual economic agents. It develops a basis for evaluating the efficiency and equity implications of competition and other market structures, and a perspective on the appropriate role of government. Included are the study of consumer choice, production and cost, market structure, and market failure.

*assessment:* exam, other assessment as determined at preliminary lecture

### 1715 Special Topics II

4 points

not offered in 1999

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisite:* 4309 Economics IA, 2076 Economics IB and permission of Head of Department

This subject will cover selected topics which are not currently covered elsewhere in the Economics curriculum at Level II. The selection of topics will depend on availability of staff, including visitors, and on their teaching and research interests.

*assessment:* tutorial papers, essays, exams determined in consultation with students

### Level III

#### 9604 Actuarial Principles III

4 points

not offered in 1999

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

#### 6044 Actuarial Statistics III

4 points

not offered in 1999

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

#### 4883 Applied Econometrics III

4 points

semester 1

*note:* Students intending to proceed to Honours degree or Master of Economics will be expected to have successfully completed this subject or 8771 Econometric Theory III or 7739 Econometrics III

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 3784 Economic Data Analysis II or equivalent

*restriction:* may not be counted with 8711 Econometric Theory III

The subject aims to develop an understanding of standard econometric methods, a capacity to formulate research problems so that they are amenable to quantification and a capacity to assess empirical research in economics critically. Tutorials will involve applications of econometric methods which use packaged programs.

*assessment:* final exam, tutorial participation, performance, project using techniques developed

#### 8367 Applied Microeconomics III

4 points

semester 2

Contact hours to be determined

*prerequisites:* 8870 Microeconomics II

This subject aims to consolidate and extend students' understanding of microeconomic theory and to practice the art of applying microeconomics to a range of real-world issues. A major part of the assessment will comprise a substantial piece of applied research.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

#### 5284 Business and Government III

4 points

semester 1

2 lectures, 1 hour tutorial/seminar/ additional lecture a week

*prerequisite:* 8870 Microeconomics II (pre-1989 8870 Microeconomics IIIH).

*restriction:* students who have passed either EE02 Economics II or 8870 Microeconomics IIIH (up to and including 1980) may not enrol for this subject.

The subject will take as its starting point the existence of market failure due to the presence of all forms of monopoly power (including natural monopoly), and will concentrate on investigating ways in which the actual and potential abuses of such power can be controlled. The aim is to consider the competitive environment within which the modern firm operates, and to use the tools of microeconomic theory to analyse firm behaviour and the ways in which it is regulated. Particular attention will be paid to the policy measures which can be used to try to improve market performance. Throughout the subject there is a heavy emphasis on the application of theory to current important policy issues. Special attention will be devoted to the Trade Practices Act and its enforcement and to specific markets in which a variety of forms of government regulation are employed. Case studies will be used in teaching and assessment, and a major empirically-oriented research project (possibly done on a 'team' basis) will be compulsory.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

### 3195 Development Economics III

4 points semester 1  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 9893 Macroeconomics II/III; 8870 Microeconomics II/III, (one may be taken concurrently)

*restriction:* may not be counted with 3751 Economic Development IIIA or 8167 Economic Development III/IIIH)

The subject is concerned with the economics of the development problems of less-developed countries. Topics to be discussed include: the meaning and measurement of underdevelopment; problems of demographic change; industrialisation; trade; foreign aid and investment; poverty and income distribution; agricultural development and relevant growth theories.

*assessment:* exam, work completed during subject, as determined at the preliminary lecture

### 7739 Econometrics III

4 points semester 2

*note:* students intending to proceed to the Honours degree of Economics or to the degree of Master of Economics will be expected to have successfully completed either this subject or 4883 Applied Econometrics III.

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* A good standard in 8784 Economic Data Analysis II or equivalent, 8870 Microeconomics II or 9893 Macroeconomics II, 9876 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM or 8620 Mathematical Economics II

*restriction:* not to be taken if passed 8771 Econometric Theory III; may not be counted with 4883 Applied Econometrics III

The objective of this subject is to integrate economic and statistical models and econometric methods. Particular attention is paid to the relationship between economic and statistical models in selecting the appropriate econometric tools, and on the interpretation of the resulting statistics. Topics covered include single equation estimation under the statisticians ideal conditions, and econometric methods to deal with the violation of these conditions, and estimation of simultaneous equation models.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students; usually based on project and final exam

### 2182 Economic Theory and The Environment III

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 8870 Microeconomics II, 3784 Economic Data Analysis II

*restriction:* not available to students who have passed 9029 Environment and Resource Economics III

This subject focuses on the links between the environment and the economy. It deals with the fundamental question of how the market system shapes incentives in a way that leads to environmental degradation and the manner in which economic incentives can be used to control environmental damage. Issues to be dealt with include: environmental externalities and common property goods, methods for measuring environmental benefits and costs, global externalities, international environmental agreements, compliance and monitoring problems.

*assessment:* essays, exams to be determined in consultation with students

### 2287 Economics of Law and Politics III

4 points not offered in 1999

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 8870 Microeconomics II, as approved by the coordinator of the award

This subject will examine the different ways economists and lawyers think about the law, as well as the ways economists analyse political activity. Topics covered include property, contract, torts, common law, crime and punishment, and international law (including the GATT). There will also be an examination of Coase theory of social cost (with applications to environmental law), of market regulation, and Federal-State relations, among other things.

*assessment:* tutorial papers, essays, exams, determined in consultation with students

### 9982 Economics of Finance III

4 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

### 9272 International Economic History III

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*pre/corequisites:* 8870 Microeconomics II, 9893 Macroeconomics II or approval of lecturer in charge

*restriction:* may not be counted with 7350 Economic History C or 1258 Economic History III

The subject surveys the evolution of the international economy in the 20th century. Attention is given to the development of world trade and trade policies, the international monetary system, international capital movements, the interwar depression and the long boom in the postwar world economy. An examination is made

of selected topics from the historical experience of the major industrial economies, especially the United States, which are relevant to an understanding of their current economic problems.

*assessment:* tutorial work, essay, exams

**9935 International Finance III**

4 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

**6695 International Trade III**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 8870 Microeconomics II

*restrictions:* 2261 International Economics III

This subject deals with the theory and practice of international trade and trade-related policies. It focuses on analysing the gains from trade, the changing patterns of trade, the income distributional consequences of liberalising foreign trade, the relationship between trade, investment, and economic growth, and the causes and consequences of trade policies.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

**5423 Labour Economics III**

4 points semester 1

3 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 8870 Microeconomics II (pre 1989 8870 Microeconomics I(H))

*restriction:* may not be counted with 8518 Economics of Labour III

This subject presents an understanding of how the labour market works and the institutions which are peculiar to it. The topics studied will include the nature of the Australian labour market; factors influencing the relative wage structure; unemployment and the labour force; determinants of the quality and quantity of the work force. The subject is taught in a way which is designed to increase students' general skills in analysis, argument, oral and written communication and teamwork.

*assessment:* exam, work completed during subject, determined in consultation with students

**4466 Macroeconomics III**

4 points semester 2

*prerequisite:* 9893 Macroeconomics II

*restriction:* may not be counted with 2100 Economic Theory III

Contact hours to be determined

This subject expands further on the macroeconomic principles of Level II and consists essentially of two components. First, it deals with the main modern controversial macroeconomic issues, such as the role of wealth, expectations, government budget constraints and quantity constraints in macroeconomic analysis and policy formulation. Second, it examines issues and policies which are particularly relevant in an open economy, such as the role of credit, balance of payments, foreign debt, exchange rates, international trade, taxation and public finance issues.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

**3658 Microeconomics III**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 8870 Microeconomics II

*restriction:* may not be counted with 8367 Applied Microeconomics III, 2100 Economic Theory III, 3658 Microeconomic Theory III

This subject deals with additions to, and extensions of, aspects of macroeconomic theory not covered in 8870 Microeconomics II, including the open-economy, general equilibrium analysis, welfare economics, consumption and production theory, and household economics.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

**7981 Public Finance III**

4 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

**7595 Risk Theory III**

4 points offered in 1999

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

**4609 Special Topics III**

4 points not offered in 1999

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 9893 Macroeconomics II, 8870 Microeconomics II, permission of Head of Department

This subject will cover selected topics which are not currently covered elsewhere in the Economics curriculum at level III. The selection of topics will depend on availability of staff, including visitors, and on their teaching and research interests.

*assessment:* tutorial papers, essays, exams, determined in consultation with students

## Honours Level

### 7711 Honours Economics

24 points full year

Contact hours to be advised

The Honours year is currently conducted as a joint program by the Economics Schools of Adelaide and Flinders universities. Part of the course is taught at Flinders University.

Detailed arrangements for classes will depend on enrolments and students are advised to communicate with the Honours convenor before February. Students will be admitted to honours classes only with the approval of the Head or his/her nominee.

Arrangements are possible for joint honours combining study in Economics with study in another Department/Centre. Details are available from the Head of the School of Economics or the Honours Convenor.

\* For details of articulation between the Honours degree and the M.Ec.(Coursework), see 1.2 of the M.Ec.(Coursework) Specific Course Rules.

*prerequisites:* Honours candidates complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree of B.Ec. or its equivalent, including 3658 Microeconomic Theory III and 4466 Macroeconomics III or equivalents before proceeding to the Honours degree, and must obtain a high standard in subjects presented for the Ordinary degree. Usually this would include a credit in each of Macroeconomics III and Microeconomic Theory III.

*assumed knowledge:* students may proceed without 3071 Mathematical Economics II (or 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM) and either 8771 Econometric Theory III or 4883 Applied Econometrics III, or equivalents, only with the approval of the Head of School or his/her nominee.

*requirements:*

- (a) final honours students are required to undertake a research project and present a thesis of approximately 10,000 words. An absolute upper limit of 12,000 words will apply and theses in excess of this will be penalised and/or returned to be reduced to this length. The thesis will form part of the final honours examination. The thesis counts for 30% of the year's assessment. Students are expected to commence work on the thesis no later than the first week of February, including deciding on the topic, so that a supervisor can be allocated to each student from among the staff available at the two universities.

The thesis is to be completed and presented, typed and bound, towards the end of second semester: the exact date is notified in February. A penalty of twenty percentage points for the first week or part thereof plus ten percentage points for each subsequent week or part thereof

is applied to the grade of theses submitted after the notified due date in November unless prior permission for late submission is obtained.

Four copies, typed double space on A4 paper must be presented. Students will be expected to present themselves for an oral examination on their thesis at a date towards the end of the University's November examination period..

- (b) each student is required to undertake the subjects Microeconomics and Macroeconomics, classes in which are given in first semester
- (c) each student will select three options from a range of subjects which, subject to the availability of staff and sufficient enrolments, may include the following\*:

Econometrics

Economic Development

Economic Growth and Agriculture

Environmental Economics

History of Industrial Relations

Industrial Organisation

International Finance

International Trade

Labour Economics

Long Run Growth

Mathematical Economics

Monetary Economics

Public Economics

Quantitative Policy Analysis

Regional Economics

Regulation of the Australian Labour Market 1800-1996

Socialist Economies in Transition

Special Topics

Transport and Urban Economics

\* classes in these subjects take place in semester 1 or 2

- (d) the examination will consist of one paper in each of Microeconomics and Macroeconomics (examined in June), papers in the three optional subjects (held in either semester 1 or 2 in the University's Examination period), and the thesis.



## Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

- 1.1 There shall be an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business). A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

#### 2 Assessment and examinations

- 2.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- (b) For the purposes of these Specific Course Rules a candidate who has failed to comply with the provisions of 2.1 above shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 2.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 2.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A Conceded Pass may not be used to satisfy prerequisite requirements. Subjects passed at the Conceded Pass level to a maximum total of eight points may be presented for the Ordinary Degree. A pass of a certain standard may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in other subjects. A candidate may present, for the ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business), a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 5.5 below.
- 2.4 A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who wishes to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the Department of Economics, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

- 2.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Department contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Department and then only under such conditions as Department may prescribe.

#### 3 Subjects of study

- 3.1 The following may be presented for the Ordinary degree:

##### (a) Economics subjects

##### Level I

7408 Actuarial Studies I**	3
9101 Business Data Analysis I	3
9073 Economic History I**	3
4309 Economics IA	3
2076 Economics IB	3
3730 Finance I	3
7263 Mathematics for Economists I	3
3565 The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I	3

##### Level II

5381 Australian Economic History II	4
1802 East Asian Economics II	4
3784 Economic Data Analysis II	4
5816 Economics of Finance II	4
1420 Environmental Economics II	4
2744 Industrial Relations II	4
1040 International Trade and Investment Policy II	4
9893 Macroeconomics II	4
3071 Mathematical Economics II	4
8870 Microeconomics II	4
1715 Special Topics II**	4

**Level III**

9604	Actuarial Principles III**	4
6044	Actuarial Statistics III**	4
4883	Applied Econometrics III	4
8367	Applied Microeconomics III	4
5284	Business and Government III	4
3195	Development Economics III	4
7739	Econometrics III	4
2182	Economic Theory and the Environment III	4
9982	Economics of Finance III	4
2287	Economics of Law and Politics III**	4
9272	International Economic History III	4
9935	International Finance III	4
6695	International Trade III	4
5423	Labour Economics III	4
4466	Macroeconomics III	4
3658	Microeconomics III	4
7981	Public Finance III	4
7595	Risk Theory III**	4
4609	Special Topics III**	4

\*\* Not available in 1999

**(b) Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences subjects**

**Level I**

3638	Agricultural Production Systems I	3
8446	International Trade and Agricultural Policy I	3
6671	Introduction to Managerial and Financial Accounting I	3
4815	Legal Issues in Agribusiness I	3
4572	Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing I	3

**Level II**

4548	Agricultural Business Finance II	4
8229	Applied Management Science and Decision Theory II	4
2782	Applied Marketing Research II	4
9065	Consumer Behavioural Analysis II	4
3226	International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products II	4
1805	Issues in Australian Agribusiness II	4
9172	Strategic Marketing Management II	4

**Level III**

7155	Advertising and Promotion III	4
5907	Applied Marketing Research III	4
4533	Food Marketing III	4

8591	International Agribusiness Environment III	4
7224	Legal Issues in Agricultural Marketing III	4
8564	Retail Selling and Practice III	4
5558	Strategic Business Management III	4

Subject to approval by the Faculty students may be permitted to enrol in the subjects in the Bachelor of Wine Marketing

**(c) Arts subjects**

Subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, (which include subjects offered by other Faculties) not listed in (a) or (b) above and excluding 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers IH

**(d) Commerce subjects**

Subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce

**(e) Finance subjects**

Subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Finance

**3.2** Courses of study must be approved by the Head of Department (or the Head's nominee) at enrolment each year.

**3.3** Candidates who have completed subjects for the degree under previous schedules may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Head of Department.

**3.4** A candidate may not count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Department, contains a substantial amount of the same material, and no subject may be counted twice towards the degree. A table of unacceptable combinations of subjects is available from the Department of Economics Office.

**4 Duration of course**

**4.1** The course of study for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business) shall extend over three years of full-time study or its part-time equivalent. A candidate for the Ordinary degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Specific Course Rules.

## 5 Qualification requirements

5.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business), candidates must pass subjects with a combined total of not less than 70 points drawn from 3.1 above including:

(a) not more than 24 points from Level I, including:

9101 Business Data Analysis I

4309 Economics IA

2076 Economics IB

6671 Introduction to Managerial and Financial Accounting I

4815 Legal Issues in Agribusiness I

4572 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing I

note: candidates who have not completed SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I or equivalent, must complete 7263 Mathematics for Economists I before proceeding to Level II Economics subjects.

(b) the following Level II subjects:

3784 Economic Data Analysis II

1805 Issues in Australian Agribusiness II

8870 Microeconomics II

(c) the following Level III subject:

8591 International Agribusiness Environment III

and an additional 8 points of Level III Economics subjects from those listed in 3.1

5.2 To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business) a student granted status for previous studies must pass subjects taught at the University of Adelaide to the value of at least 22 points.

5.3 A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business) of the University, who wishes to complete the degree elsewhere, must, unless exempted from the requirement by the Department, present subjects taught at the University of Adelaide, having a minimum value of 48 points and including at least 22 points from 5.1 above and also arrange through the Registrar for the proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the Department.

5.4 In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Department of Economics may disallow any subject passed more than 10 years previously.

5.5 A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business) conceded passes in Level II and Level III subjects provided that the points value for any individual subject for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3 points, and the aggregate value does not exceed 8 points. Conceded passes are not awarded in those subjects listed in 3.1(a) of the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Economics (International Agricultural Business).

### notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

1 Not all Level II and Level III subjects will be offered every year. Subjects will be offered according to numbers of students enrolled and staff availability. Students can increase their flexibility by taking 8870 Microeconomics II in their second semester concurrently with 2076 Economics IB so that some Level III subjects will be available in their third semester and almost all by their fourth semester.

2 Candidates should note that an enrolment in subjects exceeding a total points value of 24 points per year will result in a course overload. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a course overload

## Syllabuses

Level I	Level II
<b>7408 Actuarial Studies I</b> 3 points not offered in 1999	<b>4548 Agricultural Business Finance II</b> 4 points semester 1
<b>3730 Finance I</b> 3 points semester 1 See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details for these subjects	<b>8229 Applied Management Science and Decision Theory II</b> 4 points semester 1
<b>9101 Business Data Analysis I</b> 3 points semester 1 or 2	<b>2782 Applied Marketing Research II</b> 4 points semester 1
<b>9073 Economic History I</b> 3 points not offered in 1999	<b>9065 Consumer Behaviour Analysis II</b> 4 points semester 1
<b>4309 Economics IA</b> 3 points semester 1 or 2	<b>3226 International Marketing of Wine and Agricultural Products II</b> 4 points semester 2
<b>2076 Economics IB</b> 3 points semester 1 or 2	<b>1805 Issues in Australian Agribusiness II</b> 4 points semester 2
<b>7263 Mathematics for Economists I</b> 3 points semester 1	<b>9172 Strategic Marketing Management II</b> 4 points semester 2 See Bachelor of Agricultural Business for syllabus details (Students enrolled in the B.Ec. (Ag.Int. Bus.) will be required to undertake additional assessment. Contact the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for further details).
<b>3565 The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I</b> 3 points semester 2 See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details for these subjects	<b>5381 Australian Economic History II</b> 4 points semester 1
<b>3638 Agricultural Production Systems I</b> 3 points semester 1	<b>1802 East Asian Economies II</b> 4 points semester 1
<b>8446 International Trade and Agricultural Policy I</b> 3 points semester 2	<b>3784 Economic Data Analysis II</b> 4 points semester 1 or 2
<b>6671 Introduction to Managerial and Financial Accounting I</b> 3 points semester 2	<b>1420 Environmental Economics II</b> 4 points semester 2
<b>4815 Legal Issues in Agribusiness I</b> 3 points semester 1	<b>2744 Industrial Relations II</b> 4 points semester 2
<b>4572 Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing I</b> 3 points semester 1 See Bachelor of Agricultural Business in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details for these subjects	<b>9893 Macroeconomics II</b> 4 points semester 1 or 2
	<b>3071 Mathematical Economics II</b> 4 points semester 2
	<b>8870 Microeconomics II</b> 4 points semester 1 or 2

**1715 Special Topics II**

4 points not offered in 1999

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details for these subjects

**5816 Economics of Finance II**

4 points semester 2

**1040 International Trade and Investment Policy II**

4 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details

**Level III**

**9604 Actuarial Principles III**

4 points not offered in 1999

**6044 Actuarial Statistics III**

4 points not offered in 1999

**9982 Economics of Finance III**

4 points semester 2

**9935 International Finance III**

4 points semester 1

**7981 Public Finance III**

4 points semester 1

**7595 Risk Theory III**

4 points not offered in 1999

See Bachelor of Finance for syllabus details for these subjects

**4883 Applied Econometrics III**

4 points semester 1

**8367 Applied Microeconomics III**

4 points semester 2

**5284 Business and Government III**

4 points semester 1

**3195 Development Economics III**

4 points semester 1

**7739 Econometrics III**

4 points semester 2

**2182 Economic Theory and The Environment III**

4 points semester 2

**2287 Economics of Law and Politics III**

4 points not offered in 1999

**9272 International Economic History III**

4 points semester 2

**6695 International Trade III**

4 points semester 2

**5423 Labour Economics III**

4 points semester 1

**4466 Macroeconomics III**

4 points semester 2

**3658 Microeconomics III**

4 points semester 1

**4609 Special Topics III**

4 points not offered in 1999

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details for these subjects

**7155 Advertising and Promotion III**

4 points semester 1

**5907 Applied Marketing Research III**

4 points semester 2

**4533 Food Marketing III**

4 points semester 2

**8591 International Agribusiness Environment III**

4 points semester 2

**7224 Legal Issues in Agricultural Marketing III**

4 points semester 1

**8564 Retail Selling and Practice III**

4 points semester 2

**5558 Strategic Business Management III**

4 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Agricultural Business for syllabus details (Students enrolled in the B.Ec. (Ag.Int. Bus.) will be required to undertake additional assessment. Contact the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for further details).

# Bachelor of Finance

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

note: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Finance are published after the Specific Course Rules of the Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences) degrees. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume. SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 (or its equivalent) is a prerequisite for entry into the Bachelor of Finance degree.

### 1 Duration of course

1.1 The course of study for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Finance shall extend over three years of full-time study or its part-time equivalent. A candidate for the Ordinary degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the Specific Course Rules.

### 2 Qualification requirements

2.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Finance, candidates must pass subjects with a combined total of not less than 72 points drawn from 3.1 below including:

(a) not more than 24 points at Level I, including:

4309 Economics IA  
2076 Economics IB  
3730 Finance I  
5543 Statistical Practice I or  
9101 Business Data Analysis I  
9786 Mathematics I or  
3617 Mathematics IM

(b) at least 24 points at Level II, including:

8870 Microeconomics II  
*either*  
4190 Business Finance II  
*or*  
5816 Economics of Finance II  
*either*  
3784 Economic Data Analysis II  
*or both*  
4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II  
*and*  
4523 Statistical Practice II

and at least another 4 points of Level II Finance subjects from 3.1(a) below;

(c) at least 12 points of Level III Finance subjects from 3.1(a) below plus either

(i) an additional 12 points at Level III from 3.1(a) below

*or*

(ii) an additional 4 points of Level III Finance subjects from 3.1(a) below and an additional 8 points at Level II or III from 3.1 below.

### 3 Subjects of study

3.1 The following subjects may be presented for the Ordinary degree:

#### (a) Finance subjects

##### Level I

7408 Actuarial Studies J**	3
9101 Business Data Analysis	3
4309 Economics IA	3
2076 Economics IB	3
3730 Finance I	3
9786 Mathematics I	6
3617 Mathematics IM	6
5543 Statistical Practise I	3

##### Level II

4190 Business Finance II	4
5816 Economics of Finance II	4
1040 International Trade and Investment Policy II	4
3926 Investment Analysis and Valuation II	4
9893 Macroeconomics II	4

##### Level III

9604 Actuarial Principles III**	4
6044 Actuarial Statistics III**	4
5177 Corporate Finance Theory III	4
7739 Econometrics III	4
9982 Economics of Finance III	4
7480 Financial Modelling III	4
7305 Financial Modelling Techniques III	4

9935 International Finance III	4
6695 International Trade III	4
1411 Life Contingencies III	2
9482 Mathematics of Finance III	2
3658 Microeconomics III	4
7879 Options, Futures and Risk Management III	4
5332 Portfolio Theory and Management III	4
7981 Public Finance III	4
7595 Risk Theory III**	4
5675 Time Series III	2

\*\* Not available in 1999

**(b) Other Economics and Commerce subjects**

All other subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules for the degrees of Bachelor of Economics and Bachelor of Commerce.

**(c) Other Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects**

All other subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules for the degrees of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and Bachelor of Computer Science.

**(d) Arts subjects**

Subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts (which include subjects offered by other Faculties), excluding 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers IH and 9894 Computer Literacy I.

**(e) Law subjects**

subjects, to a maximum of 24 points, listed in the Specific Course Rules of the degree of the Bachelor of Laws (see note 2 of the notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules) below).

**3.2** Courses of study must be approved by the Dean (or the Dean's nominee) at enrolment each year.

**3.3** Candidates who have completed subjects for the degree under previous schedules may continue under the schedules then in force, with such modifications (if any) as shall be prescribed by the Dean.

**3.4** A candidate may not count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material and no subject may be counted twice towards the degree. A table of unacceptable combinations of subjects is available from the Department of Economics, Department of Commerce or Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

**3.5** Except with the permission of the Board of Studies, a candidate may not enrol in non-Finance subjects at Level II to the value of more than 8 points unless he or she has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in the compulsory Level II subjects 8870 Microeconomics II, either 4190 Business Finance II or 5816 Economics of Finance II, 3784 Economics Data Analysis II (or equivalent) and one Level II Finance elective. These non-Finance subjects to the value of not more than 8 points shall not include subjects in which the candidate has previously failed or from which they candidate has withdrawn.

**3.6** Except with the permission of the Board of Studies, a candidate may not enrol in non-Finance subjects at Level III to the value of more than 8 points unless he or she has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in the compulsory Level II subjects 8870 Microeconomics II, either 4190 Business Finance II or 5816 Economics of Finance II, 3784 Economics Data Analysis II (or equivalent) and one Level II Finance elective, and has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in Level III Finance subjects to the value of 12 points. These non-Finance subjects to the value of not more than 8 points shall not include subjects in which the candidate has previously failed or from which the candidate has withdrawn.

#### **4 Status and exemption**

**4.1** To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Finance a student granted status for previous studies not yet presented for an award must pass subjects taught at the University of Adelaide to the value of at least 22 points. These must include twelve points of Level III Finance subjects. However, this requirement may be waived in special circumstances approved by the Faculty.

**4.2** A candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Finance of the University, who wishes to complete the degree elsewhere, must, unless exempted from the requirement by the Faculty, present subjects taught at the University of Adelaide having a minimum value of 48 points and including at least 22 points from 2.1 and also arrange through the Faculty for the proposed scheme of study elsewhere to be approved in advance by the Faculty.

**4.3** (a) Graduates of the University of Adelaide (except those specified in 4.3(b) below) or of other institutions, who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Finance and to count towards that degree subjects which they have already presented for another qualification may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:

- (i) they may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate value of 24 points. No such subject(s) may be presented in lieu of 8 points Level II Finance subjects and 12 points Level III Finance subjects
  - (ii) they shall present at least 16 points for subjects at Level III, which have not been presented to any other degree *and*
  - (iii) they shall present a range of subjects which fulfil the requirements of 2.1 above.
- (b) Graduates of the University of Adelaide who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Finance and to count towards that degree subjects which they have already presented for the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences) or Bachelor of Computer Science degree may be permitted to do so subject to the following conditions:
- (i) they may present for the degree such subjects to a maximum aggregate value of 48 points;
  - (ii) they shall present at least 24 points which have not been presented to any other degree comprising at least 12 points of Level III Finance subjects from 3.1(a) above plus:  
*either*  
an additional 12 points at Level III from 3.1 above  
*or*  
an additional 4 points of Level III Finance subjects from 3.1(a) above and an additional 8 points at Level II or III from 3.1 above *and*
  - (iii) they shall present the subjects specified in 2.1(a) and 2.1(b) above
  - (iv) they hold only one of the degrees listed in 4.3(b) above).
- 4.4** In determining a candidate's eligibility for the award of the degree, the Faculty of Economics and Commerce may disallow any subject passed more than 10 years previously.
- 4.5** A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Finance conceded passes in Level II and Level III subjects provided that the points value for any individual subject for which a conceded pass is presented does not exceed 3

points, and the aggregate value does not exceed 6 points. Conceded passes are not awarded for those subjects in 3.1(a) and 3.1(b) of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Finance.

## **5 Assessment and examinations**

- 5.1** A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 5.2** In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 5.3** There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass.
- 5.4** A candidate may present, for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Finance, a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in 4.5 above.
- 5.5** A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the department or department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 5.6** A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as Faculty may prescribe.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

- 1 Students are advised that a knowledge of mathematics is helpful for finance, commerce and economics subjects and is essential for some subjects.
- 2 Studies in Law within the degree of Bachelor of Finance
  - (1) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete subjects to the value of 24



points of the B.Fin. before being eligible to take up their place in Law studies.

- (2) Candidates who have successfully completed subjects to the value of 24 points of the B.Fin. degree may apply for admission to Law Studies. Applications for admission to Law must be made through SATAC by the closing date of the year during which the 24 points are completed. Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Law or a nominee, 9402 Legal Skills I must be undertaken concurrently with the Law subject 5272 Contract. These two subjects are prerequisites for each of the third year Law subjects listed. Students will remain candidates for the degree of B.Fin. and may present for the degree of B.Fin. the Law subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws. Students must complete all the requirements for the B.Fin. before they can obtain their LL.B. degree.
- (3) See also the Specific Course Rules of the LLB. degree and Introductory Notes to the LLB. Syllabuses.
- (4) Candidates who wish to present for the B.Fin. degree Law subjects passed prior to 1987 should apply in writing to the Registrar to have their position determined by the Faculty of Economics and Commerce. Such candidates will not be disadvantaged by the transition. However, in accordance with the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Laws, students who have passed 6256 Elements of Law and 2944 Constitutional Law I shall be deemed to have passed 6019 Law and Legal Process.

3 Preparation for Honours under the Cooperative Education for Enterprise Development Program (CEED). The subject 8151 Industry Practicum (Finance) will be available to selected students who wish to prepare for a specialised Honours program. 8151 Industry Practicum (Finance) is a Level III subject. The subject, which provides the selected intending Honours student with the opportunity to work in relevant industry-based projects, and to develop this during the Honours year, does not count towards the degree of Bachelor of Finance. It must be taken over and above a full Level III load of 24 points. Please refer to 8151 Industry Practicum (Finance) in the list of syllabus items following.

Further information is available from the Honours Coordinator.

4 Students from other Faculties will be considered for eligibility for the Bachelor of Finance degree in accordance with the Regulations and Specific Course Rules of the Bachelor of Finance degree which are applicable in the year in which the student first enrolls in a subject offered by the Economics or Commerce Departments. The intent of this provision is to enable students from other Faculties to comply with the compulsory requirements of the Bachelor of Finance courses (which are available to them through the Specific Course Rules of their own degrees) and which are detailed in the Specific Course Rules of the Bachelor of Finance degree.

## 6 The Honours degree

- 6.1 A candidate for the Honours degree shall attend lectures and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Specific Course Rules.
- 6.2 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of the Departments of Commerce, Economics, Mathematics, Applied Mathematics or Statistics, proceed to the Honours degree in the subject 1708 Honours Finance.
- 6.3 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Heads of the Departments concerned, proceed to the Honours degree taught jointly by more than one department. Candidates must apply in writing to the Faculty for the proposed course of study to be approved in advance by the Faculty.
- 6.4 (a) A candidate preparing for the Honours year must complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Finance before proceeding with the Honours year, and must obtain a high standard in subjects presented for the Ordinary degree (or their equivalent elsewhere).
- (b) A candidate who has satisfied the requirements for admission to Honours as set out in previous Specific Course Rules is also eligible to apply for admission to the Honours year as above.
- 6.5 The work of the Honours year is normally completed in one year of full-time study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but not more, under such conditions as it may determine.
- 6.6 A candidate who is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or whose work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or who withdraws from the course shall be reported to the Faculty, which may permit re-enrolment for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.
- 6.7 There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment for the Honours degree, as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions, as follows: Division A and Division B.

## Syllabuses

### Level I

#### 7408 Actuarial Studies I

3 points not offered in 1999  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week  
quota will apply

*corequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I, 5543 Statistical Practice I

This subject explores compound interest operations including housing loans, personal loans, bonds, and the use of a spreadsheet to solve problems involving these operations; the life table and its application to life insurance; finite differences; an introduction to insurance products; the role of the actuary; and the significance of the financial institutions where actuarial management is used.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

#### 9101 Business Data Analysis I

3 points semester 1 or 2  
See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

#### 4309 Economics IA

3 points semester 1 or 2  
See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

#### 2076 Economics IB

3 points semester 1 or 2  
See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

#### 3730 Finance I

3 points semester 1  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week  
*corequisites:* 4309 Economics IA

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage II Mathematics I

This subject provides an introduction to Australia's financial institutions, instruments and the economics of financial markets. Topics covered include money, credit, foreign exchange and capital markets. Instruments include traditional instruments such as equity, bills and bonds. Management of interest rate and foreign exchange risk, including the use of derivatives, is introduced. Elements of financial mathematics are introduced.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

#### 9786 Mathematics I

6 points full year  
See Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

#### 3617 Mathematics IM

6 points full year  
See Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

#### 5543 Statistical Practice I

3 points semester 1 and 2  
See Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

### Level II

#### 4190 Business Finance II

4 points semester 2  
See Bachelor of Commerce for syllabus details

#### 3784 Economic Data Analysis II

4 points semester 1 or 2  
See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

#### 5816 Economics of Finance II

4 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 4309 Economics IA, 2076 Economics IB, either 9101 Business Data Analysis I or 5543 Statistical Practice I

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM, 3730 Finance I

This subject offers analysis of topics in financial economics at an intermediate level. Theoretical and empirical issues will be discussed, in institutional and policy contexts. Focus will be on macroeconomic and regulatory policy issues, security valuation, strategies for managing financial firms in a competitive environment, analysis of financial innovation, and the role of financial intermediaries in the financial market place.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

**1040 International Trade and Investment Policy II**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*restriction:* may not be taken by students who have previously completed 6695 International Trade III or 2261 International Economics III or equivalent

*prerequisites:* 4309 Economics IA and SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I or 7263 Mathematics for Economists I

*corequisites:* 8870 Microeconomics II

This subject examines the interactions between economic, political, strategic, and legal aspects of trade policies at sub-national, national, regional and global levels, including the ways in which WTO members affect and are affected by regional and multilateral trade and economic integration agreements. The effects of trade policy on the efficiency of resource use, on income distribution, and on national and global trade and economic welfare are analysed using modern trade theories and models.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

**4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II**

2 points semester 1

See Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

**3926 Investment Analysis and Valuation II**

4 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Commerce for syllabus details

**9893 Macroeconomics II**

4 points semester 1 or 2

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

**8870 Microeconomics II**

4 points semester 1 or 2

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

**4523 Statistical Practice II**

2 points semester 1

See Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

**Level III****9604 Actuarial Principles III**

4 points not offered in 1999

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

quota will apply

*prerequisites:* 1675 Statistical Modelling and Computation II, 4523 Statistical Practice II, 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II, 9482 Mathematics of Finance III

This subject examines topics such as the life table; the application of probability to contingencies of human life; commutation functions; select tables; annuities and assurances on single lives; office premiums; policy values; extra risks; laws of morality; and construction of tables.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

**6044 Actuarial Statistics III**

4 points not offered in 1999

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

quota will apply

*prerequisites:* 1675 Statistical Modelling and Computation II, 4523 Statistical Practice II, 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II, 9482 Mathematics of Finance III

This subject analyses mortality and other decremental statistics including continuous and census exposed-to-risk formulae; select rates; the derivation and use of multiple decrement tables and sickness rates; techniques of graduation; construction of recent standard life tables; and related demographic topics

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

**5177 Corporate Finance Theory III**

4 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Commerce for syllabus details

**7739 Econometrics III**

4 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

**9982 Economics of Finance III**

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 8870 Microeconomics II, 5816 Economics of Finance II, 3784 Economic Data Analysis II or both 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II and 4523 Statistical Practice II

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM

This subject examines advanced topics in financial economics including the efficient market hypothesis, financial engineering, the term structure of interest rates, financial innovation, market volatility and risk premia, anomalies and stylised facts, and decision making under uncertainty. Subject will include the economic modelling of equilibrium returns (Lucas asset pricing models, CAPM & APT), portfolio choice, valuation models and options. Quantitative details of some of these topics will be covered in 7305 Financial Modelling Technique III, which provides details of how calculations are done in market practice.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

### **7305 Financial Modelling Techniques III**

4 points semester 2

3 lectures per week, some tutorials

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I)

*restrictions:* cannot be counted together with 7480 Financial Modelling III

*assumed knowledge:* Excel spreadsheets; finance such as may be obtained from 3730 Finance I

The subject will cover discrete time financial modelling of various financial assets, interest rates, exchange rates. It will also cover the hedging and valuation of financial products (derivative products), the modelling of yield curves and interest rate management. The emphasis will be on practical modelling, real world applications, conforming with market models used in the financial industry at the current time. Binomial lattice type models, with implementation of spreadsheets, Ho and Lee type term structure models for interest rates and their application to interest rate risk management.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

### **9935 International Finance III**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 8870 Microeconomics II, 9893 Macroeconomics II, 3784 Economic Data Analysis II or both 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II and 4523 Statistical Practice II

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 or 7263 Mathematics for Economists I

*restrictions:* 2261 International Economics III

This subject examines topics in international finance including the economics of foreign exchange markets, exchange rate determination, exchange rate regimes,

interest parity conditions, international financial markets and instruments, direct foreign and international portfolio investment, international portfolio diversification, international stock valuation (International CAPM, International APT), market segmentation and international integration of financial markets, management of foreign exchange risk country, risk analysis, and international institutions such as legal systems and financial intermediaries.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

### **6695 International Trade III**

4 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

### **1411 Life Contingencies III**

2 points semester 2

See Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

### **9482 Mathematics of Finance III**

2 points semester 1

See Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

### **3658 Microeconomics III**

4 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Economics for syllabus details

### **7879 Options, Futures and Risk Management III**

4 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Commerce for syllabus details

### **5332 Portfolio Theory and Management III**

4 points semester 1

See Bachelor of Commerce for syllabus details

### **7981 Public Finance III**

4 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 8870 Microeconomics II (pre-1989 8870 Microeconomics IIIH)

The subject is concerned with the theory and practice of public finance with emphasis on its application in the Australian economy. The public sector will be discussed in its role as a taxing, spending and regulating body. The major sections of the subject will cover taxation, public goods, fiscal federalism and public choice theory. Analytical concepts which assist

our understanding of the role of government in a market economy will be emphasised.

*assessment:* final exam and work completed during the semester, determined in consultation with students

### **7595 Risk Theory III**

4 points not offered in 1999

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

quota will apply

*prerequisites:* 1675 Statistical Modelling and Computation II, 4512 Statistical Practice II, 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II, 9482 Mathematics of Finance III.

This subject covers statistical distributions in insurance; inferences from insurance data; risk models; ruin theory; and experience rating and credibility theory.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

### **5675 Time Series III**

2 points semester 2

See Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

## **Honours Level**

### **1708 Honours Finance**

24 points full year

Contact hours to be advised

Detailed arrangements for classes, and subject availability, will be advised prior to the beginning of 1999.

## Graduate Certificate in Economics

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1** Except as provided in 1.2 below, an applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Certificate shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the School for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of this University. This degree must not contain a major in Economics.
- 1.2** Subject to the approval of the Council, the Department may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Department of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.
- 1.3** The Department may require an applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before he or she is accepted as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate.
- 1.4** A knowledge of SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I or equivalent is assumed.

#### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1** To qualify for the Graduate Certificate a candidate shall complete satisfactorily a course of full-time study extending over at least one semester or of part-time study extending over at least two semesters.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Graduate Certificate as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. A pass of a certain standard may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects.
- 3.2** A candidate for the Graduate Certificate in Economics shall attend regularly lectures and tutorials, do written work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of the Specific Course Rules.

- 3.3** (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to present for examination or final assessment shall be deemed to have failed the examination/final assessment.
- (b) A candidate who fails a subject and wishes to repeat the subject shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the lecturer concerned may prescribe.
- (c) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the Graduate Certificate or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Department contains a substantial amount of the same material, may not enrol for that subject except by permission of the Department and then only under such conditions as Department may prescribe.

#### 4 Subjects of study

- 4.1** (a) To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Economics the candidate shall satisfactorily complete four one-semester subjects (a minimum of twelve points) which shall comprise lectures and tutorials in any of the following subjects not previously completed:
- |                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 8917 Macroeconomics IID              | 3 |
| 2419 Microeconomics IID              | 3 |
| 4116 Macroeconomics IIID             | 3 |
| 4999 Applied Microeconomics IIID     | 3 |
| 9930 Microeconomics IIID             | 3 |
| 9390 Business Data Analysis ID*      | 3 |
| 6435 Economic Data Analysis IID*     | 3 |
| 9549 Mathematical Economics IID*     | 3 |
| 1371 Applied Econometrics IIID*      | 3 |
| 3344 Econometrics IIID*              | 3 |
| 9640 Australian Economic History IID | 3 |
| 7669 Business and Government IIID    | 3 |
| 6807 Development Economics IIID      | 3 |
| 6611 East Asian Economies IID        | 3 |

2747 Economic Theory and the Environment IIID	3
1457 Economics of Law and Politics IIID	3
5791 Industrial Relations IID	3
6160 International Economic History IIID	3
5633 International Finance IIID	3
8959 International Trade IIID	3
8565 Labour Economics IIID	3
4587 Public Finance IIID	3
5302 Special Topics IID	3
2821 Special Topics IIID	3

\*Students are reminded that some mathematical and statistical background is desirable for these subjects.

Note: Check with the Department of Economics for subject availability each year.

- (b) A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of Department, substitute one four point subject drawn from clauses 4.1(a), 4.1(c) or 4.1(d) of the Specific Course Rules of the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics as a 3 point subject towards the Certificate.

- 4.2 The syllabus entries for all subjects are to be found in the syllabuses of the B.Ec. degree by removing the D from the subject name: eg. for Applied Econometrics IIID see the syllabus for Applied Econometrics III in the syllabuses for the degree of Bachelor of Economics. Please note that the prerequisites as stated do not necessarily apply to students enrolled in the Graduate Certificate. Students should consult the Postgraduate Adviser regarding subject selection.

## 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 5.1 A candidate who has passed subjects in other educational institutions and who has not presented these subjects towards an award may, on written application to the Head be granted such exemption from the requirements of these rules as the Department shall determine. Status may be granted for a maximum of 3 points under 4.1 of the Specific Course Rules.

- 5.2 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Certificate in Economics any subject that in the opinion of the Department contains substantially the same material as any other subject which has been presented already for another qualification.

## 6 Articulation with other awards

- 6.1 Candidates intending to continue on to a graduate Diploma or Master's degree are advised strongly to consult the subject requirements for those courses to ensure they complete the compulsory subjects satisfactorily.

## Graduate Certificate in Infrastructure Management

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1** Except as provided in 1.2 below, an applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Certificate shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Department for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of this University and is required to possess relevant work experience.
- 1.2** Subject to the approval of the Council, the Department may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who can demonstrate relevant work experience but does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Department of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.
- 1.3** The Department may require an applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before he or she is accepted as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate.

#### 2 Qualification requirements

- 2.1** To qualify for the Graduate Certificate a candidate shall complete satisfactorily a course of full-time study extending over at least one semester or of part-time study extending over at least two semesters. A candidate shall take not more than six consecutive semesters to complete the requirements of the Certificate.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Graduate Certificate as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. A pass of a certain standard may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects.
- 3.2** A candidate for the Graduate Certificate in Infrastructure Management shall attend regularly lectures and tutorials, do written work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of the Specific Course Rules.

- 3.3** (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination or final assessment unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to present for examination or final assessment shall be deemed to have failed the examination/final assessment
- (b) A candidate who fails a subject and wishes to repeat the subject shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the lecturer concerned may prescribe.
- (c) A candidate who has twice failed the examination or final assessment in any subject for the Graduate Certificate or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Department contains a substantial amount of the same material, may not enrol for that subject except by permission of the Department and then only under such conditions as Department may prescribe.

#### 4 Subjects of study

- 4.1** To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Infrastructure Management the candidate shall satisfactorily complete satisfactorily three semester subjects (a minimum of twelve points) which shall comprise lectures and tutorials in the following subjects not previously completed:
- (a) the following compulsory subject:
- |                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| 4104 Managing Utilities I | 4 |
|---------------------------|---|
- (b) At least two subjects chosen from the following list:
- |                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 3217 Asian Business             | 4 |
| 5695 Contract Management        | 4 |
| 7855 Finance                    | 4 |
| 3899 The Asian-Pacific Economy  | 4 |
| 2469 Transforming Organisations | 4 |
| 3725 Utility Marketing          | 4 |
- 4.2** No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Certificate in Infrastructure Management any subject that in the opinion of the Department contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has presented already for another qualification.



## **5 Status, exemption and credit transfer**

**5.1** A candidate who has passed subjects in this or other educational institutions and who has not presented these subjects towards an award may, on written application to the Head of Department, be granted such exemption from the requirements of these rules as the Department shall determine. Status may be granted for a maximum of 4 points under 4.1 of the Specific Course Rules.

**5.2** In special cases the Head of Department, acting on advice from the Board of Studies, may extend the amount of status granted to a maximum of 8 points.

## **6 Articulation with other awards**

Candidates intending to continue on to a Graduate Diploma or Masters degree are advised to consult the subject requirements for those courses to ensure they complete the compulsory subjects satisfactorily.

## Syllabuses

### compulsory subject

#### 4104 Managing Utilities

4 points availability to be advised

24 hours lectures, 12 hours tutorials

The subject will cover the organisation and management of the provision of services by public utilities. The course will cover the essential nature of a utility activity, rules for efficient pricing and investment, concepts of performance, use of competition and privatisation to change performance, and the design of regulatory mechanisms and institutions, including access regimes

*assessment:* project, exam

### elective subjects

#### 3217 Asian Business

4 points availability to be advised

21 hours lecture, 9 hours tutorials, 9 hours supervised group work

Topics to be covered include the analysis of business organisations in Asia and their historical, cultural and economic origins, a review of models of culture and their application to the development of business strategy, an analysis of the barriers to working across cultures, and the application of these analytical ideas in approaches to developing business strategy in Asian markets. Analytical tools will be applied in a series of country case studies, with a special emphasis on China, Indonesia and the Philippines. Other economies may also be examined.

*assessment:* 2 short papers group project report

#### 5695 Contract Management

4 points availability to be advised

20 hours lectures, 15 hours tutorials

This subject includes contract negotiation and formation, roles of legal and non-legal advisers, designing the contract vehicle, dealing with performance problems, legal regulation impacting on contractual relations, preparing for disputes, with applications to Australian and Asian legal systems; special attention will be given to managing legal risk in Asia and the nature of contracts in Asia.

*assessment:* class presentation, 2 projects (eg draft agreement or memorandum of advice)

#### 7855 Finance

4 points availability to be advised

24 hours lectures, 12 hours tutorials

Topics covered include the investment decisions for domestic and overseas operations, the theory of finance and investment, analysis of country and currency risks, and diversification of assets of funding sources. Special attention will be paid to issues specific to the utility sector, including risk management and asset valuation.

*assessment:* short paper, project, exam; final weightings determined at the beginning of semester

#### 3899 The Asian-Pacific Economy

4 points availability to be advised

21 hours lecture, 9 hours tutorials, 9 hours supervised group work

This subject reviews current developments in economic relations among the Asia Pacific economies and explores strategic business and public policy issues in the regional economy. Major issues include the characteristics of development in trade, trade policy, economic regulation, foreign investment issues, technology transfer, foreign exchange regimes, capital flows, foreign aid and regional institutional arrangements. Sub regional issues in ASEAN, North America, Australasia, and Northeast Asia will be examined as they relate to each other and the Asia Pacific economy as a whole

*assessment:* short paper, group project report, 2 hour exam

#### 2469 Transforming Organisations

4 points availability to be advised

4 full-day intensive sessions plus tutorial support

The aim of this subject is to identify the drivers of change in the competitive environment in the utility sector, to use models from economics and management to derive implications for organisational design and to review strategies used by other organisations to implement change. The role of the manager in managing change, both planned and unplanned, is a focus of the subject. Theories of change, how individuals are affected by and can influence change will provide the theoretical foundations for this analysis. Students will also develop an understanding of change as it occurs at the individual group and organisational level in the utility sector

*assessment:* 2 short papers, group project report

### 3725 Utility Marketing

4 points availability to be advised

24 hours lectures, 12 hours tutorials

The subject aims to provide students with an understanding of marketing management and practices in the utility sector. The semester will be organised according to the structure of marketing plan, in particular for an organisation facing substantial regulatory reform. The subject will follow sequentially the steps required in designing and implementing a marketing plan. It will include topics such as environment analysis, industry and competitor analysis, objective setting, marketing strategies, marketing mix components and implementation and control mechanisms, customer analysis and strategies for developing customer ownership, the role of market information. The allocation of specific marketing responsibilities in product, pricing, distribution and marketplace decisions will be discussed. There will also be an in-depth examination of issues related to international marketing and it will review the marketing strategies available to marketers at varied stages of the internationalisation process

*assessment:* short paper, group project report, 2 hour exam

# Graduate Certificate in International Economics

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 Except as provided in 1.2 below, an applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Certificate shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Department for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of this University.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council, the Department may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Department of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.
- 1.3 The Department may require an applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before he or she is accepted as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate.
- 1.4 A knowledge of SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I or its equivalent is assumed.

### 2 Assessment and examinations

- 2.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Graduate Certificate as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass.
- 2.2 A candidate for the Graduate Certificate in International Economics shall attend regularly lectures and tutorials, do written work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of the Specific Course Rules of the Certificate.
- 2.3
  - (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to present for examination or final assessment shall be deemed to have failed the examination/final assessment.
  - (b) A candidate who fails a subject and wishes to repeat the subject shall again attend lectures and tutorials and satisfactorily do

such written and practical work as the lecturer concerned may prescribe.

- (c) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the Graduate Certificate or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Department contains a substantial amount of the same material, may not enrol for that subject except by permission of the Department and then only under such conditions as Department may prescribe.

### 3 Subjects of study

- 3.1 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in International Economics the candidate shall satisfactorily complete four one-semester subjects (a minimum of twelve points) which shall comprise:

- (a) at least one of the following International Economics subjects or their equivalent):
 

5633	International Finance	IIID	3
8959	International Trade	IIID	3
4806	International Trade and Investment Policy	IID	3
7456	The Global Trading System	IIID	3
- (b) at least three of the following subjects not previously or otherwise completed (9 points):
 

1371	Applied Econometrics	IIID*	3
6807	Development Economics	IIID	3
6611	East Asian Economies	IID	3
3344	Econometrics	IIID*	3
6435	Economic Data Analysis	IID*	3
2747	Economic Theory and the Environment	IIID	3
1457	Economics of Law and Politics	IIID	3
6160	International Economic History	IIID	3
5633	International Finance	IIID	3
8959	International Trade	IIID	3
4806	International Trade and Investment Policy	IID	3

8917	Macroeconomics IID	3
4116	Macroeconomics IIID	3
2419	Microeconomics IID	3
9930	Microeconomics IIID	3
4587	Public Finance IIID	3
5302	Special Topics IID	3
2821	Special Topics IIID	3
7456	The Global Trading System IIID	3

\*Students are reminded that some mathematical and statistical background is desirable for these subjects.

Check with the Department of Economics for subject availability each year.

- (c) A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of Department substitute one four point subject drawn from clauses 4.1(a), 4.1(c) or 4.1(d) of the Specific Course Rules of the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics as a 3 point subject towards the Certificate.

3.2 The syllabus entries for all subjects are to be found in the syllabuses of the B.Ec. degree by removing the D from the subject name: eg. for Applied Econometrics IIID see the syllabus for Applied Econometrics III in the syllabuses for the degree of Bachelor of Economics. Please note that the prerequisites as stated do not necessarily apply to students enrolled in the Graduate Certificate. Students should consult the Postgraduate Adviser regarding subject selection.

3.3 The number of subjects to be offered in any semester will be dependent upon staff availability and student demand.

3.4 In special circumstances, candidates may be given permission to substitute another subject for subjects specified in 3.1 above.

#### 4 Status, exemption and credit transfer

4.1 A candidate who has passed subjects in other educational institutions and who has not presented these subjects towards an award may, on written application to the Head be granted such exemption from the requirements of these rules as the Faculty shall determine. Status may be granted for a maximum of 3 points under 3.1 of the Specific Course Rules.

4.2 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Certificate in International Economics any subject that in the opinion of the Department contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has presented already for another qualification.

## 5 Articulation with other awards

5.1 Candidates intending to continue on to a Graduate Diploma or Master's degree are advised strongly to consult the subject requirements for those courses to ensure they complete the compulsory subjects satisfactorily.

## Syllabus

---

See Graduate Diploma in International Economics for syllabus details

## Graduate Certificate in Management

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

The Graduate Department of Management offers two streams of study for the Graduate Certificate in Management. The first stream is designed for graduates without work experience. The second stream is designed for persons with work experience and may include persons with or without an undergraduate degree or equivalent.

- 1.1 The Faculty of Economics and Commerce may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate persons who choose to complete through on of the two following streams

Stream 1: Any person who has qualified for a degree of the University of Adelaide or of another educational institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose who has no relevant experience;

Stream 2:

- (a) any person who has qualified for a degree of the University of Adelaide or of another educational institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose and who has had at least two years of work experience in business, public service or other field of employment approved by the Faculty *or*
- (b) in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, a person who does not hold a degree but who has had not less than seven years of executive or professional experience in business, public service or other field of employment approved by the Faculty and who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.\*

\*Intending applicants for admission to the course should seek the advice of the Director of the Graduate Department of Management as to the suitability of prior work experience.

- 1.2 A person who holds the Diploma in Business Management, the Graduate Diploma in Management, the Graduate Diploma of Business Administration, the degree of Master of Business Management, or the degree of Master of Business Administration of The University of

Adelaide or equivalent qualifications in business management or administration shall not be eligible for the award of the Graduate Certificate in Management.

#### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1 The course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Management shall extend over a minimum of one trimester in the case of a full-time candidate and two trimesters for a part-time candidate.
- 2.2 Except with the permission of the Faculty, the requirements of the Graduate Certificate shall be completed by full-time candidates within one year and by part-time candidates in two years.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 The Faculty shall appoint a Committee to conduct examinations and other assessments.
- 3.2 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Graduate Certificate as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects.
- 3.3 A candidate who has not regularly attended the prescribed classes and has not completed satisfactorily such written and practical work as may be required shall not be permitted to present for examination or final assessment in any subject.
- 3.4 If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Graduate Certificate is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the Graduate Certificate.

#### 4 Subjects of study

- 4.1 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Management candidates must pass the following subjects:

- (a) 7168 Financial Reporting and Analysis
- 6819 Managing Human Resources
- 7803 Marketing Management
- 4026 Organisational Behaviour (C)

or

- (b) four subjects, of which not less than three are drawn from Section 4.1 (a) compulsory core subjects and not more than one is drawn from Section 4.1 (c) elective subjects of the Specific Course Rules for the Degree of Master of Business Administration, to a combined total of 12 points, as approved by the Director (or nominee) of the Graduate Department of Management.

## **Syllabuses**

---

See Graduate Diploma of Business Administration for syllabus details

### **5 Status, exemption and credit transfer**

- 5.1 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Certificate any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another qualification.
- 5.2 The Faculty may grant status as it may determine for students who have passed subjects in graduate management degree courses or their equivalent.

# Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1** An applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Department for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of this University and have obtained the approval of the Department of Economics. The degree must contain a major in Economics.
- 1.2** Subject to the approval of the Department, the Council may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not satisfy the requirements of 1.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Department of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.
- 1.3** The Department may require an applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before he or she is accepted as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma.

### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1** To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least two semesters or of part-time study extending over at least four semesters.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Graduate Diploma as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. A pass of a certain standard may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects.
- 3.2** A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do written work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Specific Course Rules.
- 3.3** (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the

satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to present for examination or final assessment shall be deemed to have failed the examination/final assessment.

- (b) A candidate who fails a subject and wishes to repeat the subject shall attend again lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the lecturer concerned may prescribe.
- (c) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

### 4 Subjects of study

- 4.1** To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics the candidate shall complete satisfactorily six semester subjects (24 points) which shall comprise lectures and tutorials in
- (a) the following two compulsory core subjects (8 points):
- |                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| 7264 Macroeconomics A (H) | 4 |
| 3711 Microeconomics A (H) | 4 |
- (b) One of the following quantitative subjects (four points):
- |                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| 9952 Applied Econometrics IIIA | 4 |
| 5164 Econometrics IIIA         | 4 |
| 2341 Econometrics (H)          | 4 |
- (c) at least two subjects, not previously or otherwise completed, chosen from the list (a minimum of 8 points) including the presentation of a research essay in at least one of the subjects:
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 2341 Econometrics (H)                    | 4 |
| 9712 Economic Development (H)            | 4 |
| 7446 Economic Growth and Agriculture (H) | 4 |
| 8336 Economics of Public Policy (H)      | 4 |
| 5605 Environmental Economics             | 4 |



5454	History of Economic Thought (H)	4
2683	Industrial Organisation (H)	4
6677	International Banking and Finance (H)	4
6747	International Finance (H)	4
6692	International Trade (H)	4
4054	Labour Economics (H)	4
6670	Long Run Growth (H)	4
2275	Mathematical Economics (H)	4
4761	Monetary Economics (H)	4
3393	Money (H)	4
8053	Public Economics (H)	4
5706	Regional Economics (H)	4
3782	Socialist Economies in Transition (H)	4
3634	Special Topics (H)	4
1294	Transport and Urban Economics (H)	4
(d)	one other subject not previously or otherwise completed, from those listed above in 5.1(c) or from the following (4 points):	
9952	Applied Econometrics IIIA	4
9145	Business and Government IIIA	4
8263	Development Economics IIIA	4
5164	Econometrics IIIA	4
1705	Economic Theory and the Environment IIIA	4
4188	Economics of Law and Politics IIIA	4
1252	International Economic History IIIA	4
2112	International Finance IIIA	4
8557	International Trade IIIA	4
3464	Labour Economics IIIA	4
2785	Microeconomics IIIA	4
1093	Public Finance IIIA	4

Note: Check with the Department of Economics for subject availability each year.

**4.2** The syllabus entries for IIIA subjects are found in the syllabuses of the degree of Bachelor of Economics by removing the A from the subject name: eg, for Applied Econometrics IIIA see the syllabus for 4883 Applied Econometrics III in the syllabuses for the degree of Bachelor of Economics. Please note that the prerequisites as stated do not necessarily apply to students enrolled in the Graduate Diploma. Students should consult the Postgraduate Adviser regarding subject selection.

**4.3** The number of subjects to be offered in any semester will be dependent upon the availability of staff and student demand.

**4.4** In special circumstances, candidates may be given permission to substitute another subject for subjects specified in 4.1 above.

## **5 Status, exemption and credit transfer**

**5.1** A candidate who has passed subjects in other educational institutions and who has not presented these subjects towards an award may, on written application to the Head, be granted such exemption from the requirements of these Specific Course Rules as the Department shall determine. Status may be granted for a maximum of 8 points under 4.1(a) and 4.1(b) above.

**5.2** No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics any subject that in the opinion of the Department contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has presented already for another qualification, other than for the Graduate Certificates in Economics or the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics or the Graduate Diploma in International Economics and then only upon its surrender.

## **6 Articulation with other awards**

**6.1** A candidate holding a Graduate Certificate in Economics or International Economics or Graduate Diploma in Applied or International Economics may count subjects passed in these courses toward the Graduate Diploma upon surrender of the other awards.

**6.2** Candidates intending to continue on to a Master's degree are advised strongly to consult the subject requirements for such courses to ensure they complete the compulsory subjects satisfactorily.

**6.3** Candidates currently enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Economics will proceed under the regulations and schedules in force at the date of enrolment.

## Syllabuses

### prerequisites for quantitative and optional subjects

The prerequisites for these subjects must be approved by the Coordinator of the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics.

#### compulsory core subjects

##### 7264 Macroeconomics A (H)

4 points semester 1

2 lectures a week

*prerequisite:* 4466 Macroeconomics III and 3658 Microeconomic Theory III or their equivalents

*assumed knowledge:* a knowledge equivalent to an undergraduate major in Economics

Introduction to an advanced treatment of major recent developments in macroeconomic theory and policy. Topics include advanced treatment of the Neo Classical synthesis, and developments in Neo Keynesian, Neo Classical and Post Keynesian approaches to macroeconomics. Policy evaluation is treated in the context of small open economy macroeconomic models.

*assessment:* final exam

##### 3711 Microeconomics A (H)

4 points semester 1

2 lectures a week

*prerequisite:* 3658 Microeconomic Theory III or its equivalent

*assumed knowledge:* equivalent to an undergraduate major in Economics

An advanced treatment of consumer theory, the theory of the firm including strategic behaviour, general equilibrium and welfare.

*assessment:* final exam

#### quantitative subject

##### 2341 Econometrics (H)

4 points

2-hour lecture a week

*prerequisite:* as approved by coordinator of the award

The subject is concerned with practical problems of modelling economic time series for the purposes of testing theories and for policy and forecasting. The development will be information, most theorems will not be proven and mathematical arguments will, for the most part, be presented in intuitive fashion. The course will cover: analysis of economic time series in the time

domain using the methods of Box and Jenkins; the relationship between time series analysis ARMA models and structural econometric models.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students; usually based on a research project and final exam

#### optional subjects

##### 9712 Economic Development (H)

4 points

2-hour lecture a week

*prerequisite:* as approved by coordinator of the award

*assumed knowledge:* a knowledge equivalent to an undergraduate major in Economics

The subject is concerned with the economic structure and functioning of less-developed countries and with theories of economic growth. The course will emphasise selected topics, which may vary from year to year.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students; usually based on a research project and final exam

##### 7446 Economic Growth and Agriculture (H)

4 points

2 lectures a week

*prerequisite:* as approved by coordinator of the award

*assumed knowledge:* equivalent to an undergraduate major in Economics

This is the course on the nature, causes and effects of inter- and intra-sectoral structural changes that occur to production, consumption and trade in growing economies. While there will be some emphasis on the agricultural sector, the use of an open economy, general equilibrium framework throughout ensures that the analytical methods employed and the policy issues addressed have general applicability.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

##### 8336 Economics of Public Policy (H)

4 points

2 lectures a week

*prerequisite:* as approved by coordinator of the award

*restriction:* may not be counted with 9993 Economics of Public Policy

This subject presents the theory of economic policy at an advanced level. The welfare economics of policy and the positive economics of policy, and especially their connections, will be highlighted. Topics include the variety of policy and analyses constitutionalism,

corporatism, and the economic theory of the state; the Coase theorem; theory of second best; cost-benefit analysis; incentive compatibility; rent-seeking; theories of policy. Illustrations will be drawn from historical experience and contemporary policy issues, both macro and micro-economic.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

### **5605 Environmental Economics**

4 points

*assumed knowledge:* equivalent to an undergraduate major in Economics

Syllabus details to be advised

### **2683 Industrial Organisation (H)**

4 points

*assumed knowledge:* equivalent to an undergraduate major in Economics

Syllabus details to be advised

### **6747 International Finance (H)**

4 points

2-hour lecture a week

*prerequisite:* as approved by coordinator of the award

*assumed knowledge:* equivalent to an undergraduate major in Economics

The subject is concerned with the international monetary system and international financial markets. The topics covered may vary from year to year.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students; usually based on a research project and final exam

### **6692 International Trade (H)**

4 points

2-hour lecture a week

*prerequisite:* as approved by coordinator of the award

*assumed knowledge:* equivalent to an undergraduate major in Economics

The subject is concerned with the theory of international trade and commercial policy. The topics covered may vary from year to year.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students; usually based on a research project and final exam

### **4054 Labour Economics (H)**

4 points

2-hour lecture a week

*prerequisite:* as approved by coordinator of the award

*assumed knowledge:* equivalent an undergraduate major in Economics

An advanced treatment of current topics in labour economics.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students; usually based on a research project and final exam

### **6670 Long Run Growth (H)**

4 points

2-hour lecture a week

*prerequisite:* as approved by coordinator of the award

*assumed knowledge:* equivalent an undergraduate major in Economics

This subject examines the evidence of, and leading explanations for, economic growth in the advanced countries over the long run. Both historians' and economists' contributions to the analysis of economic growth are considered, but emphasis is placed on the enhanced insight which may be derived from historical enquiry.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students; usually based on a research project and final exam

### **2275 Mathematical Economics (H)**

4 points

2-hour lecture a week

*prerequisite:* as approved by coordinator of the award

*assumed knowledge:* equivalent to an undergraduate major in Economics

Introduction to and applications of optimal control theory. Introduction to and applications of game theory.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students; usually based on a research project and final exam

### **8053 Public Economics (H)**

4 points

2-hour lecture a week

*prerequisite:* as approved by coordinator of the award

*assumed knowledge:* equivalent to an undergraduate major in Economics

The purpose of this subject is to examine the role of government in a market economy. The subject starts with an overview of economists' perspectives on this

issue, then turns to an extensive consideration of the implications of the theory of second best for the formulation of policy. A second topic is a close examination of another issue which is prominent for governments but skated over in most economics courses, namely income distribution in general and poverty in particular. Issues in taxation may be taught as a third topic.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students; usually based on a research project and final exam

### **3634 Special Topics (H)**

4 points

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisite:* as approved by coordinator of the award

This subject will cover selected topics which are not currently covered elsewhere in the Economics curriculum at level IV. The selection of topics will depend on the availability of staff, including visitors, and on their teaching and research interests.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students

# Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Department for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of this University and have obtained the approval of the Department of Economics. The degree must not contain a major in Economics
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Department may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma. Normally that would involve completing satisfactorily the requirements for the Graduate Certificate in Economics.
- 1.3 A knowledge of SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I or equivalent is assumed.

### 2 Duration of course

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall complete satisfactorily a course of full-time study extending over at least two semesters or of part-time study extending over at least four semesters.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Graduate Diploma as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or other subjects.
- 3.2 A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics shall attend regularly lectures and tutorials, do written work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Specific Course Rules.
- 3.3 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate

who is not eligible to present for examination or final assessment shall be deemed to have failed the examination/final assessment.

- (b) A candidate who fails a subject and wishes to repeat the subject shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the lecturer concerned may prescribe.
- (c) A candidate who has failed twice the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Department and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

### 4 Subjects of study

- 4.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics the candidate shall complete satisfactorily eight semester subjects (a minimum of 24 points) which shall comprise lectures and tutorials in
- (a) the following three compulsory core subjects (9 points):
- |                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| 8917 Macroeconomics IID  | 3 |
| 2419 Microeconomics IID  | 3 |
| <i>and either</i>        |   |
| 4116 Macroeconomics IIID | 3 |
| <i>or</i>                |   |
| 9930 Microeconomics IIID | 3 |
- (b) one of the following quantitative subjects (3 points):
- |                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 1371 Applied Econometrics IIID*  | 3 |
| 9390 Business Data Analysis ID   | 3 |
| 6435 Economic Data Analysis IID* | 3 |
| 9549 Mathematical Economics IID* | 3 |
| 3344 Econometrics IIID*          | 3 |
- (c) at least four subjects not previously or otherwise completed (12 points) chosen from the following list, of which at least 2 subjects (6 points) must be IIID subjects:
- |                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1371 Applied Econometrics IIID*      | 3 |
| 9640 Australian Economic History IID | 3 |
| 7669 Business and Government IIID    | 3 |

6807	Development Economics IIIID	3
6611	East Asian Economies IID	3
3344	Econometrics IIIID*	3
6435	Economic Data Analysis IIIID*	3
2747	Economic Theory and the Environment IIIID	3
4680	Economics of Law and Politics IIIID	3
5791	Industrial Relations IID	3
6160	International Economic History IIIID	3
5633	International Finance IIIID	3
8959	International Trade IIIID	3
8565	Labour Economics IIIID	3
4116	Macroeconomics IIIID	3
9549	Mathematical Economics IID*	3
9930	Microeconomics IIIID	3
4587	Public Finance IIIID	3

\*These subjects are available for students with some mathematical and statistical background.

Note: Check with Department of Economics for subject availability each year.

(d) A candidate may substitute one or more 4 point subjects drawn from clauses 4.1(a), 4.1(c) or 4.1(d) of the Specific Course Rules of the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics as a 3 point subject towards the Diploma.

(e) Subjects submitted under 4.1(a) or (b) cannot also be submitted under 4.1(c).

**4.2** The syllabus entries for all subjects are found in the syllabuses of the degree of Bachelor of Economics by removing the D from the subject name: eg., for Applied Econometrics IIIID see the syllabus for Applied Econometrics III in the syllabuses for degree of Bachelor of Economics. Please note that the prerequisites as stated do not necessarily apply to students enrolled in the Graduate Diploma. Students should consult the Postgraduate Adviser regarding subject selection.

**4.3** The number of subjects to be offered in any semester will be dependent upon staff availability and student demand.

**4.4** In special circumstances, candidates may be given permission to substitute another subject for subjects specified in 4.1 above.

## **5 Status, exemption and credit transfer**

**5.1** A candidate who has passed subjects in other educational institutions and who has not presented these subjects towards an award may, on written application to the Head, be granted

such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Faculty shall determine. Status may be granted for a maximum of 6 points under 4.1 of the Specific Course Rules.

**5.2** No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics any subject that in the opinion of the Faculty contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has presented already for another qualification, other than for the Graduate Certificate in Economics and then only upon its surrender.

## **6 Articulation with other awards**

**6.1** A candidate holding a Graduate Certificate in Economics or International Economics may count subjects passed in the Graduate Certificate toward the Graduate Diploma upon surrender of the Graduate Certificate.

**6.2** Candidates intending to continue on to a Master's degree are advised strongly to consult the subject requirements for such courses to ensure they complete the compulsory subjects satisfactorily.

**6.3** Candidates currently enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Economics will proceed under the regulations and schedules in force at the date of enrolment.

## Graduate Diploma of Business Administration

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The Faculty of Economics and Commerce may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma:

- (a) any person who has qualified for a degree of The University of Adelaide or of another educational institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose and who has had not less than two years of executive or professional experience in business, public service or other field of employment approved by the Faculty *or*
- (b) any person who has qualified for the Graduate Certificate in Management of the Graduate School of Management at the University of Adelaide or an equivalent qualification from another education institution accepted by the Faculty.

1.2 The Faculty of Economics and Commerce may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma any person who holds the Graduate Certificate in Management of The University of Adelaide or of another tertiary institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose provided that any person who holds the Graduate Certificate in Management of The University of Adelaide surrenders the Graduate Certificate before being awarded the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 The course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Management shall extend over a minimum of two trimesters in the case of full-time study or four trimesters of part-time study.

2.2 Except with the permission of the Faculty, and subject to 2.3 below, the requirements of the Graduate Diploma shall be completed within three years.

2.3 A candidate whose candidature is interrupted may re-enrol only with the approval of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may impose in each case. Approval must be sought in advance for any proposed interruption.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Graduate Diploma as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects.

3.2 A candidate shall pass in each of the prescribed subjects and shall obtain an overall average equivalent to Pass Division I or better.

3.3 The Faculty of Economics and Commerce shall appoint a Committee to conduct examinations and other assessments.

3.4 A candidate who has not regularly attended the prescribed classes or who has not completed satisfactorily such written and practical work as may be required shall not be permitted to present for examination or final assessment in any subject.

3.5 If in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce a candidate for the Graduate Diploma is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 4 Subjects of study

4.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma of Business Administration candidates must pass subjects with a combined total of 24 points selected from the following:

- (a) Compulsory subjects
  - (six subjects to a total of 18 points must be taken)
  - 2432 Economics for Managers 3
  - 7168 Financial Reporting and Analysis 3
  - 6819 Managing Human Resources 3
  - 7803 Marketing Management 3
  - 4026 Organisational Behaviour (C) 3
  - 8696 Quantitative Analysis for Managers 3

(b) Elective subjects

(two subjects to a total of 6 points must be taken)

5226	Finance for Managers	3
7742	International Business Management	3
7650	Law for Managers	3
8966	Managerial Accounting (GDBA)	3

or

an additional two subjects to a total of 6 points drawn from 4.1 (c) elective subjects of the Specific Course Rules for the Degree of Master of Business Administration; or

- (c) eight subjects, of which not less than six are drawn from Section 4.1 (a) compulsory core subjects and not more than two are drawn from Section 4.1 (c) elective subjects of the Specific Course Rules for the Degree of Master of Business Administration.

**5 Status, exemption and credit transfer**

- 5.1** No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Diploma any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another qualification.
- 5.2** The Faculty may grant status as it may determine for subjects passed in postgraduate management degree courses at The University of Adelaide or other tertiary institutions, or their equivalent.



## Syllabuses

### assessment

For each subject candidates will be supplied by the lecturer concerned with details of the assessment in that subject including the relative weight given to the components (for example, tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, project reports, *viva voce* tests or examinations).

### timetable

The course program timetable will be made available to candidates before the commencement of the course.

### Compulsory subjects

#### 2432 Economics for Managers

3 points semester 1 or 2

4 hours per fortnight

Whilst this subject is a foundation for studies in accounting, finance and management, it goes well beyond this support role for other subjects. It draws on economic theory and analysis to provide an understanding of the framework of business and business opportunities. Through a practical and pragmatic approach to policy issues, the subject develops the policy and strategic aspects of business management.

Participants will develop an understanding of the dynamics of market behaviour; the implications of various forms of corporate regulation such as the Trade Practices Act; the impact of macroeconomic policies such as national competition; and the impact of a changing world economic environment. These areas will be examined both in terms of their effect on the economy in general and upon the context and possibilities of individual businesses.

*assessment:* written assignments; exams

#### 7168 Financial Reporting and Analysis

3 points semester 1 or 2

4 hours per fortnight

*restrictions:* 6811 Managerial Accounting (C); 1229 Managerial Account, 4496 Financial Accounting and Analysis

This subject aims to develop the student's ability to understand and make use of financial information - the cornerstone of business strategy and business decision making in all its forms. It will help students to understand the concepts and be aware of the major requirements impacting upon the preparation of conventional financial statements: analyse and interpret information contained in those statements, with particular emphasis on using ratio analysis and cash

flow analysis; and recognise the alternative valuation models which can be used to overcome some of the limitations of conventional financial statements and be aware of valuation problems inherent in accounting information. Case studies will be used extensively.

*assessment:* learning reviews, application project, exam

#### 6819 Managing Human Resources

3 points semester 1 or 2

4 hours per fortnight

*prerequisites:* 5367 Organisational Behaviour or 4026 Organisational Behaviour (C)

*restrictions:* 4061 Human Resource Management (C); 5356 Human Resource Management

This subject takes a general management or strategic approach to the management of the workforce. It will examine factors external to the organisation which shape decisions about the management of people and the policy choices available to managers in particular enterprises. The outcomes of these decisions and their relationship to organisational objectives will be a theme of the course.

*assessment:* learning reviews; application project; exam

#### 7803 Marketing Management

3 points semester 1 or 2

4 hours per fortnight

*restrictions:* 4865 Marketing Principles (C); 9408 Marketing Principles

This subject introduces students to marketing as an integrative management function which draws together the activities of every area of an organisation concerned with the planning, development, distribution and promotion of products and services. This is done within the context of an organisation's strategic objectives, but emphasises the role of marketing management as a key element of strategic planning. The subject covers marketing research, buyer behaviour, product planning marketing, planning, pricing and distribution, focussing on the management of these elements within an overall and integrated marketing strategy. Emphasis is placed on the management decision process, particularly through the use of case studies which involve students in the complexities, ambiguities and organisational-wide dimensions of marketing management.

*assessment:* learning reviews; application project; exam

### 4026 Organisational Behaviour (C)

3 points                                        semesters 1 or 2

4 hours per fortnight

This subject is designed to give the student both a knowledge and experiential base for understanding organisational behaviour and organisation theory. These skills will be acquired through participation in an organisational simulation, lecture/discussion, experiential exercises, journal writing, consultations with the Professor and group presentation/projects.

*assessment:* written assignments; exams

### 8696 Quantitative Analysis for Managers

3 points                                        semesters 1 or 2

4 hours per fortnight

The emphasis of this subject is on the conceptual framework for the formulation of problems and their quantitative analysis using computer software packages. Through practical business applications, students will correctly formulate problems and develop the analytical skills necessary to an understanding of the crucial elements of their business. These elements can then be analysed using linear programming by way of sophisticated computer programs now available.

*assessment:* small projects; 2 large projects

### Elective subjects

#### 5526 Finance for Managers

3 points                                        semesters 1 or 2

4 hours per fortnight

This subject will enable participants to understand modern financial techniques underpinning investment, financing and dividend decisions in the context of the Australian financial framework. It will include a thorough examination of the Australian capital market and the debt and equity products which are available, as well as an examination of the relevance of international finance markets to the local scene. In addition the subject will cover financial mathematics and investment analysis tools and techniques, as well as issues such as optimal capital structure and dividend policy.

*assessment:* written assignments; class tests; exams

#### 7742 International Business Management

3 points                                        semesters 1 or 2

4 hours per fortnight

This subject provides an overview of the economic and cultural frameworks within which international business have to operate. It seeks to develop ability to analyse international business opportunities from a strategic perspective and to provide participants with the knowledge and skills to manage business in a foreign business environment.

The subject will assist you to understand the nature and scope of international business and to establish an appreciation for the institutional and cultural complexity of the global market place; analyse global market strategies and organisational structures that have evolved to effect international business and to formulate appropriate strategy, being mindful that strategy is firm specific; investigate international business operations and understand how specific firms perform the key functions of business in a global marketplace. A feature of this subject is its consideration of the firm in the context of its environment and the use of case studies.

*assessment:* written assignments; exams

#### 7650 Law for Managers

3 points                                        semesters 1 or 2

4 hours per fortnight

This subject provides participants with an overview of relevant areas of law which should enable them to recognise the more important legal issues likely to affect their day-to-day activities. The areas of law dealt with include the legal process, including alternative dispute resolution mechanisms; law of contract and agency; consumer and marketing law; law of tort with a particular emphasis upon negligence, product liability and workplace injury; property, particularly intellectual property; employment law, legal with an emphasis upon corporations, partnership and joint ventures, and fiduciary responsibilities; and administrative law.

Throughout the subject the emphasis is upon management and helping to develop a management process which is able to harness legal knowledge to the advantage of business activity.

*assessment:* seminar paper, presentation; group paper presentation; class contribution and participation

#### 8966 Managerial Accounting (GDBA)

3 points                                        semesters 1 or 2

4 hours per fortnight

This subject emphasises the internal use of both financial and non-financial information and its application to costing, accountability and budgeting decisions. Participants will be introduced to models of costing, budgeting and decision analysis which are instrumental to the effective use of accounting information and which are crucial at the strategic planning level. The subject will provide an insight into the conceptual framework of accounting from a management rather than an external reporting perspective. It will cover the most contemporary techniques of obtaining and analysing management accounting information, including activity based costing and activity based management.

*assessment:* two case studies; exams

## Graduate Diploma in International Economics

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Department for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of this University and have obtained the approval of the Department of Economics. The degree need not contain a major in Economics
- 1.2 The Department may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Department of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma. Normally that would involve completing satisfactorily the requirements for the Graduate Certificate in Economics or Graduate Certificate in International Economics.
- 1.3 A knowledge of SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I or its equivalent is assumed.

#### 2 Assessment and examinations

- 2.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Graduate Diploma as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass.
- 2.2 A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in International Economics shall attend regularly lectures and tutorials, do written work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in accordance with the provisions of these Specific Course Rules of the Diploma.
- 2.3 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to present for examination or final assessment shall be deemed to have failed the examination/final assessment.
- (b) A candidate who fails a subject and wishes to repeat the subject shall again attend lectures and tutorials and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the lecturer concerned may prescribe.

- (c) A candidate who has failed twice the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Department and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

#### 3 Subjects of study

- 3.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in International Economics the candidate shall complete satisfactorily eight semester subjects (a minimum of 24 points) which shall comprise:
- (a) at least two of the following International Economics subjects or their equivalents (6 points):
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 5633 International Finance IIID                    | 3 |
| 8959 International Trade IIID                      | 3 |
| 4806 International Trade and Investment Policy IID | 3 |
| 7456 The Global Trading System IIID                | 3 |
- (b) at least one of the following microeconomic subjects or equivalents (3 points):
- |                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| 2419 Microeconomics IID  | 3 |
| 9930 Microeconomics IIID | 3 |
- (c) at least one of the following quantitative subjects or their equivalents (3 points):
- |                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 1371 Applied Econometrics IIID*  | 3 |
| 3344 Econometrics IIID*          | 3 |
| 6435 Economic Data Analysis IID* | 3 |
- (d) at least four of the following subjects not previously or otherwise completed (a minimum of 12 points):
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1371 Applied Econometrics IIID*               | 3 |
| 6807 Development Economics IIID               | 3 |
| 6611 East Asian Economies IID                 | 3 |
| 3344 Econometrics IIID*                       | 3 |
| 2747 Economic Theory and the Environment IIID | 3 |
| 1457 Economics of Law and Politics IIID       | 3 |

6160 International Economic History IIID	3
5633 International Finance IIID	3
8959 International Trade IIID	3
4806 International Trade and Investment Policy IIID	3
8917 Macroeconomics IID	3
4116 Macroeconomics IIID	3
9930 Microeconomics IIID	3
4587 Public Finance IIID	3
5302 Special Topics IID	3
2821 Special Topics IIID	3
7456 The Global Trading System IIID	3

\*These subjects are available for students with some mathematical and statistical background.

Note: Check with the Department of Economics for subject availability each year.

(e) A candidate may substitute one or more 4 point subjects drawn from clauses 4.1(a), 4.1(c) or 4.1(d) of the Specific Course Rules of the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics as a 3 point subject in the Diploma.

3.2 The syllabus entries for all subjects are found in the syllabuses of the degree of Bachelor of Economics by removing the D from the subject name: eg. for Applied Econometrics IIID see the syllabus for Applied Econometrics III in the syllabuses for degree of Bachelor of Economics. Please note that the prerequisites as stated do not necessarily apply to students enrolled in the Graduate Diploma. Students should consult the Postgraduate Adviser regarding subject selection.

3.3 The number of subjects to be offered in any semester will be dependent upon staff availability and student demand.

3.4 In special circumstances, candidates may be given permission to substitute another subject for subjects specified in 3.1 above.

#### 4 Status, exemption and credit transfer

4.1 A candidate who has passed subjects in other educational institutions and who has not presented these subjects towards an award may, on written application to the Head, be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Department shall determine. Status may be granted for a maximum of 6 points under 3.1 of the Specific Course Rules.

4.2 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Diploma in International Economics any subject that in the opinion of the Department contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has presented

already for another qualification, other than for the Graduate Certificate in International Economics and then only upon its surrender.

#### 5. Articulation with other awards

5.1 A candidate holding a Graduate Certificate in Economics or International Economics may count subjects passed in the Graduate Certificate toward the Graduate Diploma upon surrender of the Graduate Certificate.

5.2 Candidates intending to continue on to a Master's degree are advised strongly to consult the subject requirements for such courses to ensure they complete the compulsory subjects satisfactorily.

5.3 Candidates currently enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Economics will proceed under the regulations and schedules in force at the date of enrolment.

### Syllabuses

#### 7456 The Global Trading System IIID

3 points semester 2

2 ninety-minute lectures/seminars a week

corequisites: 2419 Microeconomics IID

The subject assesses the role of the GATT and now the WTO in the world economy and examines the various Uruguay Round Agreements in detail, along with newly emerging WTO issues. Models used to estimate the magnitudes of the economic effects of trade reforms such as the Uruguay Round and China's accession to the WTO will be explored. Each student will prepare and type a 2500 word project paper to be presented to the class near the end of the semester.

assessment: determined in consultation with students

# Master of Business Administration

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 The Faculty of Economics and Commerce may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who has qualified for a degree of the University of Adelaide or of another educational institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose and who has had at least two years' experience in business, public service or other field of employment approved by the Faculty of Economics and Commerce and who has satisfied such other tests as the Faculty, subject to the approval of the Council, may prescribe.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies, acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by the Council, the Council may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.
- 1.3 A candidate who has been enrolled for the Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma and who as such a candidate has not been awarded the Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma shall, on written application to the Faculty Registrar (or nominee), be permitted to transfer all equivalent subjects completed towards the Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma towards the Master of Business Administration degree.
- 1.4 A candidate who holds the Diploma of Business Management, the Graduate Diploma of Business Administration or the Graduate Diploma in Management (or the Graduate Certificate in Management) from The University of Adelaide shall surrender Diploma, Graduate Diploma or Certificate before being admitted to the degree.

### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1 The course of study for the degree of Master of Business Administration shall extend over a minimum of four trimesters in the case of a full-time candidate and eight trimesters for a part-time candidate. The academic year consists of three 13-week trimesters. Trimester one commences on the first Monday in February. There is a two-week break after each of the first

two trimesters and a break of at least seven weeks after the third trimester.

- 2.2 Except with the permission of the Faculty, and subject to 2.3 below, the requirements of the degree shall be completed within six years.
- 2.3 A candidate whose candidature is interrupted may re-enrol only with the approval of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may impose in each case. Approval should be sought in advance for any proposed interruption.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Master of Business Administration as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects.
- 3.2 A candidate shall pass in each of the prescribed subjects and shall attain an overall average equivalent to a Pass Division I or better.
- 3.3 The Faculty of Economics and Commerce shall appoint a Committee to conduct examinations and other assessments.
- 3.4 A candidate who has not regularly attended the prescribed classes and has not completed satisfactorily such written and practical work as may be required shall not be permitted to present for examination or final assessment in any subject.
- 3.5 If in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

### 4 Subjects of study

- 4.1 To qualify for the Master of Business Administration, candidates must pass subjects with a combined total of 48 points drawn from the following areas:

(a)	compulsory core subjects (nine subjects to a total of 27 points must be taken)	
	3564 Business Law	3
	2697 Economics for Management	3
	4496 Financial Accounting and Analysis	3
	5356 Human Resource Management	3
	1426 Management Accounting and Analysis	3
	9684 Managerial Finance	3
	9408 Marketing Principles	3
	5367 Organisational Behaviour	3
	1348 Quantitative Methods	3
(b)	compulsory Integrative subjects (two subjects to a total of 6 points must be taken)	
	6055 Corporate Strategy	3
	6410 Strategic Management (AGBS)	3
(c)	elective subjects (elective subjects to a total of fifteen points must be taken from the list of elective subjects available)	
	8143 Advanced Managerial Finance	3
	8529 Business Marketing	3
	8261 Economic Systems in Asia	3
	1985 Industry Economics	3
	9363 International Business	3
	9453 International Exchange (AGBS)	12
	7587 International Financial Management	3
	1568 International Management Behaviour	3
	6005 International Marketing	3
	2840 Interpersonal Skills	3
	7958 Japanese Government and Business Organisation	3
	9699 Management and Information Systems	3
	8745 Management and Strategic Control	3
	5876 Management of Change	3
	2589 Managing Business in the Asia-Pacific	3
	1579 Managing Quality and Productivity	3
	2131 Managing Technology and Innovation	3

4705 Operations Management (Mgt)	3
5939 Project Management (AGBS)	3
2015 Public Sector Management	3
6072 Quantitative Decision Making	3
6461 Services Marketing	3
1923 Supervised Project Work (1)	6
or	
7938 Supervised Project Work (3)	6
9328 Topics in Business Law	3
4405 Topics in Finance	3
1636 Topics in Management	3
6962 Topics in Marketing	3
9972 Workplace Relations	3

**4.2** A candidate's program of study must be approved by the Dean (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

**4.3** Each candidate will be required to undertake during university vacations such studies as may be prescribed by the Director of the Adelaide Graduate Business School.

## **5 Status, exemption and credit transfer**

**5.1** No candidate will be permitted to count for the Degree any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another qualification

**5.2** Status will only be granted for students who have passed subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Management or the Graduate Diploma of Business Administration or their equivalents. The Faculty may, in appropriate circumstances, allow a candidate to substitute an elective subject (or subjects) for one or more of the compulsory subjects listed in groups(a) and (b) of 4.1 above.

note: not forming part of the Specific Course Rules:

All students enrolled prior to 1996 will be permitted to choose to undertake: 1923 Supervised project Work (1) or 7938 Supervised Project Work (3) or two electives in lieu of either 1923 or 7938.

Students enrolled prior to 1996 must also, in addition to satisfactorily completing the Supervised project Work or two electives in lieu of the Project, satisfactorily complete 8 Compulsory Core subjects, one Compulsory Integrative subject and five Elective subjects.

This note will be in effect from 1 January 1996 to the end of Trimester 2, 2005.

## Syllabuses

### assessment

For each subject students may obtain from the lecturer concerned details of the assessment in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (eg, such of the following as are relevant; assessments, semester test, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

### compulsory core subjects

#### 3564 Business Law

3 points trimester 2 or 3  
3 hour seminar each week

This subject will provide students with an introduction to a variety of commercial legal topics relevant to managers. Topics canvassed include the Australian legal system; contract law, partnership and agency law, corporations law with particular focus on directors' and managers' duties; the law of trusts from a commercial perspective; the law of torts with a focus upon professional negligence; consumer protection laws; management and occupational health and safety issues; employment contracts and unfair dismissal; intellectual property; business ethics and corporate social responsibility and international business law.

*assessment:* major assignment; seminar paper and presentation; class participation; group presentation

#### 2697 Economics for Management

3 points trimester 2 or 3  
3 hour seminar each week

An introduction to the basic principles of modern economic theory. The first section deals with price-output decisions by firms in markets characterised by perfect competition, monopoly and oligopoly. The second half deals with the theory of the determinations of the aggregate level of output and employment and the basis for macroeconomic policy. Topics include inflation, interest rates and foreign trade.

*assessment:* written assignments; examination

#### 4496 Financial Accounting and Analysis

3 points trimester 1 or 3  
3 hour seminar each week

*restrictions:* 1229 Managerial Accounting

This subject has been designed for those with no prior knowledge of accounting. The first weeks are concerned with the basic principles and processes in accounting. The aim is not to make students into accountants - this would take a few years - but to teach students enough accounting to enable them to read and

interpret accounting reports in a meaningful way to assist in making financial decisions. These are some of the most important skills for management and time will be spent developing a high level of skill.

*assessment:* written assignments; class test; exam

#### 5356 Human Resource Management

3 points trimester 2 or 3  
3 hour seminar each week

*prerequisite:* 5367 Organisational Behaviour

This subject takes a general management or strategic approach to the management of the workforce. It will examine factors external to the organisation which shape decisions about the management of people, and the policy choices available to managers in particular enterprises. The outcomes of these decisions and their relationship to organisational objectives will be a theme of the course.

*assessment:* written assignment; case studies; presentations

#### 1426 Management Accounting and Analysis

3 points trimester 3  
3 hour seminar each week

*prerequisite:* 4496 Financial Accounting and Analysis or 1229 Managerial Accounting

*restrictions:* 1215 Management Control Systems in 1996

An overview of management accounting, costing systems, information for planning and control and for management decisions. The subject covers both conventional approaches and contemporary developments. Topics include cost behaviour, conventional costing, activity-based costing, life cycle costing, target costing, budgeting, standard costing, performance measurement, transfer pricing, cost volume, profit analysis, pricing and managing inventory and quality.

*assessment:* case study; presentation on set problems; class test; final examination

#### 9684 Managerial Finance

3 points trimester 1 or 2  
3 hour seminar each week

*prerequisite:* 1229 Managerial Accounting or 4496 Financial Accounting and Analysis

The subject considers the financial decisions of business enterprises. Topics to be covered include a

consideration of the goals of the firm and the investor, valuation models, capital budgeting, risk, capital structure and dividend policy, long term and short term financing sources and policies.

*assessment:* written assignment; class test; exam

### 9408 Marketing Principles

*points value:* 3                      *duration:* trimester 1 or 3

3 hour seminar each week

This subject introduces both the overall purpose of marketing and the fundamentals of each major marketing task. These include customer analysis, market evaluation, some analysis of buyer behaviour and the role of market information, together with the specific marketing responsibilities in product, pricing, distribution and marketplace decisions.

*assessment:* written assignment; presentation; exam

### 5367 Organisational Behaviour

3 points    trimester 1 or 3

3 hour seminar each week

this subject aims to provide tools for managers to analyse and manage employee behaviour effectively. As such, a management perspective will be adopted in the study of human behaviour in the workplace at individual, group and organisational levels. The subject will also have strong strategic and international themes to enhance its relevance to the prevailing business environment.

*assessment:* learning reviews; application project; exam

### 1348 Quantitative Methods

3 points    trimester 1 or 3

3 hour seminar each week

This subject covers the techniques of business decision-making and forecasting. Topics include basic probability; the normal and student-t distributions, expected values and decision analysis, tests of independence, analysis of variance, regression, and time series. The emphasis is on learning by problem-solving and so a significant amount of class time is devoted to working through problem sets to aid understanding.

*assessment:* short test; assignment; exam

## compulsory integrative subjects

### 6055 Corporate Strategy

3 points    trimester 1 or 3

3 hour seminar each week

*prerequisite:* all compulsory core subjects

An integrative study of strategic management, building on the concepts introduced in 6309 Business Policy and 6410 Strategic Management (AGBS) and on knowledge acquired from previous studies in the disciplinary and functional areas of management. Topics covered include diversification strategies, acquisition and divestiture, strategy implementation, relating corporate structure to strategy, systems and corporate culture, the role of top management and the chief executive.

*assessment:* written analyses; executive summaries; workshop participation; case leadership

### 6410 Strategic Management (AGBS)

3 points    trimester 2

3 hour seminar each week

*prerequisite:* 2697 Economics for Management; 9408 Marketing Principles; 1229 Managerial Accounting or 4496 Financial Accounting and Analysis; 5367 Organisational Behaviour

*restrictions:* 6309 Business Policy

This subject presents a unified way of thinking about the issues of strategic choice and the management of change. Strategic choice involves searching for a favourable and sustainable, competitive position in an attractive industry; while the management of change, from a strategic perspective, is concerned with innovation and the transformation of resources and skills into strategic capabilities that provide the bases for sustainable advantages.

*assessment:* learning reviews; application project; exam

## elective subjects

### 8143 Advanced Managerial Finance

3 points    trimester 3

3 hour seminar each week

*prerequisites:* 9684 Managerial Finance

This subject extends the range of topics, complexity of analysis, of the material covered in 9684 Managerial Finance. Topics to be covered include financial analysis, financial planning, current asset management, leasing, futures markets, long term financing, mergers and acquisitions, international finance and risk management.

*assessment:* written analyses; syndicate presentation



**8259 Business Marketing**

3 points trimester 3

3 hour seminar each week

*prerequisite:* 9408 Marketing Principles

This subject relates to the marketing of goods and services to other organisations, as opposed to consumers of households. Relevant work will be drawn from organisational buying behaviour, strategic management and the behavioural sciences to provide managerial insights concerning business marketing management decision making.

*assessment:* case study report; exercises; group project**8261 Economic Systems in Asia**

3 points trimester 3

3 hour seminar each week

*restrictions:* 5179 Business in Asia

An introduction to the economics, politics, business culture, organisations and practices of Australia's major trading partners in the Asia Pacific region. Five countries will be selected for examination out of Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore, Taiwan, Thailand, Vietnam, the Philippines, China, Korea and Japan. If time permits, issues of economic development and entrepreneurial activities in the former USSR, USA and overseas Chinese communities will be discussed.

*assessment:* class presentation; class participation; essay**1985 Industry Economics**

3 points not offered in 1999

3 hour seminar each week

*prerequisite:* 2697 Economics for Management

This subject will consider the firm and its competitive environment. Topics covered will include: the concept of competition and the need for government intervention in markets; oligopoly theory and the goals of the firm; the economic definition of markets; market structure concentration, economies of scale, product differentiation; market conduct pricing, output policy, diversification, mergers, advertising, research and development, restrictive trade practices; market performance; trade practices legislation and enforcement in Australia. The course will emphasise the application of economics to sections 45-50 of the Trade Practices Act.

*assessment:* written assignments; class presentation; class participation**9363 International Business**

3 points trimester 3

3 hour seminar each week

*prerequisites:* 6309 Business Policy or 6410 Strategic Management (AGBS)

This subject builds on participants' knowledge of cross-border business activity by giving more detailed attention to international business competitiveness; the ways in which companies organise themselves for cross-border business and the need to adjust to diverse business environments. International business is looked at from three perspectives: that of public policy makers, that of the CEO of a global business and that of middle managers facing practical problems overseas. The focus is on managing in culturally and competitively diverse markets.

*assessment:* case evaluations; written assignments; exam**7587 International Financial Management**

3 points not offered in 1999

3 hour seminar each week

*prerequisite:* 8143 Advanced Managerial Finance

Examines the international financial and investment environment particularly determination and management of currency exchange rates, foreign exchange markets, foreign exchange risk management, multinational working capital management, overseas investment analysis including ownership options, financing of overseas operations, tax and accounting implications of international investments, treasury management, and international capital markets.

*assessment:* written assignments; class presentations**1568 International Management Behaviour**

3 points not offered in 1999

3 hour seminar each week

*prerequisites:* 5356 Human Resource Management

This subject provides an overview of the cross-cultural and human resource issues associated with managing a multinational corporation. Topics covered include methodological and research issues in international management and the impact of culture on management; international negotiations; managing political risk; international human resource management; organisational structure of the MNC; and MNC-host government relations. Management practices in various countries will also be examined.

*assessment:* written assignments; class presentations; case study; exam

**6005 International Marketing**

3 points trimester 1

3 hour seminar each week

*prerequisite:* 9408 Marketing Principles

This subject builds on 9408 Marketing Principles through an examination and analysis of exporting by medium and small companies, and international marketing by multinationals with production facilities in more than one country. Major elements are the 'globalisation' of contemporary business, joint ventures and strategic alliances, and Japanese business thinking.

*assessment:* case study analyses; class presentation

**2840 Interpersonal Skills**

3 points trimester 2

3 hour seminar each week

*prerequisites:* 5356 Human Resource Management

The aim of this subject is to develop practical management and leadership skills, using an approach and methods applicable across a wide range of interpersonal contexts. Course methods will include lecture inputs, case exercises and syndicate analysis and discussion, and will also include experiential learning methods, such as the recording and analysis of video simulations. Topics include impression management, behaviour flexibility, interaction styles, selection interviewing, appraising and counselling, committee and team skills, and presentation skills. The session/s devoted to presentation skills will also contribute towards candidate assessment.

*assessment:* self assessment; class presentation; research essay

**7958 Japanese Government and Business Organisation**

3 points not offered in 1999

3 hour seminar each week

*prerequisites:* 2697 Economics for Management

Topics include overviews of competing images of Japan's economic systems and the society; employment systems; how competitive is the economy?-the concept and practice of 'competition'; the role of the State and the forms of economic planning; equality; welfare and social division; and the future prospect.

*assessment:* class presentations; written assignments

**9699 Management and Information Systems**

3 points trimester 1

3 hour seminar each week

An introduction to methods for analysis, design, management and audit of systems for the provision of management information. Emphasis will be given to systems for improving management performance. The course will not deal with routine data processing methods, except in a management context.

No computer using or programming skills are required.

*assessment:* class presentation; management summaries

**8745 Management and Strategic Control**

3 points trimester 3

3 hour seminar each week

*prerequisites:* 1426 Management Accounting and Analysis or 1229 Managerial Accounting; 1348 Quantitative Methods

*restrictions:* 1215 Management Control Systems prior to 1996

*assumed knowledge:* to obtain the maximum benefit from this subject, students should have previously completed 6309 Business Policy or 6410 Strategic Management (AGBS)

This subject will examine a number of management control systems within a broad conceptual framework of what constitutes effective management. Whilst the emphasis will be placed primarily on financial and cost controls (i.e. standard costing, budgetary control, divisional performance measurement, transfer pricing etc), the systems studied may also include purchasing, manufacturing, inventory, distribution and marketing controls. Some consideration will be given to the behavioural implications of control systems.

*assessment:* case summaries; student presentation

**5876 Management of Change**

3 points trimester 2

3 hour seminar each week

*prerequisite:* 5356 Human Resource Management

This subject examines the changing environment in which organisations operate and how managers might utilise this change. The role of the manager in managing change, both planned and unplanned, is a focus of the subject. Theories of change, how individuals are affected by and can influence change will provide the theoretical foundations for this analysis. Students will also develop an understanding of change as it occurs at the individual group and organisational level.

*assessment:* to be advised

**2589 Managing Business in the Asia-Pacific**

3 points trimester 3

3 hour seminar each week

*prerequisites:* 2632 Strategic Management or 6309 Business Policy

This subject uses the concept of competitiveness to compare business and management practices in major economies in the Asia Pacific and Australia. The focus is on industrial and institutional environment that may synergise with the internal competencies of enterprises to produce international competitiveness. Specific tools for assessing competitiveness and for enhancing cultural awareness will be introduced.

*assessment:* essay; case study; country analysis**1579 Managing Quality and Productivity**

3 points trimester 3

3 hour seminar each week

*prerequisite:* 1348 Quantitative Methods; 6309 Business Policy or 6410 Strategic Management (AGBS)

The subject focuses on the major management and leadership philosophies underlying the practice of total quality management in manufacturing and service organisations. Topics covered include: the history, principles and issues associated with total quality management; the role of standards, quality assurance and benchmarking; quantitative analysis in total quality management; business process analysis and re-engineering; the management of variations; team based approaches to problem solving and quality improvements; and the philosophy of continuous improvement.

*assessment:* group projects; written assignments**2131 Managing Technology and Innovation**

3 points trimester 1

3 hour seminar each week

*prerequisites:* 6410 Strategic Management (AGBS) or 6309 Business Policy

This subject presents an integrated perspective for managers at the product line, business unit and corporate levels. It takes students through evolutionary theories of technology, strategy and organisation that have become prominent over the past few decades. The subject incorporates concepts and theories, both current and emerging, to enable the student to develop a broad understanding of the issues to integrate technology with the firm's strategy and its capacity for innovation. It provides tools for examining the links between the firm's resources and capabilities and for auditing the firm's propensity for innovation.

*assessment:* learning reviews; application project; exam**4705 Operations Management (Mgt)**

3 points trimester 2

3 hour seminar each week

*prerequisites:* 1348 Quantitative Methods; 6309 Business Policy or 6410 Strategic Management (AGBS)

This subject examines the role of the Operations Manager and addresses both traditional and contemporary issues involved in the effective management of operations. Topics covered include the traditional areas of operations strategy, operations analysis and systems design, the management of materials flow and inventories, production planning and control. Contemporary issues include total quality management and the management of quality, benchmarking, technology, maintenance management, the changing views of workforce management and productivity, the linkages between business strategy, marketing and operations, and operations as a source of competitive advantage.

*assessment:* written case analysis; syndicate projects**5939 Project Management (AGBS)**

3 points not offered in 1999

3 hour seminar each week

*prerequisites:* 1229 Managerial Accounting or 4496 Financial Accounting and Analysis; 9684 Managerial Finance; 5397 Organisational Behaviour

This subject investigates the increasing use of projects to accomplish limited duration tasks in many organisations and the unique style of administration required to manage them. Projects considered include R and D studies, campaigns, construction, emergency operations and other such endeavours. Topics include the selection of projects, creativity and technological forecasting, the role of the project manager, how to organise and plan a project, negotiation and conflict resolution, budgeting and cost estimation, project scheduling (PERT/CPM) and resource location among multiple projects, project monitoring and information systems (including project management software), controlling projects, auditing projects, ways of terminating projects and running projects in multicultural settings.

*assessment:* class participation; project report; exam**2015 Public Sector Management**

3 points trimester 2

3 hour seminar each week

This subject will acquaint students with the special and unique characteristics of management in the public sector, and the key issues facing public sector managers. Topics to be covered may include the interaction of public sector organisations and the political process; the opportunity for strategic

planning; the machinery of government; public finance and resource allocation; the management of human resources in the public sector; accountability; service delivery; the organisation of public commercial activities.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 6072 Quantitative Decision Making

3 points not offered in 1999

3 hour seminar each week

*prerequisite:* 1348 Quantitative Methods

This subject provides an introduction to and practice in the use of methods for quantitative decision making such as forecasting and statistical decision analysis, computer simulation, production systems, including TQM and JIT expert systems, non-linear optimisation, and large scale model building.

The elective does not require mathematical or computer programming skills, although some familiarity would be an advantage. It will involve computer use.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 6461 Services Marketing

3 points not offered in 1999

3 hour seminar each week

*prerequisites:* 9408 Marketing Principles

This subject is designed to provide the student with an understanding of the key concepts that lead to the effective marketing of services and to develop skills in preparing a service marketing plan. To accomplish this, the course uses a combination of lectures, class participation, case discussions, and a group project. A major component is the services marketing project which provides students with the opportunity to prepare a marketing plan for a new or existing service.

*assessment:* written assignments; class participation; project; final exam

### 1923 Supervised Project Work (1)

3 points consecutively over trimesters 1 & 2

*prerequisite:* all compulsory core subjects

detailed written instructions on approval of a suitable topic, conduct of the research and preparation of the Report will be issued to all students enrolling in this subject.

### 7938 Supervised Project Work (3)

3 points not offered in 1999

*prerequisite:* all compulsory core subjects

Detailed written instructions on approval of a suitable topic, conduct of the research and preparation of the Report will be issued to all students enrolling in this subject.

### 9328 Topics in Business Law

3 points trimester 1

3 hour seminar each week

*prerequisites:* 3564 Business Law

This subject covers specific aspects of law affecting management such as the structure of business, franchising, protection of intellectual property, importing and exporting, debt, contracts, sales tax and finance.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 4405 Topics in Finance

3 points not offered in 1999

3 hour seminar each week

*prerequisite:* 8143 Advanced Managerial Finance

This subject provides a means of examining topics that are typically related to the teaching and research interest of staff. Students can expect an in-depth analysis of specific topics in finance. Topics offered could include investments, issues in banking and finance, liability management, mergers and takeovers, and the theory of finance.

*assessment:* assignments; case studies; presentations

### 1636 Topics in Management

3 points trimester 2

3 hour seminar each week

This subject provides a means of examining topics that are typically related to the teaching and research interests of staff. Students can expect an in-depth analysis of specific issues designed to broaden understanding of contemporary management. Topics offered could include such issues as impact on recent legislations on organisations, the privatisation of public sector organisations, the impact of the economy on the management of organisations and production management.

*assessment:* to be advised

**6962 Topics in Marketing**

3 points trimester 2

3 hour seminar each week

*prerequisites:* 9408 Marketing Principles

This subject provides a means of examining topics that are typically related to the teaching and research interests of staff. Students can expect an in-depth analysis of specific issues designed to broaden understanding of contemporary marketing. Topics offered could include such issues as consumer behaviour, marketing communication, sales management, retail marketing and marketing logistics.

*assessment:* learning reviews; application project; exam

**9972 Workplace Relations**

6 points trimester 2

3 hour seminar each week

*prerequisite:* 5367 Organisational Behaviour; 5356 Human Resource Management

The subject will focus on the management of employment relations at enterprise and workplace levels. A comparative approach will be taken to the study of the workplace. Initial attention will be devoted to discussing theoretical frameworks for examining workplace employers, employees, governments and unions in seeking to shape such relationships. Case studies of particular workplaces will enable students to examine the factors influencing such issues as equity in opportunity and reward; the management of occupational health and safety; work organisation; trade unionism and employee involvement in decision making. Particular attention will be given to the evolution of enterprise based bargaining in Australia.

*assessment:* written assignment; class presentation; case study analysis

## Master of Commerce

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Registrar indicating in general terms the subject of any research work to be undertaken.
- 1.2 The Faculty of Economics and Commerce may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Commerce any person who:
  - (a) has qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce with First or Second-Class Honours at the University of Adelaide; or
  - (b) has qualified for another Honours degree which the Faculty regards as being equivalent to a First or Second-Class Honours degree in Commerce of the University of Adelaide.
- 1.3 Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who, irrespective of whether or not the candidate is a university graduate, has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.
  - (a) Before deciding such a person's fitness, the Faculty may, if it so desires, require him or her;
    - (i) to complete prescribed preliminary work and thereafter, or alternatively,
    - (ii) to complete a prescribed course of study and pass a qualifying examination of Honours standard.
  - (b) The form and assessment of any preliminary work and/or of any course of study shall be proposed by the Department of Commerce and approved by the Faculty.

#### 2 General

- 2.1 Prior to acceptance as a candidate it will be necessary for the faculty to approve the applicant's suggested Supervisor.

- 2.2 The subject of any thesis shall be approved by the Department of Commerce and by the Faculty.

#### 3 Qualification requirements

- 3.1 A candidate may qualify for the degree by satisfactorily completing an approved program of research work on an approved topic and submitting a satisfactory thesis thereon.

#### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 Except by special permission of the Faculty the work for the degree for a full-time candidate shall be completed in not less than one year and not more than three years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty.
- 4.2 Except by special permission of the Faculty, the work for the degree for a part-time candidate shall be completed in not less than two years and not more than six years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty.

#### 5 Review of academic progress

- 5.1 A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty at the end of each academic year. If, in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of his or her candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.
- 5.2 Postgraduate students of the School of Commerce are normally expected to attend the majority of research seminars arranged by the School in each year of their candidature. For full-time students, a minimum of 80 percent of seminars is desirable. For part-time students, a minimum of 60 percent is desirable.

#### 6 Assessment and examinations

- 6.1 On completion of the work, the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with the directions given to candidates in the leaflet 'Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis'.

**6.2** Assessment shall in every case be by not less than two examiners, of whom one at least shall be external to the University. The names of the examiners shall be proposed by the Department of Commerce and approved by the Faculty (the supervisor cannot be an examiner). The examiners shall report to the Faculty and may recommend:

- (a) that the thesis be accepted as satisfactory for the purposes of section 2 above; or
- (b) that the thesis be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission; or
- (c) that the thesis be not accepted.

**6.3** A candidate who complies with all the foregoing conditions shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, be admitted to the degree of Master of Commerce

## Master of Economics

The following award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, students are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities with regard to course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The Department may accept as a candidate for the degree any graduate who:

- (a) has qualified for the degree Bachelor of Economics with First or Second-class Honours of the University of Adelaide *or*
- (b) has qualified for an Honours degree of another university, which degree the Department regards as being equivalent to a First or Second-Class Honours degree in Economics of the University of Adelaide *or*
- (c) has qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics or the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics or the Graduate Diploma in Economics or the Graduate Diploma in International Economics of the University of Adelaide, or its equivalent from another University, at a standard deemed by the Department to be sufficient for admission to the course for the degree of Master of Economics.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies, the Department may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who, irrespective of whether or not the candidate is a university graduate, has given evidence satisfactory to the Department of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

#### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1
- (a) Except by special permission of the Department, the work of the degree for a full-time candidate shall be completed in not less than one year and not more than three years from the date of candidature accepted by the Department.
  - (b) Except by special permission of the Department, the work of the degree for a part-time candidate shall be completed in not less than two years and not more than six years from the date of candidature accepted by the Department.

#### 3 Qualification requirements

3.1 A candidate may qualify for the degree by satisfactorily completing an approved program of research work on an approved topic and submitting a satisfactory thesis thereon; or

3.2 (a) A person who wishes to become a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Head indicating in general terms the subject of any research work to be undertaken, and where applicable, his or her proposed course of study for examination.

(b) If a person is accepted as a candidate for the degree, the Department shall appoint a supervisor or supervisors to guide that person in his or her work.

3.3 (a) Each candidate shall complete a structured program of activities within the first six months from commencement of candidature.

(b) Such activities will be determined by the Department of Economics. They will include the completion and the presentation of a detailed research proposal and other courses or skills training deemed necessary by the Department.

(c) At the completion of the structured program, each candidate shall submit to the Board an outline of the proposed research in such form as the Board may prescribe.

#### 4 Review of academic progress

4.1 A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Department at the end of each academic year. If in the opinion of the Department of Economics, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Department may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

#### 5 Submission of thesis

5.1 On completion of the work, the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar, Graduate Studies, three copies of the thesis or dissertation prepared in accordance with the directions given to



candidates in the leaflet 'Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis'. Refer to the Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis in this volume.

## **6 Examination of thesis**

**6.1** The Department shall appoint examiners (at least one of whom is external to the University of Adelaide) to report upon the thesis. The examiners shall report to the Department and may recommend:

- (a) that the thesis or dissertation be accepted as satisfactory for the purposes of 3.1 and the relevant rules, as appropriate *or*
- (b) that the thesis or dissertation be accepted as satisfactory for the purpose of 3.1 and the relevant rules, subject to specified amendments being made to the thesis *or*
- (c) that the thesis or dissertation be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission *or*
- (d) that the thesis or dissertation be not accepted.

## **7 General**

**7.1** A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy whose work is considered by the Department to be not of sufficient merit may be awarded the degree of Master of Economics.

## Master of Economics (Coursework)

The following award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, students are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities with regard to course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 The Department may accept as a candidate for the degree any graduate who:
- has qualified for the degree Bachelor of Economics with First or Second-Class Honours of the University of Adelaide *or*
  - has qualified for an Honours degree of another university, which degree the Department regards as being equivalent to a First or Second-Class Honours degree in Economics of the University of Adelaide *or*
  - has qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Advanced Economics or the Graduate Diploma in Applied Economics or the Graduate Diploma in Economics or the Graduate Diploma in International Economics of the University of Adelaide, or its equivalent from another University, at a standard deemed by the Department to be sufficient for admission to the course for the degree of Master of Economics.
- 1.2 The Department may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who, irrespective of whether or not the candidate is a university graduate, has given evidence satisfactory to the Department of fitness to undertake work for the degree. This could include an Economics Honours student who has completed the coursework component at a high standard and wishes to present it for status in four subjects of the Master of Economics (Coursework) degree rather than the Economics (Honours) degree.

#### 2 Review of academic progress

A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Department at the end of each examination period and academic year. If in the opinion of the Department of Economics a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Department may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 On completion of the work, the candidate shall lodge with the Department three copies of the thesis or dissertation prepared in accordance with the directions given to candidates by the Department.
- 3.2 Results of those who pass in any of the subjects shall be published within the following classifications: High Distinction, Distinction, Credit, Pass.
- 3.3 To satisfy the coursework component of the degree, a candidate must pass each of the prescribed subjects and obtain an average equivalent to a credit or better.

#### 4 Course requirements

To qualify for the degree of Master of Economics (Coursework), the candidate shall complete satisfactorily a course of study which shall comprise 36 points as follows:

- 4.1 (a) one subject each from two core fields (each at 4 point value)
- Microeconomics
  - International and Development Economics
- (b) one of the following quantitative subjects:
- |                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| 9952 Applied Econometrics IIIA | 4 |
| 5164 Econometrics IIIA         | 4 |
| 2341 Econometrics (H)          | 4 |
- (c) up to three other subjects as electives.
- The core and the elective subjects will be chosen from the following list.\*
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 2341 Econometrics (H)                      | 4 |
| 9712 Economic Development (H)              | 4 |
| 7446 Economic Growth and Agriculture (H)   | 4 |
| 8336 Economics of Public Policy (H)        | 4 |
| 5605 Environmental Economics (H)           | 4 |
| 5454 History of Economic Thought (H)       | 4 |
| 2683 Industrial Organisation (H)           | 4 |
| 6677 International Banking and Finance (H) | 4 |

6747 International Finance (H)	4
6692 International Trade (H)	4
4054 Labour Economics (H)	4
6670 Long Run Growth (H)	4
7264 Macroeconomics A (H)	4
9752 Macroeconomics (M)	4
3711 Microeconomics A (H)	4
9233 Microeconomics (M)	4
2275 Mathematical Economics (H)	4
4761 Monetary Economics (H)	4
3393 Money (H)	4
8053 Public Economics (H)	4
5706 Regional Economics (H)	4
3782 Socialist Economics in Transition (H)	4
3634 Special Topics (H)	4
2652 Trade and Development	4
1294 Transport and Urban Economics (H)	4
(d) Supervised Research Program and Dissertation thereon	
7845 Master of Economics Dissertation A	20
or	
1367 Master of Economics Dissertation A (Part-time)	
or	
3224 Master of Economics Dissertation B	16
or	
6349 Master of Economics Dissertation B (Part-time)	
or	
6799 Master of Economics Dissertation C	12
or	
5168 Master of Economics Dissertation C (Part-time)	

Note: The precise number of subjects to be offered in any one year will be depend upon staff availability and student demand, and subject to such quotas as may need to be imposed.

4.2 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Master of Economics (Coursework) degree any subject that in the opinion of the Department contains substantially the same material as any subjects which he or she has already presented for another qualification, other than the Graduate

Certificates of Economics or the Graduate Diplomas of Economics and then only upon their surrender.

4.3 Where a candidate has completed coursework which has not been presented for another qualification and which is deemed by the Department of Economics to be equivalent to the subjects listed under 5.1, status may be granted up to a maximum of four such subjects.

4.4 A student who has completed an Economics Honours degree may count up to four subjects (16 points) already presented towards the Honours degree towards the Master of Economics (Coursework), provided the subjects are of a sufficiently high standard.

4.5 In special circumstances, candidates may be given permission to substitute another subject for subjects listed in 4.1(a), 4.1(b) and 4.1(c) above.

## 5 General

5.1 A candidate's program of study must be approved by the Head (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

5.2 Each candidate will be required to undertake during university vacations such studies as may be prescribed.

## Syllabuses

---

### **7845 Master of Economics Dissertation A**

semester 1 or 2

*prerequisites:* as approved by the Postgraduate Coordinator of Economics

Each student is to undertake an individual research project which exhibits original investigation analysis and interpretation. Approximate length of dissertation is 20,000 words

*assessment:* dissertation 100%

### **1367 Master of Economics Dissertation A (Part-time)**

semester 1 or 2

See 7845 above for syllabus details

### **3224 Master of Economics Dissertation B**

semester 1 or 2

*prerequisites:* as approved by the Postgraduate Coordinator of Economics

Each student is to undertake an individual research project which exhibits original investigation analysis and interpretation. Approximate length of dissertation is 16,000 words

*assessment:* dissertation 100%

### **6349 Master of Economics Dissertation B (Part-time)**

semester 1 or 2

See 3224 above for syllabus details

### **6799 Master of Economics Dissertation C**

semester 1 or 2

*prerequisites:* as approved by the Postgraduate Coordinator of Economics

Each student is to undertake an individual research project which exhibits original investigation analysis and interpretation. Approximate length of dissertation is 12,000 words

*assessment:* dissertation 100%

### **5168 Master of Economics Dissertation C (Part-time)**

*duration:* semester 1 or 2

See 6779 above for syllabus details

# Master of Management (Leadership and Enterprise Development)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 The Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree any graduate who:
- has qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of this University;
  - has had at least eight years relevant experience in business, public service or other field of employment approved by the Faculty and who has satisfied such other tests as the Faculty may prescribe.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who, irrespective of whether or not the candidate is a university graduate, has given evidence satisfactorily to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.
- 1.3 The Faculty may require an applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before he or she is accepted as a candidate for the degree.

### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1 Except by special permission of the Faculty, the work of the degree shall be completed in not less than five trimesters and not more than three years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty.
- 2.2 A candidate whose candidature is interrupted may re-enrol only with the approval of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may impose in each case.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 Results of those who pass in any of the subjects, except 2141 Organisational Transformation shall be published within the following classifications: High Distinction, Distinction, Credit, Pass Division 1, and Pass Division 2.

Results of those who pass in the subject 2141 Organisational Transformation shall be published as Non-graded Pass.

### 4 Review of academic progress

- 4.1 A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty at the end of each trimester. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Economics and Commerce, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

### 5 Subjects of study

- 5.1 To qualify for the degree of Master of Management (Leadership and Enterprise Development), the candidate shall complete satisfactorily a course of study which shall involve twelve subjects (48 points) comprising:
- |   |    |
|---|----|
| 7172 Asian Business Development             | 3  |
| 4095 Business Strategy                      | 6  |
| 7544 Corporate Best Practice                | 3  |
| 9069 Developing Leadership Skills           | 2  |
| 6834 Developments in International Business | 3  |
| 2635 Diagnostic Analysis and Development    | 3  |
| 3030 High Performance Management            | 3  |
| 4132 Implementing Strategic Leadership      | 12 |
| 5737 Managing the Change Process            | 3  |
| 2811 Organisational Diagnosis               | 3  |
| 2753 Organisational Leadership              | 3  |
| 2141 Organisational Transformation          | 4  |
- 5.2 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Master of Management degree any subject that in the opinion of the Faculty contains substantially the same material as any subjects which he or she has already presented for another qualification.
- 5.3 In special circumstances, candidates may be given permission to substitute another subject for subjects listed in 5.1 above.

- 5.4 A candidate's program of study must be approved by the Dean (or nominee) at enrolment each trimester.
- 5.5 Each candidate will be required to undertake during University vacations such studies as may be prescribed.
- 5.6 A candidate who complies with all the foregoing conditions shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree.

**6 Status, exemption and credit transfer**

- 6.1 A candidate who has passed subjects in other Faculties of the University or in other educational institutions may, on written application to the Faculty, be granted such exemptions from the requirements of these Specific Course Rules as the Faculty shall determine. Status may be granted for a maximum of six points under 5.1 of the Specific Course Rules.
- 6.2 Where a candidate has completed coursework elsewhere which is deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent to the core subjects listed under 5.1 above, status may be granted up to a maximum of six points.

**Syllabuses**

Note: This course is not available in 1999

**7172 Asian Business Development**

3 points

26 hours

*prerequisite:* 2635 Diagnostic Analysis and Development

This subject will introduce participants to the political, cultural, economic and business characteristics of selected Asian countries. Participants will undertake an organised visit to Asia, be required to identify a business opportunity for their organisation, and to submit a plan to develop this opportunity to achieve a desired outcome.

*assessment:* completion of class project 40%; submission of individual assignment 60%

**4095 Business Strategy**

6 points

78 hours

*prerequisite:* 7544 Corporate Best Practice

Building on concepts introduced in previous subjects in this program, this subject focuses on the development of future strategies for an organisation within a global context. The purpose of this subject is to integrate and apply in a broad international context the concepts of leadership and enterprise development previously introduced. In the process a range of analytical tools and techniques will be considered that are useful in strategic planning. The subject will also cover a range of strategic outcomes, their advantages and disadvantages, and consider the difficulties of international expansion.

*assessment:* classroom participation 15%; case study 15%; company-based report 70%

**7544 Corporate Best Practice**

3 points

39 hours

*prerequisite:* 2635 Diagnostic Analysis and Development

Participants will examine a range of international companies renowned for their leadership and success in various aspects of business.

*assessment:* completion of a field survey report

**6834 Developments in International Business**

3 points

39 hours

The 'new competition' — a critical review of management theories: their basis in economics and international competition and the way they have evolved; the current state of strategic management thinking and practice; and the trends and events influencing the international context in which Australian businesses will be competing. Participants will gain an understanding of the necessity of replacing hierarchical, bureaucratic organisations with flexible, responsive structures and the implications of this for business leaders.

*assessment:* class projects 50%; individual assignments 50%

**9069 Developing Leadership Skills**

3 points

26 hours

*prerequisite:* 2753 Organisational Leadership

This subject will involve the development of an objective assessment of participants across a tested range of leadership competencies, with emphasis on leadership strengths. An opportunity profile will be derived which can be used as the basis for further personal development. Through personal experience, participants will also learn how to recognise leadership skills in others in their organisations and develop effective plans to develop such skills further.

*assessment:* submission of a research report

**2635 Diagnostic Analysis and Development**

3 points

39 hours

*prerequisite:* 2811 Organisational Diagnosis

This subject is project based. Participants will be required to develop and present a diagnosis of their organisation using the principles and techniques introduced in the Organisational Diagnosis subject.

*assessment:* submission of research report

**3030 High Performance Management**

3 points

39 hours

*prerequisite:* 9069 Developing Leadership Skills

This subject will enable participants to gain an understanding of the implications and differences arising in implementing effective leadership. The subject will discuss a range of issues including organisation structure; team based approach to management; benchmarking; vision lead strategy; the role of leadership in developing high performance outcomes; and likely difficulties encountered in implementing strategy. Case studies of companies who have been successful and unsuccessful in these areas will be examined.

*assessment:* submission of essay 40%; individual projects 60%

### **4132 Implementing Strategic Leadership**

12 points

*prerequisite:* all other subjects for the Master of Management (Leadership and Enterprise Development)

Participants will be required to research, present and submit a strategic business plan for the development of their organisation. This project will proceed under the supervision of a member of the academic staff of the Graduate School of Management. Students will be required to report on progress at small group meetings, and to complete sessions on business research skills and research project management.

*assessment:* submission of a major business project

### **5737 Managing the Change Process**

3 points

26 hours

*prerequisite:* 2141 Organisational Transformation

This subject is concerned with the implementation and management of a process of change within an organisation. The subject will cover the management of change at the corporate, divisional and local levels, and derive a set of practical guidelines on the successful management of the change process.

*assessment:* class participation 20%; written case studies 25%; final exam 55%

### **2811 Organisational Diagnosis**

3 points

39 hours

*prerequisite:* 6834 Developments in International Business

The internationalisation and increasing competitiveness of most industries and advances in technology means that the operations must be fundamentally redesigned if organisations are to be competitive. This subject gives a detailed and

pragmatic account of the principles and techniques used to increase the effectiveness of process flows within a wide range of businesses.

Topics include: principles of re-engineering; just in time inventory control; total quality management; activity-based costing; 'talk a walk' assignment and case studies and diagnostic exercises.

*assessment:* individual assessment of compulsory practical exercises and case studies 60%; a 2 hour final exam 40%

### **2753 Organisational Leadership**

3 points

39 hours

This subject is designed to enable managers to derive an objective view of their leadership competencies, based upon the use of a range of psychometric instruments and feedback. This process will focus on skills in the areas of: facilitating; mentoring; influencing; empowering and challenging; deciding; networking and learning. This subject will assist each participant to develop a profile of strengths and opportunities for further personal development.

*assessment:* series of compulsory exercises 40%; a research paper 60%

### **2141 Organisational Transformation**

4 points

52 hours *prerequisite:* 2753 Organisational Leadership

This subject changes the conventional concepts of leadership in order to enable managers and their organisations to compete effectively in a complex and changing business environment. Participants will examine the critical differences between management and leadership; the invisible practices of exemplary leaders; the differences between incremental and transformational change; strategies for developing and implementing a vision, and building a committed management team.

*assessment:* classroom participation 50%; submission of assignment 50%



# Faculty of Engineering

## Contents

<b>Regulations.....</b>	<b>671</b>	<b>Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Hydrology and Water Resources)</b> <i>Grad.Cert.Eng.(Hyd.Water Res.)</i>	
<b>Bachelor of Engineering B.E.</b>		Specific Course Rules .....	747
Specific Course Rules .....	673	<b>Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Signal Processing)</b> <i>Grad.Cert.Eng.(Signal Process.)</i>	
Combined Courses:		Specific Course Rules .....	749
B.E./B.A .....	677	Syllabuses .....	751
B.E./B.Ec.....	678	<b>Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Structural Engineering)</b> <i>Grad.Cert.Eng.(Struct.Eng.)</i>	
B.E./B.Sc.....	674	Specific Course Rules .....	753
B.E./B.Sc. (Ma.& Comp.Sc.) .....	676	<b>Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications</b> <i>Grad.Cert.Telecom.</i>	
B.E.(Elect.& Electronic)/B.Sc.(Phys.major). 676		This course is jointly managed with the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. For details, see under the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.	
B.E./LL.B .....	674	<b>Graduate Diploma in Business Enterprise (SME)</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Bus.Ent.</i>	
Syllabuses :		Specific Course Rules .....	755
Level 1 Subjects .....	700	Syllabuses .....	757
Chemical Engineering .....	703	<b>Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Environmental Engineering)</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Eng.(Environ.Eng.)</i>	
Civil Engineering .....	709	Specific Course Rules .....	758
Civil and Environmental Engineering .....	716	<b>Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Fuels, Combustion &amp; Emission Control)</b> <i>Grad.Cert.Dip.(Fuels &amp; Comb.)</i>	
Electrical and Electronic Engineering .....	720	Specific Course Rules .....	760
Computer Systems Engineering .....	727	Syllabuses .....	762
Information Technology and Telecommunications .....	728	<b>Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Hydrology and Water Resources)</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Eng.(Hyd.Water Res.)</i>	
Mechanical Engineering .....	730	Specific Course Rules .....	763
Mechatronic Engineering.....	738		
<b>Graduate Certificate in Business Enterprise (SME)</b> <i>Grad.Cert.Bus.Ent.</i>			
Specific Course Rules .....	741		
<b>Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Environmental Engineering)</b> <i>Grad.Cert.Eng.(Environ.Eng.)</i>			
Specific Course Rules .....	742		
<b>Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Fuels, Combustion &amp; Emission Control)</b> <i>Grad.Cert.Eng.(Fuels &amp; Comb.)</i>			
Specific Course Rules .....	744		
Syllabuses .....	746		

<b>Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Materials Welding and Joining)</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Eng.(Mat.Weld.Join.)</i>	
Specific Course Rules .....	765
<b>Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Radio Frequency Engineering)</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Eng.(RFE.)</i>	
Specific Course Rules .....	767
Syllabuses .....	770
<b>Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Structural Engineering)</b> <i>Grad.Dip.Eng.(Struct.Eng.)</i>	
Specific Course Rules .....	769
Syllabuses .....	770
<b>Master of Applied Science</b> <i>M.App.Sc.</i>	
Specific Course Rules .....	771
<b>Master of Applied Science (Hydrology and Water Resources)</b> <i>M.App.Sc.(Hyd.Water Res.)</i>	
Specific Course Rules .....	774
<b>Master of Applied Science (Materials Welding and Joining)</b> <i>M.App.Sc.(Mat.Weld.Join.)</i>	
Specific Course Rules .....	776
<b>Master of Engineering</b> <i>M.E.</i>	
Specific Course Rules .....	778
<b>Master of Engineering (Fuels, Combustion &amp; Emission Control)</b> <i>M.Eng.(Fuels &amp; Comb.)</i>	
Specific Course Rules .....	779
Syllabuses .....	781
<b>Master of Engineering (Hydrology and Water Resources )</b> <i>M.Eng.(Hyd.Water Res.)</i>	
Specific Course Rules .....	784
Syllabuses .....	787
<b>Master of Engineering (Information Technology and Telecommunications)</b> <i>M.Eng.(I.T.&amp;T.)</i>	
Specific Course Rules .....	791
Syllabuses .....	794

<b>Master of Engineering (Materials Welding and Joining)</b> <i>M.Eng.(Mat.Weld.Join.)</i>	
Specific Course Rules .....	799
Syllabuses .....	801
<b>Master of Engineering (Radio Frequency Engineering)</b> <i>M.Eng.(RFE.)</i>	
Specific Course Rules .....	802
Syllabuses .....	803
<b>Master of Engineering Science</b> <i>M.Eng.Sc.</i>	
Specific Course Rules .....	804
Syllabuses .....	808
<b>Master of Software Engineering</b> <i>M.Software Eng.</i>	
Specific Course Rules .....	809
Syllabuses .....	812
<b>Doctor of Engineering</b> <i>D.E.</i>	
Regulations .....	814
<b>Doctor of Philosophy</b> <i>Ph.D.</i>	
Regulations and Schedules: under Board of Graduate Studies — <i>see</i> Contents	

# Faculty of Engineering

## Regulations

### Of Awards in the Faculty of Engineering

- 1 In the Faculty of Engineering there shall be the following awards:

Bachelor of Engineering  
(Chemical Engineering)

Bachelor of Engineering  
(Civil Engineering)

Bachelor of Engineering  
(Civil and Environmental Engineering)

Bachelor of Engineering  
(Computer Systems Engineering)

Bachelor of Engineering  
(Electrical and Electronic Engineering)

Bachelor of Engineering  
(Electrical and Electronic Engineering)/  
Bachelor of Science (Physics Major)\*

Bachelor of Engineering  
(Information Technology and  
Telecommunications)

Bachelor of Engineering  
(Mechanical Engineering)

Bachelor of Engineering  
(Mechatronic Engineering)

Bachelor of Engineering and  
Bachelor of Arts<sup>+</sup>

Graduate Certificate in Business  
Enterprise (SME)

Graduate Certificate in Engineering  
(Environmental Engineering)

Graduate Certificate in Engineering  
(Fuels, Combustion & Emission Control)

Graduate Certificate in Engineering  
(Hydrology and Water Resources)

Graduate Certificate in Engineering  
(Signal Processing)

Graduate Certificate in Engineering  
(Structural Engineering)

Graduate Diploma in  
Business Enterprise (SME)

Graduate Diploma in Engineering  
(Environmental Engineering)

Graduate Diploma in Engineering  
(Fuels, Combustion & Emission Control)

Graduate Diploma in Engineering  
(Hydrology and Water Resources)

Graduate Diploma in Engineering  
(Materials Welding and Joining)

Graduate Diploma in Engineering  
(Radio Frequency Engineering)\*

Graduate Diploma in Engineering  
(Structural Engineering)

Master of Applied Science

Master of Applied Science  
(Hydrology and Water Resources)

Master of Applied Science  
(Materials Welding and Joining)

Master of Engineering

Master of Engineering (Fuels,  
Combustion & Emission Control)

Master of Engineering  
(Hydrology and Water Resources)

Master of Engineering (Information  
Technology and Telecommunications)

Master of Engineering  
(Materials Welding and Joining)

Master of Engineering  
(Radio Frequency Engineering)\*

Master of Engineering Science

Master of Software Engineering

<sup>+</sup> This award is available in the Engineering disciplines of Chemical, Civil, Civil and Environmental, Computer Systems, Electrical & Electronic, I.T. & T, and Mechanical Engineering.

- 2 The courses for the awards listed in Regulation 1 shall be governed by the General Course Rules and Specific Course Rules that the Council shall prescribe from time to time.
- 3 The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Council.

Regulations effective from 1 August 1994.

Regulations amended 23 February 1995; 8 February 1996; 20 February 1997; 19 March 1998.

\*Awaiting approval and confirmation.

## *Engineering — Regulations*

notes not forming part of the Regulations

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Course Rules to the Convenor of the Academic Board.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Course Rules to the Deans of Faculties
- 3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.
- 4 The Faculty also offers a Doctor of Engineering (D.E.). Higher doctorates are governed by their own sets of Regulations as printed in this volume of the Calendar.

# Bachelor of Engineering

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 General

- 1.1 The degree of Bachelor of Engineering may be awarded in the Pass or Honours grade.
- 1.2 The award of the Honours grade shall be made for meritorious performance in the course with greatest weight given to performance in the later years.
- 1.3 The Honours grade may be awarded in one of the following classifications: First Class, Second Class Division A, Second Class Division B.

### 2 Qualification requirements

- 2.1 A candidate shall regularly attend lectures and do written, laboratory, and other practical work (where such is required), and pass examinations in the subjects prescribed for one of the following Engineering courses:
  - (a) Chemical Engineering;
  - (b) Civil Engineering;
  - (c) Civil and Environmental Engineering;
  - (d) Computer Systems Engineering;
  - (e) Electrical and Electronic Engineering;
  - (f) Information Technology and Telecommunications
  - (g) Mechanical Engineering
  - (h) Mechatronic Engineering.
- 2.2 Before being admitted to the degree a candidate shall also submit satisfactory evidence of completion of a period of practical experience in work approved by the Faculty of Engineering as appropriate to the course which the candidate has followed.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 3.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice of the way in

which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

- 3.3 There shall be four classifications of pass at an annual examination in any subject for the degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass list be published in two divisions, a Pass in the higher division may be prescribed as a prerequisite for admission to other subjects. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A candidate may present for the degree subjects for which a Conceded Pass grade has been awarded within the following limits:
  - (a) subjects at Level II or above with an aggregate points value not exceeding 6 points; and
  - (b) subjects at Level I with an aggregate points value not exceeding 3 points.

- 3.4 A candidate who fails to pass in any subject shall again attend lectures and do practical work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned, unless exempted by the Faculty of Engineering. Any such exemption shall hold for one academic year only.

- 3.5 No candidate shall be granted exemption from attendance at lectures or practical work in any subject, except upon grounds approved by the Council.

- 3.6 A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not present again for instruction or examination therein unless the candidate's plan of study is approved by the Dean. If the candidate fails a third time the candidate may not proceed with the subject again except by special permission of the Faculty, and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination in any subject or division of a subject shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

### 4 Course of study

The courses shall occupy four years of full-time study. Details of these courses are set out in 8-15 below.

## 5 Completion of subjects

It is not necessary for a candidate to take all the subjects of any one level simultaneously or to complete all the subjects set out for one level before enrolling for any subject of the following level provided that the prerequisite subjects have been passed. However a candidate who desires to take a Level III subject before completing all Level I subjects, or a Level IV subject before completing all Level II subjects, must obtain the permission of the Faculty.

note: Under the terms of Clause 4C of Chapter XXV of the Statutes, the Faculty of Engineering may review the academic progress of any candidate in circumstances where the following conditions apply:

### (a) Candidates not previously enrolled in a different course.

Candidates who, on account of failure and/or Division II passes (where Division I passes are required) in subjects prescribed for an engineering course, have not completed or will not complete all the subjects prescribed for the first two years of their course for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering by the end of their third year of full-time study for the course (or, in the case of part-time candidates, by the end of an equivalent period).

### (b) Candidates previously enrolled in a different course

A candidate who transferred from another Faculty will be subject to the same conditions as candidates enrolled in the Faculty for the first time. Any previous studies which are to be counted towards the Engineering degree will be treated as part of the candidate's study for the Engineering course for Clause 4C purposes.

Depending on the circumstances, the Faculty may recommend to the Council that a candidate be refused permission to enrol in the next ensuing academic year or be precluded from taking further studies in the course.

## 6 Approval of subjects

During the enrolment period before the beginning of each academic year, candidates must obtain the approval of the Dean or nominee of the Faculty of Engineering to enrol for the subjects they wish to study. The Dean or nominee, in exceptional circumstances, may approve minor variations to the subject completion requirements of individual candidates.

### notes

#### 1. Cooperative Education for Enterprise Development (CEED) program

All departments in the Faculty participate in the Cooperative Education for Enterprise Development (CEED) Program, whereby students in their third year can apply to work on advertised industry projects. Selected students then undertake a CEED Methodology subject in the second semester of Level III followed by an eight week placement in the client company over the long vacation, before undertaking a significant industry-based project as part of the requirements for level IV.

The Faculty of Engineering has agreed that students selected for the CEED Program may present a pass in the CEED Methodology subject in lieu of a specific Level III subject. This subject varies depending on the course in which the student is enrolled and details may be sought from the Department concerned. Similarly, the CEED project may be presented to satisfy the project requirement of Level IV. In each case, approval for students selected for the CEED program to vary the subject completion requirements of their course may be granted on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department.

2. A candidate who obtains a Pass Division II in 9786 Mathematics I may fulfil the prerequisite requirements for the level II Applied Mathematics subjects by obtaining a Pass Division I in 9595 Mathematics IIM. With the approval of the Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in 9595 Mathematics IIM and level II Applied Mathematics subjects. Note that 9595 Mathematics IIM is additional to the other requirements for the engineering degree.

## 7 Combined Courses

It is possible for students to enhance their engineering qualification by combining studies in Engineering with studies in other Faculties. The current options are:

### 7.1 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Laws - B.E./LL.B

It is possible for students in the Chemical, Civil, Civil and Environmental, and Mechanical Engineering courses to elect to complete both the Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Laws degrees in a total of six years of full-time study by taking some overload, provided they are accepted into the LL.B course. Students wishing to pursue this program of study may either apply for a reserved place in Law Studies, or apply for admission to the LL.B course after they have completed at least one equivalent full-time year of the relevant Engineering course. For further details, see the Notes entitled Law studies within the B.E. course under Sections 8, 9, 10 and 14 respectively, of these Specific Course Rules.

### 7.2 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Science - B.E./B.Sc.

#### 7.2.1 Direct Entry

- 7.2.1.1 Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after five years of full-time study (or the part time equivalent thereof), to the award of both the degree of Bachelor of Engineering and the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science. The following options are available:

B.E. (Chemical)/B.Sc.

B.E. (Civil)/B.Sc.

B.E. (Civil and Environmental)/B.Sc.

B.E. (Mechanical)/B.Sc.

7.2.1.2 Students enrolled in one of these programs are required to complete satisfactorily the Level I subjects specified for each Engineering course in 7.2.1.3 to 7.2.1.6 below, together with the Engineering and Science components described in 7.2.1.7 to 7.2.1.9.

**7.2.1.3 Chemical Engineering**

The following shall be the subjects of study at Level I:

Science subjects to the value of 18 points chosen from the following:

6878 Chemistry I 6  
*either*

9786 Mathematics I\* 6  
*or*

3617 Mathematics IM\* 6  
*either*

3643 Physics I 6  
*or*

7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I 6  
*or*

3174 Biology I 6  
*or*

2136 Geology I 6

Engineering subjects to the value of 6 points as follows:

5729 Engineering Computing I 1.5

2853 Engineering Planning and Design 1.5

6866 Materials I 1.5

3018 Process Systems 1.5

**7.2.1.4 Civil Engineering**

The following shall be the subjects of study at Level I:

Science subjects to the value of 18 points chosen from the following:

6878 Chemistry I 6  
*either*

9786 Mathematics I\* 6  
*or*

3617 Mathematics IM\* 6  
*either*

3643 Physics I 6  
*or*

7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I 6  
*or*

3174 Biology I 6  
*or*

2136 Geology I 6

Engineering subjects to the value of 6 points as follows:

5729 Engineering Computing I 1.5

2853 Engineering Planning and Design 1.5

6866 Materials I 1.5

6581 Statics 1.5

**7.2.1.5 Civil and Environmental Engineering**

The following shall be the subjects of study at Level I:

Science subjects to the value of 18 points chosen from the following:

6878 Chemistry I 6  
*either*

9786 Mathematics I\* 6  
*or*

3617 Mathematics IM\* 6  
*either*

3643 Physics I 6  
*or*

7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I 6  
*or*

3174 Biology I 6  
*or*

2136 Geology I 6

Engineering subjects to the value of 6 points as follows:

5729 Engineering Computing I 1.5

2853 Engineering Planning and Design 1.5

3018 Process Systems 1.5

6581 Statics 1.5

**7.2.1.6 Mechanical Engineering**

The following shall be the subjects of study at Level I:

Science subjects to the value of 18 points chosen from the following:

6878 Chemistry I 6

3643 Physics I 6  
*either*

9786 Mathematics I\* 6  
*or*

3617 Mathematics IM\* 6  
*either*

Engineering subjects to the value of 6 points as follows:

9167 Design Graphics 1.5

2391 Dynamics 1.5

5729 Engineering Computing I 1.5

6581 Statics 1.5

\* Note: Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM, followed at Level II by 9595 Mathematics IIM (see 7.2.1.8 below)

#### 7.2.1.7 Engineering Component

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E. students must complete satisfactorily the normal requirements for the degree at Level II, III and IV, as defined elsewhere in these Specific Course Rules, subject to such exemptions as shall be approved from time to time on the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering. For details of the requirements of individual courses, see the Notes under Sections 8-14 of these Specific Course Rules.

7.2.1.8 Students required to take 3617 Mathematics IM at Level I will be required to complete satisfactorily 9595 Mathematics IIM at Level II, in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. course.

#### 7.2.1.9 Science Component

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.Sc. students must complete satisfactorily subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 10 of the Rules for the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science to a minimum points value of 50, as follows:

- (a) Level I subjects to the value of not less than 18 points chosen from subjects specified in one of 7.2.1.3 to 7.2.1.6 above
- (b) Level II subjects to the value of not less than 8 points, being prerequisites for subjects at Level III
- (c) Level III subjects to the value of not less than 24 points;
- (d) Subjects comprising a major in a science discipline, as defined in Specific Course Rule 5.4 for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

7.2.1.10 Students may need to take a subject overload to complete the two degrees in five years, depending on the particular program of science subjects studied.

7.2.1.11 Students who commence this course but who subsequently decide that they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may, provided that they have completed satisfactorily at least the Level I subjects listed in one of 7.2.1.3 to 7.2.1.6 above, transfer to enrolment in a course for the degree of B.E. or the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science, with appropriate credit for subjects completed.

#### 7.2.2 Direct Entry B.E.(Elec.)/B.Sc.(Physics major)

7.2.2.1 Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after five years of full-time study (or the part-time equivalent) to the combined award of the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical and Electronic) and Bachelor of Science (Physics major).

To qualify for the combined award, students are required to complete satisfactorily the subjects specified in Note 1 under Section 12 of these Specific Course Rules.

7.2.2.2 Students who commence this course but who subsequently decide they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may transfer to enrolment in the course for the B.E.(Elec) or the B.Sc. with appropriate credit for the subjects completed.

#### 7.2.3 Later Year entry

7.2.3.1 Students enrolled in the Chemical Engineering, Computer Systems Engineering and Electrical and Electronic Engineering courses may intermit their Engineering studies for a year to undertake additional studies in the Faculty of Science in order to qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science. For further details (including application procedures), see the Notes under Section 8 Chemical Engineering, 11 Computer Systems Engineering and 12 Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

#### 7.3 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences - B.E./B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.)

##### 7.3.1 Direct Entry

7.3.1.1 Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after five years of full-time study (or the part time equivalent thereof), to the award of both the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering and the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. The following options are available:

B.E.(Chemical)/B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.)

B.E.(Civil)/B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.)

B.E.(Civil & Environmental)/B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.)

B.E.(Mechanical)/B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc)

B.E.(Mechatronic)/B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc)

7.3.1.2 Students enrolled in one of these programs are required to complete satisfactorily the subjects specified for each Engineering course together with the Mathematical and Computer Sciences component as described in 7.3.1.3 to 7.3.1.5 below.



**7.3.1.3 Engineering Component**

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E. students must satisfactorily complete subjects as described in the Specific Course Rules for the relevant degree of Bachelor of Engineering

7.3.1.4 Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 2 will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II subject 9595 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. course.

**7.3.1.5 Mathematical and Computer Sciences Component**

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.Sc. (Ma. & Comp.Sc.) students must satisfactorily complete an additional 24\* points at Levels II and III which satisfy all of the following criteria:

- (a) Level III subjects to the value of at least 20 points
- (b) Level II and III Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects to the value of at least 22.5\* points as listed in 3.2.1. and 3.3.1. for the degree of B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.).

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

\*Recent changes to the compulsory Mathematics content of the B.E. (Civil) and the B.E. (Civil and Environmental) degrees may require some minor variations to the points required for the Mathematical and Computer Sciences component for students from these disciplines. The exact number of points required will depend on which Mathematics options are selected within the student's Engineering degree. Each student will be advised of the points they require for the Mathematical and Computer Sciences component of the course when they enrol.

7.3.1.6 Students may need to take a subject overload to complete the two degrees in five years, depending on the particular Level III subjects they wish to present towards their B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) degree.

7.3.1.7 Students who commence this course but who subsequently decide that they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may transfer to enrolment in a course for the degree of B.E. or the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, with appropriate credit for subjects completed.

**7.3.2 Later Year Entry**

7.3.2.1 Students enrolled in the Computer Systems Engineering or Electrical and Electronic Engineering courses may intermit their Engineering studies for a year to undertake additional studies in the Faculty of Mathematical

and Computer Sciences in order to qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. For further details (including application procedures), see the Notes under Section 11 Computer Systems Engineering and 12 Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

7.3.2.2 Students enrolled in the Chemical Engineering, Civil Engineering, Civil and Environmental Engineering or Mechanical Engineering courses may alternatively combine their Engineering studies with additional studies in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences in order to qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. Application for admission to the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences must be made through the South Australian Tertiary Admission Centre and would normally be made on completion of Level II of the Engineering course.

**7.4 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Arts - B.E./B.A.**

7.4.1 There is a series of courses administered by the Faculty of Engineering and leading to the combined award of the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Arts. The combined award is available in Chemical, Civil, Civil and Environmental, Electrical and Electronic, Computer Systems, Information Technology and Telecommunications, and Mechanical Engineering. Students may qualify for the combined award after five years of full-time study in which the requirements of the degrees of B.E. and B.A. have been merged. In some cases, students may need to take an overload to complete the course in five years.

7.4.2 Students who commence this course but who subsequently decide that they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may transfer to enrolment in a course for the B.E. or the B.A., with appropriate credit for subjects completed.

7.4.3 Students may transfer into the combined course after partially completing the requirements of either the B.E. or the B.A. degree. This may, however, affect the total time taken to complete the combined course. Such students should consult the Associate Dean (Undergraduate), Faculty of Engineering, to discuss their proposed course of studies.

**7.4.4 Status**

Status in the combined course, in respect of studies previously completed in the University of Adelaide or another approved institution, may be granted on application to the Faculty Registrar (Engineering), provided that in the

case of studies completed other than in the University of Adelaide, status in Arts subjects will only be granted in respect of studies valued at a maximum of 6 points, not including studies in the major subject at Level II or III.

#### 7.4.5 Program of Studies

The generic requirements of the B.E./B.A. course are given below. The details of a particular student's program will depend upon the Engineering specialisation and the Arts subjects chosen. The order in which subjects are taken will need to take into consideration any prerequisite requirements and candidates will need to discuss their program of studies with both Engineering and Arts Course Advisers.

To qualify for the combined award, candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

##### 7.4.5.1 Engineering Component

The Engineering component comprises all the requirements of the related Bachelor of Engineering course except where credit is given for Arts subjects. For details of the requirement of individual courses, see the Notes under Sections 8-14 of these Specific Course Rules.

##### 7.4.5.2 Arts Component

The Arts component comprises a minimum of 32 points of subjects offered by the Faculty of Arts as listed in Sections 8.1, 8.5 and 8.9 of the Specific Course Rules for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, including an approved major sequence.

The major sequence should comprise:

8 points at Level II (one full-year subject or two semester subjects)

12 points at Level III (one full-year subject or two semester subjects)

in an approved discipline offered by the Faculty of Arts.

The remaining 12 points (two full-year units, or four semester units, or one full-year and two semester units) should be selected from any discipline or disciplines offered by the Faculty of Arts.

#### 7.4.6 Honours

In the Engineering component, Honours are awarded for meritorious performance in the course (taken over the Engineering subjects only). In the Arts component, the award of Honours requires one further year of study devoted exclusively to the Honours subject. Students wishing to gain a degree at Honours level in Arts should consult the Faculty of Arts for further details.

### 7.5 Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Economics - B.E./B.Ec.

7.5.1 Students may enrol directly in a program of study leading, after five years of full-time study (or the part-time equivalent), to the award of both the degree of Bachelor of Engineering and the degree of Bachelor of Economics. The following options are available:

B.E.(Chemical)/B.Ec.

B.E.(Civil)/B.Ec.

B.E.(Civil and Environmental)/B.Ec.

B.E.(Mechanical)/B.Ec.

7.5.2 Students enrolled in one of these programs are required to complete satisfactorily the subjects specified in the Notes under Section 8 - Chemical Engineering, 9 - Civil Engineering, 10 - Civil and Environmental Engineering or 14 - Mechanical Engineering of these Specific Course Rules.

7.5.3 Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II subject 9595 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirements of the B.E. course.

7.5.4 Students who commence this course but who subsequently decide they do not wish to proceed with both areas of study may transfer to enrolment in the course for the B.E. or the B.Ec. with appropriate credit for the subjects completed.

## 8 Chemical Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects to the value of 24 points at each of Levels I, II, III and IV.

### Level I

6878 Chemistry I	6
9167 Design Graphics	1.5
2391 Dynamics	1.5
6714 Electrical Systems	1.5
5729 Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
6866 Materials I	1.5
9786 Mathematics I	6
3018 Process Systems	1.5
6581 Statics	1.5

**Level II**

8845	Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)	2
3798	Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics*	2
6283	Chemical Process Principles II	3
9653	Chemistry IIE	8
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
8601	Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics	2
4569	Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
3997	Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical)	2
7543	Process Heat Transfer	1.5
2879	Stress Analysis (C)	1.5

**Law subjects\*\***

9402	Legal Skills I	4
5272	Contract	4

**notes:**

1. Students undertaking the direct entry B.E./B.Sc. should substitute 6581 Statics in lieu of 2879 Stress Analysis (C). These students may also substitute 3798 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics (2 pts) and Level II subjects offered by the Faculty of Science to the value of at least 6 points in lieu of 9653 Chemistry IIE

2. A candidate who has completed Level II of the Chemical Engineering course and who wishes to qualify for the B.Sc. and B.E. degrees concurrently is recommended to undertake one year of full-time study within the Faculty of Science to qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science, before proceeding to further studies within the Faculty of Engineering. A student who wishes to do this is required to submit an application for admission to the Science degree course through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre.

**Level III**

3824	Chemical Engineering Projects III	4
3802	Essay and Seminar	2
5529	Engineering Communication ESL (H)***	2
9816	Fluid and Particle Mechanics	3
6441	Introduction to Biochemical Engineering	2
8462	Kinetics and Reactor Design	2.5
2134	Materials III (CH)	2
8310	Process Control and Instrumentation	2.5
8096	Process Design and Plant Engineering	2
5578	Separation Processes	2
5909	Transport Phenomena	2

**Law subjects\*\***

5499	Constitutional Law	4
3201	Law of Torts	4

**Level IV**

2549	Advanced Chemical Engineering	2
2932	Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes	2
4459	Chemical Engineering Laboratory Projects IV	2
7348	Industrial Economics and Management	2
5058	Plant Design Project	6
1488	Process Dynamics and Control	2

**Law subjects\*\***

4062	Criminal Law	4
8932	Property	4

\* available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. course or the combined B.E.(Chem)/B.Sc or B.E.(Chem.)/B.Ec. program

\*\* available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. course

\*\*\* available only to students whose native language is not English. The subject may be presented in lieu of 3802 Essay and Seminar.

**Electives\***

Electives to the value of 8 points to be selected from the following list (With the approval of the Head of the Department of Chemical Engineering, subjects offered by other departments within the University may be included in the selection of electives):

2098	AI Applications in Engineering Design	2
6238	Advanced Materials Engineering	2
2532	Biochemical Engineering	2
4668	Biomedical Engineering	2
8014	Chemical Engineering Research Project	2
1400	Chemical Engineering Research Project II	4
8273	Combustion Processes	2
9988	Environmental Engineering	2
5734	Hydrocarbon Reservoirs	2
9949	Industrial Rheology	2
1532	Minerals Processing	2
6856	Particulate Technology	2
9871	Plant and Safety Engineering	2
3324	Reaction Engineering	2
2088	Special Management Studies	2

1172	Special Studies in Chemical Engineering	2
1872	Thermal Process Synthesis and Integration	2

\* Not all subjects are offered each year. Information as to which subjects are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment.

**notes**

**1 Law Studies within the B.E.(Chem) course**

- (a) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the B.E.(Chem) before being eligible to take up their place in Law studies
- (b) Candidates who have successfully completed subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the B.E.(Chem) may apply for admission to Law Studies. Candidates must apply through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre in their first year in the B.E. (Chem) course
- (c) Candidates admitted under (a) or (b) above may count certain Law subjects towards both the degree of B.E. (Chem) and Law Studies.
- (d) To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E. (Chem) and the award of the degree of LL.B. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily the subjects listed below:

**First Year**

All Level I subjects in the B.E.(Chem) course (total points: 24)

**Second Year**

8845	Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)	2
3798	Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics	2
6283	Chemical Process Principles II	3
5272	Contract	4
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
8601	Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics	2
4569	Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
9402	Legal Skills I	4
3997	Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical)	2
7543	Process Heat Transfer	1.5

**Third Year**

3824	Chemical Engineering Projects III	4
5499	Constitutional Law	4
9816	Fluid and Particle Mechanics	3
8462	Kinetics and Reactor Design	2.5
3201	Law of Torts	4

2134	Materials III (CH)	2
8310	Process Control and Instrumentation	2.5
8096	Process Design and Plant Engineering	2
5578	Separation Processes	2

**Fourth Year**

2549	Advanced Chemical Engineering	2
2932	Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes	2
4459	Chemical Engineering Laboratory Projects IV	2
4062	Criminal Law	4
9988	Environmental Engineering	2
7348	Industrial Economics and Management	2
5058	Plant Design Project	6
1488	Process Dynamics and Control	2
8932	Property	4

note: To complete the B.E.(Chem) and LL.B. degree courses in minimum time, candidates are required to take all these subjects even though it involves an overload.

**Fifth and Sixth Year**

In accordance with LL.B. Specific Course Rules.

- (e) See also the Specific Course Rules of the LL.B. degree and see, in particular, the Introductory notes in the LL.B. Syllabuses.

**2 Direct entry B.E.(Chem.)/B.Sc. (see also Specific Course Rule 7.2)**

To qualify for the degree of B.E.(Chem.) and the degree of B.Sc. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

- (i) Level I Chemical Engineering subjects as specified in Section 7.2 of these Specific Course Rules
- (ii) All the subjects for the Chemical Engineering course at Levels II to IV specified in Specific Course Rule 8 above with the exception of the following:  
6581 Statics should be substituted in lieu of 2879 Stress Analysis (C)  
3798 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics (2 points) may be substituted in lieu of 9653 Chemistry IIE (8 points).  
Students should consult the Head of Department or nominee at enrolment
- (iii) The Science requirements set out in Section 7.2 of these Specific Course Rules.

**3 Arts Studies Combined with the B.E.(Chem)**

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E. (Chem) and B.A. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

- (i) All the subjects for the Chemical Engineering course with the exception of the following subjects amounting to eight points:

3802	Essay and Seminar	2
	Three Electives at Level IV	6
(ii)	The Arts requirements set out in Section 7.4 of these Specific Course Rules	

Thus the B.E.(Chem)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

#### 4 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Chem.)/B.Ec. course

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Chem.) and the degree of B.Ec. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects to a total value of 122 points as indicated below:

##### First Year

6878	Chemistry I	6
9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
6866	Materials I	1.5
<i>either</i>		
9786	Mathematics I*	6
<i>or</i>		
3617	Mathematics IIM*	6
3018	Process Systems	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5

Note: The B.Ec. degree requirement that students take 9101 Business Data Analysis I (3 points) will be considered satisfied by students taking Engineering Computing I at Level I and Probability and Statistical Methods at Level II

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IIM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II subject 9595 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. course.

##### Second Year

8845	Chemical Engineering Projects II (N)	2
6283	Chemical Process Principles II	3
3798	Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics	2
1016	Differential Equations & Fourier Series	2
4309	Economics IA	3
2076	Economics IB	3
8601	Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics	2
4569	Laplace Transforms, Probability & Statistical Methods	2
3997	Numerical Methods In Engineering (Chemical)	2
7543	Process Heat Transfer	1.5
2879	Stress Analysis (C)	1.5

##### Third Year

3824	Chemical Engineering Project III	4
9816	Fluid & Particle Mechanics	3
8462	Kinetics & Reactor Design	2.5

9893	Macroeconomics II	4
2134	Materials III (CH)	2
8870	Microeconomics II	4
8310	Process Control & Instrumentation	2.5
8096	Process Design & Plant Engineering	2
5578	Separation Processes	2

##### Fourth Year

3784	Economic Data Analysis II	4
4339	Organisational Behaviour II	4

Plus at least 16 points of Level III Economics subjects chosen from those listed in Specific Course Rule 3.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics

Note: B.Ec. students currently must take an Economic History subject to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. This requirement is currently under review for B.E./B.Ec. students but as it stands, the B.E./B.Ec. student would need to take 9272 International Economic History III as one of their Level III Economics subjects. Please refer to the Specific Course Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

##### Fifth Year

2549	Advanced Chemical Engineering	2
2932	Advanced Separation Techniques & Thermal Processes	2
4459	Chemical Engineering Laboratory Projects IV	2
7348	Industrial Economics & Management	2
5058	Plant Design Project	6
1488	Process Dynamics & Control	2

Plus at least 8 points of Level IV Engineering Electives (listed above).

#### 5 Candidates transferring after completing a Science or Mathematical Science degree

A candidate who has completed the academic requirements for the degree of B.Sc. should consult the Head of the Department of Chemical Engineering before preparing an application to the Faculty of Engineering for appropriate status. Normally, acceptable candidates may proceed to the degree of B.E.(Chem.) by completing a further two-year program as specified by the Head of Department.

#### 9 Civil Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects to the value of 24 points at each of Levels I, II, III and IV.

##### Level I

9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
6866	Materials I	1.5
9786	Mathematics I	6

Engineering — B.E.

3018 Process Systems 1.5

6581 Statics 1.5

and subjects to the value of 6 points from the following:

6878 Chemistry I 6

7422 Chemistry IHE 3

8954 Environmental Biology I 3

3643 Physics I 6

5599 Physics IHE 3

**Level II**

4781 Construction and Surveying 2

9290 Design of Structures II 4

7600 Differential Equations (Civil) 1.5

4760 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II 2

8799 Environmental Engineering II 2

3147 Geology for Engineers 2

3290 Geotechnical Engineering II 2

3557 Statistical Methods (Civil) 1.5

8077 Strength of Materials IIA 3

9578 Water Engineering IIA 4

Law Subjects \*\*

9402 Legal Skills I 4

5272 Contract 4

Note: Students undertaking the direct entry B.E. (Civil)/B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.) combined course are advised to take the subjects 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series and 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability & Statistical Methods in lieu of 7600 Differential Equations (Civil) and 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil).

**Level III**

9566 Engineering Management and Planning 2

7455 Engineering Modelling and Analysis III 2

4611 Environmental Engineering III 2

3127 Geotechnical Engineering Design III 3

4967 Structural Design III (Concrete) 3

6859 Structural Design III (Steel) 3

3718 Structural Mechanics IIIA 3

8227 Water Engineering and Design III 4

and either

7678 Transport Processes in the Environment 2

or

6790 Mechanical Design 2

or

3299 Engineering Communications  
ESL (C)\*\*\* 2

or

Level II subjects offered by the Departments of Mathematics or Statistics to the value of 2 points.

Law Subjects \*\*

5499 Constitutional Law 4

4062 Criminal Law 4

3201 Law of Torts 4

\*\* available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. course

\*\*\* available only to students whose native language is not English; may be presented in lieu of 2 points of optional subjects at Level III.

**Level IV**

3797 Civil Engineering Design Project N 6

7185 Civil Engineering Management IV 2

1495 Civil Engineering Research Project N 6

and specialisation subjects to the value of 10 points.

The specialisation subjects offered by the Department in any one year will depend on student interest and staff availability, and will be chosen from the following:

Group I: Structural Engineering

1130 Advanced Composite Steel and Concrete Construction 2

8441 Advanced Steel Design 2

8849 Computer Methods of Structural Analysis 2

2414 Design of Concrete Structures 2

6437 Earthquake Engineering 2

6853 Special Topics in Structural Engineering IV 2

Group II: Water Engineering

7643 Advanced Engineering Hydrology 2

9064 Advanced Flood Hydrology 2

7883 Advanced Stochastic Hydrology 2

1768 Advanced Tropical Hydrology 2

4719 Advanced Water Distribution Systems 2

6012 Advanced Water Engineering 2

5980 Advanced Water Resources Management 2

9506 Advanced Water Resources Planning 2

9043 Special Topics in Water Engineering IV 2

Group III: Geotechnical Engineering

8641 Advanced Foundation Engineering 2

8449 Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV 2

5175 Geotechnical Modelling 2

Group IV: Management Engineering	
5534 Advanced Engineering Management	2
9969 Special Topics in Management and Planning IV	2
9309 Systems Planning and Analysis	2

Group V: Environmental Engineering	
6648 Environmental Auditing	2
4788 Environmental Processes and Modelling	2
4338 Ground Water Resources and Contamination	2
1259 Numerical Methods in Environmental Engineering	2
8907 Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV	2
8770 Waste Management	2
1030 Waste Water Engineering	2

Students must take a total of five specialisations, according to subject availability, and should take at least two subjects from the one group. The remaining subjects to make up 10 points may be chosen from any of the groups. Alternatively students may take up to 4 points of Level II or III subjects offered by the Departments of Mathematics or Statistics. In special circumstances other combinations of specialisation subjects may be acceptable, but must be approved by the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering. Students may also, with the approval of the Head of Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, replace one or more Departmental specialisation subjects with appropriate subjects offered by other departments within the University of Adelaide.

Law Subjects **	
8932 Property	4

\*\* available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B. course

notes:

1 Law Studies within the B.E.(Civil) course

- (a) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law Studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must at the first attempt, successfully complete subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the B.E.(Civil) before being eligible to take up their place in Law Studies
- (b) Candidates who have successfully completed subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the B.E.(Civil) may apply for admission to Law Studies. Candidates must apply through the South Australian Tertiary Admission Centre (SATAC) in their first year in the B.E.(Civil) course

(c) Candidates admitted under (a) or (b) above may count certain Law subjects towards both the degree of B.E. (Civil) and Law Studies

(d) To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil) and the degree of LL.B. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects listed below:

**First Year**

7422 Chemistry IHE	3
9167 Design Graphics	1.5
2391 Dynamics	1.5
6714 Electrical Systems	1.5
5729 Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853 Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
6866 Materials I	1.5
9786 Mathematics I	6
3018 Process Systems	1.5
6581 Statics	1.5

Students to take 3 points from the following subjects:

8954 Environmental Biology I	3
5599 Physics IHE	3

**Second Year (2 points overload)**

5272 Contract	4
9290 Design of Structures II	4
7600 Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
4760 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
3290 Geotechnical Engineering II	2
9402 Legal Skills I	4
3557 Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5
8077 Strength of Materials IIA	3
9578 Water Engineering IIA	4

**Third Year (1 point overload)**

5499 Constitutional Law	4
4062 Criminal Law	4
3127 Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
3201 Law of Torts	4
4967 Structural Design III (concrete)	3
3718 Structural Mechanics IIIA	3
8227 Water Engineering and Design III	4

**Fourth Year (1 point underload)**

3797 Civil Engineering Design Project N	6
7185 Civil Engineering Management IV	2
1495 Civil Engineering Research Project N	6
8932 Property	4
6859 Structural Design III (Steel)	3

Plus 2 points of Engineering Specialisation subjects.

**Fifth and Sixth Years**

Years 5 & 6 are taken in accordance with the Specific Course Rules for the LL.B. Please refer to the relevant section in this Calendar.

**2 Direct entry B.E.(Civil)/B.Sc. (see also Specific Course Rule 7.2).**

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil) and the degree of B.Sc., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

- (i) Level I Civil Engineering subjects as specified in Section 7.2 of these Specific Course Rules
- (ii) All the subjects for the Civil Engineering course at Levels II to IV specified in Specific Course Rule 9 above with the exception of the following subjects
  - 7600 Differential Equations (Civil)
  - 4760 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II
  - 7455 Engineering Modelling and Analysis III
  - 3147 Geology for Engineers
  - 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil)

Two points of optional subjects at Level III

However, students following this pattern will need to take 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series, 4569 Laplace Transforms, Probability and Statistical Methods, and 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis as additional subjects. Students should consult the Head of Department or nominee at enrolment.

- (iii) The Science requirements set out in Section 7.2 of these Specific Course Rules.

The following program of study is recommended:

**First Year**

5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
	Level I Science subject	6
	Level I Science subject	6
6866	Materials I	1.5
9786	Mathematics I (or IM if single Maths entry)	6
6581	Statics	1.5

**Second Year (1 point overload)**

9290	Design of Structures II	4
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
3290	Geotechnical Engineering II	2
4569	Laplace Transforms, Probability and Statistical Methods	2
	Level II Science subject	8
8077	Strength of Materials IIA*	3
9578	Water Engineering IIA	4

\* Students may avoid a 1 point overload in semester 1 by taking 9262 Stress Analysis N (2pts) instead of 8077 Strength of Materials IIA, but the latter is strongly preferred by the Department

**Third Year**

4781	Construction and Surveying	2
9566	Engineering Management and Planning	2
8799	Environmental Engineering II	2
3127	Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
4967	Structural Design III (Concrete)	3

6859	Structural Design III (Steel)	3
3718	Structural Mechanics IIIA	3
2187	Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis*	2
8227	Water Engineering and Design III	4

\* Students not wishing to take Level III Mathematics subjects as part of their Science degree may take 4611 Environmental Engineering III (2 points) instead of 2187 Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis.

**Fourth Year**

Level III Science subjects	24
----------------------------	----

**Fifth Year**

3797	Civil Engineering Design Project	6
7185	Civil Engineering Management IV	2
1495	Civil Engineering Research Project N	6
4611	Environmental Engineering III	2
8 points of Engineering Specialisation subjects		

Note: Students who take 4611 Environmental Engineering III instead of 2187 Vector Analysis & Complex Analysis at third year must take 10 points of Specialisation subject to qualify for the degree.

**3 Arts studies combined with the B.E. (Civil)**

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Civil) and B.A. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

- (i) All subjects for the Civil Engineering course with the exception of the following subjects amounting to seven (7) points:
  - 6714 Electrical Systems 1.5
  - 7455 Engineering Modelling and Analysis III 2
  - 3018 Process Systems 1.5
  - 7678 Transport Processes in the Environment 2
- (ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 7.4 of these Specific Course Rules

Thus the B.E.(Civil)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study with a 1 point overload.

**4 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Civil)/B.Ec. course**

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil) and the degree of B.Ec., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

**First Year**

4309	Economics IA	3
2076	Economics IB	3
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
6866	Materials I	1.5
<i>either</i>		
9786	Mathematics I*	6
<i>or</i>		
3617	Mathematics IM*	6
6581	Statics	1.5
Plus one of:		
7422	Chemistry IHE <i>or</i>	3
5599	Physics IHE	3



Plus at least 3 points from the following subjects:

9167 Design Graphics	1.5
2391 Dynamics	1.5
6714 Electrical Systems	1.5
3018 Process Systems	1.5

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II subject 9595 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. course.

Note: The B.Ec. degree requirement that students take 9101 Business Data Analysis I (3 points) will be considered satisfied by students taking Engineering Computing I at Level I and Statistical Methods (Civil) at Level II.

**Second Year**

4781 Construction and Surveying	2
9290 Design of Structures II	4
7600 Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
3147 Geology for Engineers	2
4760 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
8799 Environmental Engineering II	2
3290 Geotechnical Engineering II	2
8077 Strength of Materials IIA	3
3557 Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5
9578 Water Engineering IIA	4

**Third Year**

3127 Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
9893 Macroeconomics II	4
8870 Microeconomics II	4
3718 Structural Mechanics IIIA	3
4967 Structural Design III (Concrete)	3
6859 Structural Design III (Steel)	3
8227 Water Engineering and Design III	4

**Fourth Year**

3784 Economic Data Analysis II	4
4339 Organisational Behaviour II	4

Plus at least 16 points of Level III Economics subjects chosen from those listed in Specific Course Rule 3.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics.

Note: B.Ec. students currently must take one Economic History subject to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. This requirement is currently under review for B.E./B.Ec. students but as it stands, the B.E./B.Ec. students would need to take 9272 International Economic History III as one of their Level III Economics subjects. Please refer to the Specific Course Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

**Fifth Year**

1495 Civil Engineering Research Project N	6
3797 Civil Engineering Design Project N	6
7455 Engineering Modelling and Analysis III	2

Plus at least 10 points of Level IV Engineering Specialisation subjects listed above.

**10 Civil and Environmental Engineering**

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects to the value of 24 points at each of Levels I, II, III and IV.

**Level I**

7422 Chemistry IHE*	3
9167 Design Graphics	1.5
2391 Dynamics	1.5
6714 Electrical Systems	1.5
5729 Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
8954 Environmental Biology I	3
6866 Materials I	1.5
9786 Mathematics I	6
3018 Process Systems	1.5
6581 Statics	1.5

\*With the approval of the Faculty a student may undertake the corresponding first year Science subject in place of this subject.

**Level II**

4781 Construction and Surveying	2
7600 Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
4760 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
8799 Environmental Engineering II	2
3147 Geology for Engineers	2
3290 Geotechnical Engineering II	2
5740 Plant Ecology E	3
3557 Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5
9262 Stress Analysis N	2
9184 Structural Design	2
9578 Water Engineering IIA	4

Note: Students undertaking the direct entry B.E.(Civil & Environmental)/B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) combined course are advised to take the subjects 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series and 4569 Laplace Transforms, Probability and Statistical Methods in lieu of 7600 Differential Equations (Civil) and 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil).

**Law subjects \***

9402 Legal Skills I	4
5272 Contract	4

**Level III**

3299 Engineering Communication ESL (C)**	2
9566 Engineering Management and Planning	2
7455 Engineering Modelling and Analysis III	2
5631 Environmental Economics E	4

7606 Environmental Engineering and Design III	3
3127 Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
7678 Transport Processes in the Environment	2
8227 Water Engineering and Design III	4

and subjects to the value of at least 4 points from the following:

7223 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management	3
7119 Environmental Geology IIN	3
9142 Introduction to Microbiology	1
5740 Plant Ecology E	3

Level II or III subjects offered by the Departments of Mathematics or Statistics\*\*\*

Law subjects\*

5499 Constitutional Law	4
4062 Criminal Law	4
3201 Law of Torts	4

**Level IV**

7185 Civil Engineering Management IV	2
2007 Environmental Design Project N	6
1774 Environmental Engineering Research Project N	6
1233 Introduction to Environmental Law	2

and specialisation subjects to the value of 8 points.

The specialisation subjects offered by the Department in any one year will depend on student interest and staff availability and will be chosen from the following:

**Water Engineering**

7643 Advanced Engineering Hydrology	2
9064 Advanced Flood Hydrology	2
7883 Advanced Stochastic Hydrology	2
1768 Advanced Tropical Hydrology	2
4719 Advanced Water Distribution Systems	2
6012 Advanced Water Engineering	2
5980 Advanced Water Resources Management	2
9506 Advanced Water Resources Planning	2
9043 Special Topics in Water Engineering IV	2

**Geotechnical Engineering**

8641 Advanced Foundation Engineering	2
8449 Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV	2
5175 Geotechnical Modelling	2

Management Engineering	
5534 Advanced Engineering Management	2
9969 Special Topics in Management and Planning IV	2
9309 Systems Planning and Analysis	2

**Environmental Engineering**

6648 Environmental Auditing	2
4788 Environmental Processes and Modelling	2
4338 Ground Water Resources and Contamination	2
1259 Numerical Methods in Environmental Engineering	2
8907 Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV	2
1030 Wastewater Engineering	2
8770 Waste Management	2

Alternatively students may substitute up to 4 points of Level II or III subjects offered by the Departments of Mathematics or Statistics\*\*\*.

Students may also, with the approval of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, replace one or more Departmental specialisation subjects with appropriate subjects offered by other departments within the University of Adelaide.

Law subjects\*

8932 Property	4
---------------	---

\*Available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B course

\*\* Available only to students whose native language is not English; may be substituted in lieu of 2 points of optional subjects at Level III.

\*\*\* Students may present a maximum of 6 points of elective Level II or III subjects offered by the Departments of Mathematics or Statistics.

**notes:**

**1 Law Studies within the B.E.(Civil and Environmental) course**

- (a) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law Studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must at the first attempt, successfully complete subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the B.E.(Civil and Environmental) before being eligible to take up their place in Law Studies
- (b) Candidates who have successfully completed subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the B.E.(Civil and Environmental) may apply for admission to Law Studies. Candidates must apply through the South Australian Tertiary Admission Centre (SATAC) in their first year in the B.E.(Civil and Environmental) course

- (c) Candidates admitted under (a) or (b) above may count certain Law subjects towards both the degree of B.E. (Civil and Environmental) and Law Studies
- (d) To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil and Environmental) and the degree of LL.B. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects below:

**First Year**

7422	Chemistry IHE	3
9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
8954	Environmental Biology I	3
6866	Materials I	1.5
9786	Mathematics I	6
3018	Process Systems	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5

**Second Year (2 points overload)**

5272	Contract	4
7600	Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
4760	Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
8799	Environmental Engineering II	2
3290	Geotechnical Engineering II	2
9402	Legal Skills I	4
5740	Plant Ecology E	3
3557	Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5
9262	Stress Analysis N	2
9578	Water Engineering IIA	4

**Third Year**

5499	Constitutional Law	4
4062	Criminal Law	4
9566	Engineering Management and Planning 2	
7606	Environmental Engineering and Design III	3
3127	Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
3201	Law of Torts	4
8227	Water Engineering and Design III	4

**Fourth Year**

7185	Civil Engineering Management IV	2
2007	Environmental Design Project N	6
1774	Environmental Engineering Research Project N	6
8932	Property	4

Plus 6 points of Engineering Specialisation subjects.

**Fifth and Sixth Years**

Years 5 & 6 are taken in accordance with the Specific Course Rules for the LL.B. Please refer to the relevant section in this Calendar.

2

**Direct entry B.E.(Civil and Environmental)/B.Sc. (see also Specific Course Rule 7.2).**

To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil and Environmental) and the degree of B.Sc., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

- (i) Level I Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects as specified in Section 7.2 of these Specific Course Rules
- (ii) All the subjects for the Civil and Environmental Engineering course at Levels II to IV specified in Specific Course Rule 10 above with the exception of the following subjects
- |      |  |
|------|--|
| 7600 | Differential Equations (Civil)         |
| 4760 | Engineering Modelling and Analysis II  |
| 7606 | Engineering Modelling and Analysis III |
| 5740 | Plant Ecology E                        |
| 3557 | Statistical Methods (Civil)            |
- Four points of optional subjects at Level III

However, students following this pattern will need to take 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series, 4569 Laplace Transforms, Probability and Statistical Methods, and 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis as additional subjects. Students should consult the Head of Department or nominee at enrolment.

- (iii) The Science requirements set out in Section 7.2 of these Specific Course Rules. The following program of study is recommended:

**First Year**

5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
	Level I Science subject	6
	Level I Science subject	6
9786	Mathematics I (or IM if single Maths entry)	6
3018	Process Systems	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5

**Second Year (1 point overload)**

1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
8954	Environmental Biology I	3
8799	Environmental Engineering II	2
3147	Geology for Engineers	2
3290	Geotechnical Engineering II	2
4569	Laplace Transforms, Probability and Statistical Methods	2
	Level II Science subject	8
9578	Water Engineering IIA	4

**Third Year**

4781	Construction and Surveying	2
9566	Engineering Management and Planning 2	
5631	Environmental Economics E	4
7606	Environmental Engineering and Design III	3
3127	Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
9262	Stress Analysis N	2

9184	Structural Design	2
2187	Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis*	2
8227	Water Engineering and Design III	4

\* Students not wishing to take Level III Mathematics subjects as part of their Science degree may take 7678 Transport Processes in the Environment instead.

**Fourth Year**

Level III Science subjects	24
----------------------------	----

**Fifth Year**

7185	Civil Engineering Management IV	2
2007	Environmental Engineering Design Project N	6
1774	Environmental Engineering Research Project N	6
1233	Introduction to Environmental Law	2
7678	Transport Processes in the Environment*	2

6 points of Engineering Specialisation subjects

\* Students who take 7678 Transport Processes in the Environment at third year must take 8 points of Specialisation subjects to qualify for the degree.

**3. Arts studies combined with the B.E.(Civil and Environmental)**

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Civil and Environmental) and B.A., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

(i) All the subjects for the Civil and Environmental Engineering course with the exception of up to eight (8) points from the following subjects:

6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
5631	Environmental Economics E	4
9142	Introduction to Microbiology	1
<i>either</i>		
7119	Environmental Geology IIN	3
<i>or</i>		
7223	Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management	3
6866	Materials I	1.5

(ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 7.4 of these Specific Course Rules.

Thus the B.E. (Civil and Environmental)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

**4 Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Civil and Environmental)/B.Ec. course**

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Civil and Environmental) and the degree of B.Ec., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

**First Year**

7422	Chemistry IHE	3
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
8954	Environmental Biology I	3

4309	Economics IA	3
2076	Economics IB	3

*either*

9786	Mathematics I*	6
------	----------------	---

*or*

3617	Mathematics IM*	6
------	-----------------	---

3018	Process Systems	1.5
------	-----------------	-----

6581	Statics	1.5
------	---------	-----

Note: The B.Ec. degree requirement that students take 9101 Business Data Analysis I (3 points) will be considered satisfied by students taking Engineering Computing I at Level I and Statistical Methods (Civil) at Level II.

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II subject 9595 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. course.

**Second Year**

4781	Construction and Surveying	2
------	----------------------------	---

7600	Differential Equations (Civil)	1.5
------	--------------------------------	-----

3147	Engineering Geology	2
------	---------------------	---

4760	Engineering Modelling and Analysis II	2
------	---------------------------------------	---

8799	Environmental Engineering II	2
------	------------------------------	---

3290	Geotechnical Engineering II	2
------	-----------------------------	---

5740	Plant Ecology E	3
------	-----------------	---

3557	Statistical Methods (Civil)	1.5
------	-----------------------------	-----

9262	Stress Analysis N	2
------	-------------------	---

9184	Structural Design	2
------	-------------------	---

9578	Water Engineering IIA	4
------	-----------------------	---

**Third Year**

7455	Engineering Modelling and Analysis III	2
------	--	---

7606	Environmental Engineering and Design III	3
------	--	---

3127	Geotechnical Engineering Design III	3
------	-------------------------------------	---

9893	Macroeconomics II	4
------	-------------------	---

8870	Microeconomics II	4
------	-------------------	---

8227	Water Engineering and Design III	4
------	----------------------------------	---

and subjects to the value of at least 4 points from the following:

7223	Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management	3
------	--	---

7119	Environmental Geology IIN	3
------	---------------------------	---

9142	Introduction to Microbiology	1
------	------------------------------	---

Level II or III subjects offered by the Departments of Mathematics or Statistics

**Fourth Year**

3784	Economic Data Analysis II	4
------	---------------------------	---

4339	Organisational Behaviour II	4
------	-----------------------------	---

Plus at least 16 points of Level III Economics subjects chosen from those listed in Specific Course Rule 3.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics

Note: B.Ec. students currently must take one Economic History subject to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. This requirement is currently under review for B.E./B.Ec. students but as it stands, the B.E./B.Ec. students would need to take 9272 International Economic History III as one of their Level III Economics subjects. Please refer to the Specific Course Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

**Fifth Year**

2007	Environmental Design Project N	6
1774	Environmental Engineering Research Project N	6
1233	Introduction to Environmental Law	2
Plus at least 10 points of Level IV Engineering Specialisation subjects listed above.		

**11 Computer Systems Engineering**

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects to a total value of 96 points as indicated below:

**Level I**

9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
5576	Electrical Systems A	1.5
4249	Electrical Systems B	2
2223	Engineering and Society E	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
1332	Engineering Programming IE	2.5
9663	Logic Design	1.5
9786	Mathematics I	6
5945	Physics IE	3
6581	Statics	1.5

**Level II**

3429	Circuit Analysis EE	1.5
1956	Computer Systems	2
5132	Data Structures and Algorithms	2
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
7438	Electric Power Applications	1.5
1996	Electronics IIEE	1.5
8969	Experimental Electrical Engineering II	2
1490	Fields	1
4569	Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
9289	Physics IIE	4
5891	Professional Engineering Skills	1
4614	Signals and Systems II	1.5
2187	Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2

**Level III**

9623	Control IIIE	2
6598	Digital Microelectronics Design	2
3085	Electronics IIIE	2
9527	Engineering Communication ESL (E)*	2
6991	Engineering Technology and Systems	2.5
8528	Experimental Electrical Engineering III	3
7091	Fields Lines and Guides E	2
5622	Microprocessor Systems	1.5
2430	Programming Paradigms	2
2382	Programming Techniques	2
2962	Signals and Systems III	2
6263	Software Engineering and Project	3

\* Available only to students whose native language is not English.

**Level IV**

Candidates are required to pass a total of 24 points worth of subjects listed below, which must include all the compulsory subjects from groups A-F\*. Not more than 3 points of electives may be selected from any single group.

A	Communications and Signals	
	<i>compulsory subjects</i>	
	7192 Communication Theory	1
	3625 Telecommunications Networks and Protocols	1
	9913 Signal Processing A	1
	<i>elective subjects</i>	
	9334 Advanced Communication Theory	1
	1008 Advanced Signal Processing	1
	1664 Broadband and ATM Networks	1
	5527 Mobile Communication Networks I	1
	7663 Signal Processing B	1
B	Computer Systems Engineering	
	<i>compulsory subjects</i>	
	<i>either</i>	
	9417 Real Time Systems	1
	<i>or</i>	
	5053 Real Time Systems B**	2
	<i>elective subjects</i>	
	<i>either</i>	
	9003 Advanced Digital VLSI A	1
	<i>or</i>	
	5409 Advanced Digital VLSI B	2

*either*

1702	Advanced Analog VLSI A	1
<i>or</i>		
3954	Advanced Analog VLSI B	2

**C Electromagnetics**  
*compulsory subject*

9451	Electromagnetic Compatibility	1
------	-------------------------------	---

*elective subjects*

5650	Advanced Electromagnetic Engineering	1
3846	Electromagnetic Engineering	2
1290	Optical Communications	1

**D Industrial Power and Control**  
*elective subjects*

1560	Advanced Control	1
7027	Control IV	1
6218	Machine Dynamics A	1
2283	Power Electronics	1
6151	Power Systems A	1
5393	Power Systems B	1

**E Project Work**  
*compulsory subject*

1255	Project Work CSE	3
------	------------------	---

**F Professional Practice**  
*compulsory subjects*

7437	Engineering and Business	3
4506	Reliability and Quality Control	2

*elective subject*

9421	Fundamentals of Economics	1
------	---------------------------	---

In addition, the subject 7286 Special Studies in Electrical Engineering (1 point) may be taken as an elective.

**Computer Science subjects**

Candidates are also required to pass the following three subjects offered by the Department of Computer Science:

1234	Compiler Construction and Project	3
5141	Computer Architecture	2
2328	Computer Networks and Application	2

\*Not all subjects are offered each year. Information on subject availability will be issued by departments at the time of enrolment

\*\* This subject will be counted as 1 point of compulsory, 1 point of elective.

**notes**

**B.E./B.Sc; B.E./B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.) – Later Year entry:**

- 1 (a) A student who has completed Level III of the Computer Systems Engineering course, and who wishes concurrently to qualify for the degrees of B.E. and B.Sc. (in either the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences), may undertake one year of full-time study (with some overload) in one of those Faculties at this stage before proceeding to further studies within the Faculty of Engineering. A student who wishes to do this is required to submit an application for admission to the Science or Mathematical Sciences degree course through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre. Students are also advised to consult the Associate Dean (Undergraduate) at the end of Level I to plan their course of studies.
- (b) Level III and Level IV subjects previously counted towards a degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculties of Science or Mathematical and Computer Sciences may not be counted towards the degree of B.E. in Computer Systems Engineering. This may affect the subject choice for the B.Sc. degree.
- (c) See also note 2 under Electrical and Electronic Engineering regarding a major in Computer Science. Because Level III Computer Science subjects required for the B.E. in Computer Systems Engineering may not be presented towards a major in Computer Science, it is very difficult to major in computer science in combination with the B.E.(Comp.Sys.) degree.
- (d) Students wishing to proceed to the double degrees of Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Science majoring in Physics are advised that a knowledge of 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II is assumed. Further, the choice of Level III Physics options is greatly increased by a knowledge of 2656 Classical Mechanics II and 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II. For additional details, see the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.

**2 Arts studies combined with the B.E.(Computer Systems)**

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E. (Computer Systems) and B.A. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

- (i) All the subjects for the Computer Systems Engineering course with the exception of the following subjects amounting to eight (8) points:
 

7438	Electric Power Applications	1.5
2223	Engineering and Society E	1.5
5891	Professional Engineering Skills	1
Plus 4 points of electives at Level IV		
- (ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 7.4 of these Specific Course Rules

Thus the B.E.(Computer Systems)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

**12 Electrical and Electronic Engineering**

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects to the value of 24 points at each of Levels I, II, III and IV:

**Level I**

9167 Design Graphics	1.5
2391 Dynamics	1.5
5576 Electrical Systems A	1.5
4249 Electrical Systems B	2
2223 Engineering and Society E	1.5
2853 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
1332 Engineering Programming IE	2.5
9663 Logic Design	1.5
9786 Mathematics I	6
5945 Physics IE	3
6581 Statics	1.5

**Level II**

3429 Circuit Analysis EE	1.5
1956 Computer Systems	2
5132 Data Structures and Algorithms	2
1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
7438 Electric Power Applications	1.5
1996 Electronics IIEE	1.5
8969 Experimental Electrical Engineering II	2
1490 Fields	1
4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
9289 Physics IIE	4
5891 Professional Engineering Skills	1
4614 Signals and Systems II	1.5
2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2

**Level III**

9623 Control IIIE	2
6598 Digital Microelectronics Design	2
3085 Electronics IIIE	2
9527 Engineering Communication ESL (E)*	2
6991 Engineering Technology and Systems	2.5
8528 Experimental Electrical Engineering III	3
7091 Fields Lines and Guides E	2
4813 Heat Transfer and Power Transmission	1.5
1917 Machines and Drive Systems	2
5622 Microprocessor Systems	1.5
2382 Programming Techniques	2

2962 Signals and Systems III	2
6696 Solid State Devices	1.5

\* Available only to students whose native language is not English.

**Level IV**

Candidates are required to pass the compulsory subjects in all groups A-F\*. Not more than 3 points of electives may be selected from any single group.

**A Communications and Signals**

*compulsory subjects*

7192 Communication Theory	1
9913 Signal Processing A	1
3625 Telecommunications Networks and Protocols	1

*elective subjects*

9334 Advanced Communication Theory	1
1008 Advanced Signal Processing	1
1664 Broadband and ATM Networks	1
5527 Mobile Communication Networks	1
7663 Signal Processing B	1

**B Computer Systems Engineering**

*compulsory subjects*

*either*

9416 Real Time Systems	1
<i>or</i>	
5053 Real Time Systems B**	2

*elective subjects*

*either*

9003 Advanced Digital VLSI A	1
<i>or</i>	
5409 Advanced Digital VLSI B	2
<i>either</i>	
1702 Advanced Analog VLSI A	1
<i>or</i>	
3954 Advanced Analog VLSI B	2

**C Electromagnetics**

*compulsory subject*

3846 Electromagnetic Engineering	2
----------------------------------	---

*elective subjects*

5650 Advanced Electromagnetic Engineering	1
9451 Electromagnetic Compatibility	1
1290 Optical Communications	1

D	Industrial Power and Control	
	<i>compulsory subjects</i>	
	7027 Control IV	1
	2283 Power Electronics	1
	6151 Power Systems A	1
	<i>elective subjects</i>	
	1560 Advanced Control	1
	6218 Machine Dynamics A	1
	5393 Power Systems B	1
E	Project Work	
	<i>compulsory subject</i>	
	4274 Project Work	5
F	Professional Practice	
	<i>compulsory subjects</i>	
	7437 Engineering and Business	3
	4506 Reliability and Quality Control	2
	<i>elective subject</i>	
	9421 Fundamentals of Economics	1

In addition, the subject 7286 Special Studies in Electrical Engineering (1 point) may be taken as an elective.

\* Not all subjects are offered each year. Information on subject availability will be issued by departments at the time of enrolment

\*\* This subject will be counted as 1 point of compulsory, 1 point of elective.

**notes:**

**1. Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Electrical and Electronic)/B.Sc.(Physics major)**

To qualify for the combined award of the degrees of B.E.(Electrical and Electronic) and B.Sc.(Physics major) candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects to a total value of 120.5 points as indicated below:

<b>First Year (24 points)</b>		
2391	Dynamics	1.5
5576	Electrical Systems A	1.5
4249	Electrical Systems B	2
2223	Engineering and Society E	1.5
1332	Engineering Programming IE	2.5
9663	Logic Design	1.5
9786	Mathematics I	6
3643	Physics I	6
6581	Statics	1.5
<b>Second Year (24 points)</b>		
3429	Circuit Analysis EE	1.5
9600	Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II	2
2656	Classical Mechanics II	2

9167	Design Graphics	1.5
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
1996	Electronics IIEE	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
4569	Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2
2653	Physics II	8
2187	Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2
<b>Third Year (24 points)</b>		
1956	Computer Systems	2
9623	Control III E	2
5132	Data Structures and Algorithms	2
6598	Digital Microelectronics Design	2
7438	Electric Power Applications	1.5
3085	Electronics III E	2
8969	Experimental Electrical Engineering II	2
1490	Fields	1
5891	Professional Engineering Skills	1
4614	Signals and Systems II	1.5

Plus 7 points Level III Physics and Mathematical Physics subjects listed under Specific Course Rule 9 of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

**Fourth Year (24.5 points)**

6991	Engineering Technology and Systems	2.5
8528	Experimental Electrical Engineering III	3
7091	Fields, Lines and Guides E	2
4813	Heat Transfer and Power Transmission	1.5
5622	Microprocessor Systems	1.5
1917	Machines and Drive Systems	2
1052	Physics of Solid State Devices	2
2382	Programming Techniques	2
2962	Signals and Systems III	2

plus 6 points Level III Physics and Mathematical Physics subjects listed under Specific Course Rule 9 of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

**Fifth Year (24 points)**

*Electrical and Electronic Engineering subjects*  
 4274 Project Work 5  
 Professional/Management units to the value of 5 points  
 Core technical units to the value of 8 points  
 Electives to the value of 4 points  
 Plus 2 points Level III Physics and Mathematical Physics subjects listed under Specific Course Rule 9 of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

**2. B.E./B.Sc; B.E./B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.) - Later Year entry:**

- (a) A student who has completed Level III of the Electrical and Electronic course, and who wishes concurrently to qualify for the degrees of B.E. and



B.Sc. (In either the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences), may undertake one year of full-time study in one of those Faculties at this stage before proceeding to further studies within the Faculty of Engineering. A student who wishes to do this is required to submit an application for admission to the Science or Mathematical Sciences degree course through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre.

- (b) Students wishing to proceed to the double degrees of Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Science majoring in Physics are advised that the choice of level III Physics options is greatly increased by a knowledge of 2656 Classical Mechanics II and 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II. For additional details see the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.
- (c) To major in Computer Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, a student must present passes (not conceded passes) in 1956 Computer Systems and subjects offered by the Department of Computer Science at Level II to the value of 6 points and at Level III to the value of 10 points. At least one subject must be from Group A below and at least one subject must be from Group B. Students who intend to take 9750 Honours Computer Science are referred to the statement on prerequisites for that subject (found under the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences).

#### Group A

5141	Computer Architecture
1234	Compiler Construction and Project
2328	Computer Networks and Applications
4468	Operating Systems

#### Group B

9811	Advanced Programming Paradigms
6378	Artificial Intelligence
9820	Numerical Analysis
2382	Programming Techniques
1116	Systems Analysis
6263	Software Engineering and Project

### 3. Arts studies combined with the B.E.(Electrical and Electronic)

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E. (Electrical and Electronic) and B.A. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

- (i) All the subjects for the Electrical and Electronic Engineering course with the exception of the following subjects amounting to eight (8) points:
- |                                   |                                    |     |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----|
| 2223                              | Engineering and Society E          | 1.5 |
| 4813                              | Heat Transfer & Power Transmission | 1.5 |
| 5891                              | Professional Engineering Skills    | 1.0 |
| 4 points of electives at Level IV |                                    | 4.0 |

- (ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 7.4 of these Specific Course Rules

Thus the B.E. (Electrical and Electronic)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

## 13 Information Technology and Telecommunications

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects to the total value of 96 points as indicated below:

### Level I

4003	Computer Applications I	3
9167	Design Graphics	1.5
5576	Electrical Systems A	1.5
4249	Electrical Systems B	2
2223	Engineering and Society E	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
1332	Engineering Programming IE	2.5
9663	Logic Design	1.5
9786	Mathematics I	6
5945	Physics IE	3

### Level II

3429	Circuit Analysis EE	1.5
1956	Computer Systems	2
5132	Data Structures and Algorithms	2
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
1996	Electronics II EE	1.5
1855	Experimental Electronics (IT&T) II	1.5
9877	Open Systems and Client/Server Computing	2
5891	Professional Engineering Skills	1
2430	Programming Paradigms	2
4614	Signals and Systems II	1.5
4569	Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods	2

*plus at least 4 points of options chosen from:*

3169	Database and Information Systems	2
3655	Numerical Methods	2
7416	Operations Research II	2

*note: Options must be chosen at Levels II and III such that a total of at least 10 points of options are completed by the end of Level III*

### Level III

4986	Communications Systems Principles	1
2328	Computer Networks and Applications	2
6991	Engineering Technology and Systems	2.5

4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II	2
5622 Microprocessor Systems	1.5
2382 Programming Techniques	2
2962 Signals and Systems III	2
6263 Software Engineering and Project	3
2208 Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III	2
3625 Telecommunications Networks and Protocols	1

plus at least 4 points of options chosen from:

9811 Advanced Programming Paradigms	2
6378 Artificial Intelligence	2
5141 Computer Architecture	2
9527 Engineering Communication ESL (E)*	2
4468 Operating Systems	2
2314 Optimisation III	2

\* Available only to students whose native language is not English

note: Options must be chosen at Levels II and III so that a total of at least 10 points of options are completed by the end of Level III. If the option 4468 Operating Systems is not taken at Level III, it must be taken at Level IV.

**Level IV**

1664 Broadband and ATM Networks	1
7192 Communications Theory	1
7797 Distributed Systems and Multimedia Communications	1
7437 Engineering and Business	3
5527 Mobile Communication Networks	1
4274 Project Work	5
4506 Reliability and Quality Control	2

plus at least 10 points chosen from:

9334 Advanced Communication Theory	2
3280 Advanced Computer Architecture C	2.5
1783 Advanced Operating Systems A	2.5
7513 Advanced Operating Systems B	2.5
9811 Advanced Programming Paradigms	2
1008 Advanced Signal Processing	1
6378 Artificial Intelligence	2
3908 Communication Network Design	2
3938 Coding and Cryptology III	2
5141 Computer Architecture	2
4468 Operating Systems *	2
1290 Optical Communications	1

2314 Optimisation III	2
8684 Parallel Computation	2.5
<i>either</i>	
9416 Real Time Systems	1
<i>or</i>	
5053 Real Time Systems B	2
9913 Signal Processing A	1
7663 Signal Processing B	1
4485 Teletraffic Models	2
9694 Transform Methods and Signal Processing	2

\* If the option 4468 Operating Systems is not taken at Level III, it must be taken at Level IV.

**notes:**

**1. Arts Studies combined with the B.E. (I.T. & T.)**

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E. (I. T. & T.) and B.A. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

(i) All the subjects for the I. T. & T. course with the exception of the following subjects amounting to eight (8) points:

9167 Design Graphics	1.5
2223 Engineering and Society E	1.5
5891 Professional Engineering Skills	1.0
Plus 4 points of electives at Level IV	

(ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 7.4 of these Specific Course Rules

Thus the B.E.(I. T. & T.)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

**14 Mechanical Engineering**

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects to the value of 24 points at each of Levels I, II, III and IV.

**Level I**

7422 Chemistry IHE*	3
9167 Design Graphics	1.5
2391 Dynamics	1.5
6714 Electrical Systems	1.5
5729 Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
6866 Materials I	1.5
9786 Mathematics I	6
5599 Physics IHE*	3
3018 Process Systems	1.5
6581 Statics	1.5

\*With the approval of the faculty a student may undertake the corresponding first-year Science subject in place of this subject

**Level II**

2452	Automatic Control I	1.5
1360	Computational and Experimental Techniques 1	1.5
7872	Design for Function	1.5
6791	Design Project (Level II) N	1.5
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
8781	Fluid Mechanics 1	1.5
4103	Machine Dynamics	1.5
6231	Manufacturing Engineering 1	1.5
8748	Mechanical Properties of Materials	1.5
8197	Mechatronics IM	1.5
7567	Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics*	2
2137	Stress Analysis and Design	2
1376	Thermodynamics 1	1.5
2187	Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2
9049	Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N	1

## Law subjects\*\*

9402	Legal Skills I	4
5272	Contract	4

Note: \*Students undertaking the combined B.E. (Mech.)/B.Sc. (Ma.& Comp.Sc.) course are advised to take the subjects 3997 Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical) and 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil) in lieu of 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics.

**Level III**

5893	Automatic Control II	1.5
4066	Computational and Experimental Techniques 2	1.5
2046	Design for Manufacture	1.5
8432	Design Project (Level III)	1.5
7980	Electronics	1.5
8682	Engineering and the Environment	1.5
6375	Engineering Communication	1
4383	Engineering Communication ESL (M)*	0
5424	Engineering Mathematics III	2
5526	Fluid Mechanics 2	1.5
9900	Heat Transfer	1.5
7915	Manufacturing Engineering 2	1.5
3441	Materials and Process Selection	1.5
4109	Solid Mechanics	1.5
4958	Structural Analysis and Design	1.5
9813	Thermodynamics 2	1.5
6602	Vibrations	1.5

## Law subjects\*\*

5499	Constitutional Law	4
4067	Criminal Law	4
3201	Law of Torts	4

**Level IV**

1483	Computational and Experimental Techniques 3	1
6393	Professional Engineering Practice	2
5802	Management 1A and 1B	1
4872	Project Level IV	8

## Law subjects\*\*

8932	Property	4
------	----------	---

\* available only to students whose native language is not English

\*\* Available only to students who have been admitted to the LL.B course

**Electives\***

A minimum of 6 selected from the following list. With the approval of the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering, subjects offered by other departments within the University may be included in the selection of electives. Of the six electives selected not less than four must be those offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

5962	Advanced Automatic Control	2
9274	Advanced Vibrations	2
9315	Aerospace Engineering	2
6804	Airconditioning	2
6119	Computational Fluid Dynamics (Engineering)**	2
2368	Elasticity**	2
3312	Engineering Acoustics	2
2301	Fracture Mechanics	2
9019	Joining of Materials	2
3586	Materials Selection and Failure Analysis	2
3972	Mathematical Studies in Mechanical Engineering**	2
7277	Mechanics of Composite Materials	2
4085	Mechanical Engineering Elective A	2
1406	Mechanical Engineering Elective B	2
7391	Small Business Finance	2
8404	Special Studies in Mechanical Engineering	2
4012	System Modelling and Simulation**	2
9694	Transform Methods and Signal Processing**	2

\*\* not offered by Department of Mechanical Engineering

\* Not all subjects are offered each year. Information as to which subjects are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment.

**notes:**

**1. Law Studies within the B.E.(Mech.) course**

- (a) Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law Studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must at the first attempt, successfully complete subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the B.E.(Mech.) before being eligible to take up their place in Law Studies
- (b) Candidates who have successfully completed subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the B.E.(Mech.) may apply for admission to Law Studies. Candidates must apply through the South Australian Tertiary Admission Centre (SATAC) in their first year in the B.E.(Mech.) course)
- (c) Candidates admitted under (a) or (b) above may count certain Law subjects towards both the degree of B.E.(Mech.) and Law Studies
- (d) To qualify for the award of the degree of B.E.(Mech.) and the degree of LL.B. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects below:

**First Year**

7422	Chemistry IHE*	3
9167	Design Graphics	1.5
2391	Dynamics	1.5
6714	Electrical Systems	1.5
5729	Engineering Computing I	1.5
2853	Engineering Planning & Design	1.5
6866	Materials I	1.5
9786	Mathematics I	6
5599	Physics IHE*	3
3018	Process Systems	1.5
6581	Statics	1.5

\* With the approval of the Faculty a student may undertake the corresponding first year Science subject in place of this subject.

**Second Year (1.5 point overload)**

1360	Computational and Experimental Techniques I	1.5
5272	Contract	4
7872	Design for Function	1.5
6791	Design Project (Level II)	1.5
1016	Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
9402	Legal Skills I	4
4103	Machine Dynamics	1.5
6231	Manufacturing Engineering I	1.5
8748	Mechanical Properties of Materials	1.5
7567	Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics	2

2137	Stress Analysis and Design	2
1376	Thermodynamics I	1.5
9049	Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N	1

**Third Year**

2452	Automatic Control I	1.5
4066	Computational and Experimental Techniques 2	1.5
5499	Constitutional Law	4
4062	Criminal Law	4
8432	Design Project (Level III)	1.5
8682	Engineering & the Environment	1.5
8781	Fluid Mechanics I	1.5
3201	Law of Torts	4
8197	Mechatronics IM	1.5
4109	Solid Mechanics	1.5
6602	Vibrations	1.5

**Fourth Year (0.5 point overload)**

5526	Fluid Mechanics 2	1.5
9900	Heat Transfer	1.5
4872	Project Level IV	8
8932	Property	4
9813	Thermodynamics 2	1.5

Plus a minimum 4 elective subjects\* offered by the Department, excluding 5962 Advanced Automatic Control. Of the 4 electives selected not less than 3 must be offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

\*Not all subjects are offered each year. Information as to which subjects are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment.

**Fifth and Sixth Years**

Years 5 & 6 are taken in accordance with the Specific Course Rules for the LL.B. Please refer to the relevant section in this Calendar.

**2. Direct entry B.E.(Mechanical)/B.Sc. (see also Specific Course Rule 7.2).**

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Mech.) and B.Sc. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

- (i) Level I Mechanical Engineering subjects as specified in Section 7.2 of these Specific Course Rules
- (ii) All the subjects for the Mechanical Engineering course at Levels II to IV specified in Specific Course Rule 14 above with the exception of the following subjects amounting to eight points:
 

3441	Materials and Process Selection	1.5
7980	Electronics (to be replaced by 5815 Electrical Circuits and Machines in the year 2000)	1.5
2046	Design for Manufacture	1.5
4958	Structural Analysis and Design	1.5

Two points of Level IV Electives with the proviso that at least four of the remaining electives must

be selected from subjects offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

Students should consult the Head of Department or nominee at enrolment.

- (iii) The Science requirements set out in Section 7.2 of these Specific Course Rules.

**3. Arts studies combined with the B.E.(Mech)**

To qualify for the award of the degrees of B.E.(Mech) and B.A. candidates are required to complete satisfactorily:

- (i) All the subjects for the Mechanical Engineering course, with the exception of the following subjects, amounting to eight (8) points:

Two electives at Level IV with the proviso that the remaining level IV electives must be chosen from subjects taught by the Department of Mechanical Engineering 4

6375 Engineering Communication 1

4958 Structural Analysis and Design 1.5

3441 Materials and Process Selection 1.5

- (ii) The Arts requirements set out in Section 7.4 of these Specific Course Rules.

Thus the B.E. (Mech)/B.A. may be completed in five years of full-time study without any overload.

**4. Program of study for the direct entry B.E.(Mechanical)/B.Ec. course**

To qualify for both the award of the degree of B.E.(Mechanical) and the degree of B.Ec., candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects to a total value of 119 points as indicated below:

**First Year**

7422 Chemistry IHE 3

9167 Design Graphics 1.5

2391 Dynamics 1.5

4309 Economics IA 3

6714 Electrical Systems 1.5

5729 Engineering Computing I 1.5

6866 Materials I 1.5

either

9786 Mathematics I\* 6

or

3617 Mathematics IIM\* 6

5599 Physics IHE 3

6581 Statics 1.5

Note: The B.Ec. degree requirement that students take 9101 Business Data Analysis I (3 points) will be considered satisfied by students taking Engineering Computing I at Level I and Probability and Statistics at Level II.

\* Students who have not taken SACE Stage 2 Mathematics will be required to take 3617 Mathematics IIM in lieu of 9786 Mathematics I. Such students must also take the Level II subject 9595 Mathematics IIM. The satisfactory completion of 9595 Mathematics IIM is in addition to the normal requirement of the B.E. course.

**Second Year**

2452 Automatic Control I 1.5

1360 Computational and Experimental Techniques I 1.5

7872 Design for Function 1.5

6791 Design Project (Level II) 1.5

1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series 2

2076 Economics IB 3

8781 Fluid Mechanics I 1.5

4103 Machine Dynamics 1.5

6231 Manufacturing Engineering I 1.5

8748 Mechanical Properties of Materials 1.5

8197 Mechatronics IM 1.5

7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics 2

2137 Stress Analysis and Design 2

1376 Thermodynamics I 1.5

9049 Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N 1

**Third Year**

5893 Automatic Control II 1.5

4066 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2 1.5

8432 Design Project (Level III) 1.5

6375 Engineering Communication 1

8682 Engineering & the Environment 1.5

5526 Fluid Mechanics II 1.5

9900 Heat Transfer 1.5

9893 Macroeconomics II 4

3441 Materials and Process Selection 1.5

8870 Microeconomics II 4

4109 Solid Mechanics 1.5

6602 Vibrations 1.5

9813 Thermodynamics II 1.5

**Fourth Year**

3784 Economic Data Analysis II 4

4339 Organisational Behaviour II 4

Plus at least 16 points of Level III Economics subjects chosen from those listed in Specific Course Rule 3.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Economics

Note: B.Ec. students currently must take one Economic History subject to qualify for the B.Ec. degree. This requirement is currently under review for B.E./B.Ec. students but as it stands, the B.E./B.Ec. students would need to take 9272 International Economic History III as one of their Level III Economics subjects. Please refer to the Specific Course Rules of the B.Ec. degree.

**Fifth Year**

1483 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3 1

2046 Design for Manufacture 1.5

5802 Management IA and IB	1
6393 Professional Engineering Practice	2
4872 Project Level IV	8
Plus at least 5 elective subjects offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering*	10

\*Not all subjects are offered each year. Information as to which subjects are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment. With the approval of the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering, subjects offered by other departments within the University may be included in the selection of electives. Of the five electives selected not less than four must be those offered by the department of Mechanical Engineering.

## 15 Mechatronic Engineering

Candidates are required to complete satisfactorily subjects to the value of 24 points at each of Levels I, II, III and IV:

### Level I

9167 Design Graphics	1.5
2391 Dynamics	1.5
5576 Electrical Systems A	1.5
4249 Electrical Systems B	2
9663 Logic Design	1.5
1332 Engineering Programming IE	2.5
2853 Engineering Planning and Design	1.5
6866 Materials I	1.5
9786 Mathematics I	6
5599 Physics IHE	3
6581 Statics	1.5

### Level II

2452 Automatic Control I	1.5
1956 Computer Systems	2
8099 Computational and Experimental Techniques 1 MX	1.5
7872 Design for Function	1.5
6791 Design Project (Level II) N	1.5
1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series	2
1996 Electronics IIEE	1.5
8781 Fluid Mechanics 1	1.5
4103 Machine Dynamics	1.5
2844 Mechatronics I	2
7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics*	2
2137 Stress Analysis and Design	2
1376 Thermodynamics 1	1.5
2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis	2

\* Students undertaking the combined B.E. (Mechatronic)/B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) course are advised to take the subjects 3997 Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical) and 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil) in lieu of 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics.

### Level III

5893 Automatic Control II	1.5
4066 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2	1.5
2046 Design for Manufacture	1.5
6598 Digital Microelectronics Design	2
8682 Engineering and the Environment	1.5
6375 Engineering Communication	1
4383 Engineering Communication (ESL (M))*	0
5424 Engineering Mathematics III	2
9900 Heat Transfer	1.5
3441 Materials and Process Selection	1.5
3154 Mechanical Signature Analysis	1.5
7559 Mechatronics II	1.5
6169 Mechatronics Project (Level III)	1.5
4109 Solid Mechanics	1.5
4958 Structural Analysis and Design	1.5
6602 Vibrations	1.5
9049 Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N	1

\* Available only to students whose native language is not English.

### Level IV

5962 Advanced Automatic Control	2
1483 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3	1
6393 Professional Engineering Practice	2
5802 Management 1A and 1B	1
3719 Mechatronics III	1.5
9071 Mechatronics Project (Level IV)	8
2283 Power Electronics	1
5053 Real Time Systems B	2
5136 Robotics	1.5

### Electives\*

At least two elective subjects from the following:

9274 Advanced Vibrations	2
9315 Aerospace Engineering	2
6804 Airconditioning	2
6119 Computational Fluid Dynamics (Engineering)**	2
2368 Elasticity**	2
3312 Engineering Acoustics	2

2301	Fracture Mechanics	2
9019	Joining of Materials	2
3972	Mathematical Studies in Mechanical Engineering**	2
4085	Mechanical Engineering Elective A	2
1406	Mechanical Engineering Elective B	2
7277	Mechanics of Composite Materials	2
8404	Special Studies in Mechanical Engineering	2
7391	Small Business Finance	2
4012	System Modelling and Simulation**	2
9694	Transform Methods and Signal Processing**	2

\* not all subjects are offered each year. Information as to which subjects are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment.

\*\* Subjects not offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

## 16 Practical experience

### (a) General

A total of twelve weeks' practical experience (of which a minimum 6 weeks should be under the supervision of a professional engineer) is required and this should be undertaken during the University vacations and normally completed before beginning the work of Level IV of the course.

The Faculty may grant either partial or total exemption from these requirements to a candidate who produces satisfactory evidence of practical experience obtained before their first enrolment in the Faculty; and in special cases, the Faculty may grant dispensation from the requirements.

Credit will not normally be given for periods of less than three consecutive weeks.

A candidate should seek a variety of practical experience appropriate to the candidate's academic level.

Before beginning a period of practical experience, a candidate may ensure that it will be satisfactory to the Faculty by consulting the Head of the department concerned.

Upon completion of each period of practical experience (and no later than the following 31 March) each candidate is required to submit to the Faculty office, on the prescribed form, a statement of practical experience gained, certified by

the employer for approval by the Faculty of Engineering.

### (b) Chemical Engineering

It is desirable that at least half of the total number of weeks specified in clause (a) be spent in an approved chemical factory or research establishment on plant operation or industrial research or development.

(c) Candidates in Mechanical and Mechatronic Engineering must complete the subject 9049 Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N, which will normally occupy a one-week period during a semester break. On satisfactory completion of 9049 Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N, candidates will be automatically credited with one week engineering experience towards the 12 week work experience requirement.

## 17 Transfers between courses

The Faculty of Engineering may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, permit a student to transfer with status from one Engineering course to another, or from any other course in the University or elsewhere to an Engineering course.

Any student contemplating such transfer should consult the Head of the Engineering Department responsible for the course to which the student wishes to transfer and apply for admission to the course through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre in the appropriate manner.

The Faculty has considered Technical and Further Education courses and how they articulate with the Bachelor of Engineering and a scheme of credit transfer from certain TAFE courses has been developed. Following admission to the Bachelor of Engineering course any student wishing to claim status must apply to the Faculty. Students must apply for admission to the course through the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre.

## Syllabuses

### prerequisite subject requirements

A student may not normally undertake a subject for which the prerequisite subject requirements have not been satisfied. Although the Faculty of Engineering is reluctant to waive the prerequisite requirements of a subject, it is recognised that there can be situations where it is appropriate. Accordingly, if a student has sound academic reasons for a waiver of the requirement, he or she should apply to the Faculty of Engineering through the Head of the Department which offers the subject concerned.

### Engineering Communications

#### 5529 Engineering Communication ESL (H)

#### 3299 Engineering Communication ESL (C)

#### 9527 Engineering Communication ESL (E)

2 points semester 1

#### 4383 Engineering Communication ESL (M)

0 points semester 1

#### Level III

1 lecture, 2 hours discipline-specific language tutorials per week

*restrictions:* not to be counted towards any degree together with 9007 Communication Skills (ESL) or 1496 Communication Skills. This subject is available only to students whose native language is not English. Students eligible to enrol are: International students from language backgrounds other than English who presented an English language score (IELTS or TOEFL) for admission, or who entered via a Foundation Studies Program; students resident in Australia whose admission was based on Year 12 matriculation studies in a language other than English.; students resident in Australia who were eligible to take an ESL unit in Year 11 or Year 12.

*corequisite:* Students must be enrolled in a course offered by the Division of Engineering and Mathematical Sciences.

The subject provides language development in English as a second language for the purposes of oral and written communication in the context of the study of Engineering at third year level. It introduces linguistic principles as tools to assist communication in English as a second language and in cross-cultural settings. Class work is designed to develop the capacity of students for communication (in speaking, listening, writing and reading) relevant to their current studies and intended careers in the fields of engineering and computing. Language development tasks will be project-based and require students to take themes chosen from the disciplines in which they are enrolled. Tasks and

assignments will focus on technical writing, preparing reports, reading, informal technical discussion and formal oral presentation.

*assessment:* 3 written assignments 60%; informal and formal oral presentations 30%; tutorial participation and regular weekly language work 10%.

### Level I

#### 6878 Chemistry I

See B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

#### 7422 Chemistry IHE

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; 4 x 3 hour practicals; a number of interactive computer assessed exercises throughout the semester

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Chemistry

An introduction to the molecular view of materials and the biosphere; introductory theories of molecule formation and structure, of intermolecular forces, of solution formation, reaction rates and equilibria; chemistry of both synthetic and biological polymers: polyalkenes, polyesters and polyamides; peptides, proteins and polysaccharides; brief topics in environmental chemistry.

*assessment:* end of semester exam 80%; laboratory work assessed during practical classes 20%. Further details given in the preliminary lecture

#### 4003 Computer Applications I

3 points semester 2

3 lectures, hours practical per week; 1 tutorial per fortnight

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 or equivalent

This subject aims to provide students with an understanding of the use of computers as tools, treating computer applications from the user's perspective. It provides a basis for proficiency in use of computer-based tools in technical domains. It also provides a context for design of application software for students continuing in computer science. Topics covered: introduction - brief history of computer applications, overview of computer systems organisation. Operating systems - overview, file systems, command languages, utilities, graphical user interfaces. Document preparation: text editing, word processing, images, revision tracking and version control, hypertext and multimedia. Databases - introduction to database structures, tools, schema, queries, report generation, application-specific databases. Spreadsheets: concepts



and techniques, financial applications, graphing. Networks - network physical and logical overview, tools and applications, distributed systems, authentication, security. Embedded computers: aspects of control, reliability, safety. Future directions - trends and projections.

*assessment:* written exam, practical, tutorial work

### 9167 Design Graphics

1.5 points semester 1 or 2

13 hours lectures, 39 hours practice classes in design office

Design methods and the influence of design and computers in manufacturing; the language of drawing including sketching; instrument drawing; orthogonal and axonometric projection; visualisation; dimensioning; tolerancing; manufacturing methods and an introduction to CAD.

*assessment:* continuous assessment plus final exam - details at beginning of the semester

### 2391 Dynamics

1.5 points semester 2

24 hours lectures, 12 hours tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Kinematics of particles and rigid bodies; rectilinear, and curvilinear motion; motion relative to moving axis. Kinetics of particles and rigid bodies: application of Newton's Laws, and the principles of work, energy, power, and momentum in mechanical systems. Conservation of energy and momentum.

*assessment:* mid-semester tests, tutorial exercise, exam

### 6714 Electrical Systems

1.5 points semester 2

20 hours lectures, 6 hours tutorials, 9 hours practical classes

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Basic concepts of electrical circuits, analogue and digital electronics and electromechanical energy conversion are introduced to explain the salient operating features of commonly encountered electrical and electronic systems. Examples of applications will include: the transducers, convertors and processing elements in data acquisition systems; simple computer architecture and interfacing; power distribution systems and electric motor applications.

*assessment:* assignments, practical work, final exam - details at beginning of the semester

### 5576 Electrical Systems A

1.5 points semester 1

20 hours lectures, 6 hours tutorials, 4 hours practical classes

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Circuit concepts: definitions and conventions, circuit elements and sources, network topology, R, L and C circuit elements. Introduction to steady-state alternating current circuits, phasor methods, power and energy. Circuit analysis methods. Principles of electronic circuits: representation of diode and transistor action; waveshaping circuits, amplifiers.

*assessment:* assignments, practical work, final exam - details at beginning of the semester

### 4249 Electrical Systems B

2 points semester 2

24 hours lectures, 6 hours tutorials, 6 hours practical classes

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Fields and Electrodynamics: revision of elementary concepts. Dipoles - fields, strengths, torques and forces. Magnetic forces. Magnetic flux and continuity. Faraday's and Ampere's laws, inductance. Dielectric and magnetic media: polarisation, magnetisation and flux density vectors. Induced surface and volume charge, pole and current densities. Energy storage. Basis of lumped circuit theory. Forms of magnetism. Hysteresis and energy dissipation. Principles of Rotating Machines and transformers. Saturation effects. Instruments and standards.

*assessment:* assignments, practical work, final exam - details at beginning of the semester

### 5729 Engineering Computing I

1.5 points semester 1 or 2

17 hours lectures, 15 hours of practical/tutorial classes

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Introductory computing: Introductory Programming(ANSI'C'); introduction to engineering applications-oriented software.

*assessment:* written exam, tests; performance in the computer-aided teaching suite; development and use of software for solving problems relevant to engineering

**2853 Engineering Planning and Design**

1.5 points semester 1, semester 2

39 hours lectures, tutorials, project work

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Introduction to engineering: engineering planning and design methodology: basic systems concepts; creative aspects of design; economic, environmental and social evaluation of engineering projects; decision theory; case studies.

*assessment:* project 50%; exam 50% - full details available at the beginning of the subject

**2223 Engineering and Society E**

1.5 points full year

13 lectures; group project

Survey of the scope of the discipline of electronic, electrical and computer systems engineering. Identification of the major sub-disciplines, tracing their history, present-day application and key issues in their future development, bringing out the links between professional practice and the content of the undergraduate course. The role of the engineer: interaction with the community, ethics, responsibilities.

*assessment:* project work

**1332 Engineering Programming I E**

2.5 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 practical a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2 or equivalent

Aspects of Unix and applications; algorithm design and problem solving; Ada programming; constants, variables, basic types, subtypes, derived types, arrays, records, files, selection, repetition, procedures, functions, packages and exceptions; introduction to software engineering; debugging; correctness and complexity of simple algorithms. Basic computer organisations: von Neumann architecture; data representation; machine instruction set.

*assessment:* written exam, practical work

**8954 Environmental Biology I**

3 points semester 1

See B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

**9663 Logic Design**

1.5 points semester 2

1 lecture, practical work each week

Logic gates. Boolean algebra. Combinational logic design: Karnaugh Map, Quine-McClusky. Number systems: fixed-point signed and unsigned numbers). Standard combinational logic functions: multiplexers and demultiplexers, adders, coders and decoders. Flip-flops. Synchronous sequential logic design. Standard sequential logic functions: registers, counters, shift registers. Finite state machine design.

*assessment:* assignments and examination.

**6866 Materials I**

1.5 points semester 2

20 lectures; 10 hours laboratory

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

The mechanical properties of materials, the distinction between elastic and plastic deformation of crystalline solids, the theoretical strength of crystalline solids, dislocations. Rheological properties of materials, models of viscoelastic behaviour. The formation of crystalline solids. Direct observation of the microstructure of materials. The Gibbs phase rule and its application to the interpretation of phase diagrams. Phase transformations under equilibrium and non-equilibrium conditions with particular reference to binary systems of special engineering significance. The failure of materials in engineering service. Polymers and composites.

*assessment:* written exam; performance in laboratory classes - full details at beginning of subject

**9786 Mathematics I**

See B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

**3643 Physics I**

See B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

**5599 Physics IHE**

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours practical work a week

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

*corequisites:* students are strongly encouraged to take 9786 Mathematics I in parallel with this course.

Classical mechanics (calculus based): vector kinematics, Newton's laws of motion, gravitation, work, energy, conservative forces, momentum, collisions, rotational motion. Relativity: kinematics,

Lorentz transformations, time dilation, length contraction, transformation of velocities. Oscillations, Waves and Sound: simple harmonic motion, transverse and longitudinal waves, superposition, interference, standing waves, Fourier decomposition. Optics: Fermat's principle, geometric optics, interference, physical optics, diffraction, introduction to lasers and holography.

*assessment:* written exam; assignments, practical work

### 5945 Physics IE

3 points full year

36 lectures, 12 tutorials, 12 three-hour practicals

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

*assumed concurrent subject:* 9786 Mathematics I

Oscillations, Waves and Sound: simple harmonic motion, transverse and longitudinal waves, superposition, interference, standing waves, Fourier decomposition. Optics: Fermat's principle geometric optics, interference, physical optics, diffraction, introduction to lasers and holography. Relativity: kinematics, Lorentz transformations, time dilation, length contraction, transformation of velocities, relativistic momentum and energy. Quantum Theory: X-rays as waves and photons. Photoelectric and Compton effects, pair production, de Broglie waves, uncertainty principle, the quantum mechanical wave function.

*assessment:* written exams, assignments, practical work

### 3018 Process Systems

1.5 points semester 2

20 hours lectures; 10 hours tutorial/practice classes

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Introduction to process systems; conservation of mass, energy and momentum; transfer of mass, energy and momentum. Application of basic physico-chemical principles to solving simple engineering problems eg in combustion, energy conversion, electric power generation, fluid flow, heat transfer, and mass transfer.

*assessment:* written exam; performance in tutorial and practical classes - full details at beginning of subject

### 6581 Statics

1.5 points semester 1

20 lectures, 10 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 and 2, Physics

Basic concepts. Concepts of a force and equilibrium at a point. Moments and rigid body statics. Friction

forces. Distributed forces. Geometry including areas, volumes and centroids. Application to determinate Structures. Pin jointed trusses, beams, shear force, bending moments. Cables, Hydrostatics.

*assessment:* written exam; performance in tutorial work - details available at beginning of semester

## Chemical Engineering

Website: <http://www.chemeng.adelaide.edu.au/>

### Level II

#### 9653 Chemistry IIE

See B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

#### 8845 Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)

2 points semester 2

78 hours of practical work

*corequisites:* 8601 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics, 6283 Chemical Process Principles II

Fluid mechanics laboratory program plus a project in chemical engineering computing.

*assessment:* assignments, project reports

#### 3798 Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics

2 points semester 2

26 lectures, 26 tutorials

available only to B.E.(Chemical) students admitted to the LL.B or combined B.E.(Chem)/B.Sc.

*assumed knowledge:* 3018 Process Systems

Conservation of mass and energy; entropy; thermodynamics properties of real gases; multicomponent mixtures; phase equilibrium in mixtures; equilibrium for reacting systems; analysis of power and refrigeration cycles.

*assessment:* assignments and final exam

#### 6283 Chemical Process Principles II

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical work a week

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I, 3018 Process Systems

Chemical process principles: process calculations (material and energy balance calculations); numerical solution of mass and energy balances; introductory design project based on lecture materials

*assessment:* final examination; process design report

### 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

2 points semester 1  
2 lectures a week; tutorial, 1-hour practical a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). With approval of the Dean, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in 9595 Mathematics IIM and level II Applied Mathematics subjects.

*restriction:* this subject may not be presented towards a degree together with 7243 Differential Equations II.

Ordinary differential equations: First order, second order, series solutions. Fourier series for functions of arbitrary period, half range expansions, even and odd functions, complex form of Fourier series. Partial differential equations: heat equation, separation of variables, wave equation, Laplace's equation. Applications in boundary value problems.

*assessment:* final exam; small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this subject.

### 8601 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics

2 points semester 2  
26 lectures, 26 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I, 3018 Process Systems

The statics and dynamics of fluids. Considerable emphasis is placed on the solutions of fluid flow problems frequently encountered in the process industries.

*assessment:* exam; up to 20% for class-work

### 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

2 points semester 2  
2 lectures a week; tutorial, 1-hour practical a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). With the approval of the Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in 9595 Mathematics IIM (provided it is offered) and level II Applied Mathematics II subjects.

Laplace transforms of derivatives and integrals, applications to differential equations (approximately 9 lectures). Probability calculus. Statistical methods: estimation of means and variances; inferences on means; simple analysis of variance; simple linear regression; inferences on probabilities; contingency tables (approximately 17 lectures).

*assessment:* final exam; small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this subject.

### 3997 Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical)

2 points semester 2  
26 lectures, 6 tutorials, 6 practicals

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). With the approval of the Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in 9595 Mathematics IIM and this subject.

*restriction:* may not be presented together with 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics or 1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis.

A problem-solving course that introduces typical problems met in engineering courses and presents numerical methods to solve these problems. Contents include heat transfer and fluid flow, with methods including numerical solution of ordinary and partial differential equations, solutions of systems of linear and nonlinear equations, optimisation problems, and interpolation.

*assessment:* written and computer assignments, exam; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this subject

### 7543 Process Heat Transfer

1.5 points semester 2  
24 lectures, 15 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 3018 Process Systems

The study of heat transfer by conduction, convection and radiation in chemical process systems. The topics include problem solution by analytical as well as numerical methods. Theoretical and practical aspects of design are discussed.

*assessment:* exam; up to 20% for class work

### 2879 Stress Analysis (C)

1.5 points semester 1  
20 lectures, 10 tutorial, 9 hours practical work

Topics relevant to Chemical and Civil and Environmental Engineering taken from: Mechanical properties of materials, stresses and strains, normal and shear, stress-strain relationships, temperature stresses, elastic theory. Beams; distribution of stress due to bending, moment-curvature relationships. Beams; shear stresses. Beams; composite bending stresses. Beams; deflections of simply supported and encastre beams by

integration. Statically indeterminate beams. Combined stresses, failure theories, stress concentration. Experimental stress analysis to illustrate the above.

*assessment:* exam; satisfactory completion of practical work

### Level III

#### 3824 Chemical Engineering Projects III

4 points full year

78 hours practical work, 20 lectures, 20 tutorials

*prerequisites:* 6283 Chemical Process Principles II; and 8845 Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)

*assumed knowledge:* 7543 Process Heat Transfer, 6283 Chemical Process Principles II, 8601 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics

*corequisites:* 8310 Process Control and Instrumentation, 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics, 8462 Kinetics and Reactor Design, 5909 Transport Phenomena

A laboratory program illustrating principles of transport theory, fluid mechanics, unit operations, process dynamics and control and kinetics and reactor design; and a lecture course on report writing, project and people management, and data analysis.

*assessment:* project reports, assignments, final exam - details at beginning of subject

#### 3802 Essay and Seminar

2 points semester 2

Tutorials and discussion with supervisor

Essay to be researched and prepared on a topic of general interest assigned by the Department. Seminar presentation on essay topic

*assessment:* 4000 word essay 50%; presentation 50%

#### 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics

3 points semester 1

26 lectures, 26 tutorials

*prerequisite:* 8601 Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics

Description of particulate systems. Multiphase flows: fundamentals and application to design and analysis of physical separation and transport processes.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

#### 6441 Introduction to Biochemical Engineering

2 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical work a week

Introduction to the fundamentals of microbiology; proteins and enzymes; kinetics of enzyme-catalyzed

reactions; applied enzyme catalysis; industrial enzyme processes.

*assessment:* examination, assignments

#### 8462 Kinetics and Reactor Design

2.5 points semester 1

26 lectures. 26 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* Level II Applied Mathematics subjects to the value of 6 points, 9653 Chemistry IIE

The theory of simple and complex chemical kinetic systems and their application to the design of commercial-scale reactors.

*assessment:* assignments, examination

#### 2134 Materials III (CH)

2 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 6866 Materials I

Mechanical and rheological properties materials. Role of dislocations and imperfections. Case studies in phase transformations. Polymers and composites. Fracture behaviour of materials. Merit indices and material selection. Electrochemical engineering including corrosion and corrosion prevention, electroplating, electromachining, fuel cells, energy storage and electrochemical synthesis. High temperature oxidation.

*assessment:* assignments, laboratory work, exam

#### 8310 Process Control and Instrumentation

2.5 points semester 2

26 lectures, 26 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* Level II Applied Mathematics subjects to the value of 6 points, 6283 Chemical Process Principles II

Control: introduction to linear process control, including analysis of first and second order process systems dynamics and control. Instrumentation: topics include commonly used primary sensing elements, signal transmission for digital and analogue systems, final control elements.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

#### 8096 Process Design and Plant Engineering

2 points semester 2

Lecture, 3 hours practical a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 6283 Chemical Process Principles II, 8845 Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)

Principles of process design and plant engineering. An introductory design project is solved using computer-aided process design techniques. Lectures on electrical

safety, selection of electrical machines, electrical distribution and process design

*assessment:* project report, exam

### 5578 Separation Processes

2 points semester 2

24 lectures, 15 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 6283 Chemical Process Principles II

Stage-wise and continuous contact processes; single and multi-stage operation; use of reflux; analysis and design. Processes considered include: liquid-liquid extractions, leaching, stripping, gas absorption, and distillation.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### 5909 Transport Phenomena

2 points semester 2

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* Level II Applied Mathematics subjects to the value of 6 points

An introduction to the transfer of momentum, thermal energy and mass by molecular means using shell balance and conservation equations. Turbulent transport and boundary layer methods are also discussed.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### Level IV

All Level I, II and III subjects are to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of the Head of Chemical Engineering.

### 2549 Advanced Chemical Engineering

2 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics; 5909 Transport Phenomena

Topics on advanced chemical engineering selected from the fields of reaction engineering and fluid and particle technology.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### 2932 Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* material contained in subjects in the first three levels of the B.E.(Chem.) course

*prerequisites:* 5578 Separation Processes

Application of fundamental principles to the analysis of chemical process unit operations for design and operational management.

*assessment:* exam; up to 20% for class-work

### 4459 Chemical Engineering Laboratory Projects IV

2 points semester 1

78 hours practical work

*corequisites:* 2932 Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes.

A series of projects based on lectures. Emphasis on teamwork and project management. Originality and quality of report writing and presentation are taken into account.

*assessment:* project reports

### 7348 Industrial Economics and Management

2 points semester 2

39 lectures, 10 tutorials.

The life cycle of a chemical processing system from the research and development behind the initial concept through process design construction and operations management. Topics covered include patents, capital investment evaluation, construction planning and control, cost planning and control, process optimisation, basic management principles and a general treatment of the structure and environment of industry.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### 5058 Plant Design Project

6 points semester 2

10 lectures, 25 tutorials, 150 hours practical work.

*prerequisites:* 8096 Process Design and Plant Engineering

*corequisites:* 2932 Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes

Topics comprise sources and estimation of data, costing and economic analysis of alternative proposals, the application of Process Engineering and Operations Research techniques to the selection, sizing, design and optimisation of equipment and processes (including utilities), project scheduling and control, and plant operation and safety considerations. Project: the project involves the economic comparison of alternative processes for the manufacture of a nominated chemical product, the study of a selected process, calculation of material and energy balances, preparation of flow sheets, design of selected plant items, an assessment of factors affecting plant safety, estimation of plant cost

and process economics, preparation of a design report and drawing of plant lay-out.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### 1488 Process Dynamics and Control

2 points semester 2

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 8310 Process Control and Instrumentation.

The principles of process dynamics, stability and design of process control loops, overall plant control, and digital control systems. The theory is developed to a stage where it may be applied to a wide variety of practical problems in design and operation of chemical process plant.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### Level IV electives

Electives to the value of 8 points to be selected from the following list -not all subjects will be offered each year. Information on subject availability is available from the Department of Chemical Engineering. With the approval of the Head of the Department of Chemical Engineering, subjects offered by other departments within the Faculty of Engineering may be included in the selection of electives.

### 6238 Advanced Materials Engineering

2 points semester 2

26 hours lecture, 26 hours practical work

*assumed knowledge:* 6866 Materials I, 7738 Materials III(C)

The selection and fabrication of materials for engineering applications including corrosive and high temperature environments, structural and low alloy steels, the relation of structural variable sin polymers to their engineering properties, engineering properties of specific polymers. Processing and selection of plastics.

*assessment:* assignments, laboratory work, exam

### 2098 AI Applications in Engineering Design

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

The application of artificial intelligence techniques to engineering design. Topics include: rule-based systems, forward and backward chaining; list processing; the elements of heuristic search.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### 2532 Biochemical Engineering

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

A review of fundamentals of microbiology; the growth curve; kinetics of substrate utilisation, product formation, bio-mass production in cell cultures and inactivation (death) of cells.; design and analysis of biological reactors, bio-reactors, sterilisation reactors, applications; product recovery operations; bio-process economics.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### 4668 Biomedical Engineering

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

An introductory course on the application of engineering knowledge and principles in the medical area. Topics include engineering in orthopaedics; biomechanics; tissue and spinal mechanics; materials; lasers, radiography; magnetic resonance imaging; nuclear medicine; medical ultrasound and image processing.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### 8014 Chemical Engineering Research Project

2 points full year

150 hours practical work/seminars

*restrictions:* entry subject to approval of Head of Department

Candidates are required to: complete satisfactorily a research project and submit a written report on a topic specified by the department; present a short seminar on their project results at the end of semester 2.

### 1400 Chemical Engineering Research Project II

4 points full year

200 hours of practical work and seminar

*restrictions:* by permission of Head of Department

See 8014 above for syllabus details

### 8273 Combustion Processes

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 8462 Kinetics and Reactor Design

Basic principles which form the background to combustion phenomena. Topics include explosions in closed vessels, flames and combustion waves,

detonation waves in gases, combustion of hydrocarbons, combustion in mixed and condensed phases, high explosives, heating applications, combustion and the environment.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### 9988 Environmental Engineering

2 points semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics

26 lectures, 13 tutorials.

The study of air and water pollution; pollutant dispersion; control equipment; primary, secondary and tertiary waste-water treatment; landfill and hazardous wastes.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### 5734 Hydrocarbon Reservoirs

2 points semester 1

*assumed knowledge:* 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

Introduction to broad concepts of petroleum geology, evaluation of the production capabilities of hydrocarbon reservoirs using well log data, geophysical basin characteristics and mathematical and physical models of porosity and permeability.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### 9949 Industrial Rheology

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics, 5909 Transport Phenomena

Characterisation of fluid flow behaviour with particular emphasis on industrial suspensions, polymers and composites. Applications include the design and optimisation of systems for handling, processing and transporting non-Newtonian fluids.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### 1532 Minerals Processing

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics

the application of chemical engineering principles to minerals processing operations, including flotation, size reduction, gravity separation and hydrometallurgy.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### 6856 Particulate Technology

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 9816 Fluid and Particle Mechanics

A subject describing the behaviour of particulate systems. Topics include: particle size distributions; sampling; population balances; kinetics of growth, aggregation and breakage; mixing of particulates and stress distributions in granular solids.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### 9871 Plant and Safety Engineering

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

The subject covers the management of safe operation and the care and maintenance of process-plant equipment in an integrated operational context. The studies will include the interpretation of industrial standards and legal requirements, in occupational health and safety, in environmental matters and in hazard and operability studies. Also covered are the techniques and methods for the quantitative assessment of plant reliability and availability and their effects on plant throughput.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### 3324 Reaction Engineering

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 8462 Kinetics and Reactor Design and Level II Applied Mathematics subjects to the value of 6 points

The study of advanced kinetics and reactor design in chemical processing systems, including temperature and pressure effects in reactors and fundamental design strategies for heterogeneous reactor systems.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### 2088 Special Management Studies

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

Specialist management topics, including quality improvement through the application of statistical methods.

*assessment:* assignments, exam



**1172 Special Studies in Chemical Engineering**

2 points full year  
*assumed knowledge:* as prescribed by the Head of Chemical Engineering

26 lectures, tutorials

Special topics in Chemical Engineering as determined by the Head of the Chemical Engineering Department. This subject may be offered from time to time and will be taught by visiting academic/s.

*assessment:* determined by the Head of Department

**1872 Thermal Process Synthesis and Integration**

2 points : semester 1

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 6283 Chemical Process Principles II

Design and synthesis of HEN (heat exchanger networks) including evolutionary and algorithmic methods. Integration of power, work, separation and energy systems. Flexibility and operability studies; retrofit situations.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

**Civil Engineering**

**Website:** <http://www.aelmg.adelaide.edu.au/civeng/>

**Level II****4781 Construction and Surveying**

2 points semester 1

32 hours

Topics to be chosen from: the construction industry: its structure, promoters, consultants, contractors, contract systems, contract documents, tendering. Basic construction processes and equipment employed in excavation, open cut, trenching and tunnelling foundations, concreting and steel fabrication and erection, selection of materials. Major fields of civil engineering and building works: bridges, roads, railways, airports, harbour works, water supply works, buildings and special structures. Construction planning and organisations: application of programming techniques including: bar charts, critical path method, resource scheduling, site organisation, site personnel communication, cost control, responsibilities. Elements of surveying, including linear measurement, levelling and theodolite.

*assessment:* details advised at beginning of semester

**9290 Design of Structures II**

4 points full year

64 hours lectures, tutorials, design work; practical work/site visits

*prerequisites:* Pass (not Conceded Pass) in 6581 Statics and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I)

*corequisites:* 8077 Strength of Materials IIA

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I

Introduction to both design procedures and the fundamental principles that govern the behaviour of structural elements. Structural forms, limit states, gravity and wind loads, load paths, bracing and effective lengths. Construction materials, their non-linear behaviour and idealised properties. Non-linear ultimate strength analysis of the flexural, shear and axial capacity of structural elements. Linear serviceability analysis of structural elements. Ductility of flexural members.

*assessment:* detailed at start of year

**7600 Differential Equations (Civil)**

1.5 points semester 1

2 lectures a week for 10 weeks, 4 tutorials, 5 practicals

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I).

With the approval of the Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in 9595 Mathematics IIM and this subject

*restriction:* may not be presented together with 7243 Differential Equations II or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Ordinary differential equations: first order, second order, series solutions. Partial differential equations: heat equation, wave equation, Laplace's equation, separation of variables. Applications in boundary value problems.

*assessment:* written and computer assignments, exam; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this subject

**3147 Geology for Engineers**

2 points semester 2

20 lectures, 10 three-hour practicals

An introduction to the basic geological background needed for civil and environmental engineers, covering the theory of plate tectonics and the evolution of our planet; igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rock genesis; geophysics and the structure of the Earth's interior; economic geology; structural geology;

mineralogy. Environmental geology issues will be dealt with at the end of the semester. There will be laboratory-based practicals introducing geological mapping and identification of minerals and rocks, and also field-based practicals including visits to civil engineering constructions, with an emphasis on the geological aspects.

*assessment:* theory exam 50%; practical exams, laboratory work, field excursions (attendance and report) (compulsory and non-redeemable) 50% - minimum of 40% must be obtained in both the theory and practical sections to obtain a pass

### **4760 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II**

2 points semester 2

32 hours lectures/tutorials; computer practicals

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I, 6581 Statics

Introduction to numerical methods in engineering: approximations and errors; sorting and searching arrays; linear algebraic equations; roots of equations; curve fitting; numerical differentiation and integration; ordinary differential equations; solution of a broad range of civil engineering numerical problems using one of the programming languages.

*assessment:* classwork 40%; final exam 60%

### **8799 Environmental Engineering II**

2 points semester 1

32 hours lectures/ assignments; field trips

The subject serves as an introduction to the field of environmental engineering and allows the student to gain a preliminary understanding of the requirements of the environmental engineer. It covers a range of topics selected from - ecologically sustainable development; legal requirements and regulations in South Australia relating to the environment; the preparation of Environment Impact Statements; introduction to pollutants and nutrients in water; the management of solid wastes; air and noise pollution; environmental audits and environmental management. The subject includes a visit to a site of interest around Adelaide.

*assessment:* tutorials 30%, exam 70%

### **3290 Geotechnical Engineering II**

2 points semester 2

32 hours contact; directed study

*assumed knowledge:* 6581 Statics; 9786 Mathematics I

An introduction to the fundamentals of soil and rock mechanics. The overall objective is to provide an awareness of the types of problems encountered in this field and to cover a number of areas that are

fundamental to more advanced study. Topics included are: the origin and composition of soils: processes that form soils; mineralogy; crystallography. The state of a soil: phase relationships and measurement; soil classification; in situ vertical total and effective stresses; the behaviour of soils: Strength - Shear strength of sands and clays, Mohr-Coulomb failure criterion, measurement; Compressibility - Introduction to settlement and consolidation; Permeability - Water flow and measurement; lateral earth pressure: Rankine states; basic retaining wall design calculations; expansive soils: Shrink/swell phenomena; soil suction; measurement; heave calculation; AS2870; basics of residential footing design, cracking and articulation; soil improvement: compaction - concepts, measurement and field techniques; other techniques - briefly. Site investigations and data collection: Planning site investigations; AS1726; in situ testing.

*assessment:* exams 70%; exercises 30%

### **3557 Statistical Methods (Civil)**

1.5 points semester 2

17 lectures, 8 tutorials, 8 practicals

Probability and statistical methods: sample mean and variance, random variables, distributions, quality control, fitting straight lines.

*assessment:* final exam; small percentage allocated to class exercises, computing; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in the subject

### **8077 Strength of Materials IIA**

3 points semester 1

51 hours lectures, tutorials, practicals

*prerequisites:* Pass in 6581 Statics (not Conceded Pass) and 9786 Mathematics I

Topics to be chosen from: elastic, elastic-plastic; plane stress and strain; constitutive relationships, principal stress and strain; failure criteria; stresses in thick cylinders; bending and shearing stresses in beams, deflections of beams; asymmetric bending; Euler buckling; short and long columns; torsion of solid and hollow circular sections; elastic axis; introduction to statistical indeterminacy and simple redundant structures; work and strain energy concepts.

*assessment:* exam, assignments

### **9578 Water Engineering IIA**

4 points full year

64 hours lectures, tutorials, practical work; directed study

An introduction to hydraulic engineering. Description and properties of fluids: hydrostatics, laws of inviscid

flow; continuity, energy and momentum equations; dimensional analysis and model theory; steady uniform and non-uniform flows in closed conduits; flow of real fluids; introduction to sediment transport; flow measurement in pipes and open channels; steady uniform flow in open channels. Elements of hydrology including: hydrological cycle; statistics, rainfall intensities; runoff from undeveloped catchments; stormwater drainage; flood frequency analysis; basic hydrologic processes in a catchment. Rainfall processes, introduction to meteorology; evapotranspiration; interception; infiltration; flow through porous media; runoff processes; streamflow; unit hydrographs; temporal patterns; initial loss and continuing loss. Introduction to yield analysis, reservoir sizing; level pool routing and runoff routing.

*assessment:* examination 60%, assignment 15% laboratories 15%, design 10%

### Level III

#### 9566 Engineering Management and Planning

2 points semester 2  
32 hours lectures, tutorials

Basic economic concepts; project evaluation including benefit-cost analysis and multi-objective planning; use of mathematical models and optimisation in the planning process; decision analysis; applications to civil engineering practice.

*assessment:* exam 65%; assignment, quizzes 35%

#### 7455 Engineering Modelling and Analysis III

2 points semester 1  
32 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisite:* 4760 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II

*assumed knowledge:* 7600 Differential Equations (Civil); 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil)

Probabilistic analysis; revision of basic probability concepts; jointly distributed random variables; common distributions including: normal, log-normal, gamma, extreme value distributions; transformations of data; empirical determination of distributions; parameter estimation; regression and correlation analysis; first order, second moment methods and reliability; Monte Carlo simulation; auto-correlation, cross-correlation, multiple regression; Markov processes; random number generation; Civil Engineering examples, computer session problems. Numerical methods; eigensystems; Fourier transform spectral methods; integration of coupled sets of ordinary differential equations; systems of non-linear equations; finite difference methods. Computing; advanced programming concepts, spreadsheet macros, UNIX.

*assessment:* classwork 20%; final exam 80%; successful completion of computer practical sessions

#### 4611 Environmental Engineering III

2 points semester 1  
32 hours lectures, tutorials.

*assumed knowledge:* 5206 Water Engineering and Design II

Water pollution: sources and characteristics. Water quality criteria, water and wastewater treatment processes. Environmental Geotechnics.

*assessment:* exams, assignments

#### 3127 Geotechnical Engineering Design III

3 points full year  
48 hours lectures, tutorials, practical work or equivalent; design; directed study

*prerequisite:* 3290 Geotechnical Engineering II

Analysis and design of shallow foundations - changes in stresses, compressibility, bearing capacity; analysis and design of deep foundations ultimate capacity of single piles and pile groups; seepage; in situ testing; advanced topics in triaxial testing; slope stability; pavement design

*assessment:* exams 50%; coursework 50%

#### 6790 Mechanical Design

2 points semester 2  
11 lectures, 30 hours in Design office

*assumed knowledge:* 2391 Dynamics

Introduction to heat transfer by conduction, convection and radiation. Outline of thermal modelling methods. Mechanical power transmission by V-belts, gears and chains. Disk clutches and brakes.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

#### 4967 Structural Design III (Concrete)

3 points semester 2  
48 hours lectures, design work, tutorials

*prerequisites:* 9290 Design of Structures II

*assumed knowledge:* 8077 Strength of Materials IIA

*corequisites:* 3718 Structural Mechanics IIIA

Design methodology, preliminary design procedures, simplified methods of analysis of framed buildings and approximate proportioning methods, presentation of design calculations for concrete structures. Application of plasticity concepts to concrete structures. Detailed design procedures for reinforced concrete structures including beams, slab systems and columns. Introduction to prestressed concrete. Students will

undertake substantial design projects to apply lecture material.

*assessment:* design projects 30%; exam 50%; classwork 20%

### **6859 Structural Design III (Steel)**

3 points semester 1  
48 hours

*assumed knowledge:* 9290 Design of Structures II; 8077 Strength of Materials IIA

*corequisites:* 3718 Structural Mechanics IIIA

Design methodology, preliminary design procedures, presentation of design calculations, detailed design procedures for steel structures. A major steel structure design project is undertaken.

*assessment:* details advised at beginning of year

### **3718 Structural Mechanics IIIA**

3 points full year  
48 hours

*prerequisite:* a Pass (not Conceded Pass) in 8077 Strength of Materials IIA

Advanced structural methods of design and analysis using stiffness matrix methods. Virtual work analysis, redundant structures. Plastic methods of analysis.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **7678 Transport Processes in the Environment**

See B.E. (Civil and Environmental) for syllabus details

### **8227 Water Engineering and Design III**

4 points full year  
64 hours lectures, tutorials, design work, practical work, directed study

*prerequisite:* 5206 Water Engineering and Design II

*assumed knowledge:* 7600 Differential Equations (Civil)

Fluid mechanics and hydraulic engineering design. Elements of pipeline and network design, unsteady flow in closed conduits; hydraulic machine basics and selection; non-uniform flow in open channels, super and subcritical flows; hydraulic structures and dissipator design; flow measurement techniques; elements of hydrodynamics and boundary layer theory; flood routing; flow in erodible channels, unsteady flow in open channels; rapidly varied flow in open channels; level pool routing; environmental and geomorphological factors affecting river basins.

*assessment:* exams 50%; laboratory, design work, quizzes and assignments 50%

## **Level IV**

All Level I, II and III subjects to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

### **3797 Civil Engineering Design Project N**

6 points full year  
120 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects

Students will undertake a Civil Engineering Design project which will involve a feasibility study, and preliminary and detailed design for a significant civil engineering project.

*assessment:* evaluation of design project

### **1495 Civil Engineering Research Project N**

6 points full year  
120 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects

Students work in groups on a research project under the supervision of an academic staff member. They present a short talk, a research seminar and write both a conference paper and a comprehensive research report.

*assessment:* evaluation of research activity, research report; conference paper presentation; short talk, seminar paper.

### **7185 Civil Engineering Management IV**

2 points semester 1  
26 hours

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects a law component including tenders, contracts and their variation; arbitration; quality assurance; professional liability. A management component including group decision making and the individual in the workplace; the importance of communicating and interpersonal skills in an organisation.

*assessment:* to be advised

## **Specialisation subjects**

Students must take a total of five specialisations, according to subject availability, and should take at least two subjects from one group. The other three specialisations may be chosen from any others offered by the Department. Alternatively students may take up to 4 points of Level II or III subjects offered by the

Departments of Mathematics or Statistics. In special circumstances other combinations of specialisation subjects may be acceptable, but must be approved by the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

Students may also, with the approval of the Head of the Department, replace one or more Departmental specialisation subjects with appropriate subjects offered by other departments within the University.

The specialisation subjects offered by the Department in any one year will depend on student interest and staff availability, and will be chosen from the following:

### Group I: Structural Engineering

#### 1130 Advanced Composite Steel and Concrete Construction

2 points semester 1 or 2  
26 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects

The design, upgrading and assessment of composite steel and concrete structure in buildings and bridges. Building Project consists of the design of new composite elements, upgrading an existing beam to resist larger loads, and the assessment of the effect of inserting a service duct in existing beams. Bridge Project consists of linear elastic and fatigue analysis techniques, designing a new composite bridge beam for static and fatigue loads, assessing the remaining strength and endurance of existing composite beams, and determining the effect of remedial work on the strength and endurance of existing beams.

*assessment:* building design project 35%; bridge design project 35%; open book exam based on design projects 30%.

#### 8441 Advanced Steel Design

2 points semester 1 or 2  
26 hours plus directed study

*prerequisites:* all Level III Civil Engineering subjects, except with permission of the Head of Department

Students will carry out a design or a series of designs in which topics not covered in 6859 Structural Design III (Steel) will be emphasised. In particular, (using AS4100 chapter headings): section 4: Compression member design, determining effective length etc; section 5: local web buckling; section 8: combined actions; section 9: connections; section: fatigue.

*assessment:* project work 100%

#### 8849 Computer Methods of Structural Analysis

2 points not offered in 1999  
26 hours contact; directed study.

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects

Selected topics from: Stiffness method of linear analysis of plane and space frameworks. Stiffness matrix assembly and solution for arbitrary assemblages. Computer modelling of real structures will be covered and software will be used to solve simple problems. Introduction to finite element methods of analysis.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### 2414 Design of Concrete Structures

2 points semester 1 or 2  
26 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects

Topics to be chosen from the following: structural concrete and prestressed concrete; use of equivalent loads and load balancing in designing and repairing concrete structures; hyperstatic effects in prestressed concrete structures; design procedures for partially and fully prestressed structures; practical applications of plasticity theory to the design of concrete structures; creep and shrinkage effects in concrete structures; design of slabs and floor systems; bridge girders; precast construction; pretensioned composite construction; building pathology; diagnosis and assessment of defective concrete structures.

*assessment:* tutorial work 30%; exam 70%

#### 6437 Earthquake Engineering

2 points semester 1 or 2  
26 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects

The subject will cover the basic concepts of analysis of structures subject to earthquake loads. Simple examples will be used to illustrate the concepts. Practical aspects of computer analysis will be emphasised throughout the course with students using 'state-of-the-art' commercial software to solve tutorial problems. Special reference will also be made to the Australian Earthquake Code; its use, background and limitations.

*assessment:* to be advised

**6853 Special Topics in Structural Engineering IV**

2 points semester 1 or 2  
26 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil Engineering subjects

Advanced topics in structural engineering.

*assessment:* to be advised

**Group II: Water Engineering**

**7643 Advanced Engineering Hydrology**

2 points not offered in 1999  
26 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years subjects in Civil Engineering or Civil and Environmental Engineering.

The main emphasis will be placed on the rainfall runoff process and how processes are modelled for use in flood estimation and in low flow hydrology. Aspects of collection and analysis of both rainfall and streamflow data that impinge on engineering decisions resulting from the collection of the data will be discussed..

*assessment:* exam, tutorial exercises

**9064 Advanced Flood Hydrology**

**7883 Advanced Stochastic Hydrology**

**1768 Advanced Tropical Hydrology**

See B.E.(Civil and Environmental)) for syllabus details

**4719 Advanced Water Distribution Systems**

2 points semester 1 or 2  
26 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

Water distribution systems analysis. Steady state analysis of pipe networks. Alternative formulations of equations. Computer solution techniques. Optimisation of pipe networks using genetic algorithms. Water hammer analysis. Pump transients. Water hammer in hydro-electric plants. Water hammer control methods.

*assessment:* exam 60%; tutorial, project work 40%.

**6012 Advanced Water Engineering**

2 points semester 1 or 2  
26 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

Advanced topics in fluid mechanics, hydraulic engineering, coastal and groundwater flow analysis. Topics from: diffusion and turbulence, cavitation, valves, porous media flow, unsteady open channel flow, sediment transport, two phase flow, and forces on structures.

*assessment:* exam 80%; tutorial , project work 20%

**5980 Advanced Water Resources Management**

**9506 Advanced Water Resources Planning**

See B.E.(Civil and Environmental)) for syllabus details

**9043 Special Topics in Water Engineering IV**

2 points semester 1 or 2  
26 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

Advanced topics in water engineering.

*assessment:* to be advised

**Group III: Geotechnical Engineering**

**8641 Advanced Foundation Engineering**

2 points semester 1 or 2  
26 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

Advanced topics in the design of shallow and deep foundations, including numerical methods: effect of stiffness of strip and raft foundations on settlement control; design of pile foundations for vertical and/or lateral loading; support of excavations; dewatering; effects of construction on geotechnical performance.

*assessment:* exam 50%; coursework 50%.

**5175 Geotechnical Modelling**

2 points semester 1 or 2  
26 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

The subject is based on case studies of geotechnical engineering projects. Introduction to analysis of problems in geomechanics using numerical methods; introduction to finite element method; finite element solution of problems in geomechanics using elastic theory; finite element analysis of inelastic behaviour.

*assessment:* coursework

**8449 Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV**

2 points semester 1 or 2  
26 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

Advanced topics in geotechnical engineering.

*assessment:* to be advised

**Group IV: Management and Planning****5534 Advanced Engineering Management**

2 points not offered in 1999  
26 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

The main emphasis will be placed on the process of how decisions are made by groups and how the individual can affect the process. The use of group assignments and workshop sessions highlight why communication skills and good interpersonal skills are essential in engineering organisation.

*assessment:* to be advised

**9969 Special Topics in Management and Planning IV**

2 points semester 1 or 2  
26 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

Advanced topics in engineering management and planning.

*assessment:* to be advised

**9309 Systems Planning and Analysis**

2 points not offered in 1999  
26 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

Engineering economics and optimisation techniques applied to civil engineering problems, including water resources planning, environmental engineering and transportation. Techniques discussed will include marginal analysis, linear and non-linear programming and integer programming. A number of case studies will be presented.

*assessment:* to be advised

**Group V: Environmental Engineering****6648 Environmental Auditing**

2 points semester 1 or 2  
26 hours lectures, tutorials/technical projects

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects.

Topics to be selected from sustainability and sustainable development, greenhouse issues, environmental impact assessment. In addition students will undertake an environmental audit of a commercial/industrial facility.

*assessment:* assignments 100%

**4788 Environmental Processes and Modelling**

2 points semester 1 or 2  
26 hours lectures, tutorials

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

Topics to be selected from soil transport and erosion process - this incorporates both movement due to wind and rain, the design of sedimentation ponds, project planning to avoid sediment movement, rehabilitation of mining sites, water quality processes in rivers, lakes and urban areas; the movement of nutrients and other determinants will be included; diffusion and dispersion; modelling processes; coastal environmental issues.

*assessment:* exam 70%; assignments 30%

**4338 Groundwater Resources and Contamination**

See Level IV B.E.(Civil & Env.) for syllabus details

**1259 Numerical methods in Environmental Engineering**

2 points semester 1 or 2  
26 hours

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

Introduction to the finite element method and finite difference method of solving fluid flow problems in both groundwater and surface flows, such as groundwater flow, contaminant movement in groundwater, tidal propagation and currents in rivers and tidal situations. The basic theory and formulation will be given and the techniques illustrated with simple

examples. Students will undertake a project to solve a designated problem.

*assessment:* to be advised at the beginning of semester

### **8907 Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV**

2 points semester 1 or 2

26 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil or Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

Advanced topics in environmental engineering.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **8770 Waste Management**

### **1030 Wastewater Engineering**

See Level IV B.E.(Civil & Env.) for syllabus details

## **Civil and Environmental Engineering**

Website: <http://www.aelmg.adelaide.edu.au/civeng/>

### **Level II**

#### **4781 Construction and Surveying**

#### **7600 Differential Equations (Civil)**

#### **4760 Engineering Modelling and Analysis II**

#### **8799 Environmental Engineering II**

#### **3147 Geology for Engineers**

#### **3290 Geotechnical Engineering II**

#### **3557 Statistical Methods (Civil)**

#### **9578 Water Engineering IIA**

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

#### **5740 Plant Ecology E**

3 points semester 2

24 lectures, 6 tutorials; 3-4 day field camp

To appreciate their complexity and understand how plant communities respond to human intervention we have chosen three lecture themes. The first explains communities in terms of individuals, how they have evolved, how they reproduce and what specialisations have occurred. Numerical ecology techniques and the species concept are used to formalise relationships between individuals, biodiversity and community boundaries. The second theme explores relationships between terrestrial plants and their environment, via experimental design and field experiments to assess vegetation scales and responses to soils, disturbance and aridity. The third concentrates on the aquatic environment and relates biology to water quality and management of freshwater systems, in particular

nutrient enrichment, pollution and the occurrence of cyanobacteria.

An integral part of the subject is the field camp during which the concepts covered in the lectures are illustrated via real plants representative of South Australia's vegetation.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **9262 Stress Analysis N**

2 points semester 1

32 lectures, tutorials, practical work

Topics relevant to Civil and Environmental Engineering taken from the following areas; Mechanical properties of materials: stresses and strains, normal and shear stresses, stress-strain relationships, elastic theory, failure theories; Beams: distribution of stress due to bending, moment - curvature relationships, composite bending stresses, shear stresses; Beams: calculations of deflections; Columns: elastic buckling; Torsion: deflections and stresses in solid and hollow shafts.

Practical work includes testing of steel specimens in tension and compression, as well as observing the elastic buckling of slender columns.

*assessment:* to be advised at beginning of semester

### **9184 Structural Design**

2 points semester 1

32 hours of lectures, tutorials, design work; practical work and site visits

*prerequisites:* 6581 Statics (Pass), 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I)

*corequisite:* 9262 Stress Analysis N

Introduction to both design procedures and the fundamental principles that govern the behaviour of structural elements. Structural forms, limit states, gravity loads, load paths and bracing. Construction materials, their non-linear behaviour and idealised properties. Non-linear ultimate strength analysis of the flexural, shear and axial capacity of structural elements. Linear serviceability analysis of structural elements. Ductility of flexural members.

*assessment:* to be advised at beginning of semester

### **Level III**

### **7223 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management**

3 points summer semester

16 lectures; 48 hours of practicals

The subject comprises a series of lectures, computing workshops and self study exercises covering the design and development of ecosystem models. These



exercises will provide the student with a methodology for the development of their own models and discuss the ultimate relationship between the real systems, the models and the data upon which they are based. The objectives of this subject are: (a) to impart knowledge about the different types of models which are used to model ecosystems; (b) to impart knowledge on the basic components or elements of a model; (c) to provide students with a modelling dialectic; (d) to develop skills in producing a schematic diagram of a model; (e) to develop skills in the critical assessment of models with reference to their sensitivity to underlying assumptions and the value of their output given the nature of the data used to parameterise them; (f) to introduce students to models of vegetation systems and population dynamics in order to develop an understanding of the role of models in ecosystem management and conservation.

*assessment:* modelling assignment, seminar - using knowledge, skills obtained during subject to develop a model of a system of student's choice. Written report, seminar outlining objectives of model, its structure and data sources used for parameterisation. Students should undertake a critical analysis of the model's performance and limitations.

### 5631 Environmental Economics E

4 points full year  
39 lectures, 19 tutorials

Introduction to the principles of microeconomics. The basic economic paradigm: unlimited demands and scarce resources. The free market; market failure; externalities in production and consumption; public goods; monopolies. Economic and social decision-making. Distributional impacts of projects including inter-generational effects. The effects of pollution charges and regulation. Depletion and pricing of non-renewable resources. An economic perspective to global environmental issues. Steady state economics.

*assessment:* exams 50%; assignments 50%

### 7606 Environmental Engineering and Design III

3 points full year  
48 hours lectures, tutorials, lab work; design.

*assumed knowledge:* 5206 Water Engineering and Design II

Basic hydrological processes in a catchment and their disturbance by human activities. Water pollutants and their sources. Water quality management in natural water bodies. Water and wastewater treatment processes. In addition students will carry out an environmental design project.

*assessment:* exam 50%, assignments and design 50%

### 7119 Environmental Geology IIN

3 points semester 2  
3 lectures, 3 hours practicals, 1 hour seminar a week; field work

*prerequisites:* 2136 Geology I or 5683 Earth Science I or 6878 Chemistry I or 3643 Physics I or 3174 Biology I or equivalent

The subject deals with various global processes, resources and environmental hazards and focuses on the increasing role of human activity on our planet. Topics to be examined include earth chemistry, pollution, the nature and movement of groundwaters and surface waters, human interference in river dynamics, soil movement, erosion and degradation, salinisation, coastal erosion, environmental impacts of mining, nuclear energy and general waste disposal problems. Global perspectives also involve the natural interactions of the biosphere, hydrosphere and geosphere, the history of climatic and sea level changes, the frequency and distribution of earthquakes, volcanic and landslide hazards.

*assessment:* exam 80%; practicals, seminars 20%

### 9566 Engineering Management and Planning

### 7455 Engineering Modelling and Analysis III

### 3127 Geotechnical Engineering Design III

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

### 9142 Introduction to Microbiology

1 point semester 1  
10 lectures; 3 two-hour practicals over a 3 week period

*assumed knowledge:* 6878 Chemistry 1 or acceptable equivalent

This subject introduces fundamental aspects of bacterial structure, physiology and function. Topics covered include: characteristics and anatomy of bacterial cells; nutrition and design of growth media; energy metabolism; fermentations; factors affecting growth of populations; sterilisation and disinfection; aspects of food microbiology and a study of the interaction of bacteria with surfaces.

*assessment:* 30 minute written exam on lecture material 50%; written reports of practical work 25%; essay 25%

### 5740 Plant Ecology E

See Level II B.E. (Civil & Env.) for syllabus details

### 7678 Transport Processes in the Environment

2 points semester 2

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 3018 Process Systems

Introduction and basic concepts. Environmental chemicals and properties. Thermodynamics and phase equilibria. Loss Mechanisms. Inter-media transport. Simple exchange models. Air pollution problems. Nuclear chemistry. Environmental modelling. Plume dispersion. Simple Kinetic models.

*assessment:* exam 80%, assignments 20%

### 8227 Water Engineering and Design III

See B.E. (Civil) for syllabus details

#### Level IV

All Level I, II and III subjects to be passed before entering Level IV except by permission of the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering.

### 7185 Civil Engineering Management IV

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

### 2007 Environmental Design Project

6 points full year

120 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

Students will undertake the environmental design of a large scale engineering project

*assessment:* evaluation of final environmental design project report

### 1774 Environmental Engineering Research Project N

6 points full year

120 hours contact; directed study

*prerequisites:* except with permission of Head of Department, all earlier years Civil and Environmental Engineering subjects

Students work in groups on a research project under the supervision of an academic staff member. They present a short talk, research seminar and write both a conference paper and a comprehensive research report.

*assessment:* evaluation of research activity, research report, short talk and seminar paper

### 1233 Introduction to Environmental Law

2 points semester 2

26 hours lectures, tutorials

The subject examines regulatory mechanisms that address environmental problems and focuses particularly upon regulation of development. Included are: a general introduction to the law and the legal system; the nature of environmental problems in Australia; constitutional responsibilities and powers with respect to environmental planning and protection; land-use planning and protection systems; environmental impact assessment; regulation of pollution and waste disposal; and environmental litigation.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### Specialisation subjects

Students must take specialisation subjects to the value of 8 points. This may include up to 4 points of Level II or III subjects offered by the Departments of Mathematics and Statistics, provided no more than 6 points of such subjects are presented at Levels III and IV of the B.E. degree. Students may also, with approval of the Head of Civil and Environmental Engineering, replace one or more Departmental specialisation subjects with appropriate subjects offered by other departments within The University of Adelaide.

The specialisation subjects offered by the Department in any one year will depend on student interest and staff availability, and will be chosen from the following:

#### Water Engineering

### 7643 Advanced Engineering Hydrology

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

### 9064 Advanced Flood Hydrology

2 points not offered in 1999

26 hours of contact; guided study

Theory and practice in the application of a number of computer packages which are widely used to solve problems in engineering flood hydrology.

*assessment:* projects and assignments

### 7883 Advanced Stochastic Hydrology

2 points not offered in 1999

26 hours contact; directed study

Topics selected from: fitting probability distributions; parameter estimation; kriging; characteristics of hydrologic time series; synthetic data generation; ARIMA models; long term persistence; seasonal

models; multi-site models; artificial neural networks applied hydrology.

*assessment*: exam 70%; assignments 30%

### 1768 Advanced Tropical Hydrology

2 points not offered in 1999

26 hours contact; directed study

Topics to be selected from: differences between tropical hydrology and humid hydrology; hydrometeorology; hydrological processes; small island hydrology; water balance procedures, groundwater hydrology in the tropics.

*assessment*: exams 50%; assignments 50%

### 4719 Advanced Water Distribution Systems

### 6012 Advanced Water Engineering

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

### 5980 Advanced Water Resources Management

2 points semester 1 or 2

26 hours contact; directed study

Topics to be selected from: demands on water resources; demand management; yield assessment of surface and groundwater sources; risk; reliability and sustainability issues; multiobjective evaluation of water resource projects.

*assessment*: exam 70%; assignments 30%

### 9506 Advanced Water Resources Planning

2 points semester 1 or 2

26 hours contact; directed study

Topics to be selected from: economic, social and environmental issues in water resources development; use of linear, non-linear and dynamic programming in water resources planning; multipurpose river basin schemes; optimum system operation; capacity expansion models; water quality issues.

*assessment*: exam 70%; assignments 30%

### 9043 Special Topics in Water Engineering IV

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

## Geotechnical Engineering

### 8641 Advanced Foundation Engineering

### 5175 Geotechnical Modelling

### 8449 Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

## Management and Planning

### 5534 Advanced Engineering Management

### 9969 Special Topics in Management and Planning IV

### 9309 Systems Planning and Analysis

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

## Environmental Engineering

### 6648 Environmental Auditing

### 4788 Environmental Processes and Modelling

### 1259 Numerical Methods in Environmental Engineering

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

### 4338 Groundwater Resources and Contamination

2 points not offered in 1999

26 hours contact; directed study

Groundwater exploration and well technology; aquifer testing; physical and hydrochemical processes; groundwater yield assessment; groundwater flow and solute transport; groundwater modelling and data requirements.

*assessment*: exam 70%; assignments 30%

### 8907 Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV

See B.E.(Civil) for syllabus details

### 8770 Waste Management

2 points semester 1 or 2

26 hours of contact; directed study

Generation, collection and disposal of solid waste; sanitary landfill; incineration; resource conservation and recovery; fuel recovery. Hazardous waste management; types of hazardous waste; treatment technologies; methods of disposal.

*assessment*: exam 70%; assignments 30%

### 1030 Wastewater Engineering

2 points semester 2

10 lectures, 5 tutorials; project involving 11 hours of directed study

Characteristics of wastewater; effects of pollutants on the aquatic environment; primary secondary and tertiary treatment methods; sludge disposal.

*assessment*: exam 50%; project 50%

## Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Website: <http://www.eleceng.adelaide.edu.au/>

### Level II

#### 3429 Circuit Analysis EE

1.5 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per fortnight

*assumed knowledge:* 5576 Electrical Systems A, 4249 Electrical Systems B

Signals and sources. Revision of steady-state AC concepts. Three-phase circuits. Response to unit-step forcing functions: natural and forced responses. Systematic analysis of networks: network theorems. Complex frequency and generalised phasors. Frequency response: resonance, scaling, Bode diagrams. Magnetically coupled circuits. Application to circuits of Fourier series and Laplace transform techniques.

*assessment:* assignments and examination

#### 1956 Computer Systems

2 points semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I; 1332 Engineering Programming IE or equivalent

*restrictions:* cannot be counted together with 3239 Computer Systems E

Instruction sets, assembler programming, calling mechanisms, linking and loading, CPU organisation, memory hierarchy, input/output devices, controllers and drivers, buses.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, compulsory practicals

#### 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

2 points semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight.

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I; 1332 Engineering Programming IE or equivalent

Records, sets, general files; program development techniques including basic ideas of correctness; stacks and queues; dynamic storage; pointers; linked lists; representation of stacks and queues, general list operations. Notions of complexity and analysis; notion of abstract data type; sets and sequences as examples; searching and information retrieval illustrated with a 'table' abstract data type; various representations of a 'table' abstract data type; recursion, introduction to the personal software process.

*assessment:* 2-hour written exam, programming exercises

#### 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

See B.E.(Chemical) for syllabus details

#### 7438 Electric Power Applications

1.5 points semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per fortnight or equivalent

*assumed knowledge:* 5576 Electrical Systems A, 4429 Electrical Systems B

Survey of industrial requirements for drives. Review of constructional details, principles of operation and external characteristics of: DC machines - motor and generator action, speed control principles; transformers - including three-phase connections; three-phase induction motors, including speed control principles; three-phase synchronous machines - motor and generator action, permanent magnet types. Factors affecting choice of motors in industrial applications. Case Studies.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

#### 1996 Electronics IIEE

1.5 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per fortnight

*assumed knowledge:* 5576 Electrical Systems A, 4249 Electrical Systems B

Signals, amplifiers and models. Power supply regulation. Transistor data and h-parameters. Characteristics, modelling an amplifier design using the major transistor families. Field effect transistors: MOSFET, JFET, MESFET types. Bipolar transistors: BJT, BiCMOS. Multistage amplifiers, class A, AB and B operation. Power amplifier design, power DFETs. Operational amplifiers: V to I and impedance converters, nonideal characteristics, current sources, internal structure, basic filter design.

*assessment:* assignments and examination

#### 8969 Experimental Electrical Engineering II

2 points full year

6 lectures, 18 tutorials, 54 hours of practical work

*pre/corequisites:* 3429 Circuit Analysis EE, 7438 Electric Power Applications, 1996 Electronics IIEE

6 lectures, 18 tutorials, 54 hours of practical work.

Electrical safety: the nature of electric shock, the hazards associated with electrical installations, safe working practices, protective devices, earthing. Experimentation: random and systematic errors, error propagation, precision, accuracy and repeatability, standards and calibration, the design, execution and recording of experiments. Practical considerations: limitations of instruments of frequency, loading and

waveform effects, techniques for minimising noise. Practical work: familiarisation with laboratory facilities and instrumentation, common procedures and techniques, specific experiments to augment level II theoretical subjects.

*assessment:* laboratory performance 70%; exam 30%

#### 1490 Fields

1 point semester 2

1 lecture a week, tutorial every 3 weeks or equivalent

*assumed knowledge:* 5576 Electrical Systems A, 4249 Electrical Systems B

Definition of field vectors. The conservation equation. General vector theorems. Maxwell's equations. Electrostatic and electromagnetic potentials. Dielectric and magnetic media. Constitutive relations. Depolarising and demagnetising factors. Gyromagnetism. Electromagnetic boundary conditions. Energy and power transfer. The Poynting vector. Plane waves in space. Retarded potentials.

*assessment:* assignments and examination

#### 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

See B.E.(Chemical) for syllabus details

#### 9289 Physics IIE

4 points full year

50 hours lectures, 24 hours tutorials, 27 hours practicals

*prerequisites:* 5945 Physics IE

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I

Relativity: four-vectors, Minkowski space-time, Lorentz invariance, four-momentum kinematics of collisions and conservation laws. Optics: geometrical and physical optics, ray matrices, aberrations, Jones matrices and polarisation, Fresnel and Fraunhofer diffraction, holography, lasers. Electro-optics and photonics: the physics of the interface between optics and electronics and introduction to quantum and non-linear optics, with the objective of understanding modern devices such as light emitting diodes, semiconductor lasers, optical detectors, optical switching and modulation. Examples drawn from current research topics in optical sensing, computation and image processing. Quantum mechanics with applications: wave mechanics with examples from atomic, sub-atomic and solid state physics. Double slit experiment, de Broglie hypothesis, Heisenberg uncertainty principle, operators. Commutator. Interference of measurements. Polarised light. Wave equation. Probability density and current. Time independent Schrodinger equation. Energy quantisation. Particle in a 1-D box. The 3-D box.

Harmonic oscillator in 1-D. Raising and lowering operators. Barrier penetration. Schrodinger equation in 3-D. Angular momentum. The hydrogen atom. Kronig-Penny model. Pauli exclusion principle.

*assessment:* end of semester exams; laboratory work, tests

#### 5891 Professional Engineering Skills

1 point semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per fortnight or equivalent,

Communication skills: written and oral. Problem solving skills.

*assessment:* assignments and practical performance

#### 4614 Signals and Systems II

1.5 points semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per fortnight or equivalent

*assumed knowledge:* 5576 Electrical Systems A, 4429 Electrical Systems B

Classification of signals and systems: continuous and discrete, linear time-invariant systems. Representation in terms of impulses, convolution. Causality and stability concepts. Block diagram representation. Fourier analysis of continuous-time signals and systems: representation of periodic and aperiodic signals. Properties of the Fourier transform; convolution and modulation. Frequency response of first-order and second-order systems. Fourier analysis of discrete-time signals and systems. Analysis and characterisation of LTI systems using Laplace Transform methods: system transfer function, pole zero representation, difference equation characterisation, transfer function of interconnected systems.

*assessment:* assignments and examination.

#### 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

2 points semester 1

2 lectures a week; tutorial, 1-hour practical a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I). With the approval of the Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in 9595 Mathematics IIM and this subject.

*assumed knowledge:* Concurrent (or prior) enrolment in 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series.

Gradient, divergence and curl, integral theorems, orthogonal curvilinear coordinates (approximately 17 lectures). Complex analytic functions, complex integrals (approximately 9 lectures).

*assessment:* final exam; small percentage allocated to class exercises, computing; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is a necessary prerequisite for a pass in this subject.

### Level III

#### 9623 Control III E

2 points semester 2

26 hours lectures, 6 hours tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 1996 Electronics IIEE; 3429 Circuit Analysis EE; Level II Applied Mathematics subjects listed in B.E.(Elect.) and B.E.(Comp.Sys.) Specific Course Rules

Transfer functions; transient and steady state analysis; stability; root locus; Bode and Nyquist plots; series compensation using root locus and frequency response techniques. An introduction to discrete time systems, z transform methods, digital filters.

*assessment:* written exam; homework assignments also contribute to overall result

#### 6598 Digital Microelectronics Design

2 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 hour practical per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

*assumed knowledge:* 9663 Logic Design

Integrated Circuits - overview of technologies and economics. ASIC Design styles; HDL for digital system design; finite state machines. High performance digital circuits. Testing digital circuits. FPGA programming and test exercise.

*assessment:* practical work and examination

#### 3085 Electronics III E

2 points full year

26 hours lectures, 6 hours tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 3429 Circuit Analysis EE, 1996 Electronics IIEE, 8969 Experimental Electrical Engineering II; Level II Applied Mathematics subjects listed in B.E. (Elec.) Specific Course Rules

Electronic logic systems, combinational and sequential, Electron devices as switches. Dynamic models of electron devices. Electron devices in circuits. Design principles including operational amplifiers. Communication system principles. Waveform generation and filtering.

*assessment:* written exams; homework assignments contribute to overall result

#### 6991 Engineering Technology and Systems

2.5 points semester 2

1 lecture, 1 tutorial a week

*assumed knowledge:* 4614 Signals and Systems II

Principles of systems engineering and project management; leadership and team skills; group project work to exercise planning, organisational and communication skills.

*assessment:* assignments, project work, exam

#### 8528 Experimental Electrical Engineering III

3 points full year

4 lectures, 19 tutorials, 114 hours practical work

*pre/corequisites:* 3085 Electronics III E; 7091 Fields Lines and Guides E; 9623 Control III E; 8969 Experimental Electrical Engineering II

Data acquisition: transducers, isolation techniques, practical requirements for digital/analogue and analogue/digital conversion. Design considerations: design for testability, high-frequency concepts and techniques, circuit board systems, handling of components; solder, wire-wrap and surface mount techniques. Practical work: Computer based instrumentation, specific experiments to augment level III theoretical subjects.

*assessment:* laboratory performance 45%; formal report 15%; exam 40%

#### 7091 Fields Lines and Guides E

2 points full year

26 hours lectures, 6 hours tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 1490 Fields; 1996 Electronics IIEE; 3429 Circuit Analysis EE; Level II Applied Mathematics subjects listed in B.E.(Elect.) and B.E. (Comp. Sys.) Specific Course Rules

An elementary treatment of transmission lines, plane waves, guided waves and radiation using circuit and field concepts where appropriate. An introduction to waveguides and microwave components.

*assessment:* written exams; homework assignments contribute to overall result

#### 4813 Heat Transfer and Power Transmission

1.5 points semester 2

1 lecture, 3-hour tutorial per week

*assumed knowledge:* 2391 Dynamics

Introduction to heat transfer by conduction, convection and radiation. Principles of cooling of electrical and electronic equipment. Outline of thermal modelling methods. Mechanical power transmission by V- belts,

gears and chains. Disk clutches and brakes.

*assessment:* assignments and examination

### 1917 Machines and Drive Systems

2 points full year

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*assumed knowledge:* 7438 Electric Power Applications

Induction motors - practical effect of stator winding design; four-quadrant operation, induction generator action; circle diagrams; single-phase motor construction and operation. Synchronous machines - effects of saliency and saturation on performance; rotor angle; generator performance chart. Stepping, reluctance and switched reluctance motors. The concepts and external characteristics of controlled-speed drives; implementation of drive systems involving d.c., induction, synchronous, brushless permanent magnet and switched reluctance motors. Principles of selection of drive systems for specific applications.

*assessment:* assignment, exam

### 5622 Microprocessor Systems

1.5 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial a fortnight; some practical work

*assumed knowledge:* 9663 Logic Design, 1956 Computer Systems

Review of computer architecture; microprocessor systems organisation; memory types; I/O examples. Motorola 68000 bus interface, address decoding, handshaking examples. Exceptions and interrupts. Interrupt hardware and service routines; principles of direct memory access; DMA on the 68000; DMA controllers and programming; interfacing and programming for real-time systems. Selected topics from - A/D and D/A conversion, bus-oriented system design, microcontrollers, special-purpose architectures, coprocessors, software development in high-level languages, debugging tools and techniques.

*assessment:* assignments, practical work, exam

### 2382 Programming Techniques

2 points semester 1

See B.E.(Comp.Sc.) Level III for syllabus details

### 2962 Signals and Systems III

2 points semester 1

20 lectures, 6 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 4614 Signals & Systems II

Analog filter design - frequency and impedance scaling, ideal filter characteristics, frequency transformations (lowpass, bandpass, highpass,

bandstop), frequency response characteristics (Butterworth, Chebyshev, elliptic); active filters - design and synthesis; switched-capacitor filters. Random signals and systems - revision of probability and probability density functions, functions of random variables; moments and conditional statistics; stochastic processes (correlation, covariance, stationarity, ergodicity); spectral analysis (correlation and spectra. linear systems, factorisation and innovations); noise (white noise, coloured noise, shot noise, thermal noise). Applications to matched filters, modulation, sampling theory.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### 6696 Solid State Devices

1.5 points semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per fortnight

*assumed knowledge:* 1996 Electronics IIEE

Crystal structures; energy level diagrams; semiconductor operation; p-n junctions - physical operation, speed limitations; the Schottky junction; BJT - physical operation, hybrid pi model, second order effects, cutoff and saturation, Ebers-Moll model, switching; FET - physical operation; pnpn junctions - CMOS latchup; optoelectronics.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

## Level IV

### A Communications and Signals

#### 9334 Advanced Communication Theory

1 point semester 2

13 lectures, 2 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 7192 Communication Theory and 9913 Signal Processing A

Detection of signals in noise, classification of signals and receivers, coherent or synchronous detection, matched filters, minimum mean square error filters, decision theory, estimation theory.

*assessment:* written exam

#### 1008 Advanced Signal Processing

1 point semester 2

13 lectures, 2 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 9913 Signal Processing A

Orthogonal functions expansion of signals, transforms, sources of orthogonal functions, time-bandwidth product, spectral estimation, adaptive signal processing.

*assessment:* written exam

### 1664 Broadband and ATM Networks

1 point semester 2

13 lectures, 2 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 3085 Electronics IIIE or 4986 Communication Systems Principles

Introduction to high-speed integrated networks and services; BISDN reference model and architecture; ATM transport, signalling, protocols, and services; ATM switching architectures; ATM traffic and resource management; network performance analysis; Wireless and Satellite ATM; Internetworking; ITU-T and ATM Forum standards.

*assessment:* assignments and examination

### 7192 Communication Theory

1 point semester 1

13 lectures, 2 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 4614 Signals and Systems II, 2962 Signals and Systems III

The applications of Fourier methods, linear systems theory and random signals to communications systems. Analogue modulation systems: baseband transmission, suppressed carrier, vestigial sideband. Digital modulation systems; Baseband systems, errors due to noise, the receiver filter. Carrier systems: amplitude, phase and frequency shift keying. Pulse code modulation: quantisation noise, transmission bandwidth, bit errors, companding. Information theory; information content, joint and conditional entropy, channel capacity, source coding, channel capacity of continuous channels.

*assessment:* assignments, examination

### 5527 Mobile Communication Networks

1 point semester 1

13 lectures, 2 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 3085 Electronics IIIE or 4986 Communication Systems Principles

Introduction to mobile radio, cellular, and PCS systems; multiple access: TDMA and CDMA; frequency allocation; mobile radio propagation; propagation and channel models; cellular concept and engineering; handoff; wireless networking; packet services; wireless LAN, selected current and emerging systems: GSM, IS-95, PCS-1800, PHS, DECT, PACS, CDPD, UMTS/IMT-2000.

*assessment:* assignments, examination

### 9913 Signal Processing A

1 point semester 1

13 lectures, 2 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 8528 Experimental Electrical Engineering III or 8056 Experimental Electrical Engineering IIIC; 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series; 4569 Laplace Transforms, Probability and Statistical Methods

Discrete time signals; digital filters; time and frequency resolution; discrete and fast Fourier transforms and convolution; windows.

*assessment:* written exam

### 7663 Signal Processing B

1 point semester 2

13 lectures, 2 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 9913 Signal Processing A

Implementation of discrete-time systems. Design of digital filters. Quantisation and finite-word-length effects. Multirate digital signal processing. Digital compression of speech in telecommunications.

*assessment:* written exam

### 3625 Telecommunications Networks and Protocols

1 point semester 1

13 lectures, 2 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 3085 Electronics IIIE or 4986 Communication Systems Principles, 9623 Control IIIE

Telecommunications network performance: basic queuing theory; packet switched network theory; delay and traffic load measures; congestion control algorithms; dimensioning of circuit switched networks; grade of service and efficiency measures; alternate routing; instability and control algorithms; protocols.

*assessment:* written exam

## B Computer Systems Engineering

### 1702 Advanced Analog VLSI A

1 point semester 1

13 lectures, 2 tutorials:

*assumed knowledge:* 6598 Digital Microelectronics Design

*restriction:* 3954 Advanced Analog VLSI B

Basic transistor models. Layout design issues. Operational and Transconductance Amplifiers. Current mode circuits. Data conversion systems. Switched capacitor systems.

*assessment:* assignment, exam



**3954 Advanced Analog VLSI B**

2 points semester 1

13 lectures, 2 tutorials, 26 hours of practicals:

*assumed knowledge:* 6598 Digital Microelectronics Design*restriction:* 1702 Advanced Analog VLSI A

Basic transistor models. Layout design issues. Operational and Transconductance Amplifiers. Current mode circuits. Data conversion systems. Switched capacitor systems. Practical work covering the specification and design of a complex analog circuit.

*assessment:* assignment, exam, project work**9003 Advanced Digital VLSI A**

1 point semester 2

13 lectures, 2 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 6598 Digital Microelectronics Design*restriction:* 5409 Advanced Digital VLSI B

The fabrication, design methodology, characteristics and performance prediction for CMOS, BiCMOS, and GaAs digital VLSI circuits and more advanced aspects of arithmetic processor architecture.

*assessment:* assignment, exam**5409 Advanced Digital VLSI B**

2 points semester 2

13 lectures, 2 tutorials, 26 hours of practicals

*assumed knowledge:* 6598 Digital Microelectronics Design*restriction:* 9003 Advanced Digital VLSI A

The fabrication, design methodology, characteristics and performance prediction for CMOS, BiCMOS, and GaAs digital VLSI circuits and more advanced aspects of arithmetic processor architecture. Practical work covering the specification and design of a relatively complex VLSI architecture.

*assessment:* assignment, exam, project work**9416 Real Time Systems**

1 point semester 2

13 lectures, 2 tutorials

Hard and soft real-time computation systems, scheduling theory and realisations for single-processor, multi-processor and distributed systems.

*assessment:* written exam**5053 Real Time Systems B**

2 points semester 2

26 lectures, 4 tutorials

*restrictions:* 9416 Real Time Systems

Hard and soft real-time computation systems, scheduling theory and realisations for single-processor, multi-processor and distributed systems. Real-time kernels and networking software design. Multiprocessor architectures, scheduling and allocation algorithms. Distributed systems: networks and protocols.

*assessment:* written exam**C Electromagnetics****5650 Advanced Electromagnetic Engineering**

1 point semester 2

13 lectures, 2 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 3846 Electromagnetic Engineering

Advanced electromagnetic concepts and theorems; gyromagnetism; advanced propagation analysis; reciprocity, orthogonality and normal mode expansions; perturbational and variational techniques; numerical analysis techniques; radiation analysis of aperture type antennas; antennas as scattering systems; broadband antenna systems; antenna synthesis techniques.

*assessment:* written exam**9451 Electromagnetic Compatibility**

1 point semester 1

9 lectures, 4 tutorials, 6 laboratory hours

*assumed knowledge:* 7091 Fields, Lines and Guides E; and 8528 Experimental Electrical Engineering III or 8056 Experimental Electrical Engineering IIIC;

Introduction to electromagnetic compatibility; emission and susceptibility aspects; radiated and conducted emissions; international standards. Line and broad band spectra; peak and quasi-peak measurements; requirements for pulsed and continuous wave systems. Compliance testing, pre-production testing; and pre-compliance testing. Elementary theory of radiation; properties of simple antennas; receiving behaviour of antennas. Standard antennas for radiated measurements; line conditioning networks for conducted measurements; probes for close field measurements. Testing environments. Causes of emission problems, techniques for their cure. Practical exercises in conduct of a pre-compliance test; and in location and cure of an emission problem.

*assessment:* written exam

### 3846 Electromagnetic Engineering

2 points full year

26 lectures, 5 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 7091 Fields Lines and Guides E

Introduction and fundamental concepts: Maxwell's equations, Poynting vector, Lorentz reciprocity theorem, elementary antenna theory. Plane waves in lossless and dissipative media, propagation in waveguides, distributed circuit theory, resonant cavities, strip line systems, microwave devices, radiation analysis of wire type antennas, linear arrays and structures with image planes, impedances of wire type antennas.

*assessment:* written exam

### 1290 Optical Communications

1 point semester 1

13 lectures, 2 tutorials

Electro-optic effects and media; benefits from optical communications; optical signal sources and detectors; light wave propagation; modulation techniques; switching techniques; demodulation and mixing; optical instrumentation.

*assessment:* written exam

## D Industrial Power and Control

### 1560 Advanced Control

1 point semester 2

13 hours lectures, 2 hours tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 7027 Control IV

Stochastic processes, stochastic state models, prediction and filtering theory, identification, adaptive control.

*assessment:* written exam

### 7027 Control IV

1 point semester 2

13 hours lectures, tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 9623 Control III E

Performance specifications for control system design. State equations. Controllability and observability. State feedback. Observers. Discrete equivalents of analogue controllers. Discrete transfer function of zero-order hold and plant. Discrete state equations. State feedback and estimators. Design using computer-aided methods.

*assessment:* written exam

### 6218 Machine Dynamics A

1 point semester 2

13 lectures, 2 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 1917 Machines and Drive Systems

The machine as a system element. Analysis by direct and transformed variables, reference frames, the general primitive machine. The machine in state, space: small and large signal analysis. Case study of the power station generator: controllers, network interconnection; model reduction; dynamics and transient stability methods.

*assessment:* written exam

### 2283 Power Electronics

1 point semester 1

13 lectures, 2 tutorials

Commutation, voltage controllers, controlled rectifiers; inverters. Applications to the control of electrical machines.

*assessment:* written exam

### 6151 Power Systems A

1 point semester 2

13 lectures, 2 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 1917 Machines and Drive Systems

Network representation, components of power systems, network analysis and load flow, power and frequency control, voltage and reactive power control, fault calculations.

*assessment:* written exam

### 5393 Power Systems B

1 point not offered in 1999

13 lectures, 2 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 6151 Power Systems A

Topics in power system operation and analysis, including automatic generation control and the principles of protection systems.

*assessment:* written exam

## E Project Work

### 4274 Project Work

5 points full year

200 hours practical work.

*prerequisite:* all Level I, II, III subjects

Each candidate is required to conduct investigations involving theoretical surveys and the design, development and testing of hardware and/or software. The results are presented in written report form, by seminar and, where appropriate, demonstration of the completed work

*assessment:* performance during the project work; assessment of written reports, seminar presentations

### 7286 Special Studies in Electrical Engineering

1 point semester 2

13 hours lectures, 2 hours tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* prescribed by the Head of Electrical Engineering

Special topics in Electrical Engineering as determined by the Head of the Department. This subject may be offered from time to time and will be taught by visiting academic/s. Syllabus details will be published by the Department as the need arises.

*assessment:* determined by the Head of the Department

## F Professional Practice

### 7437 Engineering and Business

3 points Full year

2 hours lectures per week

Law for engineers: contracts, product liability, negligence industrial property. Personnel and industrial relations: occupational safety, organisational structures, trade unions. The business environment: elements of management accounting and business planning. The professional engineer: responsibilities, ethical issues. Engineers in action: a series of specialist lectures and student exercises.

*assessment:* assignments, examination

### 9421 Fundamentals of Economics

1 point semester 1

13 lectures, 2 tutorials

The Australian financial system: current account, national debt, trading account. The world financial system: exchange rates, IMF, World Bank. Economic theory and control: macroeconomics and microeconomics, economic measures, validity, monetary policy, fiscal policy.

*assessment:* assignments, examination

### 4506 Reliability and Quality Control

2 points semester 1

2 lectures per week, tutorial, or equivalent, every 3 weeks

*assumed knowledge:* 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

Reliability; definitions, types of failure, confidence levels, mtbf concepts, predication of reliability from life test data. Quality control and assurance: definition of quality, data presentation, quality control methods. Total quality management: measurement and audit methods. Quality improvement.

*assessment:* assignments, project work, exam

## Computer Systems Engineering

Website: <http://www.cs.adelaide.edu.au/>

### Level II

The following Level II subjects are common to the course in Electrical and Electronic Engineering:

1956 Computer Systems

3429 Circuit Analysis EE

5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

7438 Electrical Power Applications

1996 Electronics IIEE

8969 Experimental Electrical Engineering II

1490 Fields

9289 Physics IIE

5891 Professional Engineering Skills

4614 Signals and Systems II

See B.E.(Elect.) for syllabus details

1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

See B.E.(Chemical) for syllabus details

2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

See B.E.(Elect.) for syllabus details

### Level III

The following Level III subjects are common to the course in Electrical and Electronic Engineering:

9623 Control IIIE

6598 Digital Microelectronics Design

3085 Electronics IIIE

6991 Engineering Technology and Systems

8528 Experimental Electrical Engineering III

7091 Fields Lines and Guides E

5622 Microprocessor Systems

2962 Signals and Systems III

See B.E.(Elect.) for syllabus details

### 2430 Programming Paradigms

2 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week; tutorial per fortnight

*pre/corequisites:* 39786 Mathematics I; 4651 Engineering Programming I or its equivalent

*assumed knowledge:* 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

A study of four major programming approaches - imperative, functional, logical and object-oriented. Imperative paradigms - object binding, procedural abstraction, parameter passing mechanisms, activation record model. Functional paradigms - values, types, higher-order functions, polymorphism, lazy evaluation. Logic paradigms - Prolog, deductive engines, clauses, rules. Object-oriented paradigms - data abstraction, objects, methods, classes, inheritance, polymorphism.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam; programming exercises

### 2382 Programming Techniques

2 points semester 1  
2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week; tutorial every 3 week

*prerequisites:* Pass in 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; either a Pass Div II in 9786 Mathematics I or a Pass Div I in 3617 Mathematics IM

*restriction:* cannot be counted towards a degree together with 1006 Programming and Data Structures B

Sorting and searching algorithms, emphasising correctness and complexity analysis. File structures. Graphs: construction; traversal; topological sorting; applications. Dynamic storage management. Program development: methods of specification; design, implementation, testing and debugging, case studies.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam; programming exercises

### 6263 Software Engineering and Project

2 points semester 2  
2 lectures, 2 hours of practical work a week; tutorial every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; either a Pass Div II in 9786 Mathematics I or a Pass Div I in 3617 Mathematics IM

*assumed knowledge:* 2382 Programming Techniques

This is a first subject in software engineering and provides an introduction to the production of high quality software solutions to large tasks. topics covered include: models of the software life-cycle; requirements analysis and specification; program design techniques and paradigms, software specification techniques;

configuration management and version control; quality assurance, integration and testing; project management; computer-aided software engineering and integrated software engineering environments.

*assessment:* 1 two hour exam; large project

### Level IV

Most subjects comprising Level IV of the Computer Systems Engineering course are drawn from Level IV subjects in Electrical and Electronic Engineering and Level III subjects in Computer Science, as specified in the Specific Course Rules.

The subject 1255 Project Work CSE is specific to Computer Systems Engineering.

For syllabus details of the Electrical and Electronic Engineering subjects, see under B.E.(Elect.).

### 1255 Project Work CSE

3 points semester 2  
120 hours practical work

*prerequisites:* all Level III subjects

Each candidate is required to conduct an investigation involving a theoretical survey and the design, development and testing of hardware and/or software. The results of the investigation are to be presented as a written report and also as a seminar and demonstration of equipment where appropriate.

*assessment:* performance in the project; written report, seminar presentation

### Information Technology and Telecommunications

#### Level II

### 3429 Circuit Analysis EE

### 1956 Computer Systems

### 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

### 3169 Database and Information Systems

See B.Sc. (Ma. & Comp.Sc.) - Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

### 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

See B.E.(Chemical) for syllabus details

### 1996 Electronics IIEE

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

**1855 Experimental Electronics (IT&T) II**1.5 points full year

6 lectures, 12 tutorials, 40 hours practicals

*corequisites:* 1996 Electronics IIEE*assumed knowledge:* 5576 Electrical Systems A, 4249 Electrical Systems B

Electrical safety: the nature of electric shock, the hazards associated with electrical installations. Experimentation: random and systematic errors, error propagation, precision, accuracy and repeatability. Practical considerations: limitations of instruments - frequency, loading and waveform effects. Practical work: familiarisation with laboratory facilities and instrumentation, common procedures and techniques. Practical design procedures. Specific experiments to augment the Electronics theoretical concepts.

*assessment:* laboratory performance, reports, formal exam**4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods**

See B.E.(Chem.) for syllabus details

**3655 Numerical Methods****9877 Open Systems and Client/Server Computing****7416 Operations Research II**

See B.Sc. (Ma. &amp; Comp.Sc.) - Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

**5891 Professional Engineering Skills**

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

**2430 Programming Paradigms**

See B.Sc. (Ma. &amp; Comp.Sc.) - Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

**4614 Signals and Systems II**

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

**Level III****4986 Communication Systems Principles**1 point semester 2

1 lecture per week, 3 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 3429 Circuit Analysis, 1996 Electronics IIEE, 1855 Experimental Electronics (IT&T) II

Communication Theory: Fourier series, Fourier transforms and spectra; AM modulation; FM modulation; Communication Circuits: mixers and

modulators; synchronous receivers; superheterodyne receivers

*assessment:* assignment, exam**2328 Computer Networks and Applications****4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II**

See B.Sc. (Ma. &amp; Comp.Sc.) - Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

**6991 Engineering Technology and Systems****5622 Microprocessor Systems**

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

**2382 Programming Techniques**

See B.Sc. (Ma. &amp; Comp.Sc.) - Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

**2962 Signals and Systems III**

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

**6263 Software Engineering and Project****2208 Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III**

See B.Sc. (Ma. &amp; Comp.Sc.) - Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

**3625 Telecommunications Networks and Protocols**

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

**Level III or Level IV****9811 Advanced Programming Paradigms****6378 Artificial Intelligence****5141 Computer Architecture****4468 Operating Systems****2314 Optimisation III**

See B.Sc. (Ma. &amp; Comp.Sc.) - Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

### Level IV

- 9334 Advanced Communication Theory
- 1008 Advanced Signal Processing
- 1664 Broadband and ATM Networks
- 7192 Communication Theory
- 7437 Engineering and Business
- 5527 Mobile Communication Networks
- 1290 Optical Communications
- 4274 Project Work
- 9416 Real Time Systems
- 5053 Real Time Systems B
- 4506 Reliability and Quality Control
- 9913 Signal Processing A
- 7663 Signal Processing B

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

### 7797 Distributed Systems and Multimedia Communications

1 point semester 2

13 lectures, 2 tutorials.

*assumed knowledge:* 4986 Communication Systems Principles

Multimedia compression (JPEG, JPEG-2000, MPEG-1, MPEG-2, MPEG-4, MPEG-7, H.263 etc.) and Hypermedia standards; Internet protocol suite (TCP/IP) including Ipv6; Internet 2; Mobile Multimedia: Mobile IP and Nomadicity Principles; Real-time Multimedia protocols such as RSVP and RTP. Distributed multimedia system architectures: such as JAVA, CORBA, PIZZA.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### 4485 Teletraffic Models

2 points semester 1

Traffic streams. Loss and delay systems. Communications networks. Loss networks. Aim: to introduce students to fundamental methods of the modelling of telecommunication systems. Objectives: on completion of this subject, students should be able to understand how to model traffic streams using stochastic models; and be familiar with basic methods used to analyse traffic congestion and loss in telecommunication networks.

*assessment:* exam 50%; assignments 50%

### 3938 Coding and Cryptology III

See B.Sc. (Ma. & Comp.Sc.) - Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

### 3908 Communication Network Design

### 9694 Transform Methods and Signal Processing

See Grad. Cert. Telecom. - Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

### 3280 Advanced Computer Architecture C

### 1783 Advanced Operating Systems A

### 7513 Advanced Operating Systems B

### 8684 Parallel Computation

See M. Comp.Sc. - Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

## Mechanical Engineering

Website: <http://www.mecheng.adelaide.edu.au/>

### Level II

### 2452 Automatic Control I

1.5 points semester 2

26 hours of lectures, tutorials; laboratory work as part of 1360 Computational and Experimental Techniques I  
*assumed knowledge:* 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Overview and history of feedback control; models of dynamic systems, including block diagrams and Laplace transforms; characteristics of dynamic response, including transfer functions and poles and zeroes; principles of feedback control, including types of control and stability considerations; frequency response design methods; root-locus design method. Emphasis will be placed on practical problems

*assessment:* small texts, assignment, final exam

### 1360 Computational and Experimental Techniques I

1.5 points full year

10 lectures, 60 hours computing, laboratory work, report writing

Lecture series - Laboratory safety, measurement techniques, report writing, introduction to engineering computing, computer hardware, Unix and DOS operating systems, engineering applications software and personal computer based software applications. Practical sessions - computing workshop sessions will provide experience with using applications software, operating systems and an introduction to personal computer hardware. The experimental program will illustrate principles of Fluid mechanics, Thermodynamics and other aspects of the Mechanical Engineering course.

*assessment:* computing assignments, laboratory reports, log book entries

**7872 Design for Function**

1.5 points semester 1

13 lectures, 39 hours in Design Office

*assumed knowledge:* 9756 Mathematics I; 6581 Statics; 2391 Dynamics

The design process; sources of design information; accuracy of engineering quantities; introduction to reliability and applications of statistics; tolerancing and fits; friction clutches and brakes; power transmission belts, gears and chains; rubbing, rolling element and hydrodynamic bearing selection and design.

*assessment:* assignments, final exam**6791 Design Project (Level II) N**

1.5 points semester 1

39 hours in the Design Office

Group design/build/test project involving: conceptual embodiment and detail design; sources of design information; material selection; fabrication methods; troubleshooting; system development; group dynamics; project organisation.

*assessment:* achievement of design goals; concept report; final report.**1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series**

See B.E.(Chem.) for syllabus details

**2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis**

See B.E.(Elec.) for syllabus details

**5815 Electrical Circuits and Machines**

1.5 points semester 1

26 lectures, 12 tutorial, 12 hours of practical work.

Transient and steady state circuit analysis, magnetic circuits, direct current machines, synchronous machines, transformers and induction motor. Practical work in the laboratory is designed to illustrate the subject matter of the lectures.

*assessment:* written exam; laboratory work, homework assignments also contribute to overall result - satisfactory standard in laboratory work is required (Regulation 5b)**8781 Fluid Mechanics I**

1.5 points semester 1

18 hours lectures; 8 hours tutorials; practical work as part of 1360 Computational and Experimental Techniques I

*assumed knowledge:* 5599 Physics IHE; 9786 Mathematics I

Basic fluid mechanics including: kinematics and dynamics of fluid flows; conservation laws applied to fluid flow; Euler, Bernoulli, Navier-Stokes equations; dimensional analysis; differential and integral flow analysis; flow visualisation.

*assessment:* assignments, exam**4103 Machine Dynamics**

1.5 points semester 2

20 hours lectures, 6 hours tutorials; laboratory, practical work as part of 1360 Computational and Experimental Techniques I *assumed knowledge:* 2391 Dynamics

Acceleration in mechanisms/linkages; balancing of rotating masses; gear trains; flywheels; crank effort diagrams, force analysis of plane mechanisms; kinematics and dynamics of spur, bevel, helical and worm gearing; balancing of reciprocating masses.

*assessment:* assignments and final exam**6231 Manufacturing Engineering 1**

1.5 points semester 2

26 hours lectures, tutorials

Manufacturing past, present and future; introduction to the manufacturing function. Introduction to manufacturing processes; economics of machine operations; Theory of manufacturing processes. Design for manufacture.

*assessment:* assignments, final exam**8748 Mechanical Properties of Materials**

1.5 points semester 1

26 hours lectures, tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 6866 Materials I

Elastic properties of materials: measurement; atomic basis; selection; and applications. Plastic properties of materials: measurement; atomic basis; dislocations and strengthening; continuum plasticity; selection and applications. Plasticity and fracture at elevated temperatures: creep measurement; atomic basis; thermal activation and diffusion; high temperature materials - selection and applications. Fracture of materials: measurement of toughness and fracture toughness; fatigue fracture; micro-mechanisms of fracture. Surface properties of materials: oxidation; corrosion; friction and wear.

*assessment:* assignments, laboratory work, exam**8197 Mechatronics IM**

1.5 points semester 2

See B.E. (Mechatronics) for syllabus details

**7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics**

2 points semester 2

26 lectures, 6 tutorials, 6 practicals

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics (Pass Div I) or both 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) and 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I); with approval of Dean or nominee, students may be permitted to enrol concurrently in 9595 Mathematics IIM and this subject

*restriction:* may not be presented together with 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods, 3557 Statistical Methods (Civil), 6877 Probability and Statistical Methods, 1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis, 3997 Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical)

Numerical analysis: numerical solution of ordinary and partial differential equations. Probability calculus. Statistical methods: estimation of means and variances; inferences on means; simple analysis of variance; simple linear regression; inferences on probabilities; contingency tables.

*assessment:* class work, exam

**2137 Stress Analysis and Design**

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, 13 three-hour design office/tutorial sessions

*assumed knowledge:* 2391 Dynamics, 6581 Statics

Concepts of stress, transformation of stress and strain, theories of elastic failure, stress concentration and fatigue failure, pure bending, deflection of beams, torsion, buckling of columns, springs, shafts, keys, splints, pins, bolted joints and welded joints.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

**1376 Thermodynamics 1**

1.5 points semester 2

18 hours lectures; 8 hours tutorials; laboratory work, industrial visit as part of 1360 Computational and Experimental Techniques I

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I; 5945 Physics IE or 5599 Physics IHE

An introduction to mechanical engineering thermodynamics dealing with the application of the first and second laws of thermodynamics to the thermodynamic design and performance analysis of typical thermo-mechanical plant using condensable vapours and gases as the working fluid.

*assessment:* mid-semester tests, tutorial exercises, exam

**9049 Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N**

1 point 1 week between semester 1 & 2

40 hours

Hands-on experience with manufacturing processes. Use of milling machines, lathes and NC machines.

**Level III**

**5893 Automatic Control II**

1.5 points semester 2

26 lectures, tutorials; laboratory, practical work as part of 4066 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2

*assumed knowledge:* Level II Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate points value of 6

Time domain descriptions of dynamic systems; state-space system models; characteristics of dynamic response (poles, zeros, eigenvalues); specification of controller characteristics, controller design using pole placement; observers; observer design; optimal control (introduction); optimal observers (introductions); digital implementation of control systems (introduction). Emphasis placed on both practical applications and computer aided control system design.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

**4066 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2**

1.5 points full year

10 lectures, 60 hours computing, laboratory work, report writing

Lecture series - computer hardware, use of X windows, engineering applications software and library routines, high level programming, operating systems, engineering experimentation. Practical sessions - computing workshop sessions will provide experience with using application software, operating systems and X windows, high level programming, numerical methods and engineering applications. The experimental program will illustrate principles of Fluid mechanics, Thermodynamics, Vibrations, Automatic Control and other aspects of the Mechanical Engineering course.

*assessment:* computing assignments, laboratory reports, log book entries

**2046 Design for Manufacture**

1.5 points semester 2

18 hours lectures, 8 hours tutorials

Design for assembly, design for manufacture techniques. Quality management; design for quality statistical process control; quality techniques including quality function deployment and failure made and effect analysis.

*assessment:* assignments, exam



**8432 Design Project (Level III)**

1.5 points semester 2

13 hours lectures, 39 hours in Design Office

Lectures - system function analysis, design planning, human factors, configuration management, risk and safety, product liability, engineering ethics, system reliability and maintainability. Design Office - a common group design project which will involve system analysis, concept design, material selection, manufacturing processes, detailed design, drawing and project management, management techniques.

*assessment:* final group report, exhibition

**7980 Electronics**

1.5 points semester 2

26 lectures, 12 tutorials, 12 hours practical work

Analogue electronics: overview of electronic systems; operational amplifier circuits and applications; electronic power supplies; grounding and shielding practices; reliability of electronic systems. Digital Electronics: Selected topics in circuit theory, logical concepts, switching algebra, truth tables, digital circuit elements, counters, memory devices and wave shaping circuits. Microcomputers number systems, microcomputer architecture, programming techniques and applications. VLSI: MOS transistors, patterning and fabrication, switch logic, gate logic, stick diagrams, electrical parameters, subsystems. Practical work in the laboratory is designed to illustrate the subject matter of the lectures.

*assessment:* written exams; laboratory work, homework assignments also contribute to overall result - satisfactory standard in laboratory work is required

**8682 Engineering and the Environment**

1.5 points semester 2

20 lectures, 6 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 2187 Vector analysis and Complex analysis

Noise assessment and control, vibration assessment and control, air pollution assessment and control, water pollution assessment and control, Environmental impact statements, legislative requirements.

*assessment:* final exam 70%, assignments 30%

**6375 Engineering Communication**

1 point semester 2

16 hours lectures/workshops; 6 hours seminar attendance

The communication process, spoken, non-verbal and written communication.

*assessment:* seminar, written report

**5424 Engineering Mathematics III**

2 points semester 1

39 lectures, tutorials/computing practicals

*assumed knowledge:* 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series; 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis; 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics

Mathematical formulation of some engineering problems and reductions to boundary value problems, linear and non-linear boundary value problems. Integral Transform Methods: Laplace transform, Fourier transform and their application to boundary value problems. Greenis Function Method: definition of Greenis function, application of Greenis function method to heat equation, the wave equation and the potential equation. Finite Element Method: introduction, stiffness matrix, triangular and quadrilateral elements, choice of test functions, method of labelling nodes, method of solution of the matrix equation, illustrations. Signal Processing: energy spectrum, Rayleigh's theory, frequency domain description, signal averaging, time frequency solution. Conformal Mapping and Applications.

*assessment:* written exam; small percentage may be allocated to class and computing exercises

**5526 Fluid Mechanics 2**

1.5 points semester 1

18 lecture; 8 hours tutorials; laboratory, practical work as part of 4066 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2

*assumed knowledge:* 8781 Fluid Mechanics 1, Level II Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate value of 6 points

Potential flow; integral analysis of fluid flow, flow of inviscid and viscous fluids; laminar and turbulent flow in pipes and boundary layers; forces on bodies, aerofoil theory; incompressible-flow machines.

*assessment:* assignments, final exam

**9900 Heat Transfer**

1.5 points semester 1

20 hours lectures; 6 hours tutorials; practical session

*assumed knowledge:* Thermodynamics I

An introduction to the three modes of heat transfer, ie conduction, convection and radiation. Analytical approaches will be stresses where appropriate, but emphasis will be placed on numerical and empirical techniques. Special topics might include heat exchanger applications, mass transfer, heat transfer enhancement and solar radiation.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

**7915 Manufacturing Engineering 2**

1.5 points semester 2

20 hours lectures, 8 hours tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 6231 Manufacturing Engineering I

The design and control of advanced manufacturing systems. Techniques for the analysis and operation of manufacturing systems.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

**3441 Materials and Process Selection**

1.5 points semester 1

26 lectures, tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* Materials 1

The subject will consider factors in materials selection such as properties, processing, design, cost specifications and codes. The competition between materials and fabrication methods will be illustrated through detailed case studies. Failure analysis is considered in terms of investigative procedures, principal causes of failure (fracture, fatigue, corrosion and wear) and the application of simple fracture mechanics. Several case studies are considered in detail.

*assessment:* 70% written examination, 30% assignments.

**4109 Solid Mechanics**

1.5 points semester 1

20 lectures, 6 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 2137 Stress Analysis and Design, Level II Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate points value of 6

General laws of mechanics and introduction of stress concepts, Cartesian tensor analysis, theory of photoelasticity, three dimensional photoelasticity, strain-gauge and rosette analysis, finite element methods, elementary plasticity, fatigue analysis, creep and viscoelasticity, pressure vessels, thermal stresses, stress waves, contact stresses and residual stresses, elastic foundations.

*assessment:* assignments, final exam

**4958 Structural Analysis and Design**

1.5 points semester 1

26 lectures, 13 tutorials, Design work

*prerequisites:* 6581 Statics, 2137 Stress Analysis and Design, 9786 Mathematics I

Structural concepts and preliminary sizing of members; principles of structural design; loads on structures; analysis of structures for forces and

displacements; basic design of timber, steel, aluminium and reinforced concrete structures, including beams, columns, ties and struts, bolted and welded connections, trusses, frames, slabs and foundations; design concepts of pavement structures; construction aspects of structures

*assessment:* exam 50%; design manual, tutorials and design projects 50%

**9813 Thermodynamics 2**

1.5 points semester 2

13 hours lectures, 13 hours tutorials; practical work as part of 4066 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2

*assumed knowledge:* 1376 Thermodynamics 1

Power cycles; refrigeration cycles; thermodynamic relations; non-reacting mixtures; psychrometry; combustion; second law analysis.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

**6602 Vibrations**

1.5 points semester 2

18 lectures, 8 tutorials; 3 hours laboratory work; practical work as part of 4066 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2

*assumed knowledge:* Level II Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate points value of 6

Fundamentals of vibrations; free vibrations of single degree of freedom systems; forced vibrations; damped vibrations; vibrations isolation; two degree of freedom system; multidegree of freedom systems; determination of natural frequencies and mode shapes; vibrations of continuous systems; vibration measurement and control.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

**Level IV**

**1483 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3**

1 point full year

72 hours laboratory work, report writing

Series of experiments on aspects of Fluid Mechanics, Thermodynamics, Acoustics, Vibration and Manufacturing with emphasis on the design of experiments, instrumentation, accuracy analysis and effective report writing.

*assessment:* assessment of reports

**5802 Management 1A and 1B**

1 point semester 1  
 18 lectures, tutorials; 9 lectures for each part of subject  
 introduction to law for Engineers, contracts, product liability, industrial relations.

*assessment:* exam

**6393 Professional Engineering Practice**

2 points semester 2  
 26 lectures, 13 tutorials.

Industrial management: role of management styles; negotiation skills; motivation; interpersonal skills. Project and organisational management.

*assessment:* assignments, case study, final exam

**4872 Project Level IV**

8 points full year  
 360 hours

Candidates are required to carry out a project involving both design and research components. The aim of the project is to provide solutions to engineering problems related to industry or to departmental research, with emphasis on project management and effective communication.

*assessment:* preliminary report, exhibition, conference for presentation of results and final report

**Level IV electives**

note: The subjects listed below are electives, not all of which will be offered each year. Information as to which subjects are to be offered in a given year will be available from the Department of Mechanical Engineering at the time of enrolment.

All candidates are required to select six electives of which not less than four must be subjects offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering. The choice of electives may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering, include not more than two subjects offered by other departments within the University.

**5962 Advanced Automatic Control**

2 points semester 2

26 lectures, 13 tutorials; laboratory, practical work as part of 1483 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3

*assumed knowledge:* 5893 Automatic Control II.

Singular value analysis techniques; advanced optimal control and observer design; frequency weighted controller design; H-infinity control; model reduction; implementation of control systems on DSPs; feedforward and adaptive control. Emphasis will be

placed on computer aided control system design and advanced problems.

*assessment:* small tests, assignments, exam.

**9274 Advanced Vibrations**

2 points semester 1

26 lecture, 13 tutorials; laboratory, practical work as part of 1483 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3

*assumed knowledge:* Level II Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate points value of 6, 6602 Vibrations

Advanced multi-degree of freedom system analysis, modal analysis; spectrum analysis machine fault diagnosis; statistical energy analysis; use of vibration; principles of design of vibration equipment; structure borne vibration machinery structures, mobility; reciprocity; finite element analysis, non-linear vibrations.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

**9315 Aerospace Engineering**

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 1376 Thermodynamics 1, 9813 Thermodynamics 2, 8781 Fluid Mechanics 1, 5526 Fluid Mechanics 2, 6581 Statics, 2391 Dynamics

The aim of the subject is to equip students with the necessary knowledge and skills to understand and analyse the design and performance of modern aircraft and space vehicles. The subject focuses on the fluid mechanic and thermodynamic aspects of aerospace engineering as follows - part 1 introduces the basics of flight mechanics and aircraft performance as well as aircraft stability and control. This is followed by low and high Mach number aerodynamics where lift and drag mechanisms as well as design principles and requirements are described. A section about hypersonic aerodynamics focuses on the importance of thermodynamic problems and design principles. Concluding part I are different methods of thrust generation as well as propeller theory and selection, followed by V/STOL flight vehicles. Part 2 introduces basic concepts of space systems. Rocket propulsion and optimisation of stages is included as well as requirements for reaching target orbits and gravity assist or swing-by manouvres. Space transport concepts (re-entry vehicles, re-useable air-breathing vehicles) are also discussed.

*assessment:* assignments 30%; 3 hour exam 70%

### 6804 Airconditioning

2 points semester 1

26 lecture, 13 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 9813 Thermodynamics 2

Vapour compression cycles; heat transfer in two-phase flow; types, selection and operation of refrigeration plant; psychrometrics; climatic data and its use; load estimation and analysis; constant and variable air volume systems; human comfort and health; cooling and dehumidifying coils; controls; fans and duct systems; system balancing and stimulation; commissioning; energy efficiency in buildings; system operating costs; contracts

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### 6119 Computational Fluid Dynamics (Engineering)

2 points semester 1

26 lectures/tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics, 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Review of classical hydrodynamics, the Navier Stokes equations for fluid flow, methods of computational grid generation, solution of systems of equations, modelling of turbulence and the finite volume, finite difference and finite element forms of solutions.

*assessment:* final exam; computer and written assignments

### 2368 Elasticity III

2 points semester 2

26 lectures; tutorial, 2 hours practical per 3 weeks (offered by Department of Applied Mathematics)

*assumed knowledge:* both 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series and 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis;

Stress vector. Stress tensor. Equations of motion and equilibrium. Symmetry of the stress tensor. Displacement vector. Infinitesimal strain tensor. Cubical dilatation. Compatibility equations for linear strains. generalised Hooke's law. Stress-strain law for an isotropic material. Physical interpretation of the elastic constants for an isotropic elastic material. Displacement and traction boundary-value problems. Principle of superposition. Saint Venant's principle. Longitudinal extension of a cylinder. Bending of beams exact and approximate theories. Plane strain. Plane stress. Problems with cylindrical and spherical symmetry. Elastic waves. Plane waves. Primary and secondary waves. Rayleigh waves. Waves in bars. Free vibrations of elastic materials.

*assessment:* final exam; small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

*note:* This subject is not offered by Department of Mechanical Engineering

### 3312 Engineering Acoustics

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, 13 tutorials; 6 hours practical work as part of 1483 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3

*assumed knowledge:* Level II Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate points value of 6; 6602 Vibrations

The fundamentals of soundwave description and propagation, the hearing mechanism, acoustic instrumentation, noise criteria, sound source types and radiated sound fields, outdoor sound propagation, sound power measurement techniques, sound in enclosed spaces, sound transmission loss, acoustic enclosures mufflers, vibration reduction for noise control.

*assessment:* class assignments, exam

### 2301 Fracture Mechanics

2 points semester 2

26 lectures, 13 tutorials.

*assumed knowledge:* 6953 Stress Analysis, 4109 Solid Mechanics, 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series.

Fundamentals of fracture mechanics: Stress analysis of cracks. Design philosophy. Fracture toughness. Crack opening displacement measurement; Transition temperature approach to fracture control; Linear elastic fracture mechanics; Elastic-plastic fracture mechanics; Cyclic stress and strain fatigue. Fatigue crack initiation and propagation; Analysis of engineering failures; Fundamental fatigue analysis. Strength of welded structures; fundamentals; Effect of distortion and residual stresses on welded structures; Brittle fracture of welded structures; Application of finite element methods in engineering problems related to welded structures.

*assessment:* final exam 70%; assignments, mid-term exam 30%

### 9019 Joining of Materials

2 points not offered in 1999

26 lectures, 13 laboratory/tutorial hours

*assumed knowledge:* 8748 Mechanical Properties of Materials; and 8767 Processing and Design of Materials

This subject will give a broad introduction to welding and joining technology, covering the areas of welding processes and adhesives, the response of different materials to welding, the design and performance of

welded structures and quality assurance of welding operations and fabrication. Practical content will rely on videos, slides and prepared examples of welds, defects and case studies.

*assessment:* assignments, final exam

**3586 Materials Selection and Failure Analysis**

2 points semester 2

26 lectures, 9 tutorials, 4 practicals

*assumed knowledge:* B.Eng.(Mech.) Levels II & III

The subject will consider factors in materials selection such as properties, processing, design, cost, specifications and codes. The competition between materials and fabrication methods will be illustrated through detailed case studies. Failure analysis is considered in terms of investigative procedures, principal causes of failure (failure, fatigue, corrosion and wear) and the application of simple fracture mechanics. Several case studies are considered in detail

*assessment:* mid-semester exam/assignments 30%; final open book exam 70%

**3972 Mathematical Studies in Mechanical Engineering**

2 points semester 2

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* prescribed by Head, Mechanical Engineering

Special topics in mathematical studies as determined by the Head, Mechanical Engineering. Syllabus details will be published by the Department as the need arises.

*assessment:* determined by Head, Mechanical Engineering

**4085 Mechanical Engineering Elective A**

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* to be advised

Mechanical Engineering topic offered in semester 1 with the approval of the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

**1406 Mechanical Engineering Elective B**

2 points semester 2

*assumed knowledge:* to be advised

26 lectures, 13 tutorials.

Mechanical Engineering topic offered in semester 2 with the approval of the Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

**7277 Mechanics of Composite Materials**

2 points not offered in 1999

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

The subject will cover the material science and mechanics of composites and aspects of designing with composites. It will deal with basic concepts of composites; analysis of laminates; analysis of dynamic and fracture behaviour; experimental mechanics of composites; methods of manufacture; basic design approaches.

*assessment:* to be advised

**7391 Small Business Finance**

2 points Semester 2

21 hours lectures, 18 hours project work; self study.

This subject aims to provide students with an understanding of basic financial management principles and procedures, of accounting terminology and practices relevant to the start-up phase of the small business. Students will: gain an understanding of some of the basic principles involved in financial planning and management; appreciate the role and importance of the financial plan as a component of the total business plan; acquire and develop sufficient accounting and financial management knowledge, processes and skills to successfully manage the start-up and first phase of a small business; be able to implement and practice effective financial practices to establish a sound financial planning basis for a small business.

The subject contains the following topics: introduction to financial management for small business; accounting terms and methods, understanding and interpreting financial statements: the balance sheet, profit and loss statement and cash flow statement, financing the small business, managing assets, budgeting, costs, volume and profits, taxation

*assessment:* assignments, 3-hour final exam

**8404 Special Studies in Mechanical Engineering**

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, 13 tutorials.

*assumed knowledge:* as prescribed by the Head of Mechanical Engineering.

Special topics in Mechanical Engineering as determined by the Head of Department. The subject may be offered from time to time and will be taught by visiting academic/s. Syllabus details will be published by the Department as the need arises.

*assessment:* determined by Head of the Department

**4012 System Modelling and Simulation**

2 points semester 1

26 lectures, tutorials; practical work variable

*prerequisites:* Level II Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate points value of 6

The subject will provide students with the skills to analyse and design systems using modelling and simulation techniques. It will involve an introduction to modelling and simulation techniques. The theory and application of simulation modelling will be discussed. Case studies will be undertaken involving hands-on use of simulation packages. The application of simulation in areas such as manufacturing, telecommunications and transport will be investigated.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam; small amount for class exercises and computing exercises

note: this subject is not offered by Department of Mechanical Engineering

**9694 Transform Methods and Signal Processing**

2 points semester 2

26 lectures, tutorials; variable hours of practical work

*prerequisites:* Level II Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate points value of 6

Introduces various transform techniques including DFT and FFT as well as wavelet transforms, and introduces the basic principles of signal processing to provide an understanding of the fundamentals, implementation and applications of signal processing. At the end of the subject students should have good concepts of various transform techniques used in communication theory and information theory, discrete-time signals in both time and frequency domains use of wavelet transforms for signal analysis.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam; small amount for class exercises and computing exercises

note: this subject is not offered by Department of Mechanical Engineering

**Mechatronic Engineering**

**Level II**

**2452 Automatic Control I**

**7872 Design for Function**

**6791 Design Project (Level II) N**

**8781 Fluid Mechanics I**

**4103 Machine Dynamics**

**7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics**

**2137 Stress Analysis and Design**

**1376 Thermodynamics I**

See B.E. (Mech.) for syllabus details

**8099 Computational and Experimental Techniques I MX**

1.5 points

full year

4 lectures, 72 hours computing, laboratory work, report writing

Lectures - laboratory safety, measurements techniques, introduction to engineering computing, computer hardware. Practicals - use of computational engineering software such as MATLAB and CAD. The experimental program will also illustrate principles of fluid mechanics, thermodynamics and other aspects of mechanics. It will also include work on sensors, electro-pneumatics and PLCs as well as implementation of a PID controller.

*assessment:* computing assignments, laboratory reports, logbook entries

**1956 Computer Systems**

**1996 Electronics IIEE**

See B.E. (Elec.) for syllabus details

**1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series**

See B.E. (Chem.) for syllabus details

**2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis**

See B.E. (Elec.) for syllabus details

**2844 Mechatronics I**

2 points

semester 2

26 lectures, 13 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 5576 Electrical Systems A, 4249 Electrical Systems B, 2391 Dynamics

Introduction to mechatronics; introduction to sensors and actuators; fundamentals of measurement;

microprocessor and PLC fundamentals; basic PLC programming and implementation; interfaces between transducers and electronics and between PLCs and a network (including impedance matching, A/D conversion and field bus protocols).

*assessment:* assignments, exam

### Level III

**5893 Automatic Control II**

**4066 Computational and Experimental Techniques 2**

**2046 Design for Manufacture**

**8682 Engineering and the Environment**

**6375 Engineering Communication**

**5424 Engineering Mathematics III**

**9900 Heat Transfer**

**3441 Materials and Process Selection**

**4109 Solid Mechanics**

**4958 Structural Analysis and Design**

**6602 Vibrations**

**9049 Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N**

See B.E. (Mech.) for syllabus details

**6598 Digital Microelectronics Design**

See B.E. (Elec.) for syllabus details

**3154 Mechanical Signature Analysis**

1.5 points semester 1

20 lectures, 6 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 2844 Mechatronics I, 7559 Mechatronics II

Introduction to mechanical signature analysis; signal and system analysis; probability theory concepts; frequency domain analysis; vibration monitoring; introduction to condition monitoring; identification of structural parameters

*assessment:* assignments, exam

**7559 Mechatronics II**

1.5 points semester 2

20 lectures, 6 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 2844 Mechatronics I

Mechatronics system design versus concurrent engineering, design process; design integration; advanced design techniques; case study: design of mechatronic product; (4-5 weeks to here); system modelling and simulation; implementation of PLCs for distributed control systems.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

**6169 Mechatronics Project (Level III)**

1.5 points semester 2

39 hours in Design Office

Group design project related to Mechatronics problem which may involve conceptual design and practical implementation of Mechatronic systems, simulation of dynamic systems and response and control methods for mechanical systems

*assessment:* final group report and exhibition

### Level IV

**5962 Advanced Automatic Control**

**1483 Computational and Experimental Techniques 3**

**5802 Management IA and IB**

**6393 Professional Engineering Practice**

See B.E. (Mech) for syllabus details

**2283 Power Electronics**

**5053 Real Time Systems B**

See B.E. (Elec.) for syllabus details

**3719 Mechatronics III**

1.5 points semester 2

20 lectures, 6 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 2844 Mechatronics I, 7559 Mechatronics II, 1956 Computer Systems

Complex sensors, actuators and transducer systems; design and analysis of advanced mechatronic systems; DSPs and high end processors for advanced control system implementation; signal conditioning for controller implementation; case study.

*assessment:* assignments, exam

**9071 Mechatronics Project (Level IV)**

8 points full year

360 hours of individual work

Candidates are required to carry out a project in Mechatronics involving both design and research components. The aim of the project is to provide solutions to mechatronic engineering problems related to industry or departmental research activities, with emphasis of project management and effective communication

*assessment:* preliminary report, exhibition, conference for presentation of results and report

**5136 Robotics**

1.5 points semester 1

20 lectures, 6 tutorials

*assumed knowledge:* 2844 Mechatronics I, 7559 Mechatronics II

Classification of robotic systems; transformation of coordinates; kinematics and simulation of manipulators; robot dynamics; sensors in robotic systems; control loops for robots; robot applications

*assessment:* assignments, exam

**Electives\***

**9274 Advanced Vibrations**

**9315 Aerospace Engineering**

**6804 Airconditioning**

**6119 Computational Fluid Dynamics (Engineering)\*\***

**2368 Elasticity\*\***

**3312 Engineering Acoustics**

**2301 Fracture Mechanics**

**9019 Joining of Materials**

**3586 Materials Selection and Failure Analysis**

**3972 Mathematical Studies in Mechanical Engineering**

**7277 Mechanics of Composite Materials**

**4085 Mechanical Engineering Elective A**

**1406 Mechanical Engineering Elective B**

**7391 Small Business Finance**

**8404 Special Studies in Mechanical Engineering**

**4012 System Modelling and Simulation\*\***

**9694 Transform Methods and Signal Processing\*\***

See B.E. (Mech.) for syllabus details for these subjects.

\* not all subjects are offered each year. Information as to which subjects are to be offered in a given year will be available at the time of enrolment.

\*\* subjects not offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering.



## Graduate Certificate in Business Enterprise (SME)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 Except as provided for in 1.2 below, a candidate for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall:

- (a) have qualified for admission to a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University;
- (b) have obtained the approval of the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

1.2 Subject to the approval of Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under 1.1. above but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

#### 2 Duration of course

To qualify for the Graduate Certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full time study extending over at least six months, or part time study extending over at least one year. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the work for the Graduate Certificate shall be completed within two years.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject of the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

3.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examinations unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

3.3 A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again undertake study and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

3.4 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for the subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

3.5 For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after being enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 4 Course of Study

A candidate for the Graduate Certificate shall regularly undertake study as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in a selection of subjects offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering or another department of the University where appropriate, to an aggregate value of at least twelve points in accordance with the provisions of this Rule.

#### 5 Subjects of Study

The candidate shall complete satisfactorily the following compulsory subjects:

3738 Business Communications	2
2664 Entrepreneurship and Innovations	2
2462 Introduction to Small Business Management	2
7391 Small Business Finance	2
1929 Small Business Operations	2
4586 Small Business Practice	2

### Syllabus

See Graduate Diploma in Business Enterprise (SME) for Syllabus details

## Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Environmental Engineering)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 Except as provided in 1.2 below, an applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering of the University of Adelaide or for an award accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as equivalent to that degree for the purpose of this Rule.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate an applicant who does not qualify for admission under 1.1 above but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

#### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty the work for the Graduate Certificate shall be completed in part-time study over not more than two years.

#### 3 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 3.1 A candidate who desires that examinations passed in the University or elsewhere be counted for the Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Environmental Engineering) may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these Rules as the Faculty may determine. Otherwise no subject counted for any other award shall be counted as part of the requirements for the Graduate Certificate. In any case, if a subject has a Conceded Pass classification for the purpose of another award, any such subject passed with this classification shall not count towards the requirements for the Graduate Certificate.

#### 4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 There shall be four classifications of Pass in each subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

- 4.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

- 4.3 A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Faculty for such exemption.

- 4.4 A candidate who has twice failed in any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

#### 5 General

- 5.1 The foregoing Specific Course Rules notwithstanding, a candidate who has been enrolled for the Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Environmental Engineering), and who as such a candidate has completed the work prescribed herein for the Graduate Certificate and who has not been awarded the Graduate Diploma, shall on written application to the Registrar be awarded the Graduate Certificate, subject to the student discontinuing candidature for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 6 Subjects of study

- 6.1 The following shall be subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Environmental Engineering):

##### Group A: compulsory subjects

4611 Environmental Engineering III	2
6648 Environmental Auditing	2
4788 Environmental Processes and Modelling	2
7678 Transport Processes in the Environment	2

**Group B: elective subjects**

7643	Advanced Engineering Hydrology	2
5534	Advanced Engineering Management	2
9064	Advanced Flood Hydrology	2
7883	Advanced Stochastic Hydrology	2
1768	Advanced Tropical Hydrology	2
4719	Advanced Water Distribution Systems	2
6012	Advanced Water Engineering	2
5980	Advanced Water Resources Management	2
9506	Advanced Water Resources Planning	2
5631	Environmental Economics E	4
4338	Groundwater Resources and Contamination	2
1233	Introduction to Environmental Law	2
1259	Numerical Methods in Environmental Engineering	2
9969	Special Topics in Management and Planning IV	2
9043	Special Topics in Water Engineering IV	2
9309	Systems Planning and Analysis	2
8770	Waste Management	2
1030	Wastewater Engineering	2

**7 Course of study**

- 7.1 To qualify for a Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Environmental Engineering) a candidate shall satisfactorily complete all subjects from Group A in 6 above plus subjects from Group B totalling at least 4 points.
- 7.2 The subjects presented shall not include any which is, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Certificate or already counted towards another qualification.
- 7.3 Should any subject in Group A be covered by 7.2 above then a subject(s) with an equivalent points value from Group B may be substituted with the approval of the Head of Department.
- 7.4 Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging subjects prior to the commencement of their Certificate studies as may be deemed appropriate by the Head of the Department. No academic credit toward the Certificate will be awarded for such studies.

7.5 To complete a course of study in a subject a candidate shall, unless exempted by the Head of the Department offering the subject:

- (a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and
- (b) undertake such computing work, project work, practical work, field work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations as the Head of the Department offering the subject may prescribe.

7.6 Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Head of the Department at enrolment each year.

**Syllabus**

See B.E. (Civil) or B.E. (Civil and Environmental) for syllabus details

## Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Fuels, Combustion and Emission Control)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 Except as provided for in 1.2 below, an applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Certificate shall:

- (a) have qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical) or (Mechanical), or Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering other than the Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical) or (Mechanical), or Honours degree of Bachelor of Science; *or*
- (b) have qualified for an award accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being equivalent academically and professionally to one of the degrees described in clause 1.1.(a) above *or*
- (c) have qualified in the University of Adelaide for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Science, or for an award accepted by the Faculty as being equivalent to one of those degrees, and have in addition successfully undertaken advanced studies and/or work in an appropriate area which is considered by the Faculty to be an adequate preparation for candidature.

1.2 The Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate, a person who does not qualify under 1.1 above, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty, the course for the Graduate Certificate shall be completed in not less than one semester and not more than two semesters of full-time study, or not less than two and not more than four semesters of part-time study.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

3.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

3.3 A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom by the Faculty.

3.4 A candidate who has twice failed any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

3.5 For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who without a reason accepted by the Dean of the Faculty (or nominee) fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least eight teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 4 Course of Study

4.1 To qualify for a Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Fuels, Combustion & Emission Control) a candidate shall satisfactorily complete all subjects in Group A plus subjects from Group B below, to the total value of at least 12 points.

##### notes

1. Each year the Department of Chemical Engineering shall determine which of the elective subjects in Group B will be offered and in which semester they will be offered.
2. With approval from the Head of Department of Chemical Engineering, a student may undertake a limited number of subjects offered by other Departments or Faculties, or by other institutions, to replace some of the elective subjects in Group B.

**Group A: core subjects**

5552 Fuels and Combustion Technology	2
3632 Fuels and Combustion Laboratory Projects I	3
3516 Instrumentation and Control for Combustion Processes	2
6647 Introduction to Combustion Phenomena	3

**Group B: elective subjects**

**General**

2892 Combustion and Environment	2
1120 Combustion for High Temperature Processing	2
5475 Combustion Heat Transfer	2
4529 Combustion Plant Safety and Management	2

**Coal**

8791 Coal Combustion in Furnaces	2
4115 Coal Conversion Processes other than Combustion	2

**Gas and Oil**

6030 Oil and Gas Combustion Technology	2
--	---

**5 Status or exemption**

- 5.1 A candidate may not present for credit towards the Graduate Certificate any subject which has been presented as part of the requirements for any other award of this University or other institution, or which in the opinion of the Faculty is substantially similar to such subject.

**6 Articulation with other awards**

- 6.1 Notwithstanding the foregoing Specific Course Rules, a candidate who has been enrolled for the degree of Master of Engineering (Fuels, Combustion & Emission Control) or Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Fuels, Combustion & Emission Control), who as such a candidate has completed the work prescribed herein for the Graduate Certificate and who has not been awarded the degree of Master or Graduate Diploma, shall on written application be awarded the Graduate Certificate, subject to the student discontinuing candidature for the degree of Master of Engineering (Fuels, Combustion & Emission Control ) or Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Fuels, Combustion & Emission Control).

## Syllabuses

---

### **3632 Fuels and Combustion Laboratory Projects I**

3 points semester 1 or 2

60 hours practical work

A series of laboratory projects illustrating properties of fuels, combustion behaviour of various fuels, flame structure and properties, combustion measurement, ignition and explosions, pollutant formation and control, material and energy balances.

*assessment:* project reports

### **2892 Combustion and Environment**

2 points semester 1 or 2

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

Fuel chemistry and impurities in fuels; chemical reactions and pollutant formations; behaviour of sulphur and nitrogen in combustion processes; impact of  $\text{NO}_x$ ,  $\text{SO}_x$  and  $\text{CO}_2$  emissions on the environment; dust emissions, common technologies for combustion emission control.

*assessment:* final exam, assignments

See M.Eng. (Fuels, Comb. & Emission Control) for further syllabus details

## Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Hydrology and Water Resources)

The course for the Graduate Certificate is a Joint Program of the three participating universities, the University of Adelaide, The Flinders University of South Australia, and the University of South Australia, together with two research centres, the Australian Centre for Water Quality Research and the Centre for Groundwater Studies.

There is an Hydrology and Water Resources Program Committee comprising a full-time academic representative from each of the three participating universities. A Coursework Coordinator, a full-time member of the academic staff, is appointed at each of the three participating universities by the Program Committee.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 Except as provided in 1.2 below, an applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall:

- (a) have qualified in the University for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering, Science, Agricultural Science or Applied Science, or the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the Honours grade *or*
- (b) have qualified for an award accepted by the Faculty as being equivalent, academically and professionally, to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering, Science, Agricultural Science or Applied Science, or the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the Honours grade in the University *or*
- (c) have qualified in the University for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Engineering, Science, Agricultural Science or Applied Science, or for an award accepted by the Faculty as being equivalent to those degrees, and have in addition successfully undertaken advanced studies and/or work in an appropriate area which is considered by the Faculty to be an adequate preparation for candidature.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not qualify under 1.1 above but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty the course for the Graduate Certificate shall be completed in not less than one semester and not more than two semesters of full-time study or not less than two and not more than four semesters of part-time study.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
- 3.2 Except with the permission of the Faculty of Engineering, no candidate may attempt a subject more than twice.

#### 4 General

- 4.1 A candidate may not present for credit towards the Graduate Certificate any subject which has been presented as part of the requirements for any other award of this University or other institution, or which in the opinion of the Faculty is substantially similar to such subject.
- 4.2 Notwithstanding the foregoing Specific Course Rules, a candidate who has been enrolled for the degree of Master of Engineering (Hydrology and Water Resources) or the degree of Master of Applied Science (Hydrology and Water Resources), who as such a candidate has completed the work prescribed herein for the Graduate Certificate and who has not been awarded the Master degree, shall on written application be awarded the Graduate Certificate, subject to the student discontinuing candidature for the degree of Master of Engineering (Hydrology and Water Resources) or, as the case

may be, Master of Applied Science (Hydrology and Water Resources).

**5 Course of study**

5.1 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a student shall satisfactorily complete subjects from 6 below to the value of at least 12.5 points.

**6 Subjects of study \*\***

6.1 The following shall be the subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Hydrology and Water Resources).

8095 Computing and Hydraulics	2.5
3040 Hydrogeology	2.5
7783 Surface Hydrology	2.5
7278 Water Quality Fundamentals and Processes	2.5
7103 Water Resources Management	2.5

\*\* With the approval of the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, a limited number of these subjects may be replaced with other suitable subjects offered by the University of Adelaide, Flinders University or the University of South Australia.

**Syllabus**

---

See Master of Engineering (Hydrology and Water Resources) for syllabus details



## Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Signal Processing)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 Except as provided in 1.2 below an applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering of the University of Adelaide or for an award accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as equivalent to that degree for the purpose of this Rule.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate an applicant who does not qualify for admission under 1.1 above but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

#### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty the work for the Graduate Certificate shall be completed in not less than one semester of full-time work and not more than two years.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
- 3.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 3.3 A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Faculty for such exemption.
- 3.4 A candidate who has twice failed any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
- 3.5 For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who without a reason accepted by the Dean of

the Faculty (or nominee) fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least eight teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.'

#### 4 Subjects of study

- 4.1 The following shall be subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Signal Processing):

##### Group A: core subjects

6772 Computer Vision	2
9479 Digital Signal Processing Techniques	2
7759 Estimation Theory	2
2425 Introduction to Multisensor Data Fusion	2
1347 Neural Networks	2
3449 Radar Imaging	2
4370 Wavelet Transforms	2

##### Group B: elective subjects

Other relevant subjects offered for Graduate Diploma and Graduate Certificate courses at the University of Adelaide, the University of South Australia and the Flinders University of South Australia, as may be approved by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

#### 5 Course of study

- 5.1 To qualify for a Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Signal Processing) a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects from 4 above with an aggregate points value of at least 12, including at least 6 points from Group A.
- 5.2 The subjects presented shall not include any which is, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Certificate or already counted towards another qualification.
- 5.3 Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging subjects prior to the

commencement of their Certificate studies as may be deemed appropriate by the Head of the Department. No academic credit toward the Certificate will be awarded for such studies.

**5.4** To complete a course of study in a subject a candidate shall, unless exempted by the Head of the Department offering the subject:

- (a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and
- (b) undertake such computing work, project work, practical work, field work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations as the Head of the Department offering the subject may prescribe.

**5.5** Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Head of the Department at enrolment each year.

## Syllabuses

### 6772 Computer Vision

2 points semester 1

14 lecture hours, 4 tutorial hours, 3 practical hours

Modules of vision in the early phase of processing: detection of contrast edges in intensity image arrays; accumulation of edge data to form lines; the use of a stereo image pair to derive depth information; exploitation of image shading (or intensity variation) to obtain surface normal data; motion detection in time-varying imagery; Marr's theory as a framework for visual information processing; generalised cylinders and their role in the recognition of objects depicted in images; scene analysis and the interpretation of line-drawings of polyhedra. Use of vision packages.

Aim: to provide students with a survey of important developments in computer vision and to introduce them to methods for extracting features from images, with emphasis on shape determination.

Objectives: at the end of the subject the student should be able to describe the major developments in the field; and to implement a variety of vision systems including edge detectors, stereo matchers, shading analysers, and line-drawing interpreters.

*assessment:* assignment, including practicals

### 9479 Digital Signal Processing Techniques

2 points semester 1

13 lecture hours, 8 tutorial/practical hours

Review of basic techniques; DSP tools; signal sampling; spectral analysis; advanced DSP techniques; dedicated DSP processors; radar signal processing; neural network and signal processing.

Aim: to provide students with hands on experience in basic digital signal processing techniques, tools and Dedicated Signal Processors (DSP) used for processing sensor signals.

Objectives: on completion of this course, the student should be able: to apply basic signal processing techniques such as Fourier transforms, Z transforms, convolution, correlation, and linear predictive coding; to use DSP tools such as Discrete Fourier Transform (DFT), Fast Fourier Transform (FFT), windowing normalisation, spectral estimation, Analogue to Digital Converter (A/D) and to have acquired hands on experience in processing real-world signals; to describe practical application in radar signal processing; to describe the basics of dedicated signal processor (DSP) chips and their application in fast processing; to apply eigen-space based advanced techniques for high resolution signal processing; to describe neural network applications in signal processing.

*assessment:* assignments 50%; exam 50%

### 7759 Estimation Theory

2 points semester 1

12 lecture hours, 9 tutorial/practical hours

Introduction to estimation problems and their application to filtering, smoothing, prediction and identification; a review of important results from probability theory and stochastic processes; brief philosophical history of statistical estimation emphasising the contributions of Gauss, Bayes and Fisher; approaches to estimation problems and their solutions in the Gaussian noise case (least squares, minimum variance, MAP and ML); state-space, ARMAX and finite state Markov models; recursive implementations, -RLS, Kalman Filter.

Advanced topics: bounded noise, stochastic embedding, distributed sensors, errors-in-variables, adaptive estimation.

Aim: to provide students with an introduction to the principles, philosophical issues and implementation aspects of modern estimation algorithms.

Objectives: On completion of the course, the student should be able: to explain the role played by estimation principles in the problems of filtering, prediction, smoothing, identification and tracking; to describe the basic concepts of Bayesian and non-Bayesian strategies; to derive and implement Maximum A Priori (MAP), Maximum Likelihood (ML), Minimum Variance (MV) and Least Square (LS) estimators for various simple situations; to implement recursive estimation algorithms such as Recursive Least Squares (RLS) and the Kalman Filter; to describe more advanced issues such as TLS, non-probabilistic approaches and estimation for large-scale distributed systems.

*assessment:* assignments

### 2425 Introduction to Multisensor Data Fusion

2 points semester 1

12 lecture hours, 9 tutorial/practical hours

Overview of multi-sensor data fusion problems occurring in such areas as tracking and imaging; review of estimation theory and introduction to Dempster/Schaffer Theory; principles of distributed detection and estimation theory and large-scale stochastic systems; centralised and decentralised multi-target multi-sensor tracking algorithms; fusion of multi-resolution image data; hierarchical architectures for data fusion systems.

Aim: to provide practising engineers and scientists with an introduction to the theory and practice of data fusion for multi-sensor systems.

Objectives: On completion of the course the student should be able: to describe a range of basic principles

and fundamental techniques applicable to the diverse range of fusion data problems; to explain large-scale centralised and decentralised estimation theory; to describe the multi-sensor target tracking problem, especially the issues of coordinate registration errors and distributed algorithms; to explain the basic principles of image data fusion.

*assessment:* assignments

### 1347 Neural Networks

2 points semester 1

12 lecture hours, 9 tutorial/practical hours

Objectives and learning paradigms; neural networks architectures; dynamics; training schedules; validation; preprocessing; application examples; laboratory exercises.

Aim: to introduce the principles of artificial neural networks and methodologies for applying neural networks to practical problems.

Objectives: at the end of the subject the student should be able: to explain the essential features of the main neural network paradigms; to select suitable candidate neural network architectures and dynamics for specific tasks; to propose parameters for networks in some applications; to apply elementary analytical methods to the design and diagnosis of neural networks performance.

*assessment:* assignments 20%; exam 80%

### 3449 Radar Imaging

2 points semester 1

12 lecture hours, 9 tutorial/practical hours

Review the basics of radar and imaging systems; outline design and operation of synthetic aperture radar (SAR); principles of inverse synthetic aperture radar (ISAR); analysis of radar images.

Aim: to provide students with an understanding of the principles, technologies and applications of radar imaging systems with particular emphasis on synthetic aperture radar (SAR).

Objectives: on completion the student is expected: to describe the physical limitations of imaging systems and explain the characteristics of microwave images; to explain the basic principles of microwave radar and the types of radars needed for surveillance tracking and navigation; to describe the principles of operation and characteristics of spaceborne and airborne synthetic aperture radar systems; to explain how inverse synthetic aperture radar (ISAR) is used to produce images of targets; to obtain the physical characteristics of SAR images from test points; to extract analytical information from SAR images; to explain the difference between active and passive microwave images; to understand the basic principles of radar and

the nature of microwave images; to explain the characteristics of microwave images; to describe the principles of imaging systems, especially the limits to resolution and the characteristics of microwave imagery.

*assessment:* assignment 60%; exam 40%

### 4370 Wavelet Transforms

2 points semester 1

13 lecture hours, 8 tutorial/practical hours

Orthogonality and Hilbert spaces; review of Fourier transform; continuous wavelet transform; wavelet bases, multiresolution analysis; discrete wavelet transform; implementation aspects; multivariate extension; data compression; audio and video applications; JPEG standard and its wavelet based version.

Aim: to present students with theoretical background of wavelet transforms and an overview of their applications in signal processing, in particular for data compression.

Objectives: on completion of this course, the student should be able: to describe the basic theory of wavelets and orthogonal functions; to describe the use of wavelet transforms in signal processing and data compression; to explain the advantages and disadvantages of replacing Fourier transform by wavelets; to explain the general structure of the JPEG standard for image communications; implement wavelet transforms in image processing.

*assessment:* assignment

# Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Structural Engineering)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar.

As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 Except as provided in Regulation 1.2 below, an applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall either:
- (i) have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Civil and Environmental) of the University of Adelaide *or*
  - (ii) hold a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being equivalent to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Civil and Environmental) of the University of Adelaide.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty of Engineering may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate an applicant who does not qualify for admission under 1.1 above, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of Engineering of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one semester or its part-time equivalent. Except with the permission of the Faculty of Engineering the work for the Graduate Certificate shall be completed within two years.

### 3 Status and exemption

- 3.1 A candidate who desires that examinations which he or she has passed in the University or elsewhere be counted for the Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Structural Engineering) may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Faculty may determine. Otherwise, no subject counted for any other award of this University or other institution shall be counted as part of the requirements for the Graduate Certificate.

### 4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass. If a subject has a Conceded Pass classification for the purpose of another award, any such subject passed with this classification shall not count towards the requirements for the Graduate Certificate.
- 4.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 4.3 A candidate who fails (or obtains a conceded pass) in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Faculty for such exemption.
- 4.4 A candidate who has twice failed or obtained conceded passes in any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

### 5 Subjects of Study

- 5.1 The following shall be subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Structural Engineering):

#### Group A - Compulsory Subjects

4967	Structural Design III (Concrete)	3
6859	Structural Design III (Steel)	3

#### Group B - Elective Subjects

1130	Advanced Composite Steel and Concrete Construction	2
8441	Advanced Steel Design	2
8849	Computer Methods of Structural Analysis	2

2414	Design of Concrete Structures	2
6437	Earthquake Engineering	2
6853	Special Topics in Structural Engineering IV	2

## 6 Course of Study

- 6.1** To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Structural Engineering) a candidate shall satisfactorily complete all subjects from Group A above plus subjects from Group B to a value of at least 6 points.
- 6.2** The subjects presented shall not include any which are, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to other subjects presented for the Certificate or already counted towards another qualification.
- 6.3** Should any subject in Group A be covered by 6.2 above then subject(s) with an equivalent points value from Group B may be substituted with the approval of the Head of Department.
- 6.4** Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging subjects prior to the commencement of their Certificate studies as may be deemed appropriate by the Head of the Department. No academic credit toward the Certificate will be awarded for such studies.
- 6.5** To complete a course of study in a subject a candidate shall, unless exempted by the Head of the Department offering the subject:
- regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and
  - undertake such computing work, project work, practical work, field work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations as the Head of the Department offering the subject may prescribe.
- 6.6** Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Head of the Department at enrolment each year.

## Syllabus

---

See Bachelor of Engineering (Civil) for syllabus details

## Graduate Diploma in Business Enterprise (SME)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1** Except as provided for in 1.2 below, a candidate for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall:
- have qualified for admission to a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University;
  - have obtained the approval of the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering.
- 1.2** Subject to the approval of Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under 1.1 above but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2 Duration of course

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full time study extending over at least one year or part time study extending over at least two years. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the work for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed within four years.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.
- 3.2** A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 3.3** A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again undertake study and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

**3.4** A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for the subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

**3.5** For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Mechanical Engineering fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after being enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 4 Course of Study

- 4.1** A candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall regularly undertake study as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in a selection of subjects offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering or another department of the University where appropriate to an aggregate value of at least twelve points in accordance with the provisions of this rule.
- 4.2** Diploma project: In addition to the course work, each student will be expected to complete a project supervised by a member of the Department of Mechanical Engineering or jointly supervised by a member of that department and a member of such other department as is most closely related to the project work.

#### 5 Subjects of Study

The candidate shall complete satisfactorily the following components:

- Coursework comprising the following compulsory subjects to the value of 12 points:
 

3738 Business Communications	2
2664 Entrepreneurship and Innovations	2
2462 Introduction to Small Business Management	2

*Engineering — Grad.Dip.Bus.Ent.(SME)*

7391	Small Business Finance	2
1929	Small Business Operations	2
4586	Small Business Practice	2
(b) 8617	Diploma Project in Business Enterprise	12

**6 Transfer from Graduate Certificate  
In Business Enterprise (SME)**

A candidate who holds the Graduate Certificate in Business Enterprise (SME) shall surrender the Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Business Enterprise (SME).



## Syllabuses

The Graduate Diploma in Business Enterprise (SME) is offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering. The course supports the Graduate Entrepreneurial Initiative of the University whereby graduates, with innovative ideas for a product, process or service, are given support to begin a business enterprise and undertake postgraduate study in the Graduate Diploma to further their marketing, management and technological skills.

The syllabuses of the coursework subjects are given below. The Diploma Project will either relate to the business enterprise which the Graduate Entrepreneurial Initiative is supporting or be industry based. Emphasis will be placed on gaining practical experience and developing the business enterprise involving use of modern research tools.

Graduates seeking support under the Graduate Entrepreneurial Initiative must enrol in the Graduate Diploma in Business Enterprise (SME). Accordingly, graduates should consult the Department of Mechanical Engineering for advice approximately three months before the semester in which they wish to begin their studies. Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Head of Department or nominee at enrolment.

### 3738 Business Communication

2 points semester 1  
60 hours

Interpersonal skills; verbal and non verbal communications; written documentation; presentation skill; research skills; managing meetings; technology based communications.

*assessment:* coursework, exam

### 8617 Diploma Project in Business Enterprise

12 points full year

The student will undertake a project in business enterprise with the general guidance of a supervisor. The project may involve the development of a business plan for a new venture or existing small business.

*assessment:* written report

### 2664 Entrepreneurship and Innovations

2 points semester 2  
39 hours

The nature of enterprise; the entrepreneur and entrepreneurship; characteristics of entrepreneurial organisations; the nature and process of innovation.

*assessment:* continuous assessment of coursework submissions, exam

### 2462 Introduction to Small Business Management

2 points semester 1  
39 hours

An introduction to small business - the role of ideas in the new venture creation process; the definition and evaluation of opportunities; the business plan and its value to the business.

*assessment:* continuous assessment of coursework submissions, exam

### 7391 Small Business Finance

2 points semester 2  
60 hours

Introduction to business financial procedures; accounting methods, cash flow, balance sheets, budgeting; risk analysis; loans and repayments; depreciation; venture capital; project appraisal; taxation.

*assessment:* coursework, exam

### 1929 Small Business Operations

2 points : semester 1  
60 hours

Business operations and planning. Marketing and sales. Selling strategies. Quality systems. International management and markets.

*assessment:* coursework, exam.

### 4586 Small Business Practice

2 points semester 2  
60 hours

Organisational structures. Motivation and leadership. Personnel management. Human resources. Legal issues.

*assessment:* coursework, exam

## Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Environmental Engineering)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 Except as provided in 1.2 below, an applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall:

- (a) have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering of the University of Adelaide *or*
- (b) hold a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being equivalent to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering of the University of Adelaide *or*
- (c) have been admitted to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Environmental Engineering). Subjects passed for the Graduate Certificate will then be counted for the Graduate Diploma.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma an applicant who does not qualify for admission under 1.1 above but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or of part-time study over at least two years. Except with the permission of the Faculty the work for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed within three years.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 If a subject has a Conceded Pass classification for the purpose of another award, any such subject passed with this classification shall not count towards the requirements for the Graduate Diploma.

3.2 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

3.3 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

3.4 A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Faculty for such exemption.

3.5 A candidate who has twice failed in any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

#### 4 General

4.1 A candidate who holds the Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Environmental Engineering) shall surrender the Graduate Certificate before being awarded the Graduate Diploma.

#### 5 Subjects of study

5.1 The following shall be subjects for the Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Environmental Engineering).

##### Group A: compulsory subjects

4611 Environmental Engineering III	2
6648 Environmental Auditing	2
4788 Environmental Processes and Modelling	2
7678 Transport Processes in the Environment	2

##### Group B: elective subjects

7643 Advanced Engineering Hydrology	2
5534 Advanced Engineering Management	2
9064 Advanced Flood Hydrology	2
7883 Advanced Stochastic Hydrology	2
1768 Advanced Tropical Hydrology	2
4719 Advanced Water Distribution Systems	2

6012	Advanced Water Engineering	2
5980	Advanced Water Resources Management	2
9506	Advanced Water Resources Planning	2
5631	Environmental Economics E	4
4338	Groundwater Resources and Contamination	2
1233	Introduction to Environmental Law	2
1259	Numerical Methods in Environmental Engineering	2
9969	Special Topics in Management and Planning IV	2
9043	Special Topics in Water Engineering IV	2
9309	Systems Planning and Analysis	2
1030	Wastewater Engineering	2
8770	Waste Management	2

**6.6** Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Head of the Department at enrolment each year.

## Syllabus

---

See B.E.(Civil) and B.E.(Civil and Environmental) for syllabus details

### 6 Course of study

- 6.1** To qualify for a Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Environmental Engineering) a candidate shall satisfactorily complete all subjects from Group A in 5 above plus subjects from Group B in 5 above to a value of 16 points.
- 6.2** The subjects presented shall not include any which is, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Diploma or already counted towards another qualification.
- 6.3** Should any subject in Group A be covered by 6.2 above then a subject(s) with an equivalent points value from Group B may be substituted with the approval of the Head of Department.
- 6.4** Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging subjects prior to the commencement of their Diploma studies as may be deemed appropriate by the Head of the Department. No academic credit toward the Diploma will be awarded for such studies.
- 6.5** To complete a course of study in a subject a candidate shall, unless exempted by the Head of the Department offering the subject:
- regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and
  - undertake such computing work, project work, practical work, field work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations as the Head of the Department offering the subject may prescribe.

## Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Fuels, Combustion and Emission Control)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 Except as provided for in 1.2 below, an applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma shall:

- (a) have qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical) or (Mechanical), or Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering other than the Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical) or (Mechanical), or Honours degree of Bachelor of Science; *or*
- (b) have qualified for an award accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being equivalent academically and professionally to one of the degrees described in clause 1.1.(a) above *or*
- (c) have qualified in the University of Adelaide for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Science, or for an award accepted by the Faculty as being equivalent to one of those degrees, and have in addition successfully undertaken advanced studies and/or work in an appropriate area which is considered by the Faculty to be an adequate preparation for candidature.

1.2 The Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma, a person who does not qualify under 1.1 above, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty, the course for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed in not less than two semesters and not more than four semesters of full-time study, or not less than four and not more than eight semesters of part-time study.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

3.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

3.3 A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom by the Faculty.

3.4 A candidate who has twice failed any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

3.5 For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who without a reason accepted by the Dean of the Faculty (or nominee) fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least eight teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 4 Course of Study

4.1 To qualify for a Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Fuels, Combustion and Emission Control) a candidate shall satisfactorily complete all subjects in Group A plus subjects from Group B below, to the total value of at least 24 points.

##### notes

1. Each year the Department of Chemical Engineering shall determine which of the elective subjects in Group B will be offered and in which semester they will be offered.
2. With approval from the Head of Department of Chemical Engineering, a student may undertake a limited number of subjects offered by other

Departments or Faculties, or by other institutions, to replace some of the elective subjects in Group B.

**Group A: core subjects**

2723	Chemical Reactions and Pollutant Formation	2
5475	Combustion Heat Transfer	2
6485	Fuel and Combustion Seminars	2
5552	Fuel and Combustion Technology	2
5120	Fuels and Combustion Laboratory Projects II	5
6647	Introduction to Combustion Phenomena	3
3516	Instrumentation and Control for Combustion Processes	2

**Group B: elective subject  
General**

1639	Combustion Emission Control	2
1120	Combustion for High Temperature Processing	2
4529	Combustion Plant Safety and Management	2
7847	Introduction to Combustion Aerodynamics	2

**Coal**

8791	Coal Combustion in Furnaces	2
4115	Coal Conversion Processes other than Combustion	2
9547	Coal Properties and Characterisation	2

**Gas and Oil**

8827	Energy Management and Conversion	2
6030	Oil and Gas Combustion Technology	2

**5 Status or exemption**

- 5.1 A candidate may not present for credit towards the Graduate Diploma any subject which has been presented as part of the requirements for any other award of this University or other institution, or which in the opinion of the Faculty is substantially similar to such subject.

**6 Articulation with other awards**

- 6.1 Notwithstanding the foregoing Specific Course Rules, a candidate who has been enrolled for the degree of Master of Engineering (Fuels, Combustion & Emission Control), who as such a

candidate has completed the work prescribed herein for the Graduate Diploma and who has not been awarded the Master degree, shall on written application be awarded the Graduate Diploma, subject to the student discontinuing candidature for the degree of Master of Engineering (Fuels, Combustion & Emission Control).

## Syllabuses

---

### **7847 Introduction to Combustion Aerodynamics**

2 points semester 1 or 2

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

Single phase and multi-phase fluid flow; turbulence; jets and their fluid mechanical properties; flow-reaction system analysis and modelling; similarity and scaling; physical modelling and numerical modelling; interaction of combustion and turbulence.

*assessment:* final exam and assignments

### **1639 Combustion Emission Control**

2 points semester 1 or 2

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

Measurement and monitoring of combustion generated pollutants; pre-combustion, in-situ and post-combustion technologies for pollution control; NO<sub>x</sub> control by modifying firing techniques (eg., staged combustion); sorbent injection for SO<sub>x</sub> control; ESP; bag house; wet scrubbing.

*assessment:* final exam, assignments

See M.Eng. (Fuels, Comb. & Emission Control) for further syllabus details

## Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Hydrology and Water Resources)

The course for the Graduate Diploma is a Joint Program of the three participating universities, the University of Adelaide, the Flinders University of South Australia, and the University of South Australia, together with two research centres, the Australian Centre for Water Quality Research and the Centre for Groundwater Studies. There is an Hydrology and Water Resources Program Committee comprising a full-time academic representative from each of the three participating universities. A Coursework Coordinator, a full-time member of the academic staff, is appointed at each of the three participating universities by the Program Committee.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1. Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of the Graduate Diploma shall:

- (a) have qualified in the University of Adelaide for the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, Science, Agricultural Science or Applied Science, or the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the Honours grade; or
- (b) have qualified for an award accepted by the Faculty as equivalent, academically and professionally, to the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, Science, Agricultural Science or Applied Science, or the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the Honours grade of the University of Adelaide; or
- (c) have qualified in the University of Adelaide for the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, Science, Agricultural Science or Applied Science, or for an award accepted by the Faculty as being equivalent to those degrees, and have in addition successfully undertaken advanced studies and/or work in an appropriate area which is considered by the Faculty to be an adequate preparation for candidature.

1.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2 Duration of course

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one year of full-time study or the equivalent of part-time study.

#### 3. Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4. Course requirements

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 22.5 points, as follows:

##### 4.1 Core subjects\*\*

All candidates shall complete the following subjects:

5520	Introductory Unit E	2.5
8095	Computing and Hydraulics	2.5
3040	Hydrogeology	2.5
7783	Surface Hydrology	2.5
7278	Water Quality Fundamentals and Processes	2.5
7103	Water Resources Management	2.5

##### 4.2 Elective subjects\*\*

All candidates shall complete elective subjects to the value of 7.5 points selected from the following:

1713	Advanced Water Quality	2.5
8274	Arid Zone Hydrology	2.5
1159	Flood Hydrology	2.5

9230	Groundwater & Solute Transport Modelling	2.5
3336	Irrigation and Drainage	2.5
6343	Physical Hydrology	2.5
8990	Statistical Analysis in Hydrology	2.5
2983	Tropical Hydrology	2.5
2702	Urban Hydrology	2.5
1050	Water Distribution Systems	2.5
3278	Water Resources Planning	2.5
4618	Water and Wastewater Treatment	2.5

\*\* With the approval of the Head of Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, a limited number of these subjects may be replaced with other subjects offered by the University of Adelaide, The Flinders University of South Australia or the University of South Australia.

- 4.3 A candidate may not present for credit towards the Graduate Diploma any subject which has been presented as part of the requirements for any other award of this University or other institution, or which in the opinion of the faculty is substantially similar to such a subject.

## 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 5.1 Except with the special permission of the Head of the Department of Civil & Environmental Engineering, no candidate will be granted status in any of the core subjects of the Graduate Diploma except candidates who have been enrolled in the Graduate Certificate in Hydrology and Water Resources.
- 5.2 No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12.5 points.
- 5.3 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department of Civil & Environmental Engineering, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

## 6 Assessment and examinations

- 6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.
- 6.2 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

- 6.3 A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

## 7 Articulation with other awards

- 7.1 A candidate who has been awarded the Graduate Certificate in Hydrology and Water Resources and who has been granted status toward the Graduate Diploma for subjects presented for the Graduate Certificate must surrender the Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma.
- 7.2 A candidate for the Graduate Certificate who wishes to become enrolled for the Graduate Diploma may receive status for the Graduate Diploma subjects studied as part of the Graduate Certificate.
- 7.3 A candidate for the degree of M.Eng. (Hydrology and Water Resources) or M.App.Sc. (Hydrology and Water Resources), who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Diploma but who does not complete the requirements of the degree, may on application, be admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

## Syllabus

See Master of Engineering (Hydrology and Water Resources) for syllabus details



## Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Materials Welding and Joining)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 Except as provided in 1.2 below, an applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall:

- (a) have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering of the University *or*
- (b) have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Science of the University in a discipline accepted for the purpose by the Faculty *or*
- (c) hold a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as equivalent to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Science of the University for the purpose of this Rule.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma an applicant who does not qualify for admission under 1.1 above but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or its part-time equivalent. Except with the permission of the Faculty the work for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed within five years.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

3.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

3.3 A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Faculty for such exemption.

3.4 A candidate who has twice failed in any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

3.5 For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who without a reason accepted by the Dean of the Faculty (or nominee) fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least eight teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 4 Subjects of study

4.1 The following shall be the subjects for the Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Materials Welding and Joining):

4582	Arc Welding Processes - Part 1	1.5
8020	Arc Welding Processes - Part 2	1.5
5306	Behaviour of Metals during Welding - Part 1	1.5
6601	Behaviour of Metals during Welding - Part 2	1.5
1311	Case Studies / Seminars	1.5
4089	Construction and Design - Part 1	1.5
8303	Construction and Design - Part 2	1.5
4927	Fabrication/Applications Engineering - Part 1	1.5
7758	Fabrication/Applications Engineering - Part 2	1.5
2790	Joining of Non-metallic and Dissimilar Materials	1.5
1059	Mechanical Testing	1.5

2338	NDT/Metallographic Analysis	1.5
7627	Non-arc Welding Processes - Part 1	1.5
3254	Non-arc Welding Processes - Part 2	1.5
1393	Welding Practical - Part 1	1.5
2587	Welding Practical - Part 2	1.5

## Syllabuses

---

See Master of Engineering (Materials Welding and Joining) for syllabus details

### 5 Course of study

- 5.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Materials Welding and Joining) a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects from 4 above with an aggregate points value of 24.
- 5.2 To complete a course of study in a subject a candidate shall, unless exempted by the Head of the Department offering the subject:
- regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and
  - undertake such computing work, project work, practical work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations as the Head of the Department offering the subject may prescribe.

# Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Radio Frequency Engineering)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1** Except as provided in 1.2 below, an applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma shall:
- have qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical & Electronic or Computer Systems Engineering *or*
  - have qualified for an award accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being equivalent academically and professionally to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical & Electronic or Computer Systems Engineering at the University of Adelaide
- 1.2** Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma, a person who does not qualify under 1.1 above, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1** The course for the Graduate Diploma shall be offered on a part-time basis only. It is expected that candidates will be able to complete the course in a minimum of six semesters of part-time study.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in each core subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass. The Directed Readings shall be assessed on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis.
- 3.2** A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination where relevant unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

- 3.3** A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Faculty for such exemption.
- 3.4** A candidate who has twice failed any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
- 3.5** For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who without a reason accepted by the Dean of the Faculty (or nominee) fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least eight teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination

### 4 Course of study

- 4.1** To qualify for a Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Radio Frequency Engineering) a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects listed below, to the total value of 24 points:

#### (a) core subjects

6883	Antennas and Propagation	3
3584	CAD of RF Circuits and Systems	3
1973	Introduction to RF Design	4
5236	RF Measurements and Testing	3
4020	Transmission Lines and Waveguides	3

#### (b) directed readings

5062	Reading in RF Engineering 1	4
8272	Reading in RF Engineering 2	4

### 5 Status or Exemption

- 5.1** A candidate may not present for credit towards the Graduate Diploma any subject which has been presented as part of the requirements for any other award of this University or other

institution, or which in the opinion of the Faculty is substantially similar to such subject

## **6 Articulation with Other Awards**

- 6.1** Notwithstanding the foregoing Specific Course Rules, a candidate who has been enrolled for the degree of Master of Engineering (Radio Frequency Engineering) who as such a candidate has completed the work prescribed herein for the Graduate Diploma and who has not been awarded the Master degree, shall on written application be awarded the Graduate Diploma, subject to the student discontinuing candidature for the degree of Master of Engineering (Radio Frequency Engineering).

## **Syllabuses**

---

### **core subjects**

#### **6883 Antennas and Propagation**

3 points

Theory of radiation, wire antennas, antenna arrays, aperture antennas, broadband antennas, numerical analysis, communication and radar systems, propagation.

#### **3584 CAD of RF Circuits and Systems**

3 points

Linear analysis of RF components, non-linear analysis of RF components, device modelling.

#### **1973 Introduction to RF Design**

4 points

Passive high frequency components, active high frequency devices, RF systems, RF circuit design, CAD and modelling.

#### **5236 RF Measurements and Testing**

3 points

Network analysis, spectrum analysis, noise measurements, active device characterisation.

#### **4020 Transmission Lines and Waveguides**

3 points

Distributed components, TEM transmission line analysis, impedance matching, transmission line components, waveguides, excitation of waveguides, waveguide circuit theory, resonant structures.

### **directed readings**

#### **5062 Readings in RF Engineering 1**

4 points

Directed readings, with assessment, in an area of RF technology chosen from: fibre-optics and photonics, satellite communications, wireless and radio systems, high power HF and VHF engineering or other relevant areas of RF technology.

#### **8272 Readings in RF Engineering 2**

4 points

Directed readings, with assessment, in RF related topics chosen from: propagation, computational electromagnetics, radar techniques, electromagnetic compatibility or other relevant areas.

Please contact the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering for further course information.

## Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Structural Engineering)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 Except as provided in 1.2 below, an applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall:

- (i) have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Civil & Environmental) of the University of Adelaide *or*
  - (ii) hold a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being equivalent to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Civil & Environmental) of the University of Adelaide *or*
  - (iii) have been admitted to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Structural Engineering) . Subjects passed for the Graduate Certificate will then be counted for the Graduate Diploma.
- 1.2. Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty of Engineering may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma an applicant who does not qualify for admission under 1.1 above but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of Engineering of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or its part-time equivalent. Except with the permission of the Faculty of Engineering the work for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed within three years.

#### 3 Status and exemption

3.1 A candidate who desires that examinations which he or she has passed in the University or elsewhere be counted for the Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Structural Engineering) may on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these regulations as the Faculty may determine. Otherwise, no subject

counted for any other award of this University or other institution shall be counted as part of the requirements for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass. If a subject has a Conceded Pass classification for the purpose of another award, any such subject passed with this classification shall not count towards the requirements for the Graduate Diploma.

4.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

4.3 A candidate who fails (or obtains a conceded pass) in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Faculty for such exemption.

4.4 A candidate who has twice failed or obtained conceded passes in any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

#### 5 Subjects of Study

5.1 The following shall be subjects for the Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Structural Engineering):

##### Group A - Compulsory Subjects

4967 Structural Design III (Concrete)	3
6859 Structural Design III (Steel)	3
8256 Advanced Structural Investigation	6

### Group B - Elective Subjects

1130	Advanced Composite Steel and Concrete Construction	2
8441	Advanced Steel Design	2
8849	Computer Methods of Structural Analysis	2
2414	Design of Concrete Structures	2
6437	Earthquake Engineering	2
6853	Special Topics in Structural Engineering IV	2

### 6 Course of Study

- 6.1** To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Structural Engineering) a candidate shall satisfactorily complete all subjects from Group A above plus subjects from Group B to a value of at least 12 points.
- 6.2** The subjects presented shall not include any subject which is, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Diploma or already counted towards another qualification.
- 6.3** Should any subject in Group A be covered by 6.2 above then subject(s) with an equivalent points value from Group B may be substituted with the approval of the Head of Department.
- 6.4** Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging subjects prior to the commencement of their Diploma studies as may be deemed appropriate by the Head of the Department. No academic credit toward the Diploma will be awarded for such studies.
- 6.5** To complete a course of study in a subject a candidate shall, unless exempted by the Head of the Department offering the subject:
- (a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and
  - (b) undertake such computing work, project work, practical work, field work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations as the Head of the Department offering the subject may prescribe.
- 6.6** Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Head of the Department at enrolment each year.

### Syllabuses

#### **8256 Advanced Structural Investigation**

6 full year

120 hours research and directed study

Research project in advanced structural concepts

*assessment:* research project

See Bachelor of Engineering (Civil) for further syllabus details

# Master of Applied Science

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The following may be accepted as a candidate for the degree:

- (a) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science, Applied Science or Agricultural Science;
- (b) a person who holds a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being equivalent to that of 1.1(a) above; or
- (c) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Science, Applied Science or Agricultural Science or who holds another academic qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being sufficient. Persons admitted under Rule may not be awarded the degree before the expiration of two years from the date of qualification for candidature, and will normally be required to carry out preliminary work at Honours standard as set out in 4 below.\*

\* note: the purpose of this requirement is to allow a candidate who does not have qualifications acceptable under (a) or (b) above to acquire additional competence through study or experience.

1.2 With the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies, acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify under 1.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

1.3 A candidate may be admitted on probation. The period of probation shall not exceed six months in the case of a full-time candidate nor twelve months in the case of a part-time candidate. At the end of the period each candidate's performance shall be reviewed by the Faculty of Engineering and the candidature confirmed, with or without special conditions, or terminated.

### 2 Review of academic progress

2.1 A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty at the end of each academic year. If, in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

### 3 Qualification requirements

3.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

- (a) on completion of any preliminary work which may be prescribed in the Specific Course Rules and after consultation with the Head of the Department in which the majority of the work falls, submit in writing for approval by the Faculty, the program of study as prescribed in the Specific Course Rules and designed to extend over either one calendar year if taken full-time or not less than two and not more than five calendar years if taken part-time
- (b) undertake the approved program of study under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors who shall be members of the full-time academic staff of the University and appointed by the Faculty, but in special circumstances the Faculty may also appoint an external supervisor:
- (c) pass such examination on the course of study as may be required by the Faculty *and/or*
- (d) present a thesis embodying the results of the project as prescribed in 3.3 below.

3.2 (a) Except by permission of the Faculty or as prescribed in these Rules, the whole of the work for the degree must be completed within the University.

(b) Subject to such conditions as it may determine in each case, the Faculty may permit project work to be undertaken outside the University provided that it can be satisfied:

- (i) that this will result in mutual academic benefit to the candidate and the supervising department
- (ii) that there will be adequate contact and interaction between the candidate and the candidate's supervising department *and*
- (iii) that the supervisor's access to any experimental work, the candidate's availability for seminars and other discussions, and the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced.

3.3 (a) On completion of the project work the candidate shall lodge three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time

(b) Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case the thesis shall be submitted within six months of the completion of the candidate's program

(c) Two examiners will be appointed who should normally satisfy the following requirements:

- (i) at least one shall be external to the University
- (ii) at least one shall be an academic member or affiliate of a tertiary institution
- (iii) a candidate's supervisor/s shall not be eligible to act as an examiner

A supporting statement shall be put forward to the Higher Degrees Committee for nominations that fall outside these guidelines.

(d) The examiner may recommend that:

- (i) the thesis be accepted *or*
- (ii) the thesis be accepted but that minor amendments be made to the thesis *or*
- (iii) the thesis be accepted subject to specified amendments being made to the thesis, to the satisfaction of the University *or*
- (iv) the thesis not be accepted but the candidate be permitted to re-submit the thesis in a revised form *or*
- (v) the thesis be rejected.

3.4 A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these regulations may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Applied Science.

#### 4 Preliminary work

4.1 A person whose qualifications have been accepted under either 1.1 (a) or 1.1 (b) above, shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of this Rule.

4.2 Before being admitted either under 1.1(c) or 1.2 above a person shall complete the requirements of this Rule by undertaking, and satisfying the examiners in, such courses of study and/or other work as may be prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.

#### 5 Course of study

note: Under the Specific Course Rules, a program of study for the degree may comprise any combination of coursework and project work ranging from all coursework to all project work. Currently only three options are offered.

5.1 To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a program of study consisting of one of the following approved options:

- (a) An all research work program comprising Supervised Project Work to the value of 24 points
- (b) A one-third coursework program comprising Supervised Project Work to the value of 16 points and coursework to the value of at least 8 points
- (c) A two-thirds coursework program comprising Supervised Project Work to the value of 8 points and coursework to the value of at least 16 points.

#### 6 Classification of subjects

6.1 Subjects forming part of any coursework component for the degree shall be classified as follows:

##### Group A: postgraduate subjects

These are subjects offered at a postgraduate level either in the Faculty of Engineering, in another Faculty, or at another Institution. These include postgraduate subjects in the Faculty of Engineering. Honours and approved Postgraduate Diploma subjects in the Faculties of Science and Mathematical and Computer Sciences, and Postgraduate subjects at Flinders University or the University of South Australia.



**Group B: advanced level subjects**

These are subjects at Level IV in the Faculty of Engineering which have been designated as 'Advanced Level' by the Department concerned. They are subjects which reach an advanced level of expertise in the subject material.

Subject to the approval of the Faculty, subjects from outside the Faculty of Engineering may also be included in this category.

**Group C: ordinary level subjects**

These are subjects at either Level III or Level IV in the Faculty of Engineering which are not designated 'Advanced Level', or subjects at Level III in the Faculties of Science and Mathematical and Computer Sciences, or approved final year undergraduate subjects from other Faculties or institutions.

**7 Coursework requirements**

note: This Rule sets out the policies for the administration of the degree of Master of Applied Science with a coursework component. The Faculty may approve minor variations to these requirements in exceptional circumstances.

- 7.1 A candidate seeking to enrol in a program of study with a coursework component shall, after consulting the Head of the department (or nominee) in which the majority of the candidate's work falls, submit the proposed program to the Faculty for approval.
- 7.2 For a one-third coursework degree, the program may not contain more than a total of 6 points of subjects from Groups B and C, whereas a two-thirds coursework degree may not contain more than a total of 8 points of subjects from Groups B and C.
- 7.3 For a one-third coursework degree, the program may not contain more than 6 points of subjects from outside the Faculty of Engineering\*, whereas a two-thirds coursework degree may not contain more than 8 points of subjects from outside the Faculty of Engineering.
- \* For the purposes of this policy, the Faculty of Engineering is deemed to include all Centres and joint ventures of which the Faculty, or its constituent departments, is a formal partner.
- 7.4 A coursework program may contain greater than the minimum number of required points, in which case the determination of whether the coursework requirements have been satisfied or not will include only the best results from eligible subjects amounting to the required number of points.

- 7.5 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Master of Applied Science: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass. If a subject has a Conceded Pass classification for the purpose of another award, any such subject passed with this classification shall not count towards the requirements for the degree of Master of Applied Science.
- 7.6 A subject shall be eligible to be counted for credit towards the coursework requirements of the degree if:
- In Groups A and B the grade obtained is at Pass standard (50%) or higher
  - In Group C the grade obtained is 60% or higher.
- 7.7 To satisfy the coursework requirements of the degree, a candidate must obtain a weighted average, taken over the best results in eligible subjects which together amount to the required number of points, of at least 55%.
- 7.8 Subjects which have been presented as part of the requirements for any other award of this University or other institution or subjects which in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering are substantially similar to such subjects, will not be permitted to count for credit towards the coursework requirements of this degree.
- 8 Subjects of study**
- 8.1 The subjects for the Master of Applied Science are the same as those for the Master of Engineering Science.

**Syllabus**

The Syllabuses for the degree of Master of Applied Science are the same as those for the degree of Master of Engineering Science.

## Master of Applied Science (Hydrology and Water Resources)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The following may be accepted as a candidate for the degree:

- (a) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Science, Agricultural Science or Applied Science *or*
- (b) a person who holds a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as equivalent to the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Science, Agricultural Science or Applied Science of the University of Adelaide *or*
- (c) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science, Agricultural Science or Applied Science or who holds a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as equivalent to those degrees of The University of Adelaide and who has, in addition, successfully undertaken advanced studies and/or work in an appropriate area which is considered by the Faculty of Engineering to be an adequate preparation for candidature.

1.2 With the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty of Engineering may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify under 1.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of Engineering of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty of Engineering the course for the degree shall be completed in not less than one year and not more than two years of full-time study or not less than two and not more than four years of part-time study.

#### 3 Status, exemption and credit transfer

3.1 A candidate may not present for credit towards the degree any subject that has been presented as part of the requirements for any other award of this University or other institution, or which in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering is substantially similar to such subject.

#### 4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass. Students shall be required to attain at least a Division I pass in each of the core subjects of the Masters Degree Program, in order to proceed to the elective subjects and supervised research thesis/project phase, unless this requirement is waived by the Faculty of Engineering.

4.2 Except with the permission of the Faculty of Engineering, no candidate may attempt a subject more than twice.

4.3 Subject to such conditions as it may determine in each case, the Faculty of Engineering may permit the supervised research thesis/project to be undertaken outside The University of Adelaide provided that it can be satisfied that:

- (a) this will result in mutual academic benefit to the candidate and the Faculty of Engineering
- (b) there will be adequate contact and interaction between the candidate and the candidate's internal supervisor *and*
- (c) the supervisor's access to any experimental work, the candidate's availability for seminars and other discussions, and the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced.

4.4 The research thesis/project shall be supervised by either:

- (a) one or more full-time members of the academic staff of Flinders University, the University of South Australia or the University of Adelaide appointed by the Faculty of Engineering (on the

recommendation of the Program Committee) *or*

- (b) in special circumstances, a suitably qualified person having a close association with the universities appointed by the Board of Graduate Studies on the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering.

If more than one supervisor is appointed, one of them shall be nominated as the chief supervisor.

**4.5** For each student and on the recommendation of the Program Committee the Faculty of Engineering shall appoint

- (a) two Examiners of the research thesis/project who shall report their findings to the Faculty of Engineering; *and*
- (b) an Assessment Committee representative of both the coursework teaching staff and the research thesis/project supervisor(s) which, taking account of the candidate's examination results and the report of the Examiners, shall make to the Faculty of Engineering one of the following recommendations:
- (i) That the degree of Master of Applied Science (Hydrology and Water Resources) be awarded *or*
- (ii) That the degree should be awarded subject to such minor amendments to the research thesis/project as may be specified *or*
- (iii) That the degree should not be awarded but that the candidate should be permitted to resubmit the research thesis/project or take such further examination as the Faculty of Engineering shall prescribe *or* both *or*
- (iv) That the degree should not be awarded but that the candidate be awarded the Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Hydrology and Water Resources) *or*
- (v) That no award be made.

**5 General**

- 5.1 A candidate who holds the Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Hydrology and Water Resources) shall surrender the Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the degree of Master of Applied Science (Hydrology and Water Resources).

**6 Preliminary work**

- 6.1 A person whose qualifications have been accepted under either 1.1(a) or 1.1(b) above shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of this Rule.
- 6.2 Before being admitted either under 1.1(c) or 1.2 above a person shall complete the requirements of this Rule by undertaking, and satisfying the examiners in, such courses of study and/or other work as may be prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.

**7 Course of study**

- 7.1 To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a program of study consisting of one of the following options:
- (a) A two-thirds coursework program comprising Supervised Project Work to the value of 10 points and coursework to the value of at least 20 points
- (b) A five-sixths coursework program comprising Supervised Project Work to the value of 5 points and coursework to the value of at least 25 points.

**8 Coursework requirements**

- 8.1 The course shall comprise:

*either*

(a)	compulsory core subjects	15
	elective subjects	5
	Research Thesis	10
	<i>or</i>	
(b)	compulsory core subjects	15
	elective subjects	10
	Research Project	5

To satisfy the coursework requirements of the Degree, a candidate must attain at least a Division 1 Pass in all eligible subjects, which together amount to the required number of points.

**9 Subjects of study**

- 9.1 The subjects for the Master of Applied Science (Hydrology and Water Resources) are the same as those for the Master of Engineering (Hydrology and Water Resources).

**Syllabus**

See Master of Engineering (Hydrology and Water Resources) for syllabus details

## Master of Applied Science (Materials Welding and Joining)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The following may be accepted as a candidate for the Degree:

- (a) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Science in an appropriate discipline *or*
- (b) a person who holds a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as equivalent to the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Science of the University of Adelaide *or*
- (c) a person who has qualified in The University of Adelaide for the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science, or who holds a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as equivalent to the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science of the University of Adelaide and who has, in addition, successfully undertaken advanced studies and/or work in an appropriate area which is considered by the Faculty of Engineering to be adequate preparation for candidature.

1.2 With the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify for admission under 1.1 above but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of Engineering of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty of Engineering the course for the degree shall be completed in not less than one year and not more than two years of full-time study or not less than two and not more than five years of part-time study.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

3.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

3.3 A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Faculty for such exemption.

3.4 Except with the permission of the Faculty of Engineering, no candidate may attempt a subject more than twice.

3.5 Subject to such conditions as it may determine in each case, the Faculty of Engineering may permit the supervised research thesis/project to be undertaken outside the University of Adelaide provided that it can be satisfied that:

- (a) this will result in mutual academic benefit to the candidate and the Faculty of Engineering
- (b) there will be adequate contact and interaction between the candidate and the candidate's internal supervisor *and*
- (c) the supervisor's access to any experimental work, the candidate's availability for seminars and other discussions, and the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced.

3.6 The research thesis/project shall be supervised by either:

- (a) a full-time member of the academic staff of the University of Adelaide appointed by the Faculty of Engineering *or*

- (b) in special circumstances a suitably qualified person, having a close association with the University of Adelaide, appointed by the Board of Graduate Studies on the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering.

3.7 For each student, the Faculty of Engineering shall appoint:

- (a) Two Examiners of the research thesis/project who shall report their findings to the Faculty of Engineering *and*
- (b) An Assessment Committee representative of both the coursework teaching staff and the research thesis/project supervisor(s) which, taking account of the candidate's examination results and the report of the Examiners, shall make to the Faculty of Engineering one of the following recommendations:
  - (i) That the degree of Master of Applied Science (Materials Welding and Joining) be awarded *or*
  - (ii) That the degree should be awarded subject to such minor amendments to the research thesis/project as may be specified *or*
  - (iii) That the degree should not be awarded but the candidate should be permitted to resubmit the research thesis/project or take such further examination as the Faculty of Engineering shall prescribe or both *or*
  - (iv) That the degree should not be awarded but that the candidate be awarded the Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Materials Welding and Joining) *or*
  - (v) That no award be made.

#### 4 General

4.1 A candidate who holds the Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Materials Welding and Joining) shall surrender the Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the degree.

#### 5 Preliminary work

5.1 A person whose qualifications have been accepted under either 1.1(a) or 1.1(b) above shall be determined to have satisfied the requirements of this Rule.

5.2 Before being admitted either under 1.1(c) or 1.2 above a person shall complete the requirements of this Rule by undertaking, and satisfying the examiners in, such courses of study and/or other work as may be prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.

#### 6 Course of study

6.1 To qualify for the degree, candidates shall satisfactorily complete a two-thirds coursework program of study comprising Supervised Project Work to the value of 12 points and coursework to the value of 24 points.

6.2 To complete a course of study in a subject a candidate shall, unless exempted by the Head of the Department offering the subject:

- (a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars *and*
- (b) undertake such computing work, project work, practical work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations as the Head of the Department offering the subject may prescribe.

#### 7 Subjects of study

7.1 The subjects for the degree of Master of Applied Science (Materials Welding and Joining) are the same as those for the degree of Master of Engineering (Materials Welding and Joining).

### Syllabus

---

See Master of Engineering (Materials Welding and Joining) for syllabus details

## Master of Engineering

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

**1.1** Subject to these Specific Course Rules, a person who has been admitted in the University of Adelaide to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the Honours grade or Pass grade may proceed to the degree of Master of Engineering; provided that persons who have or have had a substantial association with the University may be accepted as candidates for the degree on such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.

#### 2 Qualification requirements

**2.1** To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

- (a) submit in writing to the Registrar for approval by the Faculty of Engineering the subject on which the candidate proposes to present a thesis;
- (b) not earlier than one year after the approval of the subject by the Faculty, present a thesis which should be a significant contribution to the practice of engineering.\* The thesis may be:
  - (i) an original design for some engineering work *or*
  - (ii) an account, giving evidence of ability on the part of the candidate to cope successfully with engineering difficulties, of some engineering work for the design or construction of which the candidate has been largely responsible *or*
  - (iii) an account of some original research, development, inquiry or investigation made by the candidate into some matter involved with engineering;
- (c) if so required by the Faculty, adduce evidence to its satisfaction of the originality of, and the degree of the candidate's responsibility for, the work embodied in the thesis *and*
- (d) if so required by the Faculty pass an examination, written or oral or both, in the field of study immediately relevant to the thesis.

**2.2** (a) On completion of the work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time. Refer to the Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis in this volume.

(b) Unless the Faculty expressly approve an extension of time in a particular case the thesis shall be submitted within four years from the date of approval of the candidate's subject by the Faculty.

(c) Two examiners will be appointed who should normally satisfy the following requirements:

- (i) at least one shall be external to the University
- (ii) at least one shall be an academic member or affiliate of a tertiary institution

A supporting statement shall be put forward to the Higher Degrees Committee for nominations that fall outside these guidelines.

(d) The examiner may recommend that:

- (i) the thesis be accepted *or*
- (ii) the thesis be accepted but that minor amendments be made to the thesis *or*
- (iii) the thesis be accepted subject to specified amendments being made to the thesis, to the satisfaction of the University *or*
- (iv) the thesis not be accepted but the candidate be permitted to re-submit the thesis in a revised form *or*
- (v) the thesis be rejected.

**2.3** A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these Rules and satisfies the examiners under 2.1 and 2.2 above may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Engineering.

note: Contributions should be clearly recognisable as more than competent applications of standard engineering practice and should usually be related to professional work done outside the University. No provision is made for academic supervision.

# Master of Engineering (Fuels, Combustion and Emission Control)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission Requirements

1.1 Except as provided for in 1.2 below, an applicant for admission to the course shall:

- (a) have qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical) or (Mechanical), or Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering other than the Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical) or (Mechanical), or Honours degree of Bachelor of Science *or*
- (b) have qualified for an award accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being equivalent academically and professionally to one of the degrees described in clause 1.1.(a) above *or*
- (c) have qualified in the University of Adelaide for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Science, or for an award accepted by the Faculty as being equivalent to one of those degrees, and have in addition successfully undertaken advanced studies and/or work in an appropriate area which is considered by the Faculty to be an adequate preparation for candidature.

1.2 The Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose, accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Engineering (Fuels, Combustion & Emission Control), a person who does not qualify under 1.1 above, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

### 2 Duration of course

2.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty, the course for the Master of Engineering (Fuels, Combustion and Emission Control) shall be completed in not less than three semesters and not more than six semesters of full-time study, or not less than six and not more than twelve semesters of part-time study.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Master of Engineering: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

3.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

3.3 A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Faculty for such exemption.

3.4 A candidate who has twice failed any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

3.5 For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who without a reason accepted by the Dean of the Faculty (or nominee) fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least eight teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

### 4 Course of Study

4.1 To qualify for the degree Master of Engineering (Fuels, Combustion & Emission Control), a candidate shall satisfactorily complete all subjects in Group A plus subjects from Group B in one of three modules below, to the total value of at least 36 points.

notes

1. Each year the Department of Chemical Engineering shall determine which of the elective subjects in Group B will be offered and in which semester they will be offered.

- 2 With approval from the Head of Department of Chemical Engineering, a student may undertake a limited number of subjects offered by other Departments or Faculties, or by other institutions, to replace some of the elective subjects in Group B.

**Group A: core subjects**

1337	Advanced Combustion Aerodynamics	2
5102	Advanced Research/Design Projects	12
2723	Chemical Reactions and Pollutant Formation	2
5475	Combustion Heat Transfer	2
6485	Fuels and Combustion Seminars	2
5552	Fuels and Combustion Technology	2
5120	Fuels and Combustion Laboratory Projects II	5
3516	Instrumentation and Control for Combustion Processes	2
6647	Introduction to Combustion Phenomena	3

**Group B: elective subjects**

**General**

2286	Advanced Combustion Diagnostic Techniques	2
7971	Advanced Combustion Emission Control	2
1120	Combustion for High Temperature Processing	2
4529	Combustion Plant Safety and Management	2
8700	New and Alternative Fuels	2

**Coal**

8791	Coal Combustion in Furnaces	2
4115	Coal Conversion Processes other than Combustion	2
9547	Coal Properties and Characterisation	2

**Gas and Oil**

8827	Energy Management and Conversion	2
6030	Oil and Gas Combustion Technology	2

**5 Status or exemption**

- 5.1 A candidate may not present for credit towards the Graduate Diploma any subject which has been presented as part of the requirements for any other award of this University or other institution, or which in the opinion of the Faculty is substantially similar to such subject.



## Syllabuses

### 1337 Advanced Combustion Aerodynamics

2 points semester 1 or 2

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

Reactive single phase and multi-phase fluid flow; turbulence theory experiment and measurement; mathematical modelling and numerical solution; computational fluid dynamic simulation packages and their application in combustion; physical modelling and experiments for validation of numerical solutions.

*assessment:* final exam and assignments

### 2286 Advanced Combustion Diagnostic Techniques

2 points semester 1 or 2

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

Probe methods and related special techniques; optical measurement techniques; temperature, pressure, concentration and particulate measurements; combustion diagnosis by non-intrusive (laser) methods (CARS & LIF); measurements of trace elements and radicals; data analysis and modelling.

*assessment:* final exam

### 7971 Advanced Combustion Emission Control

2 points semester 1 or 2

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

Properties of combustion generated pollutants and their impact on emission control technologies; selected topics on various emission control technologies being used or developed; impact emission control on the environment; integration of emission control technology into the processes concerned; economic and social implications.

*assessment:* final exam and assignments

### 5102 Advanced Research/Design Projects

12 points semester 1 or 2

12 lectures, 40 tutorials, 300 hours of practical work/research and seminar

Lecture topics comprise sources and estimation of data; costing and economic analysis of alternative proposals; process selection, sizing, design and optimisation of equipment and process; project scheduling and control; plant operation and safety considerations.

Design projects involve the economic comparison of alternative fuel and combustion processes; the study of a selected process; calculation of material and energy

balances; preparation of flow sheets; design of selected plant items; estimation of plant cost; safety and environmental impact studies; preparation of design report and drawing plant layout; design, construction and demonstration of laboratory-seal prototype combustion devices may also be taken as a design project.

While undertaking this subject, each student must visit at least eight approved industrial facilities. A plant tour may be arranged by the Department.

*assessment:* to satisfactorily complete a research project, submit a written report on a topic specified by the Department, present a seminar on project results; quiz

### 2723 Chemical Reactions and Pollutant Formation

2 points semester 1 or 2

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

Fuel chemistry and reactions of trace elements; formation of  $\text{NO}_x$ ,  $\text{SO}_x$  halogens, PAH, PCB, heavy metal emission; dust emissions; emission control technologies.

*assessment:* final exam

### 1120 Combustion for High Temperature Processing

2 points semester 1 or 2

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

Combustion in kilns for cement, glass, aluminium processing; blast furnace for iron and steel making; burner and kiln/furnace design; combustion calculations and fuel economy.

*assessment:* final exam and assignments

### 5475 Combustion Heat Transfer

2 points semester 1 or 2

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

An overview of conduction, convection and radiation heat transfer; heat transfer modes of various types of burners/flames; heat transfer analysis in combustion systems.

*assessment:* final exam and assignments

**4529 Combustion Plant Safety and Management**

2 points 1 or 2  
24 lectures, 12 tutorials

Types of explosions; properties of explosions (auto-ignition temperature, minimum ignition energy etc); industrial explosion hazards and case studies; dust explosions; vapour cloud explosions; fuel leakage and control; fuel handling; legal, environmental and ecological considerations in the use of fuels; treatment and disposal of combustion effluent, recycle possibilities; statutory requirements and environmental regulations.

*assessment:* final exam and/or essay

**8791 Coal Combustion in Furnaces**

2 points semester 1 or 2  
24 lectures, 12 tutorials

Types of burners and design; pulverised coal flames; furnace construction and refractories; heat balance and efficiency; convection and radiation transfer; treatment of radiation in furnaces; emitters in coal fired furnaces; surface emissivity and thermal conductivity of ash layer; use of the well-mixed model in quantifying the effect of fuel changes (from oil to gas and coal) and operational changes; coal blending and switching; the zone method of analysis; flames and jets; entrainment and mixing; swirled jets; modelling of flame processes and furnace heat transfer.

*assessment:* final exam and assignments

**4115 Coal Conversion Processes other than Combustion**

2 points semester 1 or 2  
24 lectures, 12 tutorials

Coal gasification and liquefaction; coke making; thermal decomposition and pyrolysis; coal for chemical manufacture.

*assessment:* final exam

**9547 Coal Properties and Characterisation**

2 points semester 1 or 2  
18 lectures, 9 tutorials, 12 hours practical exercises

Coal geology and ranking classification; proximate and ultimate (elemental) analysis; coal structure; microscopic analysis of coal; coal reactivity; laboratory techniques for coal reactivity analysis and estimation.

*assessment:* final exam and assignments

**8827 Energy Management and Conversion**

2 points semester 1 or 2  
24 lectures, 12 tutorials

Energy balance and efficiency analysis for process systems; energy conservation and saving; waste heat and low-grade energy utilisation; new and alternative fuels; renewable energy sources.

*assessment:* final exam and assignments

**5120 Fuels and Combustion Laboratory Projects II**

5 points semester 1 or 2  
100 hours project work

A series of laboratory projects illustrating properties of fuels; combustion phenomena; combustion measurement; ignition and explosion; pollutant formation; monitoring and control; material and energy balance.

*assessment:* project reports

**6485 Fuels and Combustion Seminars**

2 points semester 1 or 2  
Tutorials (discussion with Supervisors)

Essay to be prepared on a topic in relation to fuel and combustion science, technology and environmental effects, followed by a short presentation based on the essay.

*assessment:* 5000 word essay 50%; presentation 50%

**5552 Fuels and Combustion Technology**

2 points semester 1 or 2  
24 lectures, 12 tutorials

Sources, properties and classification of fuels and energy sources; analysis of gaseous, liquid and solid fuels, combustion mechanisms including air requirements; mixing and ignition in burners, and atomisation and oil combustion, coal combustion in suspension and in beds; thermal design of furnaces and boilers.

*assessment:* exam and assignments

**3516 Instrumentation and Control for Combustion Processes**

2 points semester 1 or 2  
24 lectures, 12 tutorials

Thermocouple temperature measurements and analysis; suction pyrometer and other temperature measurement techniques; isodynamic sampling of gases and solids; oxygen and carbon oxides analysers; radiation and heat flux measurements; analysis of NO<sub>x</sub>

and  $\text{SO}_x$  and other gaseous pollutants; igniter and flame detector; fuel:air ratio adjustment and combustion control; pressure measurement; fuel leakage detection; common combustion control systems.

*assessment:* exam and assignments

### **6647 Introduction to Combustion Phenomena**

3 points semester 1 or 2

36 lectures, 18 tutorials

Chemical reactions and stoichiometry; material and energy balance; equilibrium; thermal, branched chain and chain-thermal ignition; combustion kinetics; gaseous combustion (pre-mixed and diffusion flames); flame structure and propagation; liquid combustion (pool burning and droplet burning); solid combustion (thermal decomposition and mass burning processes); spontaneous combustion; explosions of gases and dust clouds; detonation; fire; propellants; explosives and pyrotechnics.

*assessment:* exam and assignments

### **8700 New and Alternative Fuels**

2 points semester 1 or 2

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

Less common fuels (other than coal, oil and natural gas) including organic rich industrial and agricultural wastes (biomass); low-specific energy gas; oil sludge; sewage sludge; petroleum coke; manufactured fuels (eg., methanol etc.) bio-gas; combustion of these fuels and related emissions.

*assessment:* exam and assignments

### **6030 Oil and Gas Combustion Technology**

2 points semester 1 or 2

24 lectures, 12 tutorials

Properties of oil and gaseous fuels and combustion air requirements; fuel and air mixing in burners; type of burners; combustion calculations; fuel handling and flame control; energy balance and efficiency; ignition and igniter; furnace design.

*assessment:* final exam

## Master of Engineering (Hydrology and Water Resources)

The course is a Joint Program of the three participating universities, the University of Adelaide, The Flinders University of South Australia, and the University of South Australia, together with two research centres, the Australian Centre for Water Quality Research and the Centre for Groundwater Studies. There is an Hydrology and Water Resources Program Committee comprising a full-time academic representative from each of the three participating universities. A Coursework Coordinator, a full-time member of the academic staff, is appointed at each of the three participating universities by the Program Committee.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The following may be accepted as a candidate for the degree:

- (a) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the Honours grade *or*
- (b) a person who holds a qualification accepted by the Faculty as equivalent to the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the Honours grade of the University of Adelaide *or*
- (c) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, or who holds a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as equivalent to the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the University of Adelaide and who has, in addition, successfully undertaken advanced studies and/or work in an appropriate area which is considered by the Faculty of Engineering to be an adequate preparation for candidature.

1.2 With the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty of Engineering may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify under 1.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of Engineering of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty of Engineering the course for the degree shall be completed in not less than one year and not more than two years of full-time study or not less than two and not more than four years of part-time study.

#### 3 Status, exemption and credit transfer

3.1 A candidate may not present for credit towards the degree any subject that has been presented as part of the requirements for any other award of this University or other institution, or which in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering is substantially similar to such subject.

#### 4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass. Students shall be required to attain at least a Division I pass in each of the core subjects of the Masters Degree Program, in order to proceed to the elective subjects and supervised research thesis/project phase, unless this requirement is waived by the Faculty of Engineering.

4.2 Except with the permission of the Faculty of Engineering, no candidate may attempt a subject more than twice.

4.3 Subject to such conditions as it may determine in each case, the Faculty of Engineering may permit the supervised research thesis/project to be undertaken outside the University of Adelaide provided that it can be satisfied that:

- (a) this will result in mutual academic benefit to the candidate and the Faculty of Engineering

- (b) there will be adequate contact and interaction between the candidate and the candidate's internal supervisor *and*
- (c) the supervisor's access to any experimental work, the candidate's availability for seminars and other discussions, and the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced.

4.4 The research thesis/project shall be supervised by either:

- (a) one or more full-time members of the academic staff of Flinders University, the University of South Australia or the University of Adelaide appointed by the Faculty of Engineering (on the recommendation of the Program Committee) *or*
- (b) in special circumstances, a suitably qualified person having a close association with the universities appointed by the Board of Graduate Studies on the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering.

If more than one supervisor is appointed, one of them shall be nominated as the chief supervisor.

4.5 For each student and on the recommendation of the Program Committee the Faculty of Engineering shall appoint

- (a) Two Examiners of the research thesis/project who shall report their findings to the Faculty of Engineering *and*
- (b) An Assessment Committee representative of both the coursework teaching staff and the research thesis/project supervisor/s which, taking account of the candidate's examination results and the report of the Examiners, shall make to the Faculty of Engineering one of the following recommendations:
  - (i) That the degree of Master of Engineering (Hydrology and Water Resources) be awarded *or*
  - (ii) That the degree should be awarded subject to such minor amendments to the research thesis/project as may be specified *or*
  - (iii) That the degree should not be awarded but that the candidate should be permitted to resubmit the research thesis/project or take such further examination as the Faculty of Engineering shall prescribe or both *or*

- (iv) That the degree should not be awarded but that the candidate be awarded the Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Hydrology and Water Resources) *or*
- (v) That no award be made.

## 5 General

5.1 A candidate who holds the Graduate Certificate in Engineering (Hydrology and Water Resources) shall surrender the Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the degree of Master of Engineering (Hydrology and Water Resources).

## 6 Preliminary work

- 6.1 A person whose qualifications have been accepted under either 1.1(a) or 1.1(b) above shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of this Rule.
- 6.2 Before being admitted either under 1.1(c) or 1.2 above a person shall complete the requirements of this Rule by undertaking, and satisfying the examiners in, such courses of study and/or other work as may be prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.

## 7 Course of study

- 7.1 To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a program of study consisting of one of the following options:
- (a) A two-thirds coursework program comprising Supervised Project Work to the value of 10 points and coursework to the value of at least 20 points
  - (b) A five-sixths coursework program comprising Supervised Project Work to the value of 5 points and coursework to the value of at least 25 points.

## 8 Coursework requirements

8.1 The course shall comprise:

*either*

- |                              |    |
|------------------------------|----|
| (a) compulsory core subjects | 15 |
| elective subjects            | 5  |
| Research Thesis              | 10 |

*or*

- |                              |    |
|------------------------------|----|
| (b) compulsory core subjects | 15 |
| elective subjects            | 10 |
| Research Project             | 5  |

To satisfy the coursework requirements of the Degree, a candidate must attain at least a Division 1 pass in all eligible subjects, which together amount to the required number of points.

## 9 Subjects of study

9.1 The following shall be the subjects for the Master of Engineering (Hydrology and Water Resources):

*compulsory core subjects\*\**

8095 Computing and Hydraulics	2.5
3040 Hydrogeology	2.5
5520 Introductory Unit E	2.5
7783 Surface Hydrology	2.5
7278 Water Quality Fundamentals and Processes	2.5
7103 Water Resources Management	2.5

*elective subjects\*\**

1713 Advanced Water Quality	2.5
8274 Arid Zone Hydrology	2.5
1159 Flood Hydrology	2.5
9230 Groundwater and Solute Transport Modelling	2.5
3336 Irrigation and Drainage	2.5
6343 Physical Hydrology	2.5
8990 Statistical Analysis in Hydrology	2.5
2983 Tropical Hydrology	2.5
2702 Urban Hydrology	2.5
1050 Water Distribution Systems	2.5
3278 Water Resources Planning E	2.5
4618 Water and Wastewater Treatment	2.5

*supervised research thesis/project*

9117 Research Thesis	10
----------------------	----

or

9388 Research Project	5
-----------------------	---

In addition students may, as a formal requirement, be requested to present a public seminar on their project.

\*\* With the approval of the Head of the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, a limited number of these subjects may be replaced with other suitable subjects offered by the University of Adelaide, The Flinders University of South Australia or the University of South Australia.

## Syllabuses

### 5520 Introductory Unit E

2.5 points semester 1

39 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals

The goals of this subject are to bring all prospective Master's students to a level starting point, ie. to ensure that they all grasp the basics of statistics, mathematics and computing relevant to the course; to introduce all students to the campuses and laboratories and staff involved in the Joint Universities Program; to identify any remedial work required at an early stage; and to provide those with an engineering background with an appropriate scientific appreciation and vice versa.

*assessment:* assignments 50%; individual assessment 50%

### 8095 Computing and Hydraulics

2.5 points semester 1

39 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals

The basics of hydraulics are introduced; fluid properties; basic equations of fluid mechanics; boundary layer theory; pipeflow; open channel flow; culvert hydraulics and dimensional analysis; Navier-Stokes equations. Computing topics will include personal computers; work stations; UNIX; spreadsheets; Pascal and Fortran Programming; examples of solving hydraulic problems using computers; commercial software packages.

The aim is for students to become proficient in computing techniques applied to solving hydraulic problems. In addition, a further aim is to expose students to intermediate level fluid mechanics and hydraulic techniques.

*assessment:* exam 70%; coursework, computer exercises 30%

### 3040 Hydrogeology

2.5 points semester 1

39 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals

This subject examines the nature of groundwater occurrence, flow and distribution under varied geological conditions. Applied aspects include groundwater exploration, drilling, borehole constructions, logging, aquifer testing and resource evaluation. Also considered are thermal, hydrochemical and isotopic processes. The subject concludes with selected aquifer case studies.

The primary goal is to give the student sufficient theoretical and practical grounding to analyse the hydraulic parameters and groundwaters resources of any aquifer situation.

*assessment:* exam 70%; coursework 30% (subject to agreement)

### 7783 Surface Hydrology

2.5 points semester 1

39 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals

The fundamental elements of the hydrological cycle will be outlined. Aspects of collection and analysis of both rainfall and streamflow will be discussed. The main emphasis will be placed on the processes that make up the rainfall runoff process and how these are modelled for use in flood estimation and in low flow hydrology.

The goals are to provide the student with an adequate grounding in the fundamental processes of surface hydrology; to equip the student with analytical skills applicable to non-linear processes; and to acquaint the student with the difficulties and practicalities of processes at field-to microscopic scales.

*assessment:* exam 50%; coursework 50%

### 7278 Water Quality Fundamentals and Processes

2.5 points semester 1

39 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals

This subject presents aquatic chemistry and microbiology with emphasis on their application in water and wastewater treatment. Physico-chemical and microbiological fundamentals and processes are examined. The course concludes with sections on water quality improvements and water quality monitoring.

On completion of this subject, the goal is for each student to have a detailed knowledge of water quality parameters, aquatic chemical equilibrium and surface colloid chemistry; an appreciation of key chemical, physical and biological processes determining water quality; and basic practical experience in water quality sampling and analysis.

*assessment:* exam 50%; coursework 50%

### 7103 Water Resources Management

2.5 points semester 1

39 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals

*prerequisite:* mathematics to first year University level

This subject examines issues in the management of water resources. The basic problem of water allocation is viewed in terms of the interaction of demand and supply. Conventional and non-conventional sources of supply are considered, as are the demands placed on water use for various purposes. The use of computer

models to assist in water management will be emphasised.

The goals are to acquaint students with the complex technical and socio-economic factors involved in managing water resources.

*assessment:* exam 70%; coursework 30%

### **1713 Advanced Water Quality**

2.5 points semester 2

39 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals

*prerequisites:* 7278 Water Quality Fundamentals and Processes

This subject focuses on causes and effects of water pollution from a wide range of sources. Key chemical and biological processes involved are identified. Pollution control strategies are discussed. Selected case histories are used to reinforce the key concepts and issues.

On completion of the subject the student will have an appreciation of causes and concerns of water pollution; a detailed knowledge of a range of current water quality issues; and the ability to identify and confront the key parameters of a water quality problem.

*assessment:* exam 50%; coursework 50%

### **8274 Arid Zone Hydrology**

2.5 points semester 2

39 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals

*prerequisites:* 3040 Hydrogeology

This subject will examine hydrological processes within the arid and semi-arid lands, including those regions which are only marginally viable for agriculture. We consider such aspects as the infrequency of rain, flash flood characteristics, natural and induced groundwater recharge, groundwater 'mining', the sustainability of groundwater extraction, water conservation, the salinity problem and other water issues peculiar to deserts. We also emphasise some important differences of methodology and water resources management between arid and wetter environments.

The goals are to enable students to identify and develop scarce water resources, and to appreciate the environmental processes which dominate hydrology in arid regions.

*assessment:* exam 60%; coursework 40%

### **1159 Flood Hydrology**

2.5 points semester 2

39 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals

This topic provides students with instruction and hands-on experience in the use and application of a range of computer packages, widely used to solve problems in engineering flood hydrology. The aim is to enable students to apply the appropriate software application to any flood scenario.

*assessment:* projects/assignments

### **9230 Groundwater and Solute Transport Modelling**

2.5 points semester 2

39 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals

*prerequisites:* Hydrological processes, basic mathematics and experience with personal computers

This topic focuses on the application of groundwater flow and solute transport models to field problems. The basic concepts of Finite Difference and Finite Element methods, as applied to groundwater hydrology, are examined. Various groundwater flow and transport models (MODFLOW, AQUIFEM-N and SUTRA) are used to demonstrate the role of models in planning and management.

The goal is to enable students to use internationally recognised computer models and to adapt these models to any stated hydrological conditions.

*assessment:* exam 50%; coursework 50%

### **3336 Irrigation and Drainage**

2.5 points semester 2

39 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals

Develops irrigation and drainage process models based on fundamental concepts and theory presented in core subjects. A wide range of irrigation practices will be reviewed with emphasis placed on techniques and management employed in South Australia's arid and semi-arid (Mediterranean) climate: these include spray, drip, open and tile drains and flood irrigation. The problem of land salinisation and control/disposal of saline drainage waters derived from irrigated land will receive particular attention.

The goals are to give students an understanding of modern irrigation technology to enable them to optimise irrigation water usage, to assess crop water requirements for given soils and climates, and to avoid problems of inadequate drainage.

*assessment:* exam 60%; coursework 40%



**6343 Physical Hydrology**

2.5 points semester 2

39 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals

*prerequisite:* some knowledge of partial differential equations is recommended

This subject covers the analytical and numerical solution of a range of non-linear processes in hydrology. In particular, we examine non-steady surface flow, infiltration, moisture movement in the unsaturated zone, and a range of hypothetical and real examples of watershed modelling.

The primary goal is to give students a sound understanding of the power and limitations of modelling complex processes.

*assessment:* exam 70%; coursework 30%**8990 Statistical Analysis in Hydrology**

2.5 points semester 2

39 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals

*prerequisite:* mathematics to first year University level

This subject gives an introduction to statistics, probability and time series analysis and their application to problems in hydrology. The use of time series models for synthetic data generation will be emphasised. Students will undertake a number of computer based exercises.

The aims are to introduce students to advanced statistical techniques in hydrology.

*assessment:* exam 70%; coursework 30%**2983 Tropical Hydrology**

2.5 points semester 2

39 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals

This subject will provide an introduction to the hydrological analyses required for investigations in tropical regions. A study of the hydrological cycle pertaining to the tropical region will be undertaken with a special reference to the unique islands of the regions-coral atolls. Special topics addressing appropriate technology and water resources development in the tropical region will be included.

The goals are to provide the students with the basics of tropical hydrology and the differences which can exist in the study of water of large continents and small islands. On this basis they should be capable of managing and optimising limited island water resources; and managing high flow systems in the humid tropics.

*assessment:* exam 50%; assignment, tutorials 50%**2702 Urban Hydrology**

2.5 points semester 2

39 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals

The scope of this subject ranges from stormwater control and use on individual allotments and housing clusters to flood mitigation in urban landscapes. Estimation and control/mitigation of runoff provide the main thread of the subject, but aspects of quality, environmental impact, amenity and stormwater as a resource are given due emphasis.

The goals are to give students sufficient understanding of stormwater processes to design and maintain the most appropriate urban drainage system.

*assessment:* exam 50%; assignments 50%**1050 Water Distribution Systems**

2.5 points semester 2

39 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals

*prerequisite:* 8095 Computing and Hydraulics

Steady state and transient hydraulics of pipe networks. Components of water supply systems. Formulation of steady state equations for analysis of flow in pipe network. Solution techniques. Valves. Pumps. Flow measurement. Pipeline layout and protection. Water hammer analysis of pipe systems. Computer applications. Pipe network optimisation, using genetic algorithms.

The goals are introduce students to water distribution system design techniques and other aspects. Students will achieve a sound understanding of modern analytical techniques.

*assessment:* exam 70%; coursework 30%**3278 Water Resources Planning E**

2.5 points semester 2

39 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals

*prerequisite:* mathematics to first year University level

A multi-objective approach to water resources planning is introduced. Economic, environmental and social factors are considered in this approach. The use of optimisation and modelling techniques in water resources planning is outlined. The need to consider non-structural alternatives is also discussed.

The goals are to make students aware of the need to integrate economic, social and environmental factors into water resources planning; and to explore techniques for simulation and optimisation of complex water systems.

*assessment:* exam 60%; coursework 40%

**4618 Water and Wastewater Treatment**

2.5 points semester 2

39 hours of lectures/tutorials/practicals

*prerequisites:* 7278 Water Quality Fundamentals and Processes

This subject presents the relevant techniques and standards in the design, maintenance and operation of water and wastewater treatment, and disposal systems in different settings. Salient features of design of facilities are discussed. The course concludes with a discussion of land treatment of wastewaters, groundwater remediation and industrial and hazardous wastewater management.

Goals - on completion of this subject the student will have an awareness of process engineering fundamentals; a detailed knowledge of physical, chemical and biological treatment processes; and the ability to select appropriate treatment options in a range of water and wastewater situations.

*assessment:* exam 50%, coursework 50%

## Master of Engineering (Information Technology and Telecommunications)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 The Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who has completed Level III of either the Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical and Electronic Engineering or the Bachelor of Engineering in Computer Systems Engineering or the Bachelor of Engineering in Information Technology and Telecommunications at the University of Adelaide.
- 1.2 The Faculty may accept as a candidate a person who has completed the third year of an undergraduate engineering degree of another institution accepted by the University as equivalent to the Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical and Electronic Engineering or the Bachelor of Engineering in Computer Systems Engineering or the Bachelor of Engineering in Information Technology and Telecommunications at the University of Adelaide.
- 1.3 Subject to the approval of Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in 1.1 or 1.2 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.
- 1.4 A candidate admitted under 1.3 above may be required to undertake such preliminary work as the Faculty may determine.
- 1.5 Admission to the course of study for the degree of Master of Engineering (Information Technology and Telecommunications) will be based upon a combination of results in university studies, other achievements, and the outcome of an interview at which the applicant's attitude and aptitude for Business and Commerce will be assessed by a panel consisting of representatives of the Australian Information Technology Engineering Centre, the Faculty of Engineering of the University of Adelaide and the other sponsoring institutions.

#### 2 Qualification requirements

- 2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:
- Satisfactorily complete any preliminary work which may be prescribed
  - satisfy examiners in subjects of study as prescribed in these Rules *and*
  - present a satisfactory report on a project approved by the Head of Department.

#### 3 Duration of course

- 3.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty, the subjects of study and project report shall be completed in not less than two years of full-time study.

#### 4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 If a subject has a Conceded Pass classification for the purpose of another award any such subject passed with this classification shall not count towards the requirements for the degree.
- 4.2 No project report or material presented for any other degree within this or any other institution shall be submitted.
- 4.3 There shall be four classifications of Pass in each subject for the degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.
- 4.4 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 4.5 A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Faculty for exemption.
- 4.6 A candidate who has twice failed in any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

## 5 Review of academic progress

5.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

## 6 Course of study and project work

6.1 The course, which shall normally extend over two years of full-time study, consists of three components:

- (a) Engineering subjects
- (b) Business and Management subjects
- (c) A project

Subjects are divided into two categories: *Core*, which are compulsory; and *Electives*, which may be chosen by the student subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering (or nominee) and the Program Manager (AITEC). All Business and Management subjects are compulsory.

6.2 Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

6.3 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of at least 24 points at each of the Levels IV and V as set out in 7 below.

6.4 Candidates who have completed subjects in excess of three years of an undergraduate degree in Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Computer Systems Engineering, or equivalent, in the University or elsewhere and who desire that those examinations be counted for the M.Eng.(IT&T) may, on written application be granted such exemption from the requirements of these Specific Course Rules as the Faculty, in consultation with the Board of Studies (AITEC), may determine.

6.5 No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12 points. Status will not be granted for the Project subjects.

6.6 Except as provided for in 6.4, entrants to the course who have previously completed core subjects or subjects which, in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering are substantially the same as core subjects will be required to undertake other equivalent subjects. These alternative subjects may be selected from the list of electives or other appropriate subjects with the agreement of the Dean and the Program Manager (AITEC).

6.7 Not all electives may be offered in any one year.

6.8 To complete a course of study in a subject a candidate shall, unless exempted by the Head of the Department offering the subject:

- (a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and
- (b) undertake such computing work, project work, practical work, field work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations as the Head of the Department offering the subject may prescribe.

## 7 Subjects of study

### Level IV

#### semester 1

#### core Engineering subjects

4213 Database and Information Systems (IT&T)	2
9456 Digital Transmission (IT&T)	2
4051 Programming Techniques (IT&T)	2

#### Business and Management subjects

3917 Accounting and Cost Control	2
2353 Organisational Behaviour (IT&T)	2

#### elective

One elective chosen from the list of electives given below (to the value of 2 points).

#### semester 2

#### core Engineering subjects

5604 Computer Networks and Application (IT&T)	2
4952 Software Engineering and Project (IT&T)	3

#### Business and Management subjects

9182 Management (IT&T)	2
2276 Project Management	2

#### project

2380 Project 1*	1
-----------------	---

#### elective

One elective chosen from the list of electives given below (to the value of 2 points).

### Level V

#### semester 1

#### core Engineering subjects

4065 Mobile Communications (IT&T)	2
-----------------------------------	---

**Business and Management subjects**

3748 Operations Management	2
2621 Marketing	2

**project**

3237 Project 2*	4
4221 Project 3*	2

*semester 2***core Engineering subjects**

7529 Network Architecture and Switching	2
3791 Operating Systems (IT&T)	2

**Business and Management subjects**

4920 Financial Management (IT&T)	2
1482 Business Strategy (IT&T)	2

**electives**

Two electives chosen from the list given below (to the value of 4 points):

9963 Advanced Communication Theory (IT&T)	1
6165 Artificial Intelligence (IT&T)	2
2878 Building Graphical User Interfaces	2
5587 Communication Network Design (IT&T)	2
7653 Communications Systems Theory (IT&T)	2
2622 Electromagnetic Compatibility (IT&T)	1
3510 Error Control Coding (IT&T)	2
1519 Information Theory	2
6486 Optical Communications (IT&T)	1
9857 Programming Paradigms (IT&T)	2
4393 Real Time Systems (IT&T)	2
7874 Satellite Communications (IT&T)	2
4485 Teletraffic Models	2

Students may, with the agreement of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering (or nominee) and the Program Manager (AITEC), be permitted to undertake other subjects drawn from existing Level IV, honours and postgraduate subjects in relevant courses, or to enrol in relevant subjects offered by the University of South Australia or the Flinders University of South Australia.

\* note: a requirement of the project is that students will undertake a period at a client company's premises following Level IV.

## Syllabuses

### 4213 Database and Information Systems (IT&T)

2 points semester 1  
2 lecture, 2 hours of practical work a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I; 1332 Engineering Programming IE or equivalent

*restriction:* cannot be counted toward a degree together with the previously offered 2687 Databases and Information Systems

This subject is concerned with the construction of relational databases. The representation of data as normalised tables is a major theme. The major vehicle is SQL, 1993 version, with the addition of a significant amount of Cobol to illustrate alternatives. The bridging product ESQL will also be discussed. Topics related to the optimisation of very large databases may be mentioned where relevant and a description will be given of some implementation and operational problems.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam - may be a practical component; completion of practical work; submission of written tutorials

### 9456 Digital Transmissions (IT&T)

2 points semester 1  
Baseband pulse transmission systems. Intersymbol interference. Signal regeneration. Measurement techniques. Digital radio systems. Speech coding.

Study of the theory and current techniques used for digital transmission in telecommunication networks. On completion of this subject students should be able to describe the encoding techniques and multiplexing hierarchies used in digital telecommunications networks; to analyse the performance of baseband transmission systems, the properties of line codes, and the effects of noise and intersymbol interference; to apply computer simulation and pseudorandom signal measurement techniques in digital transmission; to select appropriate digital radio modulation methods and carry out performance calculations for digital radio systems; to analyse the performance of selected methods for digital voice encoding.

*assessment:* assignment 50%, exam 50%

### 4051 Programming Techniques (IT&T)

2 points semester 1  
2 lectures, 2 hours of practical work a week; tutorial every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* Pass in 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; either a Pass Div II in 9786 Mathematics I or a Pass Div I in 3617 Mathematics IM

*restriction:* cannot be counted towards a degree together with 1006 Programming and Data Structures B

Sorting and searching algorithms, emphasising correctness and complexity analysis. File structures. Graphs: construction; traversal; topological sorting; applications. Dynamic storage management. Program development: methods of specification; design, implementation, testing and debugging, case studies.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam; programming exercises

### 3917 Accounting and Cost Control

2 points semester 1  
Accounting concepts. Financial accounting reports. Issues in external financial reporting. Interpreting and using financial statements. Management accounting. Cost accounting concepts and systems. Short run decision. Accounting and management control.

Gives an understanding of the main conventions of accounting and the role of managers in influencing the key financial factors in organisations.

On completion of this subject students should understand the methods used to prepare accounting statements; the analysis and interpretation of financial statements; the role of accounting in the evaluation of an organisation's performance; and accounting methods and control systems available to enable managers to achieve their financial targets.

*assessment:* exam 70%; assignments 30%

### 2353 Organisational Behaviour (IT&T)

2 points semester 1  
The individual, groups; technology, and management in the organisation. Structural influences on behaviour. Introduce students to human aspects of management and organisations.

On completion of this subject, students should have an understanding of the characteristics and determinants of individual and group behaviour in the work place; the influence of technology on people at work; job design; working in teams; productivity and motivation; and leadership.

*assessment:* exam 60%; assignments/projects 40%

**5604 Computer Networks and Applications (IT&T)**

2 points semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours of practical work a week; tutorial every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 3239 Computer Systems E or 1956 Computer Systems; 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; either a Pass Div II in 9786 Mathematics I or a Pass Div I in 3617 Mathematics IM

Overview of digital communications, network topologies and switching techniques; the OSI reference model: detailed discussion of services and protocols of the seven layers; LAN, MAN and WAN technologies: Ethernet, token bus, token ring, FDDI, DQDB, ISDN, B-ISDN and ATM; internetworking: Devices (bridges, routers, gateways) and issues; the Internet and its protocols (IP, TCP, UDP); network applications and their protocols (e.g., SNMP, Telnet, FTP, SMTP, HTTP, NFS).

*assessment:* 2-hour exam; practicals, exercises

**4952 Software Engineering and Project (IT&T)**

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours of practical work a week; tutorial every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; either a Pass Div II in 9786 Mathematics I or a Pass Div I in 3617 Mathematics IM

*assumed knowledge:* 2382 Programming Techniques

This is a first subject in software engineering and provides an introduction to the production of high quality software solutions to large tasks. Among the topics covered in this subject are the following: models of the software life-cycle; requirements analysis and specification; program design techniques and paradigms, software specification techniques; configuration management and version control; quality assurance, integration and testing; project management; computer-aided software engineering and integrated software engineering environments.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam; large project

**9182 Management (IT&T)**

2 points semester 2

*prerequisite:* 2353 Organisational Behaviour

The development of management theory. Modern management theory and practice. The management process. The quantitative and behavioural approaches. Human resource management in a technical environment. International management. Management in the future. Examines the main approaches to

understanding the role and activities of management. On completion of this subject, students should be able to appreciate the various theories influencing management practice; to understand the modern concepts of management; to be aware of the factors influencing management practice in the modern organisation; and to understand the nature of human resource management.

*assessment:* exam 70%; assignment 30%

**2276 Project Management**

2 points semester 2

*prerequisites:* 3917 Accounting and Cost Control, 2353 Organisational Behaviour

The project and its environment. The project life cycle. Project management functions, tools and techniques. Management and project interface.

Provides an introduction to the project management function in the information technology and telecommunications industry.

On completion of this subject, students should have an understanding of the distinctive attributes of projects and project management.

*assessment:* exam 70%; assignments, projects 30%

**2380 Project 1**

1 point semester 2

This subject is the first of three related units comprising the project component of M.Eng. (IT & T). Project 1 represents the planning and preparation phase. Students are assisted in these tasks by their academic supervisors and by the Program Manager. Project 2 and 3 are the implementation and completion phases. Students will work in teams each normally consisting of four to six AITEC students combined, in some instances, with one or two Associate Diploma students from the Regency Institute of TAFE. This will provide an opportunity for students to develop an understanding of the relative roles of the professional and the para-professional in the IT & T industry. The teams will work either at AITEC or the premises of the industry sponsor. A requirement of the Project is that students will undertake part of the work during a period spent in the sponsor's premises following Level IV.

The first stage of a program designed to enable students to translate engineering and business theory into economically realisable solutions of real life issues for industry.

On completion of this subject, students should have selected a project to be undertaken for a client organisation; should be familiar with the expectations of the company for which the project is being undertaken; should have completed a comprehensive review of relevant literature; have defined the research

to be undertaken; have considered the methodologies to be used; have prepared a project budget; have prepared a schedule of planned activities.

The Project, of which this subject forms the first part, is a vital component of the course and students will not be permitted to progress until they have satisfied their academic supervisors and the Program Manager that they have completed each stage at a satisfactory level.

#### 4065 Mobile Communications (IT&T)

2 points 1

Mobile radio theory. Cellular design. Third generation systems. Satellite based systems. Techniques for systems design and performance analysis of Mobile Communications Systems.

On completion of this subject, students should be able to describe the mobile radio propagation channel; to design and analyse baseband mobile radio receivers; to design and analyse cellular mobile radio systems; and to describe future generation personal communication systems, including PCNs and mobile satellite systems.

*assessment:* exam 50%; assignments 50%

#### 3791 Operating Systems (IT&T)

2 points semester 2

2 lectures and 2 hours of practical work a week; 1 tutorial every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 3239 Computer Systems E or 1956 Computer Systems; 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; either a Pass Div II in 9786 Mathematics I or a Pass Div I in 3617 Mathematics IM

OS purposes: resource management and the extended virtual computer; historical development. Processes: critical sections and mutual exclusion; semaphores, monitors, classical problems, deadlock, process scheduling. Input and Output: hardware and software control. Memory management: multi-programming; swapping; virtual memory; paging and symbolic segmentation. File system: operations, implementation; performance. Protection mechanisms: protection domains, access lists, capability systems, principle of minimum privilege. Distributed systems: communication, RPC synchronisation., distributed file systems, authentication.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam; exercises

#### 4920 Financial Management (IT&T)

2 points semester 2

*prerequisite:* 3917 Accounting and Cost Control

The financial objectives of an enterprise. Valuation models. Capital budgeting and project evaluation. Risk. Working capital management. Financing decisions.

The aim is to consider the major financial decisions of business enterprises and analytical approaches used in financial management.

On completion of this subject a student should be able to understand the conceptual framework within which financial decisions are made; to analyse the major financial decisions of organisations; and to derive results and recommendations relating to a wide range of financial decisions.

*assessment:* exam 70%; assignment 30%

#### 2621 Marketing

2 points semester 1

Marketing concepts and thinking. Analysis of the business environment. Marketing segmentation and targeting product decisions. Pricing decisions. Distribution management. Advertising and promotion. Industrial marketing. Services marketing. An introduction to international marketing. Provides an introduction to marketing.

On completion of this subject, students should have an understanding of the thinking and priorities of marketing management; the various marketing functions; and the managerial problems of integrating an organisation's market place activities.

*assessment:* exam 60%; assignments/presentations 40%

#### 3237 Project 2

4 points semester 1

*prerequisites:* satisfactory completion of 2380 Project 1 and a placement with the client organisation

Project 2 is the second of three related units which comprise the project component of the M.Eng. (IT&T) program. It represents the implementation phase and it incorporates a fifteen week period spent in industry at the sponsoring organisation's premises. Projects 1 and 3 are the planning and preparation and completion phases. During Project 1, students will have been allocated to a team, normally consisting of four to six AITEC students combined, in some instances, with one or two Associate Diploma students from the Regency Institute of TAFE.

Project 2 enables students to translate engineering and business theory into economically realisable solutions of real life issues for industry. On completion of this subject, the student should have completed data gathering; have critically evaluated the methodologies proposed in project 1; and have gained experience in working in a corporate team environment.

*assessment:* Presentation of results of work to date in a form to be specified - normally a written report and group presentation.



**7529 Network Architecture and Switching**

2 points semester 2

*prerequisites:* knowledge of applied mathematics and probability theory

Network architecture. Circuit switched networks. Wide area packet switched networks. Local area packet switched networks. Integrated networks. Broadband networks. Provides an overview of practical aspects of Telecommunications Networks with emphasis on circuit switching, POTS, ISDN and broadband networks.

On completion of this subject, students should be able to read, with understanding, the literature on telecommunications networking and services and apply overall principles of switch and network architecture.

*assessment:* assignments 60%; exam 40%**3748 Operations Management**

2 points semester 1

Performance measurement. Production planning and control. Integrating production with other functions of the organisation. New technology and change. New forms of work organisation. Provides students with knowledge of the Operations Management Function and techniques involved in planning and controlling the productive activities of the enterprise.

On completion of the subject, students should be able to contribute to the development of improved controls of performance of the operations function; to participate in the application of production planning and scheduling techniques; and to undertake project work associated with the introduction of 'minimum inventory' manufacturing methods.

*assessment:* assignments, project**1482 Business Strategy (IT&T)**

2 points semester 2

*prerequisites:* 4920 Financial Management (IT&T) and 2621 Marketing

The concept of strategic environment and analysis. Analysis of internal strengths and weaknesses. Achieving and maintaining competitive advantage. Strategy formulation. Translating strategies into policies and plans. Strategy implementation. Measurement, control and feedback. Case studies. Provides the student with a basic framework for formulating business policies and strategies for an organisation.

On completion of this subject, students should appreciate the importance of planning within organisations; the process by which organisational strategies are determined; the process of competitive

analysis; and the steps involved in implementing and managing strategies.

*assessment:* exam 60%; assignments 40%**4221 Project 3**

2 points semester 1

*prerequisites:* satisfactory completion of Projects 1 and 2 and completion of a placement with a client organisation

Project 3 is the third of three related units comprising the project component of the M.Eng.(IT&T) program and represents the final analysis of results and the preparation of the final report which will be implemented by the client. Students will have worked in teams each nominally comprising four to six AITEC students combined, in some instances, with one or two Associate Diploma students from the Regency Institute of TAFE. Project 3 enables students to translate engineering and business theory into economically realisable solutions of real life issues for industry.

On completion of this subject, students should have prepared and presented a report, as part of a team of four to six AITEC students and possibly one or two TAFE students on a real life issue within a client organisation.

*assessment:* method depends on project and needs of client - students discuss requirements with academic supervisors and client throughout the project.**electives****2878 Building Graphical User Interfaces**

2 points semester 2

Graphical user interface principles. User interface infrastructure. GUI standards. Building techniques. Current tools. Research directions. Considers the problem of building graphical user interfaces from the implementer's perspective.

On completion of this subject the student should be able to understand the principles of graphical user interfaces; to be aware of, to understand and to apply GUI standards; to build graphical user interfaces using current tools; to understand research directions in GUI.

*assessment:* 2 minor programming assignments (individually) 5% & 20%; major programming assignment (groups of two) 75%**5587 Communication Network Design (IT&T)**

2 points semester 2

Network algorithms and shortest path routing. Flow models, optimal routing. Reliability issues in routing. Presents mathematical techniques for the optimal design of telecommunications networks with regard to efficient resource usage and fault tolerance.

On completion of this subject, students should be able to design efficient and fault tolerant networks.

*assessment:* exam 90%; assignments 10%

### 7653 Communications Systems Theory (IT&T)

2 points semester 2

Random processes. Detection theory. Detection of known signals. Detection of signals with random parameters. Non-linear systems. Presents aspects of communication theory relating to optimum design of digital communications systems and the analysis of performance of digital and analogue receiver systems.

On completion of this subject, students should be able to apply statistical detection theory to the analysis of performance and design of pulse communication systems; and to analyse the effects of non-linearities in communications systems.

*assessment:* exam 50%, assignments 50%

### 3510 Error Control Coding (IT&T)

2 points semester 2

Fundamental properties of codes. Block coding principles. Decoding block codes. Cyclic codes. Convolutional codes. Decoding convolutional codes. Burst error correction. Automatic-repeat-request-schemes. Combined modulation and coding. Examine the theory of error correcting codes and their applications in error control systems used in digital transmission and computer storage.

On completion of this subject, students should be able to describe the algebraic structure of block and convolutional codes; to demonstrate an understanding of encoding and decoding procedures for cyclic and convolutional codes; and to identify the appropriate choice of coding or ARQ-error control scheme for various applications.

*assessment:* exam 50%, assignments 50%

### 1519 Information Theory

2 points semester 2

*prerequisites:* some basic understanding of probability theory is required for this course. Knowledge in communication theory would be an advantage.

Introduction: capacity of noiseless channels, Prefix codes, Entropy and Mutual Information, and Data Processing Lemma. Source coding: data compaction, data compression codes, and Shannon's source coding theorem. Channel coding: Discrete noisy channels, channel capacity, Shannon's channel coding theorem, random coding bounds, continuous channels, signalling with restricted band width.

Advanced topics: provides an introduction into the basic ideas and concepts of information theory and

their application to modern information systems engineering. On completion of this subject, students should have an understanding of information theory to help them to delve into the large body of literature on the subject as well as an understanding of how the principles of information theory are at work in modern engineering.

*assessment:* assignments 10%; presentation 45%; exam 45%

### 4393 Real Time Systems (IT&T)

2 points semester 2

26 lectures, 4 tutorials

*restriction:* 9416 Real Time Systems

Hard and soft real-time computation systems, scheduling theory and realisations for single-processor, multi-processor and distributed systems. Real-time kernels and networking software design. Multiprocessor architectures, scheduling and allocation algorithms. Distributed systems: networks and protocols.

*assessment:* written exam

### 7874 Satellite Communications (IT&T)

2 points semester 2

Satellite link models. Link budget calculations. Space segment. Propagation and interference. Modulation for non-linear satellite channels. Combined modulation and coding. Multiple access techniques. Case studies. Studies techniques for system design and performance analysis of satellite communications systems.

On completion of the subject, students should be able to describe the properties of satellite and earth station subsystems; to carry out link-budget performance calculations; to analyse and compare modulation and coding schemes used in satellite systems; to describe typical multiple access techniques used in satellite communications.

*assessment:* exam 50%; assignment 50%

### 4485 Teletraffic Models

2 points semester 1

Traffic streams. Loss and delay systems. Communications networks. Loss networks.

Introduces students to fundamental methods of the modelling of telecommunication systems.

On completion of this subject students should be able to understand how to model traffic streams using stochastic models; and be familiar with basic methods used to analyse traffic congestion and loss in telecommunication networks.

*assessment:* exam 50%; assignments 50%

## Master of Engineering (Materials Welding and Joining)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The following may be accepted as a candidate for the Degree:

- (a) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the Honours Grade *or*
- (b) a person who holds a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as equivalent to the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Engineering or the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the Honours Grade of the University of Adelaide *or*
- (c) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Engineering, or who holds a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being equivalent to the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Engineering of the University of Adelaide and who has, in addition, successfully undertaken advanced studies and/or work in an appropriate area which is considered by the Faculty of Engineering to be adequate preparation for candidature.

1.2 With the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify for admission under 1.1 above but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of Engineering of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty of Engineering the course for the degree shall be completed in not less than one year and not more than two years of full-time study or not less than two and not more than five years of part-time study.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

3.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

3.3 A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Faculty for such exemption.

3.4 Except with the permission of the Faculty of Engineering, no candidate may attempt a subject more than twice.

3.5 Subject to such conditions as it may determine in each case, the Faculty of Engineering may permit the supervised research thesis/project to be undertaken outside the University of Adelaide provided that it can be satisfied that:

- (a) this will result in mutual academic benefit to the candidate and the Faculty of Engineering
- (b) there will be adequate contact and interaction between the candidate and the candidate's internal supervisor *and*
- (c) the supervisor's access to any experimental work, the candidate's availability for seminars and other discussions, and the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced.

3.6 The research thesis/project shall be supervised by either:

- (a) a full-time member of the academic staff of the University of Adelaide appointed by the Faculty of Engineering *or*
- (b) in special circumstances a suitably qualified person, having a close association with the University of Adelaide, appointed by the Board of

Graduate Studies on the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering.

3.7 For each student, the Faculty of Engineering shall appoint:

- (a) two Examiners of the research thesis/project who shall report their findings to the Faculty of Engineering *and*
- (b) an Assessment Committee representative of both the coursework teaching staff and the research thesis/project supervisor(s) which, taking account of the candidate's examination results and the report of the Examiners, shall make to the Faculty of Engineering one of the following recommendations:
  - (i) That the degree of Master of Engineering (Materials Welding and Joining) be awarded *or*
  - (ii) That the degree should be awarded subject to such minor amendments to the research thesis/project as may be specified *or*
  - (iii) That the degree should not be awarded but that the candidate should be permitted to resubmit the research thesis/project or take such further examination as the Faculty of Engineering shall prescribe or both *or*
  - (iv) That the degree should not be awarded but that the candidate be awarded the Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Materials Welding and Joining) *or*
  - (v) That no award be made.

#### 4 General

4.1 A candidate who holds the Graduate Diploma in Engineering (Materials Welding and Joining) shall surrender the Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the degree.

#### 5 Preliminary work

5.1 A person whose qualifications have been accepted under either 1.1(a) or 1.1(b) above shall be determined to have satisfied the requirements of this Rule.

5.2 Before being admitted either under 1.1(c) or 1.2 above a person shall complete the requirements of this Rule by undertaking, and satisfying the examiners in, such courses of study and/or other work as may be prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.

#### 6 Course of study

6.1 To qualify for the degree, candidates shall satisfactorily complete a two-thirds coursework program of study comprising Supervised Project Work to the value of 12 points and coursework to the value of 24 points.

6.2 To complete a course of study in a subject a candidate shall, unless exempted by the Head of the Department offering the subject:

- (a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars *and*
- (b) undertake such computing work, project work, practical work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations as the Head of the Department offering the subject may prescribe.

#### 7 Subjects of study

7.1 The following shall be the subjects for the degree of Master of Engineering (Materials Welding and Joining):

4582 Arc Welding Processes - Part 1	1.5
8020 Arc Welding Processes - Part 2	1.5
5306 Behaviour of Metals during Welding - Part 1	1.5
6601 Behaviour of Metals during Welding - Part 2	1.5
1311 Case Studies / Seminars	1.5
4089 Construction and Design - Part 1	1.5
8303 Construction and Design - Part 2	1.5
4927 Fabrication/Applications Engineering - Part 1	1.5
7758 Fabrication/Applications Engineering - Part 2	1.5
2790 Joining of Non-metallic and Dissimilar Materials	1.5
1059 Mechanical Testing	1.5
2338 NDT/Metallographic Analysis	1.5
7627 Non-arc Welding Processes - Part 1	1.5
3254 Non-arc Welding Processes - Part 2	1.5
1393 Welding Practical - Part 1	1.5
2587 Welding Practical - Part 2	1.5
8902 Research Thesis/Project	12

note: Each year the Department of Mechanical Engineering shall determine if this course will be offered, and in which semesters subjects will be offered.

## **Syllabuses**

---

This course satisfies the requirements of the European Welding Federation for the education of Welding Engineers. Detailed syllabuses are available from the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

## Master of Engineering (Radio Frequency Engineering)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 Except as provided in 1.2 below, an applicant for admission to the course shall:

- (a) have qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical & Electronic or Computer Systems Engineering *or*
- (b) have qualified for an award accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being equivalent academically and professionally to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical & Electronic or Computer Systems Engineering at the University of Adelaide.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose, accept as a candidate for the Master of Engineering (Radio Frequency Engineering), a person who does not qualify under 1.1 above, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Master of Engineering.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 The course for the Master of Engineering (Radio Frequency Engineering) shall be offered on a part-time basis only. It is expected that candidates will be able to complete the course in a minimum of six semesters of part-time study.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each core subject for the Master of Engineering: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass. The Directed Readings and Research Project shall be assessed on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis.

3.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

3.3 A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted

therefrom after written application to the Faculty for such exemption.

3.4 A candidate who has twice failed any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

3.5 For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who without a reason accepted by the Dean of the Faculty (or nominee) fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least eight teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

3.6 The Research Project shall be approved by the Head of the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering and be conducted under the supervision of a member of the academic staff of the University of Adelaide.

3.7 The Faculty may permit the Research Project to be undertaken outside the University provided there will be adequate contact and interaction between the candidate and the candidate's supervisor.

#### 4 Course of Study

4.1 To qualify for the Master of Engineering (Radio Frequency Engineering) a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects listed below, to a total value of 36 points:

##### (a) core subjects

6883	Antennas and Propagation	3
3584	CAD of RF Circuits and Systems	3
1973	Introduction to RF Design	4
5236	RF Measurements and Testing	3
4020	Transmission Lines and Waveguides	3

##### (b) directed readings

5062	Reading in RF Engineering 1	4
8272	Reading in RF Engineering 2	4

##### (c) research project

7085	RF Engineering Research Project	12
------	---------------------------------	----

## 5 Status or Exemption

- 5.1 A candidate may not present for credit towards the Master of Engineering any subject which has been presented as part of the requirements for any other award of this University or other institution, or which in the opinion of the Faculty is substantially similar to such subject.

## Syllabuses

---

### core subjects

#### 6883 Antennas and Propagation

3 points

#### 3584 CAD of RF Circuits and Systems

3 points

#### 1973 Introduction to RF Design

4 points

#### 5236 RF Measurements and Testing

3 points

#### 4020 Transmission Lines and Waveguides

3 points

See Graduate Diploma in Engineering (RFE) for syllabus details for these subjects

### directed readings

#### 5062 Readings in RF Engineering 1

4 points

#### 8272 Readings in RF Engineering 2

4 points

See Graduate Diploma in Engineering (RFE) for syllabus details for these subjects

### research project

#### 7085 RF Engineering Research Project

12 points

Candidates are expected to complete a significant project in RF engineering, assessed on the basis of a minor thesis, as approved by the Head of Electrical and Electronic Engineering.

Please contact the Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering for further details on this course.

## Master of Engineering Science

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The following may be accepted as a candidate for the degree:

- (a) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering or the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the Honours grade *or*
- (b) a person who holds a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being equivalent\* to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering or the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the Honours grade in the University of Adelaide *or*
- (c) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Engineering or the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the Pass grade or who holds a qualification accepted by the Faculty of Engineering as being equivalent\* to the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Engineering or the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the Pass grade in the University of Adelaide, and who has, in addition, successfully undertaken advanced studies and/or work in engineering practice which is considered by the Faculty of Engineering to be an adequate preparation for candidature.

\* Equivalent shall refer to both academic and professional equivalence.

1.2 With the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify under 1.1 above, but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

1.3 A candidate may be admitted on probation. The period of probation shall not exceed six months in the case of a full-time candidate nor twelve months in the case of a part-time candidate. At the end of the period each candidate's performance shall be reviewed by the Faculty of Engineering and the candidature confirmed, with or without special conditions, or terminated.

#### 2 Review of academic progress

2.1 A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty at the end of each academic year. If, in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering, a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

#### 3 Qualification requirements

3.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

- (a) on completion of any preliminary work which may be prescribed in these Rules and after consultation with the Head of the department in which the majority of the candidate's work falls, submit in writing for approval by the Faculty, the program of study designed to extend over either one calendar year if taken full-time or not less than two and not more than five calendar years if taken part-time;
- (b) undertake the approved program of study under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors who shall be members of the full-time academic staff of the University and appointed by the Faculty, but in special circumstances the Faculty may also appoint an external supervisor;
- (c) pass such examinations on the candidate's course of study as may be required by the Faculty; and/or
- (d) present a thesis embodying the results of the candidate's project work as prescribed in 3.3 below.

3.2 (a) Except by permission of the Faculty or as prescribed in the Rules, the whole of the work for the degree must be completed within the University.

(b) Subject to such conditions as it may determine in each case, the Faculty may permit project work to be undertaken outside the University provided that it can be satisfied:

- (i) that this will result in mutual academic benefit to the candidate and the candidates supervising department;



- (ii) that there will be adequate contact and interaction between the candidate and the candidate's supervising department; and
- (iii) that the supervisor's access to any experimental work, the candidate's availability for seminars and other discussions, and the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced.

- 3.3** (a) On completion of his or her project work the candidate shall lodge three copies of his or her thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.
- (b) Unless the Faculty expressly approves an extension of time in a particular case the thesis shall be submitted within six months of the completion of the candidate's program.
- (c) Two examiners will be appointed who should normally satisfy the following requirements:
- (i) at least one shall be external to the University
  - (ii) at least one shall be an academic member or affiliate of a tertiary institution
  - (iii) a candidate's supervisor/s shall not be eligible to act as an examiner
- A supporting statement shall be put forward to the Higher Degrees Committee for nominations that fall outside these guidelines.
- (d) The examiner may recommend that:
- (i) the thesis be accepted *or*
  - (ii) the thesis be accepted but that minor amendments be made to the thesis *or*
  - (iii) the thesis be accepted subject to specified amendments being made to the thesis, to the satisfaction of the University *or*
  - (iv) the thesis not be accepted but the candidate be permitted to re-submit the thesis in a revised form *or*
  - (v) the thesis be rejected.

**3.4** A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these Rules may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Engineering Science.

## **4 Preliminary work**

- 4.1** A person whose qualifications have been accepted under either 1.1(a) or 1.1(b) above shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of this Rule.
- 4.2** Before being admitted either under 1.1(c) or 1.2 above, a person shall complete the requirements of this Rule by undertaking, and satisfying the examiners in, such courses of study and/or other work as may be prescribed by the Faculty of Engineering.

## **5 Course of study**

note: Under the Specific Course Rules, a program of study for the degree may comprise any combination of coursework and project work ranging from all coursework to all project work. Currently only three options are offered.

- 5.1** To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a program of study consisting of one of the following approved options:
- (a) An all research work program comprising Supervised Project Work to the value of 24 points.
  - (b) A one-third coursework program comprising Supervised Project Work to the value of 16 points and coursework to the value of at least 8 points.
  - (c) A two-thirds coursework program comprising Supervised Project Work to the value of 8 points and coursework to the value of at least 16 points.

## **6 Classification of subjects**

Subjects forming part of any coursework component for the degree shall be classified as follows:

### **Group A: Postgraduate subjects**

These are subjects offered at a postgraduate level either in the Faculty of Engineering, in another Faculty, or at another Institution. These include postgraduate subjects in the Faculty of Engineering. Honours and approved Postgraduate Diploma subjects in the Faculties of Science and Mathematical and Computer Sciences, and Postgraduate subjects at Flinders University or the University of South Australia.

### **Group B: Advanced Level subjects**

These are subjects at Level IV in the Faculty of Engineering which have been designated as 'Advanced Level' by the Department concerned. They are subjects which reach an advanced level of expertise in the subject material.

Subject to the approval of the Faculty, subjects from outside the Faculty of Engineering may also be included in this category.

**Group C: Ordinary Level subjects**

These are subjects at either Level III or Level IV in the Faculty of Engineering which are not designated 'Advanced Level', or subjects at Level III in the Faculties of Science and Mathematical and Computer Sciences, or approved final year undergraduate subjects from other Faculties or institutions.

**7 Coursework requirements**

note: This Specific Course Rule sets out the policies for the administration of the degree of Master of Engineering Science with a coursework component. The Faculty may approve minor variations to these requirements in exceptional circumstances.

**7.1** A candidate seeking to enrol in a program of study with a coursework component shall, after consulting the Head of the department (or nominee) in which the majority of the candidate's work falls, submit the proposed program to the Faculty for approval.

**7.2** For a one-third coursework degree, the program may not contain more than a total of 6 points of subjects from Groups B and C, whereas a two-thirds coursework degree may not contain more than a total of 8 points of subjects from Groups B and C.

**7.3** For a one-third coursework degree, the program may not contain more than 6 points of subjects from outside the Faculty of Engineering\*, whereas a two-thirds coursework degree may not contain more than 8 points of subjects from outside the Faculty of Engineering.

\* For the purposes of this policy, the Faculty of Engineering is deemed to include all Centres and joint ventures of which the Faculty, or its constituent departments, is a formal partner.

**7.4** A coursework program may contain greater than the minimum number of required points, in which case the determination of whether the coursework requirements have been satisfied or not will include only the best results from eligible subjects amounting to the required number of points.

**7.5** There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Master of Engineering Science: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass. If a subject has a Conceded Pass classification for the purpose of another award, any such subject passed with this classification shall not count towards the requirements for the degree of Master of Engineering Science.

**7.6** A subject shall be eligible to be counted for credit towards the coursework requirements of the degree if:

- (a) In Groups A and B the grade obtained is at Pass standard (50%) or higher
- (b) In Group C the grade obtained is 60% or higher.

**7.7** To satisfy the coursework requirements of the degree, a candidate must obtain a weighted average, taken over the best results in eligible subjects which together amount to the required number of points, of at least 55%.

**7.8** Subjects which have been presented as part of the requirements for any other award of this University or other institution or subjects which in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering are substantially similar to such subjects, will not be permitted to count for credit towards the coursework requirements of this degree.

**8 Subjects of study**

**8.1** The following shall be the subjects for the Master of Engineering Science:

**Group A: postgraduate subjects**

- (a) Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering
  - 3151 Advanced VLSI Systems Design 2
  - 6215 Adaptive Signal Processing 2
  - 6870 Beamforming and Array Processing 2
  - 7204 Computer Arithmetic and VLSI 1
  - 9409 Data Communications 2
  - 2266 Digital Computer Architecture and Design 2
  - 5411 Microcomputer Systems 2
  - 1074 Multisensor Data Fusion 2
  - 7529 Network Architecture and Switching 2
  - 3714 Real Time Computer Systems 2
  - 6519 Signal Processing (Telecommunications) 2
  - 7436 Stochastic Processes in Communication Systems 2
  - 7675 VLSI Devices and Modelling 1
- (b) Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences
  - 1728 HDL-based VLSI Design 2
  - 8427 Mathematical Coding and Cryptology 2
  - 2039 Mathematical Programming III 2

2314	Optimisation III	2	1768	Advanced Tropical Hydrology	2
2208	Random Processes III	2	9043	Special Topics in Water Engineering IV	2
3908	Communication Network Design	2	<i>Geotechnical Engineering</i>		
9694	Transform Methods and Signal Processing	2	8641	Advanced Foundation Engineering	2
4485	Teletraffic Models	2	5175	Geotechnical Modelling	2
<b>Group B: advanced subjects</b>			8449	Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV	2
<b>Chemical</b>			<i>Management and Planning</i>		
6238	Advanced Materials Engineering	2	5534	Advanced Engineering Management	2
2098	AI Applications in Engineering Design	2	9969	Special Topics in Management and Planning IV	2
2532	Biochemical Engineering	2	9309	Systems Planning and Analysis	2
4668	Biomedical Engineering	2	<i>Environmental Engineering</i>		
8273	Combustion Processes	2	6648	Environmental Auditing	2
9988	Environmental Engineering	2	4788	Environmental Processes and Modelling	2
5734	Hydrocarbon Reservoirs	2	4338	Groundwater Resources and Contamination	2
9949	Industrial Rheology	2	1259	Numerical Methods in Environmental Engineering	2
1532	Minerals Processing	2	8907	Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV	2
6856	Particulate Technology	2	8770	Waste Management	2
9871	Plant and Safety Engineering	2	<b>Computer Science</b>		
3324	Reaction Engineering	2	5141	Computer Architectures	2
2088	Special Management Studies	2	<b>Electrical and Electronic</b>		
1172	Special Studies in Chemical Engineering	2	(a)	Electrical and Electronic, University of Adelaide	
1872	Thermal Process Synthesis and Integration	2	1702	Advanced Analog VLSI A	1
<b>Civil and Environmental</b>			3954	Advanced Analog VLSI A	2
<i>Structural Engineering</i>			9334	Advanced Communication Theory	1
1130	Advanced Composite Steel and Concrete Construction	2	1560	Advanced Control	1
8441	Advanced Steel Design	2	9003	Advanced Digital VLSI A	1
8849	Computer Methods of Structural Analysis	2	5409	Advanced Digital VLSI B	2
2414	Design of Concrete Structures	2	5650	Advanced Electromagnetic Engineering	1
6437	Earthquake Engineering	2	1008	Advanced Signal Processing	1
6853	Special Topics in Structural Engineering IV	2	1664	Broadband and ATM Networks	1
<i>Water Engineering</i>			7797	Distributed Systems and Multimedia Communications	1
7643	Advanced Engineering Hydrology	2	1290	Optical Communications	1
9064	Advanced Flood Hydrology	2	9416	Real Time Systems	1
4719	Advanced Water Distribution Systems	2	7663	Signal Processing A	1
6012	Advanced Water Engineering	2	9913	Signal Processing B	1
5980	Advanced Water Resources Management	2			
9506	Advanced Water Resources Planning	2			
7883	Advanced Stochastic Hydrology	2			

- (b) Electrical and Electronic Engineering,  
University of South Australia\*

Communication Systems Theory  
Compound Semiconductor Technology  
Digital Transmission  
Error Control Coding  
Integrated Circuit Manufacture  
Mobile Communications  
Optical Communications  
Satellite Communications  
Speech Processing

\* Students wishing to enrol in subjects offered by the University of South Australia for presentation to their Adelaide degree will need to obtain permission of the Faculty and must comply with the University of South Australia enrolment procedures.

#### Mechanical

5962	Advanced Automatic Control	2
9274	Advanced Vibrations	2
6804	Airconditioning	2
3312	Engineering Acoustics	2
2301	Fracture Mechanics	2
9019	Joining of Materials	2
4085	Mechanical Engineering Elective A	2
1406	Mechanical Engineering Elective B	1
8404	Special Studies in Mechanical Engineering	2

#### Group C: Ordinary Level subjects

Level III and IV subjects (if not included above) listed in the Specific Course Rules of degrees in the Faculties of Engineering, Science and Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

Notwithstanding the above, the availability of all subjects is conditional on the availability of staff and facilities and sufficient enrolments.

## Syllabuses

---

The postgraduate and advanced level subjects which are offered under Groups A and B may vary from year to year depending on availability of staff and demand for particular subjects. Details of subjects expected to be available each year are obtainable from the Postgraduate Course Advisers in each Department.

For the Syllabuses of Engineering and Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects that may be counted towards the degree of Master of Engineering Science, see Syllabuses under the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the Faculty of Engineering, and Bachelor of Science and Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. Other subjects may be presented towards the degree with the approval of the Faculty.

For details of subjects offered by the University of South Australia, see the University of South Australia Calendar.

# Master of Software Engineering

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

**1.1** The Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who has completed one of the following at the University of Adelaide:

- (a) the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science or Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences) with a major in Computer Science including the subject 6263 Software Engineering and Project or the Bachelor of Information Science with a major in Computer Science including the subject 6263 Software Engineering and Project or the Graduate Diploma in Computer Science *or*
- (b) the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences) in Computer Science or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Computer Science or the degree of Master of Computer Science *or*
- (c) the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Computer Systems Engineering or Bachelor of Engineering in Information Technology and Telecommunications Master of Engineering (Information Technology and Telecommunications) or Bachelor of Engineering with a major in Computer Science which includes the subjects 6263 Software Engineering and Project and 4468 Operating Systems.

**1.2** The Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who has completed studies at another institution, where those studies are accepted by the University as equivalent to studies specified in 1.1 above.

**1.3** Subject to the approval of Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in 1.1 or 1.2 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

**1.4** A candidate admitted under 1.3 above may be required to undertake such preliminary work as the Faculty may determine.

**1.5** Admission to the course of study for the degree of Master of Software Engineering will be based on a combination of results in university studies, other achievements, and the outcome of an interview.

### 2 Qualification requirements

**2.1** To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

- (a) satisfactorily complete any preliminary work which may be prescribed
- (b) satisfy examiners in subjects of study prescribed in these rules and
- (c) where project work is prescribed by these rules, present a satisfactory report on a project approved by the Head of Department.

### 3 Duration of the course

**3.1** Except with the permission of the Faculty, the subjects of study and, if required, the project report shall be completed on a full-time basis in not less than the following duration:

- (a) for students required by rule 6.3 below to complete subjects to the value of at least 48 points: two years *or*
- (b) for students required by rule 6.3 below to complete subjects to the value of at least 36 points: one and a half years.

### 4 Assessment and examinations

**4.1** If a subject has a Conceded Pass classification for the purpose of another award any such subject passed with this classification shall not count towards the requirements for the degree.

**4.2** No project report or material presented for any other degree within this or any other institution shall be submitted.

**4.3** There shall be four classifications of Pass in each subject for the degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

**4.4** A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

**4.5** A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Faculty for exemption.

**4.6** A candidate who has twice failed in any subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

## **5 Review of academic progress**

**5.1** If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may with the consent of Council, terminate the candidature of the candidate and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

## **6 Course of study and project work**

**6.1** The course, which shall normally extend over two years of full-time study, consists of three components:

- (a) a project
- (b) Computer Science subjects and
- (c) Engineering subjects.

Subjects are divided into two categories: Core, which are compulsory, and Electives, which may be chosen by the student subject to the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering (or nominee).

**6.2** Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering (or nominee) at enrolment each year. Students may be interviewed to assess their suitability for subject choices.

**6.3** To qualify for the degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a program of study comprising a project to the value of 9 points and coursework subjects as follows:

- (a) for students admitted with the qualification described in Rule 1.1(a) above or the equivalent: subjects to the value of at least 15 points from Group A and at least 24 points from Group B as set out in Rule 7 below

- (b) for students admitted with the qualification described in Rule 1.1(b) above or the equivalent: subjects to the value of at least 3 points from Group A and at least 24 points from Group B as set out in Rule 7 below

- (c) for students admitted with the qualification described in Rule 1.1(c) above or the equivalent who have specialised in Information Technology within that qualification: subjects to the value of at least 15 points from Group A and at least 12 points from Group B as set out in Rule 7 below

- (d) for students admitted with the qualification described in Rule 1.1(c) above or equivalent who have not specialised in Information Technology within that qualification: subjects to the value of at least 24 points from Group A and at least 15 points from Group B as set out in Rule 7 below.

**6.4** Except as provided for in 6.5 below, a candidate may not count towards the degree a subject or closely related subject or part of a subject that has already been presented for another degree or diploma.

**6.5** The Faculty of Engineering may grant status of up to the value of 12 points for studies undertaken within an Honours degree in Computer Science, Master of Computer Science, Master of Engineering (Information Technology and Telecommunications), or a degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours with a specialisation in Information Technology undertaken at the University of Adelaide, or within an equivalent degree of another tertiary institution. These candidates will still need to present a minimum of 24 points towards the Master of Software Engineering that have not been presented for any other degree.

**6.6** Not all electives may be offered in any one year.

**6.7** To complete a course of study in a subject a candidate shall, unless exempted by the Head of the Department offering the subject:

- (a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars and
- (b) undertake such computing work, project work, practical work, field work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations as the Head of the Department offering the subject may prescribe.

**7 Subjects of study****7.1 Project**

3577 Software Project 9

**Group A****core subjects**

5541 Advanced Software Engineering 2

3659 Software Process Improvement 2

*either*

3840 Software Development Studio 6

*or all of*

4068 Software Management Project 3

6099 Readings in Software Engineering 2

9356 Software Engineering Seminar 1

**elective subjects**

*at least 5 points* chosen from subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 6.2 for the degree of Master of Computer Science

**Group B****elective subjects***at least 24 points* chosen from

9811 Advanced Programming Paradigms 2

1234 Compiler Construction and Project 3

2328 Computer Networks and Applications 2

8684 Parallel Computation 2.5

9037 Software Engineering A 2.5

2618 Software Engineering B 2.5

5711 Software Engineering C 2.5

6621 Software Engineering D 2.5

1116 Systems Analysis 2

Core and elective Engineering subjects as listed in Specific Course Rule 7 for the degree of Master of Engineering (Information Technology and Telecommunications).

- 7.2** Students may, with the agreement of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering (or nominee), be permitted to undertake other subjects drawn from existing Level IV, Level V, honours and postgraduate subjects in relevant courses, or to enrol in relevant subjects offered by the University of South Australia or the Flinders University of South Australia.

## Syllabuses

### 5541 Advanced Software Engineering

2 points semester 1

2 lectures, 3 practicals per week

*prerequisite:* 6263 Software Engineering and Project

The aim of this subject is to give students an understanding of the tools and techniques required to engineer software in a team-based environment. It concentrates on the technology used by industry to deal with software development in a timely and cost-effective manner. Content: Software metrics, Cleanroom Software Engineering, CASE tools, re-engineering, reuse, configuration management and version control, software standards, defect analysis and detection.

*assessment:* 2 hour end of semester exam

### 6099 Readings in Software Engineering

2 points semester 1

No formal contact

Students are required to research three topics in Software Engineering and present an essay on each topic. The aim is to assess the students' written communication skills and their ability to research topics about which they know little. In real life they are likely to come across several areas where their knowledge is lacking and they will be required to read, research and understand the topic in order to develop software required by the client. In addition, it examines the students' potential to remain in touch with the rapidly developing field of Software Engineering. Professional Software Engineers are required to write several documents (such as requirements analysis, functional specifications, user manuals, etc) related to the projects they are involved in - this subject examines the students' ability to communicate in the written form.

*assessment:* three essays

### 3840 Software Development Studio

6 points full year

Project based

*prerequisites:* 6263 Software Engineering and Project

To give the student experience in the management of an industrial project on the premises of an employer (either the student's employer, or a company which sponsors the student). It is the industry based equivalent of the subject Software Management Project. The Studio provides an opportunity for students to apply the knowledge and skills gained in other courses as they synthesise a solution to a significant, realistic, and practical problem. Students work in teams to analyse the problem, plan a software

development project, and implement an solution. After delivering a product, students evaluate the efficacy of their solution as used by customers. The work for the Studio is typically done for an outside customer who might well be the student's employer. The Studio teams work closely with staff (academic or industry) mentors during all phases of the project and periodically make presentations about the technical work and process issues. These presentations are attended by customers, academic staff, industry participants and other experts. Students are encouraged to gain knowledge about how they solve software problems through the application of 'reflective practice' in which students not only do the work, but assist in managing the process and analyse how it was done.

*assessment:* performance and quality of delivered materials (software and documentation) in the project as determined by academic staff, peers in the team they managed and their employer

### 9356 Software Engineering Seminar

1 point semester 1

Seminars

The aim of this subject is to give students time to research a topic and present a well informed and presented talk on the topic to their peers. Software Engineers are required to interact verbally with team members and clients. This subject aims to help develop students' skills in this area. Presentations will typically be of 30 minutes duration.

*assessment:* presentation and papers; participation in seminars delivered by the other students; research skills, oral communication and perceptiveness in asking questions at other seminars

### 4068 Software Management Project

3 points semester 2

Project based

*prerequisites:* 6263 Software Engineering and Project

To give the students experience with managing the software process and a group of people building a software product. Students are required to go through the process of preparing a bid for a contract and developing appropriate documentation which may be required by the management of the company or through legal requirements, as well as documentation to accompany the delivered software. Cost accounting techniques are employed to track the development of the software and to identify the real cost of developing the software.

*assessment:* documentation submitted, peer review from undergraduate students in the team



### **3659 Software Process Improvement**

2 points semester 1

2 lectures, 3 practicals per week

*prerequisites:* 6263 Software Engineering and Project, 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms, 2382 Programming Techniques

The aim of this course is to make students productive in their own right so that they can act as contributing and productive members of a team-based project. The course is practical in nature and has students undertake a series of practical assignments, estimating the time to complete the project and the areas that are likely to cause problems. Students are required to monitor their own process and record problems encountered and defects uncovered. Students then learn how to identify the source of the difficulty and address the problem earlier in the software life cycle. Content: personal software engineering process, estimating software size and cost, resource and scheduling estimation, measuring the personal software process, design and code reviews, software quality management, software design and notation, statistical methods for the personal software process, ISO9000, Capability Maturity Model.

*assessment:* practical work, report

### **3577 Software Engineering Project**

9 points full year

12-15 hours of practicals per week

To give the students experience in the development of a large piece of software. The project involves the students solving a problem. They are expected to show independence, initiative and research skills. Writing skills are also examined through the writing of a detailed report. Projects are determined in consultation with a supervisor. This subject is equivalent to the project that is undertaken as part of the honours degree in Computer Science.

*assessment:* software developed, written report

See Master of Computer Science (Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences); Master of Engineering (Information Technology and Telecommunications); Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical and Electronic) for other syllabus details.

## Doctor of Engineering

### Regulations

- 1 (a) Subject to these regulations a person who has been admitted in the University of Adelaide to an Honours degree of Bachelor or a degree of Master in Science, Agricultural Science, Applied Science, Engineering or Engineering Science, or to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in a field of study approved by the Faculty of Engineering, may proceed to the degree of Doctor of Engineering
  - (b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who has been admitted to a degree in the University of Adelaide other than one named in section (a) of this regulation, or who is a graduate of another university or institution of higher education recognised by the University of Adelaide and has a substantial association with the University; provided that in each case the graduate concerned has, in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering, had an adequate engineering training
  - (c) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering the Board of Graduate Studies, acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council may, in special cases, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university or institution of higher education, provided that in each case the candidate concerned has a substantial association with the University and has, in the opinion of the Faculty of Engineering, adequate engineering credentials
  - (d) Except where a person has been accepted as a candidate under regulation 1(c), no person shall be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Engineering before the expiration of five years from the date of the original graduation.
- 2 (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of the intended candidature in writing to the Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of the applicant's engineering achievements and of the work to be submitted for the degree
  - (b) The Faculty of Engineering shall appoint a committee to examine the information submitted and to advise the Faculty on whether the Faculty should:
    - (i) allow the applicant to proceed, and approve the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted or
    - (ii) advise the applicant not to submit his work: and the Faculty's decision shall be conveyed to the applicant
  - (c) If it accepts the candidature and approves the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted the Faculty shall nominate examiners of whom one at least shall be an external examiner.
- 3 (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that the candidate has made an original contribution of distinguished merit adding to the knowledge, understanding or practice of any subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned
  - (b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such of published works as the candidate may submit for examination
  - (c) The candidate in submitting published works shall state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which the information is derived and the extent to which the candidate has made use of the work of others, especially where joint publications are concerned. The candidate may also signify in general terms the portions of his work which he claims as original
  - (d) The candidate is required to indicate what part, if any, of the work has been submitted for a degree in this or any other university.
- 4 The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.
  - 5 A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Engineering, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Engineering.

- 6 Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations, the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of a subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned, of a standard not less than that required by regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 15 January, 1976.

Amended: 4 Feb. 1982: 2, 4 21; Feb. 1991: 1; 13 Feb. 1992: 1(d), 2(a), 3(a), 3(b), 3(c), 3(d).



## Faculty of Law

Website: <http://www.law.adelaide.edu.au/>

### Contents

<b>Regulations</b> .....	<b>818</b>
<b>Bachelor of Laws</b>	
<i>LL.B.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	819
Syllabuses .....	824
<b>Graduate Diploma in Corporate and Commercial Law</b>	
<i>Grad.Dip.Corp.Comm.Law.</i>	
<b>Graduate Diploma in Environmental Law</b>	
<i>Grad.Dip.Env.Law.</i>	
<b>Graduate Diploma in Taxation Law</b>	
<i>Grad.Dip.Tax.Law.</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	839
<b>Master of Comparative Laws (Adelaide/Mannheim)</b>	
<i>M.Comp.Law</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	843
<b>Master of Environmental Law</b>	
<i>M.Env.Law</i>	
<b>Master of Laws</b>	
<i>LL.M.</i>	
<b>Master of Laws (Corporate and Commercial)</b>	
<i>LL.M.(Corp.Comm.)</i>	
<b>Master of Laws (General Studies)</b>	
<i>LL.M.(Gen.)</i>	
Specific Course Rules.....	845
Syllabuses .....	851
<b>Doctor of Laws</b>	
<i>LL.D.</i>	
Regulations .....	857
<b>Doctor of Philosophy</b>	
<i>Ph.D.</i>	
Regulations and Schedules under Board of Graduate Studies — see Contents	

## Faculty of Law

### Regulations

#### Of Awards in the Faculty of Law

- 1 In the Faculty of Law there shall be the following awards:

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours

Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws

Graduate Diploma in Corporate and Commercial Law

Graduate Diploma in Environmental Law

Graduate Diploma in Taxation Law

Master of Comparative Laws (Adelaide/Mannheim)\*

Master of Environmental Law

Master of Laws

Master of Laws (Corporate and Commercial)

Master of Laws (General Studies)

- 2 The courses for the awards listed in Regulation 1 shall be governed by the General Course Rules and Specific Course Rules that the Council shall prescribe from time to time.
- 3 The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Council.

notes not forming part of the Regulations

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Course Rules to the Convenor of the Academic Board.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Course Rules to the Deans of Faculties.
- 3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.
- 4 The Faculty also offers a Doctor of Laws (LL.D.). Higher doctorates are governed by their own sets of Regulations as printed in this volume of the Calendar.

Regulations effective from 1 August 1994.

The addition of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours effective from 2 August 1994.

Regulations amended 23 February 1995; 8 February 1996.

\* Awaiting approval and confirmation.

# Bachelor of Laws

Students who commenced their studies towards the Bachelor of Laws prior to 1999 (other than those who have completed only 6019 Law and Legal Process and 3731 Contract under the provisions of the Specific Course Rules as published in 1998) must complete the compulsory subjects under those provisions; but may take elective subjects from the list in 3.2.1(b)(ii) of these rules.

The Specific Course Rules (a) provide for, or empower the Faculty to provide for, the subject or subjects to be prerequisite for, or concurrent with, any subject, and the lectures, seminars, tutorials, examinations, practical, written and other work to be satisfactorily undertaken by candidates; and (b) require that, where a dissertation is required for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws, a candidate's enrolment for that dissertation be subject to the approval of the Department of Law.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 General

- 1.1 There shall be an Ordinary degree, which may be awarded with Honours, and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws.

### 2 Admission requirements

- 2.1 Admission as a candidate for the degree is subject to quotas and selection procedures currently operating in the Faculty.
- 2.2 An applicant may be considered for admission as a candidate if one or more of the following conditions have been satisfied:
- (a) completion of the equivalent of at least one year of full time study (the equivalent of 24 points at the University of Adelaide) in an approved non-law degree (see note below for admission procedures)
  - (b) completion of a degree of the University of Adelaide in a faculty other than Law
  - (c) completion in another university of a degree which, in the opinion of the Faculty of Law, is at least equivalent, for this purpose, to a degree in another faculty of the University.

**Note to Specific Course Rule 2.2 (not forming part of the Rule).**

- 1 The normal admission procedure recommended for students other than graduates who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Laws is as follows:
- (a) Apply for entry to candidature for one of the following degrees at the University of Adelaide:
    - Bachelor of Arts (B.A.)
    - Bachelor of Commerce (B.Com.)
    - Bachelor of Computer Science (B.Comp.Sc.)
    - Bachelor of Design Studies (B.Des.St.)

Bachelor of Economics (B.Ec.)  
 Bachelor of Engineering (Chemical) (B.E.(Chem))  
 Bachelor of Engineering (Civil) (B.E.(Civil))  
 Bachelor of Engineering (Civil and Environmental) (B.E.(Civil & Env.))  
 Bachelor of Engineering Mechanical (B.E.(Mech))  
 Bachelor of Finance (B.Fin.)  
 Bachelor of Health Sciences (B.Health Sc.)  
 Bachelor of Science (B.Sc)\*  
 Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences) (B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.))

On successful completion of the equivalent of at least one year of full time study (24 points) in one of these degrees apply for entry to the LLB.

\*It should be noted that in Science the resultant degree awarded will be the Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence). Entrants to Science seeking to do Law should ensure their first year enrolment meets the B.Sc.(Juris.) requirements.

- (b) A number of places in the LLB are also reserved for students new to higher education, on the basis of their TER or equivalent. Applicants who are offered a reserved place will be required to successfully complete, in one year, the first year (24 points) of their non-law degree course prior to admission to the LLB.

- 2.3 The Faculty of Law may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not satisfy one of the conditions in 2.2 above but who has completed a non-Law qualification in a tertiary institution other than a university and has satisfied the Faculty of capacity to undertake work for the degree.

- 2.4** Places offered in the LLB may not be deferred. Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty or a nominee, a candidate must undertake 9402 Legal Skills I and 5272 Contract concurrently in the first year in which they enrol. Permission to vary this Rule will be granted only in exceptional circumstances.
- 2.5** A student may withdraw from 9402 Legal Skills I and 5272 Contract without loss of place only in exceptional circumstances and with special permission of the Dean of the Faculty or a nominee. Such permission will be given only on the basis of re-enrolment in the following academic year.
- 2.6** Places in 9402 Legal Skills I and 5272 Contract are only available to students who have been accepted as a candidate for the LL.B.
- 2.7** A candidate for the LL.B. is required to notify the Faculty in writing if he or she wishes to take a leave of absence from the course. Except in exceptional circumstances approved by the Faculty such leave will be for no more than two years during the entire candidature. Students absent for longer periods may reapply for admission to the course in accordance with procedures in operation at the time.

### 3 Courses of study

**3.1** Courses of study must be approved by the Dean of Faculty or a nominee at enrolment each year.

#### 3.2 The Ordinary degree

Introductory note to Specific Course Rule 3.2 (not forming part of the Rule).

The standard courseload for the Bachelor of Laws degree is three and a half years of full-time study.

**3.2.1** The Bachelor of Laws is a graduate qualification. A candidate shall qualify for the degree if:

- (a) the candidate has
- (i) qualified for a degree in another Faculty of the University, or
  - (ii) obtained at another university a degree which, in the opinion of the Faculty of Law, is at least equivalent, for the purpose, to a degree in another Faculty of the University, or
  - (iii) obtained at another tertiary institution a non-Law qualification at an academic level which has been accepted by the Faculty for the purposes of 2.3 above.

(b) the candidate has passed:

(i) all the following compulsory subjects (listed in order undertaken):

9402 Legal Skills I	4
5272 Contract	4
4062 Criminal Law	4
3201 Law of Torts	4
5499 Constitutional Law	4
8932 Property	4
8855 Legal Skills II	4
5144 Administrative Law	4
7659 Equity	4
6241 Corporate Law	4
9947 Legal Skills III	4
1593 Civil and Criminal Procedure	4
9136 Evidence	4
5432 Legal Ethics	4
6337 Legal Research	4

and

(ii) at least seven elective subjects with an aggregate points value of 24 (ie no less than 2 x 2 point electives) from the following:

2610 Aboriginal People and the Law	4
9013 Advanced Contract Law	2
7570 Advanced Property Law	4
2534 Advanced Public Law	4
8618 Australian Legal History	4
2271 Capital Gains Tax and the Taxation of Entities	2
6535 Clinical Legal Education	4
8311 Commercial Equity	2
4606 Comparative Corporate Law and Theory	2
6006 Conservation Law	4
2468 Consumer Protection and Unfair Trading	2
2797 Corporate Finance	4
5853 Corporate Governance	2
8186 Corporate Insolvency Law	4
9180 Criminology	4
8364 Environmental Dispute Resolution	2
5873 Environmental Law	2
4424 Environmental Protection Law	4
9895 Equality and Anti-Discrimination Law	2



1990 Family Law	4
4769 Feminist Legal Theory	2
2964 Financial Transactions	4
9862 Housing Law	2
6917 Human Rights: International and National Perspectives	4
5283 Intellectual and Industry Property	4
1502 International Environmental Law	4
2555 International Law	4
6672 Jessup Moot	4
5516 Jurisprudence	4
4170 Labour and Industrial Relations Law	4
5872 Land and Water Resources Law	4
3545 Land Transactions	4
8205 Law of the Person	4
8486 Media Law	2
2244 Medical Law and Ethics	4
7857 Minerals and Energy Law	4
2528 Moot A	2
4731 Moot B	4
9466 Personal Insolvency Law	2
7379 Planning and Heritage Law	4
5350 Public and Private Provision of Income Maintenance	4
2756 Regulation of Competition	4
9814 Remedies	4
6560 Research Project A	2
1626 Research Project B	4
1922 Restitution	2
7966 Securities and Investment Law	4
5285 Selected Issues in Criminal Law and Procedure	4
6619 Selected Issues in International Law	4
6338 South Australian Internship Program (Law)	4
3682 South Australian Parliamentary Internship (Law)	4
5467 Succession	2
1645 Tax and the Revenue Concept	2
8443 The Conflict of Laws	4

The Faculty may determine that any elective subject or subjects referred to above be not offered in a particular year.

The points value of each subject shall be that appearing after the name of the subject.

3.2.2 A candidate may be awarded the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours subject to completing satisfactorily such conditions as the Faculty considers appropriate. These conditions are under discussion.

3.2.3 (a) The Faculty may determine, on such conditions as it considers appropriate, that a pass in a subject offered under previous schedules is to be deemed to be a pass in a subject or subjects referred to in 3.2.1 above

(b) Without limiting the operation of the preceding sub-clause, a candidate who has passed 6019 Law and Legal Process and 3731 Contract shall be deemed to have passed 9402 Legal Skills I, 5272 Contract and four unspecified elective subject points.

3.2.4 A candidate for the Honours Degree who does not qualify for that degree may present the subject 3969 Honours Law Dissertation, considered sufficient for the purpose by the Honours Board of Examiners, as an elective subject counting as two 4 point elective subjects for the purposes of 3.2.1(b)(ii) above.

### 3.3 The Honours degree

Introductory note to Specific Course Rule 3.3 (not forming part of the Rule).

A student who wishes to obtain an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws must complete the subject 3969 Honours Law Dissertation. This subject is normally undertaken in the final two semesters of the LL.B. course. It has a value of 8 and is taken instead of other elective subjects with an equivalent points value.

3.3.1 (a) Except with the permission of the Faculty, which will be granted only in special circumstances, candidates may not enrol for the Honours dissertation unless they have an honours subject average of at least 70. An honours subject average for this purpose is the average mark obtained in the best 65% of whatever Law subjects under this Rule a candidate has completed to at least pass level, provided that a candidate who is seeking to qualify for the Honours degree pursuant to 3.3.4 below must (while a candidate for the degree in the non-Law faculty or otherwise) have completed Law subjects under 3.2.1(b) above with an aggregate points value of at least fifty-four.

(b) In calculating an Honours subject average the following procedure shall be used:

(i) the aggregate points value of all subjects completed to at least pass level is calculated

- (ii) subjects are selected for the average in the order of marks gained, highest first, until their combined points value constitutes at least 65% of the aggregate points value of subjects completed
- (iii) the last subject selected is given that points value which brings the total points value of subjects selected to exactly 65% of the aggregate points value of subjects completed
- (iv) the mark in each subject selected is multiplied by the subject's points value, the marks (so multiplied) are added together, and their sum divided by 65% of the aggregate points value of all subjects completed
- (v) to the average thus produced the following bonuses are added for distinctions and high distinctions gained by the candidate in subjects completed for a:

	Dist.	High Dist.
6-point subject	0.2	0.4
4-point subject	0.133	0.267
3-point subject	0.1	0.2
2-point subject	0.067	0.133

- (c) When the Faculty gives special permission under 3.3.1(a) above it shall at the same time settle an honours subject average.
- (d) When a candidate
  - (i) is granted status in a subject pursuant to General Course Rule 1.4.20 *or*
  - (ii) is permitted by Faculty to present a subject for the degree pursuant to 4 below

the Faculty shall determine a mark for the subject which shall be used for the purposes of calculating the candidate's honours subject average.

**3.3.2** The Department of Law shall determine each year how many candidates otherwise qualified under this rule its resources allow it to supervise. Candidates shall be accepted for supervision strictly in order of their subject averages. Only candidates accepted for supervision shall be permitted to enrol for 3969 Honours Law Dissertation.

**3.3.3** In order to be considered for honours supervision in a particular year a candidate who has qualified for the ordinary degree and who,

although eligible to do so, did not undertake the subject 3969 Honours Law Dissertation in the year after qualifying for the degree, must notify the Faculty Registrar in writing of the intention to enrol in that subject. The notice must be provided to the Faculty Registrar in December of the year prior to the subject being undertaken.

**3.3.4** A candidate shall qualify for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws if:

- (a) the candidate has
  - (i) qualified for a degree in another Faculty of the University *or*
  - (ii) obtained in another university a degree which in the opinion of the Faculty of Law is at least equivalent, for the purpose, to a degree in another Faculty of the University *or*
  - (iii) obtained in another tertiary institution a non-Law qualification at an academic level which has been accepted by Faculty for the purposes of 2.3 above;
- (b) the candidate has passed
  - (i) the compulsory subjects listed in 3.2.1(b)(i) above or their equivalent *and*
  - (ii) elective subjects with an aggregate points value of sixteen from those listed in 3.2.1(b)(ii) above or those available under previous schedules *and*
- (c) the candidate has satisfactorily completed the subject 3969 Honours Law Dissertation.

**3.3.5** Clause 3 of Specific Course Rule 3.2 and Specific Course Rule 4 also apply to the Honours degree.

## 4 Status

In lieu of any of the subjects referred to in 3.2.1(b) above a candidate may present a law subject or subjects passed outside the University. Such subjects must be approved and their points value determined by the Faculty in each case.

## 5 Assessment and examinations

- 5.1** (a) In determining a candidate's final result in a subject, the assessors may take into account the assessments of the candidate's oral, written, practical or examination work in that subject, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the subject of the

circumstances in which the work may be taken into account and its relative importance in the final result

- (b) A candidate may be required by the assessors in any subject to do essays or other written work in a satisfactory manner as prerequisite to being assessed in that subject, provided that candidates are given precise information about those requirements at the beginning of the subject.

5.2 The Faculty may grant to any student such exemption from 5.1 above, and under such conditions, as it shall decide.

5.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject or division of a subject for the Ordinary degree as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass.

## 6 Qualification requirements

6.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall comply with the relevant provisions of the Specific Course Rules.

6.2 (a) To qualify for the Ordinary degree with Honours a candidate shall comply with the relevant provisions of the Specific Course Rules

- (b) A candidate who satisfies the requirements of 6.2(a) above shall be awarded the Ordinary degree with Honours in the Second Class, but the Faculty shall decide whether the degree with Honours is awarded in Division A or Division B.

6.3 (a) To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall comply with the relevant provisions of the Specific Course Rules

- (b) A candidate who satisfies the requirements of 6.3(a) above shall be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws, but the Faculty shall decide within which of the following classes and divisions the degree shall be awarded:

First Class

Second Class      Division A  
                                 Division B

Third Class

## Syllabuses

### Introductory notes

note: Syllabuses for subjects for the LL.B. degree are given below.

- 1 Each subject for the LL.B. degree has a points value as shown below. A 4 point subject represents 16.67% of a standard year of full-time study.
- 2 The compulsory subjects 9402 Legal Skills I (4 points) and 5272 Contract (4 points) are presented at an academic level appropriate to second year University study.
- 3 The compulsory subjects 4062 Criminal Law (4), 3201 Law of Torts (4), 5499 Constitutional Law (4) and 8932 Property (4) are presented at an academic level appropriate to third year University study. 9402 Legal Skills I (4) and 5272 Contract (4) are co/prerequisites for 4062 Criminal Law (4), 3201 Law of Torts (4), 5499 Constitutional Law (4) and 8932 Property (4).
- 4 The compulsory subjects 9402 Legal Skills I (4) and 5272 Contract (4) are prerequisites for all other subjects for the LL.B. degree other than those mentioned above. The other compulsory subjects for the LL.B. degree are:  
8855 Legal Skills II  
5144 Administrative Law  
7659 Equity  
6241 Corporate Law  
8855 Legal Skills II  
1593 Civil and Criminal Procedure  
9136 Evidence  
5432 Legal Ethics  
6337 Legal Research

In addition to the compulsory subjects, at least seven elective subjects with an aggregate points value of 24 (i.e no less than 2 x 2 point electives). The elective subjects are listed in 3.2.1 (b)(ii) of the Specific Course Rules above.

- 5 In any one year the Department of Law offers all compulsory LL.B. subjects and also offers elective subjects with an aggregate points value of at least 54.
- 6 **Schemes of study**

The Faculty of Law recommends that candidates for the LL.B. degree take their subjects according to one of the following schemes. (Students undertaking Law studies as part of the B.E. (Chem.), B.E. (Civil), B.E. (Civil & Env) or B.E. (Mech) should consult the notes to that degree for the recommended scheme of study.

After completion of the B.E. (Chem.), B.E. (Civil), B.E. (Civil & Env) or B.E. (Mech) with Law studies the LL.B. can be completed in 2 further years, following the study pattern for fourth and fifth years in Scheme A below).

#### Scheme A

For students who will commence the LLB after completing the first year of a non-Law degree course other than B.E.(Chem.), B.E. (Civil), B.E. (Civil & Env) or B.E. (Mech).

##### *First year*

Appropriate subjects for the first year of the non-Law degree course

##### *Second year*

9402 Legal Skills I, 5272 Contract together with sufficient non-Law subjects to make up the second year of the non-Law degree course

##### *Third year*

4062 Criminal Law, 3201 Law of Torts, 5499 Constitutional Law and 8932 Property together with sufficient non-Law subjects to make up the third year of the non-Law degree course

##### *Fourth year*

8855 Legal Skills II, 5144 Administrative Law, 7659 Equity, 6241 Corporate Law and 6337 Legal Research together with elective Law subjects to the value of 10 points

##### *Fifth year*

9947 Legal Skills III, 1593 Civil and Criminal Procedure, 9136 Evidence and 5432 Legal Ethics together with elective Law subjects to the value of 14 points. Candidates for the Honours Degree undertake the 3969 Honours Law Dissertation in lieu of elective subjects to the value of 8 points.

#### Scheme B

For students who commence the LLB after having qualified for an approved non-Law degree.

##### *First year*

9402 Legal Skills I, 5272 Contract, 4062 Criminal Law, 3201 Law of Torts, 5499 Constitutional Law and 8932 Property

##### *Second year*

8855 Legal Skills II, 5144 Administrative Law, 7659 Equity, 6241 Corporate Law and 6337 Legal Research together with elective Law subjects to the value of 10 points

*Third year*

9947 Legal Skills III, 1593 Civil and Criminal Procedure, 9136 Evidence and 5432 Legal Ethics together with elective Law subjects to the value of 14 points. Candidates for the Honours Degree undertake the 3969 Honours Law Dissertation in lieu of elective subjects to the value of 8 points

- 7 Candidates who commence the LLB having completed more than one year of a non-Law degree course should consult a Law course adviser about an appropriate scheme of study.

**timetable**

Contact hours and teaching methods for each subject are detailed below. During the enrolment period students will be given a Departmental Timetable. This will set out both the period over which each subject is taught and the lecture times. Class lists and information relating to tutorials and small groups for each subject will be posted in the Law School during Orientation Week.

**subjects to be offered in 1999**

Some elective subjects will not be offered, or are unlikely to be offered, in 1999. The exigencies of drawing up a teaching program do not permit a definitive statement of these subjects to be made at the time the University Calendar is printed. For final information on subjects to be offered in 1999, students should consult the Departmental Timetable to be distributed during the enrolment period.

**books**

Detailed information as to reading will be provided in Orientation Week lectures, or by means of reading lists as each subject progresses through the academic year.

**assessment procedures**

The Faculty of Law has adopted procedural rules by which all assessment for all LL.B. subjects is determined. A copy of the rules is posted in the Law School. Further copies are available in the Law Library. It is the responsibility of each student to read and understand the Assessment Rules.

**assessment**

At the beginning of each year, a proposed assessment scheme is formulated by the members of staff involved in each subject. The assessment scheme is presented to students for discussion in the Orientation Week lecture for each subject (or an early lecture of the subject). After discussion and, where relevant, amendment, assessment schemes are submitted to Faculty in April/May of each year for approval and authorisation. The authoritative assessment scheme is then adopted by Faculty at its April/May meeting. While proposed

assessment schemes will be circulated at the commencement of the academic year, the authoritative statement of assessment schemes will be posted in the Law School in April/May of each year.

It is the responsibility of each student to read and understand the statement of assessment schemes as approved by the Faculty in each of the subjects in which the student is enrolled.

To avoid confusion, in the light of amendments made to proposed assessment schemes, no proposed assessment scheme is included in this Calendar. Students should note, however, that (i) it is usual in each subject to have some form of continuous assessment in addition to an examination at the end of each subject. In each subject it will be indicated whether such assessment is compulsory and whether, and if so how, such assessment may be redeemed; (ii) in most subjects there is a 'primary' examination at the end of the subject. Unless some alternative is provided in the authoritative assessment scheme, the 'primary' examination is compulsory. Further or 'supplementary' assessment after the 'primary' examination period will be granted only on academic, medical or compassionate grounds considered adequate by Faculty.

**Level II****5272 Contract**

4 points

full year

Appropriate to 2nd year

50 hours

*corequisite:* 9402 Legal Skills I

Acquaints students with the content and application of the common law, equitable and statutory rules relating to enforceable agreements and puts those rules in their practical and social perspective. Although the subject is not concerned with the various statutory modifications made with respect to specific classes of contract (eg employment, land, consumer finance, etc), which are dealt with in other subjects, an understanding of the basic conception of a contract is vital not just as a starting point for those statutory models but also for an understanding of everyday commercial agreements.

The following topics will be covered: Creation and content of a contract (formation, privity, agency, terms); Capacity; Vitiating factors (misleading or deceptive conduct in trade and commerce, misrepresentation, mistake, improper pressure, unconscionable dealing); performance and discharge of obligations (performance, breach, frustration, variation and discharge by agreement); Remedies (enforcement, compensation, restitution).

**9402 Legal Skills I**

4 points full year

Appropriate to 2nd year

50 hours

*corequisite:* 5272 Contract

To be taught in conjunction with Contract. An introduction to the Australian legal system and its institutions, in particular the courts. The primary focus is on the development of legal analytical skills through the reading of cases and statutes. The role of the adversarial process and alternative dispute resolution techniques is considered and will include practical exercises in dispute resolution. Legal ethical dilemmas also will be examined through practical exercises. Legal research skills will be developed (in the context of contract law) through exposure to both traditional research techniques and recent technological innovations. Legal writing skills will be developed with emphasis on language, structure and style. Elementary drafting exercises will be undertaken, eg. letters, opinions, simple contracts.

**Level III**

**5499 Constitutional Law**

4 points semester 2

Appropriate to 3rd year

50 hours

*co/prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract

The Australian constitutional system. Selected topics including: introduction to Federal and State Constitutions, both written and common law; historical background and theories of constitutionalism; the doctrine of separation of powers; including the nature of legislative, executive and judicial power at both Commonwealth and State levels, the legislative power of the Commonwealth and the States: including the process of characterisation and an examination of heads of power specified in s51 and s52; relations between the Commonwealth and the States and the resolution of inconsistencies between laws; representative and responsible government; including the relation of citizens and their Parliaments, the relation of executive government to the parliaments, and the implications in the constitutions drawn from representative and responsible government; the Commonwealth and the States as a social and an economic union: including the constitutional place of indigenous peoples and the law relating to sections 117 and 118 and to sections 90 and 92.

**4062 Criminal Law**

4 points semester 1

Appropriate to 3rd year

50 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract

The purpose of the subject is to provide an account of the nature and purposes of criminal law, the general principles of criminal responsibility as well as a detailed examination of selected substantive offences. The subject is also designed to provide students with a basic understanding of Criminal Procedure. The substantive offences to be considered will include fatal and non-fatal offences against the person, and selected property offences. The subject will also consider the criminal responsibility of corporations. The subject will examine attempted offences and preparatory crime, with particular reference to impossibility and the law related to illicit drugs. It will also canvass the major defences to crime, including self-defence, provocation, intoxication, insanity and automatism. The Criminal Procedure to be examined in the subject includes the investigatory powers of the police and the rights of the criminal accused, bail committal proceedings as well as the jurisdiction of courts.

**3201 Law of Torts**

4 points semester 1

Appropriate to 3rd year

50 hours

*co/prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract

The tort of negligence including defences, with some consideration of damages, concurrent liability and alternative methods of providing compensation for accidental injury. A representative range of other torts and their defences which may include intentional torts to the person, torts to chattels, torts to real property, economic torts and so on.

**8855 Legal Skills II**

4 points full year

Appropriate to 3rd year

50 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract

*corequisite:* 5144 Administrative Law

To be taught in conjunction with Administrative Law. Further development of the skills introduced in Legal Skills I. Legal analytical skills will be developed through more advanced exercises in the context of administrative law, including the preparation of detailed advice involving both case-law and statutes. As part of such exercises, more advanced research assignments will be set, extending in particular the use

of information technology systems. Legal writing skills will continue to emphasise language, structure and style. Drafting exercises of a more challenging nature than in Legal Skills I will be undertaken, for example, drafting of affidavits, legislative amendments and delegated legislation, bearing in mind the principles of Administrative Law. Practical exercises in the selection of appropriate avenues for addressing administrative law disputes (eg, Ombudsman, Ministers, tribunals and courts) will be conducted.

### 8932 Property

4 points semester 2

Appropriate to 3rd year

50 hours

*co/prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract

This subject will discuss the important features of the Australian common law and statutory provisions relating to real and personal property, with emphasis being given to the former. The principal aim is to acquaint students with the fundamental proprietary interests and to teach students how to apply the relevant laws and concepts to practical situations where such interests are in dispute. The following topics will be considered: Ownership and Possession of real and personal property; Adverse possession and limitation of actions legislation; Limits to land (including fixtures, the ownership of airspace and subsoil, land boundaries and encroachments); Estates and Tenure; Legal rights recognised in land (including bare and contractual licences; mortgages; co-ownership); Future interests and equitable intervention; Creation and enforceability of equitable interests; The Torrens system of land title registration; Leases; Easements; and Restrictive Covenants.

### Level IV

#### 5144 Administrative Law

4 points full year

Appropriate to 4th year

50 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract

*corequisites:* 5499 Constitutional Law, 8855 Legal Skills II

The main aims of the subject are to teach the basic principles which govern review of administrative action, and to provide a critical analysis of that system. A particular focus is placed upon judicial review, including its fundamental concepts or jurisdiction, vires, and natural justice. The subject will also cover review by administrative tribunals and Ombudsmen, as well as Freedom of Information legislation. State and Commonwealth avenues of review, both common law and statutory, are discussed. The practical significance

of the subject in substantive areas such as taxation, immigration, welfare and regulation is emphasised.

The organisation of the Executive arm of government; the conceptual and constitutional basis of the subject; error of law, error of fact and the legality/merits distinction; the new administrative law of review by tribunals; Ombudsmen; Freedom of Information legislation; justiciability and standing; ultra vires and abuse of discretion; procedural fairness; jurisdictional error, judicial review remedies, including privative clauses; Crown immunity.

#### 6241 Corporate Law

4 points semester 2

Appropriate to 4th year

50 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract

Examination of the legal regulation of corporate activity including formation; comparison with non-corporate entities, attributes of corporate personality (property, contract, tort, member liability); the corporate contract; corporate governance (directors' duties, shareholder primary norm, members rights and remedies); public regulation of corporate activity (ASC and ASX regulations); corporate finance (debt and equity); corporations in financial trouble (administration, receivership, winding up); and rights attendant upon dissolution.

#### 7659 Equity

4 points semester 1

Appropriate to 4th year

50 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract; 8932 Property

Historical introduction to equity; equitable interests in property - the nature of beneficial interest, equitable assignments; unconscionable conduct - unconscionability, estoppel; relationships of trust - undue influence, fiduciary obligations (relationships and situations giving rise to fiduciary obligations and the scope of fiduciary obligations, defences to actions for breach of fiduciary obligations, remedies following breach of fiduciary obligations), confidential information, trusts; trusts - express trusts (constitutional of express trust, certainty of subject matter, certainty of objects, certainty of intention, the trustee, the beneficiary), resulting trusts, constructive trusts (remedy/institutional debate, situations where there is a strong presumption of a constructive trusts for example *Barnes v Addy*, situations where there is a weak presumption of a constructive trusts for example where there has been undue influence); equitable remedies - monetary remedies, injunctions, specific performance, rescission.

## Level V

### 1593 Civil and Criminal Procedure

4 points full year

Appropriate to 5th year

50 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 8855 Legal Skills II; 5272 Contract, 4062 Criminal Law

*corequisites:* 9947 Legal Skills III, 5432 Evidence

Procedures applicable to the resolution of civil disputes (civil procedure) and the conduct of trials in the court system (criminal procedure).

Civil procedure - the nature and extent of civil disputes and the various techniques of conciliation, mediation, arbitration, and judgement used for settling such disputes. The nature of the present civil procedure in South Australia and its conceptual underpinnings is examined, including the respective roles of parties (and their legal representatives) and courts, the responsibility for commencing, continuing and conducting proceedings and the interlocutory manoeuvrings of a civil dispute in South Australia from commencement of proceedings to trial. The subject also introduces students to interlocutory injunctions, discovery, inspection, interrogatories, admissions, pre-trial conferences, mediation, conferences and judgement without trial, and includes a critique of the current system.

Criminal procedure - the practice and procedure applying to criminal matters in South Australian courts, including consideration of categorisation of criminal offences, criminal pleadings, bail applications, trial procedure (trial by judge alone, jury trial, choice and role of the jury), summary procedure and the magistrates court rules, the role of witnesses, subpoenas, the application and purpose of the *Dietrich* principle, abuse of process principles and their applicability to criminal trials, verdicts and sentencing and the appeal process.

### 9136 Evidence

4 points semester 1

Appropriate to 5th year

50 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract

The rules of evidence as applied in South Australian courts and Federal courts sitting in South Australia. These rules determine the evidence which will be received by courts in proof of facts, the form in which evidence must be presented, and the uses to which such evidence can be put. The topics will include examination of both the sources and acceptability of evidence, including rules concerning the burden and standard of proof and technical rules concerning such

matters as hearsay, admissions and confessions, illegally obtained evidence and *res gestae*.

### 5432 Legal Ethics

4 points semester 2

Appropriate to 5th year

50 hours

*prerequisites:* 8855 Legal Skills II; 5144 Administrative Law

The subject considers the duties owed by lawyers to the court, clients, other lawyers and the community. The Legal Practitioners Act and the Law Society's Professional Conduct Rules are considered and the concept of professional misconduct is examined. Specific matters addressed include confidentiality and client privilege; duties with respect to the handling of clients' money; frankness and integrity towards the court and other lawyers; and adherence to undertakings. The nature of disciplinary systems and public access thereto and wider questions of personal ethics and conflicting duties and values also are considered.

### 6337 Legal Research

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

50 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract

*co/prerequisites:* core subject chosen by student for research

Students will opt for a core subject which they have completed or are currently undertaking. Students will be assigned in groups of 30 to a teacher in those subjects and each student will choose (subject to approval) a research essay topic. The seminars will meet five times to discuss general research techniques and particular problems as they arise. Students will submit a draft of their essay which will be returned with comments prior to final submission.

### 9947 Legal Skills III

4 points full year

Appropriate to 5th year

50 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills II; 5144 Administrative Law

*corequisite:* 1593 Civil and Criminal Procedure

To be taught in conjunction with Civil and Criminal Procedure. Further development of the skills acquired in Legal Skills I and II. The primary focus will be on the development of advanced legal writing and drafting skills and the reinforcement of legal analytical and



research skills. Drafting skills will be developed through exercises concerned with the conduct of civil proceedings from commencement to trial, including initiating process, statements of claim, defences, discovery, admissions, etc. Writing skills will be further developed through exercises involving the preparation of complex legal opinions. Analytical and research skills will be reinforced through complex research assignments in conjunction with the legal writing exercises. Practical exercises in dispute resolution will be conducted, including negotiation, mediation and other forms of dispute resolution

### elective subjects

#### (Specific Course Rule 3.2.1 (b)(ii))

Not all elective subjects will be offered in 1999. Students should consult the Departmental notice board for details. While every effort has been made to offer accurate information on duration and contact hours of subjects, staffing considerations may necessitate alterations.

### Level IV/V

#### 2610 Aboriginal People and the Law

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract

History of the relationship between Aboriginal and non Aboriginal people including governmental policies towards Aboriginal people: particular issues include Racial Discrimination; Land Rights; Mabo; Native Title Legislation; Aboriginal Customary Law; the Criminal Justice System; Reconciliation; Social Justice.

#### 9013 Advanced Contract Law

2 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract

As many as possible of these topics will be covered. Nature of contractual obligation. Theories of contract. Good faith. Unconscionability. Contract compared with tort, with particular reference to privity of contract, damages. Discharge of contract by performance. Breach of contract. Frustration. Contractual remedies: specific performance; injunction; action for an agreement sum; damages.

#### 7570 Advanced Property Law

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 8932 Property

This subject will build on the knowledge obtained by students in the compulsory Property subject and will provide those students who have acquired an interest in Property with an opportunity to develop and deepen that interest. The subject will comprise a detailed treatment of one or more topics from the following list: ownership and possession; estates and tenure; gifts; landlord and tenant law; incorporeal hereditaments; mortgages; co-ownership; the Torrens system of land titles; future interests and equitable intervention.

#### 2534 Advanced Public Law

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisite:* 5499 Constitutional Law

*corequisite:* 5144 Administrative Law

On each occasion it is offered the subject will comprise an advanced study of selected issues in public law determined on the basis of importance, complexity, current relevance and staff availability and interest. Topics may include, but will not be limited to, a more detailed examination of some of the issues examined in the core public law subjects in the LLB curriculum (for example Constitutional Law, Administrative Law, Criminal Law, Corporate Law) so as to develop a more advanced conceptual understanding of the underpinnings of the principles of public law including, for example, such matters as theories of constitutionalism; republicanism; the relationship between law and community; the principle of proportionality; the public/private distinction; the distinction between constitution/statute/common law; the nature of the judicial function; the nature of legislation; and the nature of the intersection of national and international law.

#### 8618 Australian Legal History

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract

This subject will draw from the historical influences on the evolution of the Australian legal system to federation, with special reference to the continuing effects on the present day ordering of legal activities. Students will be expected to participate in class discussions.

The subject will draw from the following topics: The legal and philosophical foundations of the British empire, the juridical status of Australian settlement, the status of the aboriginal people under European law, the English background to the Australian system, frontier law and other original Australian developments, the move to independent legal institutions and the juridical nature of constitution making in Australia. The subject will also introduce students to the sources of legal history generally and Australian legal history in particular, as well as basic historical methodology.

### **2271 Capital Gains Tax and the Taxation of Entities**

2 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

*prerequisites:* 1645 Tax and the Revenue Concept

This subject will cover the provisions of part IIIA of the Income Tax Assessment Act 1936, which relates to Capital Gains Tax. In addition, this subject will deal with tax accounting, income assignments and the taxation of entities (in particular partnerships, companies and trusts) and tax avoidance.

### **6535 Clinical Legal Education**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

18 internal and approximately 80 external (placement) hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract; must have completed 54 points of LLB

The subject is designed to demonstrate the operation of theoretical and doctrinal law in a legal environment (community legal centre, court or tribunal) in its practical context, and will highlight through professional practice particular issues such as ethics and professionalism, access and equity, client relations, relative power of litigants, socio-economic issues, the role of law and lawyers in society and the adequacies of our legal system.

### **8311 Commercial Equity**

2 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract

The penetration of equity into modern commercial life; commercial fiduciaries; equitable security transactions, with particular regard to *Romalpa* clauses; subrogation and contribution; set-off; marshalling; trusts in a commercial context: trusts and superannuation; the

*Quistclose* trust; the imposition of constructive trusts into commerce; commercial trustees; commercial equitable remedies, particularly *Mareva* injunctions and *Anton Piller* orders.

### **4606 Comparative Corporate Law and Theory**

2 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract; 6241 Corporate Law

An examination and comparative analysis of corporations law in Australia, United States and Japan. The analysis will focus on key doctrinal concepts as well as statutory provisions regarding attributes of corporate personality; corporate governance; and institutional supervision of corporate behaviour.

### **6006 Conservation Law**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisite:* 5873 Environmental Law

Analyses and discusses law and policy applicable to the conservation of Australia's natural and built heritage and the conservation of fundamental natural resources.

The philosophy of conservation including the role of law, economics and science; conservation of biological biodiversity at the international, national and regional levels; conservation through reserved areas including national parks and world heritage areas; the National Estate concept; conservation of natural resources (land, water, air and marine).

### **2468 Consumer Protection and Unfair Trading**

2 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract

A study of: the regulation of trading practices under national and State laws (particularly advertising); remedies for infringement of the standards for fair trading; small claims procedures; class actions; assistance for consumers; consumer credit.

**2797 Corporate Finance**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract; 6241 Corporate Law

An examination of the legal regulation of corporate finance including (i) globalisation and securitisation trends (ii) debt vs equity dichotomy (iii) debt factoring (iv) security over debt (charges and guarantees) (v) debt subordination (vi) promoters and prospectuses (vii) regulation of the stock exchange and (viii) legal issues arising from internationalisation of markets.

**5853 Corporate Governance**

2 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

*prerequisite:* 6241 Corporate Law

The complex of legal rules and constitutional provisions which regulate the internal affairs of public and proprietary companies; distinguishing between ownership and management; the personnel of corporate governance; the distribution of corporate powers between members and directors; proceedings of the board; membership and meetings; the duties and liabilities of directors and officers; directors' and officers' insurance; controlling shareholders' duties; the role of the corporate investor; shareholder remedies for violation of corporate powers.

**8186 Corporate Insolvency Law**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 Hours

*prerequisites:* 6241 Corporate Law

Policies and principles underlying corporate insolvency systems; modes of winding up; property available for distribution to creditors in a winding up; claims of creditors in winding up; the liquidator - powers, duties, liabilities; corporate rescue under the Corporations Law - the voluntary administration procedure; the nature and operation of corporate receivership.

**9180 Criminology**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract

An introduction to the historical and contemporary perspectives on the causes of crime and criminality. An introduction into the understanding and uses of criminal statistics. An introduction into the structure of the criminal justice system and sentencing policies.

**8364 Environmental Dispute Resolution**

2 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

*prerequisite:* 5873 Environmental Law

An examination of various ways in which environmental disputes are resolved, including through litigation, Commissions of Inquiry and processes of mediation and negotiation. Considerable emphasis will be placed on practical and procedural aspects, including standing rules, requirements concerning security for costs and undertakings as to damages. Involvement of judges, practitioners and mediators will be procured as far as possible.

**5873 Environmental Law**

2 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract

An introduction to the concepts and principles which underpin environmental law from the international to the local level. The subject will address Constitutional responsibilities and roles; sustainable development and the law; environmental dispute resolution, environmental planning through environmental impact assessment and land-use law; environmental protection principles, including the precautionary and polluter-pays principles; and protection of biological diversity.

**4424 Environmental Protection Law**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisite:* 5873 Environmental Law

This subject examines measures for the protection of the environment from pollution, including hazardous substances. It includes a consideration of international controls, but focuses primarily on the Environment Protection Act 1993 (SA) and related measures. Both the land and marine environment will be covered. Specific topics include air and water pollution, noise control; waste management; the regulation of hazardous substances; and land contamination.

**9895 Equality and Anti-Discrimination Law**

2 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract; 5499 Constitutional Law

The subject will examine theories of equality and discrimination and the theoretical framework of anti-discrimination legislation. It will assess the Commonwealth and South Australian anti-discrimination legislation in terms of their conceptual underpinnings, constitutional basis, legislative structure, procedures and remedies. The focus will be on the specific grounds of sex and race. The subject will evaluate law's response to discrimination and its limits in addressing discrimination in Australia society.

**1990 Family Law**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract

The Law of Marriage and Divorce within the constitutional context and the Family Law Act. Child welfare including custody, access, support and adoption. Matrimonial property and spousal maintenance.

**4769 Feminist Legal Theory**

2 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract

The purpose of this subject is to examine the role of the law in constructing and maintaining the inequality of women. It will challenge the claim that the law is impartial, gender-neutral and objective. It will examine various critiques which have been made of the epistemology of law and discuss theoretical perspectives which attempt to uncover the role which the law has played in constructing and maintaining existing gender roles.

**2964 Financial Transactions**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract

*assumed knowledge:* completion/concurrent study of Corporate Law is advisable

Commercial lending and security; finance bills; consumer credit; guarantees; lease financing; financing overseas transactions; letter of credit and performance bonds; privacy obligations of the financier; the financier and environmental issues; the consequences of insolvency for the financier.

**9862 Housing Law**

2 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract

A study of: the rights and obligations of parties to a residential tenancy agreement; the rights and obligations of boarders and lodgers and other residential occupants; rights of access to public housing and particular rights and obligations of public housing tenants; rights and obligations of retirement village residents; rights and obligations of residential occupiers of strata title units; access to social security support for housing; housing cooperatives.

**6917 Human Rights: International and National Perspectives**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract; 2555 International Law

The aim of this subject is to have students consider the legal, philosophical and sociological underpinnings of human rights; students will be encouraged to think critically about the views they hold and the values reflected in the Australian and international legal systems. The subject will focus on the United Nations and its role in formulating, interpreting and monitoring human rights. A further component of the subject will be the protection of human rights in Australia.

**5283 Intellectual and Industrial Property**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract

This subject aims, through a treatment of Patent and Trade Mark Law, confidential information, copyright and design law, to examine the protection provided by the law in regard to ideas, inventions, information and other forms of protean subject-matter arising from creative effort, whether artistic or otherwise. The subject also aims, in terms of general legal education of students, to explore how the law deals with a particular

problem, and how in solving that problem the law must balance interests and protect investment while taking into account the public welfare. The subject aims to explore the interrelationship of common law and statute, and how the two systems supplement each other, in regard to the development of legal protection. Students completing this subject should have a basic grounding in the law of the area, its limitations, its policies, and its objectives, including the basic features of the statutory systems of protection and their overlap.

Consideration of the legal protection afforded to (i) Inventions (ii) Business Reputation (iii) Confidential Information (Family, Government and Trade Secrets) (iv) Literary and Artistic Effort (v) Industrial Designs (vi) Moral Rights of Authors. The statutory systems (a) Patent (b) Trade Marks (c) Copyright (c) Designs.

### 1502 International Environmental Law

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisite:* 5873 Environmental Law

An examination of the sources and obligations of international law relating to environmental matters and its relationship with municipal law and relevant institutions. The subject will consider present and proposed international conventions relating to the environment both on a global and a regional basis. The extra-territorial application of municipal Environmental Laws also will be addressed. Various international institutions including the United Nations Environment Program, the South Pacific Regional Environmental Program and the World Conservation Union will be examined. The operation of international monetary institutions such as the World Bank and the Asian Development Bank also will be considered in terms of their impact on the environment.

### 2555 International Law

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract

*assumed knowledge:* basic knowledge of legal reasoning

The basic subject in public international law should include: nature; history; philosophical underpinnings of international law; sources of international law; law of treaties; the relationship with municipal law; recognition and subjects of international law; acquisition of territory; jurisdiction.

### 6672 Jessup Moot

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract

Students will be required to participate in the preparation of briefs, memorials or other written materials, engage in practice oral arguments and participate as necessary in regional, national and international rounds of the International Law Moot Competition.

### 5516 Jurisprudence

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract

The aim of the subject is to examine the nature of law and legal thought; its practice; its place in the structure of human lives, and in the structure of communities; its relation to other types of thought (to morality, to the physical sciences, to history); its value and its connection to freedom. The subject is undertaken in seminar classes by Socratic discussions, the point of which is for each participant by reflection on what they already know of law and legal thought to come to a deeper understanding of it. There are no set texts; though the work of most of the major thinkers about law from Plato to Foucault is encountered.

### 4170 Labour and Industrial Relations Law

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract; 5499 Constitutional Law

The subject will focus on the legal regulation of work relationships, both individual and collective, through an examination of the common law, statute law and international conventions. Topics examined will include: a) the formation of work relationships: including the contract of employment, the contract for services; b) industrial awards and conciliation and arbitration: including the Australian Industrial Relations Commission, the nature of arbitration and the role of test cases, awards and the safety net, and the public interest in industrial regulation; c) enterprise bargaining and collective agreements: including an examination of certified agreements, Australian workplace agreements, parties and the role of trade unions, the negotiation processes, protections for disadvantaged groups of workers; d) equality in work

relations: including the intersection of anti-discrimination law and the law regulating work, and equality and enterprise bargaining; e) the law governing the breakdown of work relationships, including statutory provisions relating to the termination of employment; and f) freedom of association: including international law and the right to freedom of association, strikes as part of the bargaining process, common law liability for strike action, and the law in relation to picketing and boycotts.

### **5572 Land and Water Resources Law**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisite:* 5873 Environmental Law

An examination of how the principles of sustainable resource use may be applied through the legal system in relation to the management of land and water resources. Measures examined in relation to land management include common law doctrines and the effect of native title; soil conservation legislation; the use of tenurial systems especially in the arid zone; vegetation clearance controls and land management agreements.

In relation to water resources the subject examines the institutional structures for water management in Australia, including the Murray-Darling Basin arrangements; State and Federal Law relating to the allocation of both surface water and groundwater; the regulation of water quality; the common law doctrine of riparian rights; the concept of integrated catchment management; and a brief overview of river basin management schemes in other countries.

### **3545 Land Transactions**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract; 8932 Property

An examination of various aspects of the law relating to the creation and transfer of interests in land. Primary focus will be on formal dealings, in particular the process of the sale of land. This focus will be set in the context of the possibility of informal dealings.

### **8205 Law of the Person**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract

Law constructs our social, political and physical beings in ways which determine our most basic rights and obligations as legal subjects. This subject aims to develop in students an informed, coherent and critical understanding of the legal construct or fiction of the person and the role of that construct in Western law. It will trace the theme of the legal construction of the person through a number of core and elective subjects of the curriculum in order to show a) how law variously attributes characteristics to its subject and b) how those attributed qualities of the person serve to justify and rationalise the very priorities and forms of law. The subject will also have strong comparative and historical dimensions: it will foster an appreciation of changes in the idea of the legal person across States and cultures, and through time.

### **8486 Media Law**

2 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract

The legal regulation of the media in Australia, defamation (including criminal defamation), pornography, obscenity, blasphemy, sedition, contempt of Parliaments and the courts, breach of confidence, privacy, copyright, advertising, administrative regulation and broadcasting and television. Freedom of expression and media regulation, national security, freedom of information, monopolisation and trade practices laws.

### **2244 Medical Law and Ethics**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 5272 Contract; 8932 Property; 3201 Law of Torts

The subject provides an introduction to ethics generally and then to medical ethics, examining in particular the principle of autonomy, which informs much of medical law. Medical practitioners are meant to act in a way which preserves patient autonomy, which allows the patient to make informed decisions about their treatment. The subject then considers the general part of medical law governing the legal relationship between medical practitioners and their patients. It considers the legal implications of the provision of medical advice, diagnosis and treatment, drawing mainly on the tort of negligence but also parts of the criminal law, in particular the offences against the person. Selected medico-legal issues over a human life are then examined. They may include reproductive technologies, abortion, foetal rights, research on

human subjects, organ donation, the rights of the dying and the legal definition of death.

### 7857 Minerals and Energy Law

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisite:* 8932 Property

The subject examines the law and practice relating to the extraction of minerals and the development and exploitation of energy resources.

It covers the development of mining legislation in Australia with reference to exploration, extraction, and the enforcement of mining interests. The law relating to the exploitation of oil and gas resources will be covered with reference to, *inter alia*, off-shore and on-shore exploration and production, taxation issues, royalties, project financing, joint ventures, Aboriginal land rights and environmental controls. The subject will also deal with the regulation of the electricity industry and alternative energy resources: solar energy, wind energy and geothermal energy. The examination of law and practice relating to these forms of energy will cover existing and proposed technologies, environmental constraints, legal barriers to development, the rights and potential liabilities of consumers and producers and proposals for legislative change.

### 2528 Moot A

2 points semester 1

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

9 hours

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process/9402 Legal Skills I; 3731/5272 Contract

Students prepare a moot brief in teams of five. They exchange briefs with their opponents. When the moot is held they present oral argument in refutation of their opponent's briefs. Attached to each team will be five Legal Skills I students who will act as research assistants.

### 4731 Moot B

4 points semester 1

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

18 hours

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process/9402 Legal Skills I; 3731/5272 Contract

Students prepare a moot brief in teams of five. They exchange briefs with their opponents. When the moot is held they present oral argument in refutation of their opponent's briefs. Attached to each team will be five

Legal Skills I students who will act as research assistants.

### 9466 Personal Insolvency Law

2 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract

Commencing bankruptcy proceedings; consequences of bankruptcy for the debtor's property, the debtor personally, and creditors; property available for distribution to creditors, including property disposed of by the debtor prior to bankruptcy; determining the claims of creditors; bankruptcy offences; arrangements under the Bankruptcy Act designed to avoid bankruptcy.

### 7379 Planning and Heritage Law

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisite:* 5873 Environmental Law

Examines regulatory mechanisms designed to give effect to the goals of planning and controlling the use and development of land, with particular reference to South Australia; to provide an understanding of the role and limits of regulation and the balance between public and private decision-making in relation to land-use.

The focus of this subject is upon the control of land development under the South Australian planning system and State Heritage legislation. The subject commences with an examination of the historical evolution of the planning system, and then considers the nature of the planning procedures under the Development Act 1993 and of controls imposed thereunder. It examines the powers and procedures of planning authorities, and, through the seminar program, it considers the methods of dealing with selected planning issues, including shopping, housing segregation and aesthetics. The effect of heritage controls is then examined. The subject also considers the role of appeal tribunals and public participation procedures; alternative modes of planning; control of government development, particularly transport; and responsibility for housing. The subject concentrates upon legal analysis of planning and heritage problems.

### 5350 Public and Private Provision of Income Maintenance

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract

The subject will offer a theoretical framework for analysing the relationship between public, private, industrial and family based welfare and individual income maintenance schemes from each sector. Topics for the application of this framework will be chosen from the fields of provision for age, disability and incapacity or provision for broken families.

### **2756 Regulation of Competition**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract; 5499 Constitutional Law

*corequisite:* 5144 Administrative Law

A study of the regulatory legislation and agencies responsible for the encouragement, supervision and regulation of fair competition in Australian jurisdictions, with a particular focus upon the abuse of positions of market dominance and upon restrictive trade practices. The course will primarily examine the role of the ACCC in administering the Trade Practices Act 1974, but will also provide some coverage of the specialist legislation applicable to the fields of media, communications, and the provision of public utilities including electricity, water and gas. A particular focus will be placed upon recent developments in these fields in the light of post Hilmer pro-competition policy. Constitutional constraints upon the powers of regulatory authorities will also be discussed.

### **9814 Remedies**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract

An examination of general law remedies available. Specific topics will include: (i) Common Law damages (ii) the declaration; (iii) the injunction, including an examination of specific problem areas, for example, balance of convenience, interlocutory injunctions and damages in lieu; (iv) specific performance; (v) constructive trusts; (vi) compensation; (vii) account of profits; (viii) minor remedies.

### **6560 Research Project A**

2 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

9 hours

*prerequisites:* 6019 Law and Legal Process/9402 Legal Skills I; 3731/5272 Contract

Students will work in teams of five on a research project in law reform. They will produce a report and a draft of a statutory amendment. Attached to each team will be five first year students who will act as research assistants.

### **1626 Research Project B**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

5 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract; core subject student chooses for research

Students will opt for a core subject which they have completed or are currently undertaking. Students will be assigned in groups of 30 to a teacher in those subjects and each student will choose (subject to approval) a research essay topic. The seminars will meet five times to discuss general research techniques and particular problems as they arise. Students will submit a draft of their essay which will be returned with comments prior to final submission.

### **1922 Restitution**

2 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract; 3201 Law of Torts

As many as possible of these topics will be covered. Historical origins of restitution. Nature and extent of restitutionary principle. Action for recovering money. Quantum meruit. Grounds for restitutionary recovery: mistake; compulsion and duress; total failure of consideration; incontrovertible benefit. Restitution and contract: (i) void and ineffective contracts; (ii) contracts terminated by breach or frustration. Restitution and wrongs specially breach of contract; torts. Defences to restitution.

### **7966 Securities and Investment Law**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract

Provides students with an understanding of the operation of the Australian capital markets and investor protection measures in the context of dealings in securities issued by business corporations.

The topics dealt with will be drawn from the following: types and functions of 'securities'; the structure, role and functions of the Australian Stock Exchange; the duties and functions of securities dealers and



investment advisers; the regulation of financial journalists; the regulation of securities transactions including market manipulation and insider trading; the regulation of corporate takeovers.

**5285 Selected Issues in Criminal Law and Procedure**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract

The subject will deal with specific issues in criminal law and procedure which will differ from year to year and will be considered in the light of developments in Commonwealth criminal law and of other Australian and overseas jurisdictions.

**6619 Selected Issues in International Law**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 2555 International Law or 1502 International Environmental Law

The examination of current international legal issues at an advanced level. Topics covered will be drawn from: Use of Force; Armed Conflict and Humanitarian Law; Law of the Sea; Theories of International Law; International Institutions; International Dispute Resolution; Self Determination and Statehood.

**6338 South Australian Internship Program (Law)**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract

Students spend a short time as interns working within a law-related area of the South Australian public sector while completing an agreed research task. The first half of this subject deals with a study of these institutions and their place in the broader legal and political system, whilst the second consists of the placement and a research project.

**3682 South Australian Parliamentary Internship (Law)**

4 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract

The Internship Scheme is designed to complement existing schemes in Australia and a number of overseas universities and legislatures. The program is jointly administered by the three South Australian Universities. At Adelaide, the subject is convened by Dr Clement Macintyre of the Politics Department.

The subject locates students in short term 'Internships' with members of the Parliament of South Australia. The internships enable a small number of undergraduate students to gain a detailed academic introduction to the institution of Parliament and gain some appreciation of its working. Students then undertake a brief, intensive academic program and spend time associated with an MP while they work on a specific research project negotiated by the student and the Member of Parliament. Students are located within the Parliament.

The academic semester will be divided into two sections: section 1 is to orientate students to the goals of the Internship scheme and provide initial academic study of the Parliament and related public institutions; and section 2 is used for the placements. In the final week of semester, the group will reconvene to review the project, to report on the papers and to provide some evaluation of the scheme.

**5467 Succession**

2 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract

Acquaints students with the basic principles of the devolution and distribution of property upon death of the owner. Death is a major occasion for the transfer of property and the principles relating to it form an important part of any legal practice. Whilst the subject concentrates upon the rules and practice relating to devolution of property on death, various aspects of social policy are considered.

The following topics will be covered: will making; distribution upon intestacy; family provision; probate and administration; the rule against delegation of testamentary power; construction of wills.

**1645 Tax and the Revenue Concept**

2 points semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

20 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract

This subject will cover the constitutional aspects of taxation and the distinction between capital and income receipts and deductions.

**8443 The Conflict of Laws**

4 points

semester 1 or 2

Appropriate to 4th or 5th year

40 hours

*prerequisites:* 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract

Courts sometimes have to deal with cases which are significantly connected to another jurisdiction. This other jurisdiction may be another Australian State or Territory, or it may be a foreign country. Questions arise as to the court's jurisdiction over the parties, the appropriate law to apply to the matter, and the recognition and enforcement of judgments of courts outside the jurisdiction.

The subject examines aspects of the constitutional and other bases of Federal, State and cross-vested jurisdiction and service of process, the principle of forum con conveniens. It then looks to the principles (including the constitutional principles) according to which choice of law decisions may be and are made in the context of specific fields of law (eg torts, contracts, property, succession, matrimonial causes and other common problems) involving different States of Australia or other countries. Finally the recognition and enforcement of foreign judgments (including those of other Australian courts) is considered.

**3969 Honours Law Dissertation**

8 points

full year

Appropriate to 5th year

Candidates are required to conduct research on an approved topic and write an honours dissertation of 20,000 words. The dissertation will be assessed in accordance with the procedures set out in the Honours Guidelines as determined by the Department of Law.

# Graduate Diploma in Corporate and Commercial Law

## Graduate Diploma in Environmental Law

## Graduate Diploma in Taxation Law

There will be no intake in these courses in 1999

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

note: Postgraduate tuition fees apply.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

There shall be the following Graduate Diplomas:

Graduate Diploma in Corporate and Commercial Law

Graduate Diploma in Environmental Law

Graduate Diploma in Taxation Law

#### 2 Admission requirements

2.1 The Faculty of Law may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma any person who has qualified for:

- (a) an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws or an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours of the University of Adelaide
- (b) an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws of The University of Adelaide which the Faculty judges to have been attained at above-average standard
- (c) an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide and who has substantial professional experience or other relevant qualifications *or*
- (d) a degree in Law of another University or tertiary institution which, in the opinion of the Faculty is equivalent to any of the degrees contained in 2.1(a) or (b) above or which, together with any professional or other relevant experience or qualification the person may have, is sufficient to satisfy the Faculty that the person is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma *or*
- (e) for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Law, a degree in another discipline from a University or tertiary institution together with substantial relevant experience.

2.2 The Faculty may in appropriate cases accept, subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, a candidate for a Graduate Diploma who does not otherwise qualify under this Rule but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of capacity to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 3 Courses of study

3.1 Courses of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty or a nominee at enrolment each year.

3.2.1 The subjects for the Graduate Diploma shall be:

- 4181 Asian Law and Society
- 6085 Company Liquidations (MGD)
- 7498 Company Receiverships (MGD)
- 6956 Company Takeovers
- 4890 Comparative Company Law (MGD)
- 3935 Comparative Constitutional Law
- 8164 Comparative Environmental Law (MGD)
- 2413 Comparative Law
- 6431 Constitutional Law in the Asia-Pacific Region
- 3209 Corporate Finance (MGD)
- 6639 Corporate Governance
- 4043 Corporate Taxation
- 7239 Energy Law (MGD)
- 9585 Environmental Dispute Resolution (MGD)
- 4396 Environmental Impact Assessment Law (MGD)
- 9135 Equitable Remedies (MGD)
- 4663 Income Taxation

- 3419 Insurance Law: General Principles (MGD)
- 2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles
- 9880 International and Comparative Minerals and Energy Law
- 3506 International and Transnational Investment (MGD)
- 4469 International Environmental Law (MGD)
- 7993 International Regulation of Trade (MGD)
- 5081 Islamic Law
- 4558 Land Management Law (MGD)
- 8423 Land Transactions (MGD)
- 6368 Landlord and Tenant
- 7426 Legal Aspects of Doing Business Abroad
- 6438 Litigation—Selected Issues
- 2435 Mining Law
- 3683 Open Subject
- 6723 Planning Law (MGD)
- 8314 Protection of the Antarctic Environment (MGD)
- 3367 Securities Regulation
- 8021 Statutory Review of Administrative Action (MGD)
- 6737 Theories of Constitutional Law
- 4498 Water Resources Law (MGD)

A number of subjects offered in the LLB will also be made available to Diploma students. Details will be published with the timetable.

**3.2.2** The subjects for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Law also shall be:

- (1) 1359 Environmental Law (Research Paper)
- (2) 5624 Law and Aboriginal People
- 8598 Law of Conservation and Heritage
- 7067 Law of Environmental Planning and Protection
- 6942 Law of Land Use Planning
- 4108 Law of Minerals and Energy

**3.3** A candidate proceeding to the award of a Graduate Diploma must, as part of the requirements of 7.1 below complete six subjects including for the:

**Graduate Diploma in Corporate and Commercial Law**

At least four subjects from:

- 6085 Company Liquidations (MGD)
- 7498 Company Receivership (MGD)
- 6956 Company Takeovers
- 4890 Comparative Company Law (MGD)
- 3209 Corporate Finance (MGD)
- 6639 Corporate Governance
- 4043 Corporate Taxation
- 7239 Energy Law (MGD)
- 4663 Income Taxation
- 3419 Insurance Law: General Principles (MGD)
- 2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles
- 3506 International and Transnational Investment (MGD)
- 7993 International Regulation of Trade (MGD)
- 8423 Land Transactions (MGD)
- 6368 Landlord and Tenant
- 7426 Legal Aspects of Doing Business Abroad
- 2435 Mining Law
- 3367 Securities Regulation

or such other subjects as the Faculty deems to be in the Corporate and Commercial Law area.

**Graduate Diploma in Environmental Law**

- (i) 7067 Law of Environmental Planning and Protection, or a subject judged by the Faculty to be substantially similar (unless previously completed, in which case the subject may not be counted for the Graduate Diploma and the candidate must complete 1359 Environmental Law (Research Paper))
- (ii) one semester length or equivalent subject chosen from the lists under Clause 6.2 or 6.3 of the Specific Course Rules for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies or Clause 6.1.2 or 6.1.3 of the Master of Environmental Studies
- (iii) at least three subjects from those contained in (1) below, and not more than one subject from those referred to in (2) below\*
  - (1) 8164 Comparative Environmental Law (MGD)
  - 7239 Energy Law
  - 9585 Environmental Dispute Resolution (MGD)
  - 4396 Environmental Impact Assessment Law (MGD)

- 9880 International and Comparative Minerals and Energy Law
- 4469 International Environmental Law
- 4558 Land Management Law (MGD)
- 2435 Mining Law
- 6723 Planning Law (MGD)
- 8314 Protection of the Antarctic Environment (MGD)
- 4498 Water Resources Law (MGD)

or such other subjects as the Faculty deems to be in the Environmental Law area.

- (2) (a) Any subject listed in 3.2.1 above which, in the opinion of the Faculty, is relevant to the candidate's research interests concerning Environmental Law;
- (b) any subject listed in 3.2.2 (2) above unless a subject judged by the Faculty to be substantially similar has been previously completed in which case such subject may not be counted for the Graduate Diploma.

\*note: A candidate may not enrol in any of the above subjects unless the candidate is currently enrolled in or has completed 7067 Law of Environmental Planning and Protection or a subject judged by the Faculty to be substantially similar.

#### Graduate Diploma in Taxation Law

At least four subjects in the Taxation Law area or not less than three subjects in the Taxation Law area and one subject from those listed in (i) below:

- (i) 6956 Company Takeovers
- 6639 Corporate Management
- 3506 International and Transnational Investment (MGD)
- 3367 Securities Regulation

#### 4 Status

- 4.1 A student who has completed part of the requirements for the degree of Master of Laws, Master of Environmental Law or Master of Legal Studies in the University may, with the approval of Faculty, be admitted to candidature for the Graduate Diploma, with such credit as the Faculty determines, subject to the student discontinuing candidature for the degree of Master of Laws, Master of Environmental Law or Master of Legal Studies.
- 4.2 (a) A candidate may apply at any time to the Faculty for status, and the Faculty may

determine, on such conditions as it considers appropriate, that a pass in a subject, research paper or dissertation offered under the schedules for the degree of Master of Legal Studies prior to March 1988 is deemed to be a pass in a subject referred to in 3.2.1, 3.2.2 above and 7.1. below

- (b) Without limiting the operation of the preceding sub-clause a candidate who has passed prior to 1988:
  - (i) 5275 Advanced Company Law shall be deemed to have passed
  - 7498 Company Receiverships (MGD) and
  - 6085 Company Liquidations (MGD);
  - (ii) 7785 Advanced Family Law shall be deemed to have passed two unspecified subjects;
  - (iii) 9692 Advanced Insurance Law shall be deemed to have passed
  - 3419 Insurance Law: General Principles (MGD) and one other unspecified subject;
  - (iv) 9944 Advanced Taxation Law shall be deemed to have passed
  - 4663 Income Taxation and one other unspecified taxation subject;
  - (v) 2265 Advanced Taxation Law II shall be deemed to have passed
  - 4043 Corporate Taxation and
  - 4577 International Taxation;
  - (vi) 9611 Competition Law shall be deemed to have passed
  - 2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles and one other unspecified subject;
  - (vii) 8080 Criminal Procedure shall be deemed to have passed two unspecified subjects;
  - (viii) 7453 Federal Public Law shall be deemed to have passed two unspecified subjects;

- (ix) 6380 Advanced Securities and Investment shall be deemed to have passed
- 6956 Company Takeovers and 3367 Securities Regulation;
- (x) 1811 Remedies shall be deemed to have passed
- 9135 Equitable Remedies (MGD) and one other unspecified subject;
- (xi) 8182 Advanced Administrative Law shall be deemed to have passed
- 2464 Judicial Review and 8021 Statutory Review of Administrative Action (MGD);
- (xii) 5167 Current Issues in Criminal Law shall be deemed to have passed
- 4099 Selected Issues in Criminal Law and Procedure (MGD) and one other unspecified subject;
- (xiii) 6536 Research Paper A and 3432 Research Paper B shall be deemed to have passed one unspecified subject;
- (xiv) 7886 M. L. S. Dissertation shall be deemed to have passed two unspecified subjects.

## 5 Assessment and Examinations

There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject of the Diploma as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

## 6 Duration of course

Unless the Faculty in a particular case expressly approves an extension of time, and subject to 4.1 and 4.2 (a) above and to the section in the General Course Rules on status/exemption and credit transfer, the requirements of the Graduate Diploma shall be completed in not less than one year and not more than three years from the commencement of candidature.

## 7 Qualification requirements

7.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma the candidate shall complete satisfactorily six subjects each with a research paper component of 7000–8000 words.

7.2 Notwithstanding the foregoing Specific Course Rules a candidate who has been enrolled for the degree of Master of Legal Studies or Master of Laws (General Studies) or Master in a specialist area of study or Master of Environmental Law, and who as such a candidate has completed the work prescribed herein for the Graduate Diploma and who has not been awarded the Masters degree shall, on written application to the Faculty, be awarded the Graduate Diploma, subject to the student discontinuing candidature for the degree of Master of Laws or Master in a specialist area of study or Master of Environmental Law.

## Syllabus

---

See Master of Laws for syllabus details

## Master of Comparative Laws (Adelaide/Mannheim)

A Master of Comparative Laws degree is conducted jointly by the Faculties of Law at the University of Adelaide and the University of Mannheim, Germany. Enrolment is available at either University. The title of the degree for students enrolled at the University of Adelaide is "Master of Comparative Laws (Adelaide/Mannheim)" and for students enrolled at the University of Mannheim is "Master of Comparative Laws (Mannheim/Adelaide)". Subjects offered to students enrolled at each University will be offered cross-institutionally to students enrolled at the other University.

Admission as a candidate for the degree of Master of Comparative Laws is subject to a quota at each University. If the quota is filled at Mannheim but not at Adelaide, Mannheim students will be permitted to enrol at Adelaide on a fee paying basis. Any students so admitted will be permitted to undertake the dissertation at either University.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

note: Postgraduate tuition fees apply. (Each student from Adelaide and Mannheim shall be required to pay the fees currently established at the institution where he or she is undertaking the degree. No academic fees shall be payable at the other institution.)

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Comparative Laws (Adelaide/Mannheim) any person who has qualified for:

- (a) an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws or an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours of the University of Adelaide;
- (b) an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide which the Faculty judges to have been attained at above-average standard;
- (c) an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide and who has substantial professional experience or other relevant qualifications; or
- (d) a degree in Law of another university or tertiary institution which, in the opinion of the Faculty is equivalent to any of the degrees contained in 1.1(a) and 1.1(b) above or which, together with any professional or other relevant experience or qualification the person may have, is sufficient to satisfy the Faculty that the person is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.

1.2 The Faculty may in appropriate cases accept, subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, a candidate for the degree of Master of Comparative Laws who does not otherwise qualify under this Specific Course Rule but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of capacity to undertake work for the degree.

#### 2 Course of study

2.1 Courses of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty or a nominee at enrolment each year.

2.2 Candidature will commence on the first day of the semester in which the candidate's coursework begins.

2.3 The subjects for the degree of Master of Comparative Laws (Adelaide/Mannheim) shall be:

- 4181 Asian Law and Society
- 4890 Comparative Company Law (MGD)
- 3935 Comparative Constitutional Law
- 8164 Comparative Environmental Law (MGD)
- 2413 Comparative Law
- 6431 Constitutional Law in the Asia-Pacific Region
- 9880 International and Comparative Minerals and Energy Law
- 5081 Islamic Law
- 7426 Legal Aspects of Doing Business Abroad
- 3683 Open Subject
- and
- 9880 Dissertation (Comparative) or
- 9880 Dissertation (Comparative) (mid-year intake)

International students may, upon approval of the Faculty, present one subject from the Bachelor of Laws or the Master of Laws by coursework.

- 2.4** The subject of a dissertation shall be approved and a supervisor appointed by the Faculty at which the student is enrolled. A candidate shall lodge with the Faculty Registrar two copies of a dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

### **3 Status**

A candidate for the degree of Master of Comparative Laws (Adelaide/Mannheim) may apply at any time to the Faculty for status, and the Faculty may grant such status as it determines on account of work previously undertaken by the candidate.

### **4 Assessment and examinations**

- 4.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject of the Master of Comparative Laws (Adelaide/Mannheim) as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.
- 4.2** Both Faculties will appoint an examiner in respect of each dissertation submitted at either Faculty. The examiners shall in each case consult together in order to determine the result of the dissertation.
- 4.3** The examiners shall report to the Faculty and may recommend
- (a) that a dissertation is satisfactory; or
  - (b) that a dissertation be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission; or
  - (c) that a dissertation is not satisfactory.

### **5 Duration of Course**

- 5.1** Unless the Faculty otherwise approves, a candidate may proceed to the degree by full-time study only.
- 5.2** Unless the Faculty in any particular case approves an extension of time, a candidate for the degree of Master of Comparative Laws (Adelaide/Mannheim) shall complete the requirements for the degree in not less than 15 months from the date of the commencement of candidature.

### **6 Qualification requirements**

To qualify for the degree of Master of Comparative Laws (Adelaide/Mannheim) a candidate shall:

- (a) complete satisfactorily three subjects from those listed in clause 2.3 above and ten credit hours of subjects designated as open for master's degree students by the Faculty of Law at the University of

Mannheim (each subject containing such oral examination, written examination, written paper or combination thereof as determined by the subject coordinator);

- (b) write a dissertation of between 12,000-15,000 words; and
- (c) otherwise complying with the provisions of the Specific Course Rules.

## **Syllabus**

---

See Master of Laws for syllabus details



## Master of Laws

## Master of Laws (Corporate and Commercial)

## Master of Laws (General Studies)

## Master of Environmental Law

There will be no intake in these courses in 1999.

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

note: Postgraduate tuition fees apply.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

1.1 There shall be the following Masters degrees:

Master of Laws

Master of Laws (Corporate and Commercial)

Master of Laws (General Studies)

Master of Environmental Law

#### 2 Admission requirements

2.1 (a) The Faculty of Law may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Laws any person who has qualified for:

- (i) an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws or an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours of the University of Adelaide; or
- (ii) a qualification which in the opinion of the Faculty is at least equivalent to those of the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University.

(b) (i) The Faculty may accept as a probationary candidate for the degree of Master of Laws any other graduate of the University or of another tertiary institution if the qualifications of the candidate are such as to satisfy the Faculty that the candidate is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.

- (ii) Every probationary candidate shall within such time as the Faculty shall prescribe or allow pass at Honours standard and at the first attempt such assessment as the Faculty may prescribe: should the candidate fail so to complete such assessment the probationary candidature shall lapse, unless the

Faculty under such conditions as it thinks fit determines that it be allowed to continue.

- (c) Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate or as a probationary candidate for the degree of Master of Laws, a person who does not hold a University degree, if it is satisfied that the person is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.

2.2 (a) The Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Laws (General Studies) or for a degree of Master of Laws in a specialist area of study or for the degree of Master of Environmental Law any person who has qualified for:

- (i) an Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws or an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours of the University of Adelaide;
- (ii) an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide which the Faculty judges to have been attained at above-average standard;
- (iii) an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Laws of the University of Adelaide and who has substantial professional experience or other relevant qualifications; or
- (iv) a degree in Law of another university or tertiary institution which, in the opinion of the Faculty is equivalent to any of the degrees

contained in 1.2(a)(i) and 1.2(a)(ii) above or which, together with any professional or other relevant experience or qualification the person may have, is sufficient to satisfy the Faculty that the person is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree; or

- (v) for the degree of Master of Environmental Law, at least a degree in another discipline from a University or tertiary institution together with substantial relevant experience.
- (b) The Faculty may in appropriate cases accept, subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, a candidate for the degree of Master of Laws (General Studies) or a degree of Master of Laws in a specialist area of study or the degree of Master of Environmental Law who does not otherwise qualify under this Specific Course Rule but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of capacity to undertake work for the degree.

### 3 Course of study

3.1 Courses of study for candidates proceeding under 7.2.(b) below must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty or a nominee at enrolment each year.

3.2 Except in special circumstances approved by Faculty, candidature for candidates proceeding under 7.1 below shall commence on the approval of the subject of research by Faculty. Candidature for candidates proceeding under 7.2 below will commence on the first day of the semester in which the candidate's coursework begins.

3.3 (i) The subjects for the degree of Master of Laws (General Studies) or a degree of Master of Laws in a specialist area of study or the degree of Master of Environmental Law shall be:

- 4181 Asian Law and Society
- 6085 Company Liquidations (MGD)
- 7498 Company Receiverships (MGD)
- 6956 Company Takeovers
- 4890 Comparative Company Law (MGD)
- 3935 Comparative Constitutional Law
- 8164 Comparative Environmental Law (MGD)

- 2413 Comparative Law
- 6431 Constitutional Law in the Asia-Pacific Region
- 3209 Corporate Finance (MGD)
- 6639 Corporate Governance
- 4043 Corporate Taxation
- 7239 Energy Law (MGD)
- 9585 Environmental Dispute Resolution (MGD)
- 4396 Environmental Impact Assessment Law (MGD)
- 9135 Equitable Remedies (MGD)
- 4663 Income Taxation
- 3419 Insurance Law: General Principles (MGD)
- 2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles
- 9880 International and Comparative Minerals and Energy Law
- 3506 International and Transnational Investment (MGD)
- 4469 International Environmental Law (MGD)
- 7993 International Regulation of Trade (MGD)
- 5081 Islamic Law
- 4558 Land Management Law (MGD)
- 8423 Land Transactions (MGD)
- 6368 Landlord and Tenant
- 7426 Legal Aspects of Doing Business Abroad
- 6438 Litigation—Selected Issues
- 2435 Mining Law
- 3683 Open Subject
- 6723 Planning Law (MGD)
- 8314 Protection on the Antarctic Environment (MGD)
- 3367 Securities Regulation
- 8021 Statutory Review of Administrative Action (MGD)
- 6737 Theories of Constitutional Law
- 4498 Water Resources Law (MGD)

A number of subjects offered in the LLB will also be made available to Masters students. Details will be published with the timetable.

- (ii) The subjects for the Master of Environmental Law also shall be:
- (1) 1359 Environmental Law (Research Paper)
  - (2) 5624 Law and Aboriginal People  
8598 Law of Conservation and Heritage  
7067 Law of Environmental Planning and Protection  
6942 Law of Land Use Planning  
4108 Law of Minerals and Energy

3.4 A candidate proceeding to the award of a degree of Master in a specialist area of study must, as part of the requirements of 7.2 below, complete six subjects including for the:

**(a) Master of Laws (Corporate and Commercial)**

At least five subjects from:

- 6085 Company Liquidations (MGD)
- 7498 Company Receivership (MGD)
- 6956 Company Takeovers
- 4890 Comparative Company Law (MGD)
- 3209 Corporate Finance (MGD)
- 6639 Corporate Governance
- 4043 Corporate Taxation
- 7239 Energy Law (MGD)
- 9136 Equitable Remedies (MGD)
- 4663 Income Taxation
- 3419 Insurance Law: General Principles (MGD)
- 2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles
- 3506 International and Transnational Investment (MGD)
- 7993 International Regulation of Trade (MGD)
- 8423 Land Transactions (MGD)
- 6368 Landlord and Tenant
- 7426 Legal Aspects of Doing Business Abroad
- 6438 Litigation - Selected Issues
- 2435 Mining Law
- 6723 Planning Law (MGD)
- 3367 Securities Regulation

or such other subjects as the Faculty deems to be in the Corporate and Commercial Law area

and

- 9127 Dissertation (Corporate and Commercial), or
- 7008 Dissertation (Corporate and Commercial) (mid-year intake)

**(b) Master of Environmental Law**

(i) 7067 Law of Environmental Planning and Protection, or a subject judged by the Faculty to be substantially similar (unless previously completed, in which case such subject may not be counted for the degree and the candidate must complete 1359 Environmental Law (Research Paper)).

(ii) one semester length or equivalent subject chosen from the lists shown under Clause 6.2 or 6.3 of the Specific Course Rules for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Studies or Clause 6.1.2 or 6.1.3 of the Master of Environmental Studies.

(iii) at least three subjects from those contained in (1), and not more than one subject from those referred to in (2)\*:

- (1) 8164 Comparative Environmental Law (MGD)
- 7239 Energy Law (MGD)
- 9585 Environmental Dispute Resolution (MGD)
- 4396 Environmental Impact Assessment Law (MGD)
- 9880 International and Comparative Minerals and Energy Law
- 4469 International Environmental Law (MGD)
- 4558 Land Management Law (MGD)
- 2435 Mining Law
- 6723 Planning Law (MGD)
- 8314 Protection of the Antarctic Environment (MGD)
- 4498 Water Resources Law (MGD);

or such other subjects as the Faculty deems to be in the Environmental Law area.

(2) (a) Any subject listed in 3.3(i) above which, in the opinion of the Faculty, is relevant to the candidate's research interests concerning Environmental Law.

(b) Any subject listed in 3.3(ii)(2) above unless a subject judged by the Faculty to be substantially similar has been previously completed, in which case such subject may not be counted for the Degree.

(iv) 8906 Dissertation (Environmental),  
or  
5331 Dissertation (Environmental)  
(mid-year intake)

\*note: a candidate may not enrol in any of the above subjects unless the candidate is currently enrolled in or has completed 7067 Law of Environmental Planning and Protection or a subject judged by the Faculty to be substantially similar.

**3.5** The subject of each thesis and dissertation shall be approved and a supervisor appointed by the Faculty. A candidate shall lodge with the Faculty Registrar three copies of a thesis, or two copies of a dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.

#### **4 Status**

**4.1** (a) A candidate for the degree of Master of Laws (General Studies) or a degree of Master in a specialist area of study or the degree of Master of Environmental Law may apply at any time to the Faculty for status, and the Faculty may grant such status as it determines on account of work previously undertaken by the candidate.

(b) The Faculty may determine, on such conditions as it considers appropriate, that a pass in a subject, research paper or Dissertation offered under the Schedules for the degree of Master of Legal Studies prior to March 1988 is deemed to be a pass in a dissertation or subject or subjects referred to in 7.2 below.

(c) Without limiting the operation of the preceding sub-clauses a candidate who has passed prior to 1988:

- (i) 5275 Advanced Company Law shall be deemed to have passed
- 7498 Company Receiverships (MGD) and
- 6085 Company Liquidations (MGD);
- (ii) 7785 Advanced Family Law shall be deemed to have passed two unspecified subjects;
- (iii) 9693 Advanced Insurance Law shall be deemed to have passed
- 3419 Insurance Law: General Principles (MGD) and one other unspecified subject;
- (iv) 9944 Advanced Taxation Law shall be deemed to have passed
- 4663 Income Taxation and one unspecified taxation subject;
- (v) 2265 Advanced Taxation Law II shall be deemed to have passed
- 4043 Corporate Taxation and
- 4577 International Taxation;
- (vi) 9611 Competition Law shall be deemed to have passed
- 2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles and one other unspecified subject;
- (vii) 8080 Criminal Procedure shall be deemed to have passed two unspecified subjects;
- (viii) 7453 Federal Public Law shall be deemed to have passed two unspecified subjects;
- (ix) 6380 Advanced Securities and Investment shall be deemed to have passed
- 6956 Company Takeovers and
- 3367 Securities Regulation;
- (x) 1811 Remedies shall be deemed to have passed

- 9135 Equitable Remedies (MGD) and one other unspecified subject;
- (xi) 8182 Advanced Administrative Law shall be deemed to have passed
- 2464 Judicial Review and 8021 Statutory Review of Administrative Action (MGD);
- (xii) 5167 Current Issues in Criminal Law shall be deemed to have passed
- 4099 Selected Issues in Criminal Law and Procedure (MGD) and one other unspecified subject;
- (xiii) 6536 Research Paper A and 3432 Research Paper B shall be deemed to have passed one unspecified subject;
- (xiv) 7886 M. L. S. Dissertation shall be deemed to have passed in the same curriculum area
- 7900 Dissertation *or*
- 9127 Dissertation (Corporate and Commercial) *or*
- 8906 Dissertation (Environmental) *or*
- Two unspecified subjects.

## 5 Assessment and examinations

### 5.1

- (a) The Faculty shall appoint two persons to examine each thesis, at least one of whom shall be an external examiner.
- (b) The Faculty shall appoint at least one person to examine each dissertation.
- (c) The examiners shall report to the Faculty and may recommend that
  - (i) in the case of candidates proceeding under 7.1 below the degree be awarded *or*, in the case of candidates proceeding under 7.2 below, a dissertation is satisfactory *or*
  - (ii) in the case of candidates proceeding under 7.1 below the candidate be awarded the degree but that minor amendments be made to the thesis

*or*

- (iii) in the case of candidates proceeding under 7.1 below the candidate be awarded the degree subject to amendments being made to the thesis as specified in the thesis' examination report *or*
- (iv) the thesis or a dissertation be returned to the candidate for revision and resubmission *or*
- (v) in the case of candidates proceeding under 7.1 below that the degree be not awarded *or*, in the case of candidates proceeding under 7.2 below, that a dissertation is not satisfactory.
- (d) There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject of the degree of Master of Laws by Coursework or the degree of Master of Environmental Law as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

## 6 Duration of Course

6.1 A candidate may proceed to the degree by either full-time or part-time study.

- 6.2 (a) Unless the Faculty in any particular case expressly approves an extension of time, a full-time candidate for the degree of Master of Laws by thesis shall submit the thesis within two calendar years, and a part-time or external candidate shall submit a thesis within four calendar years, from the date of the commencement of candidature or probationary candidature. Except with the permission of the Faculty no thesis may be submitted earlier than one calendar year in the case of full-time candidates or earlier than two years in the case of part-time candidates, from the date of commencement of candidature.
- (b) Unless the Faculty in any particular case approves an extension of time, a candidate for a degree of Master of Laws by coursework or the degree of Master of Environmental Law shall complete the requirements for the degree in not less than fifteen months and not more than four calendar years from the date of the commencement of candidature.

## 7 Qualification requirements

7.1 To qualify for the degree of Master of Laws by thesis a candidate shall demonstrate by the submission of a thesis of not more than 70,000 words on a subject approved by the Faculty, an

ability to carry out independent research, to marshal logically and appropriately, and to analyse and assess, the material produced by that research, and to express clearly and effectively the conclusions to be drawn from that analysis and assessment. The candidate on submission of the thesis shall adduce sufficient evidence that the thesis, which shall be prepared under the guidance of the supervisor or supervisors appointed by Faculty, is the candidate's own work.

Law, present at least six subjects which were not presented for the Graduate Diploma unless the candidate surrenders the Graduate Diploma prior to being admitted to the degree.

**7.2** To qualify for the degree of Master of Laws (General Studies) or a degree of Master in a specialist area of study or the degree of Master of Environmental Law a candidate shall:

- (a) complete satisfactorily six subjects listed in rule 3 (each subject containing a research paper component of 7-8,000 words)
- (b) a dissertation (7900 Dissertation or 5360 Dissertation (mid-year intake); or 9127 Dissertation (Corporate and Commercial) or 7008 Dissertation (Corporate and Commercial) (mid-year intake); or 8906 Dissertation (Environmental) or 5331 Dissertation (Environmental) (mid-year intake)) which may develop one of the research papers, to a total of no more than 15,000 words.
- (c) otherwise complying with the provisions of the Specific Course Rules.

**7.3** If the Faculty considers, after a final report by the appointed examiners, that a thesis submitted for the degree of Doctor of Laws or Doctor of Philosophy is not sufficiently meritorious to qualify the candidate submitting that thesis for the award of the degree, the Faculty may, if in its opinion the thesis submitted is of a standard sufficient to comply with the relevant requirements for the award of the degree of Master of Laws, recommend that the Master of Laws be awarded.

**7.4** A candidate who holds the degree of Master of Legal Studies and who qualifies for admission to the degree of Master of Laws (General Studies) or a degree of Master of Laws in a specialist area of study or the degree of Master of Environmental Law may not be admitted to the degree without first surrendering the degree of Master of Legal Studies.

**7.5** A graduate who holds one of the Graduate Diplomas in Law must, in order to qualify for the degree of Master of Laws (General Studies) or a degree of Master of Laws in a specialist area of study or the degree of Master of Environmental

## Syllabuses

### 4181 Asian Law and Society

This subject will analyse the concept of civil society and its relationship with legal systems in nations of East and south-east Asia. The appropriateness in Asia of models of civil society underlying Western liberal democracies will be explored as well as problems associated with using Western standards to evaluate legal change in non-Western societies. Alternative models of social regulation developed in Asia will be examined. The subject will consider these issues with reference to a number of themes, such as indigenous and minority rights, political freedoms and gender relations.

### 6085 Company Liquidations (MGD)

An examination of the theory and application of the law regulating the winding up and dissolution of business corporations. The subject will cover such matters as: (i) the grounds for winding up a corporation; (ii) who may apply for winding up; (iii) the duties, rights and powers of liquidators; (iv) voluntary winding up; (v) priorities of debts; (vi) property available for distribution. Attention will also be paid to the fairness and efficacy of the current regulatory framework and whether sufficient emphasis is given to corporate rescue as opposed to corporate collapse.

### 7498 Company Receiverships (MGD)

An examination of the principal remedy available to a secured creditor under a comprehensive charge over the assets and undertaking of a corporate debtor. Detailed analysis of: (1) events of default under security instruments (2) validity of receiver's appointment (3) effect of receivership on a company, management and employees (4) dealing with charged assets (5) duties, powers, rights and liabilities of receiver (6) receiver's distributions (7) interaction of receivership with other insolvency administrations.

### 6956 Company Takeovers

An examination of the regulation of takeovers under Ch 6 of the Corporations Law. Specific topics include: (i) the concept of 'control'; (ii) the mechanics of regulated takeovers; (iii) exempt transactions; (iv) criminal and civil liability; (v) the roles of the Australian Securities Commission, the Corporations and Securities Panel and the Courts.

### 4890 Comparative Company Law (MGD)

An examination of major Australian corporate law concepts compared and contrasted to concepts in selected overseas jurisdictions. The subject aims by this comparison to facilitate a greater understanding of the efficacy of major Australian corporate law

concepts. Topics to be considered will be discussed with the class before the commencement of the subject, but such topics could include: (i) the extent to which the law should distinguish between companies according to their size; (ii) corporate capacity; (iii) the role and duties of company directors and controllers; (iv) the powers of minority shareholders; (v) mechanisms providing adequate protection for creditors and employees of companies; (vi) the availability of company information to the public.

### 3935 Comparative Constitutional Law

This subject will explore a number of the essential features of Australian constitutional law and will compare them with the equivalent features of the constitutions of one or more other jurisdictions. In particular the subject will address the method, technique and role of the judiciary in the interpretation of the other constitutions. Other aspects that will be investigated include: the separation of powers; the executive; the legislature; the protection of fundamental rights; federalism and recent developments.

### 8164 Comparative Environmental Law (MGD)

An examination and evaluation on a comparative basis of the environmental laws of a number of other countries, with particular emphasis upon United States, Canadian and European Community Environmental Law (for the purpose of comparing approaches to environmental management within differing 'federal' systems). Attention will be directed also to environmental law in developing countries, particularly in South East Asian and Pacific regions. In this context, the difficulties of introducing legally enforceable environmental management regimes in lower income countries will be a particular focus.

### 2413 Comparative Law

This subject will involve a detailed analysis of the comparative method of legal scholarship and will also include an overview of the most important 'families of law' in the world. The comparative method will cover: studying foreign law in its context; the problem of language, translation and use of sources; the particular problem of comparing laws from countries with different social systems; framing questions for comparative study in the light of the social context and purpose of legal rules; the differing roles of historical, political, ideological, religious and demographic factors in different countries; and identifying factors relevant to the evaluation of solutions yielded by comparison. The discussion of the families of law will include: the grouping of legal systems into families of law; the

history and important characteristics of the principle legal systems; and identifying the common core of legal systems.

#### **6431 Constitutional Law in the Asia-Pacific Region**

This subject will investigate a number of constitutional systems in the Asia-Pacific region. In particular the subject will address the nature of those systems and the international influences that have been evident. Other aspects that will be addressed include the independence of the judiciary; the relationship between the various arms of government; the process of constitutional amendment and the protection of fundamental rights.

#### **3209 Corporate Finance (MGD)**

An examination of the law and practice relating to the raising of corporate finance including such specific topics as: (i) the use of shares and debentures; (ii) commercial and bank bills; (iii) letters of credits; (iv) limited resource financing; (v) joint venture companies; (vi) the priority of charges. Included in the subject will be a consideration of the lawyer's role in raising finance, relevant aspects of the law of taxation and aspects of international finance.

#### **6639 Corporate Governance**

An examination at advanced level of the principles of governance, in particular the powers, duties, rights and liabilities of company directors, officers and controllers. The subject will include some discussion of the position in other jurisdictions.

#### **4043 Corporate Taxation**

An examination of the law related to the taxation of corporate profits and distributions to shareholders, the taxation of partnerships and the taxation of business operations generally. Major practical problems and overseas approaches and remedies will be considered. Specific examples relating to the taxation of mining and petroleum operations, primary producers, and life insurance and investment companies will be considered as appropriate.

#### **7239 Energy Law (MGD)**

*restriction:* 4108 Law of Minerals and Energy; 9880 International and Comparative Minerals and Energy Law

A detailed consideration of various legal issues of current concern affecting energy law. The types and the nature of the energy resources discussed will include a selection of the following: the private generation of electricity; co-generation facilities; petroleum exploration and production; geothermal energy exploration and production; hydro-electricity; solar energy; wind energy; ocean thermal energy resources.

In each case the subject will examine the legal issues arising from the development and exploitation of the resource.

#### **9585 Environmental Dispute Resolution (MGD)**

An examination of various ways in which environmental disputes are resolved, including through litigation, Commissions of Inquiry and processes of mediation and negotiation. Considerable emphasis will be placed on practical and procedural aspects, including standing rules, requirements concerning security for costs and undertakings as to damages. Involvement of judges, practitioners and mediators will be procured as far as possible.

#### **4396 Environmental Impact Assessment Law (MGD)**

A detailed examination of environmental impact assessment requirements within Australia, including the Commonwealth procedures. Emphasis will be placed on the possibilities for judicial enforcement of EIA procedures at the initial screening stage, in relation to the adequacy of the EIS, and at the final, decision making stage. Commonwealth-State arrangements for joint EIA will be examined. The topic of EIA in relation to foreign aid will be considered.

#### **1359 Environmental Law (Research Paper)**

This subject is intended to serve as an alternative to 7272 Environmental Planning and Protection Law for those candidates who have previously undertaken that subject or one of an equivalent nature. It will involve a seminar program in which the candidate will be required to present a draft research paper prior to its submission in final form. The topic for this paper will be settled in consultation with the course coordinator. The aim of the paper will be to enable the candidate's knowledge of environmental law to be updated where necessary or a particular area of environmental law research to be pursued by the candidate.

#### **9135 Equitable Remedies (MGD)**

An examination of remedies available in equity. Specific topics will include: (i) the declaration; (ii) the injunction, including an examination of specific problem areas, for example, balance of convenience, interlocutory injunctions and damages in lieu; (iii) specific performance; (iv) constructive trusts; (v) compensation; (vi) account of profits; (vii) minor remedies.

#### **4663 Income Taxation**

An examination at an advanced level of selected problems and issues in the law related to taxation of income. The subject assumes a basic working



knowledge of the principles relating to income taxation and taxation of trusts.

**3419 Insurance Law:  
General Principles (MGD)**

An examination of the basic principles of insurance law. This subject is intended for those who have no working knowledge of insurance law. Specific topics for consideration will include: (i) the nature of an insurable interest; (ii) misrepresentation and non-disclosure in obtaining insurance; (iii) agency in insurance transactions; (iv) insurance policies and claims; (v) quantum recoverable; (vi) double insurance; (vii) contribution and subrogation.

**2073 Intellectual Property: General Principles**

An examination of certain basic principles and systems for the legal protection of ideas, information, data, creative works and business reputations. The subject is intended for those who have no working knowledge of this area of law. The subject will basically cover: (i) the law of confidential information; (ii) the law of copyright and designs, with emphasis on its nature as a statutory system of protection; (iii) the law of passing-off, with special emphasis on its relationship to aspects of the Trade Practices Act and Trade Marks legislation.

**9880 International and Comparative Minerals and Energy Law**

This subject will consider from both a developmental and environmental perspective those aspects of international and comparative law which are relevant to the laws regulating the minerals and energy industries. The comparative study will pay particular attention to existing and proposed national legislation in countries of the Asia-Pacific region, although North American and European legislation will also be considered. The international study will cover a selection of the following topics: the role of international governmental organisations; dispute resolution; off-shore energy installations; international energy trade; energy installations and armed conflict; international transportation of fuel; nuclear energy treaties; and energy aspects of international environmental problems, such as acid rain, climate change and air pollution.

**3506 International and Transnational Investment (MGD)**

An examination of the regulation of international and transnational investment, including its constitutional and political framework. Specific topics will cover such matters as: (i) Australian foreign investment guidelines; (ii) the Foreign Acquisitions and Takeovers Act; (iii) Securities Regulation in the United States, United Kingdom and European Union; (iv) choice of

law and jurisdictional questions; (v) the role of International Agreements and Codes; (vi) the enforceability of contracts and exchange control. Also included will be the consideration of the role of the Treasurer and the Foreign Investment Review Board, special problems relating to the role of State governments and environmental considerations, and relevant aspects of the law of taxation.

**4469 International Environmental Law (MGD)**

An examination of the sources and obligations of international law relating to environmental matters and its relationship with municipal law and relevant institutions. The subject will consider present and proposed international conventions relating to the environment both on a global and a regional basis. The extra-territorial application of municipal Environmental Laws also will be addressed. Various international institutions including the United Nations Environment Program, the South Pacific Regional Environmental Program and the World Conservation Union will be examined. The operation of international monetary institutions such as the World Bank and the Asian Development Bank also will be considered in terms of their impact on the environment.

**7993 International Regulation of Trade (MGD)**

An examination of the law relating to the agreements binding members of the World Trade Organisation; the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT), the General Agreement on Trade in Services (GATS) and the Agreement on Trade Related Aspects of Intellectual Property (TRIPS).

**5081 Islamic Law**

This subject is intended to examine the Islamic legal traditions and the nature of syariah, or Islamic law, its jurisprudential schools and social roles. This will involve an understanding of the historical development of syariah, as well as its contemporary place in Asian societies. Students will examine the application of syariah to substantive law in one or more Islamic nations, as well as the nature of traditional customary law or adat, its definitions, nature, functions and social roles.

**4558 Land Management Law (MGD)**

An examination of how the principles of sustainable resource use may be applied through the legal system in relation to the management of land. Measures examined include common law doctrines and native title; soil conservation legislation; the use of tenurial systems especially in the arid zone; vegetation clearance controls; land management agreements; and recent trends in biodiversity protection.

### **8423 Land Transactions (MGD)**

An examination at advanced level of certain aspects of the law relating to the creation and transfer of interests in land in Australia and South Australia. In regard to formal dealings, general topics may include such matters as: (i) the content of the contract for the sale of land; (ii) breach of contract for the sale of land with special attention to termination and remedies; (iii) the effect of the contract for the sale of land; (iv) contingent conditions; (v) the vendor's obligation to disclose matters before entering the contract for the sale of land. Alternatively, the subject may concentrate on informal dealings of all types.

### **6368 Landlord and Tenant**

A detailed and specialised treatment of the law relating to leasehold estates. The common law which applies to commercial rented premises, the retail tenancies legislation and residential tenancies legislation will be discussed. Consideration will also be given to the legal relationship between the Housing Trust and its tenants. The topics discussed will include: (a) the historical development of landlord-tenant law; (b) the concept of leasehold estates; (c) types of tenancies; (d) agreements for a lease; (e) the distinction between a lease and a licence; (f) boarders and lodgers; (g) express and implied covenants; (h) repairs and substandard housing control; (i) rent control; (j) renewal of leases; (k) determination of tenancies; (l) forfeiture; (m) recovery of possession; (n) remedies.

### **5624 Law and Aboriginal People**

History of the relationship between Aboriginal and non Aboriginal people including governmental policies towards Aboriginal people: particular issues include Racial Discrimination; Land Rights; Mabo; Native Title Legislation; Aboriginal Customary Law; the Criminal Justice System; Reconciliation; Social Justice.

### **8598 Law of Conservation and Heritage**

The philosophy of conservation including the role of law, economics and science; conservation of biodiversity; conservation through reserved areas including national parks and world heritage areas; conservation of built heritage, national, state, local and Aboriginal; conservation of natural resources, land, water, air and marine.

### **7067 Law of Environmental Planning and Protection**

The subject examines regulatory mechanisms that address environmental problems and focuses particularly upon the regulation of development. An introductory section examines the nature of

environmental problems in Australia and the general structure of environmental law. Specific topics addressed subsequently are: constitutional responsibilities and powers with respect to environmental planning and protection; land-use planning systems; environmental impact assessment; and legislation to promote development.

A further section of the subject, which will vary in content from year to year, examines more recent forms of environmental regulation, to be selected from the following topics: pollution controls (air, water, noise); waste disposal (solid and hazardous wastes); regulation of hazardous substances (pesticides, environmental contaminants, radioactive substances, lead, asbestos); regulation of human-ingested products (food additives, therapeutic substances). Finally, a section on environmental litigation will examine tortious actions, criminal and civil, enforcement of environmental legislation and statutory appeal procedures. The role of courts and lawyers in the resolution of environmental disputes will also be discussed.

### **6942 Law of Land Use Planning**

The focus of this subject is upon the control of land development under the South Australian planning system. The subject commences with an examination of the historical evolution of the planning system, and then considers the nature of the planning procedures under the Development Act 1993 and of controls imposed thereunder. It examines the powers and procedures of planning authorities and, through the seminar program, it considers the methods of dealing with selected planning issues, including shopping, housing segregation and aesthetics. The subject also considers the role of appeal tribunals and public participation procedures; alternative modes of planning; control of government development, particularly transport; and responsibility for housing. The subject concentrates upon legal analysis of planning problems.

### **4108 Law of Minerals and Energy**

*restriction:* 7239 Energy Law, 9880 International and Comparative Minerals and Energy Law

The subject will cover the development of mining legislation in Australia with reference to exploration, extraction, and to the enforcement of mining interests. The law relating to the exploitation of oil and gas resources will be covered with reference to, inter alia, off-shore and on-shore exploration and production, taxation issues, royalties, project financing, joint ventures, Aboriginal land rights and environmental controls. The subject will also deal with the regulation of the electricity industry and the alternative energy resources: solar energy, wind energy and geothermal

energy. The examination of law and practice relating to these forms of energy will cover existing and proposed technologies, environmental constraints, legal barriers to development, the rights and potential liabilities of consumers and producers and proposals for legislative change.

#### **7426 Legal Aspects of Doing Business Abroad**

An examination of the legal problems involved in doing business with a selected number of Australia's major trading partners. This will include methods of entry into the market via distributorship agreements, licensing agreements, international joint ventures, development agreements, international loan agreements, acquisition of property and local firms. The subject will also examine selected aspects of local law, viz: Securities, Anti-trust, Products Liability, Patent and Trademark and Labour Law.

#### **6438 Litigation—Selected Issues**

An examination at an advanced level of aspects of the laws of evidence and procedure in relation to civil and criminal litigation but excluding criminal procedure.

#### **2435 Mining Law**

An examination of the law and practice relating to the extraction of serviceable minerals. Jurisdiction over and title to minerals. Mining legislation in South Australia (nature of interests and rights created, procedures for acquisition of tenements, powers and procedures of Wardens' Courts, forfeiture and cancellation of interests). Commercial aspects of mineral development (forward and export sales contracts, status and effect of indentures, foreign investment controls, financing of ventures, taxation of income from operations, and the effect of the Trade Practices Act). The applicability of planning controls. Native rights to control operations. Access to water.

#### **3683 Open Subject**

The purpose of this subject is to enable short-term academic visitors to the Faculty of Law with an interest and experience in comparative law to offer a subject in the area of their specialty. The content of the subject will vary from year to year. The content will be advertised by the Faculty at least three months prior to the commencement of the subject.

#### **6723 Planning Law (MGD)**

An examination of major issues relating to control of land development, including: (a) the scope of planning law—exemptions and methods of circumvention; (b) planning administration—the role of national, State

and local governments, rights of appeal, specialist tribunals, public involvement; (c) techniques of planning—negative and positive planning, controls and guidance, general principles and specific project evaluation; (d) relationship between planning and economic freedom and protection of class interests; (e) relationship between planning and property rights claims to compensation, existing use rights; (f) planning and government agencies: coordination of activities of arms of government. A general familiarity with planning law will be assumed.

#### **8314 Protection of the Antarctic Environment (MGD)**

An examination of the various international instruments developed under the 1954 Antarctic Treaty to protect the Antarctic environment and the surrounding southern oceans. Particular emphasis will be given to the Convention for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources 1980 and the Madrid Protocol on Antarctic Environmental Protection 1991. The application of Australian Municipal Environmental Law within the Australian Antarctic Territory (AAT) will also be considered, as will the role of non-claimant states in undertaking scientific activities which have an environmental impact.

#### **3367 Securities Regulation**

An examination of the regulatory systems for the distribution of, and trading in, corporate securities. Specific topics will be drawn from such matters as: (i) the structure and role of the Australian Stock Exchange; (ii) investment banking and underwriting process; (iii) the structure and powers of the Australian Securities Commission; (iv) the regulation of the distribution of securities; (v) the nature of securities; (vi) regulation and brokers and dealers; (vii) securities trading offences and civil liability under the law of securities; (viii) the regulation of investment companies.

#### **8021 Statutory Review of Administrative Action (MGD)**

An examination of statutory systems for review of administrative action with particular emphasis on the purposes of reforms, the types of review available and the processes by which review is carried out. A study of the Administrative Decisions (Judicial Review) Act 1977 and the Administrative Appeals Tribunal Act 1975. Examination of the role of the Administrative Review Council, the role of national and State ombudsman and the scope and effect of freedom of information legislation.

**6737 Theories of Constitutional Law**

A study of the concepts underlying the constitution with particular emphasis upon the place of the judicial branch of government. An examination of the nature of courts; inherent jurisdiction; the nature of equity and common law; the nature of a cause of action; protection for and independence of judicial officers.

**4498 Water Resources Law (MGD)**

An examination of the institutional structures for water management in Australia, including the Murray-Darling Basin arrangements; State and Federal Law relating to the allocation of both surface water and groundwater; the regulation of water quality; the common law doctrine of riparian rights; the concept of total catchment management; and a brief overview of river basin management schemes in other countries.

# Doctor of Laws

## Regulations

- 1 Subject to these Specific Course Rules the Council may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Law, accept as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Laws any person who, in the opinion of the Faculty of Law, is a fit and proper person to be so accepted.
- 2 To qualify for the degree a candidate may either (a) submit for assessment all or some of his/her scholarly work, including work not previously published; or (b) present a thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty of Law.
- 3 (a) A person who desires to qualify for the degree in accordance with alternative (a) of Regulation 2 shall give notice of his/her intended candidature in writing to the Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his/her scholarly achievements and of the work which he/she proposes to submit for the degree.  
(b) The Faculty of Law shall examine the information submitted and shall decide whether to recommend to the Council that the applicant be accepted as a candidate.
- 4 (a) To qualify for the degree according to alternative (a) of Regulation 2 a candidate shall submit work which constitutes an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to legal knowledge or understanding.  
(b) If any of the material submitted represents work carried out conjointly, the candidate shall state the extent to which he/she was responsible for such work.  
(c) The candidate shall indicate what part, if any, of his/her works has already been presented for a degree in this or any other university.
- 5 A person who desires to qualify for the degree in accordance with alternative (b) of Regulation 2 may be accepted as a candidate if he/she (a) holds or has qualified for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Laws; or (b) holds or has qualified for the degree of Master of Laws; provided that the Faculty of Law may accept in lieu of the foregoing an equivalent qualification obtained in any other university recognised by The University of Adelaide; or (c) has passed an examination approved by the Faculty of Law.
- 6 (a) To qualify for the degree according to alternative (b) of Regulation 2 a candidate shall present a thesis which (i) contains an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to legal knowledge or understanding, and (ii) merits publication as a book or monograph (other than as a collection of separate articles), whether or not it has been previously published in full or in part. A thesis previously presented for a degree in this or in any other university may not be submitted under this regulation.  
(b) A candidate may also present in support of his/her candidature other published books, monographs, or articles. If any of these publications record work carried out conjointly, the candidate shall state the extent to which he/she was responsible for the initiation and presentation of such publications.  
(c) A candidate proceeding in accordance with alternative (b) of Regulation 2 and with this regulation shall not be admitted to the degree until the expiration of the fourth academic year from his/her admission to the degree by virtue of which he/she was accepted as a candidate.
- 7 The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work submitted or of the thesis presented, as the case may be, prepared in accordance with the directions given in subparagraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.
- 8 The Faculty of Law shall nominate examiners. Normally there will be three examiners, two of them external to the University; but exceptions may be made in special cases recommended by the Faculty and approved by the Council.
- 9 The examiners may, if they think fit, examine the candidate either orally or by written questions on the material presented for the degree.
- 10 A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Law, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Laws.

Regulations allowed 15 January, 1976.

Amended: 4 Feb. 1982: 3, 7.

1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100.

# Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

Website: <http://www.maths.adelaide.edu.au/>

## Contents

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| <b>Regulations</b> .....   | 860 |
| <b>Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences</b><br><i>B.Sc.(Ma. &amp; Comp.Sc.)</i><br>and<br><b>Bachelor of Computer Science</b><br><i>B.Comp.Sc.</i> |     |
| Specific Course Rules.....   | 861 |
| Syllabuses:  |     |
| Applied Mathematics and<br>Pure Mathematics .....  | 871 |
| Applied Mathematics and Statistics.....  | 872 |
| Applied Mathematics .....  | 873 |
| Computer Science.....  | 877 |
| Economics and Commerce<br>for B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.) .....   | 882 |
| Law.....   | 884 |
| Physics and Mathematical Physics .....   | 885 |
| Pure Mathematics .....   | 887 |
| Statistics.....  | 890 |
| <b>Graduate Certificate in Mathematical Signal and Information Processing</b><br><i>Grad.Cert.Math.Sig.Info.Proc.</i>  |     |
| Specific Course Rules.....   | 896 |
| Syllabuses .....   | 897 |
| <b>Graduate Certificate in Mathematics Education</b><br><i>Grad.Cert.Math.Ed.</i>  |     |
| Specific Course Rules.....   | 898 |
| Syllabuses .....   | 900 |
| <b>Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications</b><br><i>Grad.Cert.Telecom.</i>   |     |
| Specific Course Rules.....   | 903 |
| Syllabuses .....   | 904 |
| <b>Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics</b><br><i>Grad.Dip.App.Stats.</i>  |     |
| Specific Course Rules.....   | 905 |
| Syllabuses .....   | 906 |
| <b>Graduate Diploma in Computer Science</b><br><i>Grad.Dip.Comp.Sc.</i>  |     |
| Specific Course Rules.....   | 907 |
| Syllabuses .....   | 908 |
| <b>Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Science</b><br><i>Grad.Dip.Math.Sc.</i>  |     |
| Specific Course Rules.....   | 909 |
| Syllabuses .....   | 910 |
| <b>Master of Applied Science (Communications)</b><br><i>M.App.Sc.(Com.)</i>  |     |
| Specific Course Rules.....   | 911 |
| Syllabuses .....   | 913 |
| <b>Master of Computer Science</b><br><i>M.Comp.Sc.</i>   |     |
| Specific Course Rules.....   | 914 |
| Syllabuses .....   | 915 |
| <b>Master of Mathematical Science</b><br><i>M.Math.Sc.</i>   |     |
| Specific Course Rules.....   | 916 |
| Syllabuses .....   | 918 |
| <b>Master of Mathematical Sciences (Signal and Information Processing)</b><br><i>M.Math.Sc.(Sig.Info. Proc.)</i>   |     |
| Specific Course Rules.....   | 919 |
| Syllabuses .....   | 920 |
| <b>Master of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences</b><br><i>M.Sc.</i>  |     |
| Specific Course Rules.....   | 921 |
| <b>Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences</b><br><i>D.Sc.</i>  |     |
| Regulations .....  | 923 |

# Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

## Regulations

### Of Awards in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

- 1 In the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences there shall be the following awards:

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Computer Science

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

Honours degree of Bachelor of Computer Science

Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

Graduate Certificate in Mathematical Signal and Information Processing

Graduate Certificate in Mathematics Education

Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications

Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics

Graduate Diploma in Computer Science

Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Science

Master of Applied Science (Communications)

Master of Computer Science

Master of Mathematical Science

Master of Mathematical Sciences (Signal and Information Processing)

Master of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

- 2 The courses for the awards listed in Regulation 1 shall be governed by the General Course Rules and Specific Course Rules that the Council shall prescribe from time to time.
- 3 The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Council.

notes not forming part of the Regulations

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Course Rules to the Convenor of the Academic Board.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Course Rules to the Deans of Faculties.
- 3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.
- 4 The Faculty also offers a Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (D.Sc). Higher doctorates are governed by their own sets of Regulations as printed in this volume of the Calendar.

Regulations effective from 1 August 1994.

Regulations amended 8 February 1996; 20 February 1997



# Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

## Bachelor of Computer Science

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

- 1.1 There shall be an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science and an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Computer Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.
- 1.2 There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. A candidate may obtain either an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science or an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science or both.
- 1.3 There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Computer Science. A candidate may obtain either an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Computer Science or an Honours degree of Bachelor of Computer Science or both.

#### 2 Assessment and examinations

- 2.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 2.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and other work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which such work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 2.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects or as assumed knowledge for such studies. There shall also be a classification of Conceded Pass. A candidate may present for the Ordinary degree only a limited number of subjects for which a Conceded Pass has been obtained, as specified in

the relevant Rule made under these Specific Course Rules.

- 2.4 A candidate who fails a subject for the Ordinary degree or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 2.5 A candidate who has twice failed any subject for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.
- 2.6 There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

#### 3 Subjects of study for the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences)

notes: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences are published below, immediately after these Specific Course Rules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

Students are advised that some subjects cannot be counted with others towards the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. A list of unacceptable combinations is available from the Faculty Office.

Notwithstanding the Specific Course Rules and syllabuses published in this volume, a number of the subjects listed in the course leading to the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences may not be offered in 1998.

The availability of all subjects is conditional upon the availability of staff and facilities.

### 3.1 Level I subjects

#### 3.1.1 Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects

|                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 4003 Computer Applications I     | 3 |
| 9492 Computer Science Concepts*  | 3 |
| 9276 Computer Science I          | 6 |
| 9134 Mathematical Applications I | 3 |
| 9786 Mathematics I               | 6 |
| 3617 Mathematics IM              | 6 |
| 6918 Scientific Computing I      | 3 |
| 5543 Statistical Practice I      | 3 |

\* Summer semester subject available, under certain conditions, only to students who have previously been enrolled in a course within another Faculty

#### 3.1.2 Miscellaneous (non-Mathematical and Computer Sciences) subjects

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 6767 English as a Second Language (Ma & Comp Sc)* | 3 |
|---|---|

\* quota may apply in 1999

#### 3.1.3 Arts subjects

Level I Arts subjects listed in 8.1 for the degree of B.A. except 9894 Computer Literacy I, 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I, 9151 New Methods in Arts: Using Personal Computers, 3459 Organising Information Technology I, any of the Dance subjects and those subjects listed there which are taught by the Schools of Economics and Commerce.

#### 3.1.4 Economics and Commerce subjects

Subjects listed in 3.1 (a) for the degree of B.Ec. except the subjects 9101 Business Data Analysis I and 7263 Mathematics for Economists I. Subjects listed in 3.1 (a) for the degree of B.Com.

#### 3.1.5 Engineering subjects

|                                      |     |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| 9167 Design Graphics                 | 1.5 |
| 2391 Dynamics                        | 1.5 |
| 6714 Electrical Systems              | 1.5 |
| 2835 Engineering Planning and Design | 1.5 |
| 6866 Materials I                     | 1.5 |
| 3018 Process Systems                 | 1.5 |
| 6581 Statics                         | 1.5 |

Candidates who have been previously enrolled in the Faculty of Engineering are also directed to Specific Course Rule 4.4.

#### 3.1.6 Science subjects

Level I Science subjects listed in 9 for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.

#### 3.1.7 Design Studies subjects

Level I Design Studies subjects listed in 4.1 for the degree of B.Des.St.

### 3.2 Level II subjects

#### 3.2.1 Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 9595 Mathematics IIM                          | 4 |
| Applied Mathematics                           |   |
| 7243 Differential Equations II                | 2 |
| 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II        | 2 |
| 3096 Modelling with Differential Equations II | 2 |
| 7416 Operations Research II                   | 2 |
| Computer Science                              |   |
| 1956 Computer Systems                         | 2 |
| 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms           | 2 |
| 3169 Database and Information Systems         | 2 |
| 3655 Numerical Methods                        | 2 |
| 2430 Programming Paradigms                    | 2 |

#### Mathematical Physics

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II | 2 |
| 2656 Classical Mechanics II                       | 2 |
| Pure Mathematics                                  |   |
| 5807 Algebra II                                   | 2 |
| 2959 Complex Analysis II                          | 2 |
| 1429 Discrete Mathematics II                      | 2 |
| 7389 Real Analysis II                             | 2 |

#### Statistics

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II | 2 |
| 1675 Statistical Modelling and Computation II   | 2 |
| 4523 Statistical Practice II                    | 2 |
| 8878 Theory of Statistics II                    | 2 |

#### 3.2.2 Arts subjects

Level II Arts subjects listed in 8.5 for the degree of B.A. except any of the Dance subjects and 8481 Organising Information Technology II.

#### 3.2.3 Economics and Commerce subjects

Subjects listed in 3.1 (a) for the degree of B.Ec. except the subject 3784 Economic Data Analysis II and 3071 Mathematical Economics II. Subjects listed in 3.1 (a) for the degree of B.Com. Subjects listed in 3.1 (a) for the degree of B.Fin.

#### 3.2.4 Engineering Subjects

Candidates who have been previously enrolled in the Faculty of Engineering are directed to Specific Course Rule 4.4.

|   |   |  |   |
|---|---|--|---|
| <b>3.2.5 Law subjects</b>   |   | 6978 Quantum Mechanics III   | 3 |
| 9402 Legal Skills I*  | 4 | 5547 Statistical Mechanics   | 2 |
| 5272 Contract*  | 4 | Pure Mathematics   |   |
| * These subjects are only available to students who have been accepted for candidature to the LL.B. |   |  |   |
| <b>3.2.6 Science subjects</b>   |   | 3938 Coding and Cryptology III   | 2 |
| Level II Science subjects listed in 9 for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.            |   | 3874 Fractal Geometry III  | 2 |
|   |   | 6746 Fields and Geometry III   | 3 |
|   |   | 4094 Groups and Rings III  | 3 |
| <b>3.3 Level III subjects</b>   |   | 5230 Integration and Analysis III  | 3 |
| 1496 Communication Skills   | 2 | 5780 Logic III   | 2 |
| 9007 Communication Skills (ESL)   | 2 | 9482 Mathematics of Finance III  | 2 |
| 9823 Industry Practicum (Maths. & Comp. Sc.)  | 2 | 3401 Number Theory III   | 2 |
|   |   | 3246 Topology and Analysis III   | 3 |
| <b>3.3.1 Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects</b>  |   | Statistics   |   |
| Applied Mathematics   |   | 8892 Biostatistics III   | 2 |
| 4447 Applied Probability III  | 2 | 4430 Environmental Statistics III  | 2 |
| 1322 Computational Mathematics III  | 2 | 9800 Experimental Design III   | 2 |
| 9787 Differential Equations III   | 2 | 5030 Multivariate Analysis III   | 2 |
| 2368 Elasticity III   | 2 | 8387 Non-parametric Methods III  | 2 |
| 7480 Financial Modelling III  | 2 | 4853 Sampling Theory and Practice III  | 2 |
| 1733 Hydrodynamics III  | 2 | 3989 Statistical Modelling III   | 3 |
| 1411 Life Contingencies III   | 2 | 2993 Statistics for Quality Improvement III  | 2 |
| 2506 Mathematical Biology III   | 2 | 7113 Theory of Statistics III  | 3 |
| 2039 Mathematical Programming III   | 2 | 5675 Time Series III   | 2 |
| 9482 Mathematics of Finance III   | 2 |  |   |
| 2314 Optimisation III   | 2 | <b>3.3.2 Arts subjects</b>   |   |
| 2208 Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III  | 2 | Level III Arts subjects listed in 8.9 for the degree of B.A. except any of the Dance subjects.   |   |
| 6128 Variational Methods and Optimal Control III  | 2 | <b>3.3.3 Economics and Commerce subjects</b>   |   |
| Computer Science  |   | Subjects listed in 3.1 (a) for the degree of B.Ec.   |   |
| 9811 Advanced Programming Paradigms   | 2 | Subjects listed in 3.1 (a) for the degree of B.Com. Subjects listed in 3.1 (a) for the degree of B.Fin., except for 7305 Financial Modelling Techniques III. |   |
| 6378 Artificial Intelligence  | 2 | <b>3.3.4 Law subjects</b>  |   |
| 1234 Compiler Construction and Project  | 3 | 5499 Constitutional Law  | 6 |
| 5141 Computer Architecture  | 2 | 4062 Criminal Law  | 6 |
| 2328 Computer Networks and Applications   | 2 | 3201 Law of Torts  | 6 |
| 3007 Knowledge Representation   | 2 | 8932 Property  | 6 |
| 9820 Numerical Analysis   | 2 | <b>3.3.5 Science subjects</b>  |   |
| 4468 Operating Systems  | 2 | Level III Science subjects listed in 9 for the degree of B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science.  |   |
| 2382 Programming Techniques   | 2 |  |   |
| 6263 Software Engineering and Project   | 3 |  |   |
| 7732 Systems Analysis and Project   | 3 |  |   |
| Mathematical Physics  |   | <b>4 General: the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences)</b>  |   |
| 4413 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity   | 3 | <b>4.1</b> The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or the equivalent part-time study.                   |   |
| 1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics   | 2 |  |   |
| 2994 Mathematical Physics   | 2 |  |   |

**4.2** To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall, subject to the conditions and modifications specified under 2.3 above, pass subjects from 3 above to the value of at least 72 points which satisfy the following requirements:

- (a) A candidate shall pass in Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects to the value of at least 36 points, of which subjects to the value of at least 12 points shall be Level III Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects
- (b) A candidate shall present either 9786 Mathematics I or both 3617 Mathematics IM and 9595 Mathematics IIM for the degree with the following provisions:
  - (i) A candidate shall obtain a Pass Division I standard or higher in either 9786 Mathematics I or 9595 Mathematics IIM *and*
  - (ii) A candidate shall not present both 9786 Mathematics I and 9595 Mathematics IIM for the degree;
- (c) A candidate shall pass Level I subjects to the value of at least 18 points
- (d) A candidate shall pass Level II subjects to the value of at least 20 points
- (e) A candidate presenting 3617 Mathematics IM and 9595 Mathematics IIM shall present passes in Level II subjects other than 9595 Mathematics IIM to the value of at least 20 points, and may present no more than 24 points at Level I
- (f) A candidate shall pass Level II and Level III subjects to a minimum value of 44 points, with at least 20 points being Level III subjects.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

A candidate who obtains a Pass Division II in 9786 Mathematics I may fulfil the requirements of 4 for the degree by obtaining a Pass Division I in 9595 Mathematics IIM but Mathematics IIM shall not count toward the degree.

- 4.3** A candidate may present for the degree subjects with the result of Conceded Pass within the following limits: subjects with an aggregate points value of not more than 6, provided that no subject thus presented has a points value of more than 3.
- 4.4** A candidate who has been previously enrolled in the Faculty of Engineering and who has passed the following subjects toward a Bachelor of Engineering degree may present them as Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects:

1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series 2

|      |  |     |
|------|--|-----|
| 5729 | Engineering Computing I                                    | 1.5 |
| 1332 | Engineering Programming IE                                 | 2.5 |
| 4569 | Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods | 2   |
| 1642 | Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis                  | 2   |
| 9663 | Logic Design   | 1.5 |
| 7567 | Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics          | 2   |
| 2187 | Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis                       | 1.5 |

In addition, such a candidate may also present Level I and II Engineering subjects which have been passed that are not listed under 3.1 and 3.2 of these Specific Course Rules. These subjects do not count as Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

This clause enables Engineering students to complete the first three years of their course and to qualify for the B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.) within four years, by fulfilling the requirements of 4.8 below. Students wishing to qualify for the B.Sc.(Ma.& Comp.Sc.) in this way must lodge an application with the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC).

- 4.5** Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate may not enrol in subjects to the value of more than 18 points taught by departments outside the Faculty before obtaining at least a Division I pass in 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM. These subjects to the value of not more than 18 points shall not include subjects in which a candidate has failed or from which a candidate has withdrawn.
- 4.6** A candidate may enrol in no more than 12 Level II points in total offered by the Departments of Economics and Commerce. These subjects to the value of not more than 12 points shall not include subjects in which a candidate has failed or from which a candidate has withdrawn.
- 4.7** Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate may not enrol in subjects to the value of more than 50 points taught by departments outside of the Faculty. These subjects shall not include subjects in which a candidate has failed or from which a candidate has withdrawn.
- 4.8** A graduate in another faculty who wishes to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and to count towards that degree subjects which have already been presented for another degree may do so providing such a candidate presents a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of 4.2 above, including Level II and Level III subjects

to the value of at least 24 points, which comprise Level III subjects to the value of at least 20 points and Level II subjects to the value of at most 4 points which have not been presented for any other degree.

- 4.9 No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject may be counted twice towards the degree. No candidate may present the same section of a subject in more than one subject for the degree.

- 4.10 Candidates who commenced their courses of study for the degree prior to 1989 may qualify for the degree by fulfilling the requirements of the regulations and schedules in force prior to 1989, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to take account of changes to subjects from 1989 onwards. Alternatively, candidates may complete their courses of study under present Specific Course Rules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that subjects validly passed under previous regulations and schedules may be counted under the present Rules. For the purposes of this clause the following equivalences will be used

|                          |                        |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| First year subject       | 6 points at Level I    |
| First year half-subject  | 3 points at Level I    |
| Second year subject      | 8 points at Level II   |
| Second year half-subject | 4 points at Level II   |
| Third year subject       | 12 points at Level III |
| Third year half-subject  | 6 points at Level III  |

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

- 1 Work required to complete the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

To qualify for the degree:

- (a) students who have completed at another institution part of the equivalent of the requirements for the Adelaide degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences will be required as a minimum to complete Level III subjects from 3 with an aggregate points value of 24 including Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects with an aggregate points value of 12.
- (b) with special permission of the Faculty, a student who has completed most of the subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences at the University of Adelaide including Level III subjects with an aggregate points value of 12 may be permitted to complete the requirements for the degree at another institution.

All applications must be made in writing to the Registrar.

## 5 General: the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences)

- 5.1 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects, each with the value of twenty-four points:

- 3152 Honours Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)
- 3582 Honours Applied Mathematics (mid-year intake)
- 9102 Honours Applied Mathematics and Botany
- 8562 Honours Applied Mathematics and Botany (mid-year intake)
- 7515 Honours Applied Mathematics and Computer Science
- 5700 Honours Applied Mathematics and Genetics
- 9447 Honours Applied Mathematics and Statistics
- 5812 Honours Applied Maths and Stats (mid-year intake)
- 9401 Honours Applied Mathematics and Zoology
- 9750 Honours Computer Science
- 8162 Honours Computer Science (mid-year intake)
- 5782 Honours Computer Science and Pure Mathematics
- 5724 Honours Mathematical Physics
- 9582 Honours Philosophy and Pure Mathematics
- 6676 Honours Pure Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)
- 4537 Honours Pure Mathematics (mid-year intake)
- 5174 Honours Pure and Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)
- 8126 Honours Pure and Applied Maths (mid-year intake)
- 2183 Honours Pure Mathematics and Statistics
- 6591 Honours Pure Maths/Statistics (mid-year intake)
- 1346 Honours Statistics (B.A. or B.Sc.)
- 9294 Honours Statistics (mid-year intake)

- 5.2 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a subject taught in a department in another faculty. Such candidates must consult the Head of the Department concerned and apply in writing to the Faculty for admission to the Honours course.

- 5.3 The work of the Honours course must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned, the Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.
- 5.4 Unless granted permission to spread the work of the Honours course over two years under 5.3, a candidate for the Honours degree in any subject shall not begin Honours work in that subject until he/she has qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science (Mathematical and Computer Sciences) or Bachelor of Science or such other degree as may be acceptable to the Faculty. A candidate who has been granted permission to spread the work of the Honours course over two years must fulfil the requirements for the Ordinary degree before beginning the work of the second year of the Honours course.
- 5.5 A graduate who has obtained the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts may not proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the same subject.
- 5.6 A graduate who has obtained the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts and has fulfilled the requirements of 5 of the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences shall be awarded the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts.
- 5.7 A candidate may not enrol a second time for the Honours course in the same subject if he/she:
- has already qualified for Honours in that subject *or*
  - has presented himself/herself for examination in that subject but has failed to obtain Honours *or*
  - has withdrawn from the course unless the Faculty under 5.8 permits re-enrolment.
- 5.8 If a candidate is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or if a candidate's work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or if a candidate withdraws from the course, such fact shall be reported to Faculty. The Faculty may permit the candidate to re-enrol for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

## 6 Subjects of study for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Computer Science

notes: Syllabuses of subjects for the degree of B.Comp.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences are published below, immediately after these Specific Course Rules. For syllabuses of subjects taught for other degrees and diplomas see the table of subjects at the end of the volume.

Students are advised that some subjects cannot be counted with others towards the degree of B.Comp.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. A list of unacceptable combinations is available from the Faculty Office.

Notwithstanding the Specific Course Rules and syllabuses published in this volume, a number of the subjects listed in the course leading to the degree of B.Comp.Sc. in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences may not be offered in 1998.

The availability of all subjects is conditional upon the availability of staff and facilities.

### 6.1 Level I

#### 6.1.1 Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects

|                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 4003 Computer Applications I     | 3 |
| 9276 Computer Science I          | 6 |
| 9134 Mathematical Applications I | 3 |
| 9786 Mathematics I               | 6 |
| 3617 Mathematics IM              | 6 |
| 6918 Scientific Computing I      | 3 |
| 5543 Statistical Practice I      | 3 |

#### 6.1.2 Miscellaneous (non-Mathematical and Computer Sciences) subjects

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 6767 English as a Second Language (Ma. & Comp.Sc.)* | 3 |
|---|---|

\* quota may apply in 1999

#### 6.1.3 Economics and Commerce subjects

|                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| 6362 Commercial Law I(S)     | 3 |
| 4309 Economics IA            | 3 |
| 2076 Economics IB            | 3 |
| 3730 Finance I               | 3 |
| 4359 Financial Accounting IA | 3 |
| 3086 Financial Accounting IB | 3 |

### 6.2 Level II

#### 6.2.1 Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Applied Mathematics                           |   |
| 7243 Differential Equations II                | 2 |
| 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II        | 2 |
| 3096 Modelling with Differential Equations II | 2 |
| 7416 Operations Research II                   | 2 |

|  |   |  |   |
|--|---|--|---|
| Computer Science   |   | 9787 Differential Equations III                      | 2 |
| 1956 Computer Systems  | 2 | 2368 Elasticity III                                  | 2 |
| 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms  | 2 | 7480 Financial Modelling III                         | 2 |
| 3169 Database and Information Systems  | 2 | 1733 Hydrodynamics III                               | 2 |
| 3655 Numerical Methods   | 2 | 1411 Life Contingencies III                          | 2 |
| 9877 Open Systems and Client/Server Computing  | 2 | 2506 Mathematical Biology III                        | 2 |
| 2430 Programming Paradigms   | 2 | 2039 Mathematical Programming III                    | 2 |
| Pure Mathematics   |   | 9482 Mathematics of Finance III                      | 2 |
| 5807 Algebra II  | 2 | 2314 Optimisation III                                | 2 |
| 2959 Complex Analysis II   | 2 | 2208 Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III | 2 |
| 1429 Discrete Mathematics II   | 2 | 6128 Variational Methods and Optimal Control III     | 2 |
| 7389 Real Analysis II  | 2 | Computer Science                                     |   |
| Statistics   |   | 9811 Advanced Programming Paradigms                  | 2 |
| 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II  | 2 | 6378 Artificial Intelligence                         | 2 |
| 1675 Statistical Modelling and Computation II  | 2 | 1234 Compiler Construction and Project               | 3 |
| 4523 Statistical Practice II   | 2 | 5141 Computer Architecture                           | 2 |
| 8878 Theory of Statistics II   | 2 | 2328 Computer Networks and Applications              | 2 |
| Other Mathematical and Computer Sciences   |   | 3007 Knowledge Representation                        | 2 |
| 9595 Mathematics IIM   | 4 | 9820 Numerical Analysis                              | 2 |
| <b>6.2.2 Commerce subjects</b>   |   | 4468 Operating Systems                               | 2 |
| 4190 Business Finance II   | 4 | 2382 Programming Techniques                          | 2 |
| 1282 Commercial Law II   | 4 | 6263 Software Engineering and Project                | 3 |
| 7651 Financial Accounting II   | 4 | 7732 Systems Analysis and Project                    | 3 |
| 1383 Management Accounting II  | 4 | Pure Mathematics                                     |   |
| 7618 Marketing Management II   | 4 | 3938 Coding and Cryptology III                       | 2 |
| 2175 Market Research and Project II  | 4 | 6746 Fields and Geometry III                         | 3 |
| 4339 Organisational Behaviour II   | 4 | 3874 Fractal Geometry III                            | 2 |
| <b>6.2.3 Law subjects</b>  |   | 4094 Groups and Rings III                            | 3 |
| 5272 Contract*   | 4 | 5230 Integration and Analysis III                    | 3 |
| 9402 Legal Skills I*   | 4 | 5780 Logic III                                       | 2 |
| * These subjects are only available to students who have been accepted for candidature to the LL.B |   | 9482 Mathematics of Finance III                      | 2 |
| <b>6.3 Level III</b>   |   | 3401 Number Theory III                               | 2 |
| 1496 Communication Skills  | 2 | 3246 Topology and Analysis III                       | 3 |
| 9007 Communication Skills (ESL)  | 2 | Statistics   |   |
| 9823 Industry Practicum (Maths. & Comp. Sc.)   | 2 | 8892 Biostatistics III                               | 2 |
| <b>6.3.1 Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects</b>   |   | 4430 Environmental Statistics III                    | 2 |
| Applied Mathematics  |   | 9800 Experimental Design III                         | 2 |
| 4447 Applied Probability III   | 2 | 5030 Multivariate Analysis III                       | 2 |
| 1322 Computational Mathematics III   | 2 | 8387 Non-parametric Methods III                      | 2 |
|  |   | 4853 Sampling Theory and Practice III                | 2 |
|  |   | 3989 Statistical Modelling III                       | 3 |
|  |   | 2993 Statistics for Quality Improvement III          | 2 |
|  |   | 7113 Theory of Statistics III                        | 3 |
|  |   | 5675 Time Series III                                 | 2 |

**6.3.2. Commerce subjects**

|                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| 4196 Accounting Theory III        | 4 |
| 7440 Auditing III                 | 4 |
| 3947 Consumer Behaviour III       | 4 |
| 5685 Corporate Accounting III     | 4 |
| 5473 Income Tax Law III           | 4 |
| 3277 Management Accounting III    | 4 |
| 2727 International Management III | 4 |
| 8724 International Marketing III  | 4 |

**6.3.3. Law subjects**

|                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| 5499 Constitutional Law | 6 |
| 4062 Criminal Law       | 6 |
| 3201 Law of Torts       | 6 |
| 8932 Property           | 6 |

**7 General: the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Computer Science**

**7.1** The course of study for the Ordinary degree of B.Comp.Sc. shall extend over three years of full time study or the equivalent.

**7.2** To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall, subject to 7.4 below, present passes in subjects from 6 to the value of at least 72 points including:

- (a) at least 24 points for Level I subjects
- (b) at least 20 points for Level II subject
- (c) at least 24 points for Level III subjects.

**7.3** The subjects presented must include:

- (a) Either 9786 Mathematics I or both 3617 Mathematics IM and 9595 Mathematics IIM with the following provisions:
  - (i) A candidate shall obtain a Pass Division I standard or higher in either 9786 Mathematics I or 9595 Mathematics IIM *and*
  - (ii) A candidate shall not present both 9786 Mathematics I and 9595 Mathematics IIM for the degree;
- (b) 9276 Computer Science I
- (c) All of 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms, 1956 Computer Systems, 2430 Programming Paradigms, and 3169 Database and Information Systems at a level of Pass or higher
- (d) At least 4 points of Level II Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects in addition to those from (c) and in addition to 9595 Mathematics IIM if presented

(e) At least 20 points of Level II subjects other than 9595 Mathematics IIM if 9595 Mathematics IIM is presented

(f) All of 1496 Communication Skills or 9007 Communication Skills (ESL), 2382 Programming Techniques, 6263 Software Engineering and Project, 4468 Operating Systems, and 2328 Computer Networks and Applications at a level of Pass or higher

(g) At least 2 points of Level III Computer Science subjects at a level of Pass or higher in addition to those from (f).

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

A candidate who obtains a Pass Division II in 9786 Mathematics I may fulfil the requirements of 7 for the degree by obtaining a Pass Division I in 9595 Mathematics IIM but Mathematics IIM shall not count toward the degree.

**7.4** A candidate may present for the degree subjects passed at the conceded pass level within the following limits: Level II and/or Level III subjects with an aggregate points value of not more than 6 provided that no subject thus presented has a points value of more than 3.

**7.5** Except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate may not enrol in subjects to the value of more than 18 points taught by departments outside the Faculty before obtaining at least a Division I pass in 9276 Computer Science I and either 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM. The subjects to the value of not more than 18 points shall not include subjects in which a candidate has failed or subjects from which a candidate has withdrawn.

**7.6** A graduate in another faculty who wishes to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Computer Science and to count towards that degree subjects which have already been presented for another degree may do so providing such a candidate presents a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of 7.2 and 7.3 above, including Level III subjects to the value of at least 24 points which have not been presented for any other degree.

**7.7** No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject may be counted twice towards the same degree. No candidate may present the same section of a subject in more than one subject for the degree.



notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

- 1 Work required to complete the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science.

To qualify for the degree:

- (a) students who have completed at another institution part of the equivalent of the requirements for the Adelaide degree of Bachelor of Computer Science will be required as a minimum to complete Level III subjects from 6 with an aggregate points value of 24 satisfying the requirements of 7.3(f) and 7.3 (g).
- (b) with special permission of the Faculty, a student who has completed most of the subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science at the University of Adelaide including Level III subjects with an aggregate points value of 12 may be permitted to complete the requirements for the degree at another institution.

All applications must be made in writing to the Faculty.

## 8 General: the Honours degree of Bachelor of Computer Science

- 8.1 A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Computer Science, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects:

|  |    |
|--|----|
| 9750 Honours Computer Science                      | 24 |
| 8162 Honours Computer Science<br>(mid-year intake) | 24 |

- 8.2 The work of the Honours Course must be completed in one year of full-time study, save that on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Computer Science, the Faculty may permit a candidate to spread the work over two years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.
- 8.3 Unless granted permission to spread the work of the Honours course over two years under 8.2, a candidate for the Honours degree shall not begin Honours work until he/she has qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Computer Science or any other degree as may be acceptable to the Faculty. A candidate who has been granted permission to spread the work of the Honours course over two years must fulfil the requirement for the Ordinary degree before beginning the work of the second year of the Honours course.
- 8.4 A candidate may not enrol a second time for the Honours course in Computer Science if he/she:
- (a) has already qualified for Honours in that subject *or*
- (b) has presented himself/herself for examination in the Honours course in that subject but has failed to obtain Honours *or*
- (c) has withdrawn from the course unless the Faculty under 8.5 permits re-enrolment

- 8.5 If a candidate is unable to complete the course for the Honours degree within the time allowed, or if a candidate's work is unsatisfactory at any stage of the course, or if a candidate withdraws from the course, such fact shall be reported to Faculty. The Faculty may permit the candidate to re-enrol for an Honours degree under such conditions (if any) as it may determine.

## Syllabuses

### 1496 Communication Skills

2 points semester 1

2 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

This subject will develop students' skills in technical communication. Some of the issues covered in lectures and workshops are: the writing process, abstracts and summaries, communicating with non-technical audiences, writing professional documents, preparation and delivery of seminars.

*assessment:* written and oral assignments, participation in workshops, exam.

### 9007 Communication Skills (ESL)

2 points semester 1

2 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*restriction:* available only to students whose native language is not English. Students will be assessed during Orientation Week in order to clarify the suitability of this subject for them. Not to be counted towards any degree together with 1496 Communication Skills.

This subject, which is specifically designed for students from non-English speaking backgrounds, will develop students' communication skills in relation to the analysis and writing of technical English in the areas of Mathematics, Statistics and Computer Science. It will provide further development in English as a second language for the purposes of study and communication in these areas. A range of seminar presentation techniques and equipment will also be discussed and demonstrated.

*assessment:* two assignments; attendance and participation in tutorials

### 6767 English as a Second Language (Ma. & Comp.Sc.)

3 points semester 2

1 lecture, 1 tutorial, 2 hour workshop per week

*restriction:* available only to students whose native language is not English. Students normally eligible to enrol are: students resident in Australia whose admission was based on Year 12 or matriculation studies in a language other than English; students resident in Australia who were eligible to take an ESL unit in Year 11 or Year 12; international students from language backgrounds other than English who

presented an English language score (IELTS or TOEFL) for admission, or who entered via a Foundation Studies Program.

Students will be interviewed by the subject coordinator and/or lecturers before the commencement of the subject in order to clarify the suitability of this subject for them.

*assumed knowledge:* background suitable for study of all the subjects 9276 Computer Science I, 9134 Mathematical Applications I, 5543 Statistical Practice I

*corequisites:* at least one of 9276 Computer Science I, 9134 Mathematical Applications I, 5543 Statistical Practice I, or a comparable subject acceptable to the coordinating department.

The subject provides further language development in English as a second language for the purposes of study and communication in the context of Information Science. It introduces basic linguistic principles as tools to assist communication in English as a second language and in cross-cultural settings. Class work is designed to develop the capacity of students for communication (in speaking, listening, writing and reading) relevant to their studies and is closely linked to the language needs of three typical subjects (Computer Science I, Statistical Practice I and Mathematical Applications I). Aspects covered will include: translating between ordinary spoken or written English and the formalism of computing and mathematics; interpreting and answering questions; developing, analysing and communicating arguments.

*assessment:* 2 hour written exam, two major assignments 30 % each; tutorial participation and regular weekly work 10%

### 9823 Industry Practicum (Maths. & Comp. Sc.)

2 points semester 2

*restriction:* available only to students who are undertaking a CEED Project in their Honours year

This subject provides students with the research tools required to undertake an industrial related project. Topics include research design and documentation, project planning and time management, costing and budgeting, quality assurance. An industry linked project will be commenced.

## Applied and Pure Mathematics

### Level I

#### 9134 Mathematical Applications I

3 points semester 2

4 lectures, 1 tutorial, 1 hour computing laboratory session a week

This subject is especially recommended for students who intend to take studies in any of Statistics, Computer Science or Operations Research at Level II or higher.

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM in parallel with this subject; alternatively, a knowledge of 9595 Mathematics IIM.

This subject includes Discrete Mathematics, Probability, Economic and Financial Models.

*assessment:* 3 hour exam; percentage based on class exercises; computing work

#### 9786 Mathematics I

6 points full year

4 lectures, 2 tutorials a week - some tutorials will be computing tutorials using mathematical packages (Matrix and Maple)

*prerequisite:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I & II

Calculus: functions of one and two variables, differentiation and integration. Taylor series and differential equations. Algebra: Linear equations, matrices, the vector space  $R^n$ , determinants, optimisation, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, linear transformations.

*assessment:* 3 hour end-of-semester exams; small percentage allocated to weekly assignments and tests

#### 3617 Mathematics IM

6 points full year

4 lectures, 2 tutorials a week - some tutorials will be computing laboratory sessions, using a mathematical package (Matlab).

*prerequisite:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I

*restriction:* students who have obtained a combined (subject achievement) score of 34 for Mathematics I & II at stage 2 of the SACE (or the equivalent) may not enrol in Mathematics IM.

Calculus: differential and integral calculus with applications; differential equations; functions of two real variables; Algebra: vectors, linear equations and matrices, determinants, eigenvalues; applications of linear algebra; optimisation.

*assessment:* 3 hour end-of-semester exams; small percentage allocated to weekly assignments and tests

#### 4357 Mathematics IH

3 points semester 1

4 lectures, 2 tutorials a week - some tutorials will be computing tutorials using a mathematical package (Matlab).

*prerequisite:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I

*restriction:* not available for students in the B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) or B.Comp.Sc. courses

Differential and integral calculus, differential equations, vectors, linear equations, matrices and determinants, applications of linear algebra.

*assessment:* 3 hour exam; small percentage allocated to weekly assignments and tests

#### 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 two-hour practical a week.

*assumed knowledge:* no mathematical or computing knowledge assumed.

*restriction:* designed for Arts students, not to be counted towards any degree with 9786 Mathematics I, 3617 Mathematics IM, 4003 Computer Applications I, 9276 Computer Science I or 6918 Scientific Computing I

This subject will introduce students to some of the ways the computer is used in the acquisition, production and presentation of information. The course will introduce students to word processing, spreadsheets, electronic mail and databases. The first half of the course will include a hands-on introduction to word processing and the use of electronic mail for the transfer of information, including bibliographic searches, and communication between staff and students. The second half of the course will consider spreadsheets and concentrate on two of their many uses: the analysis and presentation of numerical information by graphs, tables and charts, and the creation and manipulation of databases.

*assessment:* two projects plus weekly assignments.

### Level II

#### 9595 Mathematics IIM

4 points summer semester or semester 1

4 lectures, 2 tutorials per week - some tutorials will be computing sessions

*prerequisites:* 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I) or 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II)

*restriction:* cannot be counted with 9786 Mathematics I. See Specific Course Rules for constraints on this

subject within the B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp. Sc.) and B.Comp.Sc. degrees.

Taylor Series, limits, continuity, mean value theorem, techniques of integration, inequalities, the real vector space, linear transformations and orthogonal similarity.

*assessment:* 3 hour exam; small percentage for assignments

### Level III

#### 9482 Mathematics of Finance III

2 points semester 1

2 lectures a week; 1 hour tutorial every 3 weeks

*prerequisite:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

Difference equations. Theory of interest rates. Annuities. Cash flows. Valuation of securities. Capital gains tax. Consumer credit. Stochastic interest rate models.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam; small percentage for assignments

### Applied Mathematics and Statistics

#### Level II

#### 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

See Bachelor of Engineering for syllabus details

#### 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics

See Bachelor of Engineering for syllabus details

### Combined Honours courses

Combined Honours courses are available in the following six subjects:

#### 5174 Honours Pure and Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

24 points full year

Note: prospective students should consult the two Departments early in the year to obtain advice as to the specific content of the subject.

#### 9102 Honours Applied Mathematics and Botany

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* Level III Applied Mathematics subjects at Credit standard, or better, with an aggregate points value of at least 6; and Level III Botany subjects with an aggregate points value of 6 points.

*assessment:* thesis, essays, exams

#### 5700 Honours Applied Mathematics and Genetics

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* Level III Applied Mathematics subjects at Credit standard, or better, with an aggregate points value of at least 6; and Level III Genetics subjects with an aggregate points value of 6 points.

*assessment:* thesis, essays, exams.

#### 9447 Honours Applied Mathematics and Statistics

24 points full year

*prerequisite:* credit standard, or better, in at least 8 points of Applied Mathematics III subjects and 8 points of Statistics III subjects.

Candidates are required to present a project that will constitute about 20% of the final assessment. The project will involve interdisciplinary work at the interface of Statistics and Applied Mathematics.

The student's project will be jointly supervised by members of both the Statistics and the Applied Mathematics Departments. The remainder of the course will consist of (at least) seven or eight Honours mathematics and statistics subjects.

Candidates should consult potential supervisors and Heads of both Departments during the final year of the Ordinary Degree course. The honours course commences at the beginning of February.

*assessment:* project 20-30%, Honours Applied Mathematics and Statistics subjects - three hour exam 70-80%

#### 9401 Honours Applied Mathematics and Zoology

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* Level III Applied Mathematics subjects at Credit standard or better with an aggregate points value of at least 6; and Level III Zoology subjects with an aggregate points value of 6 points.

*assessment:* thesis, essay, exams

#### 2183 Honours Pure Mathematics and Statistics

24 points full year

*prerequisite:* credit standard, or better, in at least 8 points of Pure Mathematics III units and 8 points of Statistics III units.

Candidates are required to present a project that will constitute about 20% of the final assessment. The project will involve interdisciplinary work at the interface of Statistics and Pure Mathematics.

The student's project will be jointly supervised by members of both Statistics and Pure Mathematics Departments. The remainder of the course will consist of (at least) eight Honours mathematics and statistics courses.

Candidates should consult potential supervisors and Heads of both Departments during the final year of the Ordinary Degree course. The honours course commences at the beginning of February.

*assessment:* project 20%, Honours Pure Mathematics and Statistics subjects (3-hour exam) 80%

*note:* for combined Honours courses involving Computer Science please refer to p.882.

## Applied Mathematics

### Level I

#### 6918 Scientific Computing I

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, 3 hours practical per week

*prerequisite:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics 1 or equivalent knowledge

*restrictions:* cannot be counted together with 9894 Computer Literacy I, 5729 Engineering Computing I or 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I

This subject introduces three approaches useful in practical applications of computing. Comparisons between the three approaches will be made by using common problems from areas including Science, Engineering and Finance.

Microsoft Excel (6 lectures): charting, histograms, Solver for optimisation, in-built calculation/iteration tool, iteration using circular references, vector commands. MATLAB (9 lectures): graphics, matrix computations, in-built functions, programming in MATLAB. Ansi C Programming (15 lectures): Basic C programming: data types, arithmetic and maths functions, flow control, arrays. Functions: passing information to and from functions. Pointers: pointer arithmetic, the relationship between arrays and pointers. File handling: opening and closing files, reading from and writing to files.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, projects and exercises

### Level II

Four Level II subjects offered by the Department are available to students. These subjects provide an introduction to the application of mathematics in a number of fields, and also provide a service role to students requiring knowledge of applicable mathematics for other subject areas. Students are advised to consult also the Level III subject offerings to ensure that their subject choices at Level II provide them with suitable assumed knowledge for their future program of study.

Students taking Level II subjects in Applied Mathematics are encouraged to obtain some knowledge of computer programming beforehand, eg via 6918 Scientific Computing I, 9276 Computer Science I or 5729 Engineering Computing I. Students who do not possess such prior computing knowledge should consult the Department to obtain advice about the materials and special assistance which will be made available to enable them to attain an adequate knowledge of computer programming.

The following pairs of subjects cannot both be counted towards a degree:

- 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis
- 7416 Operations Research II and 1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis
- 7243 Differential Equations II and 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series.

*note:* the subjects 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis and 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series are not Mathematical Science subjects. However, students with valid reasons, such as timetable clashes, may apply to the Head of the Department of Applied Mathematics to take 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis in place of 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and/or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series instead of 7243 Differential Equations II.

#### 7243 Differential Equations II

2 points semester 1

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 1-hour practical per fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I)

*corequisite:* 9595 Mathematics IIM

Ordinary differential equations: First order, second order, series solutions. Fourier series for functions of arbitrary period, half range expansions, even and odd functions, complex form of Fourier series. Partial differential equations: heat equation, separation of variables, wave equation, Laplace's equation. Applications in boundary value problems.

*assessment:* final exam; small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing; satisfactory performance in computing exercises necessary for a pass in this subject

#### 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

See Bachelor of Engineering for syllabus details

### 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II

2 points semester 1

2 lectures per week; tutorial, 1-hour practical per fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or both 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* concurrent (or prior) enrolment in 7243 Differential Equations II

*corequisite:* 9595 Mathematics IIM

*restrictions:* cannot be counted with 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

Vector calculus: Vector fields, gradient, divergence and curl. Line, surface and volume integrals, integral theorems of Green, Gauss and Stokes, with applications. Orthogonal curvilinear coordinates. Transforms: Laplace transforms applied to the solution of differential and integral equations, convolutions.

*assessment:* final exam; small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is necessary for a pass in this subject.

### 3096 Modelling with Differential Equations II

2 points semester 2

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 1-hour practical per fortnight

*prerequisite:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) or permission of Faculty

*assumed knowledge:* 7243 Differential Equations II

Applications of ordinary differential equations. The solution of ordinary differential equations: the phase-plane, trajectories and fixed points. Stability and classification of fixed points. Sketching solutions in the phase-plane. Examples to be drawn from mass/spring systems, pendulum motions and financial models. Numerical solution of ordinary differential equations: initial value problems, Euler's method, Runge-Kutta method. Applications of numerical techniques using computer packages.

Applications of partial differential equations. Classification of PDEs into elliptic, parabolic and hyperbolic, and solutions for specific examples of each type. Introduction to scaling and non-dimensionalisation of PDEs. Numerical solution of partial differential equations: introduction to the method of characteristics and finite difference methods. Examples of the three classes of partial differential equations taken from Level III subjects.

*assessment:* final exam; small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing; satisfactory performance in computing exercises is necessary for a pass in this subject.

### 7416 Operations Research II

2 points semester 2

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 1-hour practical per fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I); or by permission of the Faculty

*restrictions:* cannot be counted with 1642 Linear Programming and Numerical Analysis

Probability and applications: formulation and solution of probability problems in applications. Includes topics from: gambler's ruin, dimensioning teletraffic networks, epidemic modelling, economic applications. Linear Programming: Simplex algorithm, phase II and phase I duality theory and complementary slackness, interpretation of dual variables, sensitivity analysis.

*assessment:* final exam; small percentage allocated to class exercises and computing; satisfactory performance in computing exercises necessary for to pass subject

### 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

See Bachelor of Engineering for syllabus details

#### Level III

The subjects offered by the Department at Level III cover a large range of applications of mathematics, as well as offering an introduction to various more advanced mathematical methods. To qualify for a major in Applied Mathematics, a student must present passes (not Conceded Passes) in Level III subjects offered by the Department of Applied Mathematics to the value of at least ten points.

Knowledge obtained from certain Level II subjects is assumed for each Level III subject. Students who do not have this assumed knowledge as indicated in the syllabus entries should consult the Department of Applied Mathematics before completing their enrolment. Intending honours students are referred to the statement on prerequisites listed under the subject 3152 Honours Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.).

### 4447 Applied Probability III

2 points semester 1

2 lectures per week; tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 7416 Operations Research II

Markov chains: recurrence and transience, minimality properties, discrete renewal theorem, global and partial balance equations, reversibility. Kolmogorov criterion, potentials.

*assessment:* final exam; small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

**1322 Computational Mathematics III**

2 points semester 1

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 7243 Differential Equations II or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Topics selected from: Inversion of large sparse matrices. Numerical solution of nonlinear algebraic equations. Numerical solution of ordinary differential equations, initial value problems, boundary value problems. Partial differential equations: finite differences, methods of lines, finite element, boundary element and spectral methods. Numerical integration. Numerical solution of integral equations.

*assessment:* final exam; small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

**9787 Differential Equations III**

2 points semester 1

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical per 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* both 7243 Differential Equations II or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series and 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis or 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II

A selection of topics from: Existence and uniqueness. Critical points and stability theory. Analysis of linear systems. Sturm-Liouville theory. Eigenfunction expansions. Integral equations. Partial differential equations. Asymptotic expansions.

*assessment:* final exam; small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

**2368 Elasticity III**

2 points semester 1

2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* both 7243 Differential Equations II or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series and 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis or 6649 Methods of Applied Mathematics II

An introduction to metric tensor, analysis of stress and strain, stress-strain relations for elastic materials, plane and three dimensional boundary value problems.

*assessment:* final exam; small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

**7480 Financial Modelling III**

2 points semester 2

2 lectures per week; tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* Excel spreadsheets

*restrictions:* cannot be counted with 7305 Financial Modelling Techniques III

Discrete time financial modelling of various financial assets, interest rates and exchange rates. Valuation of financial products (derivative products) using binomial lattice models with implementation on spreadsheets. Hedging and Interest Rate Management, including the Ho and Lee Term Structure Model for interest rates and related models, together with their application to interest rate risk management with implementation on spreadsheets.

*assessment:* final exam; small percentage will be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

**1733 Hydrodynamics III**

2 points semester 2

2 lectures per week; tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 7243 Differential Equations II or 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series and 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis or 6649 Methods of Applied Mathematics II

Classical hydrodynamics of an inviscid fluid. Bernoulli theorem. Irrotational flows. Introduction to viscous flows.

*assessment:* final exam; small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises

**1411 Life Contingencies III**

2 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I); at least one of: 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I), 9101 Business Data Analysis I (Pass Div I), 9134 Mathematical Applications I (Pass Div I), 4569 Laplace Transforms

and Probability and Statistical Methods, 7567  
Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics

*assumed knowledge:* 9482 Mathematics of Finance III  
or 4190 Business Finance II or 5816 Economics of  
Finance II

Life tables and force of mortality; select, aggregate and  
ultimate mortality tables; annuities immediate and due,  
assurances and premiums. Relations between mortality  
functions; policy values, reserves and mortality profit.  
Multi-decrement tables and associated single-  
decrement, combined tables and monetary functions.  
Both practical and theoretical aspects of the above will  
be discussed.

*assessment:* final exam, small percentage may be  
allocated to class and/or computing exercises

### 2506 Mathematical Biology III

2 points semester 2

2 lectures per week; tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3  
weeks

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or  
9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 7243 Differential Equations II or  
1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

A survey of applications of mathematics to various  
biological science problem areas. Topics from:  
epidemics, genetics, evolution, enzyme kinetics,  
diffusion, cardiovascular system, compartmental  
analysis, drug distribution problems, biological fluid  
dynamics, plant and animal behaviour, pollination  
ecology, population dynamics, population extinction,  
community ecology.

*assessment:* final exam; small percentage may be  
allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

### 2039 Mathematical Programming III

2 points semester 2

2 lectures per week; tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3  
weeks

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or  
9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 1642 Linear Programming and  
Numerical Analysis or 7416 Operations Research II

A selection of topics from: advanced linear  
programming, network theory, integer programming,  
dynamic programming and applications.

*assessment:* final exam; small percentage may be  
allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

### 9482 Mathematics of Finance III

See Applied and Pure Mathematics Level III for  
syllabus details

### 2314 Optimisation III

2 points semester 1

2 lectures per week; tutorial, 2 hours practical per 3  
weeks

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or  
9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 1642 Linear Programming and  
Numerical Analysis or 7416 Operations Research II

Single and multi-variable optimisation, search and  
gradient methods. Kuhn-Tucker theory for constrained  
optimisation: algorithms and applications.

*assessment:* final exam; small percentage may be  
allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

### 2208 Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III

2 points semester 2

2 lectures per week; tutorial, 2 hours practical per 3  
weeks

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or  
9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 7416 Operations Research II

Continuous-time Markov chains with applications (15  
lectures). Definition of continuous-time Markov  
chains, classical queueing examples, transient  
behaviour, the stationary distribution, hitting  
probabilities and expected hitting times. Applications  
of the above concepts in models of telecommunication  
systems, in particular performance of telephone  
networks and overload controls.

Renewal Processes (10 lectures). Revision of Laplace  
Transforms, extension to Laplace-Stieltjes.  
Introduction to renewal processes, renewal theorems.  
Application to reliability models.

*assessment:* final exam; small percentage may be  
allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

### 6128 Variational Methods and Optimal Control III

2 points not offered in 1999

2 lectures per week; tutorial, 2 hours practical every 3  
weeks

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or  
9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 7243 Differential Equations II or  
1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series

Topics selected from: Classical Theory - Euler  
Lagrange equations, constrained extrema and  
Lagrange multipliers, in one and several variables;  
applications to mechanics; Hamiltonian formulation.  
Optimal Control - Pontryagin maximum principle and



applications to optimal control; Bang-Bang controls; applications to economics. Numerical Methods - introduction to finite element methods for finding approximate solution to partial differential equations.

*assessment:* final exam; small percentage may be allocated to class and/or computing exercises.

## Honours

### 3152 Honours Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

24 points full year

Note: students considering taking this subject are advised to see the Head of Department as soon as possible, preferably before enrolling for their Level III subjects. All students are required to obtain the approval of the Department of Applied Mathematics before enrolling.

*prerequisites:* Level III Applied Mathematics subjects with an aggregate points value of at least eight at an average of credit standard or better. Students with a different background at Level III may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of Department

The lecture program is determined from year to year. Students are required to make a selection from topics offered by the Departments of Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics, Statistics, Computer Science, Physics and Mathematical Physics at the University of Adelaide, the Schools of Information Science and Technology and Earth Sciences at Flinders University and such other departments as may be agreed to by the Department of Applied Mathematics. It is possible for students to take some appropriate Level III Applied Mathematics subjects not already been taken.

A candidate may apply to the Head of Department for permission, under certain circumstances, to spread the work for the Honours degree over two years.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on and approve the choice of lecture program and give guidance in the writing of a project on some topic in Applied Mathematics. Possible topics should be discussed with the staff before the end of the preceding year. Work on the chosen project should begin in the Department in the first week of February and should be completed by the end of the second semester's lecture program.

*assessment:* three-hour exam at the end of semester in which subject is offered (unless other arrangements are notified);Project

Note: 3582 Honours Applied Mathematics (mid-year intake) is available for students commencing in Semester 2.

### Recommended program for teachers or prospective teachers

The Department of Applied Mathematics offers an optional Recommended Program for Teachers or Prospective Teachers within 3152 Honours Applied

Mathematics. The offering of this program each year depends upon the availability of staff. It normally consists of a selection of options, some of which have been specially designed for the purposes of the Program. Students taking the whole of this Program may be permitted to replace the project normally required by two minor projects on topics appropriate to the Program. The Program is recommended in particular to potential secondary mathematics teachers.

Some options within the program will be available to suitably qualified secondary mathematics teachers who wish to attend as Visiting Students.

note: for other possible Honours combinations, please refer to page p.872.

## Computer Science

### Level I

#### 4003 Computer Applications I

3 points semester 2

3 lectures, 3 hours practical per week; 1 tutorial every three weeks

*prerequisites:* SACE Stage 2 Maths I or equivalent

*restrictions:* cannot be counted with 9894 Computer Literacy I, 2499 Information Systems I or 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I

This subject aims to provide students with an understanding of the use of computers as tools, treating computer applications from the user's perspective. It provides a basis for proficiency in use of computer-based tools in technical domains. It also provides a context for design of application software for students continuing in computer science.

Topics covered - Introduction: brief history of computer applications, overview of computer systems organisation. Operating systems: overview, file systems, command languages, utilities, graphical user interfaces. Document preparation: text editing, word processing, images, revision tracking and version control, hypertext and multimedia. Databases: introduction to database structures, tools, schema, queries, report generation, application-specific databases. Spreadsheets: concepts and techniques, financial applications, graphing. Networks: network physical and logical overview, tools and applications, distributed systems, authentication, security. Embedded computers: aspects of control, reliability, safety. Future directions: trends and projections.

*assessment:* written exam; practical and tutorial work

### 9894 Computer Literacy I

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 practical per week

*restriction:* not available for students in the B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) or B.Comp.Sc. Cannot be counted with 4003 Computer Applications I, 9276 Computer Science I, 2499 Information Systems I or 6918 Scientific Computing I

This subject aims to provide a foundation for the use of computers and computer applications, gain a basic understanding of the capabilities of a computer system and to provide hands-on experience in using standard software applications (including email, word processing, spreadsheets, web and hypertext tools, databases). No programming is taught in this subject. Students are required to work in groups on a major project which is the basis of the assessment .

*assessment:* practical and written assignments

### 9276 Computer Science I

6 points full year

3 lectures, 3 hours practical work per week; 1 tutorial per fortnight

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I

*restriction:* cannot be counted with 9894 Computer Literacy I, 1332 Engineering Programming IE, 2499 Information Systems I or 4425 Quantitative Methods Using Computers I

Introduction to UNIX; introduction to applications: spreadsheets, document preparation; algorithm design and problem solving; syntax; semantics; Ada programming; constants, variables, basic types, subtypes, derived types, arrays, records, files, input, output, assignment, selection, repetition, procedures, functions, packages and exceptions; introduction to software engineering; debugging; correctness and complexity of simple algorithms; NP-completeness; computability; invariants; termination. Computer Systems: CPU, memory, I/O, assembly language, binary data representation, CPU register transfer level model, memory hierarchy, I/O devices, I/O control, operating systems, file systems, resource management, compilers, linkers, loaders, utilities, job control languages.

*assessment:* 2 hour end of semester exams; attendance at minimum number of practicals and tutorials; satisfactory performance in practical tests

### 9492 Computer Science Concepts

3 points summer semester

15 hours per week for 4 weeks

*restriction:* only available under special conditions to students previously enrolled in a course in another Faculty

See Graduate Diploma in Computer Science for syllabus details

### Level II

It is recommended that students intending to enrol in Level II Computer Science subjects take 9134 Mathematical Applications I and 4003 Computer Applications I at Level I

### 1956 Computer Systems

2 points semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* Pass Div I in 9276 Computer Science I or 9492 Computer Science Concepts or both 1332 Engineering Programming IE, 9663 Logic Design

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM

Instruction sets, assembler programming calling mechanisms, linking/loading, CPU organisation, memory hierarchy, input/output devices, controllers and drivers.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam; compulsory practicals

### 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms

2 points semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours of practical work a week; 1 tutorial every three weeks

*prerequisites:* 9276 Computer Science I (Pass Div I); or 9492 Computer Science Concepts; or both 1332 Engineering Programming IE and 9663 Logic Design

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM

Records, sets, general files; program development techniques including basic ideas of correctness; stacks and queues; dynamic storage; pointers; linked lists; representation of stacks and queues, general list operations.

Notions of complexity and analysis; notion of abstract data type; sets and sequences as examples; searching and information retrieval illustrated with a 'table' abstract data type; various representations of a 'table' abstract data type; recursion. Introduction to the Personal Software Process.

*assessment:* 2-hour written exam; programming exercises

### 3169 Database and Information Systems

2 points semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week; 1 tutorial every three weeks

*prerequisites:* 9276 Computer Science I (Pass Div I; or 9492 Computer Science Concepts; or both 1332 Engineering Programming IE and 9663 Logic Design; or, for B.Inf.Sc. students only, 1073 Programming and Applications I

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM

*restriction:* cannot be counted with previously offered 2687 Databases and Information Systems

Characteristics of secondary storage media, Database algorithms for projection, selection, join, union, intersection, difference updating and grouping illustrated in Cobol. The use of SQL to create query databases. Implementation issues.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam (may have a practical component); practical work; written tutorials

### 3655 Numerical Methods

2 points semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours of practical work a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9276 Computer Science I (Pass Div I, or 7780 Computational Methods I (Pass Div I), or 9492 Computer Science Concepts; or both 1332 Engineering Programming IE and 9663 Logic Design; and either 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I)

Floating point numbers; representation, subtractive cancellation, machine epsilon. Solution of non-linear equations by fixed point iteration methods. Interpolation and least squares, approximation of functions by polynomial and spline functions. Methods of numerical integration: simple and composite rules. Numerical solution of differential equations.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam; programming exercises

### 9877 Open Systems and Client/Server Computing

2 points semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours practical per week; 1 tutorial per fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9276 Computer Science I (Pass Div I); or 9492 Computer Science Concepts, or both 1332 Engineering Programming IE and 9663 Logic Design

*restrictions:* not available to students in B.Sc. (Ma. & Comp.Sc.)

*assumed knowledge:* 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; 1956 Computer Systems; 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM

Topics covered: introduction to C programming, operating systems interfaces, Unix system services and libraries, X-windows, user interface programming, network services and interfaces, Internet protocols and programming, client/server model, client/server programming.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam; compulsory practicals

### 2430 Programming Paradigms

2 points semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week; 1 tutorial every three weeks

*prerequisites:* 9276 Computer Science I (Pass Div I), or 9492 Computer Science Concepts, or both 1332 Engineering Programming IE and 9663 Logic Design

*assumed knowledge:* 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM

A study of four major programming approaches: imperative, functional, logic, and object-oriented. Imperative paradigms: object binding, procedural abstraction, parameter passing mechanisms, activation record model. Functional paradigms: values, types, higher-order functions, polymorphism, lazy evaluation. Logic paradigms: Prolog, deductive engines, clauses, rules. Object-oriented paradigms: data abstraction objects, methods, classes, inheritance, polymorphism.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam; programming exercises

### Level III

To major in Computer Science, a student must present passes (not conceded passes) in subjects offered by the Department of Computer Science at Level II to the value of 8 points and at Level III to the value of 10 points. At least one subject must be from Group A below, and at least one subject must be from Group B. Students who intend to take 9750 Honours Computer Science are referred to the statement on prerequisites for that subject.

#### Group A

- 5141 Computer Architecture
- 1234 Compiler Construction and Project
- 2328 Computer Networks and Applications
- 4468 Operating Systems

#### Group B

- 9811 Advanced Programming Paradigms
- 6378 Artificial Intelligence
- 9820 Numerical Analysis

2382 Programming Techniques  
7732 Systems Analysis and Project  
6263 Software Engineering and Project  
3007 Knowledge Representation

### 9811 Advanced Programming Paradigms

2 points semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week; tutorial/  
homework exercises every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms;  
either 9786 Mathematics (Pass Div II) I or 3617  
Mathematics IM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 2430 Programming Paradigms  
and 2382 Programming Techniques

A selection of topics from the following: advanced  
functional programming; polymorphic recursive  
functions; higher-order functions; software  
prototyping; programming in Scheme (a dialect of  
Lisp); streams and networks of processes; lazy and  
strict evaluation; coroutines in functional and  
imperative paradigms. An introduction to parallel  
programming: shared memory process model; data  
parallel programming; distributed memory machines  
and message passing; performance measurements;  
parallel functional programming. Object-oriented  
parallel program using Java and threads.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam; practicals, exercises

### 6378 Artificial Intelligence

2 points semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week; tutorial every  
3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms;  
either 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) or 3617  
Mathematics IM (Pass Div I)

AI methodology and fundamentals; description  
matching and goal-reduction; ANALOGY; and/or  
trees; exploiting natural constraints. Search: hill-  
climbing, beam, best-first, A\*; minimax procedure and  
alpha-beta pruning for game-playing; learning:  
parameter-adjustment and Winston near-  
miss/reinforcement procedure; means-end analysis and  
GPS; rule-based systems: forward- and backward-  
chaining, MYCIN, Xcon; generate and test paradigm.  
Representation issues: inheritance, demons, defaults,  
perspectives, frames, primitives; neural networks:  
recurrent backpropagation technique.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam; practicals, exercises

### 1234 Compiler Construction and Project

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work a week; tutorial every  
3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 1956 Computer Systems, 5132 Data  
Structures and Algorithms; either 9786 Mathematics I  
(Pass Div II) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 2430 Programming Paradigms  
and 2382 Programming Techniques

The structure of compilers: lexical analysis, syntax  
analysis (top-down and bottom-up techniques),  
environmental handling, the handling of context-  
sensitive and context-free errors, type checking and  
code generation. Run-time support for Algol-like  
languages, including storage management. BNF  
languages and grammars. This course is closely  
coupled with the writing of a large, compulsory  
programming project

*assessment:* 2-hour exam; compulsory project

### 5141 Computer Architecture

2 points semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week; tutorial  
every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 1956 Computer Systems and 5132 Data  
Structures and Algorithms; either 9786 Mathematics I  
(Pass Div II) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I)

Fundamentals of computer design; quantifying cost  
and performance; instruction set architecture; program  
behaviour and measurement of instruction set use;  
processor datapaths and control; pipelining, handling  
pipeline hazards; memory hierarchies and  
performance; I/O devices, controllers and drivers; I/O  
and system performance; multiprocessors and special  
purpose processors.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, exercises and practicals

### 2328 Computer Networks and Applications

2 points semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours of practical work a week; tutorial  
every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 1956 Computer Systems and 5132 Data  
Structures and Algorithms; either 9786 Mathematics I  
(Pass Div II) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I)

Introduction to networks and digital communications:  
Nyquist and Shannon results, modulation and encoding  
techniques, transmission media, network topologies  
and switching techniques. The OSI reference model:  
detailed discussion of services and protocols of the  
seven layers; LAN, MAN and WAN technologies.  
Selection of current technologies from ATM, ethernet,  
token bus, token ring, FDDI, DQDB, ISDN and

B-ISDN; Internetworking: internetworking devices (bridges, routers, gateways) and issues, overview of the Internet and TCP/IP.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam; practicals, exercises

### 3007 Knowledge Representation

2 points not offered in 1999

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week; tutorial/homework exercises every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 6378 Artificial Intelligence; either a Pass Div II in 9786 Mathematics I or a Pass Div I in 3617 Mathematics IM

Issues in knowledge representation, the frame problem, the qualification problem, predicate logic as knowledge representation, the closed world assumption, inheritance hierarchies, theorem proving, resolution, natural deduction, logic programming, introduction to nonmonotonic reasoning, logics for nonmonotonic reasoning, statistical reasoning, Bayes' theorem, Bayesian Networks, Dempster-Shafer Theory, fuzzy logic.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam; practicals, exercises

### 9820 Numerical Analysis

2 points semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week; tutorial every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 3655 Numerical Methods

This subject deals with practical numerical computing techniques for solving problems that typically arise in computer applications, science and engineering. The emphasis is on practical methods and the issues that arise from them with reference to the principles for the engineering of numerical software. Students will learn to use the package Matlab which is used extensively in the course. The symbolic package Maple may also be used, but to a lesser extent. Topics include: condition and stability, analysis of algorithms, solution of linear systems of equations, the singular value decomposition in least squares data fitting and image compression, solution of systems of non-linear equations.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam; practicals, exercises

### 4468 Operating Systems

2 points semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours of practical work a week; tutorial every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 1956 Computer Systems and 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms. Either a Pass Div II in 9786 Mathematics I or a Pass Div I in 3617 Mathematics IM

OS purposes: resource management and the extended virtual computer; historical development. Processes: critical sections and mutual exclusion, semaphores, monitors, classical problems, deadlock; process scheduling. Input and Output: hardware and software control. Memory management: multi-programming; swapping; virtual memory, paging and symbolic segmentation; File System: operations, implementation, performance. Protection mechanisms: protection domains, access lists, capability systems, principle of minimum privilege. Distributed systems: communication, RPC, synchronisation, distributed file systems, authentication.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam; practicals, exercises

### 2382 Programming Techniques

2 points semester 1

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work a week; tutorial/homework exercises every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* a pass in 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; either a Pass Div II in 9786 Mathematics I or a Pass Div I in 3617 Mathematics IM

*restriction:* cannot be counted with 1006 Programming and Data Structures B

Sorting and searching algorithms, emphasising correctness and complexity analysis. File structures. Graphs: construction, traversal, topological sorting, application. Dynamic storage management. Program development: methods of specification, design, implementation, testing and debugging, case studies.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam; programming exercises

### 6263 Software Engineering and Project

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work a week; tutorial/homework exercises every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms; either a Pass Div II in 9786 Mathematics I or a Pass Div I in 3617 Mathematics IM

*assumed knowledge:* 2382 Programming Techniques

This is a first subject in software engineering and provides an introduction to the production of high quality software solutions to large tasks. Among the topics covered in this subject are the following: models of the software life-cycle, requirements analysis and specification, program design techniques and paradigms, software specification techniques, configuration management and version control, quality assurance, integration and testing, project management, computer-aided software engineering and integrated software engineering environments.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam; large project

### 7732 Systems Analysis and Project

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work per week; tutorial every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 3169 Database and Information Systems; either Pass Div II in 9786 Mathematics I or Pass Div I in 3617 Mathematics IM

*restrictions:* cannot be counted with 1116 Systems Analysis

Systems Analysis concerns designing computer systems that are useful and productive and satisfy the needs of users who are not computer literate. The subject covers the following topics: applying psychological principles to the design of user interfaces, menus and dialogs; using discounted cash flow techniques to test whether a project is financially viable; designing databases that best model real world situations; modelling real world events as database transactions and histories; using design methodologies to decompose large systems into simple parts; techniques for making design decisions that optimise system performance.

The subject includes a project, which is to build a prototype database and user interface, starting from informal specification by a client

*assessment:* 2-hour exam; project; small percentage may be allocated to submission of written tutorials

## Honours

### 9750 Honours Computer Science

24 points full year

*note:* students intending to enrol in Honours Computer Science are advised to consult the Head of the Department of Computer Science, preferably before enrolling for Level III subjects.

8 lectures, 25 hours practical work a week

*prerequisites:* ordinary degree with a major in Computer Science; passes at standard satisfactory to the Head of Department in a suitable collection of Level II and III subjects in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. Students with a different background at Level II and III may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of Department

*assumed knowledge:* various Level II and Level III Computer Science subjects (or second-year subjects and third-year options if completed before 1989) depending on the composition of Honours program

The subject will be determined from year to year and will consist mostly of lectures given in the Department of Computer Science. Other courses may be included, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department. Students will be required to undertake a major computing project, under the guidance of a supervisor.

*assessment:* performance in six lecture course; major project which is weighted as four lecture courses.

*note:* 8162 Honours Computer Science (mid-year) is available for students commencing in semester 2

### 7515 Honours Applied Mathematics and Computer Science

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* see 3152 Honours Applied Mathematics and 9750 Honours Computer Science

Students will be required to complete a minimum of 10 points of Level IV subjects in Applied Mathematics and 10 points of Level IV subjects in Computer Science. They must also complete a project supervised within the Applied Mathematics Department in a topic with a significant computing component.

*assessment:* 3 hour exam; assignments up to 20% of final mark; project counts 4 points towards year's work

### 5782 Honours Computer Science and Pure Mathematics

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* see 9750 Honours Computer Science and 6676 Honours Pure Mathematics

Students will be required to complete a minimum of 10 points of Level IV subjects in Pure Mathematics and 10 points of Level IV subjects in Computer Science. They must also complete a project supervised within the Pure Mathematics Department in a topic with a significant computing component.

*assessment:* see 7515 above

## Economics and Commerce for the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

Economics and Commerce subjects available to Mathematical and Computer Sciences students are listed below. Please refer to the Faculty of Economics and Commerce entry for syllabus details.

### Accountancy

To complete the B.Sc. (Mathematical and Computer Sciences) and accountancy qualifications in minimum time, it is necessary for students to undertake an overloaded program of study. This should be discussed with a course adviser in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. The recommended choice of subjects is:

### Economics and Commerce

#### Level I

|                              |       |
|------------------------------|-------|
| 6362 Commercial Law I(S)     | 3     |
| 4309 Economics IA            | 3     |
| 2076 Economics IB            | 3     |
| 4359 Financial Accounting IA | 3     |
| 3086 Financial Accounting IB | 3     |
|                              | <hr/> |
|                              | 15    |

**Level II\***

|                               |          |
|-------------------------------|----------|
| 4190 Business Finance II      | 4        |
| 1282 Commercial Law II        | 4        |
| 7651 Financial Accounting II  | 4        |
| 1383 Management Accounting II | 4        |
|                               | <hr/> 16 |

\* one of these subjects to be taken as a non-award subject

**Level III**

|                               |          |
|-------------------------------|----------|
| 4196 Accounting Theory III    | 4        |
| 7440 Auditing III             | 4        |
| 5473 Income Tax Law III       | 4        |
| 5685 Corporate Accounting III | 4        |
|                               | <hr/> 16 |

**Mathematical and Computer Sciences**

**Level I**

|                              |          |
|------------------------------|----------|
| 4003 Computer Applications I | 3        |
| 9786 Mathematics I           | 6        |
| 5543 Statistical Practice I  | 3        |
|                              | <hr/> 12 |

**Level II**

Level II Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects to the value of 12 points

**Level III**

Level III Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects to the value of 12 points

**Economics**

Economics subjects available to Mathematical and Computer Sciences students are listed below. Syllabuses are provided under the Degree of B.Ec. in the Faculty of Economics and Commerce. Some subjects may not be taught in any given year.

**Level I**

|  |  |
|--|--|
| 7408 Actuarial Studies I                               |  |
| 4309 Economics IA                                      |  |
| 2076 Economics IB                                      |  |
| 9073 Economic History I                                |  |
| 3730 Finance I   |  |
| 3565 The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I |  |

**Level II**

|  |  |
|--|--|
| 5381 Australian Economic History II            |  |
| 1802 East Asian Economies II                   |  |
| 5816 Economics of Finance II                   |  |
| 2744 Industrial Relations II                   |  |
| 1040 Industrial Trade and Investment Policy II |  |
| 9893 Macroeconomics II                         |  |
| 8870 Microeconomics II                         |  |
| 1715 Special Topics II                         |  |

**Level III**

|   |  |
|---|--|
| 4883 Applied Econometrics III               |  |
| 8367 Applied Microeconomics III             |  |
| 5284 Business and Government III            |  |
| 3195 Development Economics III              |  |
| 7739 Econometrics III                       |  |
| 2287 Economics of Law and Politics III      |  |
| 9029 Environment and Resource Economics III |  |
| 9272 International Economic History III     |  |
| 9935 International Finance III              |  |
| 6695 International Trade III                |  |
| 5423 Labour Economics III                   |  |
| 4466 Macroeconomics III                     |  |
| 3658 Microeconomics III                     |  |
| 7981 Public Finance III                     |  |
| 4609 Special Topics III                     |  |

**Commerce**

Commerce subjects available to Mathematical and Computer Sciences students are listed below. Syllabuses are provided under the degree of B.Com. in the Faculty of Economics and Commerce. Enrolment in Level I subjects is limited by a quota. Not all Level II and III subjects will be offered every year.

**Level I**

|                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| 6362 Commercial Law I(S)     | 3 |
| 4359 Financial Accounting IA | 3 |
| 3086 Financial Accounting IB | 3 |
| 2499 Information Systems I   | 3 |

**Level II**

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 4190 Business Finance II                   | 4 |
| 1282 Commercial Law II                     | 4 |
| 7651 Financial Accounting II               | 4 |
| 2663 Information Systems II                | 4 |
| 3926 Investment Analysis and Valuation II  | 4 |
| 1383 Management Accounting II              | 4 |
| 4678 Management Principles and Practice II | 4 |
| 2175 Market Research and Project II        | 4 |
| 7618 Marketing Management II               | 4 |
| 5367 Organisational Behaviour II           | 4 |

**Level III**

|                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| 4196 Accounting Theory III        | 4 |
| 7440 Auditing III                 | 4 |
| 3947 Consumer Behaviour III       | 4 |
| 5685 Corporate Accounting III     | 4 |
| 5177 Corporate Finance Theory III | 4 |
| 8048 Human Resource Management    | 4 |

|      |  |   |
|------|--|---|
| 5473 | Income Tax Law III                       | 4 |
| 5247 | Information Systems III                  | 4 |
| 2727 | International Management III             | 4 |
| 8724 | International Marketing III              | 4 |
| 3277 | Management Accounting III                | 4 |
| 1266 | Marketing Communications III             | 4 |
| 7879 | Options, Futures and Risk Management III | 4 |
| 5332 | Portfolio Theory and Management III      | 4 |
| 4882 | Strategic Management III                 | 4 |

### Honours Economics and Commerce

Mathematical and Computer Sciences students may proceed to Honours in either Economics or Commerce, subject to the permission of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and the Faculty of Economics and Commerce. Students interested in this possibility should consult either the Head of the School of Economics or the Head of the School of Commerce, whoever is relevant, before enrolling.

### Law

Notes on Law studies within the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and within the Degree of Bachelor of Computer Science:

- 1 Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the BSc (Ma. & Comp. Sc.) or B. Comp. Sc. before being eligible to take up their place in Law studies.
- 2 Students who have successfully completed 24 points at Level I of either the B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) degree or the B.Comp.Sc. degree may be eligible for admission to Law studies. Applications for admission to Law studies may be made through SATAC by mid-September of the year during which they complete their Level I subjects. Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Law or a nominee, 9402 Legal Skills I must be undertaken concurrently with the Law subject 5272 Contract. These two subjects are prerequisites for each of the third year Law subjects 5499 Constitutional Law, 4062 Criminal Law, 3201 Law of Torts, 8932 Property. After admission to Law studies students will remain candidates for either the degree of B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) or the degree of B.Comp.Sc. and may present for that degree the subjects: 9402 Legal Skills I; 5272 Contract; 5499 Constitutional Law; 4062 Criminal Law; 3201 Law of Torts; and 8932 Property. On completion of either the B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) degree or the B.Comp.Sc. degree such students will automatically be eligible to be candidates for the LL.B. degree.

- 3 A scheme of study, for those wishing to complete the B.Sc. degree in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and to then proceed to the LL.B. degree in the minimum time, is as follows:

#### Level I

Either 9786 Mathematics I or  
3617 Mathematics IM

9276 Computer Science I

5543 Statistical Practice I

and other Level I subjects to the value of 9 points chosen from the Specific Course Rules for the degree of B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.).

#### Level II

Level II subjects to the value of 16 points chosen from the Specific Course Rules for the degree of B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.);

and 9402 Legal Skills I and 5272 Contract, each of which counts as 4 points towards the B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) degree.

#### Level III

Level III Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from the Specific Course Rules for the degree of B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) and

three of 5499 Constitutional Law, 4062 Criminal Law, 3201 Law of Torts and 8932 Property, each of which counts as 4 points towards the B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) degree.

To complete the LL.B. degree in the minimum time students would need to take all these subjects although this does involve an overload and is not a requirement of the B.Sc.(Ma. & Comp.Sc.) degree.

Before enrolment in the Law subjects in the above scheme, students should consult the Law Course Adviser.

- 4 A scheme of study, for those wishing to complete the B.Comp.Sc. degree and to then proceed to the LL.B. degree in the minimum time, is as follows:

#### Level I

Either 9786 Mathematics I or  
3617 Mathematics IM

9276 Computer Science I

and other Level I subjects to the value of 12 points chosen from the Specific Course Rules for the degree of B.Comp.Sc.

#### Level II

Level II subjects to the value of 16 points chosen from the Specific Course Rules for the degree of B.Comp.Sc. which must include:



1956 Computer Systems  
 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms  
 3169 Database and Information Systems  
 2430 Programming Paradigms  
 at least 4 points of other Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects

9595 Mathematics IIM is required for those who took 3617 Mathematics IM at Level I

9402 Law and Legal Skills I and 5272 Contract, each of which counts as 4 points towards the B.Comp.Sc. degree.

### Level III

Level III subjects to the value of 13 or 14 points as follows:

1496 Communications Skills  
 2328 Computer Networks and Applications and 1 other Computer Science subject  
 4468 Operating Systems  
 2382 Programming Techniques  
 6263 Software Engineering and Project  
 any three of 5499 Constitutional Law, 4062 Criminal Law, 3201 Law of Torts and 8932 Property, each of which counts as 4 points towards the B.Comp.Sc. degree.

To complete the LL.B. degree in the minimum time students would need to take all these subjects although this does involve an overload and is not a requirement of the B.Comp.Sc. degree.

Before enrolment in the Law subjects in the above scheme, students should consult the Law Course Adviser.

- 5 See also the Specific Course Rules for the LL.B. degree, and see, in particular, the Introductory Notes to the LL.B. Syllabuses.

## Physics and Mathematical Physics

### Introductory notes

- 1 A student may major in Mathematical Physics by presenting passes (not conceded passes) in four or five Level III subjects offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics for a total of at least 10 points: 6978 Quantum Mechanics III, 5547 Statistical Mechanics, 2994 Mathematical Physics, 4413 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity, 1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics.
- 2 Students who wish to major in Mathematical Physics are recommended to take the following subjects:

### Level I

9786 Mathematics I

3643 Physics I

### Level II

2656 Classical Mechanics II

9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II, together with *either* 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II and 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II, *or* 2653 Physics II.

Students should consult the Course Coordinator in Mathematical Physics for advice concerning their choice of other second year subjects.

### Level III

Level III Mathematical Physics subjects to the value of at least ten points.

- 3 Students intending to do 5724 Honours Mathematical Physics are advised to take Level III subjects from the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics and the Departments of Pure and Applied Mathematics, to the value of at least 16 points, chosen in consultation with the Course Coordinator.

### Level II

#### 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II

2 points semester 2

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I); or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 3643 Physics I or 5945 Physics IE, 7243 Differential Equations II and either 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and 2959 Complex Analysis II (concurrently); or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

Newtonian gravitation, electrostatics, Laplace and Poisson equations, method of images, boundary value problems, use of special functions. Delta-functions, Green's functions, eigenvalue expansions, multipole expansions, spherical harmonics. Cartesian vectors and tensors.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, class exercises, tests

#### 2656 Classical Mechanics II

2 points semester 1

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 3643 Physics I

*corequisites:* 7243 Differential Equations II; and either 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis.

Newton's Laws, conservation laws. Many particle systems. Rigid bodies, Angular momentum, Moment of inertia tensor, Lagrange's equations, generalised coordinates.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, class exercises, tests

### Level III

#### 4413 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity

3 points semester 2

3 lectures a week, 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 3643 Physics I (Pass Div I), and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 2656 Classical Mechanics II, 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II, 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II or 2653 Physics II

*restrictions:* cannot be counted with 7099 Advanced Dynamics or 7633 Relativity and Classical Field Theory

Variation principles, Lagrange's Equations, Noether's Theorem. Hamilton's Equations, Poisson brackets. Canonical transformations, Hamilton-Jacobi Theory. Special relativity, Tensors, relativistic mechanics. Tensor formulation of electromagnetism. Relativistic action principles for particles and fields. Radiation from relativistic charged particles.

*assessment:* 3-hour exam, class exercises

#### 1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics

2 points semester 2

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 3643 Physics I (Pass Div I), and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 6978 Quantum Mechanics III

This subject studies advanced topics in quantum mechanics with an emphasis on symmetries and the mathematical structure of the theory. Postulates and formalism. Stern-Gerlach experiment. Angular momentum. Bell's Inequalities. Symmetries, conservation laws, and unitary transformations. Position and momentum representation. Heisenberg and Schroedinger pictures. Annihilation and creation operators: Harmonic oscillator. Feynman path integrals. Parity. Time-reversal. Periodic potentials and Bloch wavefunctions. Coupled oscillators. Density matrix approach. Interaction picture and the Dyson series. Introduction to relativistic quantum mechanics:

Klein-Gordon equation, Dirac equation, probability current, electromagnetic coupling.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, class exercises

#### 2994 Mathematical Physics

2 points semester 1

2 lectures per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II or equivalent

*restrictions:* cannot be counted with 4324 Mathematical Methods

Symmetry groups with applications in classical mechanics, relativity and quantum mechanics. Vector spaces, linear functionals, linear operators, inner product space. Algebras. Grassmann algebra and Lie algebras with applications. Banach and Hilbert space, self-adjoint and unitary operators. Hilbert space formulation of quantum mechanics. Equivalence of Heisenberg and Schroedinger picture. Distributions, Fourier transforms, Green's functions for Laplace's equation and the wave equation.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, class exercises

#### 6978 Quantum Mechanics III

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* Pass Div I in 3643 Physics I and 9786 Mathematics I or 9595 Mathematics IIM

*assumed knowledge:* 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II or 2653 Physics II

*restrictions:* cannot be counted with 4964 Quantum Mechanics

This subject introduces concepts essential for the understanding of quantum mechanics and the microscopic structure of matter. Review of principles and postulates of quantum mechanics. Mathematical formalism and Dirac bracket notation. Commuting observables, compatibility, and the Heisenberg uncertainty relations. Unitary transformations. Schroedinger equation and time evolution. Orbital angular momentum, spherical harmonics, and spatial rotations. Angular momentum, addition of angular momenta, and Clebsch-Gordon coefficients. Schroedinger equation in three dimensions. Separability and central forces: spherical square well, hydrogen-like atoms, three-dimensional oscillator. Time-independent approximation methods: perturbation theory, variational methods, WKB approximation. Fine structure of hydrogen atom. Time-dependent approximation methods: Time-dependent perturbation theory, Fermi's golden rule, stimulated

emission. Scattering from a central potential. Several and many particle systems.

*assessment:* 3-hour exam, class exercises

### 5547 Statistical Mechanics

2 points semester 2

2 lectures a week, 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I); (3643 Physics I (Pass Div I))

*assumed knowledge:* 2653 Physics II

An introduction to concepts essential for the understanding of both classical and quantum statistical mechanics. Topics covered include the classical thermodynamic laws and their application, postulates of statistical mechanics, statistical interpretation of thermodynamics. Microcanonical, canonical and grand canonical ensembles. The methods of statistical mechanics are then used to develop the statistics for Bose-Einstein, Fermi-Dirac and photon gases. Selected topics from low temperature physics, electrical and thermal properties of matter and astrophysics will be discussed.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, class exercises

## Honours

### 5724 Honours Mathematical Physics

24 points full year

*note:* Students who are considering taking this subject are advised to see the Head of Department as soon as possible, preferably before enrolling in their third-year course

*prerequisites:* students who have reached a satisfactory standard before 1989 in at least four of the third-year Mathematical Physics options 7136, 2543, 7181, 6307, 2965 and other third-year Science or Mathematical Sciences options or after 1988 in at least five of the Level III Mathematical Physics subjects and other Level III Science or Mathematical Sciences subjects, may be permitted to proceed to the Honours course in Mathematical Physics.

The lecture program is determined from year to year. Students will be required to make a selection from subjects offered by the Departments of Physics and Mathematical Physics and Pure and Applied Mathematics. Honours topics from other Departments in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, and from the Schools of Information Science and Technology at The Flinders University of South Australia may be considered appropriate.

Lectures will include the following subjects: general theory of relativity, relativistic quantum mechanics, quantum field theory, many-body theory, statistical mechanics, theoretical nuclear and particle physics.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on the choice of lecture program and give guidance in the writing of a project on some topic in mathematical physics, to be approved in advance by the Head of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.

*assessment:* exams and project

## Pure Mathematics

It is recommended that students intending to obtain a major in Pure Mathematics enrol in all four Pure Mathematics subjects at Level II. Intending Honours students are referred to the statement on pre-requisites listed under the subject 6676 Honours Pure Mathematics.

For students with special interest in mathematical logic, philosophy courses (with the logic options) are particularly suitable for combining with pure mathematics.

A student who may wish to become a teacher of mathematics is strongly advised to study some computer science and statistics in addition to mathematics.

## Level II

### 5807 Algebra II

2 points semester 2

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

Linear Algebra: Vector spaces over the real and complex numbers, linear transformations, bases, eigen spaces and diagonalisation, inner products, Cauchy-Schwarz inequality and Gram-Schmidt process, adjoint, bilinear forms, the matrix of a form, and the orthogonal and unitary groups.

Group Theory: symmetries and permutations, abstract groups, permutations and matrix groups, cyclic groups and Lagrange's Theorem.

*assessment:* 1.5 hour exam; small percentage for class exercises

### 2959 Complex Analysis II

2 points semester 2

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*restrictions:* cannot be counted with 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

Basic concepts, analytic functions, Cauchy-Riemann equations. Complex power series. Standard elementary functions. Conformal mapping including bilinear

transformations and applications. Cauchy's integral theorem and consequences, including integral formula and power series representations. Residue theorem and applications. Further results on analytic functions.

assessment: 1.5 hour exam, small percentage for class exercises

### 1429 Discrete Mathematics II

2 points semester 1

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I).

*assumed knowledge:* 9786 Mathematics I or knowledge such as that obtainable by taking 9595 Mathematics IIM concurrently

Permutations and combinations, recurrence relations, generating functions and the inclusion-exclusion principle. Additional topics of special relevance to Computer Science and other mathematical sciences subjects, including geometry for Computer Graphics and Computer Vision.

*assessment:* 1.5 hour exam; small percentage for class exercises

### 7389 Real Analysis II

2 points semester 1

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I); (or, exceptionally, with the approval of the Head of Department, 3617 Mathematics IM (Credit or higher) and concurrent enrolment in 9595 Mathematics IIM)

*restriction:* cannot be counted with 2959 Real and Complex Analysis passed before 1993, except under special arrangement with the Head of the Department

The real numbers, infimum and supremum. Real sequences: convergence, limit properties, subsequences, conditions for convergence, applications. Real series, comparison test, conditional and absolute convergence, power series and Taylor series. Functions of one and several real variables: limit, continuity and extrema; differentiability, gradient, Jacobian matrix, and chain rule; Taylor's theorem; classification of critical points, Lagrange multipliers and applications to extremum problems. Double integrals and their evaluation; line integrals and Green's theorem.

*assessment:* 1.5 hour exam; small percentage for class exercises

## Level III

To qualify for a major in Pure Mathematics a student must present passes (not Conceded Passes) in Level III subjects offered by the Department of Pure Mathematics to the value of at least 10 points. In addition it is recommended that students take all four Pure Mathematics subjects at Level II. Intending Honours students are referred to the statement on prerequisites listed under the subject 6676 Honours Pure Mathematics.

Students who do not have the assumed knowledge which is given under the syllabus entries for Level III Pure Mathematics subjects should consult the Department before completing their enrolment.

Note: Some Level III subjects may not be offered in 1999. A list of available subjects will be provided on request by the Department.

### 3938 Coding and Cryptology III

2 points semester 2

2 lectures a week; tutorial every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I).

*assumed knowledge:* students who have not completed either 1429 Discrete Mathematics II or 5807 Algebra II should see the Level III Pure Mathematics coordinator

The first part of the subject concentrates on linear codes, with topics including syndrome decoding, perfect codes and cyclic codes. The Hamming and Golay codes and others, are discussed. The second part is an introduction to contemporary cryptology, including both symmetric and public key systems.

Examples of cryptosystems studied include the Data Encryphon Standard and the RSA algorithm. The subject concludes with a selection of topics from authentication, identification and digital signatures.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam; small percentage for class exercises

### 6746 Fields and Geometry III

3 points semester 2

5 lectures, 1 tutorial per fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 5807 Algebra II

*restrictions:* cannot be counted with 3786 Projective Geometry III

Fields and extensions, algebraic and simple extensions. Finite fields. Affine and projective geometries. Desargues (2 and 3-d) and Pappus theorems. Duality. Coordinating a plane. The Little Desargues Axiom. Translation planes. Homogeneous coordinates. Field

planes. Automorphism group and the Fundamental Theorem. Conics, arcs, ovals and hyperovals. Quadrics.

*assessment:* 3-hour exam; small percentages may be allocated to class exercises and/or tutorials

### 3874 Fractal Geometry III

2 points semester 2

2 lectures a week; tutorial every 3 weeks - some may be computing tutorials using packages

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I).

A survey of fractal geometry including classical fractals, fractal dimension, encoding imagery modelling nature, chaos. Feigenbaum diagram, Mandelbrot and Julia sets. Students have opportunity to construct their own fractals.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam; small percentage for class exercises

### 4094 Groups and Rings III

3 points semester 1

5 lecture, 1 tutorial per fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 5807 Algebra II

*restrictions:* cannot be counted with either 1273 Groups III or 6508 Rings, Fields and Matrices III

Groups, subgroups, factor groups, homomorphism and isomorphism theorems. Finitely generated abelian groups. Conjugacy. Cayley's and Sylow's theorems. Rings, ideals, factor rings and homomorphisms. Polynomials. Unique factorisation. Euclidean domains, Gaussian integers.

*assessment:* 3-hour exam; small percentages may be allocated to class exercises and/or tutorials

### 5230 Integration and Analysis III

3 points semester 2

5 lecture, 1 tutorial per fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 7389 Real Analysis II

*restrictions:* cannot be counted with either 1845 Integration III or 4102 Geometry of Surfaces III

Set theory, outer measure, measurable sets. Measurable functions, the Lebesgue integral; Fatou's Lemma, Dominated and Monotone Convergence theorems. General measure spaces and integration, Fubini's theorem. Differential calculus in several variables.

Submanifolds, tangent spaces, curves and parameterisations. Integration over curves, regions and submanifolds; Green's and Stokes' theorems.

*assessment:* 3-hour exam; small percentages may be allocated to class exercises and/or tutorials

### 5780 Logic III

2 points semester 2

2 lectures a week; tutorial every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I).

Propositional calculus, first order theories, interpretations and models. Godel's completeness theorem for predicate calculus. Computability: Turing machines, recursive functions and the halting problem. Undecidability of predicate calculus. Godel's theorem for elementary number theory.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam; small percentage may be allocated for class exercises

### 3401 Number Theory III

2 points semester 1

2 lectures a week; tutorial every 3 weeks

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* An elementary knowledge of computer programming will be assumed in this subject.

Divisibility and primes, congruences, arithmetic functions. Primitive roots, quadratic residues. Continued fractions and rational approximation.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam; small percentage for class exercises

### 9482 Mathematics of Finance III

See Applied and Pure Mathematics Level III for syllabus details

### 3246 Topology and Analysis III

3 points semester 1

5 lectures, 1 tutorial per fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 7389 Real Analysis II

*restrictions:* cannot be counted with 6848 Analysis and Topology III

Sets, functions, metric spaces, compactness and completeness. Banach fixed point theorem and applications, uniform continuity. General topological spaces. Introductory functional analysis: normed linear

spaces, topological duals. Convexity and Hahn-Banach theorems. Hilbert spaces, operators on Hilbert spaces, the Spectral theorem.

*assessment:* 3-hour exam; small percentages may be allocated to class exercises and/or tutorials

## Honours

### 6676 Honours Pure Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

24 points full year

Note: students are required to consult the Head of Department preferably no later than the end of the year preceding their enrolment, to ensure they have the necessary prerequisite knowledge at a satisfactory standard, to plan their course of study and discuss their choice of project. All students are required to obtain the approval of the Head of Department before enrolling in 6676 Honours Pure Mathematics

*prerequisites:* (a) at least 10 points of Level III Pure Mathematics subjects; (b) at least one of 4094 Groups and Rings III and 6746 Fields and Geometry III; (c) at least one of 3246 Topology and Analysis III and 5230 Integration and Analysis III; (d) Level III Mathematical Sciences subjects to the value of at least 8 points by other departments

Students with a different background at Level III may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of Department

The lecture program is determined from year to year. Students are required to make a selection from options offered by the Departments of Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Computer Science, Statistics, Physics and Mathematical Physics and by the School of Information Science and Technology at Flinders University. Options may include Level III subjects under suitable conditions. Students must select at least 8 options, at least 4 of which must be Honours level options offered by the Department of Pure Mathematics.

Only under exceptional circumstances will the Department recommend to the Faculty that a candidate be permitted to spread the Honours degree over 2 years.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on the choice of lecture program and give guidance in the writing of a project on some topic in mathematics. Work on this project should begin in the Department in the first week of February and should be completed by the end of the second semester's lecture program.

*assessment:* 3-hour exam at the end of semester in which the option is given (unless other arrangements are notified); project also contributes to the final result.

note: 4537 Honours Pure Mathematics (mid-year) is available for students commencing in semester 2

### Recommended program for teachers or prospective teachers

The Department of Pure Mathematics offers an optional recommended program for teachers or prospective teachers within 6676 Honours Pure Mathematics. The offering of this program each year depends upon the availability of staff. It normally consists of a selection of options, some of which have been specially designed for the purposes of the program. Students taking the whole of this program may be permitted to replace the project normally required by two minor projects on topics appropriate to the program. The program is recommended in particular to potential secondary mathematics teachers.

Some options within the recommended program for teachers or prospective teachers will be available to suitably qualified secondary mathematics teachers who wish to attend as visiting students.

*note:* for other possible Honours combinations, please refer to pp, 870, 880.

## Statistics

### Level I

#### 5543 Statistical Practice I

3 points semester 1 and 2

2 lectures, tutorial, 1 hour practical work a week

*assumed knowledge:* SACE stage 2 Mathematics I

*restriction:* cannot be counted with 9101 Business Data Analysis I (pre-1992 8179 Economic Statistics I or 7322 Economic Statistics IA) or 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

This subject is an introduction to the theory and application of statistical methods to experimental data. It is suitable for students who are likely to be users of statistical methods in the future, or who intend to pursue a degree in mathematical sciences. Topics covered include the organisation, description and presentation of data; the design of experiments and surveys; probability and relative frequency; random variables and probability distributions; binomial distributions; continuous distributions; the Normal distribution; the use of inference to draw conclusions from data; tests of significance for means; confidence intervals; goodness of fit tests; the  $t$  and  $X^2$  distributions; fitting straight lines to data; the method of least squares; regression and analysis of variance.

Students will be introduced to the spreadsheet package Excel which will be used throughout the subject.

*assessment:* formal exam, at least 80%; exercises, practicals, project work, at most 20%

## Level II

Four Level II subjects are offered by the Department. 4523 Statistical Practice II is a continuation of 5543 Statistical Practice I and has it as a prerequisite. It is a practical course aimed at both those who require a knowledge of statistics in other fields and those who wish to continue with statistics as a discipline. 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II gives a more mathematical introduction to the subject and accordingly has a prerequisite of 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM. Students who wish to proceed to Level III Statistics should include all Level II Statistics subjects and are strongly advised to include at least 6 points of Level II subjects in Pure Mathematics and/or Applied Mathematics.

### 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II

2 points semester 1

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight; occasional practicals

*prerequisites:* 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I) or 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical methods; and either 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I), or both 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I) and a corequisite of 9595 Mathematics IIM

*restriction:* students with 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div II) are permitted to enrol in this subject provided they are concurrently enrolled in 9595 Mathematics IIM.

This subject provides the mathematical and statistical foundation necessary for the further study of statistical modelling and inference. Probability (axiomatic approach): sample spaces, probability measures, counting methods for probability, capture/recapture method, conditional probability, law of total probability, Bayes' Rule, independence. Random variables: the frequency and cumulative distribution functions for discrete random variables, the Bernoulli, binomial, hypergeometric, geometric, negative binomial and Poisson distributions and Poisson processes. The density and cumulative distribution functions for continuous random variables, the uniform, exponential (and relation to Poisson process), gamma and normal distributions, quantiles. Distribution of transformed variables, relationship of uniform to other distributions and simulation. Joint distributions: bivariate discrete and continuous distributions, joint probability density functions, marginal and conditional distributions, independent random variables, multinomial and bivariate normal distributions, sums of correlated random variables; convolutions and some multivariate generalisations. Expected values: expected values of discrete and continuous random variables, expectations of functions of random variables, variance and standard deviation, Chebychev's Inequality, covariance and correlation

and moment generating functions. There is a textbook for this subject.

*assessment:* formal exam, at least 80%; exercises, practicals, project work, at most 20%

### 1675 Statistical Modelling and Computation II

2 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 hour practical work a week

*prerequisites:* 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I) or 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass); and either 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I).

*assumed knowledge:* 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II and 4523 Statistical Practice II; also 9595 Mathematics IIM (if 3617 Mathematics IM was taken)

Linear subspace definition of linear models in the special case uncorrelated observations with equal variance. Examples from regression and Analysis of Variance. Least Squares estimation of the means, and its equivalence with Best Linear Unbiased Estimation and with Maximum Likelihood Estimation when Normality is assumed. Estimation of variance. Hypothesis testing and confidence intervals. A more detailed account of the general theory in the special cases of regression and Analysis of Variance. S-PLUS is used for the associated data analysis and graphics.

*assessment:* formal exam, at least 80%; exercises, practicals, project work, at most 20%

### 4523 Statistical Practice II

2 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 hour practical work a week

*prerequisites:* 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I) or 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods (Pass).

*assumed knowledge:* either 9786 Mathematics I or 3617 Mathematics IM or 4357 Mathematics IH

This subject is an extension of Statistical Practice I, providing a broader and deeper understanding of the application of statistical methods to data. Topics covered include randomisation, blocking and the design and analysis of experiments; analysis of variance; elementary factorial designs; linear and multiple regression, regression diagnostics, the analysis of residuals; the design and analysis of surveys, simple random sampling, the analysis of frequency data; power; elementary distribution-free methods such as the sign test and rank tests. Students will use the statistical package Minitab throughout the course.

*assessment:* formal exam, at least 80%; exercises, practicals, project work, at most 20%

### 8878 Theory of Statistics II

2 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 hour practical work a week

*prerequisites:* 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I) or 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods; and either 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 3617 Mathematics IM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II and 9595 Mathematics IIM (if 3617 Mathematics IM was taken)

Estimation. Properties of estimators: unbiasedness, consistency, efficiency, sufficiency. Method of moments. Maximum likelihood: score, information, large sample properties. Minimum variance bound. Tests of hypotheses. Type I, II errors, significance level, power. Likelihood ratio, and other large-sample equivalents. Interval estimation. Confidence intervals. Intervals based on test procedures. Likelihood ratio intervals. There is a text book for this subject.

*assessment:* formal exam, at least 80%; exercises, practicals, project work, at most 20%

### Level III

Note: assumed knowledge for Level III subjects except where otherwise indicated, is:

- (a) all four Level II Statistics subjects listed above
- (b) Level II Pure Mathematics and/or Applied Mathematics subjects to the value of six points

9478 Environmetrics is only available to students not enrolled in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. Students in this Faculty may take 4430 Environmental Statistics III as an equivalent subject

Students wishing to proceed in a major in Statistics need to enrol in 3989 Theory of Statistics III and 7113 Statistical Modelling III since these form the basis for all subjects in semester 2.

To qualify for a major in Statistics a student must present passes (not Conceded Passes) in Level III subjects offered by the Department of Statistics to the value of at least ten points.

Students who may wish to proceed to Honours in Statistics are strongly advised to include in their course at least 8 points of Level III subjects in Pure Mathematics or Applied Mathematics.

These are guidelines, and students who are interested in proceeding to Honours Statistics are advised to discuss their course program with the Head of Department as early as possible.

Twelve subjects are listed but at most six will be taught in any one year. 3989 Statistical Modelling III and 7113 Theory of Statistics III will be offered every year. The subjects to be offered in any year will be posted on the Departmental Notice Board adjacent to Room 103 of the Mathematics Building in January.

### 8892 Biostatistics III

2 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 hour practical work a week

*prerequisites:* Pass Div I in 9786 Mathematics I or 9595 Mathematics IIM; and 5543 Statistical Practice I

*assumed knowledge:* see Level III Introductory note

Clinical trials: the study protocol, justification and purposes of randomisation, ethical considerations, parallel group designs, methods of randomising, trial size, biased coin designs, cross-over, factorial and 'bioequivalence' designs.

Epidemiology: cohort and case-control studies; criteria for assessing causality; incidence, prevalence, hazard rate; models of disease association: relative risk, odds ratio, attributable risk; diagnostic tests and screening; simple epidemic models.

Methods for the analysis of biostatistical data: 2 x 2 tables, Fisher's Exact test, Pearson's X<sup>2</sup> test, McNemar's test, Simpson's paradox, combining several 2 x 2 tables, the Mantel-Haenszel test; binary logistic regression; log-linear models.

*assessment:* formal exam, at least 80%; exercises, practicals, project work, at most 20%

### 4430 Environmental Statistics III

2 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 hour practical a fortnight

*prerequisites:* Pass Div I in 9786 Mathematics I or 9595 Mathematics IIM; 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I) or 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods

*assumed knowledge:* see Level III Introductory note

The subject provides a coverage of statistical methods as applied in the environmental sciences. The syllabus will include topics such as Sampling: sampling over time, sampling spatially, capture-recapture methods. Measurement issues: what to measure, how to measure, assessing reliability and accuracy of measurement techniques. Testing and estimation: assessing whether regulated environmental standards are met, the difference between importance and significance, power and sample size calculations. Model building and checking: building physical and empirical models. Simulation: simulation methods as a means of testing significance. The statistical package S-PLUS, which has an Environmental module, will be used.

*assessment:* final exam at least 80%; exercises at most 20%



### 9478 Environmetrics

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 practical per week

*prerequisites:* 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div 1), or 4569 Laplace Transforms, Probability & Statistics

*assumed knowledge:* 4523 Statistical Practice II, or equivalent

*restriction:* not available to students in the B.Sc. (Ma & Comp Sc) and B. Comp Sc.

The subject provides a coverage of statistical methods as applied in the environmental sciences. The syllabus will include topics such as: Sampling: sampling over time, sampling spatially, capture-recapture methods. Measurement issues: what to measure, how to measure, assessing reliability and accuracy of measurement techniques. Testing and estimation: assessing whether regulated environmental standards are met, the difference between importance and significance, power and sample size calculations. Model building and checking: building physical and empirical models. Simulation: simulation methods as a means of testing significance. The statistical package S-PLUS, which has an Environmental module, will be used in the subject.

*assessment:* final exam at least 80%; exercises up to 20%

### 9800 Experimental Design III

2 points not offered in 1999

2 lecture, 1 practical a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM(Pass Div I); and 5543 Statistical Practice I(Pass Div I) or 4569 Laplace Transforms, Probability and Statistics

*assumed knowledge:* see Level III Introductory note

Principles of experimental design, including randomisation, replication and blocking. Factorial experiments, confounding and fractional replication. Split plot designs, other multi-stratum experiments and their analysis. Incomplete block designs, canonical efficiencies and analysis by generalised sweeps. There will be an emphasis on practical aspects of the subject. S-PLUS will be used throughout.

*assessment:* formal exam at least 80%; exercises, practicals, project work, at most 20%

### 5030 Multivariate Analysis III

2 points not offered in 1999

2 lectures, 1 hour practical work a week

*prerequisites:* Pass Div I in 9786 Mathematics I or 9595 Mathematics IIM, and 5543 Statistical Practice I

*assumed knowledge:* see Level III Introductory note

Multivariate analysis: multinormal regression, maximum likelihood estimators of the regression and variance matrices, the likelihood ratio test for the general linear hypothesis and the moments of its null distribution. Tests for extra variates, sample and population multiple discriminant functions, profile analysis. Multivariate data analysis using S-PLUS. Classification and discrimination.

*assessment:* formal exam at least 80%; exercises, practicals, project work, at most 20%

### 8387 Non-parametric Methods III

2 points not offered in 1999

2 lectures, 1 hour practical work a week

*prerequisites:* Pass Div I in 9786 Mathematics I or 9595 Mathematics IIM, and 5543 Statistical Practice I

*assumed knowledge:* 3989 Statistical Modelling III, 7113 Theory of Statistics III

Rank based non-parametric tests for the comparison of two or more treatments, with and without blocking. Tests of randomness and independence. Exact and asymptotic results under the randomisation model, various population and finite population models. Parallels between non-parametric and parametric methods.

*assessment:* formal exam at least 80%; exercises, practicals, project work, at most 20%

### 4853 Sampling Theory and Practice III

2 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 hour practical a week

*prerequisites:* Pass Div I in 9786 Mathematics I or 9595 Mathematics IIM, and 5543 Statistical Practice I

*assumed knowledge:* see Level III Introductory note

Introduction: experiments and surveys; steps in planning a survey. Statistical characterisations of finite populations; total, mean, variance, mean square. Randomisation approach to sampling and estimation; sampling distribution of estimator; expected values, variances; generalisation of probability sampling. Prediction approach; inadequacies of approach; decomposition of population total; concomitant variables. Models: regression through the origin; estimation by least squares; ratio estimator; variance formulas. Balance and robustness; best fit sample. Stratified sampling; estimation; allocation; construction of strata; stratification on size variables; post-stratification. Two stage sampling; estimation; allocation. Cluster sampling.

*assessment:* formal exam at least 80%; exercises, practicals, project work, at most 20%

### 3989 Statistical Modelling III

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 practical a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* Pass Div I in 9786 Mathematics I or 9595 Mathematics IIM; and 5543 Statistical Practice I

*assumed knowledge:* see Level III Introductory note

*restrictions:* may not be counted with 2658 Linear Models III or 2251 Inference III

This subject aims to provide students with further fundamental work on modelling in statistics, continuing on from Statistical Modelling and Computation II. The linear model. Least squares estimation: geometry of least squares, orthogonal projection, properties of estimators. Regression. Large sample approximation, Transformations, model selection, diagnostics, nonlinear regression. Introduction to generalised linear models; loglinear models.

*assessment:* written exam at least 80%; practical, tutorial work at most 20%

### 2993 Statistics for Quality Improvement III

2 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 hour practical work a week

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I); 5543 Statistical Practice I (Pass Div I) or 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Method

*assumed knowledge:* 4523 Statistical Practice II

The Deming philosophy of quality; design and use of control charts for attributes and variables; process capability; CUSUM charts; the 7 tools of Total Quality Control; industrial experiments, particularly fractional factorial and response surface designs; Taguchi methods; signal/noise ratios; components of variance; measurement error.

*assessment:* formal exam at least 70%; exercises, practicals, project work, at most 30%

### 7113 Theory of Statistics III

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial a week; 1 practical a fortnight

*prerequisites:* Pass Div I in 9786 Mathematics I or 9595 Mathematics IIM; and 5543 Statistical Practice I

*assumed knowledge:* 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II and 8878 Theory of Statistics II

*restrictions:* may not be counted together with 2991 Distribution Theory III or 2251 Inference III

This subject aims to provide students with fundamental distribution theory together with the underlying basics in statistical inference. It forms the basis upon which the remaining subjects are built. Calculus of distributions. Moments and cumulants. Moment generating functions. Multivariate distributions: Marginal and conditional distributions, Conditional expectation and variance operators, Change of variable, multivariate normal distribution, Exact distributions arising in Statistics. Convergence results: weak convergence, convergence in distribution, Central Limit Theorem. Statistical Inference. Likelihood, score and information. Estimation and properties of estimators: sufficiency, efficiency, consistency, maximum likelihood estimators, large sample properties. Tests of hypotheses: likelihood ratio, score and Wald tests, large sample properties.

*assessment:* written exam at least 80%; practical, tutorial work at most 20%

### 5675 Time Series III

2 points not offered in 1999

2 lectures, 1 hour practical work a week

*prerequisites:* Pass Div I in 9786 Mathematics I or 9595 Mathematics IIM; and 5543 Statistical Practice I

*assumed knowledge:* see Level III Introductory note

Stationary processes in discrete time: autocorrelation function, its properties and estimates, linear filters and suppression of noise. Estimation of trend and seasonal components. Autoregressive and Moving Average processes. Identification and invertibility. Box-Jenkins modelling and forecasting, use of Splus for Box-Jenkins modelling. Frequency domain techniques.

*assessment:* formal exam at least 80%; exercises, practicals, project work, at most 20%

## Honours

### 1346 Honours Statistics (B.A. or B.Sc.)

24 points full year

Note: students are required to consult with the Head of Department preferably no later than the end of the year preceding their enrolment, to ensure they have the necessary proposed prerequisite knowledge at a satisfactory standard. All students are required to obtain the approval of the Head of Department of Statistics before enrolling

*prerequisites:* students who completed third year studies before 1989: 2403 Mathematical Statistics III and a third-year subject offered by another Department in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. Students who completed Level III studies after 1988: (a) completion of a major in Statistics at sufficiently high standard; (b) passes at a sufficiently high standard in Level III subjects to the value of at least ten points taught by a Department in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

Students with a different background of third-year subjects may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of the Department of Statistics.

The lecture program will be determined from year to year. Students will be required to make a selection from subjects offered by the Department of Statistics, by other departments of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, by the School of Information Science and Technology at The Flinders University of South Australia and by such other departments as may be agreed to by the Department of Statistics. Some compulsory subjects may be prescribed. Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise on the choice of lecture program and give guidance in the writing of a project. Work on this project should begin in the Department in the first week of February and should be completed by the end of the second semester's lecture program.

note: 9294 Honours Statistics (mid-year intake) is available for students commencing in semester 2.

For other possible Honours combinations, please refer to page pp. 872, 882.

# Graduate Certificate in Mathematical Signal and Information Processing

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, students are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities with regard to course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 Except as provided for in 1.2 an applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall:

have. qualified for an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in either Mathematics or Physics or a degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical and Electronic) with Honours of the University of Adelaide, or for an equivalent degree of another tertiary institution accepted for the purpose by the University; or

1.2 have qualified for a degree with Honours in other areas of Engineering, or an Honours degree in a related scientific area acceptable for the purpose to the Faculty. A person admitted under this sub-Rule will normally be required satisfactorily to complete some initial bridging studies as deemed necessary by the Faculty, in addition to satisfying the requirements of the Graduate Certificate.

1.3 Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Certificate a person who does not qualify for admission under 1.1 or 1.2 but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Certificate.

### 2 Duration of course

2.1 A candidate shall:

- (a) complete any preliminary work which may be prescribed;
- (b) undertake an approved program of advanced part-time study which extends over not less than one and not more than two years.

### 3 Qualification requirements

3.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

- (a) comply with conditions as prescribed in the Specific Course Rules *and*

- (b) pass such examinations on the candidate's course of advanced study as may be required by the Faculty.

### 4 Unacceptable combinations of subjects

4.1 A candidate may not count towards the Graduate Certificate a subject or closely related subject or part of a subject that has already been presented for another degree or diploma.

### 5 Review of Academic Progress

5.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences a candidate for the Graduate Certificate is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

### 6 Courses of study

6.1 A candidate for the Graduate Certificate shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do such written and practical work as may be prescribed, and satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of at least 12 points as defined in 7.2.

6.2 The program of study to the value of at least 12 points shall consist of:

- (i) compulsory subjects to the value of 6 points:
 

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 6880 Detection, Estimation and Classification | 2 |
| 7216 Introduction to Discrete Linear Systems  | 2 |
| 8204 Signal Synthesis and Analysis            | 2 |
- (ii) subjects to the value of at least 6 points chosen from the following list:
 

|                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 6215 Adaptive Signal Processing       | 2 |
| 6870 Beamforming and Array Processing | 2 |
| 3938 Coding and Cryptology III        | 2 |
| 4105 Image Processing                 | 2 |
| 1519 Information Theory               | 2 |
| 1724 Kalman Filtering and Tracking    | 2 |
| 1074 Multisensor Data Fusion          | 2 |
| 5173 Signal Processing Applications   | 2 |

note: Intending students should consult the course coordinator early in the year in which they plan to study in order to ascertain whether particular subjects will be available in that year and in which semester subjects will be taught

- 7.3 Candidates who have been granted exemption from one or more of the compulsory subjects may select in their place relevant subjects from other subjects offered by the University of Adelaide or other tertiary institutions in South Australia as may be approved by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.
- 7.4 The availability of all subjects is conditional on there being adequate staffing levels and resources.

## **Syllabuses**

---

Prospective students should consult the course coordinator early in the year in which the course is being offered regarding the content of the specific subjects that are to be offered in that year.

## Graduate Certificate in Mathematics Education

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, students are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities with regard to course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall:

- (a) have qualified for a degree and a Graduate Diploma in Education of the University or hold qualifications from another institution accepted by the University for the purpose.
- (b) have completed such other work as may be prescribed in the Specific Course Rules.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Certificate an applicant who does not satisfy the requirements of 1.1(a) and 1.1(b) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Certificate.

#### 2 Qualification requirements

2.1 To qualify for the Certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study and comply with conditions as prescribed in the Specific Course Rules.

#### 3 Duration of course

3.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty the course for the Certificate shall be completed in not more than two years of part-time study.

#### 4 Review of Academic Progress

4.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Certificate is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the Certificate.

#### 5 Subjects of study

5.1 The following shall be the subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Mathematics Education:

(a) **core subjects** (provisional list)

##### Group A

|      |                               |   |
|------|-------------------------------|---|
| 9143 | School Mathematics Curriculum | 2 |
| 4931 | Exploratory Data Analysis     | 2 |
| 3825 | Geometry for Teachers         | 2 |

1231 Thinking Mathematically 2

7724 Applying Mathematics 2

##### Group B

8762 Modern Statistics 2

2741 Modelling with Mathematics 2

8575 Discrete Mathematics 2

1707 Mathematics in Education 2

(b) **further subjects**

##### Group C

7798 Certificate Project 2

6162 Certificate Project (Full-Year) 2

3923 Minor Certificate Project 1

7843 Certificate Mathematical Studies 2

3404 Directed Reading Studies 2

8289 Minor Directed Reading Studies 1

##### Group D subjects

Any other mathematical sciences or mathematics education subject or other relevant subject offered within the University of Adelaide and approved for the purpose by the Dean (or nominee).

##### Group E subjects

Other mathematical sciences or mathematics education subjects which may be offered from time to time by The Flinders University of South Australia and the University of South Australia and are approved for the purpose by the Dean (or nominee).

5.2 Each year the Faculty shall determine which of the above subjects will be offered in the following year and in which semesters they will be offered.

5.3 Notwithstanding the above, the availability of all subjects is conditional on the availability of staff and facilities.

#### 6 Course of study

6.1 To qualify for the Certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects from 5 above with an aggregate value of at least 12 points satisfying the following requirements:

- (a) Unless otherwise agreed by the Faculty, the subjects presented for the Certificate must include Core subjects with an aggregate value of at least 8 points.
  - (b) The subjects presented for the Certificate shall not include any subject which is, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Certificate or already counted towards another qualification gained by the candidate.
- 6.2** Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging studies prior to the commencement of their Certificate studies as may be deemed appropriate by the Dean (or nominee).
- 6.3** To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted by the Faculty, shall:
- (a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and
  - (b) undertake such computing work, practical work, field work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.
- 6.4** The syllabus for each subject for the Certificate shall specify whether passes shall be non-graded or whether there shall be four classifications of pass: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
- 6.5** Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Dean (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

The Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, in cooperation with the Department of Education offers a Graduate Certificate in Mathematics Education. The aim of the course is to enable graduates in teaching to gain professional development in modern mathematics content and processes, in mathematics education and in relevant teaching methodology, within an applied context.

The course is intended for holders of a qualification for teaching at diploma or degree level, or equivalent (for example a three-year degree plus a diploma or a four-year bachelor of education degree). Graduates wishing to enrol should consult the University of Adelaide Liaison Officer, Graduate Certificate in Mathematics Education, through the Office of the Dean in early October of the year before they plan to enrol.

In some cases, students may need to undertake preliminary bridging studies prior to the time of enrolment, to ensure that they have the necessary mathematical background indicated in the syllabuses.

Each student will be assigned a supervisor who will advise, where applicable, on project work, directed reading and selection of subjects. At enrolment time, following consultation between the student and supervisor, each student's program must be formally approved by the Dean or nominee (normally by the Liaison Officer).

The course may be taken in up to two years of part-time study. It consists of subjects with an aggregate value of at least 12 points, not equivalent to subjects already offered by the candidate for another award. These subjects must include core subjects with an aggregate value of at least 8 points. (If subjects equivalent to core subjects have been offered for another award, other subjects may be specified in their place.)

The core subjects are currently offered in a joint program by the South Australian higher education institutions, in association with the Adelaide Consortium for Mathematics Education. A 2 point core subject typically involves 26 to 30 contact hours; some subjects will be based entirely on seminars and workshops while others will involve formal lectures with some associated workshops.

The core subjects are divided into two groups and normally a student's core subjects will all be from the same group. Group A core subjects are intended as a basis for 're-skilling' of teachers who are currently teaching some junior secondary mathematics, or who wish to undertake such teaching, but whose training was in some other area (for example, science). Group B core subjects are intended for professional development of mathematics specialist teachers who wish to update their background in mathematics relevant to the senior secondary curriculum, in mathematics education and teaching methodology and in the use of modern technology. While the course focuses mainly on these two categories, other applicants (for example, primary teachers) will be accepted if a satisfactory program of study appropriate to their needs is available within the framework of the Certificate.

Students enrolled for the Certificate at the University of Adelaide will usually select their non-core subjects from Group C, which comprises subjects offered at the University of Adelaide. They will normally include a subject whose work requirement consists of a project.

In the course for the Certificate there will be an emphasis on applications, investigations and problem-solving, and all students will take some subjects involving the use of computer packages (though no knowledge of computer programming is required). Project work may involve practical experience in industry, business or a school or tertiary education.

Students who enrol for the degrees of Bachelor of Educational Studies, Master of Educational Studies or Master of Education awards are able to apply for credit to a maximum value of 12 points on account of work completed towards this Graduate Certificate.

## Syllabuses

### quota

A quota may apply to course enrolments for students taking Group A core subjects and for those taking Group B core subjects.

### contact hours

The core subjects are currently offered in a joint program by the South Australian higher education institutions. This part of the course may be taught at the campus of another institution.

### prescribed and recommended reading

Prescribed and recommended reading will play an important part in the course.

Information on appropriate textbooks will be provided by the Department concerned, and at the preliminary lecture in Orientation Week.

Reading lists provided for each subject will cover relevant material in books and journal articles and also in packages produced by centres such as the Shell Centre for Mathematics and the Open University.

### assessment and subject requirements

To be determined in consultation with students at or before commencement of study of each subject and confirmed in writing within one week of commencement. Details to be determined include the nature of the requirements for each component and the relative weight given to the components (eg, such of the following as are relevant: seminar papers; seminar or workshop participation; written or practical or computing assignments; essays, reports or book reviews; written or oral exam; project). Passes may be either reported as non-graded passes or classified, as specified in the syllabus for the subject.

### core subjects

#### group A focusing on junior secondary mathematics

#### 9143 School Mathematics Curriculum

2 points semester 1 or 2

The subject aims to develop an awareness of the junior mathematics school curriculum in the context of the overall mathematics curriculum (from Reception to Year 12 and beyond). Issues related to curriculum objectives, and consequent appropriate teaching methodologies, will be investigated, along with a more detailed analysis of particular areas of the curriculum. Students will be expected to read widely in their areas of interest. Reading lists will be developed by consultation between students and staff.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students; based on practical curriculum development projects of use to students in their work

#### 4931 Exploratory Data Analysis

2 points semester 1 or 2

The subject aims to help students gain a practical understanding of the application of exploratory data analysis, within the context of investigations, sufficient for the purposes of teaching at junior secondary level. It introduces the fundamental ideas and nature of statistics: data (sources, types, levels), graphical tools (stem and leaf, box plots), summary statistics. It considers exploratory tools for single and paired, variables (eg, box trace, correlation, scatter plot, resistant line) and concludes with a brief introduction to the nature and philosophy of hypothesis testing.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students; based on class work and assignments

#### 3825 Geometry for Teachers

2 points semester 1 or 2

The subject aims to help students develop skills and understanding in solving a range of elementary geometrical problems and in relating these problems to a variety of problems from outside mathematics, particularly to computer graphics where possible. It provides a practical approach to a selection of topics in two and three dimensional geometry which are relevant to applications and hence to the teaching of geometry. Associated workshops will focus on teaching methodology and also include some historical and cultural background.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students; based on class work and assignments

#### 1231 Thinking Mathematically

2 points semester 1 or 2

The subject focuses on aspects of mathematical thinking relevant to the teaching of secondary mathematics, particularly problem solving (including mathematisation of real life problems). Participants will develop their own skills in this area and gain a background of ideas and experience which will help the teaching of such skills. Background covered will include the relevant ideas of cognitive science and the approaches of mathematical authors such as Polya and Mason. Workshop sessions will provide practical experience using tools from junior secondary mathematics, with applications to class room practice.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students; based on class work and assignments



### 7724 Applying Mathematics

2 points semester 1 or 2

The aim of the subject is to introduce junior secondary mathematics teachers to the application of mathematical modelling to a broad range of problems. On completion of the subject, participants should have developed: an appreciation of the potential for mathematics as a medium for modelling a large variety of problems; skills in recognising appropriate modelling methods; and mathematical skills in using models to solve a number of problems. The content will be based mainly on material in 'Mathematics at Work'. The emphasis will be on the modelling process and the implementation of models using computer software. Topics will be drawn from the following: financial mathematics (income and tax, budgeting, investment, inflation and insurance, and credit); probability (insurance, games of chance, and simulation); linear programming (models of transportation, depot location and rostering); growth and decay (a discussion of population and radioactive decay).

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students; based on assignments and seminar presentation

#### group B

*assumed knowledge:* tertiary mathematics equivalent to 9786 Mathematics I or 9595 Mathematics IM

### 8762 Modern Statistics

2 points semester 1 or 2

The subject aims to help students examine and use modern statistical techniques, within the context of investigations, and would provide suitable preparation for teaching applications of statistics within Year 12 subjects. It introduces data sources types and levels. It considers graphical tools, stem and leaf plots, and summary statistics. The subject considers single and multivariate cases, box trace, correlation, scatterplot, resistant line, least square, regression, time series and smoothing. The subject culminates with an introduction to the nature and philosophy of hypothesis testing using a variety of non-parametric tests to exemplify the concepts involved.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students; based on class work and assignments

### 2741 Modelling with Mathematics

2 points semester 1 or 2

The subject aims to help students develop the modelling process as well as explore mathematical techniques. It introduces topics via the use of case studies. It considers curve fitting in the context of advertising and sales, administration of drugs, supply and demand, car operating costs, alcohol and accidents and handicapping. The subject considers algebraic equations for rostering, minimisation of materials,

annuities, and curve fitting. The subject develops linear programming models for product mix, rostering, portfolio management, transportation and location. It concludes with an introduction to difference and differential equations for compound interest, growth and decay and population models. Workshop topics will include generation of case studies suitable for classroom use.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students; based on class work and assignments

### 8575 Discrete Mathematics

2 points semester 1 or 2

The subject provides an introduction to topics in discrete mathematics relevant to applications, particularly in decision making, computer science and communications. Topics will be chosen from those becoming prominent in early tertiary courses and relevant to enrichment of secondary mathematics studies. A selection of the following will be included: elementary logic and truth tables; counting processes and probabilistic modelling; recurrence and iteration; algorithms and complexity; representation of discrete systems via graphs, networks and groups; applications to encryption and error correcting codes.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students; based on class work and assignments

### 1707 Mathematics in Education

2 points semester 1 or 2

Critical concepts in school mathematics. Samples of current practice in school mathematics. Examination of appropriate methodology arising from considerations of current issues such as alternate modes of evaluation and assessment, calculators and computers, gender, special groups of learners.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students; based on class work and assignments

#### group C

Students enrolled at the University of Adelaide will normally select their non-core subjects from this group.

### 7798 Certificate Project

2 points full year

The student will undertake a project in mathematics or mathematics education with the general guidance of the student's supervisor. The project may, for example, involve an investigation in mathematics or computing, or an applied problem, or a period of practical experience in business and industry, or in a classroom situation in a school or tertiary institution. The nature and scope of the project will be agreed by student and supervisor before detailed work commences.

*assessment:* written report submitted by an agreed date

**6162 Certificate Project (Full-Year)**

2 points full year

This subject is similar to 7798 Certificate Project except that work on the project is done at a slower pace and extends over a full year.

*assessment:* written report submitted by an agreed date

**3923 Minor Certificate Project**

1 point : semester 1 or 2

This subject is similar to 7798 Certificate Project except that the points value and time commitment are less. It is particularly suitable for projects based on a short period of work experience.

*assessment:* written report or folio of work submitted by an agreed date

**7843 Certificate Mathematical Studies**

2 points semester 1 or 2

2 hours per week

*prerequisite:* qualification acceptable to the relevant department in the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences

One option (not already offered for any award from those offered in Honours Pure Mathematics, Honours Applied Mathematics, Honours Statistics, Honours Computer Science and Honours Mathematical Physics, selected in consultation with the student's supervisor. (Honours options recommended for prospective teachers are particularly suitable for this purpose.)

*assessment:* see Honours Mathematical Sciences syllabuses

**3404 Directed Reading Studies**

2 points semester 1 or 2

The student will undertake a program of independent study in a clearly defined area, based mainly on reading and also, where available, on attendance at research seminars. The program will be determined in consultation with the student's supervisor (or, where necessary, with another supervisor appointed for the purpose) who will also be available for consultation as necessary.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with students; continuous assessment or a written report or folio of work to be submitted by an agreed date

**8289 Minor Directed Reading Studies**

2 points semester 1 or 2

This subject is similar to 3404 Directed Reading Studies except that the points value and time commitment are less and the scope is accordingly narrower. It can be taken in conjunction with 3923

Minor Certificate Project.

*assessment:* as for 3404 Directed Reading Studies except for scale

**group D**

For syllabuses of other mathematical sciences or mathematics education subjects or other relevant subjects offered within the University of Adelaide please see the relevant entries elsewhere in this Calendar.

Note that inclusion of such subjects in the Graduate Certificate requires approval by the Dean or nominee (normally the Liaison Officer). Approval will normally be given for inclusion of such a subject provided it is appropriate to the student's background and interests and the aims of the Graduate Certificate and does not significantly overlap other subjects offered for the Graduate Certificate (or for another previous award).

**group E**

These are subjects in other institutions. No subjects are currently approved for this group, but a particular subject could be approved under special circumstances. Students normally enrol in the institution where the projects and other non-core subjects available are appropriate to their interests and needs.

# Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, students are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

**1.1** Except as provided for in 1.2 an applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall:

- (a) have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University
- (b) have obtained the approval of the Dean (or nominee) of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

**1.2** Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Certificate a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under 1.1 (a) and 1.1(b) but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Certificate.

### 2 Qualification requirements

**2.1** To qualify for the Certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one semester or of part-time study extending over at least one year. Except with the permission of the Faculty the work for the Certificate shall be completed within two years.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

**3.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

**3.2** A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

**3.3** A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

**3.4** A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

**3.5** For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who without a reason accepted by the Dean of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee) fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least eight teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

### 4 Subjects of study

**4.1** The following shall be the subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications.

- (a) Group A subjects: Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences
 

|      |   |   |
|------|---|---|
| 3908 | Communication Network Design                    | 2 |
| 8427 | Mathematical Coding and Cryptology              | 2 |
| 2039 | Mathematical Programming III                    | 2 |
| 2314 | Optimisation III                                | 2 |
| 2208 | Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III | 2 |
| 4485 | Teletraffic Models                              | 2 |
| 9694 | Transform Methods and Signal Processing         | 2 |
- (b) Group B subjects: Electrical and Electronic Engineering Department
 

|      |                                    |   |
|------|------------------------------------|---|
| 7529 | Network Architecture and Switching | 2 |
| 1312 | Communication Systems              | 2 |
| 9913 | Signal Processing                  | 1 |
| 5300 | Telecommunication Networks         | 1 |
| 9334 | Advanced Communication Theory      | 1 |
| 1008 | Advanced Signal Processing         | 1 |

- (c) Group C subjects: Electronic Engineering, University of South Australia
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 8235 Communications System Theory             | 2 |
| 7532 Digital Transmission                     | 2 |
| 2277 Error Control Coding                     | 2 |
| 2302 Mobile Communications                    | 2 |
| 7156 Network Protocols                        | 2 |
| 2796 Optical Communications<br>(Uni. of S.A.) | 2 |
| 5640 Satellite Communications                 | 2 |
| 4327 Speech Processing                        | 2 |

(d) Group D subjects

Other relevant subjects or work as may be approved by the Dean of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee).

- 4.2 Each year the Faculty shall determine which of the above subjects will be offered in the following year.
- 4.3 Notwithstanding the above, the availability of all subjects is conditional on the availability of staff and facilities.

## 5 Course of study

The Graduate Certificate in Telecommunications is a collaborative program between the Faculties of Mathematical and Computer Sciences and Engineering and is administered by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

- 5.1 To qualify for the certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects from 4 with an aggregate points value of at least 12 and satisfy the requirement that the subjects presented shall not include any which is, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Certificate or already counted towards another qualification gained by the candidate.
- 5.2 Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging studies prior to the commencement of their Certificate studies as may be deemed appropriate by the Dean of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee).
- 5.3 To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted by the Faculty, shall:
- regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and
  - undertake such computing work, practical work, field work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.

- 5.4 Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

## Syllabuses

The degree draws upon courses on telecommunications given by the Departments of Mathematics and Electrical and Electronic Engineering at the University of Adelaide and by the School of Electronic Engineering at the University of South Australia.

It is designed to broaden the participants' knowledge of telecommunications by utilising the wide spread of knowledge and experience in South Australian universities.

## Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, students are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1** Except as provided for in 1.2 a candidate for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma shall have qualified for admission to a degree of the University or to a degree of another university accepted for the purpose by the University and have obtained the approval of the Department of Statistics.
- 1.2** Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the diploma.

#### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1** To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or of part-time study extending over at least two years.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1** There shall be four classifications of pass at an annual examination in any subject for the diploma; Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
- 3.2** A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the professor or lecturer concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Faculty for such exemption.
- 3.3** A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
- 3.4** For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Statistics as adequate, to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if remaining

enrolled for at least eight teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

#### 4 Course of study

- 4.1** A candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do such written work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in a selection of subjects chosen from the following list, to an aggregate value of at least 16 points, with at most 6 points from Level II:
- |     |  |   |
|-----|--|---|
| (a) | compulsory subject   |   |
|     | 3989 Statistical Modelling III   | 3 |
| (b) | Level II Statistics subjects   |   |
|     | 4107 Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II  | 2 |
|     | 1675 Statistical Modelling and Computation II  | 2 |
|     | 4523 Statistical Practice II   | 2 |
|     | 8878 Theory of Statistics II   | 2 |
| (c) | Level III Statistics subjects  |   |
|     | 9800 Experimental Design III   | 2 |
|     | 1411 Life Contingencies III  | 2 |
|     | 8892 Medical Statistics III  | 2 |
|     | 5030 Multivariate Analysis III   | 2 |
|     | 8387 Non-parametric Methods III  | 2 |
|     | 4853 Sampling Theory and Practice III  | 2 |
|     | 2993 Statistics for Quality Improvement III  | 2 |
|     | 7113 Theory of Statistics III  | 3 |
|     | 5675 Time Series III   | 2 |
| (d) | at most two of the Level III Applied Mathematics subjects                                    |   |
|     | 4447 Applied Probability III   | 2 |
|     | 2506 Mathematical Biology III  | 2 |
|     | 2039 Mathematical Programming III  | 2 |
|     | 2208 Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III   | 2 |
| (e) | topics taught by the Discipline of Statistics at The Flinders University of South Australia: |   |

- 65303 Applied Statistical Science A
- 65304 Applied Statistical Science B
- 65306 Linear Model Theory
- 65351 Random Variables
- 65305 Stochastic Process
- 65307 Theory of Statistical Inference

note: For details of these topics see Volume II of the Calendar of The Flinders University of South Australia. Students wishing to enrol in these subjects for credit to their Adelaide Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics need to obtain approval in writing from the Registrar in advance and must comply with Flinders University enrolment procedures.

- (f) Statistics subjects listed in 8.1 for the degree of Master of Mathematical Science.
- (g) Other subjects which may be offered from time to time by the Department of Statistics in the University of Adelaide, the Discipline of Statistics in The Flinders University of South Australia and the Biometry Section, the Waite Campus, the University of Adelaide.

#### 4.2 Project

6181 Statistics Project 8

In addition to the course work each student will be expected to complete a project chosen in consultation with and supervised by a supervisor from either the Biometry Section, Waite Campus, or the Department of Statistics.

- 4.3 On the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Statistics, the Faculty may exempt a candidate from the need to satisfy the prerequisites prescribed for the course.

## Syllabuses

---

### textbooks

Information on appropriate textbooks will be provided by the relevant department and at the preliminary lecture in Orientation Week. Students are expected to procure the latest edition of all textbooks prescribed.

### examinations

For each subject students may obtain from the relevant department details of the examination in that subject including the relative weights given to the components (eg such of the following as are relevant: assessments, semester or mid-year tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations.)

# Graduate Diploma in Computer Science

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

**1.1** Except as provided in 1.2 a candidate for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma shall have qualified for admission to a degree of the University in a field other than Computer Science, or to a degree of another university accepted for the purpose by the University and have obtained the approval of the Department of Computer Science.

**1.2** Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

### 2 Duration of course

**2.1** To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study extending over at least one year.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

**3.1** There shall be four classifications of pass at an examination in any subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

**3.2** A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the professor or lecturer concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the faculty for such exemption.

**3.3** A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

**3.3** For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Computer Science as adequate, to attend all or part of a final

examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least eight teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

### 4 Course of study

**4.1** A candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do such written work as shall be prescribed, and pass examinations in subjects offered by the Department of Computer Science totalling 24 points, including the 3 point subject 6263 *Software Engineering and Project*. Normally this would require at least 8 points at Level II and at least 7 points at Level III from the following list.

|     |      |   |   |
|-----|------|---|---|
| (a) | (i)  | Level II subjects:                            |   |
|     |      | 9492 Computer Science Concepts                | 3 |
|     |      | 1956 Computer Systems                         | 2 |
|     |      | 3169 Database and Information Systems         | 2 |
|     |      | 5132 Data Structures and Algorithms           | 2 |
|     |      | 9956 Introduction to Software Engineering     | 2 |
|     |      | 3655 Numerical Methods                        | 2 |
|     |      | 9877 Open Systems and Client/Server Computing | 2 |
|     |      | 2430 Programming Paradigms                    | 2 |
|     | (ii) | Level III subjects:                           |   |
|     |      | 9811 Advanced Programming Paradigms           | 2 |
|     |      | 6378 Artificial Intelligence                  | 2 |
|     |      | 1234 Compiler Construction and Project        | 3 |
|     |      | 5141 Computer Architecture                    | 2 |
|     |      | 2328 Computer Networks and Applications       | 2 |
|     |      | 3007 Knowledge Representation                 | 2 |
|     |      | 9820 Numerical Analysis                       | 2 |
|     |      | 4468 Operating Systems                        | 2 |

2382 Programming Techniques 2

7732 Systems Analysis  
and Project 3

- (b) Subject to permission from the Head of the Department of Computer Science (or nominee) a student may also undertake a selection of subjects from the Specific Course Rules for the degree of Master of Computer Science.

- 4.2 On the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Computer Science, the Faculty may exempt a candidate from the need to satisfy the pre-requisites prescribed for the course.

## Syllabuses

---

### textbooks and reference books

Booklists will be made available by the Department of Computer Science.

### examinations

Details of subject assessment are made available at the relevant lectures during Orientation Week.

### 9492 Computer Science Concepts

3 points summer semester

15 hours per week for 4 weeks

Programming in Ada: types, control structures, packages, procedures and functions, input and output. Computer systems: assembly and machine language, state machines. System software: compilers and operating systems. Algorithms: complexity, computability, pre-conditions, loop invariants, termination..

*assessment:* 2- hour written exam; compulsory practical exercises

*note:* this subject commences in late January

### 9956 Introduction to Software Engineering

2 points semester 1

1 lecture, 4 hours practicals per week

*prerequisites:* 9492 Computer Science Concepts

*corequisites:* 5132 Data Structure and Algorithms

The subject introduces the discipline of software engineering, software engineering process models, personal process models, project planning, estimation, coding standards, software metrics, defect analysis and report writing. The subject involves a significant practical component to support the lecture content.

*assessment:* satisfactory completion of all practical work and a written report.

See Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details for all other subjects.



## Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Science

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 Except as provided for in 1.2 an applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall:

- (a) have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
- (b) have obtained the approval of the Dean (or nominee) of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold a degree of a university but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or of part-time study extending over at least two years. Except with the permission of the Faculty, the work for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed within four years.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Diploma : Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

3.2 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

3.3 A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Faculty for such exemption.

3.4 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

3.5 For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who without a reason accepted by the Dean of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee) fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least eight teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 4 Course of study

4.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete work to the value of at least 24 points.

4.2 The courses of study for the Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Science will consist of subjects to the value of at least 20 points chosen from:

- (a) Any Level III subject listed in the Calendar by the Departments of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (including Level III subjects listed in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences entry by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics).
- (b) Other subjects listed in the Calendar for any Ordinary Degree of the University approved for the purpose by the Dean of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee) except that subjects chosen under this provision shall:
  - (i) not comprise more than one third of the requirements for the Graduate Diploma without the explicit approval of the Faculty.
  - (ii) Be chosen in consultation with the Dean of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee).
- (c) Subjects listed in 8 for the degree of Master of Mathematical Science.

**4.3** Project option. This option may comprise up to 4 points of the work for the award. The topics and level of such project work will be decided in consultation with a supervisor appointed by the Faculty. The project options are:

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 1295 Applied Mathematics Diploma Project A  | 4 |
| 7128 Applied Mathematics Diploma Project B  | 2 |
| 7200 Mathematical Physics Diploma Project A | 4 |
| 1122 Mathematical Physics Diploma Project B | 2 |
| 8803 Pure Mathematics Diploma Project A     | 4 |
| 2019 Pure Mathematics Diploma Project B     | 2 |
| 8624 Statistics Diploma Project A           | 4 |
| 7505 Statistics Diploma Project B           | 2 |

**4.4** Formal approval of enrolment must be obtained from the Dean of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee).

## Syllabuses

### textbooks

Information on appropriate textbooks will be provided by the relevant department and at the preliminary lecture in Orientation Week.

### examinations

Details of these are made available at the relevant lectures during orientation week.

### assumed knowledge

Applicants for the Graduate Diploma will be expected to have a knowledge of mathematics equivalent to that which would be obtained by passing 4 level II subjects offered by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (ie 8 points).

The Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences offers the Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Science as a full-time or part-time course to cater for a number of different demands:

- (a) It is designed for graduates with some mathematical training who wish to extend their mathematical knowledge for professional (eg teachers) or other reasons. The Graduate Diploma allows a flexible program to suit the background of the individual. Thus it may
  - (i) extend a modest knowledge of mathematics to say the level attained by a graduate with an Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences; or
  - (ii) at the other extreme provide a program comparable to the level of the Honours degree.
- (b) Graduates of a University or other institution who have an interest in proceeding to research in some area of the mathematical sciences but lack the preparation necessary may enrol for the Graduate Diploma in Mathematical Science with the view to gaining the background to begin a program at the Masters level either by coursework or by research.

Graduates wishing to enrol may consult the Dean of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for details of the subjects offered preferably in the December of the year preceding their enrolment.

The course is normally one year of full-time study or two years part-time. The Graduate Diploma requires a satisfactory performance in approved subjects totalling 24 points. Provision is made in the schedules for candidates to remedy deficiencies in preparation through inclusion of subjects at level II. Up to 4 points may be in the form of supervised project work. Students will be allocated a supervisor at the time of enrolment.

## Master of Applied Science (Communications)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The following may be accepted as a candidate for the degree:

- (a) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, Science or Applied Science or holds another academic qualification accepted by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences as being sufficient for the purpose. A person admitted under this sub-Rule will normally be required satisfactorily to complete sufficient work of Honours standard as is deemed necessary by the Faculty in addition to satisfying the requirements of the Master's degree.
- (b) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Mathematical Physics.
- (c) a person who holds a qualification accepted for the purpose by the University.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify under 1.1 but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

#### 2 Review of Academic Progress

2.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

#### 3 Qualification requirements

3.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

- (a) on completion of any preliminary work which may be prescribed in the Specific Course Rules and after consultation with the Dean (or nominee) of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, submit in writing to the Registrar, for approval by the Faculty, a program of advanced study and project work as prescribed in the Specific Course Rules and designed to extend over either one year if taken full-time or not less than two and not more than five years if taken part-time.
- (b) undertake an approved program of advanced study and project work under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors who shall be members of the full-time academic staff of the University and appointed by the Faculty, except that in special circumstances the Faculty may also appoint an external supervisor.
- (c) pass such examination on the candidate's course of advanced study as may be required by the Faculty; and
- (d) present a satisfactory dissertation on the candidate's project.

3.2 Subject to such conditions as it may determine, the Faculty may permit project work to be undertaken outside the University provided that it can be satisfied

- (a) that this will result in mutual academic benefit to the candidate and the supervising department;
- (b) that there will be adequate contact and interaction between the candidate and the supervising department; and
- (c) that the supervisor's access to any experimental work, the candidate's availability for seminars and other discussions, and the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced.

**4 Unacceptable combinations of subjects**

4.1 A candidate may not count a subject or closely related subject or part of a subject already presented for another degree or diploma.

**5 General**

5.1 A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these Rules may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Applied Science (Communications).

**6 Preliminary work**

6.1 A person whose qualifications have been accepted under either 1.1(b) or 1.1(c) shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of this Rule.

6.2 Before being admitted either under 1.1(a) or 1.2 a person shall complete the requirements of this schedule by undertaking, and satisfying the examiners in, such courses of study and/or other work as may in his or her case be prescribed by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. The purpose of this rule is that the person should demonstrate the ability to perform at Honours standard.

**7 Courses of study and project work**

7.1 The program of study and project work shall consist of:

(a) One project option chosen from the following list:

|  |    |
|--|----|
| 8397 Applied Mathematics<br>Communications Project A       | 2  |
| 6450 Applied Mathematics<br>Communications Project B       | 4  |
| 3328 Applied Mathematics<br>Communications Project C       | 6  |
| 2000 Applied Mathematics<br>Communications Project D       | 8  |
| 8648 Applied Mathematics<br>Communications Project E       | 10 |
| 7784 Pure Mathematics<br>Communications Project A          | 2  |
| 5567 Pure Mathematics<br>Communications Project B          | 4  |
| 6147 Pure Mathematics<br>Communications Project C          | 6  |
| 3222 Pure Mathematics<br>Communications Project D          | 8  |
| 3995 Pure Mathematics<br>Communications Project E          | 10 |
| 4284 Electrical and Electronic<br>Communications Project A | 2  |

|  |    |
|--|----|
| 5208 Electrical and Electronic<br>Communications Project B | 4  |
| 9153 Electrical and Electronic<br>Communications Project C | 6  |
| 2206 Electrical and Electronic<br>Communications Project D | 8  |
| 4573 Electrical and Electronic<br>Communications Project E | 10 |

note: Candidates should consult the Department in which they intend to do their project about the choice of a suitable supervisor.

(b) Graduate subjects and seminars which may be chosen from the following list of subjects in the Communications area. All candidates must satisfactorily complete a minimum of 7 subjects. Each subject represents one twelfth of the requirements for the degree.

|   |   |
|---|---|
| (i) Compulsory subject  |   |
| 8662 Masters Seminar<br>(Telecommunications)  |   |
| (ii) Group A subjects   |   |
| 4485 Teletraffic Models   |   |
| 8427 Mathematical Coding and<br>Cryptology  |   |
| 9694 Transform Methods and<br>Signal Processing   |   |
| 3908 Communication Network<br>Design  |   |
| 2297 Masters Topic in<br>Communications   |   |
| (iii) Group B subjects - These are<br>subjects offered by the Department<br>of Electrical and Electronic<br>Engineering and whose availability<br>may vary from year to year. |   |
| 7529 Network Architecture and<br>Switching  | 2 |
| 1312 Communication Systems  | 2 |
| 9913 Signal Processing  | 1 |
| 5300 Telecommunication<br>Networks  | 1 |
| 9334 Advanced Communication<br>Theory   | 1 |
| 1008 Advanced Signal<br>Processing  | 1 |
| (iv) Group C subjects   |   |
| Electronic Engineering, University<br>of South Australia  |   |
| 7156 Network Protocols  |   |

Candidates may also choose from subjects offered by the School of Information Science and Technology at The Flinders University of South Australia or by the Departments of Mathematics and Electronic Engineering at the University of South Australia and deemed suitable for the degree program by the Dean of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee) from whom a list of such subjects may be obtained at the commencement of studies.

- (c) other relevant subjects or work which may make up not more than one-third of the work for the degree, as may be approved by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

The Dean of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (or nominee) shall approve in the case of each candidate a program of study consisting of lectures, seminars and project work and decide the relative proportion of each subject to the constraints listed above. To assist with this choice from time to time lists of subjects available to candidates for the degree in groups B and C will be issued by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences (after they have been approved by Faculty and the Executive Committee). Notwithstanding the above the availability of all subjects is conditional on there being adequate staffing levels.

## Syllabuses

---

### textbooks

Information on appropriate textbooks will be provided by the relevant department and at the preliminary lecture in Orientation Week.

### examinations

For each subject students may obtain from the department concerned details of the examination in that subject including the relevant weight given to the components (eg such as the following as are relevant: assessments, semester or mid-semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

note: The postgraduate subjects which are offered by departments may vary slightly from year to year. Details of which subjects will be available each year are obtainable from the Dean of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

## Master of Computer Science

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who has qualified:

- (a) for the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences or the Bachelor of Information Science, with a major in Computer Science, of the University of Adelaide, or for a degree of some other institution accepted for the purpose by the University *or*
- (b) for the Graduate Diploma in Computer Science of the University of Adelaide or some other award from another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.

1.2 With the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify under 1.1, but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 A candidate may proceed to the degree by full-time study; or, with the approval of the Department of Computer Science and subject to any conditions imposed in the particular case, by part-time study; or as an external student. Except by permission of the Faculty, the work for the degree shall be completed:

- (a) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than two years and not more than four years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty
- (b) in the case of a part-time or external candidate, not less than four years and not more than six years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty
- (c) in the case of a candidate with an Honours degree in Computer Science, or

equivalent, in not less than one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

#### 3 Qualification requirements

3.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

- (a) satisfy examiners in subjects of study as prescribed in the Specific Course Rules
- (b) comply with conditions as prescribed in the Specific Course Rules *and*
- (c) present a satisfactory written report and seminar on a supervised project on a subject approved by the Department of Computer Science.

#### 4 Review of academic progress

4.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

#### 5 General

5.1 A candidate who fulfils the foregoing requirements shall on the recommendation of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences be admitted to the degree of Master of Computer Science.

#### 6 Subjects of study

*note:* Intending students should consult the Department of Computer Science early in the year in which they plan to study in order to ascertain whether particular subjects will be available in that year, in which semester they will be taught and their precise content

6.1 A candidate for the degree shall complete satisfactorily a total of at least 48 points.

6.2 A candidate for the degree shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do such written and practical work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in at least twelve subjects offered by the Department of Computer Science at the Honours or Masters level. Other subjects may be included, subject to the approval of the Head of the Department. Subjects which may be offered by the Department of Computer Science are:

|      |   |     |            |  |     |
|------|---|-----|------------|--|-----|
| 6521 | Advanced Computer Architecture A                  | 2.5 | 6782       | University of South Australia<br>Subject B   | 2.5 |
| 6102 | Advanced Computer Architecture B                  | 2.5 | 1752       | University of South Australia<br>Subject C   | 2.5 |
| 3280 | Advanced Computer Architecture C                  | 2.5 | 6417       | University of South Australia<br>Subject D   | 2.5 |
| 6430 | Advanced Computer Architecture D                  | 2.5 | 6037       | University of South Australia<br>Subject E   | 2.5 |
| 2775 | Advanced Database A                               | 2.5 | 9284       | University of South Australia<br>Subject F   | 2.  |
| 1110 | Advanced Database B                               | 2.5 | 1703       | Flinders University Subject A  | 2.5 |
| 8058 | Advanced Database C                               | 2.5 | 6156       | Flinders University Subject B  | 2.5 |
| 3631 | Advanced Database D                               | 2.5 | 9260       | Flinders University Subject C  | 2.5 |
| 9037 | Software Engineering A                            | 2.5 | 8031       | Flinders University Subject D  | 2.5 |
| 2618 | Software Engineering B                            | 2.5 | 8759       | Flinders University Subject E  | 2.5 |
| 5711 | Software Engineering C                            | 2.5 | 7470       | Flinders University Subject F  | 2.5 |
| 6621 | Software Engineering D                            | 2.5 |            |  |     |
| 6731 | Advanced Programming Languages A                  | 2.5 | <b>6.3</b> | A candidate shall also satisfactorily undertake and complete at least five Masters Project subjects, under the guidance of a supervisor, and provide a public seminar and written report on the investigation. The Masters Project subjects are: |     |
| 6532 | Advanced Programming Languages B                  | 2.5 | 9112       | Master Project A   | 2.5 |
| 4069 | Advanced Programming Languages C                  | 2.5 | 3126       | Master Project B   | 2.5 |
| 5436 | Advanced Programming Languages D                  | 2.5 | 4292       | Master Project C   | 2.5 |
| 6938 | Advanced Programming Languages E                  | 2.5 | 5866       | Master Project D   | 2.5 |
| 5689 | Advanced Artificial Intelligence A                | 2.5 | 3444       | Master Project E   | 2.5 |
| 2651 | Advanced Artificial Intelligence B                | 2.5 | 9574       | Master Project F   | 2.5 |
| 3794 | Advanced Artificial Intelligence C                | 2.5 | 9882       | Master Project G   | 2.5 |
| 2193 | Advanced Artificial Intelligence D                | 2.5 | 8868       | Master Project H   | 2.5 |
| 1783 | Advanced Operating Systems A                      | 2.5 | <b>6.4</b> | In the case of a candidate with an Honours degree in Computer Science, the subjects required for the award of the Master's degree may be reduced.  |     |
| 7513 | Advanced Operating Systems B                      | 2.5 |            |  |     |
| 9026 | Advanced Operating Systems C                      | 2.5 |            |  |     |
| 7933 | Advanced Operating Systems D                      | 2.5 |            |  |     |
| 6220 | Advanced Numerical Analysis A                     | 2.5 |            |  |     |
| 8109 | Advanced Numerical Analysis B                     | 2.5 |            |  |     |
| 8247 | Advanced Numerical Analysis C                     | 2.5 |            |  |     |
| 2630 | Advanced Numerical Analysis D                     | 2.5 |            |  |     |
| 5766 | Relational Programming                            | 2.5 |            |  |     |
| 2201 | Programming Techniques<br>(M.Comp.Sc.)            | 2.5 |            |  |     |
| 3903 | Systems Analysis (M.Comp.Sc.)                     | 2.5 |            |  |     |
| 8684 | Parallel Computation                              | 2.5 |            |  |     |
| 7024 | Compiler Construction and Project<br>(M.Comp.Sc.) | 2.5 |            |  |     |
| 6293 | Advanced Programming Paradigms<br>(M.Comp.Sc.)    | 2.5 |            |  |     |
| 9516 | Artificial Intelligence (M.Comp.Sc.)              | 2.5 |            |  |     |
| 6031 | Computer Architecture (M.Comp.Sc.)                | 2.5 |            |  |     |
| 6794 | Computer Networks (M.Comp.Sc.)                    | 2.5 |            |  |     |
| 9901 | Operating Systems (M.Comp.Sc.)                    | 2.5 |            |  |     |
| 3675 | Software Engineering and Project<br>(M.Comp.Sc.)  | 2.5 |            |  |     |
| 9047 | Numerical Analysis (M.Comp.Sc.)                   | 2.5 |            |  |     |
| 7307 | University of South Australia<br>Subject A        | 2.5 |            |  |     |

## Syllabuses

Prospective students should consult the Department early in the year in which the course is being offered to obtain advice as to the specific content of the course. The field of study of the project can also be determined at that time.

## Master of Mathematical Science

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The following may be accepted as a candidate for the degree:

(a) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Engineering or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Mathematical Physics, or holds another academic qualification accepted by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences as equivalent.

(b) a person who has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, Science or Applied Science or holds another academic qualification accepted for the purpose by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. A person admitted under this sub-Rule will normally be required satisfactorily to complete sufficient work of Honours standard as is deemed necessary by the Faculty in addition to satisfying the requirements of the Master's degree;

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify under 1.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 A candidate shall:

- (a) complete any preliminary work which may be prescribed;
- (b) undertake an approved program of advanced study and project work under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors extended over one year if taken full-time or not less than two and not more than four years if taken part-time.

#### 3 General

3.1 The Faculty shall appoint one or more supervisors to guide a candidate's work.

3.2 A candidate may not count a subject or closely related subject or part of a subject already presented for another degree or diploma.

3.3 A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these Rules may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Mathematical Science.

#### 4 Qualification requirements

4.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

- (a) pass such examination on the candidate's course of advanced study as may be required by the Faculty; and
- (b) present a satisfactory dissertation on the candidate's project.

#### 5 Project work

5.1 Subject to such conditions as it may determine, the Faculty may permit project work to be undertaken outside the University provided that it can be satisfied:

- (a) that this will result in mutual academic benefit to the candidate and the supervising department;
- (b) that there will be adequate contact and interaction between the candidate and the supervising department; and
- (c) that the supervisor's access to any experimental work, the candidate's availability for seminars and other discussions, and the publication of results will not thereby be prejudiced.

#### 6 Review of academic progress

6.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

#### 7 Preliminary work

7.1 A person whose qualifications have been accepted under 1.1(a) shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of this schedule.



7.2 A candidate admitted under either 1.1(b) or 1.2 shall complete the requirements of this Rule by undertaking, and satisfying the examiners in, such courses of study and/or other work as may in his or her case be prescribed by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. The purpose of this schedule is that the person should demonstrate the ability to perform at Honours standard.

## 8 Courses of study and project work

8.1 The program of study and project work to the value of at least 24 points shall consist of:

(a) supervised project work consisting of one of the following:

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| 2427 Masters Applied Mathematics Minor Project  | 5   |
| 8223 Masters Applied Mathematics Major Project  | 7.5 |
| 4818 Masters Mathematical Physics Minor Project | 5   |
| 4495 Masters Mathematical Physics Major Project | 7.5 |
| 2545 Masters Pure Mathematics Minor Project     | 5   |
| 7538 Masters Pure Mathematics Major Project     | 7.5 |
| 2159 Masters Statistics Minor Project           | 5   |
| 2750 Masters Statistics Major Project           | 7.5 |

(b) a seminar presentation consisting of one of the following:

|                                   |     |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| 3672 Masters Seminar (Applied)    | 1.5 |
| 8042 Masters Seminar (Pure)       | 1.5 |
| 3652 Masters Seminar (Statistics) | 1.5 |

note: Intending students should consult the relevant department early in the year in which they plan to study in order to ascertain whether particular subjects will be available in that year, which semester they will be taught and their precise content

(c) subjects:

(i) chosen from the following list

### Applied Mathematics

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| 5507 Advanced Hydrodynamics              | 2.5 |
| 5383 Aerodynamics                        | 2.5 |
| 8510 Applied Mathematics Honours Topic A | 2.5 |
| 6501 Applied Mathematics Honours Topic B | 2.5 |
| 5819 Applied Mathematics Honours Topic C | 2.5 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| 1128 Applied Mathematics Honours Topic D               | 2.5 |
| 8796 Applied Mathematics Honours Topic E               | 2.5 |
| 8191 Applied Mathematics Honours Topic F               | 2.5 |
| 8918 Asymptotic Approximations                         | 2.5 |
| 8943 Boundary Value Problems                           | 2.5 |
| 6779 Chaos and Fractals                                | 2.5 |
| 5621 Combinatorial Optimisation                        | 2.5 |
| 6426 Communication Network Design (Masters)            | 2.5 |
| 5061 Continuum Mechanics                               | 2.5 |
| 1405 Financial Derivatives                             | 2.5 |
| 6574 Finite Difference Methods for PDEs                | 2.5 |
| 6650 Foundations of Financial Economics                | 2.5 |
| 6130 Martingales                                       | 2.5 |
| 6576 Mathematical Economics (Masters)                  | 2.5 |
| 4820 Mathematical Methods (Masters)                    | 2.5 |
| 4645 Modelling and Analysis of Computer Networks       | 2.5 |
| 6071 Networks of Queues                                | 2.5 |
| 5136 Robotics  | 2.5 |
| 5440 Stochastic Differential Equations                 | 2.5 |
| 8250 Stochastic Processes                              | 2.5 |
| 4169 Systems of Queues                                 | 2.5 |
| 1178 Teletraffic Models (Masters)                      | 2.5 |
| 4957 Tidal Models                                      | 2.5 |
| 3848 Transform Methods and Signal Processing (Masters) | 2.5 |
| 2233 Variational Methods for PDEs                      | 2.5 |

### Mathematical Physics

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| 6080 Advanced Electromagnetism                 | 2.5 |
| 4928 Cosmology                                 | 2.5 |
| 3927 General Relativity                        | 2.5 |
| 4578 Gauge Theory                              | 2.5 |
| 4060 Quantum Mechanics/Particle Physics        | 2.5 |
| 3681 Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Fields | 2.5 |
| 5938 Statistical Mechanics/Many-Body Theory    | 2.5 |

|      |                                     |     |
|------|-------------------------------------|-----|
| 1679 | Topics in Mathematical<br>Physics A | 2.5 |
| 3348 | Topics in Mathematical<br>Physics B | 2.5 |

### Pure Mathematics

|      |                                     |     |
|------|-------------------------------------|-----|
| 7757 | Galois Theory                       | 2.5 |
| 9160 | Measure Theory                      | 2.5 |
| 1179 | Analysis 1                          | 2.5 |
| 7745 | Analysis 2                          | 2.5 |
| 7584 | Analysis 3                          | 2.5 |
| 4808 | Algebra 1                           | 2.5 |
| 4276 | Algebra 2                           | 2.5 |
| 2642 | Algebra 3                           | 2.5 |
| 1820 | Geometry 1                          | 2.5 |
| 5477 | Geometry 2                          | 2.5 |
| 9480 | Geometry 3                          | 2.5 |
| 1912 | Number Theory 1                     | 2.5 |
| 8468 | Number Theory 2                     | 2.5 |
| 7777 | Advanced Convexity                  | 2.5 |
| 6406 | Topology                            | 2.5 |
| 2903 | Problem Solving                     | 2.5 |
| 2342 | Coding Theory                       | 2.5 |
| 4362 | Analysis and Signal Processing      | 2.5 |
| 1512 | Set Theory                          | 2.5 |
| 4122 | History of Mathematics<br>(Masters) | 2.5 |
| 7965 | Pure Mathematics Honours<br>Topic A | 2.5 |
| 1538 | Pure Mathematics Honours<br>Topic B | 2.5 |
| 9735 | Pure Mathematics Honours<br>Topic C | 2.5 |
| 5344 | Pure Mathematics Honours<br>Topic D | 2.5 |

### Statistics

|      |                                      |     |
|------|--------------------------------------|-----|
| 7464 | Advanced Multivariate<br>Methods     | 2.5 |
| 2466 | Advanced Nonparametric<br>Statistics | 2.5 |
| 8331 | Statistical Software (Masters)       | 2.5 |
| 3228 | Analysis of Repeated Measures        | 2.5 |
| 9553 | National Markets Statistics          | 2.5 |
| 6061 | Advanced Experimental Design         | 2.5 |
| 9148 | Regression Diagnostics               | 2.5 |
| 1884 | Advanced Medical Statistics          | 2.5 |
| 9348 | Advanced Inference                   | 2.5 |
| 2684 | Statistics Honours Topic A           | 2.5 |

|      |                            |     |
|------|----------------------------|-----|
| 6827 | Statistics Honours Topic B | 2.5 |
| 7467 | Statistics Honours Topic C | 2.5 |
| 4013 | Statistics Honours Topic D | 2.5 |

(ii) Other subjects offered by the University of Adelaide or other tertiary institutions in South Australia which are accepted by the Faculty as being equivalent to those listed above.

(iii) Students may present other relevant subjects or work, to the value of at most five points, as may be approved by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

**8.2** The availability of all subjects in any year is conditional on there being adequate staffing levels.

## Syllabuses

---

Prospective students should consult the Department early in the year in which the course is being offered to obtain advice as to the specific content of the course. The field of study of the major and minor projects can also be determined at that time.

## Master of Mathematical Sciences (Signal and Information Processing)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 The following may be accepted as a candidate for the degree:

Any person who has qualified for an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in either Mathematics or Physics or a degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical and Electronic) with Honours of the University of Adelaide, or for an equivalent degree of another tertiary institution accepted for the purpose by the University.

- 1.2 Graduates with Honours in other areas of Engineering, or in related scientific areas, may be accepted at the discretion of the Faculty.

- 1.3 Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in exceptional circumstances and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not qualify under 1.1 or 1.2 but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

#### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1 A candidate shall:

- complete any preliminary work which may be prescribed;
- undertake an approved program of advanced study which extends over one and a half years if taken full-time or not less than three and not more than six years if taken part-time.

#### 3 Qualification requirements

- 3.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

- comply with conditions as prescribed in the Specific Course Rules; and
- pass such examinations on the candidate's course of advanced study as may be required by the Faculty.

#### 4 Unacceptable combinations of subjects

- 4.1 Except as provided in 7.4, a candidate may not count towards the degree a subject or closely related subject or part of a subject that has already been presented for another degree or diploma.

#### 5 Review of academic progress

- 5.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

#### 6 General

- 6.1 A candidate who fulfils the foregoing requirements shall, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, be admitted to the degree of Master of Mathematical Sciences (Signal and Information Processing).

#### 7 Courses of study

- 7.1 A candidate for the degree shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do such written and practical work as may be prescribed, and satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of at least 36 points as defined in 7.2.

- 7.2 The program of study to the value of at least 36 points shall consist of:

- (i) subjects to the value of at least 20 points selected from:

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 6215 Adaptive Signal Processing               | 2 |
| 6870 Beamforming and Array Processing         | 2 |
| 3938 Coding and Cryptology III                | 2 |
| 6880 Detection, Estimation and Classification | 2 |
| 4105 Image Processing                         | 2 |
| 1519 Information Theory                       | 2 |
| 7216 Introduction to Discrete Linear Systems  | 2 |

|      |                                |   |
|------|--------------------------------|---|
| 1724 | Kalman Filtering and Tracking  | 2 |
| 1074 | Multisensor Data Fusion        | 2 |
| 5173 | Signal Processing Applications | 2 |
| 8204 | Signal Synthesis and Analysis  | 2 |

(ii) Honours and other relevant subjects offered by the University of Adelaide or other tertiary institutions in South Australia as may be approved by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

(iii) supervised project work consisting of the subject:  
4302 Mathematical Signal & Information Processing Project 4

note: Intending students should consult the relevant department early in the year in which they plan to study in order to ascertain whether particular subjects will be available in that year, which semester they will be taught and their precise content

**7.3** Students who have already acquired an extensive knowledge of the material covered in any of the subjects listed in 7.2 above may, with the permission of the Faculty, replace that subject with a Directed Reading subject chosen from the following:

|      |                    |   |
|------|--------------------|---|
| 8125 | Directed Reading A | 2 |
| 2859 | Directed Reading B | 2 |

The content and assessment of these subjects will be determined in each case by the academic coordinator of the course in consultation with the student's supervisor and the student. A maximum of two subjects listed in 7.2 may be replaced by Directed Reading subjects.

**7.4** Students with significant previous experience and involvement with projects may apply to the Faculty for permission to replace the 4-point project in 7.2 (iii) with subjects to the value of no more than 4 points chosen from the following:

|      |                                    |   |
|------|------------------------------------|---|
| 3982 | Directed Reading and Seminar Major | 4 |
| 9707 | Directed Reading and Seminar Minor | 2 |

and the subject not already taken from 7.2 (i) 2

**7.5** Students who are required to undertake preliminary work will normally enrol in one of the following subjects:

|      |   |    |
|------|---|----|
| 3483 | Qualifying Studies in Mathematics (Part-time) | 12 |
| 4508 | Qualifying Studies in Mathematics (Full-time) | 12 |

On satisfactory completion of this work the student will proceed to study as outlined in 7.2 above.

**7.6** The Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences may grant status of up to 12 points for studies undertaken within an Honours degree in either Mathematics or Physics, or a degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical and Electronic) with Honours of the University of Adelaide, or within an equivalent degree of another tertiary institution. These candidates will still need to present a minimum of 24 points towards the Master of Mathematical Sciences (Signal and Information Processing) that have not been presented for any other degree.

**7.7** Candidates who are granted exemption from one or more of the subjects listed in 7.2 (i) on the basis of previous studies may select in their place other relevant subjects offered by the University of Adelaide or other tertiary institutions in South Australia as may be approved by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

**7.8** The availability of all subjects is conditional on there being adequate staffing and resources.

## Syllabuses

Prospective students should consult the course coordinator early in the year in which the course is being offered regarding the content of the specific subjects that are to be offered in that year.

### textbooks

Information on appropriate textbooks will be provided by the subject coordinator at the commencement of each subject.

### examinations

For each subject students may obtain from the subject coordinator details of the examination in that subject including the relevant weight given to the components (eg such as the following as are relevant: assessments, semester or mid-semester tests, essays or other written or practical work, final written examinations, *viva voce* examinations).

# Master of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission

- 1.1 The following persons may become candidates for the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences: (a) Bachelors of Arts, (b) Bachelors of Science, (c) other graduates whose academic qualifications are accepted by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences as sufficient.
- 1.2 Provided that, subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.
- 1.3 Unless an applicant has obtained an Honours degree from a University in a suitable Mathematical and Computer Sciences discipline or a qualification deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent, the applicant shall, before being admitted as a candidate, pass such qualifying examination as the Faculty may in the circumstances determine.
- 1.4 A person seeking enrolment as a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Registrar and shall submit as part of that application, a statement of that person's academic standing, accompanied, in the case of a person who is not a graduate of the University of Adelaide, by acceptable proof of such standing. Each applicant shall submit an outline of the research work or investigation on which it is intended to submit a thesis. The Faculty, if it approves the subject of this research, may appoint a supervisor to guide the candidate in the work.

### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1 A candidate may proceed to the degree by full-time study; or, with the approval of the department concerned and subject to any conditions imposed in the particular case, by part-time study; or, as an external student.

Except by special permission of the Faculty, the work for the degree shall be completed and the thesis submitted:

- (a) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than one year or more than three years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty;
- (b) in the case of a part-time or external candidate, not less than two years nor more than six years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty.

### 3 Qualification requirements

- 3.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall submit a thesis upon an approved subject and shall adduce sufficient evidence that the thesis is his or her own work. The thesis shall give the results of original research or of an investigation on which the candidate has been engaged. A candidate may also submit other contributions to mathematical sciences in support of his or her candidature.

### 4 Review of academic progress

- 4.1 A candidate's progress shall be reviewed annually by the Faculty, under the provisions of clause 4C of Chapter XXV of the Statutes.

### 5 Assessment and examinations

- 5.1 The Faculty shall appoint a Board of Examiners to report upon the thesis and any supporting papers that the candidate may submit. The Board of Examiners may require any candidate to pass an examination in the branch of science to which the candidate's original research or investigation is cognate.
- 5.2 A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy whose work is considered by the Faculty, after report by the examiners appointed to adjudicate upon it, not to be of sufficient merit to qualify for the degree of Doctor but of sufficient merit for the degree of Master may be admitted to the degree of Master provided that the candidate is qualified to become a candidate for the degree.

- 5.3** On completion of the work a candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time. Refer to the Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis in this volume.
- 5.4** A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the Board of Examiners shall on the recommendation of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences be admitted to the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

## Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

### Regulations

- 1
  - (a) Subject to these regulations a person who has been admitted in the University of Adelaide to an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science or a degree of Master of Science, Arts or Economics, or to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in a field of study approved by the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, may proceed to the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.
  - (b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who has been admitted to a degree in the University of Adelaide other than one named in section (a) of this regulation, or who is a graduate of another university or institution of higher education recognised by the University of Adelaide and has a substantial association with the University; provided that in each case the graduate concerned has, in the opinion of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, had an adequate training in the mathematical sciences.
  - (c) No person shall be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences before the expiration of five years from the date of his/her original graduation.
- 2
  - (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of his/her intended candidature in writing to the Faculty and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his/her achievements in the mathematical sciences and of the work which he/she proposes to submit for the degree.
  - (b) The Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences shall appoint a committee to examine the information submitted and to advise the Faculty on whether the Faculty should (i) allow the applicant to proceed, and approve the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted; or (ii) advise the applicant not to submit his/her work: and the Faculty's decision shall be conveyed to the applicant.
  - (c) If it accepts the candidature and approves the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted the Faculty shall nominate examiners of whom one at least shall be an external examiner.
- 3
  - (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he/she has made an original contribution of distinguished merit adding to the knowledge or understanding of any subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned.
  - (b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such of his/her published works as the candidate may submit for examination.
  - (c) The candidate in submitting his/her published works shall state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which his/her information is derived and the extent to which he/she has availed himself of the work of others, especially where joint publications are concerned. He/she may also signify in general terms the portions of his/her work which he/she claims as original.
  - (d) The candidate is required to indicate what part, if any, of the work he/she has submitted for a degree in this or any other university.
- 4
 

The candidate shall lodge with the Faculty three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Faculty will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.
- 5
 

A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.
- 6
 

Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations, the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any

person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of a subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned, of a standard not less than required by regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 28 February, 1974.

Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 6; 4 Feb. 1982: 2, 4; 21 Feb. 1991: 1.



## Faculty of Medicine

## Contents

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>Regulations</b> .....  | <b>927</b> |
| <b>Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery</b><br><i>M.B.,B.S.</i>   |            |
| Specific Course Rules .....   | 928        |
| Syllabuses .....  | 932        |
| <b>Bachelor of Health Sciences</b><br><i>B.Health Sc.</i>   |            |
| Specific Course Rules .....   | 937        |
| Syllabuses .....  | 942        |
| <b>Bachelor of Medical Science</b><br><i>B.Med.Sc.</i>  |            |
| Specific Course Rules .....   | 946        |
| Syllabuses .....  | 947        |
| <b>Graduate Certificate in Bereavement and Palliative Care Counselling</b><br><i>Grad.Cert.B.&amp; P.C.Couns.</i> |            |
| Specific Course Rules .....   | 948        |
| Syllabuses .....  | 949        |
| <b>Graduate Certificate in Human Anatomy</b><br><i>Grad.Cert.Hum.Anat.</i>  |            |
| Specific Course Rules .....   | 950        |
| Syllabuses .....  | 951        |
| <b>Graduate Certificate in Hyperbaric Nursing</b><br><i>Grad.Cert.Hyp.Nurs.</i>                                   |            |
| Specific Course Rules .....   | 952        |
| Syllabuses .....  | 953        |
| <b>Graduate Certificate in Occupational Health and Safety Management</b><br><i>Grad.Cert.O.H.&amp; S.Mgt.</i>     |            |
| Specific Course Rules .....   | 954        |
| Syllabuses — see Master of Occupational Health and Safety   |            |
| <b>Graduate Certificate in Retrieval Nursing</b><br><i>Grad.Cert.Ret.Nurs.</i>                                    |            |
| Specific Course Rules .....   | 956        |
| Syllabuses .....  | 957        |
| <b>Graduate Diploma in Acute Nursing</b><br><i>Grad.Dip.Acute Nurs.</i>   |            |
| Specific Course Rules .....   | 958        |
| Syllabuses .....  | 960        |
| <b>Graduate Diploma in Alcohol and Drug Studies</b><br><i>Grad.Dip.A.&amp; D.</i>                                 |            |
| Specific Course Rules .....   | 962        |
| Syllabuses .....  | 963        |
| <b>Graduate Diploma in Anaesthetic Nursing</b><br><i>Grad.Dip.Anaesth.Nurs.</i>                                   |            |
| Specific Course Rules .....   | 964        |
| Syllabuses .....  | 966        |
| <b>Graduate Diploma in Cardiac Nursing</b><br><i>Grad.Dip.Cardiac Nurs.</i>                                       |            |
| Specific Course Rules .....   | 967        |
| Syllabuses .....  | 968        |
| <b>Graduate Diploma in Clinical Nursing</b><br><i>Grad.Dip.Clin.Nurs.</i>   |            |
| Specific Course Rules .....   | 969        |
| Syllabuses .....  | 971        |
| <b>Graduate Diploma in Community Psychiatric Nursing</b><br><i>Grad.Dip.Com.Psych.Nurs.</i>                       |            |
| Specific Course Rules .....   | 973        |
| Syllabuses .....  | 974        |
| <b>Graduate Diploma in Emergency Nursing</b><br><i>Grad.Dip.Emerg.Nurs.</i>                                       |            |
| Specific Course Rules .....   | 975        |
| Syllabuses .....  | 976        |

**Graduate Diploma in General Practice Nursing**

*Grad.Dip.Gen.Prac.Nurs.*

Specific Course Rules .....977  
Syllabuses .....978

**Graduate Diploma in General Practice Palliative Care**

*Grad.Dip.Gen.Prac.Pall.Care*

Specific Course Rules .....979  
Syllabuses .....980

**Graduate Diploma in General Practice Psychotherapy**

*Grad.Dip.Gen.Prac.Psychother.*

Specific Course Rules .....981  
Syllabuses .....982

**Graduate Diploma in Intensive Care Nursing**

*Grad.Dip.Int.Care Nurs.*

Specific Course Rules .....984  
Syllabuses .....985

**Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety Management**

*Grad.Dip.O.H.& S.Mgt.*

Specific Course Rules .....986  
Syllabuses .....987

**Graduate Diploma in Oncology Nursing**

*Grad.Dip.Onc.Nurs.*

Specific Course Rules .....988  
Syllabuses .....989

**Graduate Diploma in Palliative Care Nursing**

*Grad.Dip.Pall.Care Nurs.*

Specific Course Rules .....990  
Syllabuses .....991

**Graduate Diploma in Peri-Operative Nursing**

*Grad.Dip.Peri-Op.Nurs.*

Specific Course Rules .....992  
Syllabuses .....993

**Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy**

*Grad.Dip.Psychother.*

Specific Course Rules .....994  
Syllabuses .....995

**Graduate Diploma in Public Health**

*Grad.Dip.P.H.*

Specific Course Rules .....996  
Syllabuses — *see* Master of Public Health

**Master of Clinical Science**

*M.Clin.Sc.*

Specific Course Rules .....998  
Syllabuses — *see* Master of Public Health

**Master of Medical Science**

*M.Med.Sc.*

Specific Course Rules .....999

**Master of Nursing Science**

*M.N.Sc.*

Specific Course Rules .....1000  
Syllabuses .....1002

**Master of Occupational Health and Safety**

*M.O.H.& S.*

Specific Course Rules .....1003  
Syllabuses .....1005

**Master of Psychology (Clinical and Health)**

*M.Psych.(Clin. & Health)*

Specific Course Rules.....1008  
Syllabuses .....1010

**Master of Public Health**

*M.P.H.*

Specific Course Rules .....1013  
Syllabuses .....1015

**Master of Surgery**

*M.S.*

Specific Course Rules .....1019

**Doctor of Medicine**

*M.D.*

Regulations .....1020

**Doctor of Nursing**

*D.Nurs.*

Specific Course Rules .....1022  
Syllabuses .....1025

**Doctor of Philosophy**

*Ph.D.*

Regulations and Schedules under Board of Graduate Studies — *see* Contents

# Faculty of Medicine

## Regulations

### Of Awards in the Faculty of Medicine

1 In the Faculty of Medicine there shall be the following awards:

- Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences
- Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science
- Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery
- Graduate Certificate in Bereavement and Palliative Care Counselling
- Graduate Certificate in Hyperbaric Nursing
- Graduate Certificate in Human Anatomy
- Graduate Certificate in Occupational Health and Safety Management\*
- Graduate Certificate in Retrieval Nursing
- Graduate Diploma in Acute Nursing
- Graduate Diploma in Alcohol and Drug Studies
- Graduate Diploma in Anaesthetic Nursing
- Graduate Diploma in Cardiac Nursing
- Graduate Diploma in Clinical Nursing
- Graduate Diploma in Clinical Science
- Graduate Diploma in Community Psychiatric Nursing
- Graduate Diploma in Emergency Nursing
- Graduate Diploma in General Practice Nursing
- Graduate Diploma in General Practice Palliative Care
- Graduate Diploma in General Practice Psychotherapy
- Graduate Diploma in Intensive Care Nursing
- Graduate Diploma in Medical Nursing<sup>#</sup>
- Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health<sup>#</sup>
- Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety Management

- Graduate Diploma in Orthopaedic Nursing<sup>#</sup>
- Graduate Diploma in Palliative Care Nursing
- Graduate Diploma in Peri-Operative Nursing
- Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy
- Graduate Diploma in Public Health
- Graduate Diploma in Surgical Nursing<sup>#</sup>
- Master of Clinical Science
- Master of Medical Science
- Master of Nursing Science
- Master of Occupational Health and Safety
- Master of Psychology (Clinical and Health)
- Master of Public Health
- Master of Surgery
- Doctor of Nursing

2 The courses for the awards listed in Regulation 1 shall be governed by the General Course Rules and Specific Course Rules that the Council shall prescribe from time to time.

3 The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Council.

Regulations effective from 1 August 1994.

Regulations amended 8 February 1996, 20 February 1997, 19 March 1998.

<sup>#</sup> Course being discontinued. Refer to 1997 Calendar for Specific Course Rules

notes not forming part of the Regulations

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Course Rules to the Convenor of the Academic Board.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Course Rules to the Deans of Faculties.
- 3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.
- 4 The Faculty also offers a Doctor of Medicine (M.D.). Higher doctorates are governed by their own sets of Regulations as printed in this volume of the Calendar.

## Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Duration of course

- 1.1 The course of study for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, unless otherwise approved by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty, shall extend over six years of full-time study.
- 1.2 A candidate may interrupt the course:
  - (a) for the purpose of proceeding to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science *or*
  - (b) for such period and on such conditions as may in each case be determined by the Faculty.
- 1.3 Students wishing to interrupt their studies in accordance with 1.2(b) above must apply through the Registrar for permission and obtain beforehand the approval of the Dean on behalf of the Faculty for leave of absence for a defined period.
- 1.4 A student who leaves the course without approval or who extends a leave of absence beyond the time period approved under 1.2(b) above shall be deemed to have withdrawn his or her candidature for the degrees but may reapply for admission to the course in accordance with the procedures in operation at the time.
- 1.5 Students who have interrupted their studies in the prescribed subjects may be required to resume at such a point in the course and/or to undertake such additional or special program of study as the Dean of the Faculty deems appropriate.

#### 2 Approval of Course of Study at Enrolment

- 2.1 Each students' course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 3 Qualification requirements

- 3.1 To qualify for the degrees a candidate must attend regularly such tutorials and seminar work, satisfactorily perform such laboratory, practical, clinical and written work, and pass such examinations as the Council may from time to time prescribe.

#### 4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 A candidate shall not present for the examinations unless the candidate has completed to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned, prior to the beginning of the examination, the courses of study and practice prescribed for it.
- 4.2 The examiners in any subject may take into consideration written or practical work required of candidates during the course of study and practice and the results of other examinations in the subjects.
- 4.3 A candidate who fails to pass in an examination shall, before presenting for the examination again, attend again such part or parts of the course of study and practice leading to that examination as the Faculty may direct.
- 4.4
  - (a) Candidates who pass in the whole of an examination prescribed in the Specific Course Rules shall be awarded a non-graded pass
  - (b) Except as otherwise provided in the Specific Course Rules (for example, see 3.4(c) below) there shall be four classifications of pass in any component subject of the medicine course, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass
  - (c) The results of the following subjects will not be classified: 5216 Introductory Medicine IM; 9092 Introductory Medicine II; 5863 Introductory Medicine III; 4369 Clinical Skills V; 4376 Paediatrics V
  - (d) A candidate whose results in the Third-Year, Fourth-Year, Fifth-Year and Final (Sixth-Year) Examinations, in the medicine course have been adjudged by the Faculty of Medicine to have been of distinguished merit may, by the decision of the Faculty on the recommendation of the Board of Examiners in the final year of the course, be awarded the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (with Honours).

- 4.5 (a) The Board of Examiners may grant a candidate who has been prevented by illness or other sufficient cause from sitting for the whole or part of an examination permission to sit for a special or supplementary examination, the extent of such special or supplementary examination to be determined by the Board in each case.
- (b) The Board of Examiners may grant a candidate who has failed in part only of an examination permission to sit for a supplementary examination in the subject or subjects in which the candidate has failed.
- (c) On passing in a special or supplementary examination granted under this Specific Course Rule a candidate shall be deemed to have completed the whole of the examination; but if the candidate fails in such special or supplementary examination the candidate shall take again, and pass in, the whole of the examination before proceeding with the courses of study and practice leading to the next examination.
- (d) A candidate granted permission to sit for a supplementary or special examination may enter provisionally upon the courses of study and practice leading to the next examination pending publication of the result of the supplementary examination.

notes

- 1 The reference to study and practice in the Specific Course Rules for the M.B., B.S. includes all that practical work and clinical instruction prescribed in 5.
- 2 The Faculty of Medicine regards lectures as a valuable teaching method. Consequently candidates are advised to attend regularly such courses of lectures as may be provided.
- 3 The hospital clinical year usually begins on the fourth Monday in the year

## 5 Subjects of study

- 5.1 The following are the subjects of study for the six Examinations for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery:

### 1870 First Year Examination

- 5080 Cell and Molecular Biology IM  
4230 Doctor, Patient and Society IM  
3437 Human Structure and Function IM  
5216 Introductory Medicine IM

### 2034 Second Year Examination

- 2916 Cell and Molecular Biology IIM  
6992 Doctor, Patient and Society IIM  
6589 Human Structure and Function IIM  
9092 Introductory Medicine IIM

### 3980 Third Year Examination

- 8824 Clinical Science and Skills  
5762 Human Structure and Function IIIM  
5863 Introductory Medicine IIIM  
6105 Microbiology and Immunology IIIMB  
6950 Pathology III  
1494 Pharmacology IIIMB  
9726 Social and Preventive Medicine III

### 8508 Fourth Year Examination

- 1113 Clinical Science IV  
2976 Clinical Skills IV  
8475 Psychiatry IV  
6915 Research Project

### 3192 Fifth Year Examination

- 9691 Clinical Science V  
4369 Clinical Skills V  
7240 Obstetrics and Gynaecology V  
4376 Paediatrics V

### 1106 Final (Sixth Year) Examination

- 4686 Clinical Competence VI  
9950 Clinical Pathology VI  
8958 Community Practice VI  
4008 Medicine VI  
6460 Paediatrics VI  
4364 Psychiatry VI  
4857 Surgery VI

## 6 Course of study and examinations

- 6.1 To qualify for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery, a candidate shall complete the requirements of the six Examinations by:

- (a) regularly attending lectures, tutorials, seminars, demonstrations;
- (b) satisfactorily participating in tutorial, practical and project work, clinical programs and attachments; and
- (c) satisfactorily completing the range of assessment tasks, including examinations, that are prescribed in the Syllabus for each of the subjects of the Examinations as set out in 5.

In addition, a student is required to undertake either a period of elective study approved by the Faculty of Medicine before commencing the study and practice for the Final (Sixth Year) Examination or if so directed by the Board of Examiners for the Fifth Year Examination, a prescribed revision course of study and clinical practice, in lieu of undertaking a period of elective study, in a subject area of the Fifth Year Examination.

6.2 A student entering the First Year of the course shall be required to undertake an English Language Proficiency assessment. If deficiencies in the written and/or oral use of English are identified through the initial assessment or through the assessment tasks prescribed for the subjects of the First Year Examination, the Faculty may require the student to participate in a Language Development Program in parallel with the subjects of study for the degree.

6.3 (a) In the event that a student fails a subject of an examination the Faculty's Board of Examiners for the relevant Examination may offer supplementary or special assessment tasks, including examinations, after considering the student's academic performance in all subjects undertaken in an academic year and any evidence of a medical or compassionate nature which may be placed before it. Where supplementary examinations are offered, they will normally be undertaken during an official University Supplementary Examination period.

(b) A candidate who has been offered a supplementary or special examination on account of a failure in a subject of the Fourth Year or Fifth Year Examination, shall normally be required to undertake a prescribed revision course of study and clinical practice, in lieu of undertaking a period of elective study, before undertaking the examination.

6.4 (a) A candidate shall normally pass the whole of one Examination before entering into the course of study and practice leading to the next examination.

(b) Where a candidate has been granted status in the course (under the provisions of 1.4.20 of the General Course Rules), on account of other tertiary studies, the Faculty may permit the student to undertake subjects from more than one Examination where the Dean or designated nominee is satisfied the candidate's program of study and practice

for the degree is academically sound.

(c) A candidate who fails on Examination will be required to repeat the study and clinical practice and the assessment requirements of all subjects set out for the Examinations in 5 above.

**Rules for the admission of medical students to the practice of the teaching hospitals, health centres and the Institute of Medical and Veterinary Science:**

- 1 Medical students admitted to the practice of a Teaching Hospital or Health Centre shall be under the control of the Medical Director in relation to matters of common discipline; the University will otherwise be responsible for matters related to education.
- 2 No student shall publish the report of any case without the permission of the Hospital Board or Health Centre Management Committee and the Senior Medical Officer under whose care the patient is or has been.
- 3 Except in the performance of his clinical duties, no student may disclose any information whatsoever concerning a patient without the permission of both the patient and the Senior Medical Officer in charge.
- 4 No student may communicate directly or indirectly to the Press, radio or television any matter concerning the clinical practice of the Institution to which he or she is attached.
- 5 No student may introduce visitors into any Hospital or Health Centre to the practice of which he or she has been admitted, without the permission of the Medical Director or his deputy.
- 6 Students shall pay such fees as are laid down from time to time by the University in conjunction with the Teaching Hospitals or Health Centres. Fees are payable directly to the University; no student will be admitted to a Teaching Hospital or Health Centre until such fees are paid.
- 7 Students shall discharge the duties assigned to them, and pay for or replace any article damaged or lost or destroyed by them through negligence or misconduct.
- 8 During any period of residence the student will comply with the directions of the Medical Director of the Hospital or Health Centre in respect of discipline and general conduct.
- 9 Subject to rule 10 any student infringing any of these rules or the rules of the Hospital or Health Centre, or otherwise misconducting himself/herself may be suspended or dismissed by the Board of the Hospital or Health Centre from the practice of the Hospital or Health Centre. If he/she is so dismissed he/she shall forfeit all payments which may have been made and all rights accruing therefrom.
- 10 In all instances where a student has been either suspended or dismissed from the practice of the Hospital or Health Centre his/her case shall be investigated by an Investigation Committee on which there shall be a representative appointed by the Hospital Board, a Senior Consultant Clinical Teacher nominated by the Head (or his/her deputy) of the appropriate Staff Committee of the Hospital or Health Centre concerned, a representative appointed by the University, and the Dean of the Faculty of Medicine (or his/her deputy). The committee should also normally include a representative of the Adelaide

Medical Students' Society (eg a student member of the Faculty of Medicine). The Investigating Committee shall make its recommendation to the Board of the Hospital or Health Centre Management Committee concerned and to the Council of the University for confirmation or otherwise.

These rules apply equally to medical students who use the facilities of the IMVS where the Director of the Institute has the authority given in these Rules to the Medical Director of a Teaching Hospital, and where the Council of the Institute replaces the Board of the hospital.

## Syllabuses

---

### 1870 First Year Examination

#### 5080 Cell and Molecular Biology IM

6 points full year  
4 hours per week

This subject is an integrated program extending through the first two years of the medical curriculum. It will introduce the student to the structure and function of the cell and extracellular matrix. The course will encompass subject matter of chemistry, biochemistry, cell biology, molecular biology and genetics as these are seen to be relevant to the education of the medical student. An objective is to lead the student to an ability to understand cellular basis of normality and disease.

The emphasis of the course will be on understanding of basic principles, rather than on taxonomic details, and on problem solving and student directed learning.

Introduction to chemistry is specifically directed to providing the necessary chemical background for students in the Medical Faculty (5 weeks) Introduction to protein structure and function, mechanisms of enzyme action, water in biological systems, introduction to carbohydrates, metabolic conversion of energy, lipid metabolism, the metabolic basis of certain inherited diseases, structure and movement within the cell, introduction to genetics and molecular biology.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the year

#### 4230 Doctor, Patient and Society IM

5 points full year  
5 hours per week.

This subject introduces the three year program for the study of Doctor, Patient and Society. It provides an integrated understanding of the principles of human behaviour in health and illness, including individual, interpersonal, societal and cross cultural perspectives. The application of these principles to communication, the doctor-patient relationship and clinical practice are demonstrated through practical experience.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the year.

#### 3437 Human Structure and Function IM

9 points full year  
6 hours per week.

This subject is the first stage of the three year integrated course and includes physiology, gross anatomy, histology and embryology. It considers the structure-function relationships of membranes, cells and basic tissues and then applies these principles to investigate the function and structure of the nervous, muscular and skeletal systems. The topographical

anatomy of the limbs, embryology of the musculoskeletal system and an overview of the body systems and their role in homeostasis are given.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the year

#### 5216 Introductory Medicine IM

4 points full year  
4 hours per week

Semester 1: students are introduced to the technique of problem based learning in a large group setting and then afforded experience of the method in smaller groups. Group members are also given training in the dynamics of small group activities. In addition, students are introduced to library skills and are required to work through a library skills workbook, individually.

Semester 2: students work in small groups at problem based learning. The aims of the course are: to train the student in the techniques of problem based learning as a learning approach, and to develop the skills of collaborative small group learning; to introduce the student to clinical problem solving and patient management; to encourage the student to understand, and to be able to explain, the mechanisms of production of clinical symptoms and signs; to make the student aware of the extent to which (s)he will require to carry forward preclinical subject knowledge and understanding in order to be an effective clinical student and medical practitioner; to motivate students to seek long-term learning through understanding, rather than superficial rote learning to provide a stimulus to integration of learning between disciplines.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the year

### 2034 Second Year Examination

#### 2916 Cell and Molecular Biology IIM

6 points full year  
4 hours per week

*prerequisite:* Pass in 1870 First Year Examination

Cell biology: cellular environment, dynamics of cell populations, cell signalling. Cancer and its molecular basis; molecular regulation of development; morphogenesis and differentiation; recombinant DNA technology; genes and human diseases; principles of immune defences and recognition in immune processes; introduction to human pathogens and their role in disease.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the year



**6992 Doctor, Patient and Society IIM**

6 points full year

5 hours per week

*prerequisite:* Pass in 1870 First Year Examination

In this subject, students develop a more advanced understanding of the principles that were introduced in Doctor, Patient and Society I. It enables students to gain a sound understanding of the disciplines necessary to analyse the health of populations. Students learn about the relationships between the doctor, the patient and society at different stages of life and in the context of a variety of health issues. The theory and practice of medical communications skills relevant to these situations are taught. Students undertake a supervised family attachment in general practice which provides practical experience of the concepts of this stream.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the year

**6589 Human Structure and Function IIM**

12 points full year

8 hours per week

*prerequisite:* Pass in 1870 First Year Examination

The material covered in this stream will be taught in three separate units: Cardiorespiratory Medicine - in this unit the development, structure and function of the cardiovascular, lymphatic and respiratory systems will be discussed in the context of their clinical relevance.

Gastrointestinal and Genitourinary Medicine, Endocrinology, Metabolism and Reproduction units - the development, structure and function of the gastrointestinal, renal, endocrine and reproductive systems will be covered highlighting some common clinical conditions.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the year

**9092 Introductory Medicine IIM**

0 points full year

4 hours per week

Students continue to work in small groups, with a tutor, at problem based learning. During the second year the range of problems and clinical problems expands. Most of the cases and problems are timed so that students have an opportunity to study particular fields of learning prior to didactic teaching in that field. Provision is also made for revision of previously studied material.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the year

**3980 Third Year examination**

**8824 Clinical Science and Skills**

full year

1 lecture, demonstration, tutorial a week

*prerequisite:* Pass in 2034 Second Year Examination

This subject is intended to introduce the student to the skills of medical practice, the scientific study of the processes of disease states and the ethics of medicine. Emphasis will be placed on the acquisition of skills in clinical interviewing and communication as well as those required to elicit and record a clinical history and to perform a physical examination. Clinical data gathered at the bedside is to be interpreted in the context of a scientific understanding of the aetiology, pathophysiology and prognosis of common disease processes, aided where appropriate by information derived from elementary laboratory and other diagnostic investigations. In the study of biomedical ethics, the student will be equipped with the conceptual tools to think clearly about ethical problems and reach sound ethical judgements in a clinical context.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the year

**5762 Human Structure and Function IIIM**

full year

3 hours per week

*prerequisite:* Pass in 2034 Second Year Examination

This subject is composed of two closely coordinated streams. 1 - the anatomy of the head and neck: topographical anatomy is integrated with the functional, living, applied and surgical anatomy and imaging of these regions. 2 - advanced neuroscience: an integrative approach to the structure and function of the nervous system is adopted. Common clinical problems are used to promote learning and the application of knowledge of structure and function of the nervous system and head and neck.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the year

**5863 Introductory Medicine IIIM**

semester 2

4 hours per week

*prerequisite:* Pass in 2034 Second Year Examination

The cases for the problem based learning will be a little more complex than in previous course years and will include an increasing emphasis on patient management, which includes investigation and treatment.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the year

### 6105 Microbiology and Immunology IIIMB

full year

semester 1 - 2 lectures per week, practical course using basic laboratory techniques; semester 2 - 2 hours lecture/tutorials per week

*prerequisite:* Pass in 2034 Second Year Examination

Semester 1: students are introduced to the principles and practice of clinical microbiology and immunology. The pathogenesis, laboratory diagnosis, epidemiology and control of common infections are presented, and clinical immunology topics such as transplantation, immune deficiency, allergic and autoimmune diseases are discussed. Other topics include; principles of sterilisation and disinfection; epidemiology and hospital cross-infection; the use of antibiotics and chemotherapy in the treatment of infection; fungal and parasitic diseases.

Semester 2 consists of discussion, by lectures and tutorials, of the infectious diseases affecting the various systems of the body and of new and important growth points in the field of clinical microbiology and virology.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the year

### 6950 Pathology III

full year

semester 1 - 2 lectures, 2 hour clinico- pathological workshop, 4 hours practical work a week; semester 2 - lecture, 2 hour clinico-pathological workshop per week

*prerequisite:* Pass in 2034 Second Year Examination

Semester 1: students are introduced to the general principles of Pathology and begin to look at the application of these to some clinical disease states. The nature and causes of disease are first considered, and then follows a full consideration of the inflammatory reaction, including tissue regeneration and repair. Other topics are thrombosis, embolism and infarction, cellular changes and degenerations, cardiovascular disease, the fundamentals of the neoplastic process, haemorrhage and shock, oedema, infiltrations and selected parasitic diseases.

Semester 2: these principles are applied to understanding the mechanisms of production of the clinical features and complications of the important diseases of the major organ systems.

Instruction is provided in lectures, tutorials, mortuary demonstrations and practical classes. Multidisciplinary Clinical and Pathological Science workshops address a range of clinical conditions with contributions from a range of specialists. Towards the end of the year the students are introduced to the principles of clinical problem solving in a short series of clinico-pathological conferences.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the year

### 1494 Pharmacology IIIMB

full year

48 lectures, 16 hours tutorials, 16 hours demonstration workshops, 20 hours self-directed learning

*prerequisite:* Pass in 2034 Second Year Examination

The subject covers the principles of pharmacology, pharmacokinetics, drug-receptor interactions, toxicology, drug development, adverse drug reactions, factors causing variability in drug response, substance abuse; mechanisms underlying the various transmitter and local hormone systems and the drugs and drug classes acting through these mechanisms. The subject philosophy emphasises self-directed learning and is problem based.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the year

### 9726 Social and Preventive Medicine III

semester 2

3 hours a week

*prerequisite:* Pass in 2034 Second Year Examination

This subject involves 3 or 4 elective topics, one of which is to be chosen. The electives build on analytical approaches introduced in 6992 Doctor, Patient and Society IIM. Electives may involve particular subject areas within social and preventive medicine, or analytical approaches using epidemiological or social-science methods.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the year

### 8508 Fourth Year examination

#### 1113 Clinical Science IV

full year

The twelve week full-time program is designed to integrate the medical sciences with clinical medicine. It involves study and clinical experience in Orthopaedics, Musculoskeletal Disorders, Trauma, Geriatric Medicine, General Practice, Oncology, Anaesthetics.

Students principally will be based at the Royal Adelaide Hospital or the Queen Elizabeth Hospital but some clinical experience will also be gained at the other locations in metropolitan Adelaide.

Considerable emphasis is placed on the need to understand the scientific basis of clinical conditions and the rational approach to clinical tests and therapeutics. To support this, clinico-pathological conferences, computer-aided learning and pathology tutorials and mortuary demonstrations are scheduled throughout the year.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the clinical year

**2976 Clinical Skills IV**

full year

The twelve week full-time clinical program, designed to give students a balanced introduction to clinical medicine will involve student undertaking clinical attachments in Medicine and Surgery at the Royal Adelaide, Modbury, Queen Elizabeth and the Lyell McEwin Hospitals. Students will consolidate and expand their basic clinical skills and develop the ability to analyse the whole diagnostic process, including special diagnostic procedures and the management of medical conditions. There will also be a six lecture Drug and Alcohol component and clinical pharmacological tutorials in the programs.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the clinical year

**8475 Psychiatry IV**

full year

In the fourth year students are assigned to psychiatric units in general hospitals for clinical clerking, the detailed study of patients and families and an overview of the field of general psychiatry.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the clinical year

**6915 Research Project**

full year

The project aims to develop student skills in assessing the reliability of evidence and the relevance of scientific knowledge, to reach conclusions by observation, experiment and logical analysis and evaluate critically the prevailing knowledge on which current medical practice is based. Students will be required to plan, carry out and write up a specific research project under the supervision of a faculty member. Research projects will be available in a variety of forms. The specified Topic could be epidemiological, clinical or laboratory based research. Clinical projects could be case reports, disease surveys, criteria for diagnosis, natural history including complications, and/or forms of treatment, review of medical services (diagnostic, treatment etc).

A list of possible topics will be available in October of the previous year. Students will be able to conduct their project individually or in pairs.

*assessment:* report, oral presentation at end of 6 week exercise

**3192 Fifth Year Examination**

**9691 Clinical Science V**

full year

This subject is designed to continue and expand the Clinical Science program stated in the fourth year. It will ensure an adequate understanding of the clinical sciences and their integration with clinical medicine. Microbiology, pathology and pharmacology are key parts of this course. The subject involves student participation in the integrated problem-based learning programs Clinical Science 2 and Clinical Science 3, run throughout the year at The Royal Adelaide Hospital and The Queen Elizabeth Hospital.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the clinical year

**4369 Clinical Skills V**

full year

This subject is designed to continue development of a student's clinical skills and experience. It involves undertaking clinical attachments in Medical units at the Royal Adelaide, Modbury, Queen Elizabeth and the Lyell McEwin Hospitals.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the clinical year

**7240 Obstetrics and Gynaecology V**

full year

Students are rostered to The Queen Elizabeth Hospital, the Women's and Children's Hospital, the Royal Adelaide Hospital, the Lyell McEwin Health Service or the Modbury Public Hospital for one clinical term. During this time students undertake clinical attachments in general obstetrics and gynaecology and are rostered to attend special clinics in family planning, coloscopy, infertility and human sexuality. Students reside in hospital for six weeks and some students may be offered attachments in rural centres for 4 weeks.

Formal teaching is carried out in problem based learning sessions of 3 hours duration, each week. The subjects covered are fetal growth and development, antenatal and postnatal problems, the management of the normal neonate and selected neonatal disorders, high risk obstetrics and perinatology, reproductive endocrinology, infertility, malignancy, pelvic infections, family planning, applied pharmacology and problems of the peripubertal and perimenopausal years, human sexuality and sexually transmitted diseases.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the clinical year

**4376 Paediatrics V**

full year

Six week period at Women's and Children's Hospital  
The subject will include normal childhood growth and development, the child in the family and in the community, preventative health strategies, the child with disability, common minor disorders of childhood, and child and family psychiatry.

Instruction will be by student-led problem solving, supervised tutorials, visits to child health and educational facilities, and clinical experience in the recognition and management of variations and disorders of health in childhood. Neonatology is taught as part of 7240 Obstetrics and Gynaecology V.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the clinical year

**1106 Final (Sixth Year) examination**

**4686 Clinical Competence VI**

full year

Students will spend eighteen weeks under the supervision of the University Departments of Medicine and Surgery and their clinical teachers at The Royal Adelaide Hospital, The Queen Elizabeth Hospital, Lyell McEwin Hospital, Modbury Hospital and at other venues. They will undertake periods of internship in general medicine, specialty medicine (including accident and emergency care), general surgery and specialty surgery (including anaesthetics) obtaining experience in direct patient care. There will be a minimum of formal teaching with the emphasis on the application of clinical science to medical practice. In addition the curriculum provides a six week elective at the beginning of the year and a two week program in ENT, Ophthalmology and Dermatology.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the clinical year

**9950 Clinical Pathology VI**

full year

This subject organised by the Department of Pathology comprises a series of combined presentations by pathologists and clinicians and is orientated towards relating clinical features to laboratory findings in selected diseases. There is also a series of lectures dealing with selected topics in forensic medicine and pathology.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the clinical year

**4008 Medicine VI**

full year

The teaching of this subject is integrated with the teaching of Surgery and is described under 4686 Clinical Competence.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the clinical year

**4857 Surgery VI**

full year

The teaching of this subject is integrated with the teaching of Medicine and is described under 4686 Clinical Competence.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the clinical year

**8958 Community Practice VI**

full year

4 week course made up of a 16 day attachment to the Department of General Practice and a four day attachment to the Department of Public Health

The Department of General Practice teaching is in the form of skills workshops and clinical attachments. Five days of workshops are held on counselling and communication, loss and grief and the performance of practical procedures. Students are attached to city general practitioners for a day of coordinating care and to a country general practitioner for twelve days. During this latter placement they will be expected to stay in the country town away from Adelaide.

During the four day attachment to the Department of Public Health students will undertake a multi-professional workshop with students from other health professions and have further teaching in public and occupational health.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the clinical year

**6460 Paediatrics VI**

full year

8 week full-time at the Adelaide Children's Hospital campus of the Women's and Children's Hospital

This subject will provide for the study of medical and surgical disorders of childhood. The course will provide practical experience in caring for children with acute and longer term illness. This will include the recognition and care of surgical and orthopaedic disorders in childhood.

*assessment:* details provided at start of the clinical year

# Bachelor of Health Sciences

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 General

- 1.1 There shall be an Ordinary and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences. A candidate may obtain either degree or both.

### 2 Assessment and examinations

- 2.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned. A candidate who is not eligible to attend for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 2.2 In determining the final result in a subject (or part of a subject) the examiners may take into account a candidate's oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 2.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or other subjects.
- 2.4 A candidate who fails a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the head of the department concerned, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 2.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the Ordinary degree may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as Faculty may prescribe.
- 2.6 There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification

shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.

### 3. Duration of course

- 3.1 The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full-time study or its part-time equivalent.

### 4 Qualification requirements

- 4.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall, subject to the conditions specified in 4.2 and 4.3 below, pass subjects from 5 to the value of at least 72 points, which include the following:

- (a) Level I subjects to the value of at least 24 points, which must include, unless exempted by the Faculty:

3637 Human Biology I

7183 Public Health I

and a subject or subjects to the value of 6 points from those listed as Science or Mathematical Sciences Subjects.

- (b) Level II subjects to the value of at least 20 points, which must include, unless exempted by the Faculty:

1381 Biology of Disease II

and one other subject to the value of at least 4 points from those listed as Health Sciences subjects.

- (c) Level III subjects to the value of at least 24 points, which must include subjects from those listed as Health Sciences subjects, to the value of at least eight points but may not include subjects from those listed as Law subjects to the value of more than twelve points.

- (d) the completion of a major in the field of either health sciences or biological sciences, as follows:

Health Sciences: Level III subjects to the value of 12 points from those listed under this heading in 5;

Biological Sciences: Level III subjects to the value of 12 points from those listed under the heading of Science subjects in 5.

- 4.2** With the permission of the Dean and the Dean of the other Faculty, in lieu of up to 14 points prescribed under 4.1 above, a candidate may take subjects, from the Specific Course Rules of any Faculty, which are not listed in 5, but which are considered appropriate coursework for the degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences.
- 4.3** Candidates may be permitted to count towards the degree subjects which have been passed in another degree course, up to a maximum value of 48 points, but will be required to present Level III subjects to the value of 24 points which have not been presented for another degree, and in addition satisfy the requirements of clauses (c) and (d) of Rule 4.1.
- 4.4** Notwithstanding the provisions of Rule 4.3, a student who has withdrawn his or her candidature for the degrees of BDS or MBBS after completing at least three course years may be granted status in this degree for up to 72 points and be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of Rule 4.1 above.

notes to 4.1(d)

**Health Sciences field**

Although some Level III Health Science subjects do not have prerequisites, candidates who wish to major in Public Health are advised to take Public Health I and II. When considering this field as a major, candidates should note that many Science subjects at Level III have prerequisites which may restrict their choice of subjects from other Level III subjects.

**Biological Sciences field**

Candidates who wish to select this field as a major should note that all Level III subjects, in this field, have prerequisite subjects and a major in this field requires careful planning of subject selection, from the first year of the course.

**5 Subjects of study**

**Level I**

Health Science subjects

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| 3637 Human Biology I | 6 |
| 5104 Psychology I    | 6 |
| 7183 Public Health I | 6 |

Science subjects

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 6878 Chemistry I                               | 6 |
| 8954 Environmental Biology I                   | 3 |
| 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I              | 6 |
| 9615 Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences I | 6 |

Mathematical Sciences subjects

|                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| 4003 Computer Applications I | 3 |
| 9894 Computer Literacy       | 3 |
| 9276 Computer Science I      | 6 |

|                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| 6918 Scientific Computing I | 3 |
| 5543 Statistical Practice I | 3 |

Arts subjects

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 7695 Memory, Community and Conflict: Australia Since 1788 I | 6 |
| 3291 Australian Politics I                                  | 6 |
| 2919 Australian Political Economy and Public Policy I       | 3 |
| 4361 Environmental Studies I: Core Concepts                 | 3 |
| 3281 Environmental Studies I: Core Contexts                 | 3 |
| 3517 Gender, Work and Society I                             | 3 |
| 5988 Geography IA: Population, Society and Environment      | 3 |
| 5207 Geography IB: Natural Environments                     | 3 |
| 7419 Introduction to Social Anthropology I                  | 6 |
| 5704 Philosophy IB: Morality, Society and the Individual    | 3 |
| 2901 Women's Health Issues*                                 | 3 |

Economics and Commerce subjects

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 4309 Economics IA                                      | 3 |
| 2076 Economics IB                                      | 3 |
| 3565 The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy I | 3 |

**Level II**

Health Science subjects

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 1381 Biology of Disease II                  | 4 |
| 4223 Craniofacial Growth and Development II | 4 |
| 6498 Human Biology II                       | 8 |
| 6484 Human Reproductive Biology II          | 4 |
| 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II  | 4 |
| 5846 Psychology II (new)                    | 8 |
| 4285 Public Health Inquiry II               | 4 |
| 7703 Public Health Issues II                | 4 |
| 5764 Systematic Histology and Embryology II | 4 |

Mathematical Sciences subjects

|                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| 4523 Statistical Practice II | 2 |
|------------------------------|---|

Science subjects

|                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| 1404 Biochemistry II                | 8 |
| 4863 Genetics II                    | 8 |
| 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II | 8 |
| 3773 Physiology II                  | 8 |

|   |  |   |  |
|---|--|---|--|
| Arts subjects                                 |  |   |  |
| 8195  | Aborigines and the State II*                       | 4 |  |
| 9742  | Australian Labour History II                       | 4 |  |
| 8686  | Australian Political Economy II*                   | 4 |  |
| 1574  | Australian Political Economy and Public Policy II  | 4 |  |
| 8673  | Economic Geography II                              | 4 |  |
| 6418  | Environmental Studies II: Core Concepts            | 4 |  |
| 5943  | Gender: 'The Body' and Health II                   | 4 |  |
| 2082  | Environmental Studies II: Core Contexts            | 4 |  |
| 3450  | Gender, Work and Society                           | 4 |  |
| 5581  | Geographical Analysis of Population II             | 4 |  |
| 6204  | Issues and Techniques in the Social Sciences       | 4 |  |
| 3664  | Local Communities, Global Cultures II*4            |   |  |
| 3352  | Private and Public Policy in South Australia II    | 4 |  |
| 5846  | Psychology II (new)                                | 8 |  |
| 1280  | Public Policy in Australia II                      | 8 |  |
| 9030  | Social Geography II                                | 4 |  |
| 4166  | Spatial Information Analysis*                      | 4 |  |
| 3895  | Theories of Practice I*I                           | 4 |  |
| 6914  | Towards an Anthropology of Australian Society II*  | 4 |  |
| Economics and Commerce subjects               |  |   |  |
| 5381  | Australian Economic History II                     | 4 |  |
| 9893  | Macroeconomics II                                  | 4 |  |
| 8870  | Microeconomics II                                  | 4 |  |
| Law subjects                                  |  |   |  |
| 5272  | Contract   | 4 |  |
| 9402  | Legal Skills I                                     | 4 |  |
| <b>Level III</b>                              |  |   |  |
| Health Sciences subjects                      |  |   |  |
| 4574  | Advanced Topics in Pharmacology and Toxicology     | 6 |  |
| 4949  | Biological Anthropology                            | 3 |  |
| 6900  | Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals        | 3 |  |
| 6342  | Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy           | 3 |  |
| 1730  | Introductory Pharmacology                          | 6 |  |
| 5398  | Medical Microbiology and Immunology III            | 6 |  |
| 3076  | Oral Health and Disease III                        | 6 |  |
| 6225  | Pathology III HS                                   | 6 |  |
| 1363  | Public Health IIIA                                 | 6 |  |
| 2457  | Public Health IIIB                                 | 6 |  |
| 7997  | Topics and Techniques in Cytology                  | 3 |  |
| <b>Psychology</b>                             |  |   |  |
| 8267  | Animal Behaviour III                               | 2 |  |
| 3650  | Applied Behaviour Change and Training III          | 2 |  |
| 2196  | Environmental Psychology III                       | 2 |  |
| 7196  | Intelligence III                                   | 2 |  |
| 4770  | Neuroscience in Psychology III                     | 2 |  |
| 3170  | Psychological Research Methodology III             | 4 |  |
| 8659  | Social Psychology III                              | 2 |  |
| 7324  | Studies in Personality III                         | 2 |  |
| 5673  | The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III | 2 |  |
| Science subjects                              |  |   |  |
| <b>Anatomy and Histology</b>                  |  |   |  |
| 4949  | Biological Anthropology                            | 3 |  |
| 6900  | Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals        | 3 |  |
| 6342  | Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy           | 3 |  |
| 7997  | Topics and Techniques in Cytology                  | 3 |  |
| <b>Biochemistry</b>                           |  |   |  |
| 9829  | Cell and Developmental Biology III                 | 6 |  |
| 2599  | Molecular and Structural Biology III               | 6 |  |
| <b>Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology</b> |  |   |  |
| 4574  | Advanced Topics in Pharmacology and Toxicology     | 6 |  |
| 1730  | Introductory Pharmacology                          | 6 |  |
| <b>Genetics</b>                               |  |   |  |
| 6985  | Human, Developmental and Evolutionary Genetics     | 6 |  |
| 9176  | Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression    | 6 |  |
| <b>Microbiology and Immunology</b>            |  |   |  |
| 4236  | Infection and Immunity A                           | 6 |  |
| 7025  | Infection and Immunity B                           | 6 |  |
| <b>Physiology</b>                             |  |   |  |
| 8880  | Physiology: Cells, Systems and Physiology III      | 6 |  |
| 7117  | Human Movement Studies III                         | 6 |  |

Arts subjects

**Anthropology**

|      |  |   |
|------|--|---|
| 5437 | Aborigines and the State III*                        | 6 |
| 6730 | Ethnic Identity and Ethnic Conflict III*             | 6 |
| 1417 | Local Communities, Global Cultures III               | 6 |
| 6138 | Theories of Practice III                             | 6 |
| 1575 | The Sexual Body:<br>A Cross-Cultural Perspective III | 6 |

**Environmental Studies**

|      |                            |   |
|------|----------------------------|---|
| 7195 | Environmental Hazards III* | 6 |
|------|----------------------------|---|

**Geography**

|      |                                    |   |
|------|------------------------------------|---|
| 6159 | Cities and Housing III             | 6 |
| 6177 | Environmental Change III           | 6 |
| 9923 | Geographic Information Systems III | 6 |
| 1150 | Regional Development III           | 6 |
| 1453 | Rural Social Geography III         | 6 |

**Politics**

|      |   |    |
|------|---|----|
| 9990 | Private and Public Policy in South<br>Australia III | 6  |
| 9796 | Public Policy in Australia III*                     | 12 |
| 8382 | Women and Policy III                                | 6  |

**Women's Studies**

|      |                                   |   |
|------|-----------------------------------|---|
| 7378 | Gender: 'The Body' and Health III | 6 |
|------|-----------------------------------|---|

Economics subjects

|      |                            |   |
|------|----------------------------|---|
| 8367 | Applied Microeconomics III | 4 |
| 4466 | Macroeconomics III         | 4 |
| 3658 | Macroeconomics III         | 4 |
| 7981 | Public Finance III         | 4 |

Law subjects

|      |                              |   |
|------|------------------------------|---|
| 5144 | Administrative Law           | 4 |
| 1593 | Civil and Criminal procedure | 4 |
| 5499 | Constitutional Law           | 4 |
| 6241 | Corporate Law                | 4 |
| 4062 | Criminal Law                 | 4 |
| 7659 | Equity                       | 4 |
| 9136 | Evidence                     | 4 |
| 3201 | Law of Torts                 | 4 |
| 5432 | Legal Ethics                 | 4 |
| 8855 | Legal Skills II              | 4 |
| 9947 | Legal Skills III             | 4 |
| 6337 | Legal Research               | 4 |
| 8932 | Property                     | 4 |

\*Not offered in 1999

**note (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)**

\*\* Studies in Law within the Degree of Bachelor of Health Sciences

- 1 Candidates for the Bachelor of Health Sciences may only undertake Law subjects if they are also candidates for the Bachelor of Laws.
- 2 Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the B. Health Sc. before being eligible to take up their place in Law studies.
- 3 Candidates who have successfully completed subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the Bachelor of Health Sciences may apply for admission to the course for the degree of LLB. Applications for admission to the LLB must be made through SATAC by late September of the year during which the Level I subjects are completed.
- 4 Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Law or a nominee, 6019 Law and Legal Process must be undertaken concurrently with the Law subject 3731 Contract. These two subjects are prerequisites for each of the third year Law subjects listed in 5. Students will remain candidates for the degree of B. Health Sc. and may present for the degree B. Health Sc. the Law subjects listed in 5 subject to the provisions of 3 and 4. Students must complete all the requirements for the B. Health Sc. before they can obtain their LLB. degree.  
See also the Specific Course Rules of the LL.B. degree and see, in particular, the Introductory Notes to the LLB. Syllabuses.

**6 The Honours degree**

**6.1** A candidate may, subject to approval by the Head of the department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects:

- 8110 Honours Anaesthesia and Intensive Care
- 1739 Honours Anatomical Sciences
- 6777 Honours Biochemistry
- 4333 Honours Clinical Nursing
- 2190 Honours Dentistry
- 7599 Honours Genetics
- 5349 Honours Medicine
- 4408 Honours Microbiology and Immunology
- 3500 Honours Orthopaedics and Trauma
- 5702 Honours Paediatrics
- 1551 Honours Pathology
- 3950 Honours Pharmacology
- 6740 Honours Physiology
- 9196 Honours Psychiatry
- 4702 Honours Psychology
- 9807 Honours Public Health
- 7274 Honours Surgery

**6.2** The course comprises three equally important aspects undertaken concurrently:



- (a) Course of reading in selected fields, and the submission of a series of essays associated therewith
- (b) Experimental or scholarly work covering a wide range of techniques
- (c) The undertaking of a research project which will be assigned early in the course and on which a thesis must be submitted.

**6.3** The examination for the degree will consist of a written paper or papers, the essays submitted during the year, the thesis on the research project, an oral examination, and a practical examination if required by the examiners.

**6.4** A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a subject taught in a department in another faculty. Candidates must consult the Head of the department concerned and apply, in writing, to the Faculty before 30 November in the preceding year for admission to the Honours course.

## Syllabuses

### Level I

#### 3637 Human Biology I

6 points full year

3 lectures, 3 hours tutorial/ laboratory work per week

The aim of Human Biology I is to introduce students to the biology of the human species. Aspects of human structure and function, genetics, evolutionary origins, disease and defence systems, reproduction and ecology are encompassed within the subject. Topics covered include the basic principles of genetics and the influence they have on human variation; mechanisms of human evolution; a description of human evolution together with the supporting fossil and molecular evidence; organisation of the human body and how the functions of the various cells, tissues, organs and systems relate to their structure and are controlled; the effects of infectious agents on the human body, the principles underlying the functioning of the body's immune system; fundamentals of ecology and the impact of humans on the environment. A study of human reproduction includes the origins and maturation of the female and male gametes, events culminating in fertilisation and subsequent embryonic and fetal development.

*assessment:* assessment portfolio, written exams

#### 7183 Public Health I

6 points full year

4 hours per week

How and why have the main causes of illness and death in Australia changed over time? How do we define and measure health and illness? How does where you live, the job you do or your level of income affect your health? How does society balance personal liberty with welfare, on issues such as smoking or immunisation? What strategy for reducing drug and alcohol abuse is likely to be effective? How important are controls over food safety and water quality? How do ecological issues impact on public health? What political issues are involved in allocating resources for health or maintaining a healthy environment?

Public Health I seeks answers to such questions by drawing on a number of disciplines, including history, politics and ethics; health economics, sociology and social psychology; epidemiology; and ecology and environmental studies. It takes a population view of health and invites students to develop a critical view about what constitutes a public health issue and about the responses offered to these issues.

*assessment:* to be advised

### Level II

#### 1381 Biology of Disease II

4 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 3637 Human Biology I

The course provides a general introduction to pathology, ie the scientific study of disease as well as examining its role in the diagnosis and management of patients. Topics covered include the causes and basic classification of diseases with discussions of specific areas as cancer, heart disease and forensic pathology.

*assessment:* written exam

#### 4223 Craniofacial Growth and Development II

4 points semester 1

1 lecture, 2 hours practical work/tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 3637 Human Biology I.

The aim of this subject is to introduce concepts of craniofacial morphology and growth with particular emphasis on applications in medicine, surgery and dentistry. Introductory sessions cover aspects of evolution of head form and the comparative anatomy of the masticatory system. Theories of craniofacial growth serve to introduce the student to a detailed study of the mechanisms of craniofacial growth and development of dental occlusion. Both normal and pathological growth, as well as genetic considerations are covered. Clinical aspects of general child growth and its assessment are specifically related to craniofacial growth. Application of growth data in cranio-maxillo-facial surgery and orthodontics is also discussed.

The practical and tutorial component of the subject gives students an opportunity to examine records used in growth surveys and perform statistical analyses. Students also have the opportunity to examine skeletal material and to explore aspects of the course in more detail. Craniofacial imaging by three-dimensional computer simulation is demonstrated using data from individuals with craniofacial abnormalities.

*assessment:* to be advised

#### 6498 Human Biology II

8 points full year

2-3 lectures, up to 4 hours tutorial/practical work per week

*prerequisites:* 3637 Human Biology I

This subject focuses on the functional anatomy of the human body. Basic principles of biomechanics and

kinesiology are presented in conjunction with the topographical anatomy of the limbs, vertebral column and pelvis. Emphasis is placed on the relationships between the musculoskeletal and nervous systems, and students are encouraged to integrate information gained from a variety of sources including medical imaging techniques, prosected specimens, dissection and living anatomy. An integrated coverage of the structure and function of the nervous systems, with reference to the neural control of movement, mastication, swallowing, general sensation (especially pain), vision, speech, hearing and balance is also presented. In addition to practical classes, students will undertake projects involving research and dissection of a selected area of the human body.

*assessment:* written and practical examinations, research and dissection projects

### **8470 Human Reproductive Biology IIHS**

8 points full year

### **6484 Human Reproductive Biology II**

4 points semester 1

3 tutorials/lectures, 6 practical/project hours per week

*prerequisites:* 3637 Human Biology I

The subject aims to confront students with the scientific, social, medical, moral and ethical challenges presented by human population dynamics. Students should gain sufficient understanding of the biology of human reproduction to appreciate present and emerging technologies used in the investigation and management of reproductive function and the social and biological impact of their adoption on a global scale. The moral and ethical implications of such programs will be discussed.

The subject comprises an introduction to human population dynamics in relation to world resources and the necessity for fertility regulation strategies followed by detailed study of the human reproduction process, reproductive pathology and reproductive technologies available for the assessment and management of fertility. A study of the international agencies attempts to implement national and global fertility regulation programs will be used to provide insight into present social, moral and ethical constraints and their impact on future prospects.

*assessment:* tutorial, project reports, contribution to seminar and group discussions, exam

### **4285 Public Health Inquiry II**

4 points semester 1

5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 7183 Public Health I

*restrictions:* 5050 Public Health II

Public Health Inquiry II builds upon material introduced in Public Health I to provide a detailed introduction to the basis for two major streams of inquiry in public health - quantitative methods and social theory. On completion of Public Health Inquiry II students should be familiar with the most commonly used methods of quantitative inquiry in public health and have an understanding of some key theoretical perspectives on the means by which health and illness are produced and managed in the context of a society. The stream in quantitative methods will examine epidemiological and biostatistical research methods. Students also will develop skills in the interpretation and synthesis of published public health research. The stream in social theory introduces students to several key concepts and how they are applied to public health. Students will become familiar with explanations of health and disease related to three main schools of social thought.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **7703 Public Health Issues II**

4 points semester 2

4 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 7183 Public Health Inquiry I

*restrictions:* 5050 Public Health II

Public Health Issues II brings together the methods and theories studied in Public Health Inquiry II. Students will take two topics which reflect the multidisciplinary basis of public health. These topics may include History of Public Health, Toxicology/Risk Assessment, Health Promotion, Public Health and Ageing, and Food and Public Health, Aboriginal Health and Public Health Issues for the New Millennium.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **5764 Systematic Histology and Embryology II**

4 points semester 1

3 lectures; 2.5 hours tutorial/practical work per week

*prerequisites:* 3637 Human Biology I

The systematic histology component of this subject investigates the light and electron microscopic structure of organs and systems of the human body and their relationships to function and builds upon knowledge of basic tissues gained in 3637 Human Biology I. Emphasis is placed on the interrelationships between various tissue types comprising an organ or a system and on structure/function relationships in healthy individuals. Topics investigated include blood and haemopoiesis, the respiratory, cardiovascular, lymphoid, renal, digestive, endocrine and reproductive systems. The embryology component focuses on morphological development in early stages of pregnancy, including fertilisation, implantation,

embryonic differentiation and structural aspects of maternal-fetal interactions.

Practical and tutorial sessions provide opportunities for visual investigation of material and expansion of concepts presented in the lectures.

*assessment:* written, practical exams; continuous assessment (tutorial papers, essay) - details provided at the commencement of the subject

### Level III

#### 4949 Biological Anthropology

3 points semester 2

*prerequisite:* 6498 Human Biology II (Pass) or equivalent

See Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

#### 6900 Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals

3 points semester 1

*prerequisite:* 6498 Human Biology II (Pass) and 5764 Systematic Histology and Embryology II (Pass) or equivalent

See Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

#### 6342 Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy

3 points semester 1

*prerequisite:* 6498 Human Biology II (Pass) and 5764 Systematic Histology and Embryology II (Pass) or equivalent

See Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

#### 7997 Topics and Techniques in Cytology

3 points semester 2

*prerequisite:* 6498 Human Biology II (Pass) and 5764 Systematic Histology and Embryology II (Pass) or equivalent

See Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science for syllabus details

#### 5398 Medical Microbiology and Immunology III

6 points semester 1

2-3 lectures, 3 hour practical/demonstration each week

*prerequisite:* 1381 Biology of Disease II

The isolation, morphology, physiology and classification of bacteria of medical importance. The

principles of sterilisation, disinfection and the use of antibiotics and chemotherapeutic agents. The role of micro-organisms in human disease, considered as a study of host-parasite relationships; epidemiology and its relation to hospital cross-infections. An outline of human virus, fungal and parasitic infections. The collection of specimens for bacteriological and viral diagnosis. The principles of immunology as applied to the diagnosis, prophylaxis and therapy of bacterial and virus diseases, transplantation, diseases due to allergy or hypersensitivity and autoimmunity. The course is related, whenever possible, to clinical material.

*assessment:* end of semester written exams

#### 6225 Pathology III HS

6 points full year

2 lectures/workshops, 2 hours practicals/tutorials per week

*prerequisites:* 9473 Cells and Tissues II, 3773 Physiology II, 1381 Biology of Disease II

In the first semester, students are introduced to the general principles of cellular and tissue pathology. The nature of cell and tissue degeneration and death is addressed, followed by detailed appraisal of inflammation, wound and tissue repair, disorders of cell and tissue growth, infarction, ischaemic heart disease, hypertension, haemorrhage and shock, and neoplastic processes. In the second semester, the subject considers selected topics in the systematic pathology of various diseases. In both semesters, Clinical and Pathological Science workshops are conducted by groups of contributors from a range of clinical disciplines.

*assessment:* end of semester written, practical exams

#### 3076 Oral Health and Disease III

6 points semester 2

2 lectures, 2 hours practical work/tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 1381 Biology of Disease.

This subject introduces the structure, development and functions of the oral tissues, their interrelationships and their relation to other organ systems in health and disease. The curriculum includes a number of units covering oral mineralised tissues, oral mucosa and periodontium, salivary glands and saliva, the oral microbiological system, orofacial growth and development, oral motor and sensory systems and oral diagnostic methodology.

The practical component of the subject will introduce laboratory techniques such as collection, handling and analysis of oral fluids and laboratory techniques for examining dental plaque and micro-organisms in the oral cavity.

*assessment:* written tests for each module; project reports, presentations

### **1363 Public Health IIIA**

6 points semester 1 or 2

6 hours lectures/tutorials/small group work per week

*prerequisites:* 7183 Public Health I; 4285 Public Health Inquiry II; 7703 Public Health Issues II or 4-point subject approved by subject coordinator

*restrictions:* 9674 Public Health III

This subject develops the skills and perspectives obtained in Public Health Inquiry II and Public Health Issues II by applying quantitative and qualitative approaches to an in depth analysis of a number of areas in public health. The subject provides opportunities for study in areas such as toxicology/risk assessment; qualitative methods, biostatistics, social and behavioural epidemiology, evaluation of interventions, survey research methods and ecological aspects of public health. This list is indicative only and not all topics will be offered every year.

*assessment:* to be advised

### **2457 Public Health IIIB**

6 points semester 1 or 2

6 hours lectures/tutorials/small group work per week

*prerequisites:* 7183 Public Health I; 4285 Public Health Inquiry II; 7703 Public Health Issues II or 4-point subject approved by the subject coordinator

*restrictions:* 9674 Public Health III

This subject focuses on public health policy. It offers students opportunities to analyse public policy by drawing on a number of the disciplines which inform public health. Students will take two topics. The following are likely topics - ethical issues in public health; health services management; politics, policy and public health; history of public health; public health communication. This list is indicative only and not all topics will be offered every year.

*assessment:* to be advised

## Bachelor of Medical Science

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

- 1.1 There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science.

#### 2 Duration of course and qualification requirements

- 2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall undertake a course of advanced study extending over one academic year, and shall satisfy the examiners in one of the subjects prescribed in the Specific Course Rules.

#### 3 Admission requirements

- 3.1 Before admission to a course of study for the degree a candidate shall have:

- passed the Third-Year Examination for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery;
- been accepted by the head of the department concerned as a suitable candidate for advanced work in the subject he/she wishes to pursue; and
- completed such prerequisite work as the head of the department concerned may prescribe.

- 3.2 On the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine, the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who in a medical course of another institution has passed examinations regarded as equivalent to that specified in 3.1(a).

#### 4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 The examination for the degree will consist of a written paper or papers, the essays submitted during the year, the thesis on the research project, an oral examination, and a practical examination if required by the examiners.
- 4.2 There shall be three classifications of Pass in the final assessment of any subject for the Honours degree as follows: First Class, Second Class, Third Class. The Second Class classification shall be divided into two divisions as follows: Division A and Division B.
- 4.3 A candidate shall not be eligible to present himself/herself for examination unless he/she has regularly attended the prescribed lectures

and has done written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the professors and lecturers concerned.

#### 5 Course of study

- 5.1 A course of study for the degree may be undertaken in one of the following:

8110 Honours Anaesthesia and Intensive Care  
1739 Honours Anatomical Sciences  
6777 Honours Biochemistry  
9563 Honours General Practice  
5349 Honours Medicine  
4408 Honours Microbiology and Immunology  
8864 Honours Obstetrics and Gynaecology  
3500 Honours Orthopaedics and Trauma  
5702 Honours Paediatrics  
1551 Honours Pathology  
3950 Honours Pharmacology  
6740 Honours Physiology  
9196 Honours Psychiatry  
9807 Honours Public Health  
7274 Honours Surgery

- 5.2 The course comprises three equally important aspects undertaken concurrently:

- Course of Reading in selected fields, and the submission of a series of essays associated therewith.
- Experimental work covering a wide range of techniques.
- The undertaking of a research project which will be assigned early in the course and on which a thesis must be submitted.

## Syllabuses

---

### The Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science

- 8110 Honours Anaesthesia and Intensive Care
- 1739 Honours Anatomical Sciences
- 6777 Honours Biochemistry
- 9563 Honours General Practice
- 5349 Honours Medicine
- 4408 Honours Microbiology and Immunology
- 8864 Honours Obstetrics and Gynaecology
- 3500 Honours Orthopaedics and Trauma
- 5702 Honours Paediatrics
- 1551 Honours Pathology
- 3950 Honours Pharmacology
- 6740 Honours Physiology
- 9196 Honours Psychiatry
- 9807 Honours Public Health
- 7274 Honours Surgery

Students requiring further information concerning syllabuses and work required for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science are advised to consult the Head of the appropriate department as early as possible.

## Graduate Certificate in Bereavement and Palliative Care Counselling

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Bereavement and Palliative Care Counselling shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of the University.

1.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

#### 2 Duration of course

To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one year of part-time study.

#### 3 Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Course requirements

4.1 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

2313 Counselling Theory, Skills & Practice 6

The following subjects will be completed in one trimester.

6499 Death, Dying and Bereavement 2

9085 Legal & Ethical Issues 1

6930 Medical and Psychiatric Issues 1

6038 Supervised Field Education 2

4.2 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Certificate any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

#### 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

5.1 A candidate normally would not be granted status for any subject which he or she has completed for another award.

5.2 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

#### 6 Assessment and examinations

6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

6.2 (a) a candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) for the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.



## Syllabuses

---

### **2313 Counselling Theory, Skills and Practice**

6 points full year  
64.5 hours

This subject incorporates the following topics - the counsellor as a person and as a professional; counselling micro-skills; models of counselling and psychotherapy; anxiety, management and relaxation strategies; working with families in palliative care; palliative care and bereavement counselling service delivery; analysis of professional and community resources.

*assessment:* group participation, course work, assignments and practical assessment

### **6499 Death, Dying and Bereavement**

2 points trimester 1  
22 hours

This subject incorporates the following topics - death and dying, bereavement grief and mourning; psychosocial aspects of HIV/AIDS; spirituality and palliative carers.

*assessment:* group participation, course work and assignments

### **9085 Legal and Ethical Issues**

1 point trimester 2  
11 hours

This subject incorporates the following topics - ethical issues in palliative care; legal and financial issues in palliative care.

*assessment:* group participation, course work and assignments

### **6930 Medical and Psychiatric Issues**

1 point trimester 2  
11 hours

This subject incorporates the following topics - cancer and its treatment; pain and symptom management in palliative care; psychiatric issues in palliative care and bereavement counselling; adjunctive and complementary therapies.

*assessment:* group participation, course work and assignments

### **6038 Supervised Field Education**

2 points trimester 3  
10 hours

Field education - students will be required to negotiate a suitable field education placement in a setting which supplies ample scope for the exercise of knowledge and skills gained from the course. The context of students' own workplace may be acceptable if it meets the above criteria.

*assessment:* group participation, course work, journal entries (and synopsis) and field education reports

## Graduate Certificate in Human Anatomy

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Human Anatomy shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of the University.
- 1.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

#### 2 Duration of course

To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one year of part-time study.

#### 3 Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Course requirements

- 4.1 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the following subject:
- |  |    |
|--|----|
| 2139 Human Anatomy for<br>Graduate Certificate | 12 |
|--|----|
- 4.2 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Certificate any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

#### 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 5.1 A candidate normally would not be granted status for any subject which he or she has completed for another award.
- 5.2 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

#### 6 Assessment and examination

- 6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.
- 6.2 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- (b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

## Syllabuses

---

### 2139 Human Anatomy for Graduate Certificate

12 points full year

4 x 2.5 hour late afternoon/evening tutorial/practical sessions per week

*prerequisite:* undergraduate degree, or equivalent, which includes Biology

This is a course of detailed human gross anatomy that permits students to gain an in-depth knowledge of systematic/regional gross anatomy by dissection of the human cadaver. The majority of coursework will be of a problem-based, self directed type as students will be given dissection tasks introducing them in depth to the structure of systems and all regions of the human body. During the last 2 months of the course each student will do a project which involves preparation of a display quality prosection and presentation of a lecture on the anatomy of the prosected part of the body.

*assessment:* monthly tests; prosection; lecture presentation; end of year theory and practical exams

## Graduate Certificate in Hyperbaric Nursing

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** course structure, subjects and status may be subject to change

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1. Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Certificate in Hyperbaric Nursing shall:

- (a) be registered, or be eligible for registration, as a nurse in South Australia *and*
- (b) have qualified for a degree of Bachelor of Nursing of a university accepted for the purposes by the University *or* have at least two years experience as a registered nurse in the field of this award *and*
- (c) have obtained the approval of the Department of Clinical Nursing *and*
- (d) have successfully completed an appropriate medical examination

1.2 Subject to the approval of Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may seem fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate in Hyperbaric Nursing a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under (a) above, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate in Hyperbaric Nursing.

#### 2. Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Hyperbaric Nursing a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year OR a course of part-time study extending over at least two years.

#### 3. Assessment and examinations

3.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Certificate in Hyperbaric Nursing: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

3.2 A candidate who fails to pass in the subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff

concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Faculty for such exemption.

3.3 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for the subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

3.4 A student shall not be eligible to present for assessment, by examination or otherwise, unless the student has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has done work written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the Department of Clinical Nursing.

3.5 For the purpose of Rule 3.4 above, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Clinical Nursing as adequate, fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least 9 teaching weeks that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 4. Course of Study

4.1 Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty every candidate for the Graduate Certificate in Hyperbaric Nursing shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects to the value of 12 points:

|      |                    |   |
|------|--------------------|---|
| 3240 | Hyperbaric Nursing | 8 |
| 1704 | Frameworks of Care | 4 |

#### 5. Status and exemption

5.1 No candidate may count toward the Graduate Certificate any subject which he or she has passed for another qualification.

## Syllabuses

---

### 1704 Frameworks of Care

4 points

semester 2

2 hours per week

This subject will consider the supports and constraints within which nurses care. Topics will include ethics of care; legalities of health care; professional standards and competencies; current issues in health economics and management; skill mix; specialisation and multiskilling; and multidisciplinary perspectives on health care.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid-term assignment 30%; class presentation 20%; 3000 word essay 50%

### 3240 Hyperbaric Nursing

8 points

semester 1

36 hours across semester; supervised field experience

This subject will examine nursing and medical science in relation to the indications for hyperbaric treatment, the principles of hyperbaric nursing and the physical and psychosocial needs of those undergoing hyperbaric treatment. Topics will include anatomy, physiology, psychosocial care, hyperbaric management and the teaching/learning process in patient education. Students will be required to participate in supervised field experience in the Royal Adelaide Hospital Hyperbaric Unit for 40 hours.

*assessment:* 2000 word assignment 20%; 1500 word class paper 20%; 3000 word essay 30%; exam 30%

## Graduate Certificate in Occupational Health and Safety Management

The Graduate Certificate is a part of the joint postgraduate program studies in Occupational Health and Safety Management of the University of Adelaide, and the University of South Australia.

There is a Management Committee comprising two academic representatives from each university and a student representing each course in the joint postgraduate program. This Management Committee also administers the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health & Safety Management and degree of Master of Occupational Health and Safety. A Coursework Coordinator, a full-time member of the academic staff, is appointed at each university by the Management Committee.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

Note: The course is offered only on a part time basis and may attract tuition fees.

### Specific Course Rules

- |            |  |  |  |
|------------|--|--|--|
| <b>1</b>   | <b>Admission requirements</b>  | 7510 Occupational Health G*  | 3  |
| <b>1.1</b> | An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate in Occupational Health & Safety Management shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of the University, together with a minimum of two years' appropriate work experience. | 6094 Occupational Hygiene and Ergonomics G*  | 3  |
|            |  | 8316 Occupational Safety & Statistics **   | 3  |
|            |  | 8846 OHS Management & Law I G **   | 3  |
|            |  | * Offered by the University of Adelaide<br>** Offered by the University of South Australia |  |
| <b>1.2</b> | The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.                                 | <b>4.2</b>   | No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Certificate any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.   |
| <b>2</b>   | <b>Duration of course</b>  | <b>5</b>   | <b>Status, exemption and credit transfer</b>   |
|            | To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of part-time study extending over at least two semesters, and except with the special permission of the Faculty, complete the course in not more than four semesters of part-time study.   | <b>5.1</b>   | A candidate normally would not be granted status for any subject which he or she has completed for another award   |
| <b>3</b>   | <b>Approval of course of study</b>   | <b>5.2</b>   | A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned   |
|            | Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.  | <b>5.3</b>   | Consideration will be given to granting status to students who have partially completed equivalent courses interstate, up to a maximum of two subjects. Appropriate status (up to the year 2000) will be granted to students who have partly completed the former Graduate Diplomas at the University of South Australia and the University of Adelaide. |
| <b>4</b>   | <b>Course requirements</b>   | <b>5.4</b>   | In exceptional cases, status will be granted for one subject to students who have undertaken relevant study at a TAFE institution.   |
| <b>4.1</b> | To qualify for the Graduate Certificate, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:   |  |  |

## **6 Assessment and examination**

- 6.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass. Further, a pass will be recorded in two divisions with a Pass Division I being higher than a Pass Division II. To complete this award, at least a Pass Division II is required in each subject.
- 6.2** (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- (b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

## **7 Articulation with other awards**

A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety Management who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Certificate but who does not complete the requirements for the Graduate Diploma, may be admitted to the Graduate Certificate.

Candidates wishing to progress to the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety Management must have satisfactorily completed the four compulsory subjects with a grade of at least Pass Division I.

## **Syllabuses**

---

See Master of Occupational Health and Safety for syllabus details

## Graduate Certificate in Retrieval Nursing

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** course structure, subjects and status may be subject to change

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1. Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Certificate in Retrieval Nursing shall:

- (a) be registered, or be eligible for registration, as a nurse in South Australia and
- (b) have qualified for a degree of Bachelor of Nursing of a university accepted for the purposes by the University *or* have at least two years experience as a registered nurse
- (c) have obtained the approval of the Department of Clinical Nursing; and
- (d) hold a Critical Care/Intensive Care certificate and have at least two years of recent continuous experience as a Intensive Care Registered Nurse in an Intensive Care Unit where retrievals are conducted and trauma patients are admitted.

1.2 Subject to the approval of Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate in Retrieval Nursing a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under 1.1 above, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate in Retrieval Nursing.

#### 2. Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Retrieval Nursing a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one semester OR a course of part-time study extending over at least two semesters.

#### 3. Assessment and examinations

3.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Certificate in Retrieval Nursing: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

3.2 A candidate who fails to pass in the subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written

and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Faculty for such exemption.

3.3 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for the subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

3.4 A student shall not be eligible to present for assessment, by examination or otherwise, unless the student has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has done work written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the Department of Clinical Nursing.

3.5 For the purpose of Rule 3.4 above, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Clinical Nursing as adequate, fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least 9 teaching weeks that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 4. Course of study

4.1 Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty every candidate for the Graduate Certificate in Retrieval Nursing shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects to the value of 12 points:

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 5195 Practice Inquiry in Retrieval nursing | 4 |
| 5122 Principles and Practices of Retrieval | 4 |
| 1305 Trauma Nursing                        | 4 |

#### 5. Status and exemption

5.1 No candidate may count toward the Graduate Certificate any subject which he or she has passed for another qualification.



## Syllabuses

---

### 5195 Practice Inquiry in Retrieval Nursing

4 points semester 2

2 hour lectures per week

This subject will build on the student's previous and current experience in intensive care and retrieval practice. It will focus on the phenomena which nurses encounter in practice and which form the basis of nursing inquiry. It will focus on reflective processes, the research process and theory building in retrieval nursing.

*assessment:* proposal 10%; 3500-5000 word report 90%

### 1305 Principles and Practices of Retrieval

4 points semester 1

2 hour lectures per week; minimum of 5 retrievals

This subject will examine the principles of retrieval and the physical and psychosocial needs of patients. Topics will include anatomy, physiology, psychosocial care, nursing care of retrieval patients and aeronautical medicine. International repatriation and retrieval of patients requiring hyperbaric treatment will also be considered. Students will be required to participate in supervised field experience in an Intensive Care Unit for 150 hours and in addition participate as an active team member in a minimum of 5 retrievals.

*assessment:* 3000 word essay 30%; viva voce/practical 50%; 1500 word case study 20%; clinical skills - pass/fail

### 5122 Trauma Nursing

4 points semester 2

2 hours lectures per week; 150 hours supervised field experience

This subject will examine nursing and medical science in relation to trauma, the principles of trauma nursing and the physical and psychosocial needs of those who experience trauma. Topics will include anatomy, physiology, psychosocial care, nursing care of trauma patients, principles of early management of severe trauma (EMST) and the teaching/learning process in patient education. Students will be required to participate in supervised field experience in a trauma centre for 150 hours.

*assessment:* 1500 word case study 20%; 3000 word essay 30%; viva voce/practical 50%; clinical skills - pass/fail

## Graduate Diploma in Acute Nursing

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** course structure, subjects and status may be subject to change

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma in Acute Nursing shall

- a) be registered, or be eligible for registration, as a nurse in South Australia; have qualified for a degree of Bachelor of Nursing of a university accepted for the purpose by the University *or* have at least two years' experience as a registered nurse in the area of surgical, medical or orthopaedic nursing, and
- (b) have obtained the approval of the Department of Clinical Nursing

1.2 The Faculty may, in special cases, and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under 1.1(a) above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma in Acute Nursing.

#### 2 Duration of course

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or a course of part-time study extending over at least two years.

#### 3 Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at the annual enrolment.

#### 4 Course requirements

##### 4.1 Core topics

All candidates shall complete the following subjects to the value of 24 points:

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 4692 Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories    | 4 |
| 1704 Frameworks of Care                        | 4 |
| 4816 Nursing and Medical Science in Acute Care | 6 |
| 3886 Practice Inquiry in Acute Nursing         | 4 |

#### 4.2 Elective subjects

All candidates shall complete elective subjects to the value of six points in either medical, surgical or orthopaedic nursing.

|                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| 7737 Medical Nursing IA      | 3 |
| 8440 Medical Nursing IIA     | 3 |
| 6463 Orthopaedic Nursing IA  | 3 |
| 4876 Orthopaedic Nursing IIA | 3 |
| 7064 Surgical Nursing IA     | 3 |
| 3256 Surgical Nursing IIA    | 3 |

4.3 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Diploma any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

#### 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

5.1 Except with the special permission of the Head of the Department of Clinical Nursing, no candidate will be granted status for any of the core subjects of the Graduate Diploma.

5.2 No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12 points.

#### 6 Assessment and examinations

6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

6.2 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Dean of the Faculty for such exemption.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Dean of the

Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

- (c) For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Clinical Nursing as adequate, fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least 9 teaching weeks that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

## Syllabuses

---

### **4692 Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories**

4 points semester 1

2 hours per week

This subject will examine fundamental scientific facts and theories to introduce the basic principles of those areas of the physical and social sciences which inform specialist practice. Topics will include an introduction to advanced nursing science; advanced medical science and advanced therapeutics.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid-term assignment 40%; examination 60%

### **1704 Frameworks of Care**

4 points semester 2

2 hours per week

This subject will consider the supports and constraints within which nurses care. Topics will include ethics of care; legalities of health care; professional standards and competencies; current issues in health economics and management; skill mix; specialisation and multiskilling; and multidisciplinary perspectives on health care.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid-term assignment 30%; class presentation 20%; 3000 word essay 50%

### **4816 Nursing and Medical Science in Acute Care**

6 points semester 1

13 lectures

This subject will focus on nursing and medical science specific to the specialist medical, surgical and orthopaedic practice. The focus will be on anatomy, physiology, pharmacokinetics, microbiology, biochemistry, therapeutics and nursing science.

*assessment:* class paper 40%; examination 60%

### **3886 Practice Inquiry in Acute Nursing**

4 points semester 2

4 lectures, 9 tutorials

This subject will build on the students' previous and current experience in acute care. It will focus on the phenomena which nurses encounter in practice and which form the basis of nursing inquiry. It will consider reflective processes, the research process and theory building in acute nursing.

*assessment:* 1000 word proposal 20%; 5000 word report 80%

### **7737 Medical Nursing IA**

3 points semester 1

13 tutorials

This subject will largely consist of field based learning within the area of medical nursing. Advanced clinical skill acquisition will occur based on theoretical frameworks of care within the area of medical nursing.

*assessment:* 1000 word study 30%; viva voce exam 20%; competency assessment 50%

### **8440 Medical Nursing IIA**

3 points semester 2

13 tutorials

This subject will build on students' previous learning in Medical Nursing I. It will focus on further advanced clinical skill acquisition based on theoretical frameworks of care through field based learning within the area of medical nursing

*assessment:* 1000 word study 30%; viva voce exam 20%; competency assessment 50%

### **6463 Orthopaedic Nursing IA**

3 points semester 1

13 tutorials

This subject largely consists of field based learning within the area of orthopaedic nursing. It will focus on advanced clinical skill acquisition based on theoretical frameworks of care within the area of orthopaedic nursing.

*assessment:* 1000 word study 30%; viva voce exam 20%; competency assessment 50%

### **4876 Orthopaedic Nursing IIA**

3 points semester 2

13 tutorials

This subject will build on students' previous learning in Orthopaedic I. It will focus on further advanced clinical skill acquisition based on theoretical frameworks of care through field based learning within the area of orthopaedic nursing.

*assessment:* 1000 word study 30%; viva voce exam 20%; competency assessment 50%

**7064 Surgical Nursing IA**

*points value:* 3

*duration:* semester 1

*contact hours:* 13 tutorials

*content:* this subject largely consists of field based learning within the area of surgical nursing. It will focus on advanced clinical skill acquisition based on theoretical frameworks of care within the area of surgical nursing.

*assessment:* 1000 word study 30%; viva voce exam 20%; competency assessment 50%

**3256 Surgical Nursing IIA**

*points value:* 3

*duration:* semester 2

*contact hours:* 13 tutorials

*content:* this subject will build on students' previous learning in Surgical I. It will focus on further advanced clinical skill acquisition based on theoretical frameworks of care through field based learning within the area of surgical nursing.

*assessment:* 1000 word study 30%; viva voce exam 20%; competency assessment 50%

## Graduate Diploma in Alcohol and Drug Studies

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

Note: This course is also offered in external mode.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma in Drug and Alcohol Studies shall:

- (a) have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another university accepted for the purposes by the University *and*
- (b) have obtained the approval of the Department of Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology.

1.2 Subject to the approval of Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under (1.1) above, but who has a significant level of experience and training in the field of alcohol and drug services and who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2 Duration of course and mode of delivery

2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of part-time study extending over at least two years.

2.2 This course is also offered by distance education.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 There shall be four classes of pass in each subject for the Graduate Diploma: pass with High Distinction, pass with Distinction, pass with Credit and Pass.

3.2 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Faculty for such exemption.

(b) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for the subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

(c) For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology as adequate, fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled in a subject for at least 5 teaching weeks, shall be deemed to have failed the examination for the subject concerned.

#### 4 Course of study

4.1 Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Alcohol and Drug Studies shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects to the value of 24 points, in the sequence determined by the prerequisite subject requirements specified in the syllabuses:

|      |                                       |   |
|------|---------------------------------------|---|
| 9903 | Aetiology of Drug Problems            | 4 |
| 2234 | Practicum and Project                 | 4 |
| 3320 | Principles of Drug Action             | 4 |
| 8718 | Public Health Principles and Drug Use | 4 |
| 2606 | Treatment Principles and Practice I   | 4 |
| 2595 | Treatment Principles and Practice II  | 4 |

## Syllabuses

### 9903 Aetiology of Drug Problems

4 points full year

8 x 3 hours of lectures and tutorials

*prerequisites:* 3320 Principles of Drug Action

This subject will examine the factors that predispose to problematic drug use. This will include the individual and social factors that can result in the development of drug problems. Epidemiology of drug use and of drug-related problems will be discussed, together with drug problems in specific populations.

*assessment:* exam, tutorial papers; relative weights to be advised at commencement of teaching

### 2234 Practicum and Project

4 points semester 2

4 weeks practical work

*prerequisites:* 2595 Treatment Principles and Practice II

Practicum requirements include a minimum of 2 x 2-week blocks of supervised clinical experience in alcohol/drug units, or its equivalent in case management. Students will be required to complete a log-book recording attendance and case load and to summarise a variety of cases. The project will consist of a comprehensive write-up of one case study.

*assessment:* case summary, project report; relative weights to be advised at commencement of teaching

### 3320 Principles of Drug Action

4 points semester 1

8 x 3 hours of lectures and tutorials

This subject will provide an introduction to the pharmacology of alcohol and other drugs of dependence. It will cover general principles of drug action as well as the pharmacology of specific drugs and drug classes. Also included will be material on drug interactions and pharmacological mechanisms of drug tolerance and dependence.

*assessment:* exam, tutorial papers; relative weights to be advised at commencement of teaching

### 6718 Public Health Principles and Drug Use

4 points full year

8 x 3 hours of lectures and tutorials

*prerequisites:* 3320 Principles of Drug Action, 9903 Aetiology of Drug Problems

The public health perspective will be employed to examine how policy influences drug use and drug problems in our society. Issues to be covered include

health promotion in the drug and alcohol area, supply and demand reduction and community action.

*assessment:* exam, tutorial papers; relative weights to be advised at commencement of teaching

### 2606 Treatment Principles and Practice I

4 points semester 2

8 x 3 hours of lectures and tutorials

*prerequisites:* 3320 Principles of Drug Action, 9903 Aetiology of Drug Problems

This subject will provide an overview of both assessment of patients with alcohol and drug problems and the options for treatment that are available. It will also include management of biomedical problems associated with alcohol and drug use including management of withdrawal, overdose and associated medical conditions.

*assessment:* exam, tutorial papers; relative weights to be advised at commencement of teaching

### 2595 Treatment Principles and Practice II

4 points semester 1

8 x 3 hours of lectures and tutorials

*prerequisites:* 2906 Treatment Principles and Practice I

This subject will focus on psychosocial interventions appropriate for people with alcohol and drug problems. While a range of approaches will be covered, emphasis will be on behavioural therapies developed for the treatment of alcohol and drug problems. Topics will include relapse prevention, controlled drinking, family therapy and brief intervention. Psychiatric problems associated with alcohol and drug use will also be covered.

*assessment:* exam, tutorial papers; relative weights to be advised at commencement of teaching

## Graduate Diploma in Anaesthetic Nursing

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** course structure, subjects and status may be subject to change

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1** An applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma in Anaesthetic Nursing shall:
- be registered, or be eligible for registration, as a nurse in South Australia; and
  - have qualified for a degree of Bachelor of Nursing of a university accepted for the purposes by the University *or* have at least two years experience as a registered nurse in the field of this award; and
  - have obtained the approval of the Department of Clinical Nursing.
- 1.2** The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1** To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one year of full-time study or the equivalent of part-time study.

#### 3 Approval of course of study

- 3.1** Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Course requirements

- 4.1** To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 24 points, as follows:

##### 4.2 Core subject

All candidates shall complete the following subjects:

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 4692 Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories      | 4 |
| 1704 Frameworks of Care                          | 4 |
| 6150 Nursing and Medical Science in Anaesthetics | 4 |
| 9122 Practice Inquiry in Anaesthetic Nursing     | 4 |

#### 4.3 Elective subjects

All candidates shall complete elective subjects to the value of 8 points selected from the following:

|                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 5671 Anaesthetic Nursing I       | 4 |
| <i>and</i>                       |   |
| 5984 Anaesthetic Nursing II      | 4 |
| <i>or</i>                        |   |
| 3111 Post Anaesthesia Nursing I  | 4 |
| <i>and</i>                       |   |
| 1667 Post Anaesthesia Nursing II | 4 |
| <i>or</i>                        |   |
| 5671 Anaesthetic Nursing I       | 4 |
| <i>and</i>                       |   |
| 1667 Post Anaesthesia Nursing II | 4 |

- 4.4** No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Diploma any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

#### 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 5.1** Except with the special permission of the Head of the Department of Clinical Nursing, no candidate will be granted status for any of the core subjects of the Graduate Diploma.
- 5.2** No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12 points.
- 5.3** A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

#### 6 Assessment and examinations

- 6.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.



- 6.2** (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- (b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 6.3** A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

## Syllabuses

Students enrolled in the course are required to complete six coursework units of study, each of 4 credit points.

### **4692 Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories**

4 points semester 1

2 hours per week

This subject will examine fundamental scientific facts and theories to introduce the basic principles of those areas of the physical and social sciences which inform specialist practice. Topics will include an introduction to advanced nursing science; advanced medical science and advanced therapeutics.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid-term assignment 40%; examination 60%

### **5671 Anaesthetic Nursing I**

4 points semester 1

2 hours per week plus 300 hours clinical practice.

This subject will largely consist of field based learning within the area of anaesthetic care, supported by tutorials. Advanced clinical skill acquisition will occur based on theoretical frameworks of care so that skills are acquired within a holistic context.

*assessment:* viva voce examination 20%; competency assessment 50%; workbook 30%

### **5984 Anaesthetic Nursing II**

4 points semester 2

2 hours per week plus 300 hours clinical practice.

This subject will build on student's previous learning in Anaesthetic Nursing I. It will focus on further advanced clinical skill acquisition occur based on theoretical frameworks of care through field based learning within the area of anaesthetic care.

*assessment:* viva voce examination 20%; competency assessment 50%; workbook 30%

### **1704 Frameworks of Care**

4 points semester 2

2 hours per week

This subject will consider the supports and constraints within which nurses care. Topics will include ethics of care; legalities of health care; professional standards and competencies; current issues in health economics and management; skill mix; specialisation and multiskilling; and multidisciplinary perspectives on health care.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid-term assignment 30%; class presentation 20%; 3000 word essay 50%

### **6150 Nursing and Medical Science in Anaesthetics**

4 points semester 1

3 hours per week

This subject will complement Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories and will focus on nursing and medical science specific to specialist anaesthetic care/post anaesthesia practice. The focus will be on physiology, biochemistry, therapeutics and nursing science.

*assessment:* examination 70%; clinical scenarios 30%

### **3111 Post Anaesthesia Nursing I**

4 points semester 1

2 hours per week plus 300 hours clinical practice

This subject will largely consist of field based learning within the area of recovery, supported by tutorials. Advanced clinical skill acquisition will occur based on theoretical frameworks of care so that skills are acquired within a holistic context

*assessment:* workbook 30%; viva voce examination 20%; competency assessment 50%

### **1667 Post Anaesthesia Nursing II**

4 points semester 2:

2 hours per week plus 300 hours clinical practice

This subject will build on student's previous learning. It will focus on further advanced clinical skill acquisition based on theoretical frameworks of care through field based learning within the area of recovery.

*assessment:* workbook 30%; viva voce examination 20%; competency assessment 50%

### **9122 Practice Inquiry in Anaesthetic Nursing**

4 points semester 2

2 hours per week

This subject will build on the student's previous and current experience in anaesthetic/post anaesthesia practice. It will focus on the phenomena which nurses encounter in practice and which form the basis of nursing inquiry. It will consider reflective processes, the research process, and theory building in anaesthetic/post anaesthesia nursing.

*assessment:* proposal 10%; 3500-5000 word report 90%

# Graduate Diploma in Cardiac Nursing

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** course structure, subjects and status may be subject to change

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma in Cardiac Nursing shall:

- (a) be registered, or be eligible for registration, as a nurse in South Australia; and
- (b) have qualified for a degree of Bachelor of Nursing of a university accepted for the purposes by the University *or* have at least two years experience as a registered nurse in the field of this award; and
- (c) have obtained the approval of the Department of Clinical Nursing.

1.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one year of full-time study or the equivalent of part-time study.

### 3 Approval of course of study

3.1 Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Course requirements

4.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 24 points, as follows:

#### 4.2 Core subject

All candidates shall complete the following:

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 4691 Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories      | 4 |
| 1485 Cardiac Nursing I                           | 4 |
| 5009 Cardiac Nursing II                          | 4 |
| 1704 Frameworks of Care                          | 4 |
| 4828 Nursing and Medical Science in Cardiac Care | 4 |
| 8757 Practice Inquiry in Cardiac Nursing         | 4 |

4.3 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Diploma any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

### 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

5.1 Except with the special permission of the Head of the Department of Clinical Nursing, no candidate will be granted status for any of the core subjects of the Graduate Diploma.

5.2 No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12 points.

5.3 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

### 6 Assessment and examinations

6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

6.2 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

6.3 A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

## Syllabuses

---

Students enrolled in this course are required to complete six coursework units of study, each of 4 credit points.

### **4692 Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories**

4 points semester 1  
2 hours per week

This subject will examine fundamental scientific facts and theories to introduce the basic principles of those areas of the physical and social sciences which inform specialist practice. Topics will include an introduction to advanced nursing science; advanced medical science and advanced therapeutics.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid-term assignment 40%; examination 60%

### **1485 Cardiac Nursing I**

4 points semester 1

*contact hours:* 2 hours per week plus 300 hours clinical practice.

This subject will largely consist of field based learning within the area of cardiac care, supported by tutorials. Advanced clinical skill acquisition will occur based on theoretical frameworks of care so that skills are acquired within a holistic context.

*assessment:* 2000 word case study 35%; viva voce examination 50%; workbook 15%; competency assessment - pass/fail

### **5009 Cardiac Nursing II**

4 points semester 2

2 hours per week plus 300 hours clinical practice.

This subject will build on student's previous learning in Cardiac Nursing I. It will focus on further advanced clinical skill acquisition occur based on theoretical frameworks of care through field based learning within the area of cardiac care.

*Assessment:* 2000 word essay 40%; viva voce examination 30%; workbook 30%; competency assessment - pass/fail

### **1704 Frameworks of Care**

4 points semester 2

2 hours per week

This subject will consider the supports and constraints within which nurses care. Topics will include ethics of care; legalities of health care; professional standards and competencies; current issues in health economics and management; skill mix; specialisation and

multiskilling; and multidisciplinary perspectives on health care.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid-term assignment 30%; class presentation 20%; 3000 word essay 50%

### **4828 Nursing and Medical Science in Cardiac Care**

4 points semester 1  
3 hours per week

This subject will build on Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories and will focus on nursing and medical science specific to the specialist cardiac care practice. The focus will be on physiology, biochemistry, therapeutics and nursing science.

*Assessment:* workbook 30%; examination 40%; viva voce examination 30%

### **8757 Practice Inquiry in Cardiac nursing**

4 points semester 2  
2 hours per week

This subject will build on the student's previous and current experience in cardiac care practice. It will focus on the phenomena which nurses encounter in practice and which form the basis of nursing inquiry. It will consider reflective processes, the research process, and theory building in cardiac nursing.

*assessment:* proposal 10%; 3500-5000 word report 90%

## Graduate Diploma in Clinical Nursing

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** course structure, subjects and status may be subject to change

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma in Clinical Nursing shall:

- (a) be registered, or be eligible for registration, as a nurse in South Australia; and
- (b) have qualified for a degree of Bachelor of Nursing of a university accepted for the purposes by the University *or* have at least two years experience as a registered nurse; and
- (c) have obtained the approval of the Department of Clinical Nursing.

1.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one year of full-time study or the equivalent of part-time study.

#### 3 Approval of course of study

3.1 Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Course requirements

4.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 24 points, as follows:

##### 4.2 Core subject

All candidates shall complete the following subjects:

4692 Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories 4  
1704 Frameworks of Care 4

##### 4.3 Elective subjects

All candidates shall complete elective subjects to the value of 16 points selected from the following:

|                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 2016 Acute Pain Management      | 4 |
| 9191 Cardiac Monitoring         | 4 |
| 9557 Diabetes Education         | 4 |
| 5046 Grief and Bereavement      | 4 |
| 3240 Hyperbaric Nursing         | 8 |
| 7469 Infection Control          | 4 |
| 2946 Management of Incontinence | 4 |
| 8552 Rehabilitation Nursing     | 8 |
| 6389 Stomal Therapy             | 8 |
| 5521 Wound Management           | 4 |

4.4 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Diploma any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

#### 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

5.1 Except with the special permission of the Head of the Department of Clinical Nursing, no candidate will be granted status for any of the core subjects of the Graduate Diploma.

5.2 No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12 points.

5.3 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

#### 6 Assessment and examinations

6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

6.2 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

- 6.3** A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

## Syllabuses

Students enrolled in this course will be required to complete two core coursework units of study, each of 4 credit points and elective units to the value of 16 credit points.

### core units

#### 4692 Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories

4 points semester 1

2 hours per week

This subject will examine fundamental scientific facts and theories to introduce the basic principles of those areas of the physical and social sciences which inform specialist practice. Topics will include an introduction to advanced nursing science; advanced medical science and advanced therapeutics.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid-term assignment 40%; examination 60%

#### 1704 Frameworks of Care

4 points semester 2

2 hours per week

This subject will consider the supports and constraints within which nurses care. Topics will include ethics of care; legalities of health care; professional standards and competencies; current issues in health economics and management; skill mix; specialisation and multiskilling; and multidisciplinary perspectives on health care.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid-term assignment 30%; class presentation 20%; 3000 word essay 50%

### elective units

#### 2016 Acute Pain Management

4 points semester 2

2 hours per week

This subject will examine nursing and medical science in relation to acute pain, pharmacology in pain control, the principles of pain management and the physical and psycho-social needs of those experiencing acute pain. Topics will include physiology, psychosocial care, pain management and the teaching/learning process in patient education.

*assessment:* 1500 word class paper 40%; 3000 word essay 60%

#### 9191 Cardiac Monitoring

4 points semester 1

2 hours per week plus field visits.

This subject will examine nursing and medical science in relation to cardiac monitoring. Topics will include basic electrocardiography; identification of arrhythmias; nursing management of myocardial ischaemia, injury and infarction; and patient education processes.

*assessment:* workbook and clinical skills 30%; viva voce 30%; 2000 word case study 40%

#### 9557 Diabetes Education

4 points semester 2

2 hours per week plus field visits.

This subject will examine nursing and medical science in relation to diabetes. Topics will include the pathophysiology of diabetes, the management of diabetes, pharmacology, human nutrition and the teaching/learning process in patient education.

*assessment:* 1500 word class paper 40%; 3000 word essay 60%

#### 5046 Grief and Bereavement

4 points semester 1

3 hours per week

This subject will examine the experience of loss and grief. Topics will include the psychology of loss and grief; coping with death; and the role of the nurse in caring for the dying and their significant others. Small group tutorials and experiential learning will be utilised to assist students to develop individual strategies to effectively help those who are grieving.

*assessment:* 1500 word essay 40%; 3000 word essay 60%

#### 3240 Hyperbaric Nursing

8 points semester 1

4 hours per week plus field placements.

This subject will examine nursing and medical science in relation to the indications for hyperbaric treatment, the principles of hyperbaric nursing and the physical and psycho-social needs of those undergoing hyperbaric treatment. Topics will include anatomy, physiology, psychosocial care, hyperbaric management and the teaching/learning process in patient education. Student will be required to participate in field experience.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid term assignment 20%; 1500 word class paper 20%; 3000 word essay 30%; examination 30%

### **7469 Infection Control**

4 points semester 2

2 hours per week for 13 weeks plus field visits.

This subject will examine nursing and medical science in relation to the control of infection. Topics will include microbiology, the management of infection, the teaching/learning process in staff education; and contemporary issues in infection control.

*assessment:* 1500 word class paper 40%; 3000 word essay 60%

### **2946 Management of Incontinence**

4 points semester 1

2 hours per week plus field visits.

This subject will examine nursing and medical science in relation to continence management. Topics will include anatomy and physiology of the eliminatory system; diagnosis and treatment of incontinence; the management of incontinence; the lived experience of incontinence; and the teaching/learning process in patient education.

*assessment:* 1000 word class paper 25%; viva voce 25%; 3000 word essay 50%

### **8552 Rehabilitation Nursing**

8 points semester 1

4 hours per week plus field visits.

This subject will examine nursing and medical science in relation to the process, principles and practice of rehabilitation nursing. Topics will include anatomy and physiology of disability; the development of rehabilitation as a specialist area of practice; the role of the multidisciplinary team; principles of rehabilitation nursing; and the teaching/learning process in patient education.

*assessment:* 1500 word class paper 40%; 3000 word essay 60%

### **6389 Stomal Therapy**

8 points semester 2

4 hours per week plus field placements.

This subject will examine nursing and medical science in relation to the indications for the creation of a stoma, the principles of stomal therapy and the physical and psycho-social needs of those with a stoma. Topics will include anatomy, physiology, psychosocial care, stoma management and the teaching/learning process in patient education. Student will be required to participate in field experience.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid-term assignment 20%; 1500 word class paper 20%; 3000 word essay 30%; examination 30%

### **5521 Wound Management**

4 points semester 1

2 hours per week plus field visits.

This subject will examine nursing and medical science in relation to the management of wounds. Topics will include anatomy and physiology of the integument, wound classification, wound management, microbiology, the management of infection and the teaching/learning process in staff and patient education.

*assessment:* 1000 word class paper 30%; 2000 essay 30%; examination 40%



## Graduate Diploma in Community Psychiatric Nursing

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

Note: course structure, subjects and status may be subject to change

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1. Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma in Community Psychiatric Nursing shall:

- (a) be registered, or be eligible for registration, as a nurse in South Australia and
- (b) have qualified for a degree of Bachelor of Nursing of a university accepted for the purposes by the University *or* have at least two years experience as a registered nurse in the field of this award and
- (c) have obtained the approval of the Department of Clinical Nursing.

1.2 Subject to the approval of Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma in General Nursing a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under 1.1 above, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2. Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one year of full-time study or the equivalent of part-time study.

#### 3. Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4. Course requirements

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subject to the value of 24 points, as follows:

##### 4.1 Core Subject

All candidates shall complete the following subjects:

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 2749 Advances in Community Psychiatric Care | 4 |
| 1562 Community Psychiatric Nursing I        | 4 |
| 3140 Community Psychiatric Nursing II       | 4 |

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 1126 Contemporary Issues in Nursing                    | 4 |
| 2749 Practice Inquiry in Community Psychiatric Nursing | 4 |
| 1723 Public Health and Primary Health Care             | 4 |

4.2 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Diploma any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

#### 5. Status, exemption and credit transfer

5.1 Except with the special permission of the Head of the Department of Clinical Nursing, no candidate will be granted status for any of the core subject of the Graduate Diploma.

5.2 No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12 points.

5.3 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

#### 6. Assessment and Examinations

6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction; Pass with Distinction; Pass with Credit and Pass.

6.2 (a) a candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed works has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) for the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

6.3 A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

## Syllabuses

### **7352 Advances in Community Psychiatric Care**

4 points semester 1

2 hours per week

This subject will examine fundamental theories to introduce the basic principles of those areas of the physical and social sciences which inform specialist community psychiatric practice. Topics will include an introduction to advanced nursing science; advanced psychology and advanced therapeutics.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid-term assignment 50%; examination 50%

### **1562 Community Psychiatric Nursing I**

4 points semester 1

2 hours per week plus 200 hours clinical practice

This subject will largely consist of field based learning within the area of community psychiatric care, supported by tutorials and seminars. Advanced clinical skill acquisition will occur based on theoretical frameworks of care which include the patient and family in context.

*assessment:* 2000 word case study 30%; viva voce examination 20%; competency assessment 50%

### **3140 Community Psychiatric Nursing II**

4 points semester 2

2 hours per week plus 200 hours clinical practice

This subject will build on student's previous learning in Community Psychiatric Nursing I. It will focus on further advanced clinical skill acquisition; case and caseload management; multidisciplinary teamwork; and the principles of domiciliary care, health promotion and caseload surveillance.

*assessment:* 2000 word case study 30%; viva voce examination 20%; competency assessment 50%

### **1126 Contemporary Issues in Nursing**

4 points semester 2

2 hours per week

This subject will consider the supports and constraints within which nurses care. Topics will include ethics of care; legalities of health care; professional standards and competencies; current issues in health economics and management; skill mix; specialisation and multiskilling; and multidisciplinary perspectives on health care.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid term assignment 30%; class presentation 20%; 3000 word essay 50%

### **1723 Public Health and Primary Health Care**

4 points semester 1

2 hours per week

This subject will examine the epidemiology of mental illness; the promotion of mental health; the principles of primary health care; and strategies for the promotion and maintenance of mental health in communities.

*assessment:* 1000 word mid-term assignment 30%; 4000 word essay 70%

### **2749 Practice Inquiry in Community Psychiatric Nursing**

4 points semester 2

2 hours per week

This subject will build on the student's previous and current experience in community psychiatric nursing practice. It will focus on the phenomena which nurses encounter in practice and which form the basis of nursing inquiry. It will consider reflective processes, the research process and theory building in community psychiatric nursing.

*assessment:* proposal 10%; 3500-5000 word report 90%

# Graduate Diploma in Emergency Nursing

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** course structure, subjects and status may be subject to change

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1** An applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma in Emergency Nursing shall:
- be registered, or be eligible for registration, as a nurse in South Australia, and
  - have qualified for a degree of Bachelor of Nursing of a university accepted for the purposes by the University *or* have at least two years experience as a registered nurse in the field of this award, and
  - have obtained the approval of the Department of Clinical Nursing.
- 1.2** The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1** To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one year of full-time study or the equivalent of part-time study.

### 3 Approval of course of study

- 3.1** Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4 Course requirements

- 4.1** To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects to the value of 24 points, as follows:

#### 4.2 Core Subjects

All candidates shall complete the following subjects:

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 4692 Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories           | 4 |
| 3571 Emergency Nursing I                              | 4 |
| 8219 Emergency Nursing II                             | 4 |
| 1704 Frameworks of Care                               | 4 |
| 1100 Nursing and Medical Science in<br>Emergency Care | 4 |
| 8287 Practice Inquiry in Emergency Nursing            | 4 |

- 4.3** No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Diploma any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

### 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 5.1** Except with the special permission of the Head of the Department of Clinical Nursing, no candidate will be granted status for any of the core subjects for the Graduate Diploma.
- 5.2** No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12 points.
- 5.3** A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

### 6 Assessment and examinations

- 6.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.
- 6.2** (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- (b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 6.3** A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

## Syllabuses

---

Students enrolled in this course are required to complete six coursework units of study, each of 4 credit points.

### **4692 Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories**

4 points semester 1

2 hours per week

This subject will examine fundamental scientific facts and theories to introduce the basic principles of those areas of the physical and social sciences which inform specialist practice. Topics will include an introduction to advanced nursing science; advanced medical science and advanced therapeutics.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid-term assignment 40%; examination 60%

### **3571 Emergency Nursing I**

4 points semester 1

2 hours per week plus 300 hours clinical practice.

This subject will largely consist of field based learning within the area of accident and emergency care, supported by tutorials. Advanced clinical skill acquisition will occur based on theoretical frameworks of care so that skills are acquired within a holistic context.

*assessment:* 2000 word case study 50%; viva voce examination 50%; competency assessment - pass/fail

### **8219 Emergency Nursing II**

4 points semester 2

2 hours per week plus 300 hours clinical practice.

Learning in Accident and Emergency Nursing I. It will focus on further advanced clinical skill acquisition occur based on theoretical frameworks of care through field based learning within the area of accident and emergency care.

*assessment:* 2000 word case study 50%; viva voce examination 50%; competency assessment - pass/fail

### **1704 Frameworks of Care**

4 points semester 2

2 hours per week

This subject will consider the supports and constraints within which nurses care. Topics will include ethics of care; legalities of health care; professional standards and competencies; current issues in health economics and management; skill mix; specialisation and multiskilling; and multidisciplinary perspectives on health care.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid-term assignment 30%; class presentation 20%; 3000 word essay 50%

### **1100 Nursing and Medical Science in Emergency Care**

4 points semester 2

3 hours per week

This subject will build on Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories and will focus on nursing and medical science specific to specialist accident and emergency practice. The focus will be on anatomy, physiology, biochemistry, therapeutics and nursing science.

*assessment:* 1000 word mid-term assignment 25%; mid term test paper 25%; examination 50%

### **8287 Practice Inquiry in Emergency Nursing**

4 points semester 2

2 hours per week

This subject will build on the student's previous and current experience in accident and emergency practice. It will focus on the phenomena which nurses encounter in practice and which form the basis of nursing inquiry. It will consider reflective processes, the research process, and theory building in accident and emergency nursing.

*assessment:* proposal 10%; 3500-5000 word report 90%

## Graduate Diploma in General Practice Nursing

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** course structure, subjects and status may be subject to change

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1. Admission requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma in General Practice Nursing shall:
- be registered, or be eligible for registration, as a nurse in South Australia and
  - have qualified for a degree of Bachelor of Nursing of a university accepted for the purposes by the University *or* have at least two years experience as a registered nurse in the field of this award, and
  - have obtained the approval of the Department of Clinical Nursing.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma in General Practice Nursing a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under 1.1 above, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma in General Practice Nursing.

#### 2. Duration of course

- 2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in General Practice Nursing a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year OR a course of part-time study extending over at least two years.

#### 3. Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Diploma in General Practice Nursing: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.
- 3.2 A candidate who fails to pass in the subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Faculty for such exemption.

- 3.3 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for the subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

- 3.4 A student shall not be eligible to present for assessment, by examination or otherwise, unless the student has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has done work written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the Department of Clinical Nursing.

- 3.5 For the purpose of Rule 3.4 above, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Clinical Nursing as adequate, fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least 9 teaching weeks that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 4. Course of study

- 4.1 Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in General Practice Nursing shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects to the value of 24 points:

|      |  |   |
|------|--|---|
| 4692 | Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories             | 4 |
| 1704 | Frameworks of Care                                 | 4 |
| 3929 | General Practice Nursing I                         | 4 |
| 9175 | General Practice Nursing II                        | 4 |
| 1203 | Nursing and Medical Science in Primary Health Care | 4 |
| 3230 | Practice Inquiry in General Practice Nursing       | 4 |

#### 5. Status and exemption

- 5.1 No candidate may count toward the Graduate Diploma any subject which he or she has passed for another qualification.

## Syllabuses

---

### **4692 Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories**

4 points semester 1

2 hours per week

This subject will examine fundamental scientific facts and theories to introduce the basic principles of those areas of the physical and social sciences which inform specialist practice. Topics will include an introduction to advanced nursing science; advanced medical science and advanced therapeutics.

*assessment:* 1000 word mid-term assignment 25%; mid term test paper 25%; examination 50%

### **1704 Frameworks of Care**

4 points semester 2

2 hours per week

This subject will consider the supports and constraints within which nurses care. Topics will include ethics of care; legalities of health care; professional standards and competencies; current issues in health economics and management; skill mix; specialisation and multiskilling; and multidisciplinary perspectives on health care.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid-term assignment 30%; class presentation 20%; 3000 word essay 50%

### **3929 General Practice Nursing I**

4 points semester 1

2 hours per week plus 300 hours clinical practice

This subject will largely consist of field based learning within the area of General Practice, supported by tutorials. Advanced clinical skill acquisition will occur based on theoretical frameworks of care so that skills are not acquired within a vacuum which does not include the patient and family in context.

*assessment:* 2000 word case study 30%; viva voce examination 20%; competency assessment 50%

### **9175 General Practice Nursing II**

4 points semester 2

2 hours per week plus 300 hours clinical practice

This subject will build on student's previous learning in General Practice Nursing I. It will focus on further advanced clinical skill acquisition based on theoretical frameworks of care through field based learning within the area of emergency care.

*assessment:* 2000 word case study 30%; viva voce examination 20%; competency assessment 50%

### **1203 Nursing and Medical Science in Primary Health Care**

4 points semester 2

3 hours per week

This subject will build on Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories and will focus on nursing and medical science specific to the specialist primary health care practice. The focus will be on epidemiology, health education and promotion, the sociology of health and illness and models of primary health care.

*assessment:* 1000 word mid-term assignment 25%; mid term test paper 25%; examination 50%

### **3230 Practice Inquiry in General Practice Nursing**

4 points semester 2

2 hours per week

This subject will build on the student's previous and current experience in general practice nursing. It will focus on the phenomena which nurses encounter in practice and which form the basis of nursing inquiry. It will consider reflective processes, the research process and theory building in general practice nursing.

*assessment:* proposal 10%; 3500-5000 word report 90%

## Graduate Diploma in General Practice Palliative Care

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1. Admission requirements

- 1.1** An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in General Practice Palliative Care shall have qualified for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of the University *or* a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to these degrees of the University.
- 1.2** The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2. Duration of course

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete two years of part time study.

#### 3. Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4. Course requirements

- 4.1** To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 24 points, as follows:

|                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| 3087 Cancer                  | 4 |
| 4400 Grief and Loss          | 4 |
| 8322 History, Law and Ethics | 4 |
| 1942 Pain                    | 4 |
| 9227 Symptom Control I       | 4 |
| 4299 Symptom Control II      | 4 |

- 4.2** No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Diploma any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

#### 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 5.1** Except with the special permission of the Head of the Department of General Practice, no candidate will be granted status for any of the core subjects of the Graduate Diploma.
- 5.2** No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12 points.
- 5.3** A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

#### 6 Assessment and examinations

- 6.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.
- 6.2** (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- (b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 6.3** A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

## Syllabuses

### 3087 Cancer

4 points  
4 hours per week

trimester 1

This subject will focus on the cancer treatment modalities, particularly surgery, chemotherapy and radiotherapy and their use singly and together in palliating the symptoms of cancer. Their role will be illustrated in the management of the common tumour types. The management of oncological emergencies will be discussed. The role of palliative care in a multidisciplinary cancer team will be discussed. The role of palliative care in a multidisciplinary cancer team will be explored. An opportunity for practical experience will form part of the subject.

*assessment:* coursework, assignment and practical assessment

### 4400 Grief and Loss

4 points  
4 hours per week

trimester 2

This subject will include the nature of grief, its cultural expressions and normal variations and abnormal reactions to loss. The effects of grief on patients, families and health professionals will be explored. Dimensions of spirituality and the dying patient will be discussed. An opportunity for counselling experience and self reflective learning will form part of the subject.

*assessment:* coursework, assignment and practical assessment

### 8322 History, Law and Ethics

4 points  
4 hours per week

trimester 3

The history of the development of palliative care and community attitudes to death and dying will be discussed. This module will explore patient autonomy and self determination and the clinician's duty of care. The question of the competence of sick patients to make decisions and the role of others, particularly family and decision making, with or without advanced directives, will be explored. Options for decision making and the law relating to death and dying will be presented. The allocation of medical resources, both the principles of macro-allocation and issues at the level of individual patient care will be discussed.

*assessment:* coursework, assignment and practical assessment

### 1942 Pain

4 points  
4 hours per week

trimester 1

The following material will be explored during the subject: anatomy and physiology of pain, pharmacology of pain transmission and modulation, psychological aspects of pain, general principles of pain evaluation and management and the practical application of analgesics, co-analgesics and non-drug treatments. An opportunity for practical experience will form part of the subject.

*assessment:* coursework, assignment and practical assessment

### 9227 Symptom Control I

4 points  
4 hours per week

trimester 2

This subject will cover symptoms commonly experienced during a terminal illness, particularly those relating to the gastrointestinal, respiratory, genito-urinary and endocrine systems. Symptom assessment and management will be explored with an emphasis on applied pharmacology and consideration on non-pharmacological techniques. An Opportunity for practical experience will form part of the subject.

*assessment:* coursework, assignment and practical assessment

### 4299 Symptom Control II

4 points  
4 hours per week

trimester 3

This subject will continue the exploration of symptoms commonly experienced during a terminal illness including the management of skin problems, musculo-skeletal, central nervous systems, infections and haematological abnormalities. Palliative aspects of acquired immune deficiency syndrome will be discussed. An opportunity for practical experience will form part of the subjects.

*assessment:* coursework, assignment and practical assessment



# Graduate Diploma in General Practice Psychotherapy

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1. Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in General Practice Psychotherapy shall have qualified for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of the University *or* a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purposes as equivalent to these degrees of the University.

1.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

### 2. Duration of course

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete two years of part time study.

### 3. Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

### 4. Course of study

#### 4.1 Core subjects

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 24 points, as follows:

|                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 8108 Anxiety Disorders             | 3 |
| 8835 Basic Skills in Psychotherapy | 3 |
| 2824 Diagnostic Essentials         | 3 |
| 9683 Depressive Disorders          | 3 |
| 8756 Project (GP)                  | 3 |
| 4014 Therapeutic Essentials        | 3 |

#### 4.2 Electives

All candidates shall complete elective subjects to the value of 6 points selected from the following:

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 2911 Eating Disorders                        | 3 |
| 4681 Existential Approaches in Psychotherapy | 3 |
| 5544 Hypnotherapy                            | 3 |
| 9601 Self Care for Therapists                | 3 |

7482 Systems, Family and Narrative Therapies 3

The offering of particular subjects in any academic year will be dependant on the level of demand for the subject and the availability of staff.

Notwithstanding the above, a candidate with the permission of the Head of the Department of General Practice may present another subject or subjects offered by this or another university in lieu of one or two of the above elective subjects.

4.3 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Diploma any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

### 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

5.1 Except with the special permission of the Head of the Department of General Practice, no candidate will be granted status for any of the core subjects of the Graduate Diploma.

5.2 No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12 points.

5.3 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of the Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

### 6 Assessment and examinations

6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

6.2 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned

(b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

6.3 A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

## Syllabuses

### core subjects

#### 8108 Anxiety Disorders

3 points semester 2  
2 hours per week

This subject will examine anxiety in much greater detail than the introductory subjects. In particular it will provide an in-depth study of panic disorder and agoraphobia, generalised anxiety disorder, social and specific phobias, obsessive-compulsive disorder and post-traumatic stress disorder. Diagnosis and management will be emphasised. An opportunity for practical experience will form part of the subject.

*assessment:* coursework, assignment and practical assessment

#### 8835 Basic Skills in Psychotherapy

3 points semester 1  
2 hours per week

This subject will review and then extend basic interviewing and communication skills. Emphasis will be given to different styles of questioning, coping with difficult patients and interacting with patients from different cultures. Also included will be an overview of the development of the more popular schools of therapy and material on the limitations of psychotherapy. An opportunity for practical experience will form part of the subject.

*assessment:* coursework, assignment and practical assessment

#### 9683 Depressive Disorders

3 points semester 1  
2 hours per week

*prerequisites:* Pass in 8835 Basic Skills in Psychotherapy, 2824 Diagnostic Essentials, 4014 Therapeutic Essentials

This subject will provide students with a sound basis to undertake treatment of grief, major depressive illness and other depressive disorders including dysthymia. While mainly concentrating on psychotherapeutic management there will be a review of medication and its role in management. An opportunity for practical experience will form part of the subject.

*assessment:* coursework, assignment and practical assessment

#### 2824 Diagnostic Essentials

3 points semester 1  
2 hours per week

This subject will provide an overview of the common diagnostic groups amenable to general practice psychotherapy. In addition to anxiety, depression, adjustments and somatoform disorders, eating disorders and life crises there will also be an emphasis on what constitutes normal behaviour. An opportunity for practical experience will form part of the subject.

*assessment:* coursework, assignment and practical assessment

#### 8756 Project

3 points semester 1 or 2  
2 hours per week

The student will negotiate a project with the Department of General Practice. This may take the form of a clinical attachment, clinical supervision or research project. If an attachment or supervision is chosen a report detailing the results of this experience will be required.

#### 4014 Therapeutic Essentials

3 points semester 2  
2 hours per week

This subject will further develop psychotherapy skills in the area of therapeutic intervention. It will emphasise the importance of language and reflective listening, relaxation training, supportive psychotherapy and cognitive behavioural therapy. Various other therapeutic intervention styles will be discussed, as determined by the interests of the students. An opportunity for practical experience will form part of the subject.

*assessment:* coursework, assignment and practical assessment

### elective subjects

#### 2911 Eating Disorders

3 points semester 1 or 2  
2 hours per week

*prerequisites:* Pass in 8835 Basic Skills in Psychotherapy, 2824 Diagnostic Essentials, 4014 Therapeutic Essentials

There will be a series of tutorials in the first half of the semester covering the theoretical basis of psychotherapy in eating disorders. This will include background to the epidemiology, clinical presentation

and assessment, outcome and prognosis, medical complications and risk factors for these disorders, the main treatment modalities used and empirical evidence for efficacy of therapy.

Throughout the semester the elective student will meet regularly with the elective supervisors to present cases of eating disorders presenting to their practice and will be supervised in the psychotherapy of at least one case during the course of the elective.

#### **4681 Existential Approaches to Psychotherapy**

3 points semester 1 or 2  
2 hours per week

*prerequisites:* Pass in 8835 Basic Skills in Psychotherapy, 2824 Diagnostic Essentials, 4014 Therapeutic Essentials

This subject will outline the origins of Existential Psychotherapy, including European existentialist philosophers, eg. Soren Kierkegaard, Karl Jaspers and Martin Heidegger; and American humanists such as Carl Rogers and Abraham Maslow. In particular, the work of Viktor Frankl (Logotherapy and Existential Analysis) and his followers will be examined in detail. These psychotherapeutic orientations will be illustrated using a combination of case studies and more theoretical material, emphasising the need to understand the historical origins and philosophical rationales, as well as developing some familiarity and skill in their application

#### **5544 Hypnotherapy**

3 points semester 1 or 2  
2 hours per week

*prerequisites:* Pass in 8835 Basic Skills in Psychotherapy, 2824 Diagnostic Essentials, 4014 Therapeutic Essentials

The application of hypnotherapy to the psychotherapeutic tasks encountered in General Practice Psychotherapy. Attention will be given to the nature and induction of therapeutic trance states and their handling and direction, particularly with regard to anxiety, depression phobic conditions, habit and eating disorders and chronic pain. The theoretical background and practical aspects will be discussed.

#### **9601 Self Care for Therapists**

3 points semester 1 or 2  
2 hours per week

*prerequisites:* Pass in 8835 Basic Skills in Psychotherapy, 2824 Diagnostic Essentials, 4014 Therapeutic Essentials

Consideration of therapist's motives, supervision, records (including audio and video recording of sessions), stress management, doctor-patient boundaries and a need for continuing support and education.

#### **7482 Systems, Family and Narrative Therapies**

3 points semester 1 or 2  
2 hours per week

*prerequisites:* Pass in 8835 Basic Skills in Psychotherapy, 2824 Diagnostic Essentials, 4014 Therapeutic Essentials

This elective will introduce students to the principles of systems theory as it applies to general practice and therapy, followed by a more detailed study of the different family therapies including narrative therapy. The program for the detailed study will be responsive to the needs of the individual student and will be organised with respected experts and teachers in the field.

*assessment:* course work, assignment and practical assessment

## Graduate Diploma in Intensive Care Nursing

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** course structure, subjects and status may be subject to change

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma in Intensive Care Nursing shall:

- (a) be registered, or be eligible for registration, as a nurse in South Australia; and
- (b) have qualified for a degree of Bachelor of Nursing of a university accepted for the purposes by the University *or* have at least two years experience as a registered nurse in the field of this award; and
- (c) have obtained the approval of the Department of Clinical Nursing.

1.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one year of full-time study or the equivalent of part-time study.

#### 3 Approval of course of study

3.1 Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Course requirements

4.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 24 points, as follows:

##### 4.2 Core subject

All candidates shall complete the following subjects:

|      |  |   |
|------|--|---|
| 4692 | Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories | 4 |
| 1704 | Frameworks of Care                     | 4 |
| 5036 | Intensive Care Nursing I               | 4 |
| 7060 | Intensive Care Nursing II              | 4 |

|      |   |   |
|------|---|---|
| 2485 | Nursing and Medical Science in Intensive Care | 4 |
|------|---|---|

|      |  |   |
|------|--|---|
| 6166 | Practice Inquiry in Intensive Care Nursing | 4 |
|------|--|---|

4.3 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Diploma any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

#### 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

5.1 Except with the special permission of the Head of the Department of Clinical Nursing, no candidate will be granted status for any of the core subjects of the Graduate Diploma.

5.2 No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12 points.

5.3 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

#### 6 Assessment and examinations

6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

6.2 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

6.3 A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

## Syllabuses

Students enrolled in this course will be required to complete six coursework units of study, each of 4 credit points.

### 4692 Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories

4 points semester 1  
2 hours per week

This subject will examine fundamental scientific facts and theories to introduce the basic principles of those areas of the physical and social sciences which inform specialist practice. Topics will include an introduction to advanced nursing science; advanced medical science and advanced therapeutics.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid-term assignment 40%; examination 60%

### 1704 Frameworks of Care

4 points semester 2  
2 hours per week

This subject will consider the supports and constraints within which nurses care in the area of intensive care. Topics will include ethics of care; legalities of health care; professional standards and competencies; current issues in health economics and management; skill mix; specialisation and multi skilling; and multidisciplinary perspectives on health care.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid-term assignment 30%; class presentation 20%; 3000 word essay 50%

### 5036 Intensive Care Nursing I

4 points semester 1  
2 hours per week plus 300 hours clinical practice.

This subject will largely consist of field based learning within the area of intensive care, supported by tutorials. Advanced clinical skill acquisition will occur based on theoretical frameworks of care so that skills are acquired within a holistic context.

*assessment:* 2000 word case study 50%; viva voce examination 50%; competency assessment - pass/fail

### 7060 Intensive Care Nursing II

4 points semester 2  
2 hours per week plus 300 hours clinical practice.

This subject will build on student's previous learning in Intensive Care Nursing I. It will focus on further advanced clinical skill acquisition based on theoretical frameworks of care through field based learning within the area of intensive care.

*assessment:* 2000 word case study 50%; viva voce examination 50%; competency assessment - pass/fail

### 2485 Nursing and Medical Science in Intensive Care

4 points semester 1  
3 hours per week

This subject will build on Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories and will focus on nursing and medical science specific to the specialist intensive care practice. The focus will be on physiology, biochemistry, therapeutics and nursing science.

*assessment:* workbook 50%; examination 50%

### 6166 Practice Inquiry in Intensive Care Nursing

4 points semester 2  
2 hours per week

This subject will build on the student's previous and current experience in intensive care practice. It will focus on the phenomena which nurses encounter in practice and which form the basis of nursing inquiry. It will focus on reflective processes, the research process, and theory building in intensive care nursing.

*assessment:* proposal 10%; 3500-5000 word essay 90%

# Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety Management

The Graduate Diploma is part of the joint postgraduate program studies in Occupational Health and Safety Management of the University of Adelaide and the University of South Australia.

There is a Management Committee comprising two academic representatives from each university, and a student representing each course in the joint postgraduate program. This Management Committee also administers the Graduate Certificate in Occupational Health and Safety Management and the Master of Occupational Health and Safety. A Coursework Coordinator, a full-time member of the academic staff, is appointed at each university by the Management Committee.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health & Safety Management shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of the University, together with a minimum of two-years appropriate work experience.

1.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

### 2 Duration of Course

To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one year of full-time study or the equivalent of part-time study.

### 3 Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at the annual enrolment.

### 4 Course requirements

4.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 24 points, normally chosen from the following:

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 1321 Occupational Health & Hygiene*         | 3 |
| 7510 Occupational Health G*                 | 3 |
| 6094 Occupational Hygiene and Ergonomics G* | 3 |
| 1009 Occupational Safety **                 | 3 |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 8316 Occupational Safety & Statistics **      | 3 |
| 8846 OHS Management & Law I G **              | 3 |
| 5470 OHS Management & Law II G**              | 3 |
| 9428 OHSM Dissertation*                       | 3 |
| <i>or (for students upgrading to Masters)</i> |   |
| 8672 OHS Research Methods*                    | 3 |

\* Offered by the University of Adelaide  
 \*\* Offered by the University of South Australia

4.2 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Diploma any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

4.3 Notwithstanding the requirements of 4.1 above the Management Committee may recommend a variation in the course subjects, under the provisions of General Course Rule 2.12.

### 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

5.1 Except with the special permission of the Management Committee, no candidate will be granted status for any of the core subjects of the Graduate Diploma except candidates who have qualified for the Graduate Certificate in Occupational Health & Safety Management.

5.2 Subject to clause 5.3 and 5.4, no candidate shall be granted status for more than three subjects.

5.3 As a transitional arrangement, students who have partially completed either the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health (the University of Adelaide), or the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety Management (University of South Australia), prior to the introduction of the joint program, will be eligible to apply for status in all or part of a subject, without limitation as to the number of subjects.

5.4 The transitional provisions specified in clause 5.3 will apply only to applicants for entry up to and including the year 2000.

5.5 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Management Committee concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

## 6 Assessment and examinations

6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass. Further, a pass will be recorded in two divisions, with a Pass Division I being higher than a Pass Division II. At least a Pass Division is required in each subject to complete this award.

6.2 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

6.3 A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

## 7 Articulation with other awards

7.1 A candidate who has been admitted to the Graduate Certificate in Occupational Health & Safety Management and who has been granted status toward the Graduate Diploma for subjects presented for the Graduate Certificate to a value of more than 3 points must surrender the Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

7.2 A candidate seeking admission into the degree of Master of Occupational Health and Safety must normally have completed, with a grade of at least Pass Division I, all subjects in the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety Management.

7.3 A candidate for the degree of Master of Occupational Health & Safety who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Diploma but who does not complete the requirements of the Master's degree may be admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

## Syllabuses

---

### 9428 OHSM Dissertation

3 points

semester 1 or 2

The dissertation is an analysis or critical study of an occupational health and safety question. It would normally be based on information collected specifically for this study, although this is not an essential requirement. The dissertation provides students with an opportunity to consider an issue or problem in detail. No minimum length is prescribed, but as a general guide a length of 10-15,000 words might be expected.

A regular series of seminars will be held, at which students will present their research plans or progress.

*assessment:* examination of written work.

Please refer to the Master of Occupational Health and Safety for other syllabus details

## Graduate Diploma in Oncology Nursing

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** course structure, subjects and status may be subject to change

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma in Oncology Nursing shall:

- (a) be registered, or be eligible for registration, as a nurse in South Australia; and
- (b) have qualified for a degree of Bachelor of Nursing of a university accepted for the purposes by the University *or* have at least two years experience as a registered nurse in the field of this award; and
- (c) have obtained the approval of the Department of Clinical Nursing.

1.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one year of full-time study or the equivalent of part-time study.

#### 3 Approval of course of study

3.1 Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Course requirements

4.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 24 points, as follows:

##### 4.2 Core subject

All candidates shall complete the following subjects:

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 4692 Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories  | 4 |
| 1704 Frameworks of Care                      | 4 |
| 4155 Nursing and Medical Science in Oncology | 4 |
| 4867 Oncology Nursing I                      | 4 |

7805 Oncology Nursing II 4

8884 Practice Inquiry in Oncology Nursing 4

4.3 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Diploma any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

#### 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

5.1 Except with the special permission of the Head of the Department of Clinical Nursing, no candidate will be granted status for any of the core subjects of the Graduate Diploma.

5.2 No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12 points.

5.3 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

#### 6 Assessment and examinations

6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

6.2 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

(b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

6.3 A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.



## Syllabuses

Students enrolled in this course are required to complete six coursework units of study, each of 4 credit points.

### 4692 Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories

4 points semester 1

2 hours per week

This subject will examine fundamental scientific facts and theories to introduce the basic principles of those areas of the physical and social sciences which inform specialist practice. Topics will include an introduction to advanced nursing science; advanced medical science and advanced therapeutics.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid-term assignment 40%; examination 60%

### 1704 Frameworks of Care

4 points semester 2

2 hours per week

This subject will consider the supports and constraints within which nurses care. Topics will include ethics of care; legalities of health care; professional standards and competencies; current issues in health economics and management; skill mix; specialisation and multi skilling; and multidisciplinary perspectives on health care.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid-term assignment 30%; class presentation 20%; 3000 word essay 50%

### 4155 Nursing and Medical Science in Oncology

4 points semester 1

3 hours per week

This subject will complement Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories and will focus on nursing and medical science specific to specialist oncology practice. The focus will be on patho-physiology, physics, therapeutics and nursing science.

*assessment:* 1000 word mid-term assignment 25%; mid-term test paper 25%; examination 50%

### 4867 Oncology Nursing I

4 points semester 1

2 hours per week plus 300 hours clinical practice

This subject will largely consist of field based learning within the area of oncology care, supported by tutorials. Advanced clinical skill acquisition will occur based on theoretical frameworks of care so that skills are acquired within a holistic context.

*assessment:* 2000 word case study 30%; viva voce examination 20%; competency assessment 50%

### 7805 Oncology Nursing II

4 points semester 2

2 hours per week plus 300 hours clinical practice.

This subject will build on student's previous learning in Oncology Nursing I. It will focus on further advanced clinical skill acquisition occur based on theoretical frameworks of care through field based learning within the area of oncology care.

*assessment:* 2000 word case study 30%; viva voce examination 20%; competency assessment 50%

### 8884 Practice Inquiry in Oncology Nursing

4 points semester 2

2 hours per week

This subject will build on the student's previous and current experience in oncology practice. It will focus on the phenomena which nurses encounter in practice and which form the basis of nursing inquiry. It will consider reflective processes, the research process, and theory building in oncology nursing.

*assessment:* proposal 10%; 3500-5000 word report 90%

## Graduate Diploma in Palliative Care Nursing

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** course structure, subjects and status may be subject to change

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1. Admission requirements

- 1.1** An applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma in Palliative Care Nursing shall:
- (a) be registered, or be eligible for registration, as a nurse in South Australia *and*
  - (b) have qualified for a degree of Bachelor of Nursing of a university accepted for the purposes by the University OR have at least two years experience as a registered nurse in the field of this award *and*
  - (c) have obtained the approval of the Department of Clinical Nursing.

- 1.2** Subject to the approval of Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Palliative Care Nursing a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under 1.1 above, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma in Palliative Care Nursing.

#### 2. Duration of course

- 2.1** To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Palliative Care Nursing a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year OR a course of part time study extending over at least two years.

#### 3. Assessment and examinations

- 3.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Diploma in Palliative Care Nursing: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.
- 3.2** A candidate who fails to pass in the subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.

- 3.3** A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for the subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

- 3.4** A student shall not be eligible to present for assessment, by examination or otherwise, unless the student has regularly attended the prescribed classes and has done work written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, to the satisfaction of the Department of Clinical Nursing.

- 3.5** For the purpose of Rule 3.4 above, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Clinical Nursing as adequate, fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least 9 teaching weeks that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 4. Course of study

- 4.1** Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Palliative Care Nursing shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects to the value of 24 points:
- |  |    |
|--|----|
| 5522 Palliative Care Nursing I                   | 4  |
| 8569 Palliative Care Nursing II                  | 4  |
| 7326 Practice Inquiry in Palliative Care Nursing | 4  |
| 5029 Studies in Palliative Care                  | 12 |

#### 5. Status and exemption

- 5.1** No candidate may count toward the Graduate Diploma any subject which he or she has passed for another qualification

## Syllabuses

---

### **5522 Palliative Care Nursing I**

4 points semester 1

2 hours per week plus 300 hours clinical practice

This subject will largely consist of field based learning within the area of palliative care, supported by tutorials. Advanced clinical skill acquisition will occur based on theoretical frameworks of care so that skills are acquired within a holistic context.

*assessment:* 2000 word case study 30%; viva voce examination 20%; competency assessment 50%

### **8569 Palliative Care Nursing II**

4 points semester 2

2 hours per week plus 300 hours clinical practice

This subject will build on student's previous learning in Palliative Care Nursing I. It will focus on further advanced clinical skill acquisition based on theoretical frameworks of care through field based learning within the area of palliative care.

*assessment:* 2000 word case study 30%; viva voce examination 20%; competency assessment 50%

### **7326 Practice Inquiry in Palliative Care Nursing**

4 points semester 2

2 hours per week

This subject will build on the student's previous and current experience in palliative care practice. It will focus on the phenomena which nurses encounter in practice and which form the basis of nursing inquiry. It will consider reflective processes, the research process and theory building in palliative care nursing.

*assessment:* proposal 10%; 3500-5000 word report 90%

### **5029 Studies in Palliative Care**

12 points full year

Semester 1 - 6 hours per week ; semester 2 - 3 hours per week

This sequence will focus on interdisciplinary studies in palliative care. It will include nursing and medical science specific to specialist palliative care such as issues in pharmacology, psychology, sociology, physiology, biochemistry, therapeutics and nursing science which relate to palliative care practice.

# Graduate Diploma in Peri-Operative Nursing

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** course structure, subjects and status may be subject to change

## Specific Course Rules

- |   |   |   |                         |   |   |   |                               |   |  |                                |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|-------------------------|---|---|---|-------------------------------|---|--|--------------------------------|---|---|---|
| <p><b>1 Admission requirements</b></p> <p><b>1.1</b> An applicant for admission to the course for the Graduate Diploma in Peri-Operative Nursing shall:</p> <p>(a) be registered, or be eligible for registration, as a nurse in South Australia <i>and</i></p> <p>(b) have qualified for a degree of Bachelor of Nursing of a university accepted for the purposes by the University <i>or</i> have at least two years experience as a registered nurse in the field of this award <i>and</i></p> <p>(c) have obtained the approval of the Department of Clinical Nursing.</p> <p><b>1.2</b> The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.</p> <p><b>2 Duration of course</b></p> <p><b>2.1</b> To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one year of full-time study or the equivalent of part-time study.</p> <p><b>3 Approval of course of study</b></p> <p><b>3.1</b> Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.</p> <p><b>4 Course requirements</b></p> <p><b>4.1</b> To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 24 points, as follows:</p> <p><b>4.2 Core subject</b></p> <p>All candidates shall complete the following subjects:</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>4692 Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories</td> <td style="text-align: right;">4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1704 Frameworks of Care</td> <td style="text-align: right;">4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4636 Nursing and Medical Science in Peri-operative care</td> <td style="text-align: right;">4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4601 Peri-Operative Nursing I</td> <td style="text-align: right;">4</td> </tr> </table> | 4692 Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories | 4 | 1704 Frameworks of Care | 4 | 4636 Nursing and Medical Science in Peri-operative care | 4 | 4601 Peri-Operative Nursing I | 4 | <table border="0"> <tr> <td>5665 Peri-Operative Nursing II</td> <td style="text-align: right;">4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5023 Practice Inquiry in Peri-Operative Nursing</td> <td style="text-align: right;">4</td> </tr> </table> <p><b>4.3</b> No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Diploma any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.</p> <p><b>5 Status, exemption and credit transfer</b></p> <p><b>5.1</b> Except with the special permission of the Head of the Department of Clinical Nursing, no candidate will be granted status for any of the core subjects of the Graduate Diploma.</p> <p><b>5.2</b> No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12 points.</p> <p><b>5.3</b> A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.</p> <p><b>6 Assessment and examinations</b></p> <p><b>6.1</b> There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.</p> <p><b>6.2</b> (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.</p> <p>(b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.</p> <p><b>6.3</b> A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.</p> | 5665 Peri-Operative Nursing II | 4 | 5023 Practice Inquiry in Peri-Operative Nursing | 4 |
| 4692 Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories   | 4   |   |                         |   |   |   |                               |   |  |                                |   |   |   |
| 1704 Frameworks of Care   | 4   |   |                         |   |   |   |                               |   |  |                                |   |   |   |
| 4636 Nursing and Medical Science in Peri-operative care   | 4   |   |                         |   |   |   |                               |   |  |                                |   |   |   |
| 4601 Peri-Operative Nursing I   | 4   |   |                         |   |   |   |                               |   |  |                                |   |   |   |
| 5665 Peri-Operative Nursing II  | 4   |   |                         |   |   |   |                               |   |  |                                |   |   |   |
| 5023 Practice Inquiry in Peri-Operative Nursing   | 4   |   |                         |   |   |   |                               |   |  |                                |   |   |   |

## Syllabuses

Students enrolled in this course are required to complete six coursework units of study, each of 4 credit points.

### 4692 Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories

4 points semester 1

2 hours per week

This subject will examine fundamental scientific facts and theories to introduce the basic principles of those areas of the physical and social sciences which inform specialist practice. Topics will include an introduction to advanced nursing science; advanced medical science and advanced therapeutics.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid-term assignment 40%; examination 60%

### 1704 Frameworks of Care

4 points semester 2

2 hours per week

This subject will consider the supports and constraints within which nurses care. Topics will include ethics of care; legalities of health care; professional standards and competencies; current issues in health economics and management; skill mix; specialisation and multiskilling; and multidisciplinary perspectives on health care.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid-term assignment 30%; class presentation 20%; 3000 word essay 50%

### 4636 Nursing and Medical Science in Peri-Operative Care

4 points semester 1

3 hours per week

This subject will complement Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories and will focus on nursing and medical science specific to specialist peri-operative care practice. The focus will be on physiology, biochemistry, therapeutics and nursing science.

*assessment:* clinical scenarios 25%; mid-term test 25%; examination 50%

### 4601 Peri-Operative Nursing I

4 points semester 1

2 hours per week plus 300 hours clinical practice.

This subject will largely consist of field based learning within the area of peri-operative care, supported by tutorials. Advanced clinical skill acquisition will occur based on theoretical frameworks of care so that skills are acquired within a holistic context.

*assessment:* workbook 45%; viva voce examination 10%; competency assessment 45%

### 5665 Peri-Operative Nursing II

4 points semester 2

2 hours per week plus 300 hours clinical practice.

This subject will build on student's previous learning in peri-operative nursing I. It will focus on further advanced clinical skill acquisition occur based on theoretical frameworks of care through field based learning within the area of peri-operative care.

*assessment:* workbook 45%; viva voce examination 10%; competency assessment 45%

### 5023 Practice Inquiry in Peri-Operative Nursing

4 points semester 2

2 hours per week

This subject will build on the student's previous and current experience in peri-operative practice. It will focus on the phenomena which nurses encounter in practice and which form the basis of nursing inquiry. It will consider reflective processes, the research process, and theory building in peri-operative nursing.

*assessment:* proposal 10%; 3500-5000 word report 90%

## Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

- 1.1 There shall be a postgraduate Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy.

#### 2 Admission requirements

- 2.1 A candidate for admission to the course for the diploma shall have qualified for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery or the Master of Psychotherapy (Clinical and Health) of the University, or to a corresponding degree or degrees of another university accepted for the purpose by the University.

#### 3 Duration of course and qualification requirements

- 3.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall:
- (a) satisfactorily complete a course of part-time study extending over two years; and
  - (b) submit evidence that subsequently to qualifying for the award of the degree or degrees referred to in 2.1 above hereof he or she has undergone in a hospital, practical clinical training in psychotherapy deemed satisfactory by the Faculty, for a period of not less than two years.

#### 4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 A candidate who has twice failed to pass the examination may not enrol for the Graduate Diploma again except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.
- 4.2 For the purpose of this Specific Course Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Dean as adequate, to attend all or part of an annual examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two terms in that year, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination.

#### 5 Course of study

- 5.1 A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Psychotherapy shall regularly attend lectures, complete such written, practical and tutorial work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in:
- |      |  |   |
|------|--|---|
| 6052 | Clinical Syndromes, Groups and Supervision | 6 |
| 1109 | Theory, Technical Aspects and Supervision  | 6 |
| 9534 | Development, Theory and Supervision        | 6 |
| 8266 | Theory, Clinical Syndromes and Supervision | 6 |

## Syllabuses

### examinations

Details of the method of examination in specific subjects may be obtained from the Department of Psychiatry. The methods will include continuous assessment of practical and written work.

The course is intended for graduates who hold a degree in Medicine or a Masters degree in Psychology or Social Work, or other appropriate qualifications.

The course is intended to provide systematic experience in a variety of treatment methods in psychotherapy, to foster a critical appraisal of indications for, limitations of, and evaluation of such treatment methods.

Candidates must be engaged in clinical practice which includes psychoanalytic psychotherapy. The course extends over 2 years of part-time study. It includes lectures and weekly group supervision of psychotherapy cases being treated by students in their clinical practice.

### 6052 Clinical Syndromes, Groups and Supervision

6 points semester 1

The theoretical component will include seminars on child development and the theories of Freud, Klein and others. There will be seminars on the assessment of cases for psychotherapy, and the setting of the therapeutic frame and also on the concepts of transference and counter transference.

Weekly supervision of clinical cases will be in two groups.

### 1109 Theory, Technical Aspects and Supervision

6 points semester 2

Further theories will be discussed including those of Winnicott, the British Middle School and Self Psychology. Technical aspects of psychotherapy to be covered will include interpretation, defence, resistance, regression.

Weekly case supervision will continue.

### 9534 Development, Theory and Supervision

6 points semester 1

This semester will contain the study of the psychodynamics and therapy of clinical syndromes and seminars on research and evaluation in psychotherapy.

Weekly case supervision will continue.

### 8266 Theory, Clinical Syndromes and Supervision

6 points semester 2

The study of clinical syndromes will continue. There will also be a discussion of ethics and an opportunity to look at some perspectives of psychodynamic theory from other fields. This semester includes seminars on psychodynamic group psychotherapy and possibly an opportunity to participate in an experiential group.

Weekly case supervision will continue.

## Graduate Diploma in Public Health

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Public Health shall have qualified for a degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to a degree of the University.

1.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete one year of full-time study or the equivalent of part-time study.

#### 3 Approval of course of study

3.1 Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Course requirements

4.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 24 points, as follows:

##### 4.2 Core subject

All candidates shall complete the following subjects:

|      |                                      |     |
|------|--------------------------------------|-----|
| 2627 | Introduction to Biostatistics        | 1.5 |
| 3181 | Introduction to Environmental Health | 1.5 |
| 6635 | Introduction to Epidemiology         | 3   |
| 2389 | Prevention Principles                | 1.5 |
| 1292 | Public Health Policy                 | 3   |
| 4892 | Research Methods in Public Health    | 1.5 |

##### 4.3 Elective subjects

All candidates shall complete elective subjects to the value of 12 points selected from the following:

|      |   |   |
|------|---|---|
| 7238 | Aboriginal Health Policy                | 3 |
| 4286 | Biostatistics                           | 3 |
| 6100 | Dental Public Health                    | 3 |
| 8026 | Epidemiological Research Methods        | 3 |
| 7258 | Ethical Issues in Public Health         | 3 |
| 3945 | Health Services Organisation            | 3 |
| 6187 | Industrial Toxicology                   | 3 |
| 1563 | Occupational Health and Safety Practice | 3 |
| 5672 | Occupational Hygiene and Ergonomics     | 3 |
| 4672 | Prevention in Practice                  | 3 |
| 4041 | Primary Health Care                     | 3 |
| 1011 | Public Health Biology                   | 3 |
| 5546 | Public Health Law                       | 3 |
| 4463 | Public Health Policy and the Age        | 3 |
| 2836 | Public Health Studies                   | 3 |

other subjects offered by this University or another University which the Faculty approves for presentation in lieu of elective subjects listed above up to the value of 6 points;

4.4 Candidates who wish to enrol in a subject for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge or approved qualifications, may be required to undertake such bridging studies prior to the commencement of the subject as may be deemed appropriate by the Head of the Department of Community Medicine.

4.5 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Diploma any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

#### 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

5.1 Except with the special permission of the Head of the Department of Community Medicine, no candidate will be granted status for any of the core subjects of the Graduate Diploma.

5.2 No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12 points.



- 5.3** A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

## **6 Assessment and examinations**

- 6.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.
- 6.2** (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- (b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 6.3** A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

## **7 Articulation with other awards**

- 7.1** A candidate for the degree of Master of Public Health who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Diploma but who does not complete the requirements of the degree may be admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

## **Syllabuses**

---

See Master of Public Health for syllabus details

## Master of Clinical Science

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

---

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course for the Master of Clinical Science shall:

- (a) have qualified for the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of the University or degrees of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purposes as equivalent *or*
- (b) have qualified for a degree of Bachelor of Nursing of a university accepted for the purposes by the University.

#### 2 Duration of course and qualification requirements

2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

- (a) undertake a program of research for a period of not less than one year and not more than two years from the date of his/her candidature in the case of a full-time candidate, or four years in the case of a part-time candidate;
- (b) submit a satisfactory dissertation thereon.

#### 3 General

3.1 The Faculty will appoint a supervisor to guide the candidate in his or her work.

3.2 The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of his or her dissertation which shall be prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time. Refer to the Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis in this volume.

3.3 On submission or re-submission of the dissertation the Faculty shall nominate examiners who may recommend that it:

- (a) be accepted, with or without conditions;  
or
- (b) be accepted, with or without conditions, subject to satisfactory oral examinations;  
or
- (c) be sent back to the candidate for revision;  
or
- (d) be rejected.

3.4 A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these Specific Course Rules may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, be admitted to the degree of Master of Clinical Science.

#### 4 Review of academic progress

4.1 A candidate's progress shall be reviewed by the Faculty annually. If in the opinion of the Faculty of Medicine a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of his/her candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

### Syllabuses

---

See under Master of Public Health for syllabus details

# Master of Medical Science

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1** The Faculty of Medicine may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who has qualified for:
- (a) the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery of the University of Adelaide; or
  - (b) the Honours degree of Bachelor of Medical Science or Bachelor of Health Sciences or Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Science in Dentistry of the University of Adelaide, at First or Second Class standard; or
  - (c) a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
- 1.2** Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, the Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not meet the requirements specified in 1.1 above, if it is satisfied of the person's fitness to undertake work for the degree.

### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1** Every candidate shall undertake an approved program of study and research, and shall submit a thesis embodying the results of that study and research, and may submit also, in support of the thesis, other relevant material.
- 2.2** A candidate shall proceed to the degree by full-time study or, provided that the Faculty is satisfied that the candidate has adequate time to pursue supervised research under the control of the University, by part-time study.
- 2.3** Except in circumstances approved by the Faculty, the work for the degree shall be completed and the thesis submitted:
- (a) in not less than one year nor more than two years of full-time study;
  - (b) in not less than two years and not more than four years of part-time study.

### 3 General

- 3.1** The Faculty shall appoint one or more supervisors to guide the candidate's research.
- 3.2** On completion of the thesis the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.
- 3.3** The Faculty shall appoint two examiners of the thesis, at least one of whom shall be external to the University.

### 4 Review of academic progress

- 4.1** The Faculty may review the progress of a candidate at any time and if the candidate's progress is unsatisfactory, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

## Master of Nursing Science

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course for the Master of Nursing Science shall:

- (a) have qualified for a Bachelor of Nursing of a university accepted for the purposes by the University *or* have at least two years post registration experience as a registered nurse *and*
- (b) be registered, or be eligible for registration, as a nurse in South Australia
- (c) have obtained the approval of the Department of Clinical Nursing.

1.2 Subject to the approval of Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may seem fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Master of Nursing Science, a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under (1.1) above, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Master of Nursing Science.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the Master of Nursing Science a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full time study extending over at least two years *or* a course of part time study extending over at least four years.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 There shall be four classes of pass in each subject for the Master of Nursing Science: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

- 3.2 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in the subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.
- (b) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for the subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and

then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

- (c) For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Clinical Nursing as adequate, fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least 9 teaching weeks that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 4 Course of study

4.1 Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty every candidate for the Master of Nursing Science shall:

- (a) satisfactorily complete the Stage I requirements by satisfactorily completing the subjects of one of the following:
  - Graduate Diploma in Acute Nursing
  - Graduate Diploma in Anaesthetic Nursing
  - Graduate Diploma in Cardiac Nursing
  - Graduate Diploma in Clinical Nursing
  - Graduate Diploma in Community Psychiatric Nursing
  - Graduate Diploma in Emergency Nursing
  - Graduate Diploma in General Practice Nursing
  - Graduate Diploma in Intensive Care Nursing
  - Graduate Diploma in Oncology Nursing
  - Graduate Diploma in Palliative Care Nursing
  - Graduate Diploma in Peri-Operative Nursing

or a course of study to the value of 24 points, approved by the Department of Clinical Nursing, selected from a range of subjects offered by the Department

- (b) satisfactorily complete the following Stage II subjects to the value of 24 points:
- |      |  |    |
|------|--|----|
| 2500 | Empirical/Analytical Research in Nursing         | 3  |
| 5139 | Interpretative and Critical Research in Nursing  | 3  |
| 1239 | International Issues in Nursing Service Delivery | 3  |
| 5148 | The Emergence of a Theoretical Base for Nursing  | 3  |
| 7293 | Research Dissertation                            | 12 |

## Syllabuses

---

To complete Stage II students enrolled in this course either full-time or part-time will be required to complete four Stage II subjects, each of three credit points and prepare and submit a satisfactory research based dissertation to the value of 12 credit points.

### 2500 Empirical/Analytical Research in Nursing

3 points semester 1

2 hours per week

This subject will build on student's previous learning on the empirico/analytical paradigm and focus on research design from this perspective. Topics will include experimental and quasi-experimental design; surveys; developing hypotheses; sampling; approaches to data collection; reliability and validity. Students will also be introduced to published nursing research reports which utilise this perspective and will be required to subject these to rigorous critique.

*assessment:* 2000 word assignment critiquing published research report 30%; 4000 word draft research proposal 35%; worksheets 35%

### 5139 Interpretative and Critical Research in Nursing

3 points semester 1

2 hours per week

This subject will build on student's previous learning on the interpretative and critical paradigms and focus on research design from this perspective. Topics will include the critique of positivism; introduction to interpretative methodologies (grounded theory, ethnography, phenomenology etc), introduction to critical methodologies (feminist methodology, action research etc), and introduction to post structuralist and post modernist thought. Students will also be introduced to published nursing research reports which utilise these perspectives and will be required to subject these to rigorous critique.

*assessment:* 2000 word essay 30%; class paper 20%; research proposal 50%

### 1239 International Issues in Nursing Service Delivery

3 points semester 1

2 hours per week

This subject examines contemporary issues and debate related to service delivery in nursing, with a focus on rationalised health care. Students will explore political

and economic influences on international health. Topics may include primary health care and the WHO *Health for All* declaration; extension and expansion of the nursing role; specialisation versus genericism; the changing role of hospitals in western and non-western societies; visioning new nursing roles for the future and contemporary approaches in western health systems to professionalism, cost containment, continuous quality improvement, customer focus and case mix.

*assessment:* mid - term individual class presentation assignment 30%; 2000 word essay 70%

### 5148 The Emergence of a Theoretical Base for Nursing

3 points semester 1

2 hours per week

This subject will build on student's previous learning on nursing theory and will critique current discourses in nursing on theory development. Approaches to understanding practice in nursing will be discussed and the role of personal theory, local theory and theory in action will be explored. Students` will engage in the process of concept clarification and will be expected to contribute to small group discussion and debate on emerging theories in nursing and on the utility of extant nursing theory in developing nursing practice and on the development of a substantive base for nursing science.

*assessment:* 2000 word mid term assignment 30%; 1500 word class paper 20%; 3000 word essay 50%

### 7293 Research Dissertation

12 points semester 2

3 hour dissertation workshop. Individual supervision.

This component of the course requires the student to identify a research question or problem; to carry out a small research study based on this question; and to submit a fully developed report.

*assessment:* 20,000-30,000 word dissertation 100%

# Master of Occupational Health and Safety

The degree is part of the joint postgraduate program of studies in Occupational Health and Safety Management of the University of Adelaide and the University of South Australia.

There is a Management Committee comprising two academic representatives from each university and a student representing each course in the joint postgraduate program. This Management Committee also administers the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety Management. A Coursework Coordinator, a full-time member of the academic staff, is appointed at each university by the Management Committee.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree of Master of Occupational Health & Safety shall

- (a) have qualified for an Honours degree of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent to an Honours degree of the University; or
- (b) have qualified for a Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety Management with a minimum grade of at least Pass Division 1 in all subjects; or
- (c) have qualified for an Ordinary degree of the University in an appropriate field of study, or a degree of another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose as equivalent, plus have at least two years' relevant practical experience.

1.2 The Faculty may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not satisfy the requirements of Rule 1.1 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

### 2 Duration of course

To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of study comprising four semesters of full-time study or the equivalent of part-time study.

### 3 Approval of course of study

Each candidate's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at the annual enrolment.

### 4 Course requirements

To qualify for the degree, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects to the value of 48 points, as follows:

#### 4.1 Compulsory subjects

All candidates shall complete the following compulsory subjects:

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 1321 Occupational Health and Hygiene*       | 3 |
| 7510 Occupational Health G*                 | 3 |
| 6094 Occupational Hygiene and Ergonomics G* | 3 |
| 1009 Occupational Safety **                 | 3 |
| 8316 Occupational Safety & Statistics **    | 3 |
| 8846 OHS Management & Law I G **            | 3 |
| 5470 OHS Management & Law II G**            | 3 |
| 8672 OHS Research Methods*                  | 3 |

#### 4.2 Elective subjects

All candidates shall complete elective subjects to the value of 12 points normally selected from the following:

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 8852 Advanced Ergonomics **                           | 3 |
| 4742 Advanced Occupational Hygiene*                   | 3 |
| 1470 Advanced OHS Management                          | 3 |
| 3215 Occupational & Environmental Health Studies I †  | 3 |
| 4859 Occupational & Environmental Health Studies II † | 3 |
| 8758 Occupational Epidemiology*                       | 3 |
| 4090 Occupational Medicine*                           | 3 |
| 6529 Occupational Toxicology*                         | 3 |
| 4126 Safety Engineering **                            | 3 |

\* Offered by the University of Adelaide

\*\* Offered by the the University of South Australia

† Approved electives may be considered in related fields offered by the University of Adelaide or the University of South Australia

#### 4.3 Research Project

All candidates shall complete the following subject:

4676 OHS Research Thesis \* 12

\* Offered by the University of Adelaide or the University of South Australia

#### 5 Status, exemption and credit transfer

5.1 Except with the special permission of the Management Committee, no candidate will be granted status for any of the core subjects of the degree except candidates who have qualified for the Graduate Diploma or Graduate Certificate in Occupational Health & Safety Management.

5.2 No candidate shall be granted status for subjects with a total value of more than 12 points, subject to the following clause.

5.3 Candidates who have completed the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety Management at the University of South Australia or the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health at this University, or an equivalent award from another institution, may be granted exemption from the core subjects if in the opinion of the Faculty their studies are equivalent to the admissions requirements set out in Rule 1.1.b.

5.4 No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another award.

5.5 A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Management Committee concerned, again complete the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

#### 6 Assessment and examinations

6.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass. Further, a pass will be recorded in two divisions with a Pass Division I being higher than a Pass Division II. To complete this award a candidate normally will be required to obtain at least a Pass Division I in each of the compulsory subjects and at least a Pass Division II in each of the elective subjects.

6.2 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned

(b) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

6.3 A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

#### 7 Articulation with other awards

7.1 A candidate who has been admitted to the Master of Occupational Health and Safety and who has been granted status toward the degree for subjects presented for the Graduate Diploma to a value of more than 6 points must surrender the Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the degree.

7.2 A candidate for the degree of Master of Occupational Health & Safety who satisfies the requirements for the Graduate Diploma but who does not complete the requirements of the Master's degree may be admitted to the Graduate Diploma.

7.3 An applicant seeking admission into the degree of Master of Occupational Health & Safety must normally have completed all subjects in the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health & Safety Management with a minimum grade of Pass Division 1.



## Syllabuses

### compulsory subjects

#### 1321 Occupational Health and Hygiene

3 points semester 2

24 lectures, 12 tutorials, worksite visits

Identification of hazards and evaluation and control of risk in selected industries; biological monitoring and health surveillance; ethical issues.

*assessment:* oral presentation 20%; written assignment 40%; written exam 40%

#### 7510 Occupational Health G

3 points semester 1

24 lectures, 12 tutorials, worksite visits

A broad introduction to the ways in which various workplace hazards - mechanical, biomechanical, physical, chemical, biological and radioactive - can cause injury and disease. Students will prepare presentations using examples of particular hazards.

*assessment:* oral presentation 20%; written assignment 40%; written exam 40%

#### 6094 Occupational Hygiene and Ergonomics G

3 points semester 2

24 lectures, 12 tutorials, worksite visits

This subject provides an introduction to workplace assessment. It deals with the identification, evaluation and control of a range of physical, chemical, biomechanical and psychological hazards. Topics will include noise, radiation, thermal comfort, lighting, engineering controls and personal protective measures.

Consideration will be given to information processing, human-machine interaction, manual handling and the implementation of ergonomic strategies. Basic toxicological principles will also be covered.

*assessment:* written exam 30%, written assignments, exercises, oral presentation 70%

#### 1009 Occupational Safety

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; worksite visits

For each of the specific hazards of fire and explosion, dangerous goods, electricity and confined spaces the following will be covered: basic concepts - definitions, terminology, nature of hazards; relevant legislation and standards; prevention and control measures; emergency planning and response. Specific high industry cases studies (including mining, construction, farming)

*assessment:* 4 minor projects 40%; major project 40%; written assignment 20%

#### 8316 Occupational Safety & Statistics

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; worksite visit

*prerequisites:* 7510 Occupational Health G; 8846 OHS Management and Law IG

Historical and contemporary models of accident and injury causation; the nature of safety hazards and the concept of damaging energy exchange; injury investigation; risk analysis and control; injury reporting; recording and data analysis for prevention.

*assessment:* 2 minor projects 40%; Major project 40%; written assignment 20%

#### 8846 OHS Management and Law IG

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; worksite visit

Historical perspective on socio-legal issues in occupational health and safety; the British factory legislation; Robens Report and other key influences. The Constitutional, common law, statute law and administrative framework for OH&S. Introduction to injury causation; hazard identification, risk assessment and control. Principles and systems for OH&S management.

*assessment:* class presentations 15%; project and report 35%; 2 written assignments 50%

#### 5470 OHS Management and Law IIG

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; worksite visit

*co/prerequisite:* 8846 OHS Management and Law IG

OH&S and relevant employment relations legislation - content and interpretation. Legal relationships in OH&S - employer/employee; principal/contractor; supplier/purchaser etc. The enforcement pyramid and legal proceedings. OH&S management systems - elements and their implementation. International and Australian quality standards and their nexus with OH&S.

*assessment:* class presentations 15%; project and report 35%; written assignments 50%

### 8672 OHS Research Methods

3 points semester 2

Lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*restrictions:* normally available only to students intending to enrol/enrolled in Master of Occupational Health and Safety

This subject aims to give an introduction to research methods in OHS, focusing on the application of epidemiology and biostatistics. At the completion of the subject the student should be able to understand the applicability of epidemiology to occupational health; grasp basic concepts; have a basic understanding of research strategies and be able to identify the appropriate research designs for a particular research question; and be able to appraise critically the occupational health literature which uses epidemiological techniques.

*assessment:* tutorial work 40%; written exams 60%

#### elective subjects

### 8852 Advanced Ergonomics

3 points semester 1 or 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, worksite visits

*prerequisites:* 6094 Occupational Hygiene and Ergonomics G

Application of human physiological considerations in ergonomic assessments; identification of ergonomic factors in complex systems; formulation of ergonomic objectives and strategies; implementation of strategies to achieve best practice in ergonomic design of work environments, plant, equipment and processes.

*assessment:* project and report 60%; written assignment 40%

### 4742 Advanced Occupational Hygiene

3 points semester 1 or 2

15 lectures, 10 tutorials, 9 practicals, 5 worksite visits

*prerequisites:* 6094 Occupational Hygiene and Ergonomics G; 1321 Occupational Health and Hygiene or equivalent

This elective subject deals with advanced topics in the areas of hazard evaluation and control. There will be practical coverage of industrial ventilation, confined space operations, noise propagation and control, chemical exposure measurement and laboratory analytical methods. The subject includes field visits to illustrate environmental monitoring and control technologies.

*assessment:* exercises 30%; practicals 20%; written and oral presentation 50%

### 1470 Advanced OHS Management

3 points semester 1 or 2

Lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 8846 OHS Management and Law IG; 5470 OHS Management and Law IIG

Identification of symptoms of malfunction in OHS systems; formulating change objectives and strategies for change; structural and behavioural implications in achieving change; implementing and monitoring an OHS change strategy; the nexus with OHS management, quality and productivity initiatives in program implementation.

*assessment:* written assignments 40%; practical project 60%

### 3215 Occupational and Environmental Health Studies I

3 points semester 1 or 2

Contact hours to be advised

This subject is an agreed program of study, negotiated between the student and the MOHS course coordinator. A variety of subjects may be considered from the fields of occupational, environmental or public health subjects, offered at either the University of Adelaide or the University of South Australia (including the two-week intensive National Short Course in Environmental Health.

*assessment:* to be advised

### 4859 Occupational and Environmental Health Studies II

3 points semester 1 or 2

As for 3215 above, excluding the National Short Course in Environmental Health.

### 8758 Occupational Epidemiology

*points value:* 3 *duration:* semester 1 or 2

Lecture, 1 tutorial per week

Conceptual and practical issues in the design of epidemiological research, with a view to enabling students to make a critical evaluation of epidemiological literature in the occupational health field. Particular topics will include causal inference, study design, sampling strategies, measures of effect, problems of defining exposure, sources of bias, interpretation of negative studies, strengths and limitations of meta-analyses, screening, and principles of data analysis. There will be extensive consideration of studies taken from the epidemiological literature.

*assessment:* 2 written assignments 30% each; written exam 40%

### **4090 Occupational Medicine**

3 points semester 1 or 2

Lecture, 1 tutorial per week

Recognition, management and prevention of common and important occupational diseases – respiratory disease, dermatoses, infective disorders, psychological disorders, musculoskeletal disorders, occupational cancer. Biological monitoring and health surveillance, fitness to work, ethical considerations.

*assessment:* oral presentations 40%; written case study 20%; written examination 40%

research and/or OHS policy should be discussed. A regular series of seminars will be held, at which students will present their research plans and/or progress.

*assessment:* written work - there will be two examiners, at least one of whom shall be external to the University

### **6529 Occupational Toxicology**

3 points semester 1 or 2

18 lectures, 8 tutorials

This subject will review concepts in chemical toxicology which constitute a rational basis for the setting of chemical exposure standards. It will include an overview of the principles of toxicology, toxicity testing and risk assessment. Examples will be drawn from typical industrial exposure situations.

*assessment:* written exam 50%; written assignments, exercises and oral presentation 50%

### **4126 Safety Engineering**

3 points semester 1 or 2

Lecture, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisite:* 1109 Occupational Safety; 8316 Occupational Safety and Statistics

Identification of safety hazards within complex systems; system failures and interactions; analysis of risks - specific techniques including MORT; fault tree; HAZOP; Reliability Engineering; risk control - the integrity of emergency control systems; control of specific risks.

*assessment:* assignments 40%; practical project 60%

### **thesis**

### **4676 OHS Research Thesis**

12 points semester 1 or 2

Lectures

*prerequisite:* 8672 OHS Research Methods

The thesis should constitute a piece of original research, aiming to test a hypothesis, or to analyse a proposition or concept. This may entail collection of original information, or fresh examination of information collected previously for some other purpose. It should include a thorough literature review, an appropriate methodology, and display a critical approach to the topic. The implications for future

## Master of Psychology (Clinical and Health)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees may apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission Requirements

- 1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the degree of Master of Psychology (Clinical and Health) shall have qualified for an Honours degree of Bachelor, with Honours in Psychology, of the University of Adelaide or for an Honours degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a student for the Master's degree a person who does not hold a degree of a tertiary institution but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Master's degree.

#### 2 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 2.1 The Faculty of Medicine may grant such status for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions in any subject as it may determine up to a maximum of 7.5 points, provided that any such subject has not been presented for another degree.
- 2.2 Except by the special permission of the Head of the Department of Psychology, no student may gain status for the subject 1681 Research Project in Clinical and/or Health Psychology for other studies undertaken in the University or other institutions.

#### 3 Approval of course of study at enrolment

- 3.1 Each student's course of study shall be approved by the Faculty at enrolment each year.

#### 4 Duration of course

- 4.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty, the subjects of study and the dissertation shall be completed in not more than two years of full-time study or four years of part-time study.
- 4.2 A student whose work on the dissertation is interrupted for a reason acceptable to the Dean may be granted an intermission of candidature by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. If such an application is approved the maximum period specified in clause 4.1 will be adjusted

accordingly by adding the length of the intermission.

#### 5 Qualification requirements

- 5.1 Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty all students will satisfactorily complete Compulsory Subjects to the value of 27 points, Three eighteen-week periods (of 5 half-days per week or equivalent) of placement in different institutions or organisations offering psychological services approved by the Head of the Department of Psychology, and a Research Dissertation.
- 5.2 In the normal pattern of study, students enrolled on a full-time basis will complete the subjects 3372, 5881, 6328, 6335, 6382, 9645 and 9842 in the first year together with one placement, and the subjects 2537, 3179 and 6509 together with two more placements in the second year. The research project for the dissertation may be commenced in December of the first year or early in the second year; students may wish to consider linking the project to one of the placements.

#### 6 Course of study/Subjects of study

Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Medicine, every student for the degree shall satisfactorily complete the following three components:

##### 6.1 Compulsory subjects

All students shall complete the following compulsory subjects:

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| 6335 Adult Clinical Psychology                  | 5   |
| 9842 Applied Methodology (M)                    | 2.5 |
| 9645 Child Clinical Psychology                  | 2.5 |
| 6509 Clinical Neuropsychology*                  | 2.5 |
| 6328 Health Psychology                          | 2.5 |
| 3372 Health Psychophysiology                    | 2.5 |
| 5881 Preparation for Psychological Practice     | 2   |
| 6382 Psychological Assessment                   | 2.5 |
| 2537 Psychological and Health Aspects of Ageing | 2.5 |
| 3179 Rehabilitation and Disabilities            | 2.5 |

\* Not offered in 1999

**6.2 Three placements, as follows:**

|      |                   |   |
|------|-------------------|---|
| 5623 | Placement I       | 4 |
| 7221 | Placement II (M)  | 4 |
| 3481 | Placement III (M) | 4 |

**6.3 Research Project**

|      |   |   |
|------|---|---|
| 1681 | Research Project in Clinical and/or Health Psychology | 9 |
|------|---|---|

**7 Review of academic progress**

**7.1** A student who fails a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe.

**7.2** A student who has twice failed a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Faculty and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

Attendance is required for at least 80% of the sessions in any compulsory subject. A student who fails this requirement will not be eligible for examination unless there are extenuating circumstances.

**7.3** For the purposes of this clause a student who is refused permission to be assessed, by examination or otherwise, or who does not, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Psychology as adequate, attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after having enrolled for at least two thirds of the normal period during which the subject is taught, shall be deemed to have failed the subject.

**7.4** If in the opinion of the Faculty of Medicine a student for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the student shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

**8 Assessment and examinations**

**8.1** There shall be one of two systems of classification of pass in individual subjects for the Master's degree: either Satisfactory; or Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

**8.2** On completion of the Research Project the student shall lodge with the Department three copies of the dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to students from time to time. No dissertation or material presented for any other degree within this or any other institution shall be submitted.

**8.3** Two examiners of the Research Project will be appointed by the Head of Department. One examiner will normally be internal to the Department but not the student's supervisor. The second examiner will have appropriate experience and will normally be external to the University.

## Syllabuses

The course is designed to run in two-year cycles, with most of the compulsory subjects to be offered in the first year of the cycle. The compulsory subject 6335 Adult Clinical Psychology involves a series of weekly three hour sessions of formal class contact for twenty-four weeks. The other compulsory subjects each involve a series of weekly three hour sessions of formal class contact for twelve weeks in one semester. The formal sessions of class contact, in addition to material presented by lecture, may include activities such as practical exercises, demonstrations, and tutorial discussion.

### prerequisites

Except where specified below, there are no prerequisites for any subject other than those required for entry to the course.

### quota

Currently 8 FTE students for the complete M.Psych.(Clin. & Health) course.

### textbooks

Detailed reading lists are provided with the syllabus entries in the course handbook available from the Department at enrolment.

### assessment

The assessment for each subject is given in the specific subject entries below; these may include essays, practical exercises, case reports, or a blend of these.

### 6335 Adult Clinical Psychology

5 points

3-hour session per week, practical work in student's own time

*restrictions:* 5261 Abnormal Psychology (M)

This subject applies the methodologies of experimental clinical psychology to the understanding, assessment and modification of emotional and behavioural problems of adults. On completion, the student should be able to critically evaluate models and methods of psychological intervention, and should have an understanding of ethical issues surrounding assessment and modification of problem behaviours in adults.

*assessment:* two written papers

### 9842 Applied Methodology (M)

2.5 points

3-hour session per week

*restriction:* 1286 Applied Methodology

The subject is aligned with the research component of training and builds on the knowledge and skills already gained. The acquisition and analysis of both numerical and verbal data are included. Topics are: multiple regression and causal models; general structural equation models; surveys and questionnaires; sampling; program evaluation; single-case studies; meta-analysis; and discourse analysis.

*assessment:* three assignments

### 9645 Child Clinical Psychology

2.5 points

3-hour session per week

*restriction:* 8769 Child Development

This subject aims to provide theoretical knowledge and practical experience in child clinical psychology. The focus is on the assessment, treatment and conceptualisation of problems of children and adolescence with particular reference to risk factors in development, effects of the family context on children, behavioural and emotional problems in children, chronic illness and disability, health behaviours and adolescent lifestyle factors.

*assessment:* two assignments

### 6509 Clinical Neuropsychology

2.5 points

3-hour session per week

*prerequisites:* first year of Master of Psychology

This subject will introduce students to the field of clinical neuropsychology with a particular emphasis on assessment. It will examine: the field of interest, the main purposes of neuropsychological assessment, the underlying assumptions in this field, the areas of cognitive functioning that are of interest to neuropsychologists, the behavioural geography of the brain, the neuropathology of brain damage, the notion of deficit measurement, and neuropsychological examination procedures. Moreover, it will introduce students to some of the main methods by which cognitive skills such as orientation, attention, memory language, construction, reasoning, executive functions, and motor skills are assessed. Students will be introduced to these assessment procedures in the context of disorders which are characterised by deficits in these areas. Case studies will be used to illustrate the cognitive deficits associated with each of these different disorders and to develop students' skills in interpreting neuropsychological test data.

*assessment:* critical review of a commonly used neuropsychological test; write-up of neuropsychological report for a single patient

**6328 Health Psychology**

2.5 points

3-hour session per week

*restriction:* 1937 Health and Community Psychology; 9740 Health and Community Psychology (M)

This subject examines the relationships of social, behavioural and cognitive variables to health. It covers those aspects of the social environment which influence health and illness outcomes including interactions between health care, consumers and providers. Risk factors for health compromising behaviours are also covered including strategies for their modification.

*assessment:* two written papers

**3372 Health Psychophysiology**

2.5 points

3-hour session per week

This topic has been devised to complement topics taught in health and clinical psychology following a biopsychosocial model of intervention and assessment. Topics will include an understanding of the basics of human physiology with emphasis on the role of the CNS and the functioning of the cardiovascular and digestive systems.

The measurement and assessment of physiological response in psychological investigations will be covered as well as the role of physiological systems and psychological intervention in such common disorders as low back pain, hypertension, myofascial pain, cancer management, chronic heart disease, and sexual difficulties. Attention will also be given to psychological aspects of AIDS, sleep disorders and the role of clinical psychologists in general hospitals.

*assessment:* two assignments

**5623 Placement I**

4 points

18 hours per week

*prerequisite:* 5881 Preparation for Psychological Practice

Placements are arranged within approved agencies in South Australia which will reflect the requirements of the SA Psychological Board and the College of Clinical Psychology. Students will be required to gain a broad experience of clinical psychology in such areas as the psychological management of children, adults, and the rehabilitation of psychiatric, and developmentally delayed persons.

*assessment:* contract agreed to by placement supervisor, student and university placement supervisor

**7221 Placement II (M)**

4 points

18.5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 5881 Preparation for Psychological Practice; 6382 Psychological Assessment

Placements are arranged within approved agencies in South Australia which will reflect the requirements of the SA Psychological Board and the College of Clinical Psychology. Students will be required to gain a broad experience of clinical psychology in such areas as the psychological management of children, adults, and the rehabilitation of psychiatric, and developmentally delayed persons.

*assessment:* contract agreed to by placement supervisor, student and university placement supervisor

**3481 Placement III (M)**

4 points

18.5 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 5881 Preparation for Psychological Practice; 6382 Psychological Assessment

Placements are arranged within approved agencies in South Australia which will reflect the requirements of the SA Psychological Board and the College of Clinical Psychology. Students will be required to gain a broad experience of clinical psychology in such areas as the psychological management of children, adults, and the rehabilitation of psychiatric, and developmentally delayed persons.

*assessment:* contract agreed to by placement supervisor, student and university placement supervisor

**5881 Preparation for Psychological Practice**

2 points

3 hours per week

This subject includes instruction and practice in basic interviewing and counselling skills. It also covers issues of relevance to professional practice such as professional ethics, requirements and responsibilities of psychologists, professional registration requirements. Models of psychological practice in relation to social contexts will also be covered.

*assessment:* written assignment relevant to material covered in the subject

**2537 Psychological and Health Aspects of Ageing**

2.5 points

semester 1

3 hours per week

This subject focuses on the psychological and health aspects of ageing. The aim is to introduce students to the field of clinical gerontology with particular

emphasis being placed on the processes of normal ageing, and the assessment and treatment of various disorders and conditions of clinical concern. The first segment of the course will examine normal/healthy ageing and will consider such topics as physical and cognitive changes, relationships and sexuality in the elderly and cross-cultural aspects of ageing. The second segment will provide an overview of a number of areas that are of clinical concern and will introduce students to appropriate methods of assessment. Topics covered will include the dementias, mood disorders and anxiety disorders. The third segment will examine intervention strategies and will cover such topics as family interventions, cognitive behaviour therapy in the elderly, the treatment of behavioural disorders associated with dementia, and cross-cultural aspects of assessment and interventions.

*assessment:* two assignments

### **6382 Psychological Assessment (M)**

2.5 points

3-hours per week

This single semester subject aims to introduce students to the principles of assessment by focusing on a small number of widely used norm-referenced tests of abilities. On completion, students should: have practised giving tests to infants, children and adults; be able to score the tests covered and draw inferences from the results; be able to write a report of professional standard.

*assessment:* three assignments based on practical exercises

### **3179 Rehabilitation and Disability (M)**

2.5 points

semester 2

3 hours per week

*restriction:* 3371 Rehabilitation Psychology

This subject is designed to provide an overview of general principles and practice in rehabilitation. It is also designed to provide information on current issues in the rehabilitation of various types of disabilities.

Topics will include rehabilitation history and concepts, the psychological aspects of different types of disability and social problems, including cognitive, physical and personality aspect of handicapping conditions; the use of generic services; assessment, training and behaviour management principles and practice, including the use of individual rehabilitation plans, maintenance and generalisation of skills, staff training and programme evaluation.

On completion of the subject, the student should be able to: demonstrate a basic understanding of the major principles of rehabilitation; describe the basic types of disabilities and their implications for rehabilitation;

demonstrate knowledge of the basic practices of rehabilitation such as assessment, training, behaviour change and evaluation; demonstrate and understanding of current issues in the rehabilitation of different types of disabilities.

*assessment:* assessment and training exercises; group projects which will require students to write an account of current issues in one particular type of disability considered in the course

### **1681 Research Project in Clinical and/or Health Psychology**

9 points

full year

contact hours to be arranged with supervisor

*prerequisites:* 9842 Applied Methodology; first year of Master of Psychology

*content:* an empirically-based research project on a topic of relevance to clinical and/or health psychology to be pursued under the control of the Psychology Department and under the guidance of one or more supervisors (at least one of whom shall be a member of the Psychology Department). The project should be structured so that students participate in all of the steps involved in the research including the formulation of the research question(s), the design of the study including the selection of appropriate methodology, the collection and analysis of data, the interpretation of the findings and preparation of the report.

*assessment:* dissertation will be examined as specified by Specific Course Rule 8 of the Degree.



# Master of Public Health

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 The Faculty of Medicine may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who has qualified for a degree of The University of Adelaide or of another university.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council the Faculty of Medicine may in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not meet the requirements specified in 1.1 above if it is satisfied that he or she is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.
- 1.3 The Faculty of Medicine may require an applicant to complete such preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the degree.

### 2 Qualification requirements

- 2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:
  - (a) satisfy examiners in subjects of study as prescribed in the Specific Course Rules *and*
  - (b) present a satisfactory thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty of Medicine. The thesis shall give the results of original research or of an investigation on which the candidate has been engaged.
- 2.2 With the prior permission of the Faculty two or more candidates may submit a joint thesis. In the light of their assessment of each candidate's contribution and quality of work the examiners, to be appointed pursuant to 5.2 below, may recommend for each candidate:
  - (a) that their thesis be accepted
  - (b) that their thesis be not accepted *or*
  - (c) that one or more of the candidates be required to submit additional individual work or to contribute to a revision of their joint thesis.
- 2.3 If the examiners do not consider the joint thesis acceptable for the purposes of 2.2(a) above they may nevertheless in special circumstances, having regard to the individual work and contribution of any one or more of the candidates, recommend that the work and

contribution of such one or more of such candidates complies with the requirements of 2.2(a) above to enable that one candidate or those several candidates to be treated as complying with the requirements of this Rule.

### 3 Duration of course

- 3.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty, the subjects of study and the thesis shall be completed in not more than two years of full-time study or four years of part-time study.
- 3.2 A candidate who withdraws from all of the subjects in which he or she is enrolled in any one year or who fails to re-enrol after being enrolled in the previous year may only re-enrol in a subsequent year with the approval of the Faculty, and under such conditions as the Faculty may impose in each case.
- 3.3 A candidate proceeding with the thesis whose work is interrupted for a period of time may be granted an intermission of candidature by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. If such an application is approved the maximum period specified in 3.1 above will be adjusted accordingly by adding the length of the intermission.

### 4 Review of academic progress

- 4.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty of Medicine a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

### 5 General

- 5.1 On completion of the thesis the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time. No thesis or material presented for any other degree within this or any other institution shall be submitted.
- 5.2 The Faculty shall appoint two examiners for each thesis, of whom at least one shall be external to the University.
- 5.3 A candidate who holds the Graduate Diploma in Public Health shall surrender the Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the degree.

**5.4** There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

**5.5** The Faculty of Medicine may grant such status in any subject as it may determine up to a maximum of four subjects.

**5.6** A candidate's enrolment in subjects of study must be approved by the Dean (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

**5.7** The candidate shall pursue an approved research topic on a subject of relevance to environmental, public or community health under the control of the University and under the general guidance of one or more supervisors appointed by the Faculty of Medicine. At least one supervisor shall be a member of the academic staff of a Department of the Faculty of Medicine.

**5.8** The examiners appointed under 5.2 above may recommend that:

(a) the candidate shall be awarded the degree *or*

(b) the candidate shall be awarded the degree but that minor amendments be made to the thesis *or*

(c) the candidate shall be awarded the degree subject to

(i) specified amendments being made to the thesis *or*

(ii) satisfactory performance in an oral or written examination *or*

(d) the candidate shall not be awarded the degree but shall be permitted to re-submit the thesis in a revised form *or*

(e) the candidate shall not be awarded the degree.

## 6 Subjects of study and thesis requirements

**6.1** Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Medicine, every candidate for the degree shall complete the following components:

|     |   |     |
|-----|---|-----|
| (a) | core subjects                             |     |
|     | 2627 Introduction to Biostatistics        | 1.5 |
|     | 3181 Introduction to Environmental Health | 1.5 |
|     | 6635 Introduction to Epidemiology         | 3   |
|     | 2389 Prevention Principles                | 1.5 |
|     | 1292 Public Health Policy                 | 3   |
|     | 4892 Research Methods in Public Health    | 1.5 |

(b) elective subjects\*  
subjects to the value of 12 points to be chosen from the following:

|      |   |        |
|------|---|--------|
| 7238 | Aboriginal Health Policy                      | 3      |
| 4286 | Biostatistics                                 | 3      |
| 6100 | Dental Public Health                          | 3      |
| 8026 | Epidemiological Research Methods              | 3      |
| 5241 | Epidemiology of Infectious Diseases           | 3      |
| 7258 | Ethical Issues in Public Health               | 3      |
| 3945 | Health Services Organisation                  | 3      |
| 6187 | Industrial Toxicology                         | 3      |
| 4446 | National Short Course in Environmental Health | 3      |
| 7510 | Occupational Health G                         | 3      |
| 5672 | Occupational Hygiene and Ergonomics           | 3      |
| 4672 | Prevention in Practice                        | 3      |
| 4463 | Public Health Policy and Ageing               | 3      |
| 2836 | Public Health Studies                         | 3      |
| 1414 | Social and Behavioural Epidemiology           | 1<br>3 |

\*Students may also be permitted to enrol in appropriate electives offered by other universities, subject to departmental/faculty approval.

**6.2** To complete the requirements of the award a candidate shall either:

(a) complete a Master of Public Health Thesis *or*

(b) complete additional elective subjects to the value of 12 points and complete one of the following 12 point dissertation subjects:

|      |                |
|------|----------------|
| 1596 | Dissertation A |
| 5842 | Dissertation B |
| 8894 | Dissertation C |

**6.3** Candidates who have partially completed the coursework requirements for the degree before 1994 shall complete the requirements as follows:

| number of subjects<br>completed before 1994 | points value of subjects to<br>be completed in 1994 or<br>subsequent years (as<br>approved) |
|---|---|
| 1   | 21  |
| 2   | 18  |
| 3   | 15  |
| 4   | 15  |
| 5   | 12  |
| 6   | 9   |
| 7   | 6   |
| 8   | 3   |

## Syllabuses

### subjects of study

A candidate is required to complete the six compulsory subjects and four elective subjects. The availability of a particular elective subject in any academic year depends on student demand and departmental staffing arrangements. Detailed timetables will be issued at the beginning of each academic year. All candidates are advised to discuss their choice of electives with the coordinating lecturer. See the Department of Public Health's World Wide Web site (<http://www.adelaide.edu.au/commed>) for up-to-date information.

### textbooks

A reading list of recommended journal articles and textbooks will be issued by the coordinating lecturer for each subject and will be available from the Department of Public Health at the beginning of the year.

### assessment

For each subject of study there will be a written examination at the conclusion. In addition candidates will be expected to prepare tutorial assignments or papers for presentation.

### core subjects

#### 6635 Introduction to Epidemiology

3 points semester 1

This subject deals with epidemiological concepts and terminology, basic analytic techniques and research designs. It does not aim to train specialist epidemiologists, instead the purpose is to give "undifferentiated" public health workers an introduction to the area. Some basic numeracy skills will be required.

By the end of the subject students should grasp basic concepts in epidemiology; have an understanding of the broad research strategies applied in the discipline; begin to critically assess literature in the public health domain which employs epidemiologic methods; understand the uses that are made of epidemiological information in public health; understanding of role of epidemiology in surveillance of the health status of populations.

#### 2627 Introduction to Biostatistics

1.5 points semester 2

This subject introduces Biostatistics as a means of summarising sets of data, coping with the variability of individuals within populations, and making decisions in the face of uncertainty. Applications of statistical methodology to public health research will be emphasised.

#### 3181 Introduction to Environmental Health

1.5 points semester 2

This subject will introduce the principal issues of concern in environmental health: the pressures of rising population numbers and the ecological consequences of trying to ensure adequate food supplies, water supplies and water quality, food quality hazardous environmental exposures (chemicals, radiation), and environmental degradation. There will be some consideration of how the changes in human ecology influence the emergence of new infectious diseases and the reemergence of old diseases. Local environmental health topics will be considered as examples of global environmental health problems.

#### 2389 Prevention Principles

1.5 points semester 2

Prevention Principles examines several explanations of health related behaviours and processes of change at the individual, social, community, and environmental levels. Health promotion approaches are discussed drawing on individual, structural and poststructural explanations of behaviours. The ethical and political issues of health promotion implementation are included. Critical analysis of health communication is introduced. Some of the epidemiological rationale for priorities in prevention is also considered.

#### 1292 Public Health Policy

3 points semester 1

This subject aims to help students analyse the health system with skills formed by the traditions of sociology, politics and economics. It aims to develop a critical, historically informed attitude toward the acquisition of knowledge and the evaluation of evidence about health institutions and their roles. Attention is also to the broad social and political context in which health policy is formed and implemented, and to the value assumptions implicit in policy. This analytical approach is applied in case studies of current issues in public health policy.

#### 4892 Research Methods in Public Health

1.5 points semester 2

The subject examines the framework of research in the public health arena. We canvass the major strands in public health research, focussing on quantitative and qualitative streams. The strengths and weaknesses of both strands are evaluated and we discuss specific techniques within these traditions. The possibility of mixing methods is discussed. The problems dealing with existing data sets are considered and we assess the status of indications in public health research. The course comprises lectures and tutorials and students write a research proposal for assessment.

## dissertation

### 1596 MPH Dissertation A

12 points semester 1 or 2

Regular periodic meetings with supervisor/s

*prerequisites:* completion of M.P.H. coursework

The subject takes the form of an extended essay (15,000-20,000 words) which provides evidence of the student's ability to group, synthesise and critically assess the major issues involved in the area treated or a minor research project which makes an original contribution to knowledge in a particular limited area.

The format in which the dissertation is presented for examination may vary according to the nature of the research activity and the conventions of the discipline in which it is undertaken.

*assessment:* dissertation; attendance at departmental research development seminars; submission of a satisfactory proposal and research plan within 6 weeks of enrolment (3 months for p/t student); presentation of a 'work in progress' seminar within the department

### 5842 Public Health Dissertation B (part-time)

12 points semester 1 and 2

### 8894 Public Health Dissertation C (part-time)

12 points semester 2 and 1

See 1596 above for syllabus details

*Note:* students taking 8894 must re-enrol in the October enrolment period

## elective subjects

### 7238 Aboriginal Health Policy

3 points semester 2

This subject offers students the opportunity to analyse current public policy affecting the health of Aboriginal Australians. It uses historical and political analysis, and comparative studies of other indigenous populations, to provide a context for reflection on current Aboriginal health status and health needs. The subject provides opportunities for students to explore a wide range of Aboriginal health programs and issues, through an intensive and multi-disciplinary teaching program and individual research.

### 4286 Biostatistics

3 points semester 2

This subject is designed to suit students requiring a high degree of self-sufficiency in the collection, analysis and interpretation of data. The topics will include survey sampling methods, analysis of categorical data, non-parametric statistical methods, multivariate linear modelling and survival analysis.

A central feature of the subject will be instruction in the use of statistical packages on computers. Emphasis will be placed on the practical application of statistical skills to real data sets and the rational interpretation of results, especially results generated by statistical packages.

### 6100 Dental Public Health

3 points semester 2

This subject is designed to suit students requiring specific understanding of dental public health. The subject will focus on (a) the assessment of various oral disease levels and related problems, identification of prevention and control measures, selection and implementation of appropriate measures and evaluation of the results; and (b) the structure of existing dental care programs, the coverage of the community and integration and organisation of all types of dental resources including the supply, distribution and utilisation of dental personnel, facilities and funds.

### 8026 Epidemiological Research Methods

3 points semester 1

*prerequisite:* completion of an introductory epidemiology course

This subject concentrates on conceptual and practical issues encountered by students in the design and implementation of epidemiological research. (Students will be required to develop and present a research protocol for class discussion). Theoretical material as it relates to carrying out such research will include the definition and control of bias and confounding in observational studies, implications of sampling, the analysis of research impact of interventions on the community, techniques of surveillance, and screening. Common pitfalls in epidemiological and statistical reasoning will be examined, and attention will be paid to research design, proposal writing, data presentation, and critical reading of the research literature.

### 5241 Epidemiology of Infectious Diseases

3 points semester 1

The subject aims to introduce students to the epidemiology of infectious diseases of public health importance. Topics covered will be the descriptive epidemiology of these diseases, including the roles of surveillance and investigation of outbreaks of diseases. Specific topics, such as immunisation and emerging infectious diseases, will also be considered. There will be opportunities to examine how infectious disease activities are coordinated in South Australia. Students will attend lectures and undertake special projects.

**7258 Ethical Issues in Public Health**

3 points semester 1

This subject consists of two sections. About 40% of the time is devoted to an examination of theoretical questions, including the bases for ethical argument in a pluralist society, the moral foundations of public policy and the justification of social demands for individuals to conform to policy. The second, larger part of the subject, includes a critique of the ethical implications of the public health movement and of particular policies. This second part attends to matters such as environmentalism, resource distribution in an ageing population, ethical dilemmas in primary care, and ethical problems in epidemiology.

**3945 Health Services Organisation**

3 points semester 1

This subject is designed to provide a broad introduction to the analysis of health service organisations. There will be some emphasis on the provision of public health, primary care and preventive services, but not to the exclusion of hospitals and other institutions. Priority will be given to the forces which have been critical in shaping the structure and function of these services. The professional and technical context of health service provision will be examined in the light of fundamental organisational and economic principles. Limited comparison will be made with institutions and practices in other O.E.C.D. countries.

**6187 Industrial Toxicology**

3 points semester 1

The subject focuses on chemical hazards in the workplace. It includes an overview of the principles of toxicology; the use of toxicity tests and other data to characterise a chemical's acute, chronic, systemic and local toxic effects, with specific emphasis on carcinogenicity, mutagenicity, neurotoxicity and reproductive toxicity. The compilation of material safety data sheets, the basis for setting and monitoring exposure limits, and the problem of estimating risk are discussed.

**4446 National Short Course in Environmental Health**

3 points semester 1

Intensive course held over 10 days in December

The subject will focus primarily on the process of identifying, quantifying, evaluating and managing the health effects of population exposures to various environmental contaminants and other factors. 'Risk' will provide the framework, including hazard identification, risk assessment, risk management and risk communication. To address the potential hazards of ambient environmental exposures, various public

health disciplines are needed: epidemiology to help identify hazards and quantify risk; toxicology to provide collaborative quantitative experiment data on biological effects of hazardous agents and understand the toxic process; environmental sciences to measure exposure; and various policy analysis-related disciplines (eg. environmental law, sociology, health economics) to appraise and manage risk. The subject will illustrate the role of these disciplines in the investigation and management of environmental health problems. Viewed broadly, the study of environmental health encompasses urban design, transport noise management, and traditional public health issues in relation to human populations. It also encompasses macro problems such as climate change, ozone depletion and land degradation. These macro topics will be briefly addressed but not systematically developed. As a result of attending this course, students will understand selected relationships between the environment and human health and be able to apply this information to develop risk assessment and risk management strategies.

**1563 Occupational Health and Safety Practice**

3 points semester 2

This subject will focus on practical occupational health and safety issues. A prime concern will be with workers' compensation and rehabilitation; attention will be given to the evolution of the current system in South Australia, and associated problems in relation to common causes of occupational morbidity. There will also be tutorial sessions in which consideration will be given to specific occupational health problems: analysis of cause-effect relationships, practical problems in minimising health risks, and the management issues within companies involved in addressing the problems. As well as 'conventional' occupational health issues, there will be consideration of related contemporary issues such as smoking in the workplace, alcohol and industry, and worksite health promotion. The course will include some industrial visits.

**5672 Occupational Hygiene & Ergonomics**

3 points semester 1

This subject is an introduction to practical occupational hygiene and ergonomics. There is broad coverage of chemical and physical hazards and of technologies for evaluation and control. Topics include their noise, vibration, thermal stress, shift work, biohazards and toxic chemicals. There will be discussion of exposure standards and the interpretation of hygiene data. There will also be an overview of ergonomics, including consideration of work-station and process design; displays and information systems; biomechanics; anthropometry; and psychological aspects.

### **4672 Prevention in Practice**

3 points semester 2

In this subject, two or three of the major areas of disease prevention and health promotion are examined in depth. These areas may be drawn from infectious disease prevention, cardiovascular and cancer risk, worksite interventions, adolescent health or other areas in which there is current active practice in Australia. For each area selected, there will be consideration of prevalence data and the social context of the problem, intervention strategies and the evidence for their effectiveness, and how outcomes of interventions may be evaluated.

### **5546 Public Health Law**

3 points semester 1

A series of classes cover the major elements of public health law, the general theories about law and its development in contexts that are important for public health. There will be a detailed analysis of the law relating to the main public health areas, including disease control, environmental health, occupational health, epidemiology, public health litigation and legislation, drug and alcohol controls and health promotion.

### **4463 Public Health Policy and Ageing**

3 points semester 2

This subject explores the implications for the health care system of the change in demography and epidemiology that has accompanied a falling birth rate and a rising life expectancy. Issues examined include the prevention of disability, care of the confused elderly, housing policies and the elderly, nursing home needs, domiciliary support services, geriatric assessment units, preparation for retirement, pensions and health, health promotion in the elderly, hospice care. Students will become familiar with a range of research and program evaluation into geriatrics and gerontology in Australia and with the various initiatives being undertaken to address the health and social needs of elderly South Australians.

### **2836 Public Health Studies**

3 points semester 2

This subject enables students to develop an individualised reading course with an academic staff member in a field of significant public interest. It is not a specific preparation for thesis work. The details of the course will be arranged by negotiation between individual students and appropriate teachers within the department although cooperative arrangements may be organised with other departments or public health agencies. A written plan of study will be developed in consultation with a staff member including the criteria

for formal assessment which may include a seminar presentation.

### **1414 Social and Behavioural Epidemiology**

3 points semester 2

This subject is designed to provide students with an extensive understanding of social and behavioural epidemiology, particularly as it is applied to analytical research. By the end of the subject, students should have an understanding of: the nature of social/behavioural issues in relation to epidemiological research; research design which take into account social/behavioural issues; measurement approaches to social/behavioural issues; survey and data collection methods in relation to social/behavioural data.

The subject focuses on these four major objectives through tutorials and workshops in which participants directly apply the issues at hand to a demonstration project. The program draws on examples of public health importance, and gives particular attention to research areas related to women's health such as mammographic screening and maternity service provision.

# Master of Surgery

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1** The following persons may be accepted as candidates for the degree of Master of Surgery:
- (a) Bachelors of Surgery of The University of Adelaide;
  - (b) Graduates in surgery of another university who hold a degree which is accepted by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine as equivalent to the degree of Bachelor of Surgery of The University of Adelaide.
- 1.2** No person may be awarded the degree of Master of Surgery until three years have elapsed since becoming qualified to receive the degree by virtue of which that person qualified for acceptance as a candidate for the degree of Master of Surgery.
- 1.3** Except by special permission of the Faculty of Medicine, every candidate shall give at least two semesters' notice of intended candidature, and shall indicate in general terms the subject of the research work or investigation on which it is proposed to submit a thesis. The Faculty of Medicine may, if it considers it desirable, nominate a department under whose aegis the candidate will be required to undertake work and appoint a supervisor or supervisors to whom the candidate will be responsible for the preparation and presentation of the thesis.
- 1.4** A candidate for the degree shall submit: (a) evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of Medicine of having had special training in surgery including at least two years' such training in a teaching hospital recognised by the Faculty for the purpose; (b) a thesis embodying the results of original work relevant to the science or art of surgery or both; and (c) such other published papers in support of the candidature as may be thought fit.

### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1** Unless the Faculty shall otherwise determine, a candidate for the degree shall pursue his or her approved course of study for a period of not more than three years from the date of his or her candidature.

### 3 Qualification requirements

- 3.1** To qualify for award of the degree the thesis must make a contribution to surgical knowledge.
- 3.2** A candidate's thesis must include: (a) a declaration by the candidate indicating clearly the extent (if any) to which the candidate is indebted for any portion of the work to any other person, and stating that the thesis does not contain any material which has been accepted for the award of any other degree in any university; (b) a statement of the nature of the problem investigated; (c) a review of the relevant scientific and historical background; (d) a detailed account of the methods of investigation employed, the results obtained, and their interpretation.
- 3.3** On completion of the work the candidate shall lodge with the Faculty three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time. Refer to the Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis in this volume.
- 3.4** The Faculty of Medicine, if it approves the subject of the work submitted, shall nominate examiners, of whom at least one shall be an external examiner.
- 3.5** A candidate may be required to undergo an oral examination in the subject-matter of the thesis and in any other subject-matter cognate thereto.
- 3.6** After hearing the reports of the examiners the Faculty shall determine whether or not an oral examination is necessary, and may then recommend (a) that the degree be awarded, or (b) that the degree be awarded on satisfactory completion of an oral examination, or (c) that the thesis be returned to the candidate for revision, or (d) that the degree be not awarded.

## Doctor of Medicine

### Regulations

- 1 The following persons may be accepted as candidates for the degree of Doctor of Medicine:
    - (a) Bachelors of Medicine of the University of Adelaide
    - (b) Graduates in medicine of another university who hold a degree which is accepted by the Council on the recommendation of the Faculty of Medicine as equivalent to the degree of Bachelor of Medicine of the University of Adelaide.
  - 2 No person may be awarded the degree of Doctor of Medicine until three years have elapsed since he or she became qualified to receive the degree specified in Regulation 1 of these regulations. He or she may proceed to the degree either by completing a period of research and presenting a satisfactory thesis thereon, or by the submission of previously published work.
  - 3 No thesis or other work presented for the degree may include material which has been accepted for any other degree or qualification of any university or institution. The degree shall not be awarded unless the thesis or work submitted contain an account of original work by the candidate for the degree amounting to a substantial contribution to medical knowledge.
  - 4 When he or she submits his or her thesis or other work, a candidate shall:
    - (a) submit therewith a declaration that the thesis or work is his own composition
    - (b) indicate wherein he or she considers the thesis or work to advance medical knowledge or practice
    - (c) furnish a history of the progress of medical knowledge in the subjects of the thesis or work
    - (d) indicate clearly and fully, by appropriate references, the extent to which he or she is indebted for any portion of his work to any other person.
- Regulations governing admission to the degree by thesis**
- 5 A person who wishes to proceed to the degree of Doctor of Medicine by thesis shall make written application to the Registrar for enrolment as a candidate. The applicant shall include a brief statement of the topic upon which he or she proposes, upon the completion of a period of research, to submit a thesis.
  - 6 A person accepted as a candidate shall conduct or continue research in the field of study approved by the Faculty of Medicine (hereinafter referred to as the Faculty). The Faculty will normally appoint a supervisor or supervisors and will nominate a department or departments under whose aegis the research will be carried out. Unless the Faculty shall otherwise determine, a candidate for the degree shall pursue his or her approved course of study for a period of not less than two years and not more than four years from the date of his or her candidature in the case of a full-time candidate or eight years in the case of part-time and external candidates.
  - 7 The Faculty may permit a candidate to pursue his or her research at such place or places outside the University as it thinks fit.
  - 8 A candidate shall give the Faculty one month's notice in writing of his intention to submit his/her thesis and shall give particulars of any other work which he/she desires to submit in support of his thesis. The Faculty may permit the submission of such work if in its opinion it may conveniently be examined along with the thesis.
  - 9 The candidate shall lodge with the Faculty three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions\* given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Faculty shall transmit two of the copies to the University Library.
  - 10 The faculty shall nominate examiners of the thesis of whom at least one shall be an external examiner. The Faculty may require the candidate to submit for examination upon the subject of his or her thesis and matters related thereto.
  - 11 After consideration of the reports of the examiners and such other information as it thinks fit, the Faculty shall determine that the candidate:
    - (a) shall be awarded the degree *or*
    - (b) shall be awarded the degree but that minor amendments be made to the thesis *or*



- (c) shall be awarded the degree subject to
    - (i) specified amendments being made to the thesis *or*
    - (ii) satisfactory performance in an oral or written examination *or*
  - (d) shall not be awarded the degree but shall be permitted to re-submit the thesis in a revised form *or*
  - (e) shall be awarded the degree of Master of Medical Science *or*
  - (f) shall be awarded the degree of Master of Medical Science upon making suitable amendments to the thesis *or*
  - (g) shall not be awarded the degree of Doctor of Medicine or the degree of Master of Medical Science.
- (a) be awarded the degree *or*
  - (b) be awarded the degree on the satisfactory completion of an examination on the subject of his/her work and matters related thereto *or*
  - (c) be not awarded the degree.
- 17 Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding regulations, the Council may, on the recommendation of the Faculty, admit to the degree any person other than a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation shall be accompanied by evidence that the person has made an original and substantial contribution to knowledge.

Regulations allowed 21 December 1967.

Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 17; 8 Feb. 1979: 6; 4 Feb. 1982: 5, 8, 9, 13, 14; 1 March 1984: 3,6.

\* Published in 'Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis': see Contents.

### Regulations concerning admission to the degree by previously published work.

- 12 Any person who satisfies the requirements of Regulation 1 hereof may seek the permission of the Faculty to submit, as evidence that he or she is a fit and proper person to receive the degree, work or papers previously published by him.
- 13 Any person who seeks the permission of the Faculty under Regulation 12 hereof shall apply in writing to the Faculty giving particulars of the work which he or she proposes to submit together with a curriculum vitae. The Faculty shall refer the matter to a committee which shall enquire into it and make recommendations to the Faculty. The Faculty may refuse to grant the permission sought or it may, if it entertains serious doubts about the suitability of the work which the applicant proposes to submit, advise him or her of its doubts and request him to reconsider his or her application.
- 14 The candidate shall lodge with the Faculty three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions\* given in clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Faculty shall transmit two of the copies to the University Library.
- 15 The Faculty shall nominate examiners of the work of whom at least one shall be an external examiner. The Faculty may require the candidate to submit himself for examination upon the subject of his work and matters related thereto.
- 16 After the examiners' reports have been considered the Faculty may recommend that the candidate:

## Doctor of Nursing

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course for the degree of Doctor of Nursing shall:

- (a) have qualified for a degree of Master of Nursing Science of the University or a degree of another institution accepted by the Board of Graduate Studies as equivalent to a degree of Master of Nursing Science of the University and have at least seven years' experience in a nursing institution, or in nursing education, in nursing services delivery, or a combination of such experience; or
- (b) have qualified for an Honours degree of a university in the field of Nursing accepted by the Board of Graduate Studies for the purpose as equivalent to a University of Adelaide Honours degree of at least a second class division A standard and have at least seven years' experience in a nursing institution, or in nursing education, in nursing services delivery, or a combination of such experience.

1.2 The Board may accept as a candidate a graduate who does not qualify under clauses 1.1(a) or (b) but has completed to its satisfaction the requirements of at least one year of full-time postgraduate study or research and has passed a qualifying examination of Honours standard prescribed by the Board.

1.3 In exceptional circumstances the Board may, subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not satisfy the requirements of clause 1.1 or 1.2 above but who has presented evidence satisfactory to the Board of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

#### 2 Acceptance

2.1 A person shall not be enrolled as a candidate for the degree unless:

- (a) the applicant's proposed field of study and research is acceptable to the Board of Graduate Studies in consultation with the Department of Clinical Nursing; and

- (b) the Department of Clinical Nursing can provide appropriate supervisors and other resources to support the candidature at this University or a collaborating university.

The collaborating universities for the purpose of this degree are the University of Sydney, the University of Tasmania and the Victorian University of Wellington (N.Z.).

#### 3 Duration of the course

3.1 Except in circumstances approved by the Board, the work for the degree shall be completed and the doctoral portfolio submitted:

- (a) in the case of a full-time candidate, in three years from the date of commencement of candidature
- (b) in the case of a part-time candidate, not less than four years and not more than six years from the date of commencement of candidature.

#### 4 Extensions and Intermissions

4.1 The Board may grant a candidate one extension of candidature of twelve months beyond the maximum period specified in rule 3.1, but if the doctoral portfolio has not been submitted by the end of that period, the candidature will lapse.

4.2 A candidate whose work is interrupted for a period of time may be granted an intermission of candidature by the Board. If an intermission is approved the duration of the candidature specified in rule 3.1 will be adjusted accordingly.

#### 5 Course requirements

5.1 A candidate shall pursue a course of study and research approved by the Board of Graduate Studies in consultation with Head of the Department of Clinical Nursing.

5.2 Within the coursework study component, which comprises 50% of the degree, all candidates shall be required to complete core subjects to the value of 24 points and field based inquiry subjects to the value of 12 points.

- (a) Core subjects

All candidates shall complete the following subjects:

|      |  |   |
|------|--|---|
| 3260 | Contemporary Issues in Nursing Service Delivery  | 8 |
| 1075 | Predicting, Critiqueing and Visioning in Nursing | 8 |
| 1919 | Situating Scholarly Inquiry in Nursing           | 8 |

(b) Field Based Inquiry subjects

All candidates shall complete the following subjects:

|      |                                   |   |
|------|-----------------------------------|---|
| 4938 | Field Based Inquiry in Nursing I  | 6 |
| 4438 | Field Based Inquiry in Nursing II | 6 |

- 5.3** A candidate shall also pursue an approved course of study and research (the doctoral portfolio), which forms 50% of the degree, under the general guidance of one or more supervisors appointed by the Board in consultation with the Department. If more than one supervisor is appointed, at least one supervisor shall be a member of the academic staff of the Department of Clinical Nursing of this University, or a member of the academic staff of a collaborating university approved by the Department of Clinical Nursing.
- 5.4** All candidates shall complete the Core Subjects at this University, but the work for the Field Based Inquiry subjects and/or the research for the doctoral portfolio shall be undertaken at this or a collaborating university.
- 5.5** The Head of the Department of Clinical Nursing may permit a candidate to spend six months in any one year of the candidature away from this or a Collaborating University on work connected with the research for the degree. The total period of such absence should not exceed twelve months.
- 5.6** A Candidate who has completed the equivalent of two and a half years full-time working under the supervision of this or a collaborating university and who has completed the core and the Field Based Inquiry subjects of the degree and whose progress is sufficiently well advanced to permit the satisfactory completion of the doctoral portfolio outside this or the collaborating university, may be granted permission by the Board to complete the writing-up of the doctoral portfolio outside this or the collaborating university. If such an application is approved the candidate will be allowed either six months or until the end of any extension of candidature which has been granted under rule 4.1, whichever is the lesser, to submit the doctoral portfolio. If the portfolio has not been submitted by the end of that period the candidature will lapse.

**6 Assessment and examinations for the coursework**

- 6.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.
- 6.2** (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless the prescribed work has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- (b) For the purpose of this clause, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination shall be deemed to have failed the examination.
- 6.3** A candidate who has failed a subject twice may not re-enrol in that subject except by special permission of the Board and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

**7. Status and exemption**

- 7.1** There will be no credit or variation of the requirements for the degree on account of an applicant having undertaken studies and research towards another degree of the University or another university.
- 7.2** A candidate who fails a subject and desires to repeat that subject shall, unless exempted partially therefrom by the Head of Department of Clinical Nursing, again complete all the required work in the subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

**8. Resumption of lapsed candidature**

- 8.1** A candidature which has lapsed will be resumed, for examination purposes only, if a final draft of the doctoral portfolio which has not departed from the field of study which was being pursued before the candidature lapsed is subsequently submitted within two years from the date of expiry of candidature to the Department of Clinical Nursing and is satisfactory to that Department. Any extension beyond two years shall be determined on a case-by-case basis by the Board in consultation with the Department of Clinical Nursing.

**9 Assessment and examinations of the doctoral portfolio**

- 9.1** On the completion of the approved course of study and research, a candidate shall submit a doctoral portfolio embodying the results of that study and research and may submit also, in support of the doctoral portfolio, other relevant material. No work or material presented for any

other degree within this or any other institution shall be so submitted except where it is specifically relevant and identified and approved by the Board of Graduate Studies. The Board shall prescribe the form in which the doctoral portfolio shall be submitted and the number of copies to be submitted.

**9.2** The doctoral portfolio shall:

- (a) display original and critical thought
- (b) be a significant contribution to knowledge and the profession of nursing
- (c) relate the topic of research to the broader framework of the discipline within which it falls *and*
- (d) be clearly, accurately and cogently written and be suitably illustrated and documented.

**9.3** A candidate shall notify the Registrar, Graduate Studies, in writing, approximately three months before he or she expects to submit the doctoral portfolio. A summary of the doctoral portfolio, together with the proposed doctoral portfolio title, shall be submitted at the same time.

**9.4** (a) A candidate shall have the right to submit objections to the appointment of potential examiners. Any such objections should be submitted to the Registrar, Graduate Studies, at the same time as the notification of intention to submit required under rule 9.3. Such objections shall not serve as a veto

- (b) The Board shall appoint two examiners who are external to this or the collaborating university, taking account of any objections raised under (a) and the recommendations of the Head of the Department of Clinical Nursing
- (c) The examiners shall be requested to report in such form as the Board prescribes and to recommend one of a number of alternative outcomes described in 9.5 below
- (d) After consideration of the reports of the examiners, the Board may appoint a third external examiner, a new set of examiners and/or an external arbitrator, if deemed appropriate.

**9.5** After consideration of the reports of the examiners and such other information as it thinks fit, the Board shall determine that, having completed satisfactorily all the requirements of the course the candidate:

- (a) shall be awarded the degree *or*
- (b) shall be awarded the degree but that minor amendments be made to the doctoral portfolio *or*
- (c) shall be awarded the degree subject to specified amendments being made to the doctoral portfolio *or*
- (d) shall not be awarded the degree but shall be permitted to re-submit the doctoral portfolio in a revised form *or*
- (e) shall be awarded the degree of Master of Nursing Science *or*
- (f) shall be awarded the degree of Master of Nursing Science upon making suitable amendments to the doctoral portfolio *or*
- (g) shall not be awarded the degree of Doctor of Nursing nor the degree of Master of Nursing Science.

**9.6** A candidate who does not wish to allow the doctoral portfolio to be lent or photo-copied when it is deposited in University libraries, after the successful completion of the examination, shall make written application to the Registrar, Graduate Studies, for an embargo to be placed on the portfolio, at the same time as he or she notifies his or her intention to submit. The granting of such permission and the period of embargo involved shall be determined by the Board of Graduate Studies.

## 10 Annual Review

**10.1** A formal review of a candidate's progress shall be conducted by the Department of Clinical Nursing at least once a year, in accordance with Board of Graduate Studies guidelines. A candidate's re-enrolment in the following year is conditional upon his/her having attained satisfactory progress in the year except where the Board is satisfied that special circumstances beyond the candidate's control affected the progress.

If a candidate's progress is unsatisfactory, the Board may terminate the candidature, in accordance with the guidelines outlined in the *Code of Practice for Maintaining and Monitoring Academic Quality and Standards in Higher Degrees*.

## Syllabuses

### 3260 Contemporary Issues in Service Delivery

8 points semester 1

4 hours per week

This unit sets out to establish a critical perspective on change in health care delivery. Students will be given opportunities to develop collaborative strategies for designing, implementing and evaluating change alongside appropriate experts in the field.

*assessment:* 2000 word assignment 30%; 1500 word class paper 20%; 3000 word essay 50%

### 4938 Field Based Inquiry in Nursing I

6 points semester 2

3 hours per week for 3 weeks; negotiated access to a nominated supervisor

This unit is intended to enable candidates to integrate theory and practice in nursing and to develop the skills of scholarly inquiry that are necessary for the successful completion of both this unit and the doctoral program as a whole. Each candidate shall, in consultation with the Course Director and their supervisor, present a proposal for professional development experience which specifies the goals of their field experience in week 3 of the unit. The Field Based Inquiry into Nursing I unit shall proceed only after the proposal is approved by the Course Director.

This unit is designed to enable students to conduct a project which focuses on their field of practice and health service delivery. Drawing on processes of reflection, critique of practice and research skills, students will be expected to revisit, redesign, carry out and report on their projects. They will engage in a period of intensive reading, explore relevant aspects of practice, prepare reports for presentation within the organisation, at professional meetings and for assessment of progress within the course. Successful completion of this unit will prepare students to undertake large scale projects with increasing independence and confidence.

*assessment:* 5000-6000 word field inquiry report 100%

### 4438 Field Based Inquiry in Nursing II

6 points semester 2

3 hours per week for 3 weeks; negotiated access to a nominated supervisor

This unit is designed to challenge students to be more than just analytical. It is designed to facilitate the development of students' ability to recognise the implications of change in the broad arena of society in

general and health care and nursing in particular. In satisfying criteria associated with this unit, students will need to demonstrate the ability to advance and successfully defend innovative thinking in relation to service delivery. Students will be required to engage in a period of sustained involvement in a professional nursing setting and to prepare and submit a paper which focuses on predictable, desirable and visionary change.

*assessment:* 4000-6000 word field inquiry report 100%

### 1075 Predicting, Critiqueing and Visioning in Nursing

8 points semester 1

4 hours per week

This unit focuses on encouraging students to articulate goals and visions that reflect a considered and theoretically informed nursing approach to health care delivery. It is designed to enable a synthesis of work from previous units as a point of departure for shaping future high quality practice. Students will explore alternative frameworks for defining and delivering health care.

*assessment:* 5000 word assignment 50%; examination 50%

### 1919 Situating Scholarly Inquiry in Nursing

8 points semester 1

4 hours per week

This unit focuses on the development of skills in collaborative inquiry. It situates inquiry in the discipline of nursing in terms of its theoretical roots and encourages students to develop their own understandings of nursing as a practice.

This is designed to be the foundational unit of the course and sets out to prepare nursing leaders who are grounded in an understanding of their own discipline. As a practice discipline, it is imperative that a scholarly dialogue be established between practice and theoretical discourses in nursing. Students will embark on such dialogue in order to develop their own understandings of the ontology and epistemology of nursing as a scholarly practice.

*assessment:* 3000 word assignment 40%; 5000 word assignment 60%



# Faculty of Performing Arts

## Contents

|   |      |
|---|------|
| <b>Regulations</b> .....  | 1028 |
| <b>Diplomas and Bachelor degrees</b>  |      |
| Specific Course Rules .....   | 1029 |
| <b>Diploma in Music</b><br><i>Dip.Mus.</i>  |      |
| Syllabuses .....  | 1041 |
| <b>Diploma in Music (Jazz)</b><br><i>Dip.Mus.(Jazz)</i>   |      |
| Syllabuses .....  | 1043 |
| <b>Bachelor of Music (New)</b><br><i>B.Mus.(New)</i>  |      |
| Syllabuses .....  | 1045 |
| <b>Graduate Diploma in Digital Arts</b><br><i>Grad.Dip.Digital Arts</i>                         |      |
| Specific Course Rules .....   | 1069 |
| Syllabuses .....  | 1070 |
| <b>Graduate Diplomas in Music</b>   |      |
| Specific Course Rules .....   | 1071 |
| <b>Graduate Diploma in Conducting</b><br><i>Grad.Dip.Conducting</i>                             |      |
| Syllabuses .....  | 1074 |
| <b>Graduate Diploma in Intercultural Music Studies</b><br><i>Grad.Dip.Int.Mus.St.</i>           |      |
| Syllabuses .....  | 1075 |
| <b>Graduate Diploma in Jazz Performance</b><br><i>Grad.Dip.Jazz Perf.</i>                       |      |
| Syllabuses .....  | 1077 |
| <b>Graduate Diploma in Music Education</b><br><i>Grad.Dip.Mus.Ed.</i>                           |      |
| Syllabuses .....  | 1078 |
| <b>Graduate Diploma in Music Performance</b><br><i>Grad.Dip.Mus.Perf.</i>                       |      |
| Syllabuses .....  | 1079 |
| <b>Graduate Diploma in Music Theory</b><br><i>Grad.Dip.Mus.Th.</i>                              |      |
| Syllabuses .....  | 1080 |
| <b>Graduate Diploma in Musicology</b><br><i>Grad.Dip.Musicology</i>                             |      |
| Syllabuses .....  | 1081 |
| <b>Graduate Diploma in Radio Broadcasting Studies</b><br><i>Grad.Dip.Radio Broadcasting St.</i> |      |
| Specific Course Rules .....   | 1082 |
| Syllabuses .....  | 1083 |
| <b>Master of Music</b><br><i>M.Mus.</i>   |      |
| Specific Course Rules .....   | 1085 |
| <b>Master of Music (Performance)</b><br><i>M.Mus.(Perf.)</i>                                    |      |
| Specific Course Rules .....   | 1086 |
| Syllabuses .....  | 1089 |
| <b>Master of Music Theory</b><br><i>M.Mus.Th.</i>   |      |
| Specific Course Rules .....   | 1091 |
| Syllabuses .....  | 1092 |
| <b>Doctor of Music</b><br><i>D.Mus.</i>   |      |
| Regulations .....   | 1093 |
| <b>Doctor of Philosophy</b><br><i>Ph.D.</i>   |      |
| Regulations and schedules under Board of Graduate Studies — <i>see Contents</i>                 |      |

# Faculty of Performing Arts

## Regulations

### Of Awards in the Faculty of Performing Arts

- 1 In the Faculty of Performing Arts there shall be the following awards:

Diploma in Music

Diploma in Music (Jazz)

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (New)

Honours degree of Bachelor of Music (New)

Graduate Diploma in Conducting

Graduate Diploma in Digital Arts

Graduate Diploma in Intercultural Music

Graduate Diploma in Jazz Performance

Graduate Diploma in Music Education

Graduate Diploma in Music Performance

Graduate Diploma in Music Theory

Graduate Diploma in Musicology

Graduate Diploma in Radio Broadcasting Studies

Master of Music

Master of Music (Performance)

Master of Music Theory

- 2 The courses for the awards listed in Regulation 1 shall be governed by the General Course Rules that the Council shall prescribe from time to time.
- 3 The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Council.

Regulations effective from 1 August 1994.

Regulations amended 8 February 1996.

notes (not forming part of the Regulations)

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Course Rules to the Convenor of the Academic Board.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Course Rules to the Deans of Faculties.
- 3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.
- 4 The Faculty also offers a Doctor of Music (D.Mus.) Higher doctorates are governed by their own sets of Regulations as printed in this volume of the Calendar.



# Diploma in Music

## Diploma in Music (Jazz)

## Bachelor of Music (New)

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

##### Diploma in Music

- 1.1 (a) Admission to the course of study for the Diploma in Music shall be determined primarily on academic merit and aptitude for practical work in classical performance. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition and interview results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12.
- (b) An applicant will not be permitted to defer an offer to the course.

##### Diploma in Music (Jazz)

- 1.2 (a) Admission to the course of study for the degree of Diploma in Music (Jazz) shall be determined primarily on academic merit and aptitude for practical work in Jazz. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition and interview results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12.
- (b) An applicant will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the course.

##### Bachelor of Music (New)

- 1.3 (a) Admission to the course of study for the degree of Bachelor of Music shall be determined on the basis of academic merit and musical performance. All applicants shall be auditioned prior to admission and shall be ranked, for selection purposes, in order of their audition results and in order of the selection score from satisfactory completion of Year 12.
- (b) A candidate will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the course.

#### 2 Duration of courses

- 2.1 The course of study for the Diploma in Music shall occupy two years of full-time study or the equivalent.
- 2.2 The course of study for the Diploma in Music (Jazz) shall occupy two years of full-time study or equivalent.
- 2.3 The course of study for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (New) shall extend over three academic years and that for the Honours degree over four academic years of full-time study or equivalent. Details and requirements for the Honours degree are provided in 7 below.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended, and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 3.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a subject the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 3.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the undergraduate awards offered by the Faculty of Performing Arts: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
- If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects.
- 3.4 A candidate who fails a subject, or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Faculty, again

complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

- 3.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the course in which the candidate is enrolled may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty of Performing Arts contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of the Faculty and then only under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe.
- 3.6 A candidate who is not granted permission to sit for an examination, or who does not attend all or part of the examination after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in that subject, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 4 Course of study: Diploma in Music

- 4.1 The subjects listed for each level under Specific Course Rule 4.4 need not be taken in one and the same year. A candidate who has satisfied the pre-requisite requirements for enrolment in later level subjects may enrol before completing all the subjects of the preceding level or levels.
- 4.2 Subjects in one semester must be completed within that same semester.
- 4.3 Candidates must obtain the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Performing Arts, or the nominee of the Dean, for the proposed subjects of study and are encouraged to attend and participate in the general practical work of the Faculty.
- 4.4 To qualify for the Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for subjects listed below:

##### Performance stream

The Performance stream will consist of:

##### Level I

|  |    |
|--|----|
| 5549 Aural Development I                 | 1  |
| 6476 Basic Music Theory IA               | 3  |
| 6273 Ensemble Performance I              | 4  |
| 4800 Introduction to Music Literature IA | 2  |
| 5220 Performance IC                      | 12 |

Elective subjects from Specific Course Rule 6.7.9 of the B.Mus.(New) course to the value of 2 points

##### Level II

|  |    |
|--|----|
| 1222 Aural Development II                | 1  |
| 9094 Ensemble Performance II             | 4  |
| 2673 Introduction to Ethnomusicology IIA | 2  |
| 3379 Introduction to Music History I     | 2  |
| 1935 Music Theory I                      | 3  |
| <i>or</i>                                |    |
| 7642 Music Theory II                     | 3  |
| 3100 Performance IIC                     | 12 |

##### Music Studies stream

The Music Studies stream will consist of:

##### Level I

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 5549 Aural Development I                | 1 |
| 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I  | 1 |
| 3379 Introduction to Music History I    | 2 |
| 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I | 1 |
| 1935 Music Theory I                     | 3 |
| 2562 Performance ID                     | 8 |

Pass in the Level I subjects from Specific Course Rule 8.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts to the value of 6 points.

*and*

Elective subjects from Specific Course Rule 6.7.9 of the B.Mus.(New) course to the value of 2 points

##### Level II

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1222 Aural Development II            | 1 |
| 5355 Early 20th Century Modernism II | 2 |
| 5384 Music since the 1940s II        | 2 |
| 7642 Music Theory II                 | 3 |
| 3396 Performance IID                 | 8 |

Pass in Level I subjects from Specific Course Rule 8.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts to the value of 6 points or an approved first year subject or 4650 Music Education IM (New) and an elective subject from Specific Course Rule 6.7.9 to the value of 2 points

*or*

Pass in the Level II subjects from Specific Course Rule 8.5 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts to the value of 8 points.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

##### Work required to complete an Adelaide Diploma

To qualify for an award of the Diploma, a candidate granted status under General Course Rule 1.4.20 must, except in special cases approved by the Faculty, complete all the work of Level II of the prescribed course while attending the Elder Conservatorium and the Department of Music Studies.

## 5 Course of study: Diploma in Music (Jazz)

### 5.1 Introductory remarks

The Diploma in Music (Jazz) provides a programme of study for the performing musician who already possesses satisfactory technical skills.

The course aims to develop the student's potential for jazz performance, composition and arranging, while providing a thorough knowledge of the theoretical and historical aspects of jazz. Any instrument or voice may be studied.

This course provides training in professional jazz and popular music performance, introducing students to the various styles of jazz ranging from New Orleans to contemporary, and providing them with a thorough knowledge of the theoretical and historical aspects of jazz.

#### Entry requirements

The normal entry requirements for this course are a satisfactory audition on the applicant's principal instrument and the successful completion of South Australian Year 12 studies or the interstate/overseas equivalent.

People who have previously undertaken post-secondary study or who have special circumstances may also apply. They should give full details of their circumstances on the application form.

Selection is based mainly on the audition. However, Year 12 results or the equivalent are also taken into account by the Selection Committee.

#### Note on attendance

There are specific attendance requirements for all Faculty of Performing Arts programs. In particular, students are expected to attend all classes, lectures or ensemble sessions and this requires students to provide reasonable explanations for, or proper notification of, failure to attend. Students who do not comply with these requirements may be failed in a given subject. Full details on attendance requirements are available from the course adviser and lecturers.

- 5.2 The subjects listed for each level under Specific Course Rule 5.5 below need not all be taken in one and the same year. A candidate who has satisfied the pre-requisite requirements for enrolment in later level subjects, may so enrol before completing all the subjects of the preceding level or levels.

- 5.3 Subjects taught in one semester must be completed within that semester.

- 5.4 Candidates must obtain the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Performing Arts or the nominee of the Dean, for the proposed subjects of study, and are encouraged to attend and participate in the general practical work of the Faculty.

- 5.5 To qualify for the Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for subjects listed below:

#### Level I

|                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 7705 Aural Training IM           | 2 |
| 4391 Improvisation I             | 4 |
| 1782 Jazz Performance I          | 6 |
| 3424 Jazz Piano Class I          | 2 |
| 5451 Jazz Styles                 | 2 |
| 2107 Jazz Theory I               | 2 |
| 5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I       | 2 |
| 1952 Small Jazz Ensemble I (New) | 4 |

#### Level II

|                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| 1930 Aural Training IIM           | 2 |
| 8148 Improvisation II             | 4 |
| 1212 Jazz Arranging II            | 2 |
| 7533 Jazz Performance II          | 6 |
| 1433 Jazz Piano Class II          | 2 |
| 2008 Jazz Theory II               | 2 |
| 4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II       | 2 |
| 3457 Small Jazz Ensemble II (New) | 4 |

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

#### Work required to complete an Adelaide Diploma

To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate granted status under General Course Rule 1.4.20 must, except in special cases approved by the Faculty, complete all the work of Level II of the prescribed course while attending the Elder Conservatorium.

## 6 Course of study: the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (New)

- 6.1 There shall be an Ordinary degree and an Honours degree of Bachelor of Music (New) (for details of the Honours degree see 7 below).
- 6.2 The course for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (New) may be taken with a major study in Performance on an instrument or voice, or in Composition, Ethnomusicology, Jazz Performance, Music Education or Musicology.
- 6.3 The subjects listed for each level under 6.7 below need not all be taken in one and the same year. A candidate who has satisfied the pre-requisite requirements for enrolment in later level subjects may so enrol before completing all the subjects of the preceding level or levels.

**6.4** The requirements for subjects taught over a full year are expected to be completed in one year of study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to complete the requirements of such a subject over a period of two years on such conditions as it may determine. Subjects taught in one semester must be completed within that semester.

**6.5** Except where otherwise determined by the Faculty, a candidate who is eligible in any year to enrol in Performance subjects and who fails to do so, and who wishes to enrol in one of these subjects in a subsequent year, shall be required to attend an audition and to reach a minimum audition standard for enrolment in the subject in question before being authorised to enrol in that subject.

**6.6** Candidates must obtain the approval of the Dean of the Faculty of Performing Arts, or the nominee of the Dean, for the proposed subjects of study.

**6.7** To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for subjects listed below and those subjects listed in any one of 6.7.1 to 6.7.9. Subjects to a total value of 72 points must be presented. At least 20 points shall comprise Level III subjects. No student shall gain credit for a subject more than once.

#### 6.7.1 Composition

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

##### Level I

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 5549 Aural Development I                | 1 |
| 7349 Composition Studies I              | 6 |
| 3353 Counterpoint IA                    | 2 |
| 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I | 1 |
| 3130 Instruments for Composers I        | 2 |
| 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I  | 1 |
| 3379 Introduction to Music History I    | 2 |
| 1041 Music Technology I                 | 2 |
| 1935 Music Theory I                     | 3 |
| 7231 Technical Studies in Composition I | 4 |

##### Level II

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 1222 Aural Development II                 | 1 |
| 5797 Composers' Workshop II               | 2 |
| 1548 Composition Studies II               | 6 |
| 5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II | 2 |
| 5384 Music Since the 1940s II             | 2 |
| 7642 Music Theory II                      | 3 |
| 7736 Orchestration Workshop II            | 2 |
| 7960 Technical Studies in Composition II  | 4 |

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 below to complete a full load of 24 points.

##### Level III

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 5915 Australian Music III                 | 1 |
| 4862 Composition Studies III              | 6 |
| 3035 Composers' Workshop III              | 2 |
| 2770 Harmony Workshop IIIA                | 2 |
| 4851 Music Theory III                     | 3 |
| 7564 Technical Studies in Composition III | 4 |

*and one or two of the following:*

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 3122 Composition in Australia III                  | 2 |
| 8945 Diaghilev's 'Ballets Russes' III              | 2 |
| 7003 High Renaissance Franco-Flemish Composers III | 2 |
| 1516 Japanese Music III                            | 2 |
| 4377 Jazz History III                              | 2 |

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points.

note: Composition students may not take Performance subjects at Level I, II or III. Ensemble subjects from clause 6.7.9. may be available at the discretion of the Director.

#### 6.7.2 Jazz

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

##### Level I

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 5549 Aural Development I                | 1 |
| 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I | 1 |
| 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I  | 1 |
| 7320 Jazz Theory I (New)                | 3 |
| 5389 Jazz Keyboard I                    | 2 |
| 5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I              | 2 |

*and either*

|                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| 7321 Improvisation I (New) | 3 |
| 1569 Jazz Ensemble Small I | 3 |
| 1662 Performance I (Jazz)  | 8 |

*or*

|                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| 6421 Jazz Workshop IA      | 4 |
| 7617 Performance IB (Jazz) | 6 |

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points.

##### Level II

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| 1222 Aural Development II | 1 |
| 2008 Jazz Theory II       | 2 |
| 1212 Jazz Arranging II    | 2 |

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 5021 Jazz Keyboard II  | 1 |
| 5451 Jazz Styles (Listening and Analysis)  | 2 |
| 4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II  | 2 |
| <i>and either</i>  |   |
| 9314 Improvisation II (New)  | 3 |
| 8010 Performance II (Jazz)   | 8 |
| 8979 Small Jazz Ensemble II  | 3 |
| <i>or</i>  |   |
| 9641 Jazz Workshop II  | 4 |
| 7558 Performance IIB (Jazz)  | 6 |
| and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points. |   |

**Level III**

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 5915 Australian Music III  | 1 |
| 4838 Jazz Theory III   | 3 |
| 3382 Jazz Arranging III  | 2 |
| 4377 Jazz History III  | 2 |
| 8964 Large Jazz Ensemble III   | 2 |
| <i>and either</i>  |   |
| 8075 Improvisation III   | 3 |
| 3395 Jazz Ensemble Small III   | 3 |
| 7054 Performance III (Jazz)  | 8 |
| <i>or</i>  |   |
| 1459 Jazz Workshop III   | 4 |
| 7268 Performance IIB (Jazz)  | 6 |
| and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points. |   |

6.7.3 Music Education

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

**Level I**

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 5549 Aural Development I                         | 1 |
| 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I          | 1 |
| 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I           | 1 |
| 3379 Introduction to Music History I             | 2 |
| 6520 Large Ensemble Experience I                 | 2 |
| 1935 Music Theory I                              | 3 |
| 4650 Music Education IM (New)                    | 6 |
| <i>either one of</i>                             |   |
| 1187 Performance IB (Brass)                      | 6 |
| 1877 Performance IB (Cross-Cultural Performance) | 6 |
| 5697 Performance IB (Electric Keyboard)          | 6 |
| 2324 Performance IB (Guitar)                     | 6 |
| 7555 Performance IB (Harp)                       | 6 |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 5933 Performance IB (Harpsichord)   | 6 |
| 7617 Performance IB (Jazz)  | 6 |
| 8059 Performance IB (Organ)   | 6 |
| 1878 Performance IB (Percussion)  | 6 |
| 8421 Performance IB (Pianoforte)  | 6 |
| 8823 Performance IB (Strings)   | 6 |
| 2350 Performance IB (Voice)   | 6 |
| 5834 Performance IB (Woodwind)  | 6 |
| and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points |   |
| <i>or one of</i>  |   |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 7205 Performance IE (Brass)             | 8 |
| 9269 Performance IE (Electric Keyboard) | 8 |
| 6483 Performance IE (Guitar)            | 8 |
| 2061 Performance IE (Harp)              | 8 |
| 2754 Performance IE (Harpsichord)       | 8 |
| 3999 Performance IE (Jazz)              | 8 |
| 3962 Performance IE (Organ)             | 8 |
| 7332 Performance IE (Percussion)        | 8 |
| 6544 Performance IE (Pianoforte)        | 8 |
| 7664 Performance IE (Strings)           | 8 |
| 6842 Performance IE (Voice)             | 8 |
| 1447 Performance IE (Woodwind)          | 8 |

**Level II**

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 1222 Aural Development II                         | 1 |
| 5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II         | 2 |
| 1243 Large Ensemble Experience II                 | 2 |
| 5384 Music Since the 1940s II                     | 2 |
| 7642 Music Theory II                              | 3 |
| 5553 Music Education IIM (New)                    | 6 |
| <i>either one of</i>                              |   |
| 9532 Performance IIB (Brass)                      | 6 |
| 1779 Performance IIB (Cross-Cultural Performance) | 6 |
| 5848 Performance IIB (Electric Keyboard)          | 6 |
| 6525 Performance IIB (Guitar)                     | 6 |
| 2385 Performance IIB (Harp)                       | 6 |
| 4023 Performance IIB (Harpsichord)                | 6 |
| 7558 Performance IIB (Jazz)                       | 6 |
| 5783 Performance IIB (Organ)                      | 6 |
| 9593 Performance IIB (Percussion)                 | 6 |
| 8559 Performance IIB (Pianoforte)                 | 6 |
| 3531 Performance IIB (Strings)                    | 6 |
| 7929 Performance IIB (Voice)                      | 6 |
| 4715 Performance IIB (Woodwind)                   | 6 |

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points

*or one of*

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 8509 Performance IIE (Brass)             | 8 |
| 3830 Performance IIE (Electric Keyboard) | 8 |
| 8321 Performance IIE (Guitar)            | 8 |
| 1653 Performance IIE (Harp)              | 8 |
| 9833 Performance IIE (Harpichord)        | 8 |
| 2388 Performance IIE (Jazz)              | 8 |
| 8920 Performance IIE (Organ)             | 8 |
| 7411 Performance IIE (Percussion)        | 8 |
| 2156 Performance IIE (Pianoforte)        | 8 |
| 5012 Performance IIE (Strings)           | 8 |
| 2337 Performance IIE (Voice)             | 8 |
| 3319 Performance IIE (Woodwind)          | 8 |

**Level III**

|                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 5915 Australian Music III          | 1 |
| 4152 Large Ensemble Experience III | 2 |
| 4851 Music Theory III              | 3 |
| 5364 Music Education III           | 6 |

and one or two of the following:

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 3122 Composition in Australia III                  | 2 |
| 8945 Diaghilev's 'Ballet Russes' III               | 2 |
| 7003 High Renaissance Franco-Flemish Composers III | 2 |
| 1516 Japanese Music III                            | 2 |
| 4377 Jazz History III                              | 2 |

*either one of*

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 6313 Performance IIIB (Brass)                      | 6 |
| 6656 Performance IIIB (Cross-Cultural Performance) | 6 |
| 4538 Performance IIIB (Electric Keyboard)          | 6 |
| 1773 Performance IIIB (Guitar)                     | 6 |
| 6678 Performance IIIB (Harp)                       | 6 |
| 6258 Performance IIIB (Harpichord)                 | 6 |
| 7268 Performance IIIB (Jazz)                       | 6 |
| 5110 Performance IIIB (Organ)                      | 6 |
| 7649 Performance IIIB (Percussion)                 | 6 |
| 2446 Performance IIIB (Pianoforte)                 | 6 |
| 6324 Performance IIIB (Strings)                    | 6 |
| 9235 Performance IIIB (Voice)                      | 6 |
| 1932 Performance IIIB (Woodwind)                   | 6 |

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points

*or one of*

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 6890 Performance IIIE (Brass)             | 8 |
| 6764 Performance IIIE (Electric Keyboard) | 8 |
| 8524 Performance IIIE (Guitar)            | 8 |
| 6517 Performance IIIE (Harp)              | 8 |
| 9070 Performance IIIE (Harpichord)        | 8 |
| 2458 Performance IIIE (Jazz)              | 8 |
| 7684 Performance IIIE (Organ)             | 8 |
| 1585 Performance IIIE (Percussion)        | 8 |
| 1385 Performance IIIE (Pianoforte)        | 8 |
| 9017 Performance IIIE (Strings)           | 8 |
| 9875 Performance IIIE (Voice)             | 8 |
| 1810 Performance IIIE (Woodwind)          | 8 |

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points.

6.7.4 Musicology and Ethnomusicology

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

**Level I**

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 5549 Aural Development I                | 1 |
| 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I | 1 |
| 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I  | 1 |
| 3379 Introduction to Music History I    | 2 |
| 1935 Music Theory I                     | 3 |

*one of*

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 1187 Performance IB (Brass)                      | 6 |
| 1877 Performance IB (Cross-Cultural Performance) | 6 |
| 5697 Performance IB (Electric Keyboard)          | 6 |
| 2324 Performance IB (Guitar)                     | 6 |
| 7555 Performance IB (Harp)                       | 6 |
| 5933 Performance IB (Harpichord)                 | 6 |
| 7617 Performance IB (Jazz)                       | 6 |
| 8059 Performance IB (Organ)                      | 6 |
| 1878 Performance IB (Percussion)                 | 6 |
| 8421 Performance IB (Pianoforte)                 | 6 |
| 8823 Performance IB (Strings)                    | 6 |
| 2350 Performance IB (Voice)                      | 6 |
| 5834 Performance IB (Woodwind)                   | 6 |

Pass in Level I subjects from Specific Course Rule 8.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts to the value of 6 points; or an approved Level I subject offered in the Faculty of Performing Arts and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points.

**Level II**

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 1222 Aural Development II                            | 1 |
| 5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II            | 2 |
| 5384 Music Since the 1940s II                        | 2 |
| 7642 Music Theory II                                 | 3 |
| <i>Three of the following subjects:</i>              |   |
| 1685 Ethnomusicology II                              | 4 |
| 9879 Musicology II                                   | 4 |
| 9532 Performance IIB (Brass)                         | 6 |
| 1779 Performance IIB<br>(Cross-Cultural Performance) | 6 |
| 5848 Performance IIB (Electric Keyboard)             | 6 |
| 6525 Performance IIB (Guitar)                        | 6 |
| 2385 Performance IIB (Harp)                          | 6 |
| 4023 Performance IIB (Harpsichord)                   | 6 |
| 7558 Performance IIB (Jazz)                          | 6 |
| 5783 Performance IIB (Organ)                         | 6 |
| 9593 Performance IIB (Percussion)                    | 6 |
| 8559 Performance IIB (Pianoforte)                    | 6 |
| 3531 Performance IIB (Strings)                       | 6 |
| 7929 Performance IIB (Voice)                         | 6 |
| 4715 Performance IIB (Woodwind)                      | 6 |

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points.

notes: A language study from subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules of the B.A. may be substituted for the Performance IIB subject.

Only one Performance IIB subject may be presented

**Level III**

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 5915 Australian Music III                          | 1 |
| 4851 Music Theory III                              | 3 |
| <i>One or two of the following subjects:</i>       |   |
| 3122 Composition in Australia III                  | 2 |
| 8945 Diaghilev's 'Ballets Russes' III              | 2 |
| 7003 High Renaissance Franco-Flemish Composers III | 2 |
| 1516 Japanese Music III                            | 2 |
| 4377 Jazz History III                              | 2 |

*Two of the following subjects:*

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| 6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA | 6 |
| 5638 Ethnomusicology IIIB | 6 |
| 1492 Ethnomusicology IIIC | 6 |
| 9189 Musicology IIIA      | 6 |
| 1256 Musicology IIIB      | 6 |
| 4127 Musicology IIIC      | 6 |

note: Only one IIIC subject may be presented in accordance with this clause

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 6313 Performance IIIB (Brass)                         | 6 |
| 6656 Performance IIIB<br>(Cross-Cultural Performance) | 6 |
| 4538 Performance IIIB (Electric Keyboard)             | 6 |
| 1773 Performance IIIB (Guitar)                        | 6 |
| 6678 Performance IIIB (Harp)                          | 6 |
| 6258 Performance IIIB (Harpsichord)                   | 6 |
| 7268 Performance IIIB (Jazz)                          | 6 |
| 5110 Performance IIIB (Organ)                         | 6 |
| 7649 Performance IIIB (Percussion)                    | 6 |
| 2446 Performance IIIB (Pianoforte)                    | 6 |
| 6324 Performance IIIB (Strings)                       | 6 |
| 9235 Performance IIIB (Voice)                         | 6 |
| 1932 Performance IIIB (Woodwind)                      | 6 |

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points.

note: only one Performance IIIB subject may be presented

**6.7.5 Performance: Brass**

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

**Level I**

|   |    |
|---|----|
| 5549 Aural Development I                | 1  |
| 6683 Brass Ensemble I                   | 2  |
| 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I | 1  |
| 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I  | 1  |
| 3379 Introduction to Music History I    | 2  |
| 9300 Large Ensemble (Wind) I            | 2  |
| 1935 Music Theory I                     | 3  |
| 2600 Performance I (Brass)              | 10 |
| <i>and one of:</i>                      |    |
| 3269 Chamber Music I                    | 2  |
| 5187 Contemporary Music Ensemble I      | 2  |
| 6468 Early Music Workshop I             | 2  |
| 5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I              | 2  |

**Level II**

|   |    |
|---|----|
| 1222 Aural Development II                 | 1  |
| 4372 Brass Ensemble II                    | 2  |
| 5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II | 2  |
| 6358 Large Ensemble (Wind) II             | 2  |
| 5384 Music Since the 1940s II             | 2  |
| 7642 Music Theory II                      | 3  |
| 1196 Performance II (Brass)               | 10 |
| <i>and one of:</i>                        |    |
| 7880 Chamber Music II                     | 2  |
| 3839 Contemporary Music Ensemble II       | 2  |

|                              |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| 7325 Early Music Workshop II | 2 |
| 4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II  | 2 |

**Level III**

|                                |    |
|--------------------------------|----|
| 5915 Australian Music III      | 1  |
| 7698 Brass Ensemble III        | 2  |
| 2705 Large Ensemble (Wind) III | 2  |
| 4851 Music Theory III          | 3  |
| 2374 Performance III (Brass)   | 10 |

*and one of:*

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 9050 Chamber Music III               | 2 |
| 4138 Contemporary Music Ensemble III | 2 |
| 6252 Early Music Workshop III        | 2 |
| 8964 Large Jazz Ensemble III         | 2 |

*and one or two of the following subjects:*

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 3122 Composition in Australia III                  | 2 |
| 8945 Diaghilev's 'Ballet Russes' III               | 2 |
| 7003 High Renaissance Franco-Flemish Composers III | 2 |
| 1516 Japanese Music III                            | 2 |
| 4377 Jazz History III                              | 2 |

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points

6.7.6 Performance: Percussion, Strings, Woodwind

Candidates shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

**Level I**

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 5549 Aural Development I                | 1 |
| 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I | 1 |
| 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I  | 1 |
| 3379 Introduction to Music History I    | 2 |
| 1935 Music Theory I                     | 3 |

*and either*

|                                 |    |
|---------------------------------|----|
| 9300 Large Ensemble (Wind) I    | 2  |
| 4460 Performance I (Percussion) | 12 |
| 3665 Percussion Ensemble I      | 2  |

*or*

|                               |    |
|-------------------------------|----|
| 9300 Large Ensemble (Wind) I  | 2  |
| 7086 Performance I (Woodwind) | 12 |

*and one of:*

|                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 3269 Chamber Music I               | 2 |
| 5187 Contemporary Music Ensemble I | 2 |
| 6468 Early Music Workshop I        | 2 |

*or*

|                              |    |
|------------------------------|----|
| 3269 Chamber Music I         | 2  |
| 5965 Orchestra I             | 2  |
| 5000 Performance I (Strings) | 12 |

**Level II**

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 1222 Aural Development II                 | 1 |
| 5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II | 2 |
| 5384 Music Since the 1940s II             | 2 |
| 7642 Music Theory II                      | 3 |

*and either:*

|                                  |    |
|----------------------------------|----|
| 6358 Large Ensemble (Wind) II    | 2  |
| 1896 Performance II (Percussion) | 12 |
| 4717 Percussion Ensemble II      | 2  |

*or*

|                                |    |
|--------------------------------|----|
| 6358 Large Ensemble (Wind) II  | 2  |
| 4042 Performance II (Woodwind) | 12 |

*and one of:*

|                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| 7880 Chamber Music II               | 2 |
| 3839 Contemporary Music Ensemble II | 2 |
| 7325 Early Music Workshop II        | 2 |

*or*

|                               |    |
|-------------------------------|----|
| 7880 Chamber Music II         | 2  |
| 6902 Orchestra II             | 2  |
| 5463 Performance II (Strings) | 12 |

**Level III**

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| 5915 Australian Music III | 1 |
| 4851 Music Theory III     | 3 |

*one or two of the following subjects:*

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 3122 Composition in Australia III                  | 2 |
| 8945 Diaghilev's 'Ballets Russes' III              | 2 |
| 7003 High Renaissance Franco-Flemish Composers III | 2 |

|                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| 1516 Japanese Music III | 2 |
| 4377 Jazz History III   | 2 |

*and either:*

|                                   |    |
|-----------------------------------|----|
| 2705 Large Ensemble (Wind) III    | 2  |
| 6786 Performance III (Percussion) | 12 |
| 8677 Percussion Ensemble III      | 2  |

*or*

|                                 |    |
|---------------------------------|----|
| 2705 Large Ensemble (Wind) III  | 2  |
| 5580 Performance III (Woodwind) | 12 |

*and one of:*

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 9050 Chamber Music III               | 2 |
| 4138 Contemporary Music Ensemble III | 2 |
| 6252 Early Music Workshop III        | 2 |

*or*

|                                |    |
|--------------------------------|----|
| 9050 Chamber Music III         | 2  |
| 8163 Orchestra III             | 2  |
| 7908 Performance III (Strings) | 12 |

*and*



Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points.

6.7.7 Performance: Guitar, Harp, Keyboard

Candidates must satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

**Level I**

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 5549 Aural Development I                | 1 |
| 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I | 1 |
| 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I  | 1 |
| 3379 Introduction to Music History I    | 2 |
| 1935 Music Theory I                     | 3 |

*and either:*

|                             |    |
|-----------------------------|----|
| 9012 Performance I (Guitar) | 12 |
|-----------------------------|----|

*and one of:*

|                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 3269 Chamber Music I               | 2 |
| 5187 Contemporary Music Ensemble I | 2 |
| 6468 Early Music Workshop I        | 2 |
| 8784 Large Vocal Ensemble I        | 2 |

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from clause 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points

*or*

|                           |    |
|---------------------------|----|
| 8752 Performance I (Harp) | 12 |
|---------------------------|----|

*and one of:*

|                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 3269 Chamber Music I               | 2 |
| 6468 Early Music Workshop I        | 2 |
| 5187 Contemporary Music Ensemble I | 2 |
| 8784 Large Vocal Ensemble I        | 2 |
| 5965 Orchestra I                   | 2 |

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points

*or*

|                                 |    |
|---------------------------------|----|
| 2716 Performance I (Harpichord) | 12 |
|---------------------------------|----|

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points

*or*

|                            |    |
|----------------------------|----|
| 4744 Performance I (Organ) | 12 |
|----------------------------|----|

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points;

*or*

|                                 |    |
|---------------------------------|----|
| 1659 Performance I (Pianoforte) | 12 |
|---------------------------------|----|

|                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| 3357 Piano Accompaniment | 2 |
|--------------------------|---|

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points;

**Level II**

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 1222 Aural Development II                 | 1 |
| 5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II | 2 |
| 5384 Music Since the 1940s II             | 2 |
| 7642 Music Theory II                      | 3 |

*and either*

|                              |    |
|------------------------------|----|
| 7693 Performance II (Guitar) | 12 |
|------------------------------|----|

*and one of:*

|                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| 7880 Chamber Music II               | 2 |
| 3839 Contemporary Music Ensemble II | 2 |
| 7325 Early Music Workshop II        | 2 |
| 8463 Large Vocal Ensemble II        | 2 |

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points

*or*

|                            |    |
|----------------------------|----|
| 6292 Performance II (Harp) | 12 |
|----------------------------|----|

*and one of:*

|                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| 7880 Chamber Music II               | 2 |
| 3839 Contemporary Music Ensemble II | 2 |
| 7325 Early Music Workshop II        | 2 |
| 8463 Large Vocal Ensemble II        | 2 |
| 6902 Orchestra II                   | 2 |

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points

*or*

|                                  |    |
|----------------------------------|----|
| 7565 Performance II (Harpichord) | 12 |
|----------------------------------|----|

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points;

*or*

|                             |    |
|-----------------------------|----|
| 7795 Performance II (Organ) | 12 |
|-----------------------------|----|

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points;

*or*

|                                  |    |
|----------------------------------|----|
| 3269 Chamber Music I             | 2  |
| 3273 Performance II (Pianoforte) | 12 |

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points;

**Level III**

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| 5915 Australian Music III | 1 |
| 4851 Music Theory III     | 3 |

*one or two of the following subjects:*

|                                       |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| 3122 Composition in Australia III     | 2 |
| 8945 Diaghilev's 'Ballets Russes' III | 2 |

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 7003 High Renaissance Franco-Flemish Composers III | 2 |
| 1516 Japanese Music III                            | 2 |
| 4377 Jazz History III                              | 2 |

and either:

|                               |    |
|-------------------------------|----|
| 9327 Performance III (Guitar) | 12 |
|-------------------------------|----|

and one of:

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 9050 Chamber Music III               | 2 |
| 4138 Contemporary Music Ensemble III | 2 |
| 6252 Early Music Workshop III        | 2 |
| 5106 Large Vocal Ensemble III        | 2 |

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points;

or

|                             |    |
|-----------------------------|----|
| 2470 Performance III (Harp) | 12 |
|-----------------------------|----|

and one of:

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 9050 Chamber Music III               | 2 |
| 4138 Contemporary Music Ensemble III | 2 |
| 6252 Early Music Workshop III        | 2 |
| 5106 Large Vocal Ensemble III        | 2 |
| 8163 Orchestra III                   | 2 |

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points

or

|                                    |    |
|------------------------------------|----|
| 6935 Performance III (Harpsichord) | 12 |
|------------------------------------|----|

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points

or

|                              |    |
|------------------------------|----|
| 4037 Performance III (Organ) | 12 |
|------------------------------|----|

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points

or

|                                   |    |
|-----------------------------------|----|
| 5972 Performance III (Pianoforte) | 12 |
|-----------------------------------|----|

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points;

#### 6.7.8 Performance: Voice

Candidates must satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

##### Level I

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 5549 Aural Development I                | 1 |
| 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I | 1 |
| 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I  | 1 |
| 3379 Introduction to Music History I    | 2 |

|                             |    |
|-----------------------------|----|
| 3135 Italian for Singers    | 2  |
| 8784 Large Vocal Ensemble I | 2  |
| 1935 Music Theory I         | 3  |
| 6664 Performance I (Voice)  | 10 |
| 7609 Stagecraft I           | 2  |

##### Level II

|   |    |
|---|----|
| 1222 Aural Development II                 | 1  |
| 5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II | 2  |
| 1933 Keyboard for Singers II              | 2  |
| 5384 Music Since the 1940s II             | 2  |
| 7642 Music Theory II                      | 3  |
| 5953 Performance II (Voice)               | 10 |
| 7255 Stagecraft II                        | 2  |

together with one of the following not previously presented:

|                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| 2260 French for Singers | 2 |
| 8434 German for Singers | 2 |

##### Level III

|                              |    |
|------------------------------|----|
| 5915 Australian Music III    | 1  |
| 3269 Chamber Music I         | 2  |
| 4851 Music Theory III        | 3  |
| 2281 Performance III (Voice) | 10 |

together with one of the following not previously presented:

|                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| 2260 French for Singers | 2 |
| 8434 German for Singers | 2 |

one or two of the following subjects:

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 3122 Composition in Australia III                  | 2 |
| 8945 Diaghilev's 'Ballets Russes' III              | 2 |
| 7033 High Renaissance Franco-Flemish Composers III | 2 |
| 1516 Japanese Music III                            | 2 |
| 4377 Jazz History III                              | 2 |

and Ensemble and Music Studies Electives selected from clause 6.7.9 to complete a full load of 24 points.

note: 8784 Large Vocal Ensemble I and 3269 Chamber Music I may be completed in any year of the course.

note: for NESB students 1047 English for Singers may be substituted for one of the language subjects.

#### 6.7.9 Ensemble and Music Studies Electives

Candidates must satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

|                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| 2645 Analysis Workshop III | 2 |
| 4433 Asian Performance I   | 1 |
| 6683 Brass Ensemble I      | 2 |
| 4372 Brass Ensemble II     | 2 |



the end of their first year in the Faculty of Performing Arts for admission to the B.A. course in the following year.

The Faculty of Performing Arts advises:

- (1) The combined course takes five years of full-time study.
- (2) All of the requirements of the Bachelor of Music (New) course must be completed, together with subjects taken from the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. The minimum Arts requirements to be satisfied are:

Level I subjects to the minimum value of 12 points

Level II subjects to the minimum value of 16 points

Level III subjects to the minimum value of 24 points

Candidates must complete all of the Level III requirements in accordance with Specific Course Rule 8.9 of the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

- (3) The attention of candidates is drawn to the Specific Course Rules of the degree of Bachelor of Arts. No subject may be counted twice towards the degree and two subjects which contain a substantial amount of the same material may not both be counted.
- (4) Candidates should have continuous enrolment in their instrumental or vocal studies. In some cases the performance subjects may be taken over two years with the permission of the Faculty of Performing Arts. The attention of candidates is drawn to Specific Course Rule 6.4 of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (New).
- (5) Candidates should complete lower level pre-requisites before commencing higher level subjects.
- (6) Candidates should submit their proposed programs of study in the combined course to Faculty for approval.
- (7) Candidates should note that an enrolment in subjects exceeding a total points value of 24 points per year will result in a course overload. Candidates should be aware of the full implications of their choice to take a course overload.

**4 Unacceptable subject combinations:**

A list of unacceptable subject combinations is available from the Faculty office.

**5 Changing stream:**

Students may change stream by auditioning for the relevant stream or by counting the end of year result for the performance subject. Students should apply to the Director of the Conservatorium and the Head of the Department of Music Studies. Applications to change stream are subject to the approval of the Academic Committee of the Faculty of Performing Arts.

**7 Course of study: The Honours degree of Bachelor of Music**

**7.1** To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall complete the requirements for the Ordinary degree and comply with the provisions of Specific Course Rule 7.

**7.2** The names of candidates who qualify for the Honours degree shall be published within the following classes and divisions in each subject

First Class

Second Class      Division A  
   Division B

Third Class

**7.3** Candidates may not enrol a second time for the Honours course if they have

- (a) have already qualified for Honours *or*
- (b) have presented for examination, but failed to obtain Honours *or*
- (c) have withdrawn from the Honours course, unless the Faculty on such conditions as it may determine permits re-enrolment.

**7.4** Before enrolling in the Honours course a candidate must obtain the approval of the Head of the Department, who will take into account the candidate's academic record up to the time of application. Normally such approval should be sought towards the end of Level III of the course for the Ordinary degree. Before entering the Honours year, candidates must have qualified for the Ordinary degree, including Level III subjects in the field in which it is proposed to undertake Honours.

**7.5** The work of the Honours year shall normally be completed in one year of full-time study. The Faculty may permit a candidate to present the work over a period of not more than two years on such conditions as it may determine.

**7.6** To qualify for the Honours degree a candidate shall satisfactorily complete either one of the following Honours subjects:

9392 Honours Composition

1750 Honours Ethnomusicology (B.Mus.)

3058 Honours Music Education

9916 Honours Musicology (B.Mus.)

2103 Honours Performance

*or*

a combination of the two of these subjects approved by the Faculty. The combination shall include such parts as shall, when combined, be deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent to one subject.

# Diploma in Music

## Syllabuses

### Level I

#### 6476 Basic Music Theory IA

3 points semester 1  
2 hours a week

Primary aspects of music theory including basic intervals—primary, secondary chords—key signatures; circle of fifths—tempo and rhythmic ordering - elementary harmonic progression.

*assessment:* weekly assessments 50%, written exam 50%

#### 6273 Ensemble Performance I

4 points full year  
3-5 hours a week

Experience in two of the following ensembles for two semesters: chamber music, contemporary music ensemble, big band, Pro Canto, orchestra, wind ensemble, Adelaide University Choral Society, Jazz Vocal Ensemble, Early Music Workshop.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%; individual contribution 40%; 100% attendance is required except in cases of illness or approved leave

#### 4800 Introduction to Music Literature IA

2 points semester 1  
1 lecture a week for six weeks

*corequisite:* 6476 Basic Music Theory IA

*restriction:* 1268 Introduction to Music Literature

Introduction to the study of music in the University context and Australian society; retrieval and evaluation of sources of music literature; citation styles and essay writing.

*assessment:* library workbook 40%; exam based on bibliographic and study skill exercises 60%

#### 5220 Performance IC

12 points full year  
4-5 hours a week

*prerequisite:* audition

Experience in each of the following areas: individual tuition 1 hour a week, performance class 2 hours a week, workshop/technique class as required 1 hour a week, student recital 1 hour a week equivalent.

*assessment:* teacher's report 25%; performance class 25%; exam of 30 minutes playing time 50%

#### 2562 Performance ID

8 points full year  
2.5 hours a week

*prerequisite:* audition

Experience in each of the following areas: individual tuition 0.5 hours a week, performance class 2 hours a week.

*assessment:* teacher's report 30%; mid-year assessment of 10 minutes 20%; exam of 20 minutes playing time 50%

### Level II

#### 9094 Ensemble Performance II

4 points full year  
3-5 hours a week

*prerequisite:* audition

Experience in two of the following ensembles for two semesters: chamber music, contemporary music ensemble, big band, Pro Canto, orchestra, wind ensemble, Adelaide University Choral Society, Jazz Vocal Ensemble, Early Music Workshop.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%; individual contribution 40%; 100% attendance is required except in cases of illness or approved leave

#### 2673 Introduction to Ethnomusicology IIA

2 points semester 1  
2 lectures a week for seven weeks

*corequisites:* 1935 Music Theory I

*restriction:* 5861 Introduction to Ethnomusicology IA

Introduction to the major principles of Ethnomusicology; music as a cultural expression of society.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam based on repertoire and general knowledge

#### 3100 Performance IIC

12 points full year  
4-5 hours a week

*prerequisite:* 5220 Performance IC at Pass Div. I or higher

*Performing Arts — Dip.Mus.*

Experience in each of the following areas: individual tuition 1 hour a week, performance class 2 hours a week, workshop/technique class as required 1 hour a week, student recital 1 hour a week equivalent.

assessment: teacher's report 25%; performance class 25%; exam of 30 minutes playing time 50%

**3396 Performance IID**

8 points

full year

2.5 hours a week

*prerequisite:* 2562 Performance ID

Experience in each of the following areas: individual tuition 0.5 hours a week, performance class 2 hours a week.

*assessment:* teacher's report 30%; mid-year assessment of 10 minutes 20%; exam of 20 minutes playing time 50%

# Diploma in Music (Jazz)

## Syllabuses

### Level I

#### 7705 Aural Training IM

2 points full year

1 one hour workshop

This unit aims to develop the aural recognition and comprehension of the basic elements of rhythm, melody and harmony, together with sight-reading and singing. The unit includes: progressive sight-singing exercises; progressive exercises in rhythmic reading and general aural skills, including interval and chord recognition and dictation.

*assessment:* stream 1 - set exercises 50%, final assessment at the end of each semester 50%; stream 2 and 3 - four class examinations spaced throughout the academic year 100%

#### 4391 Improvisation I

4 points full year

2 hour lecture plus 1 one hour Applied Rhythm Class

*corequisites:* 2107 Jazz Theory I, 3424 Jazz Piano Class I

This unit aims to enable students to develop and apply improvisation techniques. The unit considers the application of basic improvisational techniques such as rhythm, modal scales and patterns to the Jazz repertoire. The study of various styles beginning with Dixieland to Swing, and Blues up to Early Bebop also are considered. One hour of contact time will be devoted to the practical application of Afro-American rhythms.

*assessment:* continuous based on assignments and participation in class; written and practical examination at end of each semester. Improvisation - 80%; Rhythm - 20%

#### 3424 Jazz Piano Class I

2 points full year

1 hour a week

*corequisites:* 2107 Jazz Theory I, 7705 Aural Training IM

This unit aims to provide sufficient stylistic knowledge and technique to allow the student to use keyboard as a means of relating to other units (eg, Theory, Arranging, etc).

*assessment:* assignments/projects 25%; written and practical examination at the end of each semester 75%

#### 1782 Jazz Performance I

6 points full year

1.5 hours a week

*corequisites:* 2107 Jazz Theory I; 4391 Improvisation I

This unit aims to develop the students performing skills on a principal instrument. Progressive technique appropriate to the student's level of attainment, supported by the content of 4391 Improvisation I is pursued in this unit.

*assessment:* semester 1: 15 minute exam, 40%; semester 2: 20 minute exam, 60%. Students must also attend instrumental workshop (1 hour a week)

#### 5451 Jazz Styles (Listening and Analysis)

2 points full year

2 hours a week

Study analysis, and application of the various styles of jazz ranging from New Orleans to contemporary.

*assessment:* one written/listening examination each semester 50%; assignments 50%

#### 2107 Jazz Theory I

2 points full year

2 hours a week

The unit aims to provide a theoretical framework which students can implement in jazz improvisation, composition and arranging. The unit considers nomenclature of chords, functional harmony and the studies of related harmonies, aural training, jazz rhythms and phrasing. All theoretical aspects will be followed by practical application.

*assessment:* weekly assignments 50%; examination at the end of each semester 50%

#### 5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I

2 points full year

3 hours a week

This unit aims to develop ensemble sensitivity through the medium of large jazz ensembles. Activities include rehearsals and performance in various styles of jazz for the following Large Ensembles: Keyboard Ensemble, Guitar Band, Big Band, Jazz Choir.

*assessment:* satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances; students are required to make themselves available for public performances and tours - details provided at beginning of the year

**1952 Small Jazz Ensemble I (New)**

4 points full year

2 x 1.5 hour rehearsals (45 min. of which will be supervised), 1 hour Jazz Forum a week

*corequisite:* 1782 Jazz Performance I

This unit aims to develop ensemble sensitivity through the medium of small jazz ensembles. Activities include rehearsals and performances in various styles of jazz.

*assessment:* end of semester examinations of 30 mins. playing time 50%; continuous assessment 50%. Students enrolled in the small ensemble unit must attend Jazz Forum each week. Students are required to perform at least twice a semester at the Jazz Forum

**Level II**

**1930 Aural Training IIM**

2 points full year

1.5 hours a week

*prerequisites:* 7705 Aural Training IM

This unit aims to further develop the aural recognition and comprehension of rhythm, melody and harmony, together with sight-reading and singing. The unit includes progressive sight-singing exercises; progressive exercises in rhythmic reading, and general aural skills including interval and chord recognition and dictation.

*assessment:* stream 1 - set exercises 50%, final assessment at the end of each semester 50%; stream 2 and 3 - four class exams spaced throughout the year

**8148 Improvisation II**

4 points full year

3 hours a week

*prerequisites:* 4391 Improvisation I

*corequisites:* 2008 Jazz Theory II, 1433 Jazz Piano Class II

This unit aims to enable students to further develop and apply improvisational techniques. The application of improvisation techniques in Bebop, Blues Modal and Contemporary Styles. This will entail a thorough knowledge of scales, modes and chords and will include transcribing solos, ear training and listening assignments. One hour of contact time will be devoted to the practical application of Afro-American rhythms.

*assessment:* continuous, based on assignments and participation in class; written and practical semester exams. Improvisation - 80%; Rhythm - 20%

**1212 Jazz Arranging II**

2 points full year

1 hour a week

Skills in developing working arrangements for typical small jazz ensemble combinations.

*assessment:* regular class assignments 70%; examinations at end of each semester 30%.

**7533 Jazz Performance II**

6 points full year

1.5 hours a week

*prerequisites:* 1782 Jazz Performance I

*corequisites:* 8148 Improvisation II, 2008 Jazz Theory II

This unit aims to further develop the student's performing skills on the principal instrument. Progressive technique appropriate to the student's level of attainment, supported by the content of 1782 Jazz Performance I is pursued in this unit.

*assessment:* semester 1: 20 minute exam 30%; semester 2: 30 minute recital 70%. Students must also attend instrumental workshop, 1 hour a week

**1433 Jazz Piano Class II**

2 points full year

1 hour a week

*prerequisites:* 3424 Jazz Piano Class I

*corequisites:* 2008 Jazz Theory II, 1930 Aural Jazz Training IIM

Further study on stylistic and technical areas of Jazz Piano. Simple accompaniment and improvisation.

*assessment:* assignments/projects 25%; written and practical examination at the end of each semester 75%

**2008 Jazz Theory II**

2 points full year

2 hours a week *prerequisites:* 2107 Jazz Theory I

The unit aims to develop an understanding of the tonal organisation and rhythmic structure of contemporary jazz. The unit considers modes, study and implementation of chord substitution, poly-tonality, and jazz rhythms. The Lydian Chromatic Concept of tonal organisation is introduced. Continued aural and practical application of above.

*assessment:* weekly assignments assessed in class 50%; examinations at the end of each semester 50%



**4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II**

2 points full year

3 hours a week

This unit aims to develop ensemble sensitivity through the medium of large jazz ensembles. Activities include rehearsals and performance in various styles of jazz for the following Large Ensembles: Keyboard Ensemble, Guitar Band, Big Band, Jazz Choir.

*assessment:* satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performance. Students are required to make themselves available for public performances and tours, the dates of which will be decided at the beginning of the year.

**3457 Small Jazz Ensemble II (New)**

4 points full year

2 x 1.5 hour rehearsals (45 min. of which will be supervised), 1 hour Jazz Forum a week

*prerequisites:* 3608 Small Jazz Ensemble I

*corequisites:* 7533 Jazz Performance II

This unit aims to develop ensemble sensitivity through the medium of small jazz ensembles. Activities include rehearsals and performances in various styles of jazz.

*assessment:* end of semester exams of 30 mins. playing time 50%; continuous assessment 50%. Students enrolled in the small ensemble unit must attend Jazz Forum each week. Students are required to perform at least twice a semester at the Jazz Forum

## Bachelor of Music (New)

### Syllabuses

#### 5549 Aural Development I

1 point full year

1 hour workshop a week assumed *knowledge*: ability to read and write music

Aural Development I contains 3 streams with Stream 1 being the most advanced. Stream 1: identifying and experiencing all the elements of musical expression; examining the synthesis of these elements in small and large musical forms and exercising critical judgement Stream 2: recognition and notation of chromatic and compound harmonic and melodic intervals, notation from dictation of rhythms and melodies in both major and minor keys 4 to 6 bars in length, recognition of chordal progressions in 4 parts Stream 3: recognition and notation of diatonic harmonic and melodic intervals within the range of one octave, notation from dictation of simple 4 bar rhythms

Students will normally complete two years of Aural Development. If a student enters at Stream 3 in the first year, then that student will complete Stream 2 in the second year thus fulfilling the requirements for Aural Development I and II.

*assessment*: Stream 1 - set exercises 50%, assessment at the end of each semester 50%; Stream 2 and 3 - 4 class exams spaced throughout the year

#### 7349 Composition Studies I

6 points full year

.5 hour tutorial, 1 hour seminar a week

*prerequisites*: satisfactory completion of audition and interview

Studies in the fundamentals of music composition.

*assessment*: folio of exercises and compositions 100%

#### 3353 Counterpoint IA

2 points full year

1 hour tutorial per week

*restriction* 3551 Composers' Workshop I

Study of the principles of traditional linear counterpoint as a compositional paradigm, proceeding through the five species in two and three parts. Emphasis is placed upon practical activities, in particular the composition of exercises with cantus firmus and in free counterpoint. Some consideration is given to alternative paradigms, including modal and atonal counterpoint.

*assessment*: folio of counterpoint exercises

#### 7321 Improvisation I (New)

3 points full year

3 hours of workshops a week

*corequisites*: 1662 Performance I (Jazz)

Structures of scales and modes; guide tones and their functions; the use of motives in repetition; use of colour tones and tensions; construction of solos; tension and release; pacing chord progressions through the cycles; use of digital patterns through the key cycles in major, dorian, minor, mixolydian scales; elements of playing time through the use of anticipation and forward motion; understanding jazz terminology.

*assessment*: continuous - class participation 20%; end of semester practical exams 60%; end of semester applied rhythm class written and aural exam 20%

#### 3130 Instruments for Composers I

2 points semester 1

2 hours of lectures and seminars

quota may apply

*restriction*: 3551 Composers' Workshop I.

A practical course of study which introduces the characteristics and techniques of standard musical instruments. Students will apply the information gained to short compositions or arrangements for solo instruments and small ensembles. This subject is not restricted to composition students.

*assessment*: folio of compositions and exercises

#### 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I

1 point semester 1

2 lectures a week for seven weeks

*corequisites*: 1935 Music Theory I

Introduction to the major principles of Ethnomusicology; music as a cultural expression of society.

*assessment*: 2 hour exam based on repertoire and general knowledge

#### 3379 Introduction to Music History I

2 points semester 2

2 lectures a week

*prerequisites*: 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I

*corequisites*: 1935 Music Theory I

An introduction to representative works of the Western tradition, as well as a discussion of various approaches to the history of music.

*assessment:* 1500 word essay 50%; exam 50%

### 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I

1 point semester 1

1 hour lecture a week for six weeks

*corequisites:* 1935 Music Theory I

Introduction to the study of music in the University context and Australian society; retrieval and evaluation of sources of music literature; citation styles and essay writing.

*assessment:* library workbook 40%; 1 hour exam based on bibliographic and study skill exercises 60%

### 1569 Jazz Ensemble Small I

3 points full year

2 x 1.5 hour rehearsals (45 mins of which will be supervised), 1 hour Jazz Forum a week

*corequisites:* 1662 Performance I (Jazz); 7321 Improvisation I (New)

Students will study the roles of band leader, soloist, sideman and rhythm section player. Materials used will be drawn from the first year song list or other songs as introduced at the discretion of the teacher. Students must perform at Forum at least once a semester.

*assessment:* end of semester exams of 30 minutes playing time 50%; continuous assessment 50%

### 5389 Jazz Keyboard I

2 points full year

1 hour workshop a week

Technical keyboard skill, chord construction, scales, blues progressions, sight reading, accompaniment styles and simple chord voicing.

*assessment:* participation in class 25%; end of semester exams 75%

### 7320 Jazz Theory I (New)

3 points full year

2 hours of lectures or tutorials a week

The unit aims to provide a theoretical framework which students can implement in jazz improvisation, composition and arranging. The unit considers nomenclature of chords, functional harmony and the studies of related harmonies, aural training, jazz rhythms and phrasing. All theoretical aspects will be followed by practical application.

*assessment:* weekly class exercises 50%; end of semester written and practical exams 50%

### 6421 Jazz Workshop IA

4 points full year

2 hours a week

quota will apply

*corequisite:* Jazz Theory I

The study of basic jazz improvisation techniques and small jazz ensemble skills with specific reference to various jazz standards and Bebop tunes. Also a study of the above in relation to various jazz styles: traditional, swing and Bebop.

*assessment:* class participation and assignments 50%; end of semester practical and written exams 50%

### 5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I

2 points full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*corequisites:* 1662 Performance I (Jazz)

Study and practical implementation of Big Band and Large Jazz Ensemble repertoire. Consistent study and practice of the elements comprising large jazz ensemble playing through rhythm exercises, intonation, balance practice and sight reading.

*assessment:* continuous assessment in ensemble

### 4650 Music Education IM (New)

6 points full year

4 hours of lectures or workshops a week

Stylistic aspects of rhythm section writing; modern harmony and elementary arranging and composition concepts; techniques of improvisation in jazz and contemporary forms. Introduction to music education literature, with an emphasis on the Australian context. Participation in rehearsals and performances of Music Education choir. Woodwind methodology, involving learning about the woodwind family, gaining experience in playing a woodwind instrument and basic methodology.

*assessment:* class work, including exercises, practical demonstrations and written test 50%; 1000 word essay 30%; woodwind methodology journal 20%

### 1935 Music Theory I

3 points full-year

2 hours per week

*assumed knowledge:* semester 2 assumes a good working knowledge of the elements of diatonic harmony including scales and key signatures; primary and secondary triads in root position and first inversion; cadences; passing cadential 6/4 progressions; the dominant 7th; accented and

unaccented passing notes (i.e. non-harmonic tones). Students with insufficient background may enrol in 6476 Basic Music Theory IA concurrently with 1935 Music Theory I (**note** - enrolment in 6476 Basic Music Theory IA is extra to course requirements).

Semester 1 - the sciences of musical sound: nature of sound and the physical laws governing it; nature of 'musical' sound in particular; ranges, capabilities and production of musical sound by the various instrumental families; basic principles of electronic generation of sound through synthesis and sampling; basic principles of the psychoacoustics of music, psychology of music and architectural acoustics. Semester 2 - musical language in the Classical Era (c.1750-1800): musical language, forms, techniques and stylistic features of classical music will be studied through analysis of appropriate repertoire and exercises in imitative composition. This will include chords and chord progressions commonly found in classical music; techniques of harmonic and melodic embellishment; modulation; thematic development; classical forms such as sonata, variation, rondo, minuet and trio.

*assessment:* semester 1 - 2 two-hour exams 50%; semester 2 - 2 assignments 30%; 2 hour analysis exam 20%

### 1662 Performance I (Jazz)

8 points full full year  
45 min. individual tuition, 2 hour performance class a week

*prerequisites:* satisfactory completion of audition

*corequisites:* 7321 Improvisation I (New); 7320 Jazz Theory I (New)

This unit aims to develop the student's performing skills on a principal instrument. Progressive technique appropriate to the student's level of attainment, supported by the content of 4391 Improvisation I is pursued in this unit.

*assessment:* teacher's report 25%; performance class 25%; 30 minute end of year exam 50

### 7231 Technical Studies in Composition I

4 points full year  
2 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops a week

*corequisites:* 7349 Composition Studies I

The resources, techniques and styles of composition, with special emphasis on 20th Century music.

*assessment:* regular assignments throughout the year

## Level II

### 1222 Aural Development II

1 point full year  
1 hour workshop a week

*prerequisites:* 5549 Aural Development I

Aural Development II contains two streams with Stream 1 being the most advanced. Stream 1: identifying and experiencing all the elements in small and large forms and exercising critical judgement. Stream 2: recognition and notation of diatonic, chromatic and compound harmonic and melodic intervals, notations from dictation of rhythms and melodies in both major and minor keys 4 to 6 bars in length, recognition of chord progressions in 4 parts.

Students will normally complete two years of Aural Development. If a student enters at Stream 3 in the first year, then that student will complete Stream 2 in the second year thus fulfilling the requirements for Aural Development I and II.

*assessment:* stream 1 - set exercises 50%, end of semester assessments 50%; stream 2 - six class exams throughout the year. All students must complete and pass at least Stream 2 in order to pass the subject

### 5797 Composers' Workshop II

2 points full year  
2 hours of seminars/workshops a week

*prerequisites:* 3130 Instruments for Composers I or any other subject approved by the Head of Department

Weekly workshop during which aspects of composition practice and presentation are shared and discussed.

*assessment:* workshop presentations and participation 50%; development of special project 50%

### 1548 Composition Studies II

6 points full year  
1 hour composition lesson a week or equivalent (eg 2 hours a fortnight)

*prerequisites:* 7349 Composition Studies I; 7231 Technical Studies in Composition I; 3353 Counterpoint IA; 3130 Instruments for Composers I

*corequisites:* 7642 Music Theory II; 7736 Orchestration Workshop II

Studies in composition, including composition for various instrumental and vocal ensembles such as small orchestra, choir and solo voice.

*assessment:* folio of compositions/exercises

**5355 Early 20th Century Modernism II**

2 points semester 1

1 lecture, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 3379 Introduction to Music History I

Music in Europe from 1890 to the Second World War, including Debussy, Stravinsky, Bartok and the Second Viennese School; seminars on detailed analysis and study of complete works or substantial portions of complete works.

*assessment:* 2,000 word essay 50%; exam 50%

**1685 Ethnomusicology II**

4 points full year

2 hour seminar a week

*prerequisites:* 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I

Semester 1 - history and philosophy of Ethnomusicology; techniques of information collecting and analysis; semester 2 - regional and genre studies; student presentations.

*assessment:* semester 1 - 1000 word assignment, 2000 word essay; semester 2 - 3000 word essay, presentation to seminar

**9314 Improvisation II (New)**

3 points full year

3 hours a week

*prerequisites:* 7321 Improvisation I (New)

Development of phrasing and rhythm; forward motion, chromaticism, digital patterns, guide tones, use of altered scales; relaxation playing at speed; accompanying, polyrhythms, reharmonisation, application of modes, pentatonic scales, melodic development techniques, polychords in contemporary improvisation; playing an introduction, playing a coda or cadenza; unaccompanied playing, chord substitution systems.

*assessment:* participation in class 20%; end of semester written and practical exams 60%; Applied Rhythm Class - end of semester written and aural exam 20%

**1212 Jazz Arranging II**

2 points full year

1 hour a week

*prerequisites:* 7320 Jazz Theory I (New)

*corequisite:* 2008 Jazz Theory II

skills in developing working arrangements for typical small jazz ensemble combinations.

*assessment:* regular class assignments 70%; end of semester exams 30%

**4602 Jazz Ensemble Small II**

3 points full year

3 hours supervised rehearsals, 1 hour Jazz Forum a week

*prerequisites:* 1569 Jazz Ensemble Small I

*corequisites:* 8010 Performance II (Jazz); 9314 Improvisation II (New); 2008 Jazz Theory II

Students will study the roles of band leader, soloist, sideman and rhythm section player. Materials used will be drawn from the second year tunes list or other songs as introduced at the discretion of the teacher. Students must perform at Jazz Forum at least once a semester.

*assessment:* end of semester exams of 30 minutes playing time 50%; continuous assessment 50%

**5021 Jazz Keyboard II**

1 point full year

1 hour workshop a week

*prerequisites:* 5839 Jazz Keyboard I.

Contemporary chord voicings; use of scales; left hand jazz styles; tune syllabus study.

*assessment:* participation in class 25%; two examinations, one at the end of each semester 75%

**5451 Jazz Styles (Listening and Analysis)**

2 points full year

2 hour lecture or tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I; 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology

Analysis of various styles of jazz ranging from New Orleans to contemporary; musical concepts in jazz styles; the role of instruments; study of set works.

*assessment:* 2000 word essay 35%; 1 hour listening and general knowledge test, which may include style recognition 20%; 2000 word analytic study or equivalent 35%; tutorial presentations 10%

**2008 Jazz Theory II**

2 points full year

2 hour lecture or tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 7320 Jazz Theory I (New)

the unit aims to develop an understanding of the tonal organisation and rhythmic structure of contemporary jazz. The unit considers modes, study and implementation of chord substitution, poly-tonality, and jazz rhythms. The Lydian Chromatic Concept of tonal organisation is introduced. Continued aural and practical application of above.

*assessment:* weekly class exercises 50%; written and practical exams at the end of second semester 50%

**9641 Jazz Workshop II**

4 points full year

2 hours a week

quota will apply

*prerequisite:* Jazz Workshop I

The study of jazz improvisation techniques and small jazz ensemble skills with specific reference to various jazz standards, Bebop tunes, modal tunes, ballads and contemporary jazz.

*assessment:* class participation and assignments 50%; end of semester practical and written exams 50%

**4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II**

2 points full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* 5889 Large Jazz Ensemble I

Study and practical implementation of Big Band and Large Jazz Ensemble repertoire. Consistent study and practice of the elements comprising large jazz ensemble playing through rhythm exercises, intonation, balance practice and sight reading.

*assessment:* continuous assessment in ensembles

**5553 Music Education IIM (New)**

6 points full year

5 hours of lectures or workshops a week

*prerequisites:* 4650 Music Education IM (New) and a Level I Performance subject (either IB or IE)

*corequisite:* a Level II performance subject either IIB or IIE

Principles of arranging music for a variety of ensembles; concepts of composition; basic conducting techniques; observation visits to a variety of schools; issues in music education literature including methods and strategies in use in Australia, the UK and the USA; introduction to the application of technology in music education; participation in rehearsals and performances of Music Education Band and Choir involving repertoire of classical and popular genres. Brass methodology, involving learning about the brass family, gaining experience in playing a brass instrument and basic methodology.

*assessment:* class work, including exercises and listening analysis 15%; journal on school visits and 1500 word essay 20%; composition 25%; major arrangement 20%; brass methodology journal 20%

**5384 Music since the 1940s II**

2 points semester 2

1 lecture, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 5355 Early Twentieth Century Modernism II.

Music from 1940 to the present day including the later Stravinsky; music in France, Germany, England and Australia; post-Webern styles, post-Modernism, electro-acoustic music; seminars on detailed analysis and study of complete works or substantial portions of complete works.

*assessment:* 2000 word essay 50%; tutorial paper 50%

**7642 Music Theory II**

3 points full year

2 hour class a week

*prerequisites:* 1935 Music Theory I

Semester 1 - musical language in the Baroque Era (c.1700-1750). Musical language, forms, techniques and stylistic features of baroque music will be studied through analysis of appropriate repertoire and exercises in imitative composition. This will include elements such as: chords and chord progressions commonly found in baroque music; techniques of harmonic and melodic embellishment; chorale writing; figured bass; baroque forms such as the suite and trio sonata. Semester 2 - musical language in the 20th century. Musical language, forms, techniques and stylistic features of 20th century music will be studied through analysis of appropriate repertoire and exercises in imitative composition. This will include elements such as: alternative scales and chord structures; polytonality; atonality; serial composition; the influence of jazz and popular music; form and texture in 20th century music.

*assessment:* semester 1 - 2 assignments 30%, 2 hour analysis exam 20%; semester 2 - 2 assignments 30%; 2 hour analysis exam 20%

**9879 Musicology II**

4 points full year

2 hour seminar a week

*prerequisites:* 1268 Introduction to Music Literature I; 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology, 3379 Introduction to Music History I, 1935 Music Theory I.

*corequisites:* 7642 Music Theory II

Semester 1: introduction to musicology; semester 2: aesthetics of music.

*assessment:* two seminar papers 20%; bibliographic project 20%; 1500 word essay 20%; 3000 word essay 20%

**8010 Performance II (Jazz)**

8 points full year

1 hour a week of individual instruction, 1 or 2 hours a week of performance classes

*prerequisites:* 1662 Performance I (Jazz); 7321 Improvisation I (New); 7320 Jazz Theory I (New)

*corequisites:* 9314 Improvisation II (New); 2008 Jazz Theory II

Progressive technique appropriate to the student's level of attainment supported by the content of Improvisation II.

*assessment:* teacher's report 15%; performance class 25%; 40 minute end of year examination 60%

**7960 Technical Studies in Composition II**

4 points full year

2 hours of lectures/tutorials/workshops a week

*prerequisites:* 7349 Composition Studies I; 7231 Technical Studies in Composition I

*corequisites:* 1548 Composition Studies II

Advanced study in the resources, techniques and styles of 20th century music.

*assessment:* regular assignments throughout the year

**Level III**

**3408 American Pathfinders in Music III**

2 points not offered in 1999

2 hours of seminars a week

quota may apply

*prerequisites:* 7642 Music Theory II

The study of two of the most original and free-thinking composers of any age or nationality: Charles Ives and John Cage. The project will also include a study of the philosophers (Thoreau and Emerson), writers (Poe, Melville, Hawthorne) and painters (Pollock, Rauschenberg and Kooning).

*assessment:* 3500 word essay

**2645 Analysis Workshop III**

2 points semester 2

2 hours of seminars a week

*prerequisites:* 7642 Music Theory II

Historical and current analytical theories; concepts and approaches to music analysis.

*assessment:* regular class assignments 40%; 2000 word analytic assignment, or equivalent

**5915 Australian Music III**

1 point semester 1

1 hour lecture or seminar a week

*prerequisites:* any level II subjects in the Common Core of studies to the value of 8 points

To introduce historical perspectives and draw together and consolidate an understanding of various styles of music in contemporary Australian society.

*assessment:* assignment with study package

**3392 Chinese Music III**

2 points not offered in 1999

2 hours of seminars a week

quota may apply

*prerequisites:* 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I and 7642 Music Theory II.

A study of Chinese instrumental music and Chinese theatre with 2 broad themes: (i) a general introduction to traditional Chinese instruments, including the characteristics and techniques of instruments such as Pipa, Zheng, Er hu, Di zi, Sheng, with a special emphasis on the music and notation of the 7 string zither (Qin); (ii) the main forms of Chinese theatre; Beijing opera, Kun qu, Chuan ju, Yue ju, including general characteristics (plays, staging, character-roles, etc) and a study of the music of Beijing Opera.

*assessment:* 3500 word essay

**3035 Composers' Workshop III**

2 points full year

2 hours of seminars/workshops a week

*prerequisites:* 5797 Composers' Workshop II

a weekly workshop during which aspects of composition practice and presentation are shared and discussed.

*assessment:* workshop presentations and participation 50%; development of a special project 50%

**3122 Composition in Australia III**

2 points semester 1

2 hours of lectures and seminars

quota may apply

*prerequisites:* 7642 Music Theory II.

*corequisites:* 5915 Australian Music III

An exploration of the achievement of composers in Australia in the 150 years between 1840 and 1990, beginning with the work of the migrant composers Nathan, Linger, Horsley and Marshall-Hall and concluding with the maturity of the generation of

Sculthorpe's and Meale's pupils. Emphasis will be based on the supporting social, economic and cultural environment that encouraged composition in Australia and on the stylistic bases of the resulting works.

*assessment:* presentation of one seminar paper that will form the basis for a 3500 word essay

### 4862 Composition Studies III

6 points full year

1 hour composition lesson a week or equivalent (eg 2 hours per fortnight)

*prerequisites:* 1548 Composition Studies II; 7960 Technical Studies in Composition II; 5797 Composers' Workshop II

*corequisites:* 8661 Harmony Workshop III

Studies in all aspects of composition.

*assessment:* concert presentation of original works 20%; folio of compositions 80%

### 8945 Diaghilev's 'Ballets Russes' III

2 points semester 2

2 hours of seminars a week

quota may apply

*prerequisites:* 7642 Music Theory II

The phenomena of the Russian Ballet in Paris and other cities from 1909-1929 under the direction of the impresario, Sergei Diaghilev. The repertory of commissioned works for the Ballets Russes by major composers such as Stravinsky, Ravel, Prokofiev, Satie and Debussy is examined in some detail together with the contribution of choreographers, designers, artists and librettists. Additional attention is drawn to the social and political settings during the influential Diaghilev years, and to a comparison between his artistic achievements before and after the First World War.

*assessment:* 3500 word essay

### 6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA

6 points full year

2 hour seminar a week

*prerequisites:* 1685 Ethnomusicology II

Semester 1: concepts and issues in Ethnomusicology; development of techniques of fieldwork and analysis; semester 2: regional and genre studies.

*assessment:* 2000 word essay, 1500 word assignment; seminar presentation; 3500 word essay

### 5638 Ethnomusicology IIIB

6 points full year

2 hour seminar a week

*prerequisite:* 1685 Ethnomusicology II

*corequisite:* 6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA

Regional and intercultural music studies. The order and availability of components may vary, but may be selected from Japanese Music III, Chinese Music III, selected regional studies or Community Music Studies

*assessment:* two 3500 word essays or equivalent

### 1492 Ethnomusicology IIIC

6 points full year

2 hours seminar a week

*prerequisites:* 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology

*restriction:* 1685 Ethnomusicology II

Semester 1: history and philosophy of Ethnomusicology; techniques of information collecting and analysis; semester 2: regional and genre studies of music; student presentations.

*assessment:* semester 1 - 1500 word assignment, 2000 word essay; semester 2 - 3500 word essay, presentation to seminar. Participation in seminars also assessed

### 3724 French Music of the 14th Century III

2 points not offered in 1999

2 hours of lectures and tutorials a week

quota may apply

*prerequisites:* 7642 Music Theory II

An investigation of the musical styles of de Vitry, Machaut and other French composers of the 14th Century. An analysis of selected compositions will be accompanied by a consideration of the historical and social context in which they were composed.

*assessment:* 2500 word essay 50%; 1 hour repertoire and general knowledge test 40%; short notational exercise 10%

### 7003 High Renaissance Franco-Flemish Composers III

2 points semester 1

2 hours of lectures/ tutorials a week

quota may apply

*prerequisites:* 7642 Music Theory II

An investigation of the musical styles of leading Franco-Flemish composers from Ockeghem through Willaert with a major emphasis on Josquin des Prez. It



undertakes an analysis of selected works of each composer and a consideration of the historical and social context in which they were composed.

*assessment:* 2500 word essay 50%; 1 hour repertoire and general knowledge test 40%; short notational exercise 10%

### 8075 Improvisation III

3 points full year

2 hours a week of workshops

*prerequisites:* 9314 Improvisation II (New)

*corequisites:* 4838 Jazz Theory 3

Advanced techniques of jazz improvisation in all styles, with an emphasis on contemporary techniques and styles.

*assessment:* participation in class 20%; end of semester practical exams 80%

### 1516 Japanese Music III

2 points semester 1

2 hours of seminars a week

quota may apply

*prerequisites:* 1423 Introduction to Ethnomusicology I and 7642 Music Theory II.

An overview of performance practice and musical genres in Japan. Method and concepts for studying Japanese music. Intended as a broader perspective for Music History students and as an adjunct to Ethnomusicology subjects.

*assessment:* presentation to seminar which will form basis of 3500 word essay

### 3382 Jazz Arranging III

2 points full year

1 hour a week

*prerequisites:* 1212 Jazz Arranging II; 2008 Jazz Theory II

*corequisite:* 4838 Jazz Theory III

Advanced techniques in textural and harmonic procedures and arranging for small and large jazz ensembles.

*assessment:* regular class assignments 50%; major arranging project 50%

### 3395 Jazz Ensemble Small III

3 points full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals, 1 hour of Jazz Forum a week

*prerequisites:* 4602 Jazz Ensemble Small II

*corequisites:* 7054 Performance III (Jazz); 8075 Improvisation III

Students will study the roles of band leader, soloist, sideman and rhythm section player. Materials used will be drawn from the third year tunes list or other songs as introduced at the discretion of the teacher. Students must perform at Jazz Forum at least once a semester.

*assessment:* end of semester exams of 30 minutes playing time 50%; continuous assessment 50%

### 4377 Jazz History III

2 points full year

1 lecture/ tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 5451 Jazz Styles (Listening and Analysis)

An historical and sociological study of the African influence on American jazz and subsequent developments in the twentieth century.

*assessment:* 2000 word essay 35%; 1 hour listening and general knowledge test, which may include style recognition 20%; 2000 word analytic study or equivalent 35%; tutorial presentations 10%

### 4838 Jazz Theory III

3 points full year

2 hours of lectures a week

*prerequisites:* 2008 Jazz Theory II

Further study, at an advanced level, of the tonal organisation and rhythmic structure of contemporary jazz. Extensive study of chords, scales and modes and their relationships is made. Research of standard chord progressions and standard tunes. Advanced chord substitution and polytonality are also studied. An extensive investigation/study of the 'Lydian Chromatic Concept' (George Russell) is made in semester 2.

*assessment:* weekly class exercises 50%; end of semester written exams 50%

### 1459 Jazz Workshop III

4 points full year

2 hours a week

quota will apply

*prerequisite:* Jazz Workshop II

An advanced study of jazz improvisation techniques and small jazz ensemble skills with specific reference to various jazz standards, Bebop tunes, modal/ bebop tunes and contemporary jazz styles.

*assessment:* class participation and assignments 50%; end of semester practical and written exams 50%

**8964 Large Jazz Ensemble III**

2 points full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* 4557 Large Jazz Ensemble II

Study and practical implementation of Big Band and Large Jazz Ensemble repertoire. Consistent study and practice of the elements comprising large jazz ensemble playing through rhythm exercises, intonation, balance practice and sight reading.

*assessment:* continuous assessment in ensembles

**3495 Music Analysis III**

2 points full year

1 hour a week

Historical and current analytic theory and practice; concepts and approaches to music within the Western tradition.

*assessment:* four analytic studies 25% each

**5364 Music Education III**

2 points full year

5 hours of lectures/workshops a week

*prerequisites:* 5553 Music Education IIM (New) and a Level II Performance Subject (either IIIB or IIE)

*corequisite:* a level III performance subject either IIIB or IIE

Issues in music education literature, including basic principles of teaching and learning; technology in music education; history of jazz and popular music; composition for ensembles; school music ensemble experience program; participation in, and direction of, Music Education Band and Choir which include a broad range of repertoire; string methodology, involving learning about the string family, gaining experience in playing a string instrument and basic methodology.

*assessment:* class work including exercises, journal on jazz and popular music history 15%; 1500 word essay 15%; composition 15%; school music ensemble experience package 35%; string methodology journal 20%

**4851 Music Theory III**

8 points full year

2 hour class a week

*prerequisites:* 7642 Music Theory II

Semester 1 - musical language in the Romantic Era (c.1800-1850). Harmonic language, forms, techniques and stylistic features of romantic music will be studied through analysis of appropriate repertoire and exercise

in imitative composition. This will include chords and chord progressions commonly found in romantic music, techniques of harmonic and melodic embellishment; continuous modulation; chromatic harmony; romantic forms such as the lied and piano miniature; semester 2 - students will choose one of the following options: post-romantic harmony (c1850-1900); counterpoint; orchestration,; analysis.

*assessment:* semester 1 - 2 assignments 30%, 2 hour analysis exam 20%; semester 2 - folio of assignments 50%

**9189 Musicology IIIA**

6 points full year

2 hour seminar a week

*prerequisites:* 9879 Musicology II

Theory, issues and techniques in early music studies.

*assessment:* four seminar presentations, 4 x 3000 word essays

**1256 Musicology IIIB**

6 points full year

2 hour seminar/workshop a week

semester 1 - topic in historical musicology; semester 2 - Australian studies Music analysis: historical and current analytic theory and practice, concepts and approaches to music in the western tradition.

*assessment:* historical musicology topic (first semester) 30%; Australian studies (second semester) 30%; music analysis (full year) 40%

**4127 Musicology IIIC**

6 points full year

*prerequisites:* 7642 Music Theory II.

*restriction:* 9879 Musicology II

2 hour seminar a week

semester 1 - introduction to musicology; semester 2 - the aesthetics of music.

*assessment:* seminar paper 10%; bibliographical project 20%; 2000 word essay 20%; two seminar presentations, 3000 word papers 50%

**7054 Performance III (Jazz)**

8 points full year

1 hour a week of individual instruction, 1 or 2 hours of performance classes a week

*prerequisites:* 8010 Performance II (Jazz); 9314 Improvisation II (New)

*corequisites:* 8075 Improvisation III

Progressive technique appropriate to the student's level of attainment supported by the content of 9314 Improvisation II (New).

*assessment:* performance class 25%; end of year recital of 50 minutes 75%

### 7564 Technical Studies in Composition III

4 points full year

2 hours of lectures/tutorials/ workshops a week

*prerequisites:* 1548 Composition Studies II; 7960 Technical Studies in Composition II; 5797 Composers' Workshop II

*corequisites:* 4862 Composition Studies III

Advanced study in the resources, techniques and styles of 20th century music.

*assessment:* regular assignments throughout the year

### 7140 Wagner III

6 points not offered in 1999

2 hours of seminars a week

quota may apply

*prerequisites:* 7642 Music Theory II

A survey of Wagner's life; his musical, dramatic and literary output; his operatic theories; his influence on the arts and society. A number of particular works will be studied in detail, illustrated by videos from Bayreuth and other opera houses.

*assessment:* 3500 word essay

## Elective subjects

### 4433 Asian Performance I

1 point not offered in 1999

1 hour a week

Practical experience and insights into the performance of Asian Music; attention will be focused on zithers of Asia, particularly the Japanese koto.

*assessment:* regular attendance and participation

### 6683 Brass Ensemble I

2 points full year

2 hours a week of supervised rehearsals

*prerequisites:* satisfactory audition

*corequisites:* 2600 Performance I (Brass)

Rehearsal and performance of compositions for large brass ensemble

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%; 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

### 3269 Chamber Music I

2 points full year

2 hours of classes/supervised rehearsals a week

*corequisites:* one of the Performance subjects designated I, II, III, or IE, IIE, IIE

Rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (i.e. one person to a part).

*assessment:* satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances, satisfactory attendance at workshops, end of semester exams

### 1727 Chamber Music IA

2 points full year

2 hours of classes/supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* satisfactory audition

*corequisites:* 3269 Chamber Music I, 7880 Chamber Music II or 9050 Chamber Music III

Rehearsal and performance of works for chamber ensemble (i.e. one person per part)

*assessment:* satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances and attendance at workshops, end of semester exams

### 8341 Chamber Orchestra I

2 points not offered in 1999

3 hours of supervised rehearsal a week (or equivalent)

*prerequisites:* satisfactory audition

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for Chamber Orchestra

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%; 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

### 5187 Contemporary Music Ensemble I

2 points full year

2 hours of classes/supervised rehearsals a week

*corequisites:* one of the Performance subjects designated I, II, III, or IE, IIE, IIIE or IB, IIB, IIIB

Rehearse and perform works for varying chamber ensembles (to include voice) from the twentieth century; improvisational techniques and non-traditional notation will also be studied.

*assessment:* satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances

**1786 Early Keyboard Technique I**

2 points full year

1 hour tutorial a week

quota will apply

*prerequisites:* satisfactory audition

Introduction to the technique of Harpsichord playing with special consideration of touch, articulation, fingering, expressive effects. Introduction to the early keyboard repertoire from the 16th century to the late 18th century with practical applications to the harpsichord, organ, clavichord and forte piano. Development of keyboard harmony skills, accompanying from figured bass.

*assessment:* weekly performance in the workshops 40%; performance of one piece and one accompaniment at the end of each semester 60%

**6468 Early Music Workshop I**

2 points full year

2 hours of classes/supervised rehearsals a week

*corequisites:* one of the Performance subjects designated I, II, III, or IE, IIE, IIIE or IB, IIB, IIIB

Rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (ie one person to a part), on instruments appropriate to music up to 1800, or in voice.

*assessment:* satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances, including end of semester exams

**1047 English for Singers**

2 points not offered in 1999

1 hour a week

Directed towards those students for whom English is not their first language. The course will provide guidance in the accurate pronunciation of spoken and sung English and in a grammar based understanding of the written language. Particular emphasis will be placed upon the pronunciation and intonation of English in relation to sung texts. It is highly recommended that International students take this subject.

*assessment:* regular class assignments 30%; attendance and participation in class 20%; end of year 2 hour written and oral exam 50%

**3135 Italian for Singers**

2 points full year

1 hour a week

Basic Italian grammar and pronunciation with guidance in the use of suitable dictionaries and language reference works. This will be accompanied

by translation work at an appropriate level. Tutorials concentrate on the pronunciation and intonation of Italian relating to selected sung texts.

*assessment:* regular class assignments 50%; end of semester written and oral exams 50%

**6520 Large Ensemble Experience I**

2 points full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* satisfactory completion of audition

Experience in one of the following ensembles for two semesters: Adelaide University Choral Society (AUCS), Big Band, Pro Canto, Jazz Vocal Ensemble, Orchestra, Wind Ensemble or such other large ensembles that may be constituted.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%; 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**1338 Large Ensemble Experience IA**

2 points full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* satisfactory completion of audition

*corequisites:* Large Ensemble Experience I

Experience in one of the following ensembles (or an alternative approved by the Director of the Elder Conservatorium): Adelaide University Choral Society (AUCS), Big Band, Pro Canto, Jazz Vocal Ensemble, Orchestra, Wind Ensemble or such other large ensembles that may be constituted. No activity may be taken which is being counted towards any other ensemble subject.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%; 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**9300 Large Ensemble (Wind) I**

2 points full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* satisfactory audition

rehearsal and performance of repertoire for wind ensemble and/or orchestra.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%; 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**8784 Large Vocal Ensemble I**

2 points full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* satisfactory audition

Participation in rehearsals and performance of one of the Conservatorium's vocal ensembles (Adelaide University Choral Society, Pro Canto, Adelaide Connection, Swing Choir).

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%; 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**3541 Music in Popular Culture I**

3 points semester 2

3 hours a week

quota may apply

This is a survey of music in popular culture. Topics include discussion of: late 20th century contemporary forms such as rock music; folk music, jazz and popular music theatre; the social impact and business of the Popular Music industry; the World Music phenomenon; music in film; the evolving social role and aesthetics of commercial background music; and the expanding role of technology in all forms of 20th century music. Perspectives draw from cultural studies, popular culture and aesthetics as well as music, performing arts and film. The ability to read music is not required.

*assessment:* 1200 word essay; final exam

**1041 Music Technology I**

2 points full year

1 hour class, 1 hour workshop a week

quota may apply

Semester 1 - introduction to the studio. Theory and practice of work in a sound synthesis studio. Instruction in the use of computers, multi-channel mixers, monitoring systems, MIDI controllers, multi-track recording; sequencing; safety procedures. semester 2 - introduction to the theory and practice of sound synthesis using modular analogue synthesisers; digital synthesis; sampling; basic introduction to hard disk recording and post-production; introduction to music publishing software.

*assessment:* four assessments each worth 25%

**5965 Orchestra I**

2 points full year

3 hours minimum of supervised rehearsals a week (or equivalent)

*prerequisites:* satisfactory audition

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for symphony orchestra

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%; 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**3665 Percussion Ensemble I**

2 points full year

2 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* satisfactory audition

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for percussion ensemble

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%; 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**3357 Piano Accompaniment**

2 points full year

1 hour a week

*corequisites:* Piano I/IE, Harpsichord I/IE, Organ I/IE

Practical study of vocal and instrumental standard repertoire; problems of accompanying.

*assessment:* regular class assignments 60%; end of year exam 40%

**7609 Stagecraft I**

2 points full year

2 hour workshop a week

*corequisites:* 5953 Voice I or 2337 Voice IIE

Development of skills in presentation and stagecraft, movement, posture, gesture and acting; integration of movement skills with dramatic expression; characterisation and analysis.

*assessment:* regular class assignments 60%; end of year exam 40%

**4372 Brass Ensemble II**

2 points full year

2 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* 8891 Ensemble Experience - Brass I or 6683 Brass Ensemble I

*corequisites:* 1196 Performance II (Brass)

Rehearsals and performance of compositions for large brass ensembles

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%; 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**7880 Chamber Music II**

2 points full year

2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* 3269 Chamber Music I

Rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (ie one person to a part).

*assessment:* satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances, satisfactory attendance at workshops; end of semester exams

**8584 Chamber Music IIA**

2 points full year

2 hours of classes/supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* 3269 Chamber Music I

*corequisites:* 3269 Chamber Music I, 7880 Chamber Music II or 9050 Chamber Music III

Rehearsal and performance of works for chamber ensemble (ie. one person per part)

*assessment:* satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances and attendance at workshops; end of semester exams

**9199 Chamber Orchestra II**

2 points not offered in 1999

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week (or equivalent)

*prerequisites:* Chamber Orchestra I

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for chamber orchestra

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%; 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**3833 Conducting IIB**

2 points full year

2 hours of workshops a week

*prerequisites:* one of the Performance subjects designated I, IIB, IIE

*restriction:* 2803 Conducting II, 7919 Conducting IIA

Studies in conducting techniques, orchestral idioms, musical and aesthetic aims, through a program of workshops, guided listening and practical projects

*assessment:* satisfactory participation in the workshops, rehearsals and performances, including one or two end of semester exams

**3839 Contemporary Music Ensemble II**

2 points full year

2 hours of classes/supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* 5187 Contemporary Music Ensemble I

*corequisites:* one of the Performance subjects designated II, III, or IIE, IIIE or IIB, IIIB

Rehearse and perform works for varying chamber ensembles (to include voice) from the twentieth century; improvisational techniques and non-traditional notation will also be studied.

*assessment:* satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances

**6587 Early Keyboard Technique II**

2 points full year

1 tutorial a week

quota will apply

*prerequisites:* 1786 Early Keyboard Technique I

A continuing study of the technique of Harpsichord playing with special consideration to touch, articulation, fingering, expressive effects. Continuing study of early keyboard repertoire from 16th to 18th centuries with practical application to the harpsichord, organ, clavichord and forte-piano. Further development of keyboard harmony skills, accompanying from figured bass.

*assessment:* weekly participation in workshops 40%; performance of one piece and one accompaniment at the end of each semester 60%

**7325 Early Music Workshop II**

2 points full year

2 hours of classes/supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* 6468 Early Music Workshop I

Rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (ie one person to a part), on instruments appropriate to music up to 1800, or in voice.

*assessment:* satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances; end of semester exams

**6596 Electronic Music II**

2 points full year

1 hour individual/class tuition a week

quota may apply

*prerequisite:* 1041 Music Technology I

tuition in composition and performance involving electronic techniques. Study of selected works. Further tuition in Music Technology.

*assessment:* compositions, performances and assignments in electronic music

**8434 German for Singers**

2 points full year

1 hour a week

Basic German grammar and pronunciation with guidance in the use of suitable dictionaries and language reference works. This will be accompanied by translation work at an appropriate level. Tutorials concentrate on the pronunciation and intonation of German relating to selected sung texts.

*assessment:* regular class assignments 50%; end of year 2 hour written exam and oral exam 50%

**1933 Keyboard for Singers II**

2 points full year

1 hour workshop a week

*prerequisites:* 6664 Performance I (Voice), 1935 Music Theory I

*corequisite:* 5953 Performance II (Voice)

Keyboard skills appropriate for vocal studies: technical studies, accompaniment.

*assessment:* performance in the workshops each week; end of semester exams

**1243 Large Ensemble Experience II**

2 points full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* any Level I ensemble subject; satisfactory completion of an audition

Experience in one of the following ensembles for two semesters: Adelaide University Choral Society (AUCS), Big Band, Pro Canto, Jazz Vocal Ensemble, Orchestra, Wind Ensemble, or such other large ensembles that may be constituted.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%; 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**4674 Large Ensemble Experience IIA**

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

2 points full year

*prerequisites:* satisfactory completion of audition; any Level I ensemble subject

*corequisites:* Large Ensemble Experience II

Experience in one of the following ensembles or an alternative approved by the Director of the Elder Conservatorium): Adelaide University Choral Society

(AUCS), Big Band, Pro Canto, Jazz Vocal Ensemble, Orchestra, Wind Ensemble or such other large ensembles that may be constituted. No activity may be taken which is being counted towards any other ensemble subject.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%; 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**6358 Large Ensemble (Wind) II**

2 points full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* Large Ensemble (Wind) I

Rehearsals and performance of repertoire for wind ensemble and/or orchestra.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%; 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**8463 Large Vocal Ensemble II**

2 points full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* 8784 Large Vocal Ensemble I

Participation in rehearsals and performance of one of the Conservatorium's vocal ensembles (Adelaide University Choral Society, Pro Canto, Adelaide Connection, Swing Choir)

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%; 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**2948 Music and Politics: German Song and Society II**

4 points semester 2

See entry under Bachelor of Arts for syllabus details

**6902 Orchestra II**

2 points full year

3 hours minimum of supervised rehearsals a week (or equivalent)

*prerequisites:* 5965 Orchestra I

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for symphony orchestra

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%; 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**7736 Orchestration Workshop II**

2 points semester 2

2 hours workshop a week

*prerequisites:* 1935 Music Theory I

Techniques of orchestration; analysis of texture, colour and balance; development of orchestration from the classical period to the present day.

*assessment:* participation in class 20%; and a folio of orchestration exercises 80%

**4717 Percussion Ensemble II**

2 points full year

2 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* 3665 Percussion Ensemble I

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for percussion ensemble.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%; 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**8540 Performance Studies II**

2 points not offered in 1999

2 hours of seminars and workshops a week, rehearsals as required

*prerequisites:* approval of the lecturer in charge of the subject

Workshops aimed at the integration of music, drama and dance at the creative and performance levels in evolving original theatre works involving music; performance of music theatre pieces from the repertoire.

*assessment:* contribution to developmental sessions 50%; performance 30%; 1000 word log 20%

**7255 Stagecraft II**

2 points full year

2 hour workshop a week

*prerequisites:* 7609 Stagecraft I

*corequisites:* 5953 Performance II (Voice) or 6843 Performance IE (Voice)

Development of skills in presentation and stagecraft: movement, posture, gesture and acting; integration of movement skills with dramatic expression; characterisation and analysis.

*assessment:* regular class assignments 60%; end of year exam 40%

**7698 Brass Ensemble III**

2 points full year

2 hours of supervised rehearsal a week

*prerequisites:* 1945 Ensemble Experience - Brass II or 4372 Brass Ensemble II

*corequisites:* 2374 Performance III (Brass)

Rehearsal and performance of compositions for large brass ensemble.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%; 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**9050 Chamber Music III**

2 points full year

2 hours of classes/supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* 7880 Chamber Music II

Rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (ie one person to a part).

*assessment:* satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances and attendance at workshops; end of semester exams

**7399 Chamber Orchestra III**

2 points not offered in 1999

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week (or equivalent)

*prerequisites:* 9199 Chamber Orchestra II

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for chamber orchestra.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%; 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**5328 Conducting IIIB**

2 points full year

2 hours of workshops a week

*prerequisites:* 2803 Conducting II or 7919 Conducting IIA or 3833 Conducting IIB

*restriction:* 9059 Conducting IIIA, 9491 Conducting III

Studies in conducting techniques, orchestral idioms, musical and aesthetic aims, through a program of workshops, guided listening and practical projects.

*assessment:* satisfactory participation in the workshops, rehearsals and performances, including one or two end of semester exams



**4138 Contemporary Music Ensemble III**

2 points full year

2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* 3839 Contemporary Music Ensemble II

*corequisites:* one of the Performance subjects designated III, or IIIE or IIIB

Rehearse and perform works for varying chamber ensembles (to include voice) from the twentieth century; improvisational techniques and non-traditional notation will also be studied.

*assessment:* satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances

**1671 Early Keyboard Technique III**

2 points full year

1 hour tutorial a week

quota applies

*prerequisites:* Early Keyboard II

Continuing study of the technique of Harpsichord playing with special consideration to touch, articulation, fingering, expressive effects. Continuing study of early keyboard repertoire from 16th to 18th centuries with practical application to the harpsichord, organ, clavichord and forte-piano. Further development of keyboard harmony skills, accompanying from figured bass.

*assessment:* weekly participation in workshops 40%; performance of one piece and one accompaniment at the end of each semester 60%

**6252 Early Music Workshop III**

2 points full year

2 hours of classes and supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* 7325 Early Music Workshop II

to rehearse and perform works for chamber ensemble (ie one person to a part), on instruments appropriate to music up to 1800, or in voice.

*assessment:* satisfactory participation in rehearsals and performances, end of semester exams

**4305 Electronic Music III**

2 points full year

1 hour a week of individual/class tuition

quota may apply

*prerequisite:* 6596 Electronic Music II

Tuition in composition and performance involving electronic techniques. Study of selected works. Further tuition in Music Technology.

*assessment:* compositions, performances and assignments in electronic music

**2260 French for Singers**

2 points full year

1 hour a week

Basic French grammar and pronunciation with guidance in the use of suitable dictionaries and language reference works. This will be accompanied by translation work at an appropriate level. Tutorials concentrate on the pronunciation and intonation of French relating to selected sung texts.

*assessment:* class assignments 50%; end of year 2 hour written exam and oral exam 50%

**2770 Harmony Workshop IIIA**

2 points semester 2

2 hours a week

*prerequisites:* 7642 Music Theory II

*restrictions:* 8661 Harmony Workshop III

Techniques of harmony in the second half of the 19th century, including: chromatic harmony, extended modulation schemes, continuous modulation, non-dominant harmony, extended chord structures, multiple non-harmonic tones. Composers studied may include Wagner, Mahler, Strauss and early Schoenberg.

*assessment:* four assignments each 25%

**4152 Large Ensemble Experience III**

2 points full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* any Level II ensemble subject; satisfactory completion of an audition

Experience in one of the following ensembles for two semesters: Adelaide University Choral Society (AUCS), Big Band, Pro Canto, Jazz Vocal Ensemble, Orchestra, Wind Ensemble or such other large ensembles that may be constituted.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%; 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

**4260 Large Ensemble Experience IIIA**

2 points full year

3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* satisfactory completion of audition; any level II ensemble subject

*corequisites:* Large Ensemble Experience III

## Performing Arts — B.Mus.(New)

Experience in one of the following ensembles (or alternative approved by the Director of the Elder Conservatorium): Adelaide University Choral Society (AUCS), Big Band, Pro Canto, Jazz Vocal Ensemble, Orchestra, Wind Ensemble or such other large ensembles that may be constituted. No activity may be taken which is being counted towards any other ensemble subject.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%; 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

### 2705 Large Ensemble (Wind) III

2 points full year  
3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* Large Ensemble (Wind) II

Rehearsals and performance of repertoire for wind ensemble and/or orchestra.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%; 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

### 5106 Large Vocal Ensemble III

2 points full year  
3 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* 8463 Large Vocal Ensemble II

Participation in rehearsals and performance in one of the Conservatorium's vocal ensembles (Adelaide University Choral Society, Pro Canto, Adelaide Connection, Swing Choir)

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%; 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

### 3579 Music and Politics: German Song and Society III

6 points semester 2  
See entry under Bachelor of Arts for syllabus details

### 8163 Orchestra III

2 points full year  
3 hours minimum of supervised rehearsals a week (or equivalent)

*prerequisites:* 6902 Orchestra II

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for Symphony Orchestra.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%; 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

### 8677 Percussion Ensemble III

2 points full year  
2 hours of supervised rehearsals a week

*prerequisites:* Percussion Ensemble II

Rehearsal and performance of repertoire for percussion ensemble.

*assessment:* ensemble achievement in rehearsals and performances 60%, individual contribution 40%; 100% attendance required except in cases of illness or approved leave

### 5431 Performance Studies III

3 points not offered in 1999

2 hour seminar/workshop plus rehearsals and presentations per week

*prerequisites:* Level II Drama, Dance, Music subjects to the value of 4 points or approval of lecturer in charge of the subject

*assumed knowledge:* experience in theatrical and/or music performance

This is an inter-disciplinary subject that encourages students to cross the conventional barriers of drama, music and dance in their creativity. The studies focus on the theory, aesthetics, and practices of performances through collaboration in the development of original material. The methodology encourages students and staff who are participating to draw upon their knowledge and respective skills, to contribute as a group to the creative project set for the study, and to discover ways to wed form to content in generating new works.

*assessment:* weekly contribution 45%; performance 30%; essay/journal/report 25%

**Individual Instrumental or Vocal subjects**

| <b>First Year</b>  |  | points<br>value | contact hours<br>per week |
|--------------------|--|-----------------|---------------------------|
| 2600               | Performance I (Brass)                        | 10              | 3.75                      |
| 7205               | Performance IE Brass)                        | 8               | 2.75                      |
| 1187               | Performance IB (Brass)                       | 6               | 1.5                       |
| 9269               | Performance IE (Electric Keyboard)           | 8               | 3.75                      |
| 5697               | Performance IB (Electric Keyboard)           | 6               | 1.5                       |
| 9012               | Performance I (Guitar)                       | 12              | 3.75                      |
| 6483               | Performance IE (Guitar)                      | 8               | 2.75                      |
| 2324               | Performance IB (Guitar)                      | 6               | 1.5                       |
| 8752               | Performance I (Harp)                         | 12              | 3.75                      |
| 2061               | Performance IE (Harp)                        | 8               | 2.75                      |
| 7555               | Performance IB (Harp)                        | 6               | 1.5                       |
| 2716               | Performance I (Harpsichord)                  | 12              | 3.75                      |
| 2754               | Performance IE (Harpsichord)                 | 8               | 2.75                      |
| 5933               | Performance IB (Harpsichord)                 | 6               | 1.5                       |
| 1662               | Performance I (Jazz)                         | 8               | 2 - 2.5                   |
| 3999               | Performance IE (Jazz)**                      | 8               | 2 - 2.5                   |
| 7617               | Performance IB (Jazz)**                      | 6               | 1.5                       |
| 4744               | Performance I (Organ)                        | 12              | 2.75                      |
| 3962               | Performance IE (Organ)                       | 8               | 2.75                      |
| 8059               | Performance IB (Organ)                       | 6               | 1.5                       |
| 4460               | Performance I (Percussion)                   | 12              | 3.75                      |
| 7332               | Performance IE (Percussion)                  | 8               | 3.75                      |
| 1878               | Performance IB (Percussion)                  | 6               | 1.5                       |
| 1659               | Performance I (Pianoforte)*                  | 12              | 5.75                      |
| 6544               | Performance IE (Pianoforte)                  | 8               | 4.75                      |
| 8421               | Performance IB (Pianoforte)                  | 6               | 1.5                       |
| 5000               | Performance I (Strings)                      | 12              | 3.75                      |
| 8823               | Performance IB (Strings)                     | 6               | 1.5                       |
| 7664               | Performance IE (Strings)                     | 8               | 3.75                      |
| 6664               | Performance I (Voice )                       | 10              | 4.75                      |
| 6842               | Performance IE (Voice)                       | 8               | 4.75                      |
| 2350               | Performance IB (Voice)                       | 6               | 2.5                       |
| 7086               | Performance I (Woodwind)                     | 12              | 3.75                      |
| 5834               | Performance IB (Woodwind)                    | 6               | 1.5                       |
| 1447               | Performance IE (Woodwind)                    | 8               | 2.75                      |
| <b>Second Year</b> |  |                 |                           |
| 1196               | Performance II (Brass)                       | 10              | 4                         |
| 9523               | Performance IIB (Brass)                      | 6               | 1.5                       |
| 8509               | Performance IIE (Brass)                      | 8               | 2.75                      |
| 1779               | Performance IIB (Cross Cultural Performance) | 6               | 1.5                       |
| 3830               | Performance IIE (Electric Keyboard)          | 8               | 3.75                      |
| 5848               | Performance IIB (Electric Keyboard)          | 6               | 1.5                       |

Performing Arts — B.Mus.(New)

|                   |   | points<br>value | contact hours<br>per week |
|-------------------|---|-----------------|---------------------------|
| 7693              | Performance II (Guitar)                       | 12              | 4                         |
| 8321              | Performance IIE (Guitar)                      | 8               | 2.75                      |
| 6525              | Performance IIB (Guitar)                      | 6               | 1.5                       |
| 6292              | Performance II (Harp)                         | 12              | 4                         |
| 1653              | Performance IIE (Harp)                        | 8               | 2.75                      |
| 2385              | Performance IIB (Harp)                        | 6               | 1.5                       |
| 7565              | Performance II (Harpsichord)                  | 12              | 4                         |
| 9833              | Performance IIE (Harpsichord)                 | 8               | 2.75                      |
| 4023              | Performance IIB (Harpsichord)                 | 6               | 1.5                       |
| 8010              | Performance II (Jazz)                         | 8               | 2 - 2.5                   |
| 2388              | Performance IIE (Jazz)**                      | 8               | 2 - 2.5                   |
| 7558              | Performance IIB (Jazz)**                      | 6               | 1.5                       |
| 7795              | Performance II (Organ)                        | 12              | 3                         |
| 8920              | Performance IIE (Organ)                       | 8               | 2.75                      |
| 5783              | Performance IIB (Organ)                       | 6               | 1.5                       |
| 1896              | Performance II (Percussion)                   | 12              | 4                         |
| 7411              | Performance IIE (Percussion)                  | 8               | 2.75                      |
| 9593              | Performance IIB (Percussion)                  | 6               | 1.5                       |
| 3273              | Performance II (Pianoforte)*                  | 12              | 6                         |
| 2156              | Performance IIE (Pianoforte)                  | 8               | 4.75                      |
| 8559              | Performance IIB (Pianoforte)                  | 6               | 1.5                       |
| 5463              | Performance II (Strings)                      | 12              | 4                         |
| 3531              | Performance IIB (Strings)                     | 6               | 1.5                       |
| 5012              | Performance IIE (Strings)                     | 8               | 2.75                      |
| 5953              | Performance II (Voice)                        | 10              | 5                         |
| 1337              | Performance IIE (Voice)                       | 8               | 4.75                      |
| 7929              | Performance IIB (Voice)                       | 6               | 2.5                       |
| 4042              | Performance II (Woodwind)                     | 12              | 4                         |
| 4715              | Performance IIB (Woodwind)                    | 6               | 1.5                       |
| 3319              | Performance IIE (Woodwind)                    | 8               | 3                         |
| <b>Third Year</b> |   |                 |                           |
| 2374              | Performance III (Brass)                       | 10              | 4                         |
| 6313              | Performance IIIB (Brass)                      | 6               | 1.5                       |
| 6890              | Performance IIIE (Brass)                      | 8               | 2.75                      |
| 6656              | Performance IIIB (Cross Cultural Performance) | 6               | 1.5                       |
| 6764              | Performance IIIE (Electric Keyboard)          | 8               | 4.75                      |
| 4538              | Performance IIIB (Electric Keyboard)          | 6               | 1.5                       |
| 9327              | Performance III (Guitar)                      | 12              | 4                         |
| 8524              | Performance IIIE (Guitar)                     | 8               | 2.75                      |

|      |                                | points<br>value | contact hours<br>per week |
|------|--------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------------|
| 1773 | Performance IIIB (Guitar)      | 6               | 1.5                       |
| 2470 | Performance III (Harp)         | 12              | 4                         |
| 6517 | Performance IIIE (Harp)        | 8               | 2.75                      |
| 6678 | Performance IIIB (Harp)        | 6               | 1.5                       |
| 6935 | Performance III (Harpsichord)  | 12              | 4                         |
| 9070 | Performance IIIE (Harpsichord) | 8               | 2.75                      |
| 6258 | Performance IIIB (Harpsichord) | 6               | 1.5                       |
| 7054 | Performance III (Jazz)         | 8               | 3                         |
| 2458 | Performance IIIE (Jazz)**      | 8               | 2 - 2.5                   |
| 7268 | Performance IIIB (Jazz)**      | 6               | 2 - 2.5                   |
| 4037 | Performance III (Organ)        | 12              | 4                         |
| 7684 | Performance IIIE (Organ)       | 8               | 3.75                      |
| 5110 | Performance IIIB (Organ)       | 6               | 1.5                       |
| 6786 | Performance III (Percussion)   | 12              | 5                         |
| 1585 | Performance IIIE (Percussion)  | 8               | 4.75                      |
| 7649 | Performance IIIB (Percussion)  | 6               | 1.5                       |
| 5972 | Performance III (Pianoforte)*  | 12              | 6                         |
| 1385 | Performance IIIE (Pianoforte)  | 8               | 5                         |
| 2446 | Performance IIIB (Pianoforte)  | 6               | 1.5                       |
| 7908 | Performance III (Strings)      | 12              | 5                         |
| 6324 | Performance IIIB (Strings)     | 6               | 1.5                       |
| 9017 | Performance IIIE (Strings)     | 8               | 2.75                      |
| 2281 | Performance III (Voice)        | 10              | 5                         |
| 9875 | Performance IIIE (Voice)       | 8               | 4.75                      |
| 9235 | Performance IIIB (Voice)       | 6               | 2.5                       |
| 5580 | Performance III (Woodwind)     | 12              | 4                         |
| 1932 | Performance IIIB (Woodwind)    | 6               | 1.5                       |
| 1810 | Performance IIIE (Woodwind)    | 8               | 2.75                      |

\* During each of the three years of the course, students are required to present at least one etude which demonstrates a high level of technical achievement. In addition, at some time during the course, the following need to be presented:

- a polyphonic work by Bach, Handel, Shostakovich, Hindemith etc.
- a sonata, concerto or set of variations by a classical composer.
- a work from the twentieth century.

| ** Subject                   | Corequisite            |
|------------------------------|------------------------|
| 7617 Performance IB (Jazz)   | 6421 Jazz Workshop IA  |
| 3999 Performance IE (Jazz)   | 6421 Jazz Workshop IA  |
| 7558 Performance IIB (Jazz)  | 9641 Jazz Workshop II  |
| 2388 Performance IIE (Jazz)  | 9641 Jazz Workshop II  |
| 7268 Performance IIIB (Jazz) | 1459 Jazz Workshop III |
| 2458 Performance IIIE (Jazz) | 1459 Jazz Workshop III |

notes: Individual Instrumental or Vocal subjects

**1 Duration:**

All subjects are of a full year's duration.

**2 Prerequisites**

All subjects have as prerequisites:

Level I: completion of a satisfactory audition at an appropriate standard.

Level II: a pass in the relevant Level I Performance subject except for subjects designated II which require Pass Division 1 in the relevant Level I subject and subjects IIE, which require a Pass Division 1 in the relevant Level I subject.

Level III: a pass in the relevant Level II Performance subject, except for subjects designated III, which require a Pass Division 1 in the relevant Level II performance subject; and subjects designated IIIE, which require a Pass Division I in the relevant Level II subject.

note: With the permission of the Director of The Elder Conservatorium, a student may enrol in a Level II or Level III Performance subject not being a subject in sequence from Level I, if the appropriate Level I or Level II subject has been passed with Distinction.

**3 Contact hours:**

Subjects with 3.75-4 hours: Level I - one 45 min lesson each week; Level II or III - one 1 hour lesson a week; one 2 hour performance class a week, one 1 hour a week (or equivalent) student recital.

Subjects with five hours: one 1 hour lesson each week; one 2 hour performance class a week; one 1 hour workshop a week or the equivalent (eg one 2 hour workshop for part of the semester), one 1 hour per week (or equivalent) student recital.

Subjects with 1.5 hours: one 30 minute lesson a week; one 1 hour workshop a week or the equivalent (eg one 2 hour workshop for part of the semester).

Students in all performance subjects may be required to attend an occasional additional workshop. Such attendance will not amount to more than 2 hours per quarter semester.

**4 Content:**

Technique and repertoire on an instrument or voice at levels appropriate to an individual student's attainments. All students must attend an individual lesson and a 2 hour performance class particular to their major study, though B stream students need only attend 1 hour of performance class. Additional classes dealing with special learning problems, additional technique etc may sometimes be required (see note 3 above). Performance majors (I, II, III, IC, IIC) must attend student recitals held fortnightly.

The choice of instrument or vocal study in Jazz Performance IE, IIE, IIIE, IB, IIB, or IIIB and in Cross Cultural Performance IB, IIB or IIIB shall be undertaken on the advice of the lecturer in charge of Jazz, or Music Education, or Ethnomusicology, as appropriate.

**5 Assessment:**

Assessment in most subjects in performance comprises three areas: a teacher's report (based on standard of achievement, progress and technical development, punctuality and attendance), performance class - which includes a mid-year assessment, and an examination at the end of the year (students must pass the end-of-year examination in order to pass the subject for the year). Proportions of assessment are distributed as follows:

Subjects designated I: Teacher's report 25%, Performance class - which includes a mid-year assessment - 25%, Examination of 30 minutes playing time 50%.

Subjects designated II: Teacher's report 15%, Performance class - which includes a mid-year assessment - 25%, Examination of 40 minutes playing time 60%.

Subjects designated III: Performance class 25% and Final open (public) recital or an examination of 50 minutes playing time 75%.

Subjects designated IE: Teacher's report 25%, Performance class - which includes a mid-year assessment - 25%, Examination of 20 minutes playing time 50%.

Subjects designated IIE: Teacher's report 15%, Performance class - which includes a mid-year assessment - 25%, Examination of 30 minutes playing time 60%.

Subjects designated IIIE: Teachers report 5%, Performance class - which includes a mid-year assessment - 25%, Examination of 40 minutes playing time 70%.

Subjects designated IB, IIB: Teacher's report 30%, mid-year assessment of 10 mins. 20%; Examination of 20 minutes playing time 50%.

Subjects designated IIIB: Teacher's report 30%, mid-year assessment of 15 mins. 20%; Examination of 30 minutes playing time 50%.

Please note: normally no complete work may be presented for examination which has been assessed previously, in part or in its entirety.

**6 Ensemble Experience**

One hundred per cent attendance is required for all large ensemble activities. Exceptions will be made on the production of a medical certificate and in cases of approved leave.

Non compliance will result in failure for the subject or a lowering of the final grade.

Failure due to inadequate attendance is not redeemable.

Satisfactory participation will be required in rehearsals and performances. Students are required to make themselves available for public performances and tours, dates for which will be decided in consultation between staff and students, at the beginning of the year. Students will keep a diary as a record of their attendance in the various ensembles. Where a student is involved in Chamber Music an examination will be held at the end of

## Honours Level

### 9392 Honours Composition

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* see Specific Course Rule 10.1

A course of seminars and individual tuition in composition and analysis of music, with studies in music electronics in appropriate cases. Candidates will be required to submit a major work, or group of works, the general nature of which has been approved in advance by the candidate's supervisor. Assignments in advanced analysis must be completed during the year.

*assessment:* compositions at least 4 units; assignments in advanced analysis at least 1 unit

### 1750 Honours Ethnomusicology

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* see Specific Course Rule 10.1

A course of seminars, individual tuition and fieldwork in the theory and methods of Ethnomusicology. Topics cover major concepts and research issues associated with indigenous and popular cultures, field techniques, transcription and analysis as well as case studies.

*assessment:* 5000 word seminar paper 20%; fieldwork in the community 20%; report to postgraduate seminar on thesis research 10%; 15000 word thesis 50%

*Note:* candidates in the B.A. can proceed to 1760 Honours Ethnomusicology (B.A.), which is identical to 1750 Honours Ethnomusicology

### 3058 Honours Music Education

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* see Specific Course Rule 10.1

A course of seminars, workshops and individual tuition. Students will complete individual research assignments and a balanced proportion of related fieldwork.

*assessment:* 5000 word seminar paper 20%; two 5000 word projects (or equivalent) with reports to the Music Education postgraduate seminar 40%; 10,000 word thesis 40%

### 9916 Honours Musicology

124 points full year

*prerequisites:* see Specific Course Rule 10.1

*assumed knowledge:* reading knowledge of language/s necessary for the course of study

A course of seminars and individual tuitions in historical musicology, including studies in the theory and performance of early music, transcriptions and editing, Australian studies and music-historical topics.

*assessment:* four x 5000 word seminar papers 60%; dissertations on a topic in historical musicology (with or without an accompanying edition) 40%.

*note:* Candidates in the B.A. can proceed to 5276 Honours Musicology (B.A.) which is identical to 9916 Honours Musicology.

### 2103 Honours Performance

24 points full year

*prerequisite:* see Specific Course Rule 10.1

A program of individual tuition in performance. Candidates will be required to submit their recital programs for approval to the Elder Conservatorium of Music, no later than the last working day in March (by end of Semester 1 for Jazz). With the permission of the Director of the Elder Conservatorium, candidates may devote one sixth of their course to an Honours Seminar, in which they would present a paper on a topic which is related to their field of study, and which is approved by their instrumental or vocal teacher.

*assessment:* all students except players of brass and jazz instruments and jazz voice shall be assessed as set out in A, B, and C, below. Students should choose option 1 or 2 from section A **and** option 1 or 2 from section B **or** section C.

**A** *either* (a) one full (65 min.) recital (12 points); and (b) one major concerted work (4 points)

*or* (a) one full recital including a major concerted work (65 min.) (12 points); and (b) an essay of 5000 words: (4 points)

**and**

**B** *either* one short (35 min.) recital (8 points); *or* a chamber music performance (35 min.) or program of orchestral excerpts appropriate to the instrument studied (35 min.) (8 points);

**or**

**C** two full (65 min.) recitals (12 points each), one of which must include a major concerted work.

Students of brass instruments shall be assessed as above except that they may give two short (30 min.) recitals in lieu of any full (65 min.) recital.

In the case of Jazz students, the following will apply:

**D** 1 one full recital (65 min.) (12 points) to include the following:

(a) at least one piece completely solo

(b) 10-15 min. of the performance must be original work (composed by the student)

(c) a longer (major) work should be included *and*

*Performing Arts — B.Mus.(New)*

- 2 an essay of 5000 words (4 points) *and*
- 3 a regular program of Small Jazz Ensemble performance (at least 3 hours per week) 8 points assessed by means of a 35 minute examination.

In special cases the Director may approve different sets of assessment exercises provided that they are equivalent to 24 points.

In order to qualify for the Honours degree, each component of the subject must be passed.

notes:

- 1 Students shall participate in Large Ensemble or Chamber Music for the full year, the extent to which will be determined by the Director in consultation with the teacher and the student.
- 2 A major concerted work is a major concerto, major aria(s) or song cycle with orchestra.
- 3 Program notes are to be submitted on each work performed and should demonstrate careful research and independent thought. Students must avoid plagiarism. These notes will be taken into account by the examiners, the requirements are as follows:
  - (a) Full recital - 3 pages comprising approximately 1000 words;
  - (b) Short recital -2 pages comprising approximately 600-700 words;
  - (c) Concerto -1 page comprising approximately 300-400 words.Program notes are required to be submitted not less than one week before the recital. They should be presented in camera ready form. They will be assessed as very good, average, or inadequate and increase or decrease the overall result by a margin of up to 5%.
- 4 Honours Performance students intending to apply to the Faculty of Performing Arts in a subsequent year for admission to the Degree of Master of Music (Performance) are advised, but not required, to take option A.2.b. in view of the seminar or dissertation requirements for the Master's degree.
- 5 Unless the Director, on the advice of the specialist panels, approves otherwise, normally no complete work may be presented for examination which has been assessed previously in part or in its entirety.



# Graduate Diploma in Digital Arts

This award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

Note: Postgraduate Tuition Fees apply to this course.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The Faculty of Performing Arts may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma any person who has qualified for;

- (a) an ordinary degree of The University of Adelaide from any of the Departments of the Faculty of Performing Arts with results of above-average standard; or
- (b) the ordinary degree of the Bachelor of Arts of The University of Adelaide which has within it a major sequence in a performing arts subject or a computer science subject. The results in these subjects must have been of above average standard; or
- (c) a degree in a relevant discipline from The University of Adelaide which is accepted for the purpose by the Faculty; or
- (d) a degree in a relevant discipline of another institution which is accepted for the purpose by the Faculty.

1.2 Subject to the approval of Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for a Graduate Diploma a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under Specific Course Rule 1.1 but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate diploma.

### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for a Graduate Diploma a candidate shall complete a course of study extending over one year as a full-time student, or not less than two years as a part-time student.

### 3 Review of academic progress

3.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

### 4 Course requirements

4.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Digital Arts a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

| code | subject title                    | points |
|------|----------------------------------|--------|
| 9062 | Multimedia Studio Techniques IV  | 8      |
| 2027 | Creative Arts Theory IV          | 4      |
| 7928 | Technology in the Arts IV        | 4      |
| 3203 | Directed Study (Digital Arts) IV | 8      |

### 5 Assessment

5.1 There shall be the four classifications of Pass in subjects for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass.

## Syllabuses

---

### 2027 Creative Arts Theory IV

4 points semester 1

2 lectures per week

The commonalities that exist between the various creative art disciplines. A presentation/ examination of the theories and processes of creative activity, with particular reference to the potential benefits of collaborative involvement with other disciplines. Comparative analysis of contemporary creative art theories across all disciplines. The impact of new technologies on creative art theories.

*assessment:* 2000 word discussion paper and tutorial presentation of a sketch/score of a performance/art work involving at least two artistic media, that is at the 'rehearsal ready' stage for performance works and a 'production ready' stage for other art works.

### 3202 Directed Study (Digital Arts) IV

8 points full year

Contact hours as required

A substantial creative project using digital technology, devised in consultation with the lecturing staff. Collaborative projects between two or more students will be encouraged and facilitated where possible.

*assessment:* presentation of completed works in two formats: 1) before an audience eg as recital, seminar presentation, Internet performance, 2) CD/CD ROM or other archivable digital medium

### 9062 Multi Media Studio Techniques IV

8 points full year

2 lectures, 6 hours self study per week

Study of the theory and practice of creative arts using digital technology, applied to audio, video and animation, in live performance and in archivable digital media.

*assessment:* continuous assessment of studio competence. Portfolio of projects covering the four topics: studio and live recording; video (image and synch sound) recording; computer animation. Portfolio to include submission in whole or in part as digital files on the student's own World Wide Web home page. Journal of notes.

### 7928 Technology in the Arts IV

4 points semester 1

2 lectures per week

The impact of technology upon the practice of artmaking. Historical context of technology in the arts in terms of documentation, production and presentation of works.

*assessment:* 1500 word essay, journal and seminar presentation

# Graduate Diplomas in Music

These awards have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

Note: Postgraduate Tuition Fees apply to these courses.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 General

#### 1.1 There shall be Graduate Diplomas in:

- Conducting
- Intercultural Music
- Jazz Performance
- Music Education
- Music Performance
- Music Theory
- Musicology

#### 1.2 A candidate may hold more than one of the Graduate Diplomas.

### 2 Admission requirements

#### 2.1 The Faculty of Performing Arts may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma any person who has qualified for:

- (a) an ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (New) of the University of Adelaide which the Faculty judges to have been attained at above-average standard
- (b) the ordinary degree of the Bachelor of Arts of the University of Adelaide which has within it a major sequence in Music or its equivalent. These subjects must have been attained at above-average standard *or*
- (c) a degree in Music of another institution which is accepted for the purpose by the Faculty.

#### 2.2 Subject to the approval of Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for a Graduate Diploma a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under Specific Course Rule 2.1 but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

### 3 Duration of course

#### 3.1 To qualify for a Graduate Diploma a candidate shall complete a course of study extending over one year as a full-time student, or not less than two years as a part-time student.

### 4 Review of academic progress

#### 4.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

### 5 Graduate Diploma in Intercultural Music Studies

#### 5.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Intercultural Music Studies a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

5871 Methods for Intercultural Music Studies IVA 6

9768 Methods for Intercultural Music Studies IVB 3

*and* in addition, satisfactorily complete options from the following subjects to a total of 15 points:

8690 Asian Theatre IV 6

9633 Chinese Music IV 3

2768 Community Music Project IV 3

1950 Folk and Traditional Music of European Cultures IV 3

5503 Intercultural Music Performance Workshop IV 3

4627 Intercultural Music Studies Dissertation IV 9

8531 Japanese Music IV 3

2439 Music of Aboriginal Australia IV 3

#### 5.2 Candidates who have previously satisfactorily completed subjects for the Bachelor of Music (New) or Bachelor of Arts or other award which include substantially the same material as that in any of the subjects listed above, shall complete alternative subjects in lieu of those already passed to a total value of 12 points.

### 6 Graduate Diploma in Jazz Performance

#### 6.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Jazz Performance a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

|      |                        |   |
|------|------------------------|---|
| 7747 | Improvisation IV       | 3 |
| 9890 | Jazz History IV        | 2 |
| 3801 | Jazz Performance IV    | 8 |
| 4375 | Jazz Piano Class IV    | 2 |
| 9530 | Jazz Theory IV         | 3 |
| 6684 | Large Jazz Ensemble IV | 2 |
| 8530 | Small Jazz Ensemble IV | 4 |

## 7 Graduate Diploma in Music Education

7.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Music Education a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

|      |  |   |
|------|--|---|
| 2333 | Comparative Music Education Methodologies IV | 6 |
|------|--|---|

*and*, in addition, satisfactorily complete options from the following subjects to a total of 18 points:

|  |  |   |
|--|--|---|
| 9889   | Jazz Education IV                                  | 6 |
| 9161   | Music Education IV                                 | 6 |
| 6916   | Music Education Composition and Harmony IV         | 6 |
| 7395   | Music Education Dissertation IV                    | 6 |
| 1969   | Conducting Methods IV                              | 6 |
| <i>or</i> up to two of the following subjects: |  |   |
| 1950   | Folk and Traditional Music of European Cultures IV | 3 |
| 5503   | Intercultural Music Performance Workshop IV        | 3 |
| 2439   | Music of Aboriginal Australia IV                   | 3 |

7.2 Candidates who have previously satisfactorily completed subjects for the Bachelor of Music (New) or other award which include substantially the same material as that in any of the subjects listed above, shall complete alternative Graduate Diploma subjects in lieu of those already passed to a total value of 12 points.

7.3 With the permission of the Faculty in each case, candidates may be permitted to substitute other subjects from the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Music or another Graduate Diploma in Music, to a maximum value of 6 points, for any of the above subjects.

note (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules):

Candidates are advised that this course will not lead to Teacher Registration. Candidates wishing to obtain registration as a teacher should complete a Graduate Diploma in Education. (See entries in the Calendar under the Faculty of Arts.)

## 8 Graduate Diploma in Music Performance

8.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Music Performance, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

|     |                        |    |
|-----|------------------------|----|
| (a) | one of:                |    |
|     | 5340 Major Recital IVA | 12 |
|     | 5763 Major Recital IVC | 12 |

*and*

|     |   |   |
|-----|---|---|
| (b) | one of:                                 |   |
|     | 7143 Short Recital IV                   | 8 |
|     | 5435 Ensemble/Orchestral Performance IV | 8 |

*and*

|     |                  |   |
|-----|------------------|---|
| (c) | either           |   |
|     | 7779 Concerto IV | 4 |

*or*

one of the Musicology subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 5.2 of the degree of Master of Music (Performance);

*or*

one of the following subjects from the Graduate Diploma in Music Theory:

|      |   |   |
|------|---|---|
| 8965 | Advanced Tonal Theory IV                | 4 |
| 6564 | Advanced Analysis IV                    | 4 |
| 4796 | Advanced Applied Tonal Counterpoint IV  | 4 |
| 1331 | 20th Century Techniques and Analysis IV | 4 |

8.2 Students of brass instruments or bassoon may give two short (30 minute) recitals in lieu of Major Recital IVA or IVC.

8.3 In special cases the Faculty may, on the recommendation of the Director of the Elder Conservatorium, approve different but equivalent sets of exercises.

## 9 Graduate Diploma in Music Theory

9.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Music Theory a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

|      |   |   |
|------|---|---|
| 4796 | Advanced Applied Tonal Counterpoint IV  | 4 |
| 6564 | Advanced Tonal Analysis IV              | 4 |
| 8965 | Advanced Tonal Theory IV                | 4 |
| 3803 | Music Theory Research Project IV        | 6 |
| 3177 | Music Theory Seminar IV                 | 2 |
| 1331 | 20th Century Techniques and Analysis IV | 4 |

## 10 Graduate Diploma in Musicology

**10.1** To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Musicology a candidate shall, subject to Specific Course Rule 2, satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

|                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 1117 Australian Music IV           | 3 |
| 7078 History of Music Theory IV    | 3 |
| 3696 Introduction to Musicology IV | 3 |
| 7932 Music Analysis IV             | 3 |
| 9362 Studies in Early Music IV     | 3 |
| 6593 Studies in Music History IVA  | 3 |
| 6667 Studies in Music History IVB  | 3 |
| 4723 The Aesthetics of Music IV    | 3 |

**10.2** Candidates who have previously satisfactorily completed subjects for the Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Arts or other award which include substantially the same material as that in any of the subjects listed above, shall in lieu of these subjects satisfactorily complete further Musicology subjects listed in the Specific Course Rule 5.2 for the degree of Master of Music (Performance), and in addition complete:

|                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 8639 Musicology Dissertation IV | 9 |
|---------------------------------|---|

to a total value of 24 points

**10.3** With the permission of Faculty in each case, candidates may be permitted to substitute other subjects from the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music or another Graduate Diploma in Music, to a maximum value of 6 points, for any of the above subjects.

## 11 Graduate Diploma in Conducting

**11.1** To qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Conducting a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects:

|                                       |    |
|---------------------------------------|----|
| 6232 Conducting Class IV              | 6  |
| 6875 Conducting Practicum IV          | 12 |
| 1391 Tonal Analysis for Conductors IV | 6  |

## Graduate Diploma in Conducting

Note: Postgraduate tuition fees apply to this course.

### Syllabuses

---

#### **6232 Conducting Class IV**

6 points full year

2 hour practical class a week

quota applies

*prerequisites:* satisfactory audition

A study of Conducting techniques and an examination of standard repertoire.

*assessment:* viva voce examination dealing with: broad knowledge of repertoire; detailed knowledge of a nominated area of specialisation; detailed knowledge of scores studied

#### **6875 Conducting Practicum IV**

12 points full year

2 hours a week or equivalent practical experience taken concurrently with Conducting Class; additional activities as negotiated with the lecturer in charge

quota applies

*prerequisites:* satisfactory audition

*corequisites:* 6232 Conducting Class IV

Classroom work with piano or small chamber ensemble, attendance at professional rehearsals, section preparation etc. Students will be expected to form their own ensembles for assessment purposes.

*assessment:* performance (including program notes) of one work from the classical/ romantic repertoire and one work from the 20th Century 70%; demonstrated rehearsal skills 30%

#### **1391 Tonal Analysis for Conductors IV**

6 points semester 1

quota applies

2 hour seminar, half hour keyboard class a week

*prerequisites:* 4851 Music Theory III or equivalent

*assumed knowledge:* 1935 Music Theory I, 7642 Music Theory II, 4851 Music Theory III

*restriction:* 6564 Advanced Tonal Analysis IV

Harmonic analysis of representative works of the tonal repertoire from Vivaldi through to the late 19th Century with special reference to structure and form, thematic process and harmonic style. Development of skills in Keyboard musicianship, transposition and score reading.

*assessment:* analysis of selected works (or sections thereof) 60%; four weekly keyboard exercises 40%

## Graduate Diploma in Intercultural Music Studies

Note: Postgraduate Tuition Fees apply to this course.

### Syllabuses

#### 8690 Asian Theatre IV

6 points not offered in 1999

Lecture, 2-hour workshop, 2 hour seminar a week

*restriction:* 4805 Asian Theatre III

A series of lectures and workshops which investigate the principles and practice of Asian Theatre. Regional focus may include Japan, China and Indonesia. It is conducted in association with 4805 Asian Theatre.

*assessment:* 3500 word essay; short collaborative workshop performance

#### 9633 Chinese Music IV

3 points not offered in 1999

*restriction:* 3392 Chinese Music III

2-hour seminar a week or equivalent

A study of Chinese instrumental music and Chinese theatre. It is conducted in association with 3392 Chinese Music III.

*assessment:* 5000 word seminar paper

#### 2768 Community Music Project IV

3 points not offered in 1999

Individual tuition and fieldwork

This subject provides the opportunity to undertake fieldwork in the community or workshops in an approved forum. The final program will be determined in consultation with the lecturer-in-charge at the commencement of the project.

*assessment:* determined in consultation with the lecturer-in-charge - equivalent to a 3500 word essay

#### 1950 Folk and Traditional Music of European Culture IV

3 points not offered in 1999

*restriction:* 1970 Folk Music Traditions III

2-hour seminar a week

An examination of the folk music and traditional musical forms of Britain, Europe and related cultures such as Australia.

*assessment:* essay of 5000 words

#### 5503 Intercultural Music Performance Workshop IV

3 points not offered in 1999

2 hour workshop a week

This workshop draws upon the musical skills of its participants. It aims to develop the communicative and interpretative skills of the performer taking into consideration the requirement of different performance contexts. Students will also have the opportunity to gain further musical skills from different cultures. This may be conducted in association with Asian Performance.

*assessment:* attendance and participation; lecture demonstration to 5638 Ethnomusicology IIIB

#### 4627 Intercultural Music Studies Dissertation IV

9 points not offered in 1999

Regular supervision by appointment

Dissertation based on a intercultural music study approved in consultation with the lecturer-in-charge.

*assessment:* 10000 word dissertation

#### 8531 Japanese Music IV

3 points not offered in 1999

2-hour seminar a week

*restriction:* 1516 Japanese Music III

This subject provides a detailed examination of Japanese music traditions and performance practice. It is conducted in association with 1516 Japanese Music III.

*assessment:* 5000 word seminar paper

#### 5871 Methods for Intercultural Music Studies IVA

6 points not offered in 1999

*restriction:* 6989 Ethnomusicology IIIA

2-hour seminar, 1 hour tutorial a week

This subject provides an accelerated coverage of advanced theory and methods in the study of music of different cultures. It investigates the concepts and issues which are fundamental to the understanding and presentation of music in the urban context and the

development of techniques such as transcription and analysis of different musical traditions.

*assessment*: 3500 word essay, transcription assignment

**9768 Methods for Intercultural Music Studies IVB**

3 points not offered in 1999

*prerequisites*: 5871 Methods for Intercultural Music Studies IVA

2-hour seminar a week

This subject examines advanced theory and literature of ethics. It investigates current issues with special reference to the Australian context. It is conducted in association with the Ethnomusicology postgraduate seminar.

*assessment*: 5000 word essay

**2439 Music of Aboriginal Australia IV**

3 points not offered in 1999

Contact by consultation

The study of music of Aboriginal Australia in the tribal and/or urban context. In consultation with the lecturer-in-charge, the candidate may nominate a topic related to the content of this Diploma.

*assessment*: 5000 word essay or equivalent



# Graduate Diploma in Jazz Performance

Note: Postgraduate Tuition Fees apply to this course

## Syllabuses

### 7747 Improvisation IV

3 points not offered in 1999  
2 hours a week

Aims to enable students to develop and apply improvisation techniques. This subject considers the application of improvisation techniques such as rhythm, modal scales and patterns to the jazz repertoire. The study of various styles (from early to contemporary) is made.

*assessment:* continuous - assignments and classwork) 25%; end of semester written, practical exams 75%

### 9890 Jazz History IV

2 points not offered in 1999  
2 hours a week

Analysis of various styles of jazz ranging from New Orleans to contemporary; musical concepts in jazz styles; the roles of instruments; study of set works

*assessment:* 2000 word essay 35%; 1 hour listening and general knowledge test (may include style recognition) 20%; 2000 word analytic study or equivalent 35%; tutorial presentation 10%

### 3801 Jazz Performance IV

8 points not offered in 1999  
2 hours a week

This subject aims to develop the student's performing skills on a principal instrument. Progressive technique appropriate to the student's level of attainment is supported by skills attained in 7747 Improvisation IV class. Different styles of Jazz interpretation are taught, relevant to the instrument.

*assessment:* performance class 25%; end of year exam or recital of 60 minutes 75%

### 4375 Jazz Piano Class IV

2 points not offered in 1999  
2 hours a week

This subject aims to provide sufficient stylistic knowledge and technique to allow the student to use keyboard as a means of relating to other Jazz Studies areas (eg. theory, arranging, self-accompaniment).

*assessment:* assignments/projects 25%; end of semester written and practical exams 75%

### 9530 Jazz Theory IV

3 points not offered in 1999  
2 hours a week

This subject aims to provide a theoretical framework which students can implement in Jazz improvisation, composition and arranging. Nomenclature of chords and scales, functional harmony, related and substituted harmony, and aural training are studied.

*assessment:* weekly assignments 50%; end of semester exams 50%

### 6684 Large Jazz Ensemble IV

2 points not offered in 1999  
2 hours a week

Study and practical implementation of Big Band or similar Large Jazz Ensemble (eg. guitar band, jazz choir, keyboard orchestra) repertoire. Consistent study and practice of the elements comprising large jazz ensemble playing through rhythm exercises, intonation exercises, balance practice and sight reading.

*assessment:* continuous assessment in ensemble throughout the year

### 8530 Small Jazz Ensemble IV

4 points not offered in 1999  
4 hours a week (includes 1 hour Jazz Forum)

This subject aims to develop ensemble sensitivity through the medium of small jazz ensembles. Activities include rehearsals and performances (eg. Jazz Forum) in various styles of jazz.

*assessment:* continuous - assignments and general progress 50%; end of semester exams, of approximately 30 minutes playing time, 50%

## Graduate Diploma in Music Education

Note: Postgraduate Tuition Fees apply to this course.

### Syllabuses

#### 2333 Comparative Music Education Methodologies IV

6 points not offered in 1999

2 hours a week

A detailed study of the principles of various approaches to music education, including the Kodaly method and jazz education methods, and their role in the development of musicality and creative potential in classroom and instrumental music programs.

*assessment:* 5000 word essay or equivalent

#### 1969 Conducting Methods IV

6 points not offered in 1999

2 hours a week

Repertoire, score preparation, conducting techniques, rehearsal techniques and problem solving for choirs, bands, and mixed instrumental ensembles.

*assessment:* assignment, including 3000 word repertoire resource list and analysis and preparation of scores, or equivalent 60%; practical conducting assessment 40%

#### 9889 Jazz Education IV

6 points not offered in 1999

4 hours a week

*restriction:* 5451 Jazz Styles; 2008 Jazz Theory II; 1212 Jazz Arranging II

Analysis of various styles of jazz ranging from New Orleans to contemporary. Scales, modes, chords and chord substitution. Skills in developing working arrangements for typical small jazz ensembles.

*assessment:* regular class exercises 40%; two 2000 word essays or equivalent 30%; exam 15%; arrangement 15%

#### 6916 Music Education Composition and Harmony IV

6 points not offered in 1999

3.5 hours a week

*restriction:* 4047 Introduction to Composition III; 8661 Harmony Workshop III

Two of the following three areas: (1) Detailed study of fundamental concepts of composition, analytical study of works through coordinated listening program;

(2) Detailed study of chords and tonal functions in the 18th and 19th centuries with emphasis on the composition of harmonic models in demonstration of those techniques. (3) Techniques of orchestration, analysis of texture, colour and balance, development of orchestration from the classical period to the present day.

*assessment:* composition exercises and assignments 20%; original compositions 20%; folio of musical exercises for Harmony or Orchestration 40%; 2000 word teaching methods assignment pertaining to composition, harmony and/or orchestration 20%

#### 9161 Music Education IV

6 points not offered in 1999

3 hours a week

*restriction:* 5553 Music Education IIM(New); 3357 Piano Accompaniment; 5021 Jazz Keyboard II

Ensemble rehearsal techniques, repertoire, arranging and composition. Observation and analysis of ensembles in schools.

*assessment:* essay and journal 40%; arrangement 30%; class exercises 20%; examination 10%

#### 7395 Music Education Dissertation IV

6 points full year

Regular supervision by appointment

Dissertation based on a music education topic approved in consultation with the lecturer-in-charge.

*assessment:* 8000 word dissertation

## Graduate Diploma in Music Performance

Note: Postgraduate Tuition Fees apply to this course.

### Syllabuses

#### 7779 Concerto IV

4 points full year

1 hour a week, concurrent with preparation for all diploma Performance subjects

*prerequisites:* credit or above in the appropriate Level III Performance subject (eg. 2281 Performance III (Voice)) or audition or both

A concerto or concerted work appropriate to the instrument studied.

*assessment:* performance of the concerto or concerted work

note: Students in exceptional circumstances may commence their studies in mid-year and enrol in 8927 Concerto IV(Mid-year).

#### 5435 Ensemble/Orchestral Performance IV

8 points full year

1 hour a week, concurrent with preparation for all diploma Performance subjects

A program of study of chamber works or orchestral excerpts appropriate to the instrument studied.

*prerequisites:* credit or above in the appropriate Level III Performance subject or audition or both

*assessment:* a recital/examination of chamber music or orchestral excerpts of 35 minutes duration

note: Students in exceptional circumstances may commence their studies in mid-year and enrol in 6161 Ensemble/Orchestral Performance IV(Mid-year).

#### 5340 Major Recital IV(A)

12 points full year

1 hour a week, concurrent with preparation for all diploma Performance subjects

*prerequisites:* a credit or above in the appropriate Level III performance subject or audition or both

A representative program of advanced works in the repertoire of the instrument studied.

*assessment:* a public recital of 65 minutes duration

note: Students in exceptional circumstances may commence their studies in mid-year and enrol in 9305 Major Recital IV(A) (Mid-year).

#### 5763 Major Recital IV(C)

12 points full year

1 hour a week, concurrent with preparation for all diploma Performance subject

*prerequisites:* a credit or above in the appropriate Level III Performance subject or audition or both.

A representative program of advanced works in the repertoire of the instrument studied which must also include a concerto or concerted work.

*assessment:* a public recital of 65 minutes duration

note: Students in exceptional circumstances may commence studies in mid-year and enrol in 9614 Major Recital IV(C) (Mid-year).

#### 7143 Short Recital IV

8 points full year

1 hour a week, concurrent with preparation for all diploma Performance subject

*prerequisites:* a credit or above in the Level III Performance subject or audition or both

A representative program of advanced works in the repertoire of the instrument studied.

*assessment:* a public recital of 35 minutes duration

note: Students in exceptional circumstances may commence their studies in mid-year and enrol in 9214 Short Recital IV(Mid-year).

#### Notes:

- 1 Students shall participate in Large Ensemble or Chamber Music for the full year, the extent to which will be determined by the Director in consultation with the teacher and the student.
- 2 A concerted work is a concerto, aria(s) or song cycle with orchestra.
- 3 Program notes are to be submitted on each work performed and should demonstrate careful research and independent thought. Students must avoid plagiarism. These notes will be taken into account by the examiners, the requirements are as follows:
  - (a) Full recital - 3 pages comprising approximately 1000 words;
  - (b) Short recital -2 pages comprising approximately 600-700 words;
  - (c) Concerto -1 page comprising approximately 300-400 words.

Program notes are required to be submitted not less than one week before the recital. They should be presented in camera ready form. They will be assessed as very good, average, or inadequate and increase or decrease the overall result by a margin of up to 5%.
- 4 Unless the Director, on the advice of the specialist panels, approves otherwise, normally no complete work may be presented for examination which has been assessed previously in part or in its entirety.

## Graduate Diploma in Music Theory

Note: Postgraduate Tuition Fees apply to this course.

### Syllabuses

#### **8965 Advanced Tonal Theory IV**

4 points not offered in 1999

2 hour seminar a week

*assumed knowledge:* 1935 Music Theory I, 7642 Music Theory II and 4851 Music Theory III

This subject involves a coverage of tonal techniques with special emphasis on the composition of harmonic models in demonstration of those techniques.

*assessment:* a folio of not less than 10 originally composed harmonic exercises

#### **6564 Advanced Tonal Analysis IV**

4 points not offered in 1999

2 hour seminar a week

*assumed knowledge:* 1935 Music Theory I, 7642 Music Theory II and 4851 Music Theory III

Harmonic analysis of representative works of the tonal repertoire from Vivaldi through to the late 19th Century with special reference to harmonic structure and form, chordal types and individual harmonic styles.

*assessment:* harmonic analysis of six works (or sections of works) representative of the period covered

#### **3458 Advanced 20th Century Techniques and Analysis IV**

4 points not offered in 1999

2 hour seminar a week

*assumed knowledge:* 1935 Music Theory I, 7642 Music Theory II and 4851 Music Theory III

A study of non-tonal techniques as typified in selected works of 20th Century composers with analysis and composition of models in demonstration of those techniques.

*assessment:* a folio of not less than three analyses and not less than seven originally composed exercises

#### **4796 Advanced Applied Tonal Counterpoint IV**

4 points not offered in 1999

2 hour seminar a week

*assumed knowledge:* 1935 Music Theory I, 7642 Music Theory II and 4851 Music Theory III

This subject involves a study of counterpoint techniques with special reference to Canon, Passacaglia, Fugue and Free-Counterpoint. Emphasis will be placed on baroque counterpoint; however 19th century counterpoint will also be studied.

*assessment:* a folio of not less than 10 short originally composed contrapuntal exercises (the assessment may be less than 10 if a complete fugue is set for assessment or another larger complete movement or exercise)

#### **3803 Music Theory Research Project IV**

6 points not offered in 1999

Regular supervision by appointment

*assumed knowledge:* 1935 Music Theory I, 7642 Music Theory II and 4851 Music Theory III

Dissertation or extended composition illustrating tonal or 20th Century techniques.

*assessment:* in consultation with the lecturer-in-charge, the candidate may nominate a topic related to the content of this Diploma. The dissertation should be the equivalent of ,000 words and may involve either: Option A: An analytical study of harmonic techniques of a specific composer within the period covered by the Diploma. This may be limited to a representative selection of a specific composer's output OR Option B: The writing of an extended tonal or non-tonal work which must demonstrate knowledge of the harmonic techniques covered throughout the Diploma and a harmonic analysis of the same. (Note: the work must be an original composition and must not have been presented elsewhere for assessment in another subject or course.)

#### **3177 Music Theory Seminar IV**

4 points not offered in 1999

2 hour seminar a week or equivalent

*assumed knowledge:* 1935 Music Theory I, 7642 Music Theory II and 4851 Music Theory III

The subject examines advanced theoretical concepts in music and their application in analytical and compositional process. Comparison of harmony and counterpoint texts will be included in the seminar.

*assessment:* an oral presentation of one 2,500 word paper, or equivalent

## Graduate Diploma in Musicology

Note: Postgraduate Tuition Fees apply to this course.

### Syllabuses

#### 1117 Australian Music IV

3 points not offered in 1999

2 hour lecture a week

*corequisites:* 3696 Introduction to Musicology IV

Resources and techniques in the study of Australian music; with a particular emphasis on composition from 'the colonial period to the 1980s'.

*assessment:* 3000 word essay; participation in seminars

#### 9362 Studies in Early Music IV

3 points not offered in 1999

2 hour lecture a week

*corequisites:* 3696 Introduction to Musicology IV

Issues and problems in early music studies; paleographic and editing techniques.

*assessment:* 2000 word essay; preparation of an edition of music

#### 7078 History of Music Theory IV

3 points not offered in 1999

2 hours a week for one semester in odd years or by consultation in even years (see 9189 Musicology IIIA)

Students are required to attend and participate in the lectures and seminars.

A study of the history of music theory with special emphasis on medieval and renaissance periods but including baroque, classical and romantic periods to the present day.

*proposed assessment:* 2500 - 3500 word essay

#### 6593 Studies in Music History IVA

3 points not offered in 1999

2 hour lecture a week

*corequisites:* 3696 Introduction to Musicology IV

A series of lectures and seminars on a topic in western music history to be announced at the beginning of the relevant academic year.

*assessment:* one essay of 3000 words; participation in seminars.

#### 3696 Introduction to Musicology IV

3 points not offered in 1999

2 hour lecture a week

A study of the scope of modern musicological studies with special emphasis on historic musicology and music bibliography.

*assessment:* 2000 word essay; one bibliographic assignment; participation in seminars.

#### 6667 Studies in Music History IVB

3 points not offered in 1999

2 hour lecture a week

*corequisites:* 3696 Introduction to Musicology IV

A series of lectures and seminars on a topic in western music history to be announced at the beginning of the relevant academic year.

*assessment:* 3000 word essay; participation in seminars.

#### 7932 Music Analysis IV

3 points not offered in 1999

1 hour lecture a week

Historical and current analytic theory and practice; concepts and approaches to music in the western tradition.

*assessment:* 4 analytic studies 25% each

#### 4723 The Aesthetics of Music IV

3 points not offered in 1999

*corequisites:* 3696 Introduction to Musicology IV

The history of the aesthetics of music from the ancient Greeks to the 20th century and a study of some specific issues.

*assessment:* 3000 word essay; participation in seminars.

## Graduate Diploma in Radio Broadcasting Studies

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

Note: Postgraduate Tuition Fees apply to this course.

### Specific Course Rules

- |  |                                      |   |   |   |                                     |   |                                  |   |                           |   |                           |   |                           |   |  |                           |   |                          |   |
|--|--------------------------------------|---|---|---|-------------------------------------|---|----------------------------------|---|---------------------------|---|---------------------------|---|---------------------------|---|--|---------------------------|---|--------------------------|---|
| <p><b>1 Admission requirements</b></p> <p><b>1.1</b> An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma must hold a degree of Bachelor of Arts or equivalent qualification.</p> <p><b>1.2</b> Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in Specific Course Rule 1.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Diploma.</p> <p><b>1.3</b> The Faculty, if it sees fit to do so, may require the applicant to complete such additional preliminary work as it may prescribe before being accepted as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma.</p> <p><b>2 Duration of course</b></p> <p><b>2.1</b> Except with the special permission of the Faculty, the course for the Graduate Diploma shall be completed in not more than one year of full-time study. The course is not available on a part-time basis.</p> <p><b>3 Review of academic progress</b></p> <p><b>3.1</b> If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the Graduate Diploma is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may with the consent of the Council withdraw its approval of candidature and the candidate shall thereupon cease to be enrolled for the Graduate Diploma.</p> <p><b>4 Course of study</b></p> <p><b>4.1</b> To qualify for the Graduate Diploma candidates shall complete the following subjects to the satisfaction of examiners:</p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td>2133 Elective in Radio Production IV</td> <td style="text-align: right;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2633 Elective in Radio Industry Skills IV</td> <td style="text-align: right;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7344 Live Broadcasting Practicum IV</td> <td style="text-align: right;">3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1251 Radio Industry Practicum IV</td> <td style="text-align: right;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6551 Radio Production IVA</td> <td style="text-align: right;">3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8536 Radio Production IVB</td> <td style="text-align: right;">3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1751 Radio Production IVC</td> <td style="text-align: right;">3</td> </tr> </table> | 2133 Elective in Radio Production IV | 2 | 2633 Elective in Radio Industry Skills IV | 2 | 7344 Live Broadcasting Practicum IV | 3 | 1251 Radio Industry Practicum IV | 2 | 6551 Radio Production IVA | 3 | 8536 Radio Production IVB | 3 | 1751 Radio Production IVC | 3 | <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td>6167 Radio Production IVD</td> <td style="text-align: right;">3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6571 The Radio Medium IV</td> <td style="text-align: right;">3</td> </tr> </table> <p><b>4.2</b> To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, shall:</p> <p>(a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and seminars; and</p> <p>(b) undertake such practical work, fieldwork and case studies, do such written work, and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.</p> <p><b>4.3</b> Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Faculty, or its nominee, at enrolment each year.</p> <p><b>5 Assessment and examinations</b></p> <p>There shall be four classifications of pass at the final examination in any subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.</p> <p><b>6 Status and exemption</b></p> <p>No candidate may count toward the Graduate Diploma any subject which he or she has passed for another qualification.</p> | 6167 Radio Production IVD | 3 | 6571 The Radio Medium IV | 3 |
| 2133 Elective in Radio Production IV   | 2                                    |   |   |   |                                     |   |                                  |   |                           |   |                           |   |                           |   |  |                           |   |                          |   |
| 2633 Elective in Radio Industry Skills IV  | 2                                    |   |   |   |                                     |   |                                  |   |                           |   |                           |   |                           |   |  |                           |   |                          |   |
| 7344 Live Broadcasting Practicum IV  | 3                                    |   |   |   |                                     |   |                                  |   |                           |   |                           |   |                           |   |  |                           |   |                          |   |
| 1251 Radio Industry Practicum IV   | 2                                    |   |   |   |                                     |   |                                  |   |                           |   |                           |   |                           |   |  |                           |   |                          |   |
| 6551 Radio Production IVA  | 3                                    |   |   |   |                                     |   |                                  |   |                           |   |                           |   |                           |   |  |                           |   |                          |   |
| 8536 Radio Production IVB  | 3                                    |   |   |   |                                     |   |                                  |   |                           |   |                           |   |                           |   |  |                           |   |                          |   |
| 1751 Radio Production IVC  | 3                                    |   |   |   |                                     |   |                                  |   |                           |   |                           |   |                           |   |  |                           |   |                          |   |
| 6167 Radio Production IVD  | 3                                    |   |   |   |                                     |   |                                  |   |                           |   |                           |   |                           |   |  |                           |   |                          |   |
| 6571 The Radio Medium IV   | 3                                    |   |   |   |                                     |   |                                  |   |                           |   |                           |   |                           |   |  |                           |   |                          |   |

## Syllabuses

### 2633 Elective in Radio Industry Skills IV

2 points not offered in 1999

4 hours of station participation a week for 3 weeks

quota will apply

*prerequisites:* 8536 Radio Production IVB

*assumed knowledge:* 8536 Radio Production IVB

Special studies to suit student interests in key areas of the radio industry. A selection is made from the following topics available (only two or three are offered in any one semester) - station management; volunteer liaison; developing station programming; research and audiences; radio sales and marketing; traffic and accounts.

*assessment:* written assignment 100%

### 2133 Elective in Radio Production IV

2 points not offered in 1999

2 four-hour studio workshops a week for 3 weeks

quota will apply

*prerequisites:* 8536 Radio Production IVB

*assumed knowledge:* 8536 Radio Production IVB

Special studies to suit student interests in production areas. A selection is made from the following topics available (only two or three are offered in any one semester.) - news production; music programming; feature/documentary production; advertising production; radio drama; music recording and production; specialist commentaries; basic engineering.

*assessment:* production assignment 100%

### 7344 Live Broadcasting Practicum IV

3 points not offered in 1999

2 four-hour studio sessions, or equivalent)

quota will apply

*prerequisites:* 8536 Radio Production IVB and the 6571 Radio Medium IV

The nature of radio production and live-to-air broadcasting. This practical study covers the preparation and presentation of a regular two-hour magazine program, weekly, throughout the thirteen weeks of the subject. The following areas will be covered - program planning and preparation; program production; conducting a two-hour broadcast on a weekly basis; program discussion and feed-back

*assessment:* interim practicums 20%; critical assignments 20%; live broadcast 60%

### 1251 Radio Industry Practicum IV

2 points not offered in 1999

experience - 80 hours over 4 weeks

quota will apply

*prerequisites:* 8536 Radio Production IVB, 6571 The Radio Medium IV

Hands on experience in the professional context of the radio industry: Students are assigned to specific locations within the industry to enable them to gain further knowledge through association on a daily basis with the many aspects of radio station practice. It is planned to fit this practicum and invaluable experience into the mid-year period. However, other times may be negotiated if found to be more convenient.

*assessment:* attendance and involvement

### 6551 Radio Production IVA

3 points not offered in 1999

2 four-hour studio sessions a week for 5 weeks

quota will apply

Introducing studio operation, recording techniques and basic radio presentation skills, covering: basic panel operation - live to air, pre-recording; radio presentation - presenter's role, speaking scripts, ad-libbing, co-presentation; microphone use; recording - formats to include reel, cassette, DAT, cart, and so on; script writing; use of computers - MS word

*assessment:* presentation of 1 hour simulated live-to-air program 100%

### 8536 Radio Production IVB

3 points not offered in 1999

2 four-hour studio sessions a week for 5 weeks

quota will apply

*prerequisites:* 6551 Radio Production IVA

*assumed knowledge:* Radio Production IVA

Further work on studio operation, recording techniques and presentational skills, covering -voice technique - control and flexibility, breathing, style; interviewing - preparation, forms and styles, studio, telephone, location interviewing, listening, administration; editing - electronic, dub and cut, computer editing; basic newswriting and production; program design, planning and administration - programming roles (production, research, music, presentation), sources, use of computer data bases.

*assessment:* production assignments - interviewing and editing 40%, news bulletin 20%; group project (daily magazine) 40%

**1751 Radio Production IVC**

3 points not offered in 1999

2 two-hour studio sessions a week for 5 weeks

quota will apply

*prerequisites:* 8536 Radio Production IVB

*assumed knowledge:* 8536 Radio Production IVB

Advanced radio presentation, divided between the focus upon: 1. Announcing skills - co-presentation, panel discussions and debates, vocal styles for different formats, specialist interviewing, talkback production and presentation; 2. Advanced radio scripting - news, current affairs, advertising and promotions, documentary and features, commentaries, reviews.

*assessment:* radio portfolio 50%; presentation (demonstration) tape 50%

**6167 Radio Production IVD**

2 points not offered in 1999

2 two-hour studio sessions a week for 5 weeks

quota will apply

*prerequisites:* 6551 Radio Production IVA

*assumed knowledge:* 6551 Radio Production IVA

Further advanced radio presentation, giving attention to advanced theory of sound and sound treatment: 1. Multi-track recording - using mixers, layering tracks using the FX unit, short practicum in a recording studio; 2. Location recording.

*assessment:* multi-track production/recording exercise 50%; location sound recording 50%

**6571 The Radio Medium IV**

2 points not offered in 1999

2 two-hour lecture/seminars a week

quota will apply

The nature of radio as a communication medium - its historical perspective and contemporary situation as an institution in Australia, covering sound and listening; sound broadcasting technology; oral and literate communication; voice and radio voices; the radio host, radio forms, including interview, talkback, news, advertising, documentary; and music programming, broadcast formats; and station identity. Australian radio history; structure and changes; regulations, codes, ethics and the law; radio audiences and their construction; new technologies; the uses and alternative conceptions of radio.

*assessment:* two 2000 word assignments 50% each



## Master of Music

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The Faculty of Performing Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree of Master of Music a person who: (a) has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Music (New), or Graduate Diploma in Music Education or Graduate Diploma in Musicology or Graduate Diploma in Intercultural Music; or (b) has obtained, in another university or institution recognised for the purpose, a qualification which is accepted by the Faculty of Performing Arts as equivalent to the degree of Bachelor of Music (New) in the University of Adelaide.

1.2 In special cases the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may impose in each case, may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who, irrespective of whether or not he/she is a university graduate, has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of his or her fitness to undertake studies for the degree of Master of Music.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 The course of study for the degree shall comprise two parts as follows and, unless the Faculty expressly approve an extension of time in a particular case, shall be completed within the time limits prescribed below:

Part A: Such preliminary study and examinations as may be prescribed in the Specific Course Rules of the degree extending over not more than one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

Part B: A course of advanced study and/or research extending over not less than one year nor more than three years of full-time study. The Faculty may, in special cases, permit a candidate to complete part B over not less than two years nor more than five years of part-time study. A candidate shall not be permitted to proceed to part B until he/she has fulfilled the requirements of part A.

2.2 A candidate may be exempted from the whole or such part of Part A as the Faculty may decide the candidate has:

- (a) qualified for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music (New).
- (b) qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (New) and has passed in (i) all the Ordinary degree subjects that are compulsory for the Honours degree in the field to which his subject of study related; and (ii) an examination of Honours standard approved by the Faculty; or
- (c) obtained a qualification which is accepted by the Faculty as equivalent to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music (New) in the University of Adelaide; or
- (d) qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Musicology or Graduate Diploma in Intercultural Music or Graduate Diploma in Music Education.

2.3 A candidate who has obtained qualifications which fully or partly satisfy the requirements specified in Specific Course Rule 2.2 (a), (b), (c) or (d) above may be exempted from the whole or such part of Part A as the Faculty may decide, and shall therefore fulfil the requirements of Part B, as prescribed in the Specific Course Rules.

#### 3 Required program of activities at the commencement for candidature

3.1 Each candidate shall complete a structured program of activities within the first twelve months from commencement of candidature.

3.2 Continuation of the candidate's enrolment is conditional upon the completion of the activities to the satisfaction of the Department(s) concerned.

3.3 Such activities will be determined by the Department(s) in which the candidate is enrolled. They will include the completion and the presentation of a detailed research proposal, and other courses or skills training deemed necessary by the Department(s) concerned.

3.4 At the completion of the structured program, each candidate shall submit to the Board an outline of the proposed research in such form as the Board may prescribe.

#### **4 Review of academic progress**

- 4.1** If in the opinion of the Faculty of Performing Arts a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, withdraw its approval of his candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

#### **5 Assessment and examinations**

- 5.1** Every candidate shall pursue a program of advanced study in music as prescribed in the Specific Course Rules. The subjects and content and relative weighting of all sections of a candidate's program, together with the method of examination of advanced work shall be approved by the Faculty, provided that the work of Specific Course Rule 8 shall be examined as provided in Specific Course Rule 5.3.

- 5.2** On completion of work for the degree a candidate shall lodge with Graduate Studies three copies of his or her submission made in accordance with the requirements of Specific Course Rule 8, prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time.\*

- 5.3** (a) Not less than two examiners, at least one of whom shall be an external examiner, shall be appointed by, and shall report to, the Faculty of Performing Arts.
- (b) The examiners may require a candidate to undergo further examination in the field of study immediately relevant to his subject.
- (c) The examiners may recommend that the work under examination:
- (i) be accepted (subject, if they so recommend, to minor amendments being made); or
  - (ii) be not accepted but returned to the candidate for revision and re-submission; or
  - (iii) be rejected.

#### **6 General**

- 6.1** A candidate who fulfils the requirements of these Specific Course Rules and satisfies the examiners in the field to which his subject relates shall on the recommendation of the Faculty of Performing Arts be admitted to the degree.

#### **7 Preliminary study and examinations: Part A**

- 7.1** Such preliminary work and examinations as may be prescribed in each individual case. This shall normally comprise one Honours subject (other than Musicology or Ethnomusicology or Music Education) as prescribed in the Specific Course Rules for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music.

#### **8 Programs of study: Part B**

- 8.1** A candidate shall satisfactorily complete a program of advanced study to be approved by the Faculty after consultation with his supervisor including the following:

- (a) a composition or compositions; *or*
- (b) a thesis on a topic in Historical Musicology, Systematic Musicology, Ethnomusicology, Music in Education, Sonological Research, or in relevant interdisciplinary studies; *or*
- (c) an edition with critical commentary; *or*
- (d) a dissertation and a report on original field or practical work in any of the areas specified in (b) above.

- 8.2** Such other advanced course work or seminar work as may be prescribed or approved in each individual case. Candidates taking Specific Course Rule 8.1(a) must present two seminar papers or a major analysis, not assessed by the external examiner.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

It is expected that the length of seminar papers will normally be approximately 5000 words.

# Master of Music (Performance)

Note: Postgraduate Tuition Fees apply to this course

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The Faculty of Performing Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who has qualified for:

- (a) the Honours degree of Bachelor of Music (Performance) of the University of Adelaide at First Class or IIA standard; or
- (b) the Graduate Diploma in Music Performance of the University of Adelaide at a standard comparable to First Class or IIA Honours; or
- (c) a degree or diploma in Music of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.

The Faculty reserves the right to require an acceptable level of performance at audition.

1.2 In special cases the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council on the recommendation of the Faculty and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may impose in each case, may accept as a candidate for the degree an applicant who has given other evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of their fitness to undertake studies for the degree.

### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall complete a course of advanced studies in Performance extending over not less than three semesters or more than two years of full-time study. The Faculty may, in special cases, permit a candidate to complete the degree over not less than two years nor more than four years of part-time study.

### 3 Qualification requirements

3.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

- (a) undertake an approved program of advanced study in singing, conducting or a musical instrument, under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by the Director of the Elder Conservatorium;
- (b) attend such seminars and present such papers in musicology or ethnomusicology as may be prescribed in the Specific Course Rules;

- (c) perform at a satisfactory standard at such public recitals as may be prescribed in the Specific Course Rules.

### 4 Review of academic progress

4.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature.

### 5 Subjects of study

note: Notwithstanding the Specific Course Rules and Syllabuses published in this volume, a number of subjects listed may not be offered in 1996.

The availability of all subjects is conditional upon the availability of staff and facilities.

#### 5.1 Compulsory subjects

|                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| 8087 Masters Recital A  | 4 |
| 8354 Masters Recital B  | 4 |
| 3509 Recital Studies I  | 8 |
| 1940 Recital Studies II | 8 |

provided that candidates may continue their enrolment for 8087 Masters Recital A and 8354 Masters Recital B for two semesters.

#### 5.2 Elective subjects

Subjects to the value of 12 points from:

|                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| 2311 Ethnomusicology Seminar V(A) | 4 |
| 9808 Ethnomusicology Seminar V(B) | 4 |
| 1283 Ethnomusicology Seminar V(C) | 4 |
| 6185 Music Education Seminar V(A) | 4 |
| 4505 Music Education Seminar V(B) | 4 |
| 8975 Music Education Seminar V(C) | 4 |
| 1895 Music Theory Seminar V(A)    | 4 |
| 6630 Music Theory Seminar V(B)    | 4 |
| 8054 Musicology Seminar V(A)      | 4 |
| 1658 Musicology Seminar V(B)      | 4 |
| 3191 Musicology Seminar V(C)      | 4 |

### 6 Recital requirements

6.1 (a) Each candidate shall present two public recitals (8087 Masters Recital A and 8354 Masters Recital B) to be given at an interval of not more than 3 months, the

duration of each to be approximately 75 minutes, provided that for Bassoon, Brass, Oboe and Voice recitals, it shall be approximately 65 minutes.

- (b) Details of the recital programs shall be submitted to the Director of the Elder Conservatorium for approval not less than six months before the first recital.
- 6.2**
- (a) For each candidate, a panel of at least four examiners including at least one external examiner shall be appointed by the Faculty to assess the two recitals (8087 Masters Recital A and 8354 Masters Recital B). The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner.
  - (b) The examiners may recommend that the recitals
    - (i) merit the award of the degree
    - (ii) do not merit the award of the degreeIn the latter case, the examiners may also recommend that the candidate be permitted to re-present all or part of a recital within a specified time. Should the Faculty accept the latter advice, the same examiners should, as far as practicable, assess the additional recital.
  - (c) Unless a panel of examiners has recommended that a candidate be permitted to re-present a recital, no candidate may be examined for the degree more than once.

## **7 Seminar requirements**

- 7.1**
- (a) Each candidate shall attend three postgraduate seminars in Musicology or Ethnomusicology (see elective subjects in Specific Course Rule 5.2) as required by the Director of the Elder Conservatorium, and shall submit for assessment in each of the elective subjects seminar papers approximately 5000 words in length.
  - (b) Should any of the seminar papers be assessed as unsatisfactory, the candidate may re-present the paper or submit a paper in another seminar.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

### **Pattern of study**

Candidates are advised to present 3509 Recital Studies I and 1940 Recital Studies II and two of the elective subjects in their first year of enrolment. Candidates should present 8087 Masters Recital A, 8354 Masters Recital B and the one remaining elective subject in their final year of enrolment.

Candidates enrolled part-time may present 3614 Recital Studies IA (Part-time) and 1032 Recital Studies IIA (Part-time).

## Syllabuses

### compulsory subjects

#### 3509 Recital Studies I

8 points semester 1 or 2

1 hour a week individual tuition

*restriction:* 8857 Recital Studies IA

Candidates are required to prepare advanced performance repertoire in preparation for the recitals presented at the end of the course.

*assessment:* teacher's report based on standard and achievement, progress and technical development, attitude, punctuality and attendance

#### 3614 Recital Studies IA (Part Time)

8 points full year

30 minutes individual tuition a week

*prerequisite:* audition

*restriction:* 2852 Recital Studies I (Part Time), 3509 Recital Studies I

Candidates are required to prepare advanced performance repertoire in preparation for the recitals presented at the end of the course

*assessment:* teacher's report based on standard and achievement, progress and technical development, attitude, punctuality and attendance

#### 1940 Recital Studies II

8 points semester 1 or 2

1 hour a week individual tuition

*restriction:* 7222 Recital Studies IIA

*prerequisites:* 3509 Recital Studies I

Candidates are required to prepare advanced performance repertoire in preparation for the recitals presented at the end of the course.

*assessment:* teacher's report based on standard and achievement, progress and technical development, attitude, punctuality and attendance

#### 1032 Recital Studies IIA (Part Time)

8 points full year

30 minutes individual tuition a week

*prerequisite:* 3509 Recital studies I or 3634 Recital Studies IA (Part Time)

*restriction:* 1940 Recital Studies II, 7222 Recital Studies IIA, 2620 Recital Studies II (Part Time)

Candidates are required to prepare advanced performance repertoire in preparation for the recitals presented at the end of the course.

*assessment:* teacher's report based on standard and achievement, progress and technical development, attitude, punctuality and attendance

#### 8087 Masters Recital A

4 points semester 1 or 2

30 minutes individual tuition a week

*restriction:* 4623 Masters Recital VA

A selection of works from those prepared in 3509 Recital Studies I are chosen for presentation at a public recital. Details of the recital program must be submitted to the Director of the Elder Conservatorium for approval not less than six months before the first recital.

*assessment:* public recital to be given not more than 3 months from the recital given for Masters Recital B. Duration approximately 75 minutes, except for Bassoon, Brass, Oboe and Voice recitals - approximately 65 minutes. A panel of 4 examiners including at least one external examiner, shall be appointed by the Faculty. The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner.

#### 8354 Masters Recital B

4 points semester 1 or 2

*restriction:* 9540 Masters Recital VB

30 minutes individual tuition a week

A selection of works from those prepared in Recital Studies II are chosen for presentation at a public recital. Details of the recital performance must be submitted to the Director of the Elder Conservatorium for approval not less than 6 months before the first recital.

*assessment:* public recital to be given not more than 3 months from the recital given for Masters Recital A. Duration approximately 75 minutes, except for Bassoon, Brass, Oboe and Voice recitals - 65 minutes. A panel of 4 examiners including at least one external examiner shall be appointed by the Faculty. The candidate's supervisor shall not be an examiner.

notes:

Program notes are to be submitted on each work performed and should demonstrate careful research and independent thought. Students must avoid plagiarism. These notes will be taken into account by the examiners.

Program notes are required to be submitted not less than one week before the recital. They should be presented in camera ready form. They will be assessed as very good, average, or inadequate and increase or decrease the overall result by a margin of up to 5%.

### elective subjects

#### 2311 Ethnomusicology Seminar V(A)

4 points semester 1 or 2

This subject examines advanced theory and literature of ethnomusicology. It investigates current issues with special reference to the Australian context.

*assessment:* an oral presentation of a 5000 word paper

#### 9808 Ethnomusicology Seminar V(B)

4 points semester 1 or 2

This subject examines advanced theory and literature of ethnomusicology. It investigates current issues with special reference to the Australian context.

*assessment:* an oral presentation of a 5000 word paper

#### 1283 Ethnomusicology Seminar V(C)

4 points semester 1 or 2

This subject examines advanced theory and literature of ethnomusicology. It investigates current issues with special reference to the Australian context.

*assessment:* an oral presentation of a 5000 word paper

#### 6185 Music Education Seminar V(A)

4 points semester 1 or 2

Contact as required by seminar series

The subject examines theoretical constructs, practical applications and literature in music education. It investigates current issues and practices with special reference to Australian contexts.

*assessment:* an oral presentation of a 5000 word paper

#### 4505 Music Education Seminar V(B)

4 points semester 1 or 2

Contact as required by seminar series

The subject examines theoretical constructs, practical applications and literature in music education. It investigates current issues and practices with special reference to Australian contexts.

*assessment:* an oral presentation of a 5000 word paper

#### 8975 Music Education Seminar V(C)

4 points semester 1 or 2

Contact as required by seminar series

The subject examines theoretical constructs, practical applications and literature in music education. It investigates current issues and practices with special reference to Australian contexts.

*assessment:* an oral presentation of a 5000 word paper

#### 1895 Music Theory Seminar V(A)

4 points not offered in 1999

2 hour seminar per week or equivalent

The subject examines advanced theoretical concepts in music, their application in analytical and compositional process and their relation to performance practice.

*assessment:* an oral presentation of a 5000 word paper, or equivalent

#### 6630 Music Theory Seminar V(B)

4 points not offered in 1999

2 hour seminar per week or equivalent

The subject examines advanced theoretical concepts in music, their application in analytical and compositional process and their relation to performance practice.

*assessment:* an oral presentation of a 5000 word paper, or equivalent

#### 8054 Musicology Seminar V (A)

4 points semester 1 or 2

Contact as required by seminar series

The subject examines theoretical issues, the literature of music and repertoire studies in Musicology. Aspects of music history and systematic contexts will be explored as required.

*assessment:* oral and written presentation of a 5000 word paper

#### 1658 Musicology Seminar V (B)

4 points semester 1 or 2

Contact as required by seminar series

The subject examines theoretical issues, the literature of music and repertoire studies in Musicology. Aspects of music history and systematic contexts will be explored as required.

*assessment:* oral and written presentation of a 5000 word paper

#### 3191 Musicology Seminar V (C)

4 points semester 1 or 2

Contact as required by seminar series

The subject examines theoretical issues, the literature of music and repertoire studies in Musicology. Aspects of music history and systematic contexts will be explored as required.

*assessment:* oral and written presentation of a 5000 word paper

# Master of Music Theory

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

Note: Postgraduate Tuition Fees apply to this course.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The Faculty of Performing Arts may accept as a candidate for admission to the course of study for the degree a person who has qualified for:

- (a) the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Music (New), or Bachelor of Arts of the University of Adelaide, and in addition the Graduate Diploma in Music Theory; or
- (b) an award of another institution accepted for the purpose by the Faculty.

1.2 In special cases the Board of Graduate Studies, acting with the authority wittingly devolved to it by Council, on the recommendation of the Faculty and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may impose in each case, may accept as a candidate for the degree an applicant who has given other evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of their fitness to undertake studies for the degree.

### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

- (a) satisfactorily complete a course of study and research extending over not less than two years as a full-time student, and not less than three years as a part-time student; and
- (b) present a satisfactory dissertation on a research topic approved by the Faculty.

### 3 Review of academic progress

3.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Board of Graduate Studies, terminate the candidature.

### 4 General

4.1 A candidate shall submit for approval by the Faculty the subject of the candidate's dissertation. The Faculty shall appoint one or more supervisors to guide the candidate's research.

4.2 On completion of research work the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the dissertation prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time. The Faculty shall appoint two examiners, one of whom shall be external to the University.

4.3 A candidate who holds the Graduate Diploma in Music Theory shall surrender the Graduate Diploma before being admitted to the degree.

### 5 Admission requirements

5.1 To qualify for the degree of Master of Music Theory a candidate shall, unless exempt therefrom by the Faculty satisfactorily complete all of the following subjects:

|      |   |    |
|------|---|----|
| 8965 | Advanced Tonal Theory IV                | 4  |
| 6564 | Advanced Tonal Analysis IV              | 4  |
| 1331 | 20th Century Techniques and Analysis IV | 4  |
| 4796 | Advanced Tonal Counterpoint IV          | 4  |
| 3803 | Music Theory Research Project IV        | 6  |
| 3177 | Music Theory Seminar IV                 | 2  |
| 1895 | Music Theory Seminar VA                 | 4  |
| 1334 | Music Theory Thesis VA                  | 12 |
| 6833 | Pedagogy of Music Theory V              | 4  |

and one elective subject to the value of 4 points from one of the Masters courses offered by the Faculty.

## Syllabuses

---

### **1895 Music Theory Seminar V(A)**

4 points not offered in 1999

2 hour seminar a week or equivalent

The subject examines advanced theoretical concepts in music, their application in analytical and compositional process and their relation to performance practice.

*assessment:* oral presentation of a 5000 word paper, or equivalent

### **1334 Music Theory Thesis VA**

4 points not offered in 1999

Regular supervision by appointment

*prerequisites:* Graduate Diploma in Music Theory

*restriction:* 3354 Music Theory Thesis V

A thesis on a topic not previously assessed of an analytical, philosophical and pedagogical type dealing with a music theory topic.

*assessment:* 12000-15000 word thesis

### **6022 Pedagogy of Music Theory VA**

4 points not offered in 1999

*prerequisites:* Graduate Diploma in Music Theory

*restriction:* 6833 Pedagogy of Music Theory V

This subject primarily involves supervised attendance and participation (including taking selected classes) in the undergraduate music theory course. Familiarity with music theory teaching manuals and pedagogical theory publications will be assessed at the viva voce.

*assessment:* attendance and participation in selected undergraduate classes and viva voce at the end of the semester.



# Doctor of Music

## Regulations

- 1 (a) The Faculty of Performing Arts may accept as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Music a person who:
    - (i) has qualified in the University of Adelaide for the degree of Bachelor of Music (New), or the degree of Master of Music *or*
    - (ii) has obtained another degree in the University of Adelaide and has satisfied the Faculty of his fitness to submit work for the degree of Doctor of Music.
  - (b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Performing Arts, the Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority wittingly devolved to it by Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who
    - (i) has obtained in another university or institution of higher education recognised by the University of Adelaide a qualification accepted by the Faculty as equivalent to one of the qualifications specified in (a) above *and*
    - (ii) has, or has had, a substantial association with the University.
  - (c) No person may be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Music before the expiration of five years from the date on which he obtained the qualification prescribed in (a) or (b) (i) above.
- 2 A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of his intended candidature in writing to the Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his musical achievements and of the work which he proposes to submit for the degree.
    - (b) The Faculty of Performing Arts shall appoint a committee to examine the information submitted and to advise the Faculty whether the Faculty should:
      - (i) allow the applicant to proceed, and approve the details of the work to be submitted *or*
      - (ii) advise the applicant not to submit his work; and the Faculty's decision shall be conveyed to the applicant.
- (c) If it accept the candidature and approve the details of the work to be submitted, the Faculty shall nominate examiners of whom two at least shall be external examiners.
- 3 (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit in the field of composition, performance, research or in any combination of these fields
    - (b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such of his published or recorded compositions, recorded interpretations of music or published research as the candidate may submit for examination, but the examiners may take into account any unpublished material or other work that he may submit in support of his candidature
    - (c) The candidate in submitting his work shall, where applicable, state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which it is derived and the extent to which he has availed himself of the work of others. He may also signify in general terms the portions of his work which he claims as original
    - (d) The candidate shall indicate what part, if any, of the work submitted in support of his candidature has been accepted for the award of any other degree in this or any other university.
  - 4 The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.
  - 5 A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Performing Arts, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Music.
  - 6 Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any

*Performing Arts — D.Mus.*

person who is not a member of the Staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to some branch of musical knowledge of a standard not less than that required by Regulation 3.

Regulations allowed 17 December, 1970.

Amended: 15 Jan. 1976: 6; 4 Feb 1982: 2, 4; 24 Feb. 1983: 1, 2, 3. 21 Feb 1991: 1(b).

# Faculty of Science

<http://www.science.adelaide.edu.au>

## Contents

Regulations..... 1097

### Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science

*B.Sc.*

#### Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science)

*B.Sc.(Biomed.Sc.)*

#### Bachelor of Science (Exploration Geoscience)

*B.Sc.(Expl.Geo.)*

#### Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology)

*B.Sc.(Mol.Biol.)*

#### Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence)

*B.Sc.(Jur.)*

Specific Course Rules .....1098

#### Syllabuses:

Anatomical Sciences .....1111

Animal Science .....1113

Biochemistry .....1113

Botany .....1115

Chemistry .....1118

Crop Protection .....1121

Genetics .....1122

Geology and Geophysics .....1124

Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology .....1130

Microbiology and Immunology .....1131

Pharmacology .....1133

Physics and Mathematical Physics .....1134

Physiology .....1139

Plant Science .....1142

Psychology .....1142

Soil Science .....1143

Zoology .....1143

### Bachelor of Biotechnology

*(B.Biotech.)*

Specific Course Rules .....1147

Syllabuses .....1149

### Graduate Certificate in Ecology and Management

*Grad.Cert.Ecol.Mgt.*

Specific Course Rules .....1150

Syllabuses - *see* M.Sc. (Ecol. Mgt.)

### Graduate Certificate in Petroleum Geology and Geophysics

*Grad.Cert.Petrol.G.&G.*

Specific Course Rules .....1151

Syllabuses .....1152

### Graduate Certificate in Physics

*Grad.Cert.Physics*

Specific Course Rules .....1153

Syllabuses - *see* Master of Science (Physics)

### Graduate Certificate in Science Education

*Grad.Cert.Sc.Ed.*

Specific Course Rules .....1155

Syllabuses .....1158

### Graduate Diploma in Ecology and Management

*Grad.Dip.Ecol.Mgt.*

Specific Course Rules .....1159

Syllabuses - *see* M.Sc. (Ecol. Mgt.)

### Graduate Diploma in Exercise Physiology

*Grad.Dip.Exercise Physiol.*

Specific Course Rules .....1161

Syllabuses .....1162

### Graduate Diploma in Physics

*Grad.Dip.Physics*

Specific Course Rules .....1163

Syllabuses .....1164

### Master of Science in the Faculty of Science

*M.Sc.*

Specific Course Rules .....1165

**Master of Science (Applied Physics)**

*M.Sc.(Physics)*

**Master of Science (Astrophysics)**

*M.Sc.(Physics)*

**Master of Science (Atmospheric Physics)**

*M.Sc.(Physics)*

**Master of Science (Optics and Lasers)**

*M.Sc.(Physics)*

**Master of Science (Theoretical Physics)**

*M.Sc.(Physics)*

Specific Course Rules .....1167

Syllabuses .....1169

**Master of Science**

**(Ecology and Management)**

*M.Sc.(Ecol.Mgt.)*

Specific Course Rules .....1171

Syllabuses .....1173

**Master of Science (Exercise Physiology)**

*M.Sc.(Exercise Physiol.)*

Specific Course Rules .....1174

Syllabuses .....1175

**Master of Science (Medical Physics)**

*M.Sc.(Med.Physics)*

Specific Course Rules .....1176

Syllabuses .....1178

**Master of Science in Petroleum Geology and  
Geophysics**

*M.Sc.(Petrol.G.&G.)*

Specific Course Rules .....1180

Syllabuses .....1182

**Doctor of Philosophy**

*Ph.D.*

Regulations and Schedules under Board of Graduate  
Studies — *see* Contents

**Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science**

*D.Sc.*

Regulations .....1183

# Faculty of Science

## Regulations

### Of Awards in the Faculty of Science

- 1 In the Faculty of Science there shall be the following awards:

Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science  
 Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science)  
 Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Exploration Geoscience)\*  
 Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology)  
 Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence)  
 Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology\*  
 Honours degree of Bachelor of Science  
 Graduate Certificate in Ecology and Management  
 Graduate Certificate in Petroleum Geology and Geophysics  
 Graduate Certificate in Physics  
 Graduate Certificate in Science Education  
 Graduate Diploma in Ecology and Management  
 Graduate Diploma in Exercise Physiology  
 Graduate Diploma in Physics  
 Master of Science in the Faculty of Science  
 Master of Science (Applied Physics)  
 Master of Science (Astrophysics)  
 Master of Science (Atmospheric Physics)  
 Master of Science (Ecology and Management)  
 Master of Science (Exercise Physiology)  
 Master of Science (Medical Physics)  
 Master of Science (Medical and Health Physics)  
 Master of Science (Optics and Lasers)  
 Master of Science (Theoretical Physics)

### Master of Science in Petroleum Geology and Geophysics

- 2 The courses for the awards listed in Regulation 1 shall be governed by the General Course Rules and Specific Course Rules that the Council shall prescribe from time to time.
- 3 The syllabuses of subjects shall be specified by the Council.

Regulations effective from 1 August 1994.

Regulations amended 23 February 1995; 8 February 1996; 20 February 1997; 19 March 1998.

\* Awaiting approval and confirmation.

notes not forming part of the Regulations

- 1 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the General Course Rules to the Convenor of the Academic Board.
- 2 Council has delegated the power to approve minor changes to the Specific Course Rules to the Deans of Faculties.
- 3 Council has delegated the power to specify syllabuses to the Head of each department or centre concerned, such syllabuses to be subject to approval by the Faculty or by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. The Head of department or centre may approve minor changes to any previously approved syllabus.
- 4 The Faculty also offers a Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science (D. Sc.). Higher doctorates are governed by their own sets of Regulations as printed in this volume of the Calendar.

# Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science

## Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science)

## Bachelor of Science (Exploration Geoscience)

## Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology)

## Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence)

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 General

- 1.1 (a) There shall be the following Ordinary degrees in the Faculty of Science

Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science  
Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science)  
Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science (Exploration Geoscience)  
Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology)  
Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence)

A candidate may obtain only one of these degrees

- (b) There shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science
- (c) A candidate may obtain an Ordinary degree, an Honours degree or both.
- 1.2 A graduate who has obtained the Honours degree of Bachelor of Arts, or the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences, may not proceed to the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Science in the same subject.

#### 2 Duration of courses

- 2.1 The course of study for the Ordinary degrees shall extend over three years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent and that for the Honours degree over one additional year of full time study or, in exceptional circumstances, over two years of part-time study.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to attend for examination unless written and laboratory or other practical work, where

required, has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned

- (b) In determining a candidate's final result in a subject the assessors may take into account oral, written, practical or examination work, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the subject of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.

- 3.2 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Ordinary degrees, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass list be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the appropriate syllabuses as prerequisite for admission to another subject. A candidate with a lower division pass who wishes to gain a higher division pass shall be allowed to repeat the subject, in accordance with the provisions of 3.3. In addition there shall be a pass classification of Conceded Pass for a Level II or III subject of not more than 3 points but a candidate may only present subjects for which this result has been obtained up to an aggregate value of 6 points, or to an aggregate value of 3 points for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor Science (Jurisprudence). Subjects for which a result of Conceded Pass has been obtained may not be presented towards a major in any discipline.

- 3.3 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department concerned, do written and laboratory or other work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned
- (b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the

examination in any subject shall not enrol for the subject again, or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or does not attend the examination in any subject after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a higher division pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a subject for which that higher division pass is a prerequisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

- 3.4 (a) There shall be the following classifications for the Honours degree and the names of successful candidates in each subject shall be published within each classification:

|              |            |
|--------------|------------|
| First Class  |            |
| Second Class | Division A |
|              | Division B |
| Third Class  |            |

- (b) A candidate who fails to obtain one of the foregoing classifications at the first attempt shall not be permitted to present again for the examination.

#### 4 Status, exemption and credit transfer - all courses

4.1 Exemption from any part of the course on the first occasion on which a candidate takes a subject will be granted only in special cases and on grounds approved by the Faculty.

4.2 Candidates who have previously passed subjects offered in other courses at the University of Adelaide or other recognised tertiary institutions and who wish to count such subjects towards their degree may, on written application to the Manager (Academic Administration), be granted status towards such specific degree requirements as the Faculty shall determine, subject to the following conditions:

- (a) the candidate shall present a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of the relevant Specific Course Rules, and
- (b) the candidate shall present subjects which satisfy the Level three subject and the major in a science discipline requirements of the relevant Specific Course Rules,

which have not been presented for any other degree and which, in the opinion of the Faculty, do not contain a substantial amount of the same material as subjects which have been presented for any other degree.

#### 5 The Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science

5.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree a candidate shall, subject to the conditions and modifications specified under 5.2 and 5.3 below, pass subjects from 10 below to the value of at least 70 points which satisfy the following requirements:

- (a) A candidate shall present passes in Level I subjects to the value of not more than 30 points
- (b) A candidate shall present passes in Level III subjects to the value of at least 24 points\*
- (c) A candidate shall complete a major in a science discipline as set out in 5.4 below.

5.2 (a) A candidate may, as part of the requirements of 5.1(a), present passes to the value of 6 points in Level I or Level II subjects offered by the Faculties of Arts, Architecture and Urban Design or Engineering. Passes in Level I or Level II subjects to the value of 6 points offered by other Faculties may also be presented provided the enrolment is approved both by the Faculty of Science and the other Faculty.

- (b) A candidate will be permitted to present passes in Law subjects of at least the equivalent value in lieu of a maximum of 6 points at Level I.\*\*

\*Candidates proposing to undertake an Honours project in association with the Cooperative Education for Enterprise Development (CEED) program (Science) will also enrol in the Level III subject 4384 Industry Practicum (Science). This subject does not count towards the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science

\*\*For entry to Law subjects see the Notes to the B.Sc.(Jur.)

5.3 No candidate will be permitted to count for the degree any subject together with any other subject which, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains a substantial amount of the same material; and no subject may be counted twice towards the degree. No candidate may present the same section of a subject in more than one subject for the degree or present the same subject towards more than one major.\*\*\*

\*\*\*A list of unacceptable combinations of subjects is available from the Faculty of Science Office

5.4 To complete a major in a Science discipline a candidate shall present Level III subjects, for which a result of Pass, Pass with Credit, Pass with Distinction or Pass with High Distinction has been obtained, which satisfy one of the following criteria:

### Science Discipline – major requirements

#### Anatomical Sciences

Subjects offered by the Department of Anatomical Sciences to the value of at least 9 points.

#### Biochemistry

Subjects offered by the Department of Biochemistry to the value of at least 9 points.

#### Biotechnology

Subjects offered by the Departments of Biochemistry, Genetics, Microbiology and Immunology to the value of at least 9 points selected from the following:

4236 Infection and Immunity A

2599 Molecular and Structural Biology III

9176 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression

#### Botany

A Botany major requires a Division I pass in 3673 Botany II or its equivalent. In addition, Level III subjects to the value of at least 9 points should be taken from the following list:

7839 Aquatic Plant Biology

3488 Biodiversity and Evolution of Plants

1458 Ecophysiology of Terrestrial Plants

7223 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management

5486 Molecular Activity of Plant Cells

1377 Plant Nutrition and Membrane Transport

2179 The Ecology of Terrestrial Plants

Candidates may replace up to 3 of the 9 points by taking *either*

5506 Biogeohistory III

*or*

1450 Molecular Genetics of Plants III

#### Chemistry

Subjects offered by the Department of Chemistry to the value of at least 9 points.

A major in Chemistry is distinct from a major in either Physical & Inorganic Chemistry or Organic Chemistry, but a candidate may not count a major in both Chemistry and in either Physical & Inorganic Chemistry or Organic Chemistry.

#### Chemistry — Organic Chemistry

Subjects offered by the Department of Chemistry to the value of at least 9 points which include any of the following:

2541 Chemical Analysis and Spectroscopy

1115 Heterocyclic Chemistry and Natural Products

7443 Mechanism and Synthesis

#### Chemistry — Physical & Inorganic Chemistry

Subjects offered by the Department of Chemistry to the value of at least 9 points which include:

3772 Inorganic Chemistry III

5126 Physical Chemistry III

#### Entomology

Subjects taught by the Departments of Zoology and Crop Protection to the value of at least 9 points including:

5464 Animal Biodiversity and Systematics

4078 Biology and Diversity of Insects

*and at least one of*

6636 Animal Ecology

5480 Insect Behaviour

4534 Biological Control

1427 Research Methods in Ecology

#### Environmental Biology

Environmental Biology subjects offered by the Departments of Botany and Zoology including a minimum of 3 points from each department with a total value of at least 9 points. Subjects from the Department of Botany may include 7839 Aquatic Plant Biology (3 points), 2179 The Ecology of Terrestrial Plants (3 points), 3488 Biodiversity and Evolution of Plants/The Evolution of the Australian Flora (3 points), 1458 Ecophysiology of Terrestrial Plants (3 points), 6327 Ecosystems Modelling for Environmental Biologists (2 points), 7223 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management (3 points) and 2819 Seminars in Environmental Biology (1 point). Subjects from the Department of Zoology may include 5224 Comparative and Environmental Physiology (3 points), 8896 Freshwater Ecology (3 points), both 3301 Marine Ecology - Theory and 6896 Marine Ecology - Practical (total 3 points), 1427 Research Methods in Ecology (3 points), 6636 Animal Ecology (3 points) and 3412 Ecological Applications (3 points).

#### Genetics

Subjects offered by the Department of Genetics to the value of at least 9 points.



## Geology

Subjects offered by the Department of Geology and Geophysics to the value of at least 9 points including two of the following:

- 8667 Earth's Internal Processes and Petrogenesis III
- 9661 Earth's Structure, Geophysics and Geostatistics III
- 2011 Earth's Surface Processes and Earth History III.

## Geophysics

The following subjects offered by the Department of Geology and Geophysics to the value of 9 points:

- 9661 Earth's Structure, Geophysics and Geostatistics III
- 5787 Geophysics IIIS

## Microbiology & Immunology

Subjects offered by the Department of Microbiology & Immunology to the value of at least 9 points.

## Pharmacology

Subjects offered by the Department of Clinical & Experimental Pharmacology to the value of at least 9 points.

## Physics\*

Subjects offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics to the value of at least 9 points including:

- 7828 Experimental Physics III  
*and at least two of*
- 6459 Electromagnetism and Optics
- 6978 Quantum Mechanics III
- 5547 Statistical Mechanics

## Physics — theoretical

Subjects offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics to the value of at least 9 points including:

- 4413 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity
- 6978 Quantum Mechanics III
- 5547 Statistical Mechanics  
*and at least one of*
- 1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics
- 8709 Computational Physics
- 6459 Electromagnetism and Optics
- 2994 Mathematical Physics
- 3426 Structure of Matter

\* Candidates who have successfully completed three years of either the Bachelor of Engineering (Electrical and Electronic) course or the Bachelor of Engineering (Computer Systems) course may obtain a major in Physics by satisfactorily completing subjects offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics to the value of at least 9 points which include:

7828 Experimental Physics III

*and one of the following:*

- 6978 Quantum Mechanics III
- 5547 Statistical Mechanics

## Physics and Theoretical Physics

A major in Physics and Theoretical Physics may be obtained by presenting subjects offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics to the value of at least 18 points including:

- 4413 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity
- 7828 Experimental Physics III
- 6978 Quantum Mechanics III
- 5547 Statistical Mechanics

Candidates who do not otherwise qualify for a major in Physics and who have successfully completed Level III subjects offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics to the value of at least 12 points may, at the discretion of the Head of Department, be recommended to Faculty for the award of a major in Physics or Theoretical Physics.

## Physiology

Subjects offered by the Department of Physiology to the value of at least 9 points.

## Psychology

Subjects offered by the Department of Psychology to the value of at least 9 points which include:

- 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III

## Zoology

Subjects offered by the Department of Zoology to the value of at least 9 points. Alternatively, candidates may present a minimum of 6 points offered by the Department of Zoology and a maximum of 3 points from the following:

- 5506 Biogeohistory III
- 4078 Biology and Diversity of Insects
- 5480 Insect Behaviour
- 4763 Population Ecology of Insects

**5.5** A candidate who has completed two years of the Chemical Engineering course or three years of either the Electrical & Electronic Engineering or Computer Systems Engineering course for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering may qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Science by completing the requirements of 5.1(b) and 5.1(c) above.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

Students enrolled for the B.E.(Chemical), (Electrical and Electronic) or (Computer Systems) who wish to qualify for the B.Sc. in this way must lodge an application with the South Australian Tertiary Admissions Centre (SATAC)

5.6 Candidates shall complete their course of study for the degree under the current Specific Course Rules except that candidates who commenced their course of study prior to 1989 may qualify for the degree by fulfilling the requirements of the regulations and schedules in force prior to 1989, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to take account of changes to subjects from 1989 onwards.

Alternatively, candidates enrolled prior to 1989 may complete their course of study under present Specific Course Rules, with such modifications as the Faculty may deem necessary to ensure that subjects validly passed under previous regulations and schedules may be counted under the present Specific Course Rules. For the purposes of this clause the following equivalences will be used:

#### Subjects in schedules prior to 1989

|                           |                        |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| First year subject        | 6 points at Level I    |
| First year half subject   | 3 points at Level I    |
| Second year subject       | 8 points at Level II   |
| Second year half subject  | 4 points at Level II   |
| Third year subject        | 12 points at Level III |
| Third year double subject | 24 points at Level III |
| Palaeontology III         | 4 points at Level III  |

A candidate who has prior to 1989 passed component options or units of a third year subject, which have not been presented in a subject, shall be granted unspecified status on the following basis:

|                    |                       |
|--------------------|-----------------------|
| Single option/unit | 2 points at Level III |
| Double option/unit | 4 points at Level III |
| Triple option      | 6 points at Level III |

Where the syllabus of a unit or option which was passed prior to 1989 significantly overlaps the syllabus of a subject to be undertaken in 1989 or a later year, the Faculty of Science shall grant such exemption from the requirements of the latter subject as is practicable.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

#### 1 Pattern of study

Commencing students are encouraged to enrol in one of the recommended foundation packages which have been developed to ensure appropriate preparation for second and third level studies. However, provided that they comply with the pre-requisites for each subject, students may select their own combinations of subjects at first and subsequent year levels. Full time students normally take subjects with an aggregate value of 24 points at each of levels I, II and III. Information on foundation packages is available from the Faculty of Science Office.

The *Scientific Skills Workshop* is an important component of the B.Sc. degree and will be held during the first week of semester 1. This workshop is designed to introduce

entry-level students to the academic environment of the University and to expose them to skills necessary to meet the aims and objectives of the B.Sc. degree.

#### 2 Work required to complete an Adelaide degree (policy of the Faculty of Science).

- (a) Graduates in another Faculty who wish to qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science and to count towards that degree subjects which have already been presented for another degree may do so, provided that the subjects presented fulfil the requirements of 5.1 above, and include a major in a science discipline and Level III subjects to the value of at least 24 points which have not been presented for any other degree.
- (b) Students coming from other institutions and wishing to obtain an Adelaide degree, are required as a minimum to complete Level III subjects from 10 below with an aggregate points value of 24 including a major in a science discipline.
- (c) With special permission of the Faculty, a student who has completed most of the degree at the University of Adelaide including Level III subjects with an aggregate value of 12 points and a major in a science discipline may be permitted to complete the requirements for the degree at another institution. All applications must be made in writing to the Manager (Academic Administration).

#### 6 The Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science)

6.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Biomedical Science) a candidate shall pass subjects to the value of at least 70 points which satisfy the following requirements.

- (a) **Level I**  
passes in level I subjects to the value of not more than 24 points which shall include:  
6878 Chemistry I  
7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I  
together with additional level I subjects to the value of 12 points selected in accordance with Specific Course Rule 5 for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science.
- (b) **Level II**  
passes in level II subjects to the value of not less than 20 points selected as follows:  
Group I  
one Biomedical Science subject to the value of 8 points comprising:  
*either*  
1859 Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science)  
*or*  
7158 Physiology II (Biomedical Science)

Group II

- (i) level II subjects to the value of not less than 8 points from the following:

7996 Functional and Comparative Anatomy II

1404 Biochemistry II

4863 Genetics II

7013 Microbiology and Immunology II

3773 Physiology II

- (ii) additional level II subjects selected from those offered for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science, listed in 10.3 and 10.6 below, chosen with the approval of the course coordinator

- (iii) Candidates may not present both 1859 Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science) and 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II, nor 7158 Physiology II (Biomedical Science) and 3773 Physiology II towards the degree.

(c) **Level III**

passes in level III subjects to the value of not less than 24 points selected as follows:

- (i) **One** core subject from the following which shall constitute a major in Biomedical Science:

6304 Physiology III (Biomedical Science) 12

9345 Infection and Immunity III (Biomedical Science) 12

5255 Pharmacology III (Biomedical Science) 12

- (ii) Level III subjects to the value of not less than 12 points selected from subjects listed in Specific Course Rule 10.7 taught by the Departments of Anatomical Sciences, Biochemistry, Chemistry (approved subjects only), Genetics, Microbiology and Immunology, Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology or Physiology .

**7 The Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Exploration Geoscience)**

- 7.1 To qualify for the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Science (Exploration Geoscience) a candidate shall pass subjects to the value of at least 72 points which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) **Level I**

Passes in level I subjects to the value of not more than 24 points which shall comprise:

6878 Chemistry I

2136 Geology I

9786 Mathematics I

3643 Physics I

(b) **Level II**

Passes in level II subjects to the value of 24 points selected as follows:

Exploration Geology majors

- (i) the following four level II subjects:

4530 Earth Surface Processes II

5922 Historical Geology and Data Processing II

6725 Mineralogy and Petrology II

2559 Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics II

- (ii) together with *one* of the following:

9653 Chemistry III E

1983 Organic Chemistry II

3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II

Exploration Geophysics majors

- (iii) not less than *three* of the four level II Geology subjects listed in (i) above including

2559 Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics II

- (iv) together with the following level II Mathematics/Physics subjects to the value of 8 points:

9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II

7243 Differential Equations II

3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II

2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis II

- (v) the remaining 4 points required to make up the 24 points of level II subjects for the Exploration Geophysics major may be chosen from other Mathematics/Physics subjects, or the remaining second year Geology subject in (i) above not already selected.

(c) **Level III**

Passes (not conceded passes) in level III subjects to the value of not less than 24 points which shall include:

- (i) 5129 Exploration Geoscience III  
 (ii) A major in either Exploration Geology or Exploration Geophysics comprising passes in subjects to the value of 18 points selected as follows:

Exploration Geology Stream

9372 Geochemistry III

7072 Remote Sensing S

and two of

8667 Earth's Internal Processes and Petrogenesis III

2559 Earth's Structure, Geophysics and Geostatistics III

2011 Earth's Surface Processes and Earth History III

Exploration Geophysics Stream

2559 Earth's Structure, Geophysics and Geostatistics III

5992 Geophysics III S

7072 Remote Sensing S

and either one of

8667 Earth's Internal Processes and Petrogenesis III

2011 Earth's Surface Processes and Earth History III

or

6 points of level III Physics/Mathematics subjects, eg

6459 Electromagnetism and Optics and

2368 Elasticity III

- (iii) for both streams: attendance and performance, to the satisfaction of the Head of the Department of Geology and Geophysics, at the Level II and III field mapping camps is mandatory.

## 8 The Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology)

8.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology) a candidate shall pass subjects to the value of at least 70 points which satisfy the following requirements:

(a) **Level I**

passes in level I subjects to the value of not more than 24 points which shall include:

6878 Chemistry I

7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

together with additional level I subjects to the value of 12 points selected in accordance with the Specific Course Rule 5 for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science.

(b) **Level II**

passes in level II subjects to the value of not less than 22 points which shall include:

Group I

- (i) a pass in the core subject 8521 Advanced Molecular Biology II (4 points)

- (ii) passes in additional level II Molecular Biology subjects to the value of 12 points selected from those listed in 10.5 below

Group II

- (iii) passes in level II subjects to a minimum value of 6 points from those listed in 10.3 Science subjects, or level II subjects offered by the Faculty of Agriculture and Natural Resource Sciences or the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

- (iv) Group II subjects shall be selected in consultation with and subject to the approval of the course coordinator

(c) **Level III**

passes in level III subjects to the value of not less than 24 points which shall include:

Group I

- (i) a pass in the core subject 9647 Advanced Molecular Biology III (2 points)

- (ii) passes in additional level III Molecular Biology subjects to the value of not less than 4 points chosen from those listed in 10.9 below

Group II

- (iii) passes in subjects to the value of not less than 18 points chosen from those listed in 10.7 Science subjects, or level III subjects offered by the Faculty of Agriculture and Natural Resource

Sciences or the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences

- (iv) Group II subjects shall be selected in consultation with and subject to the approval of the course coordinator.

- 8.2** A candidate shall complete a major as follows:
- (a) a major in Molecular Biology, comprising passes (not conceded passes) in any subjects to the value of 9 points selected from Level III subjects taught by the Departments of Chemistry, Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology and Immunology *or*
  - (b) a major in a Science discipline as defined in Specific Course Rule 5.4 of the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science.

**9 The Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence)**

**9.1** To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) a candidate, unless otherwise allowed by the Specific Course Rules, must satisfy the requirements of 9.2 and 9.3 below.

**9.2** A candidate shall pass subjects to the value of at least 52 points from those listed in 10.1, 10.2, 10.3, 10.6, 10.7 below which shall include:

- (a) Level I subjects to the value of not more than 24 points
- (b) Level III subjects to the value of not less than 12 points
- (c) A major in a Science discipline as set out in 5.1(c) and 5.4.

**9.3** (a) A candidate shall present the two Law subjects 9402 Legal Skills I and 5272 Contract

(b) A candidate shall present Law subjects to the value of at least 12 points chosen from the following:

|                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| 5499 Constitutional Law | 4 |
| 4062 Criminal Law       | 4 |
| 3201 Law of Torts       | 4 |
| 8932 Property           | 4 |

**9.4** Credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) on account of previous studies in Law will be determined by the Faculty of Science in accordance with Faculty policy, subject to the requirements of these Specific Course Rules and to the following provisions:

- (a) Law subjects presented for 9.3(a) will count as 8 points at Level II *and*

- (b) Law subjects presented for 9.3(b) will count as 12 points at Level III.

**9.5** Credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) on account of studies prior to 1989 in subjects presented for 9.2(b) and 9.2(c) will be determined in accordance with 5.6 above.

**9.6** Persons who have completed other qualifications, and graduates in other Faculties who wish to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) and to count towards that degree appropriate subjects which they have already presented for another qualification may do so subject to the following conditions:

- (a) They shall present a range of subjects which fulfils the requirements of 9.2(b) and 9.2(c) above
- (b) They shall present subjects, satisfying the Level three subject and the major in a science discipline requirements of 9.2(b) and 9.2(c) which have not been presented for any other degree and which, in the opinion of the Faculty, do not contain a substantial amount of the same material as subjects which have been presented for any degree.

**9.7** There may be a pass classification of 'Conceded Pass' for a Level II or III subject of not more than 3 points but a candidate may only present subjects for which this result has been obtained up to a value of 3 points.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules )

**B.Sc.(Jur.)**

1 The B.Sc. (Jurisprudence) is designed to serve two purposes:

- (a) it allows students to incorporate in a Science degree a range of law studies including subjects at third year level
- (b) it is the route for students to take if they wish to obtain Science and Law degrees in a minimum time of five years (with some overload).

2 Candidates who have gained a reserved place in Law studies on the basis of their SACE or equivalent results must, at the first attempt, successfully complete subjects to the value of 24 points at Level I of the B.Sc.(Jurisprudence) before being eligible to take up their place in the LL.B.

3 Students who have successfully completed 24 points at Level I of the B.Sc. degree may be eligible for admission to the LL.B. Applications for admission to the LL.B may be made through SATAC by September/October of the year during which they complete their Level I subjects. If admitted to the LL.B, students will be able to present some Law subjects towards their B.Sc.(Jur.). Except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Law or a nominee, 9402 Legal Skills I must be undertaken concurrently with the Law subject 5272 Contract. These two subjects are prerequisites for each of the subjects listed in 9.3(b) above. Students remain enrolled for the

B.Sc. degree while taking these subjects. Students must complete all the requirements for the B.Sc.(Jur.) before they can obtain their LL.B. degree.

- 4 For students wishing to take the Degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence), the change of enrolment from Bachelor of Science to Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence) normally takes place in the year following completion of the subjects 9402 Legal Skills I and 5272 Contract. No special application is needed, but students are required to have the transfer of enrolment endorsed on their enrolment form by a Course Adviser for the Faculty of Science and by a Course Adviser for the Faculty of Law.

**5 Pattern of Study**

Full-time students will normally take their subjects according to the following scheme, which involves some overload in second year and possibly in third year.

*First year*

Level I subjects to the value of 24 points, from those listed in Specific Course Rule 10.1 and 10.2

*Second year*

Level II subjects to the value of 16 points from those listed in Specific Course Rule 10.3 and 10.6 plus 9402 Legal Skills I and 5272 Contract.

*Third year*

Level III subjects to the value of 12 points from those listed in Specific Course Rule 10.7 including a major in a Science discipline plus Law subjects to the value of 12 points from those listed in 9.3 above with the advice of the Law Course Adviser.

**6 Advice from the Faculty of Law**

Before enrolment in the Law subjects in the third year of the above scheme, students should consult the Law Course Adviser. This is particularly important for students who wish to proceed to the LL.B. degree. Although Law subjects in the third year as above to the value of 12 points are sufficient for the purposes of the degree of B.Sc. (Jurisprudence), completion of the LL.B. degree in minimum time involves some additional overload in the third year.

**7 Credit on account of previous studies in the University of Adelaide (Policy of the Faculty of Science)**

- (a) Candidates who hold an LL.B. degree and hold no other degree will be given status for 9.3(a) and 9.3(b).
- (b) Candidates who hold an LL.B. degree and also a degree in a Faculty other than Law will be given status for 9.3(a) and 9.3(b) and may, in addition, be granted credit for the purposes of 9.2 on account of appropriate studies for a non-Law degree. Such candidates will be required as a minimum to complete Level III subjects from Specific Course Rule 10.7 to the value of 12 points including a major in a Science discipline.
- (c) Candidates may also be granted credit towards the degree of B.Sc. (Jurisprudence) on account of studies not presented for a degree.

**8 Credit on account of Law subjects passed prior to 1987 (Policy of the Faculty of Science).**

- (a) Candidates who have completed their LL.B. shall be granted credit of 8 points at Level II and 12 points at Level III;
- (b) Candidates who have not completed their LL.B. shall be granted credit towards the B.Sc.(Jur.) as follows:
  - (i) candidates who have passed Elements of Law and Constitutional Law I shall be deemed to have passed 9402 Legal Skills I and be granted 4 points at Level II;
  - (ii) candidates who have passed Contract for the LL.B. shall be deemed to have passed Contract for the B.Sc.(Jur.) and be granted 4 points at Level II;
  - (iii) credit to the value of a maximum of 12 points at Level III for the Law subjects listed in 9.3(b) shall be granted in equivalent Law subjects passed prior to 1987 with the points value of those Law subjects being determined by the value attributed to them in the current LL.B. Specific Course Rules 3,2,1(b)(i)and(2) and 3.27.

**9 Credit on account of studies in other Institutions (Policy of the Faculty of Science).**

With special permission of the Faculty, candidates may be permitted to take equivalent subjects at another institution for credit to the Adelaide degree of B.Sc. (Jurisprudence). Candidates may also be granted credit towards the Adelaide degree on account of work already completed at another institution but not presented for another degree or award. The minimum requirements for such candidates is that all Level III subjects required by 9.2 and 9.3 (that is, Level III Science subjects to the value of 12 points, and the Law subjects indicated in 9.3(b) to the value of 12 points) should have been taken at the University of Adelaide. Approval of credit as above for the purposes of the degree of B.Sc. (Jurisprudence) does not imply acceptability for the later purposes of the LL.B. degree, and candidates wishing to proceed to the LL.B. degree should therefore consult the Law Course Adviser.

**10 Subjects of study**

**Level I**

**10.1 Science**

*full year subjects*

|      |   |   |
|------|---|---|
| 3174 | Biology I                                 | 6 |
| 6878 | Chemistry I                               | 6 |
| 7312 | Chemistry I ANR                           | 6 |
| 2136 | Geology I                                 | 6 |
| 7138 | Molecular and Cell Biology I              | 6 |
| 9615 | Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences I | 6 |
| 3643 | Physics I                                 | 6 |
| 5104 | Psychology I                              | 6 |

*semester 1 subjects*

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 4145 Astronomy I                                 | 3 |
| 8954 Environmental Biology I                     | 3 |
| 9624 Evolution, Dinosaurs and Greenhouse Earth I | 3 |

*semester 2 subjects*

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 8280 Biology of Organisms I               | 3 |
| 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I | 3 |

**10.2 Mathematical and Computer Sciences**

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| 4357 Mathematics III* | 3 |
|-----------------------|---|

All Level I Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects listed under Specific Course Rule 3.1.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

\*see under B.Sc. degree in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for full details.

**Level II**

**10.3 Science**

*full year subjects*

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 1404 Biochemistry II                       | 8 |
| 3673 Botany II                             | 8 |
| 9653 Chemistry III                         | 8 |
| 7996 Functional and Comparative Anatomy II | 8 |
| 4863 Genetics II                           | 8 |
| 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II        | 8 |
| 1893 Organic Chemistry II                  | 8 |
| 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II   | 8 |
| 2653 Physics II                            | 8 |
| 3773 Physiology II                         | 8 |
| 5846 Psychology II (new)                   | 8 |
| 3472 Zoology II                            | 8 |

*semester 1 subjects*

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 2656 Classical Mechanics II                    | 2 |
| 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II        | 2 |
| 2781 Environmental Chemistry II                | 4 |
| 5922 Historical Geology and Data Processing II | 4 |
| 6725 Mineralogy and Petrology II               | 4 |

*semester 2 subjects*

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II       | 2 |
| 4530 Earth Surface Processes II                         | 4 |
| 8286 Environmental Physics II                           | 4 |
| 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II | 2 |
| 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II              | 4 |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 2559 Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics II | 4 |
|---|---|

*not offered in 1999*

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| 1443 Environmental Geology II | 4 |
|-------------------------------|---|

**10.4 Biomedical Science subjects**

*full year subjects*

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 1859 Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science) | 8 |
| 7158 Physiology II (Biomedical Science)                  | 8 |

**10.5 Molecular Biology subjects**

*full year subjects*

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 8521 Advanced Molecular Biology II            | 4 |
| 6490 Biochemistry II (Molecular Biology)      | 6 |
| 6682 Genetics II (Molecular Biology)          | 6 |
| 4983 Organic Chemistry II (Molecular Biology) | 6 |

**10.6 Mathematical and Computer Sciences**

*semester 1 subjects*

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 1016 Differential Equations and Fourier Series <sup>#</sup> | 2 |
| 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis <sup>#</sup>      | 2 |

*semester 2 subjects*

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 4569 Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical Methods <sup>#</sup> | 2 |
| 7567 Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics <sup>#</sup>          | 2 |

All Level II Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects, listed under Specific Course Rule 3.2.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. The subject 9595 Mathematics IIM may be presented only as four points at Level I except that candidates may not present both 9786 Mathematics I and 9595 Mathematics IIM for the degree.

<sup>#</sup> see B.E. degree in Faculty of Engineering for syllabus details and restrictions

**Level III**

**10.7 Science**

Anatomical Sciences

*semester 1 subjects*

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 6900 Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals | 3 |
| 6342 Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy    | 3 |

*semester 2 subjects*

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 4949 Biological Anthropology           | 3 |
| 7997 Topics and Techniques in Cytology | 3 |

|  |   |   |   |
|--|---|---|---|
| Biochemistry   |   | <i>not offered in 1999</i>                                  |   |
| <i>semester 1 subject</i>                                |   | 6129 Ecological Biochemistry                                | 3 |
| 2599 Molecular and Structural Biology III                | 6 |   |   |
| <i>semester 2 subject</i>                                |   | Genetics  |   |
| 9829 Cell and Developmental Biology III                  | 6 | <i>semester 1 subject</i>                                   |   |
| Botany   |   | 9176 Molecular Genetics:<br>Genomes and Gene Expression     | 6 |
| <i>summer semester subjects</i>                          |   | <i>semester 2 subjects</i>                                  |   |
| 7223 Ecosystem Modelling for<br>Environmental Management | 3 | 6985 Human, Developmental and<br>Evolutionary Genetics      | 6 |
| 2179 The Ecology of Terrestrial Plants                   | 3 | Geology and Geophysics                                      |   |
| <i>semester 1 subjects</i>                               |   | <i>full year subjects</i>                                   |   |
| 7839 Aquatic Plant Biology                               | 3 | 8667 Earth's Internal Processes and<br>Petrogenesis III     | 6 |
| 3488 Biodiversity and Evolution of Plants                | 3 | 9661 Earth's Structure, Geophysics and<br>Geostatistics III | 6 |
| <i>semester 2 subjects</i>                               |   | 2011 Earth's Surface Processes and Earth<br>History III     | 6 |
| 1458 Ecophysiology of Terrestrial Plants                 | 3 | <i>semester 1 subject</i>                                   |   |
| 5486 Molecular Activity of Plant Cells                   | 3 | 9372 Geochemistry III                                       | 3 |
| <i>not offered in 1999</i>                               |   | 5787 Geophysics IIIS  | 3 |
| 1377 Plant Nutrition and Membrane<br>Transport           | 3 | <i>semester 2 subject</i>                                   |   |
| Chemistry  |   | 5506 Biogeohistory III                                      | 3 |
| <i>full year subjects</i>                                |   | 2083 Environmental Geology III                              | 3 |
| 3772 Inorganic Chemistry III                             | 6 | 7072 Remote Sensing (S)                                     | 3 |
| 7443 Mechanism and Synthesis                             | 6 | Microbiology & Immunology                                   |   |
| 5126 Physical Chemistry III                              | 6 | <i>semester 1 subject</i>                                   |   |
| <i>semester 1 subject</i>                                |   | 4236 Infection and Immunity A                               | 6 |
| 2541 Chemical Analysis and Spectroscopy                  | 3 | <i>semester 2 subject</i>                                   |   |
| <i>semester 2 subject</i>                                |   | 7025 Infection and Immunity B                               | 6 |
| 1115 Heterocyclic Chemistry and Natural<br>Products      | 3 | Physics and Mathematical Physics                            |   |
| Clinical and Experimental<br>Pharmacology                |   | <i>semester 1 subjects</i>                                  |   |
| <i>semester 1 subject</i>                                |   | 8709 Computational Physics                                  | 2 |
| 1730 Introductory Pharmacology                           | 6 | 6459 Electromagnetism and Optics                            | 3 |
| <i>semester 2 subject</i>                                |   | 7828 Experimental Physics III                               | 3 |
| 4574 Advanced Topics in Pharmacology<br>and Toxicology   | 6 | 2994 Mathematical Physics                                   | 2 |
| Crop Protection  |   | 6978 Quantum Mechanics III                                  | 3 |
| <i>semester 1 subjects</i>                               |   | <i>semester 2 subjects</i>                                  |   |
| 4078 Biology and Diversity of<br>Insects                 | 3 | 1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics                             | 2 |
| 6904 Molecular Ecology                                   | 3 | 4413 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity                       | 3 |
| <i>semester 2 subjects</i>                               |   | 3734 Introduction to Physics Research                       | 3 |
| 4534 Biological Control                                  | 3 | 1052 Physics of Solid State Devices                         | 2 |
| 8867 Fungal Biology                                      | 3 | 5547 Statistical Mechanics                                  | 2 |
| 5480 Insect Behaviour                                    | 3 | 3426 Structure of Matter                                    | 3 |



Physiology

*semester 1 subject*

8880 Physiology: Cells, Systems and Communication III 6

*semester 2 subject*

7117 Human Movement Studies III 6

Plant Science

*semester 2 subject*

1450 Molecular Genetics of Plants III 3

Psychology

*full year subject*

3170 Psychological Research Methodology III 4

*semester 1 subjects*

8267 Animal Behaviour III 2

8779 Metapsychology III 2

8659 Social Psychology III 2

5673 The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III 2

*semester 2 subjects*

3650 Applied Behaviour Change and Training III 2

2196 Environmental Psychology III 2

7196 Intelligence III 2

4770 Neuroscience in Psychology III 2

7324 Studies in Personality III 2

Soil Science

*semester 1 subject*

4633 Soil Ecology 3

Zoology

*semester 1 subjects*

6636 Animal Ecology 3

5224 Comparative and Environmental Physiology 3

*semester 2 subjects*

5464 Animal Biodiversity and Systematics 3

3412 Ecological Applications 3

1427 Research Methods in Ecology 3

**10.8 Biomedical Science subjects**

*full year subjects*

9345 Infection and Immunity III (Biomedical Science) 12

5255 Pharmacology III (Biomedical Science) 12

6304 Physiology III (Biomedical Science) 12

**10.9 Molecular Biology subjects**

*semester 1 subjects*

9647 Advanced Molecular Biology III 2

2106 Genes and Proteins III (Molecular Biology) 4

7139 Molecular Genetics III (Molecular Biology) 4

**10.10 Mathematical and Computer Sciences**

All Level III Mathematical and Computer Sciences subjects listed under Specific Course Rule 3.3.1 of the degree of Bachelor of Science in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences.

**11 The Honours degree**

**11.1** A candidate may, subject to approval by the Head of the department concerned, proceed to the Honours degree in one of the following subjects:\*

1739 Honours Anatomical Sciences

6777 Honours Biochemistry

4392 Honours Botany

1129 Honours Botany and Geology

9847 Honours Chemistry

7530 Honours Environmental Biology

7599 Honours Genetics

5280 Honours Geology

6516 Honours Geology and Botany

5483 Honours Geophysics

4408 Honours Microbiology and Immunology

5724 Honours Mathematical Physics

5844 Honours Petroleum Geology and Geophysics

3950 Honours Pharmacology

1285 Honours Physics

6740 Honours Physiology

4702 Honours Psychology

4873 Honours Rangeland Science and Management (S)

5417 Honours Zoology

- 11.2** A candidate may, subject to the approval of the Faculty in each case, proceed to the Honours degree in a subject taught in a department in another Faculty. Such candidates must consult the Head of the department concerned and apply, in writing, to the Manager (Academic Administration) before 30 November in the preceding year for admission to the Honours course.
- 11.3** A candidate for the Honours degree in any subject shall not begin Honours work in that subject until he or she has qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science in either the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences or the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science (Jurisprudence), or has qualified for a degree regarded by the Faculty of Science as equivalent, and has completed such prerequisite subjects (if any) as may be prescribed in the syllabus.
- 11.4** The work of the Honours course must be completed in one year of full-time study, except where, on the recommendation of the Head(s) of the department or departments concerned, the Faculty may permit a candidate to complete the work for the Honours degree over two consecutive years, but no more, under such conditions as it may determine.

\*Certain Honours courses may be undertaken in association with the CEED program (Science). Students who wish to participate in the program must apply to the Head of the appropriate department in Semester 1 of the preceding year. If accepted such students will undertake the Level III subject 4384 Industry Practicum (Science) in Semester 2 as preparation for their Honours courses.

## Syllabuses

### prerequisites

General Course Rule 1.4.14 sets out the requirement that a student may not undertake a subject for which the prerequisite subject requirements have not been satisfied. Although the Faculty of Science is reluctant to waive the prerequisite requirements of a subject it is recognised that there can be situations where it is appropriate. Accordingly if a student has sound academic reasons for a waiver of the requirement he or she should apply to the Faculty of Science through the Head of the Department which offers the subject concerned.

### Anatomical Sciences

<http://www.health.adelaide.edu.au/anatomicalsciences/>

Anatomy is the study of biological structure ranging from the naked-eye level (gross anatomy) to the microscopic details of the tissues (histology) and cells (cytology) of an organism. It also includes development of the mature form (embryology) and the study of evolutionary origin and changes of organisms. In these subjects the main emphasis is on human anatomy, but comparisons with other vertebrates, especially mammals, are made.

At Level II the subject 7996 Functional and Comparative Anatomy II is offered, and at Level III four 3 point semester subjects 4949 Biological Anthropology, 6342 Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy, 7997 Topics and Techniques in Cytology and 6900 Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals are offered.

Suitable complementary subjects at level II are 1404 Biochemistry II, 4863 Genetics II, 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II, 3773 Physiology II and 3472 Zoology II, and Level III subjects in Biochemistry, Genetics, Immunology, Pharmacology, Physiology, Psychology, and Zoology. Students studying Archaeology may also take 4949 Biological Anthropology.

### Level II

#### 7996 Functional and Comparative Anatomy II

8 points full year

3 lectures, 4 hours practical per week, 1 tutorial per fortnight

*prerequisites:* Molecular and Cell Biology I (Pass Div 2) and Biology of Organisms I (Pass Div I); or Biology I (Pass Div I), or equivalent

*restrictions:* 9473 Cells and Tissues II; 9828 Comparative Morphology II

This subject considers the functional micro- and macro-structure of mammals in the context of evolution, adaptation and/or development. Emphasis is placed on the interrelationships between macro-structure and micro-structure and function, and the structure of the body undergoing continuous modifications by means of development, adaptation and evolution.

The subject introduces the science of anatomy and the concepts and methods used in the study of functional and comparative anatomy. The body is studied by examining the musculoskeletal, nervous, endocrine, circulatory, respiratory, lymphoid, alimentary, urinary, reproductive and integumentary systems at gross anatomical, light microscopic and electron microscopic levels. Additionally, student will gain an appreciation of human anatomy and development from an evolutionary context.

Practicals illustrate the material covered in lectures; concepts are reinforced by demonstration posters, displays and prosections. Students will be required to exercise basic anatomical skills of dissection. Opportunities to view ultrastructure with transmission and scanning electron microscopes are given.

*assessment:* continuous assessment 25%; mid-year, final theory exams 55%; mid-year, final practical exams 20%

### Level III

#### 4949 Biological Anthropology

3 points semester 2

2 hours lectures/seminars, 4 hours practical work per week

*prerequisites:* 7996 Functional and Comparative Anatomy II (Pass Div I) or equivalent approved by Head of Department

Human place in nature, hominid evolution and its mechanisms. Recent human evolution and human evolutionary future. Modern human biological variation. Primatology, human population dynamics and ecology, human physical growth and development, osteology and forensic applications of anthropology. Research skills are learned in a problem based, self-directed mode.

*assessment:* written exams 60%; research project 40%

### **6900 Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours project work/tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 7996 Functional and Comparative Anatomy II(Pass Div I) or equivalent

This subject covers a study of mammalian reproductive biological processes with emphasis on the evolution of various reproductive mechanisms in mammals. The first few lectures cover sex determination and differentiation and the development of the gonads, gonadal ducts and external genitalia. Subsequently the differentiation, and dynamics of production of the male and female gametes are considered together with changes that occur to the spermatozoa during transit of the male and female genital ducts. The cell biology of fertilisation and early embryonic development is then discussed, followed by cellular processes involved in implantation and placentation in various groups of mammals. Finally the causation, and ways of overcoming, infertility in the human species, the biological principles underlying contraceptive technology, and the application of assisted reproductive technology to conservation of rare and endangered species are detailed. Practicals include either a research project in which students will gain experience in the use and application of a variety of light and electron microscopical procedures to reproductive biological processes or an in depth essay.

*assessment:* end of semester exam 80%; submission of written project or essay 20%

### **6342 Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work a week

*prerequisites:* 7996 Functional and Comparative Anatomy II (Pass Div I) or equivalent

*restrictions:* 9646 Head and Neck and Neuroanatomy; 9932 Neuroanatomy and Neuroendocrinology; 5045 Special Sense Organs

This subject has as its base the functional anatomy of the human nervous system. It also deals with (i) the comparative morphology and evolution of the vertebrate central nervous system and (ii) the structure and function of sense organs and how sensory information is processed and integrated by the central nervous system. The human neuroanatomy component focuses on the main subdivisions of the brain and spinal cord, sensory and motor pathways, pain and thermoregulatory mechanisms and neural degeneration and regeneration. The comparative component will cover the functional morphology and evolution of visual and auditory reception and processing in different environments, extra-retinal photoreceptors and their role in circadian rhythms, and chemo-

receptive mechanisms. Some lesser known sensory systems will be examined such as echolocation, infrared receptors, magnetic field detection and mechanisms of orientation and navigation. Practicals will include a study of human and other vertebrate brains as well as a minor experimental and analytical research project.

*assessment:* project (including seminar) 20%; practical exam 20%; written exam 60%

### **7997 Topics and Techniques in Cytology**

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 5 hours of tutorial/practical work a week

*prerequisites:* 7996 Functional and Comparative Anatomy II(Pass Div I) or equivalent

This subject presents a wide coverage of the techniques used in morphological studies of cells, including various methods of light and electron microscopy, tissue preparation and histochemistry, tissue culture, and stereology. Principles, theory and application are emphasised rather than acquisition of technical expertise. A number of special topics in cytology are studied and used as practical examples of the application of some of the techniques presented.

*assessment:* written exam 60%; practical/project/presentation 40%

## **Honours**

### **1739 Honours Anatomical Sciences**

24 points full year

*prerequisite:* satisfactory, usually credit, standard in three or more Anatomical Sciences Level III subjects or in other comparable biological subjects by permission of the Head of Department

Candidates are required to obtain an in depth knowledge of an area of macro or micro anatomy by carrying out a research project supervised by a member of staff. A written report of the research project will be submitted in a form approved by the Head of Department. The results will also be presented in a seminar. Early in the year students will present a seminar on the background, aims and significance of the proposed research. A written literature review will be submitted for assessment. In addition a seminar and essay in an area of anatomy unrelated to that of his/her research project will be required.

Candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisor towards the end of the final year of the Ordinary Degree courses. The Honours course runs for 40 weeks either from February to November or from August to June of the following year.

*assessment:* literature review, written research report, seminar on research project 60%; essay 20%; seminar 10%. 10% of final mark given at final meeting of examiners - includes consideration of defence of project

**Animal Science****Honours****2737 Honours Animal Science (B.Sc.)**24 points full year

This subject is available under the provisions of Specific Course Rule 11.2: The Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

*prerequisites:* credit or higher standard pass in appropriate Level III subjects offered by a Science Department

Candidates will be required to pass such examinations on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Head of Department, and to submit a thesis reporting research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff. A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors before 30 November in the final year of studies for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science and be prepared to begin studies in the Department on or about 1 February.

**Biochemistry**

<http://www.science.adelaide.edu.au>

The process of life consists of a highly organised series of chemical reactions. Food, in the form of carbohydrates, fats and proteins is converted into chemical energy which is used to drive processes as diverse as cell growth and division, muscle contraction, nerve signal transmission and photosynthesis. The instructions for carrying out these processes are carried in the genes, part of the DNA.

Biochemistry is the study of all aspects of these processes – energy generation and utilisation, gene structure and activity, and the complex mechanisms that underlie life. It also deals with the special characteristics of viruses, bacteria and plants and with the applications to medicine, agriculture and industry of the modern technology of DNA manipulation and genetic engineering.

A Level II subject is offered in general metabolic biochemistry, molecular biology, cell biology and recombinant DNA technology. In Level III subjects there is an emphasis on molecular, cell and developmental biology — the major research interests of the Department.

To major in Biochemistry it is necessary to complete Level III subjects to the value of at least 9 points.

Several other disciplines are complementary to the Biochemistry subjects at Levels II and III and include the Chemistry subjects, Genetics and Microbiology.

**Level II****8521 Advanced Molecular Biology**4 points full year

12 hours practicals/tutorials per week

*prerequisites:* 7138 Molecular & Cell Biology I (Pass Div I, 6878 Chemistry I (Pass Div I)

*corequisites:* two of 6490 Biochemistry II (Molecular Biology); 6682 Genetics II (Molecular Biology); 4943 Organic Chemistry II (Molecular Biology)

*restrictions:* for B.Sc. (Mol. Biol.) students only

A specialist subject which promotes an integrated view of the molecular basis of biology and the chemistry of life with a particular focus on interdisciplinary areas. Students should acquire a thorough understanding of the power of molecular biology and molecular biological techniques and the conceptual basis for the molecular approach to biological understanding. Materials will be presented by staff from multiple departments including Biochemistry, Chemistry, Genetics, Microbiology and Immunology and the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences. Academic staff and invited speakers from outside the University will present seminars and tutorials in their areas of expertise. Subject material will include selected practical work, small group tutorials, seminars from internal and external experts and problem-based learning in small teams.

*assessment:* continuously assessed practicals, tutorials, assignments

**1404 Biochemistry II**8 points full year

3 lectures, 6 hours practical and tutorial work per week

*prerequisites:* 6878 Chemistry I (Pass Div I) and either 7138 Molecular & Cell Biology I (Pass Div I) or 3174 Biology I (Pass Div I). However, Biology I students should note that material covered in 7138 Molecular & Cell Biology I is assumed knowledge for this subject

Molecular biology - nucleic acid structures, DNA synthesis, mutation and repair, synthesis of RNA and proteins, control of gene function. Cell Biology - function of biological membranes, action of hormones and other cellular signals on gene action, properties and function of animal viruses. Proteins - introduction to protein structure and function, specialised proteins and their functions, mechanism of enzyme action. Metabolic biochemistry - digestion of food, carbohydrates, fat and protein metabolism, generation of metabolic energy from foods, integration of metabolism and hormone action in the body.

*assessment:* end of semester exams on lecture material 70%; practical component and tutorial material 30%

**6490 Biochemistry II for Molecular Biologists**

6 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial work per week

*prerequisites:* 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology (Pass Div I); 6878 Chemistry I (Pass Div I)

*corequisites:* 8521 Advanced Molecular Biology II

*restrictions:* for B.Sc. (Mol. Biol.) students only; 1404 Biochemistry II

Molecular Biology - nucleic acid structures, DNA synthesis, mutation and repair, synthesis of RNA and proteins, control of gene function. Cell biology - function of biological membranes, action of hormones and other cellular signals on gene action, properties and function of animal viruses. Proteins - introduction to protein structure and function, specialised proteins and their functions, mechanism of enzyme action. Metabolic biochemistry - digestion of food, carbohydrates, fat and protein metabolism, generation of metabolic energy from food, integration of metabolism and hormone action in the body.

*assessment:* continuous as specified by Department; 2 hour exam each semester

**Level III**

**9647 Advanced Molecular Biology III**

2 points semester I

12 hours tutorials, 50 hours practicals

*prerequisites:* 8521 Advanced Molecular Biology II

*restrictions:* for B.Sc. (Mol. Biol.) students only

The subject will consist of practical sessions and specialised tutorials. The practical component will be a mixture of sessions from existing subjects (2599 Molecular and Structural Biology and 9176 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression) and projects conducted within individual laboratories from the Departments of Biochemistry, Genetics or Chemistry. The practical component for individual students will vary according to their selection of other Level III subjects. This is necessary to avoid duplication of practical sessions (eg those enrolled in 2599 Molecular and Structural Biology III will not have the practical component of 2599 Molecular and Structural Biology III included in Advanced Molecular Biology III). All students will take the specialised tutorials, which will highlight recent advances in molecular biology. The core of these tutorials will be provided by the Departments of Biochemistry, Genetics and Chemistry. Experts from other science and ANRS departments will also be invited to participate in problem solving sessions which relate to their field of study.

*assessment:* practical reports, essays assessed by department; assessments collated for final grade by the coordinating department

**2106 Genes and Proteins III (Molecular Biology)**

4 points semester 1

3 lectures, 2 tutorials per week

*prerequisites:* 6490 Biochemistry II for Molecular Biologists or 1404 Biochemistry II

*corequisite:* 9647 Advanced Molecular Biology III

*restrictions:* 2559 Molecular and Structural Biology III; subject for B.Sc. (Mol.Biol.) students only

Lecture series from 2599 Molecular and Structural Biology III.

*assessment:* final exam

**2599 Molecular and Structural Biology III**

6 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 8 hours practical per week

*prerequisites:* 1404 Biochemistry II (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* Students who completed Biochemistry II prior to 1995 should consult department for advice

*restrictions:* 2123 Molecular Biology of the Gene; 4762 Protein Structure and Function; 6831 Molecular Biology and Protein Engineering Laboratory; 9510 Biochemistry of Control of Gene Expression

This subject has two major aims - to extend the discussions presented in Biochemistry II of molecular biology, and structure and function of proteins. Topics include - structure-function of different classes of proteins, protein folding, molecular recognition, chromatin structure and its remodelling during transcription, RNA synthesis, processing, modification, stability, translation, and manipulation of these to effect selective gene expression.

*assessment:* written exam 75%; laboratory 25%

**9829 Cell and Developmental Biology III**

6 points semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 8 hours practical per week

*prerequisites:* 2599 Molecular and Structural Biology III

*restrictions:* 2890 Molecular Biology of Development; 3090 Molecular Biology of the Cell; 5632 Cell and Developmental Biology Laboratory

This subject will focus on molecular aspects of cell and developmental biology. Over the last few years major advances have been made towards a complete understanding of cell behaviour, how cells respond to intracellular and extracellular signalling pathways and how this plays a central role in control of cell proliferation, development and disease states such as

cancer. Topics include - intracellular compartments, trafficking of proteins and other molecules; the cytoskeleton and its role in determining cell shape; cell adhesion and cell migration. The subject also examines molecular mechanisms underlying cell-cell communication, signal transduction pathways, control of cell proliferation, cell fate decisions and differentiation. Specific topics include cell cycle control, chromosomal DNA replication, programmed cell death/apoptosis and molecular control of cell lineage. All of these concepts are finally integrated to discuss the role of oncogenes and tumour suppressor genes in the molecular basis of cancer. The molecular basis of animal development in both simple systems and vertebrates will be discussed, including limb regeneration, differentiation and morphogenesis, the molecular basis of segmentation and body plan, cellular events during embryogenesis, the role of growth factors in developmental decisions and medical applications. Animal transgenesis will also be discussed.

*assessment:* written exam 75%; laboratory 25%

## Honours

### 6777 Honours Biochemistry

24 points

full year

*prerequisites:* appropriate Level III subjects offered by Department of Biochemistry at a standard satisfactory to the Department

Candidates are required to give their full time to a special course of study and experimental work in the Department of Biochemistry. Candidates will normally be expected to start the course on the first Monday of February, but this can be altered in special circumstances by arrangement with the Professor of Biochemistry.

The work includes participation in a series of lecture-symposia on topics of modern biochemistry; participation in research seminars, and the performance of research work under the supervision of one or more members of the Biochemistry Department staff. Early in the year students will report on the aim, significance and approach of their research topic. During the course candidates may present and defend an original proposition on science and submit the results of their research in the form of a thesis, which will also contain a literature review surrounding their research topic.

## Botany

<http://www.science.adelaide.edu.au>

Botany, or Plant Science, is one of the core biological disciplines. It includes a wide range of studies from cell biology, biochemistry and genetics to the physiology, taxonomy and ecology of the great diversity of plant life in the sea, in fresh water and on

land. Because plants, animals and micro-organisms interact in complex and subtle ways, the study of Botany has close links with other biological disciplines.

The Botany Department in conjunction with the Zoology Department offers the following Level subjects: 3174 Biology I, 8954 Environmental Biology I, 8280 Biology of Organisms I).

The Departments of Genetics, Biochemistry, Physiology and Microbiology offer the subject 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I.

Level I prerequisites to major in Botany, Zoology or Environmental Biology are 3174 Biology I and 8954 Environmental Biology I plus the appropriate Level II subjects. An alternative path is to replace 3174 Biology I with 8280 Biology of Organisms I and 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I.

At Level III there are several subjects which are closely related to the research interests of staff and may lead on to Honours or post-graduate study in Botany. A combination of selected Level III Botany and Zoology subjects may also be taken to make up a major in Environmental Biology. For entry to Botany Honours a credit in Botany Subjects at Level III is normally required. Environmental Biology Honours requires credit standard in subjects that can be presented for the major in Environmental Biology.

6878 Chemistry I is strongly recommended and 5543 Statistical Practice I may be valuable. For students interested in field work and environmental studies 2136 Geology I is a valuable complementary subject.

Field work is an important feature of botanical research and excursions/field camps will be held either at week-ends or in the mid-semester breaks.

## Level I

### 3174 Biology I

6 points

full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; equivalent of 3 hours practical work per fortnight.

*restriction:* 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I, 8280 Biology of Organisms I

The subject introduces the major fields of biology and provides an introduction to further studies in all areas of biological science. It does not assume previous biological knowledge. Topics include cell structure and function; biochemical concepts - respiration, photosynthesis, enzymes, energy flow; membranes, DNA, RNA, protein synthesis; introductory genetics; plant biology, including germination, growth, transport systems; plant diversity and evolution; the structure and physiology of vertebrates; major invertebrate phyla; evolution including natural selection, the origin of species, human evolution and ecology.

*assessment:* end of semester exams, laboratory practical work, essay, tutorial participation

### **8280 Biology of Organisms I**

3 points semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; equivalent of 3 hours practical work per fortnight

*corequisite:* 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

*restriction:* 3174 Biology I

The subject extends the material covered in 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I to topics in whole organism biology, the biology of plants and animals and to evolution and ecology. The central theme is an understanding of how evolution works and how this forms the basis for appreciating plant and animal diversity. Plant biology also covers how plants obtain and transport water, energy and nutrients, how they reproduce and includes a focus on the evolution of the Australian flora. Animal biology looks at the physiological functions of respiration, circulation, nutrition, excretion and reproduction in both vertebrate and invertebrate animals. There is a brief introduction to human evolution and ecology.

*assessment:* exam; essay; laboratory practical work, tutorial participation.

### **8954 Environmental Biology I**

3 points semester 1

3 lectures per week; 3 hours practical/tutorial per fortnight; 3 field trips

*restriction:* 3821 Plants and the Environment I, 6191 Botany

See Zoology section for syllabus details

## **Level II**

### **3673 Botany II**

8 points full year

semester 1 - 3 lectures, 4 hours practical work a week; semester 2 - 4 hours practical work a week; 9 hours plant project; 4 day ecology camp

*prerequisites:* either 3174 Biology I (Pass Div I) and 8954 Environmental Biology I (Pass Div I); or 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I (Pass Div I) and 8280 Biology of Organisms I (Pass Div I) and 8954 Environmental Biology I (Pass Div I). Alternatively, 8954 Environmental Biology I can be taken as a corequisite with Botany II

The subject deals mainly with the biology of flowering plants. The first semester covers Structure and Function. It begins with an examination of basic structure, leading on to an in-depth look at the functioning of these organisms, including plant biochemistry and physiology, plant nutrition, growth

and development. Included in both sections will be practical introductions to the use of micro-computers in plant biology. The second semester covers Systematics and Ecology, in the context of the Australian environment. This includes the principles and practice of ecology and practical identification of the SA flora and is highlighted by a field camp to south-eastern SA in the mid second semester break. Also included is an introduction to general principles of taxonomy, including numerical methods, evolution and reproductive biology.

*assessment:* practical write-ups; quizzes; herbarium project; written exams

## **Level III**

### **7839 Aquatic Plant Biology**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures; equivalent of 5 hours practical work a week including a 5-day field trip

*prerequisites:* 3673 Botany II (Pass Div I)

The aim of this subject is to provide a theoretical and practical understanding of aquatic plant communities which can be used for the rational management of aquatic resources. The subject draws examples from both marine and freshwater habitats, which include the phytoplankton and the flora of wetlands. Fieldwork is an essential part of the course, with excursions to wetlands in the south-east.

*assessment:* written exam 60%; practical reports 40%

### **3488 Biodiversity and Evolution of Plants**

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 5 hours practical work a week; 2 days field work

*prerequisites:* 3673 Botany II (Pass Div I)

The tropical rainforest has the highest biodiversity of any terrestrial ecosystem on the planet. Australia's unique position as the only continent to have a 40+ million year old macrofossil record of its rainforest flora provides the central theme for this course. In this context a combination of palaeo and extant ecological approaches are used to interpret the environmental aspects of the evolution of the Australian flora, while its diversity is considered using modern systematic approaches and by tracing the evolution of selected flowering plant families (eg Proteaceae). Topics additional to this central theme include advanced angiosperm reproductive biology. Practical work includes computer based plant identification, plant photography using x-ray and ultra-violet techniques and numerical taxonomy/cladistics based on leaf features. A module on preparation and presentation of seminars has been incorporated in the subject.

*assessment:* practical assignments; quiz; seminar; exam



**5506 Biogeohistory III**

See Geology and Geophysics section for syllabus details

**1458 Ecophysiology of Terrestrial Plants**

3 points semester 2

2 lectures; equivalent of 5 hours practical work per week, including field trip

*prerequisite:* 3673 Botany II (Pass Div I)

*restrictions:* 2778 Ecophysiology of Plants; 7901 Terrestrial Plant Ecophysiology

The theme of this subject is interactions between the physical environment and the physiology of the plant. Topics covered will include measurement of micro-climatic variables; the transport of water through plants and factors which affect this; the measurement of transpiration and photosynthesis in whole plants—parameters which influence the rates; the effects of lack of water and osmotic stress, drought resistance mechanisms. Physiological and ecological aspects of the mineral nutrition of plants will be covered in relation to the supply of nutrients in soil, their acquisition by plants and their transport and roles in plants. The influence of abiotic soil factors (e.g. nutrient stresses that result from soil acidity and salinity), soil micro-organisms and plant structure on plant nutrition and growth will be explored. Issues of sustainability of nutrient levels in natural and agricultural ecosystems will be discussed.

*assessment:* exam 50%; practical reports 50%

**7223 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management**

3 points summer semester (3 weeks)

16 lectures; 48 hours practicals

*prerequisites:* Botany II, Zoology II or Genetics II or suitable background in mathematics or computing at discretion of Head of department

*restriction:* 6327 Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Biologists

See B.E.(Civil and Environmental) in Faculty of Engineering for syllabus details

**5486 Molecular Activity of Plant Cells**

3 points semester 2

2 hours lectures, 5 hours practical per week, or equivalent

*assumed knowledge:* 3673 Botany II

*restriction:* 6836 Biochemistry of Plants, 9484 Plant Biochemistry, or 5052 Plant Biochemistry and Membrane Transport

A study of the biochemistry of plant cells with emphasis on the regulation and energetics of metabolism during germination, growth, flowering and seed development. Topics include deposition and mobilisation of seed reserves, carbohydrate, lipid and nitrogen metabolism, respiration, photosynthesis, photorespiration, organelle interaction, and molecular aspects of plasma membrane transport. The subject will also include the control and regulation of these processes, including metabolic control analysis, their cellular integration and the transport of metabolites within cells.

*assessment:* exam; practical reports.

**1377 Plant Nutrition and Membrane Transport**

3 points not offered in 1999

2 lectures per week; 5 hours practical or equivalent

*prerequisites:* 3673 Botany II (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 6878 Chemistry I

*restriction:* 1987 Membrane Transport and Nutrition of Plants, 8515 Plant Nutrition; 6092 Membrane Transport and Plant Nutrition

This subject will integrate information on membrane transport proteins from their molecular structure and function to the physiological and ecological role for ion transport in higher plants. Topics discussing transporter molecular structure and function will include examples from both plant and mammalian systems. Model systems such as guard cells, root hair cells, pulvinus cells and fungal cells will be emphasised to illustrate the importance of ion transport to the growth and development of whole plants. Topics covered will include the mechanisms and energetics of transport across the plasma and vacuolar membranes, regulation of cytoplasmic pH and Ca<sup>2+</sup>, molecular techniques for cloning transport proteins, heterologous expression systems for studying the function of transport proteins and structural features important for specific functions. The influence of soil micro-organisms and abiotic factors such as salinity and acidity on plant growth and nutrient uptake will be explored.

*assessment:* exam, practical reports 90%; essay or seminar 10%

**2179 The Ecology of Terrestrial Plants**

3 points summer semester

9 days field work; 2.5 weeks in Department during January

quota may apply

*prerequisites:* 3673 Botany II (Pass Div I)

*restrictions:* 8318 Rangelands Ecology; 9222 Terrestrial Plant Ecology

The subject focuses on terrestrial plant evolutionary, population and community ecology, covering both theoretical and methodological aspects. Emphasis is placed on plant strategies, theories of community structure and biodiversity, and biological interactions. The methodological aspect covers field survey techniques, data analysis, and experimental design. The intensive field work focuses on the ecology of arid lands of South Australia, the effect of human introduced disturbances and their effects on the biodiversity of the system, and the sustainability of the use of vegetation as a natural resource. The field work allows in-depth study of one particular system and the practice of several different field methods. The subject provides training for students interested in ecology, evolution, rangelands management and environmental sciences.

*assessment:* exam 50%; written reports 50%

### Honours

#### 4392 Honours Botany

#### 9080 Honours Botany (mid-year)

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* satisfactory, usually credit, standard in appropriate Botany Level III subjects to the value of 9 points offered by the Department or special permission of the Head of Department.

Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge than is required for the Ordinary degree. They are required to give seminars and write essays. In addition, candidates are expected to study more deeply one branch of Botany, to carry out research in this field and to present the results in a written thesis. Approximately one fifth of the total course is flexible and candidates choose, with approval, between additional project work and courses.

Candidates should consult the Head of the Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the Ordinary degree. The Honours course commences at the beginning of February or at the beginning of semester 2.

#### 7530 Honours Environmental Biology

#### 4946 Honours Environmental Biology (mid-year)

See Zoology entry for syllabus details

#### 4873 Honours Rangeland Science and Management S

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* satisfactory, usually credit standard in appropriate Level III subjects to the value of 9 points including 2179 The Ecology of Terrestrial Plants, or special permission of course coordinators

Candidates are expected to acquire a more detailed knowledge of rangeland science and management than is required for the Ordinary degree. Candidates are expected to study deeply in one branch of rangelands science and management. Candidates are required to carry out research in this field and to present the results in a written thesis. Approximately two-fifths of the total course is flexible and candidates choose, with approval, between additional project work, essays, and course work.

Candidates should consult a Coordinator of the program and potential supervisors during the final year of the Ordinary degree. The Honours course commences at the beginning of February or at the beginning of semester 2.

#### 1129 Honours Botany and Geology

#### 1401 Honours Botany and Geology (mid year)

24 points full year

The subject allows students who have completed at least 6 points of both Botany and Geology at a credit standard or better to undertake an honours project unique to their skills. Students undertake a major research project in Botany and undertake minor components (eg coursework, minor projects, essays) in Geology and Geophysics. The course may be particularly relevant to students interested in palaeobotany, plant/mineral interactions or minesite reclamation/rehabilitation.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the final year of the Ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in early February (1129) or August (1401).

*assessment:* thesis, exams, seminar

### Combined Honours

#### 9102 Applied Mathematics and Botany

24 points full year

See entry under the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

### Chemistry

<http://www.science.adelaide.edu.au>

Chemistry is a central science concerned with the preparation, properties and reactions of compounds.

6878 Chemistry I provides an introduction to the main branches of chemistry. The principal Level II subjects are 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II, 1893 Organic Chemistry II and 2781 Environmental Chemistry II. At Level III, the Chemistry Department offers a range of more specialised subjects. Majors in either Organic Chemistry, Physical and Inorganic Chemistry, or both are possible.

Those intending to make a career in chemistry would expect to obtain a B.Sc. degree with a major in at least one of Organic Chemistry or Physical and Inorganic Chemistry, and often in both.

Many subjects in the Faculty of Science can be taken to complement a program in chemistry. Students should consult the Faculty of Science Pathways to Success document for suitable subject combinations.

For students intending to major in other faculties, specialised chemistry subjects are available. Students in the Faculties of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences, Engineering and Medicine should consult the Calendar entry for their Faculty.

### Level I

#### 6878 Chemistry I

6 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; about 8 three-hour practical sessions (or equivalent) per semester; interactive computer assessed exercises

*prerequisite:* SACE Stage 2 Chemistry or equivalent

Shape and structure - the importance of molecular shape and how to determine the structure of compounds; matter and energy - the relevance of intermolecular forces, chemical equilibrium and energy considerations to aspects of chemistry/biochemistry; chemistry and biochemistry of the elements - chemistry of the main group and first-row transition elements, coordination complexes and metals in biological systems; bio-organic/polymer chemistry - an introduction to the properties and syntheses of biological compounds, pharmaceuticals and polymers.

*assessment:* end of semester exams 70% - minimum standard in each needed to achieve a Pass Div I; laboratory work 20%; computer assessed tutorials 10%

#### 7312 Chemistry I ANR

6 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; 6 three-hour practicals per semester; interactive computer assessed exercises

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Chemistry and Mathematics I (or equivalent)

*restrictions:* students enrolled in the Faculty of Science who have satisfactorily completed Stage 2 Chemistry or equivalent must enrol in 6878 Chemistry I and not 7312 Chemistry I ANR.

For syllabus details see B. Ag. Sc.

*assessment:* end of semester exams; laboratory work assessed during practical classes 20% of the total

### Level II

#### 9653 Chemistry IIE

8 points full year

3 lectures or equivalent per week; associated practical, tutorial work in Departments of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering

Primarily for Chemical Engineering students

*prerequisites:* 6878 Chemistry I (Pass Div I) or equivalent

*assumed knowledge:* basic mathematical proficiency equivalent to Level I Mathematical Sciences subject

Physical and organic chemistry - this component deals with shape and structure (including spectroscopic analysis) of molecules; why and how reactions occur; aspects of polymer chemistry, petroleum chemistry and catalysis; thermodynamics and quantum energetics; reaction kinetics and dynamics; surface chemistry. Chemical engineering - topics include thermodynamics; equations of state; thermodynamics of real substances; heat, work and engines; refrigeration and liquefaction; phase equilibria and multicomponent systems; equilibria in chemically reacting systems.

*assessment:* end of semester exams on lecture content; practical work continuously assessed 20%

#### 2781 Environmental Chemistry II

4 points semester 1

*prerequisites:* 6878 Chemistry I or 7312 Chemistry I ANR or equivalent

See Bachelor of Environmental Science in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

#### 1893 Organic Chemistry II

8 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 6 hours practical work or equivalent per week

*prerequisites:* 6878 Chemistry I (Pass Div I) or equivalent

Shape and structure (including spectroscopic analysis) of molecules; why and how reactions occur; chemistry of major functional groups; synthetic reactions and strategies for synthesis; biological chemistry. The associated laboratory work is designed to illustrate key concepts and introduce essential experimental techniques.

*assessment:* end of semester exams on lecture content 67%; continuously assessed practical work 23%, tutorials 10%

**4943 Organic Chemistry II  
(Molecular Biology)**

6 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 6878 Chemistry I (Pass Div I) and 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I (Pass Div I)

*corequisite* 8521 Advanced Molecular Biology II

*restriction:* for B.Sc. (Mol.Biol.) students only

Shape and structure (including spectroscopic analysis) of molecules; why and how reactions occur; chemistry of major functional groups; synthetic reactions and strategies for synthesis; biological chemistry.

*assessment:* continuous, as specified by Department 10%; end of semester exams 90%

**3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II**

8 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 6 hours of practical work or equivalent a week

*prerequisites:* 6878 Chemistry I (Pass Div I) or equivalent

*assumed knowledge:* basic mathematical proficiency equivalent to Level I mathematical sciences subject

Shape and structure (including spectroscopic analysis) of molecules; why and how reactions occur; transition metal complexes, Lewis acids and bases, bonding organometallic chemistry; thermodynamic and quantum energetics, reaction kinetics and dynamics, surface chemistry, colloids, electrochemistry and electrolytes; symmetry and solid state chemistry. The associated laboratory work is designed to illustrate key concepts and introduce essential experimental techniques.

*assessment:* end of semester exams on lecture content 80%; practical work continuously assessed 20%

**Level III**

**7443 Mechanism and Synthesis**

6 points full year

2 lectures, 6 hours practical/tutorial work or equivalent per week

*prerequisites:* 1893 Organic Chemistry II (Pass Div I) or acceptable equivalent

*restrictions:* 4265 Mechanism and Synthesis A; 6009 Mechanism and Synthesis B

Theoretical aspects and synthetic applications of a variety of organic reactions. An overview of synthetic strategy including the design and control of stereochemistry in the synthesis of complex molecules. Thermodynamics and kinetics of organic systems; conformational analysis; solvent effects; structure-activity relationships; isotope effects.

*assessment:* 3 hour end of semester exams 75%; practical work 25%

**2541 Chemical Analysis and Spectroscopy**

3 points semester 1

*prerequisites:* 1893 Organic Chemistry II (Pass Div I), or 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II (Pass Div I), or an acceptable equivalent.

*restrictions:* 3772 Inorganic Chemistry III and 5126 Physical Chemistry III unless also enrolled in 7443 Mechanism and Synthesis

This subject examines the techniques which a professional chemist would use to determine the chemical composition of a material and the structure of a compound. It includes chromatography of various types (including glc, hplc, ion exchange), electrochemical methods of identification, metal analysis, advanced instrumental techniques and analysis of data. The use of Spectroscopy (infrared, nuclear magnetic resonance) and mass spectrometry for the determination of chemical structures will be described. The strategy for solving problems related to chemical composition and structure will be emphasised.

*assessment:* 3 hour exam 75%; practical work, problem solving exercises and site visit reports 25%

**1115 Heterocyclic Chemistry and Natural Products**

3 points semester 2

2 lectures; 6 hours practical/tutorial work or equivalent per week

*prerequisites:* 1893 Organic Chemistry II (Pass Div I) or equivalent

The chemistry of heterocyclic compounds with emphasis on those of biological significance; the chemistry of representative natural products; bio-organic chemistry.

*assessment:* 3 hour exam 75%; practical work 25%

**3772 Inorganic Chemistry III**

6 points full year

2 lectures, 6 hours practical work a week

*prerequisites:* 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II (Pass Div I) or acceptable equivalent

*restrictions:* 6386 Metal Complexes and Analytical Chemistry; 8090 Organometallics and Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms

Chemistry of complexes containing carbon-metal bonds, including bonding, synthesis and reactions. Influence of metal substituents on reactivity of organic molecules. Industrially important processes catalysed by transition metals. Polyatomic clusters and metal-

directed reactions. Inorganic and bioinorganic reaction processes including solvent exchange, ligand substitution, host-guest complexation, ionophoric antibiotics reactions and electron transfer processes. Solid state structures of molecular compounds, aspects of their determination, interpretation and relevance. Formation of complexes in solution speciation, equilibria and energetics. Electronic energy levels in metal complexes bonding, spectra and magnetic properties. Sampling, statistics and standards in analytical chemistry. Optical, electrochemical, radiochemical and X-ray methods of analysis. Separations and chromatography. Applications in mining, manufacturing and environmental science.

*assessment:* 3 hour end of semester exams 75%; practical work 25%

### 5126 Physical Chemistry III

6 points full year

2 lectures, 6 hours practical work a week

*prerequisites:* 3204 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry II (Pass Div I) or acceptable equivalent

*restrictions:* 2115 Quantum Chemistry and Molecular Spectra; 9964 Electrolyte Solutions and Reaction Dynamics

Introduction to quantum chemistry. The theory of molecular wave functions and orbitals. The practice of computational chemistry for structures and reactions. Molecular spectra of diatomic and polyatomic molecules, including vibrational and electronic spectra. The colloid and polymer chemistry course will consider industrially significant aspects of colloid and polymer science, including: polymerisation, gels and elastomers, colloid stability, electrokinetic phenomena and light scattering. Theories of chemical reactions. Potential energy surfaces and reaction rate constants. Photochemistry the absorption and emission of light to induce and monitor chemical reactions. Molecular reaction dynamics.

*assessment:* 3 hour end of semester exams 75%; practical work 25%

## Honours

### 9847 Honours Chemistry

#### 1971 Honours Chemistry (mid-year)

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* major in Chemistry, Organic Chemistry or Physical and Inorganic Chemistry, or another appropriate course, at a standard satisfactory to the Head of Department. Intending Honours students should consult the Head of Department during the preceding year

Each student is required to devote their full time to a coursework program and a research project. The course

work offers a wide range of subjects from which, in consultation with their individual supervisors, students may make a selection to match their interests. The methods of presentation of material varies from subject to subject, as does the method of assessment. Honours students are required to attend seminars and research colloquia. The research project, under the supervision of one or more academic staff members, is chosen from a wide and innovative range subject to the availability of resources. Each project is designed to broaden and deepen students' chemical understanding and experimental and communication skills. Each student will be required to present a seminar and a research report on their project at the end of the Honours year. Assessment is composed of coursework undertaken, the research report, an oral examination and a supervisor's assessment. The Honours program commences in February and the mid-year Honours program commences in July.

## Crop Protection

### Level III

#### 4078 Biology and Diversity of Insects

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work a week; additional project work

*prerequisites:* 3472 Zoology II - students without such qualification must obtain permission of Head of Department before enrolling

See Crop Protection in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

#### 6129 Ecological Biochemistry

3 points not offered in 1999

*prerequisites:* 1404 Biochemistry II or 3673 Botany II or 3472 Zoology I - students without such qualification must obtain permission of Head of Department before enrolling

See Crop Protection in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

#### 6904 Molecular Ecology

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, tutorial, 2 practicals, student presentation

*prerequisites:* successful completion of Level II Biological Science subject to value of at least 8 points

*assumed knowledge:* 3673 Botany II, or 3472 Zoology II, or 5178 Basic Genetics (or equivalent)

The subject explores new approaches and technologies to evaluate the genetics and population dynamics of organismic interactions in natural and agricultural ecosystems. Emphasis is on a systems approach to investigate the flow of genetic information in natural

and genetically modified populations. The relevance of molecular diagnostic probes in assessing genetic diversity and evolutionary adaptations as well as the formulation of new strategies in conservation biology, integrated pest management, biological control, and quarantine policies are discussed and expanded in student presentations.

*assessment:* exam 60%, practical report 20%, student presentation 20%

### **5480 Insect Behaviour**

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 4 hours practical work a week; project work

*prerequisites:* 3472 Zoology II (Pass Div I) or an acceptable equivalent

See Crop Protection in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

### **4534 Insect Biological Control**

3 points semester 2

even years - Waite Campus; annually - Roseworthy Campus

2 lectures, 4 hours practical/tutorials per week

*prerequisites:* 3472 Zoology II (Pass Div I) or equivalent

See Crop Protection in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

### **8867 Fungal Biology**

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, four-hour laboratory practical per week

*prerequisites:* 3689 Agricultural Microbiology II (pre-1992 5677 Agricultural Microbiology and Zoology) or equivalent

Aspects of the biology of fungi, including classification, biodiversity, ecology, physiology, genetics and molecular biology, will be covered. Emphasis will be placed on fungi that are pathogens of economically important crops. Fungi of importance in natural ecosystems, industry, biotechnology and medicine will also be considered.

*assessment:* final exam; fungal collection; practical books examined

## **Honours**

### **4921 Honours Crop Protection**

#### **7208 Honours Crop Protection (mid-year)**

24 points full year

This subject is available under the provisions of Specific Course Rule 11.2: The Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

*prerequisites:* credit or higher standard in at least two appropriate Level III subjects offered by a Science Department

Candidate will be required to submit a thesis and deliver a seminar reporting research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of the academic staff and to pass such examinations on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Head of the Department. A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects. Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department and potential supervisors during the final year of studies for the Ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in early February (4921) or August (7208).

*assessment:* advised at start of subject

## **Genetics**

<http://www.science.adelaide.edu.au>

Genetics is the unifying discipline of biology because genes are the principal determinants of all life processes. The genetic information controls the development, behaviour and reproduction of all biological organisms. Variation in this genetic information underpins biological evolution and genetic disease. Genetics is concerned with the nature of the genetic material, its replication, transmission, organisation, expression and its role in development, behaviour, ecology and evolution. The Department convenes an interdepartmental Level I subject entitled 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I. It offers one Level II subject that provides a broad training in classical and molecular genetics and two Level III subjects that focus on gene and chromosome structure and function, evolutionary genetics and the genetic basis of biological processes such as development and behaviour.

For entry to an Honours Genetics year, a major in Genetics is normally expected. Preparation for studying Genetics is usually by participation in 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I. Entry to second level Genetics normally requires a Division I Pass in this subject or in 3174 Biology I. 8280 Biology of Organisms I and 5543 Statistical Practice I are highly desirable additional subjects.

**Level I****7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I**6 points full year

3 lectures, 2 hours tutorial/practical per week

*restrictions:* 3174 Biology I, 7940 Genetics and Evolution I, 7267 Genetics IW*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Chemistry

This subject is convened by the Department of Genetics and contains major contributions from the Departments of Biochemistry, Microbiology and Immunology, and Physiology. It is intended that a Division I Pass in this subject will be the major preparation for, and entry to, Level II subjects offered by these four departments. The subject aims to provide students with an understanding of living cells, stressing cell structure and function and biochemical and genetic mechanisms that are common to all cells. The course progresses to consider specialisation of cells. The subject illustrates that the reductionist approach and the techniques of molecular and cell biology have unified much of experimental biology.

*assessment:* 2 exams 35% each; tutorial/practical assignments 30%**Level II****4863 Genetics II**8 points full year

3 lectures, 2-hour tutorial, 4 hours practical work per week

*prerequisites:* 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I (Pass Div I); or 3174 Biology I (Pass Div I); or 7267 Genetics IW (Pass Div I); or 7940 Genetics and Evolution I (Pass Div I) before 1994; or an acceptable equivalent

This subject aims to provide a broad understanding of genetics and an appreciation of the power of genetic analysis. The subject begins with recent developments in the molecular genetic analysis of the human genome and goes on to examine different patterns of inheritance, the nature of linkage and genetic recombination, the genetics of populations, molecular evolution, the control of gene expression, developmental genetics and genetic engineering techniques.

*assessment:* exams, written assignments, practical class reports**6682 Genetics II (Molecular Biology)**6 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 6878 Chemistry I (Pass Div I) and 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I (Pass Div I)*corequisites:* 8521 Advanced Molecular Biology II*restrictions:* 4863 Genetics II; for B.Sc. (Mol.Biol.) students only

This subject consists of the lecture/tutorial component of Genetics II. It aims to provide a broad understanding of genetics and an appreciation of the power of genetic analysis. The subject begins with recent developments in the molecular genetic analysis of the human genome and goes on to examine different patterns of inheritance, the nature of linkage and genetic recombination, the genetics of populations, molecular evolution, the control of gene expression, developmental genetics and genetic engineering techniques.

*assessment:* assignments 10%; 3-hour end of semester exams 90%**Level III****6985 Human, Developmental and Evolutionary Genetics**6 points semester 2

3 lectures, tutorial, 2 four-hour practicals per week

*prerequisites:* 4863 Genetics II (Pass Div I)*restriction:* 3350 Advanced Human Genetics; 7241 Developmental Genetics; 4329 Evolutionary Genetics; 3712 Genetic Analysis of Complex Biological Processes; 3077 Immunogenetics; 3261 Selected Topics in Human Genetics*assumed knowledge:* 9176 Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression

This advanced genetics subject examines the dynamic nature of genomes revealed by the study of human genetics, developmental genetics and evolutionary genetics. Topics include the human genome; human genome diversity; human genetic disease; the genetic basis of cancer; gene therapy; genetics and forensic science; genetics and ethics; genetic control of plant and animal development; genes and animal behaviour; the genetic basis of evolution; the roles of natural selection and chance; molecular evolution; molecular phylogeny; species concepts and the speciation process; primate evolution; conservation genetics.

*assessment:* exam, laboratory assignments, essay**9176 Molecular Genetics; Genomes and Gene Expression**6 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 2 four-hour practicals per week

*prerequisites:* 4863 Genetics II (Pass Div I)*restrictions:* 8723 Cytogenetics; 3712 Genetic Analysis of Complex Biological Processes; 4704 Genomes and Chromosomes; 7206 Nuclear and Extranuclear Genetic Compartments; 7218 Regulation of Gene Expression

The DNA that comprises the genetic material is collectively referred to as the genome. In this subject, the organisation and expression of the genome is explored using molecular genetic analysis. Topics include - structure and function of genomes and chromosomes; genomics; genome evolution; interactions between nuclear, mitochondrial and chloroplast genomes; mechanisms for the generation and maintenance of diversity in diploid genomes; regulation of gene expression; chromosome structure and gene expression; epigenetic mechanisms; the cell cycle and cell proliferation.

*assessment:* exam, laboratory assignments, essay

### **7139 Molecular Genetics III (Molecular Biology)**

4 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 6682 Genetics II (Molecular Biology) (Pass Div I)

*corequisites:* 9647 Advanced Molecular Biology III

*restrictions:* 9176 Molecular Genetics; Genomes and Gene Expression; for B.Sc. (Mol.Biol.) students only

This subject consists of the lecture/tutorial component of Molecular Genetics; Genomes and Gene Expression. The DNA that comprises the genetic material is collectively referred to as the genome. In this subject, the organisation and expression of the genome is explored using molecular genetic analysis. Topics include - structure and function of genomes and chromosomes; genomics; genome evolution; interactions between nuclear, mitochondrial and chloroplast genomes; mechanisms for the generation and maintenance of diversity in diploid genomes; regulation of gene expression; chromosome structure and gene expression; epigenetic mechanisms; the cell cycle and cell proliferation.

*assessment:* exam

## **Honours**

### **7599 Honours Genetics**

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* major in Genetics or permission of Head of Department

Candidates are required to give their full attendance for one academic year to a course of study in the Department of Genetics. Each candidate will carry out a research investigation under the supervision of a member of staff. The course will include participation in seminars and discussions on advanced topics, essay writing and a research proposal. Candidates will be required to present a thesis embodying the results of their research work.

Intending Honours candidates should consult the Head of the Department or the Honours Coordinator during the previous year.

## **Combined Honours courses**

### **5700 Honours Applied Mathematics and Genetics**

See entry in Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

### **Geology and Geophysics**

<http://www.science.adelaide.edu.au>

The geosciences are concerned with the physics and chemistry of the earth, and its four-billion year history which can be extracted from the rocks of the crust. Geology and Geophysics are basic to the problems of our finite resources, our planetary environment, and our place in the solar system. They draw on the physical, mathematical and biological sciences to unravel important information on the structure, constitution and history of the Earth..

2136 Geology I is the principal subject offered by the Department of Geology and Geophysics to students considering a career in the earth sciences. 3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I and 9624 Evolution, Dinosaurs and Greenhouse Earth I are offered as single-semester Level I science subjects.

The Department offers five semester-length Level II science subjects each year. They have been designed with three aims: to cover the wide range of scientific disciplines that constitute modern earth sciences; to prepare students for a career in this field; to demonstrate to students with primary interests in the physical, mathematical, biological or environmental fields how their interests can be applied in earth science. Students should check the prerequisites and knowledge assumed for these II subjects and are always encouraged to seek advice in the Department.

At Level III there are nine subjects. Different combinations of subjects lead to different Honours programs.

Information booklets on each of the years of the course are available from the departmental office.

The Department offers the following service subjects 5683 Earth Science I, Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences; 3147 Geology for Engineers, Faculty of Engineering.



**Level I****9624 Evolution, Dinosaurs and Greenhouse Earth I**

3 points semester 1  
2 lectures, 2 hours tutorials/practicals per week; 2 excursions

This subject addresses various topics, some controversial, in the necessary perspective of a planet which has been alive for four billion years. It will treat some basic and essential geological and biological concepts but requires no background in science. The enquiry will be holistic and interdisciplinary. Topics include fossils and strata and the idea of earth history; rise and fall of the sea in geological time; the death of Tethys and the birth of the modern oceans; icehouses and green-houses; how has this planet kept itself moist and pleasant for so long; human evolution—where did we come from and how did we get here; organic evolution as a grand unifying theory; catastrophe and extinction; origin of life on earth; the first animals; the day of the dinosaur; Australia as Noah's Ark; fossil fuels energy from the biosphere; from swamps to coals; global climates and hydrocarbon accumulation; the kitchens of petroleum; and how to construct a giant oil or gas field.

*assessment:* written exam, (redeemable) essay 40%; field and laboratory report (non-redeemable 60% - minimum 40% in each component required for a pass in the subject

**2136 Geology I**

6 points full year  
3 lectures, 3 hours of practical work per week; field work, 3 full days (Saturdays) and one weekend camp; 10 tutorials instead of 10 lectures

The subject surveys the major components of the discipline: earth materials and structure, earth processes, earth history, earth resources. The earth in space and time and its internal chemical processes. Minerals: silicates, carbonates and oxides. Plutonic and volcanic igneous rocks and magmas and their genesis, island arcs, metamorphic rocks and processes. Earth's structure and geophysical methods and inferences, oceans and continents, gravity and isostasy, geomagnetism, seafloor spreading, plate tectonics and continental drift. Revolutions in geology including the rock cycle and restless earth, fossil succession, deep time, the geological timescale and earth history. Folds, faults and mountain building, organic evolution, numerical dating and geological rates, modern and ancient oceans, green-house earth and ice ages. Sedimentary rocks and their depositional environments, weathering and erosion, detrital rocks and carbonates and their genesis; organic matter, coal and petroleum. Ore deposits and mineral resources

(iron and aluminium, copper-lead-zinc, gold), metallic orebodies and case histories, non-metallic minerals. Life on earth, fossils, early life and its environments. Geological evolution of Australia; environmental and Quaternary geology, groundwater. Geological mapping, report writing; problem based learning.

*assessment:* 2 written exams (redeemable) 40%; practical exam, rock and mineral collection, laboratory work and field excursions (attendance and report) (non-redeemable) 60% - subject pass requires minimum 40% in theory and practical sections

**3482 Introduction to Physical Geography I**

3 points semester 2  
3 lectures, equivalent of 3 hours tutorial/practical work per week

This subject is concerned with the dynamics of the Earth's crust, atmosphere, hydrosphere and biosphere; origin of the Earth's major relief; evolution of landscapes; world climates; climatic influences in landscapes; climatic change over the past 2 million years; river systems, coastal zones and other erosional and depositional environments; soil variation and development; vegetation patterns; ecosystem processes. We emphasise the interaction and interrelationships of various facets of the Earth's surface through time. We are concerned to examine how the present landscapes and systems came into being. We consider that the natural world is fascinating on its own account, and that human impacts (eg soil degradation, air and water pollution) are better understood if energy and time perspectives are clear.

*assessment:* written exam; essays; tutorial, practical exercises; field excursions

**Level II**

Students contemplating a career in Geology, and therefore Honours, should undertake the following: 4530 Earth Surface Processes II; Historical Geology and Data Processing II; 6725 Mineralogy and Petrology II; 5922 2559 Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics II.

There is a seven-day field mapping camp held in the semester 1 mid-semester break, during which students learn geology at a greatly accelerated rate. The camp is highly recommended for all students doing more than one of the above subjects and is essential to those intending to do a Geology major at Level III.

**4530 Earth Surface Processes II**

4 points semester 2  
3 lectures, 6 hours practical work per week

*prerequisites:* 2136 Geology I (Pass Div I)

*restrictions:* 1995 Historical Geology and

Palaeobiology; 4532 Australian Landscape Evolution IIA; 7300 Australian Landscape Evolution IIIA; 9835 Australian Landscape Evolution IIS; 7242 Australian Landscape Evolution IIIS

The processes in question are physical, chemical and biological. We begin with weathering which plays a major role in the shaping of the land surface. The rate of weathering has changed through geological time, being determined mainly by climate and tectonism. Erosion, transportation and deposition of clastic sediment are strongly influenced by the hydrological cycle. Specific topics include mass wasting; rivers and fluvial landforms; glaciers and glacial landforms; and coastal processes. Detrital sediments carry in their bedding structures, textures and mineralogy the imprint of environments of erosion and deposition. The stratal architecture of sedimentary sequences responds to changes in sea level. The recognition and interpretation of sequence boundaries is crucial to a proper understanding of how basins fill. Carbonate sediments are of diverse biological and inorganic origins. Here we concentrate on marine limestones, calcareous flora and fauna and the principles of low-temperature carbonate diagenesis. Organic matter dispersed in fine-grained sediments provides information on the extant biota, the oxicity of the depositional environment and the thermal history of the host rock. Particular topics covered are the factors and processes controlling the preservation of organic matter: geologically significant compounds and reactions; and the uses of molecular fossils.

*assessment:* written exams 60%; weekly exercises, tutorials and field work 40%

### 1443 Environmental Geology II

4 points not offered in 1999

3 lectures, 3 hours practicals, 1-hour seminar per week; field work; essay

*prerequisites:* either 2136 Geology I, or 5683 Earth Science I, or 6878 Chemistry I, or 3643 Physics I, or 3174 Biology I, or an acceptable equivalent

This subject deals with various global processes, resources, and environmental hazards, and focuses on the increasing role of human activity on our planet. Topics to be examined include earth chemistry, pollution, the nature and movement of groundwaters and surface waters, human interference in river dynamics, soil movement, erosion and degradation, salinisation, coastal erosion, environmental impacts of mining, nuclear energy, and general waste disposal problems. Global perspectives also involve the natural interactions of the biosphere, hydrosphere and geosphere, the history of climatic and sea level changes, the frequency and distribution of earthquakes, volcanic and landslide hazards.

*assessment:* written exam 60%; practicals, essay, seminar 40%

### 5922 Historical Geology and Data Processing II

4 points semester 1

3 lectures, 5 hours practical, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 2136 Geology I (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Mathematics I

*restrictions:* 1995 Historical Geology and Palaeobiology II, 7404 Data Processing in the Geological Sciences II

Palaeontology the major groups of fossil invertebrate animals and their significance in the record of the rocks - telling geological time; reconstructing ancient communities; interpreting environments; and sketching the grand sweep of organic evolution. Stratigraphy and sedimentary basins Facies and strata; tectonics and sea level; seismic stratigraphy and the filling of basins; ancient climates. The broad patterns of South Australian stratigraphy. Mathematical geology The applications of mathematical geology - statistics; linear programming, discounted cash flow - to a wide array of geological problems. Field work is an essential part of the subject.

*assessment:* weekly exercises 30%; written exam 70%

### 6725 Mineralogy and Petrology II

4 points semester 1

3 lectures, 5 hours practical work, 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 2136 Geology I (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Chemistry

*restriction:* 6725 Chemical Geology II before 1993

The materials of geology the nature and origin of igneous and metamorphic rocks and minerals. The principles of crystallography, optics and geochemistry are applied to the recognition and genesis of igneous and metamorphic rocks and to the formation and growth of minerals in general. The course introduces the techniques of extracting geological information from igneous and metamorphic assemblages.

*assessment:* weekly exercises 30%; written exams 70%

### 2559 Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics II

4 points semester 2

3 lectures, 6 hours practical a week

*prerequisites:* 2136 Geology I (Pass Div I), or a credit in 5683 Earth Science I, or 3617 Mathematics IM and 3643 Physics I, or a credit in 3617 Mathematics IM, or a credit in 3643 Physics I, or equivalent

*restriction:* 2559 Geophysics and Geodynamic Geology II

Structural geology introduction to fractures (faults, joints, veins), folds and fold geometry, rock fabrics (foliations and lineations). Rock mechanics Theoretical aspects of stress, strain and rheology including experimental deformation. Geophysics: Principles of geophysical exploration methods including magnetic, gravity, radioactivity and seismic methods. We will outline the use of these techniques in the investigation of the earth beneath its outer visible skin and in particular with application to the discovery of economic mineral and hydrocarbon reserves.

*assessment:* weekly exercises 33%; written exam 67%

### Level III

#### 5506 Biogeohistory III

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 5 hours tutorials/practicals a week

*prerequisites:* 2136 Geology I and 3174 Biology I, or 5922 Historical Geology and Data Processing II or acceptable equivalent

*restrictions:* 5043 Palaeontology and Macroevolution III

Neoproterozoic and Early Phanerozoic organic evolution - the emergence of metaphytes and metazoans. The place of the Ediacaran assemblage. The Cambrian explosion as a problem of disparity in radiation. Three billion years of evolution and environments in molecules and isotopes. Theories of Neoproterozoic environmental impact on evolution. The evolution of terrestrial floras evolutionary innovations in clothing the terrestrial environment. The greening of Gondwana. Vertebrate evolution function and evolution in the archosaurs. The Australian Cainozoic radiation. The Australian megafauna and its extinction. Evolution at geological time scales Mega-evolution and global environmental change. Fossils and the theory of evolution. Palaeoceanographic transformation and environmental forcing of evolution. Punctuations in the record of life mass extinctions.

*assessment:* 3-hour written paper; practical assessment; essays

#### 8667 Earth's Internal Processes and Petrogenesis III

6 points full year

2 lectures, 4 hours of practicals, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 6725 Mineralogy and Petrology II, Level II Mapping Camp

*restrictions:* 4332 Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology III, 7105 Magmatic and Hydrothermal Ore Deposits III

Igneous petrology: the physical controls on generation and differentiation of silicate melts within the earth. We consider the movement of melts and their emplacement or eruption, and volcanic processes. Also examined are aspects of tectonic controls on igneous composition and distribution. Practical work illustrates the lecture material. Metamorphic petrology - Metamorphic rocks are a key to understanding the geodynamic evolution of mountain belts. Graphical (phase diagrams) and quantitative (geothermometric and geobarometric) applications of equilibrium thermodynamic principles are used to evaluate the pressure-temperature evolution of metamorphic rocks. Practical work includes thermodynamic phase equilibria exercises and a study of mineral reactions in thin section. Excursions in the Mt Lofty-Kangaroo Island arc will reconstruct the tectonic evolution of a fold belt. Ore deposits: geology and genesis of magmatic and hydrothermal ore deposits are studied in the context of their petrological associations. Deposit types discussed - ores associated with mafic and ultramafic igneous rocks and with intrusive felsic igneous rocks; epithermal deposits; volcanic- and sediment-hosted base metal deposits; metamorphic mineral deposits. Practical work involves ore microscopy and thermodynamic calculations. A field excursion visits the major mineral deposits in South Australia. Geological mapping: a mapping camp in the inter-semester break on which a map and a report are produced.

*assessment:* 2-hour end of semester written exam; 1-hour field trip exam; ongoing assessment: of practical work

#### 9661 Earth's Structure, Geophysics and Geostatistics III

6 points full year

2 lectures, 4 hours of practicals, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 2559 Structural Geology and Geophysics II, Level II Mapping Camp

*restrictions:* 1293 Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics III, 1789 Geological Mapping III, 1037 Supergene Ore Deposits and Geostatistics III

Structural geology: Structural geometry and kinematics are presented in some depth, qualitatively and quantitatively. They lead into concepts of deformation, strain analysis, fold geometry, fracturing and faulting, and extensional and wrench tectonics. Integrated practical exercises include stereographic analysis, drill hole problems, finite strain estimation, and balancing sections in contractional regimes. Geophysics - added to the Level II topics are electrical and electromagnetic methods and their application to mapping, environmental, mineral and groundwater exploration. Seismic methods are extended. Practical work includes the analysis of modern reflection seismic records and there is field work with Mines and

Energy SA. Geostatistics - topics introducing the ideas of geostatistics include covariance and semi-variogram, estimation variance, dispersion variance, and selective mining. Lectures are reinforced by a major practical exercise in which a large data set leads to a modelled and analysed orebody. Geological mapping - there is a mapping camp in the inter-semester break on which a map and later a report are produced. There will be two days of excursions to the Mt Lofty Ranges.

*assessment:* 2-hour end of semester written exam; assessment of practical exercises; field maps, reports

### 2011 Earth's Surface Processes and Earth History III

6 points full year

2 lectures, 4 hours of practicals, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 5922 Historical Geology and Data Processing II, 4530 Earth Surface Processes II, Level II Mapping Camp

*restrictions:* 4016 Petroleum Geochemistry and Sedimentology III, 8037 Stratigraphy and General Palaeontology III, 6722 Structural Geomorphology IIS, 7242 Australian Landscape Evolution IIS

Sediments and basin development: sediments are studied in terms of depositional environments, facies associations, diagenesis and subsequent history. Detrital sediments bear upon the problem of basin evolution in different tectonic regimes. Organic sediments are source rocks for hydrocarbons and the subject of organic geochemistry. Chemical sediments include neritic and oceanic carbonates as well as low-temperature ores. There are three days of field excursions. Micropalaeontology and stratigraphy: Principles of bio- and sequence stratigraphy, and of biofacies and palaeoenvironments leading to palaeoceanography, are based on marine and terrestrial microfossils. There is a one-day excursion illustrating sequences in outcrop. History of life: A general overview is given of the life and times of the Archaean and Phanerozoic eons and the Palaeozoic and Neozoic divisions of the Phanerozoic eon. Geological Mapping: there is a mapping camp in the inter-semester break on which a map and later a report are produced.

*assessment:* 2-hour end of semester written exam; assessment of practical, field work; written assignments

### 2083 Environmental Geology III

3 points semester 2

2 lectures; 4 hours practical work or equivalent per week

*prerequisites:* 5683 Earth Science I and 5681 Earth Science II or any one of 6725 Mineralogy and

Petrology II, 5922 Historical Geology and Data Processing II, 4530 Earth Surface Processes II

*restriction:* 2330 Pedology III and 1443 Environmental Geology II or

This subject deals essentially with surficial geology, surface water, hydrogeology, soils, pollution and environmental change. Topics include the geology of wetlands, coastal and nearshore areas. Special emphasis is given to the nature, history, and extent of human interaction with the environment, coastal and nearshore developments, and with problems of pollution and waste management.

The pedology section deals with the genesis, distribution, classification and properties of soils and methods by which these are mapped and assessed for agricultural and engineering use. In the hydrology component, processes of infiltration and near-surface movement are discussed. Practical deals with hydrogeological map interpretation, soil analysis and soil hydrology measurements.

*assessment:* written exam 55%; report on coast wetlands 5%; poster project 20%; pedology and hydrology practicals 20%

### 9372 Geochemistry III

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours of practicals, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 6725 Mineralogy and Petrology II

*restrictions:* 9709 Geochemistry, Geochronology, Mineralogy, Diagenesis III

Geochemistry deals with the composition and secular evolution of the earth and its envelopes, the hydrosphere and the atmosphere. A second section is geochronology and other geological applications of radiogenic isotopes. Finally there is a treatment of stable isotopes and their geological application.

*assessment:* 3-hour theory paper; practical assessment: by assignment or exam

### 5787 Geophysics IIS

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 4 hours of practicals, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 9876 Mathematics I or an acceptable equivalent

*assumed knowledge:* 2136 Geology I, 3643 Physics I

*restrictions:* 9769 Theoretical Geophysics III

This subject provides the mathematical and physical background for exploration and solid earth geophysics. It is a prerequisite for Honours Geophysics. The topics covered in gravity and magnetics include potential field theory, gravity effect of simple geometrical shapes, enhancement of anomalies (regional removal,

second derivative, analytic continuation), frequency analysis, filter theory, calculation of excess mass, Poisson's relationship for gravity and magnetic fields, and geophysical inversion (Marquardt algorithm). Seismic topics include the theory of elasticity, equations of motion, generalised wave equation, attenuation, absorption, dispersion, partitioning of energy and amplitude at an interface, and seismic processing theory (aliasing, deconvolution and migration). Earthquake magnitudes and frequencies and their inter-relationship, fault plane solutions, and the radial distribution of velocity, density, gravity and elastic moduli within the earth are covered. The state of stress in the lithosphere (the stress tensor, principle stresses, tectonic stress, differential stress and the effect of pore pressure) and the determination of lithospheric stress are also covered.

*assessment:* practical assignments 30%; 3-hour exam 70%

### 7072 Remote Sensing (S)

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 3 hours practical work, 1 tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* Level II science to a value of 16 points, or an acceptable equivalent

*restriction:* 7198 Remote Sensing III, 4289 Remote Sensing IIIA

Remote sensing interprets information gathered by space and airborne platforms using various scanning systems. This subject examines the principles and applications. Principles include the interaction of electromagnetic radiation with the earth's surface and its measurement by a range of sensors. We will discuss the use of spectral data to identify and characterise objects (rocks, soils, vegetation, water) and monitor changes over time. These data are relevant to geological, botanical and soil-science inventorisation and environmental science. Information is extracted using digital image processing: correction, enhancement and classification of the digital data. (Workshops are used to give 'hands-on' experience with the basics of digital image processing and application to specific projects). Applications of remote sensing to atmospheric monitoring, geological mapping and air pollution will be discussed.

Additional applications will examine the spectral features observed in geological materials, soils and vegetation using highdimension data, including the application of remote sensing to geology and exploration for mineral deposits and petroleum. The applications deal with two aspects of the Earth's surface - structural features which are not apparent from aerial photography due to scale factors and wavelength restrictions: narrow wavelength features due to soil chemistry and soil mineralogy.

*assessment:* exam 50%; practical exercises 50%

## Honours

### 5280 Honours Geology

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* students proceeding to Honours in Geology usually will have passed a minimum of two of the subjects 2011 Earth's Surface Processes and Earth History III, 9661 Earth's Structure, Geophysics and Geostatistics III, 8667 Earth's Internal Processes and Petrogenesis III, at a level acceptable to the Head or nominee and have attended the Geology III mapping camp. In addition it is recommended that students should have as broad a knowledge as possible in the other third year subjects offered by the Department of Geology and Geophysics.

Candidates will be required to attend several courses from a number which will be given in specialised fields of geology and economic geology including tectonics, stratigraphy, structure, geophysics, geochemistry and palaeontology. In addition, candidates will undertake supervised individual projects involving one or more of these fields. Special courses of reading and laboratory studies will be laid down and each candidate will be required to give all the time not required for lectures or in the field to work in the laboratory. Candidates will be required to contribute to a series of seminars.

An interstate field excursion is normally held early in the year.

Intending Honours students must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the Head of Geology and Geophysics or nominee for approval of their proposed courses of study.

### 5483 Honours Geophysics

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* passes satisfactory to the Head of Geology and Geophysics in 9661 Earth's Structure, Geophysics and Geostatistics III, 5787 Geophysics IIIS and, in addition at least one of the other third-year subjects offered by the Department of Geology and Geophysics, or third-year subjects offered by the Departments of Applied Mathematics or Physics and Mathematical Physics. Students with a different background of third-year courses may be accepted at the discretion of the Head of Geology and Geophysics or nominee.

Candidates will be required to attend a core program of geophysics subjects. These will include signal analysis, geostatistics, aeromagnetism, electrical and EM techniques, seismic processing, seismic interpretation, and geophysical field work. Honours students may, after consultation with the Head or nominee, also be required to take some level III subjects in the Departments of Geology and Geophysics, Applied Mathematics or Physics and Mathematical Physics which they did not take in third year. In addition,

candidates will undertake supervised individual projects; possible topics should be discussed with the Head or nominee before the end of the preceding year. Special courses of reading and laboratory studies will be laid down and each candidate will be required to give all the time not required for lectures or in the field to work in the laboratory. Candidates will be required to contribute to a series of seminars.

Intending Honours students must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the Head of Geology and Geophysics or nominee for approval of their proposed courses of study.

#### **5844 Honours Petroleum Geology and Geophysics**

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* geology students - passes to satisfaction of the Director of the National Centre for Petroleum Geology and Geophysics in subjects relevant to petroleum geology and/or geophysics. Students from other Australian and overseas institutions - background in some or all of the following topics: sedimentology, stratigraphy, organic geochemistry and exploration geophysics. In terms of subjects offered at The University of Adelaide, this includes 9661 Earth's Structure, Geophysics and Geostatistics III, 2011 Earth's Surface Processes and Earth History III, 5787 Geophysics III and 9372 Geochemistry III.

Students who have satisfactory passes in third year subjects in Geology and/or Geophysics alone, or in combination with third year subjects in Applied Mathematics, Physical and Inorganic Chemistry, Organic Chemistry, Physics, Botany, Zoology or Geography may be accepted at the discretion of the Director of the Centre.

The subject comprises lectures, workshops and fieldwork in the Centre and on-the-job training in the petroleum industry. Each candidate will undertake a supervised individual project of research into some aspect of petroleum science. This is usually done in conjunction with the industrial experience, with work done during that time forming the basis of the thesis. The Centre will, in most cases, arrange for student placement with a relevant company or organisation for a six-week period during July–August.

Formal coursework is taught in conjunction with the Masters subjects 5189 and 4746 during February – June. There is some scope for specialisation between geology and geophysics although both streams are required to do the majority of the course. Details of the course can be found on the net at [www.ncpgg.adelaide.edu.au](http://www.ncpgg.adelaide.edu.au)

On the basis of their previous studies and experience, some students may be required or permitted to substitute alternative studies for parts of the coursework component or to take additional studies.

Specialised programs for this purpose may be arranged in consultation with the Director of the Centre. This may apply to students from institutions outside Australia. It may be necessary to substitute additional coursework and background study for the period of industrial placement.

Intending Honours students must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the Director of the Centre (or nominee) for approval of their proposed course of study.

*assessment:* varied, includes formal written and oral assessments, marked practical exercises, assignments and seminars - coursework 50% ; project, thesis 50%

#### **6516 Honours Geology and Botany**

#### **9777 Honours Geology and Botany (mid-year)**

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* Level III botany subjects at credit level of at least 6 points and Level III geology at credit level of at least 6 points

The subject allows students who have completed at least 6 points of both Geology and Botany at a credit standard or better to undertake an honours project unique to their skills. Students undertake a major research project in Geology and Geophysics and undertake minor components (eg coursework, minor projects, essays) in Botany. The course may be particularly relevant to students interested in palaeobotany, plant/mineral interactions or minesite reclamation/rehabilitation.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department and potential supervisors during the final year of study in the Ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in early February (6516) or August (9777)

*assessment:* thesis, exams, seminar

### **Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology Honours**

#### **3783 Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (B.Sc.)**

24 points full year

This subject is available under the provisions of Specific Course Rule 11.2 The Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

*prerequisites:* credit or higher pass in appropriate Level III subjects offered by a Science Department

Intending candidates should consult the Head of Department of Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology and potential supervisors during October of the final year of studies for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of

Science, and should be prepared to commence studies in the Department on or about 1 February. After consultation, each candidate will be assigned a research project which will be carried out under supervision. The results will be presented in a dissertation at the end of the subject. A candidate may also be required to prepare an essay, attend lectures, pass an examination, and give a seminar.

## Microbiology and Immunology

<http://www.science.adelaide.edu.au>

Microbiology is concerned with all aspects of the various groups of microorganisms, including bacteria, fungi, viruses and protozoan and metazoan parasites. Immunology involves a study of host responses to substances that are recognised by the body as foreign or 'non-self'. Many of the fundamental concepts of immunology were developed by studying natural host reactions to infectious organisms, and knowledge of both microbiology and immunology is necessary for the study of infectious diseases.

The Department is a major contributor to the Level I subject 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I and offers one Level II subject and two consecutive Level III subjects. Entry into Level III normally requires at least a Division I pass average in the Level II subject, and entry into Honours requires students to perform well in both Level III subjects.

The Department is also a major contributor to the B.Sc. (Biomedical Science) course; students enrolled in this course are required to complete one of the specific Levels II or III subjects.

### Level II

#### 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II

8 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 5 hours practical work per week

*prerequisites:* 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I or 3174 Biology I

*restriction:* 9195 Microbiology II, 6326 Immunology and Virology II

This subject is designed to introduce the disciplines of microbiology, immunology and virology. An integrated approach is used to study the molecular nature of bacteria and viruses and the mechanisms by which our immune system deals with these pathogens.

Microbiology - introduction to microorganisms and their environment, microbial structure and functions; prokaryotic molecular biology and genetics; bacterial viruses; biotechnological applications of bacteria and viruses, and mechanisms by which microorganisms cause disease in plant and animals. Immunology - innate and adaptive immunity, including T and B cell development, cell mediated and humoral immunity;

receptors and cytokines; inflammatory responses; tolerance and autoimmunity; immunity to intra- and extra-cellular organisms. Virology - molecular structure of viruses; virus-host interactions; epidemiology of virus infections; virus vaccines and antiviral drugs and viral diagnostics.

*assessment:* 3-hour end of semester exams 60%; tutorial and practical assessment: 40%

#### 1859 Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science)

8 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 5 hours practical work each week

*prerequisites:* 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

*restrictions:* 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II, 9195 Microbiology II, 6326 Immunology and Virology II; subject for B.Sc.(Biomed.) students only

The subject will provide an introduction to microbiology, immunology and virology, with particular relevance to infections and host responses to infection in humans. Students will develop an appreciation of how basic laboratory sciences underpin our understanding of infectious diseases, immunity and immunopathology, and will develop skills required for biomedical research. The lecture component will be in common with the existing subject 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II. The practical and tutorial components of the course will be directed towards the above aims and will include design, participation and evaluation in ongoing research in the Department and elsewhere.

*assessment:* 3-hour end of semester exams 60%; tutorial, practical assessment: 40%; selected reviews and current research papers

### Level III

#### 4236 Infection and Immunity A

6 points semester 1

3 lectures, 8 hours practical work, 1 tutorial per week

quota may apply

*restriction:* 9371 Advanced Microbiology, 7546 Mechanisms of Infection; 4236 Advanced Microbiology and Virology

*prerequisites:* 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II (Div I); or 9195 Microbiology II and 6326 Immunology and Virology II (Div I average or better)

This subject examines the molecular basis of interactions of microbial and viral pathogens with their environment and various hosts, especially those which infect humans. Particular emphasis is given to the use of molecular biological approaches employed for study of pathogenesis.

Microbial pathogens - bacterial cell architecture and assembly; synthesis of membrane and cell wall

components; transport systems; protein secretion; chemotaxis and gene regulation especially in relation to expression of virulence factors; role of pili, fimbriae and adhesins in establishment of contact and colonisation of hosts by pathogenic bacteria; toxins and their mode of action; invasion and intracellular survival and multiplication; resistance and avoidance of host responses; transposons, insertion sequences and evolution of multiple drug resistance; insect and parasite pathogens. Viral pathogens - structure and replication of animal viruses; comparison of virus replication strategies; pathogenesis and control of virus infections using specific examples which include hepatitis, HIV (AIDS), herpes, papilloma, polio, rabies and tumour viruses; prions.

*assessment:* 3-hour written exam on lecture material 50%; practical component, performance in tutorials and seminars 50%.

### 7025 Infection and Immunity B

6 points semester 2  
3 lectures, 8 hours of practical work, 1 tutorial per week  
quota may apply

*prerequisites:* 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II, 9195 Microbiology II and 6326 Immunology and Virology II (Div I average, or better)

*restrictions:* 7335 Advanced Immunology, 9570 Host Responses to Infection, 7025 Advanced Immunology and Perspectives in Infection

This subject includes a detailed examination of the cellular and molecular biology of cell communication in the immune system, immune responses to microbial pathogens and other antigenic stimuli and immunisation against infections in humans and animals. Topics include - differentiation and activation of lymphocytes; the functions of lymphocyte subsets; the cell biology of antigen processing and presentation; the molecular recognition of antigen; molecular bases of inflammation; signal transduction in immune cells; characteristics and functions of cytokines; mechanisms of immunoregulation; leucocyte traffic through tissues; the production and use of monoclonal antibodies; local immunity at mucosal surfaces; immunity to intracellular and extracellular bacterial pathogens; defence strategies against superficial and systemic viral infections; immunity to protozoan and metazoan parasites; control and prevention of infections; strategies, design and use of vaccines against bacterial, viral and parasitic infections; and a number of important diseases will be considered as specific examples.

*assessment:* 3-hour written exam on lecture material 50%; performance in practicals, tutorials, written reports 50%

### 9345 Infection and Immunity III (Biomedical Science)

12 points full year  
3 hours lectures, 1 tutorial, 8 hours practicals per week  
quota may apply

*prerequisites:* 1859 Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science) or 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II

*restrictions:* 4236 Infection and Immunity A; 7025 Infection and Immunity B; subject for B.Sc.(Biomed.) students only

Lecture content primarily as for 4236/7025 Infection and Immunity A/B but includes material from the MBBS subject 6105 Microbiology and Immunology IIIMB. The subject focuses on modern molecular approaches to the study of microbes and host immunity to them. Practical work will form a major part of the subject and will include project-based experimentation conducted in close contact with the research personnel of the Department.

Part 1 of the subject addresses advanced aspects of the structure and function of bacteria, viruses, parasites and fungi. Particular emphasis will be given to the relationship between microbial structure and the pathogenesis of infectious diseases in humans. Part 2 includes a detailed study of the cellular and molecular biology of the immune system with and especially, recognition of antigen, communication between cells and the development and maintenance of immune responses in homeostasis and in a variety of disease states. Selected issues in modern medicine, eg advances in biotechnology, new and topical infectious diseases, developments in disease diagnosis and epidemiology, drug resistance in microbes, vaccination, tissue transplantation, autoimmunity, asthma, allergy, arthritis and hypersensitivity will be addressed as specialist topics.

*assessment:* 3-hour end of semester, written exam 50%; performance in practicals, verbal presentations and written reports or essays 50%

### Honours Level

#### 4408 Honours Microbiology and Immunology

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* 4236 Infection and Immunity A, 7025 Infection and Immunity B at a standard satisfactory to the Department. Performance in all parts of the courses will be taken into account in assessing acceptable students. In exceptional cases, students having passed other, suitable Level III subjects may be considered for entry into Honours.

Candidates will normally be expected to start the course at the beginning of February but this may be



altered in special circumstances. Candidates are required to devote their full time to a special course of study in either Microbiology, Immunology or Virology, involving theoretical studies, seminars and a research project under the direction and supervision of one or more staff members. Examination of a thesis presenting the results of each project undertaken is an essential part of the assessment procedure. Full details of assessment procedures may be obtained from the Department.

Students interested in taking the Honours course should consult the Head of the Department before 30 November in the final year of the B.Sc. degree.

## Pharmacology

Pharmacology examines the actions and uses of drugs, and the experimental and regulatory procedures which are used in the development of new drugs

### Level III

#### 1730 Introductory Pharmacology

6 points semester 1  
3 lectures, 1 hour tutorial, 7 hours laboratory per week  
Quota will apply

*prerequisites:* Pass (Div I) in either 1404 Biochemistry II or 1893 Organic Chemistry II or 3773 Physiology II  
*assumed knowledge:* 6878 Chemistry I

*restrictions:* 1730 Principles of Pharmacology and Toxicology; 4574 Systematic Pharmacology

The subject familiarises students with the basic concepts associated with the study of drug effects in living systems. It also will acquaint them with certain major classes of therapeutic agents and their use in the treatment of disease. The practical component of the subject will provide an introduction to a comprehensive range of pharmacological laboratory techniques.

*assessment:* 3-hour end of semester exams 60%; laboratory/workshop reports/written assignments 40%

#### 4574 Advanced Topics in Pharmacology and Toxicology

6 points semester 2  
3 lectures, 1 hour tutorial, 7 hours laboratory sessions per week  
quota will apply

*prerequisites:* Pass (Div I) in either 1404 Biochemistry II or 1893 Organic Chemistry II or 3773 Physiology II

*assumed knowledge:* 1730 Introductory Pharmacology

*restrictions:* 1730 Principles of Pharmacology and Toxicology; 4574 Systematic Pharmacology

A number of specialised pharmacological and toxicological topics will be addressed in detail during this subject. Issues for discussion include pharmacogenetics, drug development and regulation, drugs and the CNS, drug dependence, cardiovascular pharmacology and molecular mechanisms of toxicology. Practical teaching sessions will comprise a major drug evaluation workshop intended to familiarise students with the drug development process and also small research projects carried out in laboratories located within the department.

*assessment:* 3-hour written exam 60%; laboratory/workshop reports 40%

#### 5255 Pharmacology & Toxicology III (Biomedical Science)

12 points full year  
3 hours lectures, 1-2 hours tutorial, 7-8 hour practicals per week.; 3 two-hours workshops per semester  
Quota will apply

*prerequisites:* Pass Div I in 1893 Organic Chemistry II, 1404 Biochemistry II, 3773 Physiology II or 7158 Physiology II (Biomedical Science)

*assumed knowledge:* 6878 Chemistry I

*restrictions:* 1730 Introductory Pharmacology and 4574 Advanced Topics in Pharmacology and Toxicology; subject for B.Sc.(Biomed.) students only

The first part of this subject provides an introduction to certain basic concepts that are important in understanding how drugs produce their effects in the body (eg. targets of drug action, receptor mechanisms, drug absorption, biotransformation, toxicology, etc). In addition, a broad range of drugs in current widespread use (eg. NSAIDS, chemotherapeutic agents, CNS depressants and stimulants, antihypertensives, anaesthetics, etc) will be discussed. In the second part of the subject a select range of topics will be examined in detail, including pharmacogenetics, drug development and regulation, drugs and the CNS, cardiovascular pharmacology and molecular toxicology.

The practical component provides an introduction to a range of techniques that are used in the modern pharmacology laboratory, and includes the use of isolated tissues as well as lab animals and human subjects. Students will also participate in regular Departmental research forums. In second semester, students will conduct an intensive laboratory-based research project within one of the laboratories located in the Department. They will also participate in an extended Workshop that simulates the modern drug development process. A range of computer-based electronic tutorials will be used to supplement both the practical and theoretical aspects of the subject.

*assessment:* end of semester papers (equal weighting) 50%, ongoing assessment - lab and project reports, oral presentations, workshop report, tests, essay 50%

### Honours Level

#### 3950 Honours Pharmacology

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* 1730 Introductory Pharmacology and 4574 Advanced Topics in Pharmacology and Toxicology.

Intending candidates should consult the Honours Coordinator, Department of Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology during the final year of their course

Candidates are required to give their full attendance to a special course of study and experimental work in the pharmacology laboratory, and to participate in a research project under the direction of a member of the academic staff. The results of the research project are to be embodied in a thesis in a form specified by the Department. Seminar presentations and a written assignment will also be required.

#### Physics and Mathematical Physics

Physics provides a basis for a scientific understanding of the world. Physics may be studied in its own right or because it is crucial to developments in fields such as mathematics, engineering, medicine and biology. For students intending to become professional physicists there is a set of subjects covering three or four years of study. Details of these subjects appear below.

For students intending to major in other areas specialised subjects are available: 2934 Physics, Ideas and Society I (for B.A., B.Des.St., B.Ec., B.Sc. and B.Sc. (Ma. & Comp.Sc.)); 5599 Physics IHE (for B.E. Civil/Civil and Env./Mech.), and 5945 Physics IE (for B.E. Comp. Syst./Elect. & Electronic/I.T & T). 4145 Astronomy I and 2934 Physics, Ideas and Society I are suitable for students with no previous exposure to Physics. 9615 Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences assumes previous exposure but is intended for students who do not wish to proceed with further study in Physics or Engineering, and is orientated towards the Biological and Geological Sciences.

The Department offers subjects leading to a major in Physics, Theoretical Physics, or Physics and Theoretical Physics. A major in Mathematical Physics is offered in the Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences. For students intending to major in any of these options, the recommended course of study is as follows:

Level I - 3643 Physics I and 9786 Mathematics I. Other subjects may include 4145 Astronomy I

Level II - 2653 Physics II, 2656 Classical Mechanics II, 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II

Level II Mathematical Science subjects including the topics vector calculus, differential equations, Fourier

series, and complex analysis. (Semester subjects 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II and 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics with Applications II are component parts of 2653 Physics II).

Level III - students intending to proceed to Honours should take as many as possible of the Level III subjects offered by the Department, preferably a double major in Physics. Students who wish to undertake further work in experimental physics are strongly advised to take both 7828 Experimental Physics III and the project subject 3734 Introduction to Physics Research.

#### EPIC (A Program of Education in Physics with Industrial Cooperation)

The Department offers a program whereby students enrolled in third year of the B.Sc. in the Faculty of Science, who have achieved an average credit level in first and second years and a credit in 2653 Physics II, can apply to enrol in a cooperative program with industry. The student would be a full-time paid employee in industry for 4–5 months of each of the following two years - full-time study in semester I, Year 3 and full-time work in semester 2 of Year 3 and Semester I of Year 4. The degree of B.Sc. would be completed by full-time study in Semester II of Year 4.

Each work period in Years 3 and 4 involves a project agreed to jointly by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics and the employer. A written report must be prepared on each project and approved by both the employer and the Department. The performance of each student will be monitored by a committee within the Department. Unsatisfactory work reports or course grades may result in the student leaving the EPIC program.

### Level I

#### 4145 Astronomy I

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; practical work: evening excursion for observations at a dark site; evening session on campus for observation of moon; three evening sessions of astronomical computing exercises

This subject is primarily for students who wish to obtain an overall view of contemporary astronomy and our place in the astronomer's universe. Historical introduction. Modern astronomical instruments. The solar system, structure, dimensions, orbits, theories of origin. Sun-system relations, individual planets, spacecraft results and minor members of the system. Stars, stellar distances, types of stars, variable stars, star clusters, the Milky Way, stellar evolution. Galaxies, galactic distance scale, radioastronomy, space astronomy, cosmology.

*assessment:* end of semester exam, practical work, essay

**3643 Physics I**6 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; approx. 8 three-hour practical sessions per semester

*prerequisites:* SACE Stage 2 Physics, Maths 1 & 2. In exceptional circumstances, high achieving students who have not completed Mathematics 2 may be granted exemption on application to Head of Department

*corequisite* 9786 Mathematics I - students may be permitted to enrol in Physics I concurrently with 3617 Mathematics IM on application to Head of Department

*restriction:* 9615 Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences I

The subjects aims to develop a calculus-based understanding of the concepts and laws of physics. Classical mechanics - vector kinematics, Newton's laws of motion, gravitation, work, and energy, conservative forces, momentum, collisions, rotational motion, oscillations. Waves and Sound - transverse and longitudinal waves, superposition, interference, standing waves, Fourier decomposition. Optics - Fermat's principle, geometric optics, interference, physical optics, diffraction, introduction to lasers and holography. Electricity and Magnetism - charge and current, electric field, Ohm's law, DC circuits, Coulomb and Gauss's laws, electrostatics, capacitance, magnetic field, Ampere and Faraday's laws, inductance, LC circuits. Thermodynamics - temperature, heat, First Law of Thermodynamics, Kinetic Theory, entropy, Second Law of Thermodynamics. Relativity - kinematics, Lorentz transformations, time dilation, length contraction, transformation of velocities, relativistic momentum and energy. Quantum Theory X-rays as waves and photons, photoelectric and Compton effects, pair production, de Broglie waves, uncertainty principle, the quantum mechanical wave function.

*assessment:* written exams, assignments, practical work

**9615 Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences I**6 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; about 8 three-hour practical sessions per semester

*prerequisites:* SACE Stage 2 Physics, Maths 1 - students without these prerequisites may apply to Head of Department for exemption

*restriction:* 3643 Physics I

This subject is intended to provide a background in physics at university level for students who wish to major in another area, such as the biological or geological sciences. The emphasis is on physics concepts and their application to relevant problems

rather than on the more theoretical or mathematical development of the subject. It includes significant material not in matriculation physics or Physics I and presents a contemporary overview of the subject. It includes a study of forces and equilibrium, energy, fluids, heat, electricity, optics and quantum physics which will give students an insight into the way a physicist understands the natural world. Applications to biology, physiology, geophysics, environmental physics, X-rays and radioactivity are a special feature of the subject.

*assessment:* written exams, assignments, practical work

**Level II****9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II**2 points semester 2

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I) 7243 Differential Equations II and either 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and 2959 Complex Analysis II (concurrently); or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

*assumed knowledge:* 3643 Physics I

Newtonian gravitation, electrostatics, Laplace and Poisson equations, method of images, boundary value problems, use of special functions. Delta-functions, Green's functions, eigenvalue expansion, multipole expansions, spherical harmonics. Cartesian vectors and tensors.

*assessment:* class exercises; final 2 hour exam; tests

**2656 Classical Mechanics II**2 points semester 1

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 3643 Physics I

*corequisites:* 7243 Differential Equations II and either 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

Newton's laws. Conservation laws. Many particle systems. Rigid bodies. Angular momentum. Moment of inertia tensor. Lagrange's equations. Generalised coordinates

*assessment:* class exercises, 2 hour final exam, tests

### 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II

2 points semester 1

24 lectures, 8 tutorials

*prerequisites:* 3643 Physics I (Pass Div I) or acceptable alternative and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*corequisites:* 7243 Differential Equations II and either 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

*restriction:* 2653 Physics II

Electromagnetism electrostatics, electric and magnetic fields in material media. Maxwell's equations and their solution leading to electromagnetic waves. Relativity Four-vectors, Minkowski space-time, Lorentz invariance, four-momentum, kinematics of collisions and conservation laws.

*assessment:* exam, weekend papers, tests

### 8286 Environmental Physics II

4 points semester 2

See Bachelor of Environmental Science in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

### 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II

2 points semester 2

24 lectures, 8 tutorials

*prerequisites:* 7243 Differential Equations II and either 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and 2959 Complex Analysis II (concurrently) or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

*assumed knowledge:* 3643 Physics I

Wave Mechanics with examples from atomic, sub-atomic and solid state physics. Double slit experiment, de Broglie hypothesis, Heisenberg uncertainty principle. Operators. Commutator. Interference of measurements. Polarised light. Wave equation. Probability density and current. Time independent Schrodinger equation. Energy quantisation. Particle in 1-D box. The 3-D box. Harmonic oscillator in 1-D. Raising and lowering operators. Barrier penetration. Schrodinger equation in 3-D. Angular momentum. The Hydrogen atom. Kronig-Penny model. Pauli exclusion principle.

*assessment:* exam, tests

### 2653 Physics II

8 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; about 20 three-hour practical work sessions per semester

*prerequisites:* 3643 Physics I (Pass Div I) or alternative and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I), or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*corequisites:* 7243 Differential Equations II and either 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and 2958 Complex Analysis II; or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis

*assumed corequisites:* 2656 Classical Mechanics II; 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II

*restrictions:* 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II, 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II

Electromagnetism and Relativity - content as for 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II. Electrical Circuit Theory - DC and AC circuits; circuit theorems and network analysis; electrons in solids; solid-state devices. Optics for today - geometrical and physical optics, ray matrices, aberrations, polarisation with Jones matrices, Fresnel and Fraunhofer diffraction, holography, lasers. Emphasis on optics for applications. Thermal Physics - an introduction to classical thermodynamics, thermal equilibrium, the first and second laws, entropy as a function of state, cyclic thermodynamic processes. An introduction to the concepts underlying statistical thermodynamics. Electro-optics and Photonics - the physics of the interface between optics and electronics and introduction to quantum and non-linear optics, with the objective of understanding modern devices such as light emitting diodes, semiconductor lasers, optical detectors, optical switching and modulation. Examples drawn from current research topics in optical sensing, computation and image processing. Quantum Mechanics with Applications - content as for 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II.

*assessment:* end of semester exams; laboratory work; tests

### Level III

### 4413 Advanced Dynamics and Relativity

3 points semester 2

3 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 3643 Physics I (Pass Div I) or alternative, and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 2656 Classical Mechanics II; 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II; 3418 Electromagnetism and Relativity II or 2653 Physics II

*restrictions:* cannot be counted with 7099 Advanced Dynamics or 7633 Relativity and Classical Field Theory

Mechanics - Lagrangian mechanics, symmetries and conservation laws, small oscillations, Hamiltonian mechanics, symmetries and canonical transformations;

relativity - space-time tensors, relativistic mechanics, electrodynamics; field theory - Lagrangian field theory, electromagnetic radiation.

*assessment:* class exercises 30%; 3 hour exam 70%

### 1067 Advanced Quantum Mechanics

2 points semester 2

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 6978 Quantum Mechanics III or acceptable alternative

*assumed knowledge:* 5807 Algebra II, 7389 Real Analysis II

This subject studies advanced topics in quantum mechanics with an emphasis on symmetries and the mathematical structure of the theory. Postulates and formalism. Stern-Gerlach experiment. Angular momentum. Bell's inequalities. Symmetries, conservation laws, and unitary transformations. Position and momentum representation. Heisenberg and Schroedinger pictures. Annihilation and creation operators harmonic oscillator. Feynman path integrals. Parity. Time-reversal. Periodic potentials and Bloch wavefunctions. Coupled oscillators. Density matrix approach. Time-dependent perturbation theory - interaction picture and the Dyson series. Fermi's Golden rule. Introduction to relativistic quantum mechanics Klein-Gordon equation, Dirac equation, probability current, electromagnetic coupling.

*assessment:* 2-hour exam, class exercises

### 8709 Computational Physics

2 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 hour tutorial a week

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 2653 Physics II; 7243 Differential Equations II; 6918 Scientific Computing or 9276 Computer Science I or equivalent.

A selection of basic computational procedures (a hands-on subject). Overview of Unix, packages and languages, esp. Fortran, available in the department: IDL, IMSL, Mathematica, Maple and Matlab. Basic mathematical operations: differentiation, integration, finding roots. Solving ordinary DEs; Data analysis, linear and non-linear least squares, chi squared statistic; Fourier methods, sampling, convolution, filtering, FFT. Modelling: basics, interpolation, solving problems of algebraic equations; Series/Laplace solution of ODEs; Generation of numerical code: Function evaluation, Optimisation (Horner's rule, forward differencing).

*assessment:* written exam, computing project, class exercises

### 6459 Electromagnetism and Optics

3 points semester 1

3 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 2653 Physics II or equivalent

*restrictions:* 6849 Electromagnetism, 1384 Optics

Electrostatics; Laplace's equation, Poisson's equation, boundary value problems; electric fields in matter, electric dipole and multipoles, electric polarisation; magnetostatics, vector potential and gauge transformations; Faraday's law, energy stored in magnetic field; transmission lines; magnetic fields in matter, magnetisation; Maxwell's equations; EM waves in free space plane waves and Gaussian laser beams; Maxwell's equations in matter; Poynting's theorem, Maxwell's stress tensor. Fresnel equations, reflection and refraction of EM waves at interfaces; diffraction theory, Fraunhofer and Fresnel diffraction; Fourier optics, spatial filtering.

*assessment:* 3 hour exam, class exercises

### 7828 Experimental Physics III

3 points semester 1

9 hours practical work per week

*prerequisites:* 2653 Physics II or acceptable alternative

*restrictions:* 2838 Experimental Physics and Electronics

Laboratory experiments in selected areas including atomic and nuclear physics, optics, thin films and electromagnetism. After completing a specified number of experiments, approximately 4 sessions will be available for a short project followed by a practical electronics course related to analogue circuits and operational amplifiers. There is also a self-paced tutorial course on detectors, rf and signal processing that bridges the two main parts of the course.

*assessment:* two experiments in word processed scientific paper format with abstract and conclusion 10%; one to include project investigation 15%; laboratory notebooks checked during sessions; question sheets for each experiment 10%, and for electronics 15%; self-paced tutorials 10%; 2 two-hour exam, each 20%

### 3734 Introduction to Physics Research

3 points semester 2

9 hours in a research group per week

*prerequisites:* 2653 Physics II or acceptable alternative

*restrictions:* 9116 Laboratory Physics

This subject comprises an experimental or theoretical project in a research group, a brief oral presentation on the project to the group, attendance at departmental research talks and a wordprocessed essay on the research of the department. A workshop led by ACUE on oral and written communication with videoed practice session. A computer-based session on experimental statistics and appropriate introductory technical training for experimental students. A wordprocessed report with abstract and bibliography on the project to be submitted at the end of the subject. The subject is especially recommended to students intending to do honours.

*assessment:* project report 75%; research essay 15%; presentation 5%; other 5%

### 2994 Mathematical Physics

2 points semester 1

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 9600 Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II or equivalent; 7243 Differential Equations II; and either 6649 Methods in Applied Mathematics II and 2958 Complex Analysis II, or 2187 Vector Analysis and Complex Analysis; 5807 Algebra II

*restrictions:* 4324 Mathematical Methods

Symmetry groups with applications in classical mechanics, relativity and quantum mechanics. Vector spaces, linear functionals, linear operators, inner product spaces. Algebras. Grassmann algebra and Lie algebras with applications. Introduction to manifolds and differential geometry. Vector and tensor fields. Covariant derivatives. Banach and Hilbert space, self-adjoint and unitary operators. Hilbert space formulation of quantum mechanics. Equivalence of Heisenberg and Schroedinger picture. Distributions, Fourier transforms, Green's functions for Laplace's equation and the wave equation.

*assessment:* class exercises, 2 hour exam

### 6978 Quantum Mechanics III

3 points semester 1

3 lectures, approx. 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 3643 Physics I (Pass Div I), and 9786 Maths I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Maths IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 6051 Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II or 2653 Physics II

*restrictions:* 4964 Quantum Mechanics

This subject introduces concepts essential for the understanding of quantum mechanics and the microscopic structure of matter. Review of principles and postulates of quantum mechanics. Mathematical formalism and Dirac bra-ket notation. Commuting observables, compatibility, and the Heisenberg uncertainty relations. Unitary transformations. Schroedinger equation and time evolution. Orbital angular momentum, spherical harmonics, and spatial rotations. Angular momentum, addition of angular momenta, and Clebsch-Gordon coefficients. Schroedinger equation in three dimensions. Separability and central forces spherical square well, hydrogen-like atoms, three-dimensional oscillator. Time-independent approximation methods Perturbation theory, variational methods, WKB approximation. Fine structure of hydrogen atom.

*assessment:* 3 hour exam, class exercise, test

### 1052 Physics of Solid State Devices

2 points semester 2

2 lectures a week, 1 tutorial, 1 computer lab per fortnight

*prerequisites:* 2653 Physics II or equivalent

This subject introduces students to Crystal structures, lattices, energy bands, bandgap engineering, material growth, current carriers, carrier transport: drift, diffusion, generation and recombination; pn junctions: physics of tunnelling, LEDs; bipolar junction transistors: charge transport, amplification, switching, limitations; junction FETs; MESFETs; HEMTs; low dimensional structures; quantum confinement; super lattices; optoelectronics; photonics; ultra high speed devices. The lecture material will be supplemented by use of computer simulations of relevant topics to be performed by individual students.

*assessment:* graded assignments and a final exam.

**5547 Statistical Mechanics**

2 points semester 2

2 lectures a week; 1 tutorial a fortnight

*prerequisites:* 3643 Physics I (Pass Div I) and 9786 Mathematics I (Pass Div I) or 9595 Mathematics IIM (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 2653 Physics II or acceptable alternative

This subject introduces concepts essential for the understanding of both classical and quantum statistical mechanics. Topics covered include the classical thermodynamic laws and their application, postulates of statistical mechanics, statistical interpretation of thermodynamics, microcanonical, canonical and grand canonical ensembles. The methods of statistical mechanics are then used to develop the statistics for Bose-Einstein, Fermi-Dirac and photon gases. Selected topics from low temperature physics, electrical and thermal properties of matter, and astrophysics will be discussed.

*assessment:* 2 hour exam, class exercises

**3426 Structure of Matter**

3 points semester 2

3 lectures, approx. 1 tutorial per week

*prerequisites:* 2653 Physics II or acceptable alternative

*assumed knowledge:* 6978 Quantum Mechanics III

*restrictions:* 2396 Atomic and Nuclear Physics, or 4736 Solid State Physics

This subject is concerned with the main features of elementary particles, nuclei, atoms and solids. Since these are quantum systems, their understanding requires an application of the ideas of quantum mechanics. However, in this subject, the emphasis is on physical understanding and insight rather than rigorous theoretical formulation. Atomic physics includes multi-electron atoms, interaction of atoms with static electromagnetic fields (including Zeeman effect), interaction of atoms with time-varying electromagnetic fields (including selection rules and natural lifetimes), basic molecular structure.

In solid state physics, techniques from classical mechanics, quantum mechanics and statistical mechanics are used to make sense of the most important properties of solids crystal structure, the reciprocal lattice and X-ray diffraction techniques; sound in crystals, phonons and some thermodynamic properties of solids; electrons in crystals, including Bloch theory, electrical conductivity and bandgap engineering. In nuclear and particle physics, interactions within and between nucleons are used to

develop an understanding of why some nuclides are stable and others are not size and shape of nuclei, models of the nucleus, radioactive decay and properties of nuclei in excited states; the quark-parton model of elementary particles.

*assessment:* 3 hour exam, class exercises

**Honours****5724 Honours Mathematical Physics**

See Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences syllabus details

**1285 Honours Physics****2259 Honours Physics (mid-year)**

24 points full year

*note:* students considering taking this subject are advised to see the Head of Department as soon as possible, preferably before enrolling for the third year of their course

*prerequisites:* major in Experimental or Theoretical Physics. Preferred background is double major in Physics. Approval of Head of Department

It is possible to take Honours in either experimental or theoretical physics. The Honours course may include lecture courses on astrophysics, atmospheric physics, atomic and molecular physics, electrodynamics, experimental methods, general relativity, many-body theory, nuclear physics, particle physics, quantum mechanics, quantum field theory, statistical mechanics, solid state physics and unified gauge theories. Each student will also be expected to undertake a substantial experimental or theoretical research project on which a report will be prepared. Full details may be obtained by application to the Head of Department.

**Physiology**

<http://www.science.adelaide.edu.au>

Physiology is the central biomedical science. It is the study of function of the cells, tissues, and organ systems of the body. Because physiology examines life processes and their consequences, it is a scientific discipline of the widest scope and application. We gain our knowledge of physiology from observations on individual cells, groups of cells grown in culture and from observations of animals and man. Most of the body's systems interact with one another in complex ways and some problems can therefore only be addressed by studies in whole animals. The physiologist may study, for example, the function of the heart, the blood vessels and their control by nerves. He or she may investigate the responses of the body to exercise, stress and hostile environments. Studies in physiology increase our knowledge of the integrative functions of the human body and it is this knowledge which underpins all advances in biomedical research.

The Department of Physiology is a major participant in the Level I subject 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I and offers two Level II subjects and three Level III subjects. Entry to Level II Physiology will require either Chemistry I or Molecular and Cell Biology I. Students who wish to continue with Physiology as a major, are expected to gain at least a Division 1 Pass in Physiology II. Entry into the Physiology Honours year normally requires students to perform well in the Physiology major.

## Level II

### 3773 Physiology II

8 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial, 4 hours practical work per week

*prerequisites:* 6878 Chemistry I or 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

*assumed knowledge:* 9615 Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences I; 3174 Biology I or 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

This introductory subject in mammalian physiology describes the coordinated function of a range of physiological systems. Each physiological system is discussed in a manner which emphasises its relevance to the needs of the whole organism. Students participate in a research project-based practical course. Students working in groups conduct two research projects, each research project lasting for a whole semester. Students prepare a background literature review, a poster presentation of their experimental work and a final written report, and these contribute to their assessment. During the tutorial sessions, students will discuss specific research papers which provide the opportunity for them to integrate the information which they have obtained through the lecture and practical sessions.

*assessment:* end of semester written exams 30% each; 2 practical assessments 20% each

### 7158 Physiology II (Biomedical Science)

8 points full year

73 lectures, 24 tutorials, 104 hours practicals

*prerequisites:* 6878 Chemistry I or 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I

*restriction:* 3773 Physiology II; subject for B.Sc.(Biomed.Sc.) students only

*assumed knowledge:* 9615 Physics for the Life and Earth Sciences I

This subject introduces students to the function of the human body, providing a background that is suitable for further studies in the biomedical sciences. Each of the major systems of the body is discussed in a manner which emphasises its relevance to the needs of the

whole organism and its interactions with other systems to control important physiological variables.

The subject differs from 3773 Physiology II in that, in the former, the research project in semester 2 is carried out in the biomedical research laboratories of groups associated with the Department, with the project being part of the on-going research in the group's area of interest.

*assessment:* end of semester written exams 30% each; semester length practical projects - literature review, poster presentation, oral defence, written research project - 20% each

## Level III

### 6304 Physiology III (Biomedical Science)

8 points full year

73 lectures, 24 tutorials, 104 hours practicals

*prerequisites:* 7158 Physiology II (Biomedical Science) or 3773 Physiology II

*restrictions* 8880 Physiology: Cells, Systems and Communication III; 7117 Human Movement Studies III; subject for B.Sc.(Biomed.Sc.) students only

This subject differs from the Physiology subjects for level III B.Sc. in that students will choose either Cellular Communication or Systems Physiology and Stress streams from 8880 Physiology: Cells, Systems & Communication III in semester 1, and either Exercise Physiology or Neurobiology streams from 7117 Human Movement Studies in semester 2. In addition, students will investigate a topical biomedical case each semester, and will undertake a biomedical laboratory research project over the entire year. Students will use Problem Based Learning (PBL) to consider complex and topical problems of biomedical interest (eg. multiple sclerosis). Students will work collaboratively to generate hypotheses, identify and prioritise related learning issues, gather relevant material and apply their new knowledge back to the problem. Because the biomedical researcher is also interested in what remains unknown and how that might be investigated experimentally, students will also identify research questions which will be advanced in a number of stages which will include the preparation of a full grant application, submission for ethical approval, attendance at grant interview and peer review of other grant submissions.

*assessment:* Written exam for theory stream, preparation of research grant application, literature review, laboratory supervisor assessment, critique of a published scientific manuscript, written report on research project in scientific manuscript style, oral presentation of research project.



**8880 Physiology: Cells, Systems and Communication III**

6 points semester 1

3 lectures, 2 four-hour practicals a week

*prerequisites:* 3773 Physiology II (Pass Div I) or equivalent*restrictions:* 5201 Physiology of Stress III; 7881 Cellular Physiology III; 5657 Physiology in Action III

This subject examines the communication systems in the body at the cellular and systems level. There are three streams within the subject. The cellular stream look at the molecular basis of signalling in a number of widely different conditions which may include growth, cystic fibrosis and other diseases involving ion channels, oxygen deprivation and learning and memory. The second stream covers the 'physiology of stress' and examines the impact of acute and chronic stress on key physiological systems. The hierarchy of the stress responses within the body is covered and the roles of the autonomic, neuroendocrine and cardiovascular control systems in coordination of the physiological responses to stress is emphasised. The broader issues of the role of stress in the aetiology of disease such as hypertension, obesity, growth failure and fetal distress are discussed. The aim of the practical stream is to provide students with research experience in laboratories associated with the Department. The practical program is structured as research projects based around the interests of the student and the project supervisors. Students will work in small groups and have access to equipment appropriate for investigations in this state-of-the-art subject.

*assessment:* written exam for each theory stream; background literature survey, presentation of project results as oral communication or poster, written report on the project in scientific manuscript style, critique of a published scientific manuscript

**7117 Human Movement Studies III**

6 points semester 2

3 lectures, 2 four hour practical/tutorials per week

*prerequisites:* 3773 Physiology II (Pass Div I) or an acceptable equivalent*restrictions:* 8356 Exercise Physiology III; 6867 Human Movement Research III; 4632 Neurobiology III

Human Movement Studies broadly encompasses the areas of exercise physiology and the neural control of human movement. The principal aim of the subject is to impart a sound scientific basis for understanding of the neural mechanisms that enable the muscles to carry out movements, and the metabolic mechanisms that underlie muscular performance. Techniques for investigating the human nervous system will be

discussed. Neural control issues that will be covered in depth include the role of cortical and subcortical structures in movement planning and execution and the importance of sensory feedback for the coordination of movement. Exercise topics that will be considered in detail include the provision of energy, cardio-respiratory and neuromuscular function, hormonal interactions and the influence of the environment on physical performance. Biochemical, nutritional and psychological aspects of performance, training methodology and adaptations, optimisation and assessment of performance are also considered in detail. Students will be given the opportunity to read widely in chosen areas of the subject and to review some research areas. Small-group discussion of specific research papers and research topics will be an important part of the subject.

*assessment:* progressive assessment of some aspects; individual performance in small-group discussions including critiques of scientific papers; written report and group oral presentation of research project; final written exam

**Honours****6740 Honours Physiology**

24 points

full year

*prerequisites:* pass at a standard satisfactory to Head of Department in appropriate Level III subjects offered by the Department of Physiology or acceptable alternative

Candidates are required to demonstrate an original and critical approach in the assimilation of current knowledge in an area of physiological research and engage in experimental work in this research field for a full academic year in the Department of Physiology or in an affiliated area under the general direction of the Head of the Department of Physiology. A brochure describing the range of research projects to be offered during the Honours year will be available from the Department of Physiology from October of the preceding year. Each project will be supervised by one or more members of the academic staff who will provide the student with a series of key references for each particular research project. Students will also be expected to attend a series of Honours workshops held throughout the year.

*assessment:* presentation of at least two research seminars, written literature review, thesis. Other oral and written assessment tasks may be required

## Plant Science

### Level III

#### 1450 Molecular Genetics of Plants III

See B.Ag.Sc. in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

### Honours

#### 7042 Honours Plant Science (B.Sc.)

24 points full year

This subject is available under the provisions of Specific Course Rule 11.2, The Honours degree of Bachelor of Science.

*prerequisites:* credit or higher in at least two appropriate Level III subjects offered by a Science Department

Candidates will be required to undertake a research project under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff and present seminars and a thesis on the research work undertaken. The research project could be undertaken in one of the following areas Crop Physiology and Biochemistry, Plant Molecular Biology or Plant Breeding. A candidate may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department of Plant Science and potential supervisors during the final year of the Ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department at the beginning of February

## Psychology

### Level I

#### 5104 Psychology I

6 points full year

See Psychology in the Faculty of Arts for syllabus details

### Level II

#### 4416 Psychological Research Methodology II

4 points semester 2

#### 5846 Psychology II (new)

8 points full year

See Psychology in the Faculty of Arts for syllabus details

### Level III

At the level III, the 4-point subject 3170 Psychological Research Methodology, and a set of 2-point subjects will be offered, to cover a range of topics in psychology which are organised into the following two groups. The range of subjects to be offered in any year

will be subject to the availability of staff and other necessary resources.

Group A: 7324 Studies in Personality III, 5673 The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III, 8659 Social Psychology, 8779 Metapsychology III, 3650 Applied Behaviour Change and Training III.

Group B: 2196 Environmental Psychology III, 7196 Intelligence III; 8267 Animal Behaviour III, 4770 Neuroscience in Psychology III.

The 12 points required for a major sequence in Psychology must include 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III and 4 other subjects from the list above, with at least one subject chosen from each group. Students wishing to complete a substantial proportion of their level III study in psychology (8 points or more) are advised to undertake 3170 Psychological Research Methodology III, since the majority of the practicals assume competence in statistical analysis and the use of the computer-based statistical package at the level provided in that subject. A similar assumption about familiarity with statistical procedures and methodological issues may be made in the presentation of the other material.

Application for entry into Honours Psychology requires the completion of the major sequence to a satisfactory standard.

All Level III subjects have associated practical work assignments which contribute 25% of the final mark. In the case of Psychological Research Methodology, this consists of workshops and a substantial exercise in statistical computing.

Details about the practical work, including formal contact time, are included in the Third Year Psychology Handbook. It is not possible to stipulate formal contact hours for practical work in the syllabus entries below since this varies among the different practical exercises; in some cases the data-gathering, and in all cases the statistical analyses and the preparation of the reports, are completed in the students' own time. It is assumed that students will either be concurrently enrolled in Psychological Research Methodology, or have completed it (or some equivalent) previously. Where this is not the case students may need to devote additional time to develop competence in the statistical techniques employed.

#### 8267 Animal Behaviour III

2 points semester 1

#### 3650 Applied Behaviour Change and Training III

2 points semester 1

#### 2196 Environmental Psychology III

2 points semester 2

#### 7196 Intelligence III

2 points semester 2

**8779 Metapsychology III**

2 points semester 1

**4770 Neuroscience in Psychology III**

2 points semester 2

**3170 Psychological Research Methodology III**

4 points full year

**8659 Social Psychology III**

2 points semester 1

**7324 Studies in Personality III**

2 points semester 2

**5673 The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III**

2 points semester 1

See Psychology in the Faculty of Arts for syllabus details for these subjects

**Honours**

**4702 Honours Psychology**

24 points full year

See Psychology in the Faculty of Arts for syllabus details

**Soil Science**

**4633 Soil Ecology**

3 points semester 1

See entry in the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences for syllabus details

**Honours**

**6909 Honours Soil Science (B.Sc.)**

**7936 Honours Soil Science (B.Sc.)(mid-year)**

24 points full year

This subject is offered by the Department of Soil Science and is available under the provisions of Specific Course Rule 11.2, The Honours Degree of the degree of Bachelor of Science.

*prerequisites:* credit or higher standard in appropriate Level III subjects offered by a Science Department

Candidates will be required to pass such examinations on the chosen subject of study as may be prescribed by the Head of Department, and to submit a thesis reporting research work undertaken during the year under the supervision of one or more members of academic staff. Candidates may also be required to attend lectures and pass examinations in related subjects.

Intending candidates should consult the Head of the Department and potential supervisors before 30 November in their final year of the Ordinary degree and be prepared to begin studies in the Department on or about 1 February, or at the beginning of semester 2.

**Zoology**

<http://www.science.adelaide.edu.au>

Zoology, the scientific study of animals, is a very broad subject overlapping with a number of other disciplines. Within the Department there are teaching and research strengths in systematics and biodiversity, comparative physiology and aquatic and terrestrial ecology. Overall these provide for a department that is strong in teaching and research in environmental biology.

Level I prerequisites to a Level III major in Zoology, Botany or Environmental Biology are 3174 Biology I and 8954 Environmental Biology I plus the appropriate Level II subjects. An alternative path is to replace 3174 Biology I with 8280 Biology of Organisms I and 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I.

3472 Zoology II is offered at Level II and at Level III there are several subjects closely related to the research interests of staff which may lead on to Honours or postgraduate study in Zoology. At least nine and advisably twelve points of these Level III subjects should be taken for a major in Zoology and entry to Honours. A combination of selected Level III Zoology and Botany subjects may also be taken to make up a major in Environmental Biology. For entry to Zoology Honours a credit in Level III subjects that can be presented for a major is normally required. Environmental Biology Honours requires credit standard in subjects that can be presented for the major in Environmental Biology.

The Zoology Department believes that knowledge of chemistry and statistics is basic to modern zoological research and recommends that students intending to proceed to third year should take 6878 Chemistry I and 5543 Statistical Practice I.

**Level I**

**3174 Biology I**

6 points full year

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week, equivalent of 3 hours practical work per fortnight

See entry in Botany for syllabus details

**8280 Biology of Organisms I**

3 points semester 2

3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week; equivalent of 3 hours practical work per fortnight

See entry in Botany for syllabus details

## 8954 Environmental Biology I

3 points semester 1

3 lectures per week; 3 hours practical/tutorial per fortnight; 3 field trips

*restriction:* 3821 Plants and the Environment I, 6191 Botany

This subject is an introduction to basic ecological theory in population ecology, community ecology and ecosystem processes and provides a basis for further studies in ecology and environmental biology. It covers population growth and regulation, interactions such as competition, predation and commensalism, the flow of energy and cycles of materials in ecosystems. Terrestrial and aquatic biomes will be studied with special reference to major Australian habitats. Finally global issues and the impact of humans on ecosystems will be considered.

*assessment:* final exam 70%; practical reports 30%

## Level II

### 3472 Zoology II

8 points full year

3 lectures, 4 hours practical work a week; occasional tutorials

*prerequisites:* Div 1 passes in: either 3174 Biology I and 8954 Environmental Biology I; or 7138 Molecular and Cell Biology I and 8280 Biology of Organisms I and 8954 Environmental Biology I, or acceptable equivalents. Alternatively, 8594 Environmental Biology I can be taken concurrently with 3472 Zoology II. (For 1999, students may apply to the Head of department for waiving of Environmental Biology I requirement)

Semester 1 - the diversity, phylogeny and biology of the invertebrates, including entomology, marine biology and the biology of parasites, and the phylogeny and biology of vertebrates. Semester 2 - topics in physiology, namely energetics of organisms, intermediary metabolism, gas exchange and osmoregulation; with the ecology of animal populations including sampling statistics, population growth models, competition and predation; and with evolutionary mechanisms, speciation, and major trends in animal evolution, systematics and biogeography.

*assessment:* 2 theory, 1 practical exam; essay; project on biology of insects; laboratory practical work

## Level III

### 5464 Animal Biodiversity and Systematics.

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 5 hours practical work a week

*prerequisites:* 3472 Zoology II (Pass Div I) or an acceptable equivalent

*restrictions:* 5464 Evolution, Systematics and Biogeography

This subject explores the systematics and biogeography of vertebrates and invertebrate animals. The characteristics of taxa examined include biological, ecological, genetic and morphological features. Topics discussed may include: the history, importance and practice of taxonomy, the concepts of species; diverse approaches to classification and phylogeny, including biochemical taxonomy and cladistics; taxonomy and biodiversity; the evolution and distribution of southern hemisphere biotas; effects of ecological and geological factors on distribution; islands and the role of systematics and biogeography in conservation; extinction; conservation and climatic change.

*assessment:* exam, practical assignments

### 6636 Animal Ecology

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3 hours practical work per week

*prerequisites:* 3472 Zoology II (Pass Div I)

*assumed knowledge:* 5543 Statistical Practice I

*restriction:* 3301 Marine Ecology Theory

The subject will teach the ideas in ecology from a disciplinary standpoint, will consider the origins and growth of these ideas and how they can be used to understand current issues in biodiversity and conservation. Specific topics will include relationships between animals and environments; population ecology, including life tables abundance and population growth; competition, predator-prey and plant-herbivore/pollinator interactions; community structure, species diversity and stability; the flux of energy in communities. Many of these topics will involve models and quantitative analysis. Examples and case histories will be taken from marine, freshwater and terrestrial studies.

*assessment:* practical work, tutorial assignments, exam

### 5224 Comparative and Environmental Physiology

3 points semester 1

2 lectures, 1 seminar, 4 hours practical work a week

*prerequisites:* 3472 Zoology II (Pass Div I) or equivalent.

*assumed knowledge:* SACE Stage 2 Chemistry and/or Physics

This subject covers the intersection between three biological fields - physiology, ecology and behaviour, and examines some of the ways animals are adapted to the environments in which they live. In many cases, these are adaptations to severe environments such as deserts, polar regions, high altitude and deep sea, where nature poses apparently insurmountable problems to survival. The primary approach is to examine the biophysical exchanges between the animal and its environment. Another approach is to look at the physiology of animals with different life styles, and examine their evolutionary strategies for locomotion, digestion, reproduction, thermoregulation, osmoregulation, circulation and respiration.

*assessment:* continuous assessment by quizzes, exam, seminar, practical work

### 3412 Ecological Applications

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, tutorial, 3 hours practical work per week; 3-day field camp in mid-semester break

*prerequisites:* 3472 Zoology II (Pass Div I)

*restrictions:* 8896 Freshwater Ecology

This subject explores a series of issues in freshwater, marine and terrestrial ecology. It consists of modules, including lectures, tutorials and field or laboratory work. Issues include topics in aquatic ecology covering water quality and ecophysiology of aquatic invertebrates, zooplankton ecology and lake management, stream ecology, the effects of flow regulation on the River Murray and its floodplain and fisheries biology and management. Topics in terrestrial ecology include ecology and conservation of Australian terrestrial vertebrates, ecology and management of threatening processes and threatened species and conservation biology.

In the field camp in the mid-semester break groups of students will design and pursue a research project which will be presented in written report and poster form.

*assessment:* practical assignments, research project, exam

### 1427 Research Methods in Ecology

3 points semester 2

2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 4 hours practical work per week

*prerequisites:* 3472 Zoology II (Pass Div I) and 5543 Statistical Practice I or an acceptable equivalent

An introduction to systematic methods of collection, analysis and reporting of field and laboratory data, and basic experimental design. Lectures will outline the

nature of research and the value of experimental methods. Some knowledge of basic statistics is assumed. Experimental design will be emphasised, and the elements of statistical tests, particularly analysis of variance, will be considered in a biological context. Practical work will complement methods introduced in lectures and will also incorporate an introduction to applications of microcomputers in zoology.

*assessment:* exam; practical assignments; participation in tutorials

## Honours

### 7530 Honours Environmental Biology

### 4946 Honours Environmental Biology (mid-year)

24 points full year

*prerequisites:* normally, average credit standard in Level III subjects to a value of 9 points that can be presented for the major in Environmental Biology

Environmental Biology Honours is organised jointly by the Departments of Botany and Zoology. Candidates will normally spend some of their time working in each Department. Candidates are expected to study Environmental Biology more deeply and to carry out a research exercise and present the results in a written thesis. They will be involved in some coursework on environmental biology topics. The thesis, review and other assignments will be on topics relevant to environmental science and there will be emphasis on the kinds of communication, written and oral, expected of an environmental scientist.

Interested students should consult the Head of either Department during the final year of the Ordinary degree course. The Honours course normally commences at the beginning of February, but under certain circumstances commencement at the beginning of second semester is possible.

### 5417 Honours Zoology

### 5089 Honours Zoology (mid-year)

24 points full year

Students enrolled in at least three Level III Zoology subjects who wish to take Honours in Zoology should consult the Head of Department during Semester II

*prerequisites:* normally, a credit or better in appropriate Level III Zoology subjects to the value of 9 points

Candidates are expected to study more deeply one branch of Zoology, to carry out research in this area, and to present the results in a written thesis. They must also complete other assignments, including seminars and essays, as prescribed.

Students normally are expected to begin work in February, and to work full-time at their courses

throughout the year. There is also the opportunity to commence in Semester II to allow the research project to be pursued over the summer season.

### **Combined Honours courses**

#### **9401 Honours Applied Mathematics and Zoology**

See entry under Faculty of Mathematical and Computer Sciences for syllabus details

#### **Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in association with the Cooperative Education for Enterprise Development Program (CEED)**

In certain disciplines the course for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science may be undertaken in conjunction with the CEED program whereby students undertake their projects in association with an external organisation which employs persons trained in the discipline concerned. Students spend eight weeks in the long vacation period working with the employer organisation and receive some financial recompense.

Interested students must apply to the Head of the relevant Department in Semester 1 of the year preceding that in which they plan to take the Honours course. If accepted, they take the subject 4384 Industry Practicum (Science) as a preparation during semester 2 of that year

#### **4384 Industry Practicum (Science)**

0 points semester 2

13 hours lecture/tutorial

This subject provides students with the skills and preparation to undertake an industry related research project. Topics in research, design and documentation, project planning, time management, costing and budgeting, quality assurance. An industry-linked project will be commenced.

# Bachelor of Biotechnology

The Bachelor of Biotechnology course is offered jointly by the Faculty of Science and the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences. The Faculty of Science administers the course.

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 General

There shall be an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology.

### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1 The course of study for the Ordinary degree shall extend over three years of full time study or the part time equivalent.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 (a) A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless written and laboratory or other practical work, where required, has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- (b) In determining a candidate's final result in a subject the assessors may take into account oral, written, practical or examination work, provided that the candidate has been given notice at the beginning of the subject of the way in which the work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 3.2 There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the Ordinary degree, as follows: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. If the Pass list be in two divisions, a Pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the appropriate syllabuses as prerequisite for admission to another subject. A candidate with a lower division pass who wishes to gain a higher division pass shall be allowed to repeat the subject, in accordance with the provisions of 3.3. In addition there shall be a pass classification of Conceded Pass for a Level II or III subject of not more than 3 points but a candidate may only present subjects for which this result has been obtained up to an aggregate value of 6 points.
- 3.3 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take the subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department

concerned, do written and laboratory or other work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned

- (b) A candidate who has twice failed to obtain a Division I pass or higher in the examination in any subject shall not enrol for the subject again, or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Faculty contains a substantial amount of the same material, except with the permission of the Faculty and under such conditions as the Faculty may prescribe. For the purpose of this clause a candidate who fails to receive permission to sit for or does not attend the examination in any subject after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in it, shall be deemed to have failed to pass the examination. A candidate who obtains a higher division pass only after being granted permission to enrol for the third time shall not take a subject for which that higher division pass is a prerequisite, save in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Faculty.

### 4 Status, exemption and credit transfer

- 4.1 Exemption from any part of the course on the first occasion on which a candidate takes a subject shall be granted only in special cases and on grounds approved by the Faculty.
- 4.2 Candidates who have previously passed subjects offered in other courses at the University of Adelaide or other tertiary institutions and who wish to count such subjects towards their degree may, on written application to the Manager (Academic Administration), be granted status towards such specific degree requirements as the Faculty shall determine.
- 4.3 Such candidates shall, as a minimum, be required to present the compulsory Level II and III subjects listed in Rule 5.1 below, and additional level III subjects to the value of not less than 12 points which have not been presented for any other degree and which, in the opinion of the Faculty, do not contain a substantial amount of

the same material as subjects which have been presented for any other degree.

## 5 The Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology

5.1 To qualify for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Biotechnology a candidate shall pass subjects to the value of at least 70 points, which satisfy the following requirements:

### Level I

A candidate shall present passes in the following Level I subjects to the value of not less than 24 points:

|      |                              |     |
|------|------------------------------|-----|
| 8280 | Biology of Organisms I       | 3   |
| 6878 | Chemistry I                  | 6   |
| 5729 | Engineering Computing        | 1.5 |
| 4357 | Mathematics IH*              | 3   |
| 7138 | Molecular and Cell Biology I | 6   |
| 3018 | Process Systems              | 1.5 |
| 5543 | Statistical Practice I*      | 3   |

\*Note: with the permission of the course coordinator, candidates may enrol in 9786 Mathematics I in lieu of 4357 Mathematics IH and 5543 Statistical Practice I.

### Level II

A candidate shall present passes in Level II subjects to the value of not less than 22 points as follows

(a) passes in the compulsory subjects:

|      |   |   |
|------|---|---|
| 9195 | Microbiology II                         | 4 |
| 7355 | Molecular Biology II<br>(Biotechnology) | 4 |
| 9961 | Principles of Biotechnology II          | 4 |

Note: with the permission of the course coordinator, candidates may enrol in 7013 Microbiology and Immunology II in lieu of 9195 Microbiology II and/or in 1404 Biochemistry II in lieu of 7355 Molecular Biology II(Biotechnology ).

(b) passes in Level II subjects to the value of not less than 10 points chosen from those available in the Bachelor degree courses in the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences, selected in consultation with and subject to the approval of the course coordinator.

### Level III

A candidate shall present passes in Level III subjects to the value of not less than 24 points as follows

- (a) passes in the compulsory subjects:
- |      |   |   |
|------|---|---|
| 1625 | Biotechnology Practice III              | 6 |
| 2599 | Molecular and Structural<br>Biology III | 6 |
- (b) passes in additional Level III subjects to the value of not less than 12 points chosen from those available in the Bachelor degree courses in the Faculty of Science or the Faculty of Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences, selected in consultation with and subject to the approval of the course coordinator.



## Syllabuses

---

Level I of the Bachelor of Biotechnology will be offered in 1999. Level II will be offered in 2000 and Level III will be available from 2001.

### Level II

#### **9195 Microbiology II**

4 points semester 1

Syllabus details to be advised.

#### **7355 Molecular Biology II (Biotechnology)**

4 points available from 2000  
semester 1

Syllabus details to be advised.

#### **9961 Principles of Biotechnology II**

4 points available from 2000  
semester 2

Syllabus details to be advised

### Level III

#### **2599 Molecular and Structural Biology III**

6 points semester 1

Syllabus details to be advised

#### **1625 Biotechnology Practice III**

6 points available from 2001  
semester 1

Syllabus details to be advised

## Graduate Certificate in Ecology and Management

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

**Note:** This course will not be offered in 1999

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall:

- (a) have qualified for a degree in science of the University or hold qualifications from another institution accepted by the University for the purpose *and*
- (b) have obtained approval of the Departments of Botany and Zoology.

1.2 Subject to the approval of Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not satisfy the requirements of 1.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty the course for the Graduate Certificate shall be completed in one semester of full-time study or not more than two years of part-time study.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

- 3.2
- (a) A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application for such exemption.
  - (b) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
  - (c) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Dean of Science (or

nominee), to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least nine teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 4 Courses of study

4.1 The following shall be the subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Ecology and Management (12 points):

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 6317 Approaches to Management               | 4 |
| 3289 Ecological Modelling and Communication | 4 |
| 9616 Water Resource Management              | 4 |

4.2 The Faculty may, in appropriate circumstances, allow a candidate to substitute one or more alternative subjects in lieu of the subjects listed in 4.1 above on the recommendation of the Heads of the Departments of Botany and Zoology. These alternative subjects may include either 9418 Topics in Environmental Management A (1 point) or 8888 Topics in Environmental Management B (2 points).

4.3 The subjects presented for the Graduate Certificate shall not include any subject which is, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Graduate Certificate or already counted towards another qualification gained by the candidate.

4.4 To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted by the Faculty, shall:

- (a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars *and*
- (b) undertake such computing work, practical work, field work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.

### Syllabuses

See Master of Science (Ecology and Management) for syllabus details

## Graduate Certificate in Petroleum Geology and Geophysics

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall:

- (a) have qualified for the Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science of the University with a major sequence in Geology or Geophysics, or hold qualifications from another institution accepted by the Faculty for the purpose; and
- (b) have obtained the approval of the Director of the National Centre for Petroleum Geology and Geophysics.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under 1.1 above but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

#### 2 Duration of course

2.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty the course for the Graduate Certificate shall be completed in at least one semester of full-time study or at least two semesters of part-time study.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 There shall be four classifications of Pass in each subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

- 3.2 (a) A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application for such exemption.
- (b) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

- (c) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Dean of Science (or nominee), to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least nine teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 4 Course of study

4.1 A candidate for the Graduate Certificate shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do such written work and practical work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in subjects to the value of 12 points.

4.2 The following shall be the subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Petroleum Geology and Geophysics:

5189 Petroleum Geology and Geophysics (A) 6  
4746 Petroleum Geology and Geophysics (B) 6

4.3 The Faculty of Science may require a candidate to undertake additional work needed as background to the course.

## Syllabuses

---

This course is intended for graduates in geology or geophysics to undertake specifically petroleum-related courses to enter that side of geology or, in view of the rapid expansion of geological knowledge, to update their skills in petroleum geology and geophysics. Consequently, the minimum requirement is a B.Sc. degree or equivalent with a major in geology or geophysics. Credit and above results are preferred but admission is at the discretion of the Director of the Centre with allowance made for experience in industry in lieu of a high pass.

The course comprises two 6-point subjects:

5189 Petroleum Geology and Geophysics (A)

*and*

4746 Petroleum Geology and Geophysics (B)

Coursework includes lectures, workshops and field work in the Centre taken in conjunction with 5844 Honours Petroleum Geology and Geophysics and the Masters course conducted from February to July each year.

The subjects include general geological topics such as basin analysis, sedimentology, diagenesis, and structure. Most of these topics are revised during the field trip to the Flinders Ranges. Geophysical topics include seismic interpretation, seismic acquisition and processing, and sequence stratigraphy. Topics specifically related to the petroleum industry include wireline logs, petrophysics and wellsite geology.

There is some scope for specialisation between geology and geophysics although both streams are required to do the majority of the course. Geologists may do petroleum geochemistry, applied palaeontology and isotope studies while the geophysicists concentrate on seismic acquisition, signal analysis and seismic processing. Topics related to the development of personal skills include economics, management and communication skills. Many of the topics covered above are drawn together in case studies and all are made relevant to the petroleum industry.

Assessment of the subjects is spread across a variety of formats. Formal written and oral assessments are conducted at the end of 5 to 6 week periods. Assessment is also conducted via marked practical exercises, assignments and seminars. A major essay on a topic agreed between the student and the Centre staff will account for 20% of the marks.

Intending students must apply, before the end of the year preceding that in which they wish to enrol, to the Director of the Centre, or nominee, for approval of their proposed courses of study.

# Graduate Certificate in Physics

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall have qualified for a degree of the University of Adelaide or hold qualifications from another institution accepted by the University for the purpose; and obtained the approval of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.

1.2 Subject to the approval of Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in 1.1 above but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one semester or part-time study extending over at least two semesters.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

- 3.2 (a) A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application for such exemption.
- (b) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
- (c) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a

reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics, to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least nine teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

### 4 Course of study

4.1 A candidate for the Graduate Certificate shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do such written work and practical work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in a selection of options to an aggregate value of at least 12 points, including at least five points from options at Honours level.

The options may be chosen from:

- (a) Level III subjects offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics;
- (b) Level III subjects and Honours options offered by another Department of the University where appropriate; and
- (c) the following subjects:
- |      |   |     |
|------|---|-----|
| 2695 | Advanced Astrophysics                               | 2.5 |
| 9766 | Advanced Atmospheric Physics                        | 2.5 |
| 6080 | Advanced Electromagnetism                           | 2.5 |
| 5019 | Atomic and Molecular Physics                        | 2.5 |
| 4928 | Cosmology   | 2.5 |
| 2255 | Experimental Methods                                | 2.5 |
| 4578 | Gauge Theory  | 2.5 |
| 3927 | General Relativity                                  | 2.5 |
| 4476 | Laser Physics and Non-linear Optics                 | 2.5 |
| 9036 | Nuclear and Radiation Physics                       | 2.5 |
| 3907 | Nuclear Theory and Particle Physics                 | 2.5 |
| 5161 | Quantum Field Theory                                | 2.5 |
| 3681 | Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Particle Physics | 2.5 |
| 5938 | Statistical Mechanics and Many Body Theory          | 2.5 |

- 4.2 The Faculty of Science may require a candidate to undertake additional work needed as background to the course.

## 5 General

- 5.1 No candidate will be permitted to count for the Graduate Certificate any subject that, in the opinion of the Faculty, contains substantially the same material as any other subject which he or she has already presented for another qualification.

## Syllabuses

---

The Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics offers a course leading to the Graduate Certificate in Physics. The aim of the course is to enable graduates of physics, or graduates of a related discipline, to further their knowledge of physics and obtain skills for career advancement or, in special cases, prepare to entry into the research program offered by the Department.

Graduates wishing to enrol should consult the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics for advice and details of the options available. They are requested to commence their enquiries approximately two months before the semester in which they wish to commence their studies. The course will have a coherent theme. The initial selection of options will be made at the time of enrolment by the student in consultation with the Department, according to the student's background and interests. The course must be approved formally by the Head of Department or nominee.

See Master of Science (Physics) for syllabus details

# Graduate Certificate in Science Education

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Certificate shall:

- (a) have qualified for a degree in science or mathematics and a Graduate Diploma in Education of the University or hold qualifications from another institution accepted by the University for the purpose.
- (b) have completed such other work as may be prescribed in the Specific Course Rules.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate a person who does not satisfy the requirements of 1.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Certificate.

### 2 Duration of course

2.1 Except with the special permission of the Faculty the course for the Graduate Certificate shall be completed in one semester of full-time study or not more than two years of part-time study.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 (a) A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application for such exemption.
- (b) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
- (c) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Dean of Science

(or nominee), to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least nine teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

### 4 Subjects of study

4.1 The following shall be the subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Science Education - Physics.

#### group A

*core subject*

6217 Teaching/Learning Physics in the Secondary School 3

*optional subjects*

Educational Measurement and Evaluation 1.5

Microprocessors and Computers in Physics Education 1.5

Elements of Physics Curriculum Design 1.5

Physics Problem Solving 1.5

The Role of Practical Work in Physics Education 1.5

History and Methodology of Science 1.5

Educational Research and the Physics Teacher 1.5

#### group B

*core subject*

2398 Concepts of Physics (Science Education) 3

*optional subjects*

Mechanics (Science Education) 1.5

Electromagnetism (Science Education) 1.5

Electronics (Science Education) 1.5

Waves (Science Education) 1.5

Atomic and Nuclear Physics (Science Education) 1.5

Heat and Thermodynamics (Science Education) 1.5

Project (Science Education) 1.5

**group C**

Other science or science education subjects which may be offered from time to time, by this or other institutions, that are approved for the purpose by the Dean (or nominee).

A maximum of one subject from the following list of subjects offered by the Department of Education may be taken in lieu of a core subject or two optional subjects:

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 1595 Making Sense of the Scientific World        | 3 |
| 2502 Scientific Revolutions and Education        | 3 |
| 8671 The Nature of Science and Science Curricula | 3 |

4.2 The following shall be the subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Science Education - Chemistry.

**group A**

*core subject*

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 8132 Teaching/Learning Chemistry in Secondary Schools | 3 |
|---|---|

*optional subjects*

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Educational Measurement and Evaluation           | 1.5 |
| Computers in Chemical Education                  | 1.5 |
| Elements of Chemical Curriculum Design           | 1.5 |
| Problem Solving in Chemistry                     | 1.5 |
| Practical work in the School Chemical Curriculum | 1.5 |
| The Methodology of Chemical Science              | 1.5 |
| Educational Research and the Chemistry Teacher   | 1.5 |

**group B**

*core subject*

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 1202 The General Concepts of Chemistry | 3 |
|--|---|

*optional subjects*

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Chemistry of the Environment (Science Education)   | 1.5 |
| From Atoms to Molecules (Science Education)        | 1.5 |
| Electrons and Atoms (Science Education)            | 1.5 |
| Topics in Current Chemistry (Science Education)    | 1.5 |
| Chemistry and Life (Science Education)             | 1.5 |
| Chemical and Physical Change (Science Education)   | 1.5 |
| Chemical Industry in Australia (Science Education) | 1.5 |

**group C**

Other science or science education subjects which may be offered from time to time by this or other institutions, that are approved for the purpose by the Dean (or nominee).

A maximum of one subject from the following list of subjects offered by the Department of Education may be taken in lieu of a core subject or two optional subjects:

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 1595 Making Sense of the Scientific World        | 3 |
| 2502 Scientific Revolutions and Education        | 3 |
| 8671 The Nature of Science and Science Curricula | 3 |

4.3 The following shall be the subjects for the Graduate Certificate in Science Education - Biology:

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Bioethics and Experimental Design                   | 1 |
| Developmental Biology and Gene Regulation           | 1 |
| Environmental Biology A: Ecology of Aquatic Systems | 1 |
| Environmental Biology B: Animal/Plant Relations     | 1 |
| Fertilisation and Reproduction                      | 1 |
| Genetic Engineering and Recombinant DNA Techniques  | 1 |
| Genetics and Molecular Biology                      | 1 |
| Immunology  | 1 |
| Molecular Evolution                                 | 1 |
| Plant Breeding and Disease Resistance               | 1 |
| The Biology of Cancer                               | 1 |
| The Biology of Bacteria and Viruses                 | 1 |

**5 Course of study**

5.1 To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Science Education/Physics or Chemistry a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects from either 4.1 or 4.2 above with an aggregate points value of at least 12 satisfying the following requirements:

- (a) Unless otherwise permitted by the Faculty, the subjects presented for the Graduate Certificate must include both core subjects, 2 optional subjects from Group A and 2 from Group B. The Faculty may, in appropriate circumstances, allow a candidate to substitute for a core subject, 2 optional subjects from the same group.
- (b) The Faculty may, in appropriate circumstances, allow a candidate to substitute one or more Group C subjects for subjects required under (a) above.



- 5.2** To qualify for the Graduate Certificate in Science Education/Biology, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete subjects listed in 4.3 above to the value of at least 12 points.
- 5.3** The subjects presented for the Graduate Certificate shall not include any subject which is, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Graduate Certificate or already counted towards another qualification gained by the candidate.
- 5.4** Candidates wishing to enrol in subjects for which they do not have the necessary preliminary knowledge may be required to take such bridging studies prior to the commencement of their Graduate Certificate studies as may be deemed appropriate by the Dean (or nominee).
- 5.5** To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted by the Faculty, shall:
- (a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and
  - (b) undertake such computing work, practical work, field work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.
- 5.6** The syllabus for each subject for the Graduate Certificate shall specify whether passes shall be non-graded or whether there shall be four classifications of pass: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
- 5.7** Each candidate's course of study must be approved by the Dean (or nominee) at enrolment each year.

## Syllabuses

### Biology

The Biological Science Departments offer a Graduate Certificate in Science Education/Biology which is intended for the professional development of teachers of Biology in secondary schools.

The course consists of a number of relatively self-contained educational packages termed topic modules. Each topic module aims to highlight a fundamental scientific question in biology, and the various experimental approaches that have been and are currently being used to investigate the problem. In addition, topic modules will contain, as an integral component, material aimed at assisting teachers with the knowledge and skills needed to present biology as a science of fundamental relevance to everyday life. Topic modules will be related to the Year 11 and Year 12 (Stages I and II) SSABSA Biology Syllabuses, and will be presented by lectures, tutorials and practical classes. Topic modules will vary somewhat from year to year, depending on the availability of staff and the needs of Biology teachers.

*contact hours:* each topic module requires about 10 hours, comprising 3 lectures, 3 tutorials and 4 hours of practicals. In addition there will be a two-day field trip as part of the course.

*content:* the content of each topic module is described by its title.

*assessment:* written assignments

### Chemistry

The Department of Chemistry offers a Graduate Certificate in Science Education in Chemistry which is intended for secondary school teachers of chemistry. The subjects are in two groups. The Group A subjects are largely methodological and the Group B subjects deal with chemistry as a discipline.

#### 8132 Teaching/Learning Chemistry in Secondary Schools

3 points not offered in 1999

The subject is designed to provide the understanding and skills needed to present chemistry to students as a significant and important science.

#### 1202 The General Concepts of Chemistry

3 points not offered in 1999

A review of the development of chemical and physical ideas and their similarities and differences. What is chemistry? The subject will emphasise the integrated use of concepts and ideas from different aspects of chemical science in providing a qualitative (and where appropriate, a quantitative) interpretation and explanation for chemical phenomena and processes. The

subject will be taught largely through tutorial discussions and guided presentations by students.

### Physics

The Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics offers a Graduate Certificate in Science Education which is intended for teachers of physics in secondary schools. The subjects are in two groups. Group A subjects are largely methodological and Group B subjects deal with physics as a discipline. The syllabuses for the core subjects are as follows:

#### 6217 Teaching/Learning Physics in the Secondary School

3 points not offered in 1999

This subject introduces teachers to significant knowledge and skills which will assist them to facilitate meaningful learning of physics by their students. Emphasis is placed on teaching and learning strategies and assessment procedures which encourage students to be active participants in the learning process and to accept increasing responsibility for their own learning. Topics include preconceptions that students bring to physics classes and how to identify and modify them, learning through guided experiences, questioning and explanations, group work, the role of language, problem solving, demonstrations and student practical work, gender inclusive teaching strategies, curriculum materials, and assessment.

A teaching/learning sequence developed from the SCIS learning cycle is discussed as a means of integrating a wide range of strategies as an example of a theory of instruction based upon an understanding of how children learn.

#### 2398 Concepts of Physics (Science Education)

3 points not offered in 1999

This subject provides an overview of the main areas of physics and the concepts they embody, prior to a study of selected areas in more depth in the optional subjects. Areas examined are mechanics, fluids, heat, waves and sound, electromagnetism, optics, quantum physics and relativity. The emphasis is on a largely qualitative understanding of the phenomena, so as to directly facilitate subsequent verbal classroom explanations, and also to provide a solid basis upon which to build the more quantitative treatment in the optional subjects to follow. Much of the subject is spent on individual readings from the text and subsequent participation in tutorial discussions on the set exercises.

# Graduate Diploma in Ecology and Management

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

Note: this course will not be offered in 1999.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall:

- (a) have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University; and
- (b) have obtained the approval of the Departments of Botany and Zoology.

1.2 Subject to the approval of Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not satisfy the requirements of 1.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or part-time study extending over at least two years and comply with the conditions as prescribed in the Specific Course Rules.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

- 3.2 (a) A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application for such exemption.
- (b) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

- (c) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Dean of Science (or nominee), to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least nine teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

### 4 Course of study

4.1 The following shall be the subjects for the Graduate Diploma (Ecology and Management) (24 points):

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 6317 Approaches to Management               | 4 |
| 3289 Ecological Modelling and Communication | 4 |
| 9616 Water Resource Management              | 4 |

together with postgraduate level subjects to the value of 12 points approved by the Heads of the Departments of Botany and Zoology, which may include 9418 Topics in Environmental Management A (1 point) or 8888 Topics in Environmental Management B (2 points). The content of these two subjects will be at the discretion of the Heads of the Departments of Biology and Zoology.

4.2 The subjects presented for the Graduate Diploma shall not include any subject which is, in the opinion of the Faculty, substantially equivalent to another subject presented for the Graduate Diploma or already counted towards another qualification gained by the candidate.

4.3 To complete a course of study, a candidate, unless exempted by the Faculty, shall:

- (a) regularly attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials, workshops and seminars; and
- (b) undertake such computing work, practical work, field work and case studies, do such reading, written and oral work and pass such examinations, as the Faculty may prescribe.

## **5 General**

- 5.1** A person who holds the Graduate Certificate in Marine and Freshwater Ecology and Management, the Graduate Certificate in Terrestrial Ecology and Management or the Graduate Certificate in Ecology and Management shall surrender it before being admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Ecology and Management.

## **Syllabuses**

---

See Master of Science (Ecology and Management) for syllabus details

## Graduate Diploma in Exercise Physiology

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1** The Faculty of Science may accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who has qualified for a degree of the University of Adelaide with a major sequence of study in Physiology, or a qualification of another institution accepted by the University for the purpose.
- 1.2** Subject to the approval of Council, the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not satisfy the requirements of 1.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.
- 1.3** A person whose qualifications have been accepted under 1.1 or 1.2 above and whose native language is not English may be admitted to the course subject to satisfactory performance in an English language test.
- 1.4** A person who has completed part of the requirements for the Master of Science (Exercise Physiology) at the University may be admitted to candidature for the relevant Graduate Diploma, with such credit as the Faculty may determine. Such applicants will discontinue their candidature for the Master of Science.

#### 2 Duration of course

- 2.1** To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least two semesters or the equivalent in part-time study.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1** There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Certificate: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.
- 3.2** (a) A candidate who fails in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application for such exemption.

- (b) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.
- (c) For the purpose of this Rule, a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who fails, without a reason accepted by the Dean of Science (or nominee), to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least nine teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 4 Course of study

- 4.1** Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, every candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Exercise Physiology shall satisfactorily complete the following subjects to the value of 24 points:

|      |   |   |
|------|---|---|
| 1148 | Advanced Studies in Exercise Physiology Part I    | 6 |
| 7954 | Advanced Studies in Exercise Physiology Part II   | 6 |
| 8208 | Research Methodology in Physiology                | 6 |
| 7276 | Research Project Practical in Exercise Physiology | 6 |

## Syllabuses

---

For syllabus details of subjects other than the two research subjects listed below, refer to the degrees of Master of Science (Exercise Physiology).

### **8208 Research Methodology in Physiology**

6 points semester 1

2 hours per week

A series of seminars, colloquia and journal clubs directed at exploring all aspects of the scientific method of research. Some of the topics considered include preparation of a literature review, research project development, experimental design, techniques in statistical analysis, data acquisition and processing methodologies, oral and written research communication techniques, preparation of scientific manuscripts, etc.

*assessment:* students are assigned to a topic for the research project practical in semester 2 and use this as their model in research methodology in physiology. Assessment includes oral communication on background and proposed experimentation in their chosen project (midway through semester 1); 5000 word background literature review and research proposal (end of semester 1); scientific manuscript critique

### **7276 Research Project Practical in Exercise Physiology**

6 points semester 2

4 hours per week

*prerequisites:* 1148 Advanced Studies in Exercise Physiology Part 1; 8208 Research Methodology in Physiology

The Department of Physiology has an innovative research program in exercise physiology with full infrastructure support. Given that the experiments will be on human subjects, candidates will work as part of a research team but will be assessed independently. The candidates in a research group will choose their own area of research during semester 1 and the execution of the project will provide excellent training in problem-solving strategies. This experience will provide an excellent basis for whichever career field they intend to enter after graduation.

*assessment:* completion of detailed research-style application and ethics clearance forms; presentation of results as both a poster and oral communication; presentation of final report as a scientific manuscript (it is hoped that some of these may be submitted for publication). Precise written assessment criteria will be provided to candidates

# Graduate Diploma in Physics

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 An applicant for admission to the course of study for the Graduate Diploma shall:

- (a) have qualified for a degree of the University or for a degree of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University.
- (b) have obtained the approval of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma a person who does not qualify for admission to the course under 1.1 above but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the Graduate Diploma.

### 2 Duration of course

2.1 To qualify for the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall satisfactorily complete a course of full-time study extending over at least one year or part-time study extending over at least two years.

### 3 Assessment and examinations

3.1 There shall be four classifications of pass in each subject for the Graduate Diploma: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

- 3.2 (a) A candidate who fails to pass in a subject and desires to take the subject again shall again attend lectures and satisfactorily do such written and practical work as the teaching staff concerned may prescribe, unless specifically exempted therefrom after written application to the Registrar for such exemption.
- (b) A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject or division of a subject may not enrol for that subject again except by special permission to be obtained in writing from the Registrar and then only under such conditions as may be prescribed.

- (c) For the purpose of this Rule a candidate who is refused permission to sit for examination, or who, without a reason accepted by the Head of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics as adequate, fails to attend all or part of a final examination (or supplementary examination if granted) after remaining enrolled for at least nine teaching weeks of that semester, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

### 4 Course of study

4.1 A candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall regularly attend lectures and tutorials, do such written work and practical work as may be prescribed, and pass examinations in a selection of Level III subjects and Honours options\* offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics, or another Department of the University where appropriate, to an aggregate value of at least 16 points.

4.2 In addition to the coursework each student will be expected to be associated with one of the research groups of the Department and to complete a project chosen in consultation with and supervised by a member of the group. The project has a value of 8 points:

6089 Diploma Project (Physics)

4.3 The Faculty of Science may require a candidate to undertake additional work needed as background to the course.

notes (not forming part of the Specific Course Rules)

The Honours options may be chosen from the following subjects:

|      |                                     |     |
|------|-------------------------------------|-----|
| 2695 | Advanced Astrophysics               | 2.5 |
| 9766 | Advanced Atmospheric Physics        | 2.5 |
| 6080 | Advanced Electromagnetism           | 2.5 |
| 5019 | Atomic and Molecular Physics        | 2.5 |
| 4928 | Cosmology                           | 2.5 |
| 2255 | Experimental Methods                | 2.5 |
| 4578 | Gauge Theory                        | 2.5 |
| 3927 | General Relativity                  | 2.5 |
| 4476 | Laser Physics and Non-linear Optics | 2.5 |
| 9036 | Nuclear and Radiation Physics       | 2.5 |

|      |   |     |
|------|---|-----|
| 3907 | Nuclear Theory and Particle Physics                 | 2.5 |
| 5161 | Quantum Field Theory                                | 2.5 |
| 3681 | Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Particle Physics | 2.5 |
| 5938 | Statistical Mechanics and Many Body Theory          | 2.5 |

*and any other subjects that may be approved by the Dean (or nominee).*

The number to be offered in any year will be dependent on staff availability and student demand.

## Syllabuses

---

The Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics offers a Graduate Diploma in Physics, the aim of which is to assist graduates of physics, or graduates in related disciplines, to further their knowledge of physics and to gain familiarity with experimental and computational techniques in areas of current research.

Coursework options will normally be selected from Level III subjects and Honours subjects offered by the Department, but may also be taken from courses given in other departments, where appropriate. No subject or option counted toward another course may be counted towards the diploma. The course will have a coherent theme. The initial selection of options is made at enrolment time by the student in consultation with the Department, according to the students background, interests, and choice of diploma project.

The diploma project will normally be in the field of one of the research groups in the Department and will involve the student in the work of the group. Emphasis will be placed on gaining practical experience with modern research tools, using the Department's experimental and computing facilities.

Graduates wishing to enrol should consult the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics for advice and details of the options available. They are requested to commence their enquiries approximately two months before the semester in which they wish to begin their studies. At enrolment, options are selected in consultation with the Department, and the course must be approved formally by the Head of Department or nominee.

See Master of Science (Physics) for syllabus details



# Master of Science in the Faculty of Science

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 The following persons may become candidates for the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Science (a) persons qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Science, (b) Bachelor of Agricultural Science, and (c) others having qualified for a degree, whose academic qualifications are accepted by the Faculty of Science as sufficient:
- 1.2 Provided that, subject to the approval of the Council, the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university, but has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.
- 1.3 Unless an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science or Agricultural Science or a qualification accepted by the Faculty as being equivalent has been obtained, the applicant shall before being admitted as a candidate complete a course of study as prescribed by the Faculty and pass a qualifying examination of an Honours standard. This shall be completed within one year if the study is undertaken on a full-time basis or two years if it is undertaken on a part-time or external basis except where the Faculty grants an extension of time.
- 1.4 A candidate who holds the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Agricultural Science or its equivalent in a university recognised by the University of Adelaide may proceed to the degree of Master of Science in the Faculty of Science at the expiration of one year from the date of his or her admission to the Honours degree of Bachelor; no other candidate shall proceed to the degree before the expiration of two years from the date of the beginning of his or her candidature.

### 2 Qualification requirements

- 2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall submit a thesis upon an approved subject and shall adduce sufficient evidence that the thesis is his or her own work. The thesis shall give the results of original research or of an investigation on which the candidate has been engaged. A

candidate may also submit other contributions to science in support of his or her candidature.

- 2.2 A person seeking enrolment as a candidate for the degree shall apply to the Registrar and shall submit as part of his or her application, a statement of his or her academic standing, accompanied, in the case of a person who is not a graduate of the University of Adelaide, by acceptable proof of such standing and an outline of the research work or investigation on which he or she intends to submit a thesis. The Faculty of Science, if it approves the subject of a candidate's research, may appoint a supervisor to guide the candidates in their work.

### 3 Duration of course

- 3.1 A candidate may proceed to the degree by full-time or part-time study, or as an external student. Except by special permission of the Faculty, the work for the degree shall be completed and the thesis submitted:
- (a) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than one year nor more than three years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty;
- (b) in the case of a part-time or external candidate, not less than two years nor more than six years from the date of candidature accepted by the Faculty.

### 4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 The content and method of assessment of any course of advanced study shall be approved by the department or departments concerned and by the Faculty. Assessment shall in every case be by not less than two examiners of whom at least one shall be external to the University.
- 4.2 (a) The Faculty shall appoint at least two examiners of the thesis of whom at least one shall be external. The examiners may recommend to the Faculty that the thesis:
- (i) be accepted *or*
- (ii) be accepted but that minor corrections be made to the thesis *or*
- (iii) be accepted subject to the specified corrections being made to the satisfaction of the University *or*

(iv) be returned to the candidate for revision and re-submission to the examiner (within such period as the Faculty may allow) *or*

(v) be rejected

(b) The examiners of a thesis resubmitted following recommendation (iii) may recommend only (i), (ii) or (iv).

**4.3** A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or Doctor of Science whose work is considered by the Faculty, after report by the examiners appointed to adjudicate upon it, not to be of sufficient merit to qualify for the degree of Doctor but of sufficient merit for the degree of Master may be admitted to the degree of Master provided that he or she is qualified to become a candidate for the degree.

## **5 Review of academic progress**

**5.1** If, in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall thereupon cease to be enrolled for the degree.

## **6 General**

**6.1** A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the Board of Examiners shall on the recommendation of the Faculty of Science in the Faculty of Science.

## Master of Science (Applied Physics)

## Master of Science (Astrophysics)

## Master of Science (Atmospheric Physics)

## Master of Science (Optics and Lasers)

## Master of Science (Theoretical Physics)

The above awards have been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 (a) The Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who has qualified for an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Physics of the University of Adelaide or of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University *or*
- (b) The Faculty may accept as a candidate a person who has qualified for an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science of the University of Adelaide, or another institution accepted by the University for the purpose, with a major sequence in Physics and appropriate professional experience *or*
- (c) Subject to the approval of Council the Faculty may, in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in 1.1(a) above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.
- 1.2 A candidate admitted under 1.1(b) or 1.1(c) above may be required to undertake such preliminary work as the Faculty may determine.

#### 2 Qualification requirements

- 2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:
- (a) satisfy examiners in subjects of study as prescribed in the Specific Course Rules *and*
- (b) present a satisfactory research report on a subject approved by the Head of Department.

- 2.2 On the completion of the research report the candidate shall lodge with the Head of Department two copies of the research report prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time. No research report or material presented for any other degree within this or any other institution shall be submitted.

#### 3 Duration of course

- 3.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty, the subjects of study and research report shall normally be completed in three semesters of full-time study or the equivalent of part-time study.

#### 4 Review of academic progress

- 4.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

#### 5 Course of study

- 5.1 Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Science every candidate for the degree shall satisfactorily complete units to the value of at least 36 points from the following components:
- (a) Coursework comprising options with an aggregate value of at least 16 points. These options may be chosen from:
- (i) Level III subjects offered by the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics
- (ii) Level III subjects and Honours options offered by another Department of the University where appropriate

- (iii) and the following subjects
- |      |   |     |
|------|---|-----|
| 2695 | Advanced Astrophysics                               | 2.5 |
| 9766 | Advanced Atmospheric Physics                        | 2.5 |
| 6080 | Advanced Electromagnetism                           | 2.5 |
| 5019 | Atomic and Molecular Physics                        | 2.5 |
| 4928 | Cosmology   | 2.5 |
| 3927 | General Relativity                                  | 2.5 |
| 2255 | Experimental Methods                                | 2.5 |
| 4578 | Gauge Theory  | 2.5 |
| 4476 | Laser Physics and Non-linear Optics                 | 2.5 |
| 9036 | Nuclear and Radiation Physics                       | 2.5 |
| 3907 | Nuclear Theory and Particle Physics                 | 2.5 |
| 5161 | Quantum Field Theory                                | 2.5 |
| 3681 | Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Particle Physics | 2.5 |
| 5938 | Statistical Mechanics and Many Body Theory          | 2.5 |

(b) An advanced topic in Applied Physics, Astrophysics, Atmospheric Physics, Optics and Lasers or Theoretical Physics with a value of 8 points.

(c) An approved research project with a value of 12 points.

**5.2** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass. A pass in a research project shall be classified as satisfactory.

**5.3** The Faculty of Science may grant status in subjects for Honours or postgraduate study undertaken in another course in the University or in another university or tertiary institution.

**5.4** A candidate's enrolment in subjects of study and choice of supervisor or supervisors must be approved by the Head of the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics, or the course coordinator, at enrolment each year.

**5.5** The Faculty of Science may require a candidate to undertake additional work needed as background to the course, where a student has not completed an Honours degree.

## Syllabuses

The Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics offers a course leading to the degree of Master of Science in a special physics topic. The special topics offered are Applied Physics, Atmospheric Physics, Astrophysics, Optics and Lasers, and Theoretical Physics. The aim of the course is to enable graduates of physics, or graduates of a related discipline, to further their knowledge of physics and prepare for entry into the research program offered by the Department or obtain skills for career advancement. Graduates wishing to enrol should consult the Department of Physics and Mathematical Physics for advice and details of the options available. They are requested to commence their enquiries approximately two months before the semester in which they wish to begin their studies. The initial selection of options will be made at the time of enrolment by the student in consultation with the Department, according to the student's background, interests and choice of special topic. The course options and project topic must be formally approved by the Head of Department or nominee.

Syllabuses for the subjects listed in the Specific Course Rules above and in the Specific Course Rules for the Graduate Certificate in Physics and Graduate Diploma in Physics are as follows (Syllabuses for Level III subjects may be found under the B.Sc.):

### 2695 Advanced Astrophysics

2.5 points semester 1 or 2

Application of radiation transfer in astrophysics, and studies of the interstellar medium and magnetic fields. Cosmic ray acceleration and propagation; gamma-ray astrophysics; pulsars, radio and x-ray astronomy.

*assessment:* written exam, marked assignments

### 9766 Advanced Atmospheric Physics

2.5 points semester 1 or 2

A review of radiation and fluid dynamics and their role in planetary atmospheres and ionospheres.

*assessment:* written exam, marked assignments

### 6080 Advanced Electromagnetism

2.5 points semester 1 or 2

Boundary value problems, with applications to electrostatics and magnetostatics, time varying fields, and radiating systems.

*assessment:* written exam, marked assignments

### 9517 Advanced Topic in Physics

8 points semester 1 or 2

Supervised reading: a review of contemporary developments and research in applied physics, astrophysics, atmospheric physics, optical lasers or theoretical physics.

*assessment:* marked report, seminar presentation

### 5019 Atomic and Molecular Physics

2.5 points semester 1 or 2

A review of atomic structure theory. The dynamics and spectra of small molecules.

*assessment:* written exam, marked assignments

### 4928 Cosmology

2.5 points semester 1 or 2

Theoretical and observational foundations of cosmology; relativistic theories, black body radiations, and inflation and galaxy formation.

*assessment:* written exam, marked assignments

### 2255 Experimental Methods

2.5 points semester 1 or 2

An introduction to statistical and Fourier techniques, with applications to experimental design and data analysis.

*assessment:* written exam, marked assignments

### 4578 Gauge Theory

2.5 points semester 1 or 2

An introduction to quantised non-Abelian gauge theories, including Feynman diagrams, weak models, and quantum chromodynamics.

*assessment:* written exam, marked assignments

### 3927 General Relativity

2.5 points semester 1 or 2

An outline of differential geometry with applications to General Relativity, including the Schwarzschild solutions, weak fields and gravitational waves.

*assessment:* written exam, marked assignments

**4476 Laser Physics and Non-Linear Optics**

2.5 points semester 1 or 2

*assumed knowledge:* 6459 Electromagnetism and Optics

A review of laser physics and an introduction to non-linear optical phenomena with applications.

*assessment:* written exam, marked assignments

**9036 Nuclear and Radiation Physics**

2.5 points semester 1 or 2

*assumed knowledge:* Level III Physics.

Production, transmission and measurement of ionising radiation, with applications. See 7799 Applied Nuclear and Radiation Physics under M.Sc. (Medical Physics)

*assessment:* written exam, marked assignments

**3907 Nuclear Theory and Particle Physics**

2.5 points semester 1 or 2

A discussion of local gauge theories and particularly quantum chromodynamics, with applications.

*assessment:* written exam, marked assignments

**5156 Quantum Field Theory**

2.5 points semester 1

*content:* photons and the electromagnetic field, Lagrangian field theory and Klein-Gordon field, the Dirac field and photons: co-variant theory, the S-matrix expansion, Feynman diagrams and rules in QED; QED processes in lowest order, radiative corrections.

*assessment:* written exam, marked assignments

**3681 Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Particle Physics**

2.5 points semester 1 or 2

Relativistic wave equations, including Dirac equations, spinors, and introduction to field quantisation.

*assessment:* written exam, marked assignments

**8156 Research Project (M.Sc.Physics)**

12 points semester 1 or 2

Supervised research project, usually in the same area as the advanced topic selected for subject 9517 Advanced Topic in Physics.

*assessment:* research project, report and seminar

**5938 Statistical Mechanics and Many Body Theory**

2.5 points semester 1 or 2

A review of the aims and methods of classical and quantum statistical mechanics, with emphasis on the application of lattice models to phase transitions, and the simulation of quantum field theories.

*assessment:* written exam, marked assignments

## Master of Science (Ecology and Management)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The Faculty may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who has qualified for:

- (a) the Graduate Diploma in Ecology and Management of the University of Adelaide at credit level or an award from another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose;
- (b) an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science at IIA level or higher of the University of Adelaide or for an award of another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose;
- (c) an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science of the University of Adelaide or for an award of another educational institution accepted by the University for the purpose together with suitable professional experience of at least two years.

1.2 Subject to the approval of Council the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case accept as a candidate for the degree an applicant who does not hold the qualifications specified in 1.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.

1.3 A candidate accepted under 1.2 above may be required to complete satisfactorily such preliminary work as the Faculty may determine.

#### 2 Qualification requirements

2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

- (a) satisfy examiners in subjects of study as prescribed in the Specific Course Rules; and
- (b) present a satisfactory research report on a subject approved by the Faculty.

#### 3 Duration of course

3.1 Except with the permission of Faculty, the course for the degree shall normally be completed in not less than three semesters and not more than two years of full-time study and in not less than two years and not more than three years of part-time study.

#### 4 Assessment and examinations

4.1 On completion of the research report the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar of Graduate Studies two copies prepared in accordance with the directions given to candidates from time to time.

4.2 The Faculty shall appoint two examiners for the research project.

#### 5 Review of academic progress

5.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

#### 6 Course of study

6.1 The course of study for the degree of Master of Science (Ecology and Management) shall be made up of two parts. Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty, every candidate for the degree shall complete both Part I and Part II.

##### 6.2 Part I

In the first year a candidate shall complete the following subjects:

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 6317 Approaches to Management               | 4 |
| 3289 Ecological Modelling and Communication | 4 |
| 9616 Water Resource Management              | 4 |

together with postgraduate level subjects to the value of 12 points approved by the Heads of the Departments of Botany and Zoology, which may include 9418 Topics in Environmental Management A (1 point) or 8888 Topics in Environmental Management B (2 points). The content of these two subjects will be at the discretion of the Heads of the Departments of Botany and Zoology.

##### 6.3 Part II

A candidate who obtains a credit average or above in the subjects of Part I may proceed to the second part which shall be a research report on an approved research topic in the field of Ecological Management. Candidates may complete the research report in either six months

of full-time study, enrolling in 5887 Research Project: Ecological Management (FT), or in twelve months of part-time study, enrolling in 5345 Research Project: Ecological Management (PT), each with a points value of twelve.

**6.4** The examiners may recommend that:

- (a) the research report be accepted *or*
- (b) the research report be accepted, subject to amendments being made to the report *or*
- (c) the research report be not accepted but the candidate be permitted to re-submit it in a revised form *or*
- (d) the research report be rejected.

## **7 General**

**7.1** A candidate who holds a Graduate Certificate in Marine and Freshwater Ecology and Management and/or Terrestrial Ecology and Management, or a Graduate Certificate in Ecology and Management, or a Graduate Diploma in Aquatic and Terrestrial Ecology and Management, or a Graduate Diploma in Ecology and Management shall surrender it before being admitted to the degree.



## Syllabuses

### 6317 Approaches to Management

4 points semester 1

10 lectures, associated practicals, field work or their equivalent per week for 5 weeks; one week of independent study and assessment

Approaches to Management: One two-week module (Biodiversity of Mediterranean Lands) followed by three one-week modules (GIS and Remote Sensing; Conservation Biology; from theory to practice; Ecological Land Classification). The first module explores various ecological options for the management of terrestrial ecosystems, starting with an overview of the species, their distinctive characteristics and diversity. The second module introduces the nature of remote sensing data, land surface responses and some applications in ecological mapping and monitoring as well as providing hands-on experience with a personal computer based image analysis and ERMS, a grid cell GIS. This is followed by an historical perspective of conservation biology, biodiversity and extinction. Rules of thumb for nature reserves design and management. Population viability analysis as a tool for assessing threatened populations, and endangered species legislation. The fourth module examines the ecology of human-dominated landscapes where the native vegetation cover has been fragmented and persists only in patches. This module has global significance, it will focus on dry sclerophyll forests and shrublands characteristic of southern Australia and contrast these with Western Europe and emphasise the different kinds of environmental change that operate at the landscape level to provide diagnostic features distinguishing between natural and human dominated ones. The course will involve lectures, case studies, group discussions and computer practicals and field excursions.

*assessment:* tailored to individual needs of constituent sections and students. Students informed of relative percentages allocated to each component after class discussion at the start of each section

### 3289 Ecological Modelling and Communication

4 points not offered in 1998

10 lectures, practicals, field work or equivalent for 4 weeks; 2 weeks independent study and assessment

*restriction:* 5823 Ecological Data Analysis, Modelling and Collation

Modules that cover collection, analysis, modelling and presentation of ecological data. The subject comprises lectures, computing workshops and self-study exercises. There is emphasis on development of written and verbal communication skills.

*assessment:* tailored to individual needs of constituent sections and students; relative percentages allocated to each component decided after class discussion at the start of each section

### 9418 Topics in Environmental Management A

1 point semester 1 or 2

Content as approved by the Heads of Departments of Botany and Zoology.

### 8888 Topics in Environmental Management B

2 points semester 1 or 2

Content as approved by the Heads of Departments of Botany and Zoology.

### 9616 Water Resource Management

4 points semester 1

10 lectures, practicals, field work or equivalent for 4 weeks; 2 weeks independent study and assessment

*restriction:* 9448 Ecology and Management of Inland Waters

Modules that describe the ecology of rivers, lakes, reservoirs and wetlands, water reservoir management and conservation. Interactions between catchment areas and inland aquatic systems are examined, in particular, the effects of nutrient loading and water regime on ecology of phytoplankton and aquatic plants.

*assessment:* tailored to individual needs of constituent sections and students; relative percentages allocated to each component decided after class discussion at the start of each section

## Master of Science (Exercise Physiology)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- 1.1 (a) The Faculty of Science may accept as a candidate for of the degree a person who has qualified for the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Physiology, the degrees of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery or the degree of Bachelor of Dental Surgery of the University, or who holds a qualification of another institution accepted by the University for the purpose.
- (b) The Faculty of Science may accept as a candidate for of the g degree a person who has qualified for an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science of the University with a major in Physiology, or who holds a qualification of another institution accepted by the University for the purpose and provides satisfactory evidence of suitable experience.
- 1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council the Faculty may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it may see fit to impose in each case accept as a candidate for either of the degrees an applicant who does not qualify for admission to the course under 1.1 above but who has given evidence satisfactory to the Faculty of fitness to undertake work for the degree.
- 1.3 A candidate admitted under 1.2 above may be required to complete satisfactorily such preliminary work as the Faculty may determine.
- 1.4 A person whose qualifications have been accepted under 1 above and whose native language is not English may be admitted to the course subject to satisfactory performance in an English Language test.

#### 2 Qualification requirements

- 2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:
- (a) satisfy examiners in subjects of study as prescribed in the Specific Course Rules
- (b) present a satisfactory research report on a subject approved by the Head of the Department of Physiology.

#### 3 Duration of course

- 3.1 Except with the permission of Faculty, the subjects of study and the Research Project shall normally be completed in three semesters of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

#### 4 Assessment and examinations

- 4.1 There shall be four classifications of Pass in all subjects: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit and Pass
- 4.2 On completion of the Research Project the candidate shall lodge with the Head of Department two copies of the research report prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time. No material presented for any other degree within this or any other institution shall be submitted.

#### 5 Review of academic progress

- 5.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

#### 6 Course of study

- 6.1 Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Science, every candidate for the Master of Science (Exercise Physiology) shall complete satisfactorily units to the value of at least 36 points as follows:
- |  |    |
|--|----|
| 9953 Cellular Mechanisms in Human Movement Part I    | 6  |
| 7519 Cellular Mechanisms in Human Movement Part II   | 6  |
| 1148 Advanced Studies in Exercise Physiology Part I  | 6  |
| 7954 Advanced Studies in Exercise Physiology Part II | 6  |
| 5375 Research Project in Exercise Physiology         | 12 |

## Syllabuses

### 9953 Cellular Mechanisms in Human Movement Part I

6 points semester 1

3 hours per week

Part I of the course is directed at exploring the cellular bases of neuromuscular function as they relate to human movements and performance

*assessment:* acquisition of factual knowledge base from didactic components of program - written exam; candidates ability to use knowledge and practical skills in a problem solving context; written assignments

### 7519 Cellular Mechanisms in Human Movement Part II

6 points semester 2

3 hours per week

Part II of the course is directed at exploring the cellular basis of human movements and performance.

*assessment:* as for 9953 above

### 1148 Advanced Studies in Exercise Physiology Part I

6 points semester 1

4 hours per week

Part I of the advanced program will be concerned with a detailed analysis of the fundamental principles of the human physiological response to exercise, concentrating on energy delivery and the intricacies of integrative control and homeostasis and exploring the latest concepts and research initiatives in these areas. Environmental and comparative aspects of human performance will also be considered.

*assessment:* acquisition of factual knowledge base from didactic components of the Advanced Studies program by written exam; candidates ability to use knowledge and practical skills in a problem-solving context; written assignments

### 7954 Advanced Studies in Exercise Physiology Part II

6 points semester 2

4 hours per week

Part II of the advanced studies program will be concerned with the more applied aspects of human physical performance in general population across the broad age, gender and health spectra. The scientific basis to the physiological response to physical activity, its consequences and particular features will be considered in individuals with cardio-respiratory,

neuromuscular and other diseases, in the several recognised age groupings of the population and in elite athletes involving a spectrum of physical demands. In all of the above the consequences peculiar to each gender will be highlighted, discussed and compared.

*assessment:* as for 1148 above

### 5375 Research Project in Exercise Physiology

12 points semester 1

8 hours per week

The Department of Physiology has an innovative research program in exercise physiology with full infrastructure support. Given that the experiments will be on human subjects, candidates will work usually as part of a research team but will be assessed independently. Students will be given advice on potential research topics but may choose their own area of research. The execution of the project will provide excellent training in problem-solving strategies and provide an excellent basis for whichever career field students enter after graduation.

*assessment:* preparation of background literature review for proposed project, completion of detailed research-style application and ethics clearance forms; presentation of results as a poster and oral communication; presentation of final report as scientific manuscript. It is hoped that some of these may be submitted for publication. Precise written assessment criteria will be provided to the candidates for every form of assessment

## Master of Science (Medical Physics)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

An applicant for admission to the Master of Science (Medical Physics) shall

- 1.1 (a) have qualified for an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Physics of the University of Adelaide or of another institution accepted for the purpose by the University
- (b) have qualified for an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science of the University of Adelaide, or another institution accepted by the University for the purpose, with a major sequence in Physics and have appropriate practical experience.

- 1.2 Applicants deemed to have a deficiency in some part of their preparation for candidature may be required to complete prescribed preliminary work and thereafter, or alternatively to complete a prescribed course of study and pass a qualifying examination of honours standard.

- 1.3 The Board of Graduate Studies acting with authority devolved to it by Council may in special cases and subject to such conditions (if any) as it sees fit to impose in each case, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold the qualifications specified in 1.1 above, but who has given satisfactory evidence of their fitness to undertake work for the degree.

#### 2 Qualification requirements

- 2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:
  - (a) satisfy examiners in subjects of study as prescribed in the Specific Course Rules *and*
  - (b) present a satisfactory thesis on a subject approved by the Board. The thesis shall give the results of original research or of an investigation on which the candidate has been engaged.

#### 3 Duration of course

- 3.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty, the subjects of study and the thesis shall be completed:

- (a) in not less than one year nor more than two years of full-time study *or*

- (b) in not less than two years nor more than four years of part-time study.

- 3.2 A candidate who withdraws from all of the subjects in which he or she is enrolled in any one year or who fails to re-enrol after being enrolled in the previous year may only re-enrol in a subsequent year with the approval of the Board and under such conditions as the Board may impose in each case.

- 3.3 A candidate proceeding with the thesis whose work is interrupted for a period of time may be granted an intermission of candidature by the Board. If such an application is approved the maximum period specified in 3.1 will be adjusted accordingly by adding the length of the intermission.

#### 4 Review of academic progress

- 4.1 The progress of each candidate shall be reviewed annually and satisfactory progress shall be a condition of re-enrolment. Should the candidate's work be unsatisfactory further review and action shall be taken in accordance with University policies and procedures.

#### 5 Course of study and thesis requirements

- 5.1 Unless exempted therefrom by the Board every candidate for the degree shall complete work to the value of 36 points comprising the following components:

- (a) Coursework, comprising the following compulsory subjects to the value of 8 points:

3327 Radiation Biology, Protection and Epidemiology *and*

Anatomy and Physiology M  
(taught by University of South Australia)

- (b) Coursework comprising one of the following optional units to the value of 4 points:

1451 Radiology Physics

2013 Radiotherapy Physics

2203 Environmental and Mining Health  
Physics

- (c) A thesis on an approved research project with clinical or field application, undertaken at an approved research institution, to the value of 24 points.

## 6 Assessment and examinations

- 6.1** On completion of the thesis the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar of Graduate Studies three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time. Refer to the Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis in this volume. No thesis or material presented for any other degree within this or any other institution shall be submitted.
- 6.2** The Board shall appoint two examiners for the thesis, not less than one of whom shall be external to the University.
- 6.3** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass.
- 6.4** The Board may grant status in subjects for Honours or postgraduate study undertaken in another course in the University or in another university or tertiary institution.
- 6.5** A candidate's enrolment in subjects of study and choice of supervisor or supervisors must be approved by the Head of the Department of Physics and Mathematical at enrolment each year.
- 6.6** The examiners appointed under 6.2 above after interviewing the student, may recommend that:
- (a) the thesis be accepted *or*
  - (b) the thesis be not accepted but the candidate be permitted to resubmit it in a revised form *or*
  - (c) the thesis be rejected.

**Note:** For information on regulation, rules, and syllabus details for the M.Sc. (Med. & Health Physics) please refer to *The University Calendar Volume II: Handbook of Courses*, 1997

## Syllabuses

This professional research degree aims to provide a bridge between the training of a professional physicist and the specialised knowledge and experience required in a clinical or field situation where the physicist is required to interact effectively with medical, technical and health professionals. It will enable the graduate to become productive more quickly, and will provide research training in an appropriate area of specialised interest. As such, it is a useful preliminary to Ph.D. study.

The degree involves close co-operation with the Royal Adelaide Hospital. Some coursework subjects may not be offered every year. The specialised optional units may be offered with the assistance of visiting lecturers.

Certain lecture subjects, eg, 3327 Radiation Biology, Protection and Epidemiology are offered on the World Wide Web:

<<http://www.physics.adelaide.edu.au/medical/RBPE.html>>

2013 Radiotherapy Physics:

<<http://www.physics.adelaide.edu.au/medical/RT>>

It is envisaged that the degree can be completed in three semesters of full-time study including a summer semester for the research project. A total of 36 points is required to complete the degree. Three coursework subjects to a total of 12 points are required, including Anatomy and Physiology M, 3327 Radiation Biology, Protection and Epidemiology, and one of 2013 Radiotherapy Physics, 1451 Radiology Physics or 2203 Environmental and Mining Health Physics. A knowledge of nuclear and radiation physics is assumed. Separate units normally count 4 points, except for the Research Project, 24 points. Status may be given in subjects taken previously up to 4 points.

It is permissible for students to enrol for individual units for credit without intending to complete the masters degree. Such entry is open to graduates in science, medicine or engineering.

### timetable

Detailed timetables are issued at the beginning of each academic semester.

### textbooks

Reading lists are provided by the Department throughout the course.

### assessment

Each subject may be examined immediately after formal instruction has been completed, or continuous assessment may be used. On submission of the thesis on the research project, the student is invited to give a group seminar on the work. In addition, candidates are

expected to become conversant with the literature in the project area and to attend seminars and conferences if possible.

### compulsory subjects

#### Anatomy and Physiology M

semester 2

Taught by University of South Australia, School of Pharmacy and Medical Laboratory Science. Students should enrol at the University of South Australia by cross-institution enrolment.)

Chordate anatomy and physiology: circulatory system, respiratory system, alimentary system, excretory system, skeletal and muscular system, reproductive system, defence system, nervous system, endocrine systems. Developmental biology: basic processes, control mechanisms, human ecology.

*assessment:* written examination

#### 3327 Radiation Biology, Protection and Epidemiology

semester 1 or 2

*assumed knowledge:* Level I Physics

Cell biology, radiation genetics, effect of radiation and ultraviolet light on tissues and organs, clinical symptoms, late effects, absorbed dose, LET, RBE, radiation chemistry, genetic doubling doses in animals and man, expectations at low doses (adults vs. embryos), DNA, chromosomal and cellular effects, repair mechanisms and repair-deficient disorders, implications for protection, accidents and emergencies, epidemiological studies, measures of association, and causation, radon exposures, atomic bomb survivors, cancer and background radiation levels, risk factors and risk assessment, preparedness and planning, decontamination, waste-disposal, handling of radioactive sources and X-ray apparatus, statistics, compartmental analysis, acute and chronic exposure, recommendations of ICRP, legislation and codes of practice. Infrared, microwaves and electromagnetic fields.

*assessment:* assignments, essay 50%; exam 50%

### optional subjects

#### 2203 Environmental and Mining Health Physics

semester 1 or 2

Exposure pathways, radon, mining and milling, naturally occurring radioactivity and series, mineral sands, wastes and waste management, environmental impacts. The general mechanisms of physical control, eg, time/distance/shielding, delay and decay, dilute and disperse, concentrate and contain. The general

mechanisms of institutional control, regulatory regimes in Australia, ICRP, NHMRC, State regulations, licensing and registration. The ICRP scheme of things, control of quantitative risk, ALARA principle. Modelling, pathways, monitoring, the concept of critical group, UNSCEAR. Radiation in the workplace, sealed sources, unsealed sources, natural sources in mining and milling, monitoring and control, accidents and emergencies.

Case studies, eg, uranium mines, rehabilitated and abandoned sites, rare earth plants, radwaste disposal sites, nuclear fuel cycle.

*assessment:* assignments 50%; written exam 50%

### 1451 Radiology Physics

semester 1 or 2

General overview of image process and perception. Conventional radiology including diagnostic X-ray machines, image formation and enhancement (basic radiation interaction processes, attenuation, filtration, beam restriction, filters, grids, geometric effects, intensifiers). Photographic properties of X-ray film, X-ray image formation. Special techniques (cinefluorography, mammography, axial tomography, TV techniques, stereoscopy and subtraction techniques). Xeroradiography, computerised tomography and digital techniques. Theory of image processing, 3-D reconstruction and rendering, cost/benefit and risk analysis. Quality assurance.

*assessment:* assignments, essay 50%; written exam 50%

### 2013 Radiotherapy Physics

semester 1 or 2

Superficial and deep X-ray units,  $^{137}\text{Cs}$  and  $^{60}\text{Co}$  units, electron accelerators. Electron and photon interactions in biological tissues. Bragg-Gray theory and electronic equilibrium. Depth-dose curves and dose profiles. Primary and scattered radiation. Tissue-air ratios, tissue maximum ratios. Effects of source geometry, collimation and scattering media. Modelling of radiotherapy beam (equivalent path length, effective tissue air ratios, Batho power law, superposition theory and Monte Carlo modelling). Introduction to treatment planning. Radiotherapy dose meters and instrumentation. Calibration (dosimetry protocols) and quality assurance, beam data acquisition. Clinical radiobiology including tumour control probability, tissue tolerance, modelling and effects of oxygen tension, tumour volume, fractionation and particle LET. Brachytherapy. Neutron, neutron capture and pion therapy. Dosimetry of internally deposited radionuclides and therapeutic techniques using unsealed sources ( $^{32}\text{P}$ ,  $^{131}\text{I}$  and  $^{153}\text{Sm}$ ).

*assessment:* assignments, essay 50%; exam 50%

# Master of Science in Petroleum Geology and Geophysics

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

## Specific Course Rules

### 1 Admission requirements

1.1 The Faculty of Science may accept as a candidate for the degree any person who has qualified for:

- (a) an Honours degree of Bachelor of Science with honours in Geology or Geophysics of the University of Adelaide or of another university *or*
- (b) an Ordinary degree of Bachelor of Science of the University of Adelaide or another university with a major sequence of study in Geology or Geophysics, and appropriate practical experience.

1.2 Subject to the approval of the Council and subject to such conditions as it may see fit to impose in each case, the Faculty of Science may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not meet the requirements specified in 1.1 above if it is satisfied that he or she is likely to be able satisfactorily to undertake work for the degree.

1.3 The Faculty of Science may require a candidate to complete satisfactorily such additional work as it may prescribe.

### 2 Qualification requirements

2.1 To qualify for the degree a candidate shall:

- (a) satisfy examiners in subjects of study as prescribed in the Specific Course Rules;
- (b) comply with conditions as prescribed in the Specific Course Rules; and
- (c) present a satisfactory thesis on a subject approved by the Faculty of Science. The thesis shall give the results of original research or of an investigation on which the candidate has been engaged.

### 3 Duration of course

3.1 Except with the permission of the Faculty, the subjects of study and the thesis shall be completed:

- (a) in not less than one year nor more than two years of full-time study *or*
- (b) in not less than two years nor more than four years of part-time study.

3.2 A candidate who withdraws from all of the subjects in which he or she is enrolled in any one year or who fails to re-enrol after being enrolled in the previous year may only re-enrol in a subsequent year with the approval of the Faculty, and under such conditions as the Faculty may impose in each case.

3.3 A candidate proceeding with the thesis whose work is interrupted for a period of time may be granted an intermission of candidature by the Dean on behalf of the Faculty. If such an application is approved the maximum period specified in 3.1 will be adjusted accordingly by adding the length of the intermission.

### 4 Review of academic progress

4.1 If in the opinion of the Faculty of Science a candidate for the degree is not making satisfactory progress, the Faculty may, with the consent of the Council, terminate the candidature and the candidate shall cease to be enrolled for the degree.

### 5 General

5.1 A candidate who holds the Honours degree of Bachelor of Science in Honours Petroleum Geology and Geophysics or the Graduate Certificate in Petroleum Geology and Geophysics shall surrender the Honours degree or the Graduate Certificate before being admitted to the degree of Master of Science in Petroleum Geology and Geophysics.

### 6 Subjects of study and thesis requirements

6.1 Unless exempted therefrom by the Faculty of Science, every candidate for the degree shall complete the following components

- (a) Coursework, comprising the following compulsory subjects:  
5189 Petroleum Geology and Geophysics (A)  
4746 Petroleum Geology and Geophysics (B)
- (b) Thesis on approved research project
- (c) Period of placement in industry.



## 7 Assessment and examinations

- 7.1** On completion of the thesis the candidate shall lodge with the Registrar of Graduate Studies three copies of the thesis prepared in accordance with directions given to candidates from time to time. Refer to the Guidelines on Higher Degrees by Research and Specifications for Thesis in this volume. No thesis or material presented for any other degree within this or any other institution shall be submitted.
- 7.2** The Faculty shall appoint two examiners who are external to the University for each thesis.
- 7.3** There shall be four classifications of pass in any subject for the degree: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass.
- 7.4** The Faculty of Science may grant status in either one or two subjects for Honours or postgraduate study undertaken in another course in the University or in another university or tertiary institution.
- 7.5** A candidate's enrolment in subjects of study must be approved by the Director of the National Centre for Petroleum Geology and Geophysics at enrolment each year.
- 7.6** The Faculty of Science may require a candidate to undertake additional work needed as background to the compulsory subjects.
- 7.7** A candidate shall pursue an approved research project of relevance to the interests of the Department of Geology and Geophysics in Petroleum Geology or Geophysics under the control of the Department and under the guidance of one or more supervisors appointed by the Faculty of Science. At least one supervisor shall be a member of the academic staff of the Department of Geology and Geophysics. The thesis required under 2.1(c) and 6.1(b) above shall embody the results of this research project.
- 7.8** In connection with his or her research project a candidate will be required to undertake a six to twelve week placement or an equivalent period of previous work experience with a company or other organisation, of relevance, involved in petroleum exploration, extraction processing and/or research approved by the Director of the National Centre.
- 7.9** The examiners appointed under 7.2 above may recommend that:
- (a) the thesis be accepted *or*
  - (b) the thesis be accepted but that minor amendments be made to it *or*
  - (c) the thesis be accepted subject to:
    - (i) specified amendments being made to it *or*
    - (ii) the candidate satisfactorily undertaking an oral or written examination *or*
  - (d) the thesis be not accepted but the candidate be permitted to re-submit it in a revised form *or*
  - (e) the thesis be rejected.
- 7.10** In order to satisfy the requirements of the degree a candidate must satisfactorily complete any additional work required under 7.6 above, pass in each of the two compulsory subjects, complete a period of placement as in 7.8 above, and submit a thesis which is accepted by the Faculty of Science as satisfactory for the purposes of the degree.

## Syllabuses

---

The degree is primarily a research degree, with a significant coursework component. It involves close interaction with the petroleum industry via the research projects chosen and may involve a period of placement with a company or organisation associated with the industry. The Centre will, in most cases, arrange for student placement with a relevant company or organisation for a six week period during July – August when required. Full-time students undertake all their coursework during the first six months in association with 5844 Honours Petroleum Geology and Geophysics. The remainder of the two year period is devoted to the research project and thesis.

On the basis of the nature of their previous studies and experience, some students may be required or permitted to substitute alternative studies for parts of the coursework component or to take additional studies. Specialised programs for this purpose may be arranged in consultation with the Director of the Centre. This may apply to students from institutions outside Australia. It may be necessary to substitute additional coursework and background study for the period of industrial placement.

### timetable

Detailed timetables are issued at the beginning of each academic year.

### prerequisites

The prerequisites for these subjects are the same as for entry as a candidate.

### textbooks

Reading lists are provided by the Centre throughout the course.

### assessment

Assessment of the subjects is spread across a variety of formats and throughout the year. Formal written and oral assessments are conducted at the end of 5 to 6 week periods. Assessment is also conducted via marked practical exercises, assignments and seminars.

### 5189 Petroleum Geology and Geophysics (A)

### 4746 Petroleum Geology and Geophysics (B)

The subjects include general geological topics such as basin analysis, sedimentology, diagenesis, and structure. Most of these subjects are revised during the field trip to the Flinders Ranges. Geophysical topics include seismic interpretation, seismic acquisition and processing, and sequence stratigraphy. Topics specifically related to the petroleum industry include wireline logs, petrophysics and wellsite geology.

There is some scope for specialisation between geology and geophysics although both streams are required to do the majority of the course. Geologists may do petroleum geochemistry, applied palaeontology and isotope studies while the geophysicists concentrate on seismic acquisition, signal analysis and seismic processing. Topics related to the development of personal skills include economics, management and communication skills. Many of the topics covered above are drawn together in case studies and all are made relevant to the petroleum industry.

5189 Petroleum Geology and Geophysics (A) includes the mainly geological component of the coursework and 4746 Petroleum Geology and Geophysics (B) includes the mainly geophysical component. As the amount of time devoted to each component will vary between geology and geophysics students, the total for each component is added and the average mark assigned to each subject.

# Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science

## Regulations

- 1
  - (a) Subject to these regulations a person who has been admitted in the University of Adelaide to an Honours degree of Bachelor or a degree of Master in Science, Agricultural Science, Applied Science or Engineering, or to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in a field of study approved by the Faculty of Science, may proceed to the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science.
  - (b) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Science the Council may accept as a candidate for the degree a person who has been admitted to a degree in the University of Adelaide other than one named in section (a) of this regulation, or who has qualified for a degree of another university or institution of higher education recognised by the University of Adelaide and has had a substantial association with the University; provided that in each case the person concerned has, in the opinion of the Faculty of Science, had an adequate scientific training.
  - (c) On the recommendation of the Faculty of Science the Council may, in special cases, accept as a candidate for the degree a person who does not hold a degree of a university or institution of higher education, provided that in each case the candidate concerned has a substantial association with the University and has, in the opinion of the Faculty of Science, adequate scientific credentials.
  - (d) Except where a person has been accepted as a candidate under regulation 1(c), no person shall be accepted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science before the expiration of five years from the date of original graduation.
- 2
  - (a) A person who desires to become a candidate for the degree shall give notice of the intended candidature in writing to the Registrar and with such notice shall furnish particulars of his/her scientific achievements and of the work to be submitted for the degree.
- (b) The Faculty of Science shall appoint a committee to examine the information submitted and to advise the Faculty on whether the Faculty should (i) allow the applicant to proceed, and approve the subject or subjects of the work to be submitted; or (ii) advise the applicant not to submit his/her work; or (iii) not allow the applicant to proceed; and the Faculty's decision shall be conveyed to the applicant.
  - (c) If the Faculty approves the subject or subjects of the work and the candidate proceeds with the submission the Faculty shall nominate examiners of whom one at least shall be an external examiner.
- 3
  - (a) To qualify for the degree the candidate shall furnish satisfactory evidence that he/she has made an original contribution of distinguished merit adding to the knowledge or understanding of any subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned.
  - (b) The degree shall be awarded primarily on a consideration of such published works as a candidate may submit for examination.
  - (c) The candidate in submitting published works shall state generally in a preface and specifically in notes the main sources from which the information is derived and the extent to which the candidate has made use of the work of others, especially where joint publications are concerned. The candidate may also signify in general terms the portions of the work claimed as original.
  - (d) The candidate is required to indicate what part, if any, of the work has been submitted for a degree in this or any other university.
- 4
  - The candidate shall lodge with the Registrar three copies of the work prepared in accordance with the directions given in sub-paragraph (b) of clause 2B of Chapter XXV of the Statutes. If the work is accepted for the degree the Registrar will transmit two of the copies to the University Library.

- 5 A candidate who complies with the foregoing conditions and satisfies the examiners may, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Science, be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Science in the Faculty of Science.
- 6 Notwithstanding anything contained in the preceding regulations, the Faculty may recommend the award of the degree to any person who is not a member of the staff of the University. Any such recommendation must be accompanied by evidence that the person for whom the award is proposed has made an original and substantial contribution of distinguished merit to the knowledge or understanding of a subject with which the Faculty is directly concerned, of a standard not less than that required by Regulation 3.

Regulation allowed 4 November, 1965.

Amended: 28 Feb. 1974: 1, 5; 23 Jan. 1975: 1; 15 Jan. 1976: 6;  
4 Feb. 1982: 2, 4; 24 Feb. 1983: 2.21 Feb. 1991: 1.13 Feb. 1992:  
1(b).

# Wilto Yerlo - Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music

## Contents

### **Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music**

*Ass.Dip.Ab.St.Mus.*

Specific Course Rules .....1186

Syllabuses .....1188

### **Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New)**

*Ass.Dip.Ab.St.Mus.(New)*

Specific Course Rules .....1194

Syllabuses .....1196

## Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- (a) The Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music is intended for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people only
- (b) Admission to any of this course of study shall be determined on the basis of (1) musical experience, ability and potential, (2) maturity, and (3) motivation. These will be assessed by written submission, interview, and audition
- (c) An applicant will not be permitted to defer an offer to the course.

#### 2 Duration of courses

The course of study for the Associate Diploma in Aboriginal studies in Music shall normally extend over three academic years of full-time study or the equivalent.

#### 3 Assessment and examinations

- 3.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended, and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 3.2 In determining a candidate's final result in a subject the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 3.3 There shall be four classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject for the undergraduate awards offered by the Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music: Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, and Pass.

If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed in the syllabuses as a prerequisite for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects.

3.4 A candidate who fails a subject, or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

3.5 A candidate who has twice failed the examination in any subject for the course in which the candidate is enrolled may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which in the opinion of the Head of Department contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of the Head of Department and then only under such conditions as the Head of Department may prescribe.

3.6 A candidate who is not granted permission to sit for an examination, or who does not attend all or part of the examination after having attended substantially the full course of instruction in that subject, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 4 Course of study: Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music

4.1 The subjects listed for each level under Specific Course Rule 4.5 below need not all be taken in one and the same year. A candidate who has satisfied the prerequisite requirements for enrolment in later level subjects may so enrol before completing all the subjects of the preceding level.

4.2 The requirements for each subject must normally be completed in one year of study. The Head of Department may permit a candidate to complete the requirements of a subject over a period of two years on such conditions as it may determine.

4.3 Except where otherwise determined by the Head of Department, a candidate who is eligible in any year to enrol in 3595 First Practical Music Study I (and II and III) and who fails to do so, and who wishes to enrol in one of these subjects in a subsequent year, shall be required to attend an audition and to reach a minimum audition standard for enrolment in the subject in question before being authorised to so enrol.

**4.4** Candidates must obtain the approval of the Head of Department, or nominee, for the proposed subjects of study and are required to take part in the general practical and performance work of the Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music.

**4.5** To qualify for the Associate Diploma candidates shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for subjects listed below:

**Level I**

|                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 2450 Aural/Rhythm I                | 1 |
| 1527 Directed Study I (CASM)       | 2 |
| 2931 Ethnomusicology (CASM) I      | 3 |
| 3595 First Practical Music Study I | 4 |
| 8224 General Studies I             | 2 |
| 7720 Performance (New) I           | 3 |
| 4326 Practical Elective I          | 2 |
| 5319 Pitjantjatjara Singing I      | 3 |
| 9177 Study Skills I                | 1 |
| 9322 Style Studies (New) I         | 2 |
| 3562 Theory of Music I             | 3 |

**Level II**

(a) *either*

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 6757 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIA      | 3 |
| 2524 First Practical Music Study IIA | 4 |
| 7771 Performance (New) IIA           | 4 |
| 5308 Style Studies (New) IIA         | 2 |
| 8476 Theory of Music IIA             | 3 |

*or*

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 9825 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIB      | 3 |
| 2802 First Practical Music Study IIB | 4 |
| 7483 Performance (New) IIB           | 4 |
| 8012 Style Studies (New) IIB         | 2 |
| 5063 Theory of Music IIB             | 3 |

(b) *and*

|                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| 4891 Aural/Rhythm II           | 1 |
| 9325 General Studies II        | 2 |
| 3342 Practical Elective II     | 2 |
| 8542 Pitjantjatjara Singing II | 3 |

**Level III**

(a) *either*

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 3313 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIIA            | 4 |
| 5352 First Practical Music Study IIIA (New) | 4 |
| 9249 Performance (New) IIIA                 | 4 |
| 5583 Style Studies (New) IIIA               | 2 |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| 6851 Theory of Music IIIA                   | 4 |
| <i>or</i>                                   |   |
| 3017 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIIB            | 4 |
| 2362 First Practical Music Study IIIB (New) | 4 |
| 4283 Performance (New) IIIB                 | 4 |
| 4150 Style Studies (New) IIIB               | 2 |
| 5786 Theory of Music IIIB                   | 4 |

(b) *and*

|                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| 3051 Aural/Rhythm III       | 1 |
| 3508 General Studies III    | 3 |
| 4427 Practical Elective III | 2 |

**4.6** A candidate who satisfactorily completes all of the requirements of Level I of the course, but does not wish to proceed may be awarded, upon application the Certificate in Aboriginal Studies in Music.

**4.7** A candidate who satisfactorily completes all of the requirements of Level I and II of the course, but does not wish to proceed may be awarded, upon application the Advanced Certificate in Aboriginal Studies in Music.

**4.8** A candidate who holds the Certificate in Aboriginal Studies in Music or the Advanced Certificate in Aboriginal Studies in Music shall surrender the Certificate before being admitted to the Associate Diploma.

## Syllabuses

### Level I

*assessment:* continuous progress reports 60%;  
examination at the end of each semester 40%

#### 2450 Aural/Rhythm I

1 point full year

1 lecture per week

Introduction to the development of musical literacy through practical application, and introduction to the development of aural awareness and analytical skills. Includes the recognition and reproduction of basic rhythmic, melodic and harmonic structures.

*assessment:* continuous assessment 40%; attendance, participation 30%; end of semester exams 30%

#### 1527 Directed Study I (CASM)

2 points not offered in 1999

contact hours as appropriate

*restriction:* Pitjantjatjara Singing I

This subject provides an opportunity for students who, for reasons of cultural sensitivity, are not able to study Pitjantjatjara Singing I. Students will undertake a supervised project of personal cultural significance in the area of traditional Aboriginal/Torres Strait Islander music. The project will take the form of any combination of the following: investigation of cultural contexts; notation of music; recording (audio and/ or visual). The content and conduct of the study will be negotiated with the Subject Coordinator, who will also act as supervisor.

*assessment:* negotiated with supervisor and approved by the departmental committee - combination of written documentation, prepared manuscripts, annotated audio and/or visual recordings, or seminar presentations as appropriate to the topic

#### 2931 Ethnomusicology (CASM) I

3 points full year

1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week (optional)

Students to undertake supervised research projects of personal cultural significance. The specific learning expectations and assessment requirements will be determined through consultation between the individual student, the course lecturer and the academic coordinator, and formalised through Individual Learning Contracts

#### 3595 First Practical Music Study I

4 points full year

1 hour individual lesson per week

*prerequisites:* audition

Instrumental or vocal techniques, musicianship and repertoire.

#### 8224 General Studies I

2 points full year

contact hours variable, according to topic taken

A range of elective topics such as Yidaki; Torres Strait Islander dancing; computing for musicians - an introduction to the use of synthesisers, MIDI, sequencers; computer notation and educational software; studio techniques - an introduction to the function and use of equipment used in the live performance and recording of music; songwriting - an introduction to the various techniques used in developing ideas and turning them into songs; radio production; vocal group; and harmonica workshop. All topics will not necessarily be offered in any one year and others may be offered from time to time. At the discretion of the academic coordinator a student may be credited with external units; in such cases the academic coordinator will also determine the appropriate weighting. Staff will consider and encourage projects which relate to a student's chosen course.

*assessment:* determined by the lecturer in charge, in consultation with the academic coordinator

#### 7720 Performance (New) I

3 points full year

4 hours per week

The development of ensemble and performance workshops/public performances/ performance projects/ tours, as determined and approved by the Department. Includes the application of learning skills/behaviours; the development of repertoire, arranging skills and rehearsal techniques; and the application of musical literacy as appropriate.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 20%; continuous assessment of rehearsals and performance workshops/ public performances/performance projects/tours, as determined and approved by the Department; includes performance workbook 80%

#### 5319 Pitjantjatjara Singing I

3 points not offered in 1999

contact hours as appropriate

Styles, beliefs, and attitudes of traditional Aboriginal music, using a public Pitjantjatjara inma (ceremony) as taught by its traditional owners. Instruction in Pitjantjatjara language and related dialects. Field experience and musical exchange in the Pitjantjatjara Lands, centred on inma and other music.



(The academic coordinator may approve the field trip being taken, instead, as part of the requirements of 8542 Pitjantjatjara Singing II).

*assessment:* reports on attitudinal and musical progress from the Pitjantjatjara senior lecturer, in consultation with other song owners, 60%; cross-cultural skills report from Ethnomusicology Lecturer 40%

**4326 Practical Elective I**

2 points full year  
1 lecture per week

An introduction to practical aspects related to music-making. Includes topics such as studio and band equipment usage (including basic P.A. systems); introduction to acoustics, sound generation and musical instruments; copyright and contracts; health and safety issues for musicians; introduction to composition and songwriting.

*assessment:* attendance and participation 20%; assignments 80%

**9177 Study Skills I**

1 point full year  
1.5 hour lecture per week

Development and application of the necessary learning and communication skills for effective music study at the tertiary level, and cultural perspectives on learning, as relevant to Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander tertiary music students.

*assessment:* attendance and participation 40%; assignments 60%

**9322 Style Studies (New) I**

2 points not offered in 1999

Historical and theoretical approach to the following musical styles: traditional and contemporary Aboriginal music; Afro-American music (blues, soul, reggae, etc).

*assessment:* continuous 60%; assignments 40%

**3562 Theory of Music I**

3 points full year  
3 lectures per week.

Introduction to the fundamentals of the Western music notation system and the basic concepts and structures upon which Western music and Western music theory are based. Includes an introduction to theory as applied to the keyboard and covers theoretical material relevant to a range of musical styles.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 20%; continuous assessment 50%; end of semester exams 30%

**Level II**

**4891 Aural/Rhythm II**

1 point full year  
1 lecture per week

*prerequisites:* 2450 Aural/Rhythm I

The development of musical literacy through practical application and the development of aural awareness and analytical skills. Includes the recognition and reproduction of rhythmic, melodic and harmonic structures.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 20%; continuous assessment 40%; end of semester exams 40%

**8348 Directed Study II (CASM)**

2 points not offered in 1999  
contact hours as appropriate

*prerequisites:* 1527 Directed Study (CASM) I

*restriction:* Pitjantjatjara Singing II

This subject provides an opportunity for students who, for reasons of cultural sensitivity, are not able to study Pitjantjatjara Singing II. Students will undertake a supervised project of personal cultural significance in the area of traditional Aboriginal/ Torres Strait Islander music. The project will take the form of any combination of the following: investigation of cultural contexts; notation of music; recording (audio and/ or visual). The content and conduct of the study will be negotiated with the subject coordinator, who will also act as supervisor. Directed Study (CASM) II projects may extend studies undertaken for Directed Study (CASM) I.

*assessment:* negotiated with the supervisor and approved by the departmental committee

**6757 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIA**

3 points full year  
1.5 hour seminar per week.

*prerequisites:* 2931 Ethnomusicology (CASM) I

This subject introduces students to the study of ethnomusicology. Lecture material during the first semester will focus on the history of the discipline, and the development of ideas about the study of music as a socio-cultural phenomenon. The second semester will be devoted to the exploration of the "musicological toolbox", and in particular to the development of research skills and the completion of research proposals reflecting students' musical, cultural and academic interests.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 10%; exam 15%; assignments 30%; verbal research-in-progress presentation 15%; written research proposal 30%

**9825 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIB**

3 points full year

1 hour seminar per week

*prerequisites:* 2931 Ethnomusicology (CASM) I

Students to undertake supervised research projects of personal cultural significance. The specific learning expectations and assessment requirements will be determined through consultation between the individual student, the course lecturer and the academic coordinator, and formalised through Individual Learning Contracts.

**2524 First Practical Music Study IIA**

4 points full year

**2802 First Practical Music Study IIB**

4 points full year

1 hour individual lesson per week

*prerequisites:* 3595 First Practical Music Study I

One-to-one individual tuition on the student's selected instrument (or voice). Includes technical development, musical literacy, musicianship, repertoire and the use, care and maintenance of the instrument (voice).

*assessment:* continuous progress reports 60%; end of semester exams 40%

**9325 General Studies II**

2 points full year

contact hours according to topic taken

*prerequisites:* 8224 General Studies I

A range of elective topics such as Yidaki; Torres Strait Islander dancing; computing for musicians - an introduction to the use of synthesisers, MIDI, sequencers; computer notation and educational software; studio techniques - an introduction to the function and use of equipment used in the live performance and recording of music; songwriting - an introduction to the various techniques used in developing ideas and turning them into songs; radio production; vocal group; and harmonica workshop. All topics will not necessarily be offered in any one year and others may be offered from time to time. At the discretion of the academic coordinator a student may be credited with external units; in such cases the academic coordinator will also determine the appropriate weighting. Staff will consider and encourage projects which relate to a student's chosen course.

*assessment:* determined by the lecturer in charge, in consultation with the academic coordinator

**7771 Performance (New) IIA**

**7483 Performance (New) IIB**

4 points full year

Two 2-hour rehearsals per week

The development of ensemble and performance skills through group rehearsals and performance workshops/public performances/performance projects/tours, as determined and approved by the Department. Includes the application of learning skills/behaviours; the development of repertoire, arranging skills and rehearsal techniques; and the application of musical literacy as appropriate.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 20%; continuous assessment of rehearsals and performance workshops/public performances/performance projects/tours, as determined by the department; includes performance workbook 80%

**8542 Pitjantjatjara Singing II**

3 points not offered in 1999

contact time as appropriate

*prerequisites:* 5319 Pitjantjatjara Singing I

Styles, beliefs, and attitudes of traditional Aboriginal music, using a public Pitjantjatjara inma (ceremony) taught by its traditional owners. Instruction in Pitjantjatjara language and related dialects.

*assessment:* reports on attitudinal and musical progress from the Pitjantjatjara Senior Lecturer, in consultation with other song owners, 60%; cross-cultural skills reports from Ethnomusicology lecturer 40%

**3342 Practical Elective II**

2 points full year

1 lecture per week

*prerequisite:* 4326 Practical Elective I

An introduction to practical aspects related to music-making. Topics are acoustics and audio engineering techniques; computers and music; principles of music marketing and promotion.

*assessment:* assignments 80%; attendance and participation 20%

**5308 Style Studies (New) IIA**

**8012 Style Studies (New) IIB**

2 points full year

1.5 hour lecture per week

*prerequisites:* 9322 Styles Studies I (New)

Historical, theoretical and practical approach to the following musical styles: Afro-American music (blues, soul, reggae etc.), folk, country and rock.

*assessment:* continuous assessment 60%; end of semester major assignments 40%

**8476 Theory of Music IIA**

3 points full year

3 lectures per week

*prerequisites:* 3562 Theory of Music I

Consolidation and extension of concepts and structures underlying Western music and Western music theory, including the application of the Western music notation system. Introduction to analysis and composition in a range of stylistic contexts.

*assessment:* continuous assessment 60%; end of semester exams 40%

**5063 Theory of Music IIB**

3 points full year

3 lectures per week

*prerequisites:* 3562 Theory of Music I

Consolidation and extension of concepts and structures underlying Western music and Western music theory, particularly through practical application on the student's selected instrument and/or keyboard. Includes application of the Western music notation system

*assessment:* continuous assessment 60%; end of semester exams 40%

**Level III**

**3051 Aural/Rhythm III**

1 point full year

1 lecture per week

*prerequisites:* 4891 Aural/Rhythm II

The continued development of musical literacy, aural awareness and analytical skills through practical application. Includes the recognition and reproduction of rhythmic, melodic and harmonic structures.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 20%; continuous assessment 40%; end of semester exams 40%

**3313 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIIA**

4 points full year.

1.5 hour seminar per week

*prerequisites:* 6757 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIA; or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in 9825 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIB

During the first semester this subject will continue the exploration of the 'musicological toolbox' by focusing on theory and practice underpinning ethnomusicological research. At the same time students will

conduct supervised research projects based upon research proposals completed in 6757/9825 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIA or IIB. During the second semester the subject focus will shift to an issues-based study of ethnomusicology, and encourages students to explore future directions and applications for ethnomusicology.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 10%; verbal research-in-progress presentation 20%; final written research report 40%; essay 30%

**3017 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIIB**

4 points full year.

1 hour seminar per week

*prerequisites:* 9825 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIB; or 6757 Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIA

Students to undertake supervised research projects of personal cultural significance. The specific learning expectations and assessment requirements will be determined through consultation between the individual student, the course lecturer and the academic coordinator, and formalised through Individual Learning Contracts.

**5352 First Practical Music Study IIIA (New)**

4 points full year.

1 hour individual lesson per week

*prerequisites:* 2524 First Practical Music Study IIA, or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in 2802 First Practical Music Study IIB

One to one individual tuition on the student's selected instrument (or voice). Includes technical development, musical literacy, musicianship, repertoire and the use, care and maintenance of the instrument (voice).

*assessment:* continuous progress reports 60%; end of semester exams 40%

**2362 First Practical Music Study IIIB (New)**

4 points full year.

1 hour individual lesson per week

*prerequisites:* 2802 First Practical Music Study IIB; or 2524 First Practical Music Study IIA

One to one individual tuition on the student's selected instrument (or voice). Includes technical development, musical literacy, musicianship, repertoire and the use, care and maintenance of the instrument (voice).

*assessment:* continuous progress reports 60%; end of semester exams 40%

### 3508 General Studies III

3 points full year

contact hours according to topic taken

*prerequisites:* 9325 General Studies II

A range of elective topics such as Yidaki; Torres Strait Islander dancing; computing for musicians - an introduction to the use of synthesisers, MIDI, sequencers; computer notation and educational software; studio techniques - an introduction to the function and use of equipment used in the live performance and recording of music; songwriting - an introduction to the various techniques used in developing ideas and turning them into songs; radio production; vocal group; and harmonica workshop. All topics will not necessarily be offered in any one year and others may be offered from time to time. At the discretion of the academic coordinator a student may be credited with external units; in such cases the academic coordinator will also determine the appropriate weighting. Staff will consider and encourage projects which relate to a student's chosen course.

*assessment:* determined by the lecturer in charge, in consultation with the academic coordinator

### 9249 Performance (New) IIIA

4 points full year

Two 2-hour rehearsals per week

*prerequisites:* 7771 Performance (New) IIA or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in 7483 Performance (New)IIB

The development of ensemble and performance skills through group rehearsals and performance workshops/public performance/performance projects/tours, as determined and approved by the Department. Includes the application of learning skills/behaviours; the development of repertoire, arranging skills and rehearsal techniques and the application of musical literacy as appropriate.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 20%; continuous assessment of rehearsals and performance workshops/public performance/ performance projects/ tours, as determined and approved by the department, includes performance workbook 80%

### 4283 Performance (New) IIIB

4 points full year

Two 2-hour rehearsals per week

*prerequisites:* 7483 Performance (New) IIB or 7771 Performance (New) IIIA

Development of ensemble and performance skills through group rehearsals and performance workshops/public performance/ performance projects/

tours, as determined and approved by the Department, includes the application of learning skills/behaviours; the development of repertoire, arranging skills and rehearsal techniques and the application of musical literacy as appropriate.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 20%; continuous assessment of rehearsals and performance workshops/public performance/performance projects/tours, as determined and approved by the Department; includes performance workbook 80%

### 4427 Practical Elective III

2 points full year

1 lecture per week

*prerequisite:* 3342 Practical Elective II

Further development of practical aspects related to music-making. Topics are music business and management skills; introduction to recording techniques; music networks and organisations; music industry skills - publishing, copyright, funding.

*assessment:* attendance and participation 20%; assignments 80%

### 5583 Style Studies (New) IIIA

2 points full year

1.5 hour lecture per week

*prerequisites:* 5308 Style Studies (New) IIA, or in exceptional circumstances Distinction (or higher) in 8012 Style Studies (New) IIB; And 8496 Theory of Music IIA, or in exceptional circumstances Distinction (or higher) 5063 Theory of Music IIB

Historical, theoretical and practical approach to Jazz; and a survey of the main stylistic characteristics of Western 'art' music, in historical and cultural context, with particular reference to contemporary and new Australian music.

*assessment:* lecture/topic summaries 20%; assignments 80%

### 4150 Style Studies (New) IIIB

2 points full year

1.5 hour seminar a week

*prerequisites:* 8012 Style Studies (New) IIB or 5308 Style Studies (New) IIA; and 8476 Theory of Music IIA or 5063 Theory of Music IIB

Historical, theoretical and practical approach to Jazz; and a survey of the main stylistic characteristics of Western 'art' music, in historical and cultural context, with particular reference to contemporary and new Australian music.

*assessment:* lecture/topic workbook 20%; assignments 80%

**6851 Theory of Music IIIA**

4 points full year.

3 lectures or equivalent per week

*prerequisites:* 8476 Theory of Music IIA, or in exceptional circumstances Distinction (or higher) in 5063 Theory of Music IIB

Consolidation and application of theoretical knowledge learned in Level II of the Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music, and extension of this knowledge primarily through analysis and composition in the context of style.

*assessment:* continuous assessment 60%; end of semester exams 40%

**5786 Theory of Music IIIB**

4 points full year.

3 lectures per week

*prerequisites:* 5063 Theory of Music IIB, or 8476 Theory of Music IIA

Consolidation and application of theoretical knowledge learned in Level I of the Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New), and extension of this knowledge primarily through arranging and composing in the context of the students' stylistic interests

*assessment:* regular assignments 60%;end of semester exams 40%

## Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New)

The above award has been developed within the framework of the General Course Rules printed at the beginning of this volume of the Calendar. As all students must comply with these rules, they are advised to refer to them to gain an understanding of their rights and responsibilities regarding course matters.

### Specific Course Rules

#### 1 Admission requirements

- (1) The Associate Diploma is intended for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people only
- (2) Admission to this course shall normally be through satisfactory completion of the CASM Foundation Year
- (3) For those applicants who have not completed the CASM Foundation Year admission will be based upon equivalent studies passed at another tertiary institution, or relevant musical experience of at least two years and assessed ability.
- (4) An applicant will not be permitted to defer an offer of admission to the course.

#### 2 Duration of Course

The course of study for the Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New) shall normally extend over two academic years of full time study or the equivalent.

#### 3 Assessment and Examinations

- 3.1 A candidate shall not be eligible to present for examination unless the prescribed classes have been regularly attended, and the written, practical or other work required has been completed to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.
- 3.2 In determining a candidate's final result the examiners may take into account oral, written, practical and examination work, provided that the candidate has been given adequate notice at the commencement of the teaching of the subject of the way in which work will be taken into account and of its relative importance in the final result.
- 3.3 There will be six classifications of pass in the final assessment of any subject offered within the Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New): Pass with High Distinction, Pass with Distinction, Pass with Credit, Pass, Satisfactory and Non Graded Pass.

If the Pass classification be in two divisions, a pass in the higher division may be prescribed for admission to further studies in that subject or to other subjects.

3.4 A candidate who fails a subject, or who obtains a lower division pass and who desires to take that subject again shall, unless exempted wholly or partially therefrom by the Head of Department, again complete the required work in that subject to the satisfaction of the teaching staff concerned.

3.5 A candidate who has twice failed any subject for the course may not enrol for that subject again or for any other subject which, in the opinion of Head of Department, contains a substantial amount of the same material, except by special permission of Head of Department and then only under such conditions as Head of Department may prescribe.

3.6 A candidate who is not granted permission to sit for an examination, or who does not attend all or part of the examination after having substantially the full course of instruction in that subject, shall be deemed to have failed the examination.

#### 4 Course of Study

4.1 The subjects listed for each level under specific Course Rule 4.5 below need not all be taken in the one and same year. A candidate who has satisfied the prerequisite requirements for enrolment in later level subjects may so enrol before completing all the subjects of the preceding level.

4.2 The requirements for each subject must normally be completed in one year of study. The Head of Department may permit a candidate to complete the requirements of a subject over a period of two years on such conditions as it may determine.

4.3 Except where otherwise determined by the Head of Department, a candidate who is eligible in any year to enrol in 4979 Practical Music Study I MS (and 2191 Practical Music Study I CM, 7212 Practical Music Study II MS or 1840 Practical Music Study II CM) and fails to do so, and who wishes to enrol in one of these subjects in a subsequent year, shall be required to attend an audition and to reach a minimum audition standard for enrolment in the subject in question before being authorised to so enrol.

4.4 Candidates must obtain the approval of Head of Department,, or nominee, for the proposed subjects of study and are required to take part in the general practical work of the Centre for Aboriginal Studies in Music.

4.5 To qualify for the Associate Diploma candidates shall satisfactorily complete the requirements for the subjects listed below:

**Level I**

(a) *either*

|      |                            |   |
|------|----------------------------|---|
| 5234 | Ethnomusicology I MS       | 3 |
| 5385 | Performance I MS           | 4 |
| 4979 | Practical Music Study I MS | 4 |
| 9033 | Style Studies I MS         | 2 |
| 5011 | Theory of Music I MS       | 3 |

*or*

|      |                            |   |
|------|----------------------------|---|
| 6268 | Ethnomusicology I CM       | 3 |
| 5555 | Performance I CM           | 4 |
| 2191 | Practical Music Study I CM | 4 |
| 2004 | Style Studies I CM         | 2 |
| 8938 | Theory of Music I CM       | 3 |

(b) *and*

|      |                                    |   |
|------|------------------------------------|---|
| 9588 | Aural Development (New) I          | 1 |
| 5875 | General Studies (New) I            | 2 |
| 8122 | Practical Extension I              | 2 |
| 3916 | Studies in Community and Culture I | 3 |

**Level II**

(a) *either*

|      |                             |   |
|------|-----------------------------|---|
| 6841 | Ethnomusicology II MS       | 4 |
| 1277 | Performance II MS           | 4 |
| 7212 | Practical Music Study II MS | 4 |
| 1153 | Style Studies II MS         | 2 |
| 1175 | Theory of Music II MS       | 4 |

*or*

|      |                             |   |
|------|-----------------------------|---|
| 7894 | Ethnomusicology II CM       | 4 |
| 3069 | Performance II CM           | 4 |
| 1840 | Practical Music Study II CM | 4 |
| 1143 | Style Studies II CM         | 2 |
| 1010 | Theory of Music II CM       | 4 |

(b) *and*

|      |                           |   |
|------|---------------------------|---|
| 3552 | Aural Development(New) II | 1 |
| 1430 | Practical Extension II    | 2 |

(c) *and*

|               |                                     |   |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| <i>either</i> |                                     |   |
| 6235          | General Studies (New) II            | 3 |
| <i>or</i>     |                                     |   |
| 6101          | Studies in Community and Culture II | 3 |

5 A candidate who satisfactorily completes all of the requirements of Level I of the course, but does not wish to proceed to the Associate Diploma may be awarded, upon application, the Advanced Certificate in Aboriginal Studies in Music.

6 A candidate who holds the Certificate in Aboriginal Studies in Music or the Advanced Certificate in Aboriginal Studies in Music shall surrender the Certificate before being admitted to the Associate Diploma.

**note:**

MS denotes Music Studies Stream

CM denotes Community Musician Stream

## Syllabuses

---

### Level I

#### 9588 Aural Development (New) I

1 point full year

1 lecture per week

The development of musical literacy through practical application, and the development of aural awareness and analytical skills. Includes the recognition and reproduction of rhythmic, melodic and harmonic structures.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 20%; continuous assessment 40%; exams 40%

#### 6268 Ethnomusicology I CM

3 points full year

1 seminar per week

Students to undertake supervised research projects of personal cultural significance. The specific learning expectations and assessment requirements will be determined through consultation between the individual student, the course lecturer and the academic coordinator, and formalised through Individual Learning Contracts.

#### 5234 Ethnomusicology I MS

3 points full year

1.5 hour seminar per week.

This subject introduces students to the study of ethnomusicology. Lecture material during the first semester will focus on the history of the discipline, and the development of ideas about the study of music as a socio-cultural phenomenon. The second semester will be devoted to the exploration of the "musicological toolbox", and in particular to the development of research skills and the completion of research proposals reflecting students' musical, cultural and academic interests.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 10%; exam 15%; assignments 30%; verbal research-in-progress presentation 15%; written research proposal 30%

#### 5875 General Studies (New) I

2 points full year

contact hours variable according to the topic/s chosen

A range of elective topics such as Yidaki; Torres Strait Islander dancing; computing for musicians - an introduction to the use of synthesisers, MIDI, sequencers; computer notation and educational software; studio techniques - an introduction to the function and use of equipment used in the live performance and recording of music; songwriting - an

introduction to the various techniques used in developing ideas and turning them into songs; radio production; vocal group; and harmonica workshop. All topics will not necessarily be offered in any one year and others may be offered from time to time. At the discretion of the academic coordinator a student may be credited with external units; in such cases the academic coordinator will also determine the appropriate weighting. Staff will consider and encourage projects which relate to a student's chosen course.

*assessment:* determined by the lecturer in charge, in consultation with the academic coordinator

#### 5555 Performance I CM

#### 5385 Performance I MS

4 points full year

Two 2-hour rehearsals per week

The development of ensemble and performance skills through group rehearsals and performance workshops/public performances/ performance projects/tours, determined and approved by the Department. Includes the application of learning skills/behaviours; the development of repertoire, arranging skills and rehearsal techniques; and the application of musical literacy as appropriate.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 20%; continuous assessment of rehearsals and performance workshops/public performances/performance projects/tours, as determined and approved by the Department; includes Performance workbook 80%

#### 8122 Practical Extension I

2 points full year

1 lecture per week

An introduction to practical aspects related to music-making. Topics are acoustics and audio engineering techniques; computers and music; principles of music marketing and promotion.

*assessment:* attendance and participation 20%; assignments 80%

#### 2191 Practical Music Study I CM

#### 4979 Practical Music Study I MS

4 points full year

1 hour individual lesson per week

One to one individual tuition on the student's selected instrument (or voice). Includes technical development, musical literacy, musicianship, repertoire and the use, care and maintenance of the instrument (voice).



*assessment:* continuous progress reports 60%; end of semester exams 40%

**3916 Studies in Community and Culture I**

3 points full year

1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week.

An exploration of the arts in society drawing on examples from a variety of indigenous and non-indigenous communities and cultures in Australia and elsewhere. Themes include: the social, political, religious and educational roles of art, artists and arts institutions; cultural identity, cultural maintenance and development; aesthetics, technology and the arts, commercialism, culture contact and culture change.

*assessment:* continuous assessment 30%; assignments 40%; end of semester exams 30%

**2004 Style Studies I CM**

**9033 Style Studies I MS**

2 points full year

1.5 hour lecture per week

Historical, theoretical and practical approach to the following musical styles: Afro-American music (blues, soul, reggae etc), folk, country, rock.

*assessment:* continuous 60%; end of semester major assignments 40%

**8938 Theory of Music I CM**

3 points full year

3 lectures per week or equivalent

Consolidation and extension of concepts and structures underlying Western music and Western music theory, particularly through practical application on the student's selected instrument and/or keyboard. Includes application of the Western music notation system.

*assessment:* continuous assessment 60%; end of semester exams 40%

**5011 Theory of Music I MS**

3 points full year

3 lectures per week

Consolidation and extension of concepts and structures underlying Western music and Western music theory, including the application of the Western music notation system. Introduction to analysis and composition in a range of stylistic contexts.

*assessment:* continuous assessment 60%; end of semester exams 40%

**Level II**

**3552 Aural Development (New) II**

1 point full year

1 lecture per week

*prerequisites:* 9588 Aural Development (New) I

The continued development of musical literacy, aural awareness and analytical skills through practical application. Includes the recognition and reproduction of rhythmic, melodic and harmonic structures.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 20%; continuous assessment 40%; exams 40%

**7894 Ethnomusicology II CM**

4 points full year

1 lecture per week

*prerequisites:* 6268 Ethnomusicology I CM or 5234 Ethnomusicology I MS

Students to undertake supervised research projects of personal cultural significance. The specific learning expectations and assessment requirements will be determined through consultation between the individual student, the course lecturer and the academic coordinator, and formalised through Individual Learning Contracts.

**6841 Ethnomusicology II MS**

4 points full year

1.5 hour seminar per week

*prerequisites:* 5234 Ethnomusicology I MS or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in 6268 Ethnomusicology I CM

During the first semester this subject will continue the exploration of the "musicological toolbox" by focusing on theory and practice underpinning ethnomusicological research. At the same time students will conduct supervised research projects based upon research proposals completed in 5234 Ethnomusicology I MS or 6268 Ethnomusicology I CM. During the second semester the subject focus will shift to an issues-based study of ethnomusicology, and encourages students to explore future directions and applications for ethnomusicology.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 10%; verbal research-in-progress presentation 20%; final written research report 40%; essay 30%

### 6235 General Studies (New) II

3 points full year

contact hours variable according to the topic/s chosen

*prerequisites:* 5875 General Studies (New) I

A range of elective topics such as Yidaki; Torres Strait Islander Dancing; Computing for Musicians - an introduction to the use of synthesisers, MIDI, sequencers; Computer notation and educational software; Studio Techniques - an introduction to the function and use of equipment used in the live performance and recording of music; Songwriting - an introduction to the various techniques used in developing ideas and turning them into songs; Radio Production; Vocal Group; and Harmonica Workshop. All topics will not necessarily be offered in any one year and others may be offered from time to time. At the discretion of the academic coordinator a student may be credited with external units; in such cases the academic coordinator will also determine the appropriate weighting. Staff will consider and encourage projects which relate to a student's chosen course.

*assessment:* determined by the lecturer in charge, in consultation with the academic coordinator

### 3069 Performance II CM

4 points full year

Two 2-hour rehearsals per week

*prerequisites:* 5555 Performance ICM or 5385 Performance I MS

The development of ensemble and performance skills through group rehearsals and performance workshops/public performances/performance projects/tours, determined and approved by the Department. Includes the application of learning skills/behaviours; the development of repertoire, arranging skills and rehearsal techniques; and the application of musical literacy as appropriate.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 20%; continuous assessment of rehearsals and performance workshops/public performances/performance projects/tours, as determined and approved by the Department; includes performance workbook 80%

### 1277 Performance II MS

4 points full year

Two 2-hour rehearsals per week

*prerequisites:* 5385 Performance I MS or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in 5555 Performance I CM

The development of ensemble and performance skills through group rehearsals and performance

workshops/public performances/performance projects/tours, determined and approved by the Department. Includes the application of learning skills/behaviours; the development of repertoire, arranging skills and rehearsal techniques; and the application of musical literacy as appropriate.

*assessment:* attendance, participation 20%; continuous assessment of rehearsals and performance workshops/public performances/performance projects/tours, as determined and approved by the Department; includes performance workbook 80%

### 1430 Practical Extension II

2 points full year

1 lecture per week

*prerequisites:* 8122 Practical Extension I

Further development of practical aspects related to music-making. Topics are music business and management skills; introduction to recording techniques; music networks and organisations; music industry skills - publishing, copyright, funding.

*assessment:* attendance and participation 20%; assignments 80%

### 1840 Practical Music Study II CM

4 points full year

1 hour individual lesson per week

*prerequisites:* 2191 Practical Music Study I CM or 4979 Practical Music Study I MS

One to one individual tuition on the student's selected instrument (or voice). Includes technical development, musical literacy, musicianship, repertoire and the use, care and maintenance of the instrument (voice).

*assessment:* continuous progress reports 60%; end of semester exams 40%

### 7212 Practical Music Study II MS

4 points full year

1 hour individual lesson per week

*prerequisites:* 4979 Practical Music Study IMS or, in exceptional circumstances, a Distinction (or higher) in 2191 Practical Music Study ICM

One to one individual tuition on the student's selected instrument (or voice). Includes technical development, musical literacy, musicianship, repertoire and the use, care and maintenance of the instrument (voice).

*assessment:* continuous progress reports 60%; end of semester exams 40%

**6101 Studies in Community and Culture II**

3 points full year

1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week.

*prerequisites:* 3916 Studies in Community and Culture I

An exploration of the arts in society drawing on examples from a variety of indigenous and non-indigenous communities and cultures in Australia and elsewhere. Themes include: the social, political, religious and educational roles of art, artists and arts institutions; cultural identity, cultural maintenance and development; aesthetics, technology and the arts, commercialism, culture contact and culture change.

*assessment:* continuous assessment 30%; assignments 40%; end of semester exams 30%

**1143 Style Studies II CM**

2 points full year

1.5 hour lecture per week

*prerequisites:* 2004 Style Studies I CM or 9033 Style Studies I MS; and 8938 Theory of Music I CM or 5011 Theory of Music I MS

Historical, theoretical and practical approach to Jazz; and a survey of the main stylistic characteristics of Western 'art' music in historical and cultural context, including particular reference to contemporary and new Australian music.

*assessment:* lecture and topic workbook 20%; assignments 80%

**1153 Style Studies II MS**

2 points full year

1.5 hour lecture per week

*prerequisites:* 9033 Style Studies I MS or, in exceptional circumstances a Distinction or higher in 2004 Style Studies I CM; and 5011 Theory of Music I MS or, in exceptional circumstances, Distinction (or higher) in 8938 Theory of Music I CM

Historical, theoretical and practical approach to Jazz; and a survey of the main stylistic characteristics of Western "art" music in historical and cultural context, including particular reference to contemporary and new Australian music.

*assessment:* lecture and topic summaries 20%; assignments 80%

**1010 Theory of Music II CM**

4 points full year

3 lectures or equivalent per week

*prerequisites:* 8938 Theory of Music I CM or 5011 Theory of Music I MS

Consolidation and application of theoretical knowledge learned in Level I of the Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New), and extension of this knowledge primarily through arranging and composing in the context of the students' stylistic interests.

*assessment:* continuous progress reports 60%; end of semester exams 40%

**1175 Theory of Music II MS**

4 points full year

3 lectures or equivalent per week

*prerequisites:* 5011 Theory of Music IMS or in exceptional circumstances a Distinction or higher in 8938 Theory of Music I CM

Consolidation and application of theoretical knowledge learned in Level I of the Associate Diploma in Aboriginal Studies in Music (New), and extension of this knowledge primarily through analysis and composition in the context of style.

*assessment:* continuous progress reports 60%; end of semester exams 40%



# Board of Graduate Studies

## Contents

### Doctor of Philosophy

*Ph.D.*

**Regulations .....1202**

Schedules .....1203

**Higher degrees by research .....1206**

**Specifications for thesis .....1208**

## Doctor of Philosophy

### Regulations

- 1 There shall be a Board of Graduate Studies.
- 2 The Board shall comprise:
  - (a) a Dean of Graduate Studies, appointed by the University for a five-year term;
  - (b) four members of the academic staff elected by the Academic Board for two or three year terms;
  - (c) two postgraduate students appointed by the Postgraduate Students' Association in accordance with procedures drawn up from time to time and approved by the Council.
- 3 The Board shall perform the functions required of it under these regulations and such other functions as the Council may from time to time prescribe.
- 8 A candidate may proceed to the degree by full-time study or, if the Head of the Department concerned is satisfied that the candidate has adequate time to pursue supervised research under the control of the University, by half-time study. Except in circumstances approved by the Board, the work for the degree shall be completed and the thesis submitted:
  - (a) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than two years and not more than four years from the date of commencement of candidature;
  - (b) in the case of a half-time candidate, not less than four years and not more than eight years from the date of commencement of candidature.

### The degree of Doctor of Philosophy

- 4 There shall be a degree of Doctor of Philosophy.
- 5 (a) The Council, after receipt of advice from the Board, shall from time to time prescribe schedules defining the academic standing required for the candidature, the course of study and research for the degree, the condition of candidature and the assessment for the degree.
  - (b) Such schedules shall become effective from the date of prescription by the Council or such other date as the Council may determine.
- 6 Except as otherwise prescribed in the schedules, the academic standing required for acceptance as a candidate shall be an Honours degree of Bachelor of at least a IIA Standard or a degree of Master of the University of Adelaide or the equivalent thereof.<sup>#</sup> Applications from students with other qualifications will require the approval of the Board of Graduate Studies.
- 7 The Board may, in accordance with conditions prescribed in the Schedules, grant credit in the course for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy for research undertaken in another course in the University or in another university or tertiary institution.
- 9 The Board may review the progress of a candidate at any time during the course of candidature and, if the candidate's progress is unsatisfactory, may recommend to the Council that the candidature be terminated.
- 10 On the completion of the approved course of study and research, a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of that study and research, and may submit also, in support of the thesis, other relevant material. No thesis or material presented for any other degree within this or any other institution shall be so submitted. The Board shall prescribe the form in which the thesis shall be submitted and the number of copies to be submitted.
- 11 The thesis and any other material submitted shall be assessed by examiners external to the University and in accordance with the schedules.

The thesis shall:

  - (a) display original and critical thought
  - (b) be a significant contribution to knowledge
  - (c) relate the topic of research to the broader framework of the discipline within which it falls *and*
  - (d) be clearly, accurately and cogently written and be suitably illustrated and documented.
- 12 After consideration of the reports of the examiners and such other information as it thinks fit, the Board shall determine that:

- (a) the candidate shall be awarded the degree *or*
  - (b) the candidate shall be awarded the degree but that minor amendments be made to the thesis *or*
  - (c) the candidate shall be awarded the degree subject to
    - (i) specified amendments being made to the thesis *or*
    - (ii) satisfactory performance in an oral or written examination *or*
  - (d) the candidate shall not be awarded the degree but shall be permitted to re-submit the thesis in a revised form *or*
  - (e) the candidate shall be awarded the appropriate degree of Master *or*
  - (f) the candidate shall be awarded the appropriate degree of Master upon making suitable amendments to the thesis *or*
  - (g) the candidate shall not be awarded the degree of Doctor of Philosophy or the degree of Master.
- 13 Such number of copies of a thesis and any other material on which the degree is awarded shall be deposited in the Barr Smith Library or elsewhere in the University as determined by the Board. Unless otherwise determined by the Board, the copies shall be available for loan and photocopy.

Regulations allowed 21 December, 1967.

Amended: 16 Dec. 1971: 9; 21 Dec. 1972: 2; 15 Jan. 1976: 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10; 4 Feb. 1982: 4, 10; 1 March 1984: 1-13; 21 Feb. 1991: 1, 2, 5; 24 Nov 1993:2.

#Where a Master's degree is presented as a qualification for admission to a PhD course, the Master's degree must contain a research component deemed appropriate by the Board of Graduate Studies. A Master's degree which contains only coursework will not be accepted for this purpose.

## Schedules

### Guidelines

- 1 The Council, on the recommendation of the Board, may from time to time approve guidelines or any matters included in the Schedules and may authorise Faculties, Deans of Faculties, Heads of Departments or the Registrar, Graduate Studies, to act in accordance with such guidelines without reference to the Board in each case.

### Acceptance

- 2 A person shall not be enrolled as a candidate for the degree unless:
  - (a) the applicant's proposed field of study and research is acceptable to the Department/s responsible for the supervision of the candidate's work.
  - (b) in the case of a person granted credit under regulation 7, at least one year of full-time study and research, or its equivalent, will still be necessary to complete the work for the degree.

### Academic standing

- 3 The academic standing required for acceptance as a candidate for the degree is normally an Honours degree of Bachelor (with first or upper second class Honours) or a degree of Master of the University of Adelaide.
- 4 A person who holds a degree of another University may be accepted as a candidate provided that the course of study undertaken and the academic standard reached are equivalent to those required of a candidate who is a graduate of the University of Adelaide.
- 5 The Board may accept as a candidate a graduate who does not qualify under clause 3 or 4 but (a) has completed to the satisfaction of the Board at least one year of full-time postgraduate study or research and (b) has passed a qualifying examination of Honours standard prescribed by the appropriate faculty and approved by the Board.
- 6 The Board may also accept as a candidate for the degree, a person who is seeking enrolment under regulation 7, provided it is satisfied (a) that the person is of such academic standard as would be required of other candidates for the degree and (b) that the person's progress so far has been satisfactory.

### Date of candidature

- 7 The candidature shall normally date from the month in which the candidate begins the course of study and research for the degree. In the case of a candidate granted credit under regulation 7

the candidature shall normally expire, (i) in the case of a full-time candidate, not less than two years and not more than four years from when the candidate commenced work in the other course, or (ii) in the case of a half-time candidate, not less than four years and not more than eight years from the month the candidate commenced work in the other course. The approval of the Board is required for any different expiry date.

### Work for the degree

8 A candidate shall pursue an approved course of study and research under the control of the University and under the general guidance of one or more supervisors appointed by the University. At least one supervisor shall be a member of the academic staff of the Department of the University in which the candidate is registered.

### Required program of activities at the commencement of candidature

- 9
- (a) Each candidate shall complete a structured program of activities within the first twelve months from commencement of candidature
  - (b) Continuation of the candidate's enrolment is conditional upon the completion of the activities to the satisfaction of the Department/s concerned
  - (c) Such activities will be determined by the Department/s in which the candidate is enrolled. They will include the completion and the presentation of a detailed research proposal, and other courses or skills training deemed necessary by the Department/s concerned
  - (d) At the completion of the structured program, each candidate shall submit to the Board a research proposal in such form as the Board may prescribe
  - (e) Candidates who have completed the first year of a Master's course by research and who are qualified and permitted by the Board to transfer to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy will be deemed to have completed this structured program of activities.

### Split Ph.D. Program

- 10
- (a) A candidate may be permitted to enrol in the Split Program on the conditions that the Department(s) concerned can ensure, and the Board of Graduate Studies is satisfied, that appropriate external supervision, with appropriate affiliation, and facilities are available

- (b) A student who is enrolled in the Split Program is required to complete a period of residence of at least 12 months in the University of Adelaide. At least six months of this period of residence must be at the commencement of the student's candidature to complete the structured program of activities as required under Schedule 9
- (c) In accordance with Regulation 8, a student who is enrolled in the Split program may proceed to the degree either by full-time or half-time study
- (d) On the recommendation of the Department, the Board may permit an enrolled student to enrol in the Split Program subject to the conditions specified in 10 (a), (b) and (c) above
- (e) A student who is enrolled in the Split Program may be permitted to convert to the normal Ph.D. program and be subject to the conditions normally applied
- (f) Notwithstanding 10 (a) to (d) above, students who are enrolled in the Split Program are also required to abide by the Regulations, Schedules and Guidelines for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

Note: The University does not permit external Ph. D candidature; the Split Program must therefore not be used for this purpose. The Program is intended for students who wish to undertake their field work or research outside the University (outside metropolitan Adelaide, usually overseas or interstate) for a period longer than twelve months. It is approved only when the conditions cited in Schedule 10 (a), (b) and (c) and elsewhere in the *Code of Practice* have been met.

### Annual Review

- 11 A formal review of a candidate's progress shall be conducted by Departments at least once a year, in accordance with the guidelines which are determined by the Board of Graduate Studies. A written report of the review (on the prescribed Annual Review proforma) must be forwarded to the Registrar, Graduate Studies, by no later than 30 October each year. A candidate's re-enrolment in the following year is conditional upon him/her having attained satisfactory progress in the year.

### Absence from the university

- 12 Except for those who are enrolled in the Split Program, the Board may permit a candidate to pursue at another university or institution part of the approved course under such conditions as it thinks fit. Normally, candidates will be required to work for at least two years full-time (or equivalent) under the control of the University, but in the case of a candidate enrolled under



regulation 7, and in other exceptional circumstances, the Board may approve a reduced period on such conditions as it may determine in each case.

- 13 The Head of the relevant Department may permit a candidate who is not enrolled in the Split Program to spend six months in any one year of the candidature away from the University on work connected with the research for the degree. The total period of such absence should not normally exceed twelve months. A period in excess of twelve months should be approved in advance by the Board.

#### **Intermission of candidature**

- 14 A candidate whose work is interrupted for a period of time may be granted an intermission of candidature by the Board. If such an application is approved the minimum and maximum periods specified in regulation 8 will be adjusted accordingly by adding the length of the intermission.

#### **Extension of candidature**

- 15 A candidate may be granted one extension of candidature by the Board of twelve months beyond the maximum period specified in regulation 8, but if the thesis has not been submitted by the end of that period the candidature will lapse.

#### **Completion of thesis outside the university**

- 16 A candidate who has completed the equivalent of two years of full-time work under the control of the University, who has completed the experimental work (where appropriate) and whose progress is sufficiently well advanced to permit the satisfactory completion of the thesis outside the University, may be granted permission by the Board to complete the writing-up of the thesis outside the University. If such an application is approved the candidate will be allowed either twelve months or until the end of any extension of candidature which has been granted under clause 14 to submit the thesis. If the thesis has not been submitted by the end of that period the candidature will lapse.

#### **Resumption of lapsed candidature**

- 17 A candidature which has lapsed will be resumed if the completed thesis, which has not departed from the field of study which was being pursued before the candidature lapsed, is subsequently submitted within two years from the date when the candidature lapsed to the Registrar, Graduate Studies. The thesis will only be accepted if the Department certifies that it is satisfactory to that Department. Any extension beyond the two

years shall be determined on a case by case basis by the Board of Graduate Studies in consultation with the relevant Faculty/Department. Approval of the Board is required for resumption of a lapsed candidature under any other conditions.

#### **Intention to submit thesis**

- 18 A candidate shall notify the Registrar, Graduate Studies, in writing, approximately three months before he or she expects to submit the thesis required under regulation 10. A summary of the thesis, together with the proposed thesis title, should be submitted at the same time.

#### **Loan or photocopy of thesis**

- 19 A candidate who does not wish to allow the thesis to be lent or photo-copied when it is deposited in the Library under regulation 13 shall make written application to the Registrar, Graduate Studies, at the same time as he or she notifies his or her intention to submit. The withholding of such permission and the period of time involved shall be determined by the Board.

#### **Examination of thesis**

- 20 (a) Candidates shall have the right to submit objections to the appointment of potential examiners. Any such objections should be submitted to the Registrar, Graduate Studies, at the same time as the notification of intention to submit required under schedule 18
- (b) The Board shall appoint two examiners who are external to the University, taking account of any objections raised under (a) and the recommendations of the Head of the relevant Department
- (c) The examiners shall be requested to report in such form as the Board prescribes and to recommend one of the alternatives listed in regulation 12
- (d) After consideration of the reports of the examiners, the Board may appoint a third external examiner and/or an external arbitrator.

#### **General**

- 21 When, in the opinion of the Board of Graduate Studies, special circumstances exist, the Board, on the recommendation of the relevant Department in each case, may vary any of the provisions of Clauses 1-20 above.

## Higher degrees by research

### Introduction

This document must be read in conjunction with the:

- (a) Regulations and Schedules for the relevant degree(s) which are published in Volume II of the University Calendar *and*
- (b) *Code of Practice for Maintaining and Monitoring Academic Quality and Standards in Higher Degrees*, published by the Board of Graduate Studies.

These documents explain procedures to be followed and contain guidelines on supervision and research for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy and the various Masters degrees by research offered by the University of Adelaide. These degrees are awarded solely on the successful examination of a thesis prepared by the candidate under supervision and embodying the results of a period of research. (Faculties may also apply these guidelines to the research components of those Masters degrees which have an advanced study or coursework component and a research component.)

These documents are intended for use by supervisors and candidates throughout the period of candidature and will be a useful reference for intending candidates, Heads of Departments and Postgraduate Coordinators.

### 1 The enrolment process

#### 1.1 The decision to enrol

Several factors must be taken into account by a potential candidate and the Head of the relevant Department before the decision is made to enrol for a higher degree.

##### (a) Academic

In general, it is necessary for the potential candidate to have qualified for an Australian university honours degree (first or second class) or its equivalent, or higher. Please check with the Registrar, Graduate Studies, for further details.

##### (b) Finance

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy and some Masters degrees can be completed on a half-time basis, so that it is possible for students, in some instances, to be self-supporting from sources other than scholarships while enrolled. The University and the Commonwealth Government each offers a limited number of postgraduate scholarships annually almost exclusively to full time students. Details of the scholarships available may be obtained from the Registrar, Scholarships.

Departments receive funding which is based (in part) on the number of postgraduate students enrolled in the Department, and the Department is generally expected to provide equipment and funds for the research to be carried out. In particular, the development of the research proposal must take account of both the academic acceptability of the project and the resource implications for the Department and Faculty concerned.

##### (c) Choice of field of study and supervisor

A person who is contemplating enrolling for a higher degree should discuss the proposed candidature with the Head or Postgraduate Coordinator and members of the relevant Department(s), and a decision must be made before the commencement of the candidature on the general area of study and the supervisor(s) to be appointed to guide the candidate in the research. Since it is important that the supervisor is active in the general area of research which is chosen, it is clear that the choice of the field of study and supervisor are inter-related and decisions on both matters will need to be made together.

Guidelines for the supervision of higher degree candidates are outlined in the *Code of Practice*. Intending candidates may find it useful to discuss the general approach to supervision with potential supervisors at the outset. Clear understandings on issues such as how closely the work is to be supervised, the planned frequency of meetings between supervisors and candidates, the expectation of such meetings and the nature and level of commentary on the various stages of the work should be reached as soon as the supervisor has been appointed.

Where a student is to participate in a team project, the student's specific contribution to the project and the relationship with other participants should be clarified at the outset.

Where a student is to enrol in the Split Program for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy (Refer Section 3 below), appropriate external supervision must be

confirmed by the Head of Department, and approved by the Board of Graduate Studies, prior to enrolment. External supervisors should be affiliated with an appropriate university or research facility.

## 1.2 Enrolment

Research students are advised to enrol and commence their studies at the beginning of either Semester I or Semester II, as appropriate, so that they can participate in the Structured Program organised by their respective Faculty/Department.

If further information or clarification of any matter is required before enrolment, it may be obtained from the Graduate Studies Office.

Enrolment and HECS forms are issued only when an application for candidature has been accepted. In the case of an applicant who had previously enrolled in a course in the University of Adelaide, an enrolment form will NOT be issued if the applicant has outstanding financial or other obligations with the University. If you are in such a position, please contact the Student Information Office for further details. Completed forms must be returned before the date on which work commences for the degree.

## 2 The structured program of activities at the commencement of candidature

Each candidate commencing a Ph.D. must complete a structured program of activities within the first twelve months of candidature, as specified by the Department in which the candidate is enrolled. The program will include the completion and presentation of a detailed research proposal at a departmental seminar and the completion of any other courses or training that may be deemed necessary. The resource implications for the Department must be built into the development of the research proposal and departmental obligations must be specified at the conclusion of the required program. Departments/faculties may require candidates commencing Masters by research to also participate in the structured program. Candidates will be required to complete and submit to the Registrar, Graduate Studies, the *Completion of Structured Program and Research Proposal* form upon completion of the structured program.

Candidates are expected to be able to comprehend and read and write conversational and non-technical English when they commence. Although it is the candidate's responsibility to ensure that such skills are adequate, supervisors are expected to assess the candidate's proficiency

in English Language within the first semester of candidature and where appropriate, as part of a structured program, to direct candidates to courses offered by the Language and Learning Service of the Advisory Centre for University Education (ACUE).

## 3 Split program for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy

Application for enrolment in the Split Program must be made on the appropriate form, obtainable from the Registrar, Graduate Studies. A candidate should normally complete a period of at least twelve months in residence at the University of Adelaide. At least six months of this period should be at the commencement of candidature in order to complete the structured program of activities. The Head of Department must ensure that appropriate external supervision and facilities are available before recommending to the Board of Graduate Studies that a candidate be permitted to enrol in the Split Program.

If the status of candidature is to be full-time, the Board of Graduate Studies must be satisfied that the candidate is able to devote their full attention to the research project. Accordingly, the candidate must provide documentation supporting their application in the form of, for example, a supporting letter from the external supervisor and/or the Head of the institution or facility in which the student is to undertake the research and this must be accepted by the Department and the Board of Graduate Studies.

The financial implications of the student's research project must be negotiated and clarified between the Department, and any other external institution that is involved in providing supervision or facilities, in advance of confirmation of the student's candidature. The University cannot accept any retrospective financial claims. Similarly, any claims to be made on the intellectual property generated by the student must be negotiated between and confirmed with all parties concerned in advance of confirmation of the student's candidature.

As with other Ph.D. candidates, candidates enrolled in the Split Program will also be subject to an annual review of academic progress and will be required to re-enrol each year. The University of Adelaide will at all times retain the ultimate authority over all matters pertaining to the student's candidature, the process of examination of the thesis and the award of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

## 4 Intellectual property

In instances where a student and supervisor identify a general area of research in a commercially sensitive area, the student must sign a Student Project Participation Agreement with the University at the time of enrolment or as soon as possible thereafter.

If a potential candidate is an employee of another organisation, a formal agreement must be reached between the candidate, the University and the candidate's employer with respect to the ownership of any intellectual property arising from the research, preferably prior to enrolment.

The Student Project Participation Agreement or any agreement between the University and a candidate's employer must be signed before completion of the structured program and confirmation of the student's candidature.

## 5 Further information

Intending candidates are requested to contact the Registrar, Graduate Studies, for further information regarding course details and requirements.

## Specifications for thesis

### 1 Preparation

The responsibility for the layout of the thesis and selection of the title rests with the candidate after discussion with the supervisor(s), and the completed thesis should be shown to the supervisor(s) before submission. The candidate must consult with the Department concerning selection of an appropriate style for the thesis. The Language and Learning Service of the ACUE runs seminars and workshops on thesis writing.

#### 1.1 Thesis Format

The submission of a series of published papers bound together as a thesis is not acceptable for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy, for any degree of Master by research, the thesis component of the Master by coursework, and the Doctor of Medicine by research.

The thesis should incorporate in the following order:

- (a) A title page giving the title of the thesis in full, the name of the candidate, the name of the Department(s) of the University associated with the work and the date (month and year) when submitted for the degree. There is a limitation of 160 spaces and characters in the title of the thesis. You should ensure, therefore, that your thesis title does not exceed that limit
- (b) A table of contents
- (c) An abstract of the thesis in not more than three hundred and fifty words
- (d) A signed statement to the effect that:
  - the thesis contains no material which has been accepted for the award of any other degree or diploma in any university and that, to the best of the candidate's knowledge and belief, the thesis contains no material previously published or written by another person, except where due reference is made in the text of the thesis; and
  - the author consents to the thesis being made available for photocopying and loan if accepted for the award of the degree.

This statement should be included on the same page as the statement regarding originality (see sample below). If the candidate has any objections to including such a statement, the candidate must apply to the Registrar, Graduate Studies, immediately, in writing, for a period of embargo to be placed on the candidate's thesis.

*sample:*

This work contains no material which has been accepted for the award of any other degree or diploma in any university or other tertiary institution and, to the best of my knowledge and belief, contains no material previously published or written by another person, except where due reference has been made in the text.

I give consent to this copy of my thesis, when deposited in the University Library, being available for loan and photocopying.

The statement must be signed by the candidate and dated.

- (e) An acknowledgment of any help given or work carried out by any other person or organisation
- (f) The main text
- (g) Appendices (if any)
- (h) Bibliography.

Additional pages or other material not suitable for binding should be placed last and treated as indicated in 4(d).

## 2 Typing

A thesis should normally be produced on size A4 paper, in a clear and legible font (eg Times 12 or Geneva 10) using a Laser Writer, or some other printing device which gives a clear, legible result. It is strongly recommended that the top copy of your thesis be produced on archival (acid-free) paper to ensure its long-term preservation, with additional copies on bond, or similar high-quality paper. If work is being submitted which has been previously published, it may be presented in the form of copies of the original printed version. Other forms of presentation, such as computer output microform, may be acceptable if approved by the University Librarian (after discussion with the Supervisor).

The submission of recorded music as part of a thesis should be discussed with the Performing Arts Librarian. (See also section on "Copying" below.)

A thesis may be produced on both sides of the paper provided that all copies are made on paper of high opacity to prevent 'show-through'.

### *Margins*

Margins for both text and figures should not be less than 35 mm on the inside edge and 15 mm on the other three sides to allow for binding and trimming. (See also "Soft-binding of thesis for examination" under "4 Binding" below.)

### *Copying*

- (a) Additional copies of a thesis should be produced using a copying method which produces a good-quality copy. Copies (other than those produced with carbon paper at the time of typing the top copy) should normally be on bond paper. Chemically coated paper is acceptable for the production of a thesis only if it is known to provide a high quality reproduction and proven long-term stability.

### *Audio and audio-visual tapes*

- (b) Additional copies of audio and audio-visual tapes should be produced using a copying method which creates a high quality audio and visual reproduction with proven longevity.

### *Archival (acid free) Copy*

- (c) The archival (acid free) copy should be marked accordingly and will become the University's copy following the award of the degree. the Barr Smith Library may produce a copy on acid-free/archival paper at the same cost as a plain paper copy.

## 3 Diagrams and figures

The following are general suggestions for normal practice, but they may be varied in special cases with the approval of the Librarian:

- (a) Diagrams and figures, etc, should be preferably drawn or photographed on size A4 paper and bound in the appropriate place in the text. If it is necessary to mount photographs the mounting should be on paper somewhat heavier than that of the other pages, and great care should be taken to avoid wrinkling the paper or distorting the shape of the volume.
- (b) Figures should either be inserted at an appropriate place in the text, or form a separate page. For normal orientation with the top of the figure upwards, the legend should be at the bottom of the figure. If it is necessary to rotate the figure, it should be placed on a separate page with the top of the figure on the left-hand side of the page and the legend on the right-hand side of the page. This applies regardless of whether the figure forms a left-hand or a right-hand page, but if the thesis is produced with the text only on right-hand pages, then figures should also appear only on right-hand pages. If there is insufficient space for the legend, it may be placed on the page facing the figure.

- (c) Tables should be inserted in the appropriate place in the text, except that lengthy or bulky tables should appear as an appendix.
- (d) Folded diagrams, maps, tables, etc. should read as right-hand pages when open. Supplementary material, such as folded maps and other large folded sheets and primary data on microfiche may be placed in a pocket inside the back cover of the bound thesis.
- (e) Musical notation and similar forms of written notation should be inserted in the appropriate place in the text, except that lengthy examples should appear as an appendix.

#### 4 Binding

##### *Soft-binding of thesis for examination*

A higher degree candidate may opt to submit his/her thesis in soft bound form initially for examination purposes.

Candidates who wish to have their theses soft-bound should note that:

- It is not possible to rebind a thesis that has been soft-covered using the currently available methods, such as Thermo-Bind or Wire-Spiral, without having first to trim the left hand margin by 10 to 15 mm. This means that the provision for the left hand margin of the thesis must be at least 45 mm. This may result in an increase in the number of pages of the thesis and the consequent increase in cost of production.
- Most soft-binding processes will handle up to around 30 mm in thickness. Many theses are thicker than this and may have to be bound in more than one volume.

It is the candidate's responsibility to bear all costs incurred in the soft-binding of his/her thesis as well as in the subsequent hard-binding.

When the examination process (including the completion of any required amendments) is complete, it is an obligation of the candidate to submit the required three hard-bound copies of his/her thesis to the Registrar, Graduate Studies, before a degree can be conferred.

##### *Hard-binding*

- (a) The thesis must be sewn and bound with cloth on stiff covers. (A sprint-type or screw-type binder is unacceptable. Stapling and plastic or 'perfect' binding without sewing are also unacceptable.)
- (b) During binding the edges should be trimmed.

- (c) On the spine of the thesis should be given, in gold lettering of suitable size, normally reading from the top to the bottom, the title of the thesis, shortened if necessary, followed by the candidate's surname. Where the width of the spine allows, the lettering may be placed horizontally, with the title of the thesis near the top of the spine and candidate's surname near the middle.
- (d) When published papers are submitted they should normally be bound near the back of the thesis as an appendix. In the case of published papers of unusual size it may be desirable to bind them in a separate volume. If they have been bound by a publisher it is desirable to keep them in a special case made and lettered to simulate a bound volume of a thesis.
- (e) Supplementary material such as folding maps and other large folded sheets and primary data on microfiche may be placed in a pocket inside the back cover of the bound thesis.
- (f) Supplementary material such as microfilm which cannot readily be kept in a pocket should be placed in a special case made and lettered to simulate a bound volume of the thesis.
- (g) In view of problems of long term storage stability, presentation of material in a form other than printed copy or microform should not be contemplated without prior consultation with the University Librarian. When audio or audio-visual tapes are submitted they should normally be inserted into the back cover of the thesis. In some cases, it may be desirable to submit them in a separate volume made to simulate a bound volume of the thesis.
- (h) A supplementary case or additional volume of a thesis should be distinguished by a volume number but should otherwise be uniform with the first part of the thesis in respect to colour, lettering and, as far as possible, size.

| subject title   | code | page             | subject title  | code | page      |
|---|------|------------------|--|------|-----------|
| <b>A</b>  |      |                  |  |      |           |
| A Survey of Feminist Thinkers II                            | 5849 | 338              | Advanced Combustion Diagnostic Techniques                          | 2286 | 781       |
| A Survey of Feminist Thinkers III                           | 3466 | 339              | Advanced Combustion Emission Control                               | 7971 | 781       |
| Aboriginal Health Policy                                    | 7238 | 1016             | Advanced Communication Theory                                      | 9334 | 723, 730  |
| Aboriginal Land Tenure and Sacred Sites<br>In Australia II  | 3974 | 261              | Advanced Composite Steel and Concrete Construction                 | 1130 | 713       |
| Aboriginal Land Tenure and Sacred Sites<br>In Australia III | 4834 | 259              | Advanced Computer Architecture C                                   | 3280 | 730       |
| Aboriginal People and the Law                               | 2610 | 829              | Advanced Contract Law  | 9013 | 829       |
| Aborigines and the State II                                 | 8195 | 261              | Advanced Control   | 1560 | 726       |
| Aborigines and the State III                                | 5437 | 261              | Advanced Digital VLSI A  | 9003 | 725       |
| Aborigines and the State IV                                 | 5010 | 361              | Advanced Digital VLSI B  | 5409 | 725       |
| Aborigines in Twentieth Century Australia II                | 6144 | 307              | Advanced Dynamics and Relativity                                   | 4413 | 886, 1136 |
| Aborigines in Twentieth Century Australia III               | 9722 | 311              | Advanced Electromagnetic Engineering                               | 5650 | 725       |
| Accounting and Cost Control                                 | 3917 | 794              | Advanced Electromagnetism  | 6080 | 1169      |
| Accounting Curriculum and Methodology                       | 4134 | 414              | Advanced Engineering Hydrology                                     | 7643 | 714, 718  |
| Accounting for Agricultural Business                        | 4063 | 140              | Advanced Engineering Management                                    | 5534 | 715, 719  |
| Accounting Theory III                                       | 4196 | 597              | Advanced English Language for Academic and<br>Educational Purposes | 2269 | 496       |
| Actuarial Principles III                                    | 9604 | 609, 617,<br>623 | Advanced Ergonomics  | 8852 | 1006      |
| Actuarial Studies I   | 7408 | 606, 616,<br>622 | Advanced Flood Hydrology   | 9064 | 714, 718  |
| Actuarial Statistics III                                    | 6044 | 609, 617,<br>623 | Advanced Foundation Engineering                                    | 8641 | 714, 719  |
| Acute Pain Management                                       | 2016 | 971              | Advanced International Studies                                     | 2576 | 462       |
| Adhesive Dentistry C  | 8170 | 542              | Advanced Japanese (Graduate Diploma)                               | 5314 | 423       |
| Administrative Law  | 5144 | 827              | Advanced Japanese A  | 7537 | 270       |
| Adult Clinical Psychology                                   | 6335 | 1010             | Advanced Japanese B  | 5777 | 270       |
| Adult Learner Curriculum and Methodology                    | 3779 | 416              | Advanced Language (German)   | 2626 | 381       |
| Adult Psychology and Education (6 pt)                       | 4599 | 496              | Advanced Language: Written and Oral Proficiency                    | 2171 | 380       |
| Advanced 20th Century Techniques and Analysis IV            | 3458 | 1080             | Advanced Logic A (PG)  | 3402 | 512       |
| Advanced Analog VLSI A                                      | 1702 | 724              | Advanced Logic B (PG)  | 2614 | 512       |
| Advanced Analog VLSI B                                      | 3954 | 725              | Advanced Managerial Finance  | 8143 | 652       |
| Advanced Applied Tonal Counterpoint IV                      | 4796 | 1080             | Advanced Materials Engineering                                     | 6238 | 707       |
| Advanced Artificial Intelligence IVA (Comp, Vision)         | 2340 | 490              | Advanced Molecular Biology III                                     | 9647 | 1114      |
| Advanced Artificial Intelligence IVB<br>(Machine Learning)  | 5042 | 490              | Advanced Molecular Biology   | 8521 | 1113      |
| Advanced Astrophysics                                       | 2695 | 1169             | Advanced Occupational Hygiene                                      | 4742 | 1006      |
| Advanced Atmospheric Physics                                | 9766 | 1169             | Advanced OHS Management  | 1470 | 1006      |
| Advanced Automatic Control                                  | 5962 | 735, 739         | Advanced Operating Systems A                                       | 1783 | 730       |
| Advanced Biometry   | 9446 | 105              | Advanced Operating Systems B                                       | 7513 | 730       |
| Advanced Chemical Engineering                               | 2549 | 706              | Advanced Portuguese Part 1   | 2693 | 345       |
| Advanced Chinese (Graduate Diploma)                         | 6604 | 407              | Advanced Portuguese Part 2   | 7445 | 345       |
| Advanced Chinese A  | 8028 | 269              | Advanced Programming Paradigms                                     | 9811 | 729, 880  |
| Advanced Chinese B  | 3744 | 269              | Advanced Property Law  | 7570 | 829       |
| Advanced Cognitive Science IV                               | 3275 | 488              | Advanced Public Law  | 2534 | 829       |
| Advanced Combustion Aerodynamics                            | 1337 | 781              | Advanced Quantum Mechanics   | 1067 | 1137      |
|   |      |                  | Advanced Quantum Mechanics   | 1067 | 886       |
|   |      |                  | Advanced Raster Analysis   | 2445 | 521       |
|   |      |                  | Advanced Recombinant DNA Techniques                                | 1086 | 140       |
|   |      |                  | Advanced Research/Design Projects                                  | 5102 | 781       |
|   |      |                  | Advanced Restorative Dentistry C                                   | 8187 | 542       |

Index of subjects

| subject title  | code | page  | subject title                                    | code | page                |
|--|------|---|--|------|---------------------|
| Advanced Restorative Dentistry D                     | 8241 | 546   | Agricultural Marketing Principles and Strategies | 4843 | 141                 |
| Advanced Scientific Facts and Theories               | 4692 | 960, 966, 968, 971, 976, 978, 985, 989, 993 | Agricultural Practice, Policy and Communication  | 7972 | 110                 |
| Advanced Sensory Practice                            | 2943 | 111   | Agricultural Production Systems                  | 9812 | 47, 64, 80, 94, 616 |
| Advanced Separation Techniques and Thermal Processes | 2932 | 706   | Agricultural Zoology (Invertebrates)             | 8712 | 111                 |
| Advanced Signal Processing                           | 1008 | 723, 730                                    | Agricultural Zoology II                          | 2448 | 95                  |
| Advanced Software Engineering                        | 5541 | 812   | Agroforestry                                     | 1536 | 48, 55, 66, 73, 96  |
| Advanced Steel Design                                | 8441 | 713   | Agroforestry S                                   | 1341 | 141                 |
| Advanced Stochastic Hydrology                        | 7883 | 714, 718                                    | AI Applications in Engineering Design            | 2098 | 707                 |
| Advanced Structural Investigation                    | 8256 | 770   | Airconditioning                                  | 6804 | 736, 740            |
| Advanced Studies in Architecture II                  | 1972 | 171   | Algebra II                                       | 5807 | 887                 |
| Advanced Studies in Exercise Physiology Part I       | 1148 | 1175  | American Pathfinders in Music III                | 3408 | 1051                |
| Advanced Studies in Exercise Physiology Part II      | 7954 | 1175  | An Introduction to Arab Culture and Architecture | 6879 | 159                 |
| Advanced Studies in Landscape Architecture II        | 9186 | 179   | An Introduction to International Politics I      | 8429 | 331                 |
| Advanced Tonal Analysis IV                           | 6564 | 1080  | Anaesthetic Nursing I                            | 5671 | 966                 |
| Advanced Tonal Theory IV                             | 8965 | 1080  | Anaesthetic Nursing II                           | 5984 | 966                 |
| Advanced Topic in Physics                            | 9517 | 1169  | Analysis Workshop III                            | 2645 | 1051                |
| Advanced Topics in Pharmacology and Toxicology       | 4574 | 1133  | Anarchism and Libertarianism II                  | 5289 | 331                 |
| Advanced Tropical Hydrology                          | 1768 | 714, 719                                    | Anarchism and Libertarianism III                 | 5446 | 335                 |
| Advanced Vibrations                                  | 9274 | 735, 740                                    | Anatomy and Forensic Anthropology                | 3914 | 549                 |
| Advanced Vietnamese A                                | 2577 | 271   | Anatomy, Physiology and Health                   | 5231 | 50                  |
| Advanced Vietnamese B                                | 4722 | 271   | Ancient Greek I                                  | 5714 | 275                 |
| Advanced Water Distribution Systems                  | 4719 | 714, 719                                    | Ancient Greek II                                 | 8996 | 275                 |
| Advanced Water Engineering                           | 6012 | 714, 719                                    | Ancient Greek IIS                                | 7175 | 276                 |
| Advanced Water Quality                               | 1713 | 788   | Ancient Greek III                                | 5944 | 278                 |
| Advanced Water Resources Management                  | 5980 | 714, 719                                    | Ancient Greek IIIS                               | 3943 | 278                 |
| Advanced Water Resources Planning                    | 9506 | 714, 719                                    | Ancient Philosophy II                            | 6455 | 281                 |
| Advanced Work in Progress                            | 4581 | 459   | Ancient Philosophy III                           | 6113 | 281                 |
| Advances in Community Psychiatric Care               | 7352 | 974   | Animal Behaviour III                             | 8267 | 340, 1142           |
| Advances in Oenology                                 | 9685 | 111   | Animal Biodiversity and Systematics              | 5464 | 1144                |
| Advertising and Promotion                            | 1244 | 61, 81, 125                                 | Animal Biotechnologies                           | 3172 | 66, 98              |
| Advertising and Promotion III                        | 7155 | 617   | Animal Breeding Technologies                     | 8049 | 66, 98              |
| Aerospace Engineering                                | 9315 | 735, 740                                    | Animal Ecology                                   | 6636 | 1144                |
| Aetiology of Drug Problems                           | 9903 | 963   | Animal Production A                              | 8111 | 47                  |
| Ageing of Populations: Causes and Consequences       | 5678 | 473   | Animal Welfare                                   | 9259 | 141                 |
| Agribusiness in the Australian Economy               | 9515 | 140   | Antenna and Propagation                          | 6883 | 768, 803            |
| Agricultural Biotechnology                           | 7583 | 106   | Anthropology of Ritual, Performance and Art II   | 4832 | 258                 |
| Agricultural Botany                                  | 9339 | 95  | Anthropology of Ritual, Performance and Art III  | 1687 | 261                 |
| Agricultural Business Finance                        | 4619 | 80  | Anxiety Disorders                                | 8108 | 982                 |
| Agricultural Business Finance G                      | 4953 | 140   | Applications of Demography                       | 9052 | 447                 |
| Agricultural Business Finance II                     | 4548 | 616   | Applied Behaviour Change and Training III        | 3650 | 341, 1142           |
| Agricultural Business Management                     | 9002 | 140   | Applied Clinical Practice IT                     | 1352 | 528                 |
| Agricultural Engineering                             | 8597 | 141   | Applied Clinical Practice IIT                    | 3005 | 528                 |
| Agricultural Experience I                            | 7447 | 47, 64                                      | Applied Demography                               | 1762 | 474                 |
| Agricultural Experience II                           | 6937 | 65  | Applied Econometrics III                         | 4883 | 609, 617            |
| Agricultural Experimentation                         | 5286 | 110   | Applied Ecosystem Modelling                      | 1498 | 72                  |



| subject title  | code      | page        | subject title  | code | page     |
|--|-----------|-------------|--|------|----------|
| Applied Management Science and Decision Theory . . .     | 8738      | 81, 125     | Asian Business Development . . . . .                                     | 7172 | 667      |
| Applied Management Science and Decision Theory II . . .  | 8229      | 616         | Asian Law and Society . . . . .  | 4181 | 851      |
| Applied Marketing Research . . . . .                     | 7927      | 61, 81, 126 | Asian Performance I . . . . .  | 4433 | 1055     |
| Applied Marketing Research II . . . . .                  | 2782      | 616         | Asian Studies II (core topic) . . . . .                                  | 1827 | 268      |
| Applied Marketing Research III . . . . .                 | 2782      | 617         | Asian Studies Research Project . . . . .                                 | 3480 | 404      |
| Applied Mathematics and Botany . . . . .                 | 9102      | 1118        | Asian Theatre IV . . . . .   | 8690 | 1075     |
| Applied Methodology (M) . . . . .                        | 9842      | 1010        | Aspects of Culture and Society in French Speaking<br>Countries . . . . . | 1526 | 380      |
| Applied Microeconomics III . . . . .                     | 8367      | 609, 617    | Astronomy I . . . . .  | 4145 | 1134     |
| Applied Probability III . . . . .                        | 4447      | 874         | Atomic and Molecular Physics . . . . .                                   | 5019 | 1169     |
| Applying Mathematics . . . . .                           | 7724      | 901         | Auditing III . . . . .   | 7440 | 597      |
| Approaches to Management . . . . .                       | 6317      | 1173        | Aural Development (New) I . . . . .                                      | 9588 | 1196     |
| Approaches to Policy . . . . .                           | 1883      | 478         | Aural Development (New) II . . . . .                                     | 3552 | 1197     |
| Approaches to Social Sciences Research (4 pt) . . . . .  | 4462      | 517         | Aural Development I . . . . .  | 5549 | 1046     |
| Approaches to Social Sciences Research (6 pt) . . . . .  | 4226      | 517         | Aural Development II . . . . .   | 1222 | 1048     |
| Approaches to Understanding Learning at University . . . | 3213      | 496         | Aural Training IM . . . . .  | 7705 | 1043     |
| Aquatic and Biotic Environments II . . . . .             | 5603      | 298         | Aural Training IIM . . . . .   | 1930 | 1044     |
| Aquatic Plant Biology . . . . .                          | 7839      | 1116        | Aural/Rhythm I . . . . .   | 2450 | 1188     |
| Archaeological Theory and Method (A) III . . . . .       | 3906      | 278         | Aural/Rhythm II . . . . .  | 4891 | 1189     |
| Architectural Design with Electronic Media A . . . . .   | 4852      | 181, 193    | Aural/Rhythm III . . . . .   | 3051 | 1191     |
| Architectural Design with Electronic Media B . . . . .   | 9312      | 181, 193    | Australia and the Asia Pacific II . . . . .                              | 6963 | 274      |
| Architectural Design with Electronic Media C . . . . .   | 2868      | 193         | Australia and the Asia Pacific III . . . . .                             | 9770 | 274, 423 |
| Architecture Masters Dissertation III . . . . .          | 3489      | 202         | Australian Architecture and Landscapes I . . . . .                       | 2006 | 159      |
| Architecture Masters Project II . . . . .                | 6264      | 202         | Australian Cultural Studies (Linguistics) IV . . . . .                   | 8500 | 455      |
| Architecture Practice II . . . . .                       | 8794      | 171, 202    | Australian Cultural Studies II . . . . .                                 | 8401 | 282      |
| Architecture Project II . . . . .                        | 4610      | 171         | Australian Cultural Studies III . . . . .                                | 1834 | 284      |
| Architecture Studio IA . . . . .                         | 8004      | 170, 201    | Australian Cultural Studies IV . . . . .                                 | 9455 | 361      |
| Architecture Studio IB . . . . .                         | 9858      | 170, 201    | Australian Economic History II . . . . .                                 | 5381 | 607, 616 |
| Architecture Studio IC . . . . .                         | 1044      | 170, 201    | Australian Educational Issues . . . . .                                  | 3785 | 417      |
| Architecture Studio ID . . . . .                         | 1693      | 170, 201    | Australian Feminist History II . . . . .                                 | 9959 | 346      |
| Architecture Studio II . . . . .                         | 6951      | 171, 202    | Australian Feminist History III . . . . .                                | 2345 | 348      |
| Argument (PG) . . . . .                                  | 7665      | 512         | Australian Feminist History: A Survey . . . . .                          | 9410 | 362, 482 |
| Argument and Critical Thinking I . . . . .               | 6001      | 325         | Australian Labour History II . . . . .                                   | 9742 | 318      |
| Arid Zone Hydrology . . . . .                            | 8274      | 788         | Australian Labour Organisations I . . . . .                              | 9821 | 318      |
| Art History and Theories IA . . . . .                    | 5468      | 159         | Australian Labour Organisations II . . . . .                             | 3162 | 318      |
| Art History and Theories IB . . . . .                    | 8361      | 159         | Australian Labour Relations I . . . . .                                  | 3229 | 320      |
| Art History and Theories IIA . . . . .                   | 9888      | 161         | Australian Labour Relations II . . . . .                                 | 7655 | 320      |
| Art History and Theories IIB . . . . .                   | 9853      | 161         | Australian Legal History . . . . .                                       | 8618 | 829      |
| Artificial Intelligence . . . . .                        | 6378      | 729, 880    | Australian Music III . . . . .   | 5915 | 1051     |
| Artificial Intelligence . . . . .                        | COMP 3007 | 513         | Australian Music IV . . . . .  | 1117 | 1081     |
| Artificial Intelligence IV . . . . .                     | 8352      | 489         | Australian Political Economy and Public Policy I . . . . .               | 2919 | 320      |
| Artificial Intelligence (PG) . . . . .                   | 1619      | 512         | Australian Political Economy and Public Policy II . . . . .              | 1574 | 320      |
| Arts and Cultures of Asia II . . . . .                   | 8062      | 161, 267    | Australian Politics I . . . . .  | 3291 | 331      |
| Arts and Cultures of Asia III . . . . .                  | 8079      | 164, 272    | Australian Public Policy: The Challenge of Change . . . . .              | 1592 | 478      |
| Asia Today III . . . . .                                 | 8172      | 311         | Australian Studies II (core topic) . . . . .                             | 3262 | 274      |
| Asia Today: Miracle and Meltdown II . . . . .            | 3083      | 307         | Autobiographical Writings . . . . .                                      | 3612 | 482      |
| Asian Business . . . . .                                 | 3217      | 630         |  |      |          |

Index of subjects

| subject title                                 | code | page  |
|---|------|---|
| Autobiographical Writings III                 | 6734 | 348   |
| Automatic Control I                           | 2452 | 730, 738  |
| Automatic Control II                          | 5893 | 732, 739  |
| <b>B</b>                                      |      |   |
| Basic and Applied Dental Sciences             | 4660 | 546, 549, 552, 554, 556, 557, 559, 561, 563, 569, 572, 575, 578, 580, 582 |
| Basic Genetics                                | 5178 | 72, 95  |
| Basic Music Theory IA                         | 6476 | 1041  |
| Basic Skills in Psychotherapy                 | 8835 | 982   |
| Beginners German Studies IA (Flinders) Part I | 1051 | 302   |
| Beginners German Studies IA (Flinders) Part 2 | 8952 | 302   |
| Beginners Portuguese Part 1                   | 3034 | 344   |
| Beginners Portuguese Part 2                   | 2755 | 344   |
| Biochemical Engineering                       | 2532 | 707   |
| Biochemistry II                               | 1404 | 1113  |
| Biochemistry II for Molecular Biologists      | 6490 | 1114  |
| Biodiversity and Evolution of Plants          | 3488 | 1116  |
| Bioethics II                                  | 6769 | 326   |
| Bioethics III                                 | 9760 | 328   |
| Biogeohistory III                             | 5506 | 1117, 1127  |
| Biological Anthropology                       | 4949 | 944, 1111   |
| Biological Chemistry                          | 6553 | 95  |
| Biological Control                            | 4534 | 66, 73, 100   |
| Biology and Diversity of Insects              | 4078 | 73, 101, 1121   |
| Biology and Pest Control                      | 1395 | 47  |
| Biology Curriculum and Methodology            | 4855 | 416   |
| Biology I                                     | 3174 | 71, 94, 1115, 1143  |
| Biology INR                                   | 8057 | 71  |
| Biology of Disease II                         | 1381 | 942   |
| Biology of Organisms I                        | 8280 | 1116, 1143  |
| Biology of Plants and Animals                 | 3951 | 54, 64, 71  |
| Biomathematics and Statistics                 | 6976 | 71, 94, 119   |
| Biomathematics and Statistics R               | 6330 | 55, 64, 71  |
| Biomedical Engineering                        | 4668 | 707   |
| Biometry                                      | 7931 | 73, 96  |
| Biostatistics                                 | 4286 | 1016  |
| Biostatistics III                             | 8892 | 892   |
| Biotechnology                                 | 2582 | 111   |
| Biotechnology Practice III                    | 1625 | 1149  |
| Botany II                                     | 3673 | 1116  |
| Brass Ensemble I                              | 6683 | 1055  |
| Brass Ensemble II                             | 4372 | 1057  |
| Brass Ensemble III                            | 7698 | 1060  |
| Bridging Studies in Anatomy                   | 3550 | 566   |
| Britain (A): Uniting the Kingdoms II          | 5405 | 308   |

| subject title                               | code | page                        |
|---|------|-----------------------------|
| Britain (A): Uniting the Kingdoms III       | 2037 | 311                         |
| Britain (B): Aristocracy to Democracy II    | 5585 | 308                         |
| Britain (B): Aristocracy to Democracy III   | 3314 | 311                         |
| Broadband and ATM Networks                  | 1664 | 724, 730                    |
| Building Design Studio III                  | 3468 | 164                         |
| Building Design Studio IV                   | 2026 | 189                         |
| Building Graphical User Interfaces          | 2878 | 797                         |
| Built Environments I                        | 4168 | 160                         |
| Business and Government III                 | 5284 | 609, 617                    |
| Business Communication                      | 3738 | 757                         |
| Business Data Analysis I                    | 9101 | 60, 124, 595, 606, 616, 622 |
| Business Finance II                         | 4190 | 595, 622                    |
| Business Law                                | 3564 | 651                         |
| Business Marketing                          | 8529 | 653                         |
| Business Strategy                           | 4095 | 667                         |
| Business Strategy (IT&T)                    | 1482 | 797                         |
| Business Studies Curriculum and Methodology | 1464 | 414                         |

**C**

|  |      |            |
|--|------|------------|
| CAD of RF Circuits and Systems                 | 3584 | 768, 803   |
| Cancer   | 3087 | 980        |
| Capital Gains Tax and the Taxation of Entities | 2271 | 830        |
| Cardiac Monitoring                             | 9191 | 971        |
| Cardiac Nursing I                              | 1485 | 968        |
| Cardiac Nursing II                             | 5009 | 968        |
| Casework in Forensic Odontology                | 6760 | 549        |
| Cell and Developmental Biology III             | 9829 | 1114       |
| Cell and Molecular Biology IM                  | 5080 | 932        |
| Cell and Molecular Biology IIM                 | 2916 | 932        |
| Cell Biology and Genetics                      | 4821 | 54, 64, 71 |
| Cellar Management                              | 4880 | 111        |
| Cellular Mechanisms in Human Movement Part I   | 9953 | 1175       |
| Cellular Mechanisms in Human Movement Part II  | 7519 | 1175       |
| Certificate Mathematical Studies               | 7843 | 902        |
| Certificate Project                            | 7798 | 901        |
| Certificate Project (Full-Year)                | 6162 | 902        |
| Chamber Music I                                | 3269 | 1055       |
| Chamber Music IA                               | 1727 | 1055       |
| Chamber Music II                               | 7880 | 1058       |
| Chamber Music IIA                              | 8584 | 1058       |
| Chamber Music III                              | 9050 | 1060       |
| Chamber Orchestra I                            | 8341 | 1055       |
| Chamber Orchestra II                           | 9199 | 1058       |
| Chamber Orchestra III                          | 7399 | 1060       |
| Chemical Analysis and Spectroscopy             | 2541 | 1120       |

| subject title   | code | page                     | subject title   | code | page            |
|---|------|--------------------------|---|------|-----------------|
| Chemical Engineering Laboratory Projects IV           | 4459 | 706                      | Choice, Culpability and the Application of Justice III              | 2510 | 330             |
| Chemical Engineering Projects II(N)                   | 8845 | 703                      | Cinema in France from Nouvelle Vague to 1995 II                     | 2806 | 289             |
| Chemical Engineering Projects III                     | 3824 | 705                      | Cinema in France from Nouvelle Vague to 1995 III                    | 7714 | 291             |
| Chemical Engineering Research Project                 | 8014 | 707                      | Circuit Analysis EE   | 3429 | 720,727,<br>728 |
| Chemical Engineering Research Project II              | 1400 | 707                      | Cities and Housing III  | 6159 | 299             |
| Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics                   | 3798 | 703                      | Civil and Criminal Procedure  | 1593 | 828             |
| Chemical Process Principles II                        | 6283 | 703                      | Civil Engineering Design Project N                                  | 3797 | 712             |
| Chemical Reactions and Pollutant Formation            | 2723 | 781                      | Civil Engineering Management IV                                     | 7185 | 712, 718        |
| Chemistry and Introductory Biochemistry A             | 8420 | 56, 64, 71               | Civil Engineering Research Project N                                | 1495 | 712             |
| Chemistry Curriculum and Methodology                  | 2918 | 416                      | Classical Fields and Mathematical Methods II                        | 9600 | 885, 1135       |
| Chemistry I   | 6878 | 71, 94, 119<br>700, 1119 | Classical Mechanics II  | 2656 | 885, 1135       |
| Chemistry I ANR                                       | 7312 | 94, 119,<br>1119         | Classical Mythology II  | 6761 | 276             |
| Chemistry IHA   | 7151 | 71                       | Classical Mythology III   | 3644 | 278             |
| Chemistry IHE   | 7422 | 700                      | Classics I: From Egypt to Rome                                      | 8984 | 275             |
| Chemistry IIE   | 9653 | 703, 1119                | Classics of State Theory (4 pt)                                     | 3603 | 478             |
| Child Clinical Psychology                             | 9645 | 1010                     | Classics of State Theory (6 pt)                                     | 1080 | 478             |
| China: From Empire to Communist Power II              | 6796 | 314                      | Classroom Music Curriculum and Methodology                          | 9469 | 415             |
| China: From Empire to Communist Power III             | 2794 | 314, 407                 | Clinical Competence VI  | 4686 | 936             |
| Chinese Architecture and Landscapes II                | 4842 | 161                      | Clinical Dentistry IT   | 3284 | 528             |
| Chinese Architecture and Landscapes III               | 7891 | 164                      | Clinical Dentistry IIT  | 7964 | 529             |
| Chinese Curriculum and Methodology                    | 7374 | 415                      | Clinical Legal Education  | 6535 | 830             |
| Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIA                      | 8068 | 265                      | Clinical Neuropsychology  | 6509 | 1010            |
| Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIB                      | 3332 | 266                      | Clinical Pathology VI   | 9950 | 936             |
| Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIA                     | 4981 | 270                      | Clinical Science and Skills   | 8824 | 566, 933        |
| Chinese for Chinese Speakers IIIB                     | 7989 | 270                      | Clinical Science IV   | 1113 | 934             |
| Chinese IA  | 7769 | 262                      | Clinical Science V  | 9691 | 935             |
| Chinese IA (Flinders)                                 | 3060 | 262                      | Clinical Skills IV  | 2976 | 935             |
| Chinese IB  | 2126 | 262                      | Clinical Skills V   | 4369 | 934             |
| Chinese IB (Flinders)                                 | 7608 | 262                      | Clinical Syndromes, Groups and Supervision                          | 6052 | 995             |
| Chinese IS A  | 5955 | 263                      | Coal Combustion in Furnaces   | 8791 | 782             |
| Chinese ISB   | 7434 | 263                      | Coal Conversion Processes other than Combustion                     | 4115 | 782             |
| Chinese IIA   | 4323 | 264                      | Coal Properties and Characterisation                                | 9547 | 782             |
| Chinese IIA (Flinders)                                | 8704 | 265                      | Coding and Cryptology III   | 3938 | 730, 888        |
| Chinese IIB   | 3139 | 265                      | Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers II                   | 8606 | 326             |
| Chinese IIB (Flinders)                                | 4297 | 265                      | Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers III                  | 5086 | 328             |
| Chinese IISA  | 1039 | 265                      | Cognitive Science: Minds, Brains and Computers IV                   | 1207 | 488             |
| Chinese IISB  | 5730 | 265                      | Colonial and Contemporary Issues in<br>South Asian Architecture III | 4799 | 164             |
| Chinese IIIA  | 5610 | 269                      | Colonial and Contemporary Issues in South Asian<br>Architecture II  | 4670 | 161             |
| Chinese IIIB  | 6872 | 269                      | Combustion and Environment  | 2892 | 746             |
| Chinese Music III                                     | 3392 | 1051                     | Combustion Emission Control   | 1639 | 762             |
| Chinese Music IV                                      | 9633 | 1075                     | Combustion for High Temperature Processing                          | 1120 | 781             |
| Chinese Studies In-Country II                         | 2547 | 266                      | Combustion Heat Transfer  | 5475 | 781             |
| Chinese Studies In-Country III                        | 7364 | 270                      | Combustion Plant Safety and Management                              | 4529 | 782             |
| Chinese Thought III                                   | 6179 | 407                      | Combustion Processes  | 8273 | 707             |
| Choice, Culpability and the Application of Justice II | 4576 | 330                      |   |      |                 |

Index of subjects

| subject title                                  | code | page       | subject title  | code      | page                       |
|--|------|------------|--|-----------|----------------------------|
| Commercial Equity                              | 8311 | 830        | Computational and Experimental Techniques 2            | 4066      | 732, 739                   |
| Commercial Law I(S)                            | 6362 | 595        | Computational and Experimental Techniques 3            | 1483      | 734, 739                   |
| Commercial Law II                              | 1282 | 596        | Computational Fluid Dynamics (Engineering)             | 6119      | 736, 740                   |
| Communication and Learning A                   | 7557 | 47, 50, 54 | Computational Logic                                    | COMP 3009 | 513                        |
| Communication Network Design                   | 3908 | 730        | Computational Mathematics III                          | 1322      | 875                        |
| Communication Network Design (IT&T)            | 5587 | 797        | Computational Physics                                  | 8709      | 1137                       |
| Communication Skills                           | 1496 | 870        | Computer Applications I                                | 4003      | 700, 877                   |
| Communication Skills (ESL)                     | 9007 | 870        | Computer Applications in Demography5                   | 628       | 447                        |
| Communication Systems Principles               | 4986 | 729        | Computer Applications in Population Studies            | 2924      | 473                        |
| Communication Theory                           | 7192 | 724, 730   | Computer Architecture                                  | 5141      | 729, 880                   |
| Communications and Agricultural Extension      | 7518 | 141        | Computer Assisted Language Learning II                 | 9744      | 321                        |
| Communications in Veterinary Public Health     | 6957 | 141        | Computer Assisted Language Learning III                | 1577      | 321                        |
| Communications Systems Theory (IT&T)           | 7653 | 798        | Computer Assisted Language Learning IV                 | 7556      | 455                        |
| Community and Preventive Dentistry D           | 4269 | 546        | Computer Assisted Language Learning: Project III       | 4829      | 322                        |
| Community and Preventive Dentistry VI          | 4870 | 552        | Computer Assisted Language Learning: Project IV        | 8766      | 455                        |
| Community and Preventive Dentistry VII         | 8786 | 552        | Computer Literacy                                      | 9894      | 323                        |
| Community Ecology                              | 2184 | 56, 72     | Computer Literacy I                                    | 9894      | 878                        |
| Community Music Project IV                     | 2768 | 1075       | Computer Methods of Structural Analysis                | 8849      | 713                        |
| Community Practice VI                          | 8958 | 936        | Computer Networks and Applications                     | 2328      | 729, 880                   |
| Community Psychiatric Nursing I                | 1562 | 974        | Computer Networks and Applications (IT&T)              | 5604      | 795                        |
| Community Psychiatric Nursing II               | 3140 | 974        | Computer Science Concepts                              | 9492      | 878, 908                   |
| Company Liquidations (MGD)                     | 6085 | 851        | Computer Science I                                     | 9276      | 878                        |
| Company Receiverships (MGD)                    | 7498 | 851        | Computer Systems                                       | 1956      | 720, 727,<br>728, 738, 878 |
| Company Takeovers                              | 6956 | 851        | Computer Vision  | 6772      | 751                        |
| Comparative and Environmental Physiology       | 5224 | 1144       | Computer-Aided Design I                                | 9091      | 160                        |
| Comparative Company Law (MGD)                  | 4890 | 851        | Computer-Aided Design IIA                              | 8804      | 162                        |
| Comparative Constitutional Law                 | 3935 | 851        | Computer-Aided Design IIB                              | 3602      | 162                        |
| Comparative Corporate Law and Theory           | 4606 | 830        | Computer-Aided Design IIIA                             | 2258      | 164                        |
| Comparative Environmental Law (MGD)            | 8164 | 851        | Computer-Aided Design IIIB                             | 4903      | 164                        |
| Comparative Law                                | 2413 | 851        | Computing and Hydraulics                               | 8095      | 787                        |
| Comparative Music Education Methodologies IV   | 2333 | 1078       | Computing and Statistics                               | 5789      | 47                         |
| Comparative Politics (A) II                    | 8089 | 332        | Concepts of Physics (Science Education)                | 2398      | 1158                       |
| Comparative Politics (B) II                    | 8363 | 332        | Concerto IV  | 7779      | 1079                       |
| Comparative Politics (A) III                   | 7160 | 335        | Conducting IIB   | 3833      | 1058                       |
| Comparative Politics (B) III                   | 1738 | 335        | Conducting IIIB  | 5328      | 1060                       |
| Comparative Reproductive Biology of Mammals    | 6900 | 944, 1112  | Conducting Class IV                                    | 6232      | 1074                       |
| Compiler Construction and Project              | 1234 | 880        | Conducting Methods IV                                  | 1969      | 1078                       |
| Complex Analysis II                            | 2959 | 887        | Conducting Practicum IV                                | 6875      | 1074                       |
| Composers' Workshop II                         | 5797 | 1048       | Conflict and Change: Contemporary African Politics II  | 9333      | 332                        |
| Composers' Workshop III                        | 3035 | 1051       | Conflict and Change: Contemporary African Politics III | 5386      | 335                        |
| Composition in Australia III                   | 3122 | 1051       | Conservation and Heritage Law (Env.St.)                | 3953      | 503                        |
| Composition Studies I                          | 7349 | 1046       | Conservation Biology                                   | 9273      | 73                         |
| Composition Studies II                         | 1548 | 1048       | Conservation Biology D                                 | 5439      | 56                         |
| Composition Studies III                        | 4862 | 1052       | Conservation Biology S                                 | 3741      | 503                        |
| Computational and Experimental Techniques I    | 1360 | 730        | Conservation in the Built Environment II               | 4125      | 162                        |
| Computational and Experimental Techniques I MX | 8099 | 738        |  |           |                            |



Index of subjects

| subject title                             | code | page                              | subject title                                     | code | page          |
|---|------|-----------------------------------|---|------|---------------|
| Dental Clinical Practice IV               | 4978 | 537                               | Directed Study II (CASM)                          | 8348 | 1189          |
| Dental Clinical Practice V                | 7137 | 537                               | Directed Study P/G (2 pt)                         | 4655 | 500           |
| Dental Public Health                      | 6100 | 1016                              | Directed Study P/G (4 pt)                         | 5361 | 479, 500, 517 |
| Dental Radiology VI                       | 3804 | 554                               | Directed Study P/G (6 pt)                         | 3691 | 479, 496, 517 |
| Dental Radiology VII                      | 2961 | 554                               | Discourse and Power II                            | 4287 | 258           |
| Dental Sciences IT                        | 2895 | 528                               | Discourse and Power III                           | 8994 | 261           |
| Dental Sciences IIT                       | 8442 | 529                               | Discrete Mathematics                              | 8575 | 901           |
| Dental Selectives IV                      | 7571 | 537                               | Discrete Mathematics II                           | 1429 | 888           |
| Dental Selectives V                       | 5181 | 538                               | Diseases and Disorders of the Body IIID           | 9310 | 536           |
| Dentistry for the Medically Compromised D | 9275 | 546                               | Diseases and Nutrition of Livestock               | 7906 | 67, 98        |
| Dento-Maxillo-Facial Radiology D          | 6028 | 546                               | Dissertation in Applied Demography                | 3183 | 449           |
| Depicting Aboriginal Cosmology III        | 7748 | 260                               | Dissertation in Cognitive Science F/T             | 2042 | 491           |
| Depressive Disorders                      | 9683 | 982                               | Dissertation in Cognitive Science P/T             | 5778 | 491           |
| Design and Environments II                | 8400 | 162                               | Dissertation in Linguistics (F/T)                 | 5049 | 456           |
| Design and Environments IV                | 6284 | 189                               | Dissertation in Linguistics (P/T)                 | 3498 | 456           |
| Design and Form IA                        | 9513 | 160                               | Dissertation in Logic F/T                         | 9573 | 513           |
| Design and Form IB                        | 4830 | 160                               | Dissertation in Logic P/T                         | 4019 | 513           |
| Design Communications IV                  | 9452 | 189                               | Dissertation in Philosophy F/T                    | 6398 | 470           |
| Design for Function                       | 7872 | 731, 738                          | Dissertation in Philosophy P/T                    | 1695 | 470           |
| Design for Manufacture                    | 2046 | 732, 739                          | Dissertation in Women's Studies F/T               | 4493 | 485           |
| Design Graphics                           | 9167 | 701                               | Dissertation in Women's Studies P/T               | 4817 | 485           |
| Design of Concrete Structures             | 2414 | 713                               | Dissertation (SIS) F/T                            | 9137 | 521           |
| Design of Structures II                   | 9290 | 709                               | Dissertation (SIS) P/T                            | 8147 | 521           |
| Design Project (Level II) N               | 6791 | 731, 738                          | Distillation and Fortified Winemaking             | 7547 | 111           |
| Design Project (Level III)                | 8432 | 733                               | Distributed Systems and Multimedia Communications | 7779 | 730           |
| Developing Leadership Skills              | 9069 | 667                               | Doctor, Patient and Society IM                    | 4230 | 932           |
| Development Economics III                 | 3195 | 610, 617                          | Doctor, Patient and Society IIM                   | 6992 | 933           |
| Development, Theory and Supervision       | 9534 | 995                               | Doing Right in Institutions (4 pt)                | 8982 | 478           |
| Developments in International Business    | 6834 | 667                               | Doing Right in Institutions (6 pt)                | 9313 | 478           |
| Diabetes Education                        | 9557 | 971                               | Drama Since 1900 II                               | 2424 | 286           |
| Diaghilev's 'Ballets Russes' III          | 8945 | 1052                              | Drama Since 1900 III                              | 9498 | 286           |
| Diagnostic Analysis and Development       | 2635 | 667                               | Dryland Farming Systems                           | 1581 | 142           |
| Diagnostic Essentials                     | 2824 | 982                               | Dynamics  | 2391 | 701           |
| Differential Equations and Fourier Series | 1016 | 704, 720, 727, 728, 731, 738, 873 |   |      |               |
| Differential Equations (Civil)            | 7600 | 709, 716                          |   |      |               |
| Differential Equations II                 | 7243 | 873                               |   |      |               |
| Differential Equations III                | 9787 | 875                               |   |      |               |
| Digital Microelectronics Design           | 6598 | 722, 727, 739                     |   |      |               |
| Digital Signal Processing Techniques      | 9479 | 751                               |   |      |               |
| Digital Transmissions (IT&T)              | 9456 | 794                               |   |      |               |
| Diploma Project in Business Enterprise    | 8617 | 757                               |   |      |               |
| Directed Reading Studies                  | 3404 | 902                               |   |      |               |
| Directed Study (Digital Arts) IV          | 3202 | 1070                              |   |      |               |
| Directed Study I (CASM)                   | 1527 | 1188                              |   |      |               |

E

|                                      |      |          |
|--------------------------------------|------|----------|
| Early 20th Century Modernism II      | 5355 | 1049     |
| Early China: Sages and Shamans II    | 6014 | 268      |
| Early China: Sages and Shamans III   | 6114 | 272, 407 |
| Early Greek Archaeology II           | 7275 | 276      |
| Early Greek Archaeology III          | 1193 | 278      |
| Early Keyboard Technique I           | 1786 | 1056     |
| Early Keyboard Technique II          | 6587 | 1058     |
| Early Keyboard Technique III         | 1671 | 1061     |
| Early Medieval Europe: AD 200-800 II | 9343 | 276      |

| subject title                                       | code | page                    | subject title                                    | code | page               |
|---|------|-------------------------|--|------|--------------------|
| Early Medieval Europe: AD 200-800 III               | 1763 | 279                     | Economics of Finance III                         | 9982 | 610, 617, 623      |
| Early Music Workshop I                              | 6468 | 1056                    | Economics of Law and Politics III                | 2287 | 610, 617           |
| Early Music Workshop II                             | 7325 | 1058                    | Economics of Public Policy (H)                   | 8336 | 638                |
| Early Music Workshop III                            | 6252 | 1061                    | Economics of Resource Management II              | 4697 | 72                 |
| Early Roman Archaeology II                          | 7033 | 281                     | Ecophysiology of Terrestrial Plants              | 1458 | 1117               |
| Early Roman Archaeology III                         | 2613 | 281                     | Ecosystem Modelling for Environmental Management | 7223 | 716, 1117          |
| Earth Science I                                     | 5683 | 94, 119                 | Ecotourism: Opportunities and Impacts            | 7766 | 503                |
| Earth Surface Processes II                          | 4530 | 1125                    | Ecotourism: Opportunities and Impacts (UNEP)     | 9111 | 394                |
| Earth's Internal Processes and Petrogenesis III     | 8667 | 1127                    | Educating for the Environment                    | 1716 | 503                |
| Earth's Structure, Geophysics and Geostatistics III | 9661 | 1127                    | Educating for the Environment (UNEP)             | 5418 | 394                |
| Earth's Surface Processes and Earth History III     | 2011 | 1128                    | Education in Multilingual Settings (6 pt)        | 8296 | 496                |
| Earthquake Engineering                              | 6437 | 713                     | Education Minor Project                          | 4175 | 500                |
| East Asian Capitalism II                            | 7811 | 268                     | Education Research Project F/T                   | 3156 | 500                |
| East Asia Capitalism III                            | 9170 | 272, 407, 423           | Education Research Project M/Y                   | 7394 | 500                |
| East Asian Economics II                             | 1802 | 268, 407, 423, 607, 616 | Education Research Project P/T                   | 3777 | 500                |
| Eating Disorders                                    | 2911 | 982                     | Education to Saddle and Harness                  | 8185 | 51                 |
| Ecofeminist Theory and Politics                     | 4079 | 503                     | Elasticity                                       | 2368 | 740                |
| Ecological Applications                             | 3412 | 1145                    | Elasticity III                                   | 2368 | 736, 875           |
| Ecological Biochemistry                             | 6129 | 101, 1121               | Elective in Radio Industry Skills IV             | 2633 | 1083               |
| Ecological Modelling and Communication              | 3289 | 1173                    | Elective in Radio Production IV                  | 2133 | 1083               |
| Ecology and Management of Freshwater Systems D      | 9934 | 56                      | Electrical Circuits and Machines                 | 5815 | 731                |
| Ecology and Management of Freshwater Systems III    | 5852 | 74                      | Electrical Power Applications                    | 7438 | 720, 727           |
| Ecology and Management of Rangelands                | 1134 | 74                      | Electrical Systems                               | 6714 | 701                |
| Ecology and Management of Rangelands D              | 2558 | 57                      | Electrical Systems A                             | 5576 | 701                |
| Econometrics III                                    | 7739 | 610, 617, 623           | Electrical Systems B                             | 4249 | 701                |
| Econometrics (H)                                    | 2341 | 638                     | Electromagnetic Compatibility                    | 9451 | 725                |
| Economic Data Analysis II                           | 3784 | 607, 616, 622           | Electromagnetic Engineering                      | 3846 | 726                |
| Economic Development (H)                            | 9712 | 638                     | Electromagnetism and Optics                      | 6459 | 1137               |
| Economic Geography II                               | 8673 | 298                     | Electromagnetism and Relativity II               | 3418 | 1136               |
| Economic Growth and Agriculture (H)                 | 7446 | 638                     | Electronic Music II                              | 6596 | 1058               |
| Economic History I                                  | 9073 | 606, 616                | Electronic Music III                             | 4305 | 1061               |
| Economic Principles                                 | 9682 | 60, 80                  | Electronics                                      | 7980 | 733                |
| Economic Systems in Asia                            | 8261 | 653                     | Electronics IIEE                                 | 1996 | 720, 727, 728, 738 |
| Economic Theory and The Environment III             | 2182 | 610, 617                | Electronics IIIE                                 | 3085 | 722, 727           |
| Economics IA  | 4309 | 124, 595, 606, 616, 622 | Elements of Environmental Law                    | 2815 | 120                |
| Economics IB  | 2076 | 595, 124, 606, 616, 622 | Elements of Urban Design IV A                    | 1843 | 184, 196, 212      |
| Economics Curriculum and Methodology                | 4397 | 414                     | Elements of Urban Design IV B                    | 9644 | 184, 196, 212      |
| Economics for Agricultural Business                 | 7376 | 142                     | Emergency Nursing I                              | 3571 | 976                |
| Economics for Management                            | 2697 | 651                     | Emergency Nursing II                             | 8219 | 976                |
| Economics for Managers                              | 2432 | 645                     | Empirical/Analytical Research in Nursing         | 2500 | 1002               |
| Economics of Finance II                             | 5816 | 608, 617, 622           | Endodontics C                                    | 2866 | 542                |
|   |      |                         | Endodontics D                                    | 1398 | 546                |
|   |      |                         | Endodontics VI                                   | 9642 | 557                |

Index of subjects

| subject title                                       | code | page                 | subject title   | code | page      |
|---|------|----------------------|---|------|-----------|
| Endodontics VII                                     | 9130 | 557                  | Environmental Change III                              | 6177 | 300       |
| Energy Law (MGD)                                    | 7239 | 852                  | Environmental Chemistry II                            | 2781 | 120, 119  |
| Energy Management and Conversion                    | 8827 | 782                  | Environmental Chemistry III (NR)                      | 1699 | 74        |
| Engineering Acoustics                               | 3312 | 736, 740             | Environmental Design Project                          | 2007 | 718       |
| Engineering and Business                            | 7437 | 727, 730             | Environmental Dispute Resolution                      | 8364 | 831       |
| Engineering and Society E                           | 2223 | 702                  | Environmental Dispute Resolution (MGD)                | 9585 | 852       |
| Engineering and the Environment                     | 8682 | 733, 739             | Environmental Earth Science                           | 2550 | 504       |
| Engineering Communication                           | 6375 | 733, 739             | Environmental Economics                               | 2290 | 504       |
| Engineering Communication ESL (C)                   | 3299 | 700                  | Environmental Economics E                             | 5631 | 717       |
| Engineering Communication ESL (E)                   | 9527 | 700                  | Environmental Economics ES III                        | 8940 | 120       |
| Engineering Communication ESL (H)                   | 5529 | 700                  | Environmental Economics H                             | 5605 | 639       |
| Engineering Communication ESL (M)                   | 4383 | 700                  | Environmental Economics II                            | 1420 | 608, 616  |
| Engineering Computing I                             | 5729 | 701                  | Environmental Engineering                             | 9988 | 708       |
| Engineering in Agriculture                          | 2033 | 47                   | Environmental Engineering II                          | 8799 | 710, 716  |
| Engineering Management and Planning                 | 9566 | 711, 717             | Environmental Engineering III                         | 4611 | 711       |
| Engineering Mathematics III                         | 5424 | 733, 739             | Environmental Engineering and Design III              | 7606 | 717       |
| Engineering Modelling and Analysis II               | 4760 | 710, 716             | Environmental Engineering Research Project N          | 1774 | 718       |
| Engineering Modelling and Analysis III              | 7455 | 711, 717             | Environmental Feminism                                | 5133 | 482       |
| Engineering Physics                                 | 3810 | 94                   | Environmental Futures:Local and Global Sustainability | 1865 | 504       |
| Engineering Planning and Design                     | 2853 | 702                  | Environmental Geology II                              | 1443 | 1126      |
| Engineering Programming IE1                         | 332  | 702                  | Environmental Geology IIN                             | 7119 | 717       |
| Engineering Science                                 | 9100 | 65                   | Environmental Geology III                             | 2083 | 110, 1128 |
| Engineering Technology and Systems                  | 6991 | 722, 727, 729        | Environmental Hazards                                 | 9474 | 504       |
| English as a Second Language                        | 9075 | 415                  | Environmental Hazards III                             | 7195 | 289       |
| English as a Second Language (Ma. & Comp.Sc.)       | 6767 | 870                  | Environmental Impact Assessment                       | 9296 | 74        |
| English for Professional Purposes II                | 7109 | 282                  | Environmental Impact Assessment (Env.St.)             | 8865 | 504       |
| English for Professional Purposes III               | 4720 | 284                  | Environmental Impact Assessment (UNEP)                | 8184 | 394       |
| English for Professional Purposes IV                | 2030 | 455                  | Environmental Impact Assessment Law (MGD)             | 4396 | 852       |
| English for Singers                                 | 1047 | 1056                 | Environmental Law                                     | 5873 | 831       |
| English I   | 1278 | 281                  | Environmental Law                                     | 6006 | 121       |
| English Language Teaching in Specific Settings      | 7481 | 496                  | Environmental Law (Research Paper)                    | 1359 | 852       |
| Ensemble Performance I                              | 6273 | 1041                 | Environmental Linguistics                             | 5614 | 504       |
| Ensemble Performance II                             | 9094 | 1041                 | Environmental Management of Mining                    | 6049 | 505       |
| Ensemble/Orchestral Performance IV                  | 5435 | 1079                 | Environmental Organisation and Activism               | 7420 | 505       |
| Enter the Dragon: Chinese Business in Asia II       | 6360 | 308                  | Environmental Physics II                              | 8286 | 120, 1136 |
| Enter the Dragon: Chinese Business in Asia III      | 1706 | 311, 407             | Environmental Planning and Protection Law (Env.St.)   | 3099 | 505       |
| Entrepreneurship and Innovations                    | 2664 | 757                  | Environmental Policy (UNEP)                           | 6573 | 395       |
| Environmental Hazards (UNEP)                        | 7910 | 394                  | Environmental Policy and Planning Project             | 9865 | 370       |
| Environment and Development in South East Asia III1 | 514  | 300                  | Environmental Politics                                | 2005 | 505       |
| Environment and Society                             | 1550 | 54, 71, 95, 119      | Environmental Politics III                            | 7731 | 287       |
| Environmental and Developmental Biology of Plants   | 9545 | 106                  | Environmental Processes and Modelling                 | 4788 | 715, 719  |
| Environmental and Mining Health Physics             | 2203 | 1178                 | Environmental Protection Law                          | 4424 | 121, 831  |
| Environmental Auditing                              | 6648 | 715, 719             | Environmental Psychology III                          | 2196 | 341, 1142 |
| Environmental Biology I                             | 8954 | 119, 702, 1116, 1144 | Environmental Reconstruction and Rehabilitation       | 8249 | 506       |
|   |      |                      | Environmental Reconstruction and Rehabilitation III   | 8905 | 288       |
|   |      |                      | Environmental Research Methodology and Project I      | 7704 | 509       |



| subject title  | code | page | subject title  | code | page     |
|--|------|------|--|------|----------|
| Environmental Research Methodology and Project II . . . . .    | 7084 | 509  | Europe: Empire and War 1800-1950 I (Part 1) . . . . .                | 5755 | 306      |
| Environmental Restoration (UNEP) . . . . .                     | 6979 | 395  | Europe: Empire and War 1800-1950 I (Part 2) . . . . .                | 1431 | 307      |
| Environmental Risk Management . . . . .                        | 1683 | 506  | Europe: Medieval and Renaissance I . . . . .                         | 4378 | 307      |
| Environmental Risk Management (UNEP) . . . . .                 | 6500 | 395  | Europe: Reformation to Revolution I . . . . .                        | 1668 | 307      |
| Environmental Statistics III . . . . .                         | 4430 | 892  | European Philosophy: The Death of God II . . . . .                   | 3871 | 289      |
| Environmental Studies I: Core Concepts . . . . .               | 4361 | 286  | European Philosophy: The Death of God III . . . . .                  | 3391 | 292      |
| Environmental Studies I: Core Contexts . . . . .               | 3281 | 287  | Evaluation in Education (6 pt) . . . . .                             | 5537 | 496      |
| Environmental Studies II:Core Concepts . . . . .               | 6418 | 286  | Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe II . . . . .        | 9108 | 314      |
| Environmental Studies II: Core Contexts . . . . .              | 2082 | 287  | Everyman and Everywoman in<br>Pre-Industrial Europe II(A) . . . . .  | 3463 | 314      |
| Environmental Systems Management . . . . .                     | 3216 | 506  | Everyman and Everywoman in Pre-Industrial Europe III . . . . .       | 5954 | 314      |
| Environmental Systems Management III . . . . .                 | 4088 | 288  | Everyman and Everywoman in<br>Pre-Industrial Europe III(A) . . . . . | 5961 | 315      |
| Environmental Systems Management (UNEP) . . . . .              | 6679 | 395  | Evidence . . . . .   | 9136 | 828      |
| Environmental Toxicology . . . . .                             | 4234 | 75   | Evolution, Dinosaurs and Greenhouse Earth I . . . . .                | 9624 | 1125     |
| Environmental Writing . . . . .                                | 2056 | 506  | Evolution, Ethics and the Meaning of Life II . . . . .               | 2593 | 326      |
| Environmetrics . . . . .                                       | 9478 | 893  | Evolution, Ethics and the Meaning of Life III . . . . .              | 7193 | 328      |
| Epidemiological Research Methods . . . . .                     | 8026 | 1016 | Existential Approaches to Psychotherapy . . . . .                    | 4681 | 983      |
| Epidemiology of Infectious Diseases . . . . .                  | 5241 | 1016 | Experimental Design III . . . . .                                    | 9800 | 893      |
| Epistemology (PG) . . . . .                                    | 4708 | 470  | Experimental Electrical Engineering II . . . . .                     | 8969 | 720, 727 |
| Equality and Anti-Discrimination Law . . . . .                 | 9895 | 832  | Experimental Electrical Engineering III . . . . .                    | 8528 | 722, 727 |
| Equitable Remedies (MGD) . . . . .                             | 9135 | 852  | Experimental Electronics (IT&T) II . . . . .                         | 1855 | 729      |
| Equity . . . . .   | 7659 | 827  | Experimental Methods . . . . .                                       | 2255 | 1169     |
| Error Control Coding (IT&T) . . . . .                          | 3510 | 798  | Experimental Physics III . . . . .                                   | 7828 | 1137     |
| Essay and Seminar . . . . .                                    | 3802 | 705  | Exploratory Data Analysis . . . . .                                  | 4931 | 900      |
| Estimation Theory . . . . .                                    | 7759 | 751  | Exploring Sexualities . . . . .                                      | 4434 | 483      |
| Ethical Issues in Agricultural Business . . . . .              | 4203 | 81   | Extended Specialist Curriculum . . . . .                             | 6210 | 416      |
| Ethical Issues in Public Health . . . . .                      | 7258 | 1017 | Extensive Livestock A . . . . .                                      | 6632 | 142      |
| Ethnic Identity and Ethnic Conflict III . . . . .              | 6730 | 261  |  |      |          |
| Ethnographic Texts: Portrayals of Other and Self III . . . . . | 1943 | 261  | <b>F</b>   |      |          |
| Ethnomusicology I CM . . . . .                                 | 6268 | 1196 | Families, Schools and Students' Outcomes (6 pt) . . . . .            | 8947 | 497      |
| Ethnomusicology I MS . . . . .                                 | 5234 | 1196 | Family Demography . . . . .  | 2767 | 447      |
| Ethnomusicology II . . . . .                                   | 1685 | 1049 | Family Law . . . . .   | 1990 | 832      |
| Ethnomusicology II CM . . . . .                                | 7894 | 1197 | Farm Management A . . . . .  | 5813 | 48, 67   |
| Ethnomusicology II MS . . . . .                                | 6841 | 1197 | Farm Management B . . . . .  | 7250 | 67       |
| Ethnomusicology IIIA . . . . .                                 | 6989 | 1052 | Fascism and National Socialism II . . . . .                          | 1740 | 308      |
| Ethnomusicology IIIB . . . . .                                 | 5638 | 1052 | Fascism and National Socialism III . . . . .                         | 3877 | 312      |
| Ethnomusicology IIIC . . . . .                                 | 1492 | 1052 | Fauna Management D . . . . .   | 4500 | 57       |
| Ethnomusicology (CASM) I . . . . .                             | 2931 | 1188 | Fauna Management III . . . . .                                       | 7083 | 75       |
| Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIA . . . . .                           | 6757 | 1189 | Feminist Legal Theory . . . . .                                      | 4769 | 832      |
| Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIB . . . . .                           | 9825 | 1190 | Feminist Thought III . . . . .                                       | 9904 | 348      |
| Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIIA . . . . .                          | 3313 | 1191 | Fiction and Drama in England from 1850 to 1910 II . . . . .          | 3112 | 286      |
| Ethnomusicology (CASM) IIIB . . . . .                          | 3017 | 1191 | Fiction and Drama in England from 1850 to 1910 III . . . . .         | 8082 | 286      |
| Ethnomusicology Seminar V(A) . . . . .                         | 2311 | 1090 | Field Based Inquiry in Nursing I . . . . .                           | 4938 | 1025     |
| Ethnomusicology Seminar V(B) . . . . .                         | 9808 | 1090 | Field Based Inquiry in Nursing II . . . . .                          | 4438 | 1025     |
| Ethnomusicology Seminar V(C) . . . . .                         | 1283 | 1090 | Field Sampling Techniques . . . . .                                  | 2523 | 521      |
| Europe at War IIA: 1914-1945 . . . . .                         | 8034 | 308  |  |      |          |
| Europe at War IIIA: 1914-1945 . . . . .                        | 2386 | 311  |  |      |          |

Index of subjects

| subject title                                     | code | page                    | subject title   | code | page   |
|---|------|-------------------------|---|------|--|
| Field Studies IA                                  | 1775 | 54, 71                  | Fourth Annual Examination                             | 9097 | 536  |
| Field Studies IB                                  | 1254 | 55                      | Fourth Year Examination                               | 8508 | 934  |
| Field Studies IIA                                 | 4113 | 73                      | Fractal Geometry III                                  | 3874 | 889  |
| Fields  | 1490 | 721, 727                | Fracture Mechanics                                    | 2301 | 736, 740   |
| Fields and Geometry III                           | 6746 | 888                     | Frameworks of Care                                    | 1704 | 953, 960, 966, 968, 971, 976, 978, 985, 989, 993 |
| Fields Lines and Guides E                         | 7091 | 722, 727                | French Curriculum and Methodology                     | 6728 | 415  |
| Fifth Annual Examination                          | 6753 | 537                     | French for Singers                                    | 2260 | 1061   |
| Fifth Year Examination                            | 3192 | 935                     | French I: Language and Culture                        | 4242 | 294  |
| Final (Sixth Year) Examination                    | 1106 | 936                     | French IA (S1): Beginners' French                     | 2520 | 294  |
| Finance   | 7855 | 630                     | French IA (S2): Beginners' French                     | 1962 | 294  |
| Finance for Managers                              | 5526 | 646                     | French IM: Intermediate French                        | 8768 | 294  |
| Finance I   | 3730 | 127, 595, 607, 616, 622 | French II: Language and Culture                       | 5691 | 294  |
| Financial Accounting IA                           | 4359 | 595                     | French IIA(S1): Language and Culture                  | 9045 | 295  |
| Financial Accounting IB                           | 3086 | 595                     | French IIA(S2): Language and Culture                  | 9096 | 295  |
| Financial Accounting II                           | 7651 | 596                     | French III: Language and Culture                      | 4304 | 296  |
| Financial Accounting and Analysis                 | 4496 | 651                     | French IIIA: Language and Culture                     | 4652 | 296  |
| Financial Management (IT&T)                       | 4920 | 796                     | French Music of the 14th Century III                  | 3724 | 1052   |
| Financial Modelling III                           | 7480 | 875                     | French Studies II (S1)                                | 3475 | 295  |
| Financial Modelling Techniques III                | 7305 | 624                     | French Studies II (S2)                                | 5245 | 295  |
| Financial Reporting and Analysis                  | 7168 | 645                     | French Studies III (S1)                               | 2648 | 296  |
| Financial Transactions                            | 2964 | 832                     | French Studies III (S2)                               | 6175 | 296  |
| First Annual Examination                          | 5770 | 533                     | Fruit and Nut Crops                                   | 6603 | 68, 111  |
| First Practical Music Study I                     | 3595 | 1188                    | Fuels and Combustion Laboratory Projects I            | 3632 | 746  |
| First Practical Music Study IIA                   | 2524 | 1190                    | Fuels and Combustion Laboratory Projects II           | 5120 | 782  |
| First Practical Music Study IIB                   | 2802 | 1190                    | Fuels and Combustion Seminars                         | 6485 | 782  |
| First Practical Music Study IIIA (New)            | 5352 | 1191                    | Fuels and Combustion Technology                       | 5552 | 782  |
| First Practical Music Study IIIB (New)            | 2362 | 1191                    | Functional and Comparative Anatomy II                 | 7996 | 1111   |
| First Year Examination                            | 1870 | 932                     | Functional Grammar and Discourse II                   | 4307 | 321  |
| Flood Hydrology                                   | 1159 | 788                     | Functional Grammar and Discourse III                  | 8276 | 322  |
| Fluid and Particle Mechanics                      | 9816 | 705                     | Functional Grammar and Discourse IV                   | 8217 | 455  |
| Fluid Mechanics I                                 | 8781 | 731, 738                | Fundamentals of Economics                             | 9421 | 727  |
| Fluid Mechanics 2                                 | 5526 | 733                     | Fungal Biology  | 8867 | 101, 1122  |
| Folk and Traditional Music of European Culture IV | 1950 | 1075                    |   |      |  |
| Food Marketing III                                | 4533 | 617                     | <b>G</b>  |      |  |
| Forensic Odontology D                             | 2031 | 546                     | Gauge Theory  | 4578 | 1169   |
| Forensic Odontology VI                            | 6699 | 559                     | Gender, Education and Social Change (6 pt)            | 5274 | 497  |
| Forensic Odontology VII                           | 5299 | 559                     | Gender, Environment and Development (Women's Studies) | 2649 | 483  |
| Fortified Wines, Spirits and Non-grape Beverages  | 4418 | 62, 81, 126             | Gender, Environment, Development                      | 4550 | 507  |
| Foundations of Chinese Thought II                 | 3623 | 274                     | Gender, Environment, Development III                  | 5150 | 348  |
| Foundations of Chinese Thought III                | 6179 | 274                     | Gender, Environment, Development (UNEP)               | 8008 | 395  |
| Foundations of Linguistic Theory IV               | 4594 | 490                     | Gender in a Post Colonial World II                    | 1603 | 346  |
| Foundations of Linguistics II                     | 7892 | 321                     | Gender in a Post Colonial World III                   | 8550 | 348  |
| Foundations of Linguistics III                    | 4914 | 322                     | Gender in a Post Colonial World IV                    | 3919 | 483  |
| Foundations of Linguistics IVA                    | 2207 | 455                     | Gender Relations and Social Policy                    | 2360 | 483  |
| Foundations of Linguistics IVB                    | 9836 | 455                     |   |      |  |

| subject title   | code | page     | subject title   | code | page     |
|---|------|----------|---|------|----------|
| Gender, 'The Body' and Health II . . . . .                    | 5943 | 346      | German Studies IIA (Flinders) Part 1 . . . . .                  | 8693 | 303      |
| Gender, 'The Body' and Health III . . . . .                   | 7378 | 348      | German Studies IIA (Flinders) Part 2 . . . . .                  | 7034 | 303      |
| Gender, Work and Society I . . . . .                          | 3517 | 318, 345 | German Studies IIA: Language, Literature and Culture . . . . .  | 1214 | 303      |
| Gender, Work and Society II . . . . .                         | 3450 | 318, 346 | German Studies IIB (Part 1) . . . . .                           | 4363 | 303      |
| General Dental Practice VI . . . . .                          | 3992 | 561      | German Studies IIB (Part 2) . . . . .                           | 4475 | 304      |
| General Dental Practice VII . . . . .                         | 8003 | 561      | German Studies III (Flinders) Part 1 . . . . .                  | 5977 | 305      |
| General English Curriculum and Methodology . . . . .          | 4721 | 415      | German Studies III (Flinders) Part 2 . . . . .                  | 1665 | 306      |
| General Microbiology II . . . . .                             | 3689 | 96       | German Studies III: Language, Literature and Culture . . . . .  | 8877 | 305      |
| General Practice Nursing I . . . . .                          | 3929 | 978      | German Studies IIIA (Flinders) Part 1 . . . . .                 | 7141 | 306      |
| General Practice Nursing II . . . . .                         | 9175 | 978      | German Studies IIIA (Flinders) Part 2 . . . . .                 | 1186 | 306      |
| General Relativity . . . . .                                  | 3927 | 1169     | German Studies IIIA: Language, Literature and Culture . . . . . | 2572 | 305      |
| General Studies I . . . . .                                   | 8224 | 1188     | German Studies IIIB (Part 1) . . . . .                          | 4675 | 305      |
| General Studies ID . . . . .                                  | 8471 | 533      | German Studies IIIB (Part 2) . . . . .                          | 5228 | 305      |
| General Studies (New) I . . . . .                             | 5875 | 1196     | Gerodontology VI . . . . .                                      | 4759 | 563      |
| General Studies (New) II . . . . .                            | 6235 | 1198     | Gerodontology VII . . . . .                                     | 8813 | 563      |
| General Studies II . . . . .                                  | 9325 | 1190     | GIS for Environmental Management . . . . .                      | 4774 | 75       |
| General Studies IID . . . . .                                 | 5453 | 535      | Graduate International Studies . . . . .                        | 8414 | 462      |
| General Studies III . . . . .                                 | 3508 | 1192     | Graduate International Studies Dissertation . . . . .           | 2612 | 462      |
| Genes and Proteins III (Molecular Biology) . . . . .          | 2106 | 1114     | Graduate Topic in Logic A . . . . .                             | 9669 | 512      |
| Genetics II . . . . .   | 4863 | 1123     | Graduate Topic in Logic B . . . . .                             | 5048 | 512      |
| Genetics II (Molecular Biology) . . . . .                     | 6682 | 1123     | Graduate Topic in Logic C . . . . .                             | 7889 | 512      |
| Geochemistry III . . . . .                                    | 9372 | 1128     | Graduate Topic in Logic D . . . . .                             | 2043 | 512      |
| Geographical Analysis of Population II . . . . .              | 5581 | 298      | Grape and Wine Business Management . . . . .                    | 6736 | 112      |
| Geographical Information Systems III . . . . .                | 9923 | 300      | Grape and Wine Microbiology . . . . .                           | 2099 | 110      |
| Geography Curriculum and Methodology . . . . .                | 3494 | 414      | Grape Industry, Practice, Policy and Communication . . . . .    | 1221 | 312      |
| Geography IA: Population, Society and Environment . . . . .   | 5988 | 297      | Great Ideas of Western Civilisation A II . . . . .              | 2443 | 290      |
| Geography IB: Natural Environments . . . . .                  | 5207 | 298      | Great Ideas of Western Civilisation B II . . . . .              | 1390 | 290      |
| Geology I . . . . .   | 2136 | 1125     | Great Ideas of Western Civilisation A III . . . . .             | 3014 | 292      |
| Geology for Engineers . . . . .                               | 3147 | 709, 716 | Great Ideas of Western Civilisation B III . . . . .             | 8072 | 292      |
| Geometry for Teachers . . . . .                               | 3825 | 900      | Greek and Roman Drama II . . . . .                              | 7230 | 276      |
| Geophysics IIIS . . . . .                                     | 5787 | 1128     | Greek and Roman Drama III . . . . .                             | 6180 | 279      |
| Geotechnical Engineering II . . . . .                         | 3290 | 710, 716 | Greek History to Alexander the Great II . . . . .               | 5394 | 281      |
| Geotechnical Engineering Design III . . . . .                 | 3127 | 711, 717 | Greek History to Alexander the Great III . . . . .              | 3548 | 281      |
| Geotechnical Modelling . . . . .                              | 5175 | 714, 719 | Greek History: Archaic and Classical II . . . . .               | 2304 | 281      |
| German Conversation Tutorial . . . . .                        | 8589 | 381      | Greek History: Archaic and Classical III . . . . .              | 5818 | 281      |
| German Curriculum and Methodology . . . . .                   | 2735 | 415      | Grief and Bereavement . . . . .                                 | 5046 | 971      |
| German for Singers . . . . .                                  | 8434 | 1059     | Grief and Loss . . . . .  | 4400 | 980      |
| German in Germany II . . . . .                                | 8093 | 302      | Groundwater and Solute Transport Modelling . . . . .            | 9230 | 788      |
| German in Germany III . . . . .                               | 8953 | 304      | Groundwater Resources and Contamination . . . . .               | 4338 | 715, 719 |
| German Studies I . . . . .                                    | 8431 | 301      | Groups and Rings III . . . . .                                  | 4094 | 889      |
| German Studies I (Flinders) Part 1 . . . . .                  | 5396 | 302      |   |      |          |
| German Studies I (Flinders) Part 2 . . . . .                  | 9815 | 302      | <b>H</b>  |      |          |
| German Studies IA: Beginner's German . . . . .                | 5723 | 301      | Harmony Workshop IIIA . . . . .                                 | 2770 | 1061     |
| German Studies II (Flinders) Part 1 . . . . .                 | 7831 | 304      | Healing, Ritual and Power II . . . . .                          | 9465 | 261      |
| German Studies II (Flinders) Part 2 . . . . .                 | 7586 | 304      | Healing, Ritual and Power III . . . . .                         | 4064 | 262      |
| German Studies II: Language, Literature and Culture . . . . . | 8706 | 303      | Health Psychology . . . . .                                     | 6328 | 1011     |

Index of subjects

| subject title  | code | page           | subject title  | code | page           |
|--|------|----------------|--|------|----------------|
| Health Psychophysiology                              | 3372 | 1011           | Honours Anthropology   | 1105 | 261            |
| Health Services Organisation                         | 3945 | 1017           | Honours Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)                    | 3152 | 877            |
| Heat Transfer  | 9900 | 733, 739       | Honours Applied Mathematics and Botany                         | 9102 | 872            |
| Heat Transfer and Power Transmission                 | 4813 | 722            | Honours Applied Mathematics and Computer Science               | 7515 | 882            |
| Heritage and History in Contemporary Australia       | 5935 | 452            | Honours Applied Mathematics and Genetics                       | 5700 | 872, 1124      |
| Heritage and History in Contemporary Australia II    | 1281 | 308            | Honours Applied Mathematics and Statistics                     | 9447 | 872            |
| Heritage and History in Contemporary Australia III   | 4200 | 312            | Honours Applied Mathematics and Zoology                        | 9401 | 872, 1146      |
| Heterocyclic Chemistry and Natural Products          | 1115 | 1120           | Honours Biochemistry   | 6777 | 540, 947, 1115 |
| High Performance Management                          | 3030 | 667            | Honours Botany   | 4392 | 1118           |
| High Renaissance Franco-Flemish Composers III        | 7003 | 1052           | Honours Botany (mid-year)                                      | 9080 | 1118           |
| High Risk Caries C                                   | 2625 | 542            | Honours Botany (B.Ag.Sc.)                                      | 7417 | 99             |
| Historical Geology and Data Processing II            | 5922 | 1126           | Honours Botany (B.Ag.Sc.)(M-Y)                                 | 2809 | 100            |
| History and Development of Mass Communications II    | 4916 | 293            | Honours Chemistry  | 9847 | 1121           |
| History and Development of Mass Communications III   | 7853 | 293            | Honours Chemistry (mid-year)                                   | 1971 | 1121           |
| History and Philosophy of Environmentalism           | 5941 | 507            | Honours Classical Studies                                      | 4210 | 280            |
| History and Philosophy of Environmentalism III       | 5886 | 288            | Honours Commerce   | 6473 | 600            |
| History and the Internet II                          | 3948 | 309            | Honours Composition  | 9392 | 1067           |
| History and the Internet III                         | 2097 | 312            | Honours Computer Science                                       | 9750 | 882            |
| History Curriculum and Methodology                   | 6149 | 414            | Honours Computer Science and Pure Mathematics                  | 5782 | 882            |
| History IV (Full Year)                               | 2215 | 374            | Honours Crop Protection  | 4921 | 1122           |
| History IVA  | 6493 | 374            | Honours Crop Protection (mid-year)                             | 7208 | 1122           |
| History IVB  | 4782 | 374            | Honours Crop Protection (B.Ag.)                                | 1983 | 130            |
| History of German Film II                            | 8543 | 293            | Honours Crop Protection (B.Ag.Sc.)                             | 5403 | 103            |
| History of German Film III                           | 7718 | 293            | Honours Crop Protection (B.Ag.Sc.)(M-Y)                        | 5438 | 103            |
| History of Music Theory IV                           | 7078 | 1081           | Honours Crop Protection (B.Env.Man.)                           | 8860 | 132            |
| History of Political Thought (A) II                  | 7427 | 333            | Honours Dentistry  | 2190 | 540            |
| History of Political Thought (B) II                  | 6148 | 338            | Honours Design Studies   | 2493 | 166            |
| History of Political Thought (A) III                 | 6795 | 336            | Honours Economics  | 7711 | 612            |
| History of Political Thought (B) III                 | 8369 | 339            | Honours Economics (B.Ag.Sc.)                                   | 7603 | 103            |
| History, Law and Ethics                              | 8322 | 980            | Honours English Language and Literature                        | 9639 | 285            |
| Honours Botany and Geology                           | 1129 | 1118           | Honours Environmental Biology                                  | 7530 | 1118, 1145     |
| Honours Botany and Geology (mid year)                | 1401 | 1118           | Honours Environmental Biology (mid-year)                       | 4946 | 1118, 1145     |
| Honours Agricultural Business (B.Ag.Bus.)            | 2400 | 83             | Honours Environmental Science and Management (B.Ag.Sc.)        | 5615 | 104            |
| Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.Ag.Sc.)      | 7142 | 97             | Honours Environmental Science and Management (B.Ag.Sc.)(M-Y)   | 7375 | 104            |
| Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.Ag.Sc.)(M-Y) | 3490 | 97             | Honours Environmental Science and Management (B.Env.Mgt.)      | 1315 | 132            |
| Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.Ag.)         | 9438 | 130            | Honours Environmental Science and Management (B.Env.Mgt.)(M-Y) | 2147 | 132            |
| Honours Agronomy and Farming Systems (B.Ag.)(M-Y)    | 3662 | 130            | Honours Environmental Studies                                  | 2521 | 288            |
| Honours Anaesthesia and Intensive Care               | 8110 | 947            | Honours Ethnomusicology  | 1750 | 1067           |
| Honours Anatomical Sciences                          | 1739 | 540, 947, 1112 | Honours Finance  | 1708 | 625            |
| Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.)                       | 1164 | 130            | Honours French Language and Culture                            | 4360 | 297            |
| Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.)(M-Y)                  | 6940 | 130            | Honours General Practice                                       | 9563 | 947            |
| Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.Sc.)                    | 1584 | 99             | Honours Genetics   | 7599 | 540, 1124      |
| Honours Animal Science (B.Ag.Sc.)(M-Y)               | 3347 | 99             | Honours Geography  | 3178 | 301            |
| Honours Animal Science (B.Sc.)                       | 2737 | 1113           |  |      |                |

| subject title  | code | page              | subject title  | code | page      |
|--|------|-------------------|--|------|-----------|
| Honours Geology  | 5280 | 1129              | Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.Sc.)                     | 3062 | 108       |
| Honours Geology and Botany                                       | 6516 | 1130              | Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.Sc.)(M-Y)                | 1317 | 108       |
| Honours Geology and Botany (mid-year)                            | 9777 | 1130              | Honours Plant Science (B.Sc.)                        | 7042 | 1142      |
| Honours Geophysics   | 5483 | 1129              | Honours Politics                                     | 5442 | 338       |
| Honours German Studies   | 1261 | 306               | Honours Psychiatry                                   | 9196 | 947       |
| Honours Greek and/or Latin                                       | 8302 | 280               | Honours Psychology                                   | 4702 | 343, 1143 |
| Honours History  | 8717 | 314               | Honours Public Health                                | 9807 | 947       |
| Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and<br>Oenology (B.Ag.Sc.)     | 1623 | 105               | Honours Pure and Applied Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.) | 5174 | 872       |
| Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and<br>Oenology (B.Ag.Sc)(M-Y) | 8312 | 105               | Honours Pure Mathematics (B.A. or B.Sc.)             | 6676 | 890       |
| Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (B.Ag.)           | 8997 | 130               | Honours Pure Mathematics and Statistics              | 2183 | 872       |
| Honours Horticulture, Viticulture and Oenology (B.Sc.)           | 3783 | 1130              | Honours Rangeland Science and Management S           | 4873 | 1118      |
| Honours in Asian Studies   | 7247 | 273               | Honours Soil Science (B.Ag.)                         | 8450 | 131       |
| Honours in Australian Studies                                    | 6617 | 275               | Honours Soil Science (B.Ag.Sc.)                      | 7232 | 109       |
| Honours in Chinese Studies                                       | 3025 | 274               | Honours Soil Science (B.Ag.Sc.)(M-Y)                 | 7526 | 109       |
| Honours in Cultural Studies                                      | 9831 | 281               | Honours Soil Science (B.Env.Mgt.)                    | 8459 | 132       |
| Honours in European Studies                                      | 1743 | 293               | Honours Soil Science (B.Env.Mgt.)(M-Y)               | 3422 | 132       |
| Honours in International Studies                                 | 6168 | 316               | Honours Soil Science (B.Sc.)                         | 6909 | 1143      |
| Honours in Japanese Studies                                      | 1509 | 274               | Honours Soil Science (B.Sc.)(mid-year)               | 7936 | 1143      |
| Honours Integrated Pest Management (B.Ag.Sc.)                    | 5295 | 103               | Honours Statistics (B.A. or B.Sc.)                   | 1346 | 894       |
| Honours Integrated Pest Management (B.Ag.Sc.) (M-Y)              | 3264 | 103               | Honours Surgery                                      | 7274 | 947       |
| Honours Labour Studies   | 2373 | 320, 355          | Honours Wine Marketing                               | 9020 | 129       |
| Honours Law Dissertation   | 3969 | 838               | Honours Women's Studies                              | 8829 | 349       |
| Honours Materials Science  | 7751 | 540               | Honours Zoology                                      | 5417 | 1145      |
| Honours Mathematical Physics                                     | 5724 | 887, 1139         | Honours Zoology (mid-year)                           | 5089 | 1145      |
| Honours Mathematics (Education)                                  | 7823 | 497               | Horse Business Management                            | 1226 | 52        |
| Honours Medicine   | 5349 | 947               | Horse Floats and Vehicles                            | 9353 | 52        |
| Honours Microbiology and Immunology                              | 4408 | 947, 1132         | Horse Husbandry IA                                   | 6117 | 50        |
| Honours Music Education  | 3058 | 1067              | Horse Husbandry IB                                   | 3102 | 50        |
| Honours Musicology   | 9916 | 1067              | Horse Industry Careers                               | 1329 | 52        |
| Honours Obstetrics and Gynaecology                               | 8864 | 947               | Horse Industry Project 1A                            | 1439 | 50        |
| Honours Orthopaedics and Trauma                                  | 3500 | 947               | Horse Industry Project 1B                            | 6724 | 51        |
| Honours Paediatrics  | 5702 | 947               | Horse Property Maintenance                           | 4415 | 52        |
| Honours Pathology  | 1551 | 540, 947          | Horticultural Production                             | 1018 | 68, 104   |
| Honours Performance  | 2103 | 1067              | Horticultural Science                                | 5882 | 68, 104   |
| Honours Petroleum Geology and Geophysics                         | 5844 | 1130              | Horticultural Systems                                | 7020 | 48, 65    |
| Honours Pharmacology   | 3950 | 540, 947,<br>1134 | Households and Housing                               | 2674 | 447       |
| Honours Philosophy   | 3315 | 330               | Housing Law  | 9862 | 832       |
| Honours Physics  | 1285 | 1139              | Human Anatomy for Graduate Certificate               | 2139 | 951       |
| Honours Physics (mid-year)                                       | 2259 | 1139              | Human Biology I                                      | 3637 | 942       |
| Honours Physiology   | 6740 | 540, 947,<br>1141 | Human Biology ID                                     | 6700 | 534       |
| Honours Plant Breeding A   | 5926 | 108               | Human Biology II                                     | 6498 | 942       |
| Honours Plant Breeding B   | 4233 | 108               | Human Movement Studies III                           | 7117 | 1141      |
| Honours Plant Science (B.Ag.)                                    | 7624 | 131               | Human Reproductive Biology II                        | 6484 | 943       |
|  |      |                   | Human Reproductive Biology IIHS                      | 8470 | 943       |
|  |      |                   | Human Resource Development                           | 4428 | 473       |
|  |      |                   | Human Resource Management                            | 5356 | 651       |

Index of subjects

| subject title   | code | page     | subject title  | code | page                |
|---|------|----------|--|------|---------------------|
| Human Resource Management III                         | 8048 | 598      | Indonesian Introductory, Part 2                      | 5492 | 315                 |
| Human Rights: International and National Perspectives | 6917 | 832      | Indonesian Introductory A, Part 1                    | 5957 | 315                 |
| Human Structure and Function IM                       | 3437 | 932      | Indonesian Introductory A, Part 2                    | 7336 | 315                 |
| Human Structure and Function IIM                      | 6589 | 933      | Indonesian, Advanced III, Part I                     | 4032 | 316                 |
| Human Structure and Function IIIM                     | 5762 | 933      | Indonesian, Advanced III, Part 2                     | 4209 | 316                 |
| Human, Developmental and Evolutionary Genetics        | 6985 | 1123     | Indonesian, Intermediate, Part 1                     | 9193 | 315                 |
| Hydrocarbon Reservoirs                                | 5734 | 708      | Indonesian, Intermediate, Part 2                     | 5346 | 316                 |
| Hydrodynamics III                                     | 1733 | 875      | Indonesian, Intermediate A, Part 1                   | 2216 | 316                 |
| Hydrogeology  | 3040 | 787      | Indonesian, Intermediate A, Part 2                   | 3910 | 316                 |
| Hyperbaric Nursing                                    | 3240 | 953, 971 | Industrial Economics and Management                  | 7348 | 706                 |
| Hypnotherapy  | 5544 | 983      | Industrial Organisation (H)                          | 2683 | 639                 |
|   |      |          | Industrial Relations II                              | 2744 | 608, 616            |
|   |      |          | Industrial Rheology                                  | 9949 | 708                 |
| Image/Text/Architecture I                             | 8169 | 161      | Industrial Toxicology                                | 6187 | 1017                |
| Imperial China: Glory and Fall 1300-1900 II           | 8155 | 274      | Industry Economics                                   | 1985 | 653                 |
| Imperial China: Glory and Fall 1300-1900 III          | 3409 | 274, 407 | Industry Experience (Oenology)                       | 9099 | 112                 |
| Imperial Russia II                                    | 8251 | 309      | Industry Experience (Viticulture) A                  | 9079 | 112                 |
| Imperial Russia III                                   | 5158 | 312      | Industry Experience (Viticulture) B                  | 5354 | 112                 |
| Implantology C  | 5727 | 542      | Industry Practicum (Maths. & Comp. Sc.)              | 9823 | 870                 |
| Implementing Strategic Leadership                     | 4132 | 668      | Industry Practicum (Science)                         | 4384 | 1146                |
| Improvisation I                                       | 4391 | 1043     | Industry Training (Equitation)                       | 8236 | 52                  |
| Improvisation I (New)                                 | 7321 | 1046     | Industry Training (Horse Business)                   | 9659 | 53                  |
| Improvisation II                                      | 8148 | 1044     | Industry Training (Standardbred)                     | 4767 | 53                  |
| Improvisation II (New)                                | 9314 | 1049     | Industry Training (Stud)                             | 4225 | 53                  |
| Improvisation III                                     | 8075 | 1053     | Industry Training (Thoroughbred)                     | 3850 | 53                  |
| Improvisation IV                                      | 7747 | 1077     | Infection and Immunity A                             | 4236 | 1131                |
| Income Tax Law III                                    | 5473 | 598      | Infection and Immunity B                             | 7025 | 1132                |
| Income Taxation                                       | 4663 | 852      | Infection and Immunity III (Biomedical Science)      | 9345 | 1132                |
| Indigenous Australians and Environmental Management   | 9774 | 75       | Infection Control                                    | 7469 | 972                 |
| Indigenous Australians and Environmental Management D | 9126 | 57       | Information Systems I                                | 2499 | 595                 |
| Indigenous Australians and Environmental Management S | 1452 | 507      | Information Systems II                               | 2663 | 596                 |
| Indigenous Identities and the State III               | 3628 | 260      | Information Systems III                              | 5427 | 598                 |
| Individual Historical Study A                         | 8834 | 374      | Information Technology Curriculum and Methodology    | 4212 | 416                 |
| Individual Historical Study B                         | 3499 | 374      | Information Theory                                   | 1519 | 798                 |
| Individual Historical Study (Full Year)               | 7877 | 374      | Inorganic Chemistry III                              | 3772 | 1120                |
| Individual Project II                                 | 2307 | 62       | Insect Behaviour                                     | 5480 | 101, 1122           |
| Individual Research Project (Grad Dip)                | 5290 | 425      | Insect Biological Control                            | 4534 | 1122                |
| Individual Studies A                                  | 7499 | 75       | Instrumental Music Curriculum and Methodology        | 6384 | 415                 |
| Individual Studies A.P.                               | 1221 | 48       | Instrumentation and Control for Combustion Processes | 3516 | 782                 |
| Individual Studies B                                  | 2990 | 75       | Instruments for Composers I                          | 3130 | 1046                |
| Individual Studies C                                  | 7014 | 76       | Insurance Law: General Principles (MGD)              | 3419 | 853                 |
| Individual Studies D                                  | 4373 | 57       | Integrated Catchment Management III                  | 7338 | 68, 76              |
| Indonesian Curriculum and Methodology                 | 7304 | 415      | Integrated Pest Management A                         | 5478 | 48, 58, 68, 76, 101 |
| Indonesian Introductory, Part 1                       | 7049 | 315      | Integrated Weed Management                           | 9078 | 48, 68, 76, 101     |

| subject title   | code | page          | subject title   | code | page                  |
|---|------|---------------|---|------|-----------------------|
| Integrated Weed Management D                                    | 5031 | 58            | International Studies Seminar                         | 3094 | 462                   |
| Integration and Analysis III                                    | 5230 | 889           | International Trade (H)                               | 6692 | 639                   |
| Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy                        | 6342 | 944, 1112     | International Trade and Agricultural Policy           | 6784 | 80                    |
| Integrative and Comparative Neuroanatomy (CS) IV                | 2967 | 491           | International Trade and Agricultural Policy II        | 8446 | 616                   |
| Intellectual and Industrial Property                            | 5283 | 832           | International Trade and Investment Policy II          | 1040 | 128, 608,<br>617, 623 |
| Intellectual Property: General Principles                       | 2073 | 853           | International Trade III                               | 6695 | 127, 611,<br>617, 624 |
| Intelligence III  | 7196 | 341, 1142     | International Wine Law B                              | 1324 | 126                   |
| Intelligence IV   | 4308 | 488           | Interpersonal Skills                                  | 2840 | 654                   |
| Intensive Care Nursing I  | 5036 | 985           | Interpretative and Critical Research in Nursing       | 5139 | 1002                  |
| Intensive Care Nursing II                                       | 7060 | 985           | Introduction to Biochemical Engineering               | 6441 | 705                   |
| Intensive Livestock A   | 2729 | 142           | Introduction to Biostatistics                         | 2627 | 1015                  |
| Intercultural Music Performance Workshop IV                     | 5503 | 1075          | Introduction to Business Management                   | 6234 | 60, 80, 127           |
| Intercultural Music Studies Dissertation IV                     | 4627 | 1075          | Introduction to Chinese Society and Culture I         | 8343 | 264                   |
| Intermediate Logic (PG)   | 1998 | 512           | Introduction to Combustion Aerodynamics               | 7847 | 762                   |
| International Agribusiness Environment III                      | 8591 | 617           | Introduction to Combustion Phenomena                  | 6647 | 783                   |
| International and Comparative Minerals and Energy Law           | 9880 | 853           | Introduction to Curriculum Design and Evaluation      | 9063 | 416                   |
| International and Transnational Investment (MGD)                | 3506 | 853           | Introduction to Demography                            | 2837 | 448                   |
| International Business  | 9363 | 653           | Introduction to Environmental Economics               | 6065 | 121                   |
| International Business Environment                              | 3021 | 81, 127       | Introduction to Environmental Health                  | 3181 | 1015                  |
| International Business Environment S                            | 7912 | 143           | Introduction to Environmental Law                     | 1233 | 718                   |
| International Business Management                               | 7742 | 646           | Introduction to Epidemiology                          | 6635 | 1015                  |
| International Economic History III                              | 9272 | 610, 617      | Introduction to Ethnomusicology I                     | 1423 | 1046                  |
| International Environmental Law                                 | 1502 | 121, 833      | Introduction to Ethnomusicology IIA                   | 2673 | 1041                  |
| International Environmental Law (MGD)                           | 4469 | 853           | Introduction to Gender Studies I                      | 8066 | 345                   |
| International Finance   | 5646 | 82            | Introduction to Japanese Society and Culture          | 3601 | 264                   |
| International Finance (H)                                       | 6747 | 639           | Introduction to Latin America                         | 6994 | 345                   |
| International Finance III                                       | 9935 | 611, 617, 624 | Introduction to Managerial and Financial Accounting   | 4478 | 60, 80, 125           |
| International Financial Management                              | 7587 | 653           | Introduction to Managerial and Financial Accounting I | 6671 | 616                   |
| International Issues in Nursing Service Delivery                | 1239 | 1002          | Introduction to Mathematical Statistics II            | 4107 | 623, 729,<br>891      |
| International Law   | 2555 | 833           | Introduction to Microbiology                          | 9142 | 717                   |
| International Management Behaviour                              | 1568 | 653           | Introduction to Multisensor Data Fusion               | 2425 | 751                   |
| International Management III                                    | 2727 | 599           | Introduction to Music History I                       | 3379 | 1046                  |
| International Marketing   | 6005 | 654           | Introduction to Music Literature I                    | 1268 | 1047                  |
| International Marketing III                                     | 8724 | 599           | Introduction to Music Literature IA                   | 4800 | 1041                  |
| International Marketing of Wine and<br>Agricultural Products    | 8590 | 62, 81, 126   | Introduction to Musicology IV                         | 3696 | 1081                  |
| International Marketing of Wine and<br>Agricultural Products II | 3226 | 616           | Introduction to Physical Geography I                  | 3482 | 1125                  |
| International Migration   | 2296 | 448           | Introduction to Physics Research                      | 3734 | 1138                  |
| International Political Economy III                             | 7340 | 320, 339      | Introduction to RF Design                             | 1973 | 768, 803              |
| International Political Economy IV                              | 5718 | 465           | Introduction to SIS                                   | 4613 | 507                   |
| International Politics II                                       | 2935 | 339           | Introduction to Small Business Management             | 2462 | 757                   |
| International Politics III                                      | 9287 | 339           | Introduction to Social Anthropology I                 | 7419 | 258                   |
| International Regulation of Trade (MGD)                         | 7993 | 853           | Introduction to Software Engineering                  | 9956 | 908                   |
| International Studies II (core topic)                           | 5455 | 316           | Introduction to Spatial Data Models                   | 6155 | 520                   |
| International Studies Dissertation (M.A.)                       | 3880 | 462           | Introduction to Spatial Information Systems           | 4613 | 520                   |

Index of subjects

| subject title                                      | code | page             |
|--|------|------------------|
| Introduction to Statistics in Educational Research | 9619 | 497              |
| Introductory Grape and Wine Knowledge              | 8901 | 60, 80, 124      |
| Introductory Medicine IM                           | 5216 | 932              |
| Introductory Medicine IIM                          | 9092 | 933              |
| Introductory Medicine IIIM                         | 5863 | 933              |
| Introductory Pharmacology                          | 1730 | 1133             |
| Introductory Philosophy (PG)                       | 5670 | 470              |
| Introductory Process Fluid Mechanics               | 8601 | 704              |
| Introductory Quantum Mechanics and Applications II | 6051 | 1136             |
| Introductory Unit E                                | 5520 | 787              |
| Introductory Winemaking                            | 5896 | 110              |
| Investment Analysis and Valuation II               | 3926 | 596, 623         |
| IPM Internship                                     | 1192 | 102              |
| Irrigation and Drainage                            | 3336 | 788              |
| Irrigation Science                                 | 3066 | 48, 68, 113      |
| Irrigation Systems Design A                        | 8561 | 68               |
| Islamic Architecture and Gardens II                | 2472 | 163              |
| Islamic Architecture and Gardens III               | 8660 | 165              |
| Islamic Law  | 5081 | 853              |
| Issues and Techniques in the Social Sciences II    | 6204 | 343              |
| Issues for Australians                             | 6310 | 361              |
| Issues for Australians (6 pt)                      | 9422 | 497              |
| Issues in Australian Agribusiness                  | 2332 | 81, 128          |
| Issues in Australian Agribusiness II               | 1805 | 616              |
| Issues in Food and Beverage Marketing              | 6213 | 68, 82, 104, 128 |
| Issues in Landscape Sustainability III             | 6886 | 165              |
| Issues in Landscape Sustainability IV              | 6233 | 189              |
| Issues in Second Language Learning and Curriculum  | 1373 | 380              |
| Issues in Urban Sustainability III                 | 4371 | 165              |
| Issues in Urban Sustainability IV                  | 8490 | 189              |
| Issues in Wine Business                            | 4143 | 82, 128          |
| Italian Curriculum and Methodology                 | 7815 | 415              |
| Italian I Part 1                                   | 7848 | 317              |
| Italian I Part 2                                   | 7885 | 317              |
| Italian II Part 1                                  | 4195 | 317              |
| Italian II Part 2                                  | 4119 | 317              |
| Italian III Part 1                                 | 4622 | 317              |
| Italian III Part 2                                 | 6069 | 318              |
| Italian for Singers                                | 3135 | 1056             |

| subject title   | code | page       |
|---|------|------------|
| <b>J</b>  |      |            |
| Japanese Curriculum and Methodology                   | 1701 | 415        |
| Japanese Government and Business Organisation         | 7958 | 654        |
| Japanese History II                                   | 4846 | 274        |
| Japanese History III                                  | 6659 | 274, 423   |
| Japanese IA   | 2909 | 263        |
| Japanese IA (Flinders)                                | 8956 | 263        |
| Japanese IB   | 3902 | 263        |
| Japanese IB (Flinders)                                | 7511 | 263        |
| Japanese ISA  | 2530 | 263        |
| Japanese ISB  | 2081 | 263        |
| Japanese IIA  | 3232 | 266        |
| Japanese IIA (Flinders)                               | 4007 | 266        |
| Japanese IIB  | 4273 | 266        |
| Japanese IIB (Flinders)                               | 7999 | 266        |
| Japanese IISA   | 5981 | 266        |
| Japanese IISB   | 4841 | 266        |
| Japanese IIIA   | 6644 | 270        |
| Japanese IIIA (Flinders)                              | 4616 | 271        |
| Japanese IIIB   | 2814 | 271        |
| Japanese IIIB (Flinders)                              | 4186 | 271        |
| Japanese Music III                                    | 1516 | 1053       |
| Japanese Music IV                                     | 8531 | 1075       |
| Japanese Society: Development and the Environment II  | 7402 | 268        |
| Japanese Society: Development and the Environment III | 8455 | 273, 423   |
| Jazz Arranging II                                     | 1212 | 1044, 1049 |
| Jazz Arranging III                                    | 3382 | 1053       |
| Jazz Education IV                                     | 9889 | 1078       |
| Jazz Ensemble Small I                                 | 1569 | 1047       |
| Jazz Ensemble Small II                                | 4602 | 1049       |
| Jazz Ensemble Small III                               | 3395 | 1053       |
| Jazz History III                                      | 4377 | 1053       |
| Jazz History IV                                       | 9890 | 1077       |
| Jazz Keyboard I                                       | 5389 | 1047       |
| Jazz Keyboard II                                      | 5021 | 1049       |
| Jazz Performance I                                    | 1782 | 1043       |
| Jazz Performance II                                   | 7533 | 1044       |
| Jazz Performance IV                                   | 3801 | 1077       |
| Jazz Piano Class I                                    | 3424 | 1043       |
| Jazz Piano Class II                                   | 1433 | 1044       |
| Jazz Piano Class IV                                   | 4375 | 1077       |
| Jazz Styles (Listening and Analysis)                  | 5451 | 1043, 1049 |
| Jazz Theory I   | 2107 | 1043       |
| Jazz Theory I (New)                                   | 7320 | 1047       |



| subject title                                 | code | page       |
|---|------|------------|
| Jazz Theory II                                | 2008 | 1044, 1049 |
| Jazz Theory III                               | 4838 | 1053       |
| Jazz Theory IV                                | 9530 | 1077       |
| Jazz Workshop IA                              | 6421 | 1047       |
| Jazz Workshop II                              | 9641 | 1050       |
| Jazz Workshop III                             | 1459 | 1053       |
| Jessup Moot                                   | 6672 | 833        |
| Joining of Materials                          | 9019 | 736, 740   |
| Junior Mathematics Curriculum and Methodology | 9856 | 416        |
| Junior Science Curriculum and Methodology     | 2459 | 416        |
| Jurisprudence                                 | 5516 | 833        |
| Justice, Law and Society I                    | 6266 | 331        |
| Justice, Law and the State I                  | 1867 | 338        |

## K

|  |      |          |
|--|------|----------|
| Kaurna Language and Language Ecology II  | 7176 | 275, 321 |
| Kaurna Language and Language Ecology III | 7681 | 275, 322 |
| Kaurna Language and Language Ecology IV  | 8538 | 455      |
| Keyboard for Singers II                  | 1933 | 1059     |
| Kinetics and Reactor Design              | 8462 | 705      |
| Knowledge Representation                 | 3007 | 881      |
| Knowledge Representation (PG)            | 2254 | 513      |
| Knowledge Representation IV              | 1777 | 490      |

## L

|   |      |          |
|---|------|----------|
| Laboratory Animal Science I                       | 5078 | 143      |
| Laboratory Animal Science II                      | 6454 | 143      |
| Labour and Industrial Relations Law               | 4170 | 833      |
| Labour Economics (H)                              | 4054 | 639      |
| Labour Economics III                              | 5423 | 611, 617 |
| Labour Market Information Systems                 | 3726 | 448      |
| Labour Market Studies III                         | 9241 | 319      |
| Labour Market Studies IV                          | 6112 | 465      |
| Labour Movements IV                               | 5565 | 465      |
| Labour Movements: Theory, Crisis and Response III | 7528 | 320      |
| Labour Research Networking IV                     | 4657 | 465      |
| Labour Strategies III                             | 8643 | 319      |
| Labour Strategies IV                              | 2822 | 465      |
| Labour Studies II (core topic)                    | 9625 | 319      |
| Labour Studies Dissertation F/T                   | 4625 | 467      |
| Labour Studies Dissertation P/T                   | 7132 | 467      |
| Labour, Culture and the Media I                   | 1977 | 319, 345 |
| Labour, Culture and the Media II                  | 6440 | 319, 346 |
| Land and Water Resources Law                      | 5572 | 121, 834 |
| Land Management for Horse Properties              | 6977 | 51       |
| Land Management Law (MGD)                         | 4558 | 853      |

| subject title   | code | page                       |
|---|------|----------------------------|
| Land Transactions   | 3545 | 834                        |
| Land Transactions (MGD)                                       | 8423 | 854                        |
| Land Use Planning Law (Env.St.)                               | 3990 | 507                        |
| Landlord and Tenant   | 6368 | 854                        |
| Landscape and Soil Resources II                               | 5262 | 299                        |
| Landscape Architecture Masters Dissertation                   | 2200 | 209                        |
| Landscape Architecture Masters Project                        | 3497 | 208                        |
| Landscape Architecture Practice II                            | 6817 | 178, 208                   |
| Landscape Architecture Project II                             | 7625 | 178                        |
| Landscape Architecture Seminar II                             | 2507 | 178, 208                   |
| Landscape Architecture Studio IA                              | 5688 | 177, 207                   |
| Landscape Architecture Studio IB                              | 6763 | 177, 207                   |
| Landscape Architecture Studio IC                              | 8024 | 177, 207                   |
| Landscape Architecture Studio ID                              | 1624 | 177, 207                   |
| Landscape Architecture Studio II                              | 9261 | 178, 208                   |
| Landscape Design Studio III                                   | 8650 | 165                        |
| Landscape Design Studio IV                                    | 7819 | 189                        |
| Language and Environment III                                  | 5222 | 322                        |
| Language and Learning (Applied Linguistics)                   | 1138 | 382                        |
| Language and the Environment IV                               | 1170 | 455                        |
| Language Awareness  | 6555 | 382                        |
| Language Maintenance and Language Planning III                | 6549 | 323                        |
| Language Maintenance and Language Planning IV                 | 4306 | 455                        |
| Language Methodology  | 8472 | 415                        |
| Language Other Than English                                   | 5066 | 455                        |
| Language Teaching   | 5959 | 382                        |
| Language, Cognition and Reality III                           | 8262 | 323                        |
| Language, Cognition and Reality IV                            | 3355 | 455, 490                   |
| Laplace Transforms and Probability and Statistical<br>Methods | 4569 | 704, 721,<br>727, 729, 872 |
| Large Ensemble (Wind) I                                       | 9300 | 1056                       |
| Large Ensemble (Wind) II                                      | 6358 | 1059                       |
| Large Ensemble (Wind) III                                     | 2705 | 1062                       |
| Large Ensemble Experience I                                   | 6520 | 1056                       |
| Large Ensemble Experience IA                                  | 1338 | 1056                       |
| Large Ensemble Experience II                                  | 1243 | 1059                       |
| Large Ensemble Experience IIA                                 | 4674 | 1059                       |
| Large Ensemble Experience III                                 | 4152 | 1061                       |
| Large Ensemble Experience IIIA                                | 4260 | 1061                       |
| Large Jazz Ensemble I   | 5889 | 1043, 1047                 |
| Large Jazz Ensemble II  | 4557 | 1045, 1050                 |
| Large Jazz Ensemble III                                       | 8964 | 1054                       |
| Large Jazz Ensemble IV  | 6684 | 1077                       |
| Large Vocal Ensemble I  | 8784 | 1057                       |
| Large Vocal Ensemble II                                       | 8463 | 1059                       |

Index of subjects

| subject title  | code | page     | subject title   | code      | page          |
|--|------|----------|---|-----------|---------------|
| Large Vocal Ensemble III . . . . .                           | 5106 | 1062     | Local Communities, Global Cultures III . . . . .      | 1471      | 260           |
| Laser Physics and Non-Linear Optics . . . . .                | 4476 | 1170     | Logic I . . . . .                                     | 7743      | 325           |
| Late 20th Century Political and Social Thought II . . . . .  | 3114 | 333      | Logic II . . . . .                                    | 3037      | 327           |
| Late 20th Century Political and Social Thought III . . . . . | 1602 | 336      | Logic III . . . . .                                   | 5780      | 889           |
| Later Greek Archaeology II . . . . .                         | 3591 | 276      | Logic IIIA . . . . .                                  | 4259      | 328           |
| Later Greek Archaeology III . . . . .                        | 2029 | 279      | Logic IV . . . . .                                    | 3390      | 488           |
| Later Roman Archaeology II . . . . .                         | 2759 | 281      | Logic Design . . . . .                                | 9663      | 702           |
| Later Roman Archaeology III . . . . .                        | 6278 | 281      | Logic, Reasoning and Argumentation . . . . .          | PHIL 2080 | 514           |
| Latin I . . . . .  | 2346 | 275      | Long Run Growth (H) . . . . .                         | 6670      | 639           |
| Latin II . . . . .   | 7937 | 277      |   |           |               |
| Latin IIS . . . . .  | 3630 | 277      | <b>M</b>  |           |               |
| Latin III . . . . .  | 4232 | 279      | Machine Dynamics . . . . .                            | 4103      | 731, 738      |
| Latin IIIS . . . . .   | 3454 | 279      | Machine Dynamics A . . . . .                          | 6218      | 726           |
| Law and Aboriginal People . . . . .                          | 5624 | 854      | Machines and Drive Systems . . . . .                  | 1917      | 723           |
| Law for Managers . . . . .                                   | 7650 | 646      | Macroeconomics A (H) . . . . .                        | 7264      | 638           |
| Law of Conservation and Heritage . . . . .                   | 8598 | 854      | Macroeconomics II . . . . .                           | 9893      | 608, 616, 623 |
| Law of Environmental Planning and Protection . . . . .       | 7067 | 854      | Macroeconomics III . . . . .                          | 4466      | 611, 617      |
| Law of Land Use Planning . . . . .                           | 6942 | 854      | Major English Texts 1650-1800 II . . . . .            | 7012      | 286           |
| Law of Minerals and Energy . . . . .                         | 4108 | 854      | Major English Texts 1650-1800 III . . . . .           | 5363      | 286           |
| Law of the Person . . . . .                                  | 8205 | 834      | Major Project in Logic . . . . .                      | 3890      | 513           |
| Law of Torts . . . . .                                       | 3201 | 826      | Major Recital IV(A) . . . . .                         | 5340      | 1079          |
| Learning and Teaching at University . . . . .                | 7269 | 498      | Major Recital IV(C) . . . . .                         | 5763      | 1079          |
| Learning and the Workplace . . . . .                         | 3210 | 465      | Making Sense of the Scientific World (6 pt) . . . . . | 5841      | 498           |
| Learning and the Workplace IV . . . . .                      | 1598 | 466      | Management (IT&T) . . . . .                           | 9182      | 795           |
| Legal and Ethical Issues . . . . .                           | 9085 | 949      | Management IA and IB . . . . .                        | 5802      | 735, 739      |
| Legal Aspects of Doing Business Abroad . . . . .             | 7426 | 855      | Management Accounting and Analysis . . . . .          | 1426      | 651           |
| Legal Ethics . . . . .                                       | 5432 | 828      | Management Accounting II . . . . .                    | 1383      | 596           |
| Legal Issues in Agribusiness I . . . . .                     | 4815 | 616      | Management Accounting III . . . . .                   | 3277      | 599           |
| Legal Issues in Agricultural Marketing . . . . .             | 5481 | 82       | Management and Information Systems . . . . .          | 9699      | 654           |
| Legal Issues in Agricultural Marketing III . . . . .         | 7224 | 617      | Management and Strategic Control . . . . .            | 8745      | 654           |
| Legal Issues in Wine Marketing . . . . .                     | 2440 | 60, 125  | Management for Agricultural Science . . . . .         | 8394      | 96            |
| Legal Representations: From Book to Website II . . . . .     | 8228 | 286      | Management of Change . . . . .                        | 5876      | 654           |
| Legal Representations: From Book to Website III . . . . .    | 9376 | 286      | Management of Incontinence . . . . .                  | 2946      | 972           |
| Legal Research . . . . .                                     | 6337 | 828      | Management Principles and Practice II . . . . .       | 4678      | 597           |
| Legal Skills I . . . . .                                     | 9402 | 826      | Managerial Accounting (GDBA) . . . . .                | 8966      | 646           |
| Legal Skills II . . . . .                                    | 8855 | 826      | Managerial Finance . . . . .                          | 9684      | 651           |
| Legal Skills III . . . . .                                   | 9947 | 828      | Managing Agricultural Development . . . . .           | 1788      | 143           |
| Legal Studies Curriculum and Methodology . . . . .           | 2309 | 414      | Managing Business in the Asia-Pacific . . . . .       | 2589      | 655           |
| Life Contingencies III . . . . .                             | 1411 | 624, 875 | Managing Coastal Environments . . . . .               | 6631      | 508           |
| Life Stories: Australia 1850-1980 II . . . . .               | 6651 | 309      | Managing Coastal Environments (UNEP) . . . . .        | 2717      | 396           |
| Life Stories: Australia 1850-1980 III . . . . .              | 5271 | 312      | Managing Education for Work . . . . .                 | 3368      | 466           |
| Life Stories: Australian 1850-1980 II . . . . .              | 6651 | 347      | Managing Education for Work IV . . . . .              | 1882      | 466           |
| Life Stories: Australian 1850-1980 III . . . . .             | 5271 | 349      | Managing Human Resources . . . . .                    | 6819      | 645           |
| Litigation—Selected Issues . . . . .                         | 6438 | 855      | Managing Quality and Productivity . . . . .           | 1579      | 655           |
| Live Broadcasting Practicum IV . . . . .                     | 7344 | 1083     | Managing Technology and Innovation . . . . .          | 2131      | 655           |
| Local Communities, Global Cultures II . . . . .              | 3664 | 261      | Managing the Change Process . . . . .                 | 5737      | 668           |

| subject title                                    | code | page   | subject title   | code  | page   |
|--|------|--|---|-------|--|
| Managing Utilities                               | 4104 | 630  | MDS Research B  | 19755 | 552,554,<br>557, 559, 561, 563, 566, 569, 572, 575,578, 580,582  |
| Manufacturing Engineering 1                      | 6231 | 731  | MDS Research C  | 2536  | 552,554,<br>557,559, 561, 563, 566, 569, 572, 575,578, 580,582   |
| Manufacturing Engineering 2                      | 7915 | 734  | MDS Research C/D  | 4939  | 566  |
| Market Experience II                             | 1069 | 62   | MDS Research D  | 1167  | 552,554,<br>557, 559, 561, 563, 566, 569, 572, 575, 578, 580,582 |
| Market Research and Project II                   | 2175 | 597  | Meat Inspection   | 8841  | 143  |
| Marketing  | 2621 | 796  | Meat Plant Management and Administration                  | 8656  | 143  |
| Marketing and Financial Control in Agriculture   | 5039 | 48, 65, 97   | Meat Production   | 6127  | 49, 68, 98   |
| Marketing Communications III                     | 1266 | 599  | Mechanical Design   | 6790  | 711  |
| Marketing Management                             | 7803 | 645  | Mechanical Engineering Elective A                         | 4085  | 737,740  |
| Marketing Management II                          | 7618 | 597  | Mechanical Engineering Elective B                         | 1406  | 737,740  |
| Marketing Principles                             | 9408 | 652  | Mechanical Properties of Materials                        | 8748  | 731  |
| Marx and His Successors II                       | 5060 | 338  | Mechanical Signature Analysis                             | 3154  | 739  |
| Marx and His Successors III                      | 5002 | 339  | Mechanics of Composite Materials                          | 7277  | 737,740  |
| Master of Arts (Public Affairs) Dissertation F/T | 9426 | 479  | Mechanism and Synthesis                                   | 7443  | 1120   |
| Master of Arts (Public Affairs) Dissertation P/T | 6221 | 479  | Mechatronics I  | 2844  | 738  |
| Master of Economics Dissertation A               | 7845 | 664  | Mechatronics IM   | 8197  | 731  |
| Master of Economics Dissertation A (Part-time)   | 1367 | 664  | Mechatronics II   | 7559  | 739  |
| Master of Economics Dissertation B               | 3224 | 664  | Mechatronics III  | 3719  | 739  |
| Master of Economics Dissertation B (Part-time)   | 6349 | 664  | Mechatronics Project (Level III)                          | 6169  | 739  |
| Master of Economics Dissertation C               | 6799 | 664  | Mechatronics Project (Level IV)                           | 9071  | 739  |
| Master of Economics Dissertation C (Part-time)   | 5168 | 664  | Media Analysis II   | 4604  | 261  |
| Masters Philosophy Seminar                       | 4313 | 470  | Media Analysis III  | 2366  | 260  |
| Masters Recital A                                | 8087 | 1089   | Media and Communications: From Papyrus to Print II        | 5661  | 293  |
| Masters Recital B                                | 8354 | 1089   | Media and Communications: From Papyrus to Print III       | 3346  | 293  |
| Materials and Process Selection                  | 3441 | 734, 739   | Media and Culture II                                      | 9643  | 259  |
| Materials I                                      | 6866 | 702  | Media and Culture III                                     | 1501  | 262  |
| Materials III (CH)                               | 2134 | 705  | Media Law   | 8486  | 834  |
| Materials Selection and Failure Analysis         | 3586 | 737, 740   | Medical and Psychiatric Issues                            | 6930  | 949  |
| Mathematical Applications I                      | 9134 | 871  | Medical Law and Ethics                                    | 2244  | 834  |
| Mathematical Biology III                         | 2506 | 876  | Medical Microbiology and Immunology III                   | 5398  | 944  |
| Mathematical Economics (H)                       | 2275 | 639  | Medical Nursing IA  | 7737  | 960  |
| Mathematical Economics II                        | 3071 | 608, 616   | Medical Nursing IIA                                       | 8440  | 960  |
| Mathematical Physics                             | 2994 | 886, 1138  | Medicine VI   | 4008  | 936  |
| Mathematical Programming III                     | 2039 | 876  | Medieval English Literature II                            | 1635  | 282  |
| Mathematical Studies in Mechanical Engineering   | 3972 | 737, 740   | Medieval English Literature III                           | 3234  | 284  |
| Mathematics Education (6 pt)                     | 5165 | 498  | Memory, Community and Conflict: Australia<br>Since 1788 I | 7695  | 314  |
| Mathematics for Economists I                     | 7263 | 607, 616   | Mental Representation, Consciousness and Self II          | 1938  | 330  |
| Mathematics I                                    | 9786 | 622, 702,<br>871   | Mental Representation, Consciousness and Self III         | 3679  | 330  |
| Mathematics IH                                   | 4357 | 324, 871   | Mental Representation, Consciousness and Self IV          | 6655  | 488  |
| Mathematics IM                                   | 3617 | 622, 871   | Metaphysics (PG)  | 9673  | 470  |
| Mathematics IIM                                  | 9595 | 871  | Metapsychology III  | 8779  | 341, 1143  |
| Mathematics in Education                         | 1707 | 901  | Methods for Intercultural Music Studies IVA               | 5871  | 1075   |
| Mathematics of Finance III                       | 9482 | 624, 872,<br>876, 889  | Methods for Intercultural Music Studies IVB               | 9768  | 1076   |
| MDS Research A                                   | 5016 | 552,554,<br>557, 559,561, 563, 566, 569, 572, 575, 578, 580, 582 |   |       |  |

Index of subjects

| subject title                                       | code | page                  | subject title                                       | code | page      |
|---|------|-----------------------|---|------|-----------|
| Methods in Applied Mathematics II                   | 6649 | 874                   | Modern Statistics                                   | 8762 | 901       |
| Microbiology II                                     | 9195 | 1149                  | Modernist Literature II                             | 5720 | 283       |
| Microbiology and Immunology II                      | 7013 | 1131                  | Modernist Literature III                            | 3046 | 284       |
| Microbiology and Immunology II (Biomedical Science) | 1859 | 1131                  | Molecular Activity of Plant Cells                   | 5486 | 108,1117  |
| Microbiology and Immunology IIIMB                   | 6105 | 934                   | Molecular and Cell Biology I                        | 7138 | 1123      |
| Microeconomics A (H)                                | 3711 | 638                   | Molecular and Structural Biology III                | 2599 | 1114,1149 |
| Microeconomics II                                   | 8870 | 128, 608,<br>616, 623 | Molecular Biology II (Biotechnology)                | 7355 | 1149      |
| Microeconomics III                                  | 3658 | 611, 617,<br>624      | Molecular Ecology                                   | 6904 | 102,1121  |
| Microorganisms and Invertebrates                    | 1151 | 55, 65, 72            | Molecular Genetics III (Molecular Biology)          | 7139 | 1124      |
| Microprocessor Systems                              | 5622 | 723, 727,<br>729      | Molecular Genetics of Plants III                    | 1450 | 107,1142  |
| Mineral Nutrition of Plants                         | 3434 | 68, 106               | Molecular Genetics: Genomes and Gene Expression     | 9176 | 1123      |
| Mineralogy and Petrology II                         | 6725 | 1126                  | Molecular Markers in Plant Breeding                 | 9503 | 144       |
| Minerals and Energy Law                             | 6400 | 121                   | Molecular Tools for Diagnosis of Plant Pathogens    | 6627 | 144       |
| Minerals and Energy Law                             | 7857 | 835                   | Moot A  | 2528 | 835       |
| Minerals Processing                                 | 1532 | 708                   | Moot B  | 4731 | 835       |
| Mining Law  | 2435 | 855                   | Moral and Political Philosophy II                   | 7457 | 330       |
| Minor Certificate Project                           | 3923 | 902                   | Moral and Political Philosophy III                  | 2305 | 330       |
| Minor Directed Reading Studies                      | 8289 | 902                   | Moral and Social Philosophy II                      | 4245 | 327       |
| Mobile Communication Networks                       | 5527 | 724, 730              | Moral and Social Philosophy III                     | 5213 | 329       |
| Mobile Communications (IT&T)                        | 4065 | 796                   | Moral Problems II                                   | 3538 | 330       |
| Modelling with Differential Equations II            | 3096 | 874                   | Moral Problems III                                  | 1237 | 330       |
| Modelling with Mathematics                          | 2741 | 901                   | Mortality and Morbidity                             | 3750 | 448       |
| Modern America: From Civil War to Empire II         | 4241 | 314                   | MPH Dissertation A                                  | 1596 | 1016      |
| Modern America: From Civil War to Empire III        | 2321 | 315                   | Multi Media Studio Techniques IV                    | 9062 | 1070      |
| Modern America: World War I to Imperial Decline II  | 8731 | 309                   | Multicultural Society and Educational Policy (6 pt) | 3417 | 498       |
| Modern America: World War I to Imperial Decline III | 2955 | 313                   | Multivariate Analysis III                           | 5030 | 893       |
| Modern Classical Philosophers II                    | 6007 | 330                   | Music Analysis III                                  | 3495 | 1054      |
| Modern Classical Philosophers III                   | 8737 | 330                   | Music Analysis IV                                   | 7932 | 1081      |
| Modern Drama from Europe, America and Britain II    | 7946 | 282                   | Music and Politics: German Song and Society II      | 2948 | 290,1059  |
| Modern Drama from Europe, America and Britain III   | 7451 | 284                   | Music and Politics: German Song and Society III     | 3579 | 293,1062  |
| Modern France: From Revolution to Resistance II     | 3677 | 314                   | Music Education Composition and Harmony IV          | 6916 | 1078      |
| Modern France: From Revolution to Resistance III    | 4455 | 315                   | Music Education Dissertation IV                     | 7395 | 1078      |
| Modern Greek I Part 1                               | 6422 | 324                   | Music Education IM (New)                            | 4650 | 1047      |
| Modern Greek I Part 2                               | 4752 | 324                   | Music Education IIM (New)                           | 5553 | 1050      |
| Modern Greek II(A) Part 1                           | 2442 | 325                   | Music Education III                                 | 5364 | 1054      |
| Modern Greek II(A) Part 2                           | 5504 | 325                   | Music Education IV                                  | 9161 | 1078      |
| Modern Greek II(B) Part 1                           | 2579 | 324                   | Music Education Seminar V(A)                        | 6185 | 1090      |
| Modern Greek II(B) Part 2                           | 9015 | 324                   | Music Education Seminar V(B)                        | 4505 | 1090      |
| Modern Greek III(A) Part 1                          | 5877 | 325                   | Music Education Seminar V(C)                        | 8975 | 1090      |
| Modern Greek III(A) Part 2                          | 7077 | 325                   | Music in Popular Culture I                          | 3541 | 1057      |
| Modern Greek III(B) Part 1                          | 1184 | 325                   | Music of Aboriginal Australia IV                    | 2439 | 1076      |
| Modern Greek III(B) Part 2                          | 6622 | 325                   | Music since the 1940s II                            | 5384 | 1050      |
| Modern Languages Curriculum and Methodology         | 3363 | 415                   | Music Technology I                                  | 1041 | 1057      |
| Modern Moral Philosophy (PG)                        | 9522 | 470                   | Music Theory I                                      | 1935 | 1047      |
|   |      |                       | Music Theory II                                     | 7642 | 1050      |
|   |      |                       | Music Theory III                                    | 4851 | 1054      |

| subject title  | code | page          | subject title                                    | code | page     |
|--|------|---------------|--|------|----------|
| Music Theory Research Project IV                     | 3803 | 1080          |  |      |          |
| Music Theory Seminar IV                              | 3177 | 1080          |  |      |          |
| Music Theory Seminar V(A)                            | 1895 | 1090, 1092    |  |      |          |
| Music Theory Seminar V(B)                            | 6630 | 1090          |  |      |          |
| Music Theory Thesis VA                               | 1334 | 1092          |  |      |          |
| Musicology II  | 9879 | 1050          |  |      |          |
| Musicology IIIA                                      | 9189 | 1054          |  |      |          |
| Musicology IIIB                                      | 1256 | 1054          |  |      |          |
| Musicology IIIC                                      | 4127 | 1054          |  |      |          |
| Musicology Seminar V (A)                             | 8054 | 1090          |  |      |          |
| Musicology Seminar V (B)                             | 1658 | 1090          |  |      |          |
| Musicology Seminar V (C)                             | 3191 | 1090          |  |      |          |
| <b>N</b>   |      |               |  |      |          |
| National Short Course in Environmental Health        | 4446 | 1017          |  |      |          |
| Natural Resources Project I                          | 8200 | 150           |  |      |          |
| Natural Resources Project II                         | 6846 | 150           |  |      |          |
| Network Architecture and Switching                   | 7529 | 797           |  |      |          |
| Neural Networks                                      | 1347 | 752           |  |      |          |
| Neurobiology IV                                      | 3155 | 491           |  |      |          |
| Neuroscience in Psychology III                       | 4770 | 341, 1143     |  |      |          |
| Neuroscience in Psychology IV                        | 5296 | 489           |  |      |          |
| New and Alternative Fuels                            | 8700 | 783           |  |      |          |
| New Literature in English: Africa II                 | 7792 | 286           |  |      |          |
| New Literature in English: Africa III                | 2473 | 286           |  |      |          |
| New Literatures in English IV                        | 6933 | 455           |  |      |          |
| New Technologies in Geographical Information Systems | 2833 | 521           |  |      |          |
| Non-parametric Methods III                           | 8387 | 893           |  |      |          |
| Nuclear and Radiation Physics                        | 9036 | 1170          |  |      |          |
| Nuclear Theory and Particle Physics                  | 3907 | 1170          |  |      |          |
| Number Theory III                                    | 3401 | 889           |  |      |          |
| Numerical Analysis                                   | 9820 | 881           |  |      |          |
| Numerical Analysis and Probability and Statistics    | 7567 | 732, 738, 872 |  |      |          |
| Numerical Methods                                    | 3655 | 729, 879      |  |      |          |
| Numerical Methods in Engineering (Chemical)          | 3997 | 704           |  |      |          |
| Numerical methods in Environmental Engineering       | 1259 | 715, 719      |  |      |          |
| Nursing and Medical Science in Acute Care            | 4816 | 960           |  |      |          |
| Nursing and Medical Science in Anaesthetics          | 6150 | 966           |  |      |          |
| Nursing and Medical Science in Cardiac Care          | 4828 | 968           |  |      |          |
| Nursing and Medical Science in Emergency Care        | 1100 | 976           |  |      |          |
| Nursing and Medical Science in Intensive Care        | 2485 | 985           |  |      |          |
| Nursing and Medical Science in Oncology              | 4155 | 989           |  |      |          |
| Nursing and Medical Science in Peri-Operative Care   | 4636 | 993           |  |      |          |
| Nursing and Medical Science in Primary Health Care   | 1203 | 978           |  |      |          |
| Nutrition, Breeding and Health of Farm Animals       | 5636 | 65, 98        |  |      |          |
|  |      |               | Obstetrics and Gynaecology V                     | 7240 | 935      |
|  |      |               | Occlusion/TMJ Dysfunction C                      | 6194 | 542      |
|  |      |               | Occupational Epidemiology                        | 8758 | 1006     |
|  |      |               | Occupational and Environmental Health Studies I  | 3215 | 1006     |
|  |      |               | Occupational and Environmental Health Studies II | 4859 | 1006     |
|  |      |               | Occupational Health and Hygiene                  | 1321 | 1005     |
|  |      |               | Occupational Health and Safety Practice          | 1563 | 1017     |
|  |      |               | Occupational Health G                            | 7510 | 1005     |
|  |      |               | Occupational Hygiene & Ergonomics                | 5672 | 1017     |
|  |      |               | Occupational Hygiene and Ergonomics G            | 6094 | 1005     |
|  |      |               | Occupational Medicine                            | 4090 | 1007     |
|  |      |               | Occupational Safety                              | 1009 | 1005     |
|  |      |               | Occupational Safety & Statistics                 | 8316 | 1005     |
|  |      |               | Occupational Toxicology                          | 6529 | 1007     |
|  |      |               | OHS Management and Law IG                        | 8846 | 1005     |
|  |      |               | OHS Management and Law IIG                       | 5470 | 1005     |
|  |      |               | OHS Research Methods                             | 8672 | 1006     |
|  |      |               | OHSM Dissertation                                | 9428 | 987      |
|  |      |               | OHS Research Thesis                              | 4676 | 1007     |
|  |      |               | Oil and Gas Combustion Technology                | 6030 | 783      |
|  |      |               | Oncology Nursing I                               | 4867 | 989      |
|  |      |               | Oncology Nursing II                              | 7805 | 989      |
|  |      |               | Open Subject                                     | 3683 | 855      |
|  |      |               | Open Systems and Client/Server Computing         | 9877 | 729, 879 |
|  |      |               | Operating Systems                                | 4468 | 729, 881 |
|  |      |               | Operating Systems (IT&T)                         | 3791 | 796      |
|  |      |               | Operations Management                            | 3748 | 797      |
|  |      |               | Operations Management (Mgt)                      | 4705 | 655      |
|  |      |               | Operations Research II                           | 7416 | 729, 874 |
|  |      |               | Optical Communications                           | 1290 | 726, 730 |
|  |      |               | Optimisation III                                 | 2314 | 729, 876 |
|  |      |               | Options, Futures and Risk Management III         | 7879 | 600, 624 |
|  |      |               | Oral and Forensic Pathology                      | 9472 | 549      |
|  |      |               | Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery VI                | 1597 | 566      |
|  |      |               | Oral and Maxillofacial Surgery VII               | 1449 | 566      |
|  |      |               | Oral Health and Disease III                      | 3076 | 944      |
|  |      |               | Oral Pathology VI                                | 1055 | 569      |
|  |      |               | Oral Pathology VII                               | 4133 | 569      |
|  |      |               | Oral Pathology-Oral Medicine C                   | 4735 | 542      |
|  |      |               | Oral Surgery C                                   | 1824 | 542      |
|  |      |               | Oral Surgery D                                   | 8120 | 546      |
|  |      |               | Orchestra I                                      | 5965 | 1057     |
|  |      |               | Orchestra II                                     | 6902 | 1059     |
|  |      |               | Orchestra III                                    | 8163 | 1062     |
|  |      |               | Orchestration Workshop II                        | 7736 | 1060     |



| subject title   | code | page     | subject title  | code  | page     |
|---|------|----------|--|-------|----------|
| Physics II  | 2653 | 1136     | Popular Culture, Film and Representation II          | 6857  | 347      |
| Physics IIE   | 9289 | 721, 727 | Popular Culture, Film and Representation III         | 8613  | 349      |
| Physics, Ideas and Society I                          | 2934 | 330      | Popular Genres II                                    | 2542  | 286      |
| Physics of Solid State Devices                        | 1052 | 1138     | Popular Genres III                                   | 7070  | 286      |
| Physiology II   | 3773 | 1140     | Population Ageing                                    | 4187  | 448      |
| Physiology II (Biomedical Science)                    | 7158 | 1140     | Population and the Environment                       | 2757  | 474      |
| Physiology III (Biomedical Science) III               | 6304 | 1140     | Population and the Environment (Env.St.)             | 4358  | 508      |
| Physiology of Farm Animals                            | 6739 | 66, 98   | Population Data Analysis                             | 1556  | 473      |
| Physiology: Cells, Systems and Communication III      | 8880 | 1141     | Population Ecology                                   | 6254  | 58, 73   |
| Piano Accompaniment                                   | 3357 | 1057     | Population Management and Operations Research        | 1613  | 474      |
| Pig and Poultry Production                            | 2514 | 49, 69   | Population Mobility                                  | 4904  | 474      |
| Pitjantjatjara Singing I                              | 5319 | 1188     | Population Mobility and Internal Migration           | 7131  | 449      |
| Pitjantjatjara Singing II                             | 8542 | 1190     | Population Studies                                   | 3790  | 473      |
| Placement I   | 5623 | 1011     | Portfolio Theory and Management III                  | 5332  | 600, 624 |
| Placement II (M)                                      | 7221 | 1011     | Post Anaesthesia Nursing I                           | 3111  | 966      |
| Placement III (M)                                     | 3481 | 1011     | Post Anaesthesia Nursing II                          | 1667  | 966      |
| Planning and Heritage Law                             | 7379 | 121, 835 | Poverty and Hope: Third World Political Economy II   | 4646  | 339      |
| Planning Law (MGD)                                    | 6723 | 855      | Poverty and Hope: Third World Political Economy III  | 34192 | 39       |
| Plant and Animal Adaptations                          | 4217 | 73       | Power and Difference: Post-Colonial Perspectives II  | 5913  | 350      |
| Plant and Animal Diversity                            | 7911 | 55, 72   | Power and Difference: Post-Colonial Perspectives III | 1892  | 350      |
| Plant and Safety Engineering                          | 9871 | 708      | Power and Difference: Postcolonial Perspectives PG   | 5756  | 362, 484 |
| Plant Breeding  | 9500 | 107      | Power Electronics                                    | 2283  | 726, 739 |
| Plant Design Project                                  | 5058 | 706      | Power, Love and Evil II                              | 1057  | 290      |
| Plant Disease and the Environment                     | 3416 | 102      | Power, Love and Evil III                             | 2495  | 293      |
| Plant Ecology E                                       | 5740 | 716, 717 | Power Systems A                                      | 6151  | 726      |
| Plant Nutrition and Membrane Transport                | 1377 | 1117     | Power Systems B                                      | 5393  | 726      |
| Plant Nutrition for Productive Systems                | 2724 | 144      | Practical Curriculum Design                          | 8345  | 416      |
| Plant Tissue Culture and Transformation               | 3010 | 144      | Practical Curriculum Evaluation                      | 6797  | 416      |
| Plants and Design II                                  | 8904 | 163      | Practical Elective I                                 | 4326  | 1189     |
| Plants and Design III                                 | 9218 | 165      | Practical Elective II                                | 3342  | 1190     |
| Poetry of the English Renaissance II                  | 3026 | 286      | Practical Elective III                               | 4427  | 1192     |
| Poetry of the English Renaissance III                 | 2306 | 286      | Practical Environmentalism                           | 8375  | 508      |
| Political and Legal Philosophy (PG)                   | 4482 | 470      | Practical Extension I                                | 8122  | 1196     |
| Political Development in Australia I                  | 2657 | 338      | Practical Extension II                               | 1430  | 1198     |
| Political Development in Australia II                 | 2650 | 339      | Practical History Workshop I                         | 2850  | 452      |
| Political Economy of Globalisation III                | 8073 | 320      | Practical History Workshop II                        | 1303  | 452      |
| Political Economy of Globalisation IV                 | 3649 | 362, 466 | Practical Horse Nutrition and Genetics               | 5860  | 53       |
| Politics and Art II                                   | 5874 | 333      | Practical Linguistic Analysis                        | 4017  | 382      |
| Politics and Art III                                  | 2786 | 337      | Practical Music Study I CM                           | 2191  | 1196     |
| Politics and Foreign Policy in Contemporary Japan II  | 2629 | 274      | Practical Music Study I MS                           | 4979  | 1196     |
| Politics and Foreign Policy in Contemporary Japan III | 8100 | 274      | Practical Music Study II CM                          | 1840  | 1198     |
| Politics, Ideology and Discourse II                   | 3841 | 338      | Practical Music Study II MS                          | 7212  | 1198     |
| Politics, Ideology and Discourse III                  | 6686 | 339      | Practice Inquiry in Acute Nursing                    | 3886  | 960      |
| Politics, Power and Popular Culture II                | 8801 | 334      | Practice Inquiry in Anaesthetic Nursing              | 9122  | 966      |
| Politics, Power and Popular Culture III               | 6945 | 337      | Practice Inquiry in Cardiac nursing                  | 8757  | 968      |
| Popular Culture, Film and Representation              | 4588 | 483      | Practice Inquiry in Community Psychiatric Nursing    | 2749  | 974      |

Index of subjects

| subject title                                    | code | page               | subject title                                      | code | page          |
|--|------|--------------------|--|------|---------------|
| Practice Inquiry in Emergency Nursing            | 8287 | 976                | Project A (ANR) (Mid-year)                         | 7215 | 148           |
| Practice Inquiry in General Practice Nursing     | 3230 | 978                | Project A (ANR) (One Semester)                     | 5215 | 148           |
| Practice Inquiry in Intensive Care Nursing       | 6166 | 985                | Project B (ANR)                                    | 7949 | 149           |
| Practice Inquiry in Oncology Nursing             | 8884 | 989                | Project B (ANR) (Mid-year)                         | 6095 | 149           |
| Practice Inquiry in Palliative Care Nursing      | 7326 | 991                | Project B (ANR) (One Semester)                     | 9502 | 149           |
| Practice Inquiry in Peri-Operative Nursing       | 5023 | 993                | Project C (ANR)                                    | 1717 | 149           |
| Practice Inquiry in Retrieval Nursing            | 5195 | 957                | Project C (ANR) (Mid-year)                         | 3653 | 149           |
| Practicum and Project                            | 2234 | 963                | Project C (ANR) (One Semester)                     | 3004 | 149           |
| Predicting, Critiqueing and Visioning in Nursing | 1075 | 1025               | Project D (ANR)                                    | 1320 | 149           |
| Preparation for Psychological Practice           | 5881 | 1011               | Project D (ANR) (Mid-year)                         | 8676 | 149           |
| Prevention in Practice                           | 4672 | 1018               | Project D (ANR) (One Semester)                     | 4621 | 149           |
| Prevention Principles                            | 2389 | 1015               | Project E (ANR)                                    | 2211 | 149           |
| Principles and Methods of Forensic Odontology    | 8843 | 549                | Project E (ANR) (Mid-year)                         | 2018 | 149           |
| Principles and Practice of Communications        | 8826 | 69                 | Project E (ANR) (One Semester)                     | 3522 | 149           |
| Principles and Practices of Retrieval            | 1305 | 957                | Project F (ANR)                                    | 2854 | 149           |
| Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing    | 9129 | 80                 | Project F (ANR) (Mid-year)                         | 8492 | 149           |
| Principles of Agricultural Business Marketing I  | 4572 | 616                | Project F (ANR) (One Semester)                     | 7382 | 150           |
| Principles of Biotechnology II                   | 9961 | 1149               | Project G (ANR)                                    | 7188 | 150           |
| Principles of Breeding                           | 4507 | 107                | Project G (ANR) (Mid-year)                         | 3661 | 150           |
| Principles of Drug Action                        | 3320 | 963                | Project Level IV                                   | 4872 | 735           |
| Principles of Environmental Science              | 1201 | 508                | Project Management                                 | 2276 | 795           |
| Principles of Marketing (Wine Marketing)         | 4932 | 61, 125            | Project Management (AGBS)                          | 5939 | 655           |
| Principles of Sustainable Agriculture            | 1028 | 66                 | Project Work                                       | 4274 | 726, 730      |
| Private and Public Policy in South Australia II  | 3352 | 338                | Project Work CSE                                   | 1255 | 728           |
| Private and Public Policy in South Australia III | 9990 | 339                | Property   | 8932 | 827           |
| Problems in Agricultural Business A              | 9105 | 144                | Prosthodontics D                                   | 3979 | 547           |
| Problems in Agricultural Business B              | 9281 | 144                | Prosthodontics VI                                  | 1924 | 580           |
| Process Control and Instrumentation              | 8310 | 705                | Prosthodontics VII                                 | 5321 | 580           |
| Process Design and Plant Engineering             | 8096 | 705                | Protection of the Antarctic Environment (MGD)      | 8314 | 855           |
| Process Dynamics and Control                     | 1488 | 707                | Psychiatry IV                                      | 8475 | 935           |
| Process Heat Transfer                            | 7543 | 704                | Psychological and Health Aspects of Ageing         | 2537 | 1011          |
| Process Systems                                  | 3018 | 703                | Psychological Assessment (M)                       | 6382 | 1012          |
| Professional Engineering Practice                | 6393 | 735, 739           | Psychological Research Methodology II              | 4416 | 340, 1142     |
| Professional Engineering Skills                  | 5891 | 721, 727, 729      | Psychological Research Methodology III             | 3170 | 342, 1143     |
| Professional Practice of Pest Management         | 3768 | 96, 102            | Psychology I                                       | 5104 | 339, 1142     |
| Professional Studies                             | 5221 | 417                | Psychology II (new)                                | 5846 | 340, 1142     |
| Programming Paradigms                            | 2430 | 728, 729, 879      | Public and Private Provision of Income Maintenance | 5350 | 835           |
| Programming Techniques                           | 2382 | 723, 728, 729, 881 | Public Economics (H)                               | 8053 | 639           |
| Programming Techniques (IT&T)                    | 4051 | 794                | Public Finance III                                 | 7981 | 611, 617, 624 |
| Project  | 8756 | 982                | Public Health and Primary Health Care              | 1723 | 974           |
| Project 1  | 2380 | 795                | Public Health Dissertation B (part-time)           | 5842 | 1016          |
| Project 2  | 3237 | 796                | Public Health Dissertation C (part-time)           | 8894 | 1016          |
| Project 3  | 4221 | 797                | Public Health I                                    | 7183 | 942           |
| Project A (ANR)                                  | 4205 | 148                | Public Health IIIA                                 | 1363 | 945           |
|  |      |                    | Public Health IIIB                                 | 2457 | 945           |



| subject title                                     | code | page | subject title   | code | page   |
|---|------|------|---|------|--|
| Public Health Inquiry II . . . . .                | 4285 | 943  | Real Time Systems (IT&T) . . . . .                                      | 4393 | 798  |
| Public Health Issues II . . . . .                 | 7703 | 943  | Reality, Truth and Meaning II . . . . .                                 | 4549 | 327  |
| Public Health Law . . . . .                       | 5546 | 1018 | Reality, Truth and Meaning III . . . . .                                | 2915 | 329  |
| Public Health Policy . . . . .                    | 1292 | 1015 | Reality, Truth and Meaning IV . . . . .                                 | 8733 | 488  |
| Public Health Policy and Ageing . . . . .         | 4463 | 1018 | Recital Studies I . . . . .   | 3509 | 1089   |
| Public Health Principles and Drug Use . . . . .   | 8718 | 963  | Recital Studies IA (Part Time) . . . . .                                | 3614 | 1089   |
| Public Health Studies . . . . .                   | 2836 | 1018 | Recital Studies II . . . . .  | 1940 | 1089   |
| Public History: Principles and Practice . . . . . | 6132 | 452  | Recital Studies IIA (Part Time) . . . . .                               | 1032 | 1089   |
| Public Policy in Australia II . . . . .           | 1280 | 334  | Regional Development and Planning . . . . .                             | 9979 | 474  |
| Public Policy in Australia III . . . . .          | 9796 | 337  | Regional Development III . . . . .                                      | 1150 | 300  |
| Public Policy in South Australia IV . . . . .     | 4197 | 362  | Regional Industry Development . . . . .                                 | 4894 | 466  |
| Public Sector Management . . . . .                | 2015 | 655  | Regional Industry Development IV . . . . .                              | 5194 | 466  |
|   |      |      | Regulation of Competition . . . . .                                     | 2756 | 836  |
|   |      |      | Rehabilitation and Disability (M) . . . . .                             | 3179 | 1012   |
|   |      |      | Rehabilitation Nursing . . . . .  | 8552 | 972  |
|   |      |      | Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Particle Physics . . . . .           | 3681 | 1170   |
|   |      |      | Reliability and Quality Control . . . . .                               | 4506 | 727, 730   |
|   |      |      | Religion, Education and Social Change (6 pt) . . . . .                  | 1688 | 499  |
|   |      |      | Remedies . . . . .  | 9814 | 836  |
|   |      |      | Remote Sensing (S) . . . . .  | 7072 | 1129   |
|   |      |      | Remote Sensing and Land Capability Assessment A . . . . .               | 4988 | 69, 76   |
|   |      |      | Removable Prosthodontics (Full)C . . . . .                              | 4877 | 543  |
|   |      |      | Removable Prosthodontics (Partial) C . . . . .                          | 6605 | 543  |
|   |      |      | Renaissance, Reformation, Revolution, Restoration III . . . . .         | 9672 | 286, 315   |
|   |      |      | Reproduction and Stud Management . . . . .                              | 4075 | 51   |
|   |      |      | Reproductive and Postharvest Horticulture . . . . .                     | 8645 | 104  |
|   |      |      | Research and Quantitative Methods in<br>Agricultural Business . . . . . | 4844 | 80   |
|   |      |      | Research Dissertation . . . . .   | 7293 | 1002   |
|   |      |      | Research Methodology . . . . .  | 6495 | 131, 145   |
|   |      |      | Research Methodology and Experimentation . . . . .                      | 7046 |  |
|   |      |      | Research Methodology and Methods . . . . .                              | 6946 | 145  |
|   |      |      | Research Methodology in Physiology . . . . .                            | 8208 | 1162   |
|   |      |      | Research Methods and Ethics . . . . .                                   | 5305 | 547, 549,<br>552, 554, 557, 559, 561, 563, 566, 569, 572, 575, 578, 580, 582 |
|   |      |      | Research Methods in Ecology . . . . .                                   | 1427 | 1145   |
|   |      |      | Research Methods in Public Health . . . . .                             | 4892 | 1015   |
|   |      |      | Research Paper in Population and Human Resources . . . . .              | 6874 | 475  |
|   |      |      | Research Project . . . . .  | 6915 | 9345   |
|   |      |      | Research Project A . . . . .  | 6560 | 836  |
|   |      |      | Research Project: Animal Science . . . . .                              | 1114 | 99   |
|   |      |      | Research Project B . . . . .  | 1626 | 836  |
|   |      |      | Research Project: Crop Protection . . . . .                             | 1616 | 103  |
|   |      |      | Research Project: Environmental Science<br>and Management . . . . .     | 2830 | 104  |
|   |      |      | Research Project: Horticulture, Viticulture<br>and Oenology . . . . .   | 6637 | 105  |

## Q

|   |      |           |
|---|------|-----------|
| Qualitative Approaches to Educational Research (6 pt) . . . . . | 4298 | 498       |
| Quality Assurance in the Meat Industry . . . . .                | 5932 | 145       |
| Quantitative Analysis for Managers . . . . .                    | 8696 | 646       |
| Quantitative Decision Making . . . . .                          | 6072 | 656       |
| Quantitative Educational Research (6 pt) . . . . .              | 8977 | 498       |
| Quantitative Methods . . . . .                                  | 1348 | 652       |
| Quantitative Methods in Agricultural Business . . . . .         | 4837 | 145       |
| Quantitative Methods Using Computers I . . . . .                | 4425 | 323, 871  |
| Quantum Field Theory . . . . .                                  | 5156 | 1170      |
| Quantum Mechanics III . . . . .                                 | 6978 | 886, 1138 |
| Questions of Post-Modernism II . . . . .                        | 8777 | 283       |
| Questions of Post-Modernism III . . . . .                       | 5496 | 285       |
| Questions of Postmodernism IV . . . . .                         | 5358 | 455       |

## R

|  |      |                  |
|--|------|------------------|
| Radar Imaging . . . . .                                  | 3449 | 752              |
| Radiation Biology, Protection and Epidemiology . . . . . | 3327 | 1178             |
| Radio Industry Practicum IV . . . . .                    | 1251 | 1083             |
| Radio Production IVA . . . . .                           | 6551 | 1083             |
| Radio Production IVB . . . . .                           | 8536 | 1083             |
| Radio Production IVC . . . . .                           | 1751 | 1084             |
| Radio Production IVD . . . . .                           | 6167 | 1084             |
| Radiology Physics . . . . .                              | 1451 | 1179             |
| Radiotherapy Physics . . . . .                           | 2013 | 1179             |
| Reaction Engineering . . . . .                           | 3324 | 708              |
| Readings in RF Engineering 1 . . . . .                   | 5062 | 768, 803         |
| Readings in RF Engineering 2 . . . . .                   | 8272 | 768, 803         |
| Readings in Software Engineering . . . . .               | 6099 | 812              |
| Real Analysis II . . . . .                               | 7389 | 888              |
| Real Time Systems . . . . .                              | 9416 | 725, 730         |
| Real Time Systems B . . . . .                            | 5053 | 725, 730,<br>739 |

Index of subjects

| subject title   | code | page             | subject title  | code | page             |
|---|------|------------------|--|------|------------------|
| Research Project in Applied Historical Studies F/T . . . . .            | 2515 | 452              | School Mathematics Curriculum . . . . .                        | 9143 | 900              |
| Research Project in Applied Historical Studies P/T . . . . .            | 5854 | 452              | Schools as Cultural Systems (6 pt) . . . . .                   | 8963 | 499              |
| Research Project in Clinical and/or Health Psychology . . . . .         | 1681 | 1012             | Scientific Computing I . . . . .                               | 6918 | 873              |
| Research Project in Exercise Physiology . . . . .                       | 5375 | 1175             | Scientific Revolutions and Education (6 pt) . . . . .          | 7884 | 499              |
| Research Project in the Social Sciences . . . . .                       | 8477 | 517              | Second Annual Examination . . . . .                            | 6626 | 534              |
| Research Project (M.Sc.Physics) . . . . .                               | 8156 | 1170             | Second Year Examination . . . . .                              | 2034 | 932              |
| Research Project: Oenology . . . . .                                    | 1676 | 113              | Securities and Investment Law . . . . .                        | 7966 | 836              |
| Research Project: Plant Science . . . . .                               | 4001 | 107              | Securities Regulation . . . . .                                | 3367 | 855              |
| Research Project (Population and Human Resources) F/T . . . . .         | 4193 | 475              | Selected Issues in Criminal Law and Procedure . . . . .        | 5285 | 837              |
| Research Project (Population and Human Resources P/T) . . . . .         | 1065 | 475              | Selected Issues in International Law . . . . .                 | 6619 | 837              |
| Research Project Practical in Exercise Physiology . . . . .             | 7276 | 1162             | Self Care for Therapists . . . . .                             | 9601 | 983              |
| Research Project SIS . . . . .  | 6559 | 435              | Seminars: Agricultural and Natural Resource Sciences . . . . . | 2665 | 146              |
| Research Project: Soil Science . . . . .                                | 4449 | 109              | Senior English Curriculum and Methodology . . . . .            | 3439 | 415              |
| Research Proposal . . . . .   | 6043 | 146              | Senior Mathematics Curriculum and Methodology . . . . .        | 2640 | 416              |
| Resource Mapping and Survey . . . . .                                   | 8231 | 59, 73           | Sensory Evaluation of Agricultural Products . . . . .          | 8358 | 82               |
| Responses to War (A): Up to 1900 III . . . . .                          | 3504 | 313              | Sensory Science . . . . .                                      | 8469 | 113              |
| Responses to War (A): Up to WWI II . . . . .                            | 6748 | 309              | Sensory Science V . . . . .                                    | 1045 | 113              |
| Responses to War (B): The Twentieth Century<br>and Beyond II . . . . .  | 2449 | 314              | Sensory Studies . . . . .                                      | 4789 | 110              |
| Responses to War (B): The Twentieth Century and<br>Beyond III . . . . . | 1540 | 315              | Separation Processes . . . . .                                 | 5578 | 706              |
| Restitution . . . . .   | 1922 | 836              | Services Marketing . . . . .                                   | 6461 | 656              |
| Retail Selling and Practice . . . . .                                   | 2086 | 62, 82, 128      | Sex, Gender and Politics II . . . . .                          | 3503 | 334              |
| Retail Selling and Practice III . . . . .                               | 8564 | 617              | Sex, Gender and Politics III . . . . .                         | 7707 | 337              |
| RF Engineering Research Project . . . . .                               | 7085 | 803              | Sexing the Disciplines II(Gender Studies core topic) . . . . . | 4173 | 347              |
| RF Measurements and Testing . . . . .                                   | 5236 | 768, 803         | Short Recital IV . . . . .                                     | 7143 | 1079             |
| Risk Theory III . . . . .   | 7595 | 611, 617,<br>625 | Signal Processing A . . . . .                                  | 9913 | 724, 730         |
| Robotics . . . . .  | 5136 | 740              | Signal Processing B . . . . .                                  | 7663 | 724, 730         |
| Roman Imperial History AD 14–192 II . . . . .                           | 9437 | 277              | Signals and Systems II . . . . .                               | 4614 | 721, 727, 729    |
| Roman Imperial History AD 14–192 III . . . . .                          | 5830 | 280              | Signals and Systems III . . . . .                              | 2962 | 723, 727, 729    |
| Roman Republican History 133 BC–AD 14 II . . . . .                      | 8739 | 277              | Situating Scholarly Inquiry in Nursing . . . . .               | 1919 | 1025             |
| Roman Republican History 133 BC–AD 14 III . . . . .                     | 3189 | 280              | Small Area Demographic Data . . . . .                          | 5082 | 449              |
| Romanticism II . . . . .  | 2554 | 286              | Small Business Finance . . . . .                               | 7391 | 737, 740,<br>757 |
| Romanticism III . . . . .   | 9326 | 286              | Small Business Operations . . . . .                            | 1929 | 757              |
| Rural Business Management . . . . .                                     | 6855 | 69               | Small Business Practice . . . . .                              | 4586 | 757              |
| Rural Business Planning A . . . . .                                     | 9756 | 48, 65           | Small Jazz Ensemble I (New) . . . . .                          | 1952 | 1044             |
| Rural Finance and Marketing . . . . .                                   | 3052 | 49, 66           | Small Jazz Ensemble II (New) . . . . .                         | 3457 | 1045             |
| Rural Social Geography III . . . . .                                    | 1453 | 301              | Small Jazz Ensemble IV . . . . .                               | 8530 | 1077             |
| Rural Sociology . . . . .   | 1058 | 146              | Social Analysis and Feminist Theory (4 pt) . . . . .           | 2970 | 479              |
| Russia in Crisis and Revolution 1890-1991 II . . . . .                  | 2192 | 314              | Social Analysis and Feminist Theory (6 pt) . . . . .           | 8974 | 479              |
| Russia in Crisis and Revolution 1890-1991 III . . . . .                 | 4786 | 315              | Social and Behavioural Epidemiology . . . . .                  | 1414 | 1018             |
|   |      |                  | Social and Cultural Context of Learning . . . . .              | 5232 | 417              |
|   |      |                  | Social and Labour Research III . . . . .                       | 2205 | 320              |
|   |      |                  | Social and Labour Research IV . . . . .                        | 7489 | 466              |
|   |      |                  | Social and Preventive Dentistry IT . . . . .                   | 4399 | 528              |
|   |      |                  | Social and Preventative Dentistry IIT . . . . .                | 7228 | 529              |
|   |      |                  | Social and Preventive Medicine III . . . . .                   | 9726 | 934              |

S

| subject title   | code | page              | subject title  | code        | page       |
|---|------|-------------------|--|-------------|------------|
| Social Applications in Geographical Information Systems | 9342 | 521               | Spatial Data Visualisation                           | 3088        | 520        |
| Social Geography II                                     | 9030 | 299               | Spatial Information Analysis II                      | 4166        | 301        |
| Social Psychology                                       | 2793 | 146               | Spatial Information Systems                          | 8588        | 147        |
| Social Psychology III                                   | 8659 | 342, 1143         | Special Management Studies                           | 2088        | 708        |
| Social Psychology IV                                    | 8299 | 489               | Special Patient Care C                               | 8123        | 543        |
| Social Science Dissertation F/T                         | 6010 | 517               | Special Project in French Teaching or French Culture | 1133        | 380        |
| Social Science Dissertation P/T                         | 1274 | 517               | Special Project in German Teaching                   | 5647        | 381        |
| Social, Cultural and Australian Studies                 | 6059 | 414               | Special Project (Research Paper) A                   | 6097        | 82         |
| Sociology of Agricultural and Social Change             | 8581 | 69                | Special Project (Research Paper) B                   | 4684        | 83, 129    |
| Software Development Studio                             | 3840 | 812               | Special Project (Research Paper) C                   | 5510        | 83         |
| Software Engineering and Project                        | 6263 | 728, 729, 881     | Special Project (UNEP)                               | 9705        | 394        |
| Software Engineering and Project (IT&T)                 | 4952 | 795               | Special Studies in Chemical Engineering              | 1172        | 709        |
| Software Engineering Project                            | 3577 | 813               | Special Studies in Electrical Engineering            | 7286        | 727        |
| Software Engineering Seminar                            | 9356 | 812               | Special Studies in Mechanical Engineering            | 8404        | 740, 738   |
| Software Management Project                             | 4068 | 812               | Special Subject in French Language and Culture II    | 5936        | 295        |
| Software Process Improvement                            | 3659 | 813               | Special Subject in French Language and Culture III   | 9863        | 296        |
| Soil Classification                                     | 9000 | 146               | Special Subject in German Language and Culture II    | 2454        | 304        |
| Soil Conservation G                                     | 3065 | 146               | Special Subject in German Language and Culture III   | 5343        | 306        |
| Soil Ecology  | 4633 | 70, 76, 108, 1143 | Special Topic (Design) IVA                           | 1461        | 190        |
| Soil Fertility  | 6470 | 109               | Special Topic (Design) IVB                           | 5694        | 190        |
| Soil Management and Conservation                        | 1936 | 58, 70, 76, 109   | Special Topic in Chinese Studies IV                  | 4682        | 407        |
| Soil Resources  | 5681 | 96                | Special Topic in Design Studies IA                   | 4280        | 161        |
| Soil Survey   | 7672 | 146               | <b>Special Topic in Design Studies IB</b>            | <b>1454</b> | <b>161</b> |
| Soil Water Management                                   | 8816 | 109               | Special Topic in Design Studies IIA                  | 8221        | 163        |
| Soils   | 3283 | 55, 65, 72        | Special Topic in Design Studies IIB                  | 3266        | 163        |
| Soils D   | 7075 | 48                | Special Topic in Design Studies IIC                  | 1425        | 163        |
| Solid Mechanics   | 4109 | 734, 739          | Special Topic in Design Studies IIIA                 | 2784        | 165        |
| Solid State Devices                                     | 6696 | 723               | Special Topic in Design Studies IIIB                 | 8842        | 165        |
| Songs for Heroes II                                     | 7294 | 277               | Special Topic in Design Studies IIIC                 | 7273        | 166        |
| Songs for Heroes III                                    | 4804 | 280               | Special Topic in Environmental Management            | 9873        | 508        |
| South Australian Aboriginal History II                  | 4695 | 310               | Special Topic in Environmental Managements (UNEP)    | 1121        | 396        |
| South Australian Aboriginal History III                 | 6253 | 313               | Special Topic in Environmental Philosophy and Ethics | 1722        | 508        |
| South Australian Aboriginal History IV                  | 8032 | 361               | Special Topic in Environmental Planning              | 2667        | 508        |
| South Australian Internship Program III                 | 9765 | 338               | Special Topic in Environmental Policy                | 7888        | 508        |
| South Australian Internship Program (Law)               | 6338 | 837               | Special Topic in Environmental Science               | 8594        | 509        |
| South Australian Parliamentary Internship (Law)         | 3682 | 837               | Special Topic in Environmental Studies               | 2267        | 509        |
| Spanish Curriculum and Methodology                      | 3323 | 416               | Special Topic in Japanese Studies IV                 | 2732        | 423        |
| Spanish I Part 1  | 9994 | 343               | Special Topic in Linguistics IV                      | 7054        | 456        |
| Spanish I Part 2  | 5593 | 343               | Special Topic in Linguistics III                     | 8710        | 323        |
| Spanish II Part 1                                       | 7202 | 344               | Special Topic (Landscape) IVA                        | 7213        | 190        |
| Spanish II Part 2                                       | 3832 | 344               | Special Topic (Landscape) IVB                        | 6567        | 190        |
| Spanish III Part 1                                      | 3286 | 344               | Special Topics II                                    | 1715        | 609, 617   |
| Spanish III Part 2                                      | 5342 | 344               | Special Topics III                                   | 4609        | 611, 617   |
| Spatial Data Modelling and Analysis                     | 5107 | 520               | Special Topics (H)                                   | 3634        | 640        |
|   |      |                   | Special Topics in Environmental Engineering IV       | 8907        | 716, 719   |
|   |      |                   | Special Topics in Geotechnical Engineering IV        | 8449        | 715, 719   |

Index of subjects

| subject title                                    | code | page          |
|--|------|---------------|
| Special Topics in Management and Planning IV     | 9969 | 715, 719      |
| Special Topics in Structural Engineering IV      | 6853 | 714           |
| Special Topics in Water Engineering IV           | 9043 | 714, 719      |
| Specialist Curriculum                            | 6903 | 416           |
| Stabilisation and Clarification                  | 2580 | 113           |
| Stable Management I                              | 1541 | 51            |
| Stagecraft I                                     | 7609 | 1057          |
| Stagecraft II                                    | 7255 | 1060          |
| State of the World II                            | 3197 | 338           |
| State of the World III                           | 4936 | 339           |
| Statics  | 6581 | 703           |
| Statistical Analysis in Hydrology                | 8990 | 789           |
| Statistical Mechanics                            | 5547 | 887, 1139     |
| Statistical Mechanics and Many Body Theory       | 5938 | 1170          |
| Statistical Methods (Civil)                      | 3557 | 710, 716      |
| Statistical Modelling and Computation II         | 1675 | 891           |
| Statistical Modelling III                        | 3989 | 894           |
| Statistical Practice I                           | 5543 | 120, 622, 890 |
| Statistical Practice II                          | 4523 | 623, 891      |
| Statistics for Quality Improvement III           | 2993 | 894           |
| Statutory Review of Administrative Action (MGD)  | 8021 | 855           |
| Stochastic Modelling for Telecommunications III  | 2208 | 729, 876      |
| Stomal Therapy                                   | 6389 | 972           |
| Strategic Business Management                    | 2880 | 83            |
| Strategic Management (AGBS)                      | 6410 | 652           |
| Strategic Business Management III                | 5558 | 617           |
| Strategic Management III                         | 4882 | 600           |
| Strategic Marketing II                           | 2002 | 62            |
| Strategic Marketing Management                   | 2639 | 81            |
| Strategic Marketing Management II                | 9172 | 616           |
| Strategies and Materials in Teaching German      | 3333 | 381           |
| Stream Enterprise Contract/Project               | 5295 | 49, 70        |
| Strength of Materials IIA                        | 8077 | 710           |
| Stress Analysis (C)                              | 2879 | 704           |
| Stress Analysis and Design                       | 2137 | 732, 738      |
| Stress Analysis N                                | 9262 | 716           |
| Structural Analysis and Design                   | 4958 | 734, 739      |
| Structural Design                                | 9184 | 716           |
| Structural Design III (Concrete)                 | 4967 | 711           |
| Structural Design III (Steel)                    | 6859 | 712           |
| Structural Geology and Exploration Geophysics II | 2559 | 1126          |
| Structural Mechanics IIIA                        | 3718 | 712           |
| Structure and Function of the Body IID           | 3567 | 535           |
| Structure of Matter                              | 3426 | 1139          |
| Student-Teacher Interaction in the Classroom     | 6227 | 417           |

| subject title                             | code     | page          |
|---|----------|---------------|
| Studies in Community and Culture I        | 3916     | 1197          |
| Studies in Community and Culture II       | 6101     | 1199          |
| Studies in Early Music IV                 | 9362     | 1081          |
| Studies in Music History IVA              | 6593     | 1081          |
| Studies in Music History IVB              | 6667     | 1081          |
| Studies in Palliative Care                | 5029     | 991           |
| Studies in Personality III                | 7324     | 342, 1143     |
| Study Skills I                            | 9177     | 1189          |
| Style Studies I CM                        | 2004     | 1197          |
| Style Studies I MS                        | 9033     | 1197          |
| Style Studies II CM                       | 1143     | 1199          |
| Style Studies II MS                       | 1153     | 1199          |
| Style Studies (New) I                     | 9322     | 1189          |
| Style Studies (New) IIA                   | 5308     | 1190          |
| Style Studies (New) IIB                   | 8012     | 1190          |
| Style Studies (New) IIIA                  | 5583     | 1192          |
| Style Studies (New) IIIB                  | 4150     | 1192          |
| Succession                                | 5467     | 837           |
| Supervised Field Education                | 6038     | 949           |
| Supervised Project Work (1)               | 1923     | 656           |
| Supervised Project Work (3)               | 7938     | 656           |
| Supplementary Major Project in Logic      | 2637     | 513           |
| Surface Hydrology                         | 7783     | 787           |
| Surgery VI                                | 4857     | 936           |
| Surgical Nursing IA                       | 7064     | 961           |
| Surgical Nursing IIA                      | 3256     | 961           |
| Survey of German-Speaking Countries Today | 8060     | 381           |
| Sustainable Urban Design Issues IV        |          | 185, 197, 213 |
| Sustaining Regional Development           | 4688     | 466           |
| Sustaining Regional Development IV        | 6322     | 467           |
| Syllabuses                                | 419, 428 |               |
| Symptom Control I                         | 9227     | 980           |
| Symptom Control II                        | 4299     | 980           |
| Systematic Histology and Embryology II    | 5764     | 943           |
| Systems Analysis and Project              | 7732     | 882           |
| Systems Modelling and Simulation          | 4012     | 738, 740      |
| Systems Planning and Analysis             | 9309     | 715, 719      |
| Systems, Family and Narrative Therapies   | 7482     | 983           |

T

|   |      |     |
|---|------|-----|
| Table and Drying Grape Production                 | 5412 | 113 |
| Tax and the Revenue Concept                       | 1645 | 837 |
| Teaching Practice Part I                          | 5705 | 414 |
| Teaching Practice Part II                         | 9636 | 414 |
| Teaching The Australian Studies Curriculum (6 pt) | 6540 | 499 |

| subject title   | code  | page      | subject title   | code | page      |
|---|-------|-----------|---|------|-----------|
| Teaching/Learning Chemistry in Secondary Schools . . .              | 8132  | 1158      | The World of Late Byzantium AD 741–1453 II . . . . .  | 3134 | 281       |
| Teaching/Learning Physics in the Secondary School . . .             | 6217  | 1158      | The World of Late Byzantium AD 741–1453 III . . . . . | 5235 | 281       |
| Team Project Environmental . . . . .                                | 6033  | 121       | Theories of Constitutional Law . . . . .              | 6737 | 856       |
| Technical Studies in Composition I . . . . .                        | 7231  | 1048      | Theories of Feminism . . . . .                        | 5528 | 482       |
| Technical Studies in Composition II . . . . .                       | 7960  | 1051      | Theories of Practice II . . . . .                     | 3895 | 261       |
| Technical Studies in Composition III . . . . .                      | 7564  | 1055      | Theories of Practice III . . . . .                    | 6138 | 262       |
| Technology and the Built Environment II . . . . .                   | 3006  | 163       | Theories of Psychology in Education (6 pt) . . . . .  | 6224 | 499       |
| Technology and the Built Environment IV . . . . .                   | 9805  | 190       | Theorising Work and Society III . . . . .             | 1880 | 320       |
| Technology in the Arts IV . . . . .                                 | 7928  | 1070      | Theorising Work and Society IV . . . . .              | 8506 | 467       |
| Telecommunications Networks and Protocols . . . . .                 | 3625  | 724, 729  | Theory of Knowledge II . . . . .                      | 5902 | 327       |
| Teletraffic Models . . . . .  | 4485  | 730, 798  | Theory of Knowledge III . . . . .                     | 1415 | 329       |
| The Aesthetics of Music IV . . . . .                                | 4723  | 1081      | Theory of Music I . . . . .                           | 3562 | 1189      |
| The Asian-Pacific Economy . . . . .                                 | 3899  | 630       | Theory of Music I CM . . . . .                        | 8938 | 1197      |
| The Australian Economy: Institutions and Policy . . . . .           | 3565I | 607, 616  | Theory of Music I MS . . . . .                        | 5011 | 1197      |
| The Chinese Economy: Growth, Development<br>and Trade . . . . .     | 7043  | 407       | Theory of Music IIA . . . . .                         | 8476 | 1191      |
| The Chinese Economy: Growth, Development<br>and Trade II . . . . .  | 5091  | 269       | Theory of Music II CM . . . . .                       | 1010 | 1199      |
| The Chinese Economy: Growth, Development<br>and Trade III . . . . . | 7043  | 273       | Theory of Music II MS . . . . .                       | 1175 | 1199      |
| The Conflict of Laws . . . . .                                      | 8443  | 838       | Theory of Music IIB . . . . .                         | 5063 | 1191      |
| The Ecology of Terrestrial Plants . . . . .                         | 2179  | 1117      | Theory of Music IIIA . . . . .                        | 6851 | 1193      |
| The Emergence of a Theoretical Base for Nursing . . . . .           | 5148  | 1002      | Theory of Music IIIB . . . . .                        | 5786 | 1193      |
| The General Concepts of Chemistry . . . . .                         | 1202  | 1158      | Theory of Statistics II . . . . .                     | 8878 | 892       |
| The Global Market for Wine . . . . .                                | 8381  | 147       | Theory of Statistics III . . . . .                    | 7113 | 894       |
| The Global Market for Wine B . . . . .                              | 9738  | 129       | Theory, Clinical Syndromes and Supervision . . . . .  | 8266 | 995       |
| The Global Trading System IIID . . . . .                            | 7456  | 648       | Theory, Technical Aspects and Supervision . . . . .   | 1109 | 995       |
| The Holocaust II . . . . .  | 3543  | 291, 310  | Therapeutic Essentials . . . . .                      | 4014 | 982       |
| The Holocaust III . . . . .   | 8292  | 293, 313  | Thermal Process Synthesis and Integration . . . . .   | 1872 | 709       |
| The Idea of Youth: Fiction, Film and Youth II . . . . .             | 4146  | 283       | Thermodynamics 1 . . . . .                            | 1376 | 732, 738  |
| The Idea of Youth: Fiction, Film and Youth III . . . . .            | 6771  | 285       | Thermodynamics 2 . . . . .                            | 9813 | 734       |
| The Making of Modern Indonesia II . . . . .                         | 1873  | 314       | Thinking Mathematically . . . . .                     | 1231 | 900       |
| The Making of Modern Indonesia III . . . . .                        | 5884  | 315       | Third Annual Examination . . . . .                    | 9494 | 535       |
| The Nature of Science and Science Curricula (6 pt) . . . . .        | 7421  | 499       | Third Year Examination . . . . .                      | 3980 | 933       |
| The Philosophy and Psychology of Consciousness III . . . . .        | 5673  | 342, 1143 | Time Series III . . . . .                             | 5675 | 625, 894  |
| The Political Economy of the 'Global Village' II . . . . .          | 1886  | 334       | Tonal Analysis for Conductors IV . . . . .            | 1391 | 1074      |
| The Political Economy of the 'Global Village' III . . . . .         | 2979  | 338       | Tooth Wear D . . . . .                                | 8106 | 547       |
| The Politics of Trade and Development (A) II . . . . .              | 1480  | 338       | Topics and Techniques in Cytology . . . . .           | 7997 | 944, 1112 |
| The Politics of Trade and Development (A) III . . . . .             | 8203  | 339       | Topics in Agricultural Business A . . . . .           | 8409 | 147       |
| The Radio Medium IV . . . . .                                       | 6571  | 1084      | Topics in Agricultural Business B . . . . .           | 6492 | 147       |
| The Sexual Body: A Cross-Cultural Perspective II . . . . .          | 4056  | 261       | Topics in Animal Science . . . . .                    | 4945 | 147       |
| The Sexual Body: A Cross-Cultural Perspective III . . . . .         | 1575  | 261       | Topics in Animal Science A . . . . .                  | 6107 | 147       |
| The Southeast Asian Past II . . . . .                               | 5595  | 310       | Topics in Business Law . . . . .                      | 9328 | 656       |
| The Southeast Asian Past III . . . . .                              | 3038  | 314       | Topics in Crop Protection . . . . .                   | 6826 | 147       |
| The Twentieth Century: Asia, America and Australasia I . . . . .    | 5374  | 314       | Topics in Environmental Management A . . . . .        | 9418 | 1173      |
| The World of Early Byzantium AD 325–740 II . . . . .                | 5970  | 281       | Topics in Environmental Management B . . . . .        | 8888 | 1173      |
| The World of Early Byzantium AD 325–740 III . . . . .               | 3136  | 281       | Topics in Finance . . . . .                           | 4405 | 656       |
|   |       |           | Topics in Management . . . . .                        | 1636 | 656       |
|   |       |           | Topics in Marketing . . . . .                         | 6962 | 657       |



| subject title   | code | page       |
|---|------|------------|
| Women's Health Issues I . . . . .                     | 2901 | 350        |
| Women's Studies: Special Topic . . . . .              | 9008 | 484        |
| Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century II . . . . .  | 1549 | 283        |
| Women's Writing: The Nineteenth Century III . . . . . | 5687 | 285        |
| Women, Work and Economics . . . . .                   | 3045 | 484        |
| Wool Biology . . . . .                                | 6108 | 70, 99     |
| Wool Marketing . . . . .                              | 5851 | 97         |
| Wool Production . . . . .                             | 9576 | 49, 70, 99 |
| Wool Technology and Metrology . . . . .               | 2780 | 49, 70, 99 |
| Work and Society I . . . . .                          | 4620 | 320        |
| Work and Society II . . . . .                         | 2239 | 320        |
| Work in Progress . . . . .                            | 4320 | 459        |
| Work, Race and Culture I . . . . .                    | 8482 | 319        |
| Work, Race and Culture II . . . . .                   | 8416 | 319        |
| Work, Society and Self I . . . . .                    | 3435 | 320        |
| Work, Society and Self II . . . . .                   | 7898 | 320        |
| Working Lives in Victorian Britain II . . . . .       | 6083 | 314        |
| Working Lives in Victorian Britain III . . . . .      | 9724 | 315        |
| Workplace Relations . . . . .                         | 9972 | 657        |
| Workshop Practice (Mechanical) N . . . . .            | 9049 | 732, 739   |
| Wound Management . . . . .                            | 5521 | 972        |

Y

|                                |      |    |
|--------------------------------|------|----|
| Yearling Preparation . . . . . | 7035 | 53 |
|--------------------------------|------|----|

Z

|                      |      |      |
|----------------------|------|------|
| Zoology II . . . . . | 3472 | 1144 |
|----------------------|------|------|

| subject title | code | page |
|---------------|------|------|
|---------------|------|------|